

---

# **The Yocto Project ®**

*Release 5.0.6*

**The Linux Foundation**

**Jan 15, 2025**



# INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

<b>1</b>	<b>Yocto Project Quick Build</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Welcome! . . . . .	3
1.2	Compatible Linux Distribution . . . . .	3
1.3	Build Host Packages . . . . .	4
1.4	Use Git to Clone Poky . . . . .	4
1.5	Building Your Image . . . . .	6
1.6	Customizing Your Build for Specific Hardware . . . . .	8
1.7	Creating Your Own General Layer . . . . .	10
1.8	Where To Go Next . . . . .	10
<b>2</b>	<b>What I wish I' d known about Yocto Project</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Transitioning to a custom environment for systems development</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	The Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual . . . . .	23
4.1.1	Welcome . . . . .	23
4.1.2	Other Information . . . . .	24
4.2	Introducing the Yocto Project . . . . .	24
4.2.1	What is the Yocto Project? . . . . .	24
4.2.2	The Yocto Project Layer Model . . . . .	27
4.2.3	Components and Tools . . . . .	28
4.2.4	Development Methods . . . . .	32
4.2.5	Reference Embedded Distribution (Poky) . . . . .	33
4.2.6	The OpenEmbedded Build System Workflow . . . . .	35
4.2.7	Some Basic Terms . . . . .	36
4.3	The Yocto Project Development Environment . . . . .	38
4.3.1	Open Source Philosophy . . . . .	38
4.3.2	The Development Host . . . . .	38
4.3.3	Yocto Project Source Repositories . . . . .	40
4.3.4	Git Workflows and the Yocto Project . . . . .	42

4.3.5	Git . . . . .	45
4.3.6	Licensing . . . . .	48
4.4	Yocto Project Concepts . . . . .	49
4.4.1	Yocto Project Components . . . . .	49
4.4.2	Layers . . . . .	51
4.4.3	OpenEmbedded Build System Concepts . . . . .	51
4.4.4	Cross-Development Toolchain Generation . . . . .	79
4.4.5	Shared State Cache . . . . .	81
4.4.6	Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies . . . . .	89
4.4.7	Fakeroot and Pseudo . . . . .	91
4.4.8	BitBake Tasks Map . . . . .	92
<b>5</b>	<b>Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide</b>	<b>97</b>
5.1	Identify the component . . . . .	97
5.2	Reporting a Defect Against the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded . . . . .	97
5.3	Recipe Style Guide . . . . .	98
5.3.1	Recipe Naming Conventions . . . . .	98
5.3.2	Version Policy . . . . .	99
5.3.3	Version Number Changes . . . . .	99
5.3.4	Recipe formatting . . . . .	100
5.3.5	Recipe metadata . . . . .	100
5.3.6	Patch Upstream Status . . . . .	103
5.3.7	CVE patches . . . . .	105
5.4	Contributing Changes to a Component . . . . .	106
5.4.1	Contributing through mailing lists —Why not using web-based workflows? . . . . .	106
5.4.2	Preparing Changes for Submission . . . . .	107
5.4.3	Creating Patches . . . . .	110
5.4.4	Validating Patches with Patchtest . . . . .	111
5.4.5	Sending the Patches via Email . . . . .	112
5.4.6	Using Scripts to Push a Change Upstream and Request a Pull . . . . .	115
5.4.7	Submitting Changes to Stable Release Branches . . . . .	117
5.4.8	Taking Patch Review into Account . . . . .	118
5.4.9	Tracking the Status of Patches . . . . .	119
<b>6</b>	<b>Yocto Project Reference Manual</b>	<b>121</b>
6.1	System Requirements . . . . .	121
6.1.1	Minimum Free Disk Space . . . . .	121
6.1.2	Minimum System RAM . . . . .	122
6.1.3	Supported Linux Distributions . . . . .	122
6.1.4	Required Packages for the Build Host . . . . .	123
6.1.5	Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions . . . . .	125
6.2	Yocto Project Terms . . . . .	129



6.3	Yocto Project Releases and the Stable Release Process . . . . .	137
6.3.1	Major and Minor Release Cadence . . . . .	137
6.3.2	Major Release Codenames . . . . .	137
6.3.3	Stable Release Process . . . . .	138
6.3.4	Long Term Support Releases . . . . .	138
6.3.5	Testing and Quality Assurance . . . . .	139
6.4	Source Directory Structure . . . . .	140
6.4.1	Top-Level Core Components . . . . .	141
6.4.2	The Build Directory —build/ . . . . .	143
6.4.3	The Metadata —meta/ . . . . .	150
6.5	Classes . . . . .	152
6.5.1	allarch . . . . .	153
6.5.2	archiver . . . . .	153
6.5.3	autotools* . . . . .	153
6.5.4	base . . . . .	154
6.5.5	bash-completion . . . . .	154
6.5.6	bin_package . . . . .	154
6.5.7	binconfig . . . . .	155
6.5.8	binconfig-disabled . . . . .	155
6.5.9	buildhistory . . . . .	155
6.5.10	buildstats . . . . .	155
6.5.11	buildstats-summary . . . . .	156
6.5.12	cargo . . . . .	156
6.5.13	cargo_c . . . . .	156
6.5.14	cargo_common . . . . .	156
6.5.15	cargo-update-recipe-crates . . . . .	156
6.5.16	ccache . . . . .	157
6.5.17	chrpath . . . . .	157
6.5.18	cmake . . . . .	157
6.5.19	cmake-qemu . . . . .	157
6.5.20	cml1 . . . . .	158
6.5.21	compress_doc . . . . .	158
6.5.22	copyleft_compliance . . . . .	158
6.5.23	copyleft_filter . . . . .	158
6.5.24	core-image . . . . .	158
6.5.25	cpan* . . . . .	158
6.5.26	create-spdx . . . . .	159
6.5.27	cross . . . . .	159
6.5.28	cross-canadian . . . . .	159
6.5.29	crosssdk . . . . .	159
6.5.30	cve-check . . . . .	159
6.5.31	debian . . . . .	161

6.5.32	deploy	161
6.5.33	devicetree	161
6.5.34	devshell	162
6.5.35	devupstream	162
6.5.36	externalsrc	162
6.5.37	extrausers	163
6.5.38	features_check	164
6.5.39	fontcache	165
6.5.40	fs-uuid	165
6.5.41	gconf	165
6.5.42	gettext	165
6.5.43	github-releases	165
6.5.44	gnomebase	165
6.5.45	go	166
6.5.46	go-mod	166
6.5.47	go-vendor	166
6.5.48	gobject-introspection	166
6.5.49	grub-efi	166
6.5.50	gsettings	167
6.5.51	gtk-doc	167
6.5.52	gtk-icon-cache	167
6.5.53	gtk-immodules-cache	167
6.5.54	gzipnative	167
6.5.55	icecc	167
6.5.56	image	168
6.5.57	image-buildinfo	169
6.5.58	image_types	169
6.5.59	image-live	170
6.5.60	insane	170
6.5.61	kernel	174
6.5.62	kernel-arch	175
6.5.63	kernel-devicetree	175
6.5.64	kernel-fitimage	175
6.5.65	kernel-grub	176
6.5.66	kernel-module-split	176
6.5.67	kernel-uboot	176
6.5.68	kernel-uimage	176
6.5.69	kernel-yocto	177
6.5.70	kernelsrc	177
6.5.71	lib_package	177
6.5.72	libc*	177
6.5.73	license	177

6.5.74	linux-kernel-base	177
6.5.75	linuxloader	177
6.5.76	logging	177
6.5.77	meson	178
6.5.78	metadata_scm	178
6.5.79	migrate_localcount	178
6.5.80	mime	178
6.5.81	mime-xdg	178
6.5.82	mirrors	178
6.5.83	module	179
6.5.84	module-base	179
6.5.85	multilib*	179
6.5.86	native	179
6.5.87	nativesdk	180
6.5.88	nopackages	180
6.5.89	npm	180
6.5.90	oelint	181
6.5.91	overlayfs	181
6.5.92	overlayfs-etc	182
6.5.93	own-mirrors	183
6.5.94	package	183
6.5.95	package_deb	184
6.5.96	package_ipk	184
6.5.97	package_rpm	184
6.5.98	packagedata	184
6.5.99	packagegroup	185
6.5.100	patch	185
6.5.101	perlnative	185
6.5.102	pypi	185
6.5.103	python_flit_core	185
6.5.104	python_maturin	185
6.5.105	python_mesonpy	186
6.5.106	python_pep517	186
6.5.107	python_poetry_core	186
6.5.108	python_py3	186
6.5.109	python_setuptools3_rust	186
6.5.110	pixbufcache	186
6.5.111	pkgconfig	187
6.5.112	populate_sdk	187
6.5.113	populate_sdk_*	187
6.5.114	prexport	188
6.5.115	primport	188

6.5.116	prserv	188
6.5.117	ptest	188
6.5.118	ptest-cargo	188
6.5.119	ptest-gnome	189
6.5.120	python3-dir	189
6.5.121	python3native	189
6.5.122	python3targetconfig	189
6.5.123	qemu	189
6.5.124	recipe_sanity	189
6.5.125	relocatable	189
6.5.126	remove-libtool	189
6.5.127	report-error	190
6.5.128	rm_work	190
6.5.129	rootfs*	190
6.5.130	rust	191
6.5.131	rust-common	191
6.5.132	sanity	191
6.5.133	scons	191
6.5.134	sdl	191
6.5.135	python_setuptools_build_meta	191
6.5.136	setuptools3	191
6.5.137	setuptools3_legacy	192
6.5.138	setuptools3-base	192
6.5.139	sign_rpm	192
6.5.140	siteconfig	192
6.5.141	siteinfo	193
6.5.142	sstate	193
6.5.143	staging	193
6.5.144	syslinux	194
6.5.145	systemd	195
6.5.146	systemd-boot	195
6.5.147	terminal	196
6.5.148	testimage	196
6.5.149	testsdk	196
6.5.150	texinfo	197
6.5.151	toaster	197
6.5.152	toolchain-scripts	197
6.5.153	typecheck	197
6.5.154	uboot-config	197
6.5.155	uboot-sign	198
6.5.156	uninative	198
6.5.157	update-alternatives	199

6.5.158	update-rc.d	199
6.5.159	useradd*	199
6.5.160	utility-tasks	200
6.5.161	utils	200
6.5.162	vala	200
6.5.163	waf	201
6.6	Tasks	201
6.6.1	Normal Recipe Build Tasks	201
6.6.2	Manually Called Tasks	206
6.6.3	Image-Related Tasks	208
6.6.4	Kernel-Related Tasks	209
6.7	devtool Quick Reference	211
6.7.1	Getting Help	212
6.7.2	The Workspace Layer Structure	214
6.7.3	Adding a New Recipe to the Workspace Layer	216
6.7.4	Extracting the Source for an Existing Recipe	217
6.7.5	Synchronizing a Recipe's Extracted Source Tree	217
6.7.6	Modifying an Existing Recipe	217
6.7.7	Edit an Existing Recipe	218
6.7.8	Updating a Recipe	218
6.7.9	Checking on the Upgrade Status of a Recipe	219
6.7.10	Upgrading a Recipe	220
6.7.11	Resetting a Recipe	221
6.7.12	Finish Working on a Recipe	221
6.7.13	Building Your Recipe	221
6.7.14	Building Your Image	222
6.7.15	Deploying Your Software on the Target Machine	222
6.7.16	Removing Your Software from the Target Machine	223
6.7.17	Creating the Workspace Layer in an Alternative Location	223
6.7.18	Get the Status of the Recipes in Your Workspace	223
6.7.19	Search for Available Target Recipes	223
6.7.20	Get Information on Recipe Configuration Scripts	224
6.7.21	Generate an IDE Configuration for a Recipe	224
6.8	OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference	224
6.8.1	Introduction	224
6.8.2	Command: part or partition	225
6.8.3	Command: bootloader	227
6.9	QA Error and Warning Messages	228
6.9.1	Introduction	228
6.9.2	Errors and Warnings	228
6.9.3	Configuring and Disabling QA Checks	239
6.10	Images	239

6.11	Features . . . . .	241
6.11.1	Machine Features . . . . .	241
6.11.2	Distro Features . . . . .	242
6.11.3	Image Features . . . . .	245
6.11.4	Feature Backfilling . . . . .	247
6.12	Variables Glossary . . . . .	248
6.13	Variable Context . . . . .	415
6.13.1	Configuration . . . . .	415
6.13.2	Recipes . . . . .	416
6.14	FAQ . . . . .	417
6.14.1	General questions . . . . .	418
6.14.2	Building environment . . . . .	419
6.14.3	Using the OpenEmbedded Build system . . . . .	421
6.14.4	Customizing generated images . . . . .	423
6.14.5	Issues on the running system . . . . .	425
6.15	Contributions and Additional Information . . . . .	426
6.15.1	Introduction . . . . .	426
6.15.2	Contributions . . . . .	426
6.15.3	Yocto Project Bugzilla . . . . .	426
6.15.4	Mailing lists . . . . .	426
6.15.5	Internet Relay Chat (IRC) . . . . .	427
6.15.6	Links and Related Documentation . . . . .	427
<b>7</b>	<b>Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer' s Guide</b>	<b>429</b>
7.1	Board Support Packages (BSP) —Developer' s Guide . . . . .	429
7.1.1	BSP Layers . . . . .	429
7.1.2	Preparing Your Build Host to Work With BSP Layers . . . . .	431
7.1.3	Example Filesystem Layout . . . . .	433
7.1.4	Developing a Board Support Package (BSP) . . . . .	442
7.1.5	Requirements and Recommendations for Released BSPs . . . . .	444
7.1.6	Customizing a Recipe for a BSP . . . . .	447
7.1.7	BSP Licensing Considerations . . . . .	448
7.1.8	Creating a new BSP Layer Using the <code>bitbake-layers</code> Script . . . . .	449
<b>8</b>	<b>Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual</b>	<b>457</b>
8.1	The Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual . . . . .	457
8.1.1	Welcome . . . . .	457
8.1.2	Other Information . . . . .	458
8.2	Setting Up to Use the Yocto Project . . . . .	458
8.2.1	Creating a Team Development Environment . . . . .	458
8.2.2	Preparing the Build Host . . . . .	461
8.2.3	Locating Yocto Project Source Files . . . . .	466

8.2.4	Cloning and Checking Out Branches	468
8.3	Understanding and Creating Layers	471
8.3.1	Creating Your Own Layer	471
8.3.2	Following Best Practices When Creating Layers	474
8.3.3	Making Sure Your Layer is Compatible With Yocto Project	476
8.3.4	Enabling Your Layer	478
8.3.5	Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer	478
8.3.6	Prioritizing Your Layer	481
8.3.7	Managing Layers	483
8.3.8	Creating a General Layer Using the <code>bitbake-layers</code> Script	485
8.3.9	Adding a Layer Using the <code>bitbake-layers</code> Script	486
8.3.10	Saving and restoring the layers setup	487
8.4	Customizing Images	489
8.4.1	Customizing Images Using <code>local.conf</code>	489
8.4.2	Customizing Images Using Custom <code>IMAGE_FEATURES</code> and <code>EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES</code>	489
8.4.3	Customizing Images Using Custom <code>.bb</code> Files	490
8.4.4	Customizing Images Using Custom Package Groups	491
8.4.5	Customizing an Image Hostname	492
8.5	Writing a New Recipe	493
8.5.1	Overview	493
8.5.2	Locate or Automatically Create a Base Recipe	494
8.5.3	Storing and Naming the Recipe	496
8.5.4	Running a Build on the Recipe	497
8.5.5	Fetching Code	497
8.5.6	Unpacking Code	500
8.5.7	Patching Code	500
8.5.8	Licensing	500
8.5.9	Dependencies	501
8.5.10	Configuring the Recipe	501
8.5.11	Using Headers to Interface with Devices	503
8.5.12	Compilation	504
8.5.13	Installing	505
8.5.14	Enabling System Services	506
8.5.15	Packaging	506
8.5.16	Sharing Files Between Recipes	507
8.5.17	Using Virtual Providers	508
8.5.18	Properly Versioning Pre-Release Recipes	509
8.5.19	Post-Installation Scripts	510
8.5.20	Testing	511
8.5.21	Examples	511
8.5.22	Following Recipe Style Guidelines	516
8.5.23	Recipe Syntax	516

8.6	Adding a New Machine . . . . .	520
8.6.1	Adding the Machine Configuration File . . . . .	520
8.6.2	Adding a Kernel for the Machine . . . . .	521
8.6.3	Adding a Formfactor Configuration File . . . . .	521
8.7	Upgrading Recipes . . . . .	522
8.7.1	Using the Auto Upgrade Helper (AUH) . . . . .	522
8.7.2	Using <code>devtool upgrade</code> . . . . .	525
8.7.3	Manually Upgrading a Recipe . . . . .	528
8.8	Finding Temporary Source Code . . . . .	529
8.9	Using Quilt in Your Workflow . . . . .	530
8.10	Using a Development Shell . . . . .	532
8.11	Using a Python Development Shell . . . . .	533
8.12	Building . . . . .	534
8.12.1	Building a Simple Image . . . . .	534
8.12.2	Building Images for Multiple Targets Using Multiple Configurations . . . . .	536
8.12.3	Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image . . . . .	539
8.12.4	Building a Tiny System . . . . .	540
8.12.5	Building Images for More than One Machine . . . . .	544
8.12.6	Building Software from an External Source . . . . .	546
8.12.7	Replicating a Build Offline . . . . .	547
8.13	Speeding Up a Build . . . . .	549
8.14	Working With Libraries . . . . .	550
8.14.1	Including Static Library Files . . . . .	551
8.14.2	Combining Multiple Versions of Library Files into One Image . . . . .	552
8.14.3	Installing Multiple Versions of the Same Library . . . . .	554
8.15	Working with Pre-Built Libraries . . . . .	555
8.15.1	Introduction . . . . .	555
8.15.2	Versioned Libraries . . . . .	555
8.15.3	Non-Versioned Libraries . . . . .	557
8.16	Using x32 psABI . . . . .	559
8.17	Enabling GObject Introspection Support . . . . .	560
8.17.1	Enabling the Generation of Introspection Data . . . . .	560
8.17.2	Disabling the Generation of Introspection Data . . . . .	561
8.17.3	Testing that Introspection Works in an Image . . . . .	561
8.17.4	Known Issues . . . . .	562
8.18	Optionally Using an External Toolchain . . . . .	562
8.19	Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic . . . . .	563
8.19.1	Background . . . . .	563
8.19.2	Requirements . . . . .	564
8.19.3	Getting Help . . . . .	564
8.19.4	Operational Modes . . . . .	566
8.19.5	Using an Existing Kickstart File . . . . .	568



8.19.6	Using the Wic Plugin Interface . . . . .	569
8.19.7	Wic Examples . . . . .	571
8.20	Flashing Images Using <code>bmaptool</code> . . . . .	577
8.21	Making Images More Secure . . . . .	578
8.21.1	General Considerations . . . . .	579
8.21.2	Security Flags . . . . .	579
8.21.3	Considerations Specific to the OpenEmbedded Build System . . . . .	580
8.21.4	Tools for Hardening Your Image . . . . .	581
8.22	Creating Your Own Distribution . . . . .	581
8.22.1	Copying and modifying the Poky distribution . . . . .	582
8.23	Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory . . . . .	583
8.24	Conserving Disk Space . . . . .	584
8.24.1	Conserving Disk Space During Builds . . . . .	584
8.24.2	Purging Obsolete Shared State Cache Files . . . . .	584
8.25	Working with Packages . . . . .	585
8.25.1	Excluding Packages from an Image . . . . .	585
8.25.2	Incrementing a Package Version . . . . .	585
8.25.3	Handling Optional Module Packaging . . . . .	589
8.25.4	Using Runtime Package Management . . . . .	592
8.25.5	Generating and Using Signed Packages . . . . .	597
8.25.6	Testing Packages With <code>ptest</code> . . . . .	599
8.25.7	Creating Node Package Manager (NPM) Packages . . . . .	600
8.25.8	Adding custom metadata to packages . . . . .	605
8.26	Efficiently Fetching Source Files During a Build . . . . .	605
8.26.1	Setting up Effective Mirrors . . . . .	606
8.26.2	Getting Source Files and Suppressing the Build . . . . .	606
8.27	Selecting an Initialization Manager . . . . .	606
8.27.1	Using <code>SysVinit</code> with <code>udev</code> . . . . .	607
8.27.2	Using <code>BusyBox init</code> with <code>BusyBox mdev</code> . . . . .	607
8.27.3	Using <code>systemd</code> . . . . .	607
8.28	Selecting a Device Manager . . . . .	609
8.28.1	Using Persistent and Pre-Populated <code>/dev</code> . . . . .	609
8.28.2	Using <code>devtmpfs</code> and a Device Manager . . . . .	609
8.29	Using an External SCM . . . . .	610
8.30	Creating a Read-Only Root Filesystem . . . . .	611
8.30.1	Creating the Root Filesystem . . . . .	611
8.30.2	Post-Installation Scripts and Read-Only Root Filesystem . . . . .	612
8.30.3	Areas With Write Access . . . . .	612
8.31	Maintaining Build Output Quality . . . . .	612
8.31.1	Enabling and Disabling Build History . . . . .	613
8.31.2	Understanding What the Build History Contains . . . . .	613
8.32	Performing Automated Runtime Testing . . . . .	621

8.32.1	Enabling Tests . . . . .	621
8.32.2	Running Tests . . . . .	626
8.32.3	Exporting Tests . . . . .	628
8.32.4	Writing New Tests . . . . .	628
8.32.5	Installing Packages in the DUT Without the Package Manager . . . . .	630
8.33	Debugging Tools and Techniques . . . . .	631
8.33.1	Viewing Logs from Failed Tasks . . . . .	632
8.33.2	Viewing Variable Values . . . . .	632
8.33.3	Viewing Package Information with <code>oe-pkgdata-util</code> . . . . .	633
8.33.4	Viewing Dependencies Between Recipes and Tasks . . . . .	634
8.33.5	Viewing Task Variable Dependencies . . . . .	635
8.33.6	Debugging signature construction and unexpected task executions . . . . .	636
8.33.7	Viewing Metadata Used to Create the Input Signature of a Shared State Task . . . . .	637
8.33.8	Invalidating Shared State to Force a Task to Run . . . . .	637
8.33.9	Running Specific Tasks . . . . .	638
8.33.10	General BitBake Problems . . . . .	639
8.33.11	Building with No Dependencies . . . . .	640
8.33.12	Recipe Logging Mechanisms . . . . .	640
8.33.13	Debugging Parallel Make Races . . . . .	642
8.33.14	Debugging With the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) Remotely . . . . .	647
8.33.15	Debugging with the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) on the Target . . . . .	651
8.33.16	Enabling Minidebuginfo . . . . .	652
8.33.17	Other Debugging Tips . . . . .	652
8.34	Working With Licenses . . . . .	653
8.34.1	Tracking License Changes . . . . .	654
8.34.2	Enabling Commercially Licensed Recipes . . . . .	655
8.34.3	Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product' s Lifecycle . . . . .	658
8.34.4	Copying Non Standard Licenses . . . . .	662
8.35	Dealing with Vulnerability Reports . . . . .	662
8.35.1	How to report a potential security vulnerability? . . . . .	663
8.35.2	Security team . . . . .	664
8.36	Checking for Vulnerabilities . . . . .	665
8.36.1	Vulnerabilities in Poky and OE-Core . . . . .	665
8.36.2	Vulnerability check at build time . . . . .	666
8.36.3	Fixing CVE product name and version mappings . . . . .	668
8.36.4	Fixing vulnerabilities in recipes . . . . .	668
8.36.5	Implementation details . . . . .	670
8.37	Creating a Software Bill of Materials . . . . .	671
8.38	Using the Error Reporting Tool . . . . .	672
8.38.1	Enabling and Using the Tool . . . . .	673
8.38.2	Disabling the Tool . . . . .	673
8.38.3	Setting Up Your Own Error Reporting Server . . . . .	674

8.39	Using Wayland and Weston . . . . .	674
8.39.1	Enabling Wayland in an Image . . . . .	674
8.39.2	Running Weston . . . . .	675
8.40	Using the Quick EMUlator (QEMU) . . . . .	675
8.40.1	Overview . . . . .	675
8.40.2	Running QEMU . . . . .	676
8.40.3	Switching Between Consoles . . . . .	677
8.40.4	Removing the Splash Screen . . . . .	678
8.40.5	Disabling the Cursor Grab . . . . .	678
8.40.6	Running Under a Network File System (NFS) Server . . . . .	678
8.40.7	QEMU CPU Compatibility Under KVM . . . . .	679
8.40.8	QEMU Performance . . . . .	679
8.40.9	QEMU Command-Line Syntax . . . . .	680
8.40.10	<code>runqemu</code> Command-Line Options . . . . .	681
8.41	Locking and Unlocking Recipes Using <code>bblock</code> . . . . .	683
8.41.1	Locking tasks and recipes . . . . .	683
8.41.2	Unlocking tasks and recipes . . . . .	684
8.41.3	Configuration file . . . . .	684
8.41.4	Locking mechanism . . . . .	684
8.41.5	Example . . . . .	685
<b>9</b>	<b>Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual</b>	<b>687</b>
9.1	Introduction . . . . .	687
9.1.1	Overview . . . . .	687
9.1.2	Kernel Modification Workflow . . . . .	688
9.2	Common Tasks . . . . .	690
9.2.1	Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel . . . . .	690
9.2.2	Creating and Preparing a Layer . . . . .	695
9.2.3	Modifying an Existing Recipe . . . . .	696
9.2.4	Using <code>devtool</code> to Patch the Kernel . . . . .	701
9.2.5	Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel . . . . .	704
9.2.6	Configuring the Kernel . . . . .	707
9.2.7	Expanding Variables . . . . .	715
9.2.8	Working with a “Dirty” Kernel Version String . . . . .	715
9.2.9	Working With Your Own Sources . . . . .	716
9.2.10	Working with Out-of-Tree Modules . . . . .	717
9.2.11	Inspecting Changes and Commits . . . . .	719
9.2.12	Adding Recipe-Space Kernel Features . . . . .	720
9.3	Working with Advanced Metadata ( <code>yocto-kernel-cache</code> ) . . . . .	722
9.3.1	Overview . . . . .	722
9.3.2	Using Kernel Metadata in a Recipe . . . . .	722
9.3.3	Kernel Metadata Syntax . . . . .	724

9.3.4	Kernel Metadata Location . . . . .	733
9.3.5	Organizing Your Source . . . . .	735
9.3.6	SCC Description File Reference . . . . .	737
9.4	Advanced Kernel Concepts . . . . .	737
9.4.1	Yocto Project Kernel Development and Maintenance . . . . .	737
9.4.2	Yocto Linux Kernel Architecture and Branching Strategies . . . . .	739
9.4.3	Kernel Build File Hierarchy . . . . .	742
9.4.4	Determining Hardware and Non-Hardware Features for the Kernel Configuration Audit Phase . . . . .	743
9.5	Kernel Maintenance . . . . .	745
9.5.1	Tree Construction . . . . .	745
9.5.2	Build Strategy . . . . .	747
9.6	Kernel Development FAQ . . . . .	748
9.6.1	Common Questions and Solutions . . . . .	748
<b>10</b>	<b>Yocto Project Profiling and Tracing Manual</b>	<b>751</b>
10.1	Yocto Project Profiling and Tracing Manual . . . . .	751
10.1.1	Introduction . . . . .	751
10.1.2	General Setup . . . . .	751
10.2	Overall Architecture of the Linux Tracing and Profiling Tools . . . . .	752
10.2.1	Architecture of the Tracing and Profiling Tools . . . . .	752
10.3	Basic Usage (with examples) for each of the Yocto Tracing Tools . . . . .	753
10.3.1	perf . . . . .	753
10.3.2	ftrace . . . . .	787
10.3.3	SystemTap . . . . .	804
10.3.4	Sysprof . . . . .	807
10.3.5	LTTng (Linux Trace Toolkit, next generation) . . . . .	809
10.3.6	blktrace . . . . .	815
10.4	Real-World Examples . . . . .	822
10.4.1	Slow Write Speed on Live Images . . . . .	823
<b>11</b>	<b>Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)</b>	<b>825</b>
11.1	Introduction . . . . .	825
11.1.1	eSDK Introduction . . . . .	825
11.1.2	SDK Development Model . . . . .	827
11.2	Using the Extensible SDK . . . . .	828
11.2.1	Why use the Extensible SDK and What is in It? . . . . .	829
11.2.2	Installing the Extensible SDK . . . . .	829
11.2.3	Running the Extensible SDK Environment Setup Script . . . . .	831
11.2.4	Using <code>devtool</code> in Your SDK Workflow . . . . .	832
11.2.5	A Closer Look at <code>devtool add</code> . . . . .	851
11.2.6	Working With Recipes . . . . .	855
11.2.7	Restoring the Target Device to its Original State . . . . .	857

11.2.8	Installing Additional Items Into the Extensible SDK . . . . .	857
11.2.9	Applying Updates to an Installed Extensible SDK . . . . .	858
11.2.10	Creating a Derivative SDK With Additional Components . . . . .	859
11.3	Using the Standard SDK . . . . .	859
11.3.1	Why use the Standard SDK and What is in It? . . . . .	859
11.3.2	Installing the SDK . . . . .	860
11.3.3	Running the SDK Environment Setup Script . . . . .	861
11.4	Using the SDK Toolchain Directly . . . . .	862
11.4.1	Autotools-Based Projects . . . . .	862
11.4.2	Makefile-Based Projects . . . . .	865
11.5	Obtaining the SDK . . . . .	870
11.5.1	Working with the SDK components directly in a Yocto build . . . . .	870
11.5.2	Working with standalone SDK Installers . . . . .	871
11.5.3	Extracting the Root Filesystem . . . . .	873
11.5.4	Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure . . . . .	874
11.5.5	Installed Extensible SDK Directory Structure . . . . .	876
11.6	Customizing the Extensible SDK standalone installer . . . . .	878
11.6.1	Configuring the Extensible SDK . . . . .	878
11.6.2	Adjusting the Extensible SDK to Suit Your Build Host' s Setup . . . . .	879
11.6.3	Changing the Extensible SDK Installer Title . . . . .	880
11.6.4	Providing Updates to the Extensible SDK After Installation . . . . .	880
11.6.5	Changing the Default SDK Installation Directory . . . . .	881
11.6.6	Providing Additional Installable Extensible SDK Content . . . . .	881
11.6.7	Minimizing the Size of the Extensible SDK Installer Download . . . . .	882
11.7	Customizing the Standard SDK . . . . .	883
11.7.1	Adding Individual Packages to the Standard SDK . . . . .	883
11.7.2	Adding API Documentation to the Standard SDK . . . . .	883
<b>12</b>	<b>Toaster User Manual</b>	<b>885</b>
12.1	Introduction . . . . .	885
12.1.1	Toaster Features . . . . .	885
12.1.2	Installation Options . . . . .	886
12.2	Preparing to Use Toaster . . . . .	887
12.2.1	Setting Up the Basic System Requirements . . . . .	887
12.2.2	Establishing Toaster System Dependencies . . . . .	887
12.3	Setting Up and Using Toaster . . . . .	888
12.3.1	Starting Toaster for Local Development . . . . .	888
12.3.2	Setting a Different Port . . . . .	888
12.3.3	Setting Up Toaster Without a Web Server . . . . .	889
12.3.4	Setting Up Toaster Without a Build Server . . . . .	889
12.3.5	Setting up External Access . . . . .	889
12.3.6	The Directory for Cloning Layers . . . . .	890

12.3.7	The Build Directory . . . . .	890
12.3.8	Creating a Django Superuser . . . . .	890
12.3.9	Setting Up a Production Instance of Toaster . . . . .	891
12.3.10	Using the Toaster Web Interface . . . . .	896
12.4	Concepts and Reference . . . . .	903
12.4.1	Layer Source . . . . .	903
12.4.2	Releases . . . . .	905
12.4.3	Configuring Toaster . . . . .	906
12.4.4	Remote Toaster Monitoring . . . . .	909
12.4.5	Useful Commands . . . . .	912
<b>13</b>	<b>Yocto Project Test Environment Manual</b>	<b>915</b>
13.1	The Yocto Project Test Environment Manual . . . . .	915
13.1.1	Welcome . . . . .	915
13.1.2	Yocto Project Autobuilder Overview . . . . .	916
13.1.3	Yocto Project Tests —Types of Testing Overview . . . . .	917
13.1.4	How Tests Map to Areas of Code . . . . .	918
13.1.5	Test Examples . . . . .	921
13.1.6	Considerations When Writing Tests . . . . .	924
13.2	Project Testing and Release Process . . . . .	925
13.2.1	Day to Day Development . . . . .	925
13.2.2	Release Builds . . . . .	926
13.3	Understanding the Yocto Project Autobuilder . . . . .	926
13.3.1	Execution Flow within the Autobuilder . . . . .	926
13.3.2	Autobuilder Target Execution Overview . . . . .	928
13.3.3	Autobuilder Technology . . . . .	929
13.3.4	run-config Target Execution . . . . .	930
13.3.5	Deploying Yocto Autobuilder . . . . .	930
13.4	Reproducible Builds . . . . .	931
13.4.1	How we define it . . . . .	931
13.4.2	Why it matters . . . . .	931
13.4.3	How we implement it . . . . .	932
13.4.4	Can we prove the project is reproducible? . . . . .	932
13.4.5	Can I test my layer or recipes? . . . . .	933
13.5	Yocto Project Compatible . . . . .	933
13.5.1	Introduction . . . . .	933
13.5.2	Benefits . . . . .	934
13.5.3	Validating a layer . . . . .	934
<b>14</b>	<b>BitBake Documentation</b>	<b>937</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Release Information</b>	<b>939</b>
15.1	Introduction . . . . .	939

15.1.1	General Migration Considerations . . . . .	939
15.2	Release 5.0 (scarthgap) . . . . .	941
15.2.1	Release 5.0 LTS (scarthgap) . . . . .	941
15.2.2	Release notes for 5.0 (scarthgap) . . . . .	944
15.2.3	Release notes for Yocto-5.0.1 (Scarthgap) . . . . .	970
15.2.4	Release notes for Yocto-5.0.2 (Scarthgap) . . . . .	973
15.2.5	Release notes for Yocto-5.0.3 (Scarthgap) . . . . .	980
15.2.6	Release notes for Yocto-5.0.4 (Scarthgap) . . . . .	992
15.2.7	Release notes for Yocto-5.0.5 (Scarthgap) . . . . .	998
15.3	Release 4.3 (nanbield) . . . . .	1005
15.3.1	Release 4.3 (nanbield) . . . . .	1005
15.3.2	Release notes for 4.3 (nanbield) . . . . .	1009
15.3.3	Release notes for Yocto-4.3.1 (Nanbield) . . . . .	1034
15.3.4	Release notes for Yocto-4.3.2 (Nanbield) . . . . .	1041
15.3.5	Release notes for Yocto-4.3.3 (Nanbield) . . . . .	1048
15.3.6	Release notes for Yocto-4.3.4 (Nanbield) . . . . .	1054
15.4	Release 4.2 (mickledore) . . . . .	1060
15.4.1	Release 4.2 (mickledore) . . . . .	1060
15.4.2	Release notes for 4.2 (mickledore) . . . . .	1064
15.4.3	Release notes for Yocto-4.2.1 (Mickledore) . . . . .	1092
15.4.4	Release notes for Yocto-4.2.2 (Mickledore) . . . . .	1098
15.4.5	Release notes for Yocto-4.2.3 (Mickledore) . . . . .	1108
15.4.6	Release notes for Yocto-4.2.4 (Mickledore) . . . . .	1116
15.5	Release 4.1 (langdale) . . . . .	1136
15.5.1	Release 4.1 (langdale) . . . . .	1136
15.5.2	Release notes for 4.1 (langdale) . . . . .	1140
15.5.3	Release notes for Yocto-4.1.1 (Langdale) . . . . .	1163
15.5.4	Release notes for Yocto-4.1.2 (Langdale) . . . . .	1172
15.5.5	Release notes for Yocto-4.1.3 (Langdale) . . . . .	1181
15.5.6	Release notes for Yocto-4.1.4 (Langdale) . . . . .	1190
15.6	Release 4.0 (kirkstone) . . . . .	1198
15.6.1	Release 4.0 (kirkstone) . . . . .	1198
15.6.2	Release notes for 4.0 (kirkstone) . . . . .	1203
15.6.3	Release notes for 4.0.1 (kirkstone) . . . . .	1231
15.6.4	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.2 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1238
15.6.5	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.3 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1247
15.6.6	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.4 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1257
15.6.7	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.5 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1266
15.6.8	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.6 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1271
15.6.9	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.7 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1281
15.6.10	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.8 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1288
15.6.11	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.9 (Kirkstone) . . . . .	1294

15.6.12	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.10 (Kirkstone)	1301
15.6.13	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.11 (Kirkstone)	1306
15.6.14	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.12 (Kirkstone)	1312
15.6.15	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.13 (Kirkstone)	1320
15.6.16	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.14 (Kirkstone)	1334
15.6.17	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.15 (Kirkstone)	1349
15.6.18	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.16 (Kirkstone)	1354
15.6.19	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.17 (Kirkstone)	1360
15.6.20	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.18 (Kirkstone)	1367
15.6.21	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.19 (Kirkstone)	1372
15.6.22	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.20 (Kirkstone)	1379
15.6.23	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.21 (Kirkstone)	1383
15.6.24	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.22 (Kirkstone)	1388
15.6.25	Release notes for Yocto-4.0.23 (Kirkstone)	1394
15.7	Release 3.4 (honister)	1400
15.7.1	Migration notes for 3.4 (honister)	1400
15.7.2	Release notes for 3.4 (honister)	1404
15.7.3	Release notes for 3.4.1 (honister)	1429
15.7.4	Release notes for 3.4.2 (honister)	1437
15.7.5	Release notes for 3.4.3 (honister)	1444
15.7.6	Release notes for 3.4.4 (honister)	1450
15.8	Release 3.3 (hardknott)	1454
15.8.1	Minimum system requirements	1454
15.8.2	Removed recipes	1454
15.8.3	Single version common license file naming	1455
15.8.4	New <code>python3targetconfig</code> class	1455
15.8.5	<code>setup.py</code> path for Python modules	1455
15.8.6	BitBake changes	1456
15.8.7	Packaging changes	1456
15.8.8	Miscellaneous changes	1456
15.9	Release 3.2 (gatesgarth)	1457
15.9.1	Minimum system requirements	1457
15.9.2	Removed recipes	1457
15.9.3	Removed classes	1457
15.9.4	pseudo path filtering and mismatch behaviour	1458
15.9.5	<code>MLPREFIX</code> now required for multilib when runtime dependencies conditionally added	1458
15.9.6	<code>packagegroup-core-device-devel</code> no longer included in images built for <code>qemu*</code> machines	1459
15.9.7	DHCP server/client replaced	1459
15.9.8	Packaging changes	1459
15.9.9	Package QA check changes	1460
15.9.10	Globbering no longer supported in <code>file://</code> entries in <code>SRC_URI</code>	1460
15.9.11	<code>deploy</code> class now cleans <code>DEPLOYDIR</code> before <code>do_deploy</code>	1461



15.9.12	Custom SDK / SDK-style recipes need to include <code>nativesdk-sdk-provides-dummy</code> . . .	1461
15.9.13	<code>ld.so.conf</code> now moved back to main <code>glibc</code> package . . . . .	1461
15.9.14	Host DRI drivers now used for GL support within <code>runqemu</code> . . . . .	1461
15.9.15	Initramfs images now use a blank suffix . . . . .	1462
15.9.16	Image artifact name variables now centralised in <code>image-artifact-names</code> class . . . . .	1462
15.9.17	Miscellaneous changes . . . . .	1462
15.10	Release 3.1 (dunfell) . . . . .	1463
15.10.1	Minimum system requirements . . . . .	1463
15.10.2	<code>mpc8315e-rdb</code> machine removed . . . . .	1463
15.10.3	Python 2 removed . . . . .	1463
15.10.4	Reproducible builds now enabled by default . . . . .	1463
15.10.5	Impact of <code>pptest</code> feature is now more significant . . . . .	1464
15.10.6	Removed recipes . . . . .	1464
15.10.7	<code>features_check</code> class replaces <code>distro_features_check</code> . . . . .	1464
15.10.8	Removed classes . . . . .	1465
15.10.9	<code>SRC_URI</code> checksum behaviour . . . . .	1465
15.10.10	<code>npm</code> fetcher changes . . . . .	1465
15.10.11	Packaging changes . . . . .	1466
15.10.12	Additional warnings . . . . .	1466
15.10.13	<code>wic</code> image type now used instead of <code>live</code> by default for x86 . . . . .	1466
15.10.14	Miscellaneous changes . . . . .	1466
15.11	Release 3.0 (zeus) . . . . .	1467
15.11.1	Init System Selection . . . . .	1467
15.11.2	LSB Support Removed . . . . .	1467
15.11.3	Removed Recipes . . . . .	1467
15.11.4	Packaging Changes . . . . .	1468
15.11.5	CVE Checking . . . . .	1469
15.11.6	BitBake Changes . . . . .	1469
15.11.7	Sanity Checks . . . . .	1470
15.11.8	Miscellaneous Changes . . . . .	1470
15.12	Release 2.7 (warrior) . . . . .	1471
15.12.1	BitBake Changes . . . . .	1471
15.12.2	Eclipse Support Removed . . . . .	1471
15.12.3	<code>qemu-native</code> Splits the System and User-Mode Parts . . . . .	1472
15.12.4	The <code>upstream-tracking.inc</code> File Has Been Removed . . . . .	1472
15.12.5	The <code>DISTRO_FEATURES_LIBC</code> Variable Has Been Removed . . . . .	1472
15.12.6	License Value Corrections . . . . .	1472
15.12.7	Packaging Changes . . . . .	1472
15.12.8	Removed Recipes . . . . .	1473
15.12.9	Removed Classes . . . . .	1473
15.12.10	Miscellaneous Changes . . . . .	1473
15.13	Release 2.6 (thud) . . . . .	1474

15.13.1	GCC 8.2 is Now Used by Default	1474
15.13.2	Removed Recipes	1474
15.13.3	Packaging Changes	1476
15.13.4	XOrg Protocol dependencies	1476
15.13.5	distutils and distutils3 Now Prevent Fetching Dependencies During the do_configure Task	1476
15.13.6	linux-yocto Configuration Audit Issues Now Correctly Reported	1477
15.13.7	Image/Kernel Artifact Naming Changes	1477
15.13.8	SERIAL_CONSOLE Deprecated	1478
15.13.9	Configure Script Reports Unknown Options as Errors	1478
15.13.10	Override Changes	1478
15.13.11	systemd Configuration is Now Split Into systemd-conf	1479
15.13.12	Automatic Testing Changes	1479
15.13.13	OpenSSL Changes	1479
15.13.14	BitBake Changes	1480
15.13.15	Security Changes	1480
15.13.16	Post Installation Changes	1480
15.13.17	Python 3 Profile-Guided Optimization	1480
15.13.18	Miscellaneous Changes	1480
15.14	Release 2.5 (sumo)	1481
15.14.1	Packaging Changes	1481
15.14.2	Removed Recipes	1482
15.14.3	Scripts and Tools Changes	1482
15.14.4	BitBake Changes	1483
15.14.5	Python and Python 3 Changes	1483
15.14.6	Miscellaneous Changes	1484
15.15	Release 2.4 (rocko)	1485
15.15.1	Memory Resident Mode	1485
15.15.2	Packaging Changes	1486
15.15.3	Removed Recipes	1487
15.15.4	Kernel Device Tree Move	1488
15.15.5	Package QA Changes	1488
15.15.6	README File Changes	1488
15.15.7	Miscellaneous Changes	1488
15.16	Release 2.3 (pyro)	1490
15.16.1	Recipe-specific Sysroots	1490
15.16.2	PATH Variable	1491
15.16.3	Changes to Scripts	1491
15.16.4	Changes to Functions	1492
15.16.5	BitBake Changes	1492
15.16.6	Absolute Symbolic Links	1493
15.16.7	GPLv2 Versions of GPLv3 Recipes Moved	1493

15.16.8	Package Management Changes	1493
15.16.9	Removed Recipes	1494
15.16.10	Wic Changes	1495
15.16.11	QA Changes	1495
15.16.12	Miscellaneous Changes	1496
15.17	Release 2.2 (morty)	1497
15.17.1	Minimum Kernel Version	1497
15.17.2	Staging Directories in Sysroot Has Been Simplified	1498
15.17.3	Removal of Old Images and Other Files in tmp/deploy Now Enabled	1498
15.17.4	Python Changes	1498
15.17.5	uClibc Replaced by musl	1499
15.17.6	\$_B No Longer Default Working Directory for Tasks	1499
15.17.7	runqemu Ported to Python	1499
15.17.8	Default Linker Hash Style Changed	1501
15.17.9	KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME no Longer Uses KERNEL_IMAGETYPE	1501
15.17.10	IMGDEPLOYDIR Replaces DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE for Most Use Cases	1502
15.17.11	BitBake Changes	1502
15.17.12	Swabber has Been Removed	1502
15.17.13	Removed Recipes	1502
15.17.14	Removed Classes	1503
15.17.15	Minor Packaging Changes	1504
15.17.16	Miscellaneous Changes	1504
15.18	Release 2.1 (krogoth)	1504
15.18.1	Variable Expansion in Python Functions	1504
15.18.2	Overrides Must Now be Lower-Case	1505
15.18.3	Expand Parameter to getVar() and getVarFlag() is Now Mandatory	1505
15.18.4	Makefile Environment Changes	1505
15.18.5	libexecdir Reverted to \${prefix}/libexec	1505
15.18.6	ac_cv_sizeof_off_t is No Longer Cached in Site Files	1506
15.18.7	Image Generation is Now Split Out from Filesystem Generation	1506
15.18.8	Removed Recipes	1506
15.18.9	Class Changes	1507
15.18.10	Build System User Interface Changes	1507
15.18.11	ADT Removed	1507
15.18.12	Poky Reference Distribution Changes	1508
15.18.13	Packaging Changes	1508
15.18.14	Tuning File Changes	1509
15.18.15	Supporting GObject Introspection	1509
15.18.16	Miscellaneous Changes	1509
15.19	Release 2.0 (jethro)	1510
15.19.1	GCC 5	1510
15.19.2	Gstreamer 0.10 Removed	1511

15.19.3	Removed Recipes	1511
15.19.4	BitBake datastore improvements	1511
15.19.5	Shell Message Function Changes	1512
15.19.6	Extra Development/Debug Package Cleanup	1512
15.19.7	Recipe Maintenance Tracking Data Moved to OE-Core	1513
15.19.8	Automatic Stale Sysroot File Cleanup	1513
15.19.9	linux-yocto Kernel Metadata Repository Now Split from Source	1513
15.19.10	Additional QA checks	1514
15.19.11	Miscellaneous Changes	1514
15.20	Release 1.8 (fido)	1514
15.20.1	Removed Recipes	1514
15.20.2	BlueZ 4.x / 5.x Selection	1515
15.20.3	Kernel Build Changes	1515
15.20.4	SSL 3.0 is Now Disabled in OpenSSL	1516
15.20.5	Default Sysroot Poisoning	1516
15.20.6	Rebuild Improvements	1516
15.20.7	QA Check and Validation Changes	1516
15.20.8	Miscellaneous Changes	1517
15.21	Release 1.7 (dizzy)	1517
15.21.1	Changes to Setting QEMU PACKAGECONFIG Options in local.conf	1517
15.21.2	Minimum Git version	1517
15.21.3	Autotools Class Changes	1517
15.21.4	Binary Configuration Scripts Disabled	1518
15.21.5	eglibc 2.19 Replaced with glibc 2.20	1519
15.21.6	Kernel Module Autoloading	1519
15.21.7	QA Check Changes	1519
15.21.8	Removed Recipes	1520
15.21.9	Miscellaneous Changes	1520
15.22	Release 1.6 (daisy)	1520
15.22.1	archiver Class	1520
15.22.2	Packaging Changes	1520
15.22.3	BitBake	1521
15.22.4	Changes to Variables	1522
15.22.5	Package Test (ptest)	1523
15.22.6	Build Changes	1523
15.22.7	qemu-native	1523
15.22.8	core-image-basic	1524
15.22.9	Licensing	1524
15.22.10	CFLAGS Options	1524
15.22.11	Custom Image Output Types	1524
15.22.12	Tasks	1524
15.22.13	update-alternative Provider	1524

15.22.14	<code>virtclass</code> Overrides	1525
15.22.15	Removed and Renamed Recipes	1525
15.22.16	Removed Classes	1525
15.22.17	Reference Board Support Packages (BSPs)	1525
15.23	Release 1.5 (dora)	1526
15.23.1	Host Dependency Changes	1526
15.23.2	<code>atom-pc</code> Board Support Package (BSP)	1526
15.23.3	BitBake	1526
15.23.4	QA Warnings	1527
15.23.5	Directory Layout Changes	1527
15.23.6	Shortened Git <code>SRCREV</code> Values	1528
15.23.7	<code>IMAGE_FEATURES</code>	1528
15.23.8	<code>/run</code>	1528
15.23.9	Removal of Package Manager Database Within Image Recipes	1528
15.23.10	Images Now Rebuild Only on Changes Instead of Every Time	1528
15.23.11	Task Recipes	1529
15.23.12	BusyBox	1529
15.23.13	Automated Image Testing	1529
15.23.14	Build History	1529
15.23.15	<code>udev</code>	1529
15.23.16	Removed and Renamed Recipes	1530
15.23.17	Other Changes	1530
15.24	Release 1.4 (dylan)	1530
15.24.1	BitBake	1531
15.24.2	Build Behavior	1531
15.24.3	Proxies and Fetching Source	1531
15.24.4	Custom Interfaces File (netbase change)	1531
15.24.5	Remote Debugging	1532
15.24.6	Variables	1532
15.24.7	Target Package Management with RPM	1532
15.24.8	Recipes Moved	1532
15.24.9	Removals and Renames	1533
15.25	Release 1.3 (danny)	1534
15.25.1	Local Configuration	1534
15.25.2	Recipes	1534
15.25.3	Linux Kernel Naming	1536
<b>16 Supported Release Manuals</b>		<b>1537</b>
16.1	Release Series 5.1 (styhead)	1537
16.2	Release Series 5.0 (scarthgap)	1537
16.3	Release Series 4.0 (kirkstone)	1537

<b>17 Outdated Release Manuals</b>	<b>1539</b>
17.1 Release Series 4.3 (nanbiel)	1539
17.2 Release Series 4.2 (mickledore)	1539
17.3 Release Series 4.1 (langdale)	1539
17.4 Release Series 3.4 (honister)	1540
17.5 Release Series 3.3 (hardknott)	1540
17.6 Release Series 3.2 (gatesgarth)	1540
17.7 Release Series 3.1 (dunfell)	1540
17.8 Release Series 3.0 (zeus)	1542
17.9 Release Series 2.7 (warrior)	1542
17.10 Release Series 2.6 (thud)	1542
17.11 Release Series 2.5 (sumo)	1542
17.12 Release Series 2.4 (rocko)	1543
17.13 Release Series 2.3 (pyro)	1543
17.14 Release Series 2.2 (morty)	1543
17.15 Release Series 2.1 (krogoth)	1543
17.16 Release Series 2.0 (jethro)	1543
17.17 Release Series 1.8 (fido)	1544
17.18 Release Series 1.7 (dizzy)	1544
17.19 Release Series 1.6 (daisy)	1544
17.20 Release Series 1.5 (dora)	1544
17.21 Release Series 1.4 (dylan)	1545
17.22 Release Series 1.3 (danny)	1545
17.23 Release Series 1.2 (denzil)	1545
17.24 Release Series 1.1 (edison)	1545
17.25 Release Series 1.0 (bernard)	1546
17.26 Release Series 0.9 (laverne)	1546
<b>18 Index</b>	<b>1547</b>
<b>19 Documentation Downloads</b>	<b>1549</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>1551</b>







---

## YOCTO PROJECT QUICK BUILD

### 1.1 Welcome!

This short document steps you through the process for a typical image build using the Yocto Project. The document also introduces how to configure a build for specific hardware. You will use Yocto Project to build a reference embedded OS called Poky.

#### Note

- The examples in this paper assume you are using a native Linux system running a recent Ubuntu Linux distribution. If the machine you want to use Yocto Project on to build an image (*Build Host*) is not a native Linux system, you can still perform these steps by using CROss PlatformS (CROPS) and setting up a Poky container. See the *Setting Up to Use CROss PlatformS (CROPS)* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.
- You may use version 2 of Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2) to set up a build host using Windows 10 or later, Windows Server 2019 or later. See the *Setting Up to Use Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2)* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

If you want more conceptual or background information on the Yocto Project, see the *Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual*.

### 1.2 Compatible Linux Distribution

Make sure your *Build Host* meets the following requirements:

- At least 90 Gbytes of free disk space, though much more will help to run multiple builds and increase performance by reusing build artifacts.
- At least 8 Gbytes of RAM, though a modern modern build host with as much RAM and as many CPU cores as possible is strongly recommended to maximize build performance.
- Runs a supported Linux distribution (i.e. recent releases of Fedora, openSUSE, CentOS, Debian, or Ubuntu). For a

list of Linux distributions that support the Yocto Project, see the *Supported Linux Distributions* section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual. For detailed information on preparing your build host, see the *Preparing the Build Host* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- – Git 1.8.3.1 or greater
  - tar 1.28 or greater
  - Python 3.8.0 or greater.
  - gcc 8.0 or greater.
  - GNU make 4.0 or greater

If your build host does not meet any of these three listed version requirements, you can take steps to prepare the system so that you can still use the Yocto Project. See the *Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions* section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for information.

### 1.3 Build Host Packages

You must install essential host packages on your build host. The following command installs the host packages based on an Ubuntu distribution:

```
$ sudo apt install gawk wget git diffstat unzip texinfo gcc build-essential chrpath_
↪socat cpio python3 python3-pip python3-pexpect xz-utils debianutils iputils-ping_
↪python3-git python3-jinja2 python3-subunit zstd liblz4-tool file locales libacl1
$ sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8
```

#### Note

For host package requirements on all supported Linux distributions, see the *Required Packages for the Build Host* section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

### 1.4 Use Git to Clone Poky

Once you complete the setup instructions for your machine, you need to get a copy of the Poky repository on your build host. Use the following commands to clone the Poky repository.

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky
Cloning into 'poky'...
remote: Counting
objects: 432160, done. remote: Compressing objects: 100%
(102056/102056), done. remote: Total 432160 (delta 323116), reused
432037 (delta 323000) Receiving objects: 100% (432160/432160), 153.81 MiB | 8.54 MiB/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
↪s, done.  
Resolving deltas: 100% (323116/323116), done.  
Checking connectivity... done.
```

Go to [Releases wiki page](#), and choose a release codename (such as `scarthgap`), corresponding to either the latest stable release or a Long Term Support release.

Then move to the `poky` directory and take a look at existing branches:

```
$ cd poky  
$ git branch -a  
.  
.  
.  
remotes/origin/HEAD -> origin/master  
remotes/origin/dunfell  
remotes/origin/dunfell-next  
.  
.  
.  
remotes/origin/gatesgarth  
remotes/origin/gatesgarth-next  
.  
.  
.  
remotes/origin/master  
remotes/origin/master-next  
.  
.  
.
```

For this example, check out the `scarthgap` branch based on the `Scarthgap` release:

```
$ git checkout -t origin/scarthgap -b my-scarthgap  
Branch 'my-scarthgap' set up to track remote branch 'scarthgap' from 'origin'.  
Switched to a new branch 'my-scarthgap'
```

The previous Git checkout command creates a local branch named `my-scarthgap`. The files available to you in that branch exactly match the repository's files in the `scarthgap` release branch.

Note that you can regularly type the following command in the same directory to keep your local files in sync with the release branch:

```
$ git pull
```

For more options and information about accessing Yocto Project related repositories, see the *Locating Yocto Project Source Files* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 1.5 Building Your Image

Use the following steps to build your image. The build process creates an entire Linux distribution, including the toolchain, from source.

### Note

- If you are working behind a firewall and your build host is not set up for proxies, you could encounter problems with the build process when fetching source code (e.g. fetcher failures or Git failures).
- If you do not know your proxy settings, consult your local network infrastructure resources and get that information. A good starting point could also be to check your web browser settings. Finally, you can find more information on the “[Working Behind a Network Proxy](#)” page of the Yocto Project Wiki.

1. **Initialize the Build Environment:** From within the `poky` directory, run the `oe-init-build-env` environment setup script to define Yocto Project’s build environment on your build host.

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
You had no conf/local.conf file. This configuration file has therefore been
created for you with some default values. You may wish to edit it to, for
example, select a different MACHINE (target hardware). See conf/local.conf
for more information as common configuration options are commented.

You had no conf/bblayers.conf file. This configuration file has therefore
been created for you with some default values. To add additional metadata
layers into your configuration please add entries to conf/bblayers.conf.

The Yocto Project has extensive documentation about OE including a reference
manual which can be found at:
    https://docs.yoctoproject.org

For more information about OpenEmbedded see their website:
    https://www.openembedded.org/

### Shell environment set up for builds. ###
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

You can now run `'bitbake <target>'`

Common targets are:

```
core-image-minimal
core-image-full-cmdline
core-image-sato
core-image-weston
meta-toolchain
meta-ide-support
```

You can also run generated QEMU images with a `command` like `'runqemu qemux86-64'`

Other commonly useful commands are:

- `'devtool'` and `'recipetool'` handle common recipe tasks
- `'bitbake-layers'` handles common layer tasks
- `'oe-pkgdata-util'` handles common target package tasks

Among other things, the script creates the *Build Directory*, which is `build` in this case and is located in the *Source Directory*. After the script runs, your current working directory is set to the *Build Directory*. Later, when the build completes, the *Build Directory* contains all the files created during the build.

2. **Examine Your Local Configuration File:** When you set up the build environment, a local configuration file named `local.conf` becomes available in a `conf` subdirectory of the *Build Directory*. For this example, the defaults are set to build for a `qemux86` target, which is suitable for emulation. The package manager used is set to the RPM package manager.

### Tip

You can significantly speed up your build and guard against fetcher failures by using *Shared State Cache* mirrors and enabling *Hash Equivalence*. This way, you can use pre-built artifacts rather than building them. This is relevant only when your network and the server that you use can download these artifacts faster than you would be able to build them.

To use such mirrors, uncomment the below lines in your `conf/local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*:

```
BB_HASHSERVE_UPSTREAM = "wss://hashserv.yoctoproject.org/ws"
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "file://.* http://cdn.jsdelivr.net/yocto/sstate/all/PATH;
↳downloadfilename=PATH"
BB_HASHSERVE = "auto"
BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER = "OEEquivHash"
```

The hash equivalence server needs the websockets python module version 9.1 or later. Debian GNU/Linux

12 (Bookworm) and later, Fedora, CentOS Stream 9 and later, and Ubuntu 22.04 (LTS) and later, all have a recent enough package. Other supported distributions need to get the module some other place than their package feed, e.g. via `pip`.

3. **Start the Build:** Continue with the following command to build an OS image for the target, which is `core-image-sato` in this example:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

For information on using the `bitbake` command, see the *BitBake* section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual, or see [The BitBake Command](#) in the BitBake User Manual.

4. **Simulate Your Image Using QEMU:** Once this particular image is built, you can start QEMU, which is a Quick EMUlator that ships with the Yocto Project:

```
$ runqemu qemux86-64
```

If you want to learn more about running QEMU, see the *Using the Quick EMUlator (QEMU)* chapter in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

5. **Exit QEMU:** Exit QEMU by either clicking on the shutdown icon or by typing `Ctrl-C` in the QEMU transcript window from which you evoked QEMU.

## 1.6 Customizing Your Build for Specific Hardware

So far, all you have done is quickly built an image suitable for emulation only. This section shows you how to customize your build for specific hardware by adding a hardware layer into the Yocto Project development environment.

In general, layers are repositories that contain related sets of instructions and configurations that tell the Yocto Project what to do. Isolating related metadata into functionally specific layers facilitates modular development and makes it easier to reuse the layer metadata.

### Note

By convention, layer names start with the string “meta-”.

Follow these steps to add a hardware layer:

1. **Find a Layer:** Many hardware layers are available. The Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#) has many hardware layers. This example adds the `meta-altera` hardware layer.
2. **Clone the Layer:** Use Git to make a local copy of the layer on your machine. You can put the copy in the top level of the copy of the Poky repository created earlier:

```

$ cd poky
$ git clone https://github.com/kraj/meta-altera.git
Cloning into 'meta-altera'...
remote: Counting objects: 25170, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (350/350), done.
remote: Total 25170 (delta 645), reused 719 (delta 538), pack-reused 24219
Receiving objects: 100% (25170/25170), 41.02 MiB | 1.64 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (13385/13385), done.
Checking connectivity... done.

```

The hardware layer is now available next to other layers inside the Poky reference repository on your build host as `meta-altera` and contains all the metadata needed to support hardware from Altera, which is owned by Intel.

#### Note

It is recommended for layers to have a branch per Yocto Project release. Please make sure to checkout the layer branch supporting the Yocto Project release you're using.

3. **Change the Configuration to Build for a Specific Machine:** The `MACHINE` variable in the `local.conf` file specifies the machine for the build. For this example, set the `MACHINE` variable to `cyclone5`. These configurations are used: <https://github.com/kraj/meta-altera/blob/master/conf/machine/cyclone5.conf>.

#### Note

See the “Examine Your Local Configuration File” step earlier for more information on configuring the build.

4. **Add Your Layer to the Layer Configuration File:** Before you can use a layer during a build, you must add it to your `bblayers.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory* `conf` directory.

Use the `bitbake-layers add-layer` command to add the layer to the configuration file:

```

$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake-layers add-layer ../meta-altera
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####
→#####| Time: 0:00:32
Parsing of 918 .bb files complete (0 cached, 918 parsed). 1401 targets,
123 skipped, 0 masked, 0 errors.

```

You can find more information on adding layers in the *Adding a Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script* section.

Completing these steps has added the `meta-altera` layer to your Yocto Project development environment and configured

it to build for the `cyclone5` machine.

### Note

The previous steps are for demonstration purposes only. If you were to attempt to build an image for the `cyclone5` machine, you should read the Altera `README`.

## 1.7 Creating Your Own General Layer

Maybe you have an application or specific set of behaviors you need to isolate. You can create your own general layer using the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command. The tool automates layer creation by setting up a subdirectory with a `layer.conf` configuration file, a `recipes-example` subdirectory that contains an `example.bb` recipe, a licensing file, and a `README`.

The following commands run the tool to create a layer named `meta-mylayer` in the `poky` directory:

```
$ cd poky
$ bitbake-layers create-layer meta-mylayer
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Add your new layer with 'bitbake-layers add-layer meta-mylayer'
```

For more information on layers and how to create them, see the *Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 1.8 Where To Go Next

Now that you have experienced using the Yocto Project, you might be asking yourself “What now?”. The Yocto Project has many sources of information including the website, wiki pages, and user manuals:

- **Website:** The [Yocto Project Website](#) provides background information, the latest builds, breaking news, full development documentation, and access to a rich Yocto Project Development Community into which you can tap.
- **Video Seminar:** The [Introduction to the Yocto Project and BitBake, Part 1](#) and [Introduction to the Yocto Project and BitBake, Part 2](#) videos offer a video seminar introducing you to the most important aspects of developing a custom embedded Linux distribution with the Yocto Project.
- **Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual:** The *Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual* is a great place to start to learn about the Yocto Project. This manual introduces you to the Yocto Project and its development environment. The manual also provides conceptual information for various aspects of the Yocto Project.
- **Yocto Project Wiki:** The [Yocto Project Wiki](#) provides additional information on where to go next when ramping up with the Yocto Project, release information, project planning, and QA information.
- **Yocto Project Mailing Lists:** Related mailing lists provide a forum for discussion, patch submission and announcements. There are several mailing lists grouped by topic. See the *Mailing lists* section in the Yocto Project



Reference Manual for a complete list of Yocto Project mailing lists.

- **Comprehensive List of Links and Other Documentation:** The *Links and Related Documentation* section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual provides a comprehensive list of all related links and other user documentation.
- 

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.



---

## WHAT I WISH I' D KNOWN ABOUT YOCTO PROJECT

### Note

Before reading further, make sure you' ve taken a look at the [Software Overview](#) page which presents the definitions for many of the terms referenced here. Also, know that some of the information here won' t make sense now, but as you start developing, it is the information you' ll want to keep close at hand. These are best known methods for working with Yocto Project and they are updated regularly.

Using the Yocto Project is fairly easy, *until something goes wrong*. Without an understanding of how the build process works, you' ll find yourself trying to troubleshoot “a black box” . Here are a few items that new users wished they had known before embarking on their first build with Yocto Project. Feel free to contact us with other suggestions.

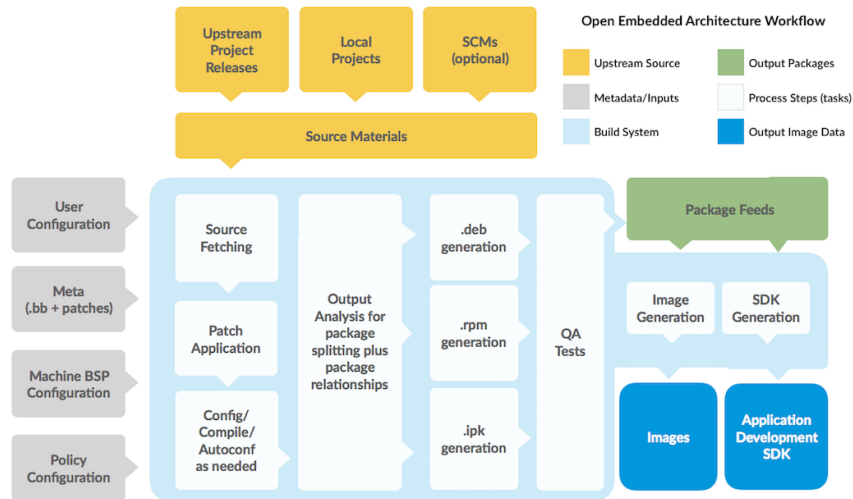
1. **Use Git, not the tarball download:** If you use git the software will be automatically updated with bug updates because of how git works. If you download the tarball instead, you will need to be responsible for your own updates.
2. **Get to know the layer index:** All layers can be found in the [layer index](#). Layers which have applied for Yocto Project Compatible status (structure continuity assurance and testing) can be found in the [Yocto Project Compatible Layers](#) page. Generally check the Compatible layer index first, and if you don' t find the necessary layer check the general layer index. The layer index is an original artifact from the Open Embedded Project. As such, that index doesn' t have the curating and testing that the Yocto Project provides on Yocto Project Compatible layer list, but the latter has fewer entries. Know that when you start searching in the layer index that not all layers have the same level of maturity, validation, or usability. Nor do searches prioritize displayed results. There is no easy way to help you through the process of choosing the best layer to suit your needs. Consequently, it is often trial and error, checking the mailing lists, or working with other developers through collaboration rooms that can help you make good choices.
3. **Use existing BSP layers from silicon vendors when possible:** Intel, TI, NXP and others have information on what BSP layers to use with their silicon. These layers have names such as “meta-intel” or “meta-ti” . Try not to build layers from scratch. If you do have custom silicon, use one of these layers as a guide or template and familiarize yourself with the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer' s Guide*.

4. **Do not put everything into one layer:** Use different layers to logically separate information in your build. As an example, you could have a BSP layer, a GUI layer, a distro configuration, middleware, or an application (e.g. “meta-filestems” , “meta-python” , “meta-intel” , and so forth). Putting your entire build into one layer limits and complicates future customization and reuse. Isolating information into layers, on the other hand, helps keep simplify future customizations and reuse.
5. **Never modify the POKY layer. Never. Ever. When you update to the next release, you’ ll lose all of your work. ALL OF IT.**
6. **Don’ t be fooled by documentation searching results:** Yocto Project documentation is always being updated. Unfortunately, when you use Google to search for Yocto Project concepts or terms, Google consistently searches and retrieves older versions of Yocto Project manuals. For example, searching for a particular topic using Google could result in a “hit” on a Yocto Project manual that is several releases old. To be sure that you are using the most current Yocto Project documentation, use the drop-down menu at the top of any of its page.

Many developers look through the [All-in-one ‘Mega’ Manual](#) for a concept or term by doing a search through the whole page. This manual is a concatenation of the core set of Yocto Project manual. Thus, a simple string search using Ctrl-F in this manual produces all the “hits” for a desired term or concept. Once you find the area in which you are interested, you can display the actual manual, if desired. It is also possible to use the search bar in the menu or in the left navigation pane.

7. **Understand the basic concepts of how the build system works: the workflow:** Understanding the Yocto Project workflow is important as it can help you both pinpoint where trouble is occurring and how the build is breaking. The workflow breaks down into the following steps:
  1. Fetch –get the source code
  2. Extract –unpack the sources
  3. Patch –apply patches for bug fixes and new capability
  4. Configure –set up your environment specifications
  5. Build –compile and link
  6. Install –copy files to target directories
  7. Package –bundle files for installation

During “fetch” , there may be an inability to find code. During “extract” , there is likely an invalid zip or something similar. In other words, the function of a particular part of the workflow gives you an idea of what might be going wrong.



8. **Know that you can generate a dependency graph and learn how to do it:** A dependency graph shows dependencies between recipes, tasks, and targets. You can use the “-g” option with BitBake to generate this graph. When you start a build and the build breaks, you could see packages you have no clue about or have any idea why the build system has included them. The dependency graph can clarify that confusion. You can learn more about dependency graphs and how to generate them in the [Generating Dependency Graphs](#) section in the BitBake User Manual.
9. **Here’s how you decode “magic” folder names in tmp/work:** The build system fetches, unpacks, preprocesses, and builds. If something goes wrong, the build system reports to you directly the path to a folder where the temporary (build/tmp) files and packages reside resulting from the build. For a detailed example of this process, see the [example](#). Unfortunately this example is on an earlier release of Yocto Project.
- When you perform a build, you can use the “-u” BitBake command-line option to specify a user interface viewer into the dependency graph (e.g. `knotty`, `ncurses`, or `taskexp`) that helps you understand the build dependencies better.
10. **You can build more than just images:** You can build and run a specific task for a specific package (including devshell) or even a single recipe. When developers first start using the Yocto Project, the instructions found in the [Yocto Project Quick Build](#) show how to create an image and then run or flash that image. However, you can actually build just a single recipe. Thus, if some dependency or recipe isn’t working, you can just say “`bitbake foo`” where “foo” is the name for a specific recipe. As you become more advanced using the Yocto Project, and if builds are failing, it can be useful to make sure the fetch itself works as desired. Here are some valuable links: [Using a Development Shell](#) for information on how to build and run a specific task using devshell. Also, the [SDK manual shows how to build out a specific recipe](#).
11. **An ambiguous definition: Package vs Recipe:** A recipe contains instructions the build system uses to create packages. Recipes and Packages are the difference between the front end and the result of the build process.

As mentioned, the build system takes the recipe and creates packages from the recipe’s instructions. The resulting packages are related to the one thing the recipe is building but are different parts (packages) of the build (i.e. the main package, the doc package, the debug symbols package, the separate utilities package, and so forth). The build

system splits out the packages so that you don't need to install the packages you don't want or need, which is advantageous because you are building for small devices when developing for embedded and IoT.

12. **You will want to learn about and know what's packaged in the root filesystem.**

13. **Create your own image recipe:** There are a number of ways to create your own image recipe. We suggest you create your own image recipe as opposed to appending an existing recipe. It is trivial and easy to write an image recipe. Again, do not try appending to an existing image recipe. Create your own and do it right from the start.

14. **Finally, here is a list of the basic skills you will need as a systems developer. You must be able to:**

- deal with corporate proxies
- add a package to an image
- understand the difference between a recipe and package
- build a package by itself and why that's useful
- find out what packages are created by a recipe
- find out what files are in a package
- find out what files are in an image
- add an ssh server to an image (enable transferring of files to target)
- know the anatomy of a recipe
- know how to create and use layers
- find recipes (with the [OpenEmbedded Layer index](#))
- understand difference between machine and distro settings
- find and use the right BSP (machine) for your hardware
- find examples of distro features and know where to set them
- understanding the task pipeline and executing individual tasks
- understand devtool and how it simplifies your workflow
- improve build speeds with shared downloads and shared state cache
- generate and understand a dependency graph
- generate and understand BitBake environment
- build an Extensible SDK for applications development

15. **Depending on what your primary interests are with the Yocto Project, you could consider any of the following reading:**

- **Look Through the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual:** This manual contains procedural information grouped to help you get set up, work with layers, customize images, write new recipes, work with

libraries, and use QEMU. The information is task-based and spans the breadth of the Yocto Project. See the *Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual*.

- **Look Through the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual:** This manual describes how to use both the standard SDK and the extensible SDK, which are used primarily for application development. The *Using the Extensible SDK* also provides example workflows that use devtool. See the section *Using devtool in Your SDK Workflow* for more information.
- **Learn About Kernel Development:** If you want to see how to work with the kernel and understand Yocto Linux kernels, see the *Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual*. This manual provides information on how to patch the kernel, modify kernel recipes, and configure the kernel.
- **Learn About Board Support Packages (BSPs):** If you want to learn about BSPs, see the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer's Guide*. This manual also provides an example BSP creation workflow. See the *Board Support Packages (BSP) —Developer's Guide* section.
- **Learn About Toaster:** Toaster is a web interface to the Yocto Project's OpenEmbedded build system. If you are interested in using this type of interface to create images, see the *Toaster User Manual*.
- **Discover the VSCode extension:** The [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension for the Visual Studio Code IDE provides language features and commands for working with the Yocto Project. If you are interested in using this extension, visit its [marketplace page](#).
- **Have Available the Yocto Project Reference Manual:** Unlike the rest of the Yocto Project manual set, this manual is comprised of material suited for reference rather than procedures. You can get build details, a closer look at how the pieces of the Yocto Project development environment work together, information on various technical details, guidance on migrating to a newer Yocto Project release, reference material on the directory structure, classes, and tasks. The *Yocto Project Reference Manual* also contains a fairly comprehensive glossary of variables used within the Yocto Project.

---

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Liberia Chat #yocto](#) channel.





---

## TRANSITIONING TO A CUSTOM ENVIRONMENT FOR SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

### Note

So you've finished the *Yocto Project Quick Build* and glanced over the document *What I wish I'd known about Yocto Project*, the latter contains important information learned from other users. You're well prepared. But now, as you are starting your own project, it isn't exactly straightforward what to do. And, the documentation is daunting. We've put together a few hints to get you started.

1. **Make a list of the processor, target board, technologies, and capabilities that will be part of your project.** You will be finding layers with recipes and other metadata that support these things, and adding them to your configuration. (See #3)
2. **Set up your board support.** Even if you're using custom hardware, it might be easier to start with an existing target board that uses the same processor or at least the same architecture as your custom hardware. Knowing the board already has a functioning Board Support Package (BSP) within the project makes it easier for you to get comfortable with project concepts.
3. **Find and acquire the best BSP for your target.** Use the [Yocto Project Compatible Layers](#) or even the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#) to find and acquire the best BSP for your target board. The Yocto Project layer index BSPs are regularly validated. The best place to get your first BSP is from your silicon manufacturer or board vendor – they can point you to their most qualified efforts. In general, for Intel silicon use meta-intel, for Texas Instruments use meta-ti, and so forth. Choose a BSP that has been tested with the same Yocto Project release that you've downloaded. Be aware that some BSPs may not be immediately supported on the very latest release, but they will be eventually.

You might want to start with the build specification that Poky provides (which is reference embedded distribution) and then add your newly chosen layers to that. Here is the information [about adding layers](#).

4. **Based on the layers you've chosen, make needed changes in your configuration.** For instance, you've

chosen a machine type and added in the corresponding BSP layer. You'll then need to change the value of the *MACHINE* variable in your configuration file (build/local.conf) to point to that same machine type. There could be other layer-specific settings you need to change as well. Each layer has a README document that you can look at for this type of usage information.

5. **Add a new layer for any custom recipes and metadata you create.** Use the `bitbake-layers create-layer` tool for Yocto Project 2.4+ releases. If you are using a Yocto Project release earlier than 2.4, use the `yocto-layer create` tool. The `bitbake-layers` tool also provides a number of other useful layer-related commands. See *Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script* section.
  6. **Create your own layer for the BSP you're going to use.** It is not common that you would need to create an entire BSP from scratch unless you have a *really* special device. Even if you are using an existing BSP, *create your own layer for the BSP*. For example, given a 64-bit x86-based machine, copy the `conf/intel-corei7-64` definition and give the machine a relevant name (think board name, not product name). Make sure the layer configuration is dependent on the meta-intel layer (or at least, meta-intel remains in your `bblayers.conf`). Now you can put your custom BSP settings into your layer and you can re-use it for different applications.
  7. **Write your own recipe to build additional software support that isn't already available in the form of a recipe.** Creating your own recipe is especially important for custom application software that you want to run on your device. Writing new recipes is a process of refinement. Start by getting each step of the build process working beginning with fetching all the way through packaging. Next, run the software on your target and refine further as needed. See *Writing a New Recipe* in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.
  8. **Now you're ready to create an image recipe.** There are a number of ways to do this. However, it is strongly recommended that you have your own image recipe — don't try appending to existing image recipes. Recipes for images are trivial to create and you usually want to fully customize their contents.
  9. **Build your image and refine it.** Add what's missing and fix anything that's broken using your knowledge of the *workflow* to identify where issues might be occurring.
  10. **Consider creating your own distribution.** When you get to a certain level of customization, consider creating your own distribution rather than using the default reference distribution.  
  
Distribution settings define the packaging back-end (e.g. rpm or other) as well as the package feed and possibly the update solution. You would create your own distribution in a new layer inheriting from Poky but overriding what needs to change for your distribution. If you find yourself adding a lot of configuration to your `local.conf` file aside from paths and other typical local settings, it's time to *consider creating your own distribution*.  
  
You can add product specifications that can customize the distribution if needed in other layers. You can also add other functionality specific to the product. But to update the distribution, not individual products, you update the distribution feature through that layer.
  11. **Congratulations! You're well on your way.** Welcome to the Yocto Project community.
-

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat #yocto](#) channel.



## YOCTO PROJECT OVERVIEW AND CONCEPTS MANUAL

### 4.1 The Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual

#### 4.1.1 Welcome

Welcome to the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual! This manual introduces the Yocto Project by providing concepts, software overviews, best-known-methods (BKMs), and any other high-level introductory information suitable for a new Yocto Project user.

Here is what you can get from this manual:

- *Introducing the Yocto Project*: This chapter provides an introduction to the Yocto Project. You will learn about features and challenges of the Yocto Project, the layer model, components and tools, development methods, the *Poky* reference distribution, the OpenEmbedded build system workflow, and some basic Yocto terms.
- *The Yocto Project Development Environment*: This chapter helps you get started understanding the Yocto Project development environment. You will learn about open source, development hosts, Yocto Project source repositories, workflows using Git and the Yocto Project, a Git primer, and information about licensing.
- *Yocto Project Concepts*: This chapter presents various concepts regarding the Yocto Project. You can find conceptual information about components, development, cross-toolchains, and so forth.

This manual does not give you the following:

- *Step-by-step Instructions for Development Tasks*: Instructional procedures reside in other manuals within the Yocto Project documentation set. For example, the *Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual* provides examples on how to perform various development tasks. As another example, the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual contains detailed instructions on how to install an SDK, which is used to develop applications for target hardware.
- *Reference Material*: This type of material resides in an appropriate reference manual. For example, system variables are documented in the *Yocto Project Reference Manual*. As another example, the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer's Guide* contains reference information on BSPs.

- *Detailed Public Information Not Specific to the Yocto Project:* For example, exhaustive information on how to use the Source Control Manager Git is better covered with Internet searches and official Git Documentation than through the Yocto Project documentation.

## 4.1.2 Other Information

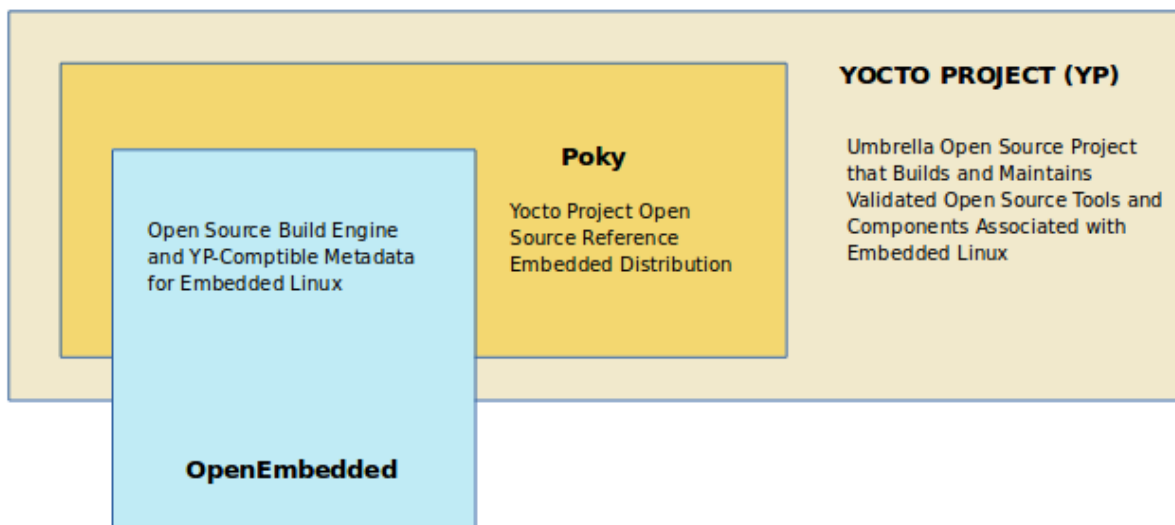
Because this manual presents information for many different topics, supplemental information is recommended for full comprehension. For additional introductory information on the Yocto Project, see the [Yocto Project Website](#). If you want to build an image with no knowledge of Yocto Project as a way of quickly testing it out, see the [Yocto Project Quick Build](#) document. For a comprehensive list of links and other documentation, see the “[Links and Related Documentation](#)” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

## 4.2 Introducing the Yocto Project

### 4.2.1 What is the Yocto Project?

The Yocto Project is an open source collaboration project that helps developers create custom Linux-based systems that are designed for embedded products regardless of the product’s hardware architecture. Yocto Project provides a flexible toolset and a development environment that allows embedded device developers across the world to collaborate through shared technologies, software stacks, configurations, and best practices used to create these tailored Linux images.

Thousands of developers worldwide have discovered that Yocto Project provides advantages in both systems and applications development, archival and management benefits, and customizations used for speed, footprint, and memory utilization. The project is a standard when it comes to delivering embedded software stacks. The project allows software customizations and build interchange for multiple hardware platforms as well as software stacks that can be maintained and scaled.



For further introductory information on the Yocto Project, you might be interested in this [article](#) by Drew Moseley and in this short introductory [video](#).

The remainder of this section overviews advantages and challenges tied to the Yocto Project.

## Features

Here are features and advantages of the Yocto Project:

- *Widely Adopted Across the Industry:* Many semiconductor, operating system, software, and service vendors adopt and support the Yocto Project in their products and services. For a look at the Yocto Project community and the companies involved with the Yocto Project, see the “COMMUNITY” and “ECOSYSTEM” tabs on the [Yocto Project](#) home page.
- *Architecture Agnostic:* Yocto Project supports Intel, ARM, MIPS, AMD, PPC and other architectures. Most ODMs, OSVs, and chip vendors create and supply BSPs that support their hardware. If you have custom silicon, you can create a BSP that supports that architecture.

Aside from broad architecture support, the Yocto Project fully supports a wide range of devices emulated by the Quick EMUlator (QEMU).

- *Images and Code Transfer Easily:* Yocto Project output can easily move between architectures without moving to new development environments. Additionally, if you have used the Yocto Project to create an image or application and you find yourself not able to support it, commercial Linux vendors such as Wind River, Mentor Graphics, Timesys, and ENEA could take it and provide ongoing support. These vendors have offerings that are built using the Yocto Project.
- *Flexibility:* Corporations use the Yocto Project many different ways. One example is to create an internal Linux distribution as a code base the corporation can use across multiple product groups. Through customization and layering, a project group can leverage the base Linux distribution to create a distribution that works for their product needs.
- *Ideal for Constrained Embedded and IoT devices:* Unlike a full Linux distribution, you can use the Yocto Project to create exactly what you need for embedded devices. You only add the feature support or packages that you absolutely need for the device. For devices that have display hardware, you can use available system components such as X11, Wayland, GTK+, Qt, Clutter, and SDL (among others) to create a rich user experience. For devices that do not have a display or where you want to use alternative UI frameworks, you can choose to not build these components.
- *Comprehensive Toolchain Capabilities:* Toolchains for supported architectures satisfy most use cases. However, if your hardware supports features that are not part of a standard toolchain, you can easily customize that toolchain through specification of platform-specific tuning parameters. And, should you need to use a third-party toolchain, mechanisms built into the Yocto Project allow for that.
- *Mechanism Rules Over Policy:* Focusing on mechanism rather than policy ensures that you are free to set policies based on the needs of your design instead of adopting decisions enforced by some system software provider.
- *Uses a Layer Model:* The Yocto Project *layer infrastructure* groups related functionality into separate bundles. You can incrementally add these grouped functionalities to your project as needed. Using layers to isolate and group functionality reduces project complexity and redundancy, allows you to easily extend the system, make customizations, and keep functionality organized.

- *Supports Partial Builds:* You can build and rebuild individual packages as needed. Yocto Project accomplishes this through its *Shared State Cache* (sstate) scheme. Being able to build and debug components individually eases project development.
- *Releases According to a Strict Schedule:* Major releases occur on a *six-month cycle* predictably in October and April. The most recent two releases support point releases to address common vulnerabilities and exposures. This predictability is crucial for projects based on the Yocto Project and allows development teams to plan activities.
- *Rich Ecosystem of Individuals and Organizations:* For open source projects, the value of community is very important. Support forums, expertise, and active developers who continue to push the Yocto Project forward are readily available.
- *Binary Reproducibility:* The Yocto Project allows you to be very specific about dependencies and achieves very high percentages of binary reproducibility (e.g. 99.8% for `core-image-minimal`). When distributions are not specific about which packages are pulled in and in what order to support dependencies, other build systems can arbitrarily include packages.
- *License Manifest:* The Yocto Project provides a *license manifest* for review by people who need to track the use of open source licenses (e.g. legal teams).

### Challenges

Here are challenges you might encounter when developing using the Yocto Project:

- *Steep Learning Curve:* The Yocto Project has a steep learning curve and has many different ways to accomplish similar tasks. It can be difficult to choose between such ways.
- *Understanding What Changes You Need to Make For Your Design Requires Some Research:* Beyond the simple tutorial stage, understanding what changes need to be made for your particular design can require a significant amount of research and investigation. For information that helps you transition from trying out the Yocto Project to using it for your project, see the “*What I wish I’d known about Yocto Project*” and “*Transitioning to a custom environment for systems development*” documents on the Yocto Project website.
- *Project Workflow Could Be Confusing:* The *Yocto Project workflow* could be confusing if you are used to traditional desktop and server software development. In a desktop development environment, there are mechanisms to easily pull and install new packages, which are typically pre-compiled binaries from servers accessible over the Internet. Using the Yocto Project, you must modify your configuration and rebuild to add additional packages.
- *Working in a Cross-Build Environment Can Feel Unfamiliar:* When developing code to run on a target, compilation, execution, and testing done on the actual target can be faster than running a BitBake build on a development host and then deploying binaries to the target for test. While the Yocto Project does support development tools on the target, the additional step of integrating your changes back into the Yocto Project build environment would be required. Yocto Project supports an intermediate approach that involves making changes on the development system within the BitBake environment and then deploying only the updated packages to the target.

The Yocto Project *OpenEmbedded Build System* produces packages in standard formats (i.e. RPM, DEB, IPK, and TAR). You can deploy these packages into the running system on the target by using utilities on the target such as `rpm` or `ipk`.



- *Initial Build Times Can be Significant:* Long initial build times are unfortunately unavoidable due to the large number of packages initially built from scratch for a fully functioning Linux system. Once that initial build is completed, however, the shared-state (sstate) cache mechanism Yocto Project uses keeps the system from rebuilding packages that have not been “touched” since the last build. The sstate mechanism significantly reduces times for successive builds.

## 4.2.2 The Yocto Project Layer Model

The Yocto Project’s “Layer Model” is a development model for embedded and IoT Linux creation that distinguishes the Yocto Project from other simple build systems. The Layer Model simultaneously supports collaboration and customization. Layers are repositories that contain related sets of instructions that tell the *OpenEmbedded Build System* what to do. You can collaborate, share, and reuse layers.

Layers can contain changes to previous instructions or settings at any time. This powerful override capability is what allows you to customize previously supplied collaborative or community layers to suit your product requirements.

You use different layers to logically separate information in your build. As an example, you could have BSP, GUI, distro configuration, middleware, or application layers. Putting your entire build into one layer limits and complicates future customization and reuse. Isolating information into layers, on the other hand, helps simplify future customizations and reuse. You might find it tempting to keep everything in one layer when working on a single project. However, the more modular your Metadata, the easier it is to cope with future changes.

### Note

- Use Board Support Package (BSP) layers from silicon vendors when possible.
- Familiarize yourself with the [Yocto Project Compatible Layers](#) or the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#). The latter contains more layers but they are less universally validated.
- Layers support the inclusion of technologies, hardware components, and software components. The *Yocto Project Compatible* designation provides a minimum level of standardization that contributes to a strong ecosystem. “YP Compatible” is applied to appropriate products and software components such as BSPs, other OE-compatible layers, and related open-source projects, allowing the producer to use Yocto Project badges and branding assets.

To illustrate how layers are used to keep things modular, consider machine customizations. These types of customizations typically reside in a special layer, rather than a general layer, called a BSP Layer. Furthermore, the machine customizations should be isolated from recipes and Metadata that support a new GUI environment, for example. This situation gives you a couple of layers: one for the machine configurations, and one for the GUI environment. It is important to understand, however, that the BSP layer can still make machine-specific additions to recipes within the GUI environment layer without polluting the GUI layer itself with those machine-specific changes. You can accomplish this through a recipe that is a BitBake append (`.bbappend`) file, which is described later in this section.

**Note**

For general information on BSP layer structure, see the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer's Guide*.

The *Source Directory* contains both general layers and BSP layers right out of the box. You can easily identify layers that ship with a Yocto Project release in the Source Directory by their names. Layers typically have names that begin with the string `meta-`.

**Note**

It is not a requirement that a layer name begin with the prefix `meta-`, but it is a commonly accepted standard in the Yocto Project community.

For example, if you were to examine the [tree view](#) of the `poky` repository, you will see several layers: `meta`, `meta-skeleton`, `meta-selftest`, `meta-poky`, and `meta-yocto-bsp`. Each of these repositories represents a distinct layer.

For procedures on how to create layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 4.2.3 Components and Tools

The Yocto Project employs a collection of components and tools used by the project itself, by project developers, and by those using the Yocto Project. These components and tools are open source projects and metadata that are separate from the reference distribution (*Poky*) and the *OpenEmbedded Build System*. Most of the components and tools are downloaded separately.

This section provides brief overviews of the components and tools associated with the Yocto Project.

#### Development Tools

Here are tools that help you develop images and applications using the Yocto Project:

- *CROPS*: **CROPS** is an open source, cross-platform development framework that leverages [Docker Containers](#). CROPS provides an easily managed, extensible environment that allows you to build binaries for a variety of architectures on Windows, Linux and Mac OS X hosts.
- *devtool*: This command-line tool is available as part of the extensible SDK (eSDK) and is its cornerstone. You can use `devtool` to help build, test, and package software within the eSDK. You can use the tool to optionally integrate what you build into an image built by the OpenEmbedded build system.

The `devtool` command employs a number of sub-commands that allow you to add, modify, and upgrade recipes. As with the OpenEmbedded build system, “recipes” represent software packages within `devtool`. When you use `devtool add`, a recipe is automatically created. When you use `devtool modify`, the specified existing recipe is used in order to determine where to get the source code and how to patch it. In both cases, an environment is set

up so that when you build the recipe a source tree that is under your control is used in order to allow you to make changes to the source as desired. By default, both new recipes and the source go into a “workspace” directory under the eSDK. The `devtool upgrade` command updates an existing recipe so that you can build it for an updated set of source files.

You can read about the `devtool` workflow in the Yocto Project Application Development and Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) Manual in the “*Using devtool in Your SDK Workflow*” section.

- *Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)*: The eSDK provides a cross-development toolchain and libraries tailored to the contents of a specific image. The eSDK makes it easy to add new applications and libraries to an image, modify the source for an existing component, test changes on the target hardware, and integrate into the rest of the OpenEmbedded build system. The eSDK gives you a toolchain experience supplemented with the powerful set of `devtool` commands tailored for the Yocto Project environment.

For information on the eSDK, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) Manual*.

- *Toaster*: Toaster is a web interface to the Yocto Project OpenEmbedded build system. Toaster allows you to configure, run, and view information about builds. For information on Toaster, see the *Toaster User Manual*.
- *VSCoDe IDE Extension*: The [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension for Visual Studio Code provides a rich set of features for working with BitBake recipes. The extension provides syntax highlighting, hover tips, and completion for BitBake files as well as embedded Python and Bash languages. Additional views and commands allow you to efficiently browse, build and edit recipes. It also provides SDK integration for cross-compiling and debugging through `devtool`.

Learn more about the VSCoDe Extension on the [extension’s frontpage](#).

## Production Tools

Here are tools that help with production related activities using the Yocto Project:

- *Auto Upgrade Helper*: This utility when used in conjunction with the *OpenEmbedded Build System* (BitBake and OE-Core) automatically generates upgrades for recipes that are based on new versions of the recipes published upstream. See *Using the Auto Upgrade Helper (AUH)* for how to set it up.
- *Recipe Reporting System*: The Recipe Reporting System tracks recipe versions available for Yocto Project. The main purpose of the system is to help you manage the recipes you maintain and to offer a dynamic overview of the project. The Recipe Reporting System is built on top of the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#), which is a website that indexes OpenEmbedded-Core layers.
- *Patchwork*: *Patchwork* is a fork of a project originally started by [OzLabs](#). The project is a web-based tracking system designed to streamline the process of bringing contributions into a project. The Yocto Project uses Patchwork as an organizational tool to handle patches, which number in the thousands for every release.
- *AutoBuilder*: AutoBuilder is a project that automates build tests and quality assurance (QA). By using the public AutoBuilder, anyone can determine the status of the current development branch of Poky.

**Note**

AutoBuilder is based on buildbot.

A goal of the Yocto Project is to lead the open source industry with a project that automates testing and QA procedures. In doing so, the project encourages a development community that publishes QA and test plans, publicly demonstrates QA and test plans, and encourages development of tools that automate and test and QA procedures for the benefit of the development community.

You can learn more about the AutoBuilder used by the Yocto Project Autobuilder [here](#).

- *Pseudo*: Pseudo is the Yocto Project implementation of [fakeroot](#), which is used to run commands in an environment that seemingly has root privileges.

During a build, it can be necessary to perform operations that require system administrator privileges. For example, file ownership or permissions might need to be defined. Pseudo is a tool that you can either use directly or through the environment variable `LD_PRELOAD`. Either method allows these operations to succeed even without system administrator privileges.

Thanks to Pseudo, the Yocto Project never needs root privileges to build images for your target system.

You can read more about Pseudo in the “[Fakeroot and Pseudo](#)” section.

## Open-Embedded Build System Components

Here are components associated with the *OpenEmbedded Build System*:

- *BitBake*: BitBake is a core component of the Yocto Project and is used by the OpenEmbedded build system to build images. While BitBake is key to the build system, BitBake is maintained separately from the Yocto Project.

BitBake is a generic task execution engine that allows shell and Python tasks to be run efficiently and in parallel while working within complex inter-task dependency constraints. In short, BitBake is a build engine that works through recipes written in a specific format in order to perform sets of tasks.

You can learn more about BitBake in the [BitBake User Manual](#).

- *OpenEmbedded-Core*: OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core) is a common layer of metadata (i.e. recipes, classes, and associated files) used by OpenEmbedded-derived systems, which includes the Yocto Project. The Yocto Project and the OpenEmbedded Project both maintain the OpenEmbedded-Core. You can find the OE-Core metadata in the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#).

Historically, the Yocto Project integrated the OE-Core metadata throughout the Yocto Project source repository reference system (Poky). After Yocto Project Version 1.0, the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded agreed to work together and share a common core set of metadata (OE-Core), which contained much of the functionality previously found in Poky. This collaboration achieved a long-standing OpenEmbedded objective for having a more tightly controlled and quality-assured core. The results also fit well with the Yocto Project objective of achieving a smaller number of fully featured tools as compared to many different ones.

Sharing a core set of metadata results in Poky as an integration layer on top of OE-Core. You can see that in this *figure*. The Yocto Project combines various components such as BitBake, OE-Core, script “glue”, and documentation for its build system.

## Reference Distribution (Poky)

Poky is the Yocto Project reference distribution. It contains the *OpenEmbedded Build System* (BitBake and OE-Core) as well as a set of metadata to get you started building your own distribution. See the figure in “*What is the Yocto Project?*” section for an illustration that shows Poky and its relationship with other parts of the Yocto Project.

To use the Yocto Project tools and components, you can download (`clone`) Poky and use it to bootstrap your own distribution.

### Note

Poky does not contain binary files. It is a working example of how to build your own custom Linux distribution from source.

You can read more about Poky in the “*Reference Embedded Distribution (Poky)*” section.

## Packages for Finished Targets

Here are components associated with packages for finished targets:

- *Matchbox*: Matchbox is an Open Source, base environment for the X Window System running on non-desktop, embedded platforms such as handhelds, set-top boxes, kiosks, and anything else for which screen space, input mechanisms, or system resources are limited.

Matchbox consists of a number of interchangeable and optional applications that you can tailor to a specific, non-desktop platform to enhance usability in constrained environments.

You can find the Matchbox source in the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#).

- *Opkg*: Open PacKaGe management (`opkg`) is a lightweight package management system based on the `ipkg` management system. `Opkg` is written in C and resembles Advanced Package Tool (APT) and Debian Package (`dpkg`) in operation.

`Opkg` is intended for use on embedded Linux devices and is used in this capacity in the [OpenEmbedded](#) and [OpenWrt](#) projects, as well as the Yocto Project.

### Note

As best it can, `opkg` maintains backwards compatibility with `ipkg` and conforms to a subset of Debian’s policy manual regarding control files.

You can find the `opkg` source in the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#).

## Archived Components

The Build Appliance is a virtual machine image that enables you to build and boot a custom embedded Linux image with the Yocto Project using a non-Linux development system.

Historically, the Build Appliance was the second of three methods by which you could use the Yocto Project on a system that was not native to Linux.

1. *Hob*: Hob, which is now deprecated and is no longer available since the 2.1 release of the Yocto Project provided a rudimentary, GUI-based interface to the Yocto Project. Toaster has fully replaced Hob.
2. *Build Appliance*: Post Hob, the Build Appliance became available. It was never recommended that you use the Build Appliance as a day-to-day production development environment with the Yocto Project. Build Appliance was useful as a way to try out development in the Yocto Project environment.
3. *CROPS*: The final and best solution available now for developing using the Yocto Project on a system not native to Linux is with *CROPS*.

### 4.2.4 Development Methods

The Yocto Project development environment usually involves a *Build Host* and target hardware. You use the Build Host to build images and develop applications, while you use the target hardware to execute deployed software.

This section provides an introduction to the choices or development methods you have when setting up your Build Host. Depending on your particular workflow preference and the type of operating system your Build Host runs, you have several choices.

#### Note

For additional detail about the Yocto Project development environment, see the “*The Yocto Project Development Environment*” chapter.

- *Native Linux Host*: By far the best option for a Build Host. A system running Linux as its native operating system allows you to develop software by directly using the *BitBake* tool. You can accomplish all aspects of development from a regular shell in a supported Linux distribution.

For information on how to set up a Build Host on a system running Linux as its native operating system, see the “*Setting Up a Native Linux Host*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- *CROss PlatformS (CROPS)*: Typically, you use *CROPS*, which leverages *Docker Containers*, to set up a Build Host that is not running Linux (e.g. Microsoft Windows or macOS).

#### Note

You can, however, use *CROPS* on a Linux-based system.

*CROPS* is an open source, cross-platform development framework that provides an easily managed, extensible

environment for building binaries targeted for a variety of architectures on Windows, macOS, or Linux hosts. Once the Build Host is set up using CROPS, you can prepare a shell environment to mimic that of a shell being used on a system natively running Linux.

For information on how to set up a Build Host with CROPS, see the “*Setting Up to Use CROss PlatformS (CROPS)*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- *Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2)*: You may use Windows Subsystem For Linux version 2 to set up a Build Host using Windows 10 or later, or Windows Server 2019 or later.

The Windows Subsystem For Linux allows Windows to run a real Linux kernel inside of a lightweight virtual machine (VM).

For information on how to set up a Build Host with WSL 2, see the “*Setting Up to Use Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2)*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- *Toaster*: Regardless of what your Build Host is running, you can use Toaster to develop software using the Yocto Project. Toaster is a web interface to the Yocto Project’s *OpenEmbedded Build System*. The interface allows you to configure and run your builds. Information about builds is collected and stored in a database. You can use Toaster to configure and start builds on multiple remote build servers.

For information about and how to use Toaster, see the *Toaster User Manual*.

- *Using the VSCode Extension*: You can use the [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension for Visual Studio Code to start your BitBake builds through a graphical user interface.

Learn more about the VSCode Extension on the [extension’s marketplace page](#)

## 4.2.5 Reference Embedded Distribution (Poky)

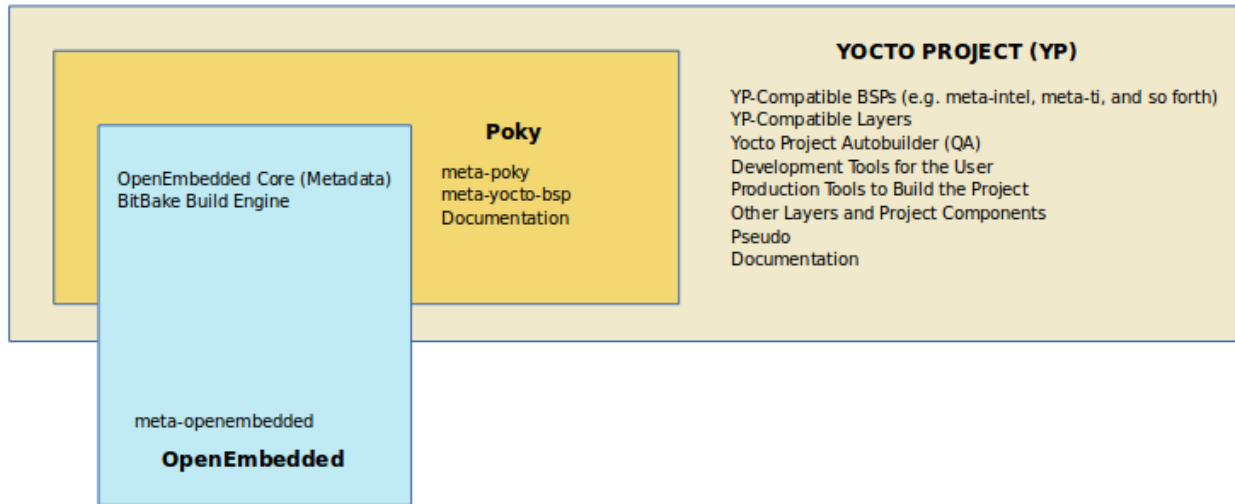
“Poky” , which is pronounced *Pock-ee*, is the name of the Yocto Project’s reference distribution or Reference OS Kit. Poky contains the *OpenEmbedded Build System* (*BitBake* and *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*) as well as a set of *Metadata* to get you started building your own distro. In other words, Poky is a base specification of the functionality needed for a typical embedded system as well as the components from the Yocto Project that allow you to build a distribution into a usable binary image.

Poky is a combined repository of *BitBake*, *OpenEmbedded-Core* (which is found in `meta`), `meta-poky`, `meta-yocto-bsp`, and documentation provided all together and known to work well together. You can view these items that make up the Poky repository in the [Source Repositories](#).

### Note

If you are interested in all the contents of the poky Git repository, see the “*Top-Level Core Components*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

The following figure illustrates what generally comprises Poky:



- BitBake is a task executor and scheduler that is the heart of the OpenEmbedded build system.
- meta-poky, which is Poky-specific metadata.
- meta-yocto-bsp, which are Yocto Project-specific Board Support Packages (BSPs).
- OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core) metadata, which includes shared configurations, global variable definitions, shared classes, packaging, and recipes. Classes define the encapsulation and inheritance of build logic. Recipes are the logical units of software and images to be built.
- Documentation, which contains the Yocto Project source files used to make the set of user manuals.

**Note**

While Poky is a “complete” distribution specification and is tested and put through QA, you cannot use it as a product “out of the box” in its current form.

To use the Yocto Project tools, you can use Git to clone (download) the Poky repository then use your local copy of the reference distribution to bootstrap your own distribution.

**Note**

Poky does not contain binary files. It is a working example of how to build your own custom Linux distribution from source.

Poky has a regular, well established, six-month release cycle under its own version. Major releases occur at the same time major releases (point releases) occur for the Yocto Project, which are typically in the Spring and Fall. For more information on the Yocto Project release schedule and cadence, see the “*Yocto Project Releases and the Stable Release Process*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

Much has been said about Poky being a “default configuration” . A default configuration provides a starting image



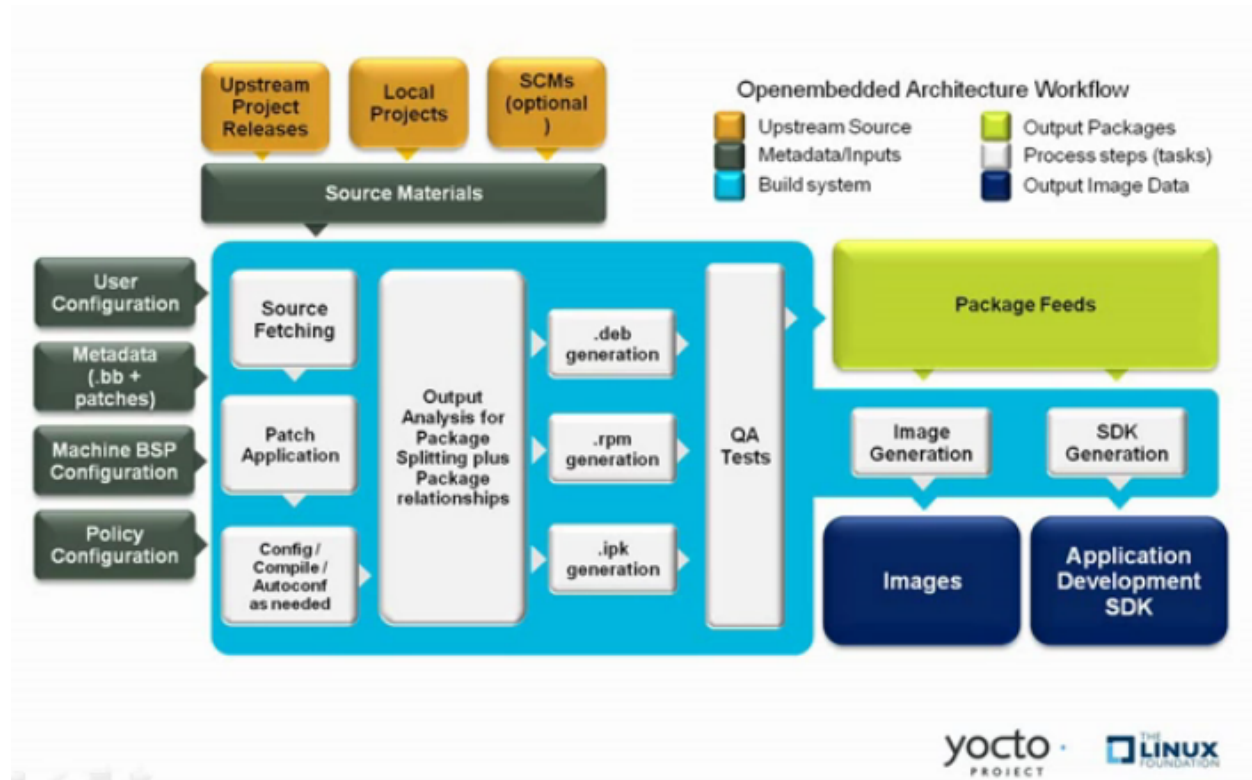
footprint. You can use Poky out of the box to create an image ranging from a shell-accessible minimal image all the way up to a Linux Standard Base-compliant image that uses a GNOME Mobile and Embedded (GMAE) based reference user interface called Sato.

One of the most powerful properties of Poky is that every aspect of a build is controlled by the metadata. You can use metadata to augment these base image types by adding metadata *layers* that extend functionality. These layers can provide, for example, an additional software stack for an image type, add a board support package (BSP) for additional hardware, or even create a new image type.

Metadata is loosely grouped into configuration files or package recipes. A recipe is a collection of non-executable metadata used by BitBake to set variables or define additional build-time tasks. A recipe contains fields such as the recipe description, the recipe version, the license of the package and the upstream source repository. A recipe might also indicate that the build process uses autotools, make, distutils or any other build process, in which case the basic functionality can be defined by the classes it inherits from the OE-Core layer's class definitions in `./meta/classes`. Within a recipe you can also define additional tasks as well as task prerequisites. Recipe syntax through BitBake also supports both `:prepend` and `:append` operators as a method of extending task functionality. These operators inject code into the beginning or end of a task. For information on these BitBake operators, see the “[Appending and Prepending \(Override Style Syntax\)](#)” section in the BitBake User's Manual.

## 4.2.6 The OpenEmbedded Build System Workflow

The *OpenEmbedded Build System* uses a “workflow” to accomplish image and SDK generation. The following figure overviews that workflow:



Here is a brief summary of the “workflow” :

1. Developers specify architecture, policies, patches and configuration details.
2. The build system fetches and downloads the source code from the specified location. The build system supports standard methods such as tarballs or source code repositories systems such as Git.
3. Once source code is downloaded, the build system extracts the sources into a local work area where patches are applied and common steps for configuring and compiling the software are run.
4. The build system then installs the software into a temporary staging area where the binary package format you select (DEB, RPM, or IPK) is used to roll up the software.
5. Different QA and sanity checks run throughout entire build process.
6. After the binaries are created, the build system generates a binary package feed that is used to create the final root file image.
7. The build system generates the file system image and a customized Extensible SDK (eSDK) for application development in parallel.

For a very detailed look at this workflow, see the “*OpenEmbedded Build System Concepts*” section.

### 4.2.7 Some Basic Terms

It helps to understand some basic fundamental terms when learning the Yocto Project. Although there is a list of terms in the “*Yocto Project Terms*” section of the Yocto Project Reference Manual, this section provides the definitions of some terms helpful for getting started:

- *Configuration Files*: Files that hold global definitions of variables, user-defined variables, and hardware configuration information. These files tell the *OpenEmbedded Build System* what to build and what to put into the image to support a particular platform.
- *Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)*: A custom SDK for application developers. This eSDK allows developers to incorporate their library and programming changes back into the image to make their code available to other application developers. For information on the eSDK, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.
- *Layer*: A collection of related recipes. Layers allow you to consolidate related metadata to customize your build. Layers also isolate information used when building for multiple architectures. Layers are hierarchical in their ability to override previous specifications. You can include any number of available layers from the Yocto Project and customize the build by adding your own layers after them. You can search the Layer Index for layers used within Yocto Project.

For more detailed information on layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For a discussion specifically on BSP Layers, see the “*BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Packages (BSP) Developer’s Guide.

- *Metadata*: A key element of the Yocto Project is the Metadata that is used to construct a Linux distribution and is contained in the files that the OpenEmbedded build system parses when building an image. In general, Metadata includes recipes, configuration files, and other information that refers to the build instructions themselves, as well

as the data used to control what things get built and the effects of the build. Metadata also includes commands and data used to indicate what versions of software are used, from where they are obtained, and changes or additions to the software itself (patches or auxiliary files) that are used to fix bugs or customize the software for use in a particular situation. OpenEmbedded-Core is an important set of validated metadata.

- *OpenEmbedded Build System*: The terms “BitBake” and “build system” are sometimes used for the OpenEmbedded Build System.

BitBake is a task scheduler and execution engine that parses instructions (i.e. recipes) and configuration data. After a parsing phase, BitBake creates a dependency tree to order the compilation, schedules the compilation of the included code, and finally executes the building of the specified custom Linux image (distribution). BitBake is similar to the `make` tool.

During a build process, the build system tracks dependencies and performs a native or cross-compilation of each package. As a first step in a cross-build setup, the framework attempts to create a cross-compiler toolchain (i.e. Extensible SDK) suited for the target platform.

- *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*: OE-Core is metadata comprised of foundation recipes, classes, and associated files that are meant to be common among many different OpenEmbedded-derived systems, including the Yocto Project. OE-Core is a curated subset of an original repository developed by the OpenEmbedded community that has been pared down into a smaller, core set of continuously validated recipes. The result is a tightly controlled and quality-assured core set of recipes.

You can see the Metadata in the `meta` directory of the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#).

- *Packages*: In the context of the Yocto Project, this term refers to a recipe’s packaged output produced by BitBake (i.e. a “baked recipe”). A package is generally the compiled binaries produced from the recipe’s sources. You “bake” something by running it through BitBake.

It is worth noting that the term “package” can, in general, have subtle meanings. For example, the packages referred to in the “*Required Packages for the Build Host*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual are compiled binaries that, when installed, add functionality to your host Linux distribution.

Another point worth noting is that historically within the Yocto Project, recipes were referred to as packages — thus, the existence of several BitBake variables that are seemingly mis-named, (e.g. `PR`, `PV`, and `PE`).

- *Poky*: Poky is a reference embedded distribution and a reference test configuration. Poky provides the following:
  - A base-level functional distro used to illustrate how to customize a distribution.
  - A means by which to test the Yocto Project components (i.e. Poky is used to validate the Yocto Project).
  - A vehicle through which you can download the Yocto Project.

Poky is not a product level distro. Rather, it is a good starting point for customization.

#### Note

Poky is an integration layer on top of OE-Core.

- *Recipe*: The most common form of metadata. A recipe contains a list of settings and tasks (i.e. instructions) for building packages that are then used to build the binary image. A recipe describes where you get source code and which patches to apply. Recipes describe dependencies for libraries or for other recipes as well as configuration and compilation options. Related recipes are consolidated into a layer.

## 4.3 The Yocto Project Development Environment

This chapter takes a look at the Yocto Project development environment. The chapter provides Yocto Project Development environment concepts that help you understand how work is accomplished in an open source environment, which is very different as compared to work accomplished in a closed, proprietary environment.

Specifically, this chapter addresses open source philosophy, source repositories, workflows, Git, and licensing.

### 4.3.1 Open Source Philosophy

Open source philosophy is characterized by software development directed by peer production and collaboration through an active community of developers. Contrast this to the more standard centralized development models used by commercial software companies where a finite set of developers produces a product for sale using a defined set of procedures that ultimately result in an end product whose architecture and source material are closed to the public.

Open source projects conceptually have differing concurrent agendas, approaches, and production. These facets of the development process can come from anyone in the public (community) who has a stake in the software project. The open source environment contains new copyright, licensing, domain, and consumer issues that differ from the more traditional development environment. In an open source environment, the end product, source material, and documentation are all available to the public at no cost.

A benchmark example of an open source project is the Linux kernel, which was initially conceived and created by Finnish computer science student Linus Torvalds in 1991. Conversely, a good example of a non-open source project is the Windows family of operating systems developed by Microsoft Corporation.

Wikipedia has a good [historical description of the Open Source Philosophy](#). You can also find helpful information on how to participate in the Linux Community [here](#).

### 4.3.2 The Development Host

A development host or *Build Host* is key to using the Yocto Project. Because the goal of the Yocto Project is to develop images or applications that run on embedded hardware, development of those images and applications generally takes place on a system not intended to run the software — the development host.

You need to set up a development host in order to use it with the Yocto Project. Most find that it is best to have a native Linux machine function as the development host. However, it is possible to use a system that does not run Linux as its operating system as your development host. When you have a Mac or Windows-based system, you can set it up as the development host by using [CROPS](#), which leverages [Docker Containers](#). Once you take the steps to set up a CROPS machine, you effectively have access to a shell environment that is similar to what you see when using a Linux-based development host. For the steps needed to set up a system using CROPS, see the “[Setting Up to Use CROss PlatformS \(CROPS\)](#)” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

If your development host is going to be a system that runs a Linux distribution, you must still take steps to prepare the system for use with the Yocto Project. You need to be sure that the Linux distribution on the system is one that supports the Yocto Project. You also need to be sure that the correct set of host packages are installed that allow development using the Yocto Project. For the steps needed to set up a development host that runs Linux, see the “*Setting Up a Native Linux Host*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

Once your development host is set up to use the Yocto Project, there are several ways of working in the Yocto Project environment:

- *Command Lines, BitBake, and Shells:* Traditional development in the Yocto Project involves using the *OpenEmbedded Build System*, which uses BitBake, in a command-line environment from a shell on your development host. You can accomplish this from a host that is a native Linux machine or from a host that has been set up with CROPS. Either way, you create, modify, and build images and applications all within a shell-based environment using components and tools available through your Linux distribution and the Yocto Project.

For a general flow of the build procedures, see the “*Building a Simple Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- *Board Support Package (BSP) Development:* Development of BSPs involves using the Yocto Project to create and test layers that allow easy development of images and applications targeted for specific hardware. To development BSPs, you need to take some additional steps beyond what was described in setting up a development host.

The *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide* provides BSP-related development information. For specifics on development host preparation, see the “*Preparing Your Build Host to Work With BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package (BSP) Developer’s Guide.

- *Kernel Development:* If you are going to be developing kernels using the Yocto Project you likely will be using `devtool`. A workflow using `devtool` makes kernel development quicker by reducing iteration cycle times.

The *Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual* provides kernel-related development information. For specifics on development host preparation, see the “*Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

- *Using Toaster:* The other Yocto Project development method that involves an interface that effectively puts the Yocto Project into the background is Toaster. Toaster provides an interface to the OpenEmbedded build system. The interface enables you to configure and run your builds. Information about builds is collected and stored in a database. You can use Toaster to configure and start builds on multiple remote build servers.

For steps that show you how to set up your development host to use Toaster and on how to use Toaster in general, see the *Toaster User Manual*.

- *Using the VSCode Extension:* You can use the [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension for Visual Studio Code to start your BitBake builds through a graphical user interface.

Learn more about the VSCode Extension on the [extension’s marketplace page](#).

### 4.3.3 Yocto Project Source Repositories

The Yocto Project team maintains complete source repositories for all Yocto Project files at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. This web-based source code browser is organized into categories by function such as IDE Plugins, Matchbox, Poky, Yocto Linux Kernel, and so forth. From the interface, you can click on any particular item in the “Name” column and see the URL at the bottom of the page that you need to clone a Git repository for that particular item. Having a local Git repository of the *Source Directory*, which is usually named “poky”, allows you to make changes, contribute to the history, and ultimately enhance the Yocto Project’s tools, Board Support Packages, and so forth.

For any supported release of Yocto Project, you can also go to the [Yocto Project Website](#) and select the “DOWNLOADS” item from the “SOFTWARE” menu and get a released tarball of the poky repository, any supported BSP tarball, or Yocto Project tools. Unpacking these tarballs gives you a snapshot of the released files.

#### Note

- The recommended method for setting up the Yocto Project *Source Directory* and the files for supported BSPs (e.g., `meta-intel`) is to use *Git* to create a local copy of the upstream repositories.
- Be sure to always work in matching branches for both the selected BSP repository and the Source Directory (i.e. `poky`) repository. For example, if you have checked out the “scarthgap” branch of `poky` and you are going to use `meta-intel`, be sure to checkout the “scarthgap” branch of `meta-intel`.

In summary, here is where you can get the project files needed for development:

- **Source Repositories:** This area contains Poky, Yocto documentation, metadata layers, and Linux kernel. You can create local copies of Git repositories for each of these areas.

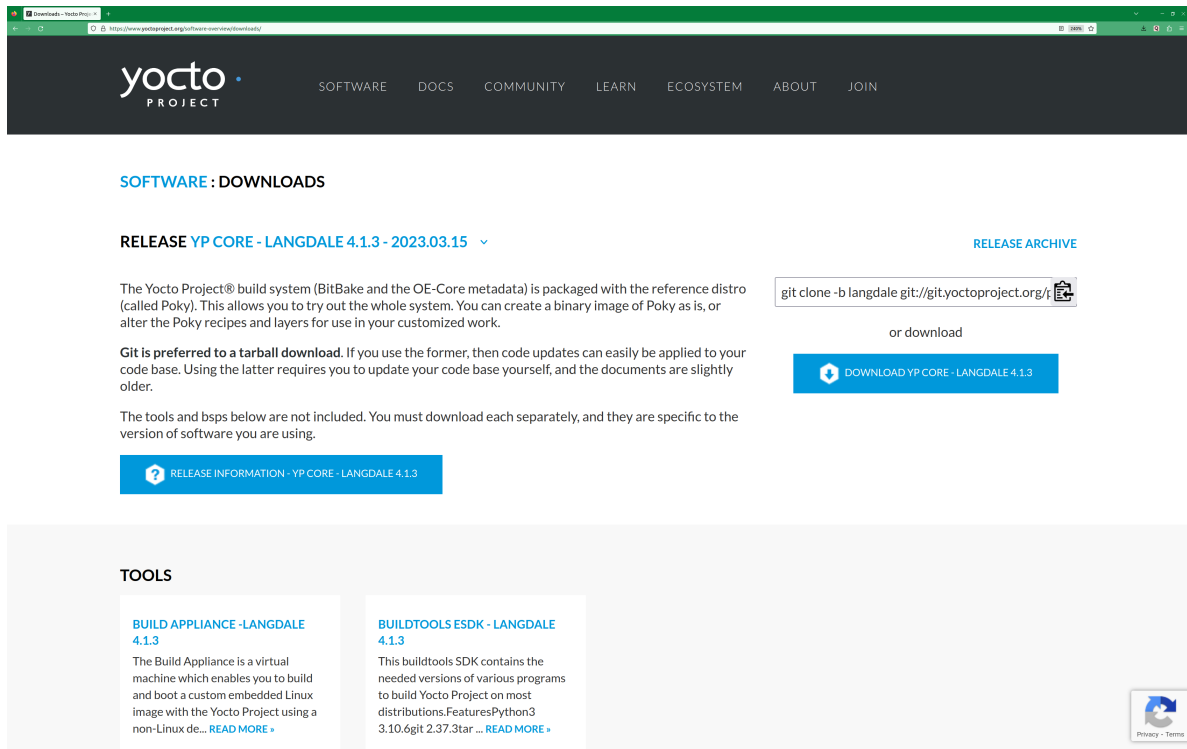
The screenshot shows the 'Source Repositories' page of the Yocto Project. It features a search bar and a table listing various repositories. The table has three columns: Name, Description, and Idle. The repositories are grouped into sections like '-Poky', '-Poky Support', '-Yocto Automated Testing', '-Yocto Metadata Layers - Platinum Members', '-Yocto Metadata Layers - Autobuilder Tested', and '-Yocto Metadata Layers - Member Layers'.

Name	Description	Idle
<i>-Poky</i>		
poky	Poky Build Tool and Metadata	4 days
poky-contrib	Poky Built Tool and Metadata - User Contributions Tree	8 hours
yocto-docs	Versioned project documentation	21 min.
<i>-Poky Support</i>		
poky-config	Combo-layer configuration and support scripts for the poky repository	4 days
poky-contrib-archive	User contributions older than January 1st 2013	2 years
<i>-Yocto Automated Testing</i>		
poky-buildhistory	Autobuilder Saved Build History (for Poky master)	11 hours
yocto-buildstats	Build performance test results from the Yocto project	1 min.
yocto-testresults	Test results published from the public autobuilder	9 hours
yocto-testresults-contrib	Test results published from contributor autobuilders and QA teams	8 hours
<i>-Yocto Metadata Layers - Platinum Members</i>		
meta-arm	Layer containing support for Arm products	4 days
meta-aws	Layer containing Amazon Web Services (AWS) device software support metadata	43 min.
meta-intel	Layer containing Intel hardware support metadata	35 hours
meta-ti	Layer containing TI hardware support metadata	4 hours
meta-xilinx	Layer containing Xilinx hardware support metadata	8 months
<i>-Yocto Metadata Layers - Autobuilder Tested</i>		
meta-gplv2	GPLv2 versions of software where upstream has moved to GPLv3 licenses	4 weeks
meta-mingw	Layer for mingw based SDKs	4 weeks
meta-yocto	Yocto Project integration layers (Poky distro configuration, reference hardware ...)	19 hours
<i>-Yocto Metadata Layers - Member Layers</i>		
meta-amd	Layer containing AMD hardware support metadata	3 months
meta-freescale	Layer containing NXP hardware support metadata	43 min.
meta-renesas	Layer supporting Renesas Electronics SoCs	2 years

For steps on how to view and access these upstream Git repositories, see the “[Accessing Source Repositories](#)” Section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- **Yocto release archives:** This is where you can download tarballs corresponding to each Yocto Project release. Downloading and extracting these files does not produce a local copy of a Git repository but rather a snapshot corresponding to a particular release.
- **DOWNLOADS page:** The Yocto Project website includes a “DOWNLOADS” page accessible through the “SOFTWARE” menu that allows you to download any Yocto Project release, tool, and Board Support Package (BSP) in tarball form. The hyperlinks point to the tarballs under <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/>.





For steps on how to use the “DOWNLOADS” page, see the “*Using the Downloads Page*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 4.3.4 Git Workflows and the Yocto Project

Developing using the Yocto Project likely requires the use of *Git*. Git is a free, open source distributed version control system used as part of many collaborative design environments. This section provides workflow concepts using the Yocto Project and Git. In particular, the information covers basic practices that describe roles and actions in a collaborative development environment.

### Note

If you are familiar with this type of development environment, you might not want to read this section.

The Yocto Project files are maintained using Git in “branches” whose Git histories track every change and whose structures provide branches for all diverging functionality. Although there is no need to use Git, many open source projects do so.

For the Yocto Project, a key individual called the “maintainer” is responsible for the integrity of the development branch of a given Git repository. The development branch is the “upstream” repository from which final or most recent builds of a project occur. The maintainer is responsible for accepting changes from other developers and for organizing the underlying branch structure to reflect release strategies and so forth.



**Note**

For information on finding out who is responsible for (maintains) a particular area of code in the Yocto Project, see the *“Identify the component”* section of the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

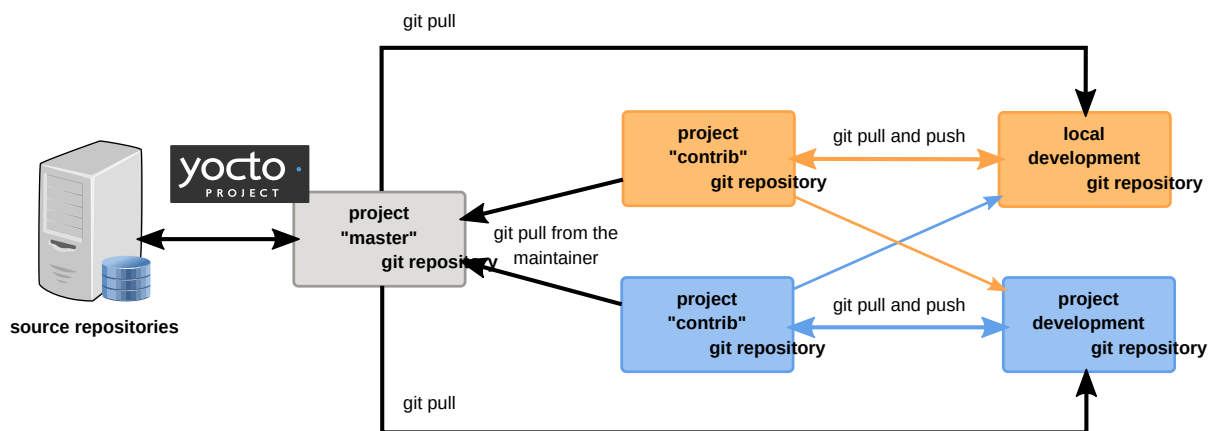
The Yocto Project poky Git repository also has an upstream contribution Git repository named poky-contrib. You can see all the branches in this repository using the web interface of the [Source Repositories](#) organized within the “Poky Support” area. These branches hold changes (commits) to the project that have been submitted or committed by the Yocto Project development team and by community members who contribute to the project. The maintainer determines if the changes are qualified to be moved from the “contrib” branches into the “master” branch of the Git repository.

Developers (including contributing community members) create and maintain cloned repositories of upstream branches. The cloned repositories are local to their development platforms and are used to develop changes. When a developer is satisfied with a particular feature or change, they “push” the change to the appropriate “contrib” repository.

Developers are responsible for keeping their local repository up-to-date with whatever upstream branch they are working against. They are also responsible for straightening out any conflicts that might arise within files that are being worked on simultaneously by more than one person. All this work is done locally on the development host before anything is pushed to a “contrib” area and examined at the maintainer’s level.

There is a somewhat formal method by which developers commit changes and push them into the “contrib” area and subsequently request that the maintainer include them into an upstream branch. This process is called “submitting a patch” or “submitting a change.” For information on submitting patches and changes, see the *“Contributing Changes to a Component”* section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

In summary, there is a single point of entry for changes into the development branch of the Git repository, which is controlled by the project’s maintainer. A set of developers independently develop, test, and submit changes to “contrib” areas for the maintainer to examine. The maintainer then chooses which changes are going to become a permanent part of the project.



While each development environment is unique, there are some best practices or methods that help development run

smoothly. The following list describes some of these practices. For more information about Git workflows, see the workflow topics in the [Git Community Book](#).

- *Make Small Changes:* It is best to keep the changes you commit small as compared to bundling many disparate changes into a single commit. This practice not only keeps things manageable but also allows the maintainer to more easily include or refuse changes.
- *Make Complete Changes:* It is also good practice to leave the repository in a state that allows you to still successfully build your project. In other words, do not commit half of a feature, then add the other half as a separate, later commit. Each commit should take you from one buildable project state to another buildable state.
- *Use Branches Liberally:* It is very easy to create, use, and delete local branches in your working Git repository on the development host. You can name these branches anything you like. It is helpful to give them names associated with the particular feature or change on which you are working. Once you are done with a feature or change and have merged it into your local development branch, simply discard the temporary branch.
- *Merge Changes:* The `git merge` command allows you to take the changes from one branch and fold them into another branch. This process is especially helpful when more than a single developer might be working on different parts of the same feature. Merging changes also automatically identifies any collisions or “conflicts” that might happen as a result of the same lines of code being altered by two different developers.
- *Manage Branches:* Because branches are easy to use, you should use a system where branches indicate varying levels of code readiness. For example, you can have a “work” branch to develop in, a “test” branch where the code or change is tested, a “stage” branch where changes are ready to be committed, and so forth. As your project develops, you can merge code across the branches to reflect ever-increasing stable states of the development.
- *Use Push and Pull:* The push-pull workflow is based on the concept of developers “pushing” local commits to a remote repository, which is usually a contribution repository. This workflow is also based on developers “pulling” known states of the project down into their local development repositories. The workflow easily allows you to pull changes submitted by other developers from the upstream repository into your work area ensuring that you have the most recent software on which to develop. The Yocto Project has two scripts named `create-pull-request` and `send-pull-request` that ship with the release to facilitate this workflow. You can find these scripts in the `scripts` folder of the *Source Directory*. For information on how to use these scripts, see the “*Using Scripts to Push a Change Upstream and Request a Pull*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.
- *Patch Workflow:* This workflow allows you to notify the maintainer through an email that you have a change (or patch) you would like considered for the development branch of the Git repository. To send this type of change, you format the patch and then send the email using the Git commands `git format-patch` and `git send-email`. For information on how to use these scripts, see the “*Contributing Changes to a Component*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

### 4.3.5 Git

The Yocto Project makes extensive use of Git, which is a free, open source distributed version control system. Git supports distributed development, non-linear development, and can handle large projects. It is best that you have some fundamental understanding of how Git tracks projects and how to work with Git if you are going to use the Yocto Project for development. This section provides a quick overview of how Git works and provides you with a summary of some essential Git commands.

#### Note

- For more information on Git, see <https://git-scm.com/documentation>.
- If you need to download Git, it is recommended that you add Git to your system through your distribution's "software store" (e.g. for Ubuntu, use the Ubuntu Software feature). For the Git download page, see <https://git-scm.com/download>.
- For information beyond the introductory nature in this section, see the "*Locating Yocto Project Source Files*" section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### Repositories, Tags, and Branches

As mentioned briefly in the previous section and also in the "*Git Workflows and the Yocto Project*" section, the Yocto Project maintains source repositories at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. If you look at this web-interface of the repositories, each item is a separate Git repository.

Git repositories use branching techniques that track content change (not files) within a project (e.g. a new feature or updated documentation). Creating a tree-like structure based on project divergence allows for excellent historical information over the life of a project. This methodology also allows for an environment from which you can do lots of local experimentation on projects as you develop changes or new features.

A Git repository represents all development efforts for a given project. For example, the Git repository `poky` contains all changes and developments for that repository over the course of its entire life. That means that all changes that make up all releases are captured. The repository maintains a complete history of changes.

You can create a local copy of any repository by "cloning" it with the `git clone` command. When you clone a Git repository, you end up with an identical copy of the repository on your development system. Once you have a local copy of a repository, you can take steps to develop locally. For examples on how to clone Git repositories, see the "*Locating Yocto Project Source Files*" section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

It is important to understand that Git tracks content change and not files. Git uses "branches" to organize different development efforts. For example, the `poky` repository has several branches that include the current "scarthgap" branch, the "master" branch, and many branches for past Yocto Project releases. You can see all the branches by going to <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/> and clicking on the [...] link beneath the "Branch" heading.

Each of these branches represents a specific area of development. The "master" branch represents the current or most recent development. All other branches represent offshoots of the "master" branch.

When you create a local copy of a Git repository, the copy has the same set of branches as the original. This means you can use Git to create a local working area (also called a branch) that tracks a specific development branch from the upstream source Git repository. In other words, you can define your local Git environment to work on any development branch in the repository. To help illustrate, consider the following example Git commands:

```
$ cd ~
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky -b scarthgap
```

In the previous example after moving to the home directory, the `git clone` command creates a local copy of the upstream `poky` Git repository and checks out a local branch named “`scarthgap`”, which tracks the upstream “`origin/scarthgap`” branch. Changes you make while in this branch would ultimately affect the upstream “`scarthgap`” branch of the `poky` repository.

It is important to understand that when you create and checkout a local working branch based on a branch name, your local environment matches the “tip” of that particular development branch at the time you created your local branch, which could be different from the files in the “`master`” branch of the upstream repository. In other words, creating and checking out a local branch based on the “`scarthgap`” branch name is not the same as checking out the “`master`” branch in the repository. Keep reading to see how you create a local snapshot of a Yocto Project Release.

Git uses “tags” to mark specific changes in a repository branch structure. Typically, a tag is used to mark a special point such as the final change (or commit) before a project is released. You can see the tags used with the `poky` Git repository by going to <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/> and clicking on the [...] link beneath the “Tag” heading.

Some key tags for the `poky` repository are `jethro-14.0.3`, `morty-16.0.1`, `pyro-17.0.0`, and `scarthgap-5.0.6`. These tags represent Yocto Project releases.

When you create a local copy of the Git repository, you also have access to all the tags in the upstream repository. Similar to branches, you can create and checkout a local working Git branch based on a tag name. When you do this, you get a snapshot of the Git repository that reflects the state of the files when the change was made associated with that tag. The most common use is to checkout a working branch that matches a specific Yocto Project release. Here is an example:

```
$ cd ~
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky
$ cd poky
$ git fetch --tags
$ git checkout tags/rocko-18.0.0 -b my_rocko-18.0.0
```

In this example, the name of the top-level directory of your local Yocto Project repository is `poky`. After moving to the `poky` directory, the `git fetch` command makes all the upstream tags available locally in your repository. Finally, the `git checkout` command creates and checks out a branch named “`my-rocko-18.0.0`” that is based on the upstream branch whose “`HEAD`” matches the commit in the repository associated with the “`rocko-18.0.0`” tag. The files in your repository now exactly match that particular Yocto Project release as it is tagged in the upstream Git repository. It is important to understand that when you create and checkout a local working branch based on a tag, your environment matches a specific point in time and not the entire development branch (i.e. from the “tip” of the branch backwards).

## Basic Commands

Git has an extensive set of commands that lets you manage changes and perform collaboration over the life of a project. Conveniently though, you can manage with a small set of basic operations and workflows once you understand the basic philosophy behind Git. You do not have to be an expert in Git to be functional. A good place to look for instruction on a minimal set of Git commands is [here](#).

The following list of Git commands briefly describes some basic Git operations as a way to get started. As with any set of commands, this list (in most cases) simply shows the base command and omits the many arguments it supports. See the Git documentation for complete descriptions and strategies on how to use these commands:

- *git init*: Initializes an empty Git repository. You cannot use Git commands unless you have a `.git` repository.
- *git clone*: Creates a local clone of a Git repository that is on equal footing with a fellow developer's Git repository or an upstream repository.
- *git add*: Locally stages updated file contents to the index that Git uses to track changes. You must stage all files that have changed before you can commit them.
- *git commit*: Creates a local "commit" that documents the changes you made. Only changes that have been staged can be committed. Commits are used for historical purposes, for determining if a maintainer of a project will allow the change, and for ultimately pushing the change from your local Git repository into the project's upstream repository.
- *git status*: Reports any modified files that possibly need to be staged and gives you a status of where you stand regarding local commits as compared to the upstream repository.
- *git checkout branch-name*: Changes your local working branch and in this form assumes the local branch already exists. This command is analogous to "cd" .
- *git checkout -b working-branch upstream-branch*: Creates and checks out a working branch on your local machine. The local branch tracks the upstream branch. You can use your local branch to isolate your work. It is a good idea to use local branches when adding specific features or changes. Using isolated branches facilitates easy removal of changes if they do not work out.
- *git branch*: Displays the existing local branches associated with your local repository. The branch that you have currently checked out is noted with an asterisk character.
- *git branch -D branch-name*: Deletes an existing local branch. You need to be in a local branch other than the one you are deleting in order to delete branch-name.
- *git pull --rebase*: Retrieves information from an upstream Git repository and places it in your local Git repository. You use this command to make sure you are synchronized with the repository from which you are basing changes (e.g. the "scarthgap" branch). The `--rebase` option ensures that any local commits you have in your branch are preserved at the top of your local branch.
- *git push repo-name local-branch:upstream-branch*: Sends all your committed local changes to the upstream Git repository that your local repository is tracking (e.g. a contribution repository). The maintainer of the project draws from these repositories to merge changes (commits) into the appropriate branch of project's upstream

repository.

- *git merge*: Combines or adds changes from one local branch of your repository with another branch. When you create a local Git repository, the default branch may be named “main”. A typical workflow is to create a temporary branch that is based off “main” that you would use for isolated work. You would make your changes in that isolated branch, stage and commit them locally, switch to the “main” branch, and then use the `git merge` command to apply the changes from your isolated branch into the currently checked out branch (e.g. “main”). After the merge is complete and if you are done with working in that isolated branch, you can safely delete the isolated branch.
- *git cherry-pick commits*: Choose and apply specific commits from one branch into another branch. There are times when you might not be able to merge all the changes in one branch with another but need to pick out certain ones.
- *gitk*: Provides a GUI view of the branches and changes in your local Git repository. This command is a good way to graphically see where things have diverged in your local repository.

### Note

You need to install the `gitk` package on your development system to use this command.

- *git log*: Reports a history of your commits to the repository. This report lists all commits regardless of whether you have pushed them upstream or not.
- *git diff*: Displays line-by-line differences between a local working file and the same file as understood by Git. This command is useful to see what you have changed in any given file.

### 4.3.6 Licensing

Because open source projects are open to the public, they have different licensing structures in place. License evolution for both Open Source and Free Software has an interesting history. If you are interested in this history, you can find basic information [here](#):

- [Open source license history](#)
- [Free software license history](#)

In general, the Yocto Project is broadly licensed under the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) License. MIT licensing permits the reuse of software within proprietary software as long as the license is distributed with that software. Patches to the Yocto Project follow the upstream licensing scheme. You can find information on the MIT license [here](#).

When you build an image using the Yocto Project, the build process uses a known list of licenses to ensure compliance. You can find this list in the *Source Directory* at `meta/files/common-licenses`. Once the build completes, the list of all licenses found and used during that build are kept in the *Build Directory* at `tmp/deploy/licenses`.

If a module requires a license that is not in the base list, the build process generates a warning during the build. These tools make it easier for a developer to be certain of the licenses with which their shipped products must comply. However, even with these tools it is still up to the developer to resolve potential licensing issues.

The base list of licenses used by the build process is a combination of the Software Package Data Exchange (SPDX) list and the Open Source Initiative (OSI) projects. [SPDX Group](#) is a working group of the Linux Foundation that maintains a specification for a standard format for communicating the components, licenses, and copyrights associated with a software package. [OSI](#) is a corporation dedicated to the Open Source Definition and the effort for reviewing and approving licenses that conform to the Open Source Definition (OSD).

You can find a list of the combined SPDX and OSI licenses that the Yocto Project uses in the `meta/files/common-licenses` directory in your *Source Directory*.

For information that can help you maintain compliance with various open source licensing during the lifecycle of a product created using the Yocto Project, see the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 4.4 Yocto Project Concepts

This chapter provides explanations for Yocto Project concepts that go beyond the surface of “how-to” information and reference (or look-up) material. Concepts such as components, the *OpenEmbedded Build System* workflow, cross-development toolchains, shared state cache, and so forth are explained.

### 4.4.1 Yocto Project Components

The *BitBake* task executor together with various types of configuration files form the *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*. This section overviews these components by describing their use and how they interact.

BitBake handles the parsing and execution of the data files. The data itself is of various types:

- *Recipes*: Provides details about particular pieces of software.
- *Class Data*: Abstracts common build information (e.g. how to build a Linux kernel).
- *Configuration Data*: Defines machine-specific settings, policy decisions, and so forth. Configuration data acts as the glue to bind everything together.

BitBake knows how to combine multiple data sources together and refers to each data source as a layer. For information on layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

Here are some brief details on these core components. For additional information on how these components interact during a build, see the “*OpenEmbedded Build System Concepts*” section.

#### BitBake

BitBake is the tool at the heart of the *OpenEmbedded Build System* and is responsible for parsing the *Metadata*, generating a list of tasks from it, and then executing those tasks.

This section briefly introduces BitBake. If you want more information on BitBake, see the [BitBake User Manual](#).

To see a list of the options BitBake supports, use either of the following commands:

```
$ bitbake -h
$ bitbake --help
```

The most common usage for BitBake is `bitbake recipename`, where `recipename` is the name of the recipe you want to build (referred to as the “target”). The target often equates to the first part of a recipe’s filename (e.g. “foo” for a recipe named `foo_1.3.0-r0.bb`). So, to process the `matchbox-desktop_1.2.3.bb` recipe file, you might type the following:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop
```

Several different versions of `matchbox-desktop` might exist. BitBake chooses the one selected by the distribution configuration. You can get more details about how BitBake chooses between different target versions and providers in the “Preferences” section of the BitBake User Manual.

BitBake also tries to execute any dependent tasks first. So for example, before building `matchbox-desktop`, BitBake would build a cross compiler and `glibc` if they had not already been built.

A useful BitBake option to consider is the `-k` or `--continue` option. This option instructs BitBake to try and continue processing the job as long as possible even after encountering an error. When an error occurs, the target that failed and those that depend on it cannot be remade. However, when you use this option other dependencies can still be processed.

### Recipes

Files that have the `.bb` suffix are “recipes” files. In general, a recipe contains information about a single piece of software. This information includes the location from which to download the unaltered source, any source patches to be applied to that source (if needed), which special configuration options to apply, how to compile the source files, and how to package the compiled output.

The term “package” is sometimes used to refer to recipes. However, since the word “package” is used for the packaged output from the OpenEmbedded build system (i.e. `.ipk` or `.deb` files), this document avoids using the term “package” when referring to recipes.

### Classes

Class files (`.bbclass`) contain information that is useful to share between recipes files. An example is the `autotools*` class, which contains common settings for any application that is built with the GNU Autotools. The “Classes” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual provides details about classes and how to use them.

### Configurations

The configuration files (`.conf`) define various configuration variables that govern the OpenEmbedded build process. These files fall into several areas that define machine configuration options, distribution configuration options, compiler tuning options, general common configuration options, and user configuration options in `conf/local.conf`, which is found in the *Build Directory*.



## 4.4.2 Layers

Layers are repositories that contain related metadata (i.e. sets of instructions) that tell the OpenEmbedded build system how to build a target. *The Yocto Project Layer Model* facilitates collaboration, sharing, customization, and reuse within the Yocto Project development environment. Layers logically separate information for your project. For example, you can use a layer to hold all the configurations for a particular piece of hardware. Isolating hardware-specific configurations allows you to share other metadata by using a different layer where that metadata might be common across several pieces of hardware.

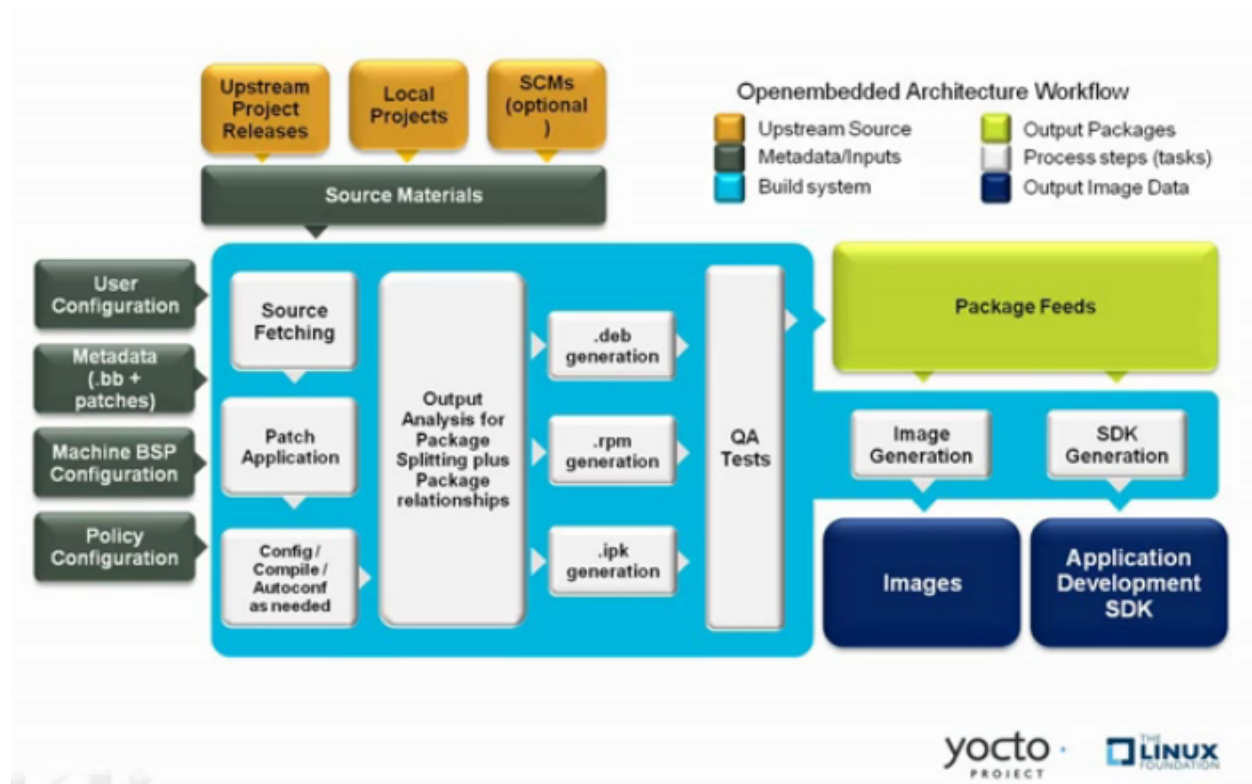
There are many layers working in the Yocto Project development environment. The [Yocto Project Compatible Layer Index](#) and [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#) both contain layers from which you can use or leverage.

By convention, layers in the Yocto Project follow a specific form. Conforming to a known structure allows BitBake to make assumptions during builds on where to find types of metadata. You can find procedures and learn about tools (i.e. `bitbake-layers`) for creating layers suitable for the Yocto Project in the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 4.4.3 OpenEmbedded Build System Concepts

This section takes a more detailed look inside the build process used by the *OpenEmbedded Build System*, which is the build system specific to the Yocto Project. At the heart of the build system is BitBake, the task executor.

The following diagram represents the high-level workflow of a build. The remainder of this section expands on the fundamental input, output, process, and metadata logical blocks that make up the workflow.



In general, the build’s workflow consists of several functional areas:

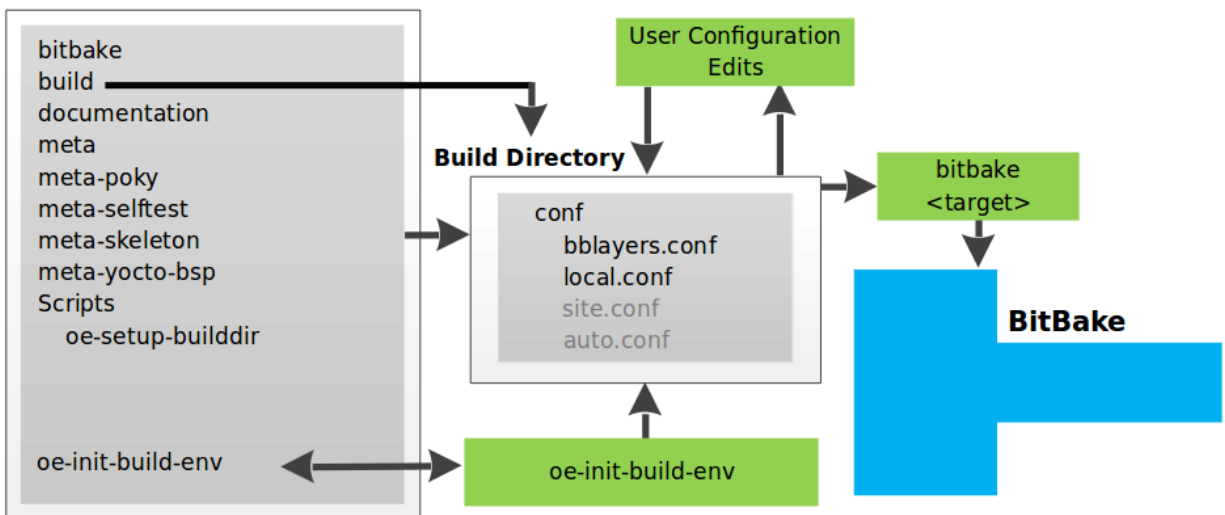
- *User Configuration*: metadata you can use to control the build process.
- *Metadata Layers*: Various layers that provide software, machine, and distro metadata.
- *Source Files*: Upstream releases, local projects, and SCMs.
- *Build System*: Processes under the control of *BitBake*. This block expands on how BitBake fetches source, applies patches, completes compilation, analyzes output for package generation, creates and tests packages, generates images, and generates cross-development tools.
- *Package Feeds*: Directories containing output packages (RPM, DEB or IPK), which are subsequently used in the construction of an image or Software Development Kit (SDK), produced by the build system. These feeds can also be copied and shared using a web server or other means to facilitate extending or updating existing images on devices at runtime if runtime package management is enabled.
- *Images*: Images produced by the workflow.
- *Application Development SDK*: Cross-development tools that are produced along with an image or separately with BitBake.

## User Configuration

User configuration helps define the build. Through user configuration, you can tell BitBake the target architecture for which you are building the image, where to store downloaded source, and other build properties.

The following figure shows an expanded representation of the “User Configuration” box of the *general workflow figure*:

### Source Directory (e.g. poky directory)



BitBake needs some basic configuration files in order to complete a build. These files are \*.conf files. The minimally necessary ones reside as example files in the build/conf directory of the *Source Directory*. For simplicity, this section refers to the Source Directory as the “Poky Directory.”

When you clone the *Poky* Git repository or you download and unpack a Yocto Project release, you can set up the Source Directory to be named anything you want. For this discussion, the cloned repository uses the default name `poky`.

#### Note

The Poky repository is primarily an aggregation of existing repositories. It is not a canonical upstream source.

The `meta-poky` layer inside Poky contains a `conf` directory that has example configuration files. These example files are used as a basis for creating actual configuration files when you source *oe-init-build-env*, which is the build environment script.

Sourcing the build environment script creates a *Build Directory* if one does not already exist. BitBake uses the *Build Directory* for all its work during builds. The Build Directory has a `conf` directory that contains default versions of your `local.conf` and `bblayers.conf` configuration files. These default configuration files are created only if versions do not already exist in the *Build Directory* at the time you source the build environment setup script.

Because the Poky repository is fundamentally an aggregation of existing repositories, some users might be familiar with running the *oe-init-build-env* script in the context of separate *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* and BitBake repositories rather than a single Poky repository. This discussion assumes the script is executed from within a cloned or unpacked version of Poky.

Depending on where the script is sourced, different sub-scripts are called to set up the *Build Directory* (Yocto or OpenEmbedded). Specifically, the script `scripts/oe-setup-builddir` inside the `poky` directory sets up the *Build Directory* and seeds the directory (if necessary) with configuration files appropriate for the Yocto Project development environment.

#### Note

The `scripts/oe-setup-builddir` script uses the `$TEMPLATECONF` variable to determine which sample configuration files to locate.

The `local.conf` file provides many basic variables that define a build environment. Here is a list of a few. To see the default configurations in a `local.conf` file created by the build environment script, see the `local.conf.sample` in the `meta-poky` layer:

- *Target Machine Selection*: Controlled by the *MACHINE* variable.
- *Download Directory*: Controlled by the *DL\_DIR* variable.
- *Shared State Directory*: Controlled by the *SSTATE\_DIR* variable.
- *Build Output*: Controlled by the *TMPDIR* variable.
- *Distribution Policy*: Controlled by the *DISTRO* variable.
- *Packaging Format*: Controlled by the *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* variable.
- *SDK Target Architecture*: Controlled by the *SDKMACHINE* variable.

- *Extra Image Packages*: Controlled by the `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` variable.

### Note

Configurations set in the `conf/local.conf` file can also be set in the `conf/site.conf` and `conf/auto.conf` configuration files.

The `bblayers.conf` file tells BitBake what layers you want considered during the build. By default, the layers listed in this file include layers minimally needed by the build system. However, you must manually add any custom layers you have created. You can find more information on working with the `bblayers.conf` file in the “*Enabling Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The files `site.conf` and `auto.conf` are not created by the environment initialization script. If you want the `site.conf` file, you need to create it yourself. The `auto.conf` file is typically created by an autobuilder:

- *site.conf*: You can use the `conf/site.conf` configuration file to configure multiple build directories. For example, suppose you had several build environments and they shared some common features. You can set these default build properties here. A good example is perhaps the packaging format to use through the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable.
- *auto.conf*: The file is usually created and written to by an autobuilder. The settings put into the file are typically the same as you would find in the `conf/local.conf` or the `conf/site.conf` files.

You can edit all configuration files to further define any particular build environment. This process is represented by the “User Configuration Edits” box in the figure.

When you launch your build with the `bitbake target` command, BitBake sorts out the configurations to ultimately define your build environment. It is important to understand that the *OpenEmbedded Build System* reads the configuration files in a specific order: `site.conf`, `auto.conf`, and `local.conf`. And, the build system applies the normal assignment statement rules as described in the “*Syntax and Operators*” chapter of the BitBake User Manual. Because the files are parsed in a specific order, variable assignments for the same variable could be affected. For example, if the `auto.conf` file and the `local.conf` set `variable1` to different values, because the build system parses `local.conf` after `auto.conf`, `variable1` is assigned the value from the `local.conf` file.

## Metadata, Machine Configuration, and Policy Configuration

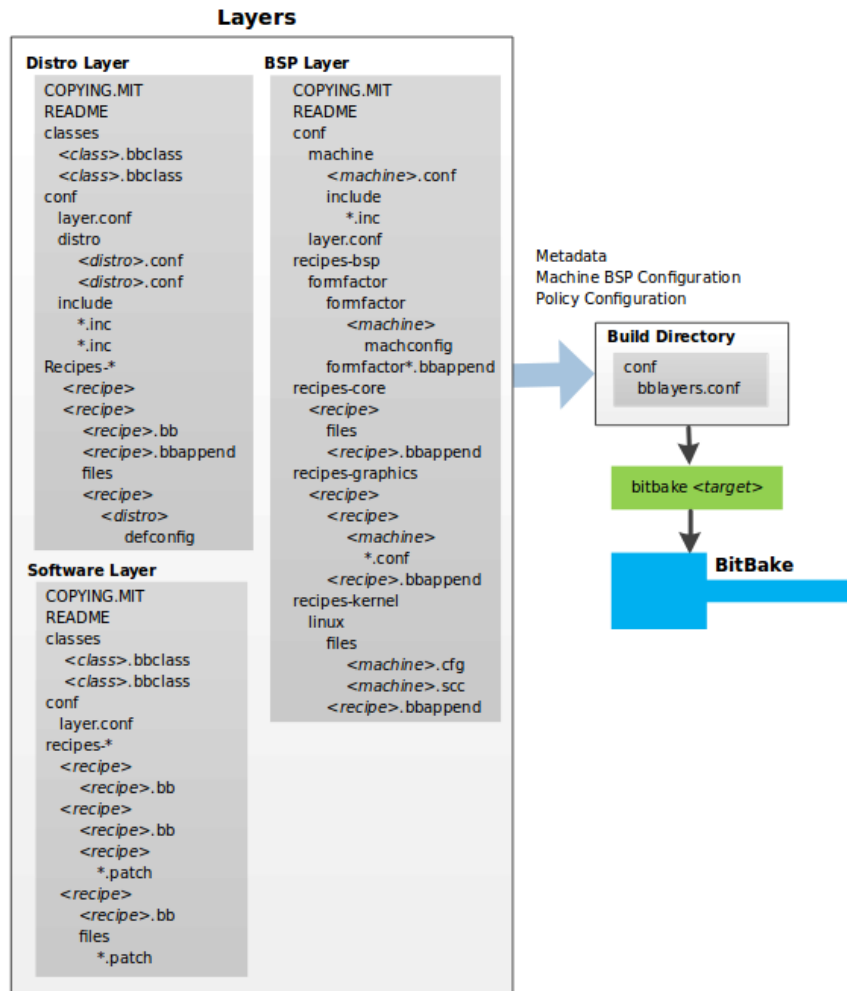
The previous section described the user configurations that define BitBake’s global behavior. This section takes a closer look at the layers the build system uses to further control the build. These layers provide Metadata for the software, machine, and policies.

In general, there are three types of layer input. You can see them below the “User Configuration” box in the *general workflow figure* <[overview-manual/concepts/openembedded build system concepts](#)>:

- *Metadata (.bb + Patches)*: Software layers containing user-supplied recipe files, patches, and append files. A good example of a software layer might be the `meta-qt5` layer from the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#). This layer is for version 5.0 of the popular Qt cross-platform application development framework for desktop, embedded and mobile.

- *Machine BSP Configuration*: Board Support Package (BSP) layers (i.e. “BSP Layer” in the following figure) providing machine-specific configurations. This type of information is specific to a particular target architecture. A good example of a BSP layer from the *Reference Distribution (Poky)* is the *meta-yocto-bsp* layer.
- *Policy Configuration*: Distribution Layers (i.e. “Distro Layer” in the following figure) providing top-level or general policies for the images or SDKs being built for a particular distribution. For example, in the Poky Reference Distribution the distro layer is the *meta-poky* layer. Within the distro layer is a `conf/distro` directory that contains distro configuration files (e.g. *poky.conf* that contain many policy configurations for the Poky distribution.

The following figure shows an expanded representation of these three layers from the *general workflow figure*:



In general, all layers have a similar structure. They all contain a licensing file (e.g. `COPYING.MIT`) if the layer is to be distributed, a `README` file as good practice and especially if the layer is to be distributed, a configuration directory, and recipe directories. You can learn about the general structure for layers used with the Yocto Project in the “*Creating Your Own Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For a general discussion on layers and the many layers from which you can draw, see the “*Layers*” and “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” sections both earlier in this manual.

If you explored the previous links, you discovered some areas where many layers that work with the Yocto Project exist.

The [Source Repositories](#) also shows layers categorized under “Yocto Metadata Layers.”

### Note

There are layers in the Yocto Project Source Repositories that cannot be found in the OpenEmbedded Layer Index. Such layers are either deprecated or experimental in nature.

BitBake uses the `conf/bblayers.conf` file, which is part of the user configuration, to find what layers it should be using as part of the build.

## Distro Layer

The distribution layer provides policy configurations for your distribution. Best practices dictate that you isolate these types of configurations into their own layer. Settings you provide in `conf/distro/distro.conf` override similar settings that BitBake finds in your `conf/local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*.

The following list provides some explanation and references for what you typically find in the distribution layer:

- *classes*: Class files (`.bbclass`) hold common functionality that can be shared among recipes in the distribution. When your recipes inherit a class, they take on the settings and functions for that class. You can read more about class files in the “*Classes*” chapter of the Yocto Reference Manual.
- *conf*: This area holds configuration files for the layer (`conf/layer.conf`), the distribution (`conf/distro/distro.conf`), and any distribution-wide include files.
- *recipes-\**: Recipes and append files that affect common functionality across the distribution. This area could include recipes and append files to add distribution-specific configuration, initialization scripts, custom image recipes, and so forth. Examples of `recipes-*` directories are `recipes-core` and `recipes-extra`. Hierarchy and contents within a `recipes-*` directory can vary. Generally, these directories contain recipe files (`*.bb`), recipe append files (`*.bbappend`), directories that are distro-specific for configuration files, and so forth.

## BSP Layer

The BSP Layer provides machine configurations that target specific hardware. Everything in this layer is specific to the machine for which you are building the image or the SDK. A common structure or form is defined for BSP layers. You can learn more about this structure in the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide*.

### Note

In order for a BSP layer to be considered compliant with the Yocto Project, it must meet some structural requirements.

The BSP Layer’s configuration directory contains configuration files for the machine (`conf/machine/machine.conf`) and, of course, the layer (`conf/layer.conf`).

The remainder of the layer is dedicated to specific recipes by function: `recipes-bsp`, `recipes-core`,

recipes-graphics, recipes-kernel, and so forth. There can be metadata for multiple formfactors, graphics support systems, and so forth.

**Note**

While the figure shows several recipes-\* directories, not all these directories appear in all BSP layers.

## Software Layer

The software layer provides the Metadata for additional software packages used during the build. This layer does not include Metadata that is specific to the distribution or the machine, which are found in their respective layers.

This layer contains any recipes, append files, and patches, that your project needs.

## Sources

In order for the OpenEmbedded build system to create an image or any target, it must be able to access source files. The *general workflow figure* represents source files using the “Upstream Project Releases” , “Local Projects” , and “SCMs (optional)” boxes. The figure represents mirrors, which also play a role in locating source files, with the “Source Materials” box.

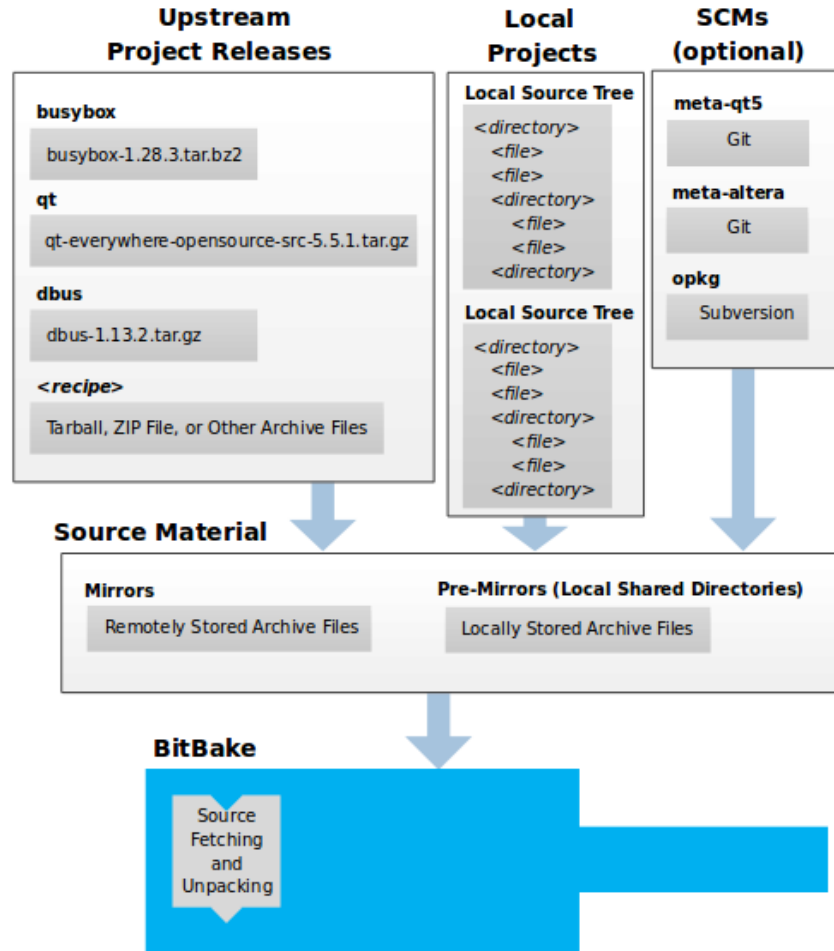
The method by which source files are ultimately organized is a function of the project. For example, for released software, projects tend to use tarballs or other archived files that can capture the state of a release guaranteeing that it is statically represented. On the other hand, for a project that is more dynamic or experimental in nature, a project might keep source files in a repository controlled by a Source Control Manager (SCM) such as Git. Pulling source from a repository allows you to control the point in the repository (the revision) from which you want to build software. A combination of the two is also possible.

BitBake uses the *SRC\_URI* variable to point to source files regardless of their location. Each recipe must have a *SRC\_URI* variable that points to the source.

Another area that plays a significant role in where source files come from is pointed to by the *DL\_DIR* variable. This area is a cache that can hold previously downloaded source. You can also instruct the OpenEmbedded build system to create tarballs from Git repositories, which is not the default behavior, and store them in the *DL\_DIR* by using the *BB\_GENERATE\_MIRROR\_TARBALLS* variable.

Judicious use of a *DL\_DIR* directory can save the build system a trip across the Internet when looking for files. A good method for using a download directory is to have *DL\_DIR* point to an area outside of your *Build Directory*. Doing so allows you to safely delete the *Build Directory* if needed without fear of removing any downloaded source file.

The remainder of this section provides a deeper look into the source files and the mirrors. Here is a more detailed look at the source file area of the *general workflow figure*:



## Upstream Project Releases

Upstream project releases exist anywhere in the form of an archived file (e.g. tarball or zip file). These files correspond to individual recipes. For example, the figure uses specific releases each for BusyBox, Qt, and Dbus. An archive file can be for any released product that can be built using a recipe.

## Local Projects

Local projects are custom bits of software the user provides. These bits reside somewhere local to a project —perhaps a directory into which the user checks in items (e.g. a local directory containing a development source tree used by the group).

The canonical method through which to include a local project is to use the *externalsrc* class to include that local project. You use either the `local.conf` or a recipe’s `append file` to override or set the recipe to point to the local directory on your disk to pull in the whole source tree.



## Source Control Managers (Optional)

Another place from which the build system can get source files is with **Fetchers** employing various Source Control Managers (SCMs) such as Git or Subversion. In such cases, a repository is cloned or checked out. The *do\_fetch* task inside BitBake uses the *SRC\_URI* variable and the argument's prefix to determine the correct fetcher module.

### Note

For information on how to have the OpenEmbedded build system generate tarballs for Git repositories and place them in the *DL\_DIR* directory, see the *BB\_GENERATE\_MIRROR\_TARBALLS* variable in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

When fetching a repository, BitBake uses the *SRCREV* variable to determine the specific revision from which to build.

## Source Mirror(s)

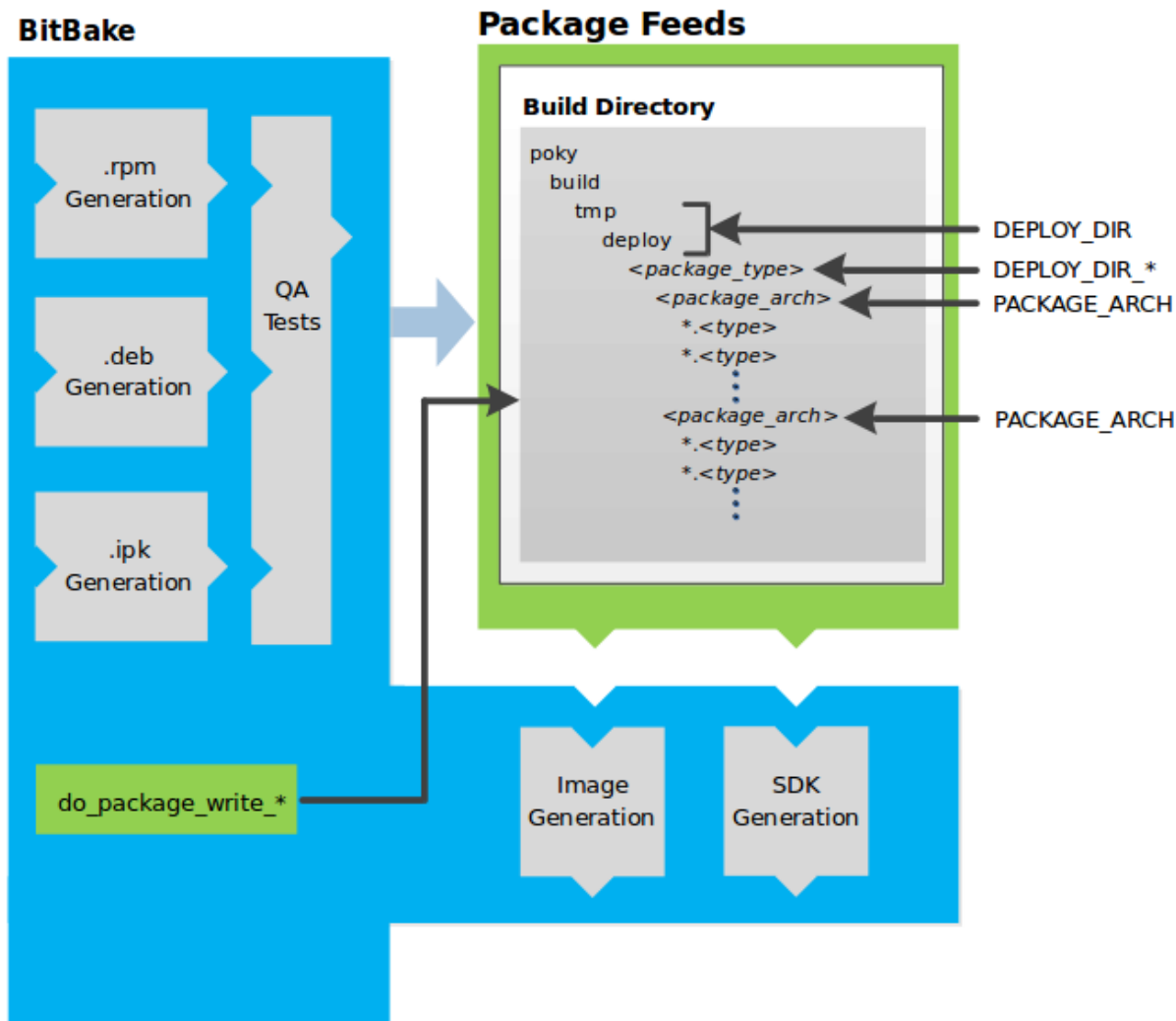
There are two kinds of mirrors: pre-mirrors and regular mirrors. The *PREMIRRORS* and *MIRRORS* variables point to these, respectively. BitBake checks pre-mirrors before looking upstream for any source files. Pre-mirrors are appropriate when you have a shared directory that is not a directory defined by the *DL\_DIR* variable. A Pre-mirror typically points to a shared directory that is local to your organization.

Regular mirrors can be any site across the Internet that is used as an alternative location for source code should the primary site not be functioning for some reason or another.

## Package Feeds

When the OpenEmbedded build system generates an image or an SDK, it gets the packages from a package feed area located in the *Build Directory*. The *general workflow figure* shows this package feeds area in the upper-right corner.

This section looks a little closer into the package feeds area used by the build system. Here is a more detailed look at the area:



Package feeds are an intermediary step in the build process. The OpenEmbedded build system provides classes to generate different package types, and you specify which classes to enable through the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable. Before placing the packages into package feeds, the build process validates them with generated output quality assurance checks through the `insane` class.

The package feed area resides in the *Build Directory*. The directory the build system uses to temporarily store packages is determined by a combination of variables and the particular package manager in use. See the “Package Feeds” box in the illustration and note the information to the right of that area. In particular, the following defines where package files are kept:

- `DEPLOY_DIR`: Defined as `tmp/deploy` in the *Build Directory*.
- `DEPLOY_DIR_*`: Depending on the package manager used, the package type sub-folder. Given RPM, IPK, or DEB packaging and tarball creation, the `DEPLOY_DIR_RPM`, `DEPLOY_DIR_IPK`, or `DEPLOY_DIR_DEB` variables are used, respectively.
- `PACKAGE_ARCH`: Defines architecture-specific sub-folders. For example, packages could be available for the `i586`

or qemux86 architectures.

BitBake uses the *do\_package\_write\_\** tasks to generate packages and place them into the package holding area (e.g. *do\_package\_write\_ipk* for IPK packages). See the “*do\_package\_write\_deb*”, “*do\_package\_write\_ipk*”, and “*do\_package\_write\_rpm*” sections in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for additional information. As an example, consider a scenario where an IPK packaging manager is being used and there is package architecture support for both i586 and qemux86. Packages for the i586 architecture are placed in `build/tmp/deploy/ipk/i586`, while packages for the qemux86 architecture are placed in `build/tmp/deploy/ipk/qemux86`.

## BitBake Tool

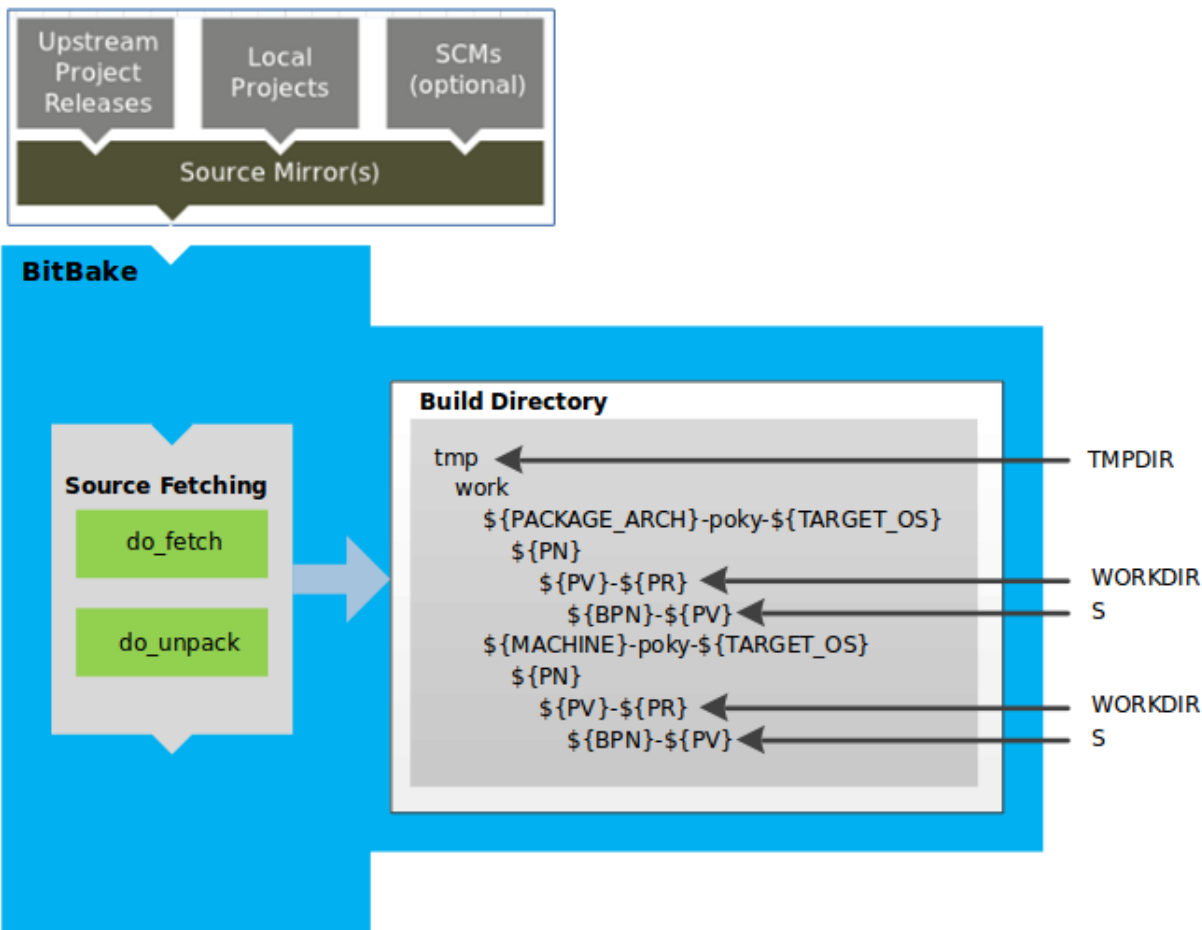
The OpenEmbedded build system uses *BitBake* to produce images and Software Development Kits (SDKs). You can see from the *general workflow figure*, the BitBake area consists of several functional areas. This section takes a closer look at each of those areas.

### Note

Documentation for the BitBake tool is available separately. See the [BitBake User Manual](#) for reference material on BitBake.

## Source Fetching

The first stages of building a recipe are to fetch and unpack the source code:



The *do\_fetch* and *do\_unpack* tasks fetch the source files and unpack them into the *Build Directory*.

**Note**

For every local file (e.g. `file://`) that is part of a recipe's `SRC_URI` statement, the OpenEmbedded build system takes a checksum of the file for the recipe and inserts the checksum into the signature for the *do\_fetch* task. If any local file has been modified, the *do\_fetch* task and all tasks that depend on it are re-executed.

By default, everything is accomplished in the *Build Directory*, which has a defined structure. For additional general information on the *Build Directory*, see the “*build!*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

Each recipe has an area in the *Build Directory* where the unpacked source code resides. The `S` variable points to this area for a recipe's unpacked source code. The name of that directory for any given recipe is defined from several different variables. The preceding figure and the following list describe the *Build Directory*'s hierarchy:

- `TMPDIR`: The base directory where the OpenEmbedded build system performs all its work during the build. The default base directory is the `tmp` directory.
- `PACKAGE_ARCH`: The architecture of the built package or packages. Depending on the eventual destination of the

package or packages (i.e. machine architecture, *Build Host*, SDK, or specific machine), *PACKAGE\_ARCH* varies. See the variable's description for details.

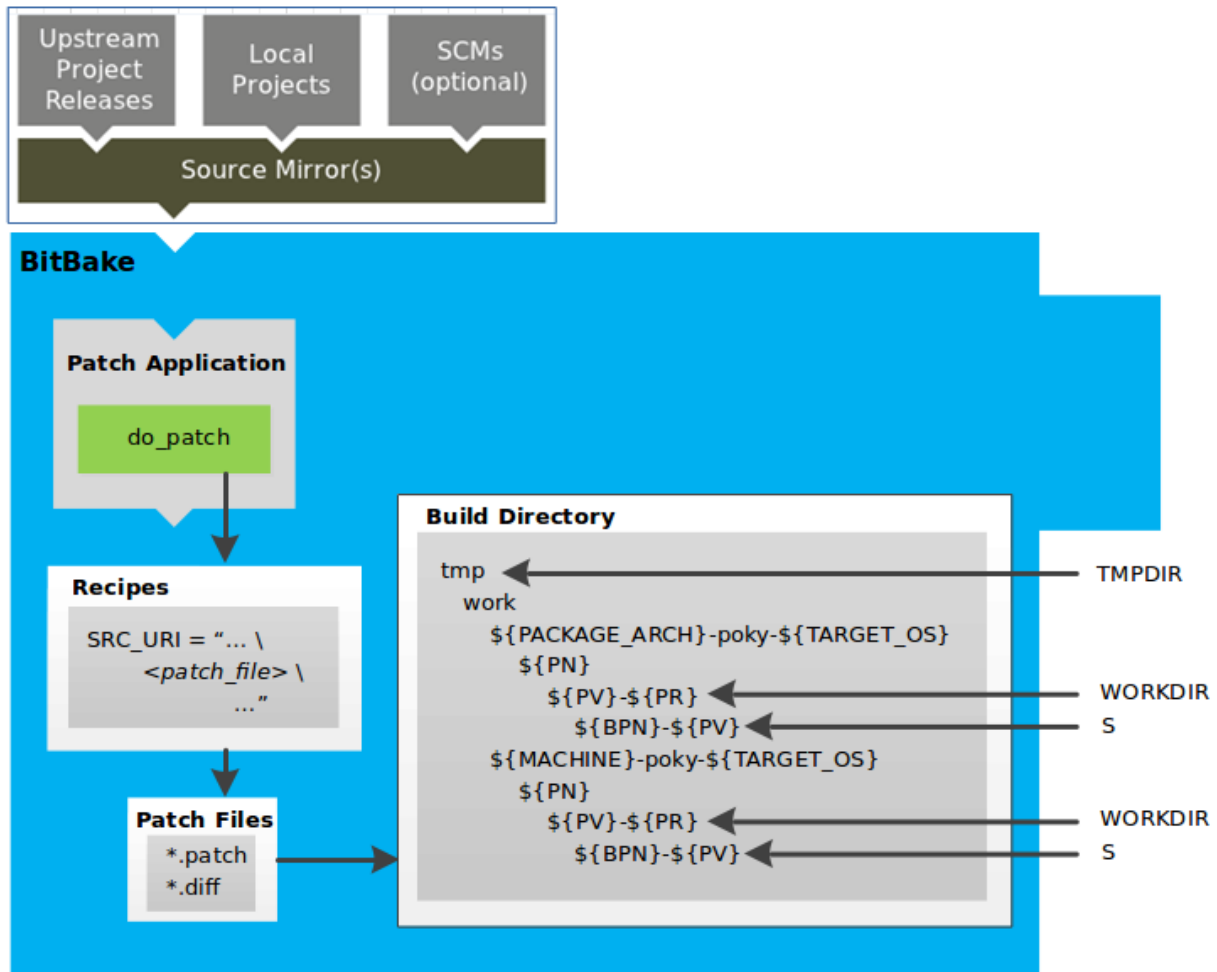
- *TARGET\_OS*: The operating system of the target device. A typical value would be “linux” (e.g. “qemux86-poky-linux”).
- *PN*: The name of the recipe used to build the package. This variable can have multiple meanings. However, when used in the context of input files, *PN* represents the name of the recipe.
- *WORKDIR*: The location where the OpenEmbedded build system builds a recipe (i.e. does the work to create the package).
  - *PV*: The version of the recipe used to build the package.
  - *PR*: The revision of the recipe used to build the package.
- *S*: Contains the unpacked source files for a given recipe.
  - *BPN*: The name of the recipe used to build the package. The *BPN* variable is a version of the *PN* variable but with common prefixes and suffixes removed.
  - *PV*: The version of the recipe used to build the package.

#### Note

In the previous figure, notice that there are two sample hierarchies: one based on package architecture (i.e. *PACKAGE\_ARCH*) and one based on a machine (i.e. *MACHINE*). The underlying structures are identical. The differentiator being what the OpenEmbedded build system is using as a build target (e.g. general architecture, a build host, an SDK, or a specific machine).

## Patching

Once source code is fetched and unpacked, BitBake locates patch files and applies them to the source files:



The `do_patch` task uses a recipe's `SRC_URI` statements and the `FILESPATH` variable to locate applicable patch files.

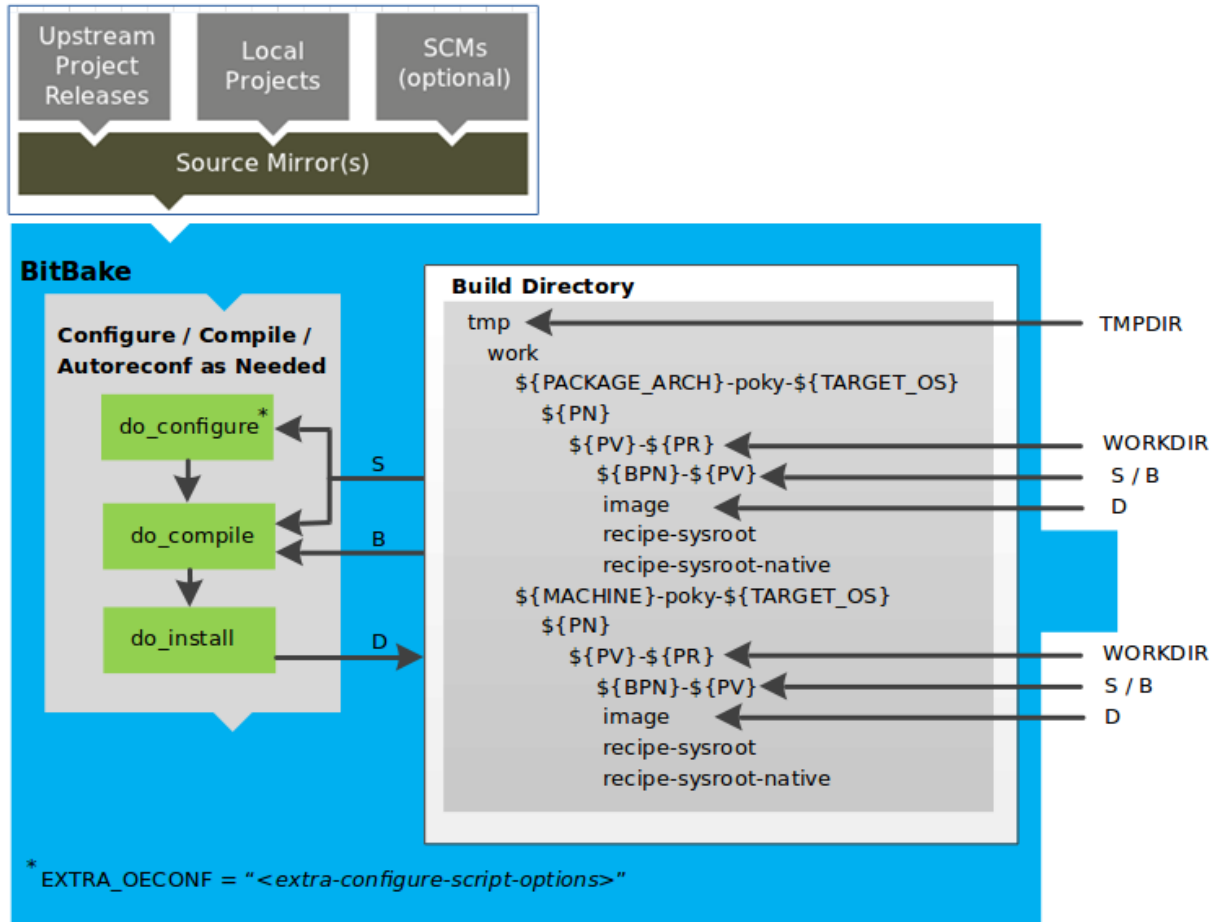
Default processing for patch files assumes the files have either `*.patch` or `*.diff` file types. You can use `SRC_URI` parameters to change the way the build system recognizes patch files. See the `do_patch` task for more information.

BitBake finds and applies multiple patches for a single recipe in the order in which it locates the patches. The `FILESPATH` variable defines the default set of directories that the build system uses to search for patch files. Once found, patches are applied to the recipe's source files, which are located in the `S` directory.

For more information on how the source directories are created, see the “[Source Fetching](#)” section. For more information on how to create patches and how the build system processes patches, see the “[Patching Code](#)” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. You can also see the “[Use devtool modify to Modify the Source of an Existing Component](#)” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (SDK) manual and the “[Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel](#)” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

## Configuration, Compilation, and Staging

After source code is patched, BitBake executes tasks that configure and compile the source code. Once compilation occurs, the files are copied to a holding area (staged) in preparation for packaging:



This step in the build process consists of the following tasks:

- *do\_prepare\_recipe\_sysroot*: This task sets up the two sysroots in `${WORKDIR}` (i.e. `recipe-sysroot` and `recipe-sysroot-native`) so that during the packaging phase the sysroots can contain the contents of the *do\_populate\_sysroot* tasks of the recipes on which the recipe containing the tasks depends. A sysroot exists for both the target and for the native binaries, which run on the host system.
- *do\_configure*: This task configures the source by enabling and disabling any build-time and configuration options for the software being built. Configurations can come from the recipe itself as well as from an inherited class. Additionally, the software itself might configure itself depending on the target for which it is being built.

The configurations handled by the *do\_configure* task are specific to configurations for the source code being built by the recipe.

If you are using the *autotools\** class, you can add additional configuration options by using the *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* variables. For information on how this variable works within that class, see the

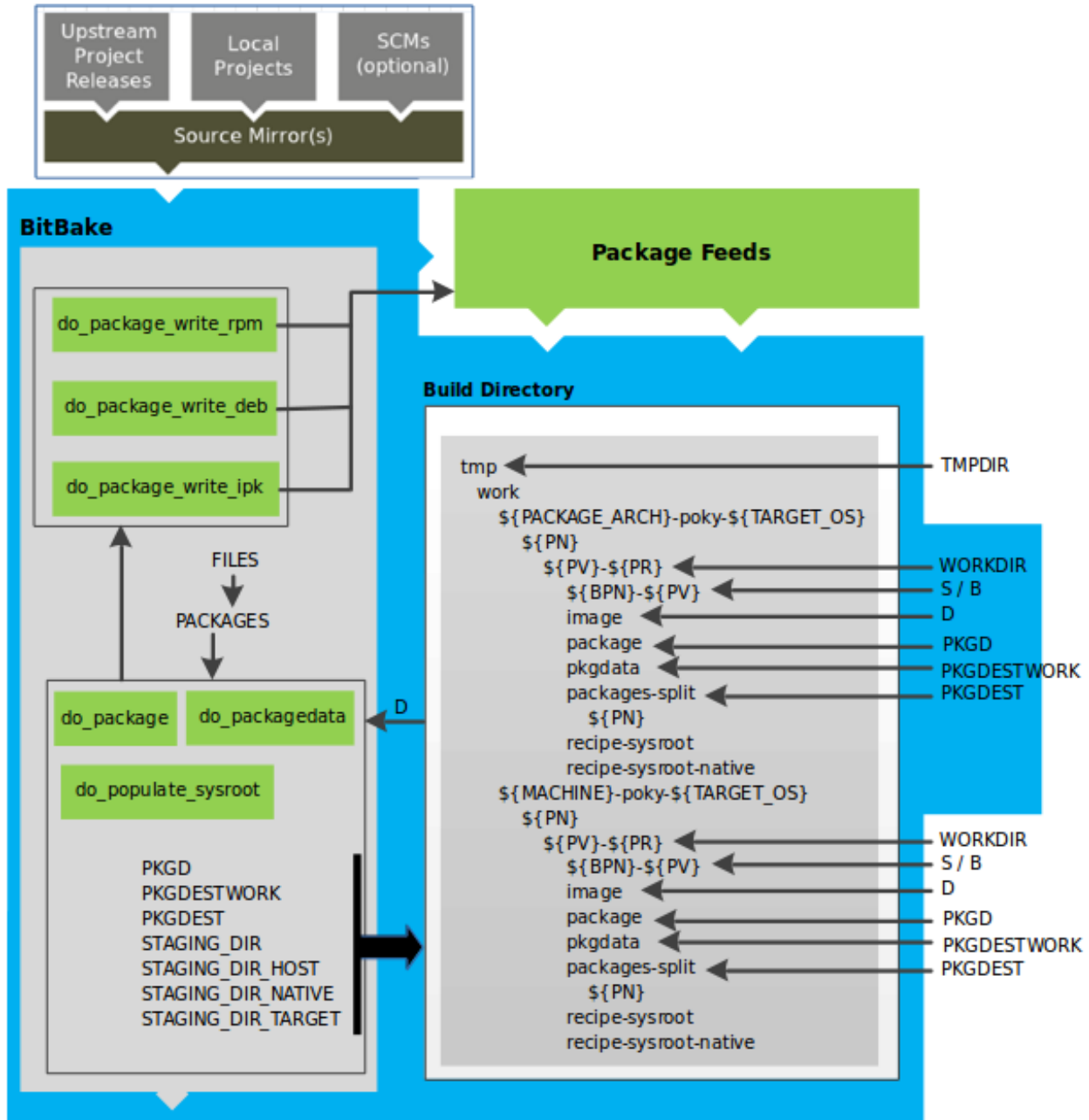
*autotools\** class here.

- *do\_compile*: Once a configuration task has been satisfied, BitBake compiles the source using the *do\_compile* task. Compilation occurs in the directory pointed to by the *B* variable. Realize that the *B* directory is, by default, the same as the *S* directory.
- *do\_install*: After compilation completes, BitBake executes the *do\_install* task. This task copies files from the *B* directory and places them in a holding area pointed to by the *D* variable. Packaging occurs later using files from this holding directory.

## Package Splitting

After source code is configured, compiled, and staged, the build system analyzes the results and splits the output into packages:





The `do_package` and `do_packagedata` tasks combine to analyze the files found in the `D` directory and split them into subsets based on available packages and files. Analysis involves the following as well as other items: splitting out debugging symbols, looking at shared library dependencies between packages, and looking at package relationships.

The `do_packagedata` task creates package metadata based on the analysis such that the build system can generate the final packages. The `do_populate_sysroot` task stages (copies) a subset of the files installed by the `do_install` task into the appropriate sysroot. Working, staged, and intermediate results of the analysis and package splitting process use several areas:

- `PKGD`: The destination directory (i.e. package) for packages before they are split into individual packages.

- *PKGDESTWORK*: A temporary work area (i.e. `pkgdata`) used by the *do\_package* task to save package metadata.
- *PKGDEST*: The parent directory (i.e. `packages-split`) for packages after they have been split.
- *PKGDATA\_DIR*: A shared, global-state directory that holds packaging metadata generated during the packaging process. The packaging process copies metadata from *PKGDESTWORK* to the *PKGDATA\_DIR* area where it becomes globally available.
- *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*: The path for the sysroot for the system on which a component is built to run (i.e. `recipe-sysroot`).
- *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*: The path for the sysroot used when building components for the build host (i.e. `recipe-sysroot-native`).
- *STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET*: The path for the sysroot used when a component that is built to execute on a system and it generates code for yet another machine (e.g. *cross-canadian* recipes).

Packages for a recipe are listed in the *PACKAGES* variable. The `bitbake.conf` configuration file defines the following default list of packages:

```
PACKAGES = "${PN}-src ${PN}-dbg ${PN}-staticdev ${PN}-dev ${PN}-doc ${PN}-locale $
↳ {PACKAGE_BEFORE_PN} ${PN}"
```

Each of these packages contains a default list of files defined with the *FILES* variable. For example, the package `${PN}-dev` represents files useful to the development of applications depending on `${PN}`. The default list of files for `${PN}-dev`, also defined in `bitbake.conf`, is defined as follows:

```
FILES:${PN}-dev = "${includedir} ${FILES_SOLIBSDEV} ${libdir}/*.la \
    ${libdir}/*.o ${libdir}/pkgconfig ${datadir}/pkgconfig \
    ${datadir}/aclocal ${base_libdir}/*.o \
    ${libdir}/${BPN}/*.la ${base_libdir}/*.la \
    ${libdir}/cmake ${datadir}/cmake"
```

The paths in this list must be *absolute* paths from the point of view of the root filesystem on the target, and must *not* make a reference to the variable *D* or any *WORKDIR* related variable. A correct example would be:

```
${sysconfdir}/foo.conf
```

#### Note

The list of files for a package is defined using the override syntax by separating *FILES* and the package name by a semi-colon (:).

A given file can only ever be in one package. By iterating from the leftmost to rightmost package in *PACKAGES*, each file matching one of the patterns defined in the corresponding *FILES* definition is included in the package.

**Note**

To find out which package installs a file, the `oe-pkgdata-util` command-line utility can be used:

```
$ oe-pkgdata-util find-path '/etc/fstab'
base-files: /etc/fstab
```

For more information on the `oe-pkgdata-util` utility, see the section *Viewing Package Information with `oe-pkgdata-util`* of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

To add a custom package variant of the `PN` recipe named `PN-extra` (name is arbitrary), one can add it to the `PACKAGE_BEFORE_PN` variable:

```
PACKAGE_BEFORE_PN += "${PN}-extra"
```

Alternatively, a custom package can be added by adding it to the `PACKAGES` variable using the prepend operator (`=+`):

```
PACKAGES =+ "${PN}-extra"
```

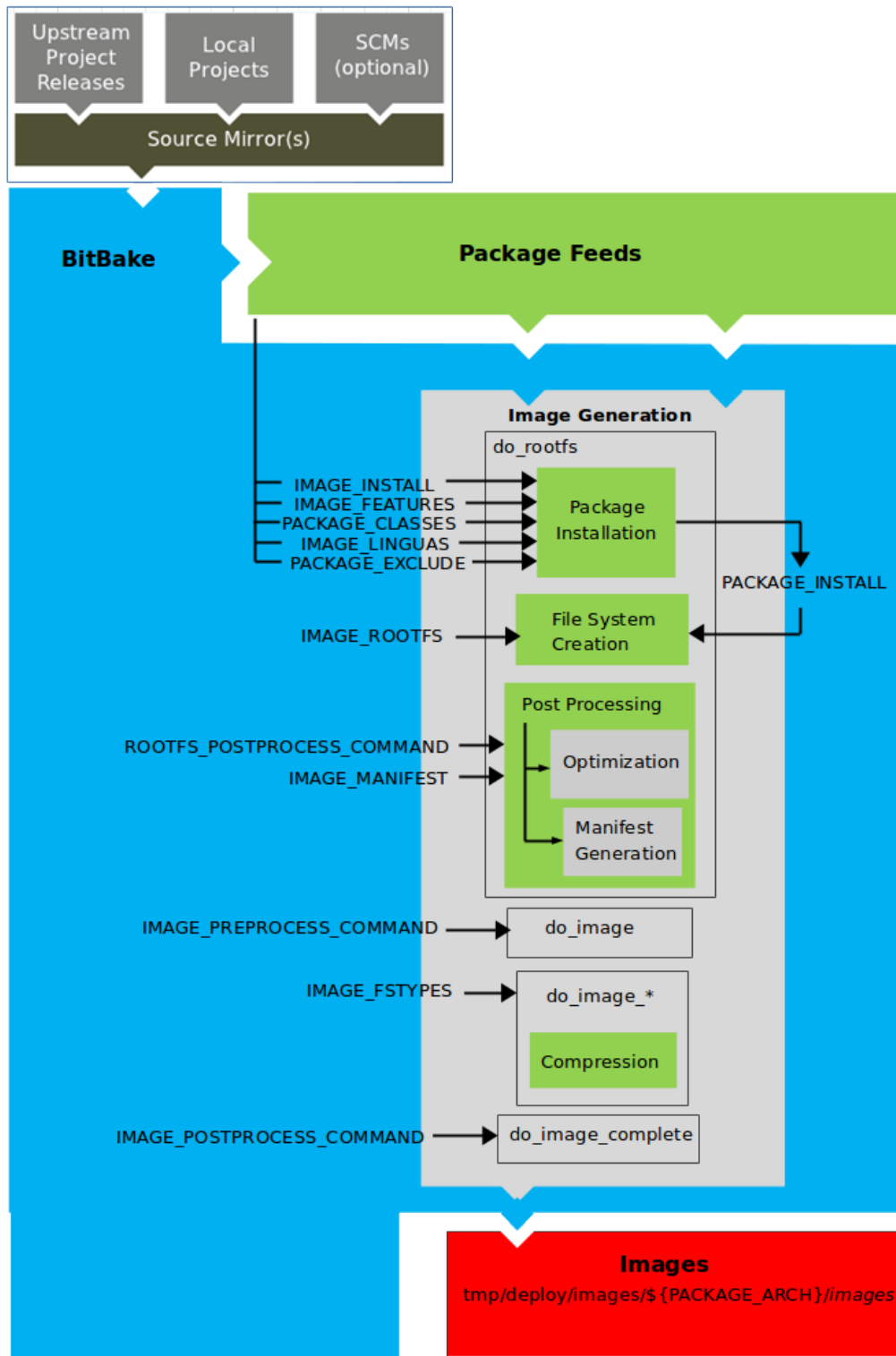
Depending on the type of packages being created (RPM, DEB, or IPK), the `do_package_write_*` task creates the actual packages and places them in the Package Feed area, which is `TMPDIR/ deploy`. You can see the “*Package Feeds*” section for more detail on that part of the build process.

**Note**

Support for creating feeds directly from the `deploy/*` directories does not exist. Creating such feeds usually requires some kind of feed maintenance mechanism that would upload the new packages into an official package feed (e.g. the Ångström distribution). This functionality is highly distribution-specific and thus is not provided out of the box.

**Image Generation**

Once packages are split and stored in the Package Feeds area, the build system uses BitBake to generate the root filesystem image:



The image generation process consists of several stages and depends on several tasks and variables. The *do\_rootfs* task creates the root filesystem (file and directory structure) for an image. This task uses several key variables to help create

the list of packages to actually install:

- *IMAGE\_INSTALL*: Lists out the base set of packages from which to install from the Package Feeds area.
- *PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE*: Specifies packages that should not be installed into the image.
- *IMAGE\_FEATURES*: Specifies features to include in the image. Most of these features map to additional packages for installation.
- *PACKAGE\_CLASSES*: Specifies the package backend (e.g. RPM, DEB, or IPK) to use and consequently helps determine where to locate packages within the Package Feeds area.
- *IMAGE\_LINGUAS*: Determines the language(s) for which additional language support packages are installed.
- *PACKAGE\_INSTALL*: The final list of packages passed to the package manager for installation into the image.

With *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* pointing to the location of the filesystem under construction and the *PACKAGE\_INSTALL* variable providing the final list of packages to install, the root file system is created.

Package installation is under control of the package manager (e.g. dnf/rpm, opkg, or apt/dpkg) regardless of whether or not package management is enabled for the target. At the end of the process, if package management is not enabled for the target, the package manager's data files are deleted from the root filesystem. As part of the final stage of package installation, post installation scripts that are part of the packages are run. Any scripts that fail to run on the build host are run on the target when the target system is first booted. If you are using a *read-only root filesystem*, all the post installation scripts must succeed on the build host during the package installation phase since the root filesystem on the target is read-only.

The final stages of the *do\_rootfs* task handle post processing. Post processing includes creation of a manifest file and optimizations.

The manifest file (*.manifest*) resides in the same directory as the root filesystem image. This file lists out, line-by-line, the installed packages. The manifest file is useful for the *testimage* class, for example, to determine whether or not to run specific tests. See the *IMAGE\_MANIFEST* variable for additional information.

Optimizing processes that are run across the image include *mklibs* and any other post-processing commands as defined by the *ROOTFS\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND* variable. The *mklibs* process optimizes the size of the libraries.

After the root filesystem is built, processing begins on the image through the *do\_image* task. The build system runs any pre-processing commands as defined by the *IMAGE\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND* variable. This variable specifies a list of functions to call before the build system creates the final image output files.

The build system dynamically creates *do\_image\_\** tasks as needed, based on the image types specified in the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable. The process turns everything into an image file or a set of image files and can compress the root filesystem image to reduce the overall size of the image. The formats used for the root filesystem depend on the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable. Compression depends on whether the formats support compression.

As an example, a dynamically created task when creating a particular image type would take the following form:

```
do_image_type
```

So, if the type as specified by the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* were *ext4*, the dynamically generated task would be as follows:

```
do_image_ext4
```

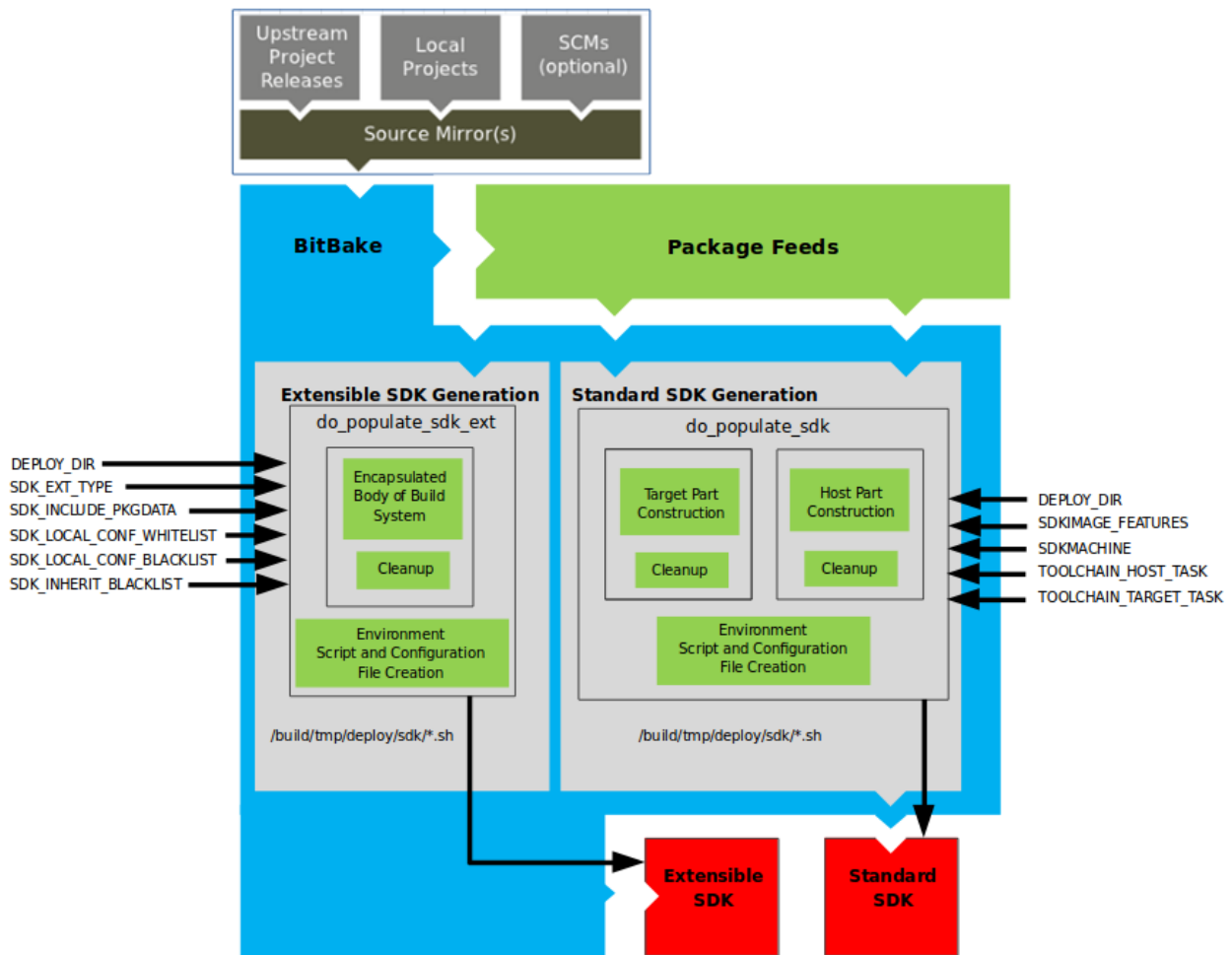
The final task involved in image creation is the *do\_image\_complete* task. This task completes the image by applying any image post processing as defined through the *IMAGE\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND* variable. The variable specifies a list of functions to call once the build system has created the final image output files.

**Note**

The entire image generation process is run under Pseudo. Running under Pseudo ensures that the files in the root filesystem have correct ownership.

**SDK Generation**

The OpenEmbedded build system uses BitBake to generate the Software Development Kit (SDK) installer scripts for both the standard SDK and the extensible SDK (eSDK):



**Note**

For more information on the cross-development toolchain generation, see the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section. For information on advantages gained when building a cross-development toolchain using the `do_populate_sdk` task, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

Like image generation, the SDK script process consists of several stages and depends on many variables. The `do_populate_sdk` and `do_populate_sdk_ext` tasks use these key variables to help create the list of packages to actually install. For information on the variables listed in the figure, see the “*Application Development SDK*” section.

The `do_populate_sdk` task helps create the standard SDK and handles two parts: a target part and a host part. The target part is the part built for the target hardware and includes libraries and headers. The host part is the part of the SDK that runs on the `SDKMACHINE`.

The `do_populate_sdk_ext` task helps create the extensible SDK and handles host and target parts differently than its counterpart does for the standard SDK. For the extensible SDK, the task encapsulates the build system, which includes everything needed (host and target) for the SDK.

Regardless of the type of SDK being constructed, the tasks perform some cleanup after which a cross-development environment setup script and any needed configuration files are created. The final output is the Cross-development toolchain installation script (`.sh` file), which includes the environment setup script.

**Stamp Files and the Rerunning of Tasks**

For each task that completes successfully, BitBake writes a stamp file into the `STAMPS_DIR` directory. The beginning of the stamp file’s filename is determined by the `STAMP` variable, and the end of the name consists of the task’s name and current *input checksum*.

**Note**

This naming scheme assumes that `BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER` is “`OEBasicHash`”, which is almost always the case in current OpenEmbedded.

To determine if a task needs to be rerun, BitBake checks if a stamp file with a matching input checksum exists for the task. In this case, the task’s output is assumed to exist and still be valid. Otherwise, the task is rerun.

**Note**

The stamp mechanism is more general than the shared state (sstate) cache mechanism described in the “*Setscene Tasks and Shared State*” section. BitBake avoids rerunning any task that has a valid stamp file, not just tasks that can be accelerated through the sstate cache.

However, you should realize that stamp files only serve as a marker that some work has been done and that these files

do not record task output. The actual task output would usually be somewhere in *TMPDIR* (e.g. in some recipe's *WORKDIR*.) What the sstate cache mechanism adds is a way to cache task output that can then be shared between build machines.

Since *STAMPS\_DIR* is usually a subdirectory of *TMPDIR*, removing *TMPDIR* will also remove *STAMPS\_DIR*, which means tasks will properly be rerun to repopulate *TMPDIR*.

If you want some task to always be considered “out of date”, you can mark it with the *nostamp* varflag. If some other task depends on such a task, then that task will also always be considered out of date, which might not be what you want.

For details on how to view information about a task's signature, see the “*Viewing Task Variable Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### Setscene Tasks and Shared State

The description of tasks so far assumes that BitBake needs to build everything and no available prebuilt objects exist. BitBake does support skipping tasks if prebuilt objects are available. These objects are usually made available in the form of a shared state (sstate) cache.

#### Note

For information on variables affecting sstate, see the *SSTATE\_DIR* and *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* variables.

The idea of a setscene task (i.e. *do\_taskname\_setscene*) is a version of the task where instead of building something, BitBake can skip to the end result and simply place a set of files into specific locations as needed. In some cases, it makes sense to have a setscene task variant (e.g. generating package files in the *do\_package\_write\_\** task). In other cases, it does not make sense (e.g. a *do\_patch* task or a *do\_unpack* task) since the work involved would be equal to or greater than the underlying task.

In the build system, the common tasks that have setscene variants are *do\_package*, *do\_package\_write\_\**, *do\_deploy*, *do\_packagedata*, and *do\_populate\_sysroot*. Notice that these tasks represent most of the tasks whose output is an end result.

The build system has knowledge of the relationship between these tasks and other preceding tasks. For example, if BitBake runs *do\_populate\_sysroot\_setscene* for something, it does not make sense to run any of the *do\_fetch*, *do\_unpack*, *do\_patch*, *do\_configure*, *do\_compile*, and *do\_install* tasks. However, if *do\_package* needs to be run, BitBake needs to run those other tasks.

It becomes more complicated if everything can come from an sstate cache because some objects are simply not required at all. For example, you do not need a compiler or native tools, such as quilt, if there isn't anything to compile or patch. If the *do\_package\_write\_\** packages are available from sstate, BitBake does not need the *do\_package* task data.

To handle all these complexities, BitBake runs in two phases. The first is the “setscene” stage. During this stage, BitBake first checks the sstate cache for any targets it is planning to build. BitBake does a fast check to see if the object exists



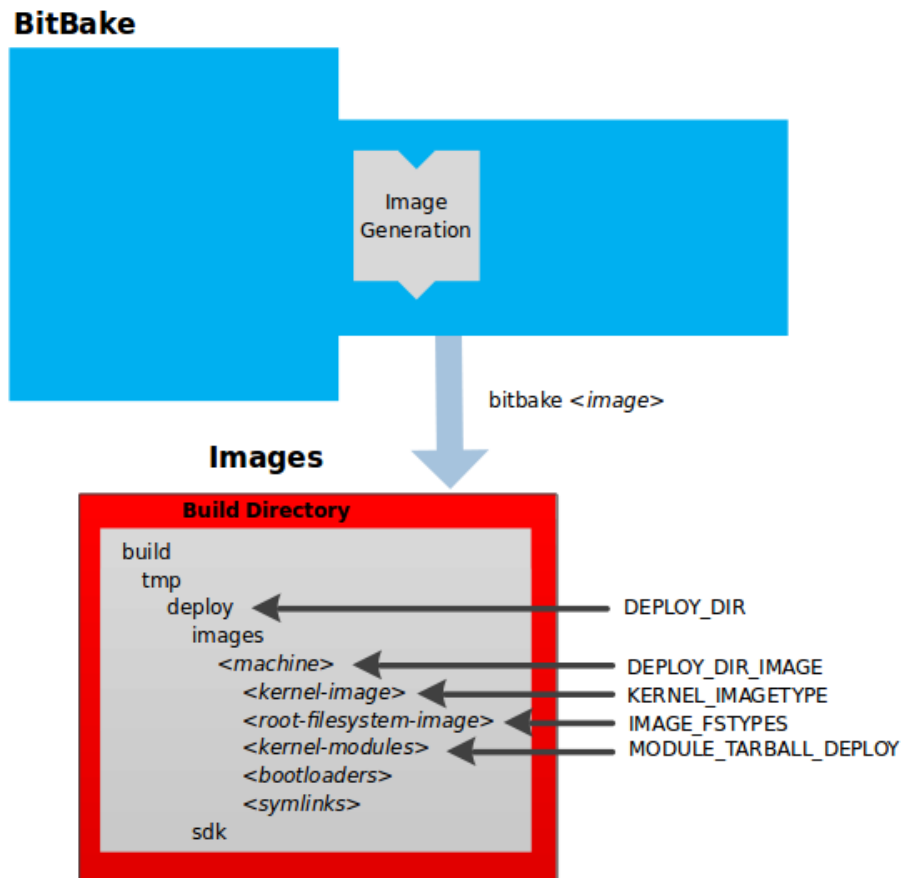
rather than doing a complete download. If nothing exists, the second phase, which is the setscene stage, completes and the main build proceeds.

If objects are found in the sstate cache, the build system works backwards from the end targets specified by the user. For example, if an image is being built, the build system first looks for the packages needed for that image and the tools needed to construct an image. If those are available, the compiler is not needed. Thus, the compiler is not even downloaded. If something was found to be unavailable, or the download or setscene task fails, the build system then tries to install dependencies, such as the compiler, from the cache.

The availability of objects in the sstate cache is handled by the function specified by the `BB_HASHCHECK_FUNCTION` variable and returns a list of available objects. The function specified by the `BB_SETSCENE_DEPVALID` variable is the function that determines whether a given dependency needs to be followed, and whether for any given relationship the function needs to be passed. The function returns a True or False value.

## Images

The images produced by the build system are compressed forms of the root filesystem and are ready to boot on a target device. You can see from the *general workflow figure* that BitBake output, in part, consists of images. This section takes a closer look at this output:



**Note**

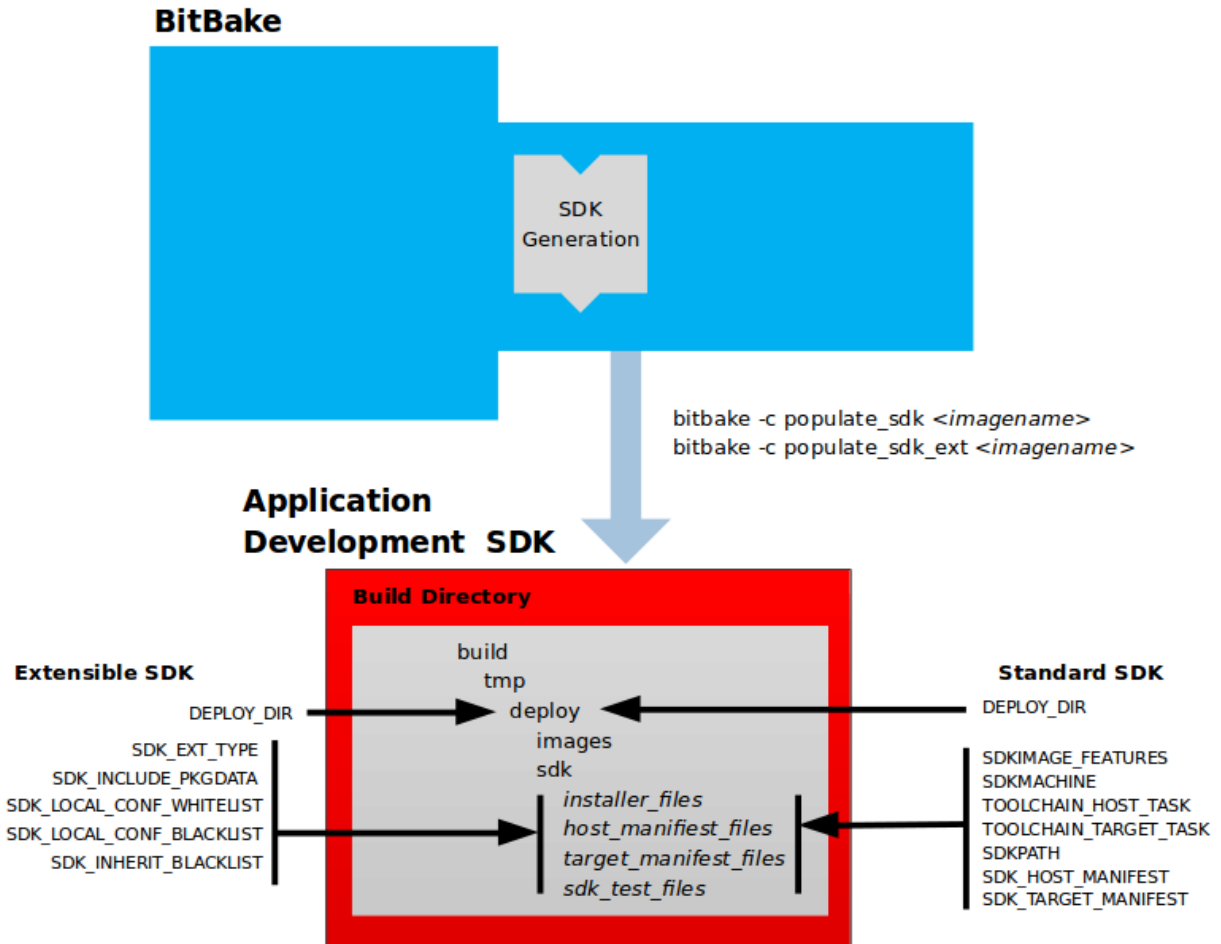
For a list of example images that the Yocto Project provides, see the “*Images*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

The build process writes images out to the *Build Directory* inside the `tmp/deploy/images/machine/` folder as shown in the figure. This folder contains any files expected to be loaded on the target device. The `DEPLOY_DIR` variable points to the `deploy` directory, while the `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` variable points to the appropriate directory containing images for the current configuration.

- `kernel-image`: A kernel binary file. The `KERNEL_IMAGETYPE` variable determines the naming scheme for the kernel image file. Depending on this variable, the file could begin with a variety of naming strings. The `deploy/images/machine` directory can contain multiple image files for the machine.
- `root-filesystem-image`: Root filesystems for the target device (e.g. `*.ext3` or `*.bz2` files). The `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable determines the root filesystem image type. The `deploy/images/machine` directory can contain multiple root filesystems for the machine.
- `kernel-modules`: Tarballs that contain all the modules built for the kernel. Kernel module tarballs exist for legacy purposes and can be suppressed by setting the `MODULE_TARBALL_DEPLOY` variable to “0”. The `deploy/images/machine` directory can contain multiple kernel module tarballs for the machine.
- `bootloaders`: If applicable to the target machine, bootloaders supporting the image. The `deploy/images/machine` directory can contain multiple bootloaders for the machine.
- `symlinks`: The `deploy/images/machine` folder contains a symbolic link that points to the most recently built file for each machine. These links might be useful for external scripts that need to obtain the latest version of each file.

## Application Development SDK

In the *general workflow figure*, the output labeled “Application Development SDK” represents an SDK. The SDK generation process differs depending on whether you build an extensible SDK (e.g. `bitbake -c populate_sdk_ext imagename`) or a standard SDK (e.g. `bitbake -c populate_sdk imagename`). This section takes a closer look at this output:



The specific form of this output is a set of files that includes a self-extracting SDK installer (\*.sh), host and target manifest files, and files used for SDK testing. When the SDK installer file is run, it installs the SDK. The SDK consists of a cross-development toolchain, a set of libraries and headers, and an SDK environment setup script. Running this installer essentially sets up your cross-development environment. You can think of the cross-toolchain as the “host” part because it runs on the SDK machine. You can think of the libraries and headers as the “target” part because they are built for the target hardware. The environment setup script is added so that you can initialize the environment before using the tools.

#### Note

- The Yocto Project supports several methods by which you can set up this cross-development environment. These methods include downloading pre-built SDK installers or building and installing your own SDK installer.
- For background information on cross-development toolchains in the Yocto Project development environment, see the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section.
- For information on setting up a cross-development environment, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual*.

All the output files for an SDK are written to the `deploy/sdk` folder inside the *Build Directory* as shown in the previous

figure. Depending on the type of SDK, there are several variables to configure these files. The variables associated with an extensible SDK are:

- *DEPLOY\_DIR*: Points to the `deploy` directory.
- *SDK\_EXT\_TYPE*: Controls whether or not shared state artifacts are copied into the extensible SDK. By default, all required shared state artifacts are copied into the SDK.
- *SDK\_INCLUDE\_PKGDATA*: Specifies whether or not packagedata is included in the extensible SDK for all recipes in the “world” target.
- *SDK\_INCLUDE\_TOOLCHAIN*: Specifies whether or not the toolchain is included when building the extensible SDK.
- *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_ALLOW*: A list of variables allowed through from the build system configuration into the extensible SDK configuration.
- *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE*: A list of variables not allowed through from the build system configuration into the extensible SDK configuration.
- *ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE*: A list of classes to remove from the *INHERIT* value globally within the extensible SDK configuration.

This next list, shows the variables associated with a standard SDK:

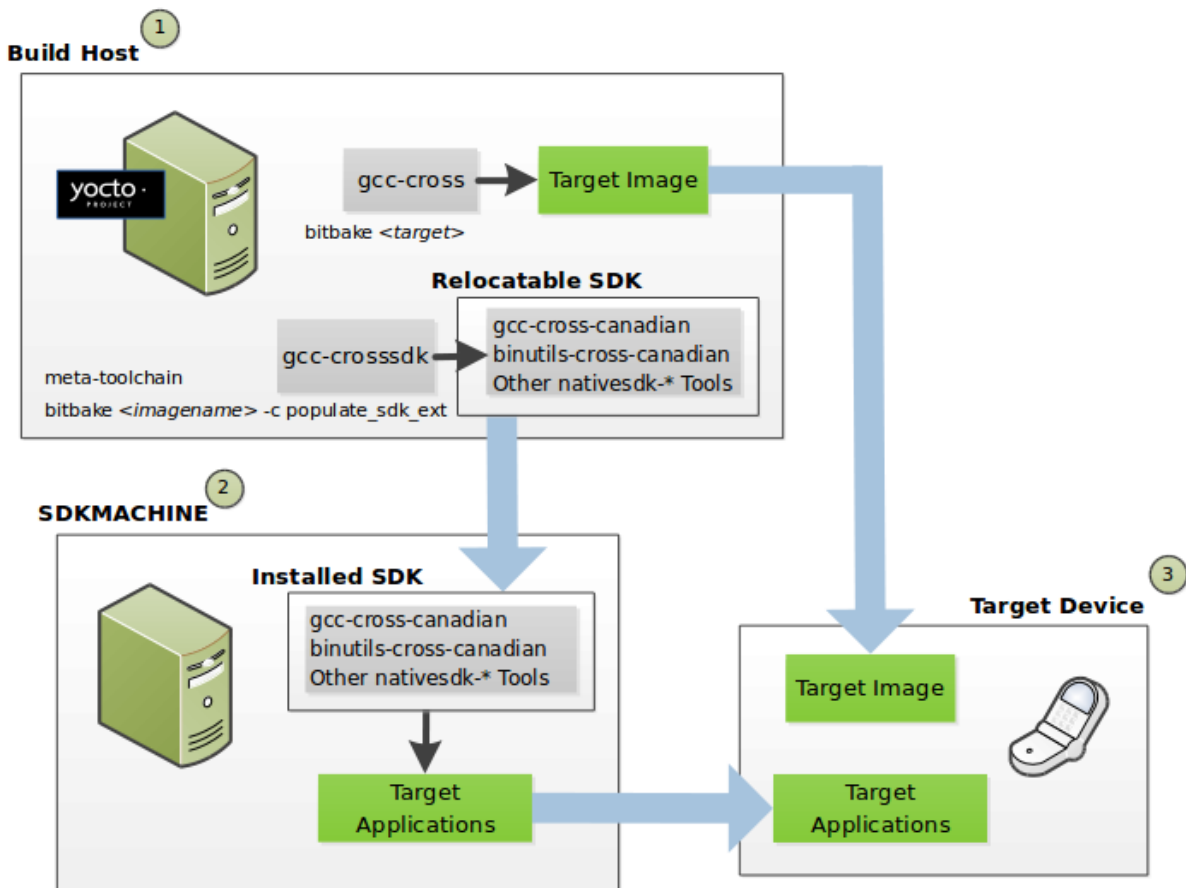
- *DEPLOY\_DIR*: Points to the `deploy` directory.
- *SDKMACHINE*: Specifies the architecture of the machine on which the cross-development tools are run to create packages for the target hardware.
- *SDKIMAGE\_FEATURES*: Lists the features to include in the “target” part of the SDK.
- *TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK*: Lists packages that make up the host part of the SDK (i.e. the part that runs on the *SDKMACHINE*). When you use `bitbake -c populate_sdk imagename` to create the SDK, a set of default packages apply. This variable allows you to add more packages.
- *TOOLCHAIN\_TARGET\_TASK*: Lists packages that make up the target part of the SDK (i.e. the part built for the target hardware).
- *SDKPATHINSTALL*: Defines the default SDK installation path offered by the installation script.
- *SDK\_HOST\_MANIFEST*: Lists all the installed packages that make up the host part of the SDK. This variable also plays a minor role for extensible SDK development as well. However, it is mainly used for the standard SDK.
- *SDK\_TARGET\_MANIFEST*: Lists all the installed packages that make up the target part of the SDK. This variable also plays a minor role for extensible SDK development as well. However, it is mainly used for the standard SDK.

## 4.4.4 Cross-Development Toolchain Generation

The Yocto Project does most of the work for you when it comes to creating *The Cross-Development Toolchain*. This section provides some technical background on how cross-development toolchains are created and used. For more information on toolchains, you can also see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

In the Yocto Project development environment, cross-development toolchains are used to build images and applications that run on the target hardware. With just a few commands, the OpenEmbedded build system creates these necessary toolchains for you.

The following figure shows a high-level build environment regarding toolchain construction and use.



- 1 The Build Host produces three toolchains: 1) `gcc-cross`, which builds the target image. 2) `gcc-crosssdk`, which is a transitory toolchain and produces relocatable code that executes on the SDKMACHINE. 3) `gcc-cross-canadian`, which executes on the SDKMACHINE and produces target applications.
- 2 The SDKMACHINE, which may or may not be the same as the Build Host, runs `gcc-cross-canadian` to create target applications.
- 3 The Target Device runs the Target Image and Target Applications.

Most of the work occurs on the Build Host. This is the machine used to build images and generally work within the Yocto Project environment. When you run *BitBake* to create an image, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the host `gcc` compiler to bootstrap a cross-compiler named `gcc-cross`. The `gcc-cross` compiler is what BitBake uses to compile source files when creating the target image. You can think of `gcc-cross` simply as an automatically generated cross-compiler that is used internally within BitBake only.

### Note

The extensible SDK does not use `gcc-cross-canadian` since this SDK ships a copy of the OpenEmbedded build system and the `sysroot` within it contains `gcc-cross`.

The chain of events that occurs when the standard toolchain is bootstrapped:

```
binutils-cross -> linux-libc-headers -> gcc-cross -> libgcc-initial -> glibc -> ↵  
↵libgcc -> gcc-runtime
```

- `gcc`: The compiler, GNU Compiler Collection (GCC).
- `binutils-cross`: The binary utilities needed in order to run the `gcc-cross` phase of the bootstrap operation and build the headers for the C library.
- `linux-libc-headers`: Headers needed for the cross-compiler and C library build.
- `libgcc-initial`: An initial version of the `gcc` support library needed to bootstrap `glibc`.
- `libgcc`: The final version of the `gcc` support library which can only be built once there is a C library to link against.
- `glibc`: The GNU C Library.
- `gcc-cross`: The final stage of the bootstrap process for the cross-compiler. This stage results in the actual cross-compiler that BitBake uses when it builds an image for a targeted device.

This tool is a “native” tool (i.e. it is designed to run on the build host).

- `gcc-runtime`: Runtime libraries resulting from the toolchain bootstrapping process. This tool produces a binary that consists of the runtime libraries need for the targeted device.

You can use the OpenEmbedded build system to build an installer for the relocatable SDK used to develop applications. When you run the installer, it installs the toolchain, which contains the development tools (e.g., `gcc-cross-canadian`, `binutils-cross-canadian`, and other `nativesdk-*` tools), which are tools native to the SDK (i.e. native to `SDK_ARCH`), you need to cross-compile and test your software. The figure shows the commands you use to easily build out this toolchain. This cross-development toolchain is built to execute on the *SDKMACHINE*, which might or might not be the same machine as the Build Host.

### Note

If your target architecture is supported by the Yocto Project, you can take advantage of pre-built images that ship with the Yocto Project and already contain cross-development toolchain installers.

Here is the bootstrap process for the relocatable toolchain:

```
gcc -> binutils-crosssdk -> gcc-crosssdk-initial -> linux-libc-headers -> glibc-
↳initial -> nativesdk-glibc -> gcc-crosssdk -> gcc-cross-canadian
```

- `gcc`: The build host's GNU Compiler Collection (GCC).
- `binutils-crosssdk`: The bare minimum binary utilities needed in order to run the `gcc-crosssdk-initial` phase of the bootstrap operation.
- `gcc-crosssdk-initial`: An early stage of the bootstrap process for creating the cross-compiler. This stage builds enough of the `gcc-crosssdk` and supporting pieces so that the final stage of the bootstrap process can produce the finished cross-compiler. This tool is a “native” binary that runs on the build host.
- `linux-libc-headers`: Headers needed for the cross-compiler.
- `glibc-initial`: An initial version of the Embedded GLIBC needed to bootstrap `nativesdk-glibc`.
- `nativesdk-glibc`: The Embedded GLIBC needed to bootstrap the `gcc-crosssdk`.
- `gcc-crosssdk`: The final stage of the bootstrap process for the relocatable cross-compiler. The `gcc-crosssdk` is a transitory compiler and never leaves the build host. Its purpose is to help in the bootstrap process to create the eventual `gcc-cross-canadian` compiler, which is relocatable. This tool is also a “native” package (i.e. it is designed to run on the build host).
- `gcc-cross-canadian`: The final relocatable cross-compiler. When run on the *SDKMACHINE*, this tool produces executable code that runs on the target device. Only one cross-canadian compiler is produced per architecture since they can be targeted at different processor optimizations using configurations passed to the compiler through the compile commands. This circumvents the need for multiple compilers and thus reduces the size of the toolchains.

#### Note

For information on advantages gained when building a cross-development toolchain installer, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” appendix in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### 4.4.5 Shared State Cache

By design, the OpenEmbedded build system builds everything from scratch unless *BitBake* can determine that parts do not need to be rebuilt. Fundamentally, building from scratch is attractive as it means all parts are built fresh and there is no possibility of stale data that can cause problems. When developers hit problems, they typically default back to building from scratch so they have a known state from the start.

Building an image from scratch is both an advantage and a disadvantage to the process. As mentioned in the previous paragraph, building from scratch ensures that everything is current and starts from a known state. However, building from scratch also takes much longer as it generally means rebuilding things that do not necessarily need to be rebuilt.

The Yocto Project implements shared state code that supports incremental builds. The implementation of the shared state code answers the following questions that were fundamental roadblocks within the OpenEmbedded incremental build support system:

- What pieces of the system have changed and what pieces have not changed?
- How are changed pieces of software removed and replaced?
- How are pre-built components that do not need to be rebuilt from scratch used when they are available?

For the first question, the build system detects changes in the “inputs” to a given task by creating a checksum (or signature) of the task’s inputs. If the checksum changes, the system assumes the inputs have changed and the task needs to be rerun. For the second question, the shared state (sstate) code tracks which tasks add which output to the build process. This means the output from a given task can be removed, upgraded or otherwise manipulated. The third question is partly addressed by the solution for the second question assuming the build system can fetch the sstate objects from remote locations and install them if they are deemed to be valid.

### Note

- The build system does not maintain *PR* information as part of the shared state packages. Consequently, there are considerations that affect maintaining shared state feeds. For information on how the build system works with packages and can track incrementing *PR* information, see the “*Automatically Incrementing a Package Version Number*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- The code in the build system that supports incremental builds is complex. For techniques that help you work around issues related to shared state code, see the “*Viewing Metadata Used to Create the Input Signature of a Shared State Task*” and “*Invalidating Shared State to Force a Task to Run*” sections both in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The rest of this section goes into detail about the overall incremental build architecture, the checksums (signatures), and shared state.

## Overall Architecture

When determining what parts of the system need to be built, BitBake works on a per-task basis rather than a per-recipe basis. You might wonder why using a per-task basis is preferred over a per-recipe basis. To help explain, consider having the IPK packaging backend enabled and then switching to DEB. In this case, the *do\_install* and *do\_package* task outputs are still valid. However, with a per-recipe approach, the build would not include the *.deb* files. Consequently, you would have to invalidate the whole build and rerun it. Rerunning everything is not the best solution. Also, in this case, the core must be “taught” much about specific tasks. This methodology does not scale well and does not allow users to easily add new tasks in layers or as external recipes without touching the packaged-staging core.



## Checksums (Signatures)

The shared state code uses a checksum, which is a unique signature of a task's inputs, to determine if a task needs to be run again. Because it is a change in a task's inputs that triggers a rerun, the process needs to detect all the inputs to a given task. For shell tasks, this turns out to be fairly easy because the build process generates a “run” shell script for each task and it is possible to create a checksum that gives you a good idea of when the task's data changes.

To complicate the problem, there are things that should not be included in the checksum. First, there is the actual specific build path of a given task —the *WORKDIR*. It does not matter if the work directory changes because it should not affect the output for target packages. Also, the build process has the objective of making native or cross packages relocatable.

### Note

Both native and cross packages run on the build host. However, cross packages generate output for the target architecture.

The checksum therefore needs to exclude *WORKDIR*. The simplistic approach for excluding the work directory is to set *WORKDIR* to some fixed value and create the checksum for the “run” script.

Another problem results from the “run” scripts containing functions that might or might not get called. The incremental build solution contains code that figures out dependencies between shell functions. This code is used to prune the “run” scripts down to the minimum set, thereby alleviating this problem and making the “run” scripts much more readable as a bonus.

So far, there are solutions for shell scripts. What about Python tasks? The same approach applies even though these tasks are more difficult. The process needs to figure out what variables a Python function accesses and what functions it calls. Again, the incremental build solution contains code that first figures out the variable and function dependencies, and then creates a checksum for the data used as the input to the task.

Like the *WORKDIR* case, there can be situations where dependencies should be ignored. For these situations, you can instruct the build process to ignore a dependency by using a line like the following:

```
PACKAGE_ARCHS[vardepsexclude] = "MACHINE"
```

This example ensures that the *PACKAGE\_ARCHS* variable does not depend on the value of *MACHINE*, even if it does reference it.

Equally, there are cases where you need to add dependencies BitBake is not able to find. You can accomplish this by using a line like the following:

```
PACKAGE_ARCHS[vardeps] = "MACHINE"
```

This example explicitly adds the *MACHINE* variable as a dependency for *PACKAGE\_ARCHS*.

As an example, consider a case with in-line Python where BitBake is not able to figure out dependencies. When running in debug mode (i.e. using `-DDD`), BitBake produces output when it discovers something for which it cannot figure out

dependencies. The Yocto Project team has currently not managed to cover those dependencies in detail and is aware of the need to fix this situation.

Thus far, this section has limited discussion to the direct inputs into a task. Information based on direct inputs is referred to as the “basehash” in the code. However, the question of a task’s indirect inputs still exists — items already built and present in the *Build Directory*. The checksum (or signature) for a particular task needs to add the hashes of all the tasks on which the particular task depends. Choosing which dependencies to add is a policy decision. However, the effect is to generate a checksum that combines the basehash and the hashes of the task’s dependencies.

At the code level, there are multiple ways by which both the basehash and the dependent task hashes can be influenced. Within the BitBake configuration file, you can give BitBake some extra information to help it construct the basehash. The following statement effectively results in a list of global variable dependency excludes (i.e. variables never included in any checksum):

```
BB_BASEHASH_IGNORE_VARS ?= "TMPDIR FILE PATH PWD BB_TASKHASH BBPATH DL_DIR \\  
    SSTATE_DIR THISDIR FILESEXTRAPATHS FILE_DIRNAME HOME LOGNAME SHELL TERM \\  
    USER FILESPATH STAGING_DIR_HOST STAGING_DIR_TARGET COREBASE PRSERV_HOST \\  
    PRSERV_DUMPDIR PRSERV_DUMPFILE PRSERV_LOCKDOWN PARALLEL_MAKE \\  
    CCACHE_DIR EXTERNAL_TOOLCHAIN CCACHE CCACHE_DISABLE LICENSE_PATH SDKPKGSUFFIX"
```

The previous example does not include *WORKDIR* since that variable is actually constructed as a path within *TMPDIR*, which is included above.

The rules for deciding which hashes of dependent tasks to include through dependency chains are more complex and are generally accomplished with a Python function. The code in `meta/lib/oe/ssstatesig.py` shows two examples of this and also illustrates how you can insert your own policy into the system if so desired. This file defines the two basic signature generators *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* uses: “OEBasic” and “OEBasicHash”. By default, a dummy “noop” signature handler is enabled in BitBake. This means that behavior is unchanged from previous versions. OE-Core uses the “OEBasicHash” signature handler by default through this setting in the `bitbake.conf` file:

```
BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER ?= "OEBasicHash"
```

The “OEBasicHash” *BB\_SIGNATURE\_HANDLER* is the same as the “OEBasic” version but adds the task hash to the *stamp files*. This results in any metadata change that changes the task hash, automatically causing the task to be run again. This removes the need to bump *PR* values, and changes to metadata automatically ripple across the build.

It is also worth noting that the end result of these signature generators is to make some dependency and hash information available to the build. This information includes:

- `BB_BASEHASH:task-taskname`: The base hashes for each task in the recipe.
- `BB_BASEHASH_filename:taskname`: The base hashes for each dependent task.
- `BB_TASKHASH`: The hash of the currently running task.

## Shared State

Checksums and dependencies, as discussed in the previous section, solve half the problem of supporting a shared state. The other half of the problem is being able to use checksum information during the build and being able to reuse or rebuild specific components.

The *sstate* class is a relatively generic implementation of how to “capture” a snapshot of a given task. The idea is that the build process does not care about the source of a task’s output. Output could be freshly built or it could be downloaded and unpacked from somewhere. In other words, the build process does not need to worry about its origin.

Two types of output exist. One type is just about creating a directory in *WORKDIR*. A good example is the output of either *do\_install* or *do\_package*. The other type of output occurs when a set of data is merged into a shared directory tree such as the sysroot.

The Yocto Project team has tried to keep the details of the implementation hidden in the *sstate* class. From a user’s perspective, adding shared state wrapping to a task is as simple as this *do\_deploy* example taken from the *deploy* class:

```
DEPLOYDIR = "${WORKDIR}/deploy-${PN}"
SSTATETASKS += "do_deploy"
do_deploy[sstate-inputdirs] = "${DEPLOYDIR}"
do_deploy[sstate-outputdirs] = "${DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE}"

python do_deploy_setscene () {
    sstate_setscene(d)
}

addtask do_deploy_setscene
do_deploy[dirs] = "${DEPLOYDIR} ${B}"
do_deploy[stamp-extra-info] = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
```

The following list explains the previous example:

- Adding *do\_deploy* to *SSTATETASKS* adds some required *sstate*-related processing, which is implemented in the *sstate* class, to before and after the *do\_deploy* task.
- The *do\_deploy[sstate-inputdirs] = "\${DEPLOYDIR}"* declares that *do\_deploy* places its output in *\${DEPLOYDIR}* when run normally (i.e. when not using the *sstate* cache). This output becomes the input to the shared state cache.
- The *do\_deploy[sstate-outputdirs] = "\${DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE}"* line causes the contents of the shared state cache to be copied to *\${DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE}*.

### Note

If *do\_deploy* is not already in the shared state cache or if its input checksum (signature) has changed from when the output was cached, the task runs to populate the shared state cache, after which the contents of the shared state cache is copied to *\${DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE}*. If *do\_deploy* is in the shared state cache and its signature

indicates that the cached output is still valid (i.e. if no relevant task inputs have changed), then the contents of the shared state cache copies directly to `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` by the `do_deploy_setscene` task instead, skipping the `do_deploy` task.

- The following task definition is glue logic needed to make the previous settings effective:

```
python do_deploy_setscene () {
    sstate_setscene(d)
}
addtask do_deploy_setscene
```

`sstate_setscene()` takes the flags above as input and accelerates the `do_deploy` task through the shared state cache if possible. If the task was accelerated, `sstate_setscene()` returns True. Otherwise, it returns False, and the normal `do_deploy` task runs. For more information, see the “Setscene” section in the BitBake User Manual.

- The `do_deploy[dirs] = "${DEPLOYDIR} ${B}"` line creates `DEPLOYDIR` and `B` before the `do_deploy` task runs, and also sets the current working directory of `do_deploy` to `B`. For more information, see the “Variable Flags” section in the BitBake User Manual.

#### Note

In cases where `sstate-inputdirs` and `sstate-outputdirs` would be the same, you can use `sstate-plaindirs`. For example, to preserve the `PKGDEST` and `PKGDEST` output from the `do_package` task, use the following:

```
do_package[sstate-plaindirs] = "${PKGDEST} ${PKGDEST}"
```

- The `do_deploy[stamp-extra-info] = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"` line appends extra metadata to the `stamp file`. In this case, the metadata makes the task specific to a machine’s architecture. See the “The Task List” section in the BitBake User Manual for more information on the `stamp-extra-info` flag.
- `sstate-inputdirs` and `sstate-outputdirs` can also be used with multiple directories. For example, the following declares `PKGDESTWORK` and `SHLIBWORK` as shared state input directories, which populates the shared state cache, and `PKGDATA_DIR` and `SHLIBSDIR` as the corresponding shared state output directories:

```
do_package[sstate-inputdirs] = "${PKGDESTWORK} ${SHLIBSWORKDIR}"
do_package[sstate-outputdirs] = "${PKGDATA_DIR} ${SHLIBSDIR}"
```

- These methods also include the ability to take a lockfile when manipulating shared state directory structures, for cases where file additions or removals are sensitive:

```
do_package[sstate-lockfile] = "${PACKAGELOCK}"
```

Behind the scenes, the shared state code works by looking in *SSTATE\_DIR* and *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* for shared state files. Here is an example:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "\
    file://.* https://someserver.tld/share/sstate/PATH;downloadfilename=PATH \
    file://.* file:///some/local/dir/sstate/PATH"
```

### Note

The shared state directory (*SSTATE\_DIR*) is organized into two-character subdirectories, where the subdirectory names are based on the first two characters of the hash. If the shared state directory structure for a mirror has the same structure as *SSTATE\_DIR*, you must specify “PATH” as part of the URI to enable the build system to map to the appropriate subdirectory.

The shared state package validity can be detected just by looking at the filename since the filename contains the task checksum (or signature) as described earlier in this section. If a valid shared state package is found, the build process downloads it and uses it to accelerate the task.

The build processes use the *\*\_setscene* tasks for the task acceleration phase. BitBake goes through this phase before the main execution code and tries to accelerate any tasks for which it can find shared state packages. If a shared state package for a task is available, the shared state package is used. This means the task and any tasks on which it is dependent are not executed.

As a real world example, the aim is when building an IPK-based image, only the *do\_package\_write\_ipk* tasks would have their shared state packages fetched and extracted. Since the sysroot is not used, it would never get extracted. This is another reason why a task-based approach is preferred over a recipe-based approach, which would have to install the output from every task.

## Hash Equivalence

The above section explained how BitBake skips the execution of tasks whose output can already be found in the Shared State cache.

During a build, it may often be the case that the output / result of a task might be unchanged despite changes in the task’s input values. An example might be whitespace changes in some input C code. In project terms, this is what we define as “equivalence” .

To keep track of such equivalence, BitBake has to manage three hashes for each task:

- The *task hash* explained earlier: computed from the recipe metadata, the task code and the task hash values from its dependencies. When changes are made, these task hashes are therefore modified, causing the task to re-execute. The task hashes of tasks depending on this task are therefore modified too, causing the whole dependency chain to re-execute.
- The *output hash*, a new hash computed from the output of Shared State tasks, tasks that save their resulting output to a Shared State tarball. The mapping between the task hash and its output hash is reported to a new *Hash Equivalence*

server. This mapping is stored in a database by the server for future reference.

- The *unihash*, a new hash, initially set to the task hash for the task. This is used to track the *unicity* of task output, and we will explain how its value is maintained.

When Hash Equivalence is enabled, BitBake computes the task hash for each task by using the unihash of its dependencies, instead of their task hash.

Now, imagine that a Shared State task is modified because of a change in its code or metadata, or because of a change in its dependencies. Since this modifies its task hash, this task will need re-executing. Its output hash will therefore be computed again.

Then, the new mapping between the new task hash and its output hash will be reported to the Hash Equivalence server. The server will let BitBake know whether this output hash is the same as a previously reported output hash, for a different task hash.

If the output hash is already known, BitBake will update the task's unihash to match the original task hash that generated that output. Thanks to this, the depending tasks will keep a previously recorded task hash, and BitBake will be able to retrieve their output from the Shared State cache, instead of re-executing them. Similarly, the output of further downstream tasks can also be retrieved from Shared State.

If the output hash is unknown, a new entry will be created on the Hash Equivalence server, matching the task hash to that output. The depending tasks, still having a new task hash because of the change, will need to re-execute as expected. The change propagates to the depending tasks.

To summarize, when Hash Equivalence is enabled, a change in one of the tasks in BitBake's run queue doesn't have to propagate to all the downstream tasks that depend on the output of this task, causing a full rebuild of such tasks, and so on with the next depending tasks. Instead, when the output of this task remains identical to previously recorded output, BitBake can safely retrieve all the downstream task output from the Shared State cache.

### Note

Having *Reproducible Builds* is a key ingredient for the stability of the task's output hash. Therefore, the effectiveness of Hash Equivalence strongly depends on it.

Recipes that are not reproducible may have undesired behavior if hash equivalence is enabled, since the non-reproducible diverging output maybe be remapped to an older sstate object in the cache by the server. If a recipe is non-reproducible in trivial ways, such as different timestamps, this is likely not a problem. However recipes that have more dramatic changes (such as completely different file names) will likely outright fail since the downstream sstate objects are not actually equivalent to what was just built.

This applies to multiple scenarios:

- A “trivial” change to a recipe that doesn't impact its generated output, such as whitespace changes, modifications to unused code paths or in the ordering of variables.
- Shared library updates, for example to fix a security vulnerability. For sure, the programs using such a library should be rebuilt, but their new binaries should remain identical. The corresponding tasks should have a different

output hash because of the change in the hash of their library dependency, but thanks to their output being identical, Hash Equivalence will stop the propagation down the dependency chain.

- Native tool updates. Though the depending tasks should be rebuilt, it's likely that they will generate the same output and be marked as equivalent.

This mechanism is enabled by default in Poky, and is controlled by three variables:

- `BB_HASHSERVE`, specifying a local or remote Hash Equivalence server to use.
- `BB_HASHSERVE_UPSTREAM`, when `BB_HASHSERVE = "auto"`, allowing to connect the local server to an upstream one.
- `BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER`, which must be set to `OEEquivHash`.

Therefore, the default configuration in Poky corresponds to the below settings:

```
BB_HASHSERVE = "auto"
BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER = "OEEquivHash"
```

Rather than starting a local server, another possibility is to rely on a Hash Equivalence server on a network, by setting:

```
BB_HASHSERVE = "<HOSTNAME>:<PORT>"
```

#### Note

The shared Hash Equivalence server needs to be maintained together with the Shared State cache. Otherwise, the server could report Shared State hashes that only exist on specific clients.

We therefore recommend that one Hash Equivalence server be set up to correspond with a given Shared State cache, and to start this server in *read-only mode*, so that it doesn't store equivalences for Shared State caches that are local to clients.

See the `BB_HASHSERVE` reference for details about starting a Hash Equivalence server.

See the [video](#) of Joshua Watt's [Hash Equivalence and Reproducible Builds](#) presentation at ELC 2020 for a very synthetic introduction to the Hash Equivalence implementation in the Yocto Project.

## 4.4.6 Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies

The OpenEmbedded build system automatically adds common types of runtime dependencies between packages, which means that you do not need to explicitly declare the packages using `RDEPENDS`. There are three automatic mechanisms (`shlibdeps`, `pcdeps`, and `depchains`) that handle shared libraries, package configuration (`pkg-config`) modules, and `-dev` and `-dbg` packages, respectively. For other types of runtime dependencies, you must manually declare the dependencies.

- `shlibdeps`: During the `do_package` task of each recipe, all shared libraries installed by the recipe are located. For each shared library, the package that contains the shared library is registered as providing the shared library.

More specifically, the package is registered as providing the `soname` of the library. The resulting shared-library-to-package mapping is saved globally in `PKGDATA_DIR` by the `do_packagedata` task.

Simultaneously, all executables and shared libraries installed by the recipe are inspected to see what shared libraries they link against. For each shared library dependency that is found, `PKGDATA_DIR` is queried to see if some package (likely from a different recipe) contains the shared library. If such a package is found, a runtime dependency is added from the package that depends on the shared library to the package that contains the library.

The automatically added runtime dependency also includes a version restriction. This version restriction specifies that at least the current version of the package that provides the shared library must be used, as if “package (>= version)” had been added to `RDEPENDS`. This forces an upgrade of the package containing the shared library when installing the package that depends on the library, if needed.

If you want to avoid a package being registered as providing a particular shared library (e.g. because the library is for internal use only), then add the library to `PRIVATE_LIBS` inside the package’s recipe.

- `pcdeps`: During the `do_package` task of each recipe, all pkg-config modules (\*.pc files) installed by the recipe are located. For each module, the package that contains the module is registered as providing the module. The resulting module-to-package mapping is saved globally in `PKGDATA_DIR` by the `do_packagedata` task.

Simultaneously, all pkg-config modules installed by the recipe are inspected to see what other pkg-config modules they depend on. A module is seen as depending on another module if it contains a “Requires:” line that specifies the other module. For each module dependency, `PKGDATA_DIR` is queried to see if some package contains the module. If such a package is found, a runtime dependency is added from the package that depends on the module to the package that contains the module.

#### Note

The `pcdeps` mechanism most often infers dependencies between `-dev` packages.

- `depchains`: If a package `foo` depends on a package `bar`, then `foo-dev` and `foo-dbg` are also made to depend on `bar-dev` and `bar-dbg`, respectively. Taking the `-dev` packages as an example, the `bar-dev` package might provide headers and shared library symlinks needed by `foo-dev`, which shows the need for a dependency between the packages.

The dependencies added by `depchains` are in the form of `RRECOMMENDS`.

#### Note

By default, `foo-dev` also has an `RDEPENDS`-style dependency on `foo`, because the default value of `RDEPENDS:${PN}-dev` (set in `bitbake.conf`) includes “`${PN}`”.

To ensure that the dependency chain is never broken, `-dev` and `-dbg` packages are always generated by default, even if the packages turn out to be empty. See the `ALLOW_EMPTY` variable for more information.



The `do_package` task depends on the `do_packagedata` task of each recipe in `DEPENDS` through use of a `[deptask]` declaration, which guarantees that the required shared-library / module-to-package mapping information will be available when needed as long as `DEPENDS` has been correctly set.

#### 4.4.7 Fakeroot and Pseudo

Some tasks are easier to implement when allowed to perform certain operations that are normally reserved for the root user (e.g. `do_install`, `do_package_write*`, `do_rootfs`, and `do_image_*`). For example, the `do_install` task benefits from being able to set the UID and GID of installed files to arbitrary values.

One approach to allowing tasks to perform root-only operations would be to require `BitBake` to run as root. However, this method is cumbersome and has security issues. The approach that is actually used is to run tasks that benefit from root privileges in a “fake” root environment. Within this environment, the task and its child processes believe that they are running as the root user, and see an internally consistent view of the filesystem. As long as generating the final output (e.g. a package or an image) does not require root privileges, the fact that some earlier steps ran in a fake root environment does not cause problems.

The capability to run tasks in a fake root environment is known as “`fakeroot`”, which is derived from the `BitBake` keyword/variable flag that requests a fake root environment for a task.

In the *OpenEmbedded Build System*, the program that implements `fakeroot` is known as `Pseudo`. `Pseudo` overrides system calls by using the environment variable `LD_PRELOAD`, which results in the illusion of running as root. To keep track of “fake” file ownership and permissions resulting from operations that require root permissions, `Pseudo` uses an SQLite 3 database. This database is stored in `/${WORKDIR}/pseudo/files.db` for individual recipes. Storing the database in a file as opposed to in memory gives persistence between tasks and builds, which is not accomplished using `fakeroot`.

##### Note

If you add your own task that manipulates the same files or directories as a `fakeroot` task, then that task also needs to run under `fakeroot`. Otherwise, the task cannot run root-only operations, and cannot see the fake file ownership and permissions set by the other task. You need to also add a dependency on `virtual/fakeroot-native:do_populate_sysroot`, giving the following:

```
fakeroot do_mytask () {
    ...
}
do_mytask[depends] += "virtual/fakeroot-native:do_populate_sysroot"
```

For more information, see the `FAKEROOT*` variables in the `BitBake User Manual`. You can also reference the “[Why Not Fakeroot?](#)” article for background information on `Fakeroot` and `Pseudo`.

## 4.4.8 BitBake Tasks Map

To understand how BitBake operates in the build directory and environment we can consider the following recipes and diagram, to have full picture about the tasks that BitBake runs to generate the final package file for the recipe.

We will have two recipes as an example:

- `libhello`: A recipe that provides a shared library
- `sayhello`: A recipe that uses `libhello` library to do its job

### Note

`sayhello` depends on `libhello` at compile time as it needs the shared library to do the dynamic linking process. It also depends on it at runtime as the shared library loader needs to find the library. For more details about dependencies check [Dependencies](#).

`libhello` sources are as follows:

- `LICENSE`: This is the license associated with this library
- `Makefile`: The file used by `make` to build the library
- `hellolib.c`: The implementation of the library
- `hellolib.h`: The C header of the library

`sayhello` sources are as follows:

- `LICENSE`: This is the license associated with this project
- `Makefile`: The file used by `make` to build the project
- `sayhello.c`: The source file of the project

Before presenting the contents of each file, here are the steps that we need to follow to accomplish what we want in the first place, which is integrating `sayhello` in our root file system:

1. Create a Git repository for each project with the corresponding files
2. Create a recipe for each project
3. Make sure that `sayhello` recipe *DEPENDS* on `libhello`
4. Make sure that `sayhello` recipe *RDEPENDS* on `libhello`
5. Add `sayhello` to *IMAGE\_INSTALL* to integrate it into the root file system

The contents of `libhello/Makefile` are:

```
LIB=libhello.so  
  
all: $(LIB)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
$(LIB): hellolib.o
    $(CC) $< -Wl,-soname,$(LIB).1 -fPIC $(LDFLAGS) -shared -o $(LIB).1.0

%.o: %.c
    $(CC) -c $<

clean:
    rm -rf *.o *.so*
```

**Note**

When creating shared libraries, it is strongly recommended to follow the Linux conventions and guidelines (see [this article](#) for some background).

**Note**

When creating Makefile files, it is strongly recommended to use CC, LDFLAGS and CFLAGS as BitBake will set them as environment variables according to your build configuration.

The contents of libhello/hellolib.h are:

```
#ifndef HELLOLIB_H
#define HELLOLIB_H

void Hello();

#endif
```

The contents of libhello/hellolib.c are:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void Hello(){
    puts("Hello from a Yocto demo \n");
}
```

The contents of sayhello/Makefile are:

```
EXEC=sayhello
LDLFLAGS += -lhello

all: $(EXEC)

$(EXEC): sayhello.c
    $(CC) $(C) $(LDLFLAGS) $(CFLAGS) -o $(EXEC)

clean:
    rm -rf $(EXEC) *.o
```

The contents of sayhello/sayhello.c are:

```
#include <hellolib.h>

int main(){
    Hello();
    return 0;
}
```

The contents of libhello\_0.1.bb are:

```
SUMMARY = "Hello demo library"
DESCRIPTION = "Hello shared library used in Yocto demo"

# NOTE: Set the License according to the LICENSE file of your project
#       and then add LIC_FILES_CHKSUM accordingly
LICENSE = "CLOSED"

# Assuming the branch is main
# Change <username> accordingly
SRC_URI = "git://github.com/<username>/libhello;branch=main;protocol=https"

S = "${WORKDIR}/git"

do_install(){
    install -d ${D}${includedir}
    install -d ${D}${libdir}

    install hellolib.h ${D}${includedir}
    oe_soinstall ${PN}.so.${PV} ${D}${libdir}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}

```

The contents of sayhello\_0.1.bb are:

```
SUMMARY = "SayHello demo"
DESCRIPTION = "SayHello project used in Yocto demo"

# NOTE: Set the License according to the LICENSE file of your project
#       and then add LIC_FILES_CHKSUM accordingly
LICENSE = "CLOSED"

# Assuming the branch is main
# Change <username> accordingly
SRC_URI = "git://github.com/<username>/sayhello;branch=main;protocol=https"

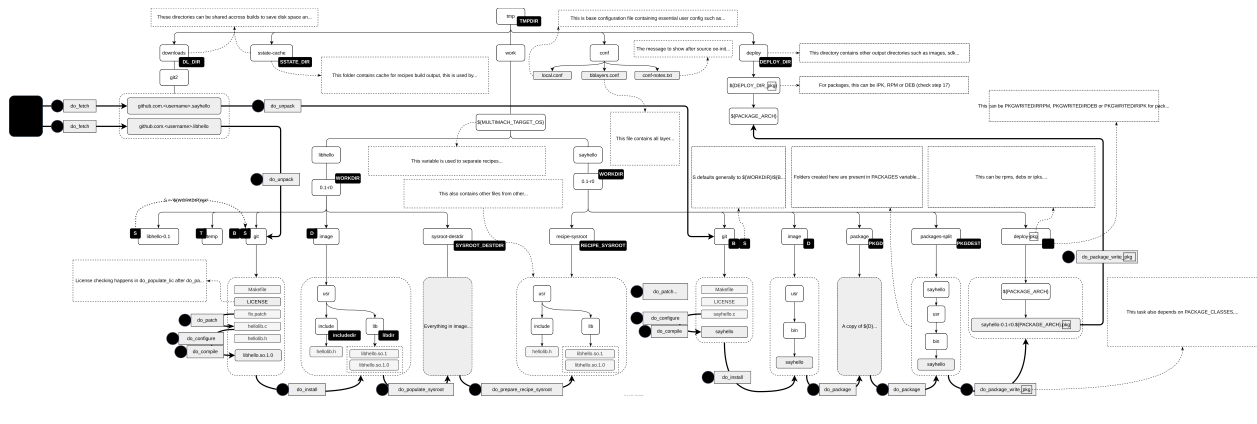
DEPENDS += "libhello"
RDEPENDS:${PN} += "libhello"

S = "${WORKDIR}/git"

do_install() {
    install -d ${D}/usr/bin
    install -m 0700 sayhello ${D}/usr/bin
}
```

After placing the recipes in a custom layer we can run `bitbake sayhello` to build the recipe.

The following diagram shows the sequences of tasks that BitBake executes to accomplish that.



<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat #yocto](#) channel.

---

## YOCTO PROJECT AND OPENEMBEDDED CONTRIBUTOR GUIDE

---

The Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded are open-source, community-based projects so contributions are very welcome, it is how the code evolves and everyone can effect change. Contributions take different forms, if you have a fix for an issue you've run into, a patch is the most appropriate way to contribute it. If you run into an issue but don't have a solution, opening a defect in [Bugzilla](#) or asking questions on the mailing lists might be more appropriate. This guide intends to point you in the right direction to this.

### 5.1 Identify the component

The Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded ecosystem is built of *layers* so the first step is to identify the component where the issue likely lies. For example, if you have a hardware issue, it is likely related to the BSP you are using and the best place to seek advice would be from the BSP provider or *layer*. If the issue is a build/configuration one and a distro is in use, they would likely be the first place to ask questions. If the issue is a generic one and/or in the core classes or metadata, the core layer or BitBake might be the appropriate component.

Each metadata layer being used should contain a `README` file and that should explain where to report issues, where to send changes and how to contact the maintainers.

If the issue is in the core metadata layer (OpenEmbedded-Core) or in BitBake, issues can be reported in the [Yocto Project Bugzilla](#). The `yocto` mailing list is a general “catch-all” location where questions can be sent if you can't work out where something should go.

*Poky* is a commonly used “combination” repository where multiple components have been combined ([bitbake](#), [openembedded-core](#), [meta-yocto](#) and [yocto-docs](#)). Patches should be submitted against the appropriate individual component rather than *Poky* itself as detailed in the appropriate `README` file.

### 5.2 Reporting a Defect Against the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded

You can use the Yocto Project instance of [Bugzilla](#) to submit a defect (bug) against BitBake, OpenEmbedded-Core, against any other Yocto Project component or for tool issues. For additional information on this implementation of Bugzilla see the “[Yocto Project Bugzilla](#)” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual. For more detail on any of the following steps, see the Yocto Project [Bugzilla](#) [wiki](#) page.

Use the following general steps to submit a bug:

1. Open the Yocto Project implementation of [Bugzilla](#).
2. Click “File a Bug” to enter a new bug.
3. Choose the appropriate “Classification”, “Product”, and “Component” for which the bug was found. Bugs for the Yocto Project fall into one of several classifications, which in turn break down into several products and components. For example, for a bug against the `meta-intel` layer, you would choose “Build System, Metadata & Runtime”, “BSPs”, and “bsps-meta-intel”, respectively.
4. Choose the “Version” of the Yocto Project for which you found the bug (e.g. 5.0.6).
5. Determine and select the “Severity” of the bug. The severity indicates how the bug impacted your work.
6. Choose the “Hardware” that the bug impacts.
7. Choose the “Architecture” that the bug impacts.
8. Choose a “Documentation change” item for the bug. Fixing a bug might or might not affect the Yocto Project documentation. If you are unsure of the impact to the documentation, select “Don’t Know”.
9. Provide a brief “Summary” of the bug. Try to limit your summary to just a line or two and be sure to capture the essence of the bug.
10. Provide a detailed “Description” of the bug. You should provide as much detail as you can about the context, behavior, output, and so forth that surrounds the bug. You can even attach supporting files for output from logs by using the “Add an attachment” button.
11. Click the “Submit Bug” button submit the bug. A new Bugzilla number is assigned to the bug and the defect is logged in the bug tracking system.

Once you file a bug, the bug is processed by the Yocto Project Bug Triage Team and further details concerning the bug are assigned (e.g. priority and owner). You are the “Submitter” of the bug and any further categorization, progress, or comments on the bug result in Bugzilla sending you an automated email concerning the particular change or progress to the bug.

There are no guarantees about if or when a bug might be worked on since an open-source project has no dedicated engineering resources. However, the project does have a good track record of resolving common issues over the medium and long term. We do encourage people to file bugs so issues are at least known about. It helps other users when they find somebody having the same issue as they do, and an issue that is unknown is much less likely to ever be fixed!

## 5.3 Recipe Style Guide

### 5.3.1 Recipe Naming Conventions

In general, most recipes should follow the naming convention `recipes-category/recipe-name/recipe-name_version.bb`. Recipes for related projects may share the same recipe directory. `recipe-name` and `category` may contain hyphens, but hyphens are not allowed in `version`.



If the recipe is tracking a Git revision that does not correspond to a released version of the software, `version` may be `git` (e.g. `recipename_git.bb`) and the recipe would set `PV`.

### 5.3.2 Version Policy

Our versions follow the form `<epoch>:<version>-<revision>` or in BitBake variable terms `${PE}:${PV}-${PR}`. We generally follow the [Debian](#) version policy which defines these terms.

In most cases the version `PV` will be set automatically from the recipe file name. It is recommended to use released versions of software as these are revisions that upstream are expecting people to use.

Recipe versions should always compare and sort correctly so that upgrades work as expected. With conventional versions such as 1.4 upgrading to 1.5 this happens naturally, but some versions don't sort. For example, 1.5 Release Candidate 2 could be written as 1.5rc2 but this sorts after 1.5, so upgrades from feeds won't happen correctly.

Instead the tilde (~) operator can be used, which sorts before the empty string so 1.5~rc2 comes before 1.5. There is a historical syntax which may be found where `PV` is set as a combination of the prior version + the pre-release version, for example `PV=1.4+1.5rc2`. This is a valid syntax but the tilde form is preferred.

For version comparisons, the `opkg-compare-versions` program from `opkg-utils` can be useful when attempting to determine how two version numbers compare to each other. Our definitive version comparison algorithm is the one within bitbake which aims to match those of the package managers and Debian policy closely.

When a recipe references a git revision that does not correspond to a released version of software (e.g. is not a tagged version), the `PV` variable should include the Git revision using the following to make the version clear:

```
PV = "<version>+git${SRCPV}"
```

In this case, `<version>` should be the most recently released version of the software from the current source revision (`git describe` can be useful for determining this). Whilst not recommended for published layers, this format is also useful when using `AUTOREV` to set the recipe to increment source control revisions automatically, which can be useful during local development.

### 5.3.3 Version Number Changes

The `PR` variable is used to indicate different revisions of a recipe that reference the same upstream source version. It can be used to force a new version of a recipe to be installed onto a device from a package feed. These once had to be set manually but in most cases these can now be set and incremented automatically by a PR Server connected with a package feed.

When `PV` increases, any existing `PR` value can and should be removed.

If `PV` changes in such a way that it does not increase with respect to the previous value, you need to increase `PE` to ensure package managers will upgrade it correctly. If unset you should set `PE` to "1" since the default of empty is easily confused with "0" depending on the package manager. `PE` can only have an integer value.

## 5.3.4 Recipe formatting

### Variable Formatting

- Variable assignment should have a space around each side of the operator, e.g. `FOO = "bar"`, not `FOO="bar"`.
- Double quotes should be used on the right-hand side of the assignment, e.g. `FOO = "bar"` not `FOO = 'bar'`
- Spaces should be used for indenting variables, with 4 spaces per tab
- Long variables should be split over multiple lines when possible by using the continuation character (`\`)
- When splitting a long variable over multiple lines, all continuation lines should be indented (with spaces) to align with the start of the quote on the first line:

```
FOO = "this line is \  
    long \  
    "
```

Instead of:

```
FOO = "this line is \  
long \  
"
```

### Python Function formatting

- Spaces must be used for indenting Python code, with 4 spaces per tab

### Shell Function formatting

- The formatting of shell functions should be consistent within layers. Some use tabs, some use spaces.

## 5.3.5 Recipe metadata

### Required Variables

The following variables should be included in all recipes:

- *SUMMARY*: a one line description of the upstream project
- *DESCRIPTION*: an extended description of the upstream project, possibly with multiple lines. If no reasonable description can be written, this may be omitted as it defaults to *SUMMARY*.
- *HOMEPAGE*: the URL to the upstream projects homepage.
- *BUGTRACKER*: the URL upstream projects bug tracking website, if applicable.

## Recipe Ordering

When a variable is defined in recipes and classes, variables should follow the general order when possible:

- *SUMMARY*
- *DESCRIPTION*
- *HOMEPAGE*
- *BUGTRACKER*
- *SECTION*
- *LICENSE*
- *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM*
- *DEPENDS*
- *PROVIDES*
- *PV*
- *SRC\_URI*
- *SRCREV*
- *S*
- `inherit ...`
- *PACKAGECONFIG*
- Build class specific variables such as `EXTRA_QMAKEVARS_POST` and *EXTRA\_OECONF*
- Tasks such as *do\_configure*
- *PACKAGE\_ARCH*
- *PACKAGES*
- *FILES*
- *RDEPENDS*
- *RRECOMMENDS*
- *RSUGGESTS*
- *RPROVIDES*
- *RCONFLICTS*
- *BBCLASSEXTEND*

There are some cases where ordering is important and these cases would override this default order. Examples include:

- *PACKAGE\_ARCH* needing to be set before `inherit packagegroup`

Tasks should be ordered based on the order they generally execute. For commonly used tasks this would be:

- *do\_fetch*
- *do\_unpack*
- *do\_patch*
- *do\_prepare\_recipe\_sysroot*
- *do\_configure*
- *do\_compile*
- *do\_install*
- *do\_populate\_sysroot*
- *do\_package*

Custom tasks should be sorted similarly.

Package specific variables are typically grouped together, e.g.:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN} = "foo"
RDEPENDS:${PN}-libs = "bar"

RRECOMMENDS:${PN} = "one"
RRECOMMENDS:${PN}-libs = "two"
```

### Recipe License Fields

Recipes need to define both the *LICENSE* and *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* variables:

- *LICENSE*: This variable specifies the license for the software. If you do not know the license under which the software you are building is distributed, you should go to the source code and look for that information. Typical files containing this information include `COPYING`, *LICENSE*, and `README` files. You could also find the information near the top of a source file. For example, given a piece of software licensed under the GNU General Public License version 2, you would set *LICENSE* as follows:

```
LICENSE = "GPL-2.0-only"
```

The licenses you specify within *LICENSE* can have any name as long as you do not use spaces, since spaces are used as separators between license names. For standard licenses, use the names of the files in `meta/files/common-licenses/` or the *SPDXLICENSEMAP* flag names defined in `meta/conf/licenses.conf`.

- *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM*: The OpenEmbedded build system uses this variable to make sure the license text has not changed. If it has, the build produces an error and it affords you the chance to figure it out and correct the problem.

You need to specify all applicable licensing files for the software. At the end of the configuration step, the build process will compare the checksums of the files to be sure the text has not changed. Any differences result in an

error with the message containing the current checksum. For more explanation and examples of how to set the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable, see the “*Tracking License Changes*” section.

To determine the correct checksum string, you can list the appropriate files in the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable with incorrect md5 strings, attempt to build the software, and then note the resulting error messages that will report the correct md5 strings. See the “*Fetching Code*” section for additional information.

Here is an example that assumes the software has a `COPYING` file:

```
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING;md5=xxx"
```

When you try to build the software, the build system will produce an error and give you the correct string that you can substitute into the recipe file for a subsequent build.

## License Updates

When you change the `LICENSE` or `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` in the recipe you need to briefly explain the reason for the change via a `License-Update:` tag. Often it’s quite trivial, such as:

```
License-Update: copyright years refreshed
```

Less often, the actual licensing terms themselves will have changed. If so, do try to link to upstream making/justifying that decision.

## Tips and Guidelines for Writing Recipes

- Use `BBCLASSEXTEND` instead of creating separate recipes such as `-native` and `-nativesdk` ones, whenever possible. This avoids having to maintain multiple recipe files at the same time.
- Recipes should have tasks which are idempotent, i.e. that executing a given task multiple times shouldn’t change the end result. The build environment is built upon this assumption and breaking it can cause obscure build failures.
- For idempotence when modifying files in tasks, it is usually best to:
  - copy a file `x` to `x.orig` (only if it doesn’t exist already)
  - then, copy `x.orig` back to `x`,
  - and, finally, modify `x`.

This ensures if rerun the task always has the same end result and the original file can be preserved to reuse. It also guards against an interrupted build corrupting the file.

### 5.3.6 Patch Upstream Status

In order to keep track of patches applied by recipes and ultimately reduce the number of patches that need maintaining, the OpenEmbedded build system requires information about the upstream status of each patch.

In its description, each patch should provide detailed information about the bug that it addresses, such as the URL in a bug tracking system and links to relevant mailing list archives.

Then, you should also add an `Upstream-Status: tag` containing one of the following status strings:

### **Pending**

No determination has been made yet, or patch has not yet been submitted to upstream.

Keep in mind that every patch submitted upstream reduces the maintainance burden in OpenEmbedded and Yocto Project in the long run, so this patch status should only be used in exceptional cases if there are genuine obstacles to submitting a patch upstream; the reason for that should be included in the patch.

### **Submitted [where]**

Submitted to upstream, waiting for approval. Optionally include where it was submitted, such as the author, mailing list, etc.

### **Backport [version]**

Accepted upstream and included in the next release, or backported from newer upstream version, because we are at a fixed version. Include upstream version info (e.g. commit ID or next expected version).

### **Denied**

Not accepted by upstream, include reason in patch.

### **Inactive-Upstream [lastcommit: when (and/or) lastrelease: when]**

The upstream is no longer available. This typically means a defunct project where no activity has happened for a long time —measured in years. To make that judgement, it is recommended to look at not only when the last release happened, but also when the last commit happened, and whether newly made bug reports and merge requests since that time receive no reaction. It is also recommended to add to the patch description any relevant links where the inactivity can be clearly seen.

### **Inappropriate [reason]**

The patch is not appropriate for upstream, include a brief reason on the same line enclosed with `[]`. In the past, there were several different reasons not to submit patches upstream, but we have to consider that every non-upstreamed patch means a maintainance burden for recipe maintainers. Currently, the only reasons to mark patches as inappropriate for upstream submission are:

- `oe specific`: the issue is specific to how OpenEmbedded performs builds or sets things up at runtime, and can be resolved only with a patch that is not however relevant or appropriate for general upstream submission.
- `upstream ticket <link>`: the issue is not specific to Open-Embedded and should be fixed upstream, but the patch in its current form is not suitable for merging upstream, and the author lacks sufficient expertise to develop a proper patch. Instead the issue is handled via a bug report (include link).

Of course, if another person later takes care of submitting this patch upstream, the status should be changed to `Submitted [where]`, and an additional `Signed-off-by:` line should be added to the patch by the person claiming responsibility for upstreaming.

## Examples

Here' s an example of a patch that has been submitted upstream:

```
rpm: Adjusted the foo setting in bar

[RPM Ticket #65] -- http://rpm5.org/cvs/tktview?tn=65,5

The foo setting in bar was decreased from X to X-50% in order to
ensure we don't exhaust all system memory with foobar threads.

Upstream-Status: Submitted [rpm5-devel@rpm5.org]

Signed-off-by: Joe Developer <joe.developer@example.com>
```

A future update can change the value to Backport or Denied as appropriate.

Another example of a patch that is specific to OpenEmbedded:

```
Do not treat warnings as errors

There are additional warnings found with musl which are
treated as errors and fails the build, we have more combinations
than upstream supports to handle.

Upstream-Status: Inappropriate [oe specific]
```

Here' s a patch that has been backported from an upstream commit:

```
include missing sys/file.h for LOCK_EX

Upstream-Status: Backport [https://github.com/systemd/systemd/commit/
↪ac8db36cbc26694ee94beecc8dca208ec4b5fd45]
```

### 5.3.7 CVE patches

In order to have a better control of vulnerabilities, patches that fix CVEs must contain a `CVE:` tag. This tag list all CVEs fixed by the patch. If more than one CVE is fixed, separate them using spaces.

## CVE Examples

This should be the header of patch that fixes [CVE-2015-8370](#) in GRUB2:

```
grub2: Fix CVE-2015-8370

[No upstream tracking] -- https://bugzilla.redhat.com/show_bug.cgi?id=1286966

Back to 28; Grub2 Authentication

Two functions suffer from integer underflow fault; the grub_username_get() and grub_
↪password_get() located in
grub-core/normal/auth.c and lib/crypto.c respectively. This can be exploited to_
↪obtain a Grub rescue shell.

Upstream-Status: Backport [http://git.savannah.gnu.org/cgit/grub.git/commit/?
↪id=451d80e52d851432e109771bb8febafca7a5f1f2]
CVE: CVE-2015-8370
Signed-off-by: Joe Developer <joe.developer@example.com>
```

## 5.4 Contributing Changes to a Component

Contributions to the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded are very welcome. Because the system is extremely configurable and flexible, we recognize that developers will want to extend, configure or optimize it for their specific uses.

### 5.4.1 Contributing through mailing lists —Why not using web-based workflows?

Both Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded have many key components that are maintained by patches being submitted on mailing lists. We appreciate this approach does look a little old fashioned when other workflows are available through web technology such as GitHub, GitLab and others. Since we are often asked this question, we've decided to document the reasons for using mailing lists.

One significant factor is that we value peer review. When a change is proposed to many of the core pieces of the project, it helps to have many eyes of review go over them. Whilst there is ultimately one maintainer who needs to make the final call on accepting or rejecting a patch, the review is made by many eyes and the exact people reviewing it are likely unknown to the maintainer. It is often the surprise reviewer that catches the most interesting issues!

This is in contrast to the “GitHub” style workflow where either just a maintainer makes that review, or review is specifically requested from nominated people. We believe there is significant value added to the codebase by this peer review and that moving away from mailing lists would be to the detriment of our code.

We also need to acknowledge that many of our developers are used to this mailing list workflow and have worked with it for years, with tools and processes built around it. Changing away from this would result in a loss of key people from the project, which would again be to its detriment.



The projects are acutely aware that potential new contributors find the mailing list approach off-putting and would prefer a web-based GUI. Since we don't believe that can work for us, the project is aiming to ensure [patchwork](#) is available to help track patch status and also looking at how tooling can provide more feedback to users about patch status. We are looking at improving tools such as [patchtest](#) to test user contributions before they hit the mailing lists and also at better documenting how to use such workflows since we recognise that whilst this was common knowledge a decade ago, it might not be as familiar now.

## 5.4.2 Preparing Changes for Submission

### Set up Git

The first thing to do is to install Git packages. Here is an example on Debian and Ubuntu:

```
sudo apt install git-core git-email
```

Then, you need to set a name and e-mail address that Git will use to identify your commits:

```
git config --global user.name "Ada Lovelace"  
git config --global user.email "ada.lovelace@gmail.com"
```

### Clone the Git repository for the component to modify

After identifying the component to modify as described in the “*Identify the component*” section, clone the corresponding Git repository. Here is an example for OpenEmbedded-Core:

```
git clone https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core  
cd openembedded-core
```

### Create a new branch

Then, create a new branch in your local Git repository for your changes, starting from the reference branch in the upstream repository (often called `master`):

```
$ git checkout <ref-branch>  
$ git checkout -b my-changes
```

If you have completely unrelated sets of changes to submit, you should even create one branch for each set.

### Implement and commit changes

In each branch, you should group your changes into small, controlled and isolated ones. Keeping changes small and isolated aids review, makes merging/rebasing easier and keeps the change history clean should anyone need to refer to it in future.

To this purpose, you should create *one Git commit per change*, corresponding to each of the patches you will eventually submit. See [further guidance](#) in the Linux kernel documentation if needed.

For example, when you intend to add multiple new recipes, each recipe should be added in a separate commit. For upgrades to existing recipes, the previous version should usually be deleted as part of the same commit to add the upgraded version.

1. *Stage Your Changes:* Stage your changes by using the `git add` command on each file you modified. If you want to stage all the files you modified, you can even use the `git add -A` command.
2. *Commit Your Changes:* This is when you can create separate commits. For each commit to create, use the `git commit -s` command with the files or directories you want to include in the commit:

```
$ git commit -s file1 file2 dir1 dir2 ...
```

To include all staged files:

```
$ git commit -sa
```

- The `-s` option of `git commit` adds a “Signed-off-by:” line to your commit message. There is the same requirement for contributing to the Linux kernel. Adding such a line signifies that you, the submitter, have agreed to the [Developer’s Certificate of Origin 1.1](#) as follows:

```
Developer's Certificate of Origin 1.1
```

```
By making a contribution to this project, I certify that:
```

- (a) The contribution was created in whole or in part by me and I have the right to submit it under the open source license indicated in the file; or
- (b) The contribution is based upon previous work that, to the best of my knowledge, is covered under an appropriate open source license and I have the right under that license to submit that work with modifications, whether created in whole or in part by me, under the same open source license (unless I am permitted to submit under a different license), as indicated in the file; or
- (c) The contribution was provided directly to me by some other person who certified (a), (b) or (c) and I have not modified it.
- (d) I understand and agree that this project and the contribution are public and that a record of the contribution (including all personal information I submit with it, including my sign-off) is

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
maintained indefinitely and may be redistributed consistent with
this project or the open source license(s) involved.
```

- Provide a single-line summary of the change and, if more explanation is needed, provide more detail in the body of the commit. This summary is typically viewable in the “shortlist” of changes. Thus, providing something short and descriptive that gives the reader a summary of the change is useful when viewing a list of many commits. You should prefix this short description with the recipe name (if changing a recipe), or else with the short form path to the file being changed.

**Note**

To find a suitable prefix for the commit summary, a good idea is to look for prefixes used in previous commits touching the same files or directories:

```
git log --oneline <paths>
```

- For the body of the commit message, provide detailed information that describes what you changed, why you made the change, and the approach you used. It might also be helpful if you mention how you tested the change. Provide as much detail as you can in the body of the commit message.

**Note**

If the single line summary is enough to describe a simple change, the body of the commit message can be left empty.

- If the change addresses a specific bug or issue that is associated with a bug-tracking ID, include a reference to that ID in your detailed description. For example, the Yocto Project uses a specific convention for bug references —any commit that addresses a specific bug should use the following form for the detailed description. Be sure to use the actual bug-tracking ID from Bugzilla for bug-id:

```
Fixes [YOCTO #bug-id]
detailed description of change
```

3. *Crediting contributors:* By using the `git commit --amend` command, you can add some tags to the commit description to credit other contributors to the change:

- `Reported-by:` name and email of a person reporting a bug that your commit is trying to fix. This is a good practice to encourage people to go on reporting bugs and let them know that their reports are taken into account.
- `Suggested-by:` name and email of a person to credit for the idea of making the change.

- `Tested-by`, `Reviewed-by`: name and email for people having tested your changes or reviewed their code. These fields are usually added by the maintainer accepting a patch, or by yourself if you submitted your patches to early reviewers, or are submitting an unmodified patch again as part of a new iteration of your patch series.
- `CC`: Name and email of people you want to send a copy of your changes to. This field will be used by `git send-email`.

See [more guidance about using such tags](#) in the Linux kernel documentation.

### Test your changes

For each contributions you make, you should test your changes as well. For this the Yocto Project offers several types of tests. Those tests cover different areas and it depends on your changes which are feasible. For example run:

- For changes that affect the build environment:
  - `bitbake-selftest`: for changes within BitBake
  - `oe-selftest`: to test combinations of BitBake runs
  - `oe-build-perf-test`: to test the performance of common build scenarios
- For changes in a recipe:
  - `ptest`: run package specific tests, if they exist
  - `testimage`: build an image, boot it and run testcases on it
  - If applicable, ensure also the `native` and `nativesdk` variants builds
- For changes relating to the SDK:
  - `testsdk`: to build, install and run tests against a SDK
  - `testsdk_ext`: to build, install and run tests against an extended SDK

Note that this list just gives suggestions and is not exhaustive. More details can be found here: [Yocto Project Tests —Types of Testing Overview](#).

### 5.4.3 Creating Patches

Here is the general procedure on how to create patches to be sent through email:

1. *Describe the Changes in your Branch*: If you have more than one commit in your branch, it's recommended to provide a cover letter describing the series of patches you are about to send.

For this purpose, a good solution is to store the cover letter contents in the branch itself:

```
git branch --edit-description
```

This will open a text editor to fill in the description for your changes. This description can be updated when necessary and will be used by Git to create the cover letter together with the patches.

It is recommended to start this description with a title line which will serve as the subject line for the cover letter.

2. *Generate Patches for your Branch:* The `git format-patch` command will generate patch files for each of the commits in your branch. You need to pass the reference branch your branch starts from.

If your branch didn't need a description in the previous step:

```
$ git format-patch <ref-branch>
```

If you filled a description for your branch, you will want to generate a cover letter too:

```
$ git format-patch --cover-letter --cover-from-description=auto <ref-branch>
```

After the command is run, the current directory contains numbered `.patch` files for the commits in your branch. If you have a cover letter, it will be in the `0000-cover-letter.patch`.

#### Note

The `--cover-from-description=auto` option makes `git format-patch` use the first paragraph of the branch description as the cover letter title. Another possibility, which is easier to remember, is to pass only the `--cover-letter` option, but you will have to edit the subject line manually every time you generate the patches.

See the [git format-patch manual page](#) for details.

3. *Review each of the Patch Files:* This final review of the patches before sending them often allows to view your changes from a different perspective and discover defects such as typos, spacing issues or lines or even files that you didn't intend to modify. This review should include the cover letter patch too.

If necessary, rework your commits as described in *“Taking Patch Review into Account”*.

## 5.4.4 Validating Patches with Patchtest

`patchtest` is available in `openembedded-core` as a tool for making sure that your patches are well-formatted and contain important info for maintenance purposes, such as `Signed-off-by` and `Upstream-Status` tags. Note that no functional testing of the changes will be performed by `patchtest`. Currently, it only supports testing patches for `openembedded-core` branches. To setup, perform the following:

```
pip install -r meta/lib/patchtest/requirements.txt
source oe-init-build-env
bitbake-layers add-layer ../meta-selftest
```

Once these steps are complete and you have generated your patch files, you can run `patchtest` like so:

```
patchtest --patch <patch_name>
```

Alternatively, if you want `patchtest` to iterate over and test multiple patches stored in a directory, you can use:

```
patchtest --directory <directory_name>
```

By default, `patchtest` uses its own modules' file paths to determine what repository and test suite to check patches against. If you wish to test patches against a repository other than `openembedded-core` and/or use a different set of tests, you can use the `--repor` and `--testdir` flags:

```
patchtest --patch <patch_name> --repor <path/to/repo> --testdir <path/to/testdir>
```

Finally, note that `patchtest` is designed to test patches in a standalone way, so if your patches are meant to apply on top of changes made by previous patches in a series, it is possible that `patchtest` will report false failures regarding the “merge on head” test.

Using `patchtest` in this manner provides a final check for the overall quality of your changes before they are submitted for review by the maintainers.

## 5.4.5 Sending the Patches via Email

### Using Git to Send Patches

To submit patches through email, it is very important that you send them without any whitespace or HTML formatting that either you or your mailer introduces. The maintainer that receives your patches needs to be able to save and apply them directly from your emails, using the `git am` command.

Using the `git send-email` command is the only error-proof way of sending your patches using email since there is no risk of compromising whitespace in the body of the message, which can occur when you use your own mail client. It will also properly include your patches as *inline attachments*, which is not easy to do with standard e-mail clients without breaking lines. If you used your regular e-mail client and shared your patches as regular attachments, reviewers wouldn't be able to quote specific sections of your changes and make comments about them.

### Setting up Git to Send Email

The `git send-email` command can send email by using a local or remote Mail Transport Agent (MTA) such as `msmtp`, `sendmail`, or through a direct SMTP configuration in your Git `~/.gitconfig` file.

Here are the settings for letting `git send-email` send e-mail through your regular SMTP server, using a Google Mail account as an example:

```
git config --global sendemail.smtpserver smtp.gmail.com
git config --global sendemail.smtpserverport 587
git config --global sendemail.smtpencryption tls
git config --global sendemail.smtpuser ada.lovelace@gmail.com
git config --global sendemail.smtppass = XXXXXXXX
```

These settings will appear in the `.gitconfig` file in your home directory.

If you neither can use a local MTA nor SMTP, make sure you use an email client that does not touch the message (turning spaces in tabs, wrapping lines, etc.). A good mail client to do so is Pine (or Alpine) or Mutt. For more information about suitable clients, see [Email clients info for Linux](#) in the Linux kernel sources.

If you use such clients, just include the patch in the body of your email.

### Finding a Suitable Mailing List

You should send patches to the appropriate mailing list so that they can be reviewed by the right contributors and merged by the appropriate maintainer. The specific mailing list you need to use depends on the location of the code you are changing.

If people have concerns with any of the patches, they will usually voice their concern over the mailing list. If patches do not receive any negative reviews, the maintainer of the affected layer typically takes them, tests them, and then based on successful testing, merges them.

In general, each component (e.g. layer) should have a `README` file that indicates where to send the changes and which process to follow.

The “poky” repository, which is the Yocto Project’s reference build environment, is a hybrid repository that contains several individual pieces (e.g. BitBake, Metadata, documentation, and so forth) built using the `combo-layer` tool. The upstream location used for submitting changes varies by component:

- *Core Metadata*: Send your patches to the [openembedded-core](#) mailing list. For example, a change to anything under the `meta` or `scripts` directories should be sent to this mailing list.
- *BitBake*: For changes to BitBake (i.e. anything under the `bitbake` directory), send your patches to the [bitbake-devel](#) mailing list.
- *meta-poky* and *meta-yocto-bsp* trees: These trees contain Metadata. Use the [poky](#) mailing list.
- *Documentation*: For changes to the Yocto Project documentation, use the [docs](#) mailing list.

For changes to other layers and tools hosted in the Yocto Project source repositories (i.e. [git.yoctoproject.org](#)), use the [yocto-patches](#) general mailing list.

For changes to other layers hosted in the OpenEmbedded source repositories (i.e. [git.openembedded.org](#)), use the [openembedded-devel](#) mailing list, unless specified otherwise in the layer’s `README` file.

If you intend to submit a new recipe that neither fits into the core Metadata, nor into [meta-openembedded](#), you should look for a suitable layer in <https://layers.openembedded.org>. If similar recipes can be expected, you may consider [Creating Your Own Layer](#).

If in doubt, please ask on the [yocto](#) general mailing list or on the [openembedded-devel](#) mailing list.

## Subscribing to the Mailing List

After identifying the right mailing list to use, you will have to subscribe to it if you haven't done it yet.

If you attempt to send patches to a list you haven't subscribed to, your email will be returned as undelivered.

However, if you don't want to be receive all the messages sent to a mailing list, you can set your subscription to "no email". You will still be a subscriber able to send messages, but you won't receive any e-mail. If people reply to your message, their e-mail clients will default to including your email address in the conversation anyway.

Anyway, you'll also be able to access the new messages on mailing list archives, either through a web browser, or for the lists archived on <https://lore.kernel.org>, through an individual newsgroup feed or a git repository.

## Sending Patches via Email

At this stage, you are ready to send your patches via email. Here's the typical usage of `git send-email`:

```
git send-email --to <mailing-list-address> *.patch
```

Then, review each subject line and list of recipients carefully, and then allow the command to send each message.

You will see that `git send-email` will automatically copy the people listed in any commit tags such as `Signed-off-by` or `Reported-by`.

In case you are sending patches for `meta-openembedded` or any layer other than `openembedded-core`, please add the appropriate prefix so that it is clear which layer the patch is intended to be applied to:

```
git format-patch --subject-prefix="meta-oe" [PATCH" ...
```

### Note

It is actually possible to send patches without generating them first. However, make sure you have reviewed your changes carefully because `git send-email` will just show you the title lines of each patch.

Here's a command you can use if you just have one patch in your branch:

```
git send-email --to <mailing-list-address> -1
```

If you have multiple patches and a cover letter, you can send patches for all the commits between the reference branch and the tip of your branch:

```
git send-email --cover-letter --cover-from-description=auto --to <mailing-list-  
→address> -M <ref-branch>
```

See the [git send-email manual page](#) for details.



## Troubleshooting Email Issues

### Fixing your From identity

We have a frequent issue with contributors whose patches are received through a `From` field which doesn't match the `Signed-off-by` information. Here is a typical example for people sending from a domain name with <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DMARC>:

```
From: "Linus Torvalds via lists.openembedded.org <linus.torvalds=kernel.org@lists.
↳openembedded.org>"
```

This `From` field is used by `git am` to recreate commits with the right author name. The following will ensure that your e-mails have an additional `From` field at the beginning of the Email body, and therefore that maintainers accepting your patches don't have to fix commit author information manually:

```
git config --global sendemail.from "linus.torvalds@kernel.org"
```

The `sendemail.from` should match your `user.email` setting, which appears in the `Signed-off-by` line of your commits.

### Streamlining git send-email usage

If you want to save time and not be forced to remember the right options to use with `git send-email`, you can use Git configuration settings.

- To set the right mailing list address for a given repository:

```
git config --local sendemail.to openembedded-devel@lists.openembedded.org
```

- If the mailing list requires a subject prefix for the layer (this only works when the repository only contains one layer):

```
git config --local format.subjectprefix "meta-something][PATCH"
```

## 5.4.6 Using Scripts to Push a Change Upstream and Request a Pull

For larger patch series it is preferable to send a pull request which not only includes the patch but also a pointer to a branch that can be pulled from. This involves making a local branch for your changes, pushing this branch to an accessible repository and then using the `create-pull-request` and `send-pull-request` scripts from `openembedded-core` to create and send a patch series with a link to the branch for review.

Follow this procedure to push a change to an upstream “contrib” Git repository once the steps in “*Preparing Changes for Submission*” have been followed:

**Note**

You can find general Git information on how to push a change upstream in the [Git Community Book](#).

1. *Request Push Access to an “Upstream” Contrib Repository:* Send an email to [helpdesk@yoctoproject.org](mailto:helpdesk@yoctoproject.org):

- Attach your SSH public key which usually named `id_rsa.pub`. If you don't have one generate it by running `ssh-keygen -t rsa -b 4096 -C "your_email@example.com"`.
- List the repositories you're planning to contribute to.
- Include your preferred branch prefix for `-contrib` repositories.

2. *Push Your Commits to the “Contrib” Upstream:* Push your changes to that repository:

```
$ git push upstream_remote_repo local_branch_name
```

For example, suppose you have permissions to push into the upstream `meta-intel-contrib` repository and you are working in a local branch named `your_name/README`. The following command pushes your local commits to the `meta-intel-contrib` upstream repository and puts the commit in a branch named `your_name/README`:

```
$ git push meta-intel-contrib your_name/README
```

3. *Determine Who to Notify:* Determine the maintainer or the mailing list that you need to notify for the change.

Before submitting any change, you need to be sure who the maintainer is or what mailing list that you need to notify. Use either these methods to find out:

- *Maintenance File:* Examine the `maintainers.inc` file, which is located in the *Source Directory* at `meta/conf/distro/include`, to see who is responsible for code.
- *Search by File:* Using *Git*, you can enter the following command to bring up a short list of all commits against a specific file:

```
git shortlog -- filename
```

Just provide the name of the file for which you are interested. The information returned is not ordered by history but does include a list of everyone who has committed grouped by name. From the list, you can see who is responsible for the bulk of the changes against the file.

- *Find the Mailing List to Use:* See the *“Finding a Suitable Mailing List”* section above.

4. *Make a Pull Request:* Notify the maintainer or the mailing list that you have pushed a change by making a pull request.

The Yocto Project provides two scripts that conveniently let you generate and send pull requests to the Yocto Project. These scripts are `create-pull-request` and `send-pull-request`. You can find these scripts in the `scripts` directory within the *Source Directory* (e.g. `poky/scripts`).

Using these scripts correctly formats the requests without introducing any whitespace or HTML formatting. The maintainer that receives your patches either directly or through the mailing list needs to be able to save and apply them directly from your emails. Using these scripts is the preferred method for sending patches.

First, create the pull request. For example, the following command runs the script, specifies the upstream repository in the contrib directory into which you pushed the change, and provides a subject line in the created patch files:

```
$ poky/scripts/create-pull-request -u meta-intel-contrib -s "Updated Manual_
→Section Reference in README"
```

Running this script forms \*.patch files in a folder named pull-*PID* in the current directory. One of the patch files is a cover letter.

Before running the send-pull-request script, you must edit the cover letter patch to insert information about your change. After editing the cover letter, send the pull request. For example, the following command runs the script and specifies the patch directory and email address. In this example, the email address is a mailing list:

```
$ poky/scripts/send-pull-request -p ~/meta-intel/pull-10565 -t meta-intel@lists.
→yoctoproject.org
```

You need to follow the prompts as the script is interactive.

#### Note

For help on using these scripts, simply provide the -h argument as follows:

```
$ poky/scripts/create-pull-request -h
$ poky/scripts/send-pull-request -h
```

## 5.4.7 Submitting Changes to Stable Release Branches

The process for proposing changes to a Yocto Project stable branch differs from the steps described above. Changes to a stable branch must address identified bugs or CVEs and should be made carefully in order to avoid the risk of introducing new bugs or breaking backwards compatibility. Typically bug fixes must already be accepted into the master branch before they can be backported to a stable branch unless the bug in question does not affect the master branch or the fix on the master branch is unsuitable for backporting.

The list of stable branches along with the status and maintainer for each branch can be obtained from the [Releases wiki page](#).

#### Note

Changes will not typically be accepted for branches which are marked as End-Of-Life (EOL).

With this in mind, the steps to submit a change for a stable branch are as follows:

1. *Identify the bug or CVE to be fixed:* This information should be collected so that it can be included in your submission. See *Checking for Vulnerabilities* for details about CVE tracking.
2. *Check if the fix is already present in the master branch:* This will result in the most straightforward path into the stable branch for the fix.
  1. *If the fix is present in the master branch —submit a backport request by email:* You should send an email to the relevant stable branch maintainer and the mailing list with details of the bug or CVE to be fixed, the commit hash on the master branch that fixes the issue and the stable branches which you would like this fix to be backported to.
  2. *If the fix is not present in the master branch —submit the fix to the master branch first:* This will ensure that the fix passes through the project’s usual patch review and test processes before being accepted. It will also ensure that bugs are not left unresolved in the master branch itself. Once the fix is accepted in the master branch a backport request can be submitted as above.
  3. *If the fix is unsuitable for the master branch —submit a patch directly for the stable branch:* This method should be considered as a last resort. It is typically necessary when the master branch is using a newer version of the software which includes an upstream fix for the issue or when the issue has been fixed on the master branch in a way that introduces backwards incompatible changes. In this case follow the steps in “*Preparing Changes for Submission*” and in the following sections but modify the subject header of your patch email to include the name of the stable branch which you are targetting. This can be done using the `--subject-prefix` argument to `git format-patch`, for example to submit a patch to the “nanbielD” branch use:

```
git format-patch --subject-prefix='nanbielD] [PATCH' ...
```

### 5.4.8 Taking Patch Review into Account

You may get feedback on your submitted patches from other community members or from the automated patchtest service. If issues are identified in your patches then it is usually necessary to address these before the patches are accepted into the project. In this case you should your commits according to the feedback and submit an updated version to the relevant mailing list.

In any case, never fix reported issues by fixing them in new commits on the tip of your branch. Always come up with a new series of commits without the reported issues.

#### Note

It is a good idea to send a copy to the reviewers who provided feedback to the previous version of the patch. You can make sure this happens by adding a CC tag to the commit description:

```
CC: William Shakespeare <bill@yoctoproject.org>
```

A single patch can be amended using `git commit --amend`, and multiple patches can be easily reworked and reordered through an interactive Git rebase:

```
git rebase -i <ref-branch>
```

See [this tutorial](#) for practical guidance about using Git interactive rebasing.

You should also modify the [PATCH] tag in the email subject line when sending the revised patch to mark the new iteration as [PATCH v2], [PATCH v3], etc as appropriate. This can be done by passing the `-v` argument to `git format-patch` with a version number:

```
git format-patch -v2 <ref-branch>
```

Lastly please ensure that you also test your revised changes. In particular please don't just edit the patch file written out by `git format-patch` and resend it.

### 5.4.9 Tracking the Status of Patches

The Yocto Project uses a [Patchwork instance](#) to track the status of patches submitted to the various mailing lists and to support automated patch testing. Each submitted patch is checked for common mistakes and deviations from the expected patch format and submitters are notified by `patchtest` if such mistakes are found. This process helps to reduce the burden of patch review on maintainers.

#### Note

This system is imperfect and changes can sometimes get lost in the flow. Asking about the status of a patch or change is reasonable if the change has been idle for a while with no feedback.

If your patches have not had any feedback in a few days, they may have already been merged. You can run `git pull branch` to check this. Note that many if not most layer maintainers do not send out acknowledgement emails when they accept patches. Alternatively, if there is no response or merge after a few days the patch may have been missed or the appropriate reviewers may not currently be around. It is then perfectly fine to reply to it yourself with a reminder asking for feedback.

#### Note

Patch reviews for feature and recipe upgrade patches are likely be delayed during a feature freeze because these types of patches aren't merged during at that time—you may have to wait until after the freeze is lifted.

Maintainers also commonly use `-next` branches to test submissions prior to merging patches. Thus, you can get an idea of the status of a patch based on whether the patch has been merged into one of these branches. The commonly used testing branches for OpenEmbedded-Core are as follows:

- *openembedded-core “master-next” branch*: This branch is part of the [openembedded-core](#) repository and contains proposed changes to the core metadata.

- *poky “master-next” branch*: This branch is part of the [poky](#) repository and combines proposed changes to BitBake, the core metadata and the poky distro.

Similarly, stable branches maintained by the project may have corresponding `-next` branches which collect proposed changes. For example, `scarthgap-next` and `nanbield-next` branches in both the “openembedded-core” and “poky” repositories.

Other layers may have similar testing branches but there is no formal requirement or standard for these so please check the documentation for the layers you are contributing to.

---

The Yocto Project ®

<[docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org)>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Liberia Chat](#) #yocto channel.

---

## YOCTO PROJECT REFERENCE MANUAL

### 6.1 System Requirements

Welcome to the Yocto Project Reference Manual. This manual provides reference information for the current release of the Yocto Project, and is most effectively used after you have an understanding of the basics of the Yocto Project. The manual is neither meant to be read as a starting point to the Yocto Project, nor read from start to finish. Rather, use this manual to find variable definitions, class descriptions, and so forth as needed during the course of using the Yocto Project.

For introductory information on the Yocto Project, see the [Yocto Project Website](#) and the “*The Yocto Project Development Environment*” chapter in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

If you want to use the Yocto Project to quickly build an image without having to understand concepts, work through the *Yocto Project Quick Build* document. You can find “how-to” information in the *Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual*. You can find Yocto Project overview and conceptual information in the *Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual*.

#### Note

For more information about the Yocto Project Documentation set, see the *Links and Related Documentation* section.

#### 6.1.1 Minimum Free Disk Space

To build an image such as `core-image-sato` for the `qemux86-64` machine, you need a system with at least 90 Gbytes of free disk space. However, much more disk space will be necessary to build more complex images, to run multiple builds and to cache build artifacts, improving build efficiency.

If you have a shortage of disk space, see the “*Conserving Disk Space*” section of the Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.1.2 Minimum System RAM

You will manage to build an image such as `core-image-sato` for the `qemux86-64` machine with as little as 8 Gbytes of RAM on an old system with 4 CPU cores, but your builds will be much faster on a system with as much RAM and as many CPU cores as possible.

### 6.1.3 Supported Linux Distributions

Currently, the 5.0.6 release ( “Scarthgap” ) of the Yocto Project is supported on the following distributions:

- Ubuntu 20.04 (LTS)
- Ubuntu 22.04 (LTS)
- Fedora 38
- CentOS Stream 8
- Debian GNU/Linux 11 (Bullseye)
- Debian GNU/Linux 12 (Bookworm)
- OpenSUSE Leap 15.4
- AlmaLinux 8
- AlmaLinux 9
- Rocky 9

The following distribution versions are still tested, even though the organizations publishing them no longer make updates publicly available:

- Ubuntu 18.04 (LTS)
- Ubuntu 23.04

Note that the Yocto Project doesn’ t have access to private updates that some of these versions may have. Therefore, our testing has limited value if you have access to such updates.

Finally, here are the distribution versions which were previously tested on former revisions of “Scarthgap” , but no longer are:

*This list is currently empty*

#### Note

- While the Yocto Project Team attempts to ensure all Yocto Project releases are one hundred percent compatible with each officially supported Linux distribution, you may still encounter problems that happen only with a specific distribution.
- Yocto Project releases are tested against the stable Linux distributions in the above list. The Yocto Project should work on other distributions but validation is not performed against them.



- In particular, the Yocto Project does not support and currently has no plans to support rolling-releases or development distributions due to their constantly changing nature. We welcome patches and bug reports, but keep in mind that our priority is on the supported platforms listed above.
- If your Linux distribution is not in the above list, we recommend to get the *buildtools* or *buildtools-extended* tarballs containing the host tools required by your Yocto Project release, typically by running `scripts/install-buildtools` as explained in the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” section.
- You may use Windows Subsystem For Linux v2 to set up a build host using Windows 10 or later, or Windows Server 2019 or later, but validation is not performed against build hosts using WSL 2.

See the *Setting Up to Use Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2)* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

- If you encounter problems, please go to [Yocto Project Bugzilla](#) and submit a bug. We are interested in hearing about your experience. For information on how to submit a bug, see the [Yocto Project Bugzilla wiki page](#) and the “*Reporting a Defect Against the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

## 6.1.4 Required Packages for the Build Host

The list of packages you need on the host development system can be large when covering all build scenarios using the Yocto Project. This section describes required packages according to Linux distribution and function.

### Ubuntu and Debian

Here are the packages needed to build an image on a headless system with a supported Ubuntu or Debian Linux distribution:

```
$ sudo apt install gawk wget git diffstat unzip texinfo gcc build-essential chrpath_
↪socat cpio python3 python3-pip python3-pexpect xz-utils debianutils iputils-ping_
↪python3-git python3-jinja2 python3-subunit zstd liblz4-tool file locales libacl1
$ sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8
```

#### Note

- If your build system has the `oss4-dev` package installed, you might experience QEMU build failures due to the package installing its own custom `/usr/include/linux/soundcard.h` on the Debian system. If you run into this situation, try either of these solutions:

```
$ sudo apt build-dep qemu
$ sudo apt remove oss4-dev
```

Here are the packages needed to build Project documentation manuals:

```
$ sudo apt install git make inkscape texlive-latex-extra
$ sudo apt install sphinx python3-saneyaml python3-sphinx-rtd-theme
```

### Fedora Packages

Here are the packages needed to build an image on a headless system with a supported Fedora Linux distribution:

```
$ sudo dnf install gawk make wget tar bzip2 gzip python3 unzip perl patch diffutils_
↪diffstat git cpp gcc gcc-c++ glibc-devel texinfo chrpath ccache perl-Data-Dumper_
↪perl-Text-ParseWords perl-Thread-Queue perl-bignum socat python3-pexpect findutils_
↪which file cpio python python3-pip xz python3-GitPython python3-jinja2 rpcgen perl-
↪FindBin perl-File-Compare perl-File-Copy perl-locale zstd lz4 hostname glibc-
↪langpack-en libacl
```

Here are the packages needed to build Project documentation manuals:

```
$ sudo dnf install git make python3-pip which inkscape texlive-fncychap
$ sudo pip3 install sphinx sphinx_rtd_theme pyyaml
```

### openSUSE Packages

Here are the packages needed to build an image on a headless system with a supported openSUSE distribution:

```
$ sudo zypper install python gcc gcc-c++ git chrpath make wget python-xml diffstat_
↪makeinfo python-curses patch socat python3 python3-curses tar python3-pip python3-
↪pexpect xz which python3-Jinja2 rpcgen zstd lz4 bzip2 gzip hostname libacl1
$ sudo pip3 install GitPython
```

Here are the packages needed to build Project documentation manuals:

```
$ sudo zypper install git make python3-pip which inkscape texlive-fncychap
$ sudo pip3 install sphinx sphinx_rtd_theme pyyaml
```

### AlmaLinux Packages

Here are the packages needed to build an image on a headless system with a supported AlmaLinux distribution:

```
$ sudo dnf install -y epel-release
$ sudo yum install dnf-plugins-core
$ sudo dnf config-manager --set-enabled crb
$ sudo dnf makecache
$ sudo dnf install gawk make wget tar bzip2 gzip python3 unzip perl patch diffutils_
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
↪diffstat git cpp gcc gcc-c++ glibc-devel texinfo chrpath ccache socat perl-Data-
↪Dumper perl-Text-ParseWords perl-Thread-Queue python3-pip python3-GitPython python3-
↪jinja2 python3-pexpect xz which rpcgen zstd lz4 cpio glibc-langpack-en libacl
```

**Note**

- Extra Packages for Enterprise Linux (i.e. `epel-release`) is a collection of packages from Fedora built on RHEL/CentOS for easy installation of packages not included in enterprise Linux by default. You need to install these packages separately.
- The `PowerTools/CRB` repo provides additional packages such as `rpcgen` and `texinfo`.
- The `makecache` command consumes additional Metadata from `epel-release`.

Here are the packages needed to build Project documentation manuals:

```
$ sudo dnf install git make python3-pip which inkscape texlive-fncychap
$ sudo pip3 install sphinx sphinx_rtd_theme pyyaml
```

## 6.1.5 Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions

In order to use the build system, your host development system must meet the following version requirements for Git, tar, and Python:

- Git 1.8.3.1 or greater
- tar 1.28 or greater
- Python 3.8.0 or greater
- GNU make 4.0 or greater

If your host development system does not meet all these requirements, you can resolve this by installing a *buildtools* tarball that contains these tools. You can either download a pre-built tarball or use BitBake to build one.

In addition, your host development system must meet the following version requirement for gcc:

- gcc 8.0 or greater

If your host development system does not meet this requirement, you can resolve this by installing a *buildtools-extended* tarball that contains additional tools, the equivalent of the Debian/Ubuntu `build-essential` package.

For systems with a broken make version (e.g. make 4.2.1 without patches) but where the rest of the host tools are usable, you can use the *buildtools-make* tarball instead.

In the sections that follow, three different methods will be described for installing the *buildtools*, *buildtools-extended* or *buildtools-make* toolset.

## Installing a Pre-Built `buildtools` Tarball with `install-buildtools` script

The `install-buildtools` script is the easiest of the three methods by which you can get these tools. It downloads a pre-built `buildtools` installer and automatically installs the tools for you:

1. Execute the `install-buildtools` script. Here is an example:

```
$ cd poky
$ scripts/install-buildtools \
  --without-extended-buildtools \
  --base-url https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto \
  --release yocto-5.0.6 \
  --installer-version 5.0.6
```

During execution, the `buildtools` tarball will be downloaded, the checksum of the download will be verified, the installer will be run for you, and some basic checks will be run to make sure the installation is functional.

To avoid the need of `sudo` privileges, the `install-buildtools` script will by default tell the installer to install in:

```
/path/to/poky/buildtools
```

If your host development system needs the additional tools provided in the `buildtools-extended` tarball, you can instead execute the `install-buildtools` script with the default parameters:

```
$ cd poky
$ scripts/install-buildtools
```

Alternatively if your host development system has a broken `make` version such that you only need a known good version of `make`, you can use the `--make-only` option:

```
$ cd poky
$ scripts/install-buildtools --make-only
```

2. Source the tools environment setup script by using a command like the following:

```
$ source /path/to/poky/buildtools/environment-setup-x86_64-pokysdk-linux
```

After you have sourced the setup script, the tools are added to `PATH` and any other environment variables required to run the tools are initialized. The results are working versions of `Git`, `tar`, `Python` and `chrpath`. And in the case of the `buildtools-extended` tarball, additional working versions of tools including `gcc`, `make` and the other tools included in `packagegroup-core-buildessential`.

## Downloading a Pre-Built `buildtools` Tarball

If you would prefer not to use the `install-buildtools` script, you can instead download and run a pre-built `buildtools` installer yourself with the following steps:

1. Go to <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.6/buildtools/>, locate and download the `.sh` file corresponding to your host architecture and to `buildtools`, `buildtools-extended` or `buildtools-make`.
2. Execute the installation script. Here is an example for the traditional installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

Here is an example for the extended installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-extended-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

An example for the make-only installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-make-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

During execution, a prompt appears that allows you to choose the installation directory. For example, you could choose the following: `/home/your-username/buildtools`

3. As instructed by the installer script, you will have to source the tools environment setup script:

```
$ source /home/your_username/buildtools/environment-setup-x86_64-pokysdk-linux
```

After you have sourced the setup script, the tools are added to `PATH` and any other environment variables required to run the tools are initialized. The results are working versions of Git, tar, Python and `chrpath`. And in the case of the `buildtools-extended` tarball, additional working versions of tools including `gcc`, `make` and the other tools included in `packagegroup-core-buildessential`.

## Building Your Own `buildtools` Tarball

Building and running your own `buildtools` installer applies only when you have a build host that can already run BitBake. In this case, you use that machine to build the `.sh` file and then take steps to transfer and run it on a machine that does not meet the minimal Git, tar, and Python (or gcc) requirements.

Here are the steps to take to build and run your own `buildtools` installer:

1. On the machine that is able to run BitBake, be sure you have set up your build environment with the setup script (`oe-init-build-env`).
2. Run the BitBake command to build the tarball:

```
$ bitbake buildtools-tarball
```

or to build the extended tarball:

```
$ bitbake buildtools-extended-tarball
```

or to build the make-only tarball:

```
$ bitbake buildtools-make-tarball
```

#### Note

The *SDKMACHINE* variable in your `local.conf` file determines whether you build tools for a 32-bit or 64-bit system.

Once the build completes, you can find the `.sh` file that installs the tools in the `tmp/depoy/sdk` subdirectory of the *Build Directory*. The installer file has the string “buildtools” or “buildtools-extended” in the name.

3. Transfer the `.sh` file from the build host to the machine that does not meet the Git, tar, or Python (or gcc) requirements.
4. On this machine, run the `.sh` file to install the tools. Here is an example for the traditional installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

For the extended installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-extended-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

And for the make-only installer:

```
$ sh ~/Downloads/x86_64-buildtools-make-nativesdk-standalone-5.0.6.sh
```

During execution, a prompt appears that allows you to choose the installation directory. For example, you could choose the following: `/home/your_username/buildtools`

5. Source the tools environment setup script by using a command like the following:

```
$ source /home/your_username/buildtools/environment-setup-x86_64-poky-linux
```

After you have sourced the setup script, the tools are added to `PATH` and any other environment variables required to run the tools are initialized. The results are working versions of Git, tar, Python and `chrpath`. And in the case of the *buildtools-extended* tarball, additional working versions of tools including `gcc`, `make` and the other tools included in `packagegroup-core-buildessential`.

## 6.2 Yocto Project Terms

Here is a list of terms and definitions users new to the Yocto Project development environment might find helpful. While some of these terms are universal, the list includes them just in case:

### *Append Files*

Files that append build information to a recipe file. Append files are known as BitBake append files and `.bbappend` files. The OpenEmbedded build system expects every append file to have a corresponding recipe (`.bb`) file. Furthermore, the append file and corresponding recipe file must use the same root filename. The filenames can differ only in the file type suffix used (e.g. `formfactor_0.0.bb` and `formfactor_0.0.bbappend`).

Information in append files extends or overrides the information in the similarly-named recipe file. For an example of an append file in use, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

When you name an append file, you can use the “%” wildcard character to allow for matching recipe names. For example, suppose you have an append file named as follows:

```
busybox_1.21.% .bbappend
```

That append file would match any `busybox_1.21.x.bb` version of the recipe. So, the append file would match any of the following recipe names:

```
busybox_1.21.1.bb
busybox_1.21.2.bb
busybox_1.21.3.bb
busybox_1.21.10.bb
busybox_1.21.25.bb
```

### **Note**

The use of the “%” character is limited in that it only works directly in front of the `.bbappend` portion of the append file’s name. You cannot use the wildcard character in any other location of the name.

### *BitBake*

The task executor and scheduler used by the OpenEmbedded build system to build images. For more information on BitBake, see the [BitBake User Manual](#).

### *Board Support Package (BSP)*

A group of drivers, definitions, and other components that provide support for a specific hardware configuration. For more information on BSPs, see the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide*.

### *Build Directory*

This term refers to the area used by the OpenEmbedded build system for builds. The area is created when you

`source` the setup environment script that is found in the Source Directory (i.e. *oe-init-build-env*). The *TOPDIR* variable points to the *Build Directory*.

You have a lot of flexibility when creating the *Build Directory*. Here are some examples that show how to create the directory. The examples assume your *Source Directory* is named `poky`:

- Create the *Build Directory* inside your Source Directory and let the name of the *Build Directory* default to `build`:

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

- Create the *Build Directory* inside your home directory and specifically name it `test-builds`:

```
$ source poky/oe-init-build-env test-builds
```

- Provide a directory path and specifically name the *Build Directory*. Any intermediate folders in the pathname must exist. This next example creates a *Build Directory* named `YP-5.0.6` within the existing directory `mybuilds`:

```
$ source poky/oe-init-build-env mybuilds/YP-5.0.6
```

### Note

By default, the *Build Directory* contains *TMPDIR*, which is a temporary directory the build system uses for its work. *TMPDIR* cannot be under NFS. Thus, by default, the *Build Directory* cannot be under NFS. However, if you need the *Build Directory* to be under NFS, you can set this up by setting *TMPDIR* in your `local.conf` file to use a local drive. Doing so effectively separates *TMPDIR* from *TOPDIR*, which is the *Build Directory*.

### *Build Host*

The system used to build images in a Yocto Project Development environment. The build system is sometimes referred to as the development host.

### *buildtools*

Build tools in binary form, providing required versions of development tools (such as Git, GCC, Python and make), to run the OpenEmbedded build system on a development host without such minimum versions.

See the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” paragraph in the Reference Manual for details about downloading or building an archive of such tools.

### *buildtools-extended*

A set of *buildtools* binaries extended with additional development tools, such as a required version of the GCC compiler to run the OpenEmbedded build system.

See the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” paragraph in the Reference Manual for details about downloading or building an archive of such tools.



### *buildtools-make*

A variant of *buildtools*, just providing the required version of `make` to run the OpenEmbedded build system.

### *Classes*

Files that provide for logic encapsulation and inheritance so that commonly used patterns can be defined once and then easily used in multiple recipes. For reference information on the Yocto Project classes, see the “*Classes*” chapter. Class files end with the `.bbclass` filename extension.

### *Configuration File*

Files that hold global definitions of variables, user-defined variables, and hardware configuration information. These files tell the OpenEmbedded build system what to build and what to put into the image to support a particular platform.

Configuration files end with a `.conf` filename extension. The `conf/local.conf` configuration file in the *Build Directory* contains user-defined variables that affect every build. The `meta-poky/conf/distro/poky.conf` configuration file defines Yocto “distro” configuration variables used only when building with this policy. Machine configuration files, which are located throughout the *Source Directory*, define variables for specific hardware and are only used when building for that target (e.g. the `machine/beaglebone.conf` configuration file defines variables for the Texas Instruments ARM Cortex-A8 development board).

### *Container Layer*

A flexible definition that typically refers to a single Git checkout which contains multiple (and typically related) sub-layers which can be included independently in your project’s `bblayers.conf` file.

In some cases, such as with OpenEmbedded’s `meta-openembedded` layer, the top level `meta-openembedded/` directory is not itself an actual layer, so you would never explicitly include it in a `bblayers.conf` file; rather, you would include any number of its layer subdirectories, such as `meta-oe`, `meta-python` and so on.

On the other hand, some container layers (such as `meta-security`) have a top-level directory that is itself an actual layer, as well as a variety of sub-layers, both of which could be included in your `bblayers.conf` file.

In either case, the phrase “container layer” is simply used to describe a directory structure which contains multiple valid OpenEmbedded layers.

### *Cross-Development Toolchain*

In general, a cross-development toolchain is a collection of software development tools and utilities that run on one architecture and allow you to develop software for a different, or targeted, architecture. These toolchains contain cross-compilers, linkers, and debuggers that are specific to the target architecture.

The Yocto Project supports two different cross-development toolchains:

- A toolchain only used by and within BitBake when building an image for a target architecture.
- A relocatable toolchain used outside of BitBake by developers when developing applications that will run on a targeted device.

Creation of these toolchains is simple and automated. For information on toolchain concepts as they apply to the Yocto Project, see the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview

and Concepts Manual. You can also find more information on using the relocatable toolchain in the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

### *Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)*

A custom SDK for application developers. This eSDK allows developers to incorporate their library and programming changes back into the image to make their code available to other application developers.

For information on the eSDK, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

### *Image*

An image is an artifact of the BitBake build process given a collection of recipes and related Metadata. Images are the binary output that run on specific hardware or QEMU and are used for specific use-cases. For a list of the supported image types that the Yocto Project provides, see the “*Images*” chapter.

### *Initramfs*

An Initial RAM Filesystem (*Initramfs*) is an optionally compressed `cpio` archive which is extracted by the Linux kernel into RAM in a special `tmpfs` instance, used as the initial root filesystem.

This is a replacement for the legacy init RAM disk ( “`initrd`” ) technique, booting on an emulated block device in RAM, but being less efficient because of the overhead of going through a filesystem and having to duplicate accessed file contents in the file cache in RAM, as for any block device.

#### **Note**

As far as bootloaders are concerned, *Initramfs* and “`initrd`” images are still copied to RAM in the same way. That’s why most bootloaders refer to *Initramfs* images as “`initrd`” or “`init RAM disk`” .

This kind of mechanism is typically used for two reasons:

- For booting the same kernel binary on multiple systems requiring different device drivers. The *Initramfs* image is then customized for each type of system, to include the specific kernel modules necessary to access the final root filesystem. This technique is used on all GNU / Linux distributions for desktops and servers.
- For booting faster. As the root filesystem is extracted into RAM, accessing the first user-space applications is very fast, compared to having to initialize a block device, to access multiple blocks from it, and to go through a filesystem having its own overhead. For example, this allows to display a splashscreen very early, and to later take care of mounting the final root filesystem and loading less time-critical kernel drivers.

This `cpio` archive can either be loaded to RAM by the bootloader, or be included in the kernel binary.

For information on creating and using an *Initramfs*, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *Layer*

A collection of related recipes. Layers allow you to consolidate related metadata to customize your build. Layers also isolate information used when building for multiple architectures. Layers are hierarchical in their ability to

override previous specifications. You can include any number of available layers from the Yocto Project and customize the build by adding your layers after them. You can search the Layer Index for layers used within Yocto Project.

For introductory information on layers, see the “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. For more detailed information on layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For a discussion specifically on BSP Layers, see the “*BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Packages (BSP) Developer’s Guide.

### *LTS*

This term means “Long Term Support”, and in the context of the Yocto Project, it corresponds to selected stable releases for which bug and security fixes are provided for at least four years. See the *Long Term Support Releases* section for details.

### *Metadata*

A key element of the Yocto Project is the Metadata that is used to construct a Linux distribution and is contained in the files that the *OpenEmbedded Build System* parses when building an image. In general, Metadata includes recipes, configuration files, and other information that refers to the build instructions themselves, as well as the data used to control what things get built and the effects of the build. Metadata also includes commands and data used to indicate what versions of software are used, from where they are obtained, and changes or additions to the software itself (patches or auxiliary files) that are used to fix bugs or customize the software for use in a particular situation. OpenEmbedded-Core is an important set of validated metadata.

In the context of the kernel ( “kernel Metadata” ), the term refers to the kernel config fragments and features contained in the *yocto-kernel-cache* Git repository.

### *Mixin*

A *Mixin* layer is a layer which can be created by the community to add a specific feature or support a new version of some package for an *LTS* release. See the *Long Term Support Releases* section for details.

### *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*

OE-Core is metadata comprised of foundational recipes, classes, and associated files that are meant to be common among many different OpenEmbedded-derived systems, including the Yocto Project. OE-Core is a curated subset of an original repository developed by the OpenEmbedded community that has been pared down into a smaller, core set of continuously validated recipes. The result is a tightly controlled and a quality-assured core set of recipes.

You can see the Metadata in the `meta` directory of the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#).

### *OpenEmbedded Build System*

The build system specific to the Yocto Project. The OpenEmbedded build system is based on another project known as “Poky”, which uses *BitBake* as the task executor. Throughout the Yocto Project documentation set, the OpenEmbedded build system is sometimes referred to simply as “the build system”. If other build systems, such as a host or target build system are referenced, the documentation clearly states the difference.

#### Note

For some historical information about Poky, see the *Poky* term.

### *Package*

In the context of the Yocto Project, this term refers to a recipe's packaged output produced by BitBake (i.e. a “baked recipe”). A package is generally the compiled binaries produced from the recipe's sources. You “bake” something by running it through BitBake.

It is worth noting that the term “package” can, in general, have subtle meanings. For example, the packages referred to in the “*Required Packages for the Build Host*” section are compiled binaries that, when installed, add functionality to your Linux distribution.

Another point worth noting is that historically within the Yocto Project, recipes were referred to as packages — thus, the existence of several BitBake variables that are seemingly mis-named, (e.g. *PR*, *PV*, and *PE*).

### *Package Groups*

Arbitrary groups of software Recipes. You use package groups to hold recipes that, when built, usually accomplish a single task. For example, a package group could contain the recipes for a company's proprietary or value-add software. Or, the package group could contain the recipes that enable graphics. A package group is really just another recipe. Because package group files are recipes, they end with the `.bb` filename extension.

### *Poky*

Poky, which is pronounced *Pock-ee*, is a reference embedded distribution and a reference test configuration. Poky provides the following:

- A base-level functional distro used to illustrate how to customize a distribution.
- A means by which to test the Yocto Project components (i.e. Poky is used to validate the Yocto Project).
- A vehicle through which you can download the Yocto Project.

Poky is not a product level distro. Rather, it is a good starting point for customization.

#### **Note**

Poky began as an open-source project initially developed by OpenedHand. OpenedHand developed Poky from the existing OpenEmbedded build system to create a commercially supportable build system for embedded Linux. After Intel Corporation acquired OpenedHand, the poky project became the basis for the Yocto Project's build system.

### *Recipe*

A set of instructions for building packages. A recipe describes where you get source code, which patches to apply, how to configure the source, how to compile it and so on. Recipes also describe dependencies for libraries or for other recipes. Recipes represent the logical unit of execution, the software to build, the images to build, and use the `.bb` file extension.

### *Reference Kit*

A working example of a system, which includes a *BSP* as well as a *build host* and other components, that can work on specific hardware.

### SBOM

This term means *Software Bill of Materials*. When you distribute software, it offers a description of all the components you used, their corresponding licenses, their dependencies, the changes that were applied and the known vulnerabilities that were fixed.

This can be used by the recipients of the software to assess their exposure to license compliance and security vulnerability issues.

See the [Software Supply Chain](#) article on Wikipedia for more details.

The OpenEmbedded Build System can generate such documentation for your project, in *SPDX* format, based on all the metadata it used to build the software images. See the “*Creating a Software Bill of Materials*” section of the Development Tasks manual.

### Source Directory

This term refers to the directory structure created as a result of creating a local copy of the poky Git repository `git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky` or expanding a released poky tarball.

#### Note

Creating a local copy of the poky Git repository is the recommended method for setting up your Source Directory.

Sometimes you might hear the term “poky directory” used to refer to this directory structure.

#### Note

The OpenEmbedded build system does not support file or directory names that contain spaces. Be sure that the Source Directory you use does not contain these types of names.

The Source Directory contains BitBake, Documentation, Metadata and other files that all support the Yocto Project. Consequently, you must have the Source Directory in place on your development system in order to do any development using the Yocto Project.

When you create a local copy of the Git repository, you can name the repository anything you like. Throughout much of the documentation, “poky” is used as the name of the top-level folder of the local copy of the poky Git repository. So, for example, cloning the poky Git repository results in a local Git repository whose top-level folder is also named “poky” .

While it is not recommended that you use tarball extraction to set up the Source Directory, if you do, the top-level directory name of the Source Directory is derived from the Yocto Project release tarball. For example, downloading and unpacking poky tarballs from <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.6/> results in a Source Directory whose root folder is named poky.

It is important to understand the differences between the Source Directory created by unpacking a released tarball as compared to cloning `git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky`. When you unpack a tarball, you have an exact copy of the files based on the time of release — a fixed release point. Any changes you make to your local files in the Source Directory are on top of the release and will remain local only. On the other hand, when you clone the `poky` Git repository, you have an active development repository with access to the upstream repository’s branches and tags. In this case, any local changes you make to the local Source Directory can be later applied to active development branches of the upstream `poky` Git repository.

For more information on concepts related to Git repositories, branches, and tags, see the “*Repositories, Tags, and Branches*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### *SPDX*

This term means *Software Package Data Exchange*, and is used as an open standard for providing a *Software Bill of Materials (SBOM)*. This standard is developed through a [Linux Foundation project](#) and is used by the OpenEmbedded Build System to provide an *SBOM* associated to each software image.

For details, see Wikipedia’s [SPDX page](#) and the “*Creating a Software Bill of Materials*” section of the Development Tasks manual.

### *Sysroot*

When cross-compiling, the target file system may be differently laid out and contain different things compared to the host system. The concept of a *sysroot* is directory which looks like the target filesystem and can be used to cross-compile against.

In the context of cross-compiling toolchains, a *sysroot* typically contains C library and kernel headers, plus the compiled binaries for the C library. A *multilib toolchain* can contain multiple variants of the C library binaries, each compiled for a target instruction set (such as `armv5`, `armv7` and `armv8`), and possibly optimized for a specific CPU core.

In the more specific context of the OpenEmbedded build System and of the Yocto Project, each recipe has two *sysroots*:

- A *target sysroot* contains all the **target** libraries and headers needed to build the recipe.
- A *native sysroot* contains all the **host** files and executables needed to build the recipe.

See the `SYSROOT_*` variables controlling how *sysroots* are created and stored.

### *Task*

A per-recipe unit of execution for BitBake (e.g. `do_compile`, `do_fetch`, `do_patch`, and so forth). One of the major benefits of the build system is that, since each recipe will typically spawn the execution of numerous tasks, it is entirely possible that many tasks can execute in parallel, either tasks from separate recipes or independent tasks within the same recipe, potentially up to the parallelism of your build system.

### *Toaster*

A web interface to the Yocto Project’s *OpenEmbedded Build System*. The interface enables you to configure and run your builds. Information about builds is collected and stored in a database. For information on Toaster, see the *Toaster User Manual*.

### Upstream

A reference to source code or repositories that are not local to the development system but located in a remote area that is controlled by the maintainer of the source code. For example, in order for a developer to work on a particular piece of code, they need to first get a copy of it from an “upstream” source.

## 6.3 Yocto Project Releases and the Stable Release Process

The Yocto Project release process is predictable and consists of both major and minor (point) releases. This brief chapter provides information on how releases are named, their life cycle, and their stability.

### 6.3.1 Major and Minor Release Cadence

The Yocto Project delivers major releases (e.g. 5.0.6) using a six month cadence roughly timed each April and October of the year. Here are examples of some major YP releases with their codenames also shown. See the “*Major Release Codenames*” section for information on codenames used with major releases.

- 4.1 ( “Langdale” )
- 4.0 ( “Kirkstone” )
- 3.4 ( “Honister” )

While the cadence is never perfect, this timescale facilitates regular releases that have strong QA cycles while not overwhelming users with too many new releases. The cadence is predictable and avoids many major holidays in various geographies.

The Yocto project delivers minor (point) releases on an unscheduled basis and are usually driven by the accumulation of enough significant fixes or enhancements to the associated major release. Some example past point releases are:

- 4.1.3
- 4.0.8
- 3.4.4

The point release indicates a point in the major release branch where a full QA cycle and release process validates the content of the new branch.

#### Note

Realize that there can be patches merged onto the stable release branches as and when they become available.

### 6.3.2 Major Release Codenames

Each major release receives a codename that identifies the release in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories*. The concept is that branches of *Metadata* with the same codename are likely to be compatible and thus work together.

### Note

Codenames are associated with major releases because a Yocto Project release number (e.g. 5.0.6) could conflict with a given layer or company versioning scheme. Codenames are unique, interesting, and easily identifiable.

Releases are given a nominal release version as well but the codename is used in repositories for this reason. You can find information on Yocto Project releases and codenames at <https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Releases>.

Our *Release Information* detail how to migrate from one release of the Yocto Project to the next.

### 6.3.3 Stable Release Process

Once released, the release enters the stable release process at which time a person is assigned as the maintainer for that stable release. This maintainer monitors activity for the release by investigating and handling nominated patches and backport activity. Only fixes and enhancements that have first been applied on the “master” branch (i.e. the current, in-development branch) are considered for backporting to a stable release.

### Note

The current Yocto Project policy regarding backporting is to consider bug fixes and security fixes only. Policy dictates that features are not backported to a stable release. This policy means generic recipe version upgrades are unlikely to be accepted for backporting. The exception to this policy occurs when there is a strong reason such as the fix happens to also be the preferred upstream approach.

### 6.3.4 Long Term Support Releases

While stable releases are supported for a duration of seven months, some specific ones are now supported for a longer period by the Yocto Project, and are called Long Term Support (*LTS*) releases.

When significant issues are found, *LTS* releases allow to publish fixes not only for the current stable release, but also to the *LTS* releases that are still supported. Older stable releases which have reached their End of Life (EOL) won't receive such updates.

This started with version 3.1 ( “Dunfell” ), released in April 2020, which the project initially committed to supporting for two years, but this duration was later extended to four years.

A new *LTS* release is made every two years and is supported for four years. This offers more stability to project users and leaves more time to upgrade to the following *LTS* release.

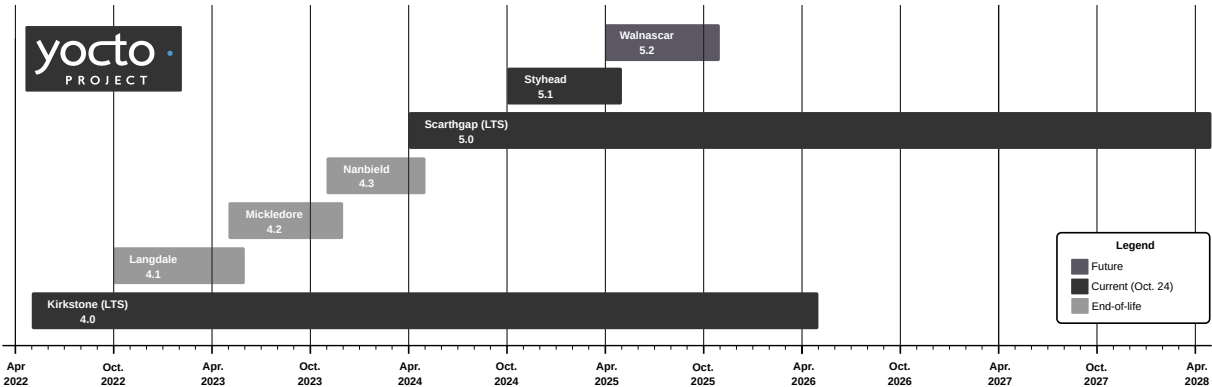
The currently supported *LTS* releases are:

- Version 5.0 ( “Scarthgap” ), released in April 2024 and supported until April 2028.
- Version 4.0 ( “Kirkstone” ), released in May 2022 and supported until May 2026.

See [https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Stable\\_Release\\_and\\_LTS](https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Stable_Release_and_LTS) for details about the management of stable and *LTS* releases.



This documentation was built for the Scarthgap release.



## Note

In some circumstances, a layer can be created by the community in order to add a specific feature or support a new version of some package for an *LTS* release. This is called a *Mixin* layer. These are thin and specific purpose layers which can be stacked with an *LTS* release to “mix” a specific feature into that build. These are created on an as-needed basis and maintained by the people who need them.

Policies on testing these layers depend on how widespread their usage is and determined on a case-by-case basis. You can find some *Mixin* layers in the [meta-lts-mixins](#) repository. While the Yocto Project provides hosting for those repositories, it does not provide testing on them. Other *Mixin* layers may be released elsewhere by the wider community.

## 6.3.5 Testing and Quality Assurance

Part of the Yocto Project development and release process is quality assurance through the execution of test strategies. Test strategies provide the Yocto Project team a way to ensure a release is validated. Additionally, because the test strategies are visible to you as a developer, you can validate your projects. This section overviews the available test infrastructure used in the Yocto Project. For information on how to run available tests on your projects, see the “[Performing Automated Runtime Testing](#)” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The QA/testing infrastructure is woven into the project to the point where core developers take some of it for granted. The infrastructure consists of the following pieces:

- `bitbake-selftest`: A standalone command that runs unit tests on key pieces of BitBake and its fetchers.
- `sanity`: This automatically included class checks the build environment for missing tools (e.g. `gcc`) or common misconfigurations such as `MACHINE` set incorrectly.
- `insane`: This class checks the generated output from builds for sanity. For example, if building for an ARM target, did the build produce ARM binaries. If, for example, the build produced PPC binaries then there is a problem.
- `testimage`: This class performs runtime testing of images after they are built. The tests are usually used with `QEMU` to boot the images and check the combined runtime result boot operation and functions. However, the test can also

use the IP address of a machine to test.

- `ptest`: Runs tests against packages produced during the build for a given piece of software. The test allows the packages to be run within a target image.
- `oe-selftest`: Tests combinations of BitBake invocations. These tests operate outside the OpenEmbedded build system itself. The `oe-selftest` can run all tests by default or can run selected tests or test suites.

Originally, much of this testing was done manually. However, significant effort has been made to automate the tests so that more people can use them and the Yocto Project development team can run them faster and more efficiently.

The Yocto Project’s main Autobuilder (<https://autobuilder.yoctoproject.org>) publicly tests each Yocto Project release’s code in the `openembedded-core`, `poky` and `bitbake` repositories. The testing occurs for both the current state of the “master” branch and also for submitted patches. Testing for submitted patches usually occurs in the in the “master-next” branch in the `poky` repository.

### Note

You can find all these branches in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories*.

Testing within these public branches ensures in a publicly visible way that all of the main supposed architectures and recipes in OE-Core successfully build and behave properly.

Various features such as `multilib`, sub architectures (e.g. `x32`, `poky-tiny`, `musl`, `no-x11` and and so forth), `bitbake-selftest`, and `oe-selftest` are tested as part of the QA process of a release. Complete testing and validation for a release takes the Autobuilder workers several hours.

### Note

The Autobuilder workers are non-homogeneous, which means regular testing across a variety of Linux distributions occurs. The Autobuilder is limited to only testing QEMU-based setups and not real hardware.

Finally, in addition to the Autobuilder’s tests, the Yocto Project QA team also performs testing on a variety of platforms, which includes actual hardware, to ensure expected results.

## 6.4 Source Directory Structure

The *Source Directory* consists of numerous files, directories and subdirectories; understanding their locations and contents is key to using the Yocto Project effectively. This chapter describes the Source Directory and gives information about those files and directories.

For information on how to establish a local Source Directory on your development system, see the “*Locating Yocto Project Source Files*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

**Note**

The OpenEmbedded build system does not support file or directory names that contain spaces. Be sure that the Source Directory you use does not contain these types of names.

## 6.4.1 Top-Level Core Components

This section describes the top-level components of the *Source Directory*.

### `bitbake/`

This directory includes a copy of BitBake for ease of use. The copy usually matches the current stable BitBake release from the BitBake project. BitBake, a *Metadata* interpreter, reads the Yocto Project Metadata and runs the tasks defined by that data. Failures are usually caused by errors in your Metadata and not from BitBake itself.

When you run the `bitbake` command, the main BitBake executable (which resides in the `bitbake/bin/` directory) starts. Sourcing the environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`) places the `scripts/` and `bitbake/bin/` directories (in that order) into the shell's `PATH` environment variable.

For more information on BitBake, see the [BitBake User Manual](#).

### `build/`

This directory contains user configuration files and the output generated by the OpenEmbedded build system in its standard configuration where the source tree is combined with the output. The *Build Directory* is created initially when you `source` the OpenEmbedded build environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`).

It is also possible to place output and configuration files in a directory separate from the *Source Directory* by providing a directory name when you `source` the setup script. For information on separating output from your local Source Directory files (commonly described as an “out of tree” build), see the “`oe-init-build-env`” section.

See the “*The Build Directory —build/*” section for details about the contents of the *Build Directory*.

### `documentation/`

This directory holds the source for the Yocto Project documentation as well as templates and tools that allow you to generate PDF and HTML versions of the manuals. Each manual is contained in its own sub-folder; for example, the files for this reference manual reside in the `ref-manual/` directory.

### `meta/`

This directory contains the minimal, underlying OpenEmbedded-Core metadata. The directory holds recipes, common classes, and machine configuration for strictly emulated targets (`qemux86`, `qemuarm`, and so forth.)

### `meta-poky/`

Designed above the `meta/` content, this directory adds just enough metadata to define the Poky reference distribution.

### `meta-yocto-bsp/`

This directory contains the Yocto Project reference hardware Board Support Packages (BSPs). For more information on BSPs, see the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer's Guide*.

### `meta-selftest/`

This directory adds additional recipes and append files used by the OpenEmbedded selftests to verify the behavior of the build system. You do not have to add this layer to your `bblayers.conf` file unless you want to run the selftests.

### `meta-skeleton/`

This directory contains template recipes for BSP and kernel development.

### `scripts/`

This directory contains various integration scripts that implement extra functionality in the Yocto Project environment (e.g. QEMU scripts). The `oe-init-build-env` script prepends this directory to the shell's `PATH` environment variable.

The `scripts` directory has useful scripts that assist in contributing back to the Yocto Project, such as `create-pull-request` and `send-pull-request`.

### `oe-init-build-env`

This script sets up the OpenEmbedded build environment. Running this script with the `source` command in a shell makes changes to `PATH` and sets other core BitBake variables based on the current working directory. You need to run an environment setup script before running BitBake commands. The script uses other scripts within the `scripts` directory to do the bulk of the work.

When you run this script, your Yocto Project environment is set up, a *Build Directory* is created, your working directory becomes the *Build Directory*, and you are presented with some simple suggestions as to what to do next, including a list of some possible targets to build. Here is an example:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env

### Shell environment set up for builds. ###

You can now run 'bitbake <target>'

Common targets are:
    core-image-minimal
    core-image-sato
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
meta-toolchain
meta-ide-support
```

You can also run generated QEMU images with a command like 'runqemu gemux86-64'

The default output of the `oe-init-build-env` script is from the `conf-summary.txt` and `conf-notes.txt` files, which are found in the `meta-poky` directory within the *Source Directory*. If you design a custom distribution, you can include your own versions of these configuration files where you can provide a brief summary and detailed usage notes, such as a list of the targets defined by your distribution. See the “*Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

By default, running this script without a *Build Directory* argument creates the `build/` directory in your current working directory. If you provide a *Build Directory* argument when you `source` the script, you direct the OpenEmbedded build system to create a *Build Directory* of your choice. For example, the following command creates a *Build Directory* named `mybuilds/` that is outside of the *Source Directory*:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env ~/mybuilds
```

The OpenEmbedded build system uses the template configuration files, which are found by default in the `meta-poky/conf/templates/default` directory in the *Source Directory*. See the “*Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

#### Note

The OpenEmbedded build system does not support file or directory names that contain spaces. If you attempt to run the `oe-init-build-env` script from a *Source Directory* that contains spaces in either the filenames or directory names, the script returns an error indicating no such file or directory. Be sure to use a *Source Directory* free of names containing spaces.

#### LICENSE, README, and README.hardware

These files are standard top-level files.

### 6.4.2 The Build Directory —`build/`

The OpenEmbedded build system creates the *Build Directory* when you run the build environment setup script `oe-init-build-env`. If you do not give the *Build Directory* a specific name when you run the setup script, the name defaults to `build/`.

For subsequent parsing and processing, the name of the Build directory is available via the `TOPDIR` variable.

### `build/buildhistory/`

The OpenEmbedded build system creates this directory when you enable build history via the `buildhistory` class file. The directory organizes build information into image, packages, and SDK subdirectories. For information on the build history feature, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### `build/cache/`

This directory contains several internal files used by the OpenEmbedded build system.

It also contains `sanity_info`, a text file keeping track of important build information such as the values of `TMPDIR`, `SSTATE_DIR`, as well as the name and version of the host distribution.

### `build/conf/local.conf`

This configuration file contains all the local user configurations for your build environment. The `local.conf` file contains documentation on the various configuration options. Any variable set here overrides any variable set elsewhere within the environment unless that variable is hard-coded within a file (e.g. by using `'='` instead of `'?='`). Some variables are hard-coded for various reasons but such variables are relatively rare.

At a minimum, you would normally edit this file to select the target `MACHINE`, which package types you wish to use (`PACKAGE_CLASSES`), and the location from which you want to access downloaded files (`DL_DIR`).

If `local.conf` is not present when you start the build, the OpenEmbedded build system creates it from `local.conf.sample` when you source the top-level build environment setup script `oe-init-build-env`.

The source `local.conf.sample` file used depends on the `TEMPLATECONF` script variable, which defaults to `meta-poky/conf/templates/default` when you are building from the Yocto Project development environment, and to `meta/conf/templates/default` when you are building from the OpenEmbedded-Core environment. Because the script variable points to the source of the `local.conf.sample` file, this implies that you can configure your build environment from any layer by setting the variable in the top-level build environment setup script as follows:

```
TEMPLATECONF=your_layer/conf/templates/your_template_name
```

Once the build process gets the sample file, it uses `sed` to substitute final `#{OEROOT}` values for all `##OEROOT##` values.

#### Note

You can see how the `TEMPLATECONF` variable is used by looking at the `scripts/oe-setup-builddir` script in the *Source Directory*. You can find the Yocto Project version of the `local.conf.sample` file in the `meta-poky/conf/templates/default` directory.

**build/conf/bblayers.conf**

This configuration file defines *layers*, which are directory trees, traversed (or walked) by BitBake. The `bblayers.conf` file uses the `BBLAYERS` variable to list the layers BitBake tries to find.

If `bblayers.conf` is not present when you start the build, the OpenEmbedded build system creates it from `bblayers.conf.sample` when you source the top-level build environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`).

As with the `local.conf` file, the source `bblayers.conf.sample` file used depends on the `TEMPLATECONF` script variable, which defaults to `meta-poky/conf/templates/default` when you are building from the Yocto Project development environment, and to `meta/conf/templates/default` when you are building from the OpenEmbedded-Core environment. Because the script variable points to the source of the `bblayers.conf.sample` file, this implies that you can base your build from any layer by setting the variable in the top-level build environment setup script as follows:

```
TEMPLATECONF=your_layer/conf/templates/your_template_name
```

Once the build process gets the sample file, it uses `sed` to substitute final `#{OEROOT}` values for all `##OEROOT##` values.

**Note**

You can see how the `TEMPLATECONF` variable is defined by the `scripts/oe-setup-builddir` script in the *Source Directory*. You can find the Yocto Project version of the `bblayers.conf.sample` file in the `meta-poky/conf/templates/default` directory.

**build/conf/bblock.conf**

This configuration file is generated by `bblock` and contains the signatures locked by `bblock`. By default, it does not exist and will be created upon the first invocation of `bblock`.

**build/downloads/**

This directory contains downloaded upstream source tarballs. You can reuse the directory for multiple builds or move the directory to another location. You can control the location of this directory through the `DL_DIR` variable.

**build/sstate-cache/**

This directory contains the shared state cache. You can reuse the directory for multiple builds or move the directory to another location. You can control the location of this directory through the `SSTATE_DIR` variable.

**build/tmp/**

The OpenEmbedded build system creates and uses this directory for all the build system's output. The `TMPDIR` variable points to this directory.

BitBake creates this directory if it does not exist. As a last resort, to clean up a build and start it from scratch (other than the downloads), you can remove everything in the `tmp` directory or get rid of the directory completely. If you do, you should also completely remove the `build/sstate-cache` directory.

### `build/tmp/buildstats/`

This directory stores the build statistics as generated by the *buildstats* class.

### `build/tmp/cache/`

When BitBake parses the metadata (recipes and configuration files), it caches the results in `build/tmp/cache/` to speed up future builds. The results are stored on a per-machine basis.

During subsequent builds, BitBake checks each recipe (together with, for example, any files included or appended to it) to see if they have been modified. Changes can be detected, for example, through file modification time (mtime) changes and hashing of file contents. If no changes to the file are detected, then the parsed result stored in the cache is reused. If the file has changed, it is reparsed.

### `build/tmp/deploy/`

This directory contains any “end result” output from the OpenEmbedded build process. The *DEPLOY\_DIR* variable points to this directory. For more detail on the contents of the `deploy` directory, see the “*Images*” and “*Application Development SDK*” sections in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `build/tmp/deploy/deb/`

This directory receives any `.deb` packages produced by the build process. The packages are sorted into feeds for different architecture types.

### `build/tmp/deploy/rpm/`

This directory receives any `.rpm` packages produced by the build process. The packages are sorted into feeds for different architecture types.

### `build/tmp/deploy/ipk/`

This directory receives `.ipk` packages produced by the build process.

### `build/tmp/deploy/licenses/`

This directory receives package licensing information. For example, the directory contains sub-directories for `bash`, `busybox`, and `glibc` (among others) that in turn contain appropriate `COPYING` license files with other licensing information. For information on licensing, see the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.



### `build/tmp/deploy/images/`

This directory is populated with the basic output objects of the build (think of them as the “generated artifacts” of the build process), including things like the boot loader image, kernel, root filesystem and more. If you want to flash the resulting image from a build onto a device, look here for the necessary components.

Be careful when deleting files in this directory. You can safely delete old images from this directory (e.g. `core-image-*`). However, the kernel (`*zImage*`, `*uImage*`, etc.), bootloader and other supplementary files might be deployed here prior to building an image. Because these files are not directly produced from the image, if you delete them they will not be automatically re-created when you build the image again.

If you do accidentally delete files here, you will need to force them to be re-created. In order to do that, you will need to know the target that produced them. For example, these commands rebuild and re-create the kernel files:

```
$ bitbake -c clean virtual/kernel
$ bitbake virtual/kernel
```

### `build/tmp/deploy/sdk/`

The OpenEmbedded build system creates this directory to hold toolchain installer scripts which, when executed, install the sysroot that matches your target hardware. You can find out more about these installers in the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### `build/tmp/hosttools/`

The OpenEmbedded build system uses this directory to create symbolic links to some of the host components that are allowed to be called within tasks. These are basic components listed in the *Required Packages for the Build Host* section. These components are also listed in the `HOSTTOOLS` variable and are limited to this list to prevent host contamination.

### `build/tmp/pkgdata/`

The OpenEmbedded build system uses this directory to store package metadata generated during the `do_packagedata` task. The files stored in this directory contain information about each output package produced by the OpenEmbedded build system, and are used in different ways by the build system such as “*Viewing Package Information with oe-pkgdata-util*” .

### `build/tmp/sstate-control/`

The OpenEmbedded build system uses this directory for the shared state manifest files. The shared state code uses these files to record the files installed by each sstate task so that the files can be removed when cleaning the recipe or when a newer version is about to be installed. The build system also uses the manifests to detect and produce a warning when files from one task are overwriting those from another.

### `build/tmp/sysroots-components/`

This directory is the location of the sysroot contents that the task `do_prepare_recipe_sysroot` links or copies into the recipe-specific sysroot for each recipe listed in `DEPENDS`. Population of this directory is handled through shared state, while the path is specified by the `COMPONENTS_DIR` variable. Apart from a few unusual circumstances, handling of the `sysroots-components` directory should be automatic, and recipes should not directly reference `build/tmp/sysroots-components`.

### `build/tmp/sysroots/`

Previous versions of the OpenEmbedded build system used to create a global shared sysroot per machine along with a native sysroot. Since the 2.3 version of the Yocto Project, there are sysroots in recipe-specific `WORKDIR` directories. Thus, the `build/tmp/sysroots/` directory is unused.

#### Note

The `build/tmp/sysroots/` directory can still be populated using the `bitbake build-sysroots` command and can be used for compatibility in some cases. However, in general it is not recommended to populate this directory. Individual recipe-specific sysroots should be used.

### `build/tmp/stamps/`

This directory holds information that BitBake uses for accounting purposes to track what tasks have run and when they have run. The directory is sub-divided by architecture, package name, and version. Here is an example:

```
stamps/all-poky-linux/distcc-config/1.0-r0.do_build-2fdd...2do
```

Although the files in the directory are empty of data, BitBake uses the filenames and timestamps for tracking purposes.

For information on how BitBake uses stamp files to determine if a task should be rerun, see the “*Stamp Files and the Rerunning of Tasks*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `build/tmp/log/`

This directory contains general logs that are not otherwise placed using the package’s `WORKDIR`. Examples of logs are the output from the `do_check_pkg` or `do_distro_check` tasks. Running a build does not necessarily mean this directory is created.

### `build/tmp/work/`

This directory contains architecture-specific work sub-directories for packages built by BitBake. All tasks execute from the appropriate work directory. For example, the source for a particular package is unpacked, patched, configured and compiled all within its own work directory. Within the work directory, organization is based on the package group and version for which the source is being compiled as defined by the `WORKDIR`.

It is worth considering the structure of a typical work directory. As an example, consider `linux-yocto-kernel-3.0` on the machine `qemux86` built within the Yocto Project. For this package, a work directory of `tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/linux-yocto/3.0+git1+<...>`, referred to as the *WORKDIR*, is created. Within this directory, the source is unpacked to `linux-qemux86-standard-build` and then patched by Quilt. (See the “*Using Quilt in Your Workflow*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.) Within the `linux-qemux86-standard-build` directory, standard Quilt directories `linux-3.0/patches` and `linux-3.0/.pc` are created, and standard Quilt commands can be used.

There are other directories generated within *WORKDIR*. The most important directory is `WORKDIR/temp/`, which has log files for each task (`log.do_*.pid`) and contains the scripts BitBake runs for each task (`run.do_*.pid`). The `WORKDIR/image/` directory is where “make install” places its output that is then split into sub-packages within `WORKDIR/packages-split/`.

**build/tmp/work/tunearch/recipeName/version/**

The recipe work directory —`{WORKDIR}`.

As described earlier in the “*build/tmp/sysroots/*” section, beginning with the 2.3 release of the Yocto Project, the OpenEmbedded build system builds each recipe in its own work directory (i.e. *WORKDIR*). The path to the work directory is constructed using the architecture of the given build (e.g. *TUNE\_PKGARCH*, *MACHINE\_ARCH*, or “allarch” ), the recipe name, and the version of the recipe (i.e. *PE:PV-PR*).

Here are key subdirectories within each recipe work directory:

- `{WORKDIR}/temp`: Contains the log files of each task executed for this recipe, the “run” files for each executed task, which contain the code run, and a `log.task_order` file, which lists the order in which tasks were executed.
- `{WORKDIR}/image`: Contains the output of the *do\_install* task, which corresponds to the `{D}` variable in that task.
- `{WORKDIR}/pseudo`: Contains the pseudo database and log for any tasks executed under pseudo for the recipe.
- `{WORKDIR}/sysroot-destdir`: Contains the output of the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task.
- `{WORKDIR}/package`: Contains the output of the *do\_package* task before the output is split into individual packages.
- `{WORKDIR}/packages-split`: Contains the output of the *do\_package* task after the output has been split into individual packages. There are subdirectories for each individual package created by the recipe.
- `{WORKDIR}/recipe-sysroot`: A directory populated with the target dependencies of the recipe. This directory looks like the target filesystem and contains libraries that the recipe might need to link against (e.g. the C library).
- `{WORKDIR}/recipe-sysroot-native`: A directory populated with the native dependencies of the recipe. This directory contains the tools the recipe needs to build (e.g. the compiler, Autoconf, libtool, and so forth).
- `{WORKDIR}/build`: This subdirectory applies only to recipes that support builds where the source is separate from the build artifacts. The OpenEmbedded build system uses this directory as a separate build directory (i.e.

`_${B}`).

#### `build/tmp/work-shared/`

For efficiency, the OpenEmbedded build system creates and uses this directory to hold recipes that share a work directory with other recipes. This is for example used for `gcc` and its variants (e.g. `gcc-cross`, `libgcc`, `gcc-runtime`, and so forth), or by the `kernel` class to make the kernel source code and kernel build artifacts available to out-of-tree kernel modules or other kernel-dependent recipes.

In practice, only a few recipes make use of the `work-shared` directory. This directory is especially useful for recipes that would induce a lot of storage space if they were to be shared with the standard `Sysroot` mechanism.

### 6.4.3 The Metadata —`meta/`

As mentioned previously, *Metadata* is the core of the Yocto Project. Metadata has several important subdivisions:

#### `meta/classes*/`

These directories contain the `*.bbclass` files. Class files are used to abstract common code so it can be reused by multiple packages. Every package inherits the `base` file. Examples of other important classes are `autotools*`, which in theory allows any Autotool-enabled package to work with the Yocto Project with minimal effort. Another example is `kernel` that contains common code and functions for working with the Linux kernel. Functions like image generation or packaging also have their specific class files such as `image`, `rootfs*` and `package*.bbclass`.

For reference information on classes, see the “*Classes*” chapter.

#### `meta/conf/`

This directory contains the core set of configuration files that start from `bitbake.conf` and from which all other configuration files are included. See the include statements at the end of the `bitbake.conf` file and you will note that even `local.conf` is loaded from there. While `bitbake.conf` sets up the defaults, you can often override these by using the (`local.conf`) file, machine file or the distribution configuration file.

#### `meta/conf/machine/`

This directory contains all the machine configuration files. If you set `MACHINE = "qemux86"`, the OpenEmbedded build system looks for a `qemux86.conf` file in this directory. The `include` directory contains various data common to multiple machines. If you want to add support for a new machine to the Yocto Project, look in this directory.

#### `meta/conf/distro/`

The contents of this directory controls any distribution-specific configurations. For the Yocto Project, the `default-setup.conf` is the main file here. This directory includes the versions and the `SRCDATE` definitions for applications that are configured here. An example of an alternative configuration might be `poky-bleeding.conf`. Although this file mainly inherits its configuration from Poky.

**meta/conf/machine-sdk/**

The OpenEmbedded build system searches this directory for configuration files that correspond to the value of *SDKMACHINE*. By default, 32-bit and 64-bit x86 files ship with the Yocto Project that support some SDK hosts. However, it is possible to extend that support to other SDK hosts by adding additional configuration files in this subdirectory within another layer.

**meta/files/**

This directory contains common license files and several text files used by the build system. The text files contain minimal device information and lists of files and directories with known permissions.

**meta/lib/**

This directory contains OpenEmbedded Python library code used during the build process. It is enabled via the `addpylib` directive in `meta/conf/local.conf`. For more information, see [Extending Python Library Code](#).

**meta/recipes-bsp/**

This directory contains anything linking to specific hardware or hardware configuration information such as “u-boot” and “grub” .

**meta/recipes-connectivity/**

This directory contains libraries and applications related to communication with other devices.

**meta/recipes-core/**

This directory contains what is needed to build a basic working Linux image including commonly used dependencies.

**meta/recipes-devtools/**

This directory contains tools that are primarily used by the build system. The tools, however, can also be used on targets.

**meta/recipes-extended/**

This directory contains non-essential applications that add features compared to the alternatives in core. You might need this directory for full tool functionality.

**meta/recipes-gnome/**

This directory contains all things related to the GTK+ application framework.

### `meta/recipes-graphics/`

This directory contains X and other graphically related system libraries.

### `meta/recipes-kernel/`

This directory contains the kernel and generic applications and libraries that have strong kernel dependencies.

### `meta/recipes-multimedia/`

This directory contains codecs and support utilities for audio, images and video.

### `meta/recipes-rt/`

This directory contains package and image recipes for using and testing the `PREEMPT_RT` kernel.

### `meta/recipes-sato/`

This directory contains the Sato demo/reference UI/UX and its associated applications and configuration data.

### `meta/recipes-support/`

This directory contains recipes used by other recipes, but that are not directly included in images (i.e. dependencies of other recipes).

### `meta/site/`

This directory contains a list of cached results for various architectures. Because certain “autoconf” test results cannot be determined when cross-compiling due to the tests not able to run on a live system, the information in this directory is passed to “autoconf” for the various architectures.

### `meta/recipes.txt`

This file is a description of the contents of `recipes-*`.

## 6.5 Classes

Class files are used to abstract common functionality and share it amongst multiple recipe (`.bb`) files. To use a class file, you simply make sure the recipe inherits the class. In most cases, when a recipe inherits a class it is enough to enable its features. There are cases, however, where in the recipe you might need to set variables or override some default behavior.

Any *Metadata* usually found in a recipe can also be placed in a class file. Class files are identified by the extension `.bbclass` and are usually placed in one of a set of subdirectories beneath the `meta*/` directory found in the *Source Directory*:

- `classes-recipe/` - classes intended to be inherited by recipes individually
- `classes-global/` - classes intended to be inherited globally

- `classes/` - classes whose usage context is not clearly defined

Class files can also be pointed to by `BUILDDIR` (e.g. `build/`) in the same way as `.conf` files in the `conf` directory. Class files are searched for in `BBPATH` using the same method by which `.conf` files are searched.

This chapter discusses only the most useful and important classes. Other classes do exist within the `meta/classes*` directories in the Source Directory. You can reference the `.bbclass` files directly for more information.

### 6.5.1 `allarch`

The `allarch` class is inherited by recipes that do not produce architecture-specific output. The class disables functionality that is normally needed for recipes that produce executable binaries (such as building the cross-compiler and a C library as pre-requisites, and splitting out of debug symbols during packaging).

#### Note

Unlike some distro recipes (e.g. Debian), OpenEmbedded recipes that produce packages that depend on tunings through use of the `RDEPENDS` and `TUNE_PKGARCH` variables, should never be configured for all architectures using `allarch`. This is the case even if the recipes do not produce architecture-specific output.

Configuring such recipes for all architectures causes the `do_package_write_*` tasks to have different signatures for the machines with different tunings. Additionally, unnecessary rebuilds occur every time an image for a different `MACHINE` is built even when the recipe never changes.

By default, all recipes inherit the `base` and `package` classes, which enable functionality needed for recipes that produce executable output. If your recipe, for example, only produces packages that contain configuration files, media files, or scripts (e.g. Python and Perl), then it should inherit the `allarch` class.

### 6.5.2 `archiver`

The `archiver` class supports releasing source code and other materials with the binaries.

For more details on the source `archiver`, see the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. You can also see the `ARCHIVER_MODE` variable for information about the variable flags (varflags) that help control archive creation.

### 6.5.3 `autotools*`

The `autotools*` classes support packages built with the GNU Autotools.

The `autoconf`, `automake`, and `libtool` packages bring standardization. This class defines a set of tasks (e.g. `configure`, `compile` and so forth) that work for all Autotooled packages. It should usually be enough to define a few standard variables and then simply inherit `autotools`. These classes can also work with software that emulates Autotools. For more information, see the “*Building an Autotooled Package*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

By default, the `autotools*` classes use out-of-tree builds (i.e. `autotools.bbclass` building with `B ! = S`).

If the software being built by a recipe does not support using out-of-tree builds, you should have the recipe inherit the *autotools-brokensep* class. The *autotools-brokensep* class behaves the same as the *autotools\** class but builds with  $B == S$ . This method is useful when out-of-tree build support is either not present or is broken.

#### Note

It is recommended that out-of-tree support be fixed and used if at all possible.

It's useful to have some idea of how the tasks defined by the *autotools\** classes work and what they do behind the scenes.

- *do\_configure* —regenerates the configure script (using *autoreconf*) and then launches it with a standard set of arguments used during cross-compilation. You can pass additional parameters to *configure* through the *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* variables.
- *do\_compile* —runs *make* with arguments that specify the compiler and linker. You can pass additional arguments through the *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* variable.
- *do\_install* —runs *make install* and passes in  $\${D}$  as *DESTDIR*.

### 6.5.4 base

The *base* class is special in that every *.bb* file implicitly inherits the class. This class contains definitions for standard basic tasks such as fetching, unpacking, configuring (empty by default), compiling (runs any *Makefile* present), installing (empty by default) and packaging (empty by default). These tasks are often overridden or extended by other classes such as the *autotools\** class or the *package* class.

The class also contains some commonly used functions such as *oe\_runmake*, which runs *make* with the arguments specified in *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* variable as well as the arguments passed directly to *oe\_runmake*.

### 6.5.5 bash-completion

Sets up packaging and dependencies appropriate for recipes that build software that includes bash-completion data.

### 6.5.6 bin\_package

The *bin\_package* class is a helper class for recipes, that disables the *do\_configure* and *do\_compile* tasks and copies the content of the *S* directory into the *D* directory. This is useful for installing binary packages (e.g. RPM packages) by passing the package in the *SRC\_URI* variable and inheriting this class.

For RPMs and other packages that do not contain a subdirectory, you should set the *SRC\_URI* option *subdir* to *BP* so that the contents are extracted to the directory expected by the default value of *S*. For example:

```
SRC_URI = "https://example.com/downloads/somepackage.rpm;subdir=${BP}"
```

This class can also be used for tarballs. For example:



```
SRC_URI = "file://somepackage.tar.xz;subdir=${BP}"
```

The *bin\_package* class will copy the extracted content of the tarball from *S* to *D*.

This class assumes that the content of the package as installed in *S* mirrors the expected layout once installed on the target, which is generally the case for binary packages. For example, an RPM package for a library would usually contain the `usr/lib` directory, and should be extracted to `${S}/usr/lib/<library>.so.<version>` to be installed in *D* correctly.

#### Note

The extraction of the package passed in *SRC\_URI* is not handled by the *bin\_package* class, but rather by the appropriate *fetcher* depending on the file extension.

### 6.5.7 binconfig

The *binconfig* class helps to correct paths in shell scripts.

Before `pkg-config` had become widespread, libraries shipped shell scripts to give information about the libraries and include paths needed to build software (usually named `LIBNAME-config`). This class assists any recipe using such scripts.

During staging, the OpenEmbedded build system installs such scripts into the `sysroots/` directory. Inheriting this class results in all paths in these scripts being changed to point into the `sysroots/` directory so that all builds that use the script use the correct directories for the cross compiling layout. See the *BINCONFIG\_GLOB* variable for more information.

### 6.5.8 binconfig-disabled

An alternative version of the *binconfig* class, which disables binary configuration scripts by making them return an error in favor of using `pkg-config` to query the information. The scripts to be disabled should be specified using the *BINCONFIG* variable within the recipe inheriting the class.

### 6.5.9 buildhistory

The *buildhistory* class records a history of build output metadata, which can be used to detect possible regressions as well as used for analysis of the build output. For more information on using Build History, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.10 buildstats

The *buildstats* class records performance statistics about each task executed during the build (e.g. elapsed time, CPU usage, and I/O usage).

When you use this class, the output goes into the *BUILDSTATS\_BASE* directory, which defaults to `${TMPDIR}/buildstats/`. You can analyze the elapsed time using `scripts/pybootchartgui/pybootchartgui.py`, which

produces a cascading chart of the entire build process and can be useful for highlighting bottlenecks.

Collecting build statistics is enabled by default through the `USER_CLASSES` variable from your `local.conf` file. Consequently, you do not have to do anything to enable the class. However, if you want to disable the class, simply remove “`buildstats`” from the `USER_CLASSES` list.

### 6.5.11 `buildstats-summary`

When inherited globally, prints statistics at the end of the build on sstate re-use. In order to function, this class requires the `buildstats` class be enabled.

### 6.5.12 `cargo`

The `cargo` class allows to compile Rust language programs using `Cargo`. `Cargo` is Rust’s package manager, allowing to fetch package dependencies and build your program.

Using this class makes it very easy to build Rust programs. All you need is to use the `SRC_URI` variable to point to a source repository which can be built by `Cargo`, typically one that was created by the `cargo new` command, containing a `Cargo.toml` file, a `Cargo.lock` file and a `src` subdirectory.

If you want to build and package tests of the program, inherit the `ptest-cargo` class instead of `cargo`.

You will find an example (that show also how to handle possible git source dependencies) in the `zvariant_3.12.0.bb` recipe. Another example, with only crate dependencies, is the `utils-coreutils` recipe, which was generated by the `cargo-bitbake` tool.

This class inherits the `cargo_common` class.

### 6.5.13 `cargo_c`

The `cargo_c` class can be inherited by a recipe to generate a Rust library that can be called by C/C++ code. The recipe which inherits this class has to only replace `inherit cargo` by `inherit cargo_c`.

See the `rust-c-lib-example_git.bb` example recipe.

### 6.5.14 `cargo_common`

The `cargo_common` class is an internal class that is not intended to be used directly.

An exception is the “rust” recipe, to build the Rust compiler and runtime library, which is built by `Cargo` but cannot use the `cargo` class. This is why this class was introduced.

### 6.5.15 `cargo-update-recipe-crates`

The `cargo-update-recipe-crates` class allows recipe developers to update the list of `Cargo` crates in `SRC_URI` by reading the `Cargo.lock` file in the source tree.

To do so, create a recipe for your program, for example using `devtool`, make it inherit the `cargo` and `cargo-update-recipe-crates` and run:

```
bitbake -c update_crates recipe
```

This creates a `recipe-crates.inc` file that you can include in your recipe:

```
require ${BPN}-crates.inc
```

That’s also something you can achieve by using the [cargo-bitbake](#) tool.

### 6.5.16 `ccache`

The `ccache` class enables the C/C++ Compiler Cache for the build. This class is used to give a minor performance boost during the build.

See <https://ccache.samba.org/> for information on the C/C++ Compiler Cache, and the `ccache.bbclass` file for details about how to enable this mechanism in your configuration file, how to disable it for specific recipes, and how to share `ccache` files between builds.

However, using the class can lead to unexpected side-effects. Thus, using this class is not recommended.

### 6.5.17 `chrpath`

The `chrpath` class is a wrapper around the “chrpath” utility, which is used during the build process for *nativesdk*, *cross*, and *cross-canadian* recipes to change `RPATH` records within binaries in order to make them relocatable.

### 6.5.18 `cmake`

The `cmake` class allows recipes to build software using the CMake build system. You can use the `EXTRA_OECMAKE` variable to specify additional configuration options to pass to the `cmake` command line.

By default, the `cmake` class uses Ninja instead of GNU make for building, which offers better build performance. If a recipe is broken with Ninja, then the recipe can set the `OECMAKE_GENERATOR` variable to `Unix Makefiles` to use GNU make instead.

If you need to install custom CMake toolchain files supplied by the application being built, you should install them (during *do\_install*) to the preferred CMake Module directory: `${D}${datadir}/cmake/modules/`.

### 6.5.19 `cmake-qemu`

The `cmake-qemu` class might be used instead of the `cmake` class. In addition to the features provided by the `cmake` class, the `cmake-qemu` class passes the `CMAKE_CROSSCOMPILING_EMULATOR` setting to `cmake`. This allows to use QEMU user-mode emulation for the execution of cross-compiled binaries on the host machine. For more information about `CMAKE_CROSSCOMPILING_EMULATOR` please refer to the related section of the CMake documentation.

Not all platforms are supported by QEMU. This class only works for machines with `qemu-usermode` in the *Machine Features*. Using QEMU user-mode therefore involves a certain risk, which is also the reason why this feature is not part of the main `cmake` class by default.

One use case is the execution of cross-compiled unit tests with CTest on the build machine. If `CMAKE_CROSSCOMPILING_EMULATOR` is configured:

```
cmake --build --target test
```

works transparently with QEMU user-mode.

If the CMake project is developed with this use case in mind this works very nicely. This also applies to an IDE configured to use `cmake-native` for cross-compiling.

### 6.5.20 `cm11`

The `cm11` class provides basic support for the Linux kernel style build configuration system. “cm1” stands for “Configuration Menu Language”, which originates from the Linux kernel but is also used in other projects such as U-Boot and BusyBox. It could have been called “kconfig” too.

### 6.5.21 `compress_doc`

Enables compression for manual and info pages. This class is intended to be inherited globally. The default compression mechanism is `gz` (`gzip`) but you can select an alternative mechanism by setting the `DOC_COMPRESS` variable.

### 6.5.22 `copyleft_compliance`

The `copyleft_compliance` class preserves source code for the purposes of license compliance. This class is an alternative to the `archiver` class and is still used by some users even though it has been deprecated in favor of the `archiver` class.

### 6.5.23 `copyleft_filter`

A class used by the `archiver` and `copyleft_compliance` classes for filtering licenses. The `copyleft_filter` class is an internal class and is not intended to be used directly.

### 6.5.24 `core-image`

The `core-image` class provides common definitions for the `core-image-*` image recipes, such as support for additional `IMAGE_FEATURES`.

### 6.5.25 `cpan*`

The `cpan*` classes support Perl modules.

Recipes for Perl modules are simple. These recipes usually only need to point to the source’s archive and then inherit the proper class file. Building is split into two methods depending on which method the module authors used.

- Modules that use old `Makefile.PL`-based build system require `cpan.bbclass` in their recipes.
- Modules that use `Build.PL`-based build system require using `cpan_build.bbclass` in their recipes.

Both build methods inherit the `cpan-base` class for basic Perl support.

### 6.5.26 `create-spdx`

The `create-spdx` class provides support for automatically creating *SPDX SBOM* documents based upon image and SDK contents.

This class is meant to be inherited globally from a configuration file:

```
INHERIT += "create-spdx"
```

The top-level *SPDX* output file is generated in JSON format as a `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.json` file in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE/` inside the *Build Directory*. There are other related files in the same directory, as well as in `tmp/deploy/spdx`.

The exact behaviour of this class, and the amount of output can be controlled by the `SPDX_PRETTY`, `SPDX_ARCHIVE_PACKAGED`, `SPDX_ARCHIVE_SOURCES` and `SPDX_INCLUDE_SOURCES` variables.

See the description of these variables and the “*Creating a Software Bill of Materials*” section in the Yocto Project Development Manual for more details.

### 6.5.27 `cross`

The `cross` class provides support for the recipes that build the cross-compilation tools.

### 6.5.28 `cross-canadian`

The `cross-canadian` class provides support for the recipes that build the Canadian Cross-compilation tools for SDKs. See the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more discussion on these cross-compilation tools.

### 6.5.29 `crosssdk`

The `crosssdk` class provides support for the recipes that build the cross-compilation tools used for building SDKs. See the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more discussion on these cross-compilation tools.

### 6.5.30 `cve-check`

The `cve-check` class looks for known CVEs (Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures) while building with BitBake. This class is meant to be inherited globally from a configuration file:

```
INHERIT += "cve-check"
```

To filter out obsolete CVE database entries which are known not to impact software from Poky and OE-Core, add following line to the build configuration file:

```
include cve-extra-exclusions.inc
```

You can also look for vulnerabilities in specific packages by passing `-c cve_check` to BitBake.

After building the software with Bitbake, CVE check output reports are available in `tmp/deploy/cve` and image specific summaries in `tmp/deploy/images/*.cve` or `tmp/deploy/images/*.json` files.

When building, the CVE checker will emit build time warnings for any detected issues which are in the state `Unpatched`, meaning that CVE issue seems to affect the software component and version being compiled and no patches to address the issue are applied. Other states for detected CVE issues are: `Patched` meaning that a patch to address the issue is already applied, and `Ignored` meaning that the issue can be ignored.

The `Patched` state of a CVE issue is detected from patch files with the format `CVE-ID.patch`, e.g. `CVE-2019-20633.patch`, in the `SRC_URI` and using CVE metadata of format `CVE: CVE-ID` in the commit message of the patch file.

### Note

Commit message metadata (`CVE: CVE-ID` in a patch header) will not be scanned in any patches that are remote, i.e. that are anything other than local files referenced via `file://` in `SRC_URI`. However, a `CVE-ID` in a remote patch file name itself will be registered.

If the recipe adds `CVE-ID` as flag of the `CVE_STATUS` variable with status mapped to `Ignored`, then the CVE state is reported as `Ignored`:

```
CVE_STATUS[CVE-2020-15523] = "not-applicable-platform: Issue only applies on Windows"
```

If CVE check reports that a recipe contains false positives or false negatives, these may be fixed in recipes by adjusting the CVE product name using `CVE_PRODUCT` and `CVE_VERSION` variables. `CVE_PRODUCT` defaults to the plain recipe name `BPN` which can be adjusted to one or more CVE database vendor and product pairs using the syntax:

```
CVE_PRODUCT = "flex_project:flex"
```

where `flex_project` is the CVE database vendor name and `flex` is the product name. Similarly if the default recipe version `PV` does not match the version numbers of the software component in upstream releases or the CVE database, then the `CVE_VERSION` variable can be used to set the CVE database compatible version number, for example:

```
CVE_VERSION = "2.39"
```

Any bugs or missing or incomplete information in the CVE database entries should be fixed in the CVE database via the [NVD feedback form](#).

Users should note that security is a process, not a product, and thus also CVE checking, analyzing results, patching and updating the software should be done as a regular process. The data and assumptions required for CVE checker to reliably detect issues are frequently broken in various ways. These can only be detected by reviewing the details of the issues and iterating over the generated reports, and following what happens in other Linux distributions and in the greater open source community.

You will find some more details in the “[Checking for Vulnerabilities](#)” section in the Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.31 `debian`

The `debian` class renames output packages so that they follow the Debian naming policy (i.e. `glibc` becomes `libc6` and `glibc-devel` becomes `libc6-dev`.) Renaming includes the library name and version as part of the package name.

If a recipe creates packages for multiple libraries (shared object files of `.so` type), use the `LEAD_SONAME` variable in the recipe to specify the library on which to apply the naming scheme.

### 6.5.32 `deploy`

The `deploy` class handles deploying files to the `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` directory. The main function of this class is to allow the deploy step to be accelerated by shared state. Recipes that inherit this class should define their own `do_deploy` function to copy the files to be deployed to `DEPLOYDIR`, and use `addtask` to add the task at the appropriate place, which is usually after `do_compile` or `do_install`. The class then takes care of staging the files from `DEPLOYDIR` to `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`.

### 6.5.33 `devicetree`

The `devicetree` class allows to build a recipe that compiles device tree source files that are not in the kernel tree.

The compilation of out-of-tree device tree sources is the same as the kernel in-tree device tree compilation process. This includes the ability to include sources from the kernel such as SoC `dtsti` files as well as C header files, such as `gpio.h`.

The `do_compile` task will compile two kinds of files:

- Regular device tree sources with a `.dts` extension.
- Device tree overlays, detected from the presence of the `/plugin/;` string in the file contents.

This class deploys the generated device tree binaries into `#{DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE}/devicetree/`. This is similar to what the `kernel-devicetree` class does, with the added `devicetree` subdirectory to avoid name clashes. Additionally, the device trees are populated into the `sysroot` for access via the `sysroot` from within other recipes.

By default, all device tree sources located in `DT_FILES_PATH` directory are compiled. To select only particular sources, set `DT_FILES` to a space-separated list of files (relative to `DT_FILES_PATH`). For convenience, both `.dts` and `.dtb` extensions can be used.

An extra padding is appended to non-overlay device trees binaries. This can typically be used as extra space for adding extra properties at boot time. The padding size can be modified by setting `DT_PADDING_SIZE` to the desired size, in bytes.

See `devicetree.bbclass` sources for further variables controlling this class.

Here is an excerpt of an example `recipes-kernel/linux/devicetree-acme.bb` recipe inheriting this class:

```
inherit devicetree
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE = "^mymachine$"
SRC_URI:mymachine = "file://mymachine.dts"
```

### 6.5.34 devshell

The *devshell* class adds the *do\_devshell* task. Distribution policy dictates whether to include this class. See the “*Using a Development Shell*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information about using *devshell*.

### 6.5.35 devupstream

The *devupstream* class uses *BBCLASSEXTEND* to add a variant of the recipe that fetches from an alternative URI (e.g. Git) instead of a tarball. Here is an example:

```
BBCLASSEXTEND = "devupstream:target"  
SRC_URI:class-devupstream = "git://git.example.com/example;branch=main"  
SRCREV:class-devupstream = "abcd1234"
```

Adding the above statements to your recipe creates a variant that has *DEFAULT\_PREFERENCE* set to “-1”. Consequently, you need to select the variant of the recipe to use it. Any development-specific adjustments can be done by using the *class-devupstream* override. Here is an example:

```
DEPENDS:append:class-devupstream = " gperf-native"  
do_configure:prepend:class-devupstream() {  
    touch ${S}/README  
}
```

The class currently only supports creating a development variant of the target recipe, not *native* or *nativesdk* variants.

The *BBCLASSEXTEND* syntax (i.e. *devupstream:target*) provides support for *native* and *nativesdk* variants. Consequently, this functionality can be added in a future release.

Support for other version control systems such as Subversion is limited due to BitBake’s automatic fetch dependencies (e.g. *subversion-native*).

### 6.5.36 externalsrc

The *externalsrc* class supports building software from source code that is external to the OpenEmbedded build system. Building software from an external source tree means that the build system’s normal fetch, unpack, and patch process is not used.

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the *S* and *B* variables to locate unpacked recipe source code and to build it, respectively. When your recipe inherits the *externalsrc* class, you use the *EXTERNALSRC* and *EXTERNALSRC\_BUILD* variables to ultimately define *S* and *B*.

By default, this class expects the source code to support recipe builds that use the *B* variable to point to the directory in which the OpenEmbedded build system places the generated objects built from the recipes. By default, the *B* directory is set to the following, which is separate from the source directory (*S*):



```

${WORKDIR}/${BPN}-{PV}/

```

See these variables for more information: *WORKDIR*, *BPN*, and *PV*,

For more information on the *externalsrc* class, see the comments in `meta/classes/externalsrc.bbclass` in the *Source Directory*. For information on how to use the *externalsrc* class, see the “*Building Software from an External Source*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.37 *extrausers*

The *extrausers* class allows additional user and group configuration to be applied at the image level. Inheriting this class either globally or from an image recipe allows additional user and group operations to be performed using the *EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS* variable.

#### Note

The user and group operations added using the *extrausers* class are not tied to a specific recipe outside of the recipe for the image. Thus, the operations can be performed across the image as a whole. Use the *useradd\** class to add user and group configuration to a specific recipe.

Here is an example that uses this class in an image recipe:

```

inherit extrausers
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\
    useradd -p '' tester; \
    groupadd developers; \
    userdel nobody; \
    groupdel -g video; \
    groupmod -g 1020 developers; \
    usermod -s /bin/sh tester; \
"

```

Here is an example that adds two users named “tester-jim” and “tester-sue” and assigns passwords. First on host, create the (escaped) password hash:

```

printf "%q" $(mkpasswd -m sha256crypt tester01)

```

The resulting hash is set to a variable and used in *useradd* command parameters:

```

inherit extrausers
PASSWORD = "\$X\$ABC123\$A-Long-Hash"
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\
    useradd -p '${PASSWORD}' tester-jim; \
"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
useradd -p '${PASSWD}' tester-sue; \  
"
```

Finally, here is an example that sets the root password:

```
inherit extrausers  
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\  
    usermod -p '${PASSWD}' root; \  
"
```

#### Note

From a security perspective, hardcoding a default password is not generally a good idea or even legal in some jurisdictions. It is recommended that you do not do this if you are building a production image.

### 6.5.38 `features_check`

The `features_check` class allows individual recipes to check for required and conflicting `DISTRO_FEATURES`, `MACHINE_FEATURES` or `COMBINED_FEATURES`.

This class provides support for the following variables:

- `REQUIRED_DISTRO_FEATURES`
- `CONFLICT_DISTRO_FEATURES`
- `ANY_OF_DISTRO_FEATURES`
- `REQUIRED_MACHINE_FEATURES`
- `CONFLICT_MACHINE_FEATURES`
- `ANY_OF_MACHINE_FEATURES`
- `REQUIRED_COMBINED_FEATURES`
- `CONFLICT_COMBINED_FEATURES`
- `ANY_OF_COMBINED_FEATURES`

If any conditions specified in the recipe using the above variables are not met, the recipe will be skipped, and if the build system attempts to build the recipe then an error will be triggered.

### 6.5.39 fontcache

The *fontcache* class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst and postrm) scriptlets for font packages. These scriptlets call `fc-cache` (part of `Fontconfig`) to add the fonts to the font information cache. Since the cache files are architecture-specific, `fc-cache` runs using QEMU if the postinst scriptlets need to be run on the build host during image creation.

If the fonts being installed are in packages other than the main package, set `FONT_PACKAGES` to specify the packages containing the fonts.

### 6.5.40 fs-uuid

The *fs-uuid* class extracts UUID from `/${ROOTFS}`, which must have been built by the time that this function gets called. The *fs-uuid* class only works on `ext` file systems and depends on `tune2fs`.

### 6.5.41 gconf

The *gconf* class provides common functionality for recipes that need to install GConf schemas. The schemas will be put into a separate package (`/${PN}-gconf`) that is created automatically when this class is inherited. This package uses the appropriate post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets to register and unregister the schemas in the target image.

### 6.5.42 gettext

The *gettext* class provides support for building software that uses the GNU *gettext* internationalization and localization system. All recipes building software that use *gettext* should inherit this class.

### 6.5.43 github-releases

For recipes that fetch release tarballs from github, the *github-releases* class sets up a standard way for checking available upstream versions (to support `devtool upgrade` and the Automated Upgrade Helper (AUH)).

To use it, add “*github-releases*” to the inherit line in the recipe, and if the default value of `GITHUB_BASE_URI` is not suitable, then set your own value in the recipe. You should then use `/${GITHUB_BASE_URI}` in the value you set for `SRC_URI` within the recipe.

### 6.5.44 gnomebase

The *gnomebase* class is the base class for recipes that build software from the GNOME stack. This class sets `SRC_URI` to download the source from the GNOME mirrors as well as extending `FILES` with the typical GNOME installation paths.

### 6.5.45 go

The *go* class supports building Go programs. The behavior of this class is controlled by the mandatory *GO\_IMPORT* variable, and by the optional *GO\_INSTALL* and *GO\_INSTALL\_FILTEROUT* ones.

To build a Go program with the Yocto Project, you can use the `go-helloworld_0.1.bb` recipe as an example.

### 6.5.46 go-mod

The *go-mod* class allows to use Go modules, and inherits the *go* class.

See the associated *GO\_WORKDIR* variable.

### 6.5.47 go-vendor

The *go-vendor* class implements support for offline builds, also known as Go vendoring. In such a scenario, the module dependencies are downloaded during the *do\_fetch* task rather than when modules are imported, thus being coherent with Yocto's concept of fetching every source beforehand.

The dependencies are unpacked into the modules' `vendor` directory, where a manifest file is generated.

### 6.5.48 gobject-introspection

Provides support for recipes building software that supports GObject introspection. This functionality is only enabled if the “gobject-introspection-data” feature is in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* as well as “qemu-usermode” being in *MACHINE\_FEATURES*.

#### Note

This functionality is *backfilled* by default and, if not applicable, should be disabled through *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* or *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED*, respectively.

### 6.5.49 grub-efi

The *grub-efi* class provides `grub-efi`-specific functions for building bootable images.

This class supports several variables:

- *INITRD*: Indicates list of filesystem images to concatenate and use as an initial RAM disk (initrd) (optional).
- *ROOTFS*: Indicates a filesystem image to include as the root filesystem (optional).
- *GRUB\_GFXSERIAL*: Set this to “1” to have graphics and serial in the boot menu.
- *LABELS*: A list of targets for the automatic configuration.
- *APPEND*: An override list of append strings for each LABEL.
- *GRUB\_OPTS*: Additional options to add to the configuration (optional). Options are delimited using semi-colon characters (;).

- *GRUB\_TIMEOUT*: Timeout before executing the default LABEL (optional).

### 6.5.50 gsettings

The *gsettings* class provides common functionality for recipes that need to install GSettings (glib) schemas. The schemas are assumed to be part of the main package. Appropriate post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets are added to register and unregister the schemas in the target image.

### 6.5.51 gtk-doc

The *gtk-doc* class is a helper class to pull in the appropriate *gtk-doc* dependencies and disable *gtk-doc*.

### 6.5.52 gtk-icon-cache

The *gtk-icon-cache* class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets for packages that use GTK+ and install icons. These scriptlets call *gtk-update-icon-cache* to add the fonts to GTK+'s icon cache. Since the cache files are architecture-specific, *gtk-update-icon-cache* is run using QEMU if the postinst scriptlets need to be run on the build host during image creation.

### 6.5.53 gtk-immodules-cache

The *gtk-immodules-cache* class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets for packages that install GTK+ input method modules for virtual keyboards. These scriptlets call *gtk-update-icon-cache* to add the input method modules to the cache. Since the cache files are architecture-specific, *gtk-update-icon-cache* is run using QEMU if the postinst scriptlets need to be run on the build host during image creation.

If the input method modules being installed are in packages other than the main package, set *GTKIMMODULES\_PACKAGES* to specify the packages containing the modules.

### 6.5.54 gzipnative

The *gzipnative* class enables the use of different native versions of *gzip* and *pigz* rather than the versions of these tools from the build host.

### 6.5.55 icecc

The *icecc* class supports Icecream, which facilitates taking compile jobs and distributing them among remote machines.

The class stages directories with symlinks from *gcc* and *g++* to *icecc*, for both native and cross compilers. Depending on each configure or compile, the OpenEmbedded build system adds the directories at the head of the *PATH* list and then sets the *ICECC\_CXX* and *ICECC\_CC* variables, which are the paths to the *g++* and *gcc* compilers, respectively.

For the cross compiler, the class creates a *tar.gz* file that contains the Yocto Project toolchain and sets *ICECC\_VERSION*, which is the version of the cross-compiler used in the cross-development toolchain, accordingly.

The class handles all three different compile stages (i.e native, cross-kernel and target) and creates the necessary environment *tar.gz* file to be used by the remote machines. The class also supports SDK generation.

If `ICECC_PATH` is not set in your `local.conf` file, then the class tries to locate the `icecc` binary using `which`. If `ICECC_ENV_EXEC` is set in your `local.conf` file, the variable should point to the `icecc-create-env` script provided by the user. If you do not point to a user-provided script, the build system uses the default script provided by the recipe `icecc-create-env_0.1.bb`.

### Note

This script is a modified version and not the one that comes with `icecream`.

If you do not want the Icecream distributed compile support to apply to specific recipes or classes, you can ask them to be ignored by Icecream by listing the recipes and classes using the `ICECC_RECIPE_DISABLE` and `ICECC_CLASS_DISABLE` variables, respectively, in your `local.conf` file. Doing so causes the OpenEmbedded build system to handle these compilations locally.

Additionally, you can list recipes using the `ICECC_RECIPE_ENABLE` variable in your `local.conf` file to force `icecc` to be enabled for recipes using an empty `PARALLEL_MAKE` variable.

Inheriting the `icecc` class changes all sstate signatures. Consequently, if a development team has a dedicated build system that populates `SSTATE_MIRRORS` and they want to reuse sstate from `SSTATE_MIRRORS`, then all developers and the build system need to either inherit the `icecc` class or nobody should.

At the distribution level, you can inherit the `icecc` class to be sure that all builders start with the same sstate signatures. After inheriting the class, you can then disable the feature by setting the `ICECC_DISABLED` variable to “1” as follows:

```
INHERIT_DISTRO:append = " icecc"
ICECC_DISABLED ??= "1"
```

This practice makes sure everyone is using the same signatures but also requires individuals that do want to use Icecream to enable the feature individually as follows in your `local.conf` file:

```
ICECC_DISABLED = ""
```

### 6.5.56 image

The `image` class helps support creating images in different formats. First, the root filesystem is created from packages using one of the `rootfs*.bbclass` files (depending on the package format used) and then one or more image files are created.

- The `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable controls the types of images to generate.
- The `IMAGE_INSTALL` variable controls the list of packages to install into the image.

For information on customizing images, see the “*Customizing Images*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For information on how images are created, see the “*Images*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### 6.5.57 image-buildinfo

The *image-buildinfo* class writes a plain text file containing build information to the target filesystem at `${sysconfdir}/buildinfo` by default (as specified by *IMAGE\_BUILDINFO\_FILE*). This can be useful for manually determining the origin of any given image. It writes out two sections:

1. *Build Configuration*: a list of variables and their values (specified by *IMAGE\_BUILDINFO\_VARS*, which defaults to *DISTRO* and *DISTRO\_VERSION*)
2. *Layer Revisions*: the revisions of all of the layers used in the build.

Additionally, when building an SDK it will write the same contents to `/buildinfo` by default (as specified by *SDK\_BUILDINFO\_FILE*).

### 6.5.58 image\_types

The *image\_types* class defines all of the standard image output types that you can enable through the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable. You can use this class as a reference on how to add support for custom image output types.

By default, the *image* class automatically enables the *image\_types* class. The *image* class uses the `IMGCLASSES` variable as follows:

```
IMGCLASSES = "rootfs_${IMAGE_PKGTYPE} image_types ${IMAGE_CLASSES}"
# Only Linux SDKs support populate_sdk_ext, fall back to populate_sdk_base
# in the non-Linux SDK_OS case, such as mingw32
inherit populate_sdk_base
IMGCLASSES += "${@[', 'populate_sdk_ext'] ['linux' in d.getVar("SDK_OS")]}"
IMGCLASSES += "${@bb.utils.contains('IMAGE_FSTYPES', 'live iso hddimg', 'image-
↪live', '', d)}"
IMGCLASSES += "${@bb.utils.contains('IMAGE_FSTYPES', 'container', 'image-container', '
↪', d)}"
IMGCLASSES += "image_types_wic"
IMGCLASSES += "rootfs-postcommands"
IMGCLASSES += "image-postinst-intercepts"
IMGCLASSES += "overlayfs-etc"
inherit_defer ${IMGCLASSES}
```

The *image\_types* class also handles conversion and compression of images.

#### Note

To build a VMware VMDK image, you need to add “wic.vmdk” to *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*. This would also be similar for Virtual Box Virtual Disk Image ( “vdi” ) and QEMU Copy On Write Version 2 ( “qcow2” ) images.

### 6.5.59 `image-live`

This class controls building “live” (i.e. HDDIMG and ISO) images. Live images contain syslinux for legacy booting, as well as the bootloader specified by `EFI_PROVIDER` if `MACHINE_FEATURES` contains “efi” .

Normally, you do not use this class directly. Instead, you add “live” to `IMAGE_FSTYPES`.

### 6.5.60 `insane`

The `insane` class adds a step to the package generation process so that output quality assurance checks are generated by the OpenEmbedded build system. A range of checks are performed that check the build’s output for common problems that show up during runtime. Distribution policy usually dictates whether to include this class.

You can configure the sanity checks so that specific test failures either raise a warning or an error message. Typically, failures for new tests generate a warning. Subsequent failures for the same test would then generate an error message once the metadata is in a known and good condition. See the “*QA Error and Warning Messages*” Chapter for a list of all the warning and error messages you might encounter using a default configuration.

Use the `WARN_QA` and `ERROR_QA` variables to control the behavior of these checks at the global level (i.e. in your custom distro configuration). However, to skip one or more checks in recipes, you should use `INSANE_SKIP`. For example, to skip the check for symbolic link `.so` files in the main package of a recipe, add the following to the recipe. You need to realize that the package name override, in this example `_${PN}`, must be used:

```
INSANE_SKIP:${PN} += "dev-so"
```

Please keep in mind that the QA checks are meant to detect real or potential problems in the packaged output. So exercise caution when disabling these checks.

The tests you can list with the `WARN_QA` and `ERROR_QA` variables are:

- `already-stripped`: Checks that produced binaries have not already been stripped prior to the build system extracting debug symbols. It is common for upstream software projects to default to stripping debug symbols for output binaries. In order for debugging to work on the target using `-dbg` packages, this stripping must be disabled.
- `arch`: Checks the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF) type, bit size, and endianness of any binaries to ensure they match the target architecture. This test fails if any binaries do not match the type since there would be an incompatibility. The test could indicate that the wrong compiler or compiler options have been used. Sometimes software, like bootloaders, might need to bypass this check.
- `buildpaths`: Checks for paths to locations on the build host inside the output files. Not only can these leak information about the build environment, they also hinder binary reproducibility.
- `build-deps`: Determines if a build-time dependency that is specified through `DEPENDS`, explicit `RDEPENDS`, or task-level dependencies exists to match any runtime dependency. This determination is particularly useful to discover where runtime dependencies are detected and added during packaging. If no explicit dependency has been specified within the metadata, at the packaging stage it is too late to ensure that the dependency is built, and thus you can end up with an error when the package is installed into the image during the `do_rootfs` task because the auto-detected dependency was not satisfied. An example of this would be where the `update-rc.d` class automatically



adds a dependency on the `initscripts-functions` package to packages that install an initscript that refers to `/etc/init.d/functions`. The recipe should really have an explicit *RDEPENDS* for the package in question on `initscripts-functions` so that the OpenEmbedded build system is able to ensure that the `initscripts` recipe is actually built and thus the `initscripts-functions` package is made available.

- `configure-gettext`: Checks that if a recipe is building something that uses automake and the automake files contain an `AM_GNU_GETTEXT` directive, that the recipe also inherits the *gettext* class to ensure that `gettext` is available during the build.
- `compile-host-path`: Checks the *do\_compile* log for indications that paths to locations on the build host were used. Using such paths might result in host contamination of the build output.
- `cve_status_not_in_db`: Checks for each component if CVEs that are ignored via *CVE\_STATUS*, that those are (still) reported for this component in the NIST database. If not, a warning is printed. This check is disabled by default.
- `debug-deps`: Checks that all packages except `-dbg` packages do not depend on `-dbg` packages, which would cause a packaging bug.
- `debug-files`: Checks for `.debug` directories in anything but the `-dbg` package. The debug files should all be in the `-dbg` package. Thus, anything packaged elsewhere is incorrect packaging.
- `dep-cmp`: Checks for invalid version comparison statements in runtime dependency relationships between packages (i.e. in *RDEPENDS*, *RRECOMMENDS*, *RSUGGESTS*, *RPROVIDES*, *RREPLACES*, and *RCONFLICTS* variable values). Any invalid comparisons might trigger failures or undesirable behavior when passed to the package manager.
- `desktop`: Runs the `desktop-file-validate` program against any `.desktop` files to validate their contents against the specification for `.desktop` files.
- `dev-deps`: Checks that all packages except `-dev` or `-staticdev` packages do not depend on `-dev` packages, which would be a packaging bug.
- `dev-so`: Checks that the `.so` symbolic links are in the `-dev` package and not in any of the other packages. In general, these symlinks are only useful for development purposes. Thus, the `-dev` package is the correct location for them. In very rare cases, such as dynamically loaded modules, these symlinks are needed instead in the main package.
- `empty-dirs`: Checks that packages are not installing files to directories that are normally expected to be empty (such as `/tmp`) The list of directories that are checked is specified by the *QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS* variable.
- `file-rdeps`: Checks that file-level dependencies identified by the OpenEmbedded build system at packaging time are satisfied. For example, a shell script might start with the line `#!/bin/bash`. This line would translate to a file dependency on `/bin/bash`. Of the three package managers that the OpenEmbedded build system supports, only RPM directly handles file-level dependencies, resolving them automatically to packages providing the files. However, the lack of that functionality in the other two package managers does not mean the dependencies do not still need resolving. This QA check attempts to ensure that explicitly declared *RDEPENDS* exist to handle any file-level dependency detected in packaged files.

- `files-invalid`: Checks for *FILES* variable values that contain “//” , which is invalid.
- `host-user-contaminated`: Checks that no package produced by the recipe contains any files outside of `/home` with a user or group ID that matches the user running BitBake. A match usually indicates that the files are being installed with an incorrect UID/GID, since target IDs are independent from host IDs. For additional information, see the section describing the *do\_install* task.
- `incompatible-license`: Report when packages are excluded from being created due to being marked with a license that is in *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE*.
- `install-host-path`: Checks the *do\_install* log for indications that paths to locations on the build host were used. Using such paths might result in host contamination of the build output.
- `installed-vs-shipped`: Reports when files have been installed within *do\_install* but have not been included in any package by way of the *FILES* variable. Files that do not appear in any package cannot be present in an image later on in the build process. Ideally, all installed files should be packaged or not installed at all. These files can be deleted at the end of *do\_install* if the files are not needed in any package.
- `invalid-chars`: Checks that the recipe metadata variables *DESCRIPTION*, *SUMMARY*, *LICENSE*, and *SECTION* do not contain non-UTF-8 characters. Some package managers do not support such characters.
- `invalid-packageconfig`: Checks that no undefined features are being added to *PACKAGECONFIG*. For example, any name “foo” for which the following form does not exist:

```
PACKAGECONFIG[foo] = "..."
```

- `la`: Checks `.la` files for any *TMPDIR* paths. Any `.la` file containing these paths is incorrect since `libtool` adds the correct `sysroot` prefix when using the files automatically itself.
- `ldflags`: Ensures that the binaries were linked with the *LDFLAGS* options provided by the build system. If this test fails, check that the *LDFLAGS* variable is being passed to the linker command.
- `libdir`: Checks for libraries being installed into incorrect (possibly hardcoded) installation paths. For example, this test will catch recipes that install `/lib/bar.so` when `${base_libdir}` is “lib32” . Another example is when recipes install `/usr/lib64/foo.so` when `${libdir}` is “usr/lib” .
- `libexec`: Checks if a package contains files in `/usr/libexec`. This check is not performed if the `libexecdir` variable has been set explicitly to `/usr/libexec`.
- `mime`: Check that if a package contains mime type files (`.xml` files in `${datadir}/mime/packages`) that the recipe also inherits the *mime* class in order to ensure that these get properly installed.
- `mime-xdg`: Checks that if a package contains a `.desktop` file with a ‘MimeType’ key present, that the recipe inherits the *mime-xdg* class that is required in order for that to be activated.
- `missing-update-alternatives`: Check that if a recipe sets the *ALTERNATIVE* variable that the recipe also inherits *update-alternatives* such that the alternative will be correctly set up.
- `packages-list`: Checks for the same package being listed multiple times through the *PACKAGES* variable value. Installing the package in this manner can cause errors during packaging.

- `patch-fuzz`: Checks for fuzz in patch files that may allow them to apply incorrectly if the underlying code changes.
- `patch-status`: Checks that the `Upstream-Status` is specified and valid in the headers of patches for recipes.
- `perllocalpod`: Checks for `perllocal.pod` being erroneously installed and packaged by a recipe.
- `perm-config`: Reports lines in `fs-perms.txt` that have an invalid format.
- `perm-line`: Reports lines in `fs-perms.txt` that have an invalid format.
- `perm-link`: Reports lines in `fs-perms.txt` that specify ‘link’ where the specified target already exists.
- `perms`: Currently, this check is unused but reserved.
- `pkgconfig`: Checks `.pc` files for any `TMPDIR`/`WORKDIR` paths. Any `.pc` file containing these paths is incorrect since `pkg-config` itself adds the correct `sysroot` prefix when the files are accessed.
- `pkgname`: Checks that all packages in `PACKAGES` have names that do not contain invalid characters (i.e. characters other than 0-9, a-z, ., +, and -).
- `pkgv-undefined`: Checks to see if the `PKG_V` variable is undefined during `do_package`.
- `pkgvcheck`: Checks through the variables `RDEPENDS`, `RRECOMMENDS`, `RSUGGESTS`, `RCONFLICTS`, `RPROVIDES`, `RREPLACES`, `FILES`, `ALLOW_EMPTY`, `pkg_preinst`, `pkg_postinst`, `pkg_prerm` and `pkg_postrm`, and reports if there are variable sets that are not package-specific. Using these variables without a package suffix is bad practice, and might unnecessarily complicate dependencies of other packages within the same recipe or have other unintended consequences.
- `pn-overrides`: Checks that a recipe does not have a name (`PN`) value that appears in `OVERRIDES`. If a recipe is named such that its `PN` value matches something already in `OVERRIDES` (e.g. `PN` happens to be the same as `MACHINE` or `DISTRO`), it can have unexpected consequences. For example, assignments such as `FILES:${PN} = "xyz"` effectively turn into `FILES = "xyz"`.
- `rpaths`: Checks for `rpaths` in the binaries that contain build system paths such as `TMPDIR`. If this test fails, `-rpath` options are being passed to the linker commands and your binaries have potential security issues.
- `shebang-size`: Check that the shebang line (`#!` in the first line) in a packaged script is not longer than 128 characters, which can cause an error at runtime depending on the operating system.
- `split-strip`: Reports that splitting or stripping debug symbols from binaries has failed.
- `staticdev`: Checks for static library files (`*.a`) in non-`staticdev` packages.
- `src-uri-bad`: Checks that the `SRC_URI` value set by a recipe does not contain a reference to `/${PN}` (instead of the correct `/${BPN}`) nor refers to unstable Github archive tarballs.
- `symlink-to-sysroot`: Checks for symlinks in packages that point into `TMPDIR` on the host. Such symlinks will work on the host, but are clearly invalid when running on the target.
- `textrel`: Checks for ELF binaries that contain relocations in their `.text` sections, which can result in a performance impact at runtime. See the explanation for the ELF binary message in “*QA Error and Warning Messages*” for more information regarding runtime performance issues.

- `unhandled-features-check`: check that if one of the variables that the `features_check` class supports (e.g. `REQUIRED_DISTRO_FEATURES`) is set by a recipe, then the recipe also inherits `features_check` in order for the requirement to actually work.
- `unimplemented-ptest`: Checks that ptests are implemented for upstream tests.
- `unlisted-pkg-lics`: Checks that all declared licenses applying for a package are also declared on the recipe level (i.e. any license in `LICENSE:*` should appear in `LICENSE`).
- `useless-rpaths`: Checks for dynamic library load paths (rpaths) in the binaries that by default on a standard system are searched by the linker (e.g. `/lib` and `/usr/lib`). While these paths will not cause any breakage, they do waste space and are unnecessary.
- `usrmerge`: If `usrmerge` is in `DISTRO_FEATURES`, this check will ensure that no package installs files to root (`/bin`, `/sbin`, `/lib`, `/lib64`) directories.
- `var-undefined`: Reports when variables fundamental to packaging (i.e. `WORKDIR`, `DEPLOY_DIR`, `D`, `PN`, and `PKGID`) are undefined during `do_package`.
- `version-going-backwards`: If the `buildhistory` class is enabled, reports when a package being written out has a lower version than the previously written package under the same name. If you are placing output packages into a feed and upgrading packages on a target system using that feed, the version of a package going backwards can result in the target system not correctly upgrading to the “new” version of the package.

**Note**

This is only relevant when you are using runtime package management on your target system.

- `virtual-slash`: Checks to see if `virtual/` is being used in `RDEPENDS` or `RPROVIDES`, which is not good practice —`virtual/` is a convention intended for use in the build context (i.e. `PROVIDES` and `DEPENDS`) rather than the runtime context.
- `xorg-driver-abi`: Checks that all packages containing Xorg drivers have ABI dependencies. The `xserver-xorg` recipe provides driver ABI names. All drivers should depend on the ABI versions that they have been built against. Driver recipes that include `xorg-driver-input.inc` or `xorg-driver-video.inc` will automatically get these versions. Consequently, you should only need to explicitly add dependencies to binary driver recipes.

### 6.5.61 kernel

The `kernel` class handles building Linux kernels. The class contains code to build all kernel trees. All needed headers are staged into the `STAGING_KERNEL_DIR` directory to allow out-of-tree module builds using the `module` class.

If a file named `defconfig` is listed in `SRC_URI`, then by default `do_configure` copies it as `.config` in the build directory, so it is automatically used as the kernel configuration for the build. This copy is not performed in case `.config` already exists there: this allows recipes to produce a configuration by other means in `do_configure:prepend`.

Each built kernel module is packaged separately and inter-module dependencies are created by parsing the `modinfo` output. If all modules are required, then installing the `kernel-modules` package installs all packages with modules and various other kernel packages such as `kernel-vmlinux`.

The `kernel` class contains logic that allows you to embed an initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) image when you build the kernel image. For information on how to build an *Initramfs*, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

Various other classes are used by the `kernel` and `module` classes internally including the `kernel-arch`, `module-base`, and `linux-kernel-base` classes.

### 6.5.62 kernel-arch

The `kernel-arch` class sets the `ARCH` environment variable for Linux kernel compilation (including modules).

### 6.5.63 kernel-devicetree

The `kernel-devicetree` class, which is inherited by the `kernel` class, supports device tree generation.

Its behavior is mainly controlled by the following variables:

- `KERNEL_DEVICETREE_BUNDLE`: whether to bundle the kernel and device tree
- `KERNEL_DTBDEST`: directory where to install DTB files
- `KERNEL_DTBVENDORED`: whether to keep vendor subdirectories
- `KERNEL_DTC_FLAGS`: flags for `dtc`, the Device Tree Compiler
- `KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME`: base name of the kernel packages

### 6.5.64 kernel-fitimage

The `kernel-fitimage` class provides support to pack a kernel image, device trees, a U-boot script, an *Initramfs* bundle and a RAM disk into a single FIT image. In theory, a FIT image can support any number of kernels, U-boot scripts, *Initramfs* bundles, RAM disks and device-trees. However, `kernel-fitimage` currently only supports limited usecases: just one kernel image, an optional U-boot script, an optional *Initramfs* bundle, an optional RAM disk, and any number of device trees.

To create a FIT image, it is required that `KERNEL_CLASSES` is set to include “`kernel-fitimage`” and one of `KERNEL_IMAGETYPE`, `KERNEL_ALT_IMAGETYPE` or `KERNEL_IMAGETYPES` to include “`fitImage`” .

The options for the device tree compiler passed to `mkimage -D` when creating the FIT image are specified using the `UBOOT_MKIMAGE_DTCOPTS` variable.

Only a single kernel can be added to the FIT image created by `kernel-fitimage` and the kernel image in FIT is mandatory. The address where the kernel image is to be loaded by U-Boot is specified by `UBOOT_LOADADDRESS` and the entrypoint by `UBOOT_ENTRYPOINT`. Setting `FIT_ADDRESS_CELLS` to “2” is necessary if such addresses are 64 bit ones.

Multiple device trees can be added to the FIT image created by `kernel-fitimage` and the device tree is optional. The address where the device tree is to be loaded by U-Boot is specified by `UBOOT_DTBO_LOADADDRESS` for device tree overlays and by `UBOOT_DTB_LOADADDRESS` for device tree binaries.

Only a single RAM disk can be added to the FIT image created by *kernel-fitimage* and the RAM disk in FIT is optional. The address where the RAM disk image is to be loaded by U-Boot is specified by *UBOOT\_RD\_LOADADDRESS* and the entrypoint by *UBOOT\_RD\_ENTRYPOINT*. The ramdisk is added to the FIT image when *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* is specified and requires that *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* is not set to 1.

Only a single *Initramfs* bundle can be added to the FIT image created by *kernel-fitimage* and the *Initramfs* bundle in FIT is optional. In case of *Initramfs*, the kernel is configured to be bundled with the root filesystem in the same binary (example: *zImage-initramfs-MACHINE.bin*). When the kernel is copied to RAM and executed, it unpacks the *Initramfs* root filesystem. The *Initramfs* bundle can be enabled when *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* is specified and requires that *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* is set to 1. The address where the *Initramfs* bundle is to be loaded by U-boot is specified by *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS* and the entrypoint by *UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT*.

Only a single U-boot boot script can be added to the FIT image created by *kernel-fitimage* and the boot script is optional. The boot script is specified in the ITS file as a text file containing U-boot commands. When using a boot script the user should configure the U-boot *do\_install* task to copy the script to sysroot. So the script can be included in the FIT image by the *kernel-fitimage* class. At run-time, U-boot CONFIG\_BOOTCOMMAND define can be configured to load the boot script from the FIT image and execute it.

The FIT image generated by the *kernel-fitimage* class is signed when the variables *UBOOT\_SIGN\_ENABLE*, *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS*, *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR* and *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYNAME* are set appropriately. The default values used for *FIT\_HASH\_ALG* and *FIT\_SIGN\_ALG* in *kernel-fitimage* are “sha256” and “rsa2048” respectively. The keys for signing the FIT image can be generated using the *kernel-fitimage* class when both *FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS* and *UBOOT\_SIGN\_ENABLE* are set to “1” .

### 6.5.65 kernel-grub

The *kernel-grub* class updates the boot area and the boot menu with the kernel as the priority boot mechanism while installing a RPM to update the kernel on a deployed target.

### 6.5.66 kernel-module-split

The *kernel-module-split* class provides common functionality for splitting Linux kernel modules into separate packages.

### 6.5.67 kernel-uboot

The *kernel-uboot* class provides support for building from vmlinux-style kernel sources.

### 6.5.68 kernel-uimage

The *kernel-uimage* class provides support to pack uImage.

### 6.5.69 `kernel-yocto`

The `kernel-yocto` class provides common functionality for building from linux-yocto style kernel source repositories.

### 6.5.70 `kernelsrc`

The `kernelsrc` class sets the Linux kernel source and version.

### 6.5.71 `lib_package`

The `lib_package` class supports recipes that build libraries and produce executable binaries, where those binaries should not be installed by default along with the library. Instead, the binaries are added to a separate `_${PN}-bin` package to make their installation optional.

### 6.5.72 `libc*`

The `libc*` classes support recipes that build packages with `libc`:

- The `libc-common` class provides common support for building with `libc`.
- The `libc-package` class supports packaging up `glibc` and `eglibc`.

### 6.5.73 `license`

The `license` class provides license manifest creation and license exclusion. This class is enabled by default using the default value for the `INHERIT_DISTRO` variable.

### 6.5.74 `linux-kernel-base`

The `linux-kernel-base` class provides common functionality for recipes that build out of the Linux kernel source tree. These builds goes beyond the kernel itself. For example, the Perf recipe also inherits this class.

### 6.5.75 `linuxloader`

Provides the function `linuxloader()`, which gives the value of the dynamic loader/linker provided on the platform. This value is used by a number of other classes.

### 6.5.76 `logging`

The `logging` class provides the standard shell functions used to log messages for various BitBake severity levels (i.e. `bbplain`, `bbnote`, `bbwarn`, `bberror`, `bbfatal`, and `bbdebug`).

This class is enabled by default since it is inherited by the `base` class.



### 6.5.77 `meson`

The `meson` class allows to create recipes that build software using the `Meson` build system. You can use the `MESON_BUILDTYPE`, `MESON_TARGET` and `EXTRA_OEMESON` variables to specify additional configuration options to be passed using the `meson` command line.

### 6.5.78 `metadata_scm`

The `metadata_scm` class provides functionality for querying the branch and revision of a Source Code Manager (SCM) repository.

The `base` class uses this class to print the revisions of each layer before starting every build. The `metadata_scm` class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the `base` class.

### 6.5.79 `migrate_localcount`

The `migrate_localcount` class verifies a recipe's localcount data and increments it appropriately.

### 6.5.80 `mime`

The `mime` class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets for packages that install MIME type files. These scriptlets call `update-mime-database` to add the MIME types to the shared database.

### 6.5.81 `mime-xdg`

The `mime-xdg` class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets for packages that install `.desktop` files containing `MimeType` entries. These scriptlets call `update-desktop-database` to add the MIME types to the database of MIME types handled by desktop files.

Thanks to this class, when users open a file through a file browser on recently created images, they don't have to choose the application to open the file from the pool of all known applications, even the ones that cannot open the selected file.

If you have recipes installing their `.desktop` files as absolute symbolic links, the detection of such files cannot be done by the current implementation of this class. In this case, you have to add the corresponding package names to the `MIME_XDG_PACKAGES` variable.

### 6.5.82 `mirrors`

The `mirrors` class sets up some standard `MIRRORS` entries for source code mirrors. These mirrors provide a fall-back path in case the upstream source specified in `SRC_URI` within recipes is unavailable.

This class is enabled by default since it is inherited by the `base` class.



### 6.5.83 module

The *module* class provides support for building out-of-tree Linux kernel modules. The class inherits the *module-base* and *kernel-module-split* classes, and implements the *do\_compile* and *do\_install* tasks. The class provides everything needed to build and package a kernel module.

For general information on out-of-tree Linux kernel modules, see the “*Incorporating Out-of-Tree Modules*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

### 6.5.84 module-base

The *module-base* class provides the base functionality for building Linux kernel modules. Typically, a recipe that builds software that includes one or more kernel modules and has its own means of building the module inherits this class as opposed to inheriting the *module* class.

### 6.5.85 multilib\*

The *multilib\** classes provide support for building libraries with different target optimizations or target architectures and installing them side-by-side in the same image.

For more information on using the Multilib feature, see the “*Combining Multiple Versions of Library Files into One Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.86 native

The *native* class provides common functionality for recipes that build tools to run on the *Build Host* (i.e. tools that use the compiler or other tools from the build host).

You can create a recipe that builds tools that run natively on the host a couple different ways:

- Create a `myrecipe-native.bb` recipe that inherits the *native* class. If you use this method, you must order the inherit statement in the recipe after all other inherit statements so that the *native* class is inherited last.

#### Note

When creating a recipe this way, the recipe name must follow this naming convention:

```
myrecipe-native.bb
```

Not using this naming convention can lead to subtle problems caused by existing code that depends on that naming convention.

- Create or modify a target recipe that contains the following:

```
BBCLASSEXTEND = "native"
```

Inside the recipe, use `:class-native` and `:class-target` overrides to specify any functionality specific to the respective native or target case.

Although applied differently, the *native* class is used with both methods. The advantage of the second method is that you do not need to have two separate recipes (assuming you need both) for native and target. All common parts of the recipe are automatically shared.

### 6.5.87 nativesdk

The *nativesdk* class provides common functionality for recipes that wish to build tools to run as part of an SDK (i.e. tools that run on *SDKMACHINE*).

You can create a recipe that builds tools that run on the SDK machine a couple different ways:

- Create a `nativesdk-myrecipe.bb` recipe that inherits the *nativesdk* class. If you use this method, you must order the `inherit` statement in the recipe after all other `inherit` statements so that the *nativesdk* class is inherited last.
- Create a *nativesdk* variant of any recipe by adding the following:

```
BBCLASSEXTEND = "nativesdk"
```

Inside the recipe, use `:class-nativesdk` and `:class-target` overrides to specify any functionality specific to the respective SDK machine or target case.

#### Note

When creating a recipe, you must follow this naming convention:

```
nativesdk-myrecipe.bb
```

Not doing so can lead to subtle problems because there is code that depends on the naming convention.

Although applied differently, the *nativesdk* class is used with both methods. The advantage of the second method is that you do not need to have two separate recipes (assuming you need both) for the SDK machine and the target. All common parts of the recipe are automatically shared.

### 6.5.88 nopackages

Disables packaging tasks for those recipes and classes where packaging is not needed.

### 6.5.89 npm

Provides support for building Node.js software fetched using the [node package manager \(NPM\)](#).

#### Note

Currently, recipes inheriting this class must use the `npm://` fetcher to have dependencies fetched and packaged automatically.

For information on how to create NPM packages, see the “*Creating Node Package Manager (NPM) Packages*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.90 `oelint`

The `oelint` class is an obsolete lint checking tool available in `meta/classes` in the *Source Directory*.

There are some classes that could be generally useful in OE-Core but are never actually used within OE-Core itself. The `oelint` class is one such example. However, being aware of this class can reduce the proliferation of different versions of similar classes across multiple layers.

### 6.5.91 `overlayfs`

It’s often desired in Embedded System design to have a read-only root filesystem. But a lot of different applications might want to have read-write access to some parts of a filesystem. It can be especially useful when your update mechanism overwrites the whole root filesystem, but you may want your application data to be preserved between updates. The `overlayfs` class provides a way to achieve that by means of `overlayfs` and at the same time keeping the base root filesystem read-only.

To use this class, set a mount point for a partition `overlayfs` is going to use as upper layer in your machine configuration. The underlying file system can be anything that is supported by `overlayfs`. This has to be done in your machine configuration:

```
OVERLAYFS_MOUNT_POINT[data] = "/data"
```

#### Note

- QA checks fail to catch file existence if you redefine this variable in your recipe!
- Only the existence of the systemd mount unit file is checked, not its contents.
- To get more details on `overlayfs`, its internals and supported operations, please refer to the official documentation of the [Linux kernel](#).

The class assumes you have a `data.mount` systemd unit defined elsewhere in your BSP (e.g. in `systemd-machine-units` recipe) and it’s installed into the image.

Then you can specify writable directories on a recipe basis (e.g. in `my-application.bb`):

```
OVERLAYFS_WRITABLE_PATHS[data] = "/usr/share/my-custom-application"
```

To support several mount points you can use a different variable flag. Assuming we want to have a writable location on the file system, but do not need that the data survives a reboot, then we could have a `mnt-overlay.mount` unit for a `tmpfs` file system.

In your machine configuration:

```
OVERLAYFS_MOUNT_POINT[mnt-overlay] = "/mnt/overlay"
```

and then in your recipe:

```
OVERLAYFS_WRITABLE_PATHS[mnt-overlay] = "/usr/share/another-application"
```

On a practical note, your application recipe might require multiple overlays to be mounted before running to avoid writing to the underlying file system (which can be forbidden in case of read-only file system) To achieve that *overlayfs* provides a *systemd* helper service for mounting overlays. This helper service is named `${PN}-overlays.service` and can be depended on in your application recipe (named `application` in the following example) *systemd* unit by adding to the unit the following:

```
[Unit]
After=application-overlays.service
Requires=application-overlays.service
```

#### Note

The class does not support the `/etc` directory itself, because *systemd* depends on it. In order to get `/etc` in *overlayfs*, see *overlayfs-etc*.

### 6.5.92 overlayfs-etc

In order to have the `/etc` directory in *overlayfs* a special handling at early boot stage is required. The idea is to supply a custom init script that mounts `/etc` before launching the actual init program, because the latter already requires `/etc` to be mounted.

Example usage in image recipe:

```
IMAGE_FEATURES += "overlayfs-etc"
```

#### Note

This class must not be inherited directly. Use *IMAGE\_FEATURES* or *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES*

Your machine configuration should define at least the device, mount point, and file system type you are going to use for *overlayfs*:

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_MOUNT_POINT = "/data"
OVERLAYFS_ETC_DEVICE = "/dev/mmcblk0p2"
OVERLAYFS_ETC_FSTYPE ?= "ext4"
```

To control more mount options you should consider setting mount options (`defaults` is used by default):

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_MOUNT_OPTIONS = "wsync"
```

The class provides two options for `/sbin/init` generation:

- The default option is to rename the original `/sbin/init` to `/sbin/init.orig` and place the generated init under original name, i.e. `/sbin/init`. It has an advantage that you won't need to change any kernel parameters in order to make it work, but it poses a restriction that package-management can't be used, because updating the init manager would remove the generated script.
- If you wish to keep original init as is, you can set:

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_USE_ORIG_INIT_NAME = "0"
```

Then the generated init will be named `/sbin/preinit` and you would need to extend your kernel parameters manually in your bootloader configuration.

### 6.5.93 own-mirrors

The *own-mirrors* class makes it easier to set up your own `PREMIRRORS` from which to first fetch source before attempting to fetch it from the upstream specified in `SRC_URI` within each recipe.

To use this class, inherit it globally and specify `SOURCE_MIRROR_URL`. Here is an example:

```
INHERIT += "own-mirrors"
SOURCE_MIRROR_URL = "http://example.com/my-source-mirror"
```

You can specify only a single URL in `SOURCE_MIRROR_URL`.

### 6.5.94 package

The *package* class supports generating packages from a build's output. The core generic functionality is in `package.bbclass`. The code specific to particular package types resides in these package-specific classes: *package\_deb*, *package\_rpm*, *package\_ipk*.

You can control the list of resulting package formats by using the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable defined in your `conf/local.conf` configuration file, which is located in the *Build Directory*. When defining the variable, you can specify one or more package types. Since images are generated from packages, a packaging class is needed to enable image generation. The first class listed in this variable is used for image generation.

If you take the optional step to set up a repository (package feed) on the development host that can be used by DNF, you can install packages from the feed while you are running the image on the target (i.e. runtime installation of packages). For more information, see the “*Using Runtime Package Management*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The package-specific class you choose can affect build-time performance and has space ramifications. In general, building a package with IPK takes about thirty percent less time as compared to using RPM to build the same or similar package.

This comparison takes into account a complete build of the package with all dependencies previously built. The reason for this discrepancy is because the RPM package manager creates and processes more *Metadata* than the IPK package manager. Consequently, you might consider setting `PACKAGE_CLASSES` to “`package_ipk`” if you are building smaller systems.

Before making your package manager decision, however, you should consider some further things about using RPM:

- RPM starts to provide more abilities than IPK due to the fact that it processes more Metadata. For example, this information includes individual file types, file checksum generation and evaluation on install, sparse file support, conflict detection and resolution for Multilib systems, ACID style upgrade, and repackaging abilities for rollbacks.
- For smaller systems, the extra space used for the Berkeley Database and the amount of metadata when using RPM can affect your ability to perform on-device upgrades.

You can find additional information on the effects of the package class at these two Yocto Project mailing list links:

- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/pipermail/poky/2011-May/006362.html>
- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/pipermail/poky/2011-May/006363.html>

### 6.5.95 `package_deb`

The `package_deb` class provides support for creating packages that use the Debian (i.e. `.deb`) file format. The class ensures the packages are written out in a `.deb` file format to the `DEPLOY_DIR_DEB` directory.

This class inherits the `package` class and is enabled through the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable in the `local.conf` file.

### 6.5.96 `package_ipk`

The `package_ipk` class provides support for creating packages that use the IPK (i.e. `.ipk`) file format. The class ensures the packages are written out in a `.ipk` file format to the `DEPLOY_DIR_IPK` directory.

This class inherits the `package` class and is enabled through the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable in the `local.conf` file.

### 6.5.97 `package_rpm`

The `package_rpm` class provides support for creating packages that use the RPM (i.e. `.rpm`) file format. The class ensures the packages are written out in a `.rpm` file format to the `DEPLOY_DIR_RPM` directory.

This class inherits the `package` class and is enabled through the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable in the `local.conf` file.

### 6.5.98 `packagedata`

The `packagedata` class provides common functionality for reading `pkgdata` files found in `PKGDATA_DIR`. These files contain information about each output package produced by the OpenEmbedded build system.

This class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the `package` class.

### 6.5.99 `packagegroup`

The `packagegroup` class sets default values appropriate for package group recipes (e.g. `PACKAGES`, `PACKAGE_ARCH`, `ALLOW_EMPTY`, and so forth). It is highly recommended that all package group recipes inherit this class.

For information on how to use this class, see the “*Customizing Images Using Custom Package Groups*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

Previously, this class was called the `task` class.

### 6.5.100 `patch`

The `patch` class provides all functionality for applying patches during the `do_patch` task.

This class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the `base` class.

### 6.5.101 `perlnative`

When inherited by a recipe, the `perlnative` class supports using the native version of Perl built by the build system rather than using the version provided by the build host.

### 6.5.102 `pypi`

The `pypi` class sets variables appropriately for recipes that build Python modules from PyPI, the Python Package Index. By default it determines the PyPI package name based upon `BPN` (stripping the “python-” or “python3-” prefix off if present), however in some cases you may need to set it manually in the recipe by setting `PYPI_PACKAGE`.

Variables set by the `pypi` class include `SRC_URI`, `SECTION`, `HOMEPAGE`, `UPSTREAM_CHECK_URI`, `UPSTREAM_CHECK_REGEX` and `CVE_PRODUCT`.

### 6.5.103 `python_flit_core`

The `python_flit_core` class enables building Python modules which declare the PEP-517 compliant `flit_core.buildapi` build-backend in the `[build-system]` section of `pyproject.toml` (See PEP-518).

Python modules built with `flit_core.buildapi` are pure Python (no C or Rust extensions).

Internally this uses the `python_pep517` class.

### 6.5.104 `python_maturin`

The `python_maturin` class provides support for python-maturin, a replacement for `setuptools_rust` and another “backend” for building Python Wheels.

### 6.5.105 `python_mesonpy`

The `python_mesonpy` class enables building Python modules which use the meson-python build system.

Internally this uses the `python_pep517` class.

### 6.5.106 `python_pep517`

The `python_pep517` class builds and installs a Python `wheel` binary archive (see [PEP-517](#)).

Recipes wouldn't inherit this directly, instead typically another class will inherit this and add the relevant native dependencies.

Examples of classes which do this are `python_flit_core`, `python_setuptools_build_meta`, and `python_poetry_core`.

### 6.5.107 `python_poetry_core`

The `python_poetry_core` class enables building Python modules which use the Poetry Core build system.

Internally this uses the `python_pep517` class.

### 6.5.108 `python_py3`

The `python_py3` class helps make sure that Python extensions written in Rust and built with PyO3, properly set up the environment for cross compilation.

This class is internal to the `python-setuptools3_rust` class and is not meant to be used directly in recipes.

### 6.5.109 `python-setuptools3_rust`

The `python-setuptools3_rust` class enables building Python extensions implemented in Rust with PyO3, which allows to compile and distribute Python extensions written in Rust as easily as if they were written in C.

This class inherits the `setuptools3` and `python_py3` classes.

### 6.5.110 `pixbufcache`

The `pixbufcache` class generates the proper post-install and post-remove (postinst/postrm) scriptlets for packages that install pixbuf loaders, which are used with `gdk-pixbuf`. These scriptlets call `update_pixbuf_cache` to add the pixbuf loaders to the cache. Since the cache files are architecture-specific, `update_pixbuf_cache` is run using QEMU if the postinst scriptlets need to be run on the build host during image creation.

If the pixbuf loaders being installed are in packages other than the recipe's main package, set `PIXBUF_PACKAGES` to specify the packages containing the loaders.



### 6.5.111 pkgconfig

The *pkgconfig* class provides a standard way to get header and library information by using `pkg-config`. This class aims to smooth integration of `pkg-config` into libraries that use it.

During staging, BitBake installs `pkg-config` data into the `sysroots/` directory. By making use of `sysroot` functionality within `pkg-config`, the *pkgconfig* class no longer has to manipulate the files.

### 6.5.112 populate\_sdk

The *populate\_sdk* class provides support for SDK-only recipes. For information on advantages gained when building a cross-development toolchain using the *do\_populate\_sdk* task, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### 6.5.113 populate\_sdk\_\*

The *populate\_sdk\_\** classes support SDK creation and consist of the following classes:

- *populate\_sdk\_base*: The base class supporting SDK creation under all package managers (i.e. DEB, RPM, and opkg).
- *populate\_sdk\_deb*: Supports creation of the SDK given the Debian package manager.
- *populate\_sdk\_rpm*: Supports creation of the SDK given the RPM package manager.
- *populate\_sdk\_ipk*: Supports creation of the SDK given the opkg (IPK format) package manager.
- *populate\_sdk\_ext*: Supports extensible SDK creation under all package managers.

The *populate\_sdk\_base* class inherits the appropriate *populate\_sdk\_\** (i.e. `deb`, `rpm`, and `ipk`) based on *IMAGE\_PKGTYPE*.

The base class ensures all source and destination directories are established and then populates the SDK. After populating the SDK, the *populate\_sdk\_base* class constructs two `sysroots`: `${SDK_ARCH}-nativesdk`, which contains the cross-compiler and associated tooling, and the target, which contains a target root filesystem that is configured for the SDK usage. These two images reside in *SDK\_OUTPUT*, which consists of the following:

```

${SDK_OUTPUT}/${SDK_ARCH}-nativesdk-pkgs
${SDK_OUTPUT}/${SDKTARGETSYSROOT}/target-pkgs
```

Finally, the base populate SDK class creates the toolchain environment setup script, the tarball of the SDK, and the installer.

The respective *populate\_sdk\_deb*, *populate\_sdk\_rpm*, and *populate\_sdk\_ipk* classes each support the specific type of SDK. These classes are inherited by and used with the *populate\_sdk\_base* class.

For more information on the cross-development toolchain generation, see the “*Cross-Development Toolchain Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. For information on advantages gained when building a cross-development toolchain using the *do\_populate\_sdk* task, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### 6.5.114 `prexport`

The `prexport` class provides functionality for exporting *PR* values.

#### Note

This class is not intended to be used directly. Rather, it is enabled when using “`bitbake-prserv-tool export`”

### 6.5.115 `primport`

The `primport` class provides functionality for importing *PR* values.

#### Note

This class is not intended to be used directly. Rather, it is enabled when using “`bitbake-prserv-tool import`”

### 6.5.116 `prserv`

The `prserv` class provides functionality for using a *PR service* in order to automatically manage the incrementing of the *PR* variable for each recipe.

This class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the `package` class. However, the OpenEmbedded build system will not enable the functionality of this class unless `PRSERV_HOST` has been set.

### 6.5.117 `ptest`

The `ptest` class provides functionality for packaging and installing runtime tests for recipes that build software that provides these tests.

This class is intended to be inherited by individual recipes. However, the class’ functionality is largely disabled unless “`ptest`” appears in `DISTRO_FEATURES`. See the “*Testing Packages With ptest*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information on `ptest`.

### 6.5.118 `ptest-cargo`

The `ptest-cargo` class is a class which extends the `cargo` class and adds `compile_ptest_cargo` and `install_ptest_cargo` steps to respectively build and install test suites defined in the `Cargo.toml` file, into a dedicated `-ptest` package.

### 6.5.119 `ptest-gnome`

Enables package tests (ptests) specifically for GNOME packages, which have tests intended to be executed with `gnome-desktop-testing`.

For information on setting up and running ptests, see the “*Testing Packages With ptest*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.120 `python3-dir`

The `python3-dir` class provides the base version, location, and site package location for Python 3.

### 6.5.121 `python3native`

The `python3native` class supports using the native version of Python 3 built by the build system rather than support of the version provided by the build host.

### 6.5.122 `python3targetconfig`

The `python3targetconfig` class supports using the native version of Python 3 built by the build system rather than support of the version provided by the build host, except that the configuration for the target machine is accessible (such as correct installation directories). This also adds a dependency on target `python3`, so should only be used where appropriate in order to avoid unnecessarily lengthening builds.

### 6.5.123 `qemu`

The `qemu` class provides functionality for recipes that either need QEMU or test for the existence of QEMU. Typically, this class is used to run programs for a target system on the build host using QEMU’s application emulation mode.

### 6.5.124 `recipe_sanity`

The `recipe_sanity` class checks for the presence of any host system recipe prerequisites that might affect the build (e.g. variables that are set or software that is present).

### 6.5.125 `relocatable`

The `relocatable` class enables relocation of binaries when they are installed into the sysroot.

This class makes use of the `chrpath` class and is used by both the `cross` and `native` classes.

### 6.5.126 `remove-libtool`

The `remove-libtool` class adds a post function to the `do_install` task to remove all `.la` files installed by `libtool`. Removing these files results in them being absent from both the sysroot and target packages.

If a recipe needs the `.la` files to be installed, then the recipe can override the removal by setting `REMOVE_LIBTOOL_LA` to “0” as follows:

```
REMOVE_LIBTOOL_LA = "0"
```

#### Note

The *remove-libtool* class is not enabled by default.

### 6.5.127 report-error

The *report-error* class supports enabling the *error reporting tool* , which allows you to submit build error information to a central database.

The class collects debug information for recipe, recipe version, task, machine, distro, build system, target system, host distro, branch, commit, and log. From the information, report files using a JSON format are created and stored in ``${LOG_DIR}/error-report``.

### 6.5.128 rm\_work

The *rm\_work* class supports deletion of temporary workspace, which can ease your hard drive demands during builds.

The OpenEmbedded build system can use a substantial amount of disk space during the build process. A portion of this space is the work files under the ``${TMPDIR}/work`` directory for each recipe. Once the build system generates the packages for a recipe, the work files for that recipe are no longer needed. However, by default, the build system preserves these files for inspection and possible debugging purposes. If you would rather have these files deleted to save disk space as the build progresses, you can enable *rm\_work* by adding the following to your `local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "rm_work"
```

If you are modifying and building source code out of the work directory for a recipe, enabling *rm\_work* will potentially result in your changes to the source being lost. To exclude some recipes from having their work directories deleted by *rm\_work*, you can add the names of the recipe or recipes you are working on to the *RM\_WORK\_EXCLUDE* variable, which can also be set in your `local.conf` file. Here is an example:

```
RM_WORK_EXCLUDE += "busybox glibc"
```

### 6.5.129 rootfs\*

The *rootfs\** classes support creating the root filesystem for an image and consist of the following classes:

- The *rootfs-postcommands* class, which defines filesystem post-processing functions for image recipes.
- The *rootfs\_deb* class, which supports creation of root filesystems for images built using `.deb` packages.
- The *rootfs\_rpm* class, which supports creation of root filesystems for images built using `.rpm` packages.
- The *rootfs\_ipk* class, which supports creation of root filesystems for images built using `.ipk` packages.

- The *rootfsdebugfiles* class, which installs additional files found on the build host directly into the root filesystem.

The root filesystem is created from packages using one of the *rootfs\** files as determined by the *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* variable.

For information on how root filesystem images are created, see the “*Image Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### 6.5.130 rust

The *rust* class is an internal class which is just used in the “rust” recipe, to build the Rust compiler and runtime library. Except for this recipe, it is not intended to be used directly.

### 6.5.131 rust-common

The *rust-common* class is an internal class to the *cargo\_common* and *rust* classes and is not intended to be used directly.

### 6.5.132 sanity

The *sanity* class checks to see if prerequisite software is present on the host system so that users can be notified of potential problems that might affect their build. The class also performs basic user configuration checks from the `local.conf` configuration file to prevent common mistakes that cause build failures. Distribution policy usually determines whether to include this class.

### 6.5.133 scon

The *scons* class supports recipes that need to build software that uses the SCons build system. You can use the *EXTRA\_OESCONS* variable to specify additional configuration options you want to pass SCons command line.

### 6.5.134 sdl

The *sdl* class supports recipes that need to build software that uses the Simple DirectMedia Layer (SDL) library.

### 6.5.135 python\_setuptools\_build\_meta

The *python\_setuptools\_build\_meta* class enables building Python modules which declare the PEP-517 compliant `setup-tools.build_meta` build-backend in the `[build-system]` section of `pyproject.toml` (See PEP-518).

Python modules built with `setup-tools.build_meta` can be pure Python or include C or Rust extensions).

Internally this uses the *python\_pep517* class.

### 6.5.136 setuptools3

The *setuptools3* class supports Python version 3.x extensions that use build systems based on `setuptools` (e.g. only have a `setup.py` and have not migrated to the official `pyproject.toml` format). If your recipe uses these build systems, the recipe needs to inherit the *setuptools3* class.

#### Note

The *setuptools3* class *do\_compile* task now calls `setup.py bdist_wheel` to build the wheel binary archive format (See [PEP-427](#)).

A consequence of this is that legacy software still using deprecated `distutils` from the Python standard library cannot be packaged as wheels. A common solution is the replace `from distutils.core import setup` with `from setuptools import setup`.

#### Note

The *setuptools3* class *do\_install* task now installs the wheel binary archive. In current versions of *setuptools3* the legacy `setup.py install` method is deprecated. If the `setup.py` cannot be used with wheels, for example it creates files outside of the Python module or standard entry points, then *setuptools3\_legacy* should be used.

### 6.5.137 *setuptools3\_legacy*

The *setuptools3\_legacy* class supports Python version 3.x extensions that use build systems based on *setuptools* (e.g. only have a `setup.py` and have not migrated to the official `pyproject.toml` format). Unlike *setuptools3*, this uses the traditional `setup.py build` and `install` commands and not wheels. This use of *setuptools* like this is deprecated but still relatively common.

### 6.5.138 *setuptools3-base*

The *setuptools3-base* class provides a reusable base for other classes that support building Python version 3.x extensions. If you need functionality that is not provided by the *setuptools3* class, you may want to inherit *setuptools3-base*. Some recipes do not need the tasks in the *setuptools3* class and inherit this class instead.

### 6.5.139 *sign\_rpm*

The *sign\_rpm* class supports generating signed RPM packages.

### 6.5.140 *siteconfig*

The *siteconfig* class provides functionality for handling site configuration. The class is used by the *autotools\** class to accelerate the *do\_configure* task.

### 6.5.141 `siteinfo`

The `siteinfo` class provides information about the targets that might be needed by other classes or recipes.

As an example, consider Autotools, which can require tests that must execute on the target hardware. Since this is not possible in general when cross compiling, site information is used to provide cached test results so these tests can be skipped over but still make the correct values available. The `meta/site` directory contains test results sorted into different categories such as architecture, endianness, and the `libc` used. Site information provides a list of files containing data relevant to the current build in the `CONFIG_SITE` variable that Autotools automatically picks up.

The class also provides variables like `SITEINFO_ENDIANNES` and `SITEINFO_BITS` that can be used elsewhere in the metadata.

### 6.5.142 `sstate`

The `sstate` class provides support for Shared State (`sstate`). By default, the class is enabled through the `INHERIT_DISTRO` variable's default value.

For more information on `sstate`, see the “*Shared State Cache*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### 6.5.143 `staging`

The `staging` class installs files into individual recipe work directories for sysroots. The class contains the following key tasks:

- The `do_populate_sysroot` task, which is responsible for handing the files that end up in the recipe sysroots.
- The `do_prepare_recipe_sysroot` task (a “partner” task to the `populate_sysroot` task), which installs the files into the individual recipe work directories (i.e. `WORKDIR`).

The code in the `staging` class is complex and basically works in two stages:

- *Stage One*: The first stage addresses recipes that have files they want to share with other recipes that have dependencies on the originating recipe. Normally these dependencies are installed through the `do_install` task into `#{D}`. The `do_populate_sysroot` task copies a subset of these files into `#{SYSROOT_DESTDIR}`. This subset of files is controlled by the `SYSROOT_DIRS`, `SYSROOT_DIRS_NATIVE`, and `SYSROOT_DIRS_IGNORE` variables.

#### Note

Additionally, a recipe can customize the files further by declaring a processing function in the `SYSROOT_PREPROCESS_FUNCS` variable.

A shared state (`sstate`) object is built from these files and the files are placed into a subdirectory of `build/tmp/sysroots-components/`. The files are scanned for hardcoded paths to the original installation location. If the location is found in text files, the hardcoded locations are replaced by tokens and a list of the files needing such replacements is

created. These adjustments are referred to as “FIXMEs” . The list of files that are scanned for paths is controlled by the `SSTATE_SCAN_FILES` variable.

- *Stage Two:* The second stage addresses recipes that want to use something from another recipe and declare a dependency on that recipe through the `DEPENDS` variable. The recipe will have a `do_prepare_recipe_sysroot` task and when this task executes, it creates the `recipe-sysroot` and `recipe-sysroot-native` in the recipe work directory (i.e. `WORKDIR`). The OpenEmbedded build system creates hard links to copies of the relevant files from `sysroots-components` into the recipe work directory.

#### Note

If hard links are not possible, the build system uses actual copies.

The build system then addresses any “FIXMEs” to paths as defined from the list created in the first stage.

Finally, any files in `bindir` within the sysroot that have the prefix “`postinst-`” are executed.

#### Note

Although such sysroot post installation scripts are not recommended for general use, the files do allow some issues such as user creation and module indexes to be addressed.

Because recipes can have other dependencies outside of `DEPENDS` (e.g. `do_unpack[depends] += "tar-native:do_populate_sysroot"`), the sysroot creation function `extend_recipe_sysroot` is also added as a pre-function for those tasks whose dependencies are not through `DEPENDS` but operate similarly.

When installing dependencies into the sysroot, the code traverses the dependency graph and processes dependencies in exactly the same way as the dependencies would or would not be when installed from `sstate`. This processing means, for example, a native tool would have its native dependencies added but a target library would not have its dependencies traversed or installed. The same `sstate` dependency code is used so that builds should be identical regardless of whether `sstate` was used or not. For a closer look, see the `setscene_depvalid()` function in the `sstate` class.

The build system is careful to maintain manifests of the files it installs so that any given dependency can be installed as needed. The `sstate` hash of the installed item is also stored so that if it changes, the build system can reinstall it.

### 6.5.144 `syslinux`

The `syslinux` class provides `syslinux`-specific functions for building bootable images.

The class supports the following variables:

- `INITRD`: Indicates list of filesystem images to concatenate and use as an initial RAM disk (`initrd`). This variable is optional.
- `ROOTFS`: Indicates a filesystem image to include as the root filesystem. This variable is optional.



- *AUTO\_SYSLINUXMENU*: Enables creating an automatic menu when set to “1” .
- *LABELS*: Lists targets for automatic configuration.
- *APPEND*: Lists append string overrides for each label.
- *SYSLINUX\_OPTS*: Lists additional options to add to the syslinux file. Semicolon characters separate multiple options.
- *SYSLINUX\_SPLASH*: Lists a background for the VGA boot menu when you are using the boot menu.
- *SYSLINUX\_DEFAULT\_CONSOLE*: Set to “console=ttyX” to change kernel boot default console.
- *SYSLINUX\_SERIAL*: Sets an alternate serial port. Or, turns off serial when the variable is set with an empty string.
- *SYSLINUX\_SERIAL\_TTY*: Sets an alternate “console=tty…” kernel boot argument.

### 6.5.145 systemd

The *systemd* class provides support for recipes that install systemd unit files.

The functionality for this class is disabled unless you have “systemd” in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*.

Under this class, the recipe or Makefile (i.e. whatever the recipe is calling during the *do\_install* task) installs unit files into `_${D}/${systemd_unitdir}/system`. If the unit files being installed go into packages other than the main package, you need to set *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES* in your recipe to identify the packages in which the files will be installed.

You should set *SYSTEMD\_SERVICE* to the name of the service file. You should also use a package name override to indicate the package to which the value applies. If the value applies to the recipe’s main package, use `_${PN}`. Here is an example from the connman recipe:

```
SYSTEMD_SERVICE:${PN} = "connman.service"
```

Services are set up to start on boot automatically unless you have set *SYSTEMD\_AUTO\_ENABLE* to “disable” .

For more information on *systemd*, see the “*Selecting an Initialization Manager*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.146 systemd-boot

The *systemd-boot* class provides functions specific to the systemd-boot bootloader for building bootable images. This is an internal class and is not intended to be used directly.

#### Note

The *systemd-boot* class is a result from merging the `gummiboot` class used in previous Yocto Project releases with the `systemd` project.

Set the *EFI\_PROVIDER* variable to “*systemd-boot*” to use this class. Doing so creates a standalone EFI bootloader that is not dependent on systemd.

For information on more variables used and supported in this class, see the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_CFG*, *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_ENTRIES*, and *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_TIMEOUT* variables.

You can also see the [Systemd-boot documentation](#) for more information.

### 6.5.147 terminal

The *terminal* class provides support for starting a terminal session. The *OE\_TERMINAL* variable controls which terminal emulator is used for the session.

Other classes use the *terminal* class anywhere a separate terminal session needs to be started. For example, the *patch* class assuming *PATCHRESOLVE* is set to “user”, the *cml1* class, and the *devshell* class all use the *terminal* class.

### 6.5.148 testimage

The *testimage* class supports running automated tests against images using QEMU and on actual hardware. The classes handle loading the tests and starting the image. To use the classes, you need to perform steps to set up the environment.

To enable this class, add the following to your configuration:

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
```

The tests are commands that run on the target system over *ssh*. Each test is written in Python and makes use of the *unittest* module.

The *testimage* class runs tests on an image when called using the following:

```
$ bitbake -c testimage image
```

Alternatively, if you wish to have tests automatically run for each image after it is built, you can set *TESTIMAGE\_AUTO*:

```
TESTIMAGE_AUTO = "1"
```

For information on how to enable, run, and create new tests, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.5.149 testsdk

This class supports running automated tests against software development kits (SDKs). The *testsdk* class runs tests on an SDK when called using the following:

```
$ bitbake -c testsdk image
```

#### Note

Best practices include using *IMAGE\_CLASSES* rather than *INHERIT* to inherit the *testsdk* class for automated SDK testing.

### 6.5.150 *texinfo*

This class should be inherited by recipes whose upstream packages invoke the *texinfo* utilities at build-time. Native and cross recipes are made to use the dummy scripts provided by *texinfo-dummy-native*, for improved performance. Target architecture recipes use the genuine Texinfo utilities. By default, they use the Texinfo utilities on the host system.

#### Note

If you want to use the Texinfo recipe shipped with the build system, you can remove “*texinfo-native*” from *ASSUME\_PROVIDED* and *makeinfo* from *SANITY\_REQUIRED\_UTILITIES*.

### 6.5.151 *toaster*

The *toaster* class collects information about packages and images and sends them as events that the BitBake user interface can receive. The class is enabled when the Toaster user interface is running.

This class is not intended to be used directly.

### 6.5.152 *toolchain-scripts*

The *toolchain-scripts* class provides the scripts used for setting up the environment for installed SDKs.

### 6.5.153 *typecheck*

The *typecheck* class provides support for validating the values of variables set at the configuration level against their defined types. The OpenEmbedded build system allows you to define the type of a variable using the “*type*” varflag. Here is an example:

```
IMAGE_FEATURES[type] = "list"
```

### 6.5.154 *uboot-config*

The *uboot-config* class provides support for U-Boot configuration for a machine. Specify the machine in your recipe as follows:

```
UBOOT_CONFIG ??= <default>
UBOOT_CONFIG[foo] = "config,images,binary"
```

You can also specify the machine using this method:

```
UBOOT_MACHINE = "config"
```

See the *UBOOT\_CONFIG* and *UBOOT\_MACHINE* variables for additional information.

### 6.5.155 uboot-sign

The *uboot-sign* class provides support for U-Boot verified boot. It is intended to be inherited from U-Boot recipes.

The variables used by this class are:

- *SPL\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS*: DTC options for U-Boot `mkimage` when building the FIT image.
- *SPL\_SIGN\_ENABLE*: enable signing the FIT image.
- *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR*: directory containing the signing keys.
- *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYNAME*: base filename of the signing keys.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS*: `#address-cells` value for the FIT image.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_DESC*: description string encoded into the FIT image.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS*: generate the keys if they don't exist yet.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_HASH\_ALG*: hash algorithm for the FIT image.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_GENRSA\_ARGS*: `openssl genrsa` arguments.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_REQ\_ARGS*: `openssl req` arguments.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_ALG*: signature algorithm for the FIT image.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_NUMBITS*: size of the private key for FIT image signing.
- *UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_SIGN\_PKCS*: algorithm for the public key certificate for FIT image signing.
- *UBOOT\_FITIMAGE\_ENABLE*: enable the generation of a U-Boot FIT image.
- *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS*: DTC options for U-Boot `mkimage` when rebuilding the FIT image containing the kernel.

See U-Boot's documentation for details about [verified boot](#) and the [signature process](#).

See also the description of *kernel-fitimage* class, which this class imitates.

### 6.5.156 uninative

Attempts to isolate the build system from the host distribution's C library in order to make re-use of native shared state artifacts across different host distributions practical. With this class enabled, a tarball containing a pre-built C library is downloaded at the start of the build. In the Poky reference distribution this is enabled by default through `meta/conf/distro/include/yocto-uninative.inc`. Other distributions that do not derive from poky can also “`require conf/distro/include/yocto-uninative.inc`” to use this. Alternatively if you prefer, you can build

the `uninative-tarball` recipe yourself, publish the resulting tarball (e.g. via HTTP) and set `UNINATIVE_URL` and `UNINATIVE_CHECKSUM` appropriately. For an example, see the `meta/conf/distro/include/yocto-uninative.inc`.

The `uninative` class is also used unconditionally by the extensible SDK. When building the extensible SDK, `uninative-tarball` is built and the resulting tarball is included within the SDK.

### 6.5.157 `update-alternatives`

The `update-alternatives` class helps the alternatives system when multiple sources provide the same command. This situation occurs when several programs that have the same or similar function are installed with the same name. For example, the `ar` command is available from the `busybox`, `binutils` and `elfutils` packages. The `update-alternatives` class handles renaming the binaries so that multiple packages can be installed without conflicts. The `ar` command still works regardless of which packages are installed or subsequently removed. The class renames the conflicting binary in each package and symlinks the highest priority binary during installation or removal of packages.

To use this class, you need to define a number of variables:

- `ALTERNATIVE`
- `ALTERNATIVE_LINK_NAME`
- `ALTERNATIVE_TARGET`
- `ALTERNATIVE_PRIORITY`

These variables list alternative commands needed by a package, provide pathnames for links, default links for targets, and so forth. For details on how to use this class, see the comments in the `update-alternatives.bbclass` file.

#### Note

You can use the `update-alternatives` command directly in your recipes. However, this class simplifies things in most cases.

### 6.5.158 `update-rc.d`

The `update-rc.d` class uses `update-rc.d` to safely install an initialization script on behalf of the package. The Open-Embedded build system takes care of details such as making sure the script is stopped before a package is removed and started when the package is installed.

Three variables control this class: `INITSCRIPT_PACKAGES`, `INITSCRIPT_NAME` and `INITSCRIPT_PARAMS`. See the variable links for details.

### 6.5.159 `useradd*`

The `useradd*` classes support the addition of users or groups for usage by the package on the target. For example, if you have packages that contain system services that should be run under their own user or group, you can use these classes to enable creation of the user or group. The `meta-skeleton/recipes-skeleton/useradd/useradd-example.bb` recipe in the *Source Directory* provides a simple example that shows how to add three users and groups to two packages.

The *useradd\_base* class provides basic functionality for user or groups settings.

The *useradd\** classes support the *USERADD\_PACKAGES*, *USERADD\_PARAM*, *GROUPADD\_PARAM*, and *GROUPMEMS\_PARAM* variables.

The *useradd-staticids* class supports the addition of users or groups that have static user identification (*uid*) and group identification (*gid*) values.

The default behavior of the OpenEmbedded build system for assigning *uid* and *gid* values when packages add users and groups during package install time is to add them dynamically. This works fine for programs that do not care what the values of the resulting users and groups become. In these cases, the order of the installation determines the final *uid* and *gid* values. However, if non-deterministic *uid* and *gid* values are a problem, you can override the default, dynamic application of these values by setting static values. When you set static values, the OpenEmbedded build system looks in *BBPATH* for *files/passwd* and *files/group* files for the values.

To use static *uid* and *gid* values, you need to set some variables. See the *USERADDEXTENSION*, *USERADD\_UID\_TABLES*, *USERADD\_GID\_TABLES*, and *USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC* variables. You can also see the *useradd\** class for additional information.

### Note

You do not use the *useradd-staticids* class directly. You either enable or disable the class by setting the *USERADDEXTENSION* variable. If you enable or disable the class in a configured system, *TMPDIR* might contain incorrect *uid* and *gid* values. Deleting the *TMPDIR* directory will correct this condition.

## 6.5.160 utility-tasks

The *utility-tasks* class provides support for various “utility” type tasks that are applicable to all recipes, such as *do\_clean* and *do\_listtasks*.

This class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the *base* class.

## 6.5.161 utils

The *utils* class provides some useful Python functions that are typically used in inline Python expressions (e.g. `#{@...}`). One example use is for `bb.utils.contains()`.

This class is enabled by default because it is inherited by the *base* class.

## 6.5.162 vala

The *vala* class supports recipes that need to build software written using the Vala programming language.

### 6.5.163 waf

The *waf* class supports recipes that need to build software that uses the Waf build system. You can use the *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* variables to specify additional configuration options to be passed on the Waf command line.

## 6.6 Tasks

Tasks are units of execution for BitBake. Recipes (.bb files) use tasks to complete configuring, compiling, and packaging software. This chapter provides a reference of the tasks defined in the OpenEmbedded build system.

### 6.6.1 Normal Recipe Build Tasks

The following sections describe normal tasks associated with building a recipe. For more information on tasks and dependencies, see the “Tasks” and “Dependencies” sections in the BitBake User Manual.

#### `do_build`

The default task for all recipes. This task depends on all other normal tasks required to build a recipe.

#### `do_compile`

Compiles the source code. This task runs with the current working directory set to  $\${B}$ .

The default behavior of this task is to run the `oe_runmake` function if a makefile (Makefile, makefile, or GNUmakefile) is found. If no such file is found, the *do\_compile* task does nothing.

#### `do_compile_ptest_base`

Compiles the runtime test suite included in the software being built.

#### `do_configure`

Configures the source by enabling and disabling any build-time and configuration options for the software being built. The task runs with the current working directory set to  $\${B}$ .

The default behavior of this task is to run `oe_runmake clean` if a makefile (Makefile, makefile, or GNUmakefile) is found and *CLEANBROKEN* is not set to “1”. If no such file is found or the *CLEANBROKEN* variable is set to “1”, the *do\_configure* task does nothing.

#### `do_configure_ptest_base`

Configures the runtime test suite included in the software being built.

### `do_deploy`

Writes output files that are to be deployed to `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`. The task runs with the current working directory set to `B`.

Recipes implementing this task should inherit the `deploy` class and should write the output to `DEPLOYDIR`, which is not to be confused with `DEPLOY_DIR`. The `deploy` class sets up `do_deploy` as a shared state (sstate) task that can be accelerated through sstate use. The sstate mechanism takes care of copying the output from `DEPLOYDIR` to `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`.

#### Note

Do not write the output directly to `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`, as this causes the sstate mechanism to malfunction.

The `do_deploy` task is not added as a task by default and consequently needs to be added manually. If you want the task to run after `do_compile`, you can add it by doing the following:

```
addtask deploy after do_compile
```

Adding `do_deploy` after other tasks works the same way.

#### Note

You do not need to add `before do_build` to the `addtask` command (though it is harmless), because the `base` class contains the following:

```
do_build[recrdeptask] += "do_deploy"
```

See the “Dependencies” section in the BitBake User Manual for more information.

If the `do_deploy` task re-executes, any previous output is removed (i.e. “cleaned”).

### `do_fetch`

Fetches the source code. This task uses the `SRC_URI` variable and the argument’s prefix to determine the correct `fetcher` module.

### `do_image`

Starts the image generation process. The `do_image` task runs after the OpenEmbedded build system has run the `do_rootfs` task during which packages are identified for installation into the image and the root filesystem is created, complete with post-processing.

The `do_image` task performs pre-processing on the image through the `IMAGE_PREPROCESS_COMMAND` and dynamically generates supporting `do_image_*` tasks as needed.



For more information on image creation, see the “*Image Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

#### `do_image_complete`

Completes the image generation process. The `do_image_complete` task runs after the OpenEmbedded build system has run the `do_image` task during which image pre-processing occurs and through dynamically generated `do_image_*` tasks the image is constructed.

The `do_image_complete` task performs post-processing on the image through the `IMAGE_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND`.

For more information on image creation, see the “*Image Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

#### `do_install`

Copies files that are to be packaged into the holding area `${D}`. This task runs with the current working directory set to `${B}`, which is the compilation directory. The `do_install` task, as well as other tasks that either directly or indirectly depend on the installed files (e.g. `do_package`, `do_package_write_*`, and `do_rootfs`), run under `fakeroot`.

#### Note

When installing files, be careful not to set the owner and group IDs of the installed files to unintended values. Some methods of copying files, notably when using the recursive `cp` command, can preserve the UID and/or GID of the original file, which is usually not what you want. The `host-user-contaminated` QA check checks for files that probably have the wrong ownership.

Safe methods for installing files include the following:

- The `install` utility. This utility is the preferred method.
- The `cp` command with the `--no-preserve=ownership` option.
- The `tar` command with the `--no-same-owner` option. See the `bin_package.bbclass` file in the `meta/classes-recipe` subdirectory of the *Source Directory* for an example.

#### `do_install_ptest_base`

Copies the runtime test suite files from the compilation directory to a holding area.

#### `do_package`

Analyzes the content of the holding area `${D}` and splits the content into subsets based on available packages and files. This task makes use of the `PACKAGES` and `FILES` variables.

The `do_package` task, in conjunction with the `do_packagedata` task, also saves some important package metadata. For additional information, see the `PKGDESTWORK` variable and the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `do_package_qa`

Runs QA checks on packaged files. For more information on these checks, see the *insane* class.

### `do_package_write_deb`

Creates Debian packages (i.e. \*.deb files) and places them in the `DEPLOY_DIR_DEB` directory in the package feeds area. For more information, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `do_package_write_ipk`

Creates IPK packages (i.e. \*.ipk files) and places them in the `DEPLOY_DIR_IPK` directory in the package feeds area. For more information, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `do_package_write_rpm`

Creates RPM packages (i.e. \*.rpm files) and places them in the `DEPLOY_DIR_RPM` directory in the package feeds area. For more information, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### `do_packagedata`

Saves package metadata generated by the *do\_package* task in `PKGDATA_DIR` to make it available globally.

### `do_patch`

Locates patch files and applies them to the source code.

After fetching and unpacking source files, the build system uses the recipe’s `SRC_URI` statements to locate and apply patch files to the source code.

#### Note

The build system uses the `FILESPATH` variable to determine the default set of directories when searching for patches.

Patch files, by default, are \*.patch and \*.diff files created and kept in a subdirectory of the directory holding the recipe file. For example, consider the `bluez5` recipe from the OE-Core layer (i.e. `poky/meta`):

```
poky/meta/recipes-connectivity/bluez5
```

This recipe has two patch files located here:

```
poky/meta/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5
```

In the `bluez5` recipe, the `SRC_URI` statements point to the source and patch files needed to build the package.

**Note**

In the case for the `bluez5_5.48.bb` recipe, the `SRC_URI` statements are from an include file `bluez5.inc`.

As mentioned earlier, the build system treats files whose file types are `.patch` and `.diff` as patch files. However, you can use the “`apply=yes`” parameter with the `SRC_URI` statement to indicate any file as a patch file:

```
SRC_URI = " \
    git://path_to_repo/some_package \
    file://file;apply=yes \
"
```

Conversely, if you have a file whose file type is `.patch` or `.diff` and you want to exclude it so that the `do_patch` task does not apply it during the patch phase, you can use the “`apply=no`” parameter with the `SRC_URI` statement:

```
SRC_URI = " \
    git://path_to_repo/some_package \
    file://file1.patch \
    file://file2.patch;apply=no \
"
```

In the previous example `file1.patch` would be applied as a patch by default while `file2.patch` would not be applied.

You can find out more about the patching process in the “*Patching*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and the “*Patching Code*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

**do\_populate\_lic**

Writes license information for the recipe that is collected later when the image is constructed.

**do\_populate\_sdk**

Creates the file and directory structure for an installable SDK. See the “*SDK Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more information.

**do\_populate\_sdk\_ext**

Creates the file and directory structure for an installable extensible SDK (eSDK). See the “*SDK Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more information.

### `do_populate_sysroot`

Stages (copies) a subset of the files installed by the `do_install` task into the appropriate sysroot. For information on how to access these files from other recipes, see the `STAGING_DIR*` variables. Directories that would typically not be needed by other recipes at build time (e.g. `/etc`) are not copied by default.

For information on what directories are copied by default, see the `SYSROOT_DIRS*` variables. You can change these variables inside your recipe if you need to make additional (or fewer) directories available to other recipes at build time.

The `do_populate_sysroot` task is a shared state (sstate) task, which means that the task can be accelerated through sstate use. Realize also that if the task is re-executed, any previous output is removed (i.e. “cleaned” ).

### `do_prepare_recipe_sysroot`

Installs the files into the individual recipe specific sysroots (i.e. `recipe-sysroot` and `recipe-sysroot-native` under `${WORKDIR}`) based upon the dependencies specified by `DEPENDS`). See the “*staging*” class for more information.

### `do_rm_work`

Removes work files after the OpenEmbedded build system has finished with them. You can learn more by looking at the “*rm\_work*” section.

### `do_unpack`

Unpacks the source code into a working directory pointed to by `${WORKDIR}`. The `S` variable also plays a role in where unpacked source files ultimately reside. For more information on how source files are unpacked, see the “*Source Fetching*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and also see the `WORKDIR` and `S` variable descriptions.

## 6.6.2 Manually Called Tasks

These tasks are typically manually triggered (e.g. by using the `bitbake -c` command-line option):

### `do_checkuri`

Validates the `SRC_URI` value.

### `do_clean`

Removes all output files for a target from the `do_unpack` task forward (i.e. `do_unpack`, `do_configure`, `do_compile`, `do_install`, and `do_package`).

You can run this task using BitBake as follows:

```
$ bitbake -c clean recipe
```

Running this task does not remove the `sstate` cache files. Consequently, if no changes have been made and the recipe is rebuilt after cleaning, output files are simply restored from the sstate cache. If you want to remove the sstate cache files for the recipe, you need to use the `do_cleansstate` task instead (i.e. `bitbake -c cleansstate recipe`).

**do\_cleanall**

Removes all output files, shared state (*sstate*) cache, and downloaded source files for a target (i.e. the contents of *DL\_DIR*). Essentially, the *do\_cleanall* task is identical to the *do\_cleansstate* task with the added removal of downloaded source files.

You can run this task using BitBake as follows:

```
$ bitbake -c cleanall recipe
```

You should never use the *do\_cleanall* task in a normal scenario. If you want to start fresh with the *do\_fetch* task, use instead:

```
$ bitbake -f -c fetch recipe
```

**Note**

The reason to prefer `bitbake -f -c fetch` is that the *do\_cleanall* task would break in some cases, such as:

```
$ bitbake -c fetch recipe
$ bitbake -c cleanall recipe-native
$ bitbake -c unpack recipe
```

because after step 1 there is a stamp file for the *do\_fetch* task of *recipe*, and it won't be removed at step 2 because step 2 uses a different work directory. So the *unpack* task at step 3 will try to extract the downloaded archive and fail as it has been deleted in step 2.

Note that this also applies to BitBake from concurrent processes when a shared download directory (*DL\_DIR*) is setup.

**do\_cleansstate**

Removes all output files and shared state (*sstate*) cache for a target. Essentially, the *do\_cleansstate* task is identical to the *do\_clean* task with the added removal of shared state (*sstate*) cache.

You can run this task using BitBake as follows:

```
$ bitbake -c cleansstate recipe
```

When you run the *do\_cleansstate* task, the OpenEmbedded build system no longer uses any *sstate*. Consequently, building the recipe from scratch is guaranteed.

**Note**

Using *do\_cleansstate* with a shared *SSTATE\_DIR* is not recommended because it could trigger an error during the build of a separate BitBake instance. This is because the builds check *sstate* “up front” but download the files later, so if it is deleted in the meantime, it will cause an error but not a total failure as it will rebuild it.

The reliable and preferred way to force a new build is to use `bitbake -f` instead.

### Note

The `do_cleansstate` task cannot remove sstate from a remote sstate mirror. If you need to build a target from scratch using remote mirrors, use the “-f” option as follows:

```
$ bitbake -f -c do_cleansstate target
```

### `do_pydevshell`

Starts a shell in which an interactive Python interpreter allows you to interact with the BitBake build environment. From within this shell, you can directly examine and set bits from the data store and execute functions as if within the BitBake environment. See the “*Using a Python Development Shell*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information about using `pydevshell`.

### `do_devshell`

Starts a shell whose environment is set up for development, debugging, or both. See the “*Using a Development Shell*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information about using `devshell`.

### `do_listtasks`

Lists all defined tasks for a target.

### `do_package_index`

Creates or updates the index in the *Package Feeds* area.

### Note

This task is not triggered with the `bitbake -c` command-line option as are the other tasks in this section. Because this task is specifically for the `package-index` recipe, you run it using `bitbake package-index`.

## 6.6.3 Image-Related Tasks

The following tasks are applicable to image recipes.

**do\_bootimg**

Creates a bootable live image. See the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable for additional information on live image types.

**do\_bundle\_initramfs**

Combines an *Initramfs* image and kernel together to form a single image.

**do\_rootfs**

Creates the root filesystem (file and directory structure) for an image. See the “*Image Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more information on how the root filesystem is created.

**do\_testimage**

Boots an image and performs runtime tests within the image. For information on automatically testing images, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

**do\_testimage\_auto**

Boots an image and performs runtime tests within the image immediately after it has been built. This task is enabled when you set *TESTIMAGE\_AUTO* equal to “1” .

For information on automatically testing images, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 6.6.4 Kernel-Related Tasks

The following tasks are applicable to kernel recipes. Some of these tasks (e.g. the *do\_menuconfig* task) are also applicable to recipes that use Linux kernel style configuration such as the BusyBox recipe.

**do\_compile\_kernelmodules**

Runs the step that builds the kernel modules (if needed). Building a kernel consists of two steps: 1) the kernel (*vmlinux*) is built, and 2) the modules are built (i.e. *make modules*).

**do\_diffconfig**

When invoked by the user, this task creates a file containing the differences between the original config as produced by *do\_kernel\_configme* task and the changes made by the user with other methods (i.e. using *do\_kernel\_menuconfig*). Once the file of differences is created, it can be used to create a config fragment that only contains the differences. You can invoke this task from the command line as follows:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c diffconfig
```

For more information, see the “*Creating Configuration Fragments*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

### `do_kernel_checkout`

Converts the newly unpacked kernel source into a form with which the OpenEmbedded build system can work. Because the kernel source can be fetched in several different ways, the `do_kernel_checkout` task makes sure that subsequent tasks are given a clean working tree copy of the kernel with the correct branches checked out.

### `do_kernel_configcheck`

Validates the configuration produced by the `do_kernel_menuconfig` task. The `do_kernel_configcheck` task produces warnings when a requested configuration does not appear in the final `.config` file or when you override a policy configuration in a hardware configuration fragment. You can run this task explicitly and view the output by using the following command:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configcheck -f
```

For more information, see the “*Validating Configuration*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

### `do_kernel_configme`

After the kernel is patched by the `do_patch` task, the `do_kernel_configme` task assembles and merges all the kernel config fragments into a merged configuration that can then be passed to the kernel configuration phase proper. This is also the time during which user-specified defconfigs are applied if present, and where configuration modes such as `--allnoconfig` are applied.

### `do_kernel_menuconfig`

Invoked by the user to manipulate the `.config` file used to build a linux-yocto recipe. This task starts the Linux kernel configuration tool, which you then use to modify the kernel configuration.

#### Note

You can also invoke this tool from the command line as follows:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c menuconfig
```

See the “*Using menuconfig*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual for more information on this configuration tool.

### `do_kernel_metadata`

Collects all the features required for a given kernel build, whether the features come from `SRC_URI` or from Git repositories. After collection, the `do_kernel_metadata` task processes the features into a series of config fragments and patches, which can then be applied by subsequent tasks such as `do_patch` and `do_kernel_configme`.



**do\_menuconfig**

Runs `make menuconfig` for the kernel. For information on `menuconfig`, see the “*Using menuconfig*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

**do\_savedefconfig**

When invoked by the user, creates a `defconfig` file that can be used instead of the default `defconfig`. The saved `defconfig` contains the differences between the default `defconfig` and the changes made by the user using other methods (i.e. the `do_kernel_menuconfig` task). You can invoke the task using the following command:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c savedefconfig
```

**do\_shared\_workdir**

After the kernel has been compiled but before the kernel modules have been compiled, this task copies files required for module builds and which are generated from the kernel build into the shared work directory. With these copies successfully copied, the `do_compile_kernelmodules` task can successfully build the kernel modules in the next step of the build.

**do\_sizecheck**

After the kernel has been built, this task checks the size of the stripped kernel image against `KERNEL_IMAGE_MAXSIZE`. If that variable was set and the size of the stripped kernel exceeds that size, the kernel build produces a warning to that effect.

**do\_strip**

If `KERNEL_IMAGE_STRIP_EXTRA_SECTIONS` is defined, this task strips the sections named in that variable from `vm-linux`. This stripping is typically used to remove nonessential sections such as `.comment` sections from a size-sensitive configuration.

**do\_validate\_branches**

After the kernel is unpacked but before it is patched, this task makes sure that the machine and metadata branches as specified by the `SRCREV` variables actually exist on the specified branches. Otherwise, if `AUTOREV` is not being used, the `do_validate_branches` task fails during the build.

## 6.7 devtool Quick Reference

The `devtool` command-line tool provides a number of features that help you build, test, and package software. This command is available alongside the `bitbake` command. Additionally, the `devtool` command is a key part of the extensible SDK.

This chapter provides a Quick Reference for the `devtool` command. For more information on how to apply the command when using the extensible SDK, see the “*Using the Extensible SDK*” chapter in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

## 6.7.1 Getting Help

The `devtool` command line is organized similarly to Git in that it has a number of sub-commands for each function. You can run `devtool --help` to see all the commands:

```
$ devtool --help
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
usage: devtool [--basepath BASEPATH] [--bbpath BBPATH] [-d] [-q] [--color COLOR] [-h]
↳<subcommand> ...

OpenEmbedded development tool

options:
  --basepath BASEPATH  Base directory of SDK / build directory
  --bbpath BBPATH      Explicitly specify the BBPATH, rather than getting it from
↳the metadata
  -d, --debug          Enable debug output
  -q, --quiet          Print only errors
  --color COLOR        Colorize output (where COLOR is auto, always, never)
  -h, --help          show this help message and exit

subcommands:
  Beginning work on a recipe:
    add                Add a new recipe
    modify             Modify the source for an existing recipe
    upgrade            Upgrade an existing recipe
  Getting information:
    status             Show workspace status
    latest-version     Report the latest version of an existing recipe
    check-upgrade-status Report upgradability for multiple (or all) recipes
    search             Search available recipes
  Working on a recipe in the workspace:
    build              Build a recipe
    ide-sdk            Setup the SDK and configure the IDE
    rename             Rename a recipe file in the workspace
    edit-recipe        Edit a recipe file
    find-recipe        Find a recipe file
    configure-help     Get help on configure script options
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

update-recipe      Apply changes from external source tree to recipe
reset              Remove a recipe from your workspace
finish            Finish working on a recipe in your workspace
Testing changes on target:
deploy-target      Deploy recipe output files to live target machine
undeploy-target    Undeploy recipe output files in live target machine
build-image        Build image including workspace recipe packages
Advanced:
create-workspace   Set up workspace in an alternative location
import             Import exported tar archive into workspace
export             Export workspace into a tar archive
extract            Extract the source for an existing recipe
sync               Synchronize the source tree for an existing recipe
menuconfig         Alter build-time configuration for a recipe
Use devtool <subcommand> --help to get help on a specific command

```

As directed in the general help output, you can get more syntax on a specific command by providing the command name and using `--help`:

```

$ devtool add --help
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
usage: devtool add [-h] [--same-dir | --no-same-dir] [--fetch URI] [--npm-dev] [--no-
↳pypi] [--version VERSION] [--no-git] [--srcrev SRCREV | --autorev]
        [--srcbranch SRCBRANCH] [--binary] [--also-native] [--src-subdir
↳SUBDIR] [--mirrors] [--provides PROVIDES]
        [recipeName] [srctree] [fetchuri]

Adds a new recipe to the workspace to build a specified source tree. Can optionally
↳fetch a remote URI and unpack it to create the source tree.

arguments:
  recipeName      Name for new recipe to add (just name - no version, path or
↳extension). If not specified, will attempt to auto-detect it.
  srctree          Path to external source tree. If not specified, a
↳subdirectory of /media/build1/poky/build/workspace/sources will be used.
  fetchuri         Fetch the specified URI and extract it to create the source
↳tree

options:
  -h, --help      show this help message and exit

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

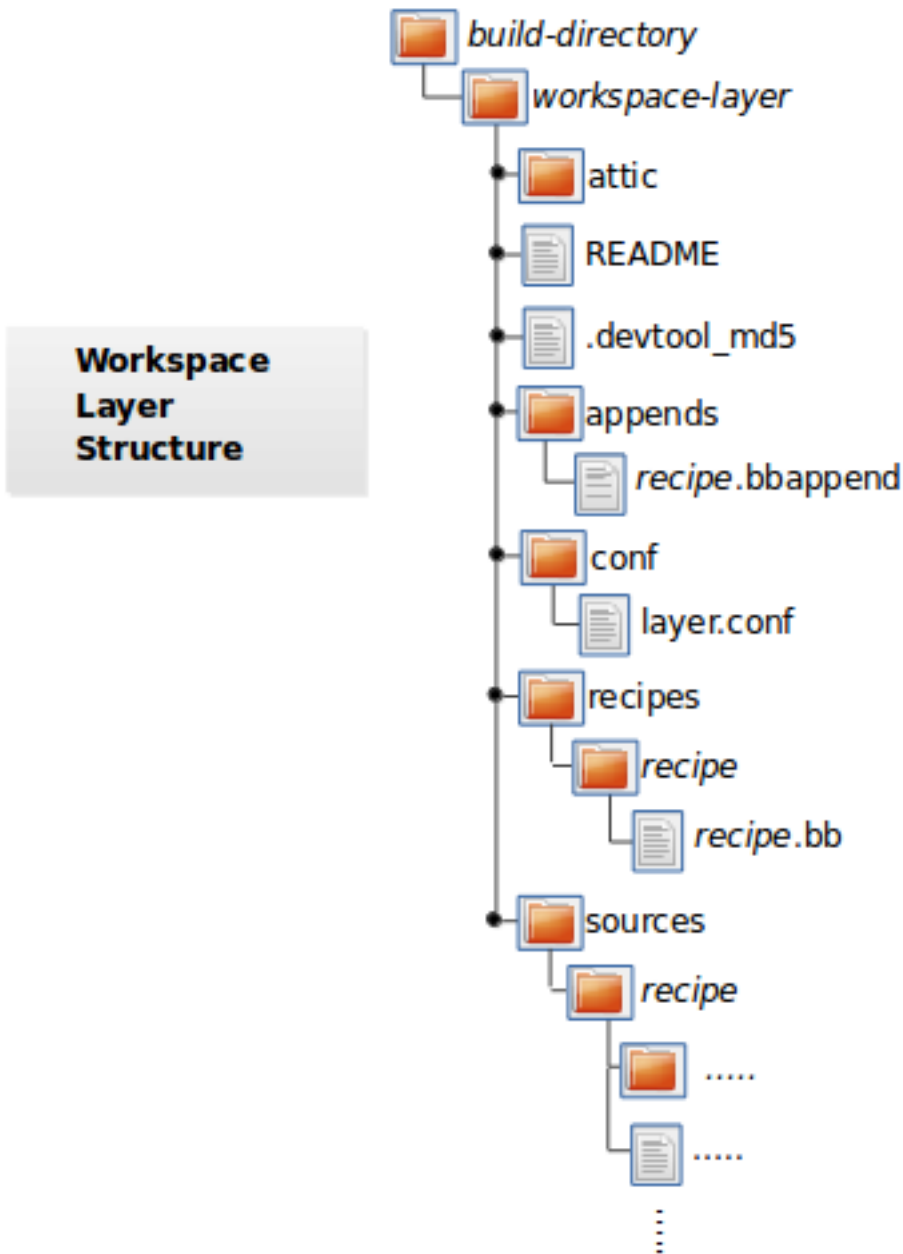
--same-dir, -s          Build in same directory as source
--no-same-dir          Force build in a separate build directory
--fetch URI, -f URI    Fetch the specified URI and extract it to create the source.
↳tree (deprecated - pass as positional argument instead)
--npm-dev              For npm, also fetch devDependencies
--no-pypi              Do not inherit pypi class
--version VERSION, -V VERSION
                        Version to use within recipe (PV)
--no-git, -g           If fetching source, do not set up source tree as a git.
↳repository
--srcrev SRCREV, -S SRCREV
                        Source revision to fetch if fetching from an SCM such as git.
↳(default latest)
--autorev, -a          When fetching from a git repository, set SRCREV in the recipe.
↳to a floating revision instead of fixed
--srcbranch SRCBRANCH, -B SRCBRANCH
                        Branch in source repository if fetching from an SCM such as.
↳git (default master)
--binary, -b           Treat the source tree as something that should be installed.
↳verbatim (no compilation, same directory structure). Useful with binary packages e.
↳g. RPMs.
--also-native          Also add native variant (i.e. support building recipe for the.
↳build host as well as the target machine)
--src-subdir SUBDIR    Specify subdirectory within source tree to use
--mirrors              Enable PREMIRRORS and MIRRORS for source tree fetching.
↳(disable by default).
--provides PROVIDES, -p PROVIDES
                        Specify an alias for the item provided by the recipe. E.g.
↳virtual/libgl

```

## 6.7.2 The Workspace Layer Structure

devtool uses a “Workspace” layer in which to accomplish builds. This layer is not specific to any single devtool command but is rather a common working area used across the tool.

The following figure shows the workspace structure:



`attic` - A directory created if devtool believes it must preserve anything when you run "devtool reset". For example, if you run "devtool add", make changes to the recipe, and then run "devtool reset", devtool takes notice that the file has been changed and moves it into the attic should you still want the recipe.

`README` - Provides information on what is in workspace layer and how to

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

manage it.

.devtool_md5 - A checksum file used by devtool.

appends - A directory that contains *.bbappend files, which point to
          external source.

conf - A configuration directory that contains the layer.conf file.

recipes - A directory containing recipes. This directory contains a
          folder for each directory added whose name matches that of the
          added recipe. devtool places the recipe.bb file
          within that sub-directory.

sources - A directory containing a working copy of the source files used
          when building the recipe. This is the default directory used
          as the location of the source tree when you do not provide a
          source tree path. This directory contains a folder for each
          set of source files matched to a corresponding recipe.

```

### 6.7.3 Adding a New Recipe to the Workspace Layer

Use the `devtool add` command to add a new recipe to the workspace layer. The recipe you add should not exist — `devtool` creates it for you. The source files the recipe uses should exist in an external area.

The following example creates and adds a new recipe named `jackson` to a workspace layer the tool creates. The source code built by the recipes resides in `/home/user/sources/jackson`:

```
$ devtool add jackson /home/user/sources/jackson
```

If you add a recipe and the workspace layer does not exist, the command creates the layer and populates it as described in “*The Workspace Layer Structure*” section.

Running `devtool add` when the workspace layer exists causes the tool to add the recipe, append files, and source files into the existing workspace layer. The `.bbappend` file is created to point to the external source tree.

#### Note

If your recipe has runtime dependencies defined, you must be sure that these packages exist on the target hardware before attempting to run your application. If dependent packages (e.g. libraries) do not exist on the target, your application, when run, will fail to find those functions. For more information, see the “*Deploying Your Software on the Target Machine*” section.

By default, `devtool add` uses the latest revision (i.e. `master`) when unpacking files from a remote URI. In some cases, you might want to specify a source revision by branch, tag, or commit hash. You can specify these options when using the `devtool add` command:

- To specify a source branch, use the `--srcbranch` option:

```
$ devtool add --srcbranch scarthgap jackson /home/user/sources/jackson
```

In the previous example, you are checking out the `scarthgap` branch.

- To specify a specific tag or commit hash, use the `--srcrev` option:

```
$ devtool add --srcrev yocto-5.0.6 jackson /home/user/sources/jackson
$ devtool add --srcrev some_commit_hash /home/user/sources/jackson
```

The previous examples check out the `yocto-5.0.6` tag and the commit associated with the `some_commit_hash` hash.

#### Note

If you prefer to use the latest revision every time the recipe is built, use the options `--autorev` or `-a`.

## 6.7.4 Extracting the Source for an Existing Recipe

Use the `devtool extract` command to extract the source for an existing recipe. When you use this command, you must supply the root name of the recipe (i.e. no version, paths, or extensions), and you must supply the directory to which you want the source extracted.

Additional command options let you control the name of a development branch into which you can checkout the source and whether or not to keep a temporary directory, which is useful for debugging.

## 6.7.5 Synchronizing a Recipe's Extracted Source Tree

Use the `devtool sync` command to synchronize a previously extracted source tree for an existing recipe. When you use this command, you must supply the root name of the recipe (i.e. no version, paths, or extensions), and you must supply the directory to which you want the source extracted.

Additional command options let you control the name of a development branch into which you can checkout the source and whether or not to keep a temporary directory, which is useful for debugging.

## 6.7.6 Modifying an Existing Recipe

Use the `devtool modify` command to begin modifying the source of an existing recipe. This command is very similar to the `add` command except that it does not physically create the recipe in the workspace layer because the recipe already exists in another layer.

The `devtool modify` command extracts the source for a recipe, sets it up as a Git repository if the source had not already been fetched from Git, checks out a branch for development, and applies any patches from the recipe as commits on top. You can use the following command to checkout the source files:

```
$ devtool modify recipe
```

Using the above command form, `devtool` uses the existing recipe's `SRC_URI` statement to locate the upstream source, extracts the source into the default sources location in the workspace. The default development branch used is “devtool”

### 6.7.7 Edit an Existing Recipe

Use the `devtool edit-recipe` command to run the default editor, which is identified using the `EDITOR` variable, on the specified recipe.

When you use the `devtool edit-recipe` command, you must supply the root name of the recipe (i.e. no version, paths, or extensions). Also, the recipe file itself must reside in the workspace as a result of the `devtool add` or `devtool upgrade` commands.

### 6.7.8 Updating a Recipe

Use the `devtool update-recipe` command to update your recipe with patches that reflect changes you make to the source files. For example, if you know you are going to work on some code, you could first use the *devtool modify* command to extract the code and set up the workspace. After which, you could modify, compile, and test the code.

When you are satisfied with the results and you have committed your changes to the Git repository, you can then run the `devtool update-recipe` to create the patches and update the recipe:

```
$ devtool update-recipe recipe
```

If you run the `devtool update-recipe` without committing your changes, the command ignores the changes.

Often, you might want to apply customizations made to your software in your own layer rather than apply them to the original recipe. If so, you can use the `-a` or `--append` option with the `devtool update-recipe` command. These options allow you to specify the layer into which to write an append file:

```
$ devtool update-recipe recipe -a base-layer-directory
```

The `*.bbappend` file is created at the appropriate path within the specified layer directory, which may or may not be in your `bblayers.conf` file. If an append file already exists, the command updates it appropriately.



## 6.7.9 Checking on the Upgrade Status of a Recipe

Upstream recipes change over time. Consequently, you might find that you need to determine if you can upgrade a recipe to a newer version.

To check on the upgrade status of a recipe, you can use the `devtool latest-version recipe` command, which quickly shows the current version and the latest version available upstream. To get a more global picture, use the `devtool check-upgrade-status` command, which takes a list of recipes as input, or no arguments, in which case it checks all available recipes. This command will only print the recipes for which a new upstream version is available. Each such recipe will have its current version and latest upstream version, as well as the email of the maintainer and any additional information such as the commit hash or reason for not being able to upgrade it, displayed in a table.

This upgrade checking mechanism relies on the optional `UPSTREAM_CHECK_URI`, `UPSTREAM_CHECK_REGEX`, `UPSTREAM_CHECK_GITTAGREGEX`, `UPSTREAM_CHECK_COMMITS` and `UPSTREAM_VERSION_UNKNOWN` variables in package recipes.

### Note

- Most of the time, the above variables are unnecessary. They are only required when upstream does something unusual, and default mechanisms cannot find the new upstream versions.
- For the `oe-core` layer, recipe maintainers come from the `maintainers.inc` file.
- If the recipe is using the [Git Fetcher \(git://\)](#) rather than a tarball, the commit hash points to the commit that matches the recipe's latest version tag, or in the absence of suitable tags, to the latest commit (when `UPSTREAM_CHECK_COMMITS` set to 1 in the recipe).

As with all `devtool` commands, you can get help on the individual command:

```
$ devtool check-upgrade-status -h
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
usage: devtool check-upgrade-status [-h] [--all] [recipe [recipe ...]]

Prints a table of recipes together with versions currently provided by recipes, and
↳latest upstream versions, when there is a later version available

arguments:
  recipe      Name of the recipe to report (omit to report upgrade info for all
↳recipes)

options:
  -h, --help  show this help message and exit
  --all, -a   Show all recipes, not just recipes needing upgrade
```

Unless you provide a specific recipe name on the command line, the command checks all recipes in all configured layers.

Here is a partial example table that reports on all the recipes:

```
$ devtool check-upgrade-status
...
INFO: bind                9.16.20          9.16.21          Armin Kuster
↳<akuster808@gmail.com>
INFO: inetutils           2.1              2.2              Tom Rini
↳<trini@konsulko.com>
INFO: iproute2            5.13.0           5.14.0           Changhyeok Bae
↳<changhyeok.bae@gmail.com>
INFO: openssl             1.1.11           3.0.0            Alexander Kanavin
↳<alex.kanavin@gmail.com>
INFO: base-passwd         3.5.29           3.5.51           Anuj Mittal <anuj.
↳mittal@intel.com> cannot be updated due to: Version 3.5.38 requires cdebconf for
↳update-passwd utility
...
```

Notice the reported reason for not upgrading the `base-passwd` recipe. In this example, while a new version is available upstream, you do not want to use it because the dependency on `cdebconf` is not easily satisfied. Maintainers can explicit the reason that is shown by adding the `RECIPE_NO_UPDATE_REASON` variable to the corresponding recipe. See `base-passwd.bb` for an example:

```
RECIPE_NO_UPDATE_REASON = "Version 3.5.38 requires cdebconf for update-passwd utility"
```

Last but not least, you may set `UPSTREAM_VERSION_UNKNOWN` to 1 in a recipe when there’s currently no way to determine its latest upstream version.

### 6.7.10 Upgrading a Recipe

As software matures, upstream recipes are upgraded to newer versions. As a developer, you need to keep your local recipes up-to-date with the upstream version releases. There are several ways of upgrading recipes. You can read about them in the “*Upgrading Recipes*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. This section overviews the `devtool upgrade` command.

Before you upgrade a recipe, you can check on its upgrade status. See the “*Checking on the Upgrade Status of a Recipe*” section for more information.

The `devtool upgrade` command upgrades an existing recipe to a more recent version of the recipe upstream. The command puts the upgraded recipe file along with any associated files into a “workspace” and, if necessary, extracts the source tree to a specified location. During the upgrade, patches associated with the recipe are rebased or added as needed.

When you use the `devtool upgrade` command, you must supply the root name of the recipe (i.e. no version, paths, or extensions), and you must supply the directory to which you want the source extracted. Additional command options let

you control things such as the version number to which you want to upgrade (i.e. the *PV*), the source revision to which you want to upgrade (i.e. the *SRCREV*), whether or not to apply patches, and so forth.

You can read more on the `devtool upgrade` workflow in the “*Use devtool upgrade to Create a Version of the Recipe that Supports a Newer Version of the Software*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual. You can also see an example of how to use `devtool upgrade` in the “*Using devtool upgrade*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 6.7.11 Resetting a Recipe

Use the `devtool reset` command to remove a recipe and its configuration (e.g. the corresponding `.bbappend` file) from the workspace layer. Realize that this command deletes the recipe and the append file. The command does not physically move them for you. Consequently, you must be sure to physically relocate your updated recipe and the append file outside of the workspace layer before running the `devtool reset` command.

If the `devtool reset` command detects that the recipe or the append files have been modified, the command preserves the modified files in a separate “attic” subdirectory under the workspace layer.

Here is an example that resets the workspace directory that contains the `mtr` recipe:

```
$ devtool reset mtr
NOTE: Cleaning sysroot for recipe mtr...
NOTE: Leaving source tree /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/sources/mtr as-is; if
↳you no longer need it then please delete it manually
$
```

### 6.7.12 Finish Working on a Recipe

Use the `devtool finish` command to push any committed changes to the specified recipe in the specified layer and remove it from your workspace.

This is roughly equivalent to the `devtool update-recipe` command followed by the `devtool reset` command. The changes must have been committed to the git repository created by `devtool`. Here is an example:

```
$ devtool finish recipe /path/to/custom/layer
```

### 6.7.13 Building Your Recipe

Use the `devtool build` command to build your recipe. The `devtool build` command is equivalent to the `bitbake -c populate_sysroot` command.

When you use the `devtool build` command, you must supply the root name of the recipe (i.e. do not provide versions, paths, or extensions). You can use either the `-s` or the `--disable-parallel-make` options to disable parallel makes during the build. Here is an example:

```
$ devtool build recipe
```

### 6.7.14 Building Your Image

Use the `devtool build-image` command to build an image, extending it to include packages from recipes in the workspace. Using this command is useful when you want an image that ready for immediate deployment onto a device for testing. For proper integration into a final image, you need to edit your custom image recipe appropriately.

When you use the `devtool build-image` command, you must supply the name of the image. This command has no command line options:

```
$ devtool build-image image
```

### 6.7.15 Deploying Your Software on the Target Machine

Use the `devtool deploy-target` command to deploy the recipe's build output to the live target machine:

```
$ devtool deploy-target recipe target
```

The `target` is the address of the target machine, which must be running an SSH server (i.e. `user@hostname[:destdir]`).

This command deploys all files installed during the `do_install` task. Furthermore, you do not need to have package management enabled within the target machine. If you do, the package manager is bypassed.

#### Note

The `deploy-target` functionality is for development only. You should never use it to update an image that will be used in production.

Some conditions could prevent a deployed application from behaving as expected. When both of the following conditions are met, your application has the potential to not behave correctly when run on the target:

- You are deploying a new application to the target and the recipe you used to build the application had correctly defined runtime dependencies.
- The target does not physically have the packages on which the application depends installed.

If both of these conditions are met, your application will not behave as expected. The reason for this misbehavior is because the `devtool deploy-target` command does not deploy the packages (e.g. libraries) on which your new application depends. The assumption is that the packages are already on the target. Consequently, when a runtime call is made in the application for a dependent function (e.g. a library call), the function cannot be found.

To be sure you have all the dependencies local to the target, you need to be sure that the packages are pre-deployed (installed) on the target before attempting to run your application.

### 6.7.16 Removing Your Software from the Target Machine

Use the `devtool undeploy-target` command to remove deployed build output from the target machine. For the `devtool undeploy-target` command to work, you must have previously used the “*devtool deploy-target*” command:

```
$ devtool undeploy-target recipe target
```

The target is the address of the target machine, which must be running an SSH server (i.e. `user@hostname`).

### 6.7.17 Creating the Workspace Layer in an Alternative Location

Use the `devtool create-workspace` command to create a new workspace layer in your *Build Directory*. When you create a new workspace layer, it is populated with the `README` file and the `conf` directory only.

The following example creates a new workspace layer in your current working and by default names the workspace layer “workspace” :

```
$ devtool create-workspace
```

You can create a workspace layer anywhere by supplying a pathname with the command. The following command creates a new workspace layer named “new-workspace” :

```
$ devtool create-workspace /home/scottrif/new-workspace
```

### 6.7.18 Get the Status of the Recipes in Your Workspace

Use the `devtool status` command to list the recipes currently in your workspace. Information includes the paths to their respective external source trees.

The `devtool status` command has no command-line options:

```
$ devtool status
```

Here is sample output after using *devtool add* to create and add the `mtr_0.86.bb` recipe to the `workspace` directory:

```
$ devtool status
mtr:/home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/sources/mtr (/home/scottrif/poky/build/
↪workspace/recipes/mtr/mtr_0.86.bb)
$
```

### 6.7.19 Search for Available Target Recipes

Use the `devtool search` command to search for available target recipes. The command matches the recipe name, package name, description, and installed files. The command displays the recipe name as a result of a match.

When you use the `devtool search` command, you must supply a keyword. The command uses the keyword when searching for a match.

Alternatively, the `devtool find-recipe` command can be used to search for recipe files instead of recipe names. Likewise, you must supply a keyword.

## 6.7.20 Get Information on Recipe Configuration Scripts

Use the `devtool configure-help` command to get help on the configuration script options for a given recipe. You must supply the recipe name to the command. For example, it shows the output of `./configure --help` for *autotools*-based recipes.

The `configure-help` command will also display the configuration options currently in use, including the ones passed through the `EXTRA_OECONF` variable.

## 6.7.21 Generate an IDE Configuration for a Recipe

The `devtool ide-sdk` automatically creates an IDE configuration and SDK to work on a given recipe. Depending on the `--mode` parameter, different types of SDKs are generated:

- `modified` mode: this creates an SDK and generates an IDE configuration in the workspace directory.
- `shared` mode: this creates a cross-compiling toolchain and the corresponding shared sysroot directories of the supplied recipe(s).

The `--target` option can be used to specify a `username@hostname` string and create a remote debugging configuration for the recipe. Similarly to `devtool deploy-target`, it requires an SSH server running on the target.

For further details on the `devtool ide-sdk` command, see the “*Using the Extensible SDK*” chapter in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

# 6.8 OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference

## 6.8.1 Introduction

The current Wic implementation supports only the basic kickstart partitioning commands: `partition` (or `part` for short) and `bootloader`.

### Note

Future updates will implement more commands and options. If you use anything that is not specifically supported, results can be unpredictable.

This chapter provides a reference on the available kickstart commands. The information lists the commands, their syntax, and meanings. Kickstart commands are based on the Fedora kickstart versions but with modifications to re-

flect Wic capabilities. You can see the original documentation for those commands at the following link: <https://pykickstart.readthedocs.io/en/latest/kickstart-docs.html>

## 6.8.2 Command: part or partition

Either of these commands creates a partition on the system and uses the following syntax:

```
part [mntpoint]
partition [mntpoint]
```

If you do not provide `mntpoint`, Wic creates a partition but does not mount it.

The `mntpoint` is where the partition is mounted and must be in one of the following forms:

- `/path`: For example, `"/` , `"/usr` , or `"/home`
- `swap`: The created partition is used as swap space

Specifying a `mntpoint` causes the partition to automatically be mounted. Wic achieves this by adding entries to the filesystem table (`fstab`) during image generation. In order for Wic to generate a valid `fstab`, you must also provide one of the `--ondrive`, `--ondisk`, or `--use-uuid` partition options as part of the command.

### Note

The mount program must understand the PARTUUID syntax you use with `--use-uuid` and non-root *mountpoint*, including swap. The default configuration of BusyBox in OpenEmbedded supports this, but this may be disabled in custom configurations.

Here is an example that uses `"/` as the mountpoint. The command uses `--ondisk` to force the partition onto the `sdb` disk:

```
part / --source rootfs --ondisk sdb --fstype=ext3 --label platform --align 1024
```

Here is a list that describes other supported options you can use with the `part` and `partition` commands:

- `--size`: The minimum partition size. Specify as an integer value optionally followed by one of the units `"k` / `"K` for kibibyte, `"M` for mebibyte and `"G` for gibibyte. The default unit if none is given is `"M` . You do not need this option if you use `--source`.
- `--fixed-size`: The exact partition size. Specify as an integer value optionally followed by one of the units `"k` / `"K` for kibibyte, `"M` for mebibyte and `"G` for gibibyte. The default unit if none is given is `"M` . Cannot be specify together with `--size`. An error occurs when assembling the disk image if the partition data is larger than `--fixed-size`.
- `--source`: This option is a Wic-specific option that names the source of the data that populates the partition. The most common value for this option is `"rootfs` , but you can use any value that maps to a valid source plugin.

For information on the source plugins, see the “*Using the Wic Plugin Interface*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

If you use `--source rootfs`, Wic creates a partition as large as needed and fills it with the contents of the root filesystem pointed to by the `-r` command-line option or the equivalent root filesystem derived from the `-e` command-line option. The filesystem type used to create the partition is driven by the value of the `--fstype` option specified for the partition. See the entry on `--fstype` that follows for more information.

If you use `--source plugin-name`, Wic creates a partition as large as needed and fills it with the contents of the partition that is generated by the specified plugin name using the data pointed to by the `-r` command-line option or the equivalent root filesystem derived from the `-e` command-line option. Exactly what those contents are and filesystem type used are dependent on the given plugin implementation.

If you do not use the `--source` option, the `wic` command creates an empty partition. Consequently, you must use the `--size` option to specify the size of the empty partition.

- `--ondisk` or `--ondrive`: Forces the partition to be created on a particular disk.
- `--fstype`: Sets the file system type for the partition. Valid values are:
  - `btrfs`
  - `erofs`
  - `ext2`
  - `ext3`
  - `ext4`
  - `squashfs`
  - `swap`
  - `vfat`
- `--fsoptions`: Specifies a free-form string of options to be used when mounting the filesystem. This string is copied into the `/etc/fstab` file of the installed system and should be enclosed in quotes. If not specified, the default string is “defaults” .
- `--label label`: Specifies the label to give to the filesystem to be made on the partition. If the given label is already in use by another filesystem, a new label is created for the partition.
- `--active`: Marks the partition as active.
- `--align (in KBytes)`: This option is a Wic-specific option that says to start partitions on boundaries given x KBytes.
- `--offset`: This option is a Wic-specific option that says to place a partition at exactly the specified offset. If the partition cannot be placed at the specified offset, the image build will fail. Specify as an integer value optionally followed by one of the units “s” / “S” for 512 byte sector, “k” / “K” for kibibyte, “M” for mebibyte and “G” for gibibyte. The default unit if none is given is “k” .



- `--no-table`: This option is a Wic-specific option. Using the option reserves space for the partition and causes it to become populated. However, the partition is not added to the partition table.
- `--exclude-path`: This option is a Wic-specific option that excludes the given relative path from the resulting image. This option is only effective with the `rootfs` source plugin.
- `--extra-space`: This option is a Wic-specific option that adds extra space after the space filled by the content of the partition. The final size can exceed the size specified by the `--size` option. The default value is 10M. Specify as an integer value optionally followed by one of the units “k” / “K” for kibibyte, “M” for mebibyte and “G” for gibibyte. The default unit if none is given is “M” .
- `--overhead-factor`: This option is a Wic-specific option that multiplies the size of the partition by the option’s value. You must supply a value greater than or equal to “1” . The default value is “1.3” .
- `--part-name`: This option is a Wic-specific option that specifies a name for GPT partitions.
- `--part-type`: This option is a Wic-specific option that specifies the partition type globally unique identifier (GUID) for GPT partitions. You can find the list of partition type GUIDs at [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GUID\\_Partition\\_Table#Partition\\_type\\_GUIDs](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GUID_Partition_Table#Partition_type_GUIDs).
- `--use-uuid`: This option is a Wic-specific option that causes Wic to generate a random GUID for the partition. The generated identifier is used in the bootloader configuration to specify the root partition.
- `--uuid`: This option is a Wic-specific option that specifies the partition UUID.
- `--fsuuid`: This option is a Wic-specific option that specifies the filesystem UUID. You can generate or modify `WKS_FILE` with this option if a preconfigured filesystem UUID is added to the kernel command line in the bootloader configuration before you run Wic.
- `--system-id`: This option is a Wic-specific option that specifies the partition system ID, which is a one byte long, hexadecimal parameter with or without the 0x prefix.
- `--mkfs-extraopts`: This option specifies additional options to pass to the `mkfs` utility. Some default options for certain filesystems do not take effect. See Wic’s help on kickstart (i.e. `wic help kickstart`).

### 6.8.3 Command: `bootloader`

This command specifies how the bootloader should be configured and supports the following options:

#### Note

Bootloader functionality and boot partitions are implemented by the various source plugins that implement bootloader functionality. The bootloader command essentially provides a means of modifying bootloader configuration.

- `--append`: Specifies kernel parameters. These parameters will be added to the `syslinux APPEND` or `grub` kernel command line.
- `--configfile`: Specifies a user-defined configuration file for the bootloader. You can provide a full pathname for the file or a file located in the `canned-wks` folder. This option overrides all other bootloader options.

- `--ptable`: Specifies the partition table format. Valid values are:
  - `msdos`
  - `gpt`
- `--timeout`: Specifies the number of seconds before the bootloader times out and boots the default option.

## 6.9 QA Error and Warning Messages

### 6.9.1 Introduction

When building a recipe, the OpenEmbedded build system performs various QA checks on the output to ensure that common issues are detected and reported. Sometimes when you create a new recipe to build new software, it will build with no problems. When this is not the case, or when you have QA issues building any software, it could take a little time to resolve them.

While it is tempting to ignore a QA message or even to disable QA checks, it is best to try and resolve any reported QA issues. This chapter provides a list of the QA messages and brief explanations of the issues you could encounter so that you can properly resolve problems.

The next section provides a list of all QA error and warning messages based on a default configuration. Each entry provides the message or error form along with an explanation.

#### Note

- At the end of each message, the name of the associated QA test (as listed in the “*insane*” section) appears within square brackets.
- As mentioned, this list of error and warning messages is for QA checks only. The list does not cover all possible build errors or warnings you could encounter.
- Because some QA checks are disabled by default, this list does not include all possible QA check errors and warnings.

### 6.9.2 Errors and Warnings

- `<packagename>: <path> is using libexec please relocate to <libexecdir> [libexec]`

The specified package contains files in `/usr/libexec` when the distro configuration uses a different path for `<libexecdir>`. By default, `<libexecdir>` is `$prefix/libexec`. However, this default can be changed (e.g. `libdir`).

- `package <packagename> contains bad RPATH <rpath> in file <file> [rpaths]`

The specified binary produced by the recipe contains dynamic library load paths (rpaths) that contain build system paths such as `TMPDIR`, which are incorrect for the target and could potentially be a security issue. Check for bad `-rpath` options being passed to the linker in your `do_compile` log. Depending on the build system used by the

software being built, there might be a configure option to disable rpath usage completely within the build of the software.

- `<packagename>: <file> contains probably-redundant RPATH <rpath> [useless-rpaths]`

The specified binary produced by the recipe contains dynamic library load paths (rpaths) that on a standard system are searched by default by the linker (e.g. `/lib` and `/usr/lib`). While these paths will not cause any breakage, they do waste space and are unnecessary. Depending on the build system used by the software being built, there might be a configure option to disable rpath usage completely within the build of the software.

- `<packagename> requires <files>, but no providers in its RDEPENDS [file-rdeps]`

A file-level dependency has been identified from the specified package on the specified files, but there is no explicit corresponding entry in *RDEPENDS*. If particular files are required at runtime then *RDEPENDS* should be declared in the recipe to ensure the packages providing them are built.

- `<packagename1> rdepends on <packagename2>, but it isn't a build dependency? [build-deps]`

There is a runtime dependency between the two specified packages, but there is nothing explicit within the recipe to enable the OpenEmbedded build system to ensure that dependency is satisfied. This condition is usually triggered by an *RDEPENDS* value being added at the packaging stage rather than up front, which is usually automatic based on the contents of the package. In most cases, you should change the recipe to add an explicit *RDEPENDS* for the dependency.

- `non -dev/-dbg/nativesdk- package contains symlink .so: <packagename> path '<path>' [dev-so]`

Symlink `.so` files are for development only, and should therefore go into the `-dev` package. This situation might occur if you add `*.so*` rather than `*.so.*` to a non-dev package. Change *FILES* (and possibly *PACKAGES*) such that the specified `.so` file goes into an appropriate `-dev` package.

- `non -staticdev package contains static .a library: <packagename> path '<path>' [staticdev]`

Static `.a` library files should go into a `-staticdev` package. Change *FILES* (and possibly *PACKAGES*) such that the specified `.a` file goes into an appropriate `-staticdev` package.

- `<packagename>: found library in wrong location [libdir]`

The specified file may have been installed into an incorrect (possibly hardcoded) installation path. For example, this test will catch recipes that install `/lib/bar.so` when `base_libdir` is “lib32”. Another example is when recipes install `/usr/lib64/foo.so` when `libdir` is “/usr/lib”. False positives occasionally exist. For these cases add “libdir” to *INSANE\_SKIP* for the package.

- `non debug package contains .debug directory: <packagename> path <path> [debug-files]`

The specified package contains a `.debug` directory, which should not appear in anything but the `-dbg` package. This situation might occur if you add a path which contains a `.debug` directory and do not explicitly add the `.debug`

directory to the `-dbg` package. If this is the case, add the `.debug` directory explicitly to `FILES:${PN}-dbg`. See [FILES](#) for additional information on [FILES](#).

- `<packagename>` installs files in `<path>`, but it is expected to be empty [empty-dirs]

The specified package is installing files into a directory that is normally expected to be empty (such as `/tmp`). These files may be more appropriately installed to a different location, or perhaps alternatively not installed at all, usually by updating the `do_install` task/function.

- Architecture did not match (`<file_arch>`, expected `<machine_arch>`) in `<file>` [arch]

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system checks the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF) type, bit size, and endianness of any binaries to ensure they match the target architecture. This test fails if any binaries do not match the type since there would be an incompatibility. The test could indicate that the wrong compiler or compiler options have been used. Sometimes software, like bootloaders, might need to bypass this check. If the file you receive the error for is firmware that is not intended to be executed within the target operating system or is intended to run on a separate processor within the device, you can add “arch” to `INSANE_SKIP` for the package. Another option is to check the `do_compile` log and verify that the compiler options being used are correct.

- Bit size did not match (`<file_bits>`, expected `<machine_bits>`) in `<file>` [arch]

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system checks the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF) type, bit size, and endianness of any binaries to ensure they match the target architecture. This test fails if any binaries do not match the type since there would be an incompatibility. The test could indicate that the wrong compiler or compiler options have been used. Sometimes software, like bootloaders, might need to bypass this check. If the file you receive the error for is firmware that is not intended to be executed within the target operating system or is intended to run on a separate processor within the device, you can add “arch” to `INSANE_SKIP` for the package. Another option is to check the `do_compile` log and verify that the compiler options being used are correct.

- Endianness did not match (`<file_endianness>`, expected `<machine_endianness>`) in `<file>` [arch]

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system checks the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF) type, bit size, and endianness of any binaries to ensure they match the target architecture. This test fails if any binaries do not match the type since there would be an incompatibility. The test could indicate that the wrong compiler or compiler options have been used. Sometimes software, like bootloaders, might need to bypass this check. If the file you receive the error for is firmware that is not intended to be executed within the target operating system or is intended to run on a separate processor within the device, you can add “arch” to `INSANE_SKIP` for the package. Another option is to check the `do_compile` log and verify that the compiler options being used are correct.

- ELF binary '`<file>`' has relocations in `.text` [textrel]

The specified ELF binary contains relocations in its `.text` sections. This situation can result in a performance impact at runtime.

Typically, the way to solve this performance issue is to add “-fPIC” or “-fpic” to the compiler command-line options. For example, given software that reads `CFLAGS` when you build it, you could add the following to your recipe:

```
CFLAGS:append = " -fPIC "
```

For more information on text relocations at runtime, see <https://www.akkadia.org/drepper/textrelocs.html>.

- File '<file>' in package '<package>' doesn't have GNU\_HASH (didn't pass LDFLAGS?) [ldflags]

This indicates that binaries produced when building the recipe have not been linked with the *LDFLAGS* options provided by the build system. Check to be sure that the *LDFLAGS* variable is being passed to the linker command. A common workaround for this situation is to pass in *LDFLAGS* using *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH* within the recipe as follows:

```
TARGET_CC_ARCH += "${LDFLAGS}"
```

- Package <packagename> contains Xorg driver (<driver>) but no xorg-abi- dependencies [xorg-driver-abi]

The specified package contains an Xorg driver, but does not have a corresponding ABI package dependency. The *xserver-xorg* recipe provides driver ABI names. All drivers should depend on the ABI versions that they have been built against. Driver recipes that include *xorg-driver-input.inc* or *xorg-driver-video.inc* will automatically get these versions. Consequently, you should only need to explicitly add dependencies to binary driver recipes.

- The /usr/share/info/dir file is not meant to be shipped in a particular package. [infodir]

The /usr/share/info/dir should not be packaged. Add the following line to your *do\_install* task or to your *do\_install:append* within the recipe as follows:

```
rm ${D}${infodir}/dir
```

- Symlink <path> in <packagename> points to TMPDIR [symlink-to-sysroot]

The specified symlink points into *TMPDIR* on the host. Such symlinks will work on the host. However, they are clearly invalid when running on the target. You should either correct the symlink to use a relative path or remove the symlink.

- <file> failed sanity test (workdir) in path <path> [la]

The specified *.la* file contains *TMPDIR* paths. Any *.la* file containing these paths is incorrect since *libtool* adds the correct sysroot prefix when using the files automatically itself.

- <file> failed sanity test (tmpdir) in path <path> [pkgconfig]

The specified *.pc* file contains *TMPDIR*/*WORKDIR* paths. Any *.pc* file containing these paths is incorrect since *pkg-config* itself adds the correct sysroot prefix when the files are accessed.

- <packagename> rdepends on <debug\_packagename> [debug-deps]

There is a dependency between the specified non-dbg package (i.e. a package whose name does not end in `-dbg`) and a package that is a `dbg` package. The `dbg` packages contain debug symbols and are brought in using several different methods:

- Using the `dbg-pkgs` *IMAGE\_FEATURES* value.
- Using *IMAGE\_INSTALL*.
- As a dependency of another `dbg` package that was brought in using one of the above methods.

The dependency might have been automatically added because the `dbg` package erroneously contains files that it should not contain (e.g. a non-symlink `.so` file) or it might have been added manually (e.g. by adding to *RDEPENDS*).

- `<packagename> rdepends on <dev_packagename> [dev-deps]`

There is a dependency between the specified non-dev package (a package whose name does not end in `-dev`) and a package that is a `dev` package. The `dev` packages contain development headers and are usually brought in using several different methods:

- Using the `dev-pkgs` *IMAGE\_FEATURES* value.
- Using *IMAGE\_INSTALL*.
- As a dependency of another `dev` package that was brought in using one of the above methods.

The dependency might have been automatically added (because the `dev` package erroneously contains files that it should not have (e.g. a non-symlink `.so` file) or it might have been added manually (e.g. by adding to *RDEPENDS*).

- `<var>:<packagename> is invalid: <comparison> (<value>) only comparisons <, =, >, <=, and >= are allowed [dep-cmp]`

If you are adding a versioned dependency relationship to one of the dependency variables (*RDEPENDS*, *RRECOMMENDS*, *RSUGGESTS*, *RPROVIDES*, *RREPLACES*, or *RCONFLICTS*), you must only use the named comparison operators. Change the versioned dependency values you are adding to match those listed in the message.

- `<recipeName>: The compile log indicates that host include and/or library paths were used. Please check the log '<logfile>' for more information. [compile-host-path]`

The log for the *do\_compile* task indicates that paths on the host were searched for files, which is not appropriate when cross-compiling. Look for “is unsafe for cross-compilation” or “CROSS COMPILE Badness” in the specified log file.

- `<recipeName>: The install log indicates that host include and/or library paths were used. Please check the log '<logfile>' for more information. [install-host-path]`

The log for the *do\_install* task indicates that paths on the host were searched for files, which is not appropriate when cross-compiling. Look for “is unsafe for cross-compilation” or “CROSS COMPILE Badness” in the specified log file.

- This `autoconf` log indicates errors, it looked at host include and/or library paths while determining system capabilities. Rerun `configure` task after fixing this.

[configure-unsafe]

The log for the *do\_configure* task indicates that paths on the host were searched for files, which is not appropriate when cross-compiling. Look for “is unsafe for cross-compilation” or “CROSS COMPILE Badness” in the specified log file.

- <packagename> doesn't match the [a-z0-9.+~]+ regex [pkgname]

The convention within the OpenEmbedded build system (sometimes enforced by the package manager itself) is to require that package names are all lower case and to allow a restricted set of characters. If your recipe name does not match this, or you add packages to *PACKAGES* that do not conform to the convention, then you will receive this error. Rename your recipe. Or, if you have added a non-conforming package name to *PACKAGES*, change the package name appropriately.

- <recipe>: configure was passed unrecognized options: <options> [unknown-configure-option]

The configure script is reporting that the specified options are unrecognized. This situation could be because the options were previously valid but have been removed from the configure script. Or, there was a mistake when the options were added and there is another option that should be used instead. If you are unsure, consult the upstream build documentation, the `./configure --help` output, and the upstream change log or release notes. Once you have worked out what the appropriate change is, you can update *EXTRA\_OECONF*, *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS*, or the individual *PACKAGECONFIG* option values accordingly.

- Recipe <recipefile> has PN of "<recipename>" which is in *OVERRIDES*, this can result in unexpected behavior. [pn-overrides]

The specified recipe has a name (*PN*) value that appears in *OVERRIDES*. If a recipe is named such that its *PN* value matches something already in *OVERRIDES* (e.g. *PN* happens to be the same as *MACHINE* or *DISTRO*), it can have unexpected consequences. For example, assignments such as `FILES:${PN} = "xyz"` effectively turn into `FILES = "xyz"`. Rename your recipe (or if *PN* is being set explicitly, change the *PN* value) so that the conflict does not occur. See *FILES* for additional information.

- <recipefile>: Variable <variable> is set as not being package specific, please fix this. [pkgvarcheck]

Certain variables (*RDEPENDS*, *RRECOMMENDS*, *RSUGGESTS*, *RCONFLICTS*, *RPROVIDES*, *RREPLACES*, *FILES*, *pkg\_preinst*, *pkg\_postinst*, *pkg\_prerm*, *pkg\_postrm*, and *ALLOW\_EMPTY*) should always be set specific to a package (i.e. they should be set with a package name override such as `RDEPENDS:${PN} = "value"` rather than `RDEPENDS = "value"`). If you receive this error, correct any assignments to these variables within your recipe.

- recipe uses `DEPENDS:${PN}`, should use `DEPENDS` [pkgvarcheck]

This check looks for instances of setting `DEPENDS:${PN}` which is erroneous (*DEPENDS* is a recipe-wide variable and thus it is not correct to specify it for a particular package, nor will such an assignment actually work.) Set *DEPENDS* instead.

- File '<file>' from <recipename> was already stripped, this will prevent future debugging! [already-stripped]

Produced binaries have already been stripped prior to the build system extracting debug symbols. It is common for upstream software projects to default to stripping debug symbols for output binaries. In order for debugging to work on the target using `-dbg` packages, this stripping must be disabled.

Depending on the build system used by the software being built, disabling this stripping could be as easy as specifying an additional configure option. If not, disabling stripping might involve patching the build scripts. In the latter case, look for references to “strip” or “STRIP”, or the “-s” or “-S” command-line options being specified on the linker command line (possibly through the compiler command line if preceded with “-Wl,”).

#### Note

Disabling stripping here does not mean that the final packaged binaries will be unstripped. Once the Open-Embedded build system splits out debug symbols to the `-dbg` package, it will then strip the symbols from the binaries.

- <packagename> is listed in `PACKAGES` multiple times, this leads to packaging errors. [packages-list]

Package names must appear only once in the `PACKAGES` variable. You might receive this error if you are attempting to add a package to `PACKAGES` that is already in the variable’s value.

- `FILES` variable for package <packagename> contains ‘//’ which is invalid. Attempting to fix this but you should correct the metadata. [files-invalid]

The string “//” is invalid in a Unix path. Correct all occurrences where this string appears in a `FILES` variable so that there is only a single “/”.

- <recipename>: Files/directories were installed but not shipped in any package [installed-vs-shipped]

Files have been installed within the `do_install` task but have not been included in any package by way of the `FILES` variable. Files that do not appear in any package cannot be present in an image later on in the build process. You need to do one of the following:

- Add the files to `FILES` for the package you want them to appear in (e.g. `FILES:${PN}` for the main package).
- Delete the files at the end of the `do_install` task if the files are not needed in any package.

- <oldpackage>-<oldpkgversion> was registered as shlib provider for <library>, changing it to <newpackage>-<newpkgversion> because it was built later

This message means that both <oldpackage> and <newpackage> provide the specified shared library. You can expect this message when a recipe has been renamed. However, if that is not the case, the message might indicate that a private version of a library is being erroneously picked up as the provider for a common library. If that is the



case, you should add the library's `.so` filename to `PRIVATE_LIBS` in the recipe that provides the private version of the library.

- `LICENSE:<packagename> includes licenses (<licenses>)` that are not listed in `LICENSE [unlisted-pkg-lics]`

The `LICENSE` of the recipe should be a superset of all the licenses of all packages produced by this recipe. In other words, any license in `LICENSE:*` should also appear in `LICENSE`.

- `AM_GNU_GETTEXT used but no inherit gettext [configure-gettext]`

If a recipe is building something that uses automake and the automake files contain an `AM_GNU_GETTEXT` directive then this check will fail if there is no `inherit gettext` statement in the recipe to ensure that `gettext` is available during the build. Add `inherit gettext` to remove the warning.

- `package contains mime types but does not inherit mime: <packagename> path '<file>' [mime]`

The specified package contains mime type files (`.xml` files in `/${datadir}/mime/packages`) and yet does not inherit the `mime` class which will ensure that these get properly installed. Either add `inherit mime` to the recipe or remove the files at the `do_install` step if they are not needed.

- `package contains desktop file with key 'MimeType' but does not inherit mime-xdg: <packagename> path '<file>' [mime-xdg]`

The specified package contains a `.desktop` file with a `'MimeType'` key present, but does not inherit the `mime-xdg` class that is required in order for that to be activated. Either add `inherit mime` to the recipe or remove the files at the `do_install` step if they are not needed.

- `<recipename>: SRC_URI uses unstable GitHub archives [src-uri-bad]`

GitHub provides “archive” tarballs, however these can be re-generated on the fly and thus the file's signature will not necessarily match that in the `SRC_URI` checksums in future leading to build failures. It is recommended that you use an official release tarball or switch to pulling the corresponding revision in the actual git repository instead.

- `SRC_URI uses PN not BPN [src-uri-bad]`

If some part of `SRC_URI` needs to reference the recipe name, it should do so using `/${BPN}` rather than `/${PN}` as the latter will change for different variants of the same recipe e.g. when `BBCLASSEXTEND` or `multilib` are being used. This check will fail if a reference to `/${PN}` is found within the `SRC_URI` value —change it to `/${BPN}` instead.

- `<recipename>: recipe doesn't inherit features_check [unhandled-features-check]`

This check ensures that if one of the variables that the `features_check` class supports (e.g. `REQUIRED_DISTRO_FEATURES`) is used, then the recipe inherits `features_check` in order for the requirement to actually work. If you are seeing this message, either add `inherit features_check` to your recipe or remove the reference to the variable if it is not needed.

- `<recipename>`: recipe defines `ALTERNATIVE:<packagename>` but doesn't inherit `update-alternatives`. This might fail during `do_rootfs` later! [`missing-update-alternatives`]

This check ensures that if a recipe sets the *ALTERNATIVE* variable that the recipe also inherits *update-alternatives* such that the alternative will be correctly set up. If you are seeing this message, either add `inherit update-alternatives` to your recipe or remove the reference to the variable if it is not needed.

- `<packagename>`: `<file>` maximum shebang size exceeded, the maximum size is 128. [`shebang-size`]

This check ensures that the shebang line (`#!` in the first line) for a script is not longer than 128 characters, which can cause an error at runtime depending on the operating system. If you are seeing this message then the specified script may need to be patched to have a shorter in order to avoid runtime problems.

- `<packagename>` contains `perllocal.pod (<files>)`, should not be installed [`perllocal-pod`]

`perllocal.pod` is an index file of locally installed modules and so shouldn't be installed by any distribution packages. The *cpan\** class already sets `NO_PERLLOCAL` to stop this file being generated by most Perl recipes, but if a recipe is using `MakeMaker` directly then they might not be doing this correctly. This check ensures that `perllocal.pod` is not in any package in order to avoid multiple packages shipping this file and thus their packages conflicting if installed together.

- `<packagename>` package is not obeying `usrmerge` distro feature. `<path>` should be relocated to `/usr`. [`usrmerge`]

If `usrmerge` is in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*, this check will ensure that no package installs files to root (`/bin`, `/sbin`, `/lib`, `/lib64`) directories. If you are seeing this message, it indicates that the *do\_install* step (or perhaps the build process that *do\_install* is calling into, e.g. `make install` is using hardcoded paths instead of the variables set up for this (`bindir`, `sbindir`, etc.), and should be changed so that it does.

- Fuzz detected: `<patch output>` [`patch-fuzz`]

This check looks for evidence of “fuzz” when applying patches within the *do\_patch* task. Patch fuzz is a situation when the `patch` tool ignores some of the context lines in order to apply the patch. Consider this example:

Patch to be applied:

```

--- filename
+++ filename
context line 1
context line 2
context line 3

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
+newly added line
context line 4
context line 5
context line 6
```

Original source code:

```
different context line 1
different context line 2
context line 3
context line 4
different context line 5
different context line 6
```

Outcome (after applying patch with fuzz):

```
different context line 1
different context line 2
context line 3
newly added line
context line 4
different context line 5
different context line 6
```

Chances are, the newly added line was actually added in a completely wrong location, or it was already in the original source and was added for the second time. This is especially possible if the context line 3 and 4 are blank or have only generic things in them, such as `#endif` or `}`. Depending on the patched code, it is entirely possible for an incorrectly patched file to still compile without errors.

#### *How to eliminate patch fuzz warnings*

Use the `devtool` command as explained by the warning. First, unpack the source into devtool workspace:

```
devtool modify <recipe>
```

This will apply all of the patches, and create new commits out of them in the workspace —with the patch context updated.

Then, replace the patches in the recipe layer:

```
devtool finish --force-patch-refresh <recipe> <layer_path>
```

The patch updates then need be reviewed (preferably with a side-by-side diff tool) to ensure they are

indeed doing the right thing i.e.:

1. they are applied in the correct location within the file;
2. they do not introduce duplicate lines, or otherwise do things that are no longer necessary.

To confirm these things, you can also review the patched source code in devtool's workspace, typically in `<build_dir>/workspace/sources/<recipe>/`

Once the review is done, you can create and publish a layer commit with the patch updates that modify the context. Devtool may also refresh other things in the patches, those can be discarded.

- `Missing Upstream-Status in patch <patchfile> Please add according to <url> [patch-status-core/patch-status-noncore]`

The `Upstream-Status` value is missing in the specified patch file's header. This value is intended to track whether or not the patch has been sent upstream, whether or not it has been merged, etc.

There are two options for this same check - `patch-status-core` (for recipes in OE-Core) and `patch-status-noncore` (for recipes in any other layer).

For more information, see the “*Patch Upstream Status*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

- `Malformed Upstream-Status in patch <patchfile> Please correct according to <url> [patch-status-core/patch-status-noncore]`

The `Upstream-Status` value in the specified patch file's header is invalid - it must be a specific format. See the “Missing Upstream-Status” entry above for more information.

- `File <filename> in package <packagename> contains reference to TMPDIR [buildpaths]`

This check ensures that build system paths (including *TMPDIR*) do not appear in output files, which not only leaks build system configuration into the target, but also hinders binary reproducibility as the output will change if the build system configuration changes.

Typically these paths will enter the output through some mechanism in the configuration or compilation of the software being built by the recipe. To resolve this issue you will need to determine how the detected path is entering the output. Sometimes it may require adjusting scripts or code to use a relative path rather than an absolute one, or to pick up the path from runtime configuration or environment variables.

- `<tool> tests detected [unimplemented-ptest]`

This check will detect if the source of the package contains some upstream-provided tests and, if so, that ptests are implemented for this recipe. See the “*Testing Packages With ptest*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. See also the “*ptest*” section.

- `<variable> is set to <value> but the substring 'virtual/' holds no meaning in this context. It only works for build time dependencies, not runtime ones. It is suggested to use 'VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_' variables instead.`

`virtual/` is a convention intended for use in the build context (i.e. *PROVIDES* and *DEPENDS*) rather than the runtime context (i.e. *RPROVIDES* and *RDEPENDS*). Use *VIRTUAL-RUNTIME* variables instead for the latter.

### 6.9.3 Configuring and Disabling QA Checks

You can configure the QA checks globally so that specific check failures either raise a warning or an error message, using the *WARN\_QA* and *ERROR\_QA* variables, respectively. You can also disable checks within a particular recipe using *INSANE\_SKIP*. For information on how to work with the QA checks, see the “*insane*” section.

#### Note

Please keep in mind that the QA checks are meant to detect real or potential problems in the packaged output. So exercise caution when disabling these checks.

## 6.10 Images

The OpenEmbedded build system provides several example images to satisfy different needs. When you issue the `bitbake` command you provide a “top-level” recipe that essentially begins the build for the type of image you want.

#### Note

Building an image without GNU General Public License Version 3 (GPLv3), GNU Lesser General Public License Version 3 (LGPLv3), and the GNU Affero General Public License Version 3 (AGPL-3.0) components is only tested for `core-image-minimal` image. Furthermore, if you would like to build an image and verify that it does not include GPLv3 and similarly licensed components, you must make the following changes in the image recipe file before using the BitBake command to build the image:

```
INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE = "GPL-3.0* LGPL-3.0*"
```

Alternatively, you can adjust `local.conf` file, repeating and adjusting the line for all images where the license restriction must apply:

```
INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE:pn-your-image-name = "GPL-3.0* LGPL-3.0*"
```

From within the `poky` Git repository, you can use the following command to display the list of directories within the *Source Directory* that contain image recipe files:

```
$ ls meta*/recipes*/images/*.bb
```

Here is a list of supported recipes:

- `build-appliance-image`: An example virtual machine that contains all the pieces required to run builds using the build system as well as the build system itself. You can boot and run the image using either the [VMware Player](#)

or [VMware Workstation](#). For more information on this image, see the [Build Appliance](#) page on the Yocto Project website.

- `core-image-base`: A console-only image that fully supports the target device hardware.
- `core-image-full-cmdline`: A console-only image with more full-featured Linux system functionality installed.
- `core-image-lsb`: An image that conforms to the Linux Standard Base (LSB) specification. This image requires a distribution configuration that enables LSB compliance (e.g. `poky-lsb`). If you build `core-image-lsb` without that configuration, the image will not be LSB-compliant.
- `core-image-lsb-dev`: A `core-image-lsb` image that is suitable for development work using the host. The image includes headers and libraries you can use in a host development environment. This image requires a distribution configuration that enables LSB compliance (e.g. `poky-lsb`). If you build `core-image-lsb-dev` without that configuration, the image will not be LSB-compliant.
- `core-image-lsb-sdk`: A `core-image-lsb` that includes everything in the cross-toolchain but also includes development headers and libraries to form a complete standalone SDK. This image requires a distribution configuration that enables LSB compliance (e.g. `poky-lsb`). If you build `core-image-lsb-sdk` without that configuration, the image will not be LSB-compliant. This image is suitable for development using the target.
- `core-image-minimal`: A small image just capable of allowing a device to boot.
- `core-image-minimal-dev`: A `core-image-minimal` image suitable for development work using the host. The image includes headers and libraries you can use in a host development environment.
- `core-image-minimal-initramfs`: A `core-image-minimal` image that has the Minimal RAM-based Initial Root Filesystem (*Initramfs*) as part of the kernel, which allows the system to find the first “init” program more efficiently. See the `PACKAGE_INSTALL` variable for additional information helpful when working with *Initramfs* images.
- `core-image-minimal-mtdutils`: A `core-image-minimal` image that has support for the Minimal MTD Utilities, which let the user interact with the MTD subsystem in the kernel to perform operations on flash devices.
- `core-image-rt`: A `core-image-minimal` image plus a real-time test suite and tools appropriate for real-time use.
- `core-image-rt-sdk`: A `core-image-rt` image that includes everything in the cross-toolchain. The image also includes development headers and libraries to form a complete stand-alone SDK and is suitable for development using the target.
- `core-image-sato`: An image with Sato support, a mobile environment and visual style that works well with mobile devices. The image supports X11 with a Sato theme and applications such as a terminal, editor, file manager, media player, and so forth.
- `core-image-sato-dev`: A `core-image-sato` image suitable for development using the host. The image includes libraries needed to build applications on the device itself, testing and profiling tools, and debug symbols. This image was formerly `core-image-sdk`.

- `core-image-sato-sdk`: A `core-image-sato` image that includes everything in the cross-toolchain. The image also includes development headers and libraries to form a complete standalone SDK and is suitable for development using the target.
- `core-image-testmaster`: A “controller” image designed to be used for automated runtime testing. Provides a “known good” image that is deployed to a separate partition so that you can boot into it and use it to deploy a second image to be tested. You can find more information about runtime testing in the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- `core-image-testmaster-initramfs`: A RAM-based Initial Root Filesystem (*Initramfs*) image tailored for use with the `core-image-testmaster` image.
- `core-image-weston`: A very basic Wayland image with a terminal. This image provides the Wayland protocol libraries and the reference Weston compositor. For more information, see the “*Using Wayland and Weston*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- `core-image-x11`: A very basic X11 image with a terminal.

## 6.11 Features

This chapter provides a reference of shipped machine and distro features you can include as part of your image, a reference on image features you can select, and a reference on *Feature Backfilling*.

Features provide a mechanism for working out which packages should be included in the generated images. Distributions can select which features they want to support through the `DISTRO_FEATURES` variable, which is set or appended to in a distribution’s configuration file such as `poky.conf`, `poky-tiny.conf`, `poky-lsb.conf` and so forth. Machine features are set in the `MACHINE_FEATURES` variable, which is set in the machine configuration file and specifies the hardware features for a given machine.

These two variables combine to work out which kernel modules, utilities, and other packages to include. A given distribution can support a selected subset of features so some machine features might not be included if the distribution itself does not support them.

One method you can use to determine which recipes are checking to see if a particular feature is contained or not is to `grep` through the *Metadata* for the feature. Here is an example that discovers the recipes whose build is potentially changed based on a given feature:

```
$ cd poky
$ git grep 'contains.*MACHINE_FEATURES.*feature'
```

### 6.11.1 Machine Features

The items below are features you can use with `MACHINE_FEATURES`. Features do not have a one-to-one correspondence to packages, and they can go beyond simply controlling the installation of a package or packages. Sometimes a feature can influence how certain recipes are built. For example, a feature might determine whether a particular configure option is specified within the *do\_configure* task for a particular recipe.

This feature list only represents features as shipped with the Yocto Project metadata:

- *acpi*: Hardware has ACPI (x86/x86\_64 only)
- *alsa*: Hardware has ALSA audio drivers
- *bluetooth*: Hardware has integrated BT
- *efi*: Support for booting through EFI
- *ext2*: Hardware HDD or Microdrive
- *keyboard*: Hardware has a keyboard
- *numa*: Hardware has non-uniform memory access
- *pcbios*: Support for booting through BIOS
- *pci*: Hardware has a PCI bus
- *pcmcia*: Hardware has PCMCIA or CompactFlash sockets
- *phone*: Mobile phone (voice) support
- *qemu-usermode*: QEMU can support user-mode emulation for this machine
- *qvga*: Machine has a QVGA (320x240) display
- *rtc*: Machine has a Real-Time Clock
- *screen*: Hardware has a screen
- *serial*: Hardware has serial support (usually RS232)
- *touchscreen*: Hardware has a touchscreen
- *usb gadget*: Hardware is USB gadget device capable
- *usbhost*: Hardware is USB Host capable
- *vfat*: FAT file system support
- *wifi*: Hardware has integrated WiFi

### 6.11.2 Distro Features

The items below are features you can use with *DISTRO\_FEATURES* to enable features across your distribution. Features do not have a one-to-one correspondence to packages, and they can go beyond simply controlling the installation of a package or packages. In most cases, the presence or absence of a feature translates to the appropriate option supplied to the configure script during the *do\_configure* task for the recipes that optionally support the feature. Appropriate options must be supplied, and enabling/disabling *PACKAGECONFIG* for the concerned packages is one way of supplying such options.

Some distro features are also machine features. These select features make sense to be controlled both at the machine and distribution configuration level. See the *COMBINED\_FEATURES* variable for more information.



**Note**

*DISTRO\_FEATURES* is normally independent of kernel configuration, so if a feature specified in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* also relies on support in the kernel, you will also need to ensure that support is enabled in the kernel configuration.

This list only represents features as shipped with the Yocto Project metadata, as extra layers can define their own:

- *3g*: Include support for cellular data.
- *acl*: Include [Access Control List](#) support.
- *alsa*: Include [Advanced Linux Sound Architecture](#) support (OSS compatibility kernel modules installed if available).
- *api-documentation*: Enables generation of API documentation during recipe builds. The resulting documentation is added to SDK tarballs when the `bitbake -c populate_sdk` command is used. See the “[Adding API Documentation to the Standard SDK](#)” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.
- *bluetooth*: Include bluetooth support (integrated BT only).
- *cramfs*: Include CramFS support.
- *debuginfod*: Include support for getting ELF debugging information through a [debuginfod](#) server.
- *directfb*: Include DirectFB support.
- *ext2*: Include tools for supporting devices with internal HDD/Microdrive for storing files (instead of Flash only devices).
- *object-introspection-data*: Include data to support [GObject Introspection](#).
- *ipsec*: Include IPsec support.
- *ipv4*: Include IPv4 support.
- *ipv6*: Include IPv6 support.
- *keyboard*: Include keyboard support (e.g. keymaps will be loaded during boot).
- *minidebuginfo*: Add minimal debug symbols ([minidebuginfo](#)) to binary files containing, allowing `coredumpctl` and `gdb` to show symbolicated stack traces.
- *multiarch*: Enable building applications with multiple architecture support.
- *ld-is-gold*: Use the [gold](#) linker instead of the standard GCC linker (bfd).
- *ldconfig*: Include support for `ldconfig` and `ld.so.conf` on the target.
- *lto*: Enable [Link-Time Optimisation](#).
- *nfc*: Include support for [Near Field Communication](#).
- *nfs*: Include NFS client support (for mounting NFS exports on device).

- *nls*: Include National Language Support (NLS).
- *opengl*: Include the Open Graphics Library, which is a cross-language, multi-platform application programming interface used for rendering two and three-dimensional graphics.
- *overlayfs*: Include [OverlayFS](#) support.
- *pam*: Include [Pluggable Authentication Module \(PAM\)](#) support.
- *pci*: Include PCI bus support.
- *pcmcia*: Include PCMCIA/CompactFlash support.
- *pni-names*: Enable generation of persistent network interface names, i.e. the system tries hard to have the same but unique names for the network interfaces even after a reinstall.
- *polkit*: Include [Polkit](#) support.
- *ppp*: Include PPP dialup support.
- *ptest*: Enables building the package tests where supported by individual recipes. For more information on package tests, see the “[Testing Packages With ptest](#)” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- *pulseaudio*: Include support for [PulseAudio](#).
- *selinux*: Include support for [Security-Enhanced Linux \(SELinux\)](#) (requires [meta-selinux](#)).
- *seccomp*: Enables building applications with [seccomp](#) support, to allow them to strictly restrict the system calls that they are allowed to invoke.
- *smbfs*: Include SMB networks client support (for mounting Samba/Microsoft Windows shares on device).
- *systemd*: Include support for this `init` manager, which is a full replacement of for `init` with parallel starting of services, reduced shell overhead, and other features. This `init` manager is used by many distributions.
- *systemd-resolved*: Include support and use `systemd-resolved` as the main DNS name resolver in `glibc` Name Service Switch. This is a DNS resolver daemon from `systemd`.
- *usb gadget*: Include USB Gadget Device support (for USB networking/serial/storage).
- *usb host*: Include USB Host support (allows to connect external keyboard, mouse, storage, network etc).
- *usrmerge*: Merges the `/bin`, `/sbin`, `/lib`, and `/lib64` directories into their respective counterparts in the `/usr` directory to provide better package and application compatibility.
- *vfat*: Include [FAT filesystem](#) support.
- *vulkan*: Include support for the [Vulkan API](#).
- *wayland*: Include the Wayland display server protocol and the library that supports it.
- *wifi*: Include WiFi support (integrated only).
- *x11*: Include the X server and libraries.
- *xattr*: Include support for [extended file attributes](#).

- *zeroconf*: Include support for [zero configuration networking](#).

### 6.11.3 Image Features

The contents of images generated by the OpenEmbedded build system can be controlled by the *IMAGE\_FEATURES* and *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* variables that you typically configure in your image recipes. Through these variables, you can add several different predefined packages such as development utilities or packages with debug information needed to investigate application problems or profile applications.

The image features available for all images are:

- *allow-empty-password*: Allows Dropbear and OpenSSH to accept logins from accounts having an empty password string.
- *allow-root-login*: Allows Dropbear and OpenSSH to accept root logins.
- *dbg-pkgs*: Installs debug symbol packages for all packages installed in a given image.
- *debug-tweaks*: Makes an image suitable for development (e.g. allows root logins, logins without passwords—including root ones, and enables post-installation logging). See the *allow-empty-password*, *allow-root-login*, *empty-root-password*, and *post-install-logging* features in this list for additional information.
- *dev-pkgs*: Installs development packages (headers and extra library links) for all packages installed in a given image.
- *doc-pkgs*: Installs documentation packages for all packages installed in a given image.
- *empty-root-password*: This feature or *debug-tweaks* is required if you want to allow root login with an empty password. If these features are not present in *IMAGE\_FEATURES*, a non-empty password is forced in */etc/passwd* and */etc/shadow* if such files exist.

#### Note

*empty-root-password* doesn't set an empty root password by itself. You get an initial empty root password thanks to the *base-passwd* and *shadow* recipes, and the presence of *empty-root-password* or *debug-tweaks* just disables the mechanism which forces an non-empty password for the root user.

- *lic-pkgs*: Installs license packages for all packages installed in a given image.
- *overlayfs-etc*: Configures the */etc* directory to be in *overlayfs*. This allows to store device specific information elsewhere, especially if the root filesystem is configured to be read-only.
- *package-management*: Installs package management tools and preserves the package manager database.
- *post-install-logging*: Enables logging postinstall script runs to the */var/log/postinstall.log* file on first boot of the image on the target system.

**Note**

To make the `/var/log` directory on the target persistent, use the `VOLATILE_LOG_DIR` variable by setting it to “no” .

- `ptest-pkgs`: Installs `ptest` packages for all `ptest`-enabled recipes.
- `read-only-rootfs`: Creates an image whose root filesystem is read-only. See the “*Creating a Read-Only Root Filesystem*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.
- `read-only-rootfs-delayed-postinsts`: when specified in conjunction with `read-only-rootfs`, specifies that post-install scripts are still permitted (this assumes that the root filesystem will be made writeable for the first boot; this feature does not do anything to ensure that - it just disables the check for post-install scripts.)
- `serial-autologin-root`: when specified in conjunction with `empty-root-password` will automatically login as root on the serial console. This of course opens up a security hole if the serial console is potentially accessible to an attacker, so use with caution.
- `splash`: Enables showing a splash screen during boot. By default, this screen is provided by `psplash`, which does allow customization. If you prefer to use an alternative splash screen package, you can do so by setting the `SPLASH` variable to a different package name (or names) within the image recipe or at the distro configuration level.
- `stateless-rootfs`: specifies that the image should be created as stateless - when using `systemd`, `systemctl-native` will not be run on the image, leaving the image for population at runtime by `systemd`.
- `staticdev-pkgs`: Installs static development packages, which are static libraries (i.e. \*.a files), for all packages installed in a given image.

Some image features are available only when you inherit the `core-image` class. The current list of these valid features is as follows:

- `hwcodecs`: Installs hardware acceleration codecs.
- `nfs-server`: Installs an NFS server.
- `perf`: Installs profiling tools such as `perf`, `systemtap`, and `LTTng`. For general information on user-space tools, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.
- `ssh-server-dropbear`: Installs the Dropbear minimal SSH server.

**Note**

As of the 4.1 release, the `ssh-server-dropbear` feature also recommends the `openssh-sftp-server` package, which by default will be pulled into the image. This is because recent versions of the OpenSSH `scp` client now use the SFTP protocol, and thus require an SFTP server to be present to connect to. However, if you wish to use the Dropbear ssh server *without* the SFTP server installed, you can either remove `ssh-server-dropbear` from `IMAGE_FEATURES` and add `dropbear` to `IMAGE_INSTALL` instead, or alternatively still use the feature but set `BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS` as follows:

```
BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS += "openssh-sftp-server"
```

- *ssh-server-openssh*: Installs the OpenSSH SSH server, which is more full-featured than Dropbear. Note that if both the OpenSSH SSH server and the Dropbear minimal SSH server are present in *IMAGE\_FEATURES*, then OpenSSH will take precedence and Dropbear will not be installed.
- *tools-debug*: Installs debugging tools such as `strace` and `gdb`. For information on GDB, see the “*Debugging With the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) Remotely*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For information on tracing and profiling, see the *Yocto Project Profiling and Tracing Manual*.
- *tools-sdk*: Installs a full SDK that runs on the device.
- *tools-testapps*: Installs device testing tools (e.g. touchscreen debugging).
- *weston*: Installs Weston (reference Wayland environment).
- *x11*: Installs the X server.
- *x11-base*: Installs the X server with a minimal environment.
- *x11-sato*: Installs the OpenedHand Sato environment.

#### 6.11.4 Feature Backfilling

Sometimes it is necessary in the OpenEmbedded build system to add new functionality to *MACHINE\_FEATURES* or *DISTRO\_FEATURES*, but at the same time, allow existing distributions or machine definitions to opt out of such new features, to retain the same overall level of functionality.

To make this possible, the OpenEmbedded build system has a mechanism to automatically “backfill” features into existing distro or machine configurations. You can see the list of features for which this is done by checking the *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* and *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* variables in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file.

These two variables are paired with the *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* and *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* variables which allow distro or machine configuration maintainers to *consider* any added feature, and decide when they wish to keep or exclude such feature, thus preventing the backfilling from happening.

Here are two examples to illustrate feature backfilling:

- *The “pulseaudio” distro feature option*: Previously, PulseAudio support was enabled within the Qt and GStreamer frameworks. Because of this, the feature is now backfilled and thus enabled for all distros through the *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* variable in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file. However, if your distro needs to disable the feature, you can do so without affecting other existing distro configurations that need PulseAudio support. You do this by adding “pulseaudio” to *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* in your distro’s `.conf` file. So, adding the feature to this variable when it also exists in the *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* variable prevents the build system from adding the feature to your configuration’s *DISTRO\_FEATURES*, effectively disabling the feature for that particular distro.

- *The “rtc” machine feature option:* Previously, real time clock (RTC) support was enabled for all target devices. Because of this, the feature is backfilled and thus enabled for all machines through the `MACHINE_FEATURES_BACKFILL` variable in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file. However, if your target device does not have this capability, you can disable RTC support for your device without affecting other machines that need RTC support. You do this by adding the “rtc” feature to the `MACHINE_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED` list in your machine’s `.conf` file. So, adding the feature to this variable when it also exists in the `MACHINE_FEATURES_BACKFILL` variable prevents the build system from adding the feature to your configuration’s `MACHINE_FEATURES`, effectively disabling RTC support for that particular machine.

## 6.12 Variables Glossary

This chapter lists common variables used in the OpenEmbedded build system and gives an overview of their function and contents.

*A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P R S T U V W X*

### *ABIEXTENSION*

Extension to the Application Binary Interface (ABI) field of the GNU canonical architecture name (e.g. “eabi”).

ABI extensions are set in the machine include files. For example, the `meta/conf/machine/include/arm/arch-arm.inc` file sets the following extension:

```
ABIEXTENSION = "eabi"
```

### *ALLOW\_EMPTY*

Specifies whether to produce an output package even if it is empty. By default, BitBake does not produce empty packages. This default behavior can cause issues when there is an `RDEPENDS` or some other hard runtime requirement on the existence of the package.

Like all package-controlling variables, you must always use them in conjunction with a package name override, as in:

```
ALLOW_EMPTY:${PN} = "1"
ALLOW_EMPTY:${PN}-dev = "1"
ALLOW_EMPTY:${PN}-staticdev = "1"
```

### *ALTERNATIVE*

Lists commands in a package that need an alternative binary naming scheme. Sometimes the same command is provided in multiple packages. When this occurs, the OpenEmbedded build system needs to use the alternatives system to create a different binary naming scheme so the commands can co-exist.

To use the variable, list out the package’s commands that are also provided by another package. For example, if the `busybox` package has four such commands, you identify them as follows:

```
ALTERNATIVE:busybox = "sh sed test bracket"
```

For more information on the alternatives system, see the “*update-alternatives*” section.

### ***ALTERNATIVE\_LINK\_NAME***

Used by the alternatives system to map duplicated commands to actual locations. For example, if the `bracket` command provided by the `busybox` package is duplicated through another package, you must use the *ALTERNATIVE\_LINK\_NAME* variable to specify the actual location:

```
ALTERNATIVE_LINK_NAME[bracket] = "/usr/bin/["
```

In this example, the binary for the `bracket` command (i.e. `[]`) from the `busybox` package resides in `/usr/bin/`.

#### **Note**

If *ALTERNATIVE\_LINK\_NAME* is not defined, it defaults to `${bindir}/name`.

For more information on the alternatives system, see the “*update-alternatives*” section.

### ***ALTERNATIVE\_PRIORITY***

Used by the alternatives system to create default priorities for duplicated commands. You can use the variable to create a single default regardless of the command name or package, a default for specific duplicated commands regardless of the package, or a default for specific commands tied to particular packages. Here are the available syntax forms:

```
ALTERNATIVE_PRIORITY = "priority"
ALTERNATIVE_PRIORITY[name] = "priority"
ALTERNATIVE_PRIORITY_pkg[name] = "priority"
```

For more information on the alternatives system, see the “*update-alternatives*” section.

### ***ALTERNATIVE\_TARGET***

Used by the alternatives system to create default link locations for duplicated commands. You can use the variable to create a single default location for all duplicated commands regardless of the command name or package, a default for specific duplicated commands regardless of the package, or a default for specific commands tied to particular packages. Here are the available syntax forms:

```
ALTERNATIVE_TARGET = "target"
ALTERNATIVE_TARGET[name] = "target"
ALTERNATIVE_TARGET_pkg[name] = "target"
```

#### **Note**

If `ALTERNATIVE_TARGET` is not defined, it inherits the value from the `ALTERNATIVE_LINK_NAME` variable.

If `ALTERNATIVE_LINK_NAME` and `ALTERNATIVE_TARGET` are the same, the target for `ALTERNATIVE_TARGET` has “.{BPN}” appended to it.

Finally, if the file referenced has not been renamed, the alternatives system will rename it to avoid the need to rename alternative files in the `do_install` task while retaining support for the command if necessary.

For more information on the alternatives system, see the “`update-alternatives`” section.

### `ANY_OF_DISTRO_FEATURES`

When inheriting the `features_check` class, this variable identifies a list of distribution features where at least one must be enabled in the current configuration in order for the OpenEmbedded build system to build the recipe. In other words, if none of the features listed in `ANY_OF_DISTRO_FEATURES` appear in `DISTRO_FEATURES` within the current configuration, then the recipe will be skipped, and if the build system attempts to build the recipe then an error will be triggered.

### `APPEND`

An override list of append strings for each target specified with `LABELS`.

See the `grub-efi` class for more information on how this variable is used.

### `AR`

The minimal command and arguments used to run `ar`.

### `ARCHIVER_MODE`

When used with the `archiver` class, determines the type of information used to create a released archive. You can use this variable to create archives of patched source, original source, configured source, and so forth by employing the following variable flags (varflags):

```
ARCHIVER_MODE[src] = "original"           # Uses original (unpacked)
↳source files.
ARCHIVER_MODE[src] = "patched"           # Uses patched source files.
↳This is the default.
ARCHIVER_MODE[src] = "configured"        # Uses configured source files.
ARCHIVER_MODE[diff] = "1"                # Uses patches between do_
↳unpack and do_patch.
ARCHIVER_MODE[diff-exclude] ?= "file file ..." # Lists files and directories
↳to exclude from diff.
ARCHIVER_MODE[dumpdata] = "1"            # Uses environment data.
ARCHIVER_MODE[recipe] = "1"              # Uses recipe and include files.
ARCHIVER_MODE[srpm] = "1"                # Uses RPM package files.
```

For information on how the variable works, see the `meta/classes/archiver.bbclass` file in the *Source Directory*.



## AS

Minimal command and arguments needed to run the assembler.

## ASSUME\_PROVIDED

Lists recipe names (*PN* values) BitBake does not attempt to build. Instead, BitBake assumes these recipes have already been built.

In OpenEmbedded-Core, *ASSUME\_PROVIDED* mostly specifies native tools that should not be built. An example is `git-native`, which when specified, allows for the Git binary from the host to be used rather than building `git-native`.

## ASSUME\_SHLIBS

Provides additional `shlibs` provider mapping information, which adds to or overwrites the information provided automatically by the system. Separate multiple entries using spaces.

As an example, use the following form to add an `shlib` provider of `shlibname` in `packagename` with the optional version:

```
shlibname:packagename[_version]
```

Here is an example that adds a shared library named `libEGL.so.1` as being provided by the `libegl-implementation` package:

```
ASSUME_SHLIBS = "libEGL.so.1:libegl-implementation"
```

## AUTO\_LIBNAME\_PKGS

When the *debian* class is inherited, which is the default behavior, *AUTO\_LIBNAME\_PKGS* specifies which packages should be checked for libraries and renamed according to Debian library package naming.

The default value is “`${PACKAGES}`”, which causes the *debian* class to act on all packages that are explicitly generated by the recipe.

## AUTO\_SYSLINUXMENU

Enables creating an automatic menu for the `syslinux` bootloader. You must set this variable in your recipe. The *syslinux* class checks this variable.

## AUTOREV

When *SRCREV* is set to the value of this variable, it specifies to use the latest source revision in the repository. Here is an example:

```
SRCREV = "${AUTOREV}"
```

If you use the previous statement to retrieve the latest version of software, you need to be sure *PV* contains `${SRCREV}`. For example, suppose you have a kernel recipe that inherits the *kernel* class and you use the previous statement. In this example, `${SRCREV}` does not automatically get into *PV*. Consequently, you need to change *PV* in your recipe so that it does contain `${SRCREV}`.

For more information see the “*Automatically Incrementing a Package Version Number*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### AVAILTUNES

The list of defined CPU and Application Binary Interface (ABI) tunings (i.e. “tunes” ) available for use by the OpenEmbedded build system.

The list simply presents the tunes that are available. Not all tunes may be compatible with a particular machine configuration, or with each other in a *Multilib* configuration.

To add a tune to the list, be sure to append it with spaces using the “+=” BitBake operator. Do not simply replace the list by using the “=” operator. See the “*Basic Syntax*” section in the BitBake User Manual for more information.

### AZ\_SAS

Azure Storage Shared Access Signature, when using the *Azure Storage fetcher (az://)* This variable can be defined to be used by the fetcher to authenticate and gain access to non-public artifacts:

```
AZ_SAS = "se=2021-01-01&sp=r&sv=2018-11-09&sr=c&skoid=<skoid>&sig=<signature>"
```

For more information see Microsoft’s Azure Storage documentation at <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/storage/common/storage-sas-overview>

### B

The directory within the *Build Directory* in which the OpenEmbedded build system places generated objects during a recipe’s build process. By default, this directory is the same as the *S* directory, which is defined as:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/${BP}"
```

You can separate the (*S*) directory and the directory pointed to by the *B* variable. Most Autotools-based recipes support separating these directories. The build system defaults to using separate directories for *gcc* and some kernel recipes.

### BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS

Lists “recommended-only” packages to not install. Recommended-only packages are packages installed only through the *RRECOMMENDS* variable. You can prevent any of these “recommended” packages from being installed by listing them with the *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS* variable:

```
BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS = "package_name package_name package_name ..."
```

You can set this variable globally in your *local.conf* file or you can attach it to a specific image recipe by using the recipe name override:

```
BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS:pn-target_image = "package_name"
```

It is important to realize that if you choose to not install packages using this variable and some other packages are dependent on them (i.e. listed in a recipe’s *RDEPENDS* variable), the OpenEmbedded build system ignores your request and will install the packages to avoid dependency errors.

This variable is supported only when using the IPK and RPM packaging backends. DEB is not supported.

See the *NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS* and the *PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE* variables for related information.

### ***BASE\_LIB***

The library directory name for the CPU or Application Binary Interface (ABI) tune. The *BASE\_LIB* applies only in the Multilib context. See the “*Combining Multiple Versions of Library Files into One Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on Multilib.

The *BASE\_LIB* variable is defined in the machine include files in the *Source Directory*. If Multilib is not being used, the value defaults to “lib” .

### ***BASE\_WORKDIR***

Points to the base of the work directory for all recipes. The default value is “`${TMPDIR}/work`” .

### ***BB\_ALLOWED\_NETWORKS***

Specifies a space-delimited list of hosts that the fetcher is allowed to use to obtain the required source code. Here are considerations surrounding this variable:

- This host list is only used if *BB\_NO\_NETWORK* is either not set or set to “0” .
- There is limited support for wildcard matching against the beginning of host names. For example, the following setting matches `git.gnu.org`, `ftp.gnu.org`, and `foo.git.gnu.org`:

```
BB_ALLOWED_NETWORKS = "*.gnu.org"
```

#### **Note**

The use of the “\*” character only works at the beginning of a host name and it must be isolated from the remainder of the host name. You cannot use the wildcard character in any other location of the name or combined with the front part of the name.

For example, `*.foo.bar` is supported, while `*aa.foo.bar` is not.

- Mirrors not in the host list are skipped and logged in debug.
- Attempts to access networks not in the host list cause a failure.

Using *BB\_ALLOWED\_NETWORKS* in conjunction with *PREMIRRORS* is very useful. Adding the host you want to use to *PREMIRRORS* results in the source code being fetched from an allowed location and avoids raising an error when a host that is not allowed is in a *SRC\_URI* statement. This is because the fetcher does not attempt to use the host listed in *SRC\_URI* after a successful fetch from the *PREMIRRORS* occurs.

### ***BB\_BASEHASH\_IGNORE\_VARS***

See *BB\_BASEHASH\_IGNORE\_VARS* in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_CACHEDIR***

See *BB\_CACHEDIR* in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_CHECK\_SSL\_CERTS***

See `BB_CHECK_SSL_CERTS` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_CONSOLELOG***

See `BB_CONSOLELOG` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_CURRENTTASK***

See `BB_CURRENTTASK` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_DANGLINGAPPENDS\_WARNONLY***

Defines how BitBake handles situations where an append file (`.bbappend`) has no corresponding recipe file (`.bb`). This condition often occurs when layers get out of sync (e.g. `oe-core` bumps a recipe version and the old recipe no longer exists and the other layer has not been updated to the new version of the recipe yet).

The default fatal behavior is safest because it is the sane reaction given something is out of sync. It is important to realize when your changes are no longer being applied.

You can change the default behavior by setting this variable to “1”, “yes”, or “true” in your `local.conf` file, which is located in the *Build Directory*: Here is an example:

```
BB_DANGLINGAPPENDS_WARNONLY = "1"
```

### ***BB\_DEFAULT\_TASK***

See `BB_DEFAULT_TASK` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_DEFAULT\_UMASK***

See `BB_DEFAULT_UMASK` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_DISKMON\_DIRS***

Monitors disk space and available inodes during the build and allows you to control the build based on these parameters.

Disk space monitoring is disabled by default. To enable monitoring, add the `BB_DISKMON_DIRS` variable to your `conf/local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory*. Use the following form:

```
BB_DISKMON_DIRS = "action,dir,threshold [...]"
```

where:

action is:

- ABORT: Immediately stop the build when a threshold is broken.
- STOPTASKS: Stop the build after the currently executing tasks have finished when a threshold is broken.
- WARN: Issue a warning but continue the

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

build when a threshold is broken.
Subsequent warnings are issued as
defined by the BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL
variable, which must be defined in
the conf/local.conf file.

```

dir is:

```

Any directory you choose. You can specify one or
more directories to monitor by separating the
groupings with a space. If two directories are
on the same device, only the first directory
is monitored.

```

threshold is:

```

Either the minimum available disk space,
the minimum number of free inodes, or
both. You must specify at least one. To
omit one or the other, simply omit the value.
Specify the threshold using G, M, K for Gbytes,
Mbytes, and Kbytes, respectively. If you do
not specify G, M, or K, Kbytes is assumed by
default. Do not use GB, MB, or KB.

```

Here are some examples:

```

BB_DISKMON_DIRS = "ABORT,${TMPDIR},1G,100K WARN,${SSTATE_DIR},1G,100K"
BB_DISKMON_DIRS = "STOPTASKS,${TMPDIR},1G"
BB_DISKMON_DIRS = "ABORT,${TMPDIR},,100K"

```

The first example works only if you also provide the *BB\_DISKMON\_WARNINTERVAL* variable in the `conf/local.conf`. This example causes the build system to immediately stop when either the disk space in `${TMPDIR}` drops below 1 Gbyte or the available free inodes drops below 100 Kbytes. Because two directories are provided with the variable, the build system also issue a warning when the disk space in the `${SSTATE_DIR}` directory drops below 1 Gbyte or the number of free inodes drops below 100 Kbytes. Subsequent warnings are issued during intervals as defined by the *BB\_DISKMON\_WARNINTERVAL* variable.

The second example stops the build after all currently executing tasks complete when the minimum disk space in the `${TMPDIR}` directory drops below 1 Gbyte. No disk monitoring occurs for the free inodes in this case.

The final example immediately stops the build when the number of free inodes in the `${TMPDIR}` directory drops below 100 Kbytes. No disk space monitoring for the directory itself occurs in this case.

### *BB\_DISKMON\_WARNINTERVAL*

Defines the disk space and free inode warning intervals. To set these intervals, define the variable in your `conf/local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*.

If you are going to use the `BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL` variable, you must also use the `BB_DISKMON_DIRS` variable and define its action as “WARN”. During the build, subsequent warnings are issued each time disk space or number of free inodes further reduces by the respective interval.

If you do not provide a `BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL` variable and you do use `BB_DISKMON_DIRS` with the “WARN” action, the disk monitoring interval defaults to the following:

```
BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL = "50M, 5K"
```

When specifying the variable in your configuration file, use the following form:

```
BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL = "disk_space_interval,disk_inode_interval"
```

where:

`disk_space_interval` is:

An interval of memory expressed in either G, M, or K for Gbytes, Mbytes, or Kbytes, respectively. You cannot use GB, MB, or KB.

`disk_inode_interval` is:

An interval of free inodes expressed in either G, M, or K for Gbytes, Mbytes, or Kbytes, respectively. You cannot use GB, MB, or KB.

Here is an example:

```
BB_DISKMON_DIRS = "WARN,${SSTATE_DIR},1G,100K"  
BB_DISKMON_WARNINTERVAL = "50M, 5K"
```

These variables cause the OpenEmbedded build system to issue subsequent warnings each time the available disk space further reduces by 50 Mbytes or the number of free inodes further reduces by 5 Kbytes in the `${SSTATE_DIR}` directory. Subsequent warnings based on the interval occur each time a respective interval is reached beyond the initial warning (i.e. 1 Gbytes and 100 Kbytes).

### ***BB\_ENV\_PASSTHROUGH***

See `BB_ENV_PASSTHROUGH` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_ENV\_PASSTHROUGH\_ADDITIONS***

See `BB_ENV_PASSTHROUGH_ADDITIONS` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BB\_FETCH\_PREMIRRORONLY***

See `BB_FETCH_PREMIRRORONLY` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_FILENAME***

See `BB_FILENAME` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_GENERATE\_MIRROR\_TARBALLS***

Causes tarballs of the source control repositories (e.g. Git repositories), including metadata, to be placed in the `DL_DIR` directory.

For performance reasons, creating and placing tarballs of these repositories is not the default action by the Open-Embedded build system:

```
BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS = "1"
```

Set this variable in your `local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*.

Once you have the tarballs containing your source files, you can clean up your `DL_DIR` directory by deleting any Git or other source control work directories.

***BB\_GENERATE\_SHALLOW\_TARBALLS***

See `BB_GENERATE_SHALLOW_TARBALLS` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_GIT\_SHALLOW***

See `BB_GIT_SHALLOW` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_GIT\_SHALLOW\_DEPTH***

See `BB_GIT_SHALLOW_DEPTH` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_HASHCHECK\_FUNCTION***

See `BB_HASHCHECK_FUNCTION` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_HASHCONFIG\_IGNORE\_VARS***

See `BB_HASHCONFIG_IGNORE_VARS` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_HASHSERVE***

See `BB_HASHSERVE` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM***

See `BB_HASHSERVE_UPSTREAM` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_INVALIDCONF***

See `BB_INVALIDCONF` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_LOADFACTOR\_MAX***

The system load threshold above which BitBake will stop running extra tasks.

***BB\_LOGCONFIG***

See `BB_LOGCONFIG` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_LOGFMT***

See `BB_LOGFMT` in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_MULTI\_PROVIDER\_ALLOWED*

See *BB\_MULTI\_PROVIDER\_ALLOWED* in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_NICE\_LEVEL*

See *BB\_NICE\_LEVEL* in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_NO\_NETWORK*

See *BB\_NO\_NETWORK* in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_NUMBER\_PARSE\_THREADS*

See *BB\_NUMBER\_PARSE\_THREADS* in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS*

The maximum number of tasks BitBake should run in parallel at any one time. The OpenEmbedded build system automatically configures this variable to be equal to the number of cores on the build system. For example, a system with a dual core processor that also uses hyper-threading causes the *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* variable to default to “4” .

For single socket systems (i.e. one CPU), you should not have to override this variable to gain optimal parallelism during builds. However, if you have very large systems that employ multiple physical CPUs, you might want to make sure the *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* variable is not set higher than “20” .

For more information on speeding up builds, see the “*Speeding Up a Build*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

On the other hand, if your goal is to limit the amount of system resources consumed by BitBake tasks, setting *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* to a number lower than the number of CPU threads in your machine won't be sufficient. That's because each package will still be built and installed through a number of parallel jobs specified by the *PARALLEL\_MAKE* variable, which is by default the number of CPU threads in your system, and is not impacted by the *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* value.

So, if you set *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* to “1” but don't set *PARALLEL\_MAKE*, most of your system resources will be consumed anyway.

Therefore, if you intend to reduce the load of your build system by setting *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* to a relatively low value compared to the number of CPU threads on your system, you should also set *PARALLEL\_MAKE* to a similarly low value.

An alternative to using *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* to keep the usage of build system resources under control is to use the smarter *BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_CPU*, *BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_IO* or *BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_MEMORY* controls. They will prevent BitBake from starting new tasks as long as thresholds are exceeded. Anyway, as with *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS*, such controls won't prevent the tasks already being run from using all CPU threads on the system if *PARALLEL\_MAKE* is not set to a low value.

### *BB\_ORIGENV*

See *BB\_ORIGENV* in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_PRESERVE\_ENV*

See *BB\_PRESERVE\_ENV* in the BitBake manual.



***BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_CPU***

See `BB_PRESSURE_MAX_CPU` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_IO***

See `BB_PRESSURE_MAX_IO` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_MEMORY***

See `BB_PRESSURE_MAX_MEMORY` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_RUNFMT***

See `BB_RUNFMT` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_RUNTASK***

See `BB_RUNTASK` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SCHEDULER***

See `BB_SCHEDULER` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SCHEDULERS***

See `BB_SCHEDULERS` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SERVER\_TIMEOUT***

Specifies the time (in seconds) after which to unload the BitBake server due to inactivity. Set `BB_SERVER_TIMEOUT` to determine how long the BitBake server stays resident between invocations.

For example, the following statement in your `local.conf` file instructs the server to be unloaded after 20 seconds of inactivity:

```
BB_SERVER_TIMEOUT = "20"
```

If you want the server to never be unloaded, set `BB_SERVER_TIMEOUT` to “-1” .

***BB\_SETSCENE\_DEPVALID***

See `BB_SETSCENE_DEPVALID` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SIGNATURE\_EXCLUDE\_FLAGS***

See `BB_SIGNATURE_EXCLUDE_FLAGS` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SIGNATURE\_HANDLER***

See `BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_SRCREV\_POLICY***

See `BB_SRCREV_POLICY` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_STRICT\_CHECKSUM***

See `BB_STRICT_CHECKSUM` in the BitBake manual.

***BB\_TASK\_IONICE\_LEVEL***

See `BB_TASK_IONICE_LEVEL` in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_TASK\_NICE\_LEVEL*

See `BB_TASK_NICE_LEVEL` in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_TASKHASH*

See `BB_TASKHASH` in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_VERBOSE\_LOGS*

See `BB_VERBOSE_LOGS` in the BitBake manual.

### *BB\_WORKERCONTEXT*

See `BB_WORKERCONTEXT` in the BitBake manual.

### *BBCLASSEXTEND*

Allows you to extend a recipe so that it builds variants of the software. There are common variants for recipes as “natives” like `quilt-native`, which is a copy of Quilt built to run on the build system; “crosses” such as `gcc-cross`, which is a compiler built to run on the build machine but produces binaries that run on the target *MACHINE*; “nativesdk” , which targets the SDK machine instead of *MACHINE*; and “multilibs” in the form “`multilib:multilib_name`” .

To build a different variant of the recipe with a minimal amount of code, it usually is as simple as adding the following to your recipe:

```
BBCLASSEXTEND += "native nativesdk"
BBCLASSEXTEND += "multilib:multilib_name"
```

#### **Note**

Internally, the *BBCLASSEXTEND* mechanism generates recipe variants by rewriting variable values and applying overrides such as `:class-native`. For example, to generate a native version of a recipe, a *DEPENDS* on “foo” is rewritten to a *DEPENDS* on “foo-native” .

Even when using *BBCLASSEXTEND*, the recipe is only parsed once. Parsing once adds some limitations. For example, it is not possible to include a different file depending on the variant, since `include` statements are processed when the recipe is parsed.

### *BBDEBUG*

See `BBDEBUG` in the BitBake manual.

### *BBFILE\_COLLECTIONS*

Lists the names of configured layers. These names are used to find the other `BBFILE_*` variables. Typically, each layer will append its name to this variable in its `conf/layer.conf` file.

### *BBFILE\_PATTERN*

Variable that expands to match files from *BBFILES* in a particular layer. This variable is used in the `conf/layer.conf` file and must be suffixed with the name of the specific layer (e.g. `BBFILE_PATTERN_emenlow`).

### *BBFILE\_PRIORITY*

Assigns the priority for recipe files in each layer.

This variable is useful in situations where the same recipe appears in more than one layer. Setting this variable allows you to prioritize a layer against other layers that contain the same recipe —effectively letting you control the precedence for the multiple layers. The precedence established through this variable stands regardless of a recipe's version (*PV* variable). For example, a layer that has a recipe with a higher *PV* value but for which the *BBFILE\_PRIORITY* is set to have a lower precedence still has a lower precedence.

A larger value for the *BBFILE\_PRIORITY* variable results in a higher precedence. For example, the value 6 has a higher precedence than the value 5. If not specified, the *BBFILE\_PRIORITY* variable is set based on layer dependencies (see the *LAYERDEPENDS* variable for more information. The default priority, if unspecified for a layer with no dependencies, is the lowest defined priority + 1 (or 1 if no priorities are defined).

#### **Tip**

You can use the command `bitbake-layers show-layers` to list all configured layers along with their priorities.

### *BBFILES*

A space-separated list of recipe files BitBake uses to build software.

When specifying recipe files, you can pattern match using Python's `glob` syntax. For details on the syntax, see the documentation by following the previous link.

### *BBFILES\_DYNAMIC*

Activates content when identified layers are present. You identify the layers by the collections that the layers define.

Use the *BBFILES\_DYNAMIC* variable to avoid `.bbappend` files whose corresponding `.bb` file is in a layer that attempts to modify other layers through `.bbappend` but does not want to introduce a hard dependency on those other layers.

Use the following form for *BBFILES\_DYNAMIC*: `collection_name:filename_pattern`.

The following example identifies two collection names and two filename patterns:

```
BBFILES_DYNAMIC += " \
 clang-layer:${LAYERDIR}/bbappends/meta-clang/*/*/*.bbappend \
 core:${LAYERDIR}/bbappends/openembedded-core/meta/*/*/*.bbappend \
 "
```

This next example shows an error message that occurs because invalid entries are found, which cause parsing to fail:

```
ERROR: BBFILES_DYNAMIC entries must be of the form <collection name>:<filename_
↳pattern>, not:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/work/my-layer/bbappends/meta-security-isafw/**/*.bbappend
/work/my-layer/bbappends/openembedded-core/meta/**/*.bbappend
```

***BBINCLUDED***

See **BBINCLUDED** in the BitBake manual.

***BBINCLUDELOGS***

Variable that controls how BitBake displays logs on build failure.

***BBINCLUDELOGS\_LINES***

If **BBINCLUDELOGS** is set, specifies the maximum number of lines from the task log file to print when reporting a failed task. If you do not set **BBINCLUDELOGS\_LINES**, the entire log is printed.

***BBLAYERS***

Lists the layers to enable during the build. This variable is defined in the `bblayers.conf` configuration file in the *Build Directory*. Here is an example:

```
BBLAYERS = " \
    /home/scottrif/poky/meta \
    /home/scottrif/poky/meta-poky \
    /home/scottrif/poky/meta-yocto-bsp \
    /home/scottrif/poky/meta-mykernel \
    "
```

This example enables four layers, one of which is a custom, user-defined layer named `meta-mykernel`.

***BBLAYERS\_FETCH\_DIR***

See **BBLAYERS\_FETCH\_DIR** in the BitBake manual.

***BBMASK***

Prevents BitBake from processing recipes and recipe append files.

You can use the **BBMASK** variable to “hide” these `.bb` and `.bbappend` files. BitBake ignores any recipe or recipe append files that match any of the expressions. It is as if BitBake does not see them at all. Consequently, matching files are not parsed or otherwise used by BitBake.

The values you provide are passed to Python’s regular expression compiler. Consequently, the syntax follows Python’s Regular Expression (re) syntax. The expressions are compared against the full paths to the files. For complete syntax information, see Python’s documentation at <https://docs.python.org/3/library/re.html#regular-expression-syntax>.

The following example uses a complete regular expression to tell BitBake to ignore all recipe and recipe append files in the `meta-ti/recipes-misc/` directory:

```
BBMASK = "meta-ti/recipes-misc/"
```

If you want to mask out multiple directories or recipes, you can specify multiple regular expression fragments. This next example masks out multiple directories and individual recipes:

```
BBMASK += "/meta-ti/recipes-misc/ meta-ti/recipes-ti/packagegroup/"
BBMASK += "/meta-oe/recipes-support/"
BBMASK += "/meta-foo/.*/openldap"
BBMASK += "opencv.*\bbappend"
BBMASK += "lzma"
```

#### Note

When specifying a directory name, use the trailing slash character to ensure you match just that directory name.

### **BBMULTICONFIG**

Specifies each additional separate configuration when you are building targets with multiple configurations. Use this variable in your `conf/local.conf` configuration file. Specify a multiconfigname for each configuration file you are using. For example, the following line specifies three configuration files:

```
BBMULTICONFIG = "configA configB configC"
```

Each configuration file you use must reside in a `multiconfig` subdirectory of a configuration directory within a layer, or within the *Build Directory* (e.g. `build_directory/conf/multiconfig/configA.conf` or `my-layer/conf/multiconfig/configB.conf`).

For information on how to use *BBMULTICONFIG* in an environment that supports building targets with multiple configurations, see the “*Building Images for Multiple Targets Using Multiple Configurations*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### **BBPATH**

See *BBPATH* in the BitBake manual.

### **BBSERVER**

If defined in the BitBake environment, *BBSERVER* points to the BitBake remote server.

Use the following format to export the variable to the BitBake environment:

```
export BBSERVER=localhost:$port
```

By default, *BBSERVER* also appears in *BB\_BASEHASH\_IGNORE\_VARS*. Consequently, *BBSERVER* is excluded from checksum and dependency data.

### **BBTARGETS**

See *BBTARGETS* in the BitBake manual.

### **BINCONFIG**

When inheriting the *binconfig-disabled* class, this variable specifies binary configuration scripts to disable in favor

of using `pkg-config` to query the information. The `binconfig-disabled` class will modify the specified scripts to return an error so that calls to them can be easily found and replaced.

To add multiple scripts, separate them by spaces. Here is an example from the `libpng` recipe:

```
BINCONFIG = "${bindir}/libpng-config ${bindir}/libpng16-config"
```

### ***BINCONFIG\_GLOB***

When inheriting the `binconfig` class, this variable specifies a wildcard for configuration scripts that need editing. The scripts are edited to correct any paths that have been set up during compilation so that they are correct for use when installed into the sysroot and called by the build processes of other recipes.

#### **Note**

The `BINCONFIG_GLOB` variable uses [shell globbing](#), which is recognition and expansion of wildcards during pattern matching. Shell globbing is very similar to [fnmatch](#) and [glob](#).

For more information on how this variable works, see `meta/classes-recipe/binconfig.bbclass` in the *Source Directory*. You can also find general information on the class in the “`binconfig`” section.

### ***BITBAKE\_UI***

See `BITBAKE_UI` in the BitBake manual.

### ***BP***

The base recipe name and version but without any special recipe name suffix (i.e. `-native`, `lib64-`, and so forth). `BP` is comprised of the following:

```
${BPN}-${PV}
```

### ***BPN***

This variable is a version of the `PN` variable with common prefixes and suffixes removed, such as `nativesdk-`, `-cross`, `-native`, and `multilib's lib64-` and `lib32-`. The exact lists of prefixes and suffixes removed are specified by the `MLPREFIX` and `SPECIAL_PKGSUFFIX` variables, respectively.

### ***BUGTRACKER***

Specifies a URL for an upstream bug tracking website for a recipe. The OpenEmbedded build system does not use this variable. Rather, the variable is a useful pointer in case a bug in the software being built needs to be manually reported.

### ***BUILD\_ARCH***

Specifies the architecture of the build host (e.g. `i686`). The OpenEmbedded build system sets the value of `BUILD_ARCH` from the machine name reported by the `uname` command.

### ***BUILD\_AS\_ARCH***

Specifies the architecture-specific assembler flags for the build host. By default, the value of `BUILD_AS_ARCH` is empty.

***BUILD\_CC\_ARCH***

Specifies the architecture-specific C compiler flags for the build host. By default, the value of *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH* is empty.

***BUILD\_CCLD***

Specifies the linker command to be used for the build host when the C compiler is being used as the linker. By default, *BUILD\_CCLD* points to GCC and passes as arguments the value of *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH*, assuming *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH* is set.

***BUILD\_CFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C compiler when building for the build host. When building in the `-native` context, *CFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

***BUILD\_CPPFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C preprocessor (i.e. to both the C and the C++ compilers) when building for the build host. When building in the `-native` context, *CPPFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

***BUILD\_CXXFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C++ compiler when building for the build host. When building in the `-native` context, *CXXFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

***BUILD\_FC***

Specifies the Fortran compiler command for the build host. By default, *BUILD\_FC* points to Gfortran and passes as arguments the value of *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH*, assuming *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH* is set.

***BUILD\_LD***

Specifies the linker command for the build host. By default, *BUILD\_LD* points to the GNU linker (ld) and passes as arguments the value of *BUILD\_LD\_ARCH*, assuming *BUILD\_LD\_ARCH* is set.

***BUILD\_LD\_ARCH***

Specifies architecture-specific linker flags for the build host. By default, the value of *BUILD\_LD\_ARCH* is empty.

***BUILD\_LDFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the linker when building for the build host. When building in the `-native` context, *LDFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

***BUILD\_OPTIMIZATION***

Specifies the optimization flags passed to the C compiler when building for the build host or the SDK. The flags are passed through the *BUILD\_CFLAGS* and *BUILDSDK\_CFLAGS* default values.

The default value of the *BUILD\_OPTIMIZATION* variable is “-O2 -pipe” .

***BUILD\_OS***

Specifies the operating system in use on the build host (e.g. “linux” ). The OpenEmbedded build system sets the value of *BUILD\_OS* from the OS reported by the `uname` command—the first word, converted to lower-case characters.

***BUILD\_PREFIX***

The toolchain binary prefix used for native recipes. The OpenEmbedded build system uses the *BUILD\_PREFIX*

value to set the *TARGET\_PREFIX* when building for *native* recipes.

### ***BUILD\_STRIP***

Specifies the command to be used to strip debugging symbols from binaries produced for the build host. By default, *BUILD\_STRIP* points to `${BUILD_PREFIX}strip`.

### ***BUILD\_SYS***

Specifies the system, including the architecture and the operating system, to use when building for the build host (i.e. when building *native* recipes).

The OpenEmbedded build system automatically sets this variable based on *BUILD\_ARCH*, *BUILD\_VENDOR*, and *BUILD\_OS*. You do not need to set the *BUILD\_SYS* variable yourself.

### ***BUILD\_VENDOR***

Specifies the vendor name to use when building for the build host. The default value is an empty string ( `"` ).

### ***BUILDDIR***

Points to the location of the *Build Directory*. You can define this directory indirectly through the *oe-init-build-env* script by passing in a *Build Directory* path when you run the script. If you run the script and do not provide a *Build Directory* path, the *BUILDDIR* defaults to `build` in the current directory.

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies whether or not to commit the build history output in a local Git repository. If set to `"1"`, this local repository will be maintained automatically by the *buildhistory* class and a commit will be created on every build for changes to each top-level subdirectory of the build history output (images, packages, and sdk). If you want to track changes to build history over time, you should set this value to `"1"`.

By default, the *buildhistory* class enables committing the buildhistory output in a local Git repository:

```
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT ?= "1"
```

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies the author to use for each Git commit. In order for the *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR* variable to work, the *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT* variable must be set to `"1"`.

Git requires that the value you provide for the *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR* variable takes the form of `"name email@host"`. Providing an email address or host that is not valid does not produce an error.

By default, the *buildhistory* class sets the variable as follows:

```
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT_AUTHOR ?= "buildhistory <buildhistory@${DISTRO}>"
```

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_DIR***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies the directory in which build history information is kept. For more information on how the variable works, see the *buildhistory* class.

By default, the *buildhistory* class sets the directory as follows:



```
BUILDHISTORY_DIR ?= "${TOPDIR}/buildhistory"
```

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_FEATURES***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies the build history features to be enabled. For more information on how build history works, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

You can specify these features in the form of a space-separated list:

- *image*: Analysis of the contents of images, which includes the list of installed packages among other things.
- *package*: Analysis of the contents of individual packages.
- *sdk*: Analysis of the contents of the software development kit (SDK).
- *task*: Save output file signatures for *shared state* (sstate) tasks. This saves one file per task and lists the SHA-256 checksums for each file staged (i.e. the output of the task).

By default, the *buildhistory* class enables the following features:

```
BUILDHISTORY_FEATURES ?= "image package sdk"
```

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_IMAGE\_FILES***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies a list of paths to files copied from the image contents into the build history directory under an “image-files” directory in the directory for the image, so that you can track the contents of each file. The default is to copy `/etc/passwd` and `/etc/group`, which allows you to monitor for changes in user and group entries. You can modify the list to include any file. Specifying an invalid path does not produce an error. Consequently, you can include files that might not always be present.

By default, the *buildhistory* class provides paths to the following files:

```
BUILDHISTORY_IMAGE_FILES ?= "/etc/passwd /etc/group"
```

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_PATH\_PREFIX\_STRIP***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable specifies a common path prefix that should be stripped off the beginning of paths in the task signature list when the `task` feature is active in *BUILDHISTORY\_FEATURES*. This can be useful when build history is populated from multiple sources that may not all use the same top level directory.

By default, the *buildhistory* class sets the variable as follows:

```
BUILDHISTORY_PATH_PREFIX_STRIP ?= ""
```

In this case, no prefixes will be stripped.

### ***BUILDHISTORY\_PUSH\_REPO***

When inheriting the *buildhistory* class, this variable optionally specifies a remote repository to which build history pushes Git changes. In order for *BUILDHISTORY\_PUSH\_REPO* to work, *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT* must be set to “1” .

The repository should correspond to a remote address that specifies a repository as understood by Git, or alternatively to a remote name that you have set up manually using `git remote` within the local repository.

By default, the *buildhistory* class sets the variable as follows:

```
BUILDHISTORY_PUSH_REPO ?= ""
```

### ***BUILDNAME***

See *BUILDNAME* in the BitBake manual.

### ***BUILDSDK\_CFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C compiler when building for the SDK. When building in the *nativesdk-* context, *CFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

### ***BUILDSDK\_CPPFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C pre-processor (i.e. to both the C and the C++ compilers) when building for the SDK. When building in the *nativesdk-* context, *CPPFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

### ***BUILDSDK\_CXXFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C++ compiler when building for the SDK. When building in the *nativesdk-* context, *CXXFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

### ***BUILDSDK\_LDFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the linker when building for the SDK. When building in the *nativesdk-* context, *LDLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

### ***BUILDSTATS\_BASE***

Points to the location of the directory that holds build statistics when you use and enable the *buildstats* class. The *BUILDSTATS\_BASE* directory defaults to `${TMPDIR}/buildstats/`.

### ***BUSYBOX\_SPLIT\_SUID***

For the BusyBox recipe, specifies whether to split the output executable file into two parts: one for features that require `setuid root`, and one for the remaining features (i.e. those that do not require `setuid root`).

The *BUSYBOX\_SPLIT\_SUID* variable defaults to “1”, which results in splitting the output executable file. Set the variable to “0” to get a single output executable file.

### ***BZRDIR***

See *BZRDIR* in the BitBake manual.

### ***CACHE***

Specifies the directory BitBake uses to store a cache of the *Metadata* so it does not need to be parsed every time BitBake is started.

### ***CC***

The minimal command and arguments used to run the C compiler.

### ***CFLAGS***

Specifies the flags to pass to the C compiler. This variable is exported to an environment variable and thus made

visible to the software being built during the compilation step.

Default initialization for *CFLAGS* varies depending on what is being built:

- *TARGET\_CFLAGS* when building for the target
- *BUILD\_CFLAGS* when building for the build host (i.e. *-native*)
- *BUILDSDK\_CFLAGS* when building for an SDK (i.e. *nativesdk-*)

### **CLASSOVERRIDE**

An internal variable specifying the special class override that should currently apply (e.g. “class-target”, “class-native”, and so forth). The classes that use this variable (e.g. *native*, *nativesdk*, and so forth) set the variable to appropriate values.

#### **Note**

*CLASSOVERRIDE* gets its default “class-target” value from the `bitbake.conf` file.

As an example, the following override allows you to install extra files, but only when building for the target:

```
do_install:append:class-target() {
    install my-extra-file ${D}${sysconfdir}
}
```

Here is an example where *FOO* is set to “native” when building for the build host, and to “other” when not building for the build host:

```
FOO:class-native = "native"
FOO = "other"
```

The underlying mechanism behind *CLASSOVERRIDE* is simply that it is included in the default value of *OVERRIDES*.

### **CLEANBROKEN**

If set to “1” within a recipe, *CLEANBROKEN* specifies that the `make clean` command does not work for the software being built. Consequently, the OpenEmbedded build system will not try to run `make clean` during the *do\_configure* task, which is the default behavior.

### **COMBINED\_FEATURES**

Provides a list of hardware features that are enabled in both *MACHINE\_FEATURES* and *DISTRO\_FEATURES*. This select list of features contains features that make sense to be controlled both at the machine and distribution configuration level. For example, the “bluetooth” feature requires hardware support but should also be optional at the distribution level, in case the hardware supports Bluetooth but you do not ever intend to use it.

### **COMMERCIAL\_AUDIO\_PLUGINS**

This variable is specific to the *GStreamer* recipes. It allows to build the *GStreamer* “ugly” and “bad” audio

plugins.

See the *Other Variables Related to Commercial Licenses* section for usage details.

### **COMMERCIAL\_VIDEO\_PLUGINS**

This variable is specific to the GStreamer recipes. It allows to build the GStreamer “ugly” and “bad” video plugins.

See the *Other Variables Related to Commercial Licenses* section for usage details.

### **COMMON\_LICENSE\_DIR**

Points to `meta/files/common-licenses` in the *Source Directory*, which is where generic license files reside.

### **COMPATIBLE\_HOST**

A regular expression that resolves to one or more hosts (when the recipe is native) or one or more targets (when the recipe is non-native) with which a recipe is compatible. The regular expression is matched against `HOST_SYS`. You can use the variable to stop recipes from being built for classes of systems with which the recipes are not compatible. Stopping these builds is particularly useful with kernels. The variable also helps to increase parsing speed since the build system skips parsing recipes not compatible with the current system.

### **COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE**

A regular expression that resolves to one or more target machines with which a recipe is compatible. The regular expression is matched against `MACHINEOVERRIDES`. You can use the variable to stop recipes from being built for machines with which the recipes are not compatible. Stopping these builds is particularly useful with kernels. The variable also helps to increase parsing speed since the build system skips parsing recipes not compatible with the current machine.

If one wants to have a recipe only available for some architectures (here `aarch64` and `mips64`), the following can be used:

```
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE = "^$"
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:aarch64 = "^(aarch64)$"
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:mips64 = "^(mips64)$"
```

The first line means “match all machines whose `MACHINEOVERRIDES` contains the empty string”, which will always be none.

The second is for matching all machines whose `MACHINEOVERRIDES` contains one override which is exactly `aarch64`.

The third is for matching all machines whose `MACHINEOVERRIDES` contains one override which is exactly `mips64`.

The same could be achieved with:

```
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE = "^(aarch64|mips64)$"
```

**Note**

When *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* is set in a recipe inherits from native, the recipe is always skipped. All native recipes must be entirely target independent and should not rely on *MACHINE*.

**COMPLEMENTARY\_GLOB**

Defines wildcards to match when installing a list of complementary packages for all the packages explicitly (or implicitly) installed in an image.

The *COMPLEMENTARY\_GLOB* variable uses Unix filename pattern matching (*fnmatch*), which is similar to the Unix style pathname pattern expansion (*glob*).

The resulting list of complementary packages is associated with an item that can be added to *IMAGE\_FEATURES*. An example usage of this is the “dev-pkgs” item that when added to *IMAGE\_FEATURES* will install -dev packages (containing headers and other development files) for every package in the image.

To add a new feature item pointing to a wildcard, use a variable flag to specify the feature item name and use the value to specify the wildcard. Here is an example:

```
COMPLEMENTARY_GLOB[dev-pkgs] = '*-dev'
```

**Note**

When installing complementary packages, recommends relationships (set via *RRECOMMENDS*) are always ignored.

**COMPONENTS\_DIR**

Stores sysroot components for each recipe. The OpenEmbedded build system uses *COMPONENTS\_DIR* when constructing recipe-specific sysroots for other recipes.

The default is “*\${STAGING\_DIR}-components.*” (i.e. “*\${TMPDIR}/sysroots-components*”).

**CONF\_VERSION**

Tracks the version of the local configuration file (i.e. *local.conf*). The value for *CONF\_VERSION* increments each time *build/conf/compatibility* changes.

**CONFFILES**

Identifies editable or configurable files that are part of a package. If the Package Management System (PMS) is being used to update packages on the target system, it is possible that configuration files you have changed after the original installation and that you now want to remain unchanged are overwritten. In other words, editable files might exist in the package that you do not want reset as part of the package update process. You can use the *CONFFILES* variable to list the files in the package that you wish to prevent the PMS from overwriting during this update process.

To use the *CONFFILES* variable, provide a package name override that identifies the resulting package. Then,

provide a space-separated list of files. Here is an example:

```
CONFFILES:${PN} += "${sysconfdir}/file1 \  
  ${sysconfdir}/file2 ${sysconfdir}/file3"
```

There is a relationship between the *CONFFILES* and *FILES* variables. The files listed within *CONFFILES* must be a subset of the files listed within *FILES*. Because the configuration files you provide with *CONFFILES* are simply being identified so that the PMS will not overwrite them, it makes sense that the files must already be included as part of the package through the *FILES* variable.

#### Note

When specifying paths as part of the *CONFFILES* variable, it is good practice to use appropriate path variables. For example, `${sysconfdir}` rather than `/etc` or `{bindir}` rather than `/usr/bin`. You can find a list of these variables at the top of the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file in the *Source Directory*.

### *CONFIG\_INITRAMFS\_SOURCE*

Identifies the initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) source files. The OpenEmbedded build system receives and uses this kernel Kconfig variable as an environment variable. By default, the variable is set to null ( `'` ).

The *CONFIG\_INITRAMFS\_SOURCE* can be either a single cpio archive with a `.cpio` suffix or a space-separated list of directories and files for building the *Initramfs* image. A cpio archive should contain a filesystem archive to be used as an *Initramfs* image. Directories should contain a filesystem layout to be included in the *Initramfs* image. Files should contain entries according to the format described by the `usr/gen_init_cpio` program in the kernel tree.

If you specify multiple directories and files, the *Initramfs* image will be the aggregate of all of them.

For information on creating an *Initramfs*, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *CONFIG\_SITE*

A list of files that contains `autoconf` test results relevant to the current build. This variable is used by the Autotools utilities when running `configure`.

### *CONFIGURE\_FLAGS*

The minimal arguments for GNU `configure`.

### *CONFLICT\_DISTRO\_FEATURES*

When inheriting the *features\_check* class, this variable identifies distribution features that would be in conflict should the recipe be built. In other words, if the *CONFLICT\_DISTRO\_FEATURES* variable lists a feature that also appears in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* within the current configuration, then the recipe will be skipped, and if the build system attempts to build the recipe then an error will be triggered.

### *CONVERSION\_CMD*

This variable is used for storing image conversion commands. Image conversion can convert an image into different

objects like:

- Compressed version of the image
- Checksums for the image

An example of `CONVERSION_CMD` from `image_types` class is:

```
CONVERSION_CMD:lzo = "lzop -9 ${IMAGE_NAME}${IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX}.${type}"
```

### `COPY_LIC_DIRS`

If set to “1” along with the `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST` variable, the OpenEmbedded build system copies into the image the license files, which are located in `/usr/share/common-licenses`, for each package. The license files are placed in directories within the image itself during build time.

#### Note

The `COPY_LIC_DIRS` does not offer a path for adding licenses for newly installed packages to an image, which might be most suitable for read-only filesystems that cannot be upgraded. See the `LICENSE_CREATE_PACKAGE` variable for additional information. You can also reference the “*Providing License Text*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on providing license text.

### `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST`

If set to “1”, the OpenEmbedded build system copies the license manifest for the image to `/usr/share/common-licenses/license.manifest` within the image itself during build time.

#### Note

The `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST` does not offer a path for adding licenses for newly installed packages to an image, which might be most suitable for read-only filesystems that cannot be upgraded. See the `LICENSE_CREATE_PACKAGE` variable for additional information. You can also reference the “*Providing License Text*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on providing license text.

### `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE`

A space-separated list of licenses to exclude from the source archived by the `archiver` class. In other words, if a license in a recipe’s `LICENSE` value is in the value of `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE`, then its source is not archived by the class.

#### Note

The `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE` variable takes precedence over the `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_INCLUDE` variable.

The default value, which is “CLOSED Proprietary” , for `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE` is set by the `copyleft_filter` class, which is inherited by the `archiver` class.

### ***COPYLEFT\_LICENSE\_INCLUDE***

A space-separated list of licenses to include in the source archived by the `archiver` class. In other words, if a license in a recipe’s `LICENSE` value is in the value of `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_INCLUDE`, then its source is archived by the class.

The default value is set by the `copyleft_filter` class, which is inherited by the `archiver` class. The default value includes “GPL\*” , “LGPL\*” , and “AGPL\*” .

### ***COPYLEFT\_PN\_EXCLUDE***

A list of recipes to exclude in the source archived by the `archiver` class. The `COPYLEFT_PN_EXCLUDE` variable overrides the license inclusion and exclusion caused through the `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_INCLUDE` and `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE` variables, respectively.

The default value, which is “ ” indicating to not explicitly exclude any recipes by name, for `COPYLEFT_PN_EXCLUDE` is set by the `copyleft_filter` class, which is inherited by the `archiver` class.

### ***COPYLEFT\_PN\_INCLUDE***

A list of recipes to include in the source archived by the `archiver` class. The `COPYLEFT_PN_INCLUDE` variable overrides the license inclusion and exclusion caused through the `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_INCLUDE` and `COPYLEFT_LICENSE_EXCLUDE` variables, respectively.

The default value, which is “ ” indicating to not explicitly include any recipes by name, for `COPYLEFT_PN_INCLUDE` is set by the `copyleft_filter` class, which is inherited by the `archiver` class.

### ***COPYLEFT\_RECIPE\_TYPES***

A space-separated list of recipe types to include in the source archived by the `archiver` class. Recipe types are `target`, `native`, `nativesdk`, `cross`, `crosssdk`, and `cross-canadian`.

The default value, which is “target\*” , for `COPYLEFT_RECIPE_TYPES` is set by the `copyleft_filter` class, which is inherited by the `archiver` class.

### ***CORE\_IMAGE\_EXTRA\_INSTALL***

Specifies the list of packages to be added to the image. You should only set this variable in the `local.conf` configuration file found in the *Build Directory*.

This variable replaces `POKY_EXTRA_INSTALL`, which is no longer supported.

### ***COREBASE***

Specifies the parent directory of the OpenEmbedded-Core Metadata layer (i.e. `meta`).

It is an important distinction that `COREBASE` points to the parent of this layer and not the layer itself. Consider an example where you have cloned the Poky Git repository and retained the `poky` name for your local copy of the repository. In this case, `COREBASE` points to the `poky` folder because it is the parent directory of the `poky/meta` layer.

### ***COREBASE\_FILES***

Lists files from the `COREBASE` directory that should be copied other than the layers listed in the `bbayers.conf`



file. The `COREBASE_FILES` variable allows to copy metadata from the OpenEmbedded build system into the extensible SDK.

Explicitly listing files in `COREBASE` is needed because it typically contains build directories and other files that should not normally be copied into the extensible SDK. Consequently, the value of `COREBASE_FILES` is used in order to only copy the files that are actually needed.

### `CPP`

The minimal command and arguments used to run the C preprocessor.

### `CPPFLAGS`

Specifies the flags to pass to the C pre-processor (i.e. to both the C and the C++ compilers). This variable is exported to an environment variable and thus made visible to the software being built during the compilation step.

Default initialization for `CPPFLAGS` varies depending on what is being built:

- `TARGET_CPPFLAGS` when building for the target
- `BUILD_CPPFLAGS` when building for the build host (i.e. `-native`)
- `BUILDSDK_CPPFLAGS` when building for an SDK (i.e. `nativesdk-`)

### `CROSS_COMPILE`

The toolchain binary prefix for the target tools. The `CROSS_COMPILE` variable is the same as the `TARGET_PREFIX` variable.

#### Note

The OpenEmbedded build system sets the `CROSS_COMPILE` variable only in certain contexts (e.g. when building for kernel and kernel module recipes).

### `CVE_CHECK_CREATE_MANIFEST`

Specifies whether to create a CVE manifest to place in the deploy directory. The default is “1” .

### `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE`

This variable is deprecated and should be replaced by `CVE_STATUS`.

### `CVE_CHECK_MANIFEST_JSON`

Specifies the path to the CVE manifest in JSON format. See `CVE_CHECK_CREATE_MANIFEST` .

### `CVE_CHECK_MANIFEST_JSON_SUFFIX`

Allows to modify the JSON manifest suffix. See `CVE_CHECK_MANIFEST_JSON` .

### `CVE_CHECK_REPORT_PATCHED`

Specifies whether or not the `cve-check` class should report patched or ignored CVEs. The default is “1” , but you may wish to set it to “0” if you do not need patched or ignored CVEs in the logs.

### `CVE_CHECK_SHOW_WARNINGS`

Specifies whether or not the `cve-check` class should generate warning messages on the console when unpatched

CVEs are found. The default is “1”, but you may wish to set it to “0” if you are already examining/processing the logs after the build has completed and thus do not need the warning messages.

### *CVE\_CHECK\_SKIP\_RECIPE*

The list of package names (*PN*) for which CVEs (Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures) are ignored.

### *CVE\_CHECK\_STATUSMAP*

Mapping variable for all possible reasons of *CVE\_STATUS*: Patched, Unpatched and Ignored. See *cve-check* or *meta/conf/cve-check-map.conf* for more details:

```
CVE_CHECK_STATUSMAP[cpe-incorrect] = "Ignored"
```

### *CVE\_DB\_INCR\_UPDATE\_AGE\_THRES*

Specifies the maximum age of the CVE database in seconds for an incremental update (instead of a full-download). Use “0” to force a full-download.

### *CVE\_DB\_UPDATE\_INTERVAL*

Specifies the CVE database update interval in seconds, as used by *cve-update-db-native*. The default value is “86400” i.e. once a day (24\*60\*60). If the value is set to “0” then the update will be forced every time. Alternatively, a negative value e.g. “-1” will disable updates entirely.

### *CVE\_PRODUCT*

In a recipe, defines the name used to match the recipe name against the name in the upstream [NIST CVE](#) database.

The default is  $\${BPN}$  (except for recipes that inherit the *pypi* class where it is set based upon *PYPI\_PACKAGE*). If it does not match the name in the NIST CVE database or matches with multiple entries in the database, the default value needs to be changed.

Here is an example from the [Berkeley DB](#) recipe:

```
CVE_PRODUCT = "oracle_berkeley_db berkeley_db"
```

Sometimes the product name is not specific enough, for example “tar” has been matching CVEs for the GNU *tar* package and also the *node-tar* *node.js* extension. To avoid this problem, use the vendor name as a prefix. The syntax for this is:

```
CVE_PRODUCT = "vendor:package"
```

### *CVE\_STATUS*

The CVE ID which is patched or should be ignored. Here is an example from the [Python3](#) recipe:

```
CVE_STATUS[CVE-2020-15523] = "not-applicable-platform: Issue only applies on ↵  
↵Windows"
```

It has the format “reason: description” and the description is optional. The Reason is mapped to the final CVE state by mapping via *CVE\_CHECK\_STATUSMAP*. See *Fixing vulnerabilities in recipes* for details.

### *CVE\_STATUS\_GROUPS*

If there are many CVEs with the same status and reason, they can be simplified by using this variable instead of many similar lines with *CVE\_STATUS*:

```
CVE_STATUS_GROUPS = "CVE_STATUS_WIN CVE_STATUS_PATCHED"

CVE_STATUS_WIN = "CVE-1234-0001 CVE-1234-0002"
CVE_STATUS_WIN[status] = "not-applicable-platform: Issue only applies on Windows"
CVE_STATUS_PATCHED = "CVE-1234-0003 CVE-1234-0004"
CVE_STATUS_PATCHED[status] = "fixed-version: Fixed externally"
```

### *CVE\_VERSION*

In a recipe, defines the version used to match the recipe version against the version in the [NIST CVE database](#) when using *cve-check*.

The default is `#{PV}` but if recipes use custom version numbers which do not map to upstream software component release versions and the versions used in the CVE database, then this variable can be used to set the version number for *cve-check*. Example:

```
CVE_VERSION = "2.39"
```

### *CVSDIR*

The directory in which files checked out under the CVS system are stored.

### *CXX*

The minimal command and arguments used to run the C++ compiler.

### *CXXFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the C++ compiler. This variable is exported to an environment variable and thus made visible to the software being built during the compilation step.

Default initialization for *CXXFLAGS* varies depending on what is being built:

- *TARGET\_CXXFLAGS* when building for the target
- *BUILD\_CXXFLAGS* when building for the build host (i.e. `-native`)
- *BUILDSDK\_CXXFLAGS* when building for an SDK (i.e. `nativesdk-`)

### *D*

The destination directory. The location in the *Build Directory* where components are installed by the *do\_install* task. This location defaults to:

```
${WORKDIR}/image
```

#### Note

Tasks that read from or write to this directory should run under *fakeroot*.

### **DATE**

The date the build was started. Dates appear using the year, month, and day (YMD) format (e.g. “20150209” for February 9th, 2015).

### **DATETIME**

The date and time on which the current build started. The format is suitable for timestamps.

### **DEBIAN\_NOAUTONAME**

When the *debian* class is inherited, which is the default behavior, *DEBIAN\_NOAUTONAME* specifies a particular package should not be renamed according to Debian library package naming. You must use the package name as an override when you set this variable. Here is an example from the `fontconfig` recipe:

```
DEBIAN_NOAUTONAME:fontconfig-utils = "1"
```

### **DEBIANNAME**

When the *debian* class is inherited, which is the default behavior, *DEBIANNAME* allows you to override the library name for an individual package. Overriding the library name in these cases is rare. You must use the package name as an override when you set this variable. Here is an example from the `dbus` recipe:

```
DEBIANNAME:${PN} = "dbus-1"
```

### **DEBUG\_BUILD**

Specifies to build packages with debugging information. This influences the value of the *SELECTED\_OPTIMIZATION* variable.

### **DEBUG\_OPTIMIZATION**

The options to pass in *TARGET\_CFLAGS* and *CFLAGS* when compiling a system for debugging. This variable defaults to “-O -fno-omit-frame-pointer \${DEBUG\_FLAGS} -pipe” .

### **DEBUG\_PREFIX\_MAP**

Allows to set C compiler options, such as `-fdebug-prefix-map`, `-fmacro-prefix-map`, and `-ffile-prefix-map`, which allow to replace build-time paths by install-time ones in the debugging sections of binaries. This makes compiler output files location independent, at the cost of having to pass an extra command to tell the debugger where source files are.

This is used by the Yocto Project to guarantee *Reproducible Builds* even when the source code of a package uses the `__FILE__` or `assert()` macros. See the [reproducible-builds.org](http://reproducible-builds.org) website for details.

This variable is set in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file. It is not intended to be user-configurable.

### **DEFAULT\_PREFERENCE**

Specifies a weak bias for recipe selection priority.

The most common usage of this variable is to set it to “-1” within a recipe for a development version of a piece of software. Using the variable in this way causes the stable version of the recipe to build by default in the absence

of *PREFERRED\_VERSION* being used to build the development version.

#### Note

The bias provided by *DEFAULT\_PREFERENCE* is weak and is overridden by *BBFILE\_PRIORITY* if that variable is different between two layers that contain different versions of the same recipe.

### DEFAULTTUNE

The default CPU and Application Binary Interface (ABI) tunings (i.e. the “tune” ) used by the OpenEmbedded build system. The *DEFAULTTUNE* helps define *TUNE\_FEATURES*.

The default tune is either implicitly or explicitly set by the machine (*MACHINE*). However, you can override the setting using available tunes as defined with *AVAILTUNES*.

### DEPENDS

Lists a recipe’s build-time dependencies. These are dependencies on other recipes whose contents (e.g. headers and shared libraries) are needed by the recipe at build time.

As an example, consider a recipe `foo` that contains the following assignment:

```
DEPENDS = "bar"
```

The practical effect of the previous assignment is that all files installed by `bar` will be available in the appropriate staging sysroot, given by the *STAGING\_DIR\** variables, by the time the *do\_configure* task for `foo` runs. This mechanism is implemented by having *do\_configure* depend on the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task of each recipe listed in *DEPENDS*, through a `[deptask]` declaration in the *base* class.

#### Note

It seldom is necessary to reference, for example, *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST* explicitly. The standard classes and build-related variables are configured to automatically use the appropriate staging sysroots.

As another example, *DEPENDS* can also be used to add utilities that run on the build machine during the build. For example, a recipe that makes use of a code generator built by the recipe `codegen` might have the following:

```
DEPENDS = "codegen-native"
```

For more information, see the *native* class and the *EXTRANATIVEPATH* variable.

#### Note

- *DEPENDS* is a list of recipe names. Or, to be more precise, it is a list of *PROVIDES* names, which usually match recipe names. Putting a package name such as “foo-dev” in *DEPENDS* does not make sense.

Use “foo” instead, as this will put files from all the packages that make up `foo`, which includes those from `foo-dev`, into the `sysroot`.

- One recipe having another recipe in *DEPENDS* does not by itself add any runtime dependencies between the packages produced by the two recipes. However, as explained in the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual, runtime dependencies will often be added automatically, meaning *DEPENDS* alone is sufficient for most recipes.
- Counterintuitively, *DEPENDS* is often necessary even for recipes that install precompiled components. For example, if `libfoo` is a precompiled library that links against `libbar`, then linking against `libfoo` requires both `libfoo` and `libbar` to be available in the `sysroot`. Without a *DEPENDS* from the recipe that installs `libfoo` to the recipe that installs `libbar`, other recipes might fail to link against `libfoo`.

For information on runtime dependencies, see the *RDEPENDS* variable. You can also see the “Tasks” and “Dependencies” sections in the BitBake User Manual for additional information on tasks and dependencies.

### *DEPLOY\_DIR*

Points to the general area that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to place images, packages, SDKs, and other output files that are ready to be used outside of the build system. By default, this directory resides within the *Build Directory* as `${TMPDIR}/deploy`.

For more information on the structure of the Build Directory, see “*The Build Directory —build/*” section. For more detail on the contents of the `deploy` directory, see the “*Images*”, “*Package Feeds*”, and “*Application Development SDK*” sections all in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### *DEPLOY\_DIR\_DEB*

Points to the area that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to place Debian packages that are ready to be used outside of the build system. This variable applies only when *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* contains “*package\_deb*”.

The BitBake configuration file initially defines the *DEPLOY\_DIR\_DEB* variable as a sub-folder of *DEPLOY\_DIR*:

```
DEPLOY_DIR_DEB = "${DEPLOY_DIR}/deb"
```

The *package\_deb* class uses the *DEPLOY\_DIR\_DEB* variable to make sure the *do\_package\_write\_deb* task writes Debian packages into the appropriate folder. For more information on how packaging works, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### *DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE*

Points to the area that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to place images and other associated output files that are ready to be deployed onto the target machine. The directory is machine-specific as it contains the `${MACHINE}` name. By default, this directory resides within the *Build Directory* as `${DEPLOY_DIR}/images/${MACHINE}/`.

It must not be used directly in recipes when deploying files. Instead, it’s only useful when a recipe needs to “read” a file already deployed by a dependency. So, it should be filled with the contents of *DEPLOYDIR* by the *deploy* class or with the contents of *IMGDEPLOYDIR* by the *image* class.

For more information on the structure of the *Build Directory*, see “*The Build Directory —build/*” section. For

more detail on the contents of the `deploy` directory, see the “*Images*” and “*Application Development SDK*” sections both in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### ***DEPLOY\_DIR\_IPK***

Points to the area that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to place IPK packages that are ready to be used outside of the build system. This variable applies only when `PACKAGE_CLASSES` contains “*package\_ipk*” .

The BitBake configuration file initially defines this variable as a sub-folder of `DEPLOY_DIR`:

```
DEPLOY_DIR_IPK = "${DEPLOY_DIR}/ipk"
```

The `package_ipk` class uses the `DEPLOY_DIR_IPK` variable to make sure the `do_package_write_ipk` task writes IPK packages into the appropriate folder. For more information on how packaging works, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### ***DEPLOY\_DIR\_RPM***

Points to the area that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to place RPM packages that are ready to be used outside of the build system. This variable applies only when `PACKAGE_CLASSES` contains “*package\_rpm*” .

The BitBake configuration file initially defines this variable as a sub-folder of `DEPLOY_DIR`:

```
DEPLOY_DIR_RPM = "${DEPLOY_DIR}/rpm"
```

The `package_rpm` class uses the `DEPLOY_DIR_RPM` variable to make sure the `do_package_write_rpm` task writes RPM packages into the appropriate folder. For more information on how packaging works, see the “*Package Feeds*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### ***DEPLOYDIR***

When inheriting the `deploy` class, the `DEPLOYDIR` points to a temporary work area for deployed files that is set in the `deploy` class as follows:

```
DEPLOYDIR = "${WORKDIR}/deploy-${PN}"
```

Recipes inheriting the `deploy` class should copy files to be deployed into `DEPLOYDIR`, and the class will take care of copying them into `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` afterwards.

### ***DESCRIPTION***

The package description used by package managers. If not set, `DESCRIPTION` takes the value of the `SUMMARY` variable.

### ***DEV\_PKG\_DEPENDENCY***

Provides an easy way for recipes to disable or adjust the runtime recommendation (`RRECOMMENDS`) of the `${PN}-dev` package on the main (`${PN}`) package.

### ***DISABLE\_STATIC***

Used in order to disable static linking by default (in order to save space, since static libraries are often unused in embedded systems.) The default value is “`-disable-static`” , however it can be set to “`”` in order to enable

static linking if desired. Certain recipes do this individually, and also there is a `meta/conf/distro/include/no-static-libs.inc` include file that disables static linking for a number of recipes. Some software packages or build tools (such as CMake) have explicit support for enabling / disabling static linking, and in those cases `DISABLE_STATIC` is not used.

### ***DISTRO***

The short name of the distribution. For information on the long name of the distribution, see the `DISTRO_NAME` variable.

The `DISTRO` variable corresponds to a distribution configuration file whose root name is the same as the variable's argument and whose filename extension is `.conf`. For example, the distribution configuration file for the Poky distribution is named `poky.conf` and resides in the `meta-poky/conf/distro` directory of the *Source Directory*.

Within that `poky.conf` file, the `DISTRO` variable is set as follows:

```
DISTRO = "poky"
```

Distribution configuration files are located in a `conf/distro` directory within the *Metadata* that contains the distribution configuration. The value for `DISTRO` must not contain spaces, and is typically all lower-case.

#### **Note**

If the `DISTRO` variable is blank, a set of default configurations are used, which are specified within `meta/conf/distro/defaultsetup.conf` also in the *Source Directory*.

### ***DISTRO\_CODENAME***

Specifies a codename for the distribution being built.

### ***DISTRO\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS***

Specifies a list of distro-specific packages to add to all images. This variable takes effect through `packagegroup-base` so the variable only really applies to the more full-featured images that include `packagegroup-base`. You can use this variable to keep distro policy out of generic images. As with all other distro variables, you set this variable in the distro `.conf` file.

### ***DISTRO\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS***

Specifies a list of distro-specific packages to add to all images if the packages exist. The packages might not exist or be empty (e.g. kernel modules). The list of packages are automatically installed but you can remove them.

### ***DISTRO\_FEATURES***

The software support you want in your distribution for various features. You define your distribution features in the distribution configuration file.

In most cases, the presence or absence of a feature in `DISTRO_FEATURES` is translated to the appropriate option supplied to the configure script during the `do_configure` task for recipes that optionally support the feature. For example, specifying “x11” in `DISTRO_FEATURES`, causes every piece of software built for the target that can optionally support X11 to have its X11 support enabled.



**Note**

Just enabling `DISTRO_FEATURES` alone doesn't enable feature support for packages. Mechanisms such as making `PACKAGECONFIG` track `DISTRO_FEATURES` are used to enable/disable package features.

Two more examples are Bluetooth and NFS support. For a more complete list of features that ships with the Yocto Project and that you can provide with this variable, see the “*Distro Features*” section.

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL`**

A space-separated list of features to be added to `DISTRO_FEATURES` if not also present in `DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED`.

This variable is set in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file. It is not intended to be user-configurable. It is best to just reference the variable to see which distro features are being *backfilled* for all distro configurations.

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED`**

A space-separated list of features from `DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL` that should not be *backfilled* (i.e. added to `DISTRO_FEATURES`) during the build.

This corresponds to an opt-out mechanism. When new default distro features are introduced, distribution maintainers can review (*consider*) them and decide to exclude them from the *backfilled* features. Therefore, the combination of `DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL` and `DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED` makes it possible to add new default features without breaking existing distributions.

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_DEFAULT`**

A convenience variable that gives you the default list of distro features with the exception of any features specific to the C library (`libc`).

When creating a custom distribution, you might find it useful to be able to reuse the default `DISTRO_FEATURES` options without the need to write out the full set. Here is an example that uses `DISTRO_FEATURES_DEFAULT` from a custom distro configuration file:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES ?= "${DISTRO_FEATURES_DEFAULT} myfeature"
```

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_FILTER_NATIVE`**

Specifies a list of features that if present in the target `DISTRO_FEATURES` value should be included in `DISTRO_FEATURES` when building native recipes. This variable is used in addition to the features filtered using the `DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVE` variable.

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_FILTER_NATIVESDK`**

Specifies a list of features that if present in the target `DISTRO_FEATURES` value should be included in `DISTRO_FEATURES` when building *nativesdk* recipes. This variable is used in addition to the features filtered using the `DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVESDK` variable.

**`DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVE`**

Specifies a list of features that should be included in `DISTRO_FEATURES` when building native recipes. This variable is used in addition to the features filtered using the `DISTRO_FEATURES_FILTER_NATIVE` variable.

### ***DISTRO\_FEATURES\_NATIVESDK***

Specifies a list of features that should be included in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* when building *nativesdk* recipes. This variable is used in addition to the features filtered using the *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_FILTER\_NATIVESDK* variable.

### ***DISTRO\_NAME***

The long name of the distribution. For information on the short name of the distribution, see the *DISTRO* variable.

The *DISTRO\_NAME* variable corresponds to a distribution configuration file whose root name is the same as the variable's argument and whose filename extension is *.conf*. For example, the distribution configuration file for the Poky distribution is named *poky.conf* and resides in the *meta-poky/conf/distro* directory of the *Source Directory*.

Within that *poky.conf* file, the *DISTRO\_NAME* variable is set as follows:

```
DISTRO_NAME = "Poky (Yocto Project Reference Distro)"
```

Distribution configuration files are located in a *conf/distro* directory within the *Metadata* that contains the distribution configuration.

#### **Note**

If the *DISTRO\_NAME* variable is blank, a set of default configurations are used, which are specified within *meta/conf/distro/defaultsetup.conf* also in the *Source Directory*.

### ***DISTRO\_VERSION***

The version of the distribution.

### ***DISTROOVERRIDES***

A colon-separated list of overrides specific to the current distribution. By default, this list includes the value of *DISTRO*.

You can extend *DISTROOVERRIDES* to add extra overrides that should apply to the distribution.

The underlying mechanism behind *DISTROOVERRIDES* is simply that it is included in the default value of *OVERRIDES*.

Here is an example from *meta-poky/conf/distro/poky-tiny.conf*:

```
DISTROOVERRIDES = "poky:poky-tiny"
```

### ***DL\_DIR***

The central download directory used by the build process to store downloads. By default, *DL\_DIR* gets files suitable for mirroring for everything except Git repositories. If you want tarballs of Git repositories, use the *BB\_GENERATE\_MIRROR\_TARBALLS* variable.

You can set this directory by defining the *DL\_DIR* variable in the *conf/local.conf* file. This directory is self-maintaining and you should not have to touch it. By default, the directory is *downloads* in the *Build Directory*:

```
#DL_DIR ?= "${TOPDIR}/downloads"
```

To specify a different download directory, simply remove the comment from the line and provide your directory.

During a first build, the system downloads many different source code tarballs from various upstream projects. Downloading can take a while, particularly if your network connection is slow. Tarballs are all stored in the directory defined by *DL\_DIR* and the build system looks there first to find source tarballs.

#### Note

When wiping and rebuilding, you can preserve this directory to speed up this part of subsequent builds.

You can safely share this directory between multiple builds on the same development machine. For additional information on how the build process gets source files when working behind a firewall or proxy server, see this specific question in the “[FAQ](#)” chapter. You can also refer to the “[Working Behind a Network Proxy](#)” Wiki page.

### *DOC\_COMPRESS*

When inheriting the *compress\_doc* class, this variable sets the compression policy used when the OpenEmbedded build system compresses manual and info pages. By default, the compression method used is *gz* (gzip). Other policies available are *xz* and *bz2*.

For information on policies and on how to use this variable, see the comments in the `meta/classes-recipe/compress_doc.bbclass` file.

### *DT\_FILES*

Space-separated list of device tree source files to compile using a recipe that inherits the *devicetree* class. These are relative to the *DT\_FILES\_PATH*.

For convenience, both `.dts` and `.dtb` extensions can be used.

Use an empty string (default) to build all device tree sources within the *DT\_FILES\_PATH* directory.

### *DT\_FILES\_PATH*

When compiling out-of-tree device tree sources using a recipe that inherits the *devicetree* class, this variable specifies the path to the directory containing `dts` files to build.

Defaults to the *S* directory.

### *DT\_PADDING\_SIZE*

When inheriting the *devicetree* class, this variable specifies the size of padding appended to the device tree blob, used as extra space typically for additional properties during boot.

### *EFI\_PROVIDER*

When building bootable images (i.e. where `hddimg`, `iso`, or `wic.vmdk` is in *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*), the *EFI\_PROVIDER* variable specifies the EFI bootloader to use. The default is “`grub-efi`”, but “`systemd-boot`” can be used instead.

See the *systemd-boot* and *image-live* classes for more information.

### ***EFI\_UKI\_DIR***

The primary place for the UKI image inside the EFI System Partition.

### ***EFI\_UKI\_PATH***

The path for the UKI image inside the root filesystem.

### ***ENABLE\_BINARY\_LOCALE\_GENERATION***

Variable that controls which locales for `glibc` are generated during the build (useful if the target device has 64Mbytes of RAM or less).

### ***ERR\_REPORT\_DIR***

When used with the *report-error* class, specifies the path used for storing the debug files created by the *error reporting tool*, which allows you to submit build errors you encounter to a central database. By default, the value of this variable is `${LOG_DIR}/error-report`.

You can set *ERR\_REPORT\_DIR* to the path you want the error reporting tool to store the debug files as follows in your `local.conf` file:

```
ERR_REPORT_DIR = "path"
```

### ***ERROR\_QA***

Specifies the quality assurance checks whose failures are reported as errors by the OpenEmbedded build system. You set this variable in your distribution configuration file. For a list of the checks you can control with this variable, see the “*insane*” section.

### ***ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE***

A list of classes to remove from the *INHERIT* value globally within the extensible SDK configuration. The *populate-sdk-ext* class sets the default value:

```
ESDK_CLASS_INHERIT_DISABLE ?= "buildhistory icecc"
```

Some classes are not generally applicable within the extensible SDK context. You can use this variable to disable those classes.

For additional information on how to customize the extensible SDK’s configuration, see the “*Configuring the Extensible SDK*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### ***ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_ALLOW***

A list of variables allowed through from the OpenEmbedded build system configuration into the extensible SDK configuration. By default, the list of variables is empty and is set in the *populate-sdk-ext* class.

This list overrides the variables specified using the *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE* variable as well as other variables automatically added due to the “/” character being found at the start of the value, which is usually indicative of being a path and thus might not be valid on the system where the SDK is installed.

For additional information on how to customize the extensible SDK's configuration, see the “*Configuring the Extensible SDK*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE*

A list of variables not allowed through from the OpenEmbedded build system configuration into the extensible SDK configuration. Usually, these are variables that are specific to the machine on which the build system is running and thus would be potentially problematic within the extensible SDK.

By default, *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE* is set in the *populate-sdk-ext* class and excludes the following variables:

- *CONF\_VERSION*
- *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS*
- *BB\_NUMBER\_PARSE\_THREADS*
- *PARALLEL\_MAKE*
- *PRSERV\_HOST*
- *SSTATE\_MIRRORS\_DL\_DIR*
- *SSTATE\_DIR TMPDIR*
- *BB\_SERVER\_TIMEOUT*

For additional information on how to customize the extensible SDK's configuration, see the “*Configuring the Extensible SDK*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_SHLIBS*

Triggers the OpenEmbedded build system's shared libraries resolver to exclude an entire package when scanning for shared libraries.

#### Note

The shared libraries resolver's functionality results in part from the internal function `package_do_shlibs`, which is part of the *do\_package* task. You should be aware that the shared libraries resolver might implicitly define some dependencies between packages.

The *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_SHLIBS* variable is similar to the *PRIVATE\_LIBS* variable, which excludes a package's particular libraries only and not the whole package.

Use the *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_SHLIBS* variable by setting it to “1” for a particular package:

```
EXCLUDE_FROM_SHLIBS = "1"
```

### *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_WORLD*

Directs BitBake to exclude a recipe from world builds (i.e. `bitbake world`). During world builds, BitBake

locates, parses and builds all recipes found in every layer exposed in the `bbayers.conf` configuration file.

To exclude a recipe from a world build using this variable, set the variable to “1” in the recipe.

#### Note

Recipes added to `EXCLUDE_FROM_WORLD` may still be built during a world build in order to satisfy dependencies of other recipes. Adding a recipe to `EXCLUDE_FROM_WORLD` only ensures that the recipe is not explicitly added to the list of build targets in a world build.

#### *EXTENDPE*

Used with file and pathnames to create a prefix for a recipe’s version based on the recipe’s `PE` value. If `PE` is set and greater than zero for a recipe, `EXTENDPE` becomes that value (e.g if `PE` is equal to “1” then `EXTENDPE` becomes “1” ). If a recipe’s `PE` is not set (the default) or is equal to zero, `EXTENDPE` becomes “” .

See the `STAMP` variable for an example.

#### *EXTENDPKG*

The full package version specification as it appears on the final packages produced by a recipe. The variable’s value is normally used to fix a runtime dependency to the exact same version of another package in the same recipe:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN}-additional-module = "${PN} (= ${EXTENDPKG})"
```

The dependency relationships are intended to force the package manager to upgrade these types of packages in lock-step.

#### *EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_DEVICETREE*

When inheriting `kernel-fitimage` and a `PREFERRED_PROVIDER` for `virtual/dtb` set to `devicetree`, the variable `EXTERNAL_KERNEL_DEVICETREE` can be used to specify a directory containing one or more compiled device tree or device tree overlays to use.

#### *EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_TOOLS*

When set, the `EXTERNAL_KERNEL_TOOLS` variable indicates that these tools are not in the source tree.

When kernel tools are available in the tree, they are preferred over any externally installed tools. Setting the `EXTERNAL_KERNEL_TOOLS` variable tells the OpenEmbedded build system to prefer the installed external tools. See the `kernel-yocto` class in `meta/classes-recipe` to see how the variable is used.

#### *EXTERNAL\_TOOLCHAIN*

When you intend to use an *external toolchain*, this variable allows to specify the directory where this toolchain was installed.

#### *EXTERNALSRC*

When inheriting the `externalsrc` class, this variable points to the source tree, which is outside of the OpenEmbedded build system. When set, this variable sets the `S` variable, which is what the OpenEmbedded build system uses to locate unpacked recipe source code.

See the “*externalsrc*” section for details. You can also find information on how to use this variable in the “*Building Software from an External Source*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### **EXTERNALSRC\_BUILD**

When inheriting the *externalsrc* class, this variable points to the directory in which the recipe’s source code is built, which is outside of the OpenEmbedded build system. When set, this variable sets the *B* variable, which is what the OpenEmbedded build system uses to locate the *Build Directory*.

See the “*externalsrc*” section for details. You can also find information on how to use this variable in the “*Building Software from an External Source*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### **EXTRA\_AUTORECONF**

For recipes inheriting the *autotools\** class, you can use *EXTRA\_AUTORECONF* to specify extra options to pass to the `autoreconf` command that is executed during the *do\_configure* task.

The default value is “`-exclude=autopoint`” .

### **EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES**

A list of additional features to include in an image. When listing more than one feature, separate them with a space. Typically, you configure this variable in your `local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*. Although you can use this variable from within a recipe, best practices dictate that you do not.

#### **Note**

To enable primary features from within the image recipe, use the *IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable.

Here are some examples of features you can add:

- “*dbg-pkgs*” —adds `-dbg` packages for all installed packages including symbol information for debugging and profiling.
- “*debug-tweaks*” —makes an image suitable for debugging. For example, allows root logins without passwords and enables post-installation logging. See the ‘`allow-empty-password`’ and ‘`post-install-logging`’ features in the “*Image Features*” section for more information.
- “*dev-pkgs*” —adds `-dev` packages for all installed packages. This is useful if you want to develop against the libraries in the image.
- “*read-only-rootfs*” —creates an image whose root filesystem is read-only. See the “*Creating a Read-Only Root Filesystem*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information
- “*tools-debug*” —adds debugging tools such as `gdb` and `strace`.
- “*tools-sdk*” —adds development tools such as `gcc`, `make`, `pkgconfig` and so forth.
- “*tools-testapps*” —adds useful testing tools such as `ts_print`, `aplay`, `arecord` and so forth.

For a complete list of image features that ships with the Yocto Project, see the “*Image Features*” section.

For an example that shows how to customize your image by using this variable, see the “*Customizing Images Using Custom IMAGE\_FEATURES and EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *EXTRA\_IMAGECMD*

Specifies additional options for the image creation command that has been specified in *IMAGE\_CMD*. When setting this variable, use an override for the associated image type. Here is an example:

```
EXTRA_IMAGECMD:ext3 ?= "-i 4096"
```

### *EXTRA\_IMAGEDEPENDS*

A list of recipes to build that do not provide packages for installing into the root filesystem.

Sometimes a recipe is required to build the final image but is not needed in the root filesystem. You can use the *EXTRA\_IMAGEDEPENDS* variable to list these recipes and thus specify the dependencies. A typical example is a required bootloader in a machine configuration.

#### **Note**

To add packages to the root filesystem, see the various *RDEPENDS* and *RRECOMMENDS* variables.

### *EXTRA\_OECMAKE*

Additional CMake options. See the *cmake* class for additional information.

### *EXTRA\_OECONF*

Additional `configure` script options. See *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* for additional information on passing `configure` script options.

### *EXTRA\_OEMAKE*

Additional GNU `make` options.

Because the *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* defaults to “”, you need to set the variable to specify any required GNU options.

*PARALLEL\_MAKE* and *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST* also make use of *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* to pass the required flags.

### *EXTRA\_OEMESON*

Additional Meson options. See the *meson* class for additional information.

In addition to standard Meson options, such options correspond to Meson build options defined in the `meson_options.txt` file in the sources to build. Here is an example:

```
EXTRA_OEMESON = "-Dpython=disabled -Dvalgrind=disabled"
```

Note that any custom value for the Meson `--buildtype` option should be set through the *MESON\_BUILDTYPE* variable.

### *EXTRA\_OESCONS*

When inheriting the *scons* class, this variable specifies additional configuration options you want to pass to the



scons command line.

### **EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS**

When inheriting the *extrausers* class, this variable provides image level user and group operations. This is a more global method of providing user and group configuration as compared to using the *useradd\** class, which ties user and group configurations to a specific recipe.

The set list of commands you can configure using the *EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS* is shown in the *extrausers* class. These commands map to the normal Unix commands of the same names:

```
# EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\
# useradd -p '' tester; \
# groupadd developers; \
# userdel nobody; \
# groupdel -g video; \
# groupmod -g 1020 developers; \
# usermod -s /bin/sh tester; \
# "
```

Hardcoded passwords are supported via the `-p` parameters for `useradd` or `usermod`, but only hashed.

Here is an example that adds two users named “tester-jim” and “tester-sue” and assigns passwords. First on host, create the (escaped) password hash:

```
printf "%q" $(mkpasswd -m sha256crypt tester01)
```

The resulting hash is set to a variable and used in `useradd` command parameters:

```
inherit extrausers
PASSWD = "\$X\$ABC123\$A-Long-Hash"
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\
    useradd -p '${PASSWD}' tester-jim; \
    useradd -p '${PASSWD}' tester-sue; \
    "
```

Finally, here is an example that sets the root password:

```
inherit extrausers
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS = "\
    usermod -p '${PASSWD}' root; \
    "
```

#### **Note**

From a security perspective, hardcoding a default password is not generally a good idea or even legal in some jurisdictions. It is recommended that you do not do this if you are building a production image.

Additionally there is a special `passwd-expire` command that will cause the password for a user to be expired and thus force changing it on first login, for example:

```
EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS += " useradd myuser; passwd-expire myuser; "
```

#### Note

At present, `passwd-expire` may only work for remote logins when using OpenSSH and not dropbear as an SSH server.

#### *EXTRANATIVEPATH*

A list of subdirectories of `${STAGING_BINDIR_NATIVE}` added to the beginning of the environment variable `PATH`. As an example, the following prepends “`${STAGING_BINDIR_NATIVE}/foo:${STAGING_BINDIR_NATIVE}/bar:`” to `PATH`:

```
EXTRANATIVEPATH = "foo bar"
```

#### *FAKEROOT*

See `FAKEROOT` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FAKEROOTBASEENV*

See `FAKEROOTBASEENV` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FAKEROOTCMD*

See `FAKEROOTCMD` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FAKEROOTDIRS*

See `FAKEROOTDIRS` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FAKEROOTENV*

See `FAKEROOTENV` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FAKEROOTNOENV*

See `FAKEROOTNOENV` in the BitBake manual.

#### *FEATURE\_PACKAGES*

Defines one or more packages to include in an image when a specific item is included in `IMAGE_FEATURES`. When setting the value, `FEATURE_PACKAGES` should have the name of the feature item as an override. Here is an example:

```
FEATURE_PACKAGES_widget = "package1 package2"
```

In this example, if “widget” were added to *IMAGE\_FEATURES*, package1 and package2 would be included in the image.

#### Note

Packages installed by features defined through *FEATURE\_PACKAGES* are often package groups. While similarly named, you should not confuse the *FEATURE\_PACKAGES* variable with package groups, which are discussed elsewhere in the documentation.

#### *FEED\_DEPLOYDIR\_BASE\_URI*

Points to the base URL of the server and location within the document-root that provides the metadata and packages required by OPKG to support runtime package management of IPK packages. You set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

Consider the following example:

```
FEED_DEPLOYDIR_BASE_URI = "http://192.168.7.1/BOARD-dir"
```

This example assumes you are serving your packages over HTTP and your databases are located in a directory named `BOARD-dir`, which is underneath your HTTP server’s document-root. In this case, the OpenEmbedded build system generates a set of configuration files for you in your target that work with the feed.

#### *FETCHCMD*

See *FETCHCMD* in the BitBake manual.

#### *FILE*

See *FILE* in the BitBake manual.

#### *FILES*

The list of files and directories that are placed in a package. The *PACKAGES* variable lists the packages generated by a recipe.

To use the *FILES* variable, provide a package name override that identifies the resulting package. Then, provide a space-separated list of files or paths that identify the files you want included as part of the resulting package. Here is an example:

```
FILES:${PN} += "${bindir}/mydir1 ${bindir}/mydir2/myfile"
```

#### Note

- When specifying files or paths, you can pattern match using Python’s `glob` syntax. For details on the syntax, see the documentation by following the previous link.
- When specifying paths as part of the *FILES* variable, it is good practice to use appropriate path variables. For example, use `${sysconfdir}` rather than `/etc`, or `${bindir}` rather than `/usr/bin`. You can

find a list of these variables at the top of the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file in the *Source Directory*. You will also find the default values of the various `FILES:*` variables in this file.

If some of the files you provide with the `FILES` variable are editable and you know they should not be overwritten during the package update process by the Package Management System (PMS), you can identify these files so that the PMS will not overwrite them. See the `CONFFILES` variable for information on how to identify these files to the PMS.

### `FILES_SOLIBSDEV`

Defines the file specification to match `SOLIBSDEV`. In other words, `FILES_SOLIBSDEV` defines the full path name of the development symbolic link (symlink) for shared libraries on the target platform.

The following statement from the `bitbake.conf` shows how it is set:

```
FILES_SOLIBSDEV ?= "${base_libdir}/lib*${SOLIBSDEV} ${libdir}/lib*${SOLIBSDEV}"
```

### `FILESEXTRAPATHS`

A colon-separated list to extend the search path the OpenEmbedded build system uses when looking for files and patches as it processes recipes and append files. The default directories BitBake uses when it processes recipes are initially defined by the `FILESPATH` variable. You can extend `FILESPATH` variable by using `FILESEXTRAPATHS`.

Best practices dictate that you accomplish this by using `FILESEXTRAPATHS` from within a `.bbappend` file and that you prepend paths as follows:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"
```

In the above example, the build system first looks for files in a directory that has the same name as the corresponding append file.

#### Note

When extending `FILESEXTRAPATHS`, be sure to use the immediate expansion (`:=`) operator. Immediate expansion makes sure that BitBake evaluates `THISDIR` at the time the directive is encountered rather than at some later time when expansion might result in a directory that does not contain the files you need.

Also, include the trailing separating colon character if you are prepending. The trailing colon character is necessary because you are directing BitBake to extend the path by prepending directories to the search path.

Here is another common use:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/files:"
```

In this example, the build system extends the `FILESPATH` variable to include a directory named `files` that is in the same directory as the corresponding append file.

This next example specifically adds three paths:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "path_1:path_2:path_3:"
```

A final example shows how you can extend the search path and include a *MACHINE*-specific override, which is useful in a BSP layer:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend:intel-x86-common := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"
```

The previous statement appears in the `linux-yocto-dev.bbappend` file, which is found in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* in `meta-intel/common/recipes-kernel/linux`. Here, the machine override is a special *PACKAGE\_ARCH* definition for multiple `meta-intel` machines.

#### Note

For a layer that supports a single BSP, the override could just be the value of *MACHINE*.

By prepending paths in `.bbappend` files, you allow multiple append files that reside in different layers but are used for the same recipe to correctly extend the path.

### FILESOVERRIDES

A colon-separated list to specify a subset of *OVERRIDES* used by the OpenEmbedded build system for creating *FILESPATH*. The *FILESOVERRIDES* variable uses overrides to automatically extend the *FILESPATH* variable. For an example of how that works, see the *FILESPATH* variable description. Additionally, you find more information on how overrides are handled in the “Conditional Syntax (Overrides)” section of the BitBake User Manual.

By default, the *FILESOVERRIDES* variable is defined as:

```
FILESOVERRIDES = "${TRANSLATED_TARGET_ARCH}:${MACHINEOVERRIDES}:${DISTROOVERRIDES}
→"
```

#### Note

Do not hand-edit the *FILESOVERRIDES* variable. The values match up with expected overrides and are used in an expected manner by the build system.

### FILESPATH

A colon-separated list specifying the default set of directories the OpenEmbedded build system uses when searching for patches and files.

During the build process, BitBake searches each directory in *FILESPATH* in the specified order when looking for files and patches specified by each `file:// URI` in a recipe's *SRC\_URI* statements.

The default value for the *FILESPATH* variable is defined in the *base* class found in `meta/classes-global` in the

*Source Directory:*

```
FILES_PATH = "${@base_set_files_path(["${FILE_DIRNAME}/${BP}", \
    "${FILE_DIRNAME}/${BPN}", "${FILE_DIRNAME}/files"], d)}"
```

The *FILES\_PATH* variable is automatically extended using the overrides from the *FILES\_OVERRIDES* variable.

#### Note

- Do not hand-edit the *FILES\_PATH* variable. If you want the build system to look in directories other than the defaults, extend the *FILES\_PATH* variable by using the *FILES\_EXTRAPATHS* variable.
- Be aware that the default *FILES\_PATH* directories do not map to directories in custom layers where append files (`.bbappend`) are used. If you want the build system to find patches or files that reside with your append files, you need to extend the *FILES\_PATH* variable by using the *FILES\_EXTRAPATHS* variable.

You can take advantage of this searching behavior in useful ways. For example, consider a case where there is the following directory structure for general and machine-specific configurations:

```
files/defconfig
files/MACHINEA/defconfig
files/MACHINEB/defconfig
```

Also in the example, the *SRC\_URI* statement contains “`file://defconfig`”. Given this scenario, you can set *MACHINE* to “`MACHINEA`” and cause the build system to use files from `files/MACHINEA`. Set *MACHINE* to “`MACHINEB`” and the build system uses files from `files/MACHINEB`. Finally, for any machine other than “`MACHINEA`” and “`MACHINEB`”, the build system uses files from `files/defconfig`.

You can find out more about the patching process in the “*Patching*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and the “*Patching Code*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. See the *do\_patch* task as well.

### *FILESYSTEM\_PERMS\_TABLES*

Allows you to define your own file permissions settings table as part of your configuration for the packaging process. For example, suppose you need a consistent set of custom permissions for a set of groups and users across an entire work project. It is best to do this in the packages themselves but this is not always possible.

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the `fs-perms.txt`, which is located in the `meta/files` folder in the *Source Directory*. If you create your own file permissions setting table, you should place it in your layer or the distro’s layer.

You define the *FILESYSTEM\_PERMS\_TABLES* variable in the `conf/local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*, to point to your custom `fs-perms.txt`. You can specify more than a single file permissions setting table. The paths you specify to these files must be defined within the *BBPATH* variable.

For guidance on how to create your own file permissions settings table file, examine the existing `fs-perms.txt`.

### ***FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS***

Specifies the value of the `#address-cells` value for the description of the FIT image.

The default value is set to “1” by the *kernel-fitimage* class, which corresponds to 32 bit addresses.

For platforms that need to set 64 bit addresses, for example in *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS* and *UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT*, you need to set this value to “2” , as two 32 bit values (cells) will be needed to represent such addresses.

Here is an example setting “0x40000000” as a load address:

```
FIT_ADDRESS_CELLS = "2"
UBOOT_LOADADDRESS= "0x04 0x00000000"
```

See more details about `#address-cells`.

### ***FIT\_CONF\_DEFAULT\_DTB***

Specifies the default device tree binary (dtb) file for a FIT image when multiple ones are provided.

This variable is used in the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_DESC***

Specifies the description string encoded into a FIT image. The default value is set by the *kernel-fitimage* class as follows:

```
FIT_DESC ?= "U-Boot fitImage for ${DISTRO_NAME}/${PV}/${MACHINE}"
```

### ***FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS***

Decides whether to generate the keys for signing the FIT image if they don’ t already exist. The keys are created in *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR*. The default value is set to “0” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_HASH\_ALG***

Specifies the hash algorithm used in creating the FIT Image. This variable is set by default to “sha256” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG***

The compression algorithm to use for the kernel image inside the FIT Image. At present, the only supported values are “gzip” (default), “lzo” or “none” . If you set this variable to anything other than “none” you may also need to set *FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG\_EXTENSION*.

This variable is used in the *kernel-uboot* class.

### ***FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG\_EXTENSION***

File extension corresponding to *FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG*. The default value is set “.gz” by the *kernel-uboot* class. If you set *FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG* to “lzo” , you may want to set this variable to “.lzo” .

### ***FIT\_KEY\_GENRSA\_ARGS***

Arguments to `openssl genrsa` for generating a RSA private key for signing the FIT image. The default value is set to “-F4” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_KEY\_REQ\_ARGS***

Arguments to `openssl req` for generating a certificate for signing the FIT image. The default value is “-batch -new” by the *kernel-fitimage* class, “batch” for non interactive mode and “new” for generating new keys.

### ***FIT\_KEY\_SIGN\_PKCS***

Format for the public key certificate used for signing the FIT image. The default value is set to “x509” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_PAD\_ALG***

Specifies the padding algorithm used in creating the FIT Image. The default value is set to “pkcs-1.5” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_SIGN\_ALG***

Specifies the signature algorithm used in creating the FIT Image. This variable is set by default to “rsa2048” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FIT\_SIGN\_INDIVIDUAL***

If set to “1”, then the *kernel-fitimage* class will sign the kernel, dtb and ramdisk images individually in addition to signing the FIT image itself. This could be useful if you are intending to verify signatures in another context than booting via U-Boot.

This variable is set to “0” by default.

### ***FIT\_SIGN\_NUMBITS***

Size of the private key used in the FIT image, in number of bits. The default value for this variable is set to “2048” by the *kernel-fitimage* class.

### ***FONT\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS***

When inheriting the *fontcache* class, this variable specifies the runtime dependencies for font packages. By default, the *FONT\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS* is set to “fontconfig-utils” .

### ***FONT\_PACKAGES***

When inheriting the *fontcache* class, this variable identifies packages containing font files that need to be cached by Fontconfig. By default, the *fontcache* class assumes that fonts are in the recipe’s main package (i.e. `_${PN}`). Use this variable if fonts you need are in a package other than that main package.

### ***FORCE\_RO\_REMOVE***

Forces the removal of the packages listed in `ROOTFS_RO_UNNEEDED` during the generation of the root filesystem.

Set the variable to “1” to force the removal of these packages.

### ***FULL\_OPTIMIZATION***

The options to pass in *TARGET\_CFLAGS* and *CFLAGS* when compiling an optimized system. This variable defaults to “-O2 -pipe `_${DEBUG_FLAGS}`” .

### ***GCCPIE***

Enables Position Independent Executables (PIE) within the GNU C Compiler (GCC). Enabling PIE in the GCC makes Return Oriented Programming (ROP) attacks much more difficult to execute.



By default the `security_flags.inc` file enables PIE by setting the variable as follows:

```
GCCPIE ?= "--enable-default-pie"
```

### ***GCCVERSION***

Specifies the default version of the GNU C Compiler (GCC) used for compilation. By default, *GCCVERSION* is set to “8.x” in the `meta/conf/distro/include/tcmode-default.inc` include file:

```
GCCVERSION ?= "8.%"
```

You can override this value by setting it in a configuration file such as the `local.conf`.

### ***GDB***

The minimal command and arguments to run the GNU Debugger.

### ***GIR\_EXTRA\_LIBS\_PATH***

Allows to specify an extra search path for `.so` files in GLib related recipes using GObject introspection, and which do not compile without this setting. See the “*Enabling GObject Introspection Support*” section for details.

### ***GITDIR***

The directory in which a local copy of a Git repository is stored when it is cloned.

### ***GITHUB\_BASE\_URI***

When inheriting the *github-releases* class, specifies the base URL for fetching releases for the github project you wish to fetch sources from. The default value is as follows:

```
GITHUB_BASE_URI ?= "https://github.com/${BPN}/${BPN}/releases/"
```

### ***GLIBC\_GENERATE\_LOCALES***

Specifies the list of GLIBC locales to generate should you not wish to generate all LIBC locals, which can be time consuming.

#### **Note**

If you specifically remove the locale `en_US.UTF-8`, you must set *IMAGE\_LINGUAS* appropriately.

You can set *GLIBC\_GENERATE\_LOCALES* in your `local.conf` file. By default, all locales are generated:

```
GLIBC_GENERATE_LOCALES = "en_GB.UTF-8 en_US.UTF-8"
```

### ***GO\_IMPORT***

When inheriting the *go* class, this mandatory variable sets the import path for the Go package that will be created for the code to build. If you have a `go.mod` file in the source directory, this typically matches the path in the `module` line in this file.

Other Go programs importing this package will use this path.

Here is an example setting from the `go-helloworld_0.1.bb` recipe:

```
GO_IMPORT = "golang.org/x/example"
```

### ***GO\_INSTALL***

When inheriting the `go` class, this optional variable specifies which packages in the sources should be compiled and installed in the Go build space by the `go install` command.

Here is an example setting from the `crucible` recipe:

```
GO_INSTALL = "\
    ${GO_IMPORT}/cmd/crucible \
    ${GO_IMPORT}/cmd/habtool \
"
```

By default, `GO_INSTALL` is defined as:

```
GO_INSTALL ?= "${GO_IMPORT}/..."
```

The `...` wildcard means that it will catch all packages found in the sources.

See the `GO_INSTALL_FILTEROUT` variable for filtering out unwanted packages from the ones found from the `GO_INSTALL` value.

### ***GO\_INSTALL\_FILTEROUT***

When using the Go “vendor” mechanism to bring in dependencies for a Go package, the default `GO_INSTALL` setting, which uses the `...` wildcard, will include the vendored packages in the build, which produces incorrect results.

There are also some Go packages that are structured poorly, so that the `...` wildcard results in building example or test code that should not be included in the build, or could fail to build.

This optional variable allows for filtering out a subset of the sources. It defaults to excluding everything under the `vendor` subdirectory under package’s main directory. This is the normal location for vendored packages, but it can be overridden by a recipe to filter out other subdirectories if needed.

### ***GO\_WORKDIR***

When using Go Modules, the current working directory must be the directory containing the `go.mod` file, or one of its subdirectories. When the `go` tool is used, it will automatically look for the `go.mod` file in the Go working directory or in any parent directory, but not in subdirectories.

When using the `go-mod` class to use Go modules, the optional `GO_WORKDIR` variable, defaulting to the value of `GO_IMPORT`, allows to specify a different Go working directory.

### ***GROUPADD\_PARAM***

When inheriting the `useradd*` class, this variable specifies for a package what parameters should be passed to the `groupadd` command if you wish to add a group to the system when the package is installed.

Here is an example from the `dbus` recipe:

```
GROUPADD_PARAM:${PN} = "-r netdev"
```

More than one group can be added by separating each set of different groups' parameters with a semicolon.

Here is an example adding multiple groups from the `useradd-example.bb` file in the `meta-skeleton` layer:

```
GROUPADD_PARAM:${PN} = "-g 880 group1; -g 890 group2"
```

For information on the standard Linux shell command `groupadd`, see <https://linux.die.net/man/8/groupadd>.

### ***GROUPMEMS\_PARAM***

When inheriting the `useradd*` class, this variable specifies for a package what parameters should be passed to the `groupmems` command if you wish to modify the members of a group when the package is installed.

For information on the standard Linux shell command `groupmems`, see <https://linux.die.net/man/8/groupmems>.

### ***GRUB\_GFXSERIAL***

Configures the GNU GRand Unified Bootloader (GRUB) to have graphics and serial in the boot menu. Set this variable to "1" in your `local.conf` or distribution configuration file to enable graphics and serial in the menu.

See the `grub-efi` class for more information on how this variable is used.

### ***GRUB\_OPTS***

Additional options to add to the GNU GRand Unified Bootloader (GRUB) configuration. Use a semi-colon character (;) to separate multiple options.

The `GRUB_OPTS` variable is optional. See the `grub-efi` class for more information on how this variable is used.

### ***GRUB\_TIMEOUT***

Specifies the timeout before executing the default `LABEL` in the GNU GRand Unified Bootloader (GRUB).

The `GRUB_TIMEOUT` variable is optional. See the `grub-efi` class for more information on how this variable is used.

### ***GTKIMMODULES\_PACKAGES***

When inheriting the `gtk-immodules-cache` class, this variable specifies the packages that contain the GTK+ input method modules being installed when the modules are in packages other than the main package.

### ***HGDIR***

See `HGDIR` in the BitBake manual.

### ***HOMEPAGE***

Website where more information about the software the recipe is building can be found.

### ***HOST\_ARCH***

The name of the target architecture, which is normally the same as `TARGET_ARCH`. The OpenEmbedded build system supports many architectures. Here is an example list of architectures supported. This list is by no means complete as the architecture is configurable:

- arm

- i586
- x86\_64
- powerpc
- powerpc64
- mips
- mipsel

### *HOST\_CC\_ARCH*

Specifies architecture-specific compiler flags that are passed to the C compiler.

Default initialization for *HOST\_CC\_ARCH* varies depending on what is being built:

- *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH* when building for the target
- *BUILD\_CC\_ARCH* when building for the build host (i.e. *-native*)
- *BUILDSDK\_CC\_ARCH* when building for an SDK (i.e. *nativesdk-*)

### *HOST\_OS*

Specifies the name of the target operating system, which is normally the same as the *TARGET\_OS*. The variable can be set to “linux” for `glibc`-based systems and to “linux-musl” for `musl`. For ARM/EABI targets, there are also “linux-gnueabi” and “linux-musleabi” values possible.

### *HOST\_PREFIX*

Specifies the prefix for the cross-compile toolchain. *HOST\_PREFIX* is normally the same as *TARGET\_PREFIX*.

### *HOST\_SYS*

Specifies the system, including the architecture and the operating system, for which the build is occurring in the context of the current recipe.

The OpenEmbedded build system automatically sets this variable based on *HOST\_ARCH*, *HOST\_VENDOR*, and *HOST\_OS* variables.

Note
You do not need to set the variable yourself.

Consider these two examples:

- Given a native recipe on a 32-bit x86 machine running Linux, the value is “i686-linux” .
- Given a recipe being built for a little-endian MIPS target running Linux, the value might be “mipsel-linux” .

### *HOST\_VENDOR*

Specifies the name of the vendor. *HOST\_VENDOR* is normally the same as *TARGET\_VENDOR*.

### *HOSTTOOLS*

A space-separated list (filter) of tools on the build host that should be allowed to be called from within build tasks. Using this filter helps reduce the possibility of host contamination. If a tool specified in the value of *HOSTTOOLS* is not found on the build host, the OpenEmbedded build system produces an error and the build is not started.

For additional information, see *HOSTTOOLS\_NONFATAL*.

### *HOSTTOOLS\_NONFATAL*

A space-separated list (filter) of tools on the build host that should be allowed to be called from within build tasks. Using this filter helps reduce the possibility of host contamination. Unlike *HOSTTOOLS*, the OpenEmbedded build system does not produce an error if a tool specified in the value of *HOSTTOOLS\_NONFATAL* is not found on the build host. Thus, you can use *HOSTTOOLS\_NONFATAL* to filter optional host tools.

### *ICECC\_CLASS\_DISABLE*

Identifies user classes that you do not want the Icecream distributed compile support to consider. This variable is used by the *icecc* class. You set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

When you list classes using this variable, the recipes inheriting those classes will not benefit from distributed compilation across remote hosts. Instead they will be built locally.

### *ICECC\_DISABLED*

Disables or enables the *icecc* (Icecream) function. For more information on this function and best practices for using this variable, see the “*icecc*” section.

Setting this variable to “1” in your `local.conf` disables the function:

```
ICECC_DISABLED ??= "1"
```

To enable the function, set the variable as follows:

```
ICECC_DISABLED = ""
```

### *ICECC\_ENV\_EXEC*

Points to the `icecc-create-env` script that you provide. This variable is used by the *icecc* class. You set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

If you do not point to a script that you provide, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the default script provided by the `icecc-create-env_0.1.bb` recipe, which is a modified version and not the one that comes with *icecream*.

### *ICECC\_PARALLEL\_MAKE*

Extra options passed to the `make` command during the *do\_compile* task that specify parallel compilation. This variable usually takes the form of “-j x”, where x represents the maximum number of parallel threads `make` can run.

#### Note

The options passed affect builds on all enabled machines on the network, which are machines running the `iceccd` daemon.

If your enabled machines support multiple cores, coming up with the maximum number of parallel threads that gives you the best performance could take some experimentation since machine speed, network lag, available memory, and existing machine loads can all affect build time. Consequently, unlike the `PARALLEL_MAKE` variable, there is no rule-of-thumb for setting `ICECC_PARALLEL_MAKE` to achieve optimal performance.

If you do not set `ICECC_PARALLEL_MAKE`, the build system does not use it (i.e. the system does not detect and assign the number of cores as is done with `PARALLEL_MAKE`).

### `ICECC_PATH`

The location of the `icecc` binary. You can set this variable in your `local.conf` file. If your `local.conf` file does not define this variable, the `icecc` class attempts to define it by locating `icecc` using `which`.

### `ICECC_RECIPE_DISABLE`

Identifies user recipes that you do not want the Icecream distributed compile support to consider. This variable is used by the `icecc` class. You set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

When you list recipes using this variable, you are excluding them from distributed compilation across remote hosts. Instead they will be built locally.

### `ICECC_RECIPE_ENABLE`

Identifies user recipes that use an empty `PARALLEL_MAKE` variable that you want to force remote distributed compilation on using the Icecream distributed compile support. This variable is used by the `icecc` class. You set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

### `IMAGE_BASENAME`

The base name of image output files. This variable defaults to the recipe name (`${PN}`).

### `IMAGE_BOOT_FILES`

A space-separated list of files installed into the boot partition when preparing an image using the Wic tool with the `bootimg-partition` source plugin. By default, the files are installed under the same name as the source files. To change the installed name, separate it from the original name with a semi-colon (;). Source files need to be located in `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`. Here are two examples:

```
IMAGE_BOOT_FILES = "u-boot.img uImage;kernel"
IMAGE_BOOT_FILES = "u-boot.${UBOOT_SUFFIX} ${KERNEL_IMAGETYPE}"
```

Alternatively, source files can be picked up using a glob pattern. In this case, the destination file must have the same name as the base name of the source file path. To install files into a directory within the target location, pass its name after a semi-colon (;). Here are two examples:

```
IMAGE_BOOT_FILES = "bcm2835-bootfiles/*"
IMAGE_BOOT_FILES = "bcm2835-bootfiles/*;boot/"
```

The first example installs all files from `${DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE}/bcm2835-bootfiles` into the root of the target partition. The second example installs the same files into a `boot` directory within the target partition.

You can find information on how to use the Wic tool in the “*Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. Reference material for Wic is located in the “*OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference*” chapter.

### ***IMAGE\_BUILINFO\_FILE***

When using the *image-buildinfo* class, specifies the file in the image to write the build information into. The default value is “`${sysconfdir}/buildinfo`” .

### ***IMAGE\_BUILINFO\_VARS***

When using the *image-buildinfo* class, specifies the list of variables to include in the *Build Configuration* section of the output file (as a space-separated list). Defaults to “*DISTRO DISTRO\_VERSION*” .

### ***IMAGE\_CLASSES***

A list of classes that all images should inherit. This is typically used to enable functionality across all image recipes.

Classes specified in *IMAGE\_CLASSES* must be located in the `classes-recipe/` or `classes/` subdirectories.

### ***IMAGE\_CMD***

Specifies the command to create the image file for a specific image type, which corresponds to the value set in *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*, (e.g. `ext3`, `btrfs`, and so forth). When setting this variable, you should use an override for the associated type. Here is an example:

```
IMAGE_CMD:jffs2 = "mkfs.jffs2 --root=${IMAGE_ROOTFS} --faketime \
  --output=${IMGDEPLOYDIR}/${IMAGE_NAME}${IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX}.jffs2 \
  ${EXTRA_IMAGECMD}"
```

You typically do not need to set this variable unless you are adding support for a new image type. For more examples on how to set this variable, see the *image\_types* class file, which is `meta/classes-recipe/image_types.bbclass`.

### ***IMAGE\_DEVICE\_TABLES***

Specifies one or more files that contain custom device tables that are passed to the `makedevs` command as part of creating an image. These files list basic device nodes that should be created under `/dev` within the image. If *IMAGE\_DEVICE\_TABLES* is not set, `files/device_table-minimal.txt` is used, which is located by *BBPATH*. For details on how you should write device table files, see `meta/files/device_table-minimal.txt` as an example.

### ***IMAGE\_EFI\_BOOT\_FILES***

A space-separated list of files installed into the boot partition when preparing an image using the Wic tool with the `bootimg-efi` source plugin. By default, the files are installed under the same name as the source files. To change the installed name, separate it from the original name with a semi-colon (`:`). Source files need to be located in *DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE*. Here are two examples:

```
IMAGE_EFI_BOOT_FILES = "${KERNEL_IMAGETYPE};bz2"  
IMAGE_EFI_BOOT_FILES = "${KERNEL_IMAGETYPE} microcode.cpio"
```

Alternatively, source files can be picked up using a glob pattern. In this case, the destination file must have the same name as the base name of the source file path. To install files into a directory within the target location, pass its name after a semi-colon (;). Here are two examples:

```
IMAGE_EFI_BOOT_FILES = "boot/loader/*"  
IMAGE_EFI_BOOT_FILES = "boot/loader/*;boot/"
```

The first example installs all files from `${DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE}/boot/loader/` into the root of the target partition. The second example installs the same files into a `boot` directory within the target partition.

You can find information on how to use the Wic tool in the “*Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. Reference material for Wic is located in the “*OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference*” chapter.

## IMAGE\_FEATURES

The primary list of features to include in an image. Typically, you configure this variable in an image recipe. Although you can use this variable from your `local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*, best practices dictate that you do not.

### Note

To enable extra features from outside the image recipe, use the *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable.

For a list of image features that ships with the Yocto Project, see the “*Image Features*” section.

For an example that shows how to customize your image by using this variable, see the “*Customizing Images Using Custom IMAGE\_FEATURES and EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## IMAGE\_FSTYPES

Specifies the formats the OpenEmbedded build system uses during the build when creating the root filesystem. For example, setting *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* as follows causes the build system to create root filesystems using two formats: `.ext3` and `.tar.bz2`:

```
IMAGE_FSTYPES = "ext3 tar.bz2"
```

For the complete list of supported image formats from which you can choose, see *IMAGE\_TYPES*.

### Note



- If an image recipe uses the “inherit image” line and you are setting `IMAGE_FSTYPES` inside the recipe, you must set `IMAGE_FSTYPES` prior to using the “inherit image” line.
- Due to the way the OpenEmbedded build system processes this variable, you cannot update its contents by using `:append` or `:prepend`. You must use the `+=` operator to add one or more options to the `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable.

### *IMAGE\_INSTALL*

Used by recipes to specify the packages to install into an image through the `image` class. Use the `IMAGE_INSTALL` variable with care to avoid ordering issues.

Image recipes set `IMAGE_INSTALL` to specify the packages to install into an image through `image`. Additionally, there are “helper” classes such as the `core-image` class which can take lists used with `IMAGE_FEATURES` and turn them into auto-generated entries in `IMAGE_INSTALL` in addition to its default contents.

When you use this variable, it is best to use it as follows:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " package-name"
```

Be sure to include the space between the quotation character and the start of the package name or names.

#### Note

- When working with a `core-image-minimal-initramfs` image, do not use the `IMAGE_INSTALL` variable to specify packages for installation. Instead, use the `PACKAGE_INSTALL` variable, which allows the initial RAM filesystem (`Initramfs`) recipe to use a fixed set of packages and not be affected by `IMAGE_INSTALL`. For information on creating an `Initramfs`, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- Using `IMAGE_INSTALL` with the `+=` BitBake operator within the `/conf/local.conf` file or from within an image recipe is not recommended. Use of this operator in these ways can cause ordering issues. Since `core-image` sets `IMAGE_INSTALL` to a default value using the `?=` operator, using a `+=` operation against `IMAGE_INSTALL` results in unexpected behavior when used within `conf/local.conf`. Furthermore, the same operation from within an image recipe may or may not succeed depending on the specific situation. In both these cases, the behavior is contrary to how most users expect the `+=` operator to work.

### *IMAGE\_LINGUAS*

Specifies the list of locales to install into the image during the root filesystem construction process. The OpenEmbedded build system automatically splits locale files, which are used for localization, into separate packages. Setting the `IMAGE_LINGUAS` variable ensures that any locale packages that correspond to packages already selected for installation into the image are also installed. Here is an example:

```
IMAGE_LINGUAS = "pt-br de-de"
```

In this example, the build system ensures any Brazilian Portuguese and German locale files that correspond to packages in the image are installed (i.e. `*-locale-pt-br` and `*-locale-de-de` as well as `*-locale-pt` and `*-locale-de`, since some software packages only provide locale files by language and not by country-specific language).

See the `GLIBC_GENERATE_LOCALES` variable for information on generating GLIBC locales.

### ***IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME***

The name of the output image symlink (which does not include the version part as `IMAGE_NAME` does). The default value is derived using the `IMAGE_BASENAME` and `IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX` variables:

```
IMAGE_LINK_NAME ?= "${IMAGE_BASENAME}${IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX}"
```

#### **Note**

It is possible to set this to `""` to disable symlink creation, however, you also need to set `IMAGE_NAME` to still have a reasonable value e.g.:

```
IMAGE_LINK_NAME = ""
IMAGE_NAME = "${IMAGE_BASENAME}${IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX}${IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX}"
```

### ***IMAGE\_MACHINE\_SUFFIX***

Specifies the by default machine-specific suffix for image file names (before the extension). The default value is set as follows:

```
IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX ??= "-${MACHINE}"
```

The default `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` already has a `MACHINE` subdirectory, so you may find it unnecessary to also include this suffix in the name of every image file. If you prefer to remove the suffix you can set this variable to an empty string:

```
IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX = ""
```

(Not to be confused with `IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX`.)

### ***IMAGE\_MANIFEST***

The manifest file for the image. This file lists all the installed packages that make up the image. The file contains package information on a line-per-package basis as follows:

```
packagename packagearch version
```

The `rootfs-postcommands` class defines the manifest file as follows:

```
IMAGE_MANIFEST = "${IMGDEPLOYDIR}/${IMAGE_NAME}${IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX}.manifest"
```

The location is derived using the *IMGDEPLOYDIR* and *IMAGE\_NAME* variables. You can find information on how the image is created in the “*Image Generation*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### *IMAGE\_NAME*

The name of the output image files minus the extension. By default this variable is set using the *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*, and *IMAGE\_VERSION\_SUFFIX* variables:

```
IMAGE_NAME ?= "${IMAGE_LINK_NAME}${IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX}"
```

### *IMAGE\_NAME\_SUFFIX*

Suffix used for the image output filename —defaults to “.rootfs” to distinguish the image file from other files created during image building; however if this suffix is redundant or not desired you can clear the value of this variable (set the value to “”). For example, this is typically cleared in *Initramfs* image recipes.

### *IMAGE\_OVERHEAD\_FACTOR*

Defines a multiplier that the build system applies to the initial image size for cases when the multiplier times the returned disk usage value for the image is greater than the sum of *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE* and *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE*. The result of the multiplier applied to the initial image size creates free disk space in the image as overhead. By default, the build process uses a multiplier of 1.3 for this variable. This default value results in 30% free disk space added to the image when this method is used to determine the final generated image size. You should be aware that post install scripts and the package management system uses disk space inside this overhead area. Consequently, the multiplier does not produce an image with all the theoretical free disk space. See *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE* for information on how the build system determines the overall image size.

The default 30% free disk space typically gives the image enough room to boot and allows for basic post installs while still leaving a small amount of free disk space. If 30% free space is inadequate, you can increase the default value. For example, the following setting gives you 50% free space added to the image:

```
IMAGE_OVERHEAD_FACTOR = "1.5"
```

Alternatively, you can ensure a specific amount of free disk space is added to the image by using the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE* variable.

### *IMAGE\_PKGTYPE*

Defines the package type (i.e. DEB, RPM, IPK, or TAR) used by the OpenEmbedded build system. The variable is defined appropriately by the *package\_deb*, *package\_rpm*, or *package\_ipk* class.

The *populate\_sdk\_\** and *image* classes use the *IMAGE\_PKGTYPE* for packaging up images and SDKs.

You should not set the *IMAGE\_PKGTYPE* manually. Rather, the variable is set indirectly through the appropriate *package\_\** class using the *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* variable. The OpenEmbedded build system uses the first package type (e.g. DEB, RPM, or IPK) that appears with the variable

**Note**

Files using the `.tar` format are never used as a substitute packaging format for DEB, RPM, and IPK formatted files for your image or SDK.

***IMAGE\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call once the OpenEmbedded build system creates the final image output files. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
IMAGE_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within the function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`, which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

***IMAGE\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call before the OpenEmbedded build system creates the final image output files. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
IMAGE_PREPROCESS_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within the function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`, which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

***IMAGE\_ROOTFS***

The location of the root filesystem while it is under construction (i.e. during the *do\_rootfs* task). This variable is not configurable. Do not change it.

***IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_ALIGNMENT***

Specifies the alignment for the output image file in Kbytes. If the size of the image is not a multiple of this value, then the size is rounded up to the nearest multiple of the value. The default value is “1”. See *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE* for additional information.

***IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE***

Defines additional free disk space created in the image in Kbytes. By default, this variable is set to “0” . This free disk space is added to the image after the build system determines the image size as described in *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE*.

This variable is particularly useful when you want to ensure that a specific amount of free disk space is available on a device after an image is installed and running. For example, to be sure 5 Gbytes of free disk space is available, set the variable as follows:

```
IMAGE_ROOTFS_EXTRA_SPACE = "5242880"
```

For example, the Yocto Project Build Appliance specifically requests 40 Gbytes of extra space with the line:

```
IMAGE_ROOTFS_EXTRA_SPACE = "41943040"
```

### *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE*

Defines the size in Kbytes for the generated image. The OpenEmbedded build system determines the final size for the generated image using an algorithm that takes into account the initial disk space used for the generated image, a requested size for the image, and requested additional free disk space to be added to the image. Programatically, the build system determines the final size of the generated image as follows:

```
if (image-du * overhead) < rootfs-size:
    internal-rootfs-size = rootfs-size + xspace
else:
    internal-rootfs-size = (image-du * overhead) + xspace
where:
    image-du = Returned value of the du command on the image.
    overhead = IMAGE_OVERHEAD_FACTOR
    rootfs-size = IMAGE_ROOTFS_SIZE
    internal-rootfs-size = Initial root filesystem size before any modifications.
    xspace = IMAGE_ROOTFS_EXTRA_SPACE
```

See the *IMAGE\_OVERHEAD\_FACTOR* and *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE* variables for related information.

### *IMAGE\_TYPEDEP*

Specifies a dependency from one image type on another. Here is an example from the *image-live* class:

```
IMAGE_TYPEDEP:live = "ext3"
```

In the previous example, the variable ensures that when “live” is listed with the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable, the OpenEmbedded build system produces an `ext3` image first since one of the components of the live image is an `ext3` formatted partition containing the root filesystem.

### *IMAGE\_TYPES*

Specifies the complete list of supported image types by default:

- btrfs
- container
- cpio
- cpio.gz
- cpio.lz4
- cpio.lzma
- cpio.xz
- cramfs

- erofs
- erofs-lz4
- erofs-lz4hc
- ext2
- ext2.bz2
- ext2.gz
- ext2.lzma
- ext3
- ext3.gz
- ext4
- ext4.gz
- f2fs
- hddimg
- iso
- jffs2
- jffs2.sum
- multiubi
- squashfs
- squashfs-lz4
- squashfs-lzo
- squashfs-xz
- tar
- tar.bz2
- tar.gz
- tar.lz4
- tar.xz
- tar.zst
- ubi
- ubifs
- wic

- wic.bz2
- wic.gz
- wic.lzma

For more information about these types of images, see `meta/classes-recipe/image_types*.bbclass` in the *Source Directory*.

### ***IMAGE\_VERSION\_SUFFIX***

Version suffix that is part of the default *IMAGE\_NAME* and *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* values. Defaults to `"-${DATETIME}"`, however you could set this to a version string that comes from your external build environment if desired, and this suffix would then be used consistently across the build artifacts.

### ***IMGDEPLOYDIR***

When inheriting the *image* class directly or through the *core-image* class, the *IMGDEPLOYDIR* points to a temporary work area for deployed files that is set in the *image* class as follows:

```
IMGDEPLOYDIR = "${WORKDIR}/deploy-${PN}-image-complete"
```

Recipes inheriting the *image* class should copy files to be deployed into *IMGDEPLOYDIR*, and the class will take care of copying them into *DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE* afterwards.

### ***INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE***

Specifies a space-separated list of license names (as they would appear in *LICENSE*) that should be excluded from the build (if set globally), or from an image (if set locally in an image recipe).

When the variable is set globally, recipes that provide no alternatives to listed incompatible licenses are not built. Packages that are individually licensed with the specified incompatible licenses will be deleted. Most of the time this does not allow a feasible build (because it becomes impossible to satisfy build time dependencies), so the recommended way to implement license restrictions is to set the variable in specific image recipes where the restrictions must apply. That way there are no build time restrictions, but the license check is still performed when the image's filesystem is assembled from packages.

There is some support for wildcards in this variable's value, however it is restricted to specific licenses. Currently only these wildcards are allowed and expand as follows:

- `AGPL-3.0*`: `AGPL-3.0-only`, `AGPL-3.0-or-later`
- `GPL-3.0*`: `GPL-3.0-only`, `GPL-3.0-or-later`
- `LGPL-3.0*`: `LGPL-3.0-only`, `LGPL-3.0-or-later`

#### **Note**

This functionality is only regularly tested using the following setting:

```
INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE = "GPL-3.0* LGPL-3.0* AGPL-3.0*"
```

Although you can use other settings, you might be required to remove dependencies on (or provide alternatives to) components that are required to produce a functional system image.

### *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE\_EXCEPTIONS*

Specifies a space-separated list of package and license pairs that are allowed to be used even if the license is specified in *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE*. The package and license pairs are separated using a colon. Example:

```
INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE_EXCEPTIONS = "gdbserver:GPL-3.0-only gdbserver: LGPL-3.0-only"
```

### *INHERIT*

Causes the named class or classes to be inherited globally. Anonymous functions in the class or classes are not executed for the base configuration and in each individual recipe. The OpenEmbedded build system ignores changes to *INHERIT* in individual recipes. Classes inherited using *INHERIT* must be located in the `classes-global/` or `classes/` subdirectories.

For more information on *INHERIT*, see the “*INHERIT Configuration Directive*” section in the BitBake User Manual.

### *INHERIT\_DISTRO*

Lists classes that will be inherited at the distribution level. It is unlikely that you want to edit this variable.

Classes specified in *INHERIT\_DISTRO* must be located in the `classes-global/` or `classes/` subdirectories.

The default value of the variable is set as follows in the `meta/conf/distro/defaultsetup.conf` file:

```
INHERIT_DISTRO ?= "debian devshell sstate license remove-libtool create-spdx"
```

### *INHIBIT\_DEFAULT\_DEPS*

Prevents the default dependencies, namely the C compiler and standard C library (`libc`), from being added to *DEPENDS*. This variable is usually used within recipes that do not require any compilation using the C compiler.

Set the variable to “1” to prevent the default dependencies from being added.

### *INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT*

Prevents the OpenEmbedded build system from splitting out debug information during packaging. By default, the build system splits out debugging information during the *do\_package* task. For more information on how debug information is split out, see the *PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT\_STYLE* variable.

To prevent the build system from splitting out debug information during packaging, set the *INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT* variable as follows:

```
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT = "1"
```

### *INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_STRIP*

If set to “1”, causes the build to not strip binaries in resulting packages and prevents the `-dbg` package from containing the source files.



By default, the OpenEmbedded build system strips binaries and puts the debugging symbols into `${PN}-dbg`. Consequently, you should not set `INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP` when you plan to debug in general.

### *INHIBIT\_SYSROOT\_STRIP*

If set to “1”, causes the build to not strip binaries in the resulting sysroot.

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system strips binaries in the resulting sysroot. When you specifically set the `INHIBIT_SYSROOT_STRIP` variable to “1” in your recipe, you inhibit this stripping.

If you want to use this variable, include the *staging* class. This class uses a `sys_strip()` function to test for the variable and acts accordingly.

#### Note

Use of the `INHIBIT_SYSROOT_STRIP` variable occurs in rare and special circumstances. For example, suppose you are building bare-metal firmware by using an external GCC toolchain. Furthermore, even if the toolchain’s binaries are strippable, there are other files needed for the build that are not strippable.

### *INIT\_MANAGER*

Specifies the system init manager to use. Available options are:

- `sysvinit`
- `systemd`
- `mdev-busybox`

With `sysvinit`, the init manager is set to `SysVinit`, the traditional UNIX init system. This is the default choice in the Poky distribution, together with the Udev device manager (see the “*Selecting a Device Manager*” section).

With `systemd`, the init manager becomes `systemd`, which comes with the `udev` device manager.

With `mdev-busybox`, the init manager becomes the much simpler BusyBox init, together with the BusyBox `mdev` device manager. This is the simplest and lightest solution, and probably the best choice for low-end systems with a rather slow CPU and a limited amount of RAM.

More concretely, this is used to include `conf/distro/include/init-manager-${INIT_MANAGER}.inc` into the global configuration. You can have a look at the `meta/conf/distro/include/init-manager-*.inc` files for more information, and also the “*Selecting an Initialization Manager*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *INITRAMFS\_DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE*

Indicates the deploy directory used by `do_bundle_initramfs` where the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` will be fetched from. This variable is set by default to `${DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE}` in the *kernel* class and it’s only meant to be changed when building an *Initramfs* image from a separate multiconfig via `INITRAMFS_MULTICONFIG`.

### *INITRAMFS\_FSTYPES*

Defines the format for the output image of an initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*), which is used during boot. Supported formats are the same as those supported by the `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable.

The default value of this variable, which is set in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file in the *Source Directory*, is “`cpio.gz`”. The Linux kernel’s *Initramfs* mechanism, as opposed to the initial RAM filesystem `initrd` mechanism, expects an optionally compressed `cpio` archive.

### ***INITRAMFS\_IMAGE***

Specifies the *PROVIDES* name of an image recipe that is used to build an initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) image. In other words, the *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* variable causes an additional recipe to be built as a dependency to whatever root filesystem recipe you might be using (e.g. `core-image-sato`). The *Initramfs* image recipe you provide should set *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* to *INITRAMFS\_FSTYPES*.

An *Initramfs* image provides a temporary root filesystem used for early system initialization (e.g. loading of modules needed to locate and mount the “real” root filesystem).

#### **Note**

See the `meta/recipes-core/images/core-image-minimal-initramfs.bb` recipe in the *Source Directory* for an example *Initramfs* recipe. To select this sample recipe as the one built to provide the *Initramfs* image, set *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* to “`core-image-minimal-initramfs`”.

You can also find more information by referencing the `meta-poky/conf/templates/default/local.conf.sample.extended` configuration file in the *Source Directory*, the *image* class, and the *kernel* class to see how to use the *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* variable.

If *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* is empty, which is the default, then no *Initramfs* image is built.

For more information, you can also see the *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* variable, which allows the generated image to be bundled inside the kernel image. Additionally, for information on creating an *Initramfs* image, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the *Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual*.

### ***INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE***

Controls whether or not the image recipe specified by *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* is run through an extra pass (*do\_bundle\_initramfs*) during kernel compilation in order to build a single binary that contains both the kernel image and the initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) image. This makes use of the *CONFIG\_INITRAMFS\_SOURCE* kernel feature.

#### **Note**

Bundling the *Initramfs* with the kernel conflates the code in the *Initramfs* with the GPLv2 licensed Linux kernel binary. Thus only GPLv2 compatible software may be part of a bundled *Initramfs*.

#### **Note**

Using an extra compilation pass to bundle the *Initramfs* avoids a circular dependency between the kernel recipe

and the *Initramfs* recipe should the *Initramfs* include kernel modules. Should that be the case, the *Initramfs* recipe depends on the kernel for the kernel modules, and the kernel depends on the *Initramfs* recipe since the *Initramfs* is bundled inside the kernel image.

The combined binary is deposited into the `tmp/deplo`y directory, which is part of the *Build Directory*.

Setting the variable to “1” in a configuration file causes the OpenEmbedded build system to generate a kernel image with the *Initramfs* specified in *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* bundled within:

```
INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE = "1"
```

By default, the *kernel* class sets this variable to a null string as follows:

```
INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE ?= ""
```

#### Note

You must set the *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* variable in a configuration file. You cannot set the variable in a recipe file.

See the `local.conf.sample.extended` file for additional information. Also, for information on creating an *Initramfs*, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

#### *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_NAME*

This value needs to stay in sync with *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*, but with *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* instead of *IMAGE\_BASENAME*. The default value is set as follows:

```
INITRAMFS_IMAGE_NAME ?= "${@[ ' ${INITRAMFS_IMAGE} ${IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX} ' , ° ] [ d.getVar( 'INITRAMFS_IMAGE' ) == ° ]}"
```

That is, if *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* is set, the value of *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_NAME* will be set based upon *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* and *IMAGE\_MACHINE\_SUFFIX*.

#### *INITRAMFS\_LINK\_NAME*

The link name of the initial RAM filesystem image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
INITRAMFS_LINK_NAME ?= "initramfs-${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME}"
```

The value of the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME` variable, which is set in the same file, has the following value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME ?= "${MACHINE}"
```

See the *MACHINE* variable for additional information.

### *INITRAMFS\_MULTICONFIG*

Defines the multiconfig to create a multiconfig dependency to be used by the *kernel* class.

This allows the kernel to bundle an *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE* coming from a separate multiconfig, this is meant to be used in addition to *INITRAMFS\_DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE*.

For more information on how to bundle an *Initramfs* image from a separate multiconfig see the “*Bundling an Initramfs Image From a Separate Multiconfig*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *INITRAMFS\_NAME*

The base name of the initial RAM filesystem image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
INITRAMFS_NAME ?= "initramfs-${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME}"
```

See *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* for additional information.

### *INITRD*

Indicates list of filesystem images to concatenate and use as an initial RAM disk (*initrd*).

The *INITRD* variable is an optional variable used with the *image-live* class.

### *INITRD\_IMAGE*

When building a “live” bootable image (i.e. when *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* contains “live” ), *INITRD\_IMAGE* specifies the image recipe that should be built to provide the initial RAM disk image. The default value is “*core-image-minimal-initramfs*” .

See the *image-live* class for more information.

### *INITSCRIPT\_NAME*

The filename of the initialization script as installed to `${sysconfdir}/init.d`.

This variable is used in recipes when using *update-rc.d*. The variable is mandatory.

### *INITSCRIPT\_PACKAGES*

A list of the packages that contain initscripts. If multiple packages are specified, you need to append the package name to the other *INITSCRIPT\_\** as an override.

This variable is used in recipes when using *update-rc.d*. The variable is optional and defaults to the *PN* variable.

### *INITSCRIPT\_PARAMS*

Specifies the options to pass to *update-rc.d*. Here is an example:

```
INITSCRIPT_PARAMS = "start 99 5 2 . stop 20 0 1 6 ."
```

In this example, the script has a runlevel of 99, starts the script in initlevels 2 and 5, and stops the script in levels 0, 1 and 6.

The variable’s default value is “defaults” , which is set in the *update-rc.d* class.

The value in `INITSCRIPT_PARAMS` is passed through to the `update-rc.d` command. For more information on valid parameters, please see the `update-rc.d` manual page at <https://manpages.debian.org/buster/init-system-helpers/update-rc.d.8.en.html>

### ***INSANE\_SKIP***

Specifies the QA checks to skip for a specific package within a recipe. For example, to skip the check for symbolic link `.so` files in the main package of a recipe, add the following to the recipe. The package name override must be used, which in this example is `${PN}`:

```
INSANE_SKIP:${PN} += "dev-so"
```

See the “*insane*” section for a list of the valid QA checks you can specify using this variable.

### ***INSTALL\_TIMEZONE\_FILE***

By default, the `tzdata` recipe packages an `/etc/timezone` file. Set the `INSTALL_TIMEZONE_FILE` variable to “0” at the configuration level to disable this behavior.

### ***IPK\_FEED\_URIS***

When the IPK backend is in use and package management is enabled on the target, you can use this variable to set up `opkg` in the target image to point to package feeds on a nominated server. Once the feed is established, you can perform installations or upgrades using the package manager at runtime.

### ***KARCH***

Defines the kernel architecture used when assembling the configuration. Architectures supported for this release are:

- powerpc
- i386
- x86\_64
- arm
- qemu
- mips

You define the `KARCH` variable in the *BSP Descriptions*.

### ***KBRANCH***

A regular expression used by the build process to explicitly identify the kernel branch that is validated, patched, and configured during a build. You must set this variable to ensure the exact kernel branch you want is being used by the build process.

Values for this variable are set in the kernel’s recipe file and the kernel’s append file. For example, if you are using the `linux-yocto_4.12` kernel, the kernel recipe file is the `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_4.12.bb` file. `KBRANCH` is set as follows in that kernel recipe file:

```
KBRANCH ?= "standard/base"
```

This variable is also used from the kernel's append file to identify the kernel branch specific to a particular machine or target hardware. Continuing with the previous kernel example, the kernel's append file is located in the BSP layer for a given machine. For example, the append file for the Beaglebone and generic versions of both 32 and 64-bit IA machines (`meta-yocto-bsp`) is named `meta-yocto-bsp/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_6.1.bbappend`. Here are the related statements from that append file:

```
KBRANCH:genericx86 = "v6.1/standard/base"
KBRANCH:genericx86-64 = "v6.1/standard/base"
KBRANCH:beaglebone-yocto = "v6.1/standard/beaglebone"
```

The *KBRANCH* statements identify the kernel branch to use when building for each supported BSP.

### ***KBUILD\_DEFCONFIG***

When used with the *kernel-yocto* class, specifies an “in-tree” kernel configuration file for use during a kernel build.

Typically, when using a `defconfig` to configure a kernel during a build, you place the file in your layer in the same manner as you would place patch files and configuration fragment files (i.e. “out-of-tree”). However, if you want to use a `defconfig` file that is part of the kernel tree (i.e. “in-tree”), you can use the *KBUILD\_DEFCONFIG* variable and append the *KMACHINE* variable to point to the `defconfig` file.

To use the variable, set it in the append file for your kernel recipe using the following form:

```
KBUILD_DEFCONFIG:<machine> ?= "defconfig_file"
```

Here is an example from a “raspberrypi2” *MACHINE* build that uses a `defconfig` file named “bcm2709\_defconfig” :

```
KBUILD_DEFCONFIG:raspberrypi2 = "bcm2709_defconfig"
```

As an alternative, you can use the following within your append file:

```
KBUILD_DEFCONFIG:pn-linux-yocto ?= "defconfig_file"
```

For more information on how to use the *KBUILD\_DEFCONFIG* variable, see the “Using an “In-Tree” *defconfig File*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

### ***KCONFIG\_MODE***

When used with the *kernel-yocto* class, specifies the kernel configuration values to use for options not specified in the provided `defconfig` file. Valid options are:

```
KCONFIG_MODE = "alldefconfig"
KCONFIG_MODE = "allnoconfig"
```

In `alldefconfig` mode the options not explicitly specified will be assigned their Kconfig default value. In `allnoconfig` mode the options not explicitly specified will be disabled in the kernel config.

In case `KCONFIG_MODE` is not set the behaviour will depend on where the `defconfig` file is coming from. An “in-tree” `defconfig` file will be handled in `alldefconfig` mode, a `defconfig` file placed in `WORKDIR` through a meta-layer will be handled in `allnoconfig` mode.

An “in-tree” `defconfig` file can be selected via the `KBUILD_DEFCONFIG` variable. `KCONFIG_MODE` does not need to be explicitly set.

A `defconfig` file compatible with `allnoconfig` mode can be generated by copying the `.config` file from a working Linux kernel build, renaming it to `defconfig` and placing it into the Linux kernel `WORKDIR` through your meta-layer. `KCONFIG_MODE` does not need to be explicitly set.

A `defconfig` file compatible with `alldefconfig` mode can be generated using the `do_savedefconfig` task and placed into the Linux kernel `WORKDIR` through your meta-layer. Explicitely set `KCONFIG_MODE`:

```
KCONFIG_MODE = "alldefconfig"
```

### ***KERNEL\_ALT\_IMAGETYPE***

Specifies an alternate kernel image type for creation in addition to the kernel image type specified using the `KERNEL_IMAGETYPE` and `KERNEL_IMAGETYPES` variables.

### ***KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME***

Specifies the name of all of the build artifacts. You can change the name of the artifacts by changing the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME` variable.

The value of `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME`, which is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file, has the following default value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME ?= "${PKGE}-${PKGVERSION}-${PKGR}${IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX}${IMAGE_
↪VERSION_SUFFIX}"
```

See the `PKGE`, `PKGVERSION`, `PKGR`, `IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX` and `IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX` variables for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_CLASSES***

A list of classes defining kernel image types that the `kernel` class should inherit. You typically append this variable to enable extended image types. An example is “`kernel-fitimage`”, which enables FIT image support and resides in `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-fitimage.bbclass`. You can register custom kernel image types with the `kernel` class using this variable.

### ***KERNEL\_DANGLING\_FEATURES\_WARN\_ONLY***

When kernel configuration fragments are missing for some `KERNEL_FEATURES` specified by layers or BSPs, building and configuring the kernel stops with an error.

You can turn these errors into warnings by setting the following in `conf/local.conf`:

```
KERNEL_DANGLING_FEATURES_WARN_ONLY = "1"
```

You will still be warned that runtime issues may occur, but at least the kernel configuration and build process will be allowed to continue.

### ***KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS***

If set to “1”, enables timestamping functionality during building the kernel. The default is “0” to disable this for reproducibility reasons.

### ***KERNEL\_DEPLOY\_DEPEND***

Provides a means of controlling the dependency of an image recipe on the kernel. The default value is “virtual/kernel:do\_deploy”, however for a small initramfs image or other images that do not need the kernel, this can be set to “” in the image recipe.

### ***KERNEL\_DEVICETREE***

Specifies the name of the generated Linux kernel device tree (i.e. the .dtb) file.

#### **Note**

There is legacy support for specifying the full path to the device tree. However, providing just the .dtb file is preferred.

In order to use this variable, the *kernel-devicetree* class must be inherited.

### ***KERNEL\_DEVICETREE\_BUNDLE***

When set to “1”, this variable allows to bundle the Linux kernel and the Device Tree Binary together in a single file.

This feature is currently only supported on the “arm” (32 bit) architecture.

This variable is set to “0” by default by the *kernel-devicetree* class.

### ***KERNEL\_DTB\_LINK\_NAME***

The link name of the kernel device tree binary (DTB). This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
KERNEL_DTB_LINK_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME}"
```

The value of the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME` variable, which is set in the same file, has the following value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME ?= "${MACHINE}"
```

See the *MACHINE* variable for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_DTB\_NAME***

The base name of the kernel device tree binary (DTB). This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:



```
KERNEL_DTB_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME}"
```

See *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_DTBDDEST***

This variable, used by the *kernel-devicetree* class, allows to change the installation directory of the DTB (Device Tree Binary) files.

It is set by default to “*\${KERNEL\_IMAGEDEST}*” by the *kernel* class.

### ***KERNEL\_DTBVENDORED***

This variable, used by the *kernel-devicetree*, allows to ignore vendor subdirectories when installing DTB (Device Tree Binary) files, when it is set to “false” .

To keep vendor subdirectories, set this variable to “true” .

It is set by default to “false” by the *kernel* class.

### ***KERNEL\_DTC\_FLAGS***

Specifies the `dtc` flags that are passed to the Linux kernel build system when generating the device trees (via `DTC_FLAGS` environment variable).

In order to use this variable, the *kernel-devicetree* class must be inherited.

### ***KERNEL\_EXTRA\_ARGS***

Specifies additional `make` command-line arguments the OpenEmbedded build system passes on when compiling the kernel.

### ***KERNEL\_FEATURES***

Includes additional kernel metadata. In the OpenEmbedded build system, the default Board Support Packages (BSPs) *Metadata* is provided through the *KMACHINE* and *KBRANCH* variables. You can use the *KERNEL\_FEATURES* variable from within the kernel recipe or kernel append file to further add metadata for all BSPs or specific BSPs.

The metadata you add through this variable includes config fragments and features descriptions, which usually includes patches as well as config fragments. You typically override the *KERNEL\_FEATURES* variable for a specific machine. In this way, you can provide validated, but optional, sets of kernel configurations and features.

For example, the following example from the `linux-yocto-rt_4.12` kernel recipe adds “netfilter” and “taskstats” features to all BSPs as well as “virtio” configurations to all QEMU machines. The last two statements add specific configurations to targeted machine types:

```
KERNEL_EXTRA_FEATURES ?= "features/netfilter/netfilter.scc features/taskstats/
↪taskstats.scc"
KERNEL_FEATURES:append = " ${KERNEL_EXTRA_FEATURES}"
KERNEL_FEATURES:append:qemuall = " cfg/virtio.scc"
KERNEL_FEATURES:append:qemux86 = " cfg/sound.scc cfg/paravirt_kvm.scc"
KERNEL_FEATURES:append:qemux86-64 = " cfg/sound.scc"
```

### ***KERNEL\_FIT\_LINK\_NAME***

The link name of the kernel flattened image tree (FIT) image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
KERNEL_FIT_LINK_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME}"
```

The value of the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME` variable, which is set in the same file, has the following value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME ?= "${MACHINE}"
```

See the *MACHINE* variable for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_FIT\_NAME***

The base name of the kernel flattened image tree (FIT) image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
KERNEL_FIT_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME}"
```

See *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME***

The link name for the kernel image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
KERNEL_IMAGE_LINK_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME}"
```

The value of the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME` variable, which is set in the same file, has the following value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME ?= "${MACHINE}"
```

See the *MACHINE* variable for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_IMAGE\_MAXSIZE***

Specifies the maximum size of the kernel image file in kilobytes. If *KERNEL\_IMAGE\_MAXSIZE* is set, the size of the kernel image file is checked against the set value during the *do\_sizecheck* task. The task fails if the kernel image file is larger than the setting.

*KERNEL\_IMAGE\_MAXSIZE* is useful for target devices that have a limited amount of space in which the kernel image must be stored.

By default, this variable is not set, which means the size of the kernel image is not checked.

### ***KERNEL\_IMAGE\_NAME***

The base name of the kernel image. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
KERNEL_IMAGE_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME}"
```

See *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* for additional information.

### ***KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE***

The type of kernel to build for a device, usually set by the machine configuration files and defaults to “zImage”. This variable is used when building the kernel and is passed to `make` as the target to build.

To build additional kernel image types, use *KERNEL\_IMAGETYPES*.

### ***KERNEL\_IMAGETYPES***

Lists additional types of kernel images to build for a device in addition to image type specified in *KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE*. Usually set by the machine configuration files.

### ***KERNEL\_LOCALVERSION***

This variable allows to append a string to the version of the kernel image. This corresponds to the `CONFIG_LOCALVERSION` kernel configuration parameter.

Using this variable is only useful when you are using a kernel recipe inheriting the *kernel* class, and which doesn't already set a local version. Therefore, setting this variable has no impact on `linux-yocto` kernels.

### ***KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD***

Lists kernel modules that need to be auto-loaded during boot.

#### **Note**

This variable replaces the deprecated *module\_autoload* variable.

You can use the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD* variable anywhere that it can be recognized by the kernel recipe or by an out-of-tree kernel module recipe (e.g. a machine configuration file, a distribution configuration file, an append file for the recipe, or the recipe itself).

Specify it as follows:

```
KERNEL_MODULE_AUTOLOAD += "module_name1 module_name2 module_name3"
```

Including *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD* causes the OpenEmbedded build system to populate the `/etc/modules-load.d/modname.conf` file with the list of modules to be auto-loaded on boot. The modules appear one-per-line in the file. Here is an example of the most common use case:

```
KERNEL_MODULE_AUTOLOAD += "module_name"
```

For information on how to populate the `modname.conf` file with `modprobe.d` syntax lines, see the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_PROBECONF* variable.

### ***KERNEL\_MODULE\_PROBECONF***

Provides a list of modules for which the OpenEmbedded build system expects to find `module_conf_modname`

values that specify configuration for each of the modules. For information on how to provide those module configurations, see the `module_conf_*` variable.

### ***KERNEL\_PACKAGE\_NAME***

Specifies the base name of the kernel packages, such as “kernel” in the kernel packages such as “kernel-modules”, “kernel-image” and “kernel-dbg” .

The default value for this variable is set to “kernel” by the `kernel` class.

### ***KERNEL\_PATH***

The location of the kernel sources. This variable is set to the value of the `STAGING_KERNEL_DIR` within the `module` class. For information on how this variable is used, see the “*Incorporating Out-of-Tree Modules*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

To help maximize compatibility with out-of-tree drivers used to build modules, the OpenEmbedded build system also recognizes and uses the `KERNEL_SRC` variable, which is identical to the `KERNEL_PATH` variable. Both variables are common variables used by external Makefiles to point to the kernel source directory.

### ***KERNEL\_SRC***

The location of the kernel sources. This variable is set to the value of the `STAGING_KERNEL_DIR` within the `module` class. For information on how this variable is used, see the “*Incorporating Out-of-Tree Modules*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

To help maximize compatibility with out-of-tree drivers used to build modules, the OpenEmbedded build system also recognizes and uses the `KERNEL_PATH` variable, which is identical to the `KERNEL_SRC` variable. Both variables are common variables used by external Makefiles to point to the kernel source directory.

### ***KERNEL\_STRIP***

Allows to specify which `strip` command to use to strip the kernel binary, typically either GNU binutils `strip` or `llvm-strip`.

### ***KERNEL\_VERSION***

Specifies the version of the kernel as extracted from `version.h` or `utsrelease.h` within the kernel sources. Effects of setting this variable do not take effect until the kernel has been configured. Consequently, attempting to refer to this variable in contexts prior to configuration will not work.

### ***KERNELDEPMODDEPEND***

Specifies whether the data referenced through `PKGDATA_DIR` is needed or not. `KERNELDEPMODDEPEND` does not control whether or not that data exists, but simply whether or not it is used. If you do not need to use the data, set the `KERNELDEPMODDEPEND` variable in your `Initramfs` recipe. Setting the variable there when the data is not needed avoids a potential dependency loop.

### ***KFEATURE\_DESCRIPTION***

Provides a short description of a configuration fragment. You use this variable in the `.scc` file that describes a configuration fragment file. Here is the variable used in a file named `smp.scc` to describe SMP being enabled:

```
define KFEATURE_DESCRIPTION "Enable SMP"
```

## *KMACHINE*

The machine as known by the kernel. Sometimes the machine name used by the kernel does not match the machine name used by the OpenEmbedded build system. For example, the machine name that the OpenEmbedded build system understands as `core2-32-intel-common` goes by a different name in the Linux Yocto kernel. The kernel understands that machine as `intel-core2-32`. For cases like these, the *KMACHINE* variable maps the kernel machine name to the OpenEmbedded build system machine name.

These mappings between different names occur in the Yocto Linux Kernel's `meta` branch. As an example take a look in the `common/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_3.19.bbappend` file:

```
LINUX_VERSION:core2-32-intel-common = "3.19.0"
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:core2-32-intel-common = "${MACHINE}"
SRCREV_meta:core2-32-intel-common = "8897ef68b30e7426bc1d39895e71fb155d694974"
SRCREV_machine:core2-32-intel-common = "43b9eced9ba8a57add36af07736344dcc383f711"
KMACHINE:core2-32-intel-common = "intel-core2-32"
KBRANCH:core2-32-intel-common = "standard/base"
KERNEL_FEATURES:append:core2-32-intel-common = " ${KERNEL_FEATURES_INTEL_COMMON}"
```

The *KMACHINE* statement says that the kernel understands the machine name as “`intel-core2-32`” . However, the OpenEmbedded build system understands the machine as “`core2-32-intel-common`” .

## *KTYPE*

Defines the kernel type to be used in assembling the configuration. The `linux-yocto` recipes define “`standard`”, “`tiny`”, and “`preempt-rt`” kernel types. See the “*Kernel Types*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual for more information on kernel types.

You define the *KTYPE* variable in the *BSP Descriptions*. The value you use must match the value used for the *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* value used by the kernel recipe.

## *LABELS*

Provides a list of targets for automatic configuration.

See the *grub-efi* class for more information on how this variable is used.

## *LAYERDEPENDS*

Lists the layers, separated by spaces, on which this recipe depends. Optionally, you can specify a specific layer version for a dependency by adding it to the end of the layer name. Here is an example:

```
LAYERDEPENDS_mylayer = "anotherlayer (=3)"
```

In this previous example, version 3 of “`anotherlayer`” is compared against *LAYERVERSION*`_anotherlayer`.

An error is produced if any dependency is missing or the version numbers (if specified) do not match exactly. This variable is used in the `conf/layer.conf` file and must be suffixed with the name of the specific layer (e.g. `LAYERDEPENDS_mylayer`).

## *LAYERDIR*

When used inside the `layer.conf` configuration file, this variable provides the path of the current layer. This variable is not available outside of `layer.conf` and references are expanded immediately when parsing of the file completes.

### *LAYERDIR\_RE*

See `LAYERDIR_RE` in the BitBake manual.

### *LAYERRECOMMENDS*

Lists the layers, separated by spaces, recommended for use with this layer.

Optionally, you can specify a specific layer version for a recommendation by adding the version to the end of the layer name. Here is an example:

```
LAYERRECOMMENDS_mylayer = "anotherlayer (=3) "
```

In this previous example, version 3 of “anotherlayer” is compared against `LAYERVERSION_anotherlayer`.

This variable is used in the `conf/layer.conf` file and must be suffixed with the name of the specific layer (e.g. `LAYERRECOMMENDS_mylayer`).

### *LAYERSERIES\_COMPAT*

See `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` in the BitBake manual.

### *LAYERVERSION*

Optionally specifies the version of a layer as a single number. You can use this within `LAYERDEPENDS` for another layer in order to depend on a specific version of the layer. This variable is used in the `conf/layer.conf` file and must be suffixed with the name of the specific layer (e.g. `LAYERVERSION_mylayer`).

### *LD*

The minimal command and arguments used to run the linker.

### *LDFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the linker. This variable is exported to an environment variable and thus made visible to the software being built during the compilation step.

Default initialization for `LDFLAGS` varies depending on what is being built:

- `TARGET_LDFLAGS` when building for the target
- `BUILD_LDFLAGS` when building for the build host (i.e. `-native`)
- `BUILDSDK_LDFLAGS` when building for an SDK (i.e. `nativesdk-`)

### *LEAD\_SONAME*

Specifies the lead (or primary) compiled library file (i.e. `.so`) that the `debian` class applies its naming policy to given a recipe that packages multiple libraries.

This variable works in conjunction with the `debian` class.

### *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM*

Checksums of the license text in the recipe source code.

This variable tracks changes in license text of the source code files. If the license text is changed, it will trigger a build failure, which gives the developer an opportunity to review any license change.

This variable must be defined for all recipes (unless *LICENSE* is set to “CLOSED” ).

For more information, see the “*Tracking License Changes*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## *LICENSE*

The list of source licenses for the recipe. Follow these rules:

- Do not use spaces within individual license names.
- Separate license names using | (pipe) when there is a choice between licenses.
- Separate license names using & (ampersand) when there are multiple licenses for different parts of the source.
- You can use spaces between license names.
- For standard licenses, use the names of the files in `meta/files/common-licenses/` or the *SPDXLICENSEMAP* flag names defined in `meta/conf/licenses.conf`.

Here are some examples:

```
LICENSE = "LGPL-2.1-only | GPL-3.0-only"
LICENSE = "MPL-1.0 & LGPL-2.1-only"
LICENSE = "GPL-2.0-or-later"
```

The first example is from the recipes for Qt, which the user may choose to distribute under either the LGPL version 2.1 or GPL version 3. The second example is from Cairo where two licenses cover different parts of the source code. The final example is from `sysstat`, which presents a single license.

You can also specify licenses on a per-package basis to handle situations where components of the output have different licenses. For example, a piece of software whose code is licensed under GPLv2 but has accompanying documentation licensed under the GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 could be specified as follows:

```
LICENSE = "GFDL-1.2 & GPL-2.0-only"
LICENSE:${PN} = "GPL-2.0.only"
LICENSE:${PN}-doc = "GFDL-1.2"
```

## *LICENSE\_CREATE\_PACKAGE*

Setting *LICENSE\_CREATE\_PACKAGE* to “1” causes the OpenEmbedded build system to create an extra package (i.e. `${PN}-lic`) for each recipe and to add those packages to the *RRECOMMENDS*: `${PN}`.

The `${PN}-lic` package installs a directory in `/usr/share/licenses` named `${PN}`, which is the recipe’s base name, and installs files in that directory that contain license and copyright information (i.e. copies of the appropriate license files from `meta/common-licenses` that match the licenses specified in the *LICENSE* variable of the recipe metadata and copies of files marked in *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* as containing license text).

For related information on providing license text, see the *COPY\_LIC\_DIRS* variable, the *COPY\_LIC\_MANIFEST* variable, and the “*Providing License Text*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *LICENSE\_FLAGS*

Specifies additional flags for a recipe you must allow through *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED* in order for the recipe to be built. When providing multiple flags, separate them with spaces.

This value is independent of *LICENSE* and is typically used to mark recipes that might require additional licenses in order to be used in a commercial product. For more information, see the “*Enabling Commercially Licensed Recipes*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*

Lists license flags that when specified in *LICENSE\_FLAGS* within a recipe should not prevent that recipe from being built. For more information, see the “*Enabling Commercially Licensed Recipes*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_DETAILS*

Adds details about a flag in *LICENSE\_FLAGS*. This way, if such a flag is not accepted through *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*, the error message will be more informative, containing the specified extra details.

For example, a recipe with an EULA may set:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS = "FooBar-EULA"
LICENSE_FLAGS_DETAILS[FooBar-EULA] = "For further details, see https://example.
↳com/eula."
```

If `FooBar-EULA` isn't in *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*, the error message is more useful:

```
Has a restricted license 'FooBar-EULA' which is not listed in your LICENSE_FLAGS_
↳ACCEPTED.
For further details, see https://example.com/eula.
```

### *LICENSE\_PATH*

Path to additional licenses used during the build. By default, the OpenEmbedded build system uses *COMMON\_LICENSE\_DIR* to define the directory that holds common license text used during the build. The *LICENSE\_PATH* variable allows you to extend that location to other areas that have additional licenses:

```
LICENSE_PATH += "path-to-additional-common-licenses"
```

### *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE*

Defines the kernel type to be used in assembling the configuration. The linux-yocto recipes define “standard”, “tiny”, and “preempt-rt” kernel types. See the “*Kernel Types*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual for more information on kernel types.

If you do not specify a *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE*, it defaults to “standard”. Together with *KMACHINE*, the *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* variable defines the search arguments used by the kernel tools to find the appropriate description within the kernel *Metadata* with which to build out the sources and configuration.

### *LINUX\_VERSION*



The Linux version from `kernel.org` on which the Linux kernel image being built using the OpenEmbedded build system is based. You define this variable in the kernel recipe. For example, the `linux-yocto-3.4.bb` kernel recipe found in `meta/recipes-kernel/linux` defines the variables as follows:

```
LINUX_VERSION ?= "3.4.24"
```

The `LINUX_VERSION` variable is used to define `PV` for the recipe:

```
PV = "${LINUX_VERSION}+git${SRCPV}"
```

### ***LINUX\_VERSION\_EXTENSION***

A string extension compiled into the version string of the Linux kernel built with the OpenEmbedded build system. You define this variable in the kernel recipe. For example, the `linux-yocto` kernel recipes all define the variable as follows:

```
LINUX_VERSION_EXTENSION ?= "-yocto-${LINUX_KERNEL_TYPE}"
```

Defining this variable essentially sets the Linux kernel configuration item `CONFIG_LOCALVERSION`, which is visible through the `uname` command. Here is an example that shows the extension assuming it was set as previously shown:

```
$ uname -r
3.7.0-rc8-custom
```

### ***LOG\_DIR***

Specifies the directory to which the OpenEmbedded build system writes overall log files. The default directory is `${TMPDIR}/log`.

For the directory containing logs specific to each task, see the `T` variable.

### ***MACHINE***

Specifies the target device for which the image is built. You define `MACHINE` in the `local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory*. By default, `MACHINE` is set to “`qemux86`”, which is an x86-based architecture machine to be emulated using QEMU:

```
MACHINE ?= "qemux86"
```

The variable corresponds to a machine configuration file of the same name, through which machine-specific configurations are set. Thus, when `MACHINE` is set to “`qemux86`”, the corresponding `qemux86.conf` machine configuration file can be found in the *Source Directory* in `meta/conf/machine`.

The list of machines supported by the Yocto Project as shipped include the following:

```
MACHINE ?= "qemuarm"
MACHINE ?= "qemuarm64"
MACHINE ?= "qemumips"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

MACHINE ?= "qemumips64"
MACHINE ?= "qemuppc"
MACHINE ?= "qemux86"
MACHINE ?= "qemux86-64"
MACHINE ?= "genericx86"
MACHINE ?= "genericx86-64"
MACHINE ?= "beaglebone"

```

The last five are Yocto Project reference hardware boards, which are provided in the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer.

#### Note

Adding additional Board Support Package (BSP) layers to your configuration adds new possible settings for *MACHINE*.

### *MACHINE\_ARCH*

Specifies the name of the machine-specific architecture. This variable is set automatically from *MACHINE* or *TUNE\_PKGARCH*. You should not hand-edit the *MACHINE\_ARCH* variable.

### *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS*

A list of required machine-specific packages to install as part of the image being built. The build process depends on these packages being present. Furthermore, because this is a “machine-essential” variable, the list of packages are essential for the machine to boot. The impact of this variable affects images based on `package-group-core-boot`, including the `core-image-minimal` image.

This variable is similar to the *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS* variable with the exception that the image being built has a build dependency on the variable’s list of packages. In other words, the image will not build if a file in this list is not found.

As an example, suppose the machine for which you are building requires `example-init` to be run during boot to initialize the hardware. In this case, you would use the following in the machine’s `.conf` configuration file:

```
MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RDEPENDS += "example-init"
```

### *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*

A list of recommended machine-specific packages to install as part of the image being built. The build process does not depend on these packages being present. However, because this is a “machine-essential” variable, the list of packages are essential for the machine to boot. The impact of this variable affects images based on `packagegroup-core-boot`, including the `core-image-minimal` image.

This variable is similar to the *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS* variable with the exception that the image being built does not have a build dependency on the variable’s list of packages. In other words, the image will still build if a package in this list is not found. Typically, this variable is used to handle essential kernel modules,

whose functionality may be selected to be built into the kernel rather than as a module, in which case a package will not be produced.

Consider an example where you have a custom kernel where a specific touchscreen driver is required for the machine to be usable. However, the driver can be built as a module or into the kernel depending on the kernel configuration. If the driver is built as a module, you want it to be installed. But, when the driver is built into the kernel, you still want the build to succeed. This variable sets up a “recommends” relationship so that in the latter case, the build will not fail due to the missing package. To accomplish this, assuming the package for the module was called `kernel-module-ab123`, you would use the following in the machine’s `.conf` configuration file:

```
MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-module-ab123"
```

#### Note

In this example, the `kernel-module-ab123` recipe needs to explicitly set its `PACKAGES` variable to ensure that BitBake does not use the kernel recipe’s `PACKAGES_DYNAMIC` variable to satisfy the dependency.

Some examples of these machine essentials are flash, screen, keyboard, mouse, or touchscreen drivers (depending on the machine).

### *MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS*

A list of machine-specific packages to install as part of the image being built that are not essential for the machine to boot. However, the build process for more fully-featured images depends on the packages being present.

This variable affects all images based on `packagegroup-base`, which does not include the `core-image-minimal` or `core-image-full-cmdline` images.

The variable is similar to the `MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS` variable with the exception that the image being built has a build dependency on the variable’s list of packages. In other words, the image will not build if a file in this list is not found.

An example is a machine that has WiFi capability but is not essential for the machine to boot the image. However, if you are building a more fully-featured image, you want to enable the WiFi. The package containing the firmware for the WiFi hardware is always expected to exist, so it is acceptable for the build process to depend upon finding the package. In this case, assuming the package for the firmware was called `wifidriver-firmware`, you would use the following in the `.conf` file for the machine:

```
MACHINE_EXTRA_RDEPENDS += "wifidriver-firmware"
```

### *MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*

A list of machine-specific packages to install as part of the image being built that are not essential for booting the machine. The image being built has no build dependency on this list of packages.

This variable affects only images based on `packagegroup-base`, which does not include the `core-image-minimal` or `core-image-full-cmdline` images.

This variable is similar to the `MACHINE_EXTRA_RDEPENDS` variable with the exception that the image being built does not have a build dependency on the variable's list of packages. In other words, the image will build if a file in this list is not found.

An example is a machine that has WiFi capability but is not essential for the machine to boot the image. However, if you are building a more fully-featured image, you want to enable WiFi. In this case, the package containing the WiFi kernel module will not be produced if the WiFi driver is built into the kernel, in which case you still want the build to succeed instead of failing as a result of the package not being found. To accomplish this, assuming the package for the module was called `kernel-module-examplewifi`, you would use the following in the `.conf` file for the machine:

```
MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-module-examplewifi"
```

### ***MACHINE\_FEATURES***

Specifies the list of hardware features the *MACHINE* is capable of supporting. For related information on enabling features, see the *DISTRO\_FEATURES*, *COMBINED\_FEATURES*, and *IMAGE\_FEATURES* variables.

For a list of hardware features supported by the Yocto Project as shipped, see the “*Machine Features*” section.

### ***MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL***

A list of space-separated features to be added to *MACHINE\_FEATURES* if not also present in *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED*.

This variable is set in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file. It is not intended to be user-configurable. It is best to just reference the variable to see which machine features are being *backfilled* for all machine configurations.

### ***MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED***

A list of space-separated features from *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* that should not be *backfilled* (i.e. added to *MACHINE\_FEATURES*) during the build.

This corresponds to an opt-out mechanism. When new default machine features are introduced, machine definition maintainers can review (*consider*) them and decide to exclude them from the *backfilled* features. Therefore, the combination of *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL* and *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* makes it possible to add new default features without breaking existing machine definitions.

### ***MACHINEOVERRIDES***

A colon-separated list of overrides that apply to the current machine. By default, this list includes the value of *MACHINE*.

You can extend *MACHINEOVERRIDES* to add extra overrides that should apply to a machine. For example, all machines emulated in QEMU (e.g. `qemuarm`, `qemux86`, and so forth) include a file named `meta/conf/machine/include/qemu.inc` that prepends the following override to *MACHINEOVERRIDES*:

```
MACHINEOVERRIDES =. "qemuall:"
```

This override allows variables to be overridden for all machines emulated in QEMU, like in the following example from the `connman-conf` recipe:

```
SRC_URI:append:qemuall = " file://wired.config \
    file://wired-setup \
    "
```

The underlying mechanism behind *MACHINEOVERRIDES* is simply that it is included in the default value of *OVERRIDES*.

### ***MAINTAINER***

The email address of the distribution maintainer.

### ***MESON\_BUILDTYPE***

Value of the Meson `--buildtype` argument used by the *meson* class. It defaults to `debug` if *DEBUG\_BUILD* is set to `"1"`, and `plain` otherwise.

See [Meson build options](#) for the values you could set in a recipe. Values such as `plain`, `debug`, `debugoptimized`, `release` and `minsize` allow you to specify the inclusion of debugging symbols and the compiler optimizations (none, performance or size).

### ***MESON\_TARGET***

A variable for the *meson* class, allowing to choose a Meson target to build in *do\_compile*. Otherwise, the default targets are built.

### ***METADATA\_BRANCH***

The branch currently checked out for the OpenEmbedded-Core layer (path determined by *COREBASE*).

### ***METADATA\_REVISION***

The revision currently checked out for the OpenEmbedded-Core layer (path determined by *COREBASE*).

### ***MIME\_XDG\_PACKAGES***

The current implementation of the *mime-xdg* class cannot detect `.desktop` files installed through absolute symbolic links. Use this setting to make the class create post-install and post-remove scripts for these packages anyway, to invoke the `update-desktop-database` command.

### ***MIRRORS***

Specifies additional paths from which the OpenEmbedded build system gets source code. When the build system searches for source code, it first tries the local download directory. If that location fails, the build system tries locations defined by *PREMIRRORS*, the upstream source, and then locations specified by *MIRRORS* in that order.

The default value for *MIRRORS* is defined in the `meta/classes-global/mirrors.bbclass` file in the core metadata layer.

### ***MLPREFIX***

Specifies a prefix has been added to *PN* to create a special version of a recipe or package (i.e. a Multilib version). The variable is used in places where the prefix needs to be added to or removed from a name (e.g. the *BPN* variable). *MLPREFIX* gets set when a prefix has been added to *PN*.

**Note**

The “ML” in *MLPREFIX* stands for “MultiLib”. This representation is historical and comes from a time when “*nativesdk*” was a suffix rather than a prefix on the recipe name. When “*nativesdk*” was turned into a prefix, it made sense to set *MLPREFIX* for it as well.

To help understand when *MLPREFIX* might be needed, consider when *BBCLASSEXTEND* is used to provide a *nativesdk* version of a recipe in addition to the target version. If that recipe declares build-time dependencies on tasks in other recipes by using *DEPENDS*, then a dependency on “foo” will automatically get rewritten to a dependency on “nativesdk-foo”. However, dependencies like the following will not get rewritten automatically:

```
do_foo[depends] += "recipe:do_foo"
```

If you want such a dependency to also get transformed, you can do the following:

```
do_foo[depends] += "${MLPREFIX}recipe:do_foo"
```

***module\_autoload***

This variable has been replaced by the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD* variable. You should replace all occurrences of *module\_autoload* with additions to *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD*, for example:

```
module_autoload_rfcomm = "rfcomm"
```

should now be replaced with:

```
KERNEL_MODULE_AUTOLOAD += "rfcomm"
```

See the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD* variable for more information.

***module\_conf***

Specifies *modprobe.d* syntax lines for inclusion in the */etc/modprobe.d/modname.conf* file.

You can use this variable anywhere that it can be recognized by the kernel recipe or out-of-tree kernel module recipe (e.g. a machine configuration file, a distribution configuration file, an append file for the recipe, or the recipe itself). If you use this variable, you must also be sure to list the module name in the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_PROBECONF* variable.

Here is the general syntax:

```
module_conf_module_name = "modprobe.d-syntax"
```

You must use the kernel module name override.

Run `man modprobe.d` in the shell to find out more information on the exact syntax you want to provide with *module\_conf*.

Including *module\_conf* causes the OpenEmbedded build system to populate the `/etc/modprobe.d/modname.conf` file with `modprobe.d` syntax lines. Here is an example that adds the options `arg1` and `arg2` to a module named `mymodule`:

```
module_conf_mymodule = "options mymodule arg1=val1 arg2=val2"
```

For information on how to specify kernel modules to auto-load on boot, see the *KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD* variable.

### *MODULE\_TARBALL\_DEPLOY*

Controls creation of the `modules-*.tgz` file. Set this variable to “0” to disable creation of this file, which contains all of the kernel modules resulting from a kernel build.

### *MODULE\_TARBALL\_LINK\_NAME*

The link name of the kernel module tarball. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
MODULE_TARBALL_LINK_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME}"
```

The value of the `KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME` variable, which is set in the same file, has the following value:

```
KERNEL_ARTIFACT_LINK_NAME ?= "${MACHINE}"
```

See the *MACHINE* variable for additional information.

### *MODULE\_TARBALL\_NAME*

The base name of the kernel module tarball. This variable is set in the `meta/classes-recipe/kernel-artifact-names.bbclass` file as follows:

```
MODULE_TARBALL_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_ARTIFACT_NAME}"
```

See *KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME* for additional information.

### *MOUNT\_BASE*

On non-systemd systems (where `udev-extraconf` is being used), specifies the base directory for auto-mounting filesystems. The default value is “`/run/media`” .

### *MULTIMACH\_TARGET\_SYS*

Uniquely identifies the type of the target system for which packages are being built. This variable allows output for different types of target systems to be put into different subdirectories of the same output directory.

The default value of this variable is:

```
${PACKAGE_ARCH}${TARGET_VENDOR}-${TARGET_OS}
```

Some classes (e.g. *cross-canadian*) modify the *MULTIMACH\_TARGET\_SYS* value.

See the *STAMP* variable for an example. See the *STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET* variable for more information.

### *NATVELSBSTRING*

A string identifying the host distribution. Strings consist of the host distributor ID followed by the release, as reported by the `lsb_release` tool or as read from `/etc/lsb-release`. For example, when running a build on Ubuntu 12.10, the value is “Ubuntu-12.10”. If this information is unable to be determined, the value resolves to “Unknown”.

This variable is used by default to isolate native shared state packages for different distributions (e.g. to avoid problems with `glibc` version incompatibilities). Additionally, the variable is checked against *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS* if that variable is set.

### *NM*

The minimal command and arguments to run `nm`.

### *NO\_GENERIC\_LICENSE*

Avoids QA errors when you use a non-common, non-CLOSED license in a recipe. There are packages, such as the `linux-firmware` package, with many licenses that are not in any way common. Also, new licenses are added occasionally to avoid introducing a lot of common license files, which are only applicable to a specific package. *NO\_GENERIC\_LICENSE* is used to allow copying a license that does not exist in common licenses.

The following example shows how to add *NO\_GENERIC\_LICENSE* to a recipe:

```
NO_GENERIC_LICENSE[license_name] = "license_file_in_fetched_source"
```

Here is an example that uses the `LICENSE.Abilis.txt` file as the license from the fetched source:

```
NO_GENERIC_LICENSE[Firmware-Abilis] = "LICENSE.Abilis.txt"
```

### *NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS*

Prevents installation of all “recommended-only” packages. Recommended-only packages are packages installed only through the *RRECOMMENDS* variable). Setting the *NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS* variable to “1” turns this feature on:

```
NO_RECOMMENDATIONS = "1"
```

You can set this variable globally in your `local.conf` file or you can attach it to a specific image recipe by using the recipe name override:

```
NO_RECOMMENDATIONS:pn-target_image = "1"
```

It is important to realize that if you choose to not install packages using this variable and some other packages are dependent on them (i.e. listed in a recipe’s *RDEPENDS* variable), the OpenEmbedded build system ignores your request and will install the packages to avoid dependency errors.

#### **Note**



Some recommended packages might be required for certain system functionality, such as kernel modules. It is up to you to add packages with the *IMAGE\_INSTALL* variable.

This variable is only supported when using the IPK and RPM packaging backends. DEB is not supported.

See the *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS* and the *PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE* variables for related information.

### *NOAUTOPACKAGEDEBUG*

Disables auto package from splitting `.debug` files. If a recipe requires `FILES:${PN}-dbg` to be set manually, the *NOAUTOPACKAGEDEBUG* can be defined allowing you to define the content of the debug package. For example:

```
NOAUTOPACKAGEDEBUG = "1"
FILES:${PN}-dev = "${includedir}/${QT_DIR_NAME}/Qt/*"
FILES:${PN}-dbg = "/usr/src/debug/"
FILES:${QT_BASE_NAME}-demos-doc = "${docdir}/${QT_DIR_NAME}/qch/qt.qch"
```

### *NON\_MULTILIB\_RECIPES*

A list of recipes that should not be built for multilib. OE-Core's `multilib.conf` file defines a reasonable starting point for this list with:

```
NON_MULTILIB_RECIPES = "grub grub-efi make-mod-scripts ovmf u-boot"
```

### *OBJCOPY*

The minimal command and arguments to run `objcopy`.

### *OBJDUMP*

The minimal command and arguments to run `objdump`.

### *OE\_BINCONFIG\_EXTRA\_MANGLE*

When inheriting the *binconfig* class, this variable specifies additional arguments passed to the “sed” command. The sed command alters any paths in configuration scripts that have been set up during compilation. Inheriting this class results in all paths in these scripts being changed to point into the `sysroots/` directory so that all builds that use the script will use the correct directories for the cross compiling layout.

See the `meta/classes-recipe/binconfig.bbclass` in the *Source Directory* for details on how this class applies these additional sed command arguments.

### *OE\_IMPORTS*

An internal variable used to tell the OpenEmbedded build system what Python modules to import for every Python function run by the system.

#### Note

Do not set this variable. It is for internal use only.

### *OE\_INIT\_ENV\_SCRIPT*

The name of the build environment setup script for the purposes of setting up the environment within the extensible SDK. The default value is “oe-init-build-env” .

If you use a custom script to set up your build environment, set the *OE\_INIT\_ENV\_SCRIPT* variable to its name.

### *OE\_TERMINAL*

Controls how the OpenEmbedded build system spawns interactive terminals on the host development system (e.g. using the BitBake command with the `-c devshell` command-line option). For more information, see the “*Using a Development Shell*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

You can use the following values for the *OE\_TERMINAL* variable:

- auto
- gnome
- xfce
- rxvt
- screen
- konsole
- none

### *OE\_CMAKE\_GENERATOR*

A variable for the *cmake* class, allowing to choose which back-end will be generated by CMake to build an application.

By default, this variable is set to `Ninja`, which is faster than GNU make, but if building is broken with Ninja, a recipe can use this variable to use GNU make instead:

```
OE_CMAKE_GENERATOR = "Unix Makefiles"
```

### *OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_PACKAGE*

Set the package manager(s) for build reproducibility testing. See [reproducible.py](#) and *Reproducible Builds*.

### *OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_SSTATE\_TARGETS*

Set build targets which can be rebuilt using *shared state* when running build reproducibility tests. See *Reproducible Builds*.

### *OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_TARGET*

Set build target for build reproducibility testing. By default all available recipes are compiled with “bitbake world” , see also *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_WORLD* and *Reproducible Builds*.

### *OEROOT*

The directory from which the top-level build environment setup script is sourced. The Yocto Project provides a top-level build environment setup script: *oe-init-build-env*. When you run this script, the *OEROOT* variable resolves to the directory that contains the script.

For additional information on how this variable is used, see the initialization script.

### ***OLDEST\_KERNEL***

Declares the oldest version of the Linux kernel that the produced binaries must support. This variable is passed into the build of the Embedded GNU C Library (`glibc`).

The default for this variable comes from the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file. You can override this default by setting the variable in a custom distribution configuration file.

### ***OPKG\_MAKE\_INDEX\_EXTRA\_PARAMS***

Specifies extra parameters for the `opkg-make-index` command.

### ***OPKGBUILDCMD***

The variable `OPKGBUILDCMD` specifies the command used to build `opkg` packages when using the `package_ipk` class. It is defined in `package_ipk` as:

```
OPKGBUILDCMD ??= 'opkg-build -Z zstd -a "${ZSTD_DEFAULTS}"'
```

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_DEVICE***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, specifies the device to be mounted for the read/write layer of `/etc`. There is no default, so you must set this if you wish to enable `overlayfs-etc`, for example, assuming `/dev/mmcblk0p2` was the desired device:

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_DEVICE = "/dev/mmcblk0p2"
```

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_EXPOSE\_LOWER***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, if set to “1” then a read-only access to the original `/etc` content will be provided as a `lower/` subdirectory of `OVERLAYFS_ETC_MOUNT_POINT`. The default value is “0” .

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_FSTYPE***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, specifies the file system type for the read/write layer of `/etc`. There is no default, so you must set this if you wish to enable `overlayfs-etc`, for example, assuming the file system is `ext4`:

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_FSTYPE = "ext4"
```

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_MOUNT\_OPTIONS***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, specifies the mount options for the read-write layer. The default value is “defaults” .

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_MOUNT\_POINT***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, specifies the parent mount path for the filesystem layers. There is no default, so you must set this if you wish to enable `overlayfs-etc`, for example if the desired path is “/data” :

```
OVERLAYFS_ETC_MOUNT_POINT = "/data"
```

### ***OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_USE\_ORIG\_INIT\_NAME***

When the `overlayfs-etc` class is inherited, controls how the generated init will be named. For more information, see

the *overlayfs-etc* class documentation. The default value is “1” .

### ***OVERLAYFS\_MOUNT\_POINT***

When inheriting the *overlayfs* class, specifies mount point(s) to be used. For example:

```
OVERLAYFS_MOUNT_POINT[data] = "/data"
```

The assumes you have a `data.mount` systemd unit defined elsewhere in your BSP (e.g. in `systemd-machine-units` recipe) and it is installed into the image. For more information see *overlayfs*.

#### **Note**

Although the *overlayfs* class is inherited by individual recipes, *OVERLAYFS\_MOUNT\_POINT* should be set in your machine configuration.

### ***OVERLAYFS\_QA\_SKIP***

When inheriting the *overlayfs* class, provides the ability to disable QA checks for particular overlayfs mounts. For example:

```
OVERLAYFS_QA_SKIP[data] = "mount-configured"
```

#### **Note**

Although the *overlayfs* class is inherited by individual recipes, *OVERLAYFS\_QA\_SKIP* should be set in your machine configuration.

### ***OVERLAYFS\_WRITABLE\_PATHS***

When inheriting the *overlayfs* class, specifies writable paths used at runtime for the recipe. For example:

```
OVERLAYFS_WRITABLE_PATHS[data] = "/usr/share/my-custom-application"
```

### ***OVERRIDES***

A colon-separated list of overrides that currently apply. Overrides are a BitBake mechanism that allows variables to be selectively overridden at the end of parsing. The set of overrides in *OVERRIDES* represents the “state” during building, which includes the current recipe being built, the machine for which it is being built, and so forth.

As an example, if the string “an-override” appears as an element in the colon-separated list in *OVERRIDES*, then the following assignment will override `FOO` with the value “overridden” at the end of parsing:

```
FOO:an-override = "overridden"
```

See the “[Conditional Syntax \(Overrides\)](#)” section in the BitBake User Manual for more information on the overrides mechanism.

The default value of *OVERRIDES* includes the values of the *CLASSOVERRIDE*, *MACHINEOVERRIDES*, and *DISTROOVERRIDES* variables. Another important override included by default is `pn-${PN}`. This override allows variables to be set for a single recipe within configuration (`.conf`) files. Here is an example:

```
FOO:pn-myrecipe = "myrecipe-specific value"
```

#### Note

An easy way to see what overrides apply is to search for *OVERRIDES* in the output of the `bitbake -e` command. See the “*Viewing Variable Values*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

## P

The recipe name and version. *P* is comprised of the following:

```
${PN}-${PV}
```

## P4DIR

See *P4DIR* in the BitBake manual.

## PACKAGE\_ADD\_METADATA

This variable defines additional metadata to add to packages.

You may find you need to inject additional metadata into packages. This variable allows you to do that by setting the injected data as the value. Multiple fields can be added by splitting the content with the literal separator “`n`”.

The suffixes ‘`_IPK`’, ‘`_DEB`’, or ‘`_RPM`’ can be applied to the variable to do package type specific settings. It can also be made package specific by using the package name as a suffix.

You can find out more about applying this variable in the “*Adding custom metadata to packages*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## PACKAGE\_ARCH

The architecture of the resulting package or packages.

By default, the value of this variable is set to *TUNE\_PKGARCH* when building for the target, *BUILD\_ARCH* when building for the build host, and “`${SDK_ARCH}-${SDKPKGSUFFIX}`” when building for the SDK.

#### Note

See *SDK\_ARCH* for more information.

However, if your recipe’s output packages are built specific to the target machine rather than generally for the architecture of the machine, you should set *PACKAGE\_ARCH* to the value of *MACHINE\_ARCH* in the recipe as follows:

```
PACKAGE_ARCH = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
```

### ***PACKAGE\_ARCHS***

Specifies a list of architectures compatible with the target machine. This variable is set automatically and should not normally be hand-edited. Entries are separated using spaces and listed in order of priority. The default value for *PACKAGE\_ARCHS* is “all any noarch \${PACKAGE\_EXTRA\_ARCHS} \${MACHINE\_ARCH}” .

### ***PACKAGE\_BEFORE\_PN***

Enables easily adding packages to *PACKAGES* before *PN* so that those added packages can pick up files that would normally be included in the default package.

### ***PACKAGE\_CLASSES***

This variable, which is set in the `local.conf` configuration file found in the `conf` folder of the *Build Directory*, specifies the package manager the OpenEmbedded build system uses when packaging data.

You can provide one or more of the following arguments for the variable:

```
PACKAGE_CLASSES ?= "package_rpm package_deb package_ipk"
```

The build system uses only the first argument in the list as the package manager when creating your image or SDK. However, packages will be created using any additional packaging classes you specify. For example, if you use the following in your `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_CLASSES ?= "package_ipk"
```

The OpenEmbedded build system uses the IPK package manager to create your image or SDK.

For information on packaging and build performance effects as a result of the package manager in use, see the “*package*” section.

### ***PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT\_STYLE***

Determines how to split up and package debug and source information when creating debugging packages to be used with the GNU Project Debugger (GDB). In general, based on the value of this variable, you can combine the source and debug info in a single package, you can break out the source into a separate package that can be installed independently, or you can choose to not have the source packaged at all.

The possible values of *PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT\_STYLE* variable:

- “.debug” : All debugging and source info is placed in a single `*-dbg` package; debug symbol files are placed next to the binary in a `.debug` directory so that, if a binary is installed into `/bin`, the corresponding debug symbol file is installed in `/bin/.debug`. Source files are installed in the same `*-dbg` package under `/usr/src/debug`.
- “debug-file-directory” : As above, all debugging and source info is placed in a single `*-dbg` package; debug symbol files are placed entirely under the directory `/usr/lib/debug` and separated by the path from where the binary is installed, so that if a binary is installed in `/bin`, the corresponding debug symbols are

installed in `/usr/lib/debug/bin`, and so on. As above, source is installed in the same package under `/usr/src/debug`.

- “`debug-with-srcpkg`” : Debugging info is placed in the standard `*-dbg` package as with the `.debug` value, while source is placed in a separate `*-src` package, which can be installed independently. This is the default setting for this variable, as defined in Poky’s `bitbake.conf` file.
- “`debug-without-src`” : The same behavior as with the `.debug` setting, but no source is packaged at all.

#### Note

Much of the above package splitting can be overridden via use of the `INHIBIT_PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT` variable.

You can find out more about debugging using GDB by reading the “*Debugging With the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) Remotely*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### ***PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE***

Lists packages that should not be installed into an image. For example:

```
PACKAGE_EXCLUDE = "package_name package_name package_name ..."
```

You can set this variable globally in your `local.conf` file or you can attach it to a specific image recipe by using the recipe name override:

```
PACKAGE_EXCLUDE:pn-target_image = "package_name"
```

If you choose to not install a package using this variable and some other package is dependent on it (i.e. listed in a recipe’s `RDEPENDS` variable), the OpenEmbedded build system generates a fatal installation error. Because the build system halts the process with a fatal error, you can use the variable with an iterative development process to remove specific components from a system.

This variable is supported only when using the IPK and RPM packaging backends. DEB is not supported.

See the `NO_RECOMMENDATIONS` and the `BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS` variables for related information.

### ***PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE\_COMPLEMENTARY***

Prevents specific packages from being installed when you are installing complementary packages.

You might find that you want to prevent installing certain packages when you are installing complementary packages. For example, if you are using `IMAGE_FEATURES` to install `dev-pkgs`, you might not want to install all packages from a particular multilib. If you find yourself in this situation, you can use the `PACKAGE_EXCLUDE_COMPLEMENTARY` variable to specify regular expressions to match the packages you want to exclude.

### ***PACKAGE\_EXTRA\_ARCHS***

Specifies the list of architectures compatible with the device CPU. This variable is useful when you build for several

different devices that use miscellaneous processors such as XScale and ARM926-EJS.

### *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS*

Optionally specifies the package architectures used as part of the package feed URIs during the build. When used, the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variable is appended to the final package feed URI, which is constructed using the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URI* and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS* variables.

#### Note

You can use the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variable to allow specific package architectures. If you do not need to allow specific architectures, which is a common case, you can omit this variable. Omitting the variable results in all available architectures for the current machine being included into remote package feeds.

Consider the following example where the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URI*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variables are defined in your `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_FEED_URI = "https://example.com/pkgarepos/release \
                  https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates"
PACKAGE_FEED_BASE_PATHS = "rpm rpm-dev"
PACKAGE_FEED_ARCHS = "all core2-64"
```

Given these settings, the resulting package feeds are as follows:

```
https://example.com/pkgarepos/release/rpm/all
https://example.com/pkgarepos/release/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/pkgarepos/release/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/pkgarepos/release/rpm-dev/core2-64
https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates/rpm/all
https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates/rpm-dev/core2-64
```

### *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*

Specifies the base path used when constructing package feed URIs. The *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS* variable makes up the middle portion of a package feed URI used by the OpenEmbedded build system. The base path lies between the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URI* and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variables.

Consider the following example where the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URI*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variables are defined in your `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_FEED_URI = "https://example.com/pkgarepos/release \
                  https://example.com/pkgarepos/updates"
PACKAGE_FEED_BASE_PATHS = "rpm rpm-dev"
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
PACKAGE_FEED_ARCHS = "all core2-64"
```

Given these settings, the resulting package feeds are as follows:

```
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm-dev/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm-dev/core2-64
```

### ***PACKAGE\_FEED\_URIS***

Specifies the front portion of the package feed URI used by the OpenEmbedded build system. Each final package feed URI is comprised of *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URIS*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variables.

Consider the following example where the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URIS*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS* variables are defined in your `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_FEED_URIS = "https://example.com/packagerepos/release \
                    https://example.com/packagerepos/updates"
PACKAGE_FEED_BASE_PATHS = "rpm rpm-dev"
PACKAGE_FEED_ARCHS = "all core2-64"
```

Given these settings, the resulting package feeds are as follows:

```
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/release/rpm-dev/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm/core2-64
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm-dev/all
https://example.com/packagerepos/updates/rpm-dev/core2-64
```

### ***PACKAGE\_INSTALL***

The final list of packages passed to the package manager for installation into the image.

Because the package manager controls actual installation of all packages, the list of packages passed using *PACKAGE\_INSTALL* is not the final list of packages that are actually installed. This variable is internal to the image construction code. Consequently, in general, you should use the *IMAGE\_INSTALL* variable to specify packages for

installation. The exception to this is when working with the *core-image-minimal-initramfs* image. When working with an initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) image, use the *PACKAGE\_INSTALL* variable. For information on creating an *Initramfs*, see the “*Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *PACKAGE\_INSTALL\_ATTEMPTONLY*

Specifies a list of packages the OpenEmbedded build system attempts to install when creating an image. If a listed package fails to install, the build system does not generate an error. This variable is generally not user-defined.

### *PACKAGE\_PREPROCESS\_FUNCS*

Specifies a list of functions run to pre-process the *PKGD* directory prior to splitting the files out to individual packages.

### *PACKAGE\_WRITE\_DEPS*

Specifies a list of dependencies for post-installation and pre-installation scripts on native/cross tools. If your post-installation or pre-installation script can execute at root filesystem creation time rather than on the target but depends on a native tool in order to execute, you need to list the tools in *PACKAGE\_WRITE\_DEPS*.

For information on running post-installation scripts, see the “*Post-Installation Scripts*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *PACKAGECONFIG*

This variable provides a means of enabling or disabling features of a recipe on a per-recipe basis. *PACKAGECONFIG* blocks are defined in recipes when you specify features and then arguments that define feature behaviors. Here is the basic block structure (broken over multiple lines for readability):

```
PACKAGECONFIG ??= "f1 f2 f3 ..."
PACKAGECONFIG[f1] = "\
    --with-f1, \
    --without-f1, \
    build-deps-for-f1, \
    runtime-deps-for-f1, \
    runtime-recommends-for-f1, \
    packageconfig-conflicts-for-f1"
PACKAGECONFIG[f2] = "\
    ... and so on and so on ..."
```

The *PACKAGECONFIG* variable itself specifies a space-separated list of the features to enable. Following the features, you can determine the behavior of each feature by providing up to six order-dependent arguments, which are separated by commas. You can omit any argument you like but must retain the separating commas. The order is important and specifies the following:

1. Extra arguments that should be added to *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* if the feature is enabled.
2. Extra arguments that should be added to *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* if the feature is disabled.
3. Additional build dependencies (*DEPENDS*) that should be added if the feature is enabled.

4. Additional runtime dependencies (*RDEPENDS*) that should be added if the feature is enabled.
5. Additional runtime recommendations (*RRECOMMENDS*) that should be added if the feature is enabled.
6. Any conflicting (that is, mutually exclusive) *PACKAGECONFIG* settings for this feature.

Consider the following *PACKAGECONFIG* block taken from the `librsvg` recipe. In this example the feature is `gtk`, which has three arguments that determine the feature's behavior:

```
PACKAGECONFIG[gtk] = "--with-gtk3,--without-gtk3,gtk+3"
```

The `--with-gtk3` and `gtk+3` arguments apply only if the feature is enabled. In this case, `--with-gtk3` is added to the configure script argument list and `gtk+3` is added to *DEPENDS*. On the other hand, if the feature is disabled say through a `.bbappend` file in another layer, then the second argument `--without-gtk3` is added to the configure script instead.

The basic *PACKAGECONFIG* structure previously described holds true regardless of whether you are creating a block or changing a block. When creating a block, use the structure inside your recipe.

If you want to change an existing *PACKAGECONFIG* block, you can do so one of two ways:

- *Append file*: Create an append file named `recipename.bbappend` in your layer and override the value of *PACKAGECONFIG*. You can either completely override the variable:

```
PACKAGECONFIG = "f4 f5"
```

Or, you can just append the variable:

```
PACKAGECONFIG:append = " f4"
```

- *Configuration file*: This method is identical to changing the block through an append file except you edit your `local.conf` or `mydistro.conf` file. As with append files previously described, you can either completely override the variable:

```
PACKAGECONFIG:pn-recipename = "f4 f5"
```

Or, you can just amend the variable:

```
PACKAGECONFIG:append:pn-recipename = " f4"
```

Consider the following example of a *cmake* recipe with a systemd service in which *PACKAGECONFIG* is used to transform the systemd service into a feature that can be easily enabled or disabled via *PACKAGECONFIG*:

```
example.c
example.service
CMakeLists.txt
```

The `CMakeLists.txt` file contains:

```

if (WITH_SYSTEMD)
    install (FILES ${PROJECT_SOURCE_DIR}/example.service DESTINATION /etc/systemd/
↳systemd)
endif (WITH_SYSTEMD)

```

In order to enable the installation of `example.service` we need to ensure that `-DWITH_SYSTEMD=ON` is passed to the `cmake` command execution. Recipes that have `CMakeLists.txt` generally inherit the `cmake` class, that runs `cmake` with `EXTRA_OECMAKE`, which `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` will be appended to. Now, knowing that `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` is automatically filled with either the first or second element of `PACKAGECONFIG` flag value, the recipe would be like:

```

inherit cmake
PACKAGECONFIG = "systemd"
PACKAGECONFIG[systemd] = "-DWITH_SYSTEMD=ON, -DWITH_SYSTEMD=OFF"

```

A side note to this recipe is to check if `systemd` is in fact the used `INIT_MANAGER` or not:

```

PACKAGECONFIG = "${@'systemd' if d.getVar('INIT_MANAGER') == 'systemd' else ''}"

```

### ***PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS***

A space-separated list of configuration options generated from the `PACKAGECONFIG` setting.

Classes such as `autotools*` and `cmake` use `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` to pass `PACKAGECONFIG` options to `configure` and `cmake`, respectively. If you are using `PACKAGECONFIG` but not a class that handles the `do_configure` task, then you need to use `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` appropriately.

### ***PACKAGEGROUP\_DISABLE\_COMPLEMENTARY***

For recipes inheriting the `packagegroup` class, setting `PACKAGEGROUP_DISABLE_COMPLEMENTARY` to “1” specifies that the normal complementary packages (i.e. `-dev`, `-dbg`, and so forth) should not be automatically created by the `packagegroup` recipe, which is the default behavior.

### ***PACKAGES***

The list of packages the recipe creates. The default value is the following:

```

${PN}-src ${PN}-dbg ${PN}-staticdev ${PN}-dev ${PN}-doc ${PN}-locale ${PACKAGE_
↳BEFORE_PN} ${PN}

```

During packaging, the `do_package` task goes through `PACKAGES` and uses the `FILES` variable corresponding to each package to assign files to the package. If a file matches the `FILES` variable for more than one package in `PACKAGES`, it will be assigned to the earliest (leftmost) package.

Packages in the variable’s list that are empty (i.e. where none of the patterns in `FILES:pkg` match any files installed by the `do_install` task) are not generated, unless generation is forced through the `ALLOW_EMPTY` variable.

### ***PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC***

A promise that your recipe satisfies runtime dependencies for optional modules that are found in other recipes.

*PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC* does not actually satisfy the dependencies, it only states that they should be satisfied. For example, if a hard, runtime dependency (*RDEPENDS*) of another package is satisfied at build time through the *PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC* variable, but a package with the module name is never actually produced, then the other package will be broken. Thus, if you attempt to include that package in an image, you will get a dependency failure from the packaging system during the *do\_rootfs* task.

Typically, if there is a chance that such a situation can occur and the package that is not created is valid without the dependency being satisfied, then you should use *RRECOMMENDS* (a soft runtime dependency) instead of *RDEPENDS*.

For an example of how to use the *PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC* variable when you are splitting packages, see the “*Handling Optional Module Packaging*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *PACKAGESPLITFUNCS*

Specifies a list of functions run to perform additional splitting of files into individual packages. Recipes can either prepend to this variable or prepend to the `populate_packages` function in order to perform additional package splitting. In either case, the function should set *PACKAGES*, *FILES*, *RDEPENDS* and other packaging variables appropriately in order to perform the desired splitting.

### *PARALLEL\_MAKE*

Extra options passed to the build tool command (`make`, `ninja` or more specific build engines, like the Go language one) during the *do\_compile* task, to specify parallel compilation on the local build host. This variable is usually in the form “`-j x`”, where `x` represents the maximum number of parallel threads such engines can run.

#### Note

For software compiled by `make`, in order for *PARALLEL\_MAKE* to be effective, `make` must be called with `#{EXTRA_OEMAKE}`. An easy way to ensure this is to use the `oe_runmake` function.

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system automatically sets this variable to be equal to the number of cores the build system uses.

#### Note

If the software being built experiences dependency issues during the *do\_compile* task that result in race conditions, you can clear the *PARALLEL\_MAKE* variable within the recipe as a workaround. For information on addressing race conditions, see the “*Debugging Parallel Make Races*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

For single socket systems (i.e. one CPU), you should not have to override this variable to gain optimal parallelism during builds. However, if you have very large systems that employ multiple physical CPUs, you might want to make sure the *PARALLEL\_MAKE* variable is not set higher than “`-j 20`”.

For more information on speeding up builds, see the “*Speeding Up a Build*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

opment Tasks Manual.

### *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST*

Extra options passed to the build tool install command (`make install`, `ninja install` or more specific ones) during the *do\_install* task in order to specify parallel installation. This variable defaults to the value of *PARALLEL\_MAKE*.

#### Note

For software compiled by `make`, in order for *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST* to be effective, `make` must be called with `#{EXTRA_OEMAKE}`. An easy way to ensure this is to use the `oe_runmake` function.

If the software being built experiences dependency issues during the *do\_install* task that result in race conditions, you can clear the *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST* variable within the recipe as a workaround. For information on addressing race conditions, see the “*Debugging Parallel Make Races*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *PATCHRESOLVE*

Determines the action to take when a patch fails. You can set this variable to one of two values: “noop” and “user” .

The default value of “noop” causes the build to simply fail when the OpenEmbedded build system cannot successfully apply a patch. Setting the value to “user” causes the build system to launch a shell and places you in the right location so that you can manually resolve the conflicts.

Set this variable in your `local.conf` file.

### *PATCHTOOL*

Specifies the utility used to apply patches for a recipe during the *do\_patch* task. You can specify one of three utilities: “patch” , “quilt” , or “git” . The default utility used is “quilt” except for the quilt-native recipe itself. Because the quilt tool is not available at the time quilt-native is being patched, it uses “patch” .

If you wish to use an alternative patching tool, set the variable in the recipe using one of the following:

```
PATCHTOOL = "patch"  
PATCHTOOL = "quilt"  
PATCHTOOL = "git"
```

### *PE*

The epoch of the recipe. By default, this variable is unset. The variable is used to make upgrades possible when the versioning scheme changes in some backwards incompatible way.

*PE* is the default value of the *PKGE* variable.

### *PEP517\_WHEEL\_PATH*

When used by recipes that inherit the *python\_pep517* class, denotes the path to `dist/` (short for distribution) where the binary archive `wheel` is built.

**PERSISTENT\_DIR**

See `PERSISTENT_DIR` in the BitBake manual.

**PF**

Specifies the recipe or package name and includes all version and revision numbers (i.e. `glibc-2.13-r20+svnr15508/` and `bash-4.2-r1/`). This variable is comprised of the following: `${PN}-${EXTENDPE}${PV}-${PR}`

**PIXBUF\_PACKAGES**

When inheriting the `pixbufcache` class, this variable identifies packages that contain the pixbuf loaders used with `gdk-pixbuf`. By default, the `pixbufcache` class assumes that the loaders are in the recipe's main package (i.e. `${PN}`). Use this variable if the loaders you need are in a package other than that main package.

**PKG**

The name of the resulting package created by the OpenEmbedded build system.

**Note**

When using the `PKG` variable, you must use a package name override.

For example, when the `debian` class renames the output package, it does so by setting `PKG:packagename`.

**PKG\_CONFIG\_PATH**

The path to `pkg-config` files for the current build context. `pkg-config` reads this variable from the environment.

**PKGD**

Points to the destination directory for files to be packaged before they are split into individual packages. This directory defaults to the following:

```
${WORKDIR}/package
```

Do not change this default.

**PKGDATA\_DIR**

Points to a shared, global-state directory that holds data generated during the packaging process. During the packaging process, the `do_packagedata` task packages data for each recipe and installs it into this temporary, shared area. This directory defaults to the following, which you should not change:

```
${STAGING_DIR_HOST}/pkgdata
```

For examples of how this data is used, see the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and the “*Viewing Package Information with `oe-pkgdata-util`*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For more information on the shared, global-state directory, see `STAGING_DIR_HOST`.

**PKGDEST**

Points to the parent directory for files to be packaged after they have been split into individual packages. This directory defaults to the following:

```
`${WORKDIR}/packages-split
```

Under this directory, the build system creates directories for each package specified in *PACKAGES*. Do not change this default.

### ***PKGDESTWORK***

Points to a temporary work area where the *do\_package* task saves package metadata. The *PKGDESTWORK* location defaults to the following:

```
`${WORKDIR}/pkgdata
```

Do not change this default.

The *do\_packagedata* task copies the package metadata from *PKGDESTWORK* to *PKGDATA\_DIR* to make it available globally.

### ***PKGE***

The epoch of the package(s) built by the recipe. By default, *PKGE* is set to *PE*.

### ***PKGR***

The revision of the package(s) built by the recipe. By default, *PKGR* is set to *PR*.

### ***PKGCV***

The version of the package(s) built by the recipe. By default, *PKGCV* is set to *PV*.

### ***PN***

This variable can have two separate functions depending on the context: a recipe name or a resulting package name.

*PN* refers to a recipe name in the context of a file used by the OpenEmbedded build system as input to create a package. The name is normally extracted from the recipe file name. For example, if the recipe is named `expat_2.0.1.bb`, then the default value of *PN* will be “`expat`” .

The variable refers to a package name in the context of a file created or produced by the OpenEmbedded build system.

If applicable, the *PN* variable also contains any special suffix or prefix. For example, using `bash` to build packages for the native machine, *PN* is `bash-native`. Using `bash` to build packages for the target and for Multilib, *PN* would be `bash` and `lib64-bash`, respectively.

### ***POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_HOST\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call once the OpenEmbedded build system has created the host part of the SDK. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
POPULATE_SDK_POST_HOST_COMMAND += "function"
```



If you need to pass the SDK path to a command within a function, you can use `${SDK_DIR}`, which points to the parent directory used by the OpenEmbedded build system when creating SDK output. See the *SDK\_DIR* variable for more information.

### **POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_TARGET\_COMMAND**

Specifies a list of functions to call once the OpenEmbedded build system has created the target part of the SDK. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
POPULATE_SDK_POST_TARGET_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the SDK path to a command within a function, you can use `${SDK_DIR}`, which points to the parent directory used by the OpenEmbedded build system when creating SDK output. See the *SDK\_DIR* variable for more information.

### **PR**

The revision of the recipe. The default value for this variable is “r0”. Subsequent revisions of the recipe conventionally have the values “r1”, “r2”, and so forth. When *PV* increases, *PR* is conventionally reset to “r0”.

#### **Note**

The OpenEmbedded build system does not need the aid of *PR* to know when to rebuild a recipe. The build system uses the task *input checksums* along with the *stamp* and *Shared State Cache* mechanisms.

The *PR* variable primarily becomes significant when a package manager dynamically installs packages on an already built image. In this case, *PR*, which is the default value of *PKGR*, helps the package manager distinguish which package is the most recent one in cases where many packages have the same *PV* (i.e. *PKGVS*). A component having many packages with the same *PV* usually means that the packages all install the same upstream version, but with later (*PR*) version packages including packaging fixes.

#### **Note**

*PR* does not need to be increased for changes that do not change the package contents or metadata.

Because manually managing *PR* can be cumbersome and error-prone, an automated solution exists. See the “*Working With a PR Service*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

### **PREFERRED\_PROVIDER**

If multiple recipes provide the same item, this variable determines which recipe is preferred and thus provides the item (i.e. the preferred provider). You should always suffix this variable with the name of the provided item. And, you should define the variable using the preferred recipe’s name (*PN*). Here is a common example:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ?= "linux-yocto"
```

In the previous example, multiple recipes are providing “virtual/kernel”. The `PREFERRED_PROVIDER` variable is set with the name (*PN*) of the recipe you prefer to provide “virtual/kernel”.

Here are more examples:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/xserver = "xserver-xf86"  
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/libgl ?= "mesa"
```

For more information, see the “Using Virtual Providers” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

#### Note

If you use a `virtual/\*` item with `PREFERRED_PROVIDER`, then any recipe that *PROVIDES* that item but is not selected (defined) by `PREFERRED_PROVIDER` is prevented from building, which is usually desirable since this mechanism is designed to select between mutually exclusive alternative providers.

### *PREFERRED\_PROVIDERS*

See `PREFERRED_PROVIDERS` in the BitBake manual.

### *PREFERRED\_VERSION*

If there are multiple versions of a recipe available, this variable determines which version should be given preference. You must always suffix the variable with the *PN* you want to select (*python* in the first example below), and you should specify the *PV* accordingly (*3.4.0* in the example).

The `PREFERRED_VERSION` variable supports limited wildcard use through the “%” character. You can use the character to match any number of characters, which can be useful when specifying versions that contain long revision numbers that potentially change. Here are two examples:

```
PREFERRED_VERSION_python = "3.4.0"  
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto = "5.0%"
```

#### Note

The use of the “%” character is limited in that it only works at the end of the string. You cannot use the wildcard character in any other location of the string.

The specified version is matched against *PV*, which does not necessarily match the version part of the recipe’s filename. For example, consider two recipes `foo_1.2.bb` and `foo_git.bb` where `foo_git.bb` contains the following assignment:

```
PV = "1.1+git${SRCPV}"
```

In this case, the correct way to select `foo_git.bb` is by using an assignment such as the following:

```
PREFERRED_VERSION_foo = "1.1+git%"
```

Compare that previous example against the following incorrect example, which does not work:

```
PREFERRED_VERSION_foo = "git"
```

Sometimes the *PREFERRED\_VERSION* variable can be set by configuration files in a way that is hard to change. You can use *OVERRIDES* to set a machine-specific override. Here is an example:

```
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto:qemux86 = "5.0%"
```

Although not recommended, worst case, you can also use the “forcevariable” override, which is the strongest override possible. Here is an example:

```
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto:forcevariable = "5.0%"
```

#### Note

The `:forcevariable` override is not handled specially. This override only works because the default value of *OVERRIDES* includes “forcevariable” .

If a recipe with the specified version is not available, a warning message will be shown. See *REQUIRED\_VERSION* if you want this to be an error instead.

### PREMIRRORS

Specifies additional paths from which the OpenEmbedded build system gets source code. When the build system searches for source code, it first tries the local download directory. If that location fails, the build system tries locations defined by *PREMIRRORS*, the upstream source, and then locations specified by *MIRRORS* in that order.

The default value for *PREMIRRORS* is defined in the `meta/classes-global/mirrors.bbclass` file in the core metadata layer.

Typically, you could add a specific server for the build system to attempt before any others by adding something like the following to the `local.conf` configuration file in the *Build Directory*:

```
PREMIRRORS:prepend = "\
git://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
ftp://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
http://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
https://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/"
```

These changes cause the build system to intercept Git, FTP, HTTP, and HTTPS requests and direct them to the `http://sources.mirror`. You can use `file://` URLs to point to local directories or network shares as well.

### *PRIORITY*

Indicates the importance of a package.

*PRIORITY* is considered to be part of the distribution policy because the importance of any given recipe depends on the purpose for which the distribution is being produced. Thus, *PRIORITY* is not normally set within recipes.

You can set *PRIORITY* to “required” , “standard” , “extra” , and “optional” , which is the default.

### *PRIVATE\_LIBS*

Specifies libraries installed within a recipe that should be ignored by the OpenEmbedded build system’s shared library resolver. This variable is typically used when software being built by a recipe has its own private versions of a library normally provided by another recipe. In this case, you would not want the package containing the private libraries to be set as a dependency on other unrelated packages that should instead depend on the package providing the standard version of the library.

Libraries specified in this variable should be specified by their file name. For example, from the Firefox recipe in meta-browser:

```
PRIVATE_LIBS = "libmozjs.so \  
               libxpcom.so \  
               libnspr4.so \  
               libxul.so \  
               libmozalloc.so \  
               libplc4.so \  
               libplds4.so"
```

For more information, see the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### *PROVIDES*

A list of aliases by which a particular recipe can be known. By default, a recipe’s own *PN* is implicitly already in its *PROVIDES* list and therefore does not need to mention that it provides itself. If a recipe uses *PROVIDES*, the additional aliases are synonyms for the recipe and can be useful for satisfying dependencies of other recipes during the build as specified by *DEPENDS*.

Consider the following example *PROVIDES* statement from the recipe file `eudev_3.2.9.bb`:

```
PROVIDES += "udev"
```

The *PROVIDES* statement results in the “eudev” recipe also being available as simply “udev” .

#### **Note**

A recipe’s own recipe name (*PN*) is always implicitly prepended to *PROVIDES*, so while using “+=” in the above example may not be strictly necessary it is recommended to avoid confusion.

In addition to providing recipes under alternate names, the *PROVIDES* mechanism is also used to implement virtual targets. A virtual target is a name that corresponds to some particular functionality (e.g. a Linux kernel). Recipes that provide the functionality in question list the virtual target in *PROVIDES*. Recipes that depend on the functionality in question can include the virtual target in *DEPENDS* to leave the choice of provider open.

Conventionally, virtual targets have names on the form “virtual/function” (e.g. “virtual/kernel” ). The slash is simply part of the name and has no syntactical significance.

The *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* variable is used to select which particular recipe provides a virtual target.

#### Note

A corresponding mechanism for virtual runtime dependencies (packages) exists. However, the mechanism does not depend on any special functionality beyond ordinary variable assignments. For example, *VIRTUAL-RUNTIME\_dev\_manager* refers to the package of the component that manages the `/dev` directory.

Setting the “preferred provider” for runtime dependencies is as simple as using the following assignment in a configuration file:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager = "udev"
```

#### *PRSERV\_HOST*

The network based *PR* service host and port.

The `conf/templates/default/local.conf.sample.extended` configuration file in the *Source Directory* shows how the *PRSERV\_HOST* variable is set:

```
PRSERV_HOST = "localhost:0"
```

You must set the variable if you want to automatically start a local *PR service*. You can set *PRSERV\_HOST* to other values to use a remote PR service.

#### *PSEUDO\_IGNORE\_PATHS*

A comma-separated (without spaces) list of path prefixes that should be ignored by pseudo when monitoring and recording file operations, in order to avoid problems with files being written to outside of the pseudo context and reduce pseudo’s overhead. A path is ignored if it matches any prefix in the list and can include partial directory (or file) names.

#### *PTEST\_ENABLED*

Specifies whether or not *Package Test* (ptest) functionality is enabled when building a recipe. You should not set this variable directly. Enabling and disabling building Package Tests at build time should be done by adding “ptest” to (or removing it from) *DISTRO\_FEATURES*.

#### *PV*

The version of the recipe. The version is normally extracted from the recipe filename. For example, if the recipe is named `expat_2.0.1.bb`, then the default value of *PV* will be “2.0.1” . *PV* is generally not overridden within

a recipe unless it is building an unstable (i.e. development) version from a source code repository (e.g. Git or Subversion).

*PV* is the default value of the *PKGVS* variable.

### *PYPI\_PACKAGE*

When inheriting the *pypi* class, specifies the PyPI package name to be built. The default value is set based upon *BPN* (stripping any “python-” or “python3-” prefix off if present), however for some packages it will need to be set explicitly if that will not match the package name (e.g. where the package name has a prefix, underscores, uppercase letters etc.)

### *PYTHON\_ABI*

When used by recipes that inherit the *setuptools3* class, denotes the Application Binary Interface (ABI) currently in use for Python. By default, the ABI is “m”. You do not have to set this variable as the OpenEmbedded build system sets it for you.

The OpenEmbedded build system uses the ABI to construct directory names used when installing the Python headers and libraries in *sysroot* (e.g. `.../python3.3m/...`).

### *QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS*

Specifies a list of directories that are expected to be empty when packaging; if `empty-dirs` appears in *ERROR\_QA* or *WARN\_QA* these will be checked and an error or warning (respectively) will be produced.

The default *QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS* value is set in *insane.bbclass*.

### *QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS\_RECOMMENDATION*

Specifies a recommendation for why a directory must be empty, which will be included in the error message if a specific directory is found to contain files. Must be overridden with the directory path to match on.

If no recommendation is specified for a directory, then the default “but it is expected to be empty” will be used.

An example message shows if files were present in ‘/dev’ :

```
QA_EMPTY_DIRS_RECOMMENDATION:/dev = "but all devices must be created at runtime"
```

### *RANLIB*

The minimal command and arguments to run `ranlib`.

### *RCONFLICTS*

The list of packages that conflict with packages. Note that packages will not be installed if conflicting packages are not first removed.

Like all package-controlling variables, you must always use them in conjunction with a package name override. Here is an example:

```
RCONFLICTS:${PN} = "another_conflicting_package_name"
```

BitBake, which the OpenEmbedded build system uses, supports specifying versioned dependencies. Although the syntax varies depending on the packaging format, BitBake hides these differences from you. Here is the general

syntax to specify versions with the *RCONFLICTS* variable:

```
RCONFLICTS:${PN} = "package (operator version) "
```

For *operator*, you can specify the following:

- =
- <
- >
- <=
- >=

For example, the following sets up a dependency on version 1.2 or greater of the package `foo`:

```
RCONFLICTS:${PN} = "foo (>= 1.2) "
```

## RDEPENDS

Lists runtime dependencies of a package. These dependencies are other packages that must be installed in order for the package to function correctly. As an example, the following assignment declares that the package `foo` needs the packages `bar` and `baz` to be installed:

```
RDEPENDS:foo = "bar baz"
```

The most common types of package runtime dependencies are automatically detected and added. Therefore, most recipes do not need to set *RDEPENDS*. For more information, see the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

The practical effect of the above *RDEPENDS* assignment is that `bar` and `baz` will be declared as dependencies inside the package `foo` when it is written out by one of the *do\_package\_write\_\** tasks. Exactly how this is done depends on which package format is used, which is determined by *PACKAGE\_CLASSES*. When the corresponding package manager installs the package, it will know to also install the packages on which it depends.

To ensure that the packages `bar` and `baz` get built, the previous *RDEPENDS* assignment also causes a task dependency to be added. This dependency is from the recipe’s *do\_build* (not to be confused with *do\_compile*) task to the *do\_package\_write\_\** task of the recipes that build `bar` and `baz`.

The names of the packages you list within *RDEPENDS* must be the names of other packages—they cannot be recipe names. Although package names and recipe names usually match, the important point here is that you are providing package names within the *RDEPENDS* variable. For an example of the default list of packages created from a recipe, see the *PACKAGES* variable.

Because the *RDEPENDS* variable applies to packages being built, you should always use the variable in a form with an attached package name (remember that a single recipe can build multiple packages). For example, suppose you are building a development package that depends on the `perl` package. In this case, you would use the following *RDEPENDS* statement:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN}-dev += "perl"
```

In the example, the development package depends on the `perl` package. Thus, the `RDEPENDS` variable has the `${PN}-dev` package name as part of the variable.

#### Note

`RDEPENDS:${PN}-dev` includes `${PN}` by default. This default is set in the BitBake configuration file (`meta/conf/bitbake.conf`). Be careful not to accidentally remove `${PN}` when modifying `RDEPENDS:${PN}-dev`. Use the “+” operator rather than the “=” operator.

The package names you use with `RDEPENDS` must appear as they would in the `PACKAGES` variable. The `PKG` variable allows a different name to be used for the final package (e.g. the `debian` class uses this to rename packages), but this final package name cannot be used with `RDEPENDS`, which makes sense as `RDEPENDS` is meant to be independent of the package format used.

BitBake, which the OpenEmbedded build system uses, supports specifying versioned dependencies. Although the syntax varies depending on the packaging format, BitBake hides these differences from you. Here is the general syntax to specify versions with the `RDEPENDS` variable:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN} = "package (operator version)"
```

For `operator`, you can specify the following:

- =
- <
- >
- <=
- >=

For `version`, provide the version number.

#### Note

You can use `EXTENDPKG` to provide a full package version specification.

For example, the following sets up a dependency on version 1.2 or greater of the package `foo`:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN} = "foo (>= 1.2)"
```

For information on build-time dependencies, see the `DEPENDS` variable. You can also see the “Tasks” and “Dependencies” sections in the BitBake User Manual for additional information on tasks and dependencies.



### ***RECIPE\_MAINTAINER***

This variable defines the name and e-mail address of the maintainer of a recipe. Such information can be used by human users submitted changes, and by automated tools to send notifications, for example about vulnerabilities or source updates.

The variable can be defined in a global distribution `maintainers.inc` file:

```
meta/conf/distro/include/maintainers.inc:RECIPE_MAINTAINER:pn-sysvinit = "Ross Burton <ross.burton@arm.com>"
```

It can also be directly defined in a recipe, for example in the `libgpiod` one:

```
RECIPE_MAINTAINER = "Bartosz Golaszewski <brgl@bgdev.pl>"
```

### ***RECIPE\_NO\_UPDATE\_REASON***

If a recipe should not be replaced by a more recent upstream version, putting the reason why in this variable in a recipe allows `devtool check-upgrade-status` command to display it, as explained in the “*Checking on the Upgrade Status of a Recipe*” section.

### ***RECIPE\_SYSROOT***

This variable points to the directory that holds all files populated from recipes specified in *DEPENDS*. As the name indicates, think of this variable as a custom root (`/`) for the recipe that will be used by the compiler in order to find headers and other files needed to complete its job.

This variable is related to *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST* or *STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET* according to the type of the recipe and the build target.

To better understand this variable, consider the following examples:

- For `#include <header.h>`, `header.h` should be in `"${RECIPE_SYSROOT}/usr/include"`
- For `-lexample, libexample.so` should be in `"${RECIPE_SYSROOT}/lib"` or other library sysroot directories.

The default value is `"${WORKDIR}/recipe-sysroot"`. Do not modify it.

### ***RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE***

This is similar to *RECIPE\_SYSROOT* but the populated files are from `-native` recipes. This allows a recipe built for the target machine to use `native` tools.

This variable is related to *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*.

The default value is `"${WORKDIR}/recipe-sysroot-native"`. Do not modify it.

### ***REPODIR***

See *REPODIR* in the BitBake manual.

### ***REQUIRED\_DISTRO\_FEATURES***

When inheriting the *features\_check* class, this variable identifies distribution features that must exist in the current configuration in order for the OpenEmbedded build system to build the recipe. In other words, if the *RE-*

*REQUIRED\_DISTRO\_FEATURES* variable lists a feature that does not appear in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* within the current configuration, then the recipe will be skipped, and if the build system attempts to build the recipe then an error will be triggered.

### ***REQUIRED\_VERSION***

If there are multiple versions of a recipe available, this variable determines which version should be given preference. *REQUIRED\_VERSION* works in exactly the same manner as *PREFERRED\_VERSION*, except that if the specified version is not available then an error message is shown and the build fails immediately.

If both *REQUIRED\_VERSION* and *PREFERRED\_VERSION* are set for the same recipe, the *REQUIRED\_VERSION* value applies.

### ***RM\_WORK\_EXCLUDE***

With *rm\_work* enabled, this variable specifies a list of recipes whose work directories should not be removed. See the “*rm\_work*” section for more details.

### ***ROOT\_HOME***

Defines the root home directory. By default, this directory is set as follows in the BitBake configuration file:

```
ROOT_HOME ??= "/home/root"
```

#### **Note**

This default value is likely used because some embedded solutions prefer to have a read-only root filesystem and prefer to keep writeable data in one place.

You can override the default by setting the variable in any layer or in the `local.conf` file. Because the default is set using a “weak” assignment (i.e. “`??=`”), you can use either of the following forms to define your override:

```
ROOT_HOME = "/root"  
ROOT_HOME ?= "/root"
```

These override examples use `/root`, which is probably the most commonly used override.

### ***ROOTFS***

Indicates a filesystem image to include as the root filesystem.

The *ROOTFS* variable is an optional variable used with the *image-live* class.

### ***ROOTFS\_POSTINSTALL\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call after the OpenEmbedded build system has installed packages. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
ROOTFS_POSTINSTALL_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within a function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`,

which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

### ***ROOTFS\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call once the OpenEmbedded build system has created the root filesystem. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
ROOTFS_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within a function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`, which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

### ***ROOTFS\_POSTUNINSTALL\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call after the OpenEmbedded build system has removed unnecessary packages. When runtime package management is disabled in the image, several packages are removed including `base-passwd`, `shadow`, and `update-alternatives`. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
ROOTFS_POSTUNINSTALL_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within a function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`, which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

### ***ROOTFS\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND***

Specifies a list of functions to call before the OpenEmbedded build system has created the root filesystem. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
ROOTFS_PREPROCESS_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass the root filesystem path to a command within a function, you can use `${IMAGE_ROOTFS}`, which points to the directory that becomes the root filesystem image. See the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS* variable for more information.

### ***RPMBUILD\_EXTRA\_PARAMS***

Specifies extra user-defined parameters for the `rpmbuild` command.

### ***RPROVIDES***

A list of package name aliases that a package also provides. These aliases are useful for satisfying runtime dependencies of other packages both during the build and on the target (as specified by *RDEPENDS*).

#### **Note**

A package's own name is implicitly already in its *RPROVIDES* list.

As with all package-controlling variables, you must always use the variable in conjunction with a package name override. Here is an example:

```
RPROVIDES:${PN} = "widget-abi-2"
```

### *RRECOMMENDS*

A list of packages that extends the usability of a package being built. The package being built does not depend on this list of packages in order to successfully build, but rather uses them for extended usability. To specify runtime dependencies for packages, see the *RDEPENDS* variable.

The package manager will automatically install the *RRECOMMENDS* list of packages when installing the built package. However, you can prevent listed packages from being installed by using the *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS*, *NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS*, and *PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE* variables.

Packages specified in *RRECOMMENDS* need not actually be produced. However, there must be a recipe providing each package, either through the *PACKAGES* or *PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC* variables or the *RPROVIDES* variable, or an error will occur during the build. If such a recipe does exist and the package is not produced, the build continues without error.

Because the *RRECOMMENDS* variable applies to packages being built, you should always attach an override to the variable to specify the particular package whose usability is being extended. For example, suppose you are building a development package that is extended to support wireless functionality. In this case, you would use the following:

```
RRECOMMENDS:${PN}-dev += "wireless_package_name"
```

In the example, the package name (*\${PN}-dev*) must appear as it would in the *PACKAGES* namespace before any renaming of the output package by classes such as *debian*.

BitBake, which the OpenEmbedded build system uses, supports specifying versioned recommends. Although the syntax varies depending on the packaging format, BitBake hides these differences from you. Here is the general syntax to specify versions with the *RRECOMMENDS* variable:

```
RRECOMMENDS:${PN} = "package (operator version)"
```

For *operator*, you can specify the following:

- =
- <
- >
- <=
- >=

For example, the following sets up a recommend on version 1.2 or greater of the package *foo*:

```
RRECOMMENDS:${PN} = "foo (>= 1.2) "
```

### ***RREPLACES***

A list of packages replaced by a package. The package manager uses this variable to determine which package should be installed to replace other package(s) during an upgrade. In order to also have the other package(s) removed at the same time, you must add the name of the other package to the *RCONFLICTS* variable.

As with all package-controlling variables, you must use this variable in conjunction with a package name override. Here is an example:

```
RREPLACES:${PN} = "other_package_being_replaced"
```

BitBake, which the OpenEmbedded build system uses, supports specifying versioned replacements. Although the syntax varies depending on the packaging format, BitBake hides these differences from you. Here is the general syntax to specify versions with the *RREPLACES* variable:

```
RREPLACES:${PN} = "package (operator version) "
```

For *operator*, you can specify the following:

- =
- <
- >
- <=
- >=

For example, the following sets up a replacement using version 1.2 or greater of the package `foo`:

```
RREPLACES:${PN} = "foo (>= 1.2) "
```

### ***RSUGGESTS***

A list of additional packages that you can suggest for installation by the package manager at the time a package is installed. Not all package managers support this functionality.

As with all package-controlling variables, you must always use this variable in conjunction with a package name override. Here is an example:

```
RSUGGESTS:${PN} = "useful_package another_package"
```

### ***RUST\_CHANNEL***

Specifies which version of Rust to build - “stable” , “beta” or “nightly” . The default value is “stable” . Set this at your own risk, as values other than “stable” are not guaranteed to work at a given time.

## S

The location in the *Build Directory* where unpacked recipe source code resides. By default, this directory is `${WORKDIR}/${BPN}-${PV}`, where `${BPN}` is the base recipe name and `${PV}` is the recipe version. If the source tarball extracts the code to a directory named anything other than `${BPN}-${PV}`, or if the source code is fetched from an SCM such as Git or Subversion, then you must set *S* in the recipe so that the OpenEmbedded build system knows where to find the unpacked source.

As an example, assume a *Source Directory* top-level folder named `poky` and a default *Build Directory* at `poky/build`. In this case, the work directory the build system uses to keep the unpacked recipe for `db` is the following:

```
poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/db/5.1.19-r3/db-5.1.19
```

The unpacked source code resides in the `db-5.1.19` folder.

This next example assumes a Git repository. By default, Git repositories are cloned to `${WORKDIR}/git` during *do\_fetch*. Since this path is different from the default value of *S*, you must set it specifically so the source can be located:

```
SRC_URI = "git://path/to/repo.git;branch=main"
S = "${WORKDIR}/git"
```

### *SANITY\_REQUIRED\_UTILITIES*

Specifies a list of command-line utilities that should be checked for during the initial sanity checking process when running BitBake. If any of the utilities are not installed on the build host, then BitBake immediately exits with an error.

### *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS*

A list of the host distribution identifiers that the build system has been tested against. Identifiers consist of the host distributor ID followed by the release, as reported by the `lsb_release` tool or as read from `/etc/lsb-release`. Separate the list items with explicit newline characters (`\n`). If *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS* is not empty and the current value of *NATIVELSBSTRING* does not appear in the list, then the build system reports a warning that indicates the current host distribution has not been tested as a build host.

### *SDK\_ARCH*

The target architecture for the SDK. Typically, you do not directly set this variable. Instead, use *SDKMACHINE*.

### *SDK\_ARCHIVE\_TYPE*

Specifies the type of archive to create for the SDK. Valid values:

- `tar.xz` (default)
- `zip`

Only one archive type can be specified.

### *SDK\_BUILDINFO\_FILE*

When using the *image-buildinfo* class, specifies the file in the SDK to write the build information into. The default value is `"/buildinfo"`.

### *SDK\_CUSTOM\_TEMPLATECONF*

When building the extensible SDK, if *SDK\_CUSTOM\_TEMPLATECONF* is set to “1” and a `conf/templateconf.cfg` file exists in the *Build Directory (TOPDIR)* then this will be copied into the SDK.

### *SDK\_DEPLOY*

The directory set up and used by the *populate\_sdk\_base* class to which the SDK is deployed. The *populate\_sdk\_base* class defines *SDK\_DEPLOY* as follows:

```
SDK_DEPLOY = "${TMPDIR}/deploy/sdk"
```

### *SDK\_DIR*

The parent directory used by the OpenEmbedded build system when creating SDK output. The *populate\_sdk\_base* class defines the variable as follows:

```
SDK_DIR = "${WORKDIR}/sdk"
```

#### Note

The *SDK\_DIR* directory is a temporary directory as it is part of *WORKDIR*. The final output directory is *SDK\_DEPLOY*.

### *SDK\_EXT\_TYPE*

Controls whether or not shared state artifacts are copied into the extensible SDK. The default value of “full” copies all of the required shared state artifacts into the extensible SDK. The value “minimal” leaves these artifacts out of the SDK.

#### Note

If you set the variable to “minimal”, you need to ensure *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* is set in the SDK’s configuration to enable the artifacts to be fetched as needed.

### *SDK\_HOST\_MANIFEST*

The manifest file for the host part of the SDK. This file lists all the installed packages that make up the host part of the SDK. The file contains package information on a line-per-package basis as follows:

```
packagename packagearch version
```

The *populate\_sdk\_base* class defines the manifest file as follows:

```
SDK_HOST_MANIFEST = "${SDK_DEPLOY}/${TOOLCHAIN_OUTPUTNAME}.host.manifest"
```

The location is derived using the *SDK\_DEPLOY* and *TOOLCHAIN\_OUTPUTNAME* variables.

### *SDK\_INCLUDE\_PKGDATA*

When set to “1”, specifies to include the packagedata for all recipes in the “world” target in the extensible SDK. Including this data allows the `devtool search` command to find these recipes in search results, as well as allows the `devtool add` command to map dependencies more effectively.

#### Note

Enabling the *SDK\_INCLUDE\_PKGDATA* variable significantly increases build time because all of world needs to be built. Enabling the variable also slightly increases the size of the extensible SDK.

### *SDK\_INCLUDE\_TOOLCHAIN*

When set to “1”, specifies to include the toolchain in the extensible SDK. Including the toolchain is useful particularly when *SDK\_EXT\_TYPE* is set to “minimal” to keep the SDK reasonably small but you still want to provide a usable toolchain. For example, suppose you want to use the toolchain from an IDE or from other tools and you do not want to perform additional steps to install the toolchain.

The *SDK\_INCLUDE\_TOOLCHAIN* variable defaults to “0” if *SDK\_EXT\_TYPE* is set to “minimal”, and defaults to “1” if *SDK\_EXT\_TYPE* is set to “full”.

### *SDK\_NAME*

The base name for SDK output files. The default value (as set in `meta-poky/conf/distro/poky.conf`) is derived from the *DISTRO*, *TCLIBC*, *SDKMACHINE*, *IMAGE\_BASENAME*, *TUNE\_PKGARCH*, and *MACHINE* variables:

```
SDK_NAME = "${DISTRO}-${TCLIBC}-${SDKMACHINE}-${IMAGE_BASENAME}-${TUNE_PKGARCH}-${MACHINE}"
```

### *SDK\_OS*

Specifies the operating system for which the SDK will be built. The default value is the value of *BUILD\_OS*.

### *SDK\_OUTPUT*

The location used by the OpenEmbedded build system when creating SDK output. The `populate_sdk_base` class defines the variable as follows:

```
SDK_DIR = "${WORKDIR}/sdk"
SDK_OUTPUT = "${SDK_DIR}/image"
SDK_DEPLOY = "${DEPLOY_DIR}/sdk"
```

#### Note

The *SDK\_OUTPUT* directory is a temporary directory as it is part of *WORKDIR* by way of *SDK\_DIR*. The final output directory is *SDK\_DEPLOY*.



### *SDK\_PACKAGE\_ARCHS*

Specifies a list of architectures compatible with the SDK machine. This variable is set automatically and should not normally be hand-edited. Entries are separated using spaces and listed in order of priority. The default value for *SDK\_PACKAGE\_ARCHS* is “all any noarch \${SDK\_ARCH}-\${SDKPKGSUFFIX}” .

### *SDK\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*

Specifies a list of functions to call once the OpenEmbedded build system creates the SDK. You can specify functions separated by spaces:

```
SDK_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND += "function"
```

If you need to pass an SDK path to a command within a function, you can use `${SDK_DIR}`, which points to the parent directory used by the OpenEmbedded build system when creating SDK output. See the *SDK\_DIR* variable for more information.

### *SDK\_PREFIX*

The toolchain binary prefix used for *nativesdk* recipes. The OpenEmbedded build system uses the *SDK\_PREFIX* value to set the *TARGET\_PREFIX* when building *nativesdk* recipes. The default value is “\${SDK\_SYS}-” .

### *SDK\_RECRDEP\_TASKS*

A list of shared state tasks added to the extensible SDK. By default, the following tasks are added:

- *do\_populate\_lic*
- *do\_package\_qa*
- *do\_populate\_sysroot*
- *do\_deploy*

Despite the default value of “” for the *SDK\_RECRDEP\_TASKS* variable, the above four tasks are always added to the SDK. To specify tasks beyond these four, you need to use the *SDK\_RECRDEP\_TASKS* variable (e.g. you are defining additional tasks that are needed in order to build *SDK\_TARGETS*).

### *SDK\_SYS*

Specifies the system, including the architecture and the operating system, for which the SDK will be built.

The OpenEmbedded build system automatically sets this variable based on *SDK\_ARCH*, *SDK\_VENDOR*, and *SDK\_OS*. You do not need to set the *SDK\_SYS* variable yourself.

### *SDK\_TARGET\_MANIFEST*

The manifest file for the target part of the SDK. This file lists all the installed packages that make up the target part of the SDK. The file contains package information on a line-per-package basis as follows:

```
packagename packagearch version
```

The *populate\_sdk\_base* class defines the manifest file as follows:

```
SDK_TARGET_MANIFEST = "${SDK_DEPLOY}/${TOOLCHAIN_OUTPUTNAME}.target.manifest"
```

The location is derived using the `SDK_DEPLOY` and `TOOLCHAIN_OUTPUTNAME` variables.

### ***SDK\_TARGETS***

A list of targets to install from shared state as part of the standard or extensible SDK installation. The default value is “`{PN}`” (i.e. the image from which the SDK is built).

The `SDK_TARGETS` variable is an internal variable and typically would not be changed.

### ***SDK\_TITLE***

The title to be printed when running the SDK installer. By default, this title is based on the `DISTRO_NAME` or `DISTRO` variable and is set in the `populate_sdk_base` class as follows:

```
SDK_TITLE ??= "${@d.getVar('DISTRO_NAME') or d.getVar('DISTRO')} SDK"
```

For the default distribution “poky”, `SDK_TITLE` is set to “Poky (Yocto Project Reference Distro)” .

For information on how to change this default title, see the “*Changing the Extensible SDK Installer Title*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### ***SDK\_TOOLCHAIN\_LANGS***

Specifies programming languages to support in the SDK, as a space-separated list. Currently supported items are `rust` and `go`.

### ***SDK\_UPDATE\_URL***

An optional URL for an update server for the extensible SDK. If set, the value is used as the default update server when running `devtool sdk-update` within the extensible SDK.

### ***SDK\_VENDOR***

Specifies the name of the SDK vendor.

### ***SDK\_VERSION***

Specifies the version of the SDK. The Poky distribution configuration file (`/meta-poky/conf/distro/poky.conf`) sets the default `SDK_VERSION` as follows:

```
SDK_VERSION = "${@d.getVar('DISTRO_VERSION').replace('snapshot-${METADATA_
↪REVISION}', 'snapshot')}"
```

For additional information, see the `DISTRO_VERSION` and `METADATA_REVISION` variables.

### ***SDK\_ZIP\_OPTIONS***

Specifies extra options to pass to the `zip` command when zipping the SDK (i.e. when `SDK_ARCHIVE_TYPE` is set to “zip” ). The default value is “-y” .

### ***SDKEXTPATH***

The default installation directory for the Extensible SDK. By default, this directory is based on the `DISTRO` variable and is set in the `populate_sdk_base` class as follows:

```
SDKEXTPATH ??= "~/${@d.getVar('DISTRO')}_sdk"
```

For the default distribution “poky” , the *SDKEXTPATH* is set to “poky\_sdk” .

For information on how to change this default directory, see the “*Changing the Default SDK Installation Directory*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### *SDKIMAGE\_FEATURES*

Equivalent to *IMAGE\_FEATURES*. However, this variable applies to the SDK generated from an image using the following command:

```
$ bitbake -c populate_sdk imagename
```

### *SDKMACHINE*

The machine for which the SDK is built. In other words, the SDK is built such that it runs on the target you specify with the *SDKMACHINE* value. The value points to a corresponding *.conf* file under *conf/machine-sdk/* in the enabled layers, for example *aarch64*, *i586*, *i686*, *ppc64*, *ppc64le*, and *x86\_64* are available in OpenEmbedded-Core.

The variable defaults to *BUILD\_ARCH* so that SDKs are built for the architecture of the build machine.

#### Note

You cannot set the *SDKMACHINE* variable in your distribution configuration file. If you do, the configuration will not take effect.

### *SDKPATH*

Defines the path used to collect the SDK components and build the installer.

### *SDKPATHINSTALL*

Defines the path offered to the user for installation of the SDK that is generated by the OpenEmbedded build system. The path appears as the default location for installing the SDK when you run the SDK’s installation script. You can override the offered path when you run the script.

### *SDKTARGETSYSROOT*

The full path to the sysroot used for cross-compilation within an SDK as it will be when installed into the default *SDKPATHINSTALL*.

### *SECTION*

The section in which packages should be categorized. Package management utilities can make use of this variable.

### *SELECTED\_OPTIMIZATION*

Specifies the optimization flags passed to the C compiler when building for the target. The flags are passed through the default value of the *TARGET\_CFLAGS* variable.

The *SELECTED\_OPTIMIZATION* variable takes the value of *FULL\_OPTIMIZATION* unless *DEBUG\_BUILD* = “1” , in which case the value of *DEBUG\_OPTIMIZATION* is used.

### *SERIAL\_CONSOLES*

Defines a serial console (TTY) to enable using `getty`. Provide a value that specifies the baud rate followed by the TTY device name separated by a semicolon. Use spaces to separate multiple devices:

```
SERIAL_CONSOLES = "115200;ttyS0 115200;ttyS1"
```

### *SETUPTOOLS\_BUILD\_ARGS*

When used by recipes that inherit the `setuptools3` class, this variable can be used to specify additional arguments to be passed to `setup.py build` in the `setuptools3_do_compile()` task.

### *SETUPTOOLS\_INSTALL\_ARGS*

When used by recipes that inherit the `setuptools3` class, this variable can be used to specify additional arguments to be passed to `setup.py install` in the `setuptools3_do_install()` task.

### *SETUPTOOLS\_SETUP\_PATH*

When used by recipes that inherit the `setuptools3` class, this variable should be used to specify the directory in which the `setup.py` file is located if it is not at the root of the source tree (as specified by `S`). For example, in a recipe where the sources are fetched from a Git repository and `setup.py` is in a `python/pythonmodule` subdirectory, you would have this:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/git"  
SETUPTOOLS_SETUP_PATH = "${S}/python/pythonmodule"
```

### *SIGGEN\_EXCLUDE\_SAFE\_RECIPE\_DEPS*

A list of recipe dependencies that should not be used to determine signatures of tasks from one recipe when they depend on tasks from another recipe. For example:

```
SIGGEN_EXCLUDE_SAFE_RECIPE_DEPS += "intone->mplayer2"
```

In the previous example, `intone` depends on `mplayer2`.

You can use the special token `"*"` on the left-hand side of the dependency to match all recipes except the one on the right-hand side. Here is an example:

```
SIGGEN_EXCLUDE_SAFE_RECIPE_DEPS += "*->quilt-native"
```

In the previous example, all recipes except `quilt-native` ignore task signatures from the `quilt-native` recipe when determining their task signatures.

Use of this variable is one mechanism to remove dependencies that affect task signatures and thus force rebuilds when a recipe changes.

#### **Note**

If you add an inappropriate dependency for a recipe relationship, the software might break during runtime if

the interface of the second recipe was changed after the first recipe had been built.

### *SIGGEN\_EXCLUDERECIPES\_ABISAFE*

A list of recipes that are completely stable and will never change. The ABI for the recipes in the list are presented by output from the tasks run to build the recipe. Use of this variable is one way to remove dependencies from one recipe on another that affect task signatures and thus force rebuilds when the recipe changes.

#### Note

If you add an inappropriate variable to this list, the software might break at runtime if the interface of the recipe was changed after the other had been built.

### *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIG*

The list of locked tasks, with the form:

```
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS += "<package>:<task>:<signature>"
```

If `<signature>` exists for the specified `<task>` and `<package>` in the sstate cache, BitBake will use the cached output instead of rebuilding the `<task>`. If it does not exist, BitBake will build the `<task>` and the sstate cache will be used next time.

Example:

```
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS += "bc:do_
↳compile:09772aa4532512baf96d433484f27234d4b7c11dd9cda0d6f56fa1b7ce6f25f0"
```

You can obtain the signature of all the tasks for the recipe `bc` using:

```
bitbake -S none bc
```

Then you can look at files in `build/tmp/stamps/<arch>/bc` and look for files like: `<PV>.do_compile.sigdata.09772aa4532512baf96d433484f27234d4b7c11dd9cda0d6f56fa1b7ce6f25f0`.

Alternatively, you can also use *bblock* to generate this line for you.

### *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS\_TASKSIG\_CHECK*

Specifies the debug level of task signature check. 3 levels are supported:

- `info`: displays a “Note” message to remind the user that a task is locked and the current signature matches the locked one.
- `warn`: displays a “Warning” message if a task is locked and the current signature does not match the locked one.
- `error`: same as `warn` but displays an “Error” message and aborts.

### *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGNS\_TYPES*

Allowed overrides for *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGNS*. This is mainly used for architecture specific locks. A common value for *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGNS\_TYPES* is `${PACKAGE_ARCHS}`:

```
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGNS_TYPES += "${PACKAGE_ARCHS}"

SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGNS_core2-64 += "bc:do_
→compile:09772aa4532512baf96d433484f27234d4b7c11dd9cda0d6f56fa1b7ce6f25f0"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGNS_cortexa57 += "bc:do_
→compile:12178eb6d55ef602a8fe638e49862fd247e07b228f0f08967697b655bfe4bb61"
```

Here, the `do_compile` task from `bc` will be locked only for `core2-64` and `cortexa57` but not for other architectures such as `mips32r2`.

### *SITEINFO\_BITS*

Specifies the number of bits for the target system CPU. The value should be either “32” or “64” .

### *SITEINFO\_ENDIANNESS*

Specifies the endian byte order of the target system. The value should be either “le” for little-endian or “be” for big-endian.

### *SKIP\_FILEDEPS*

Enables removal of all files from the “Provides” section of an RPM package. Removal of these files is required for packages containing prebuilt binaries and libraries such as `libstdc++` and `glibc`.

To enable file removal, set the variable to “1” in your `conf/local.conf` configuration file in your: *Build Directory*:

```
SKIP_FILEDEPS = "1"
```

### *SKIP\_RECIPE*

Used to prevent the OpenEmbedded build system from building a given recipe. Specify the *PN* value as a variable flag (`varflag`) and provide a reason, which will be reported when attempting to build the recipe.

To prevent a recipe from being built, use the *SKIP\_RECIPE* variable in your `local.conf` file or distribution configuration. Here is an example which prevents `myrecipe` from being built:

```
SKIP_RECIPE[myrecipe] = "Not supported by our organization."
```

### *SOC\_FAMILY*

A colon-separated list grouping together machines based upon the same family of SoC (System On Chip). You typically set this variable in a common `.inc` file that you include in the configuration files of all the machines.

#### Note

You must include `conf/machine/include/soc-family.inc` for this variable to appear in *MACHINEOVERRIDES*.

### *SOLIBS*

Defines the suffix for shared libraries used on the target platform. By default, this suffix is “.so.\*” for all Linux-based systems and is defined in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file.

You will see this variable referenced in the default values of `FILES:${PN}`.

### *SOLIBSDEV*

Defines the suffix for the development symbolic link (symlink) for shared libraries on the target platform. By default, this suffix is “.so” for Linux-based systems and is defined in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file.

You will see this variable referenced in the default values of `FILES:${PN}-dev`.

### *SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH*

This defines a date expressed in number of seconds since the UNIX EPOCH (01 Jan 1970 00:00:00 UTC), which is used by multiple build systems to force a timestamp in built binaries. Many upstream projects already support this variable.

You will find more details in the [official specifications](#).

A value for each recipe is computed from the sources by `meta/lib/oe/reproducible.py`.

If a recipe wishes to override the default behavior, it should set its own *SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH* value:

```
SOURCE_DATE_EPOCH = "1613559011"
```

### *SOURCE\_MIRROR\_FETCH*

When you are fetching files to create a mirror of sources (i.e. creating a source mirror), setting *SOURCE\_MIRROR\_FETCH* to “1” in your `local.conf` configuration file ensures the source for all recipes are fetched regardless of whether or not a recipe is compatible with the configuration. A recipe is considered incompatible with the currently configured machine when either or both the *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* variable and *COMPATIBLE\_HOST* variables specify compatibility with a machine other than that of the current machine or host.

#### **Note**

Do not set the *SOURCE\_MIRROR\_FETCH* variable unless you are creating a source mirror. In other words, do not set the variable during a normal build.

### *SOURCE\_MIRROR\_URL*

Defines your own *PREMIRRORS* from which to first fetch source before attempting to fetch from the upstream specified in *SRC\_URI*.

To use this variable, you must globally inherit the `own-mirrors` class and then provide the URL to your mirrors. Here is the general syntax:

```
INHERIT += "own-mirrors"  
SOURCE_MIRROR_URL = "http://example.com/my_source_mirror"
```

#### Note

You can specify only a single URL in *SOURCE\_MIRROR\_URL*.

### *SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_PACKAGED*

This option allows to add to *SPDX* output compressed archives of the files in the generated target packages.

Such archives are available in `tmp/deploy/spdx/MACHINE/packages/packageName.tar.zst` under the *Build Directory*.

Enable this option as follows:

```
SPDX_ARCHIVE_PACKAGED = "1"
```

According to our tests on release 4.1 “langdale”, building `core-image-minimal` for the `qemux86-64` machine, enabling this option multiplied the size of the `tmp/deploy/spdx` directory by a factor of 13 (+1.6 GiB for this image), compared to just using the *create-spdx* class with no option.

Note that this option doesn’t increase the size of *SPDX* files in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE`.

### *SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_SOURCES*

This option allows to add to *SPDX* output compressed archives of the sources for packages installed on the target. It currently only works when *SPDX\_INCLUDE\_SOURCES* is set.

This is one way of fulfilling “source code access” license requirements.

Such source archives are available in `tmp/deploy/spdx/MACHINE/recipes/recipePackageName.tar.zst` under the *Build Directory*.

Enable this option as follows:

```
SPDX_INCLUDE_SOURCES = "1"  
SPDX_ARCHIVE_SOURCES = "1"
```

According to our tests on release 4.1 “langdale”, building `core-image-minimal` for the `qemux86-64` machine, enabling these options multiplied the size of the `tmp/deploy/spdx` directory by a factor of 11 (+1.4 GiB for this image), compared to just using the *create-spdx* class with no option.

Note that using this option only marginally increases the size of the *SPDX* output in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE/` (+ 0.07% with the tested image), compared to just enabling *SPDX\_INCLUDE\_SOURCES*.

### *SPDX\_CUSTOM\_ANNOTATION\_VARS*

This option allows to associate *SPDX* annotations to a recipe, using the values of variables in the recipe:



```

ANNOTATION1 = "First annotation for recipe"
ANNOTATION2 = "Second annotation for recipe"
SPDX_CUSTOM_ANNOTATION_VARS = "ANNOTATION1 ANNOTATION2"

```

This will add a new block to the recipe `.spx.json` output:

```

"annotations": [
  {
    "annotationDate": "2023-04-18T08:32:12Z",
    "annotationType": "OTHER",
    "annotator": "Tool: oe-spdx-creator - 1.0",
    "comment": "ANNOTATION1=First annotation for recipe"
  },
  {
    "annotationDate": "2023-04-18T08:32:12Z",
    "annotationType": "OTHER",
    "annotator": "Tool: oe-spdx-creator - 1.0",
    "comment": "ANNOTATION2=Second annotation for recipe"
  }
],

```

### ***SPDX\_INCLUDE\_SOURCES***

This option allows to add a description of the source files used to build the host tools and the target packages, to the `spx.json` files in `tmp/deploy/spdx/MACHINE/recipes/` under the *Build Directory*. As a consequence, the `spx.json` files under the `by-namespace` and `packages` subdirectories in `tmp/deploy/spdx/MACHINE` are also modified to include references to such source file descriptions.

Enable this option as follows:

```

SPDX_INCLUDE_SOURCES = "1"

```

According to our tests on release 4.1 “langdale”, building `core-image-minimal` for the `qemux86-64` machine, enabling this option multiplied the total size of the `tmp/deploy/spdx` directory by a factor of 3 (+291 MiB for this image), and the size of the `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.tar.zst` in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE` by a factor of 130 (+15 MiB for this image), compared to just using the *create-spdx* class with no option.

### ***SPDX\_NAMESPACE\_PREFIX***

This option could be used in order to change the prefix of `spxDocument` and the prefix of `documentNamespace`. It is set by default to `http://spdx.org/spdxdoc`.

### ***SPDX\_PRETTY***

This option makes the SPDX output more human-readable, using indentation and newlines, instead of the default output in a single line:

```
SPDX_PRETTY = "1"
```

The generated SPDX files are approximately 20% bigger, but this option is recommended if you want to inspect the SPDX output files with a text editor.

### *SPDXLICENSEMAP*

Maps commonly used license names to their SPDX counterparts found in `meta/files/common-licenses/`. For the default *SPDXLICENSEMAP* mappings, see the `meta/conf/licenses.conf` file.

For additional information, see the *LICENSE* variable.

### *SPECIAL\_PKGSUFFIX*

A list of prefixes for *PN* used by the OpenEmbedded build system to create variants of recipes or packages. The list specifies the prefixes to strip off during certain circumstances such as the generation of the *BPN* variable.

### *SPL\_BINARY*

The file type for the Secondary Program Loader (SPL). Some devices use an SPL from which to boot (e.g. the BeagleBone development board). For such cases, you can declare the file type of the SPL binary in the `u-boot.inc` include file, which is used in the U-Boot recipe.

The SPL file type is set to “null” by default in the `u-boot.inc` file as follows:

```
# Some versions of u-boot build an SPL (Second Program Loader) image that
# should be packaged along with the u-boot binary as well as placed in the
# deploy directory. For those versions they can set the following variables
# to allow packaging the SPL.
SPL_BINARY ?= ""
SPL_BINARYNAME ?= "${@os.path.basename(d.getVar("SPL_BINARY"))}"
SPL_IMAGE ?= "${SPL_BINARYNAME}-${MACHINE}-${PV}-${PR}"
SPL_SYMLINK ?= "${SPL_BINARYNAME}-${MACHINE}"
```

The *SPL\_BINARY* variable helps form various *SPL\_\** variables used by the OpenEmbedded build system.

See the BeagleBone machine configuration example in the “*Adding a Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide for additional information.

### *SPL\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS*

Options for the device tree compiler passed to `mkimage -D` feature while creating a FIT image with the *uboot-sign* class. If *SPL\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS* is not set then the *uboot-sign* class will not pass the `-D` option to `mkimage`.

The default value is set to “” by the *uboot-config* class.

### *SPL\_SIGN\_ENABLE*

Enable signing of the U-Boot FIT image. The default value is “0”. This variable is used by the *uboot-sign* class.

### *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR*

Location of the directory containing the RSA key and certificate used for signing the U-Boot FIT image, used by the *uboot-sign* class.

### *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYNAME*

The name of keys used by the *kernel-fitimage* class for signing U-Boot FIT image stored in the *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR* directory. If we have for example a `dev.key` key and a `dev.crt` certificate stored in the *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR* directory, you will have to set *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYNAME* to `dev`.

### *SPLASH*

This variable, used by the *image* class, allows to choose splashscreen applications. Set it to the names of packages for such applications to use. This variable is set by default to `psplash`.

### *SPLASH\_IMAGES*

This variable, used by the `psplash` recipe, allows to customize the default splashscreen image.

Specified images in PNG format are converted to `.h` files by the recipe, and are included in the `psplash` binary, so you won't find them in the root filesystem.

To make such a change, it is recommended to customize the `psplash` recipe in a custom layer. Here is an example structure for an ACME board:

```
meta-acme/recipes-core/psplash
├─ files
│   └─ logo-acme.png
└─ psplash_%.bbappend
```

And here are the contents of the `psplash_%.bbappend` file in this example:

```
SPLASH_IMAGES = "file://logo-acme.png;outsuffix=default"
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/files:"
```

You could even add specific configuration options for `psplash`, for example:

```
EXTRA_OECONF += "--disable-startup-msg --enable-img-fullscreen"
```

For information on append files, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section.

### *SRC\_URI*

See the BitBake manual for the initial description for this variable: [SRC\\_URI](#).

The following features are added by OpenEmbedded and the Yocto Project.

There are standard and recipe-specific options. Here are standard ones:

- `apply` —whether to apply the patch or not. The default action is to apply the patch.
- `striplevel` —which striplevel to use when applying the patch. The default level is 1.
- `patchdir` —specifies the directory in which the patch should be applied. The default is `${S}`.

Here are options specific to recipes building code from a revision control system:

- `mindate` —apply the patch only if *SRCDATE* is equal to or greater than `mindate`.

- `maxdate` —apply the patch only if `SRCDATE` is not later than `maxdate`.
- `minrev` —apply the patch only if `SRCREV` is equal to or greater than `minrev`.
- `maxrev` —apply the patch only if `SRCREV` is not later than `maxrev`.
- `rev` —apply the patch only if `SRCREV` is equal to `rev`.
- `notrev` —apply the patch only if `SRCREV` is not equal to `rev`.

#### Note

If you want the build system to pick up files specified through a `SRC_URI` statement from your append file, you need to be sure to extend the `FILESPATH` variable by also using the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` variable from within your append file.

#### `SRC_URI_OVERRIDES_PACKAGE_ARCH`

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system automatically detects whether `SRC_URI` contains files that are machine-specific. If so, the build system automatically changes `PACKAGE_ARCH`. Setting this variable to “0” disables this behavior.

#### `SRCDATE`

The date of the source code used to build the package. This variable applies only if the source was fetched from a Source Code Manager (SCM).

#### `SRCPV`

Returns the version string of the current package. This string is used to help define the value of `PV`.

The `SRCPV` variable is defined in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file in the *Source Directory* as follows:

```
SRCPV = "${@bb.fetch2.get_srcrev(d)}"
```

Recipes that need to define `PV` do so with the help of the `SRCPV`. For example, the `ofono` recipe (`ofono_git.bb`) located in `meta/recipes-connectivity` in the Source Directory defines `PV` as follows:

```
PV = "0.12-git${SRCPV}"
```

#### `SRCREV`

The revision of the source code used to build the package. This variable applies to Subversion, Git, Mercurial, and Bazaar only. Note that if you want to build a fixed revision and you want to avoid performing a query on the remote repository every time BitBake parses your recipe, you should specify a `SRCREV` that is a full revision identifier (e.g. the full SHA hash in git) and not just a tag.

#### Note

For information on limitations when inheriting the latest revision of software using *SRCREV*, see the *AUTOREV* variable description and the “*Automatically Incrementing a Package Version Number*” section, which is in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### *SRCREV\_FORMAT*

See *SRCREV\_FORMAT* in the BitBake manual.

### *SRCTREECOVEREDTASKS*

A list of tasks that are typically not relevant (and therefore skipped) when building using the *externalsrc* class. The default value as set in that class file is the set of tasks that are rarely needed when using external source:

```
SRCTREECOVEREDTASKS ?= "do_patch do_unpack do_fetch"
```

The notable exception is when processing external kernel source as defined in the *kernel-yocto* class file (formatted for aesthetics):

```
SRCTREECOVEREDTASKS += "\
do_validate_branches \
do_kernel_configcheck \
do_kernel_checkout \
do_fetch \
do_unpack \
do_patch \
"
```

See the associated *EXTERNALSRC* and *EXTERNALSRC\_BUILD* variables for more information.

### *SSTATE\_DIR*

The directory for the shared state cache.

### *SSTATE\_EXCLUDEDEPS\_SYSROOT*

This variable allows to specify indirect dependencies to exclude from sysroots, for example to avoid the situations when a dependency on any *-native* recipe will pull in all dependencies of that recipe in the recipe sysroot. This behaviour might not always be wanted, for example when that *-native* recipe depends on build tools that are not relevant for the current recipe.

This way, irrelevant dependencies are ignored, which could have prevented the reuse of prebuilt artifacts stored in the Shared State Cache.

*SSTATE\_EXCLUDEDEPS\_SYSROOT* is evaluated as two regular expressions of recipe and dependency to ignore. An example is the rule in *meta/conf/layer.conf*:

```
# Nothing needs to depend on libc-initial
# base-passwd/shadow-sysroot don't need their dependencies
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
SSTATE_EXCLUDEDEPS_SYSROOT += "\
    .*->.*-initial.* \
    .* (base-passwd|shadow-sysroot)->.* \
"
```

The `->` substring represents the dependency between the two regular expressions.

### ***SSTATE\_MIRROR\_ALLOW\_NETWORK***

If set to “1”, allows fetches from mirrors that are specified in *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* to work even when fetching from the network is disabled by setting *BB\_NO\_NETWORK* to “1”. Using the *SSTATE\_MIRROR\_ALLOW\_NETWORK* variable is useful if you have set *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* to point to an internal server for your shared state cache, but you want to disable any other fetching from the network.

### ***SSTATE\_MIRRORS***

Configures the OpenEmbedded build system to search other mirror locations for prebuilt cache data objects before building out the data. This variable works like fetcher *MIRRORS* and *PREMIRRORS* and points to the cache locations to check for the shared state (sstate) objects.

You can specify a filesystem directory or a remote URL such as HTTP or FTP. The locations you specify need to contain the shared state cache (sstate-cache) results from previous builds. The sstate-cache you point to can also be from builds on other machines.

When pointing to sstate build artifacts on another machine that uses a different GCC version for native builds, you must configure *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* with a regular expression that maps local search paths to server paths. The paths need to take into account *NATIVE\_LSBSTRING* set by the *uninative* class. For example, the following maps the local search path `universal-4.9` to the server-provided path `server_url_sstate_path`:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "file://universal-4.9/(.*) https://server_url_sstate_path/
↳universal-4.8/\1"
```

If a mirror uses the same structure as *SSTATE\_DIR*, you need to add “PATH” at the end as shown in the examples below. The build system substitutes the correct path within the directory structure:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "\
    file://.* https://someserver.tld/share/sstate/PATH;downloadfilename=PATH \
    file://.* file:///some-local-dir/sstate/PATH"
```

The Yocto Project actually shares the cache data objects built by its autobuilder:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "file://.* http://cdn.jsdelivr.net/yocto/sstate/all/PATH;
↳downloadfilename=PATH"
```

As such binary artifacts are built for the generic QEMU machines supported by the various Poky releases, they are less likely to be reusable in real projects building binaries optimized for a specific CPU family.

### *SSTATE\_SCAN\_FILES*

Controls the list of files the OpenEmbedded build system scans for hardcoded installation paths. The variable uses a space-separated list of filenames (not paths) with standard wildcard characters allowed.

During a build, the OpenEmbedded build system creates a shared state (*sstate*) object during the first stage of preparing the sysroots. That object is scanned for hardcoded paths for original installation locations. The list of files that are scanned for paths is controlled by the *SSTATE\_SCAN\_FILES* variable. Typically, recipes add files they want to be scanned to the value of *SSTATE\_SCAN\_FILES* rather than the variable being comprehensively set. The *sstate* class specifies the default list of files.

For details on the process, see the *staging* class.

### *STAGING\_BASE\_LIBDIR\_NATIVE*

Specifies the path to the `/lib` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### *STAGING\_BASELIBDIR*

Specifies the path to the `/lib` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe is being built (*STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*).

### *STAGING\_BINDIR*

Specifies the path to the `/usr/bin` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe is being built (*STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*).

### *STAGING\_BINDIR\_CROSS*

Specifies the path to the directory containing binary configuration scripts. These scripts provide configuration information for other software that wants to make use of libraries or include files provided by the software associated with the script.

#### **Note**

This style of build configuration has been largely replaced by `pkg-config`. Consequently, if `pkg-config` is supported by the library to which you are linking, it is recommended you use `pkg-config` instead of a provided configuration script.

### *STAGING\_BINDIR\_NATIVE*

Specifies the path to the `/usr/bin` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### *STAGING\_DATADIR*

Specifies the path to the `/usr/share` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe is being built (*STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*).

### *STAGING\_DATADIR\_NATIVE*

Specifies the path to the `/usr/share` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### *STAGING\_DIR*

Helps construct the `recipe-sysroots` directory, which is used during packaging.

For information on how staging for recipe-specific sysroots occurs, see the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task, the “*Sharing Files Between Recipes*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual, the “*Configuration, Compilation, and Staging*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual, and the *SYSROOT\_DIRS* variable.

#### Note

Recipes should never write files directly under the *STAGING\_DIR* directory because the OpenEmbedded build system manages the directory automatically. Instead, files should be installed to *#{D}* within your recipe’s *do\_install* task and then the OpenEmbedded build system will stage a subset of those files into the sysroot.

### *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*

Specifies the path to the sysroot directory for the system on which the component is built to run (the system that hosts the component). For most recipes, this sysroot is the one in which that recipe’s *do\_populate\_sysroot* task copies files. Exceptions include *-native* recipes, where the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task instead uses *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*. Depending on the type of recipe and the build target, *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST* can have the following values:

- For recipes building for the target machine, the value is “*#{STAGING\_DIR}/#{MACHINE}*” .
- For native recipes building for the build host, the value is empty given the assumption that when building for the build host, the build host’s own directories should be used.

#### Note

*-native* recipes are not installed into host paths like such as */usr*. Rather, these recipes are installed into *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*. When compiling *-native* recipes, standard build environment variables such as *CPPFLAGS* and *CFLAGS* are set up so that both host paths and *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE* are searched for libraries and headers using, for example, GCC’s *-isystem* option.

Thus, the emphasis is that the *STAGING\_DIR\** variables should be viewed as input variables by tasks such as *do\_configure*, *do\_compile*, and *do\_install*. Having the real system root correspond to *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST* makes conceptual sense for *-native* recipes, as they make use of host headers and libraries.

Check *RECIPE\_SYSROOT* and *RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE*.

### *STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*

Specifies the path to the sysroot directory used when building components that run on the build host itself.

The default value is “*#{RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE}*”, check *RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE*.

### *STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET*

Specifies the path to the sysroot used for the system for which the component generates code. For components that do not generate code, which is the majority, *STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET* is set to match *STAGING\_DIR\_HOST*.

Some recipes build binaries that can run on the target system but those binaries in turn generate code for another



different system (e.g. *cross-canadian* recipes). Using terminology from GNU, the primary system is referred to as the “HOST” and the secondary, or different, system is referred to as the “TARGET” . Thus, the binaries run on the “HOST” system and generate binaries for the “TARGET” system. The `STAGING_DIR_HOST` variable points to the sysroot used for the “HOST” system, while `STAGING_DIR_TARGET` points to the sysroot used for the “TARGET” system.

### ***STAGING\_ETCDIR\_NATIVE***

Specifies the path to the `/etc` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### ***STAGING\_EXECPREFIXDIR***

Specifies the path to the `/usr` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe is being built (`STAGING_DIR_HOST`).

### ***STAGING\_INCDIR***

Specifies the path to the `/usr/include` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe being built (`STAGING_DIR_HOST`).

### ***STAGING\_INCDIR\_NATIVE***

Specifies the path to the `/usr/include` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### ***STAGING\_KERNEL\_BUILDDIR***

Points to the directory containing the kernel build artifacts. Recipes building software that needs to access kernel build artifacts (e.g. `systemtap-uprobes`) can look in the directory specified with the `STAGING_KERNEL_BUILDDIR` variable to find these artifacts after the kernel has been built.

### ***STAGING\_KERNEL\_DIR***

The directory with kernel headers that are required to build out-of-tree modules.

### ***STAGING\_LIBDIR***

Specifies the path to the `/usr/lib` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the target for which the current recipe is being built (`STAGING_DIR_HOST`).

### ***STAGING\_LIBDIR\_NATIVE***

Specifies the path to the `/usr/lib` subdirectory of the sysroot directory for the build host.

### ***STAMP***

Specifies the base path used to create recipe stamp files. The path to an actual stamp file is constructed by evaluating this string and then appending additional information. Currently, the default assignment for `STAMP` as set in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` file is:

```
STAMP = "${STAMPS_DIR}/${MULTIMACH_TARGET_SYS}/${PN}/${EXTENDPE}${PV}-${PR}"
```

For information on how BitBake uses stamp files to determine if a task should be rerun, see the “*Stamp Files and the Rerunning of Tasks*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

See `STAMPS_DIR`, `MULTIMACH_TARGET_SYS`, `PN`, `EXTENDPE`, `PV`, and `PR` for related variable information.

### ***STAMPCLEAN***

See `STAMPCLEAN` in the BitBake manual.

### *STAMPS\_DIR*

Specifies the base directory in which the OpenEmbedded build system places stamps. The default directory is `${TMPDIR}/stamps`.

### *STRIP*

The minimal command and arguments to run `strip`, which is used to strip symbols.

### *SUMMARY*

The short (72 characters or less) summary of the binary package for packaging systems such as `opkg`, `rpm`, or `dpkg`. By default, *SUMMARY* is used to define the *DESCRIPTION* variable if *DESCRIPTION* is not set in the recipe.

### *SVN\_DIR*

The directory in which files checked out of a Subversion system are stored.

### *SYSLINUX\_DEFAULT\_CONSOLE*

Specifies the kernel boot default console. If you want to use a console other than the default, set this variable in your recipe as follows where “X” is the console number you want to use:

```
SYSLINUX_DEFAULT_CONSOLE = "console=ttYX"
```

The *syslinux* class initially sets this variable to null but then checks for a value later.

### *SYSLINUX\_OPTS*

Lists additional options to add to the `syslinux` file. You need to set this variable in your recipe. If you want to list multiple options, separate the options with a semicolon character (;).

The *syslinux* class uses this variable to create a set of options.

### *SYSLINUX\_SERIAL*

Specifies the alternate serial port or turns it off. To turn off serial, set this variable to an empty string in your recipe. The variable’s default value is set in the *syslinux* class as follows:

```
SYSLINUX_SERIAL ?= "0 115200"
```

The class checks for and uses the variable as needed.

### *SYSLINUX\_SERIAL\_TTY*

Specifies the alternate `console=ttY…` kernel boot argument. The variable’s default value is set in the *syslinux* class as follows:

```
SYSLINUX_SERIAL_TTY ?= "console=ttYS0,115200"
```

The class checks for and uses the variable as needed.

### *SYSLINUX\_SPLASH*

An `.LSS` file used as the background for the VGA boot menu when you use the boot menu. You need to set this variable in your recipe.

The *syslinux* class checks for this variable and if found, the OpenEmbedded build system installs the splash screen.

### *SYSROOT\_DESTDIR*

Points to the temporary directory under the work directory (default “`${WORKDIR}/sysroot-destdir`”) where the files populated into the sysroot are assembled during the `do_populate_sysroot` task.

### *SYSROOT\_DIRS*

Directories that are staged into the sysroot by the `do_populate_sysroot` task. By default, the following directories are staged:

```
SYSROOT_DIRS = " \
    ${includedir} \
    ${libdir} \
    ${base_libdir} \
    ${nonarch_base_libdir} \
    ${datadir} \
    /sysroot-only \
"
```

Consider the following example in which you need to manipulate this variable. Assume you have a recipe A that provides a shared library `.so.*` that is installed into a custom folder other than “`${libdir}`” or “`${base_libdir}`”, let’s say “`/opt/lib`”.

#### Note

This is not a recommended way to deal with shared libraries, but this is just to show the usefulness of setting `SYSROOT_DIRS`.

When a recipe B *DEPENDS* on A, it means what is in `SYSROOT_DIRS` will be copied from `D` of the recipe A into B’s `SYSROOT_DESTDIR` that is “`${WORKDIR}/sysroot-destdir`”.

Now, since `/opt/lib` is not in `SYSROOT_DIRS`, it will never be copied to A’s `RECIPE_SYSROOT`, which is “`${WORKDIR}/recipe-sysroot`”. So, the linking process will fail.

To fix this, you need to add `/opt/lib` to `SYSROOT_DIRS`:

```
SYSROOT_DIRS:append = " /opt/lib"
```

#### Note

Even after setting `/opt/lib` to `SYSROOT_DIRS`, the linking process will still fail because the linker does not know that location, since `TARGET_LDFLAGS` doesn’t contain it (if your recipe is for the target). Therefore, so you should add:

```
TARGET_LDFLAGS:append = " -L${RECIPE_SYSROOT}/opt/lib"
```

### *SYSROOT\_DIRS\_IGNORE*

Directories that are not staged into the sysroot by the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task. You can use this variable to exclude certain subdirectories of directories listed in *SYSROOT\_DIRS* from staging. By default, the following directories are not staged:

```
SYSROOT_DIRS_IGNORE = " \  
    ${mandir} \  
    ${docdir} \  
    ${infodir} \  
    ${datadir}/X11/locale \  
    ${datadir}/applications \  
    ${datadir}/bash-completion \  
    ${datadir}/fonts \  
    ${datadir}/gtk-doc/html \  
    ${datadir}/installed-tests \  
    ${datadir}/locale \  
    ${datadir}/pixmaps \  
    ${datadir}/terminfo \  
    ${libdir}/${BPN}/ptest \  
"
```

### *SYSROOT\_DIRS\_NATIVE*

Extra directories staged into the sysroot by the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task for *-native* recipes, in addition to those specified in *SYSROOT\_DIRS*. By default, the following extra directories are staged:

```
SYSROOT_DIRS_NATIVE = " \  
    ${bindir} \  
    ${sbindir} \  
    ${base_bindir} \  
    ${base_sbindir} \  
    ${libexecdir} \  
    ${sysconfdir} \  
    ${localstatedir} \  
"
```

#### **Note**

Programs built by *-native* recipes run directly from the sysroot (*STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE*), which is why additional directories containing program executables and supporting files need to be staged.

### *SYSROOT\_PREPROCESS\_FUNCS*

A list of functions to execute after files are staged into the sysroot. These functions are usually used to apply

additional processing on the staged files, or to stage additional files.

### ***SYSTEMD\_AUTO\_ENABLE***

When inheriting the *systemd* class, this variable specifies whether the specified service in *SYSTEMD\_SERVICE* should start automatically or not. By default, the service is enabled to automatically start at boot time. The default setting is in the *systemd* class as follows:

```
SYSTEMD_AUTO_ENABLE ??= "enable"
```

You can disable the service by setting the variable to “disable” .

### ***SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_CFG***

When *EFI\_PROVIDER* is set to “systemd-boot” , the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_CFG* variable specifies the configuration file that should be used. By default, the *systemd-boot* class sets the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_CFG* as follows:

```
SYSTEMD_BOOT_CFG ?= "${S}/loader.conf"
```

For information on Systemd-boot, see the [Systemd-boot documentation](#).

### ***SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_ENTRIES***

When *EFI\_PROVIDER* is set to “systemd-boot” , the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_ENTRIES* variable specifies a list of entry files (\*.conf) to install that contain one boot entry per file. By default, the *systemd-boot* class sets the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_ENTRIES* as follows:

```
SYSTEMD_BOOT_ENTRIES ?= ""
```

For information on Systemd-boot, see the [Systemd-boot documentation](#).

### ***SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_TIMEOUT***

When *EFI\_PROVIDER* is set to “systemd-boot” , the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_TIMEOUT* variable specifies the boot menu timeout in seconds. By default, the *systemd-boot* class sets the *SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_TIMEOUT* as follows:

```
SYSTEMD_BOOT_TIMEOUT ?= "10"
```

For information on Systemd-boot, see the [Systemd-boot documentation](#).

### ***SYSTEMD\_DEFAULT\_TARGET***

This variable allows to set the default unit that systemd starts at bootup. Usually, this is either `multi-user.target` or `graphical.target`. This works by creating a `default.target` symbolic link to the chosen systemd target file.

See [systemd’s documentation](#) for details.

For example, this variable is used in the `core-image-minimal-xfce.bb` recipe:

```
SYSTEMD_DEFAULT_TARGET = "graphical.target"
```

### *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES*

When inheriting the *systemd* class, this variable locates the systemd unit files when they are not found in the main recipe's package. By default, the *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES* variable is set such that the systemd unit files are assumed to reside in the recipes main package:

```
SYSTEMD_PACKAGES ?= "${PN}"
```

If these unit files are not in this recipe's main package, you need to use *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES* to list the package or packages in which the build system can find the systemd unit files.

### *SYSTEMD\_SERVICE*

When inheriting the *systemd* class, this variable specifies the systemd service name for a package.

Multiple services can be specified, each one separated by a space.

When you specify this file in your recipe, use a package name override to indicate the package to which the value applies. Here is an example from the *connman* recipe:

```
SYSTEMD_SERVICE:${PN} = "connman.service"
```

The package overrides that can be specified are directly related to the value of *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES*. Overrides not included in *SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES* will be silently ignored.

### *SYSVINIT\_ENABLED\_GETTYS*

When using *SysVinit*, specifies a space-separated list of the virtual terminals that should run a *getty* (allowing login), assuming *USE\_VT* is not set to "0" .

The default value for *SYSVINIT\_ENABLED\_GETTYS* is "1" (i.e. only run a *getty* on the first virtual terminal).

### *T*

This variable points to a directory where BitBake places temporary files, which consist mostly of task logs and scripts, when building a particular recipe. The variable is typically set as follows:

```
T = "${WORKDIR}/temp"
```

The *WORKDIR* is the directory into which BitBake unpacks and builds the recipe. The default *bitbake.conf* file sets this variable.

The *T* variable is not to be confused with the *TMPDIR* variable, which points to the root of the directory tree where BitBake places the output of an entire build.

### *TARGET\_ARCH*

The target machine's architecture. The OpenEmbedded build system supports many architectures. Here is an example list of architectures supported. This list is by no means complete as the architecture is configurable:

- arm
- i586
- x86\_64

- powerpc
- powerpc64
- mips
- mipsel

For additional information on machine architectures, see the *TUNE\_ARCH* variable.

### *TARGET\_AS\_ARCH*

Specifies architecture-specific assembler flags for the target system. *TARGET\_AS\_ARCH* is initialized from *TUNE\_ASARGS* by default in the BitBake configuration file (`meta/conf/bitbake.conf`):

```
TARGET_AS_ARCH = "${TUNE_ASARGS}"
```

### *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH*

Specifies architecture-specific C compiler flags for the target system. *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH* is initialized from *TUNE\_CCARGS* by default.

#### Note

It is a common workaround to append *LD\_FLAGS* to *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH* in recipes that build software for the target that would not otherwise respect the exported *LD\_FLAGS* variable.

### *TARGET\_CC\_KERNEL\_ARCH*

This is a specific kernel compiler flag for a CPU or Application Binary Interface (ABI) tune. The flag is used rarely and only for cases where a userspace *TUNE\_CCARGS* is not compatible with the kernel compilation. The *TARGET\_CC\_KERNEL\_ARCH* variable allows the kernel (and associated modules) to use a different configuration. See the `meta/conf/machine/include/arm/feature-arm-thumb.inc` file in the *Source Directory* for an example.

### *TARGET\_CFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the C compiler when building for the target. When building in the target context, *CFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

Additionally, the SDK's environment setup script sets the *CFLAGS* variable in the environment to the *TARGET\_CFLAGS* value so that executables built using the SDK also have the flags applied.

### *TARGET\_CPPFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the C pre-processor (i.e. to both the C and the C++ compilers) when building for the target. When building in the target context, *CPPFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

Additionally, the SDK's environment setup script sets the *CPPFLAGS* variable in the environment to the *TARGET\_CPPFLAGS* value so that executables built using the SDK also have the flags applied.

### *TARGET\_CXXFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the C++ compiler when building for the target. When building in the target context,

*CXXFLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

Additionally, the SDK's environment setup script sets the *CXXFLAGS* variable in the environment to the *TARGET\_CXXFLAGS* value so that executables built using the SDK also have the flags applied.

#### *TARGET\_DBGSRC\_DIR*

Specifies the target path to debug source files. The default is `/usr/src/debug/${PN}/${PV}`.

#### *TARGET\_FPU*

Specifies the method for handling FPU code. For FPU-less targets, which include most ARM CPUs, the variable must be set to “soft” . If not, the kernel emulation gets used, which results in a performance penalty.

#### *TARGET\_LD\_ARCH*

Specifies architecture-specific linker flags for the target system. *TARGET\_LD\_ARCH* is initialized from *TUNE\_LDARGS* by default in the BitBake configuration file (`meta/conf/bitbake.conf`):

```
TARGET_LD_ARCH = "${TUNE_LDARGS}"
```

#### *TARGET\_LDFLAGS*

Specifies the flags to pass to the linker when building for the target. When building in the target context, *LD\_FLAGS* is set to the value of this variable by default.

Additionally, the SDK's environment setup script sets the *LD\_FLAGS* variable in the environment to the *TARGET\_LDFLAGS* value so that executables built using the SDK also have the flags applied.

#### *TARGET\_OS*

Specifies the target's operating system. The variable can be set to “linux” for glibc-based systems (GNU C Library) and to “linux-musl” for musl libc. For ARM/EABI targets, the possible values are “linux-gnueabi” and “linux-musleabi” .

#### *TARGET\_PREFIX*

Specifies the prefix used for the toolchain binary target tools.

Depending on the type of recipe and the build target, *TARGET\_PREFIX* is set as follows:

- For recipes building for the target machine, the value is “`${TARGET_SYS}`”- “”.
- For native recipes, the build system sets the variable to the value of *BUILD\_PREFIX*.
- For native SDK recipes (*nativesdk*), the build system sets the variable to the value of *SDK\_PREFIX*.

#### *TARGET\_SYS*

Specifies the system, including the architecture and the operating system, for which the build is occurring in the context of the current recipe.

The OpenEmbedded build system automatically sets this variable based on *TARGET\_ARCH*, *TARGET\_VENDOR*, and *TARGET\_OS* variables.



**Note**

You do not need to set the *TARGET\_SYS* variable yourself.

Consider these two examples:

- Given a native recipe on a 32-bit, x86 machine running Linux, the value is “i686-linux” .
- Given a recipe being built for a little-endian, MIPS target running Linux, the value might be “mipsel-linux” .

***TARGET\_VENDOR***

Specifies the name of the target vendor.

***TC\_CXX\_RUNTIME***

Specifies the C/C++ STL and runtime variant to use during the build process. Default value is ‘gnu’

You can select “gnu” , “llvm” , or “android” .

***TCLIBC***

Specifies the GNU standard C library (*libc*) variant to use during the build process.

You can select “glibc” , “musl” , “newlib” , or “baremetal” .

***TCLIBCAPPEND***

Specifies a suffix to be appended onto the *TMPDIR* value. The suffix identifies the *libc* variant for building. When you are building for multiple variants with the same *Build Directory*, this mechanism ensures that output for different *libc* variants is kept separate to avoid potential conflicts.

In the *defaultsetup.conf* file, the default value of *TCLIBCAPPEND* is “-*{TCLIBC}*” . However, distros such as poky, which normally only support one *libc* variant, set *TCLIBCAPPEND* to “” in their distro configuration file resulting in no suffix being applied.

***TCMODE***

Specifies the toolchain selector. *TCMODE* controls the characteristics of the generated packages and images by telling the OpenEmbedded build system which toolchain profile to use. By default, the OpenEmbedded build system builds its own internal toolchain. The variable’s default value is “default” , which uses that internal toolchain.

**Note**

If *TCMODE* is set to a value other than “default” , then it is your responsibility to ensure that the toolchain is compatible with the default toolchain. Using older or newer versions of these components might cause build problems. See *Release Information* for your version of the Yocto Project, to find the specific components with which the toolchain must be compatible.

The *TCMODE* variable is similar to *TCLIBC*, which controls the variant of the GNU standard C library (*libc*)

used during the build process: `glibc` or `musl`.

With additional layers, it is possible to use a pre-compiled external toolchain. One example is the Sourcery G++ Toolchain. The support for this toolchain resides in the separate Mentor Graphics `meta-sourcery` layer at <https://github.com/MentorEmbedded/meta-sourcery/>.

The layer's `README` file contains information on how to use the Sourcery G++ Toolchain as an external toolchain. You will have to add the layer to your `bblayers.conf` file and then set the `EXTERNAL_TOOLCHAIN` variable in your `local.conf` file to the location of the toolchain.

The fundamentals used for this example apply to any external toolchain. You can use `meta-sourcery` as a template for adding support for other external toolchains.

In addition to toolchain configuration, you will also need a corresponding toolchain recipe file. This recipe file needs to package up any pre-built objects in the toolchain such as `libgcc`, `libstdc++`, any locales, and `libc`.

### ***TEMPLATECONF***

Specifies the directory used by the build system to find templates from which to build the `bblayers.conf` and `local.conf` files. Use this variable if you wish to customize such files, and the default BitBake targets shown when sourcing the `oe-init-build-env` script.

For details, see the *Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks manual.

#### **Note**

You must set this variable in the external environment in order for it to work.

### ***TEST\_EXPORT\_DIR***

The location the OpenEmbedded build system uses to export tests when the `TEST_EXPORT_ONLY` variable is set to "1".

The `TEST_EXPORT_DIR` variable defaults to "`${TMPDIR}/testimage/${PN}`".

### ***TEST\_EXPORT\_ONLY***

Specifies to export the tests only. Set this variable to "1" if you do not want to run the tests but you want them to be exported in a manner that you to run them outside of the build system.

### ***TEST\_LOG\_DIR***

Holds the SSH log and the boot log for QEMU machines. The `TEST_LOG_DIR` variable defaults to "`${WORKDIR}/testimage`".

#### **Note**

Actual test results reside in the task log (`log.do_testimage`), which is in the `${WORKDIR}/temp/` directory.

### ***TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_CMD***

For automated hardware testing, specifies the command to use to control the power of the target machine under test. Typically, this command would point to a script that performs the appropriate action (e.g. interacting with a web-enabled power strip). The specified command should expect to receive as the last argument “off” , “on” or “cycle” specifying to power off, on, or cycle (power off and then power on) the device, respectively.

#### ***TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS***

For automated hardware testing, specifies additional arguments to pass through to the command specified in *TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_CMD*. Setting *TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS* is optional. You can use it if you wish, for example, to separate the machine-specific and non-machine-specific parts of the arguments.

#### ***TEST\_QEMUBOOT\_TIMEOUT***

The time in seconds allowed for an image to boot before automated runtime tests begin to run against an image. The default timeout period to allow the boot process to reach the login prompt is 500 seconds. You can specify a different value in the `local.conf` file.

For more information on testing images, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

#### ***TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_CMD***

For automated hardware testing, specifies the command to use to connect to the serial console of the target machine under test. This command simply needs to connect to the serial console and forward that connection to standard input and output as any normal terminal program does.

For example, to use the PicoCom terminal program on serial device `/dev/ttyUSB0` at 115200bps, you would set the variable as follows:

```
TEST_SERIALCONTROL_CMD = "picocom /dev/ttyUSB0 -b 115200"
```

#### ***TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS***

For automated hardware testing, specifies additional arguments to pass through to the command specified in *TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_CMD*. Setting *TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS* is optional. You can use it if you wish, for example, to separate the machine-specific and non-machine-specific parts of the command.

#### ***TEST\_SERVER\_IP***

The IP address of the build machine (host machine). This IP address is usually automatically detected. However, if detection fails, this variable needs to be set to the IP address of the build machine (i.e. where the build is taking place).

#### **Note**

The *TEST\_SERVER\_IP* variable is only used for a small number of tests such as the “dnf” test suite, which needs to download packages from `WORKDIR/oe-rootfs-repo`.

#### ***TEST\_SUITES***

An ordered list of tests (modules) to run against an image when performing automated runtime testing.

The OpenEmbedded build system provides a core set of tests that can be used against images.

**Note**

Currently, there is only support for running these tests under QEMU.

Tests include `ping`, `ssh`, `df` among others. You can add your own tests to the list of tests by appending `TEST_SUITES` as follows:

```
TEST_SUITES:append = " mytest "
```

Alternatively, you can provide the “auto” option to have all applicable tests run against the image:

```
TEST_SUITES:append = " auto "
```

Using this option causes the build system to automatically run tests that are applicable to the image. Tests that are not applicable are skipped.

The order in which tests are run is important. Tests that depend on another test must appear later in the list than the test on which they depend. For example, if you append the list of tests with two tests (`test_A` and `test_B`) where `test_B` is dependent on `test_A`, then you must order the tests as follows:

```
TEST_SUITES = "test_A test_B"
```

For more information on testing images, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### ***TEST\_TARGET***

Specifies the target controller to use when running tests against a test image. The default controller to use is “qemu”:

```
TEST_TARGET = "qemu"
```

A target controller is a class that defines how an image gets deployed on a target and how a target is started. A layer can extend the controllers by adding a module in the layer’s `/lib/oeqa/controllers` directory and by inheriting the `BaseTarget` class, which is an abstract class that cannot be used as a value of `TEST_TARGET`.

You can provide the following arguments with `TEST_TARGET`:

- “*qemu*” : Boots a QEMU image and runs the tests. See the “*Enabling Runtime Tests on QEMU*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.
- “*simpleremote*” : Runs the tests on target hardware that is already up and running. The hardware can be on the network or it can be a device running an image on QEMU. You must also set `TEST_TARGET_IP` when you use “*simpleremote*” .

**Note**

This argument is defined in `meta/lib/oeqa/controllers/simpleremote.py`.

For information on running tests on hardware, see the “*Enabling Runtime Tests on Hardware*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

**TEST\_TARGET\_IP**

The IP address of your hardware under test. The `TEST_TARGET_IP` variable has no effect when `TEST_TARGET` is set to “qemu” .

When you specify the IP address, you can also include a port. Here is an example:

```
TEST_TARGET_IP = "192.168.1.4:2201"
```

Specifying a port is useful when SSH is started on a non-standard port or in cases when your hardware under test is behind a firewall or network that is not directly accessible from your host and you need to do port address translation.

**TESTIMAGE\_AUTO**

Automatically runs the series of automated tests for images when an image is successfully built. Setting `TESTIMAGE_AUTO` to “1” causes any image that successfully builds to automatically boot under QEMU. Using the variable also adds in dependencies so that any SDK for which testing is requested is automatically built first.

These tests are written in Python making use of the `unittest` module, and the majority of them run commands on the target system over `ssh`. You can set this variable to “1” in your `local.conf` file in the *Build Directory* to have the OpenEmbedded build system automatically run these tests after an image successfully builds:

```
TESTIMAGE_AUTO = "1"
```

For more information on enabling, running, and writing these tests, see the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual and the “*testimage*” section.

**TESTIMAGE\_FAILED\_QA\_ARTIFACTS**

When using the `testimage` class, the variable `TESTIMAGE_FAILED_QA_ARTIFACTS` lists space-separated paths on the target to retrieve onto the host.

**THISDIR**

The directory in which the file BitBake is currently parsing is located. Do not manually set this variable.

**TIME**

The time the build was started. Times appear using the hour, minute, and second (HMS) format (e.g. “140159” for one minute and fifty-nine seconds past 1400 hours).

**TMPDIR**

This variable is the base directory the OpenEmbedded build system uses for all build output and intermediate files (other than the shared state cache). By default, the `TMPDIR` variable points to `tmp` within the *Build Directory*.

If you want to establish this directory in a location other than the default, you can uncomment and edit the following statement in the `conf/local.conf` file in the *Source Directory*:

```
#TMPDIR = "${TOPDIR}/tmp"
```

An example use for this scenario is to set `TMPDIR` to a local disk, which does not use NFS, while having the *Build Directory* use NFS.

The filesystem used by `TMPDIR` must have standard filesystem semantics (i.e. mixed-case files are unique, POSIX file locking, and persistent inodes). Due to various issues with NFS and bugs in some implementations, NFS does not meet this minimum requirement. Consequently, `TMPDIR` cannot be on NFS.

### ***TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK***

This variable lists packages the OpenEmbedded build system uses when building an SDK, which contains a cross-development environment. The packages specified by this variable are part of the toolchain set that runs on the *SDKMACHINE*, and each package should usually have the prefix `nativesdk-`. For example, consider the following command when building an SDK:

```
$ bitbake -c populate_sdk imagename
```

In this case, a default list of packages is set in this variable, but you can add additional packages to the list. See the “*Adding Individual Packages to the Standard SDK*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual for more information.

For background information on cross-development toolchains in the Yocto Project development environment, see the “*The Cross-Development Toolchain*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. For information on setting up a cross-development environment, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

Note that this variable applies to building an SDK, not an eSDK, in which case the `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK_ESDK` setting should be used instead.

### ***TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK\_ESDK***

This variable allows to extend what is installed in the host portion of an eSDK. This is similar to `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK` applying to SDKs.

### ***TOOLCHAIN\_OPTIONS***

This variable holds extra options passed to the compiler and the linker for non `-native` recipes as they have to point to their custom `sysroot` folder pointed to by `RECIPE_SYSROOT`:

```
TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS = " --sysroot=${RECIPE_SYSROOT}"
```

Native recipes don't need this variable to be set, as they are built for the host machine with the native compiler.

### ***TOOLCHAIN\_OUTPUTNAME***

This variable defines the name used for the toolchain output. The `populate_sdk_base` class sets the `TOOLCHAIN_OUTPUTNAME` variable as follows:

```
TOOLCHAIN_OUTPUTNAME ?= "${SDK_NAME}-toolchain-${SDK_VERSION}"
```

See the *SDK\_NAME* and *SDK\_VERSION* variables for additional information.

### ***TOOLCHAIN\_TARGET\_TASK***

This variable lists packages the OpenEmbedded build system uses when it creates the target part of an SDK (i.e. the part built for the target hardware), which includes libraries and headers. Use this variable to add individual packages to the part of the SDK that runs on the target. See the “*Adding Individual Packages to the Standard SDK*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual for more information.

For background information on cross-development toolchains in the Yocto Project development environment, see the “*The Cross-Development Toolchain*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. For information on setting up a cross-development environment, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

### ***TOPDIR***

See *TOPDIR* in the BitBake manual.

### ***TRANSLATED\_TARGET\_ARCH***

A sanitized version of *TARGET\_ARCH*. This variable is used where the architecture is needed in a value where underscores are not allowed, for example within package filenames. In this case, dash characters replace any underscore characters used in *TARGET\_ARCH*.

Do not edit this variable.

### ***TUNE\_ARCH***

The GNU canonical architecture for a specific architecture (i.e. *arm*, *armeb*, *mips*, *mips64*, and so forth). BitBake uses this value to setup configuration.

*TUNE\_ARCH* definitions are specific to a given architecture. The definitions can be a single static definition, or can be dynamically adjusted. You can see details for a given CPU family by looking at the architecture’s *README* file. For example, the *meta/conf/machine/include/mips/README* file in the *Source Directory* provides information for *TUNE\_ARCH* specific to the *mips* architecture.

*TUNE\_ARCH* is tied closely to *TARGET\_ARCH*, which defines the target machine’s architecture. The BitBake configuration file (*meta/conf/bitbake.conf*) sets *TARGET\_ARCH* as follows:

```
TARGET_ARCH = "${TUNE_ARCH}"
```

The following list, which is by no means complete since architectures are configurable, shows supported machine architectures:

- *arm*
- *i586*
- *x86\_64*

- powerpc
- powerpc64
- mips
- mipsel

### *TUNE\_ASARGS*

Specifies architecture-specific assembler flags for the target system. The set of flags is based on the selected tune features. *TUNE\_ASARGS* is set using the tune include files, which are typically under `meta/conf/machine/include/` and are influenced through *TUNE\_FEATURES*. For example, the `meta/conf/machine/include/x86/arch-x86.inc` file defines the flags for the x86 architecture as follows:

```
TUNE_ASARGS += "${@bb.utils.contains("TUNE_FEATURES", "mx32", "-x32", "", d)}"
```

#### **Note**

Board Support Packages (BSPs) select the tune. The selected tune, in turn, affects the tune variables themselves (i.e. the tune can supply its own set of flags).

### *TUNE\_CCARGS*

Specifies architecture-specific C compiler flags for the target system. The set of flags is based on the selected tune features. *TUNE\_CCARGS* is set using the tune include files, which are typically under `meta/conf/machine/include/` and are influenced through *TUNE\_FEATURES*.

#### **Note**

Board Support Packages (BSPs) select the tune. The selected tune, in turn, affects the tune variables themselves (i.e. the tune can supply its own set of flags).

### *TUNE\_FEATURES*

Features used to “tune” a compiler for optimal use given a specific processor. The features are defined within the tune files and allow arguments (i.e. *TUNE\_\*ARGS*) to be dynamically generated based on the features.

The OpenEmbedded build system verifies the features to be sure they are not conflicting and that they are supported.

The BitBake configuration file (`meta/conf/bitbake.conf`) defines *TUNE\_FEATURES* as follows:

```
TUNE_FEATURES ??= "${TUNE_FEATURES:tune-${DEFAULTTUNE}}"
```

See the *DEFAULTTUNE* variable for more information.

### *TUNE\_LDARGS*

Specifies architecture-specific linker flags for the target system. The set of flags is based on the selected tune



features. `TUNE_LDARGS` is set using the tune include files, which are typically under `meta/conf/machine/include/` and are influenced through `TUNE_FEATURES`. For example, the `meta/conf/machine/include/x86/arch-x86.inc` file defines the flags for the x86 architecture as follows:

```
TUNE_LDARGS += "${@bb.utils.contains("TUNE_FEATURES", "mx32", "-m elf32_x86_64", "
↪", d)}"
```

#### Note

Board Support Packages (BSPs) select the tune. The selected tune, in turn, affects the tune variables themselves (i.e. the tune can supply its own set of flags).

### `TUNE_PKGARCH`

The package architecture understood by the packaging system to define the architecture, ABI, and tuning of output packages. The specific tune is defined using the “`_tune`” override as follows:

```
TUNE_PKGARCH:tune-tune = "tune"
```

These tune-specific package architectures are defined in the machine include files. Here is an example of the “`core2-32`” tuning as used in the `meta/conf/machine/include/x86/tune-core2.inc` file:

```
TUNE_PKGARCH:tune-core2-32 = "core2-32"
```

### `TUNECONFLICTS[feature]`

Specifies CPU or Application Binary Interface (ABI) tuning features that conflict with `feature`.

Known tuning conflicts are specified in the machine include files in the *Source Directory*. Here is an example from the `meta/conf/machine/include/mips/arch-mips.inc` include file that lists the “`o32`” and “`n64`” features as conflicting with the “`n32`” feature:

```
TUNECONFLICTS[n32] = "o32 n64"
```

### `TUNEVALID[feature]`

Specifies a valid CPU or Application Binary Interface (ABI) tuning feature. The specified feature is stored as a flag. Valid features are specified in the machine include files (e.g. `meta/conf/machine/include/arm/arch-arm.inc`). Here is an example from that file:

```
TUNEVALID[bigendian] = "Enable big-endian mode."
```

See the machine include files in the *Source Directory* for these features.

### `UBOOT_BINARY`

Specifies the name of the binary build by U-Boot.

### UBOOT\_CONFIG

Configures one or more U-Boot configurations to build. Each configuration can define the *UBOOT\_MACHINE* and optionally the *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* and the *UBOOT\_BINARY*.

Here is an example from the `meta-freescale` layer.

```
UBOOT_CONFIG ??= "sdcard-ifc-secure-boot sdcard-ifc sdcard-qspi lpuart qspi
↳secure-boot nor"
UBOOT_CONFIG[nor] = "ls1021atwr_nor_defconfig"
UBOOT_CONFIG[sdcard-ifc] = "ls1021atwr_sdcard_ifc_defconfig,,u-boot-with-spl-pbl.
↳bin"
UBOOT_CONFIG[sdcard-qspi] = "ls1021atwr_sdcard_qspi_defconfig,,u-boot-with-spl-
↳pbl.bin"
UBOOT_CONFIG[lpuart] = "ls1021atwr_nor_lpuart_defconfig"
UBOOT_CONFIG[qspi] = "ls1021atwr_qspi_defconfig"
UBOOT_CONFIG[secure-boot] = "ls1021atwr_nor_SECURE_BOOT_defconfig"
UBOOT_CONFIG[sdcard-ifc-secure-boot] = "ls1021atwr_sdcard_ifc_SECURE_BOOT_
↳defconfig,,u-boot-with-spl-pbl.bin"
```

In this example, all possible seven configurations are selected. Each configuration specifies “...\_defconfig” as *UBOOT\_MACHINE*, and the “sd...” configurations define an individual name for *UBOOT\_BINARY*. No configuration defines a second parameter for *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* to use for the U-Boot image.

For more information on how the *UBOOT\_CONFIG* is handled, see the *uboot-config* class.

### UBOOT\_DTB\_LOADADDRESS

Specifies the load address for the dtb image used by U-Boot. During FIT image creation, the *UBOOT\_DTB\_LOADADDRESS* variable is used in *kernel-fitimage* class to specify the load address to be used in creating the dtb sections of Image Tree Source for the FIT image.

### UBOOT\_DTBO\_LOADADDRESS

Specifies the load address for the dtbo image used by U-Boot. During FIT image creation, the *UBOOT\_DTBO\_LOADADDRESS* variable is used in *kernel-fitimage* class to specify the load address to be used in creating the dtbo sections of Image Tree Source for the FIT image.

### UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT

Specifies the entry point for the U-Boot image. During U-Boot image creation, the *UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT* variable is passed as a command-line parameter to the `uboot-mkimage` utility.

To pass a 64 bit address for FIT image creation, you will need to set: - The *FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS* variable for FIT image creation. - The *UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS* variable for U-Boot FIT image creation.

This variable is used by the *kernel-fitimage*, *kernel-uimage*, *kernel*, *uboot-config* and *uboot-sign* classes.

### UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS

Specifies the value of the `#address-cells` value for the description of the U-Boot FIT image.

The default value is set to “1” by the *uboot-sign* class, which corresponds to 32 bit addresses.

For platforms that need to set 64 bit addresses in *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS* and *UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT*, you need to set this value to “2”, as two 32 bit values (cells) will be needed to represent such addresses.

Here is an example setting “0x40000000” as a load address:

```
UBOOT_FIT_ADDRESS_CELLS = "2"
UBOOT_LOADADDRESS= "0x04 0x00000000"
```

See more details about `#address-cells`.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_DESC***

Specifies the description string encoded into a U-Boot fitImage. The default value is set by the *uboot-sign* class as follows:

```
UBOOT_FIT_DESC ?= "U-Boot fitImage for ${DISTRO_NAME}/${PV}/${MACHINE}"
```

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS***

Decides whether to generate the keys for signing the U-Boot fitImage if they don't already exist. The keys are created in *SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR*. The default value is “0”.

Enable this as follows:

```
UBOOT_FIT_GENERATE_KEYS = "1"
```

This variable is used in the *uboot-sign* class.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_HASH\_ALG***

Specifies the hash algorithm used in creating the U-Boot FIT Image. It is set by default to `sha256` by the *uboot-sign* class.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_GENRSA\_ARGS***

Arguments to `openssl genrsa` for generating a RSA private key for signing the U-Boot FIT image. The default value of this variable is set to “-F4” by the *uboot-sign* class.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_REQ\_ARGS***

Arguments to `openssl req` for generating a certificate for signing the U-Boot FIT image. The default value is “-batch -new” by the *uboot-sign* class, “batch” for non interactive mode and “new” for generating new keys.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_SIGN\_PKCS***

Format for the public key certificate used for signing the U-Boot FIT image. The default value is set to “x509” by the *uboot-sign* class.

### ***UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_ALG***

Specifies the signature algorithm used in creating the U-Boot FIT Image. This variable is set by default to “rsa2048” by the *uboot-sign* class.

### *UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_NUMBITS*

Size of the private key used in signing the U-Boot FIT image, in number of bits. The default value for this variable is set to “2048” by the *uboot-sign* class.

### *UBOOT\_FITIMAGE\_ENABLE*

This variable allows to generate a FIT image for U-Boot, which is one of the ways to implement a verified boot process.

Its default value is “0” , so set it to “1” to enable this functionality:

```
UBOOT_FITIMAGE_ENABLE = "1"
```

See the *uboot-sign* class for details.

### *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS*

Specifies the load address for the U-Boot image. During U-Boot image creation, the *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS* variable is passed as a command-line parameter to the *uboot-mkimage* utility.

To pass a 64 bit address, you will also need to set:

- The *FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS* variable for FIT image creation.
- The *UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS* variable for U-Boot FIT image creation.

This variable is used by the *kernel-fitimage*, *kernel-uimage*, *kernel*, *uboot-config* and *uboot-sign* classes.

### *UBOOT\_LOCALVERSION*

Appends a string to the name of the local version of the U-Boot image. For example, assuming the version of the U-Boot image built was “2013.10” , the full version string reported by U-Boot would be “2013.10-yocto” given the following statement:

```
UBOOT_LOCALVERSION = "-yocto"
```

### *UBOOT\_MACHINE*

Specifies the value passed on the *make* command line when building a U-Boot image. The value indicates the target platform configuration. You typically set this variable from the machine configuration file (i.e. *conf/machine/machine\_name.conf*).

Please see the “Selection of Processor Architecture and Board Type” section in the U-Boot README for valid values for this variable.

### *UBOOT\_MAKE\_TARGET*

Specifies the target called in the *Makefile*. The default target is “all” .

### *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE*

Specifies the name of the *mkimage* command as used by the *kernel-fitimage* class to assemble the FIT image. This can be used to substitute an alternative command, wrapper script or function if desired. The default is “uboot-mkimage” .

***UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS***

Options for the device tree compiler passed to `mkimage -D` feature while creating a FIT image with the *kernel-fitimage* class. If *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS* is not set then the *kernel-fitimage* class will not pass the `-D` option to `mkimage`.

This variable is also used by the *uboot-sign* class.

***UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_KERNEL\_TYPE***

Specifies the type argument for the kernel as passed to `uboot-mkimage`. The default value is “kernel” .

***UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_SIGN***

Specifies the name of the `mkimage` command as used by the *kernel-fitimage* class to sign the FIT image after it has been assembled (if enabled). This can be used to substitute an alternative command, wrapper script or function if desired. The default is “`{UBOOT_MKIMAGE}`” .

***UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_SIGN\_ARGS***

Optionally specifies additional arguments for the *kernel-fitimage* class to pass to the `mkimage` command when signing the FIT image.

***UBOOT\_RD\_ENTRYPOINT***

Specifies the entrypoint for the RAM disk image. During FIT image creation, the *UBOOT\_RD\_ENTRYPOINT* variable is used in *kernel-fitimage* class to specify the entrypoint to be used in creating the Image Tree Source for the FIT image.

***UBOOT\_RD\_LOADADDRESS***

Specifies the load address for the RAM disk image. During FIT image creation, the *UBOOT\_RD\_LOADADDRESS* variable is used in *kernel-fitimage* class to specify the load address to be used in creating the Image Tree Source for the FIT image.

***UBOOT\_SIGN\_ENABLE***

Enable signing of FIT image. The default value is “0” .

This variable is used by the *kernel-fitimage*, *uboot-config* and *uboot-sign* classes.

***UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR***

Location of the directory containing the RSA key and certificate used for signing FIT image, used by the *kernel-fitimage* and *uboot-sign* classes.

***UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYNAME***

The name of keys used by the *kernel-fitimage* class for signing U-Boot FIT image stored in the *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR* directory. If we have for example a `dev.key` key and a `dev.crt` certificate stored in the *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR* directory, you will have to set *UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYNAME* to `dev`.

***UBOOT\_SUFFIX***

Points to the generated U-Boot extension. For example, `u-boot.sb` has a `.sb` extension.

The default U-Boot extension is `.bin`

***UBOOT\_TARGET***

Specifies the target used for building U-Boot. The target is passed directly as part of the “make” command (e.g. SPL and AIS). If you do not specifically set this variable, the OpenEmbedded build process passes and uses “all” for the target during the U-Boot building process.

#### *UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_OPT\_IGNORE*

Specifies a list of options that, if reported by the configure script as being invalid, should not generate a warning during the *do\_configure* task. Normally, invalid configure options are simply not passed to the configure script (e.g. should be removed from *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS*). However, there are common options that are passed to all configure scripts at a class level, but might not be valid for some configure scripts. Therefore warnings about these options are useless. For these cases, the options are added to *UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_OPT\_IGNORE*.

The configure arguments check that uses *UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_OPT\_IGNORE* is part of the *insane* class and is only enabled if the recipe inherits the *autotools\** class.

#### *UPDATERCPN*

For recipes inheriting the *update-rc.d* class, *UPDATERCPN* specifies the package that contains the initscript that is enabled.

The default value is “*{PN}*” . Given that almost all recipes that install initscripts package them in the main package for the recipe, you rarely need to set this variable in individual recipes.

#### *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_COMMITS*

You can perform a per-recipe check for what the latest upstream source code version is by calling `devtool latest-version recipe`. If the recipe source code is provided from Git repositories, but releases are not identified by Git tags, set *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_COMMITS* to 1 in the recipe, and the OpenEmbedded build system will compare the latest commit with the one currently specified by the recipe (*SRCREV*):

```
UPSTREAM_CHECK_COMMITS = "1"
```

#### *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_GITTAGREGEX*

You can perform a per-recipe check for what the latest upstream source code version is by calling `devtool latest-version recipe`. If the recipe source code is provided from Git repositories, the OpenEmbedded build system determines the latest upstream version by picking the latest tag from the list of all repository tags.

You can use the *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_GITTAGREGEX* variable to provide a regular expression to filter only the relevant tags should the default filter not work correctly:

```
UPSTREAM_CHECK_GITTAGREGEX = "git_tag_regex"
```

#### *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_REGEX*

Use the *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_REGEX* variable to specify a different regular expression instead of the default one when the package checking system is parsing the page found using *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI*:

```
UPSTREAM_CHECK_REGEX = "package_regex"
```

### *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI*

You can perform a per-recipe check for what the latest upstream source code version is by calling `devtool latest-version recipe`. If the source code is provided from tarballs, the latest version is determined by fetching the directory listing where the tarball is and attempting to find a later tarball. When this approach does not work, you can use *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI* to provide a different URI that contains the link to the latest tarball:

```
UPSTREAM_CHECK_URI = "recipe_url"
```

### *UPSTREAM\_VERSION\_UNKNOWN*

You can perform a per-recipe check for what the latest upstream source code version is by calling `devtool latest-version recipe`. If no combination of the *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI*, *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_REGEX*, *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_GITTAGREGEX* and *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_COMMITS* variables in the recipe allows to determine what the latest upstream version is, you can set *UPSTREAM\_VERSION\_UNKNOWN* to 1 in the recipe to acknowledge that the check cannot be performed:

```
UPSTREAM_VERSION_UNKNOWN = "1"
```

### *USE\_DEVFS*

Determines if `devtmpfs` is used for `/dev` population. The default value used for *USE\_DEVFS* is “1” when no value is specifically set. Typically, you would set *USE\_DEVFS* to “0” for a statically populated `/dev` directory.

See the “*Selecting a Device Manager*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to use this variable.

### *USE\_VT*

When using *SysVinit*, determines whether or not to run a `getty` on any virtual terminals in order to enable logging in through those terminals.

The default value used for *USE\_VT* is “1” when no default value is specifically set. Typically, you would set *USE\_VT* to “0” in the machine configuration file for machines that do not have a graphical display attached and therefore do not need virtual terminal functionality.

### *USER\_CLASSES*

A list of classes to globally inherit. These classes are used by the OpenEmbedded build system to enable extra features.

Classes inherited using *USER\_CLASSES* must be located in the `classes-global/` or `classes/` subdirectories.

The default list is set in your `local.conf` file:

```
USER_CLASSES ?= "buildstats"
```

For more information, see `meta-poky/conf/templates/default/local.conf.sample` in the *Source Directory*.

### *USERADD\_DEPENDS*

Specifies a list of recipes that create users / groups (via *USERADD\_PARAM* / *GROUPADD\_PARAM*) which a

recipe depends upon. This ensures that those users / groups are available when building a recipe.

### *USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC*

If set to `error`, forces the OpenEmbedded build system to produce an error if the user identification (`uid`) and group identification (`gid`) values are not defined in any of the files listed in *USERADD\_UID\_TABLES* and *USERADD\_GID\_TABLES*. If set to `warn`, a warning will be issued instead.

The default behavior for the build system is to dynamically apply `uid` and `gid` values. Consequently, the *USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC* variable is by default not set. If you plan on using statically assigned `gid` and `uid` values, you should set the *USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC* variable in your `local.conf` file as follows:

```
USERADD_ERROR_DYNAMIC = "error"
```

Overriding the default behavior implies you are going to also take steps to set static `uid` and `gid` values through use of the *USERADDEXTENSION*, *USERADD\_UID\_TABLES*, and *USERADD\_GID\_TABLES* variables.

#### Note

There is a difference in behavior between setting *USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC* to `error` and setting it to `warn`. When it is set to `warn`, the build system will report a warning for every undefined `uid` and `gid` in any recipe. But when it is set to `error`, it will only report errors for recipes that are actually built. This saves you from having to add static IDs for recipes that you know will never be built.

### *USERADD\_GID\_TABLES*

Specifies a password file to use for obtaining static group identification (`gid`) values when the OpenEmbedded build system adds a group to the system during package installation.

When applying static group identification (`gid`) values, the OpenEmbedded build system looks in *BBPATH* for a `files/group` file and then applies those `uid` values. Set the variable as follows in your `local.conf` file:

```
USERADD_GID_TABLES = "files/group"
```

#### Note

Setting the *USERADDEXTENSION* variable to “`useradd-staticids`” causes the build system to use static `gid` values.

### *USERADD\_PACKAGES*

When inheriting the *useradd\** class, this variable specifies the individual packages within the recipe that require users and/or groups to be added.

You must set this variable if the recipe inherits the class. For example, the following enables adding a user for the main package in a recipe:



```
USERADD_PACKAGES = "${PN}"
```

### Note

It follows that if you are going to use the `USERADD_PACKAGES` variable, you need to set one or more of the `USERADD_PARAM`, `GROUPADD_PARAM`, or `GROUPMEMS_PARAM` variables.

### `USERADD_PARAM`

When inheriting the `useradd*` class, this variable specifies for a package what parameters should pass to the `useradd` command if you add a user to the system when the package is installed.

Here is an example from the `dbus` recipe:

```
USERADD_PARAM:${PN} = "--system --home ${localstatedir}/lib/dbus \
    --no-create-home --shell /bin/false \
    --user-group messagebus"
```

For information on the standard Linux shell command `useradd`, see <https://linux.die.net/man/8/useradd>.

### `USERADD_UID_TABLES`

Specifies a password file to use for obtaining static user identification (`uid`) values when the OpenEmbedded build system adds a user to the system during package installation.

When applying static user identification (`uid`) values, the OpenEmbedded build system looks in `BBPATH` for a `files/passwd` file and then applies those `uid` values. Set the variable as follows in your `local.conf` file:

```
USERADD_UID_TABLES = "files/passwd"
```

### Note

Setting the `USERADDEXTENSION` variable to “`useradd-staticids`” causes the build system to use static `uid` values.

### `USERADDEXTENSION`

When set to “`useradd-staticids`”, causes the OpenEmbedded build system to base all user and group additions on a static `passwd` and `group` files found in `BBPATH`.

To use static user identification (`uid`) and group identification (`gid`) values, set the variable as follows in your `local.conf` file: `USERADDEXTENSION = “useradd-staticids”`

### Note

Setting this variable to use static `uid` and `gid` values causes the OpenEmbedded build system to employ the `useradd*` class.

If you use static `uid` and `gid` information, you must also specify the `files/passwd` and `files/group` files by setting the `USERADD_UID_TABLES` and `USERADD_GID_TABLES` variables. Additionally, you should also set the `USERADD_ERROR_DYNAMIC` variable.

### ***VIRTUAL-RUNTIME***

`VIRTUAL-RUNTIME` is a commonly used prefix for defining virtual packages for runtime usage, typically for use in `RDEPENDS` or in image definitions.

An example is `VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils` that makes it possible to either use BusyBox based utilities:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils = "busybox"
```

or their full featured implementations from GNU Coreutils and other projects:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils = "packagegroup-core-base-utils"
```

Here are two examples using this virtual runtime package. The first one is in `initramfs-framework_1.0.bb`:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN} += "${VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils}"
```

The second example is in the `core-image-initramfs-boot` image definition:

```
PACKAGE_INSTALL = "${INITRAMFS_SCRIPTS} ${VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils} base-passwd"
```

### ***VOLATILE\_LOG\_DIR***

Specifies the persistence of the target's `/var/log` directory, which is used to house postinstall target log files.

By default, `VOLATILE_LOG_DIR` is set to “yes”, which means the file is not persistent. You can override this setting by setting the variable to “no” to make the log directory persistent.

### ***VOLATILE\_TMP\_DIR***

Specifies the persistence of the target's `/tmp` directory.

By default, `VOLATILE_TMP_DIR` is set to “yes”, in which case `/tmp` links to a directory which resides in RAM in a `tmpfs` filesystem.

If instead, you want the `/tmp` directory to be persistent, set the variable to “no” to make it a regular directory in the root filesystem.

This supports both `sysvinit` and `systemd` based systems.

### ***WARN\_QA***

Specifies the quality assurance checks whose failures are reported as warnings by the OpenEmbedded build system. You set this variable in your distribution configuration file. For a list of the checks you can control with this variable, see the “*insane*” section.

### **WATCHDOG\_TIMEOUT**

Specifies the timeout in seconds used by the `watchdog` recipe and also by `systemd` during reboot. The default is 60 seconds.

### **WIRELESS\_DAEMON**

For `connman` and `packagegroup-base`, specifies the wireless daemon to use. The default is “wpa-supPLICANT” (note that the value uses a dash and not an underscore).

### **WKS\_FILE**

Specifies the location of the Wic kickstart file that is used by the OpenEmbedded build system to create a partitioned image (`image.wic`). For information on how to create a partitioned image, see the “*Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For details on the kickstart file format, see the “*OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference*” Chapter.

### **WKS\_FILE\_DEPENDS**

When placed in the recipe that builds your image, this variable lists build-time dependencies. The `WKS_FILE_DEPENDS` variable is only applicable when Wic images are active (i.e. when `IMAGE_FSTYPES` contains entries related to Wic). If your recipe does not create Wic images, the variable has no effect.

The `WKS_FILE_DEPENDS` variable is similar to the `DEPENDS` variable. When you use the variable in your recipe that builds the Wic image, dependencies you list in the `WKS_FILE_DEPENDS` variable are added to the `DEPENDS` variable.

With the `WKS_FILE_DEPENDS` variable, you have the possibility to specify a list of additional dependencies (e.g. native tools, bootloaders, and so forth), that are required to build Wic images. Here is an example:

```
WKS_FILE_DEPENDS = "some-native-tool"
```

In the previous example, `some-native-tool` would be replaced with an actual native tool on which the build would depend.

### **WKS\_FILES**

Specifies a list of candidate Wic kickstart files to be used by the OpenEmbedded build system to create a partitioned image. Only the first one that is found, from left to right, will be used.

This is only useful when there are multiple `.wks` files that can be used to produce an image. A typical case is when multiple layers are used for different hardware platforms, each supplying a different `.wks` file. In this case, you specify all possible ones through `WKS_FILES`.

If only one `.wks` file is used, set `WKS_FILE` instead.

### **WORKDIR**

The pathname of the work directory in which the OpenEmbedded build system builds a recipe. This directory is located within the `TMPDIR` directory structure and is specific to the recipe being built and the system for which it is being built.

The `WORKDIR` directory is defined as follows:

```
${TMPDIR}/work/${MULTIMACH_TARGET_SYS}/${PN}/${EXTENDPE}${PV}-${PR}
```

The actual directory depends on several things:

- *TMPDIR*: The top-level build output directory
- *MULTIMACH\_TARGET\_SYS*: The target system identifier
- *PN*: The recipe name
- *EXTENDPE*: The epoch —if *PE* is not specified, which is usually the case for most recipes, then *EXTENDPE* is blank.
- *PV*: The recipe version
- *PR*: The recipe revision

As an example, assume a Source Directory top-level folder name `poky`, a default *Build Directory* at `poky/build`, and a `qemux86-poky-linux` machine target system. Furthermore, suppose your recipe is named `foo_1.3.0-r0.bb`. In this case, the work directory the build system uses to build the package would be as follows:

```
poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/foo/1.3.0-r0
```

### *XSERVER*

Specifies the packages that should be installed to provide an X server and drivers for the current machine, assuming your image directly includes `packagegroup-core-x11-xserver` or, perhaps indirectly, includes “x11-base” in *IMAGE\_FEATURES*.

The default value of *XSERVER*, if not specified in the machine configuration, is “xserver-xorg xf86-video-fbdev xf86-input-evdev” .

### *XZ\_MEMLIMIT*

Specifies the maximum memory the xz compression should use as a percentage of system memory. If unconstrained the xz compressor can use large amounts of memory and become problematic with parallelism elsewhere in the build. “50%” has been found to be a good value.

### *XZ\_THREADS*

Specifies the number of parallel threads that should be used when using xz compression.

By default this scales with core count, but is never set less than 2 to ensure that multi-threaded mode is always used so that the output file contents are deterministic. Builds will work with a value of 1 but the output will differ compared to the output from the compression generated when more than one thread is used.

On systems where many tasks run in parallel, setting a limit to this can be helpful in controlling system resource usage.

### *ZSTD\_THREADS*

Specifies the number of parallel threads that should be used when using ZStandard compression.

By default this scales with core count, but is never set less than 2 to ensure that multi-threaded mode is always used so that the output file contents are deterministic. Builds will work with a value of 1 but the output will differ compared to the output from the compression generated when more than one thread is used.

On systems where many tasks run in parallel, setting a limit to this can be helpful in controlling system resource usage.

## 6.13 Variable Context

While you can use most variables in almost any context such as `.conf`, `.bbclass`, `.inc`, and `.bb` files, some variables are often associated with a particular locality or context. This chapter describes some common associations.

### 6.13.1 Configuration

The following subsections provide lists of variables whose context is configuration: distribution, machine, and local.

#### Distribution (Distro)

This section lists variables whose configuration context is the distribution, or distro.

- *DISTRO*
- *DISTRO\_NAME*
- *DISTRO\_VERSION*
- *MAINTAINER*
- *PACKAGE\_CLASSES*
- *TARGET\_OS*
- *TARGET\_FPU*
- *TCMODE*
- *TCLIBC*

#### Machine

This section lists variables whose configuration context is the machine.

- *TARGET\_ARCH*
- *SERIAL\_CONSOLES*
- *PACKAGE\_EXTRA\_ARCHS*
- *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*
- *MACHINE\_FEATURES*
- *MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS*

- *MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*
- *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS*
- *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*

## Local

This section lists variables whose configuration context is the local configuration through the `local.conf` file.

- *DISTRO*
- *MACHINE*
- *DL\_DIR*
- *BBFILES*
- *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES*
- *PACKAGE\_CLASSES*
- *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS*
- *BBINCLUDELOGS*
- *ENABLE\_BINARY\_LOCALE\_GENERATION*

## 6.13.2 Recipes

The following subsections provide lists of variables whose context is recipes: required, dependencies, path, and extra build information.

### Required

This section lists variables that are required for recipes.

- *LICENSE*
- *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM*
- *SRC\_URI* —used in recipes that fetch local or remote files.

### Dependencies

This section lists variables that define recipe dependencies.

- *DEPENDS*
- *RDEPENDS*
- *RRECOMMENDS*
- *RCONFLICTS*
- *RREPLACES*

## Paths

This section lists variables that define recipe paths.

- *WORKDIR*
- *S*
- *FILES*

## Extra Build Information

This section lists variables that define extra build information for recipes.

- *DEFAULT\_PREFERENCE*
- *EXTRA\_OECMAKE*
- *EXTRA\_OECONF*
- *EXTRA\_OEMAKE*
- *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS*
- *PACKAGES*

## 6.14 FAQ

### Contents

- *FAQ*
  - *General questions*
    - \* *How does Poky differ from OpenEmbedded?*
    - \* *How can you claim Poky / OpenEmbedded-Core is stable?*
    - \* *Are there any products built using the OpenEmbedded build system?*
  - *Building environment*
    - \* *Missing dependencies on the development system?*
    - \* *How does OpenEmbedded fetch source code? Will it work through a firewall or proxy server?*
  - *Using the OpenEmbedded Build system*
    - \* *How do I use an external toolchain?*
    - \* *Why do I get chmod permission issues?*
    - \* *I see many 404 errors trying to download sources. Is anything wrong?*

- \* *Why do I get random build failures?*
- \* *Why does the build fail with `iconv.h` problems?*
- \* *Why don't other recipes find the files provided by my `*-native` recipe?*
- \* *Can I get rid of build output so I can start over?*
- \* *Why isn't there a way to append bbclass files like `bbappend` for recipes?*
- *Customizing generated images*
  - \* *What does the OpenEmbedded build system produce as output?*
  - \* *How do I make the Yocto Project support my board?*
  - \* *How do I make the Yocto Project support my package?*
  - \* *What do I need to ship for license compliance?*
  - \* *Do I have to make a full reflash after recompiling one package?*
  - \* *How to prevent my package from being marked as machine specific?*
  - \* *What's the difference between `target` and `target-native`?*
  - \* *Why do `bindir` and `libdir` have strange values for `-native` recipes?*
  - \* *How do I create images with more free space?*
  - \* *Why aren't spaces in path names supported?*
  - \* *I'm adding a binary in a recipe. Why is it different in the image?*
- *Issues on the running system*
  - \* *How do I disable the cursor on my touchscreen device?*
  - \* *How to always bring up connected network interfaces?*

## 6.14.1 General questions

### How does Poky differ from OpenEmbedded?

The term `Poky` refers to the specific reference build system that the Yocto Project provides. Poky is based on *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* and *BitBake*. Thus, the generic term used here for the build system is the “Open-Embedded build system.” Development in the Yocto Project using Poky is closely tied to OpenEmbedded, with changes always being merged to OE-Core or BitBake first before being pulled back into Poky. This practice benefits both projects immediately.



## How can you claim Poky / OpenEmbedded-Core is stable?

There are three areas that help with stability;

- The Yocto Project team keeps *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* small and focused, containing around 830 recipes as opposed to the thousands available in other OpenEmbedded community layers. Keeping it small makes it easy to test and maintain.
- The Yocto Project team runs manual and automated tests using a small, fixed set of reference hardware as well as emulated targets.
- The Yocto Project uses an *autobuilder*, which provides continuous build and integration tests.

## Are there any products built using the OpenEmbedded build system?

See [Products that use the Yocto Project](#) in the Yocto Project Wiki. Don't hesitate to contribute to this page if you know other such products.

## 6.14.2 Building environment

### Missing dependencies on the development system?

If your development system does not meet the required Git, tar, and Python versions, you can get the required tools on your host development system in different ways (i.e. building a tarball or downloading a tarball). See the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” section for steps on how to update your build tools.

### How does OpenEmbedded fetch source code? Will it work through a firewall or proxy server?

The way the build system obtains source code is highly configurable. You can setup the build system to get source code in most environments if HTTP transport is available.

When the build system searches for source code, it first tries the local download directory. If that location fails, Poky tries *PREMIRRORS*, the upstream source, and then *MIRRORS* in that order.

Assuming your distribution is “poky”, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the Yocto Project source *PREMIRRORS* by default for SCM-based sources, upstreams for normal tarballs, and then falls back to a number of other mirrors including the Yocto Project source mirror if those fail.

As an example, you could add a specific server for the build system to attempt before any others by adding something like the following to the `local.conf` configuration file:

```
PREMIRRORS:prepend = "\
git://.*.* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
ftp://.*.* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
http://.*.* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \
https://.*.* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/"
```

These changes cause the build system to intercept Git, FTP, HTTP, and HTTPS requests and direct them to the `http://sources` mirror. You can use `file://` URLs to point to local directories or network shares as well.

Another option is to set:

```
BB_NO_NETWORK = "1"
```

This statement tells BitBake to issue an error instead of trying to access the Internet. This technique is useful if you want to ensure code builds only from local sources.

Here is another technique:

```
BB_FETCH_PREMIRRORONLY = "1"
```

This statement limits the build system to pulling source from the *PREMIRRORS* only. Again, this technique is useful for reproducing builds.

Here is yet another technique:

```
BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS = "1"
```

This statement tells the build system to generate mirror tarballs. This technique is useful if you want to create a mirror server. If not, however, the technique can simply waste time during the build.

Finally, consider an example where you are behind an HTTP-only firewall. You could make the following changes to the `local.conf` configuration file as long as the *PREMIRRORS* server is current:

```
PREMIRRORS:prepend = "\n    git://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \n    ftp://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \n    http://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/ \n    https://.*/* https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/"\nBB_FETCH_PREMIRRORONLY = "1"
```

These changes would cause the build system to successfully fetch source over HTTP and any network accesses to anything other than the *PREMIRRORS* would fail.

Most source fetching by the OpenEmbedded build system is done by `wget` and you therefore need to specify the proxy settings in a `.wgetrc` file, which can be in your home directory if you are a single user or can be in `/usr/local/etc/wgetrc` as a global user file.

Here is the applicable code for setting various proxy types in the `.wgetrc` file. By default, these settings are disabled with comments. To use them, remove the comments:

```
# You can set the default proxies for Wget to use for http, https, and ftp.\n# They will override the value in the environment.\n#https_proxy = http://proxy.yoyodyne.com:18023/\n#http_proxy = http://proxy.yoyodyne.com:18023/\n#ftp_proxy = http://proxy.yoyodyne.com:18023/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# If you do not want to use proxy at all, set this to off.  
#use_proxy = on
```

The build system also accepts `http_proxy`, `ftp_proxy`, `https_proxy`, and `all_proxy` set as to standard shell environment variables to redirect requests through proxy servers.

The Yocto Project also includes a `meta-poky/conf/templates/default/site.conf.sample` file that shows how to configure CVS and Git proxy servers if needed.

**Note**

You can find more information on the [“Working Behind a Network Proxy”](#) Wiki page.

### 6.14.3 Using the OpenEmbedded Build system

#### How do I use an external toolchain?

See the [“Optionally Using an External Toolchain”](#) section in the Development Task manual.

#### Why do I get chmod permission issues?

If you see the error `chmod: XXXXX new permissions are r-xrwxrwx, not r-xr-xr-x`, you are probably running the build on an NTFS filesystem. Instead, run the build system on a partition with a modern Linux filesystem such as `ext4`, `btrfs` or `xfs`.

#### I see many 404 errors trying to download sources. Is anything wrong?

Nothing is wrong. The OpenEmbedded build system checks any configured source mirrors before downloading from the upstream sources. The build system does this searching for both source archives and pre-checked out versions of SCM-managed software. These checks help in large installations because it can reduce load on the SCM servers themselves. This can also allow builds to continue to work if an upstream source disappears.

#### Why do I get random build failures?

If the same build is failing in totally different and random ways, the most likely explanation is:

- The hardware you are running the build on has some problem.
- You are running the build under virtualization, in which case the virtualization probably has bugs.

The OpenEmbedded build system processes a massive amount of data that causes lots of network, disk and CPU activity and is sensitive to even single-bit failures in any of these areas. True random failures have always been traced back to hardware or virtualization issues.

### Why does the build fail with `iconv.h` problems?

When you try to build a native recipe, you may get an error message that indicates that GNU `libiconv` is not in use but `iconv.h` has been included from `libiconv`:

```
#error GNU libiconv not in use but included iconv.h is from libiconv
```

When this happens, you need to check whether you have a previously installed version of the header file in `/usr/local/include/`. If that's the case, you should either uninstall it or temporarily rename it and try the build again.

This issue is just a single manifestation of “system leakage” issues caused when the OpenEmbedded build system finds and uses previously installed files during a native build. This type of issue might not be limited to `iconv.h`. Make sure that leakage cannot occur from `/usr/local/include` and `/opt` locations.

### Why don't other recipes find the files provided by my `*-native` recipe?

Files provided by your native recipe could be missing from the native sysroot, your recipe could also be installing to the wrong place, or you could be getting permission errors during the `do_install` task in your recipe.

This situation happens when the build system used by a package does not recognize the environment variables supplied to it by *BitBake*. The incident that prompted this FAQ entry involved a Makefile that used an environment variable named `BINDIR` instead of the more standard variable `bindir`. The makefile's hardcoded default value of `“/usr/bin”` worked most of the time, but not for the recipe's `-native` variant. For another example, permission errors might be caused by a Makefile that ignores `DESTDIR` or uses a different name for that environment variable. Check the build system of the package to see if these kinds of issues exist.

### Can I get rid of build output so I can start over?

Yes—you can easily do this. When you use BitBake to build an image, all the build output goes into the directory created when you run the build environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`). By default, this *Build Directory* is named `build` but can be named anything you want.

Within the *Build Directory*, is the `tmp` directory. To remove all the build output yet preserve any source code or downloaded files from previous builds, simply remove the `tmp` directory.

### Why isn't there a way to append `bbclass` files like `bbappend` for recipes?

The Yocto Project has consciously chosen not to implement such functionality. Class code is designed to be shared and reused, and exposes some level of configuration to its users. We want to encourage people to share these changes so we can build the best classes.

If the `append` functionality was available for classes, our evidence and experience suggest that people would create their custom changes in their layer instead of sharing and discussing the issues and/or limitations they encountered. This would lead to bizarre class interactions when new layers are included. We therefore consciously choose to have a natural pressure to share class code improvements or fixes.

There are also technical considerations like which recipes a class `append` would apply to and how that would fit within the layer model. These are complications we think we can live without!

## 6.14.4 Customizing generated images

### What does the OpenEmbedded build system produce as output?

Because you can use the same set of recipes to create output of various formats, the output of an OpenEmbedded build depends on how you start it. Usually, the output is a flashable image ready for the target device.

### How do I make the Yocto Project support my board?

Support for an additional board is added by creating a Board Support Package (BSP) layer for it. For more information on how to create a BSP layer, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual and the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide*.

Usually, if the board is not completely exotic, adding support in the Yocto Project is fairly straightforward.

### How do I make the Yocto Project support my package?

To add a package, you need to create a BitBake recipe. For information on how to create a BitBake recipe, see the “*Writing a New Recipe*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### What do I need to ship for license compliance?

This is a difficult question and you need to consult your lawyer for the answer for your specific case. It is worth bearing in mind that for GPL compliance, there needs to be enough information shipped to allow someone else to rebuild and produce the same end result you are shipping. This means sharing the source code, any patches applied to it, and also any configuration information about how that package was configured and built.

You can find more information on licensing in the “*Licensing*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and also in the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### Do I have to make a full reflash after recompiling one package?

The OpenEmbedded build system can build packages in various formats such as IPK for OPKG, Debian package (.deb), or RPM. You can then upgrade only the modified packages using the package tools on the device, much like on a desktop distribution such as Ubuntu or Fedora. However, package management on the target is entirely optional.

### How to prevent my package from being marked as machine specific?

If you have machine-specific data in a package for one machine only but the package is being marked as machine-specific in all cases, you can set `SRC_URI_OVERRIDES_PACKAGE_ARCH = “0”` in the .bb file. However, but make sure the package is manually marked as machine-specific for the case that needs it. The code that handles `SRC_URI_OVERRIDES_PACKAGE_ARCH` is in the `meta/classes-global/base.bbclass` file.

### What’s the difference between `target` and `target-native`?

The `*-native` targets are designed to run on the system being used for the build. These are usually tools that are needed to assist the build in some way such as `quilt-native`, which is used to apply patches. The non-native version is the one that runs on the target device.

### Why do `bindir` and `libdir` have strange values for `-native` recipes?

Executables and libraries might need to be used from a directory other than the directory into which they were initially installed. Complicating this situation is the fact that sometimes these executables and libraries are compiled with the expectation of being run from that initial installation target directory. If this is the case, moving them causes problems.

This scenario is a fundamental problem for package maintainers of mainstream Linux distributions as well as for the OpenEmbedded build system. As such, a well-established solution exists. Makefiles, Autotools configuration scripts, and other build systems are expected to respect environment variables such as `bindir`, `libdir`, and `sysconfdir` that indicate where executables, libraries, and data reside when a program is actually run. They are also expected to respect a `DESTDIR` environment variable, which is prepended to all the other variables when the build system actually installs the files. It is understood that the program does not actually run from within `DESTDIR`.

When the OpenEmbedded build system uses a recipe to build a target-architecture program (i.e. one that is intended for inclusion on the image being built), that program eventually runs from the root file system of that image. Thus, the build system provides a value of `“/usr/bin”` for `bindir`, a value of `“/usr/lib”` for `libdir`, and so forth.

Meanwhile, `DESTDIR` is a path within the *Build Directory*. However, when the recipe builds a native program (i.e. one that is intended to run on the build machine), that program is never installed directly to the build machine’s root file system. Consequently, the build system uses paths within the Build Directory for `DESTDIR`, `bindir` and related variables. To better understand this, consider the following two paths (artificially broken across lines for readability) where the first is relatively normal and the second is not:

```
/home/maxtothemax/poky-bootchart2/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-linux/zlib/  
1.2.8-r0/sysroot-destdir/usr/bin  
  
/home/maxtothemax/poky-bootchart2/build/tmp/work/x86_64-linux/  
zlib-native/1.2.8-r0/sysroot-destdir/home/maxtothemax/poky-bootchart2/  
build/tmp/sysroots/x86_64-linux/usr/bin
```

Even if the paths look unusual, they both are correct —the first for a target and the second for a native recipe. These paths are a consequence of the `DESTDIR` mechanism and while they appear strange, they are correct and in practice very effective.

### How do I create images with more free space?

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system creates images that are 1.3 times the size of the populated root filesystem. To affect the image size, you need to set various configurations:

- *Image Size*: The OpenEmbedded build system uses the `IMAGE_ROOTFS_SIZE` variable to define the size of the

image in Kbytes. The build system determines the size by taking into account the initial root filesystem size before any modifications such as requested size for the image and any requested additional free disk space to be added to the image.

- *Overhead*: Use the `IMAGE_OVERHEAD_FACTOR` variable to define the multiplier that the build system applies to the initial image size, which is 1.3 by default.
- *Additional Free Space*: Use the `IMAGE_ROOTFS_EXTRA_SPACE` variable to add additional free space to the image. The build system adds this space to the image after it determines its `IMAGE_ROOTFS_SIZE`.

### Why aren't spaces in path names supported?

The Yocto Project team has tried to do this before but too many of the tools the OpenEmbedded build system depends on, such as `autoconf`, break when they find spaces in pathnames. Until that situation changes, the team will not support spaces in pathnames.

### I'm adding a binary in a recipe. Why is it different in the image?

The first most obvious change is the system stripping debug symbols from it. Setting `INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP` to stop debug symbols being stripped and/or `INHIBIT_PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT` to stop debug symbols being split into a separate file will ensure the binary is unchanged.

## 6.14.5 Issues on the running system

### How do I disable the cursor on my touchscreen device?

You need to create a form factor file as described in the “*Miscellaneous BSP-Specific Recipe Files*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Packages (BSP) Developer's Guide. Set the `HAVE_TOUCHSCREEN` variable equal to one as follows:

```
HAVE_TOUCHSCREEN=1
```

### How to always bring up connected network interfaces?

The default interfaces file provided by the netbase recipe does not automatically bring up network interfaces. Therefore, you will need to add a BSP-specific netbase that includes an interfaces file. See the “*Miscellaneous BSP-Specific Recipe Files*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Packages (BSP) Developer's Guide for information on creating these types of miscellaneous recipe files.

For example, add the following files to your layer:

```
meta-MACHINE/recipes-bsp/netbase/netbase/MACHINE/interfaces
meta-MACHINE/recipes-bsp/netbase/netbase_5.0.bbappend
```

## 6.15 Contributions and Additional Information

### 6.15.1 Introduction

The Yocto Project team is happy for people to experiment with the Yocto Project. There is a number of places where you can find help if you run into difficulties or find bugs. This presents information about contributing and participating in the Yocto Project.

### 6.15.2 Contributions

The Yocto Project gladly accepts contributions. You can submit changes to the project either by creating and sending pull requests, or by submitting patches through email. For information on how to do both as well as information on how to identify the maintainer for each area of code, see the *Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide*.

### 6.15.3 Yocto Project Bugzilla

The Yocto Project uses its own implementation of [Bugzilla](#) to track defects (bugs). Implementations of Bugzilla work well for group development because they track bugs and code changes, can be used to communicate changes and problems with developers, can be used to submit and review patches, and can be used to manage quality assurance.

Sometimes it is helpful to submit, investigate, or track a bug against the Yocto Project itself (e.g. when discovering an issue with some component of the build system that acts contrary to the documentation or your expectations).

For a general procedure and guidelines on how to use Bugzilla to submit a bug against the Yocto Project, see the following:

- The “*Reporting a Defect Against the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.
- The Yocto Project [Bugzilla](#) wiki page

For information on Bugzilla in general, see <https://www.bugzilla.org/about/>.

### 6.15.4 Mailing lists

There are multiple mailing lists maintained by the Yocto Project as well as related OpenEmbedded mailing lists for discussion, patch submission and announcements. To subscribe to one of the following mailing lists, click on the appropriate URL in the following list and follow the instructions:

- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/g/yocto> —general Yocto Project discussion mailing list.
- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/g/yocto-patches> —patch contribution mailing list for Yocto Project-related layers which do not have their own mailing list.
- <https://lists.openembedded.org/g/openembedded-core> —discussion mailing list about OpenEmbedded-Core (the core metadata).
- <https://lists.openembedded.org/g/openembedded-devel> —discussion mailing list about OpenEmbedded.
- <https://lists.openembedded.org/g/bitbake-devel> —discussion mailing list about the *BitBake* build tool.



- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/g/poky> —discussion mailing list about *Poky*.
- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/g/yocto-announce> —mailing list to receive official Yocto Project release and milestone announcements.
- <https://lists.yoctoproject.org/g/docs> —discussion mailing list about the Yocto Project documentation.

See also the description of all mailing lists.

### 6.15.5 Internet Relay Chat (IRC)

Two IRC channels on Libera Chat are available for the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded discussions:

- #yocto
- #oe

### 6.15.6 Links and Related Documentation

Here is a list of resources you might find helpful:

- [The Yocto Project Website](#): The home site for the Yocto Project.
- [The Yocto Project Main Wiki Page](#): The main wiki page for the Yocto Project. This page contains information about project planning, release engineering, QA & automation, a reference site map, and other resources related to the Yocto Project.
- [OpenEmbedded](#): The build system used by the Yocto Project. This project is the upstream, generic, embedded distribution from which the Yocto Project derives its build system (Poky) and to which it contributes.
- [BitBake](#): The tool used to process metadata.
- [BitBake User Manual](#): A comprehensive guide to the BitBake tool. If you want information on BitBake, see this manual.
- [Yocto Project Quick Build](#): This short document lets you experience building an image using the Yocto Project without having to understand any concepts or details.
- [Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual](#): This manual provides overview and conceptual information about the Yocto Project.
- [Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual](#): This manual is a “how-to” guide that presents procedures useful to both application and system developers who use the Yocto Project.
- [Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit \(eSDK\) manual](#): This guide provides information that lets you get going with the standard or extensible SDK. An SDK, with its cross-development toolchains, allows you to develop projects inside or outside of the Yocto Project environment.
- [Board Support Packages \(BSP\) —Developer’s Guide](#): This guide defines the structure for BSP components. Having a commonly understood structure encourages standardization.

- *Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual*: This manual describes how to work with Linux Yocto kernels as well as provides a bit of conceptual information on the construction of the Yocto Linux kernel tree.
- *Yocto Project Reference Manual*: This manual provides reference material such as variable, task, and class descriptions.
- *Yocto Project Mega-Manual*: This manual is simply a single HTML file comprised of the bulk of the Yocto Project manuals. It makes it easy to search for phrases and terms used in the Yocto Project documentation set.
- *Yocto Project Profiling and Tracing Manual*: This manual presents a set of common and generally useful tracing and profiling schemes along with their applications (as appropriate) to each tool.
- *Toaster User Manual*: This manual introduces and describes how to set up and use Toaster. Toaster is an Application Programming Interface (API) and web-based interface to the *OpenEmbedded Build System*, which uses BitBake, that reports build information.
- *Yocto Project BitBake extension for VSCode*: This extension provides a rich feature set when working with BitBake recipes within the Visual Studio Code IDE.
- *FAQ*: A list of commonly asked questions and their answers.
- *Release Information*: Migration guides, release notes, new features, updates and known issues for the current and past releases of the Yocto Project.
- *Bugzilla*: The bug tracking application the Yocto Project uses. If you find problems with the Yocto Project, you should report them using this application.
- *Bugzilla Configuration and Bug Tracking Wiki Page*: Information on how to get set up and use the Yocto Project implementation of Bugzilla for logging and tracking Yocto Project defects.
- *Internet Relay Chat (IRC)*: Two IRC channels on *Libera Chat* are available for Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded discussions: #yocto and #oe, respectively.
- *Quick EMUlator (QEMU)*: An open-source machine emulator and virtualizer.

---

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.

---

# YOCTO PROJECT BOARD SUPPORT PACKAGE DEVELOPER' S GUIDE

## 7.1 Board Support Packages (BSP) —Developer' s Guide

A Board Support Package (BSP) is a collection of information that defines how to support a particular hardware device, set of devices, or hardware platform. The BSP includes information about the hardware features present on the device and kernel configuration information along with any additional hardware drivers required. The BSP also lists any additional software components required in addition to a generic Linux software stack for both essential and optional platform features.

This guide presents information about BSP layers, defines a structure for components so that BSPs follow a commonly understood layout, discusses how to customize a recipe for a BSP, addresses BSP licensing, and provides information that shows you how to create a BSP Layer using the *bitbake-layers* tool.

### 7.1.1 BSP Layers

A BSP consists of a file structure inside a base directory. Collectively, you can think of the base directory, its file structure, and the contents as a BSP layer. Although not a strict requirement, BSP layers in the Yocto Project use the following well-established naming convention:

```
meta-bsp_root_name
```

The string “meta-” is prepended to the machine or platform name, which is “bsp\_root\_name” in the above form.

#### Note

Because the BSP layer naming convention is well-established, it is advisable to follow it when creating layers. Technically speaking, a BSP layer name does not need to start with `meta-`. However, various scripts and tools in the Yocto Project development environment assume this convention.

To help understand the BSP layer concept, consider the BSPs that the Yocto Project supports and provides with each release. You can see the layers in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* through a web interface at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. If you go to that interface, you will find a list of repositories under “Yocto Metadata Layers” .

### Note

Layers that are no longer actively supported as part of the Yocto Project appear under the heading “Yocto Metadata Layer Archive.”

Each repository is a BSP layer supported by the Yocto Project (e.g. `meta-raspberrypi` and `meta-intel`). Each of these layers is a repository unto itself and clicking on the layer name displays two URLs from which you can clone the layer’s repository to your local system. Here is an example that clones the Raspberry Pi BSP layer:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-raspberrypi
```

In addition to BSP layers, the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer is part of the shipped `poky` repository. The `meta-yocto-bsp` layer maintains several “reference” BSPs including the ARM-based Beaglebone and generic versions of both 32-bit and 64-bit IA machines.

For information on typical BSP development workflow, see the *Developing a Board Support Package (BSP)* section. For more information on how to set up a local copy of source files from a Git repository, see the *Locating Yocto Project Source Files* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The BSP layer’s base directory (`meta-bsp_root_name`) is the root directory of that Layer. This directory is what you add to the `BBLAYERS` variable in the `conf/bblayers.conf` file found in your *Build Directory*, which is established after you run the OpenEmbedded build environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`). Adding the root directory allows the *OpenEmbedded Build System* to recognize the BSP layer and from it build an image. Here is an example:

```
BBLAYERS ?= " \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-poky \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-yocto-bsp \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-mylayer \
  "
```

### Note

Ordering and `BBFILE_PRIORITY` for the layers listed in `BBLAYERS` matter. For example, if multiple layers define a machine configuration, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the last layer searched given similar layer priorities. The build system works from the top-down through the layers listed in `BBLAYERS`.

Some BSPs require or depend on additional layers beyond the BSP’s root layer in order to be functional. In this case, you need to specify these layers in the `README` “Dependencies” section of the BSP’s root layer. Additionally, if any

build instructions exist for the BSP, you must add them to the “Dependencies” section.

Some layers function as a layer to hold other BSP layers. These layers are known as “*container layers*”. An example of this type of layer is OpenEmbedded’s `meta-openembedded` layer. The `meta-openembedded` layer contains many `meta-*` layers. In cases like this, you need to include the names of the actual layers you want to work with, such as:

```
BBLAYERS ?= " \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-poky \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-yocto-bsp \
  /usr/local/src/yocto/meta-mylayer \
  ../meta-openembedded/meta-oe \
  ../meta-openembedded/meta-perl \
  ../meta-openembedded/meta-networking \
"
```

and so on.

For more information on layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 7.1.2 Preparing Your Build Host to Work With BSP Layers

This section describes how to get your build host ready to work with BSP layers. Once you have the host set up, you can create the layer as described in the “*Creating a new BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section.

### Note

For structural information on BSPs, see the *Example Filesystem Layout* section.

1. *Set Up the Build Environment:* Be sure you are set up to use BitBake in a shell. See the “*Preparing the Build Host*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to get a build host ready that is either a native Linux machine or a machine that uses CROPS.
2. *Clone the poky Repository:* You need to have a local copy of the Yocto Project *Source Directory* (i.e. a local `poky` repository). See the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” and possibly the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” or “*Checking Out by Tag in Poky*” sections all in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to clone the `poky` repository and check out the appropriate branch for your work.
3. *Determine the BSP Layer You Want:* The Yocto Project supports many BSPs, which are maintained in their own layers or in layers designed to contain several BSPs. To get an idea of machine support through BSP layers, you can look at the [index of machines](#) for the release.
4. *Optionally Clone the meta-intel BSP Layer:* If your hardware is based on current Intel CPUs and devices, you can leverage this BSP layer. For details on the `meta-intel` BSP layer, see the layer’s [README](#) file.

1. *Navigate to Your Source Directory:* Typically, you set up the meta-intel Git repository inside the *Source Directory* (e.g. poky).

```
$ cd /home/you/poky
```

2. *Clone the Layer:*

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-intel.git
Cloning into 'meta-intel'...
remote: Counting objects: 15585, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (5056/5056), done.
remote: Total 15585 (delta 9123), reused 15329 (delta 8867)
Receiving objects: 100% (15585/15585), 4.51 MiB | 3.19 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (9123/9123), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
```

3. *Check Out the Proper Branch:* The branch you check out for meta-intel must match the same branch you are using for the Yocto Project release (e.g. scarthgap):

```
$ cd meta-intel
$ git checkout -b scarthgap remotes/origin/scarthgap
Branch scarthgap set up to track remote branch
scarthgap from origin.
Switched to a new branch 'scarthgap'
```

#### Note

To see the available branch names in a cloned repository, use the `git branch -al` command. See the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

5. *Optionally Set Up an Alternative BSP Layer:* If your hardware can be more closely leveraged to an existing BSP not within the meta-intel BSP layer, you can clone that BSP layer.

The process is identical to the process used for the meta-intel layer except for the layer’s name. For example, if you determine that your hardware most closely matches the meta-raspberrypi, clone that layer:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-raspberrypi
Cloning into 'meta-raspberrypi'...
remote: Counting objects: 4743, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (2185/2185), done.
remote: Total 4743 (delta 2447), reused 4496 (delta 2258)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Receiving objects: 100% (4743/4743), 1.18 MiB | 0 bytes/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (2447/2447), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
```

6. *Initialize the Build Environment*: While in the root directory of the Source Directory (i.e. poky), run the *oe-init-build-env* environment setup script to define the OpenEmbedded build environment on your build host.

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

Among other things, the script creates the *Build Directory*, which is `build` in this case and is located in the *Source Directory*. After the script runs, your current working directory is set to the `build` directory.

### 7.1.3 Example Filesystem Layout

Defining a common BSP directory structure allows end-users to understand and become familiar with that standard. A common format also encourages standardization of software support for hardware.

The proposed form described in this section does have elements that are specific to the OpenEmbedded build system. It is intended that developers can use this structure with other build systems besides the OpenEmbedded build system. It is also intended that it will be simple to extract information and convert it to other formats if required. The OpenEmbedded build system, through its standard *layers mechanism*, can directly accept the format described as a layer. The BSP layer captures all the hardware-specific details in one place using a standard format, which is useful for any person wishing to use the hardware platform regardless of the build system they are using.

The BSP specification does not include a build system or other tools - the specification is concerned with the hardware-specific components only. At the end-distribution point, you can ship the BSP layer combined with a build system and other tools. Realize that it is important to maintain the distinction that the BSP layer, a build system, and tools are separate components that could be combined in certain end products.

Before looking at the recommended form for the directory structure inside a BSP layer, you should be aware that there are some requirements in order for a BSP layer to be considered compliant with the Yocto Project. For that list of requirements, see the “*Released BSP Requirements*” section.

Below is the typical directory structure for a BSP layer. While this basic form represents the standard, realize that the actual layout for individual BSPs could differ.

```
meta-bsp_root_name/
meta-bsp_root_name/bsp_license_file
meta-bsp_root_name/README
meta-bsp_root_name/README.sources
meta-bsp_root_name/binary/bootable_images
meta-bsp_root_name/conf/layer.conf
meta-bsp_root_name/conf/machine/*.conf
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-bsp/*
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-core/*
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-graphics/*
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_kernel_rev.bbappend
```

Below is an example of the Raspberry Pi BSP layer that is available from the [Source Repositories](#):

```
meta-raspberrypi/COPYING.MIT
meta-raspberrypi/README.md
meta-raspberrypi/classes
meta-raspberrypi/classes/sdcard_image-rpi.bbclass
meta-raspberrypi/conf/
meta-raspberrypi/conf/layer.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi-cm.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi-cm3.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi0-wifi.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi0.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi2.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi3-64.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/raspberrypi3.conf
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include/rpi-base.inc
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include/rpi-default-providers.inc
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include/rpi-default-settings.inc
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include/rpi-default-versions.inc
meta-raspberrypi/conf/machine/include/tune-arm1176jzf-s.inc
meta-raspberrypi/docs
meta-raspberrypi/docs/Makefile
meta-raspberrypi/docs/conf.py
meta-raspberrypi/docs/contributing.md
meta-raspberrypi/docs/extra-apps.md
meta-raspberrypi/docs/extra-build-config.md
meta-raspberrypi/docs/index.rst
meta-raspberrypi/docs/layer-contents.md
meta-raspberrypi/docs/readme.md
meta-raspberrypi/files
meta-raspberrypi/files/custom-licenses
meta-raspberrypi/files/custom-licenses/Broadcom
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/bootfiles
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/bootfiles/bcm2835-bootfiles.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/bootfiles/rpi-config_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/common
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/common/firmware.inc
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor/raspberrypi
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor/raspberrypi/machconfig
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/rpi-u-boot-src
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/rpi-u-boot-src/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/rpi-u-boot-src/files/boot.cmd.in
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/rpi-u-boot-src/rpi-u-boot-scr.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/u-boot
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/u-boot/u-boot
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/u-boot/u-boot/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/u-boot/u-boot_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5/BCM43430A1.hcd
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5brcm43438.service
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-connectivity/bluez5/bluez5_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/images
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/images/rpi-basic-image.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/images/rpi-hwup-image.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/images/rpi-test-image.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/packagegroups
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/packagegroups/packagegroup-rpi-test.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/psplash
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/psplash/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/psplash/files/psplash-raspberrypi-img.h
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/psplash/psplash_git.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/udev
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/udev/udev-rules-rpi
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/udev/udev-rules-rpi/99-com.rules
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-core/udev/udev-rules-rpi.bb
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/bcm2835
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/bcm2835/bcm2835_1.52.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/pi-blaster
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/pi-blaster/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/pi-blaster/files/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/pi-blaster/pi-blaster_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/python-rtimu
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/python-rtimu/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/python-rtimu_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/python-sense-hat_2.2.0.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpi-gpio
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpi-gpio/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpi-gpio_0.6.3.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpio
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpio/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/python/rpio_0.10.0.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/wiringPi
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/wiringPi/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/wiringPi/files/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-devtools/wiringPi/wiringpi_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/eglinfo
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/eglinfo/eglinfo-fb_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/eglinfo/eglinfo-x11_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/mesa
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/mesa/mesa-gl_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/mesa/mesa_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/userland
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/userland/userland
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/userland/userland/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/userland/userland_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/files/egl.pc
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/files/vchiq.sh
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/vc-graphics-hardfp.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/vc-graphics.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/vc-graphics/vc-graphics.inc
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/wayland
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/wayland/weston_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi/xorg.conf
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi/xorg.conf.d
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi/xorg.conf.d/10-
↪evdev.conf
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi/xorg.conf.d/98-
↪pitft.conf
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config/rpi/xorg.conf.d/99-
↪calibration.conf
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xf86-config_0.1.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver/xserver-xorg_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux-firmware
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux-firmware/files
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux-firmware/files/brcmfmac43430-sdio.bin
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux-firmware/files/brcmfmac43430-sdio.txt
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux-firmware/linux-firmware_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-raspberrypi-dev.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-raspberrypi.inc
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-raspberrypi_4.14.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-raspberrypi_4.9.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-omx
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-omx/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-omx_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad_%.bbappend
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-omx-1.12
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gstreamer1.0-omx-1.12/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/omxplayer
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/omxplayer/omxplayer
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/omxplayer/omxplayer/*.patch
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/omxplayer/omxplayer_git.bb
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/x264
meta-raspberrypi/recipes-multimedia/x264/x264_git.bbappend
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
meta-raspberrypi/wic meta-raspberrypi/wic/sdimage-raspberrypi.wks
```

The following sections describe each part of the proposed BSP format.

## License Files

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/bsp_license_file
```

These optional files satisfy licensing requirements for the BSP. The type or types of files here can vary depending on the licensing requirements. For example, in the Raspberry Pi BSP, all licensing requirements are handled with the `COPYING.MIT` file.

Licensing files can be MIT, BSD, GPLv\*, and so forth. These files are recommended for the BSP but are optional and totally up to the BSP developer. For information on how to maintain license compliance, see the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## README File

You can find this file in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/README
```

This file provides information on how to boot the live images that are optionally included in the `binary/` directory. The `README` file also provides information needed for building the image.

At a minimum, the `README` file must contain a list of dependencies, such as the names of any other layers on which the BSP depends and the name of the BSP maintainer with his or her contact information.

## README.sources File

You can find this file in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/README.sources
```

This file provides information on where to locate the BSP source files used to build the images (if any) that reside in `meta-bsp_root_name/binary`. Images in the `binary` would be images released with the BSP. The information in the `README.sources` file also helps you find the *Metadata* used to generate the images that ship with the BSP.

### Note

If the BSP’s `binary` directory is missing or the directory has no images, an existing `README.sources` file is meaningless and usually does not exist.

## Pre-built User Binaries

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/binary/bootable_images
```

This optional area contains useful pre-built kernels and user-space filesystem images released with the BSP that are appropriate to the target system. This directory typically contains graphical (e.g. Sato) and minimal live images when the BSP tarball has been created and made available in the [Yocto Project](#) website. You can use these kernels and images to get a system running and quickly get started on development tasks.

The exact types of binaries present are highly hardware-dependent. The *README* file should be present in the BSP Layer and it explains how to use the images with the target hardware. Additionally, the *README.sources* file should be present to locate the sources used to build the images and provide information on the Metadata.

## Layer Configuration File

You can find this file in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/conf/layer.conf
```

The `conf/layer.conf` file identifies the file structure as a layer, identifies the contents of the layer, and contains information about how the build system should use it. Generally, a standard boilerplate file such as the following works. In the following example, you would replace “bsp” with the actual name of the BSP (i.e. “bsp\_root\_name” from the example template).

```
# We have a conf and classes directory, add to BBPATH
BBPATH .= ":{LAYERDIR}"

# We have a recipes directory containing .bb and .bbappend files, add to BBFILES
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bbappend"

BBFILE_COLLECTIONS += "bsp"
BBFILE_PATTERN_bsp = "^${LAYERDIR}/"
BBFILE_PRIORITY_bsp = "6"
LAYERDEPENDS_bsp = "intel"
```

To illustrate the string substitutions, here are the corresponding statements from the Raspberry Pi `conf/layer.conf` file:

```
# We have a conf and classes directory, append to BBPATH
BBPATH .= ":{LAYERDIR}"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# We have a recipes directory containing .bb and .bbappend files, add to BBFILES
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes*/*/*.bbappend"

BBFILE_COLLECTIONS += "raspberrypi"
BBFILE_PATTERN_raspberrypi := "^${LAYERDIR}/"
BBFILE_PRIORITY_raspberrypi = "9"

# Additional license directories.
LICENSE_PATH += "${LAYERDIR}/files/custom-licenses"
.
.
.
```

This file simply makes *BitBake* aware of the recipes and configuration directories. The file must exist so that the Open-Embedded build system can recognize the BSP.

## Hardware Configuration Options

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/conf/machine/*.conf
```

The machine files bind together all the information contained elsewhere in the BSP into a format that the build system can understand. Each BSP Layer requires at least one machine file. If the BSP supports multiple machines, multiple machine configuration files can exist. These filenames correspond to the values to which users have set the *MACHINE* variable.

These files define things such as the kernel package to use (*PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* of *virtual/kernel*), the hardware drivers to include in different types of images, any special software components that are needed, any bootloader information, and also any special image format requirements.

This configuration file could also include a hardware “tuning” file that is commonly used to define the package architecture and specify optimization flags, which are carefully chosen to give best performance on a given processor.

Tuning files are found in the `meta/conf/machine/include` directory within the *Source Directory*. For example, many `tune-*` files (e.g. `tune-arm1136jfs.inc`, `tune-1586-nlp.inc`, and so forth) reside in the `poky/meta/conf/machine/include` directory.

To use an include file, you simply include them in the machine configuration file. For example, the Raspberry Pi BSP `raspberrypi3.conf` contains the following statement:

```
include conf/machine/include/rpi-base.inc
```

## Miscellaneous BSP-Specific Recipe Files

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-bsp/*
```

This optional directory contains miscellaneous recipe files for the BSP. Most notably would be the formfactor files. For example, in the Raspberry Pi BSP, there is the `formfactor_%.bbappend` file, which is an append file used to augment the recipe that starts the build. Furthermore, there are machine-specific settings used during the build that are defined by the `machconfig` file further down in the directory. Here is the `machconfig` file for the Raspberry Pi BSP:

```
HAVE_TOUCHSCREEN=0
HAVE_KEYBOARD=1

DISPLAY_CAN_ROTATE=0
DISPLAY_ORIENTATION=0
DISPLAY_DPI=133
```

### Note

If a BSP does not have a formfactor entry, defaults are established according to the formfactor configuration file that is installed by the main formfactor recipe `meta/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor_0.0.bb`, which is found in the *Source Directory*.

## Display Support Files

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-graphics/*
```

This optional directory contains recipes for the BSP if it has special requirements for graphics support. All files that are needed for the BSP to support a display are kept here.

## Linux Kernel Configuration

You can find these files in the BSP Layer at:

```
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-kernel/linux/linux*.bbappend
meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-kernel/linux/*.bb
```

Append files (`*.bbappend`) modify the main kernel recipe being used to build the image. The `*.bb` files would be a developer-supplied kernel recipe. This area of the BSP hierarchy can contain both these types of files although, in practice, it is likely that you would have one or the other.

For your BSP, you typically want to use an existing Yocto Project kernel recipe found in the *Source Directory* at `meta/recipes-kernel/linux`. You can append machine-specific changes to the kernel recipe by using a similarly named append file, which is located in the BSP Layer for your target device (e.g. the `meta-bsp_root_name/recipes-kernel/linux` directory).

Suppose you are using the `linux-yocto_4.4.bb` recipe to build the kernel. In other words, you have selected the kernel in your `"bsp_root_name".conf` file by adding *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* and *PREFERRED\_VERSION* statements as follows:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ?= "linux-yocto"
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto ?= "4.4%"
```

### Note

When the preferred provider is assumed by default, the *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* statement does not appear in the `"bsp_root_name".conf` file.

You would use the `linux-yocto_4.4.bbappend` file to append specific BSP settings to the kernel, thus configuring the kernel for your particular BSP.

You can find more information on what your append file should contain in the “*Creating the Append File*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

An alternate scenario is when you create your own kernel recipe for the BSP. A good example of this is the Raspberry Pi BSP. If you examine the `recipes-kernel/linux` directory you see the following:

```
linux-raspberrypi-dev.bb
linux-raspberrypi.inc
linux-raspberrypi_4.14.bb
linux-raspberrypi_4.9.bb
```

The directory contains three kernel recipes and a common include file.

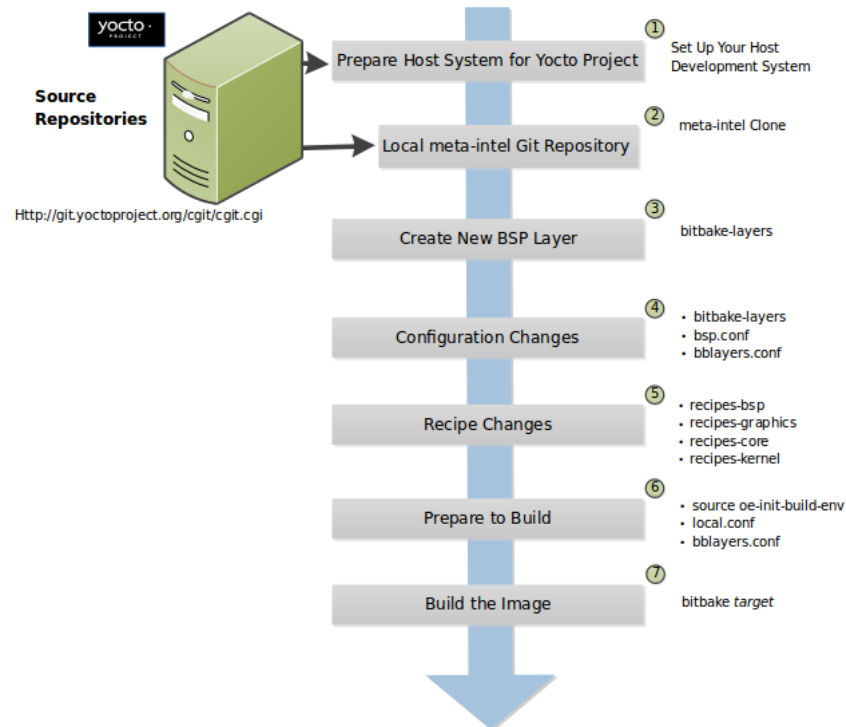
## 7.1.4 Developing a Board Support Package (BSP)

This section describes the high-level procedure you can follow to create a BSP. Although not required for BSP creation, the `meta-intel` repository, which contains many BSPs supported by the Yocto Project, is part of the example.

For an example that shows how to create a new layer using the tools, see the “*Creating a new BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section.

The following illustration and list summarize the BSP creation general workflow.





1. *Set up Your Host Development System to Support Development Using the Yocto Project:* See the “*Preparing the Build Host*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for options on how to get a system ready to use the Yocto Project.
2. *Establish the meta-intel Repository on Your System:* Having local copies of these supported BSP layers on your system gives you access to layers you might be able to leverage when creating your BSP. For information on how to get these files, see the “*Preparing Your Build Host to Work With BSP Layers*” section.
3. *Create Your Own BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script:* Layers are ideal for isolating and storing work for a given piece of hardware. A layer is really just a location or area in which you place the recipes and configurations for your BSP. In fact, a BSP is, in itself, a special type of layer. The simplest way to create a new BSP layer that is compliant with the Yocto Project is to use the `bitbake-layers` script. For information about that script, see the “*Creating a new BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section.

Another example that illustrates a layer is an application. Suppose you are creating an application that has library or other dependencies in order for it to compile and run. The layer, in this case, would be where all the recipes that define those dependencies are kept. The key point for a layer is that it is an isolated area that contains all the relevant information for the project that the OpenEmbedded build system knows about. For more information on layers, see the “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. You can also reference the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For more information on BSP layers, see the “*BSP Layers*” section.

#### Note

- There are three hardware reference BSPs in the Yocto Project release, located in the `poky/meta-yocto-bsp` BSP layer:
  - Texas Instruments Beaglebone (`beaglebone-yocto`)
  - Two generic IA platforms (`genericx86` and `genericx86-64`)

When you set up a layer for a new BSP, you should follow a standard layout. This layout is described in the “*Example Filesystem Layout*” section. In the standard layout, notice the suggested structure for recipes and configuration information. You can see the standard layout for a BSP by examining any supported BSP found in the `meta-intel` layer inside the Source Directory.

4. *Make Configuration Changes to Your New BSP Layer:* The standard BSP layer structure organizes the files you need to edit in `conf` and several `recipes-*` directories within the BSP layer. Configuration changes identify where your new layer is on the local system and identifies the kernel you are going to use. When you run the `bitbake-layers` script, you are able to interactively configure many things for the BSP (e.g. keyboard, touchscreen, and so forth).
5. *Make Recipe Changes to Your New BSP Layer:* Recipe changes include altering recipes (`*.bb` files), removing recipes you do not use, and adding new recipes or append files (`.bbappend`) that support your hardware.
6. *Prepare for the Build:* Once you have made all the changes to your BSP layer, there remains a few things you need to do for the OpenEmbedded build system in order for it to create your image. You need to get the build environment ready by sourcing an environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`) and you need to be sure two key configuration files are configured appropriately: the `conf/local.conf` and the `conf/bblayers.conf` file. You must make the OpenEmbedded build system aware of your new layer. See the “*Enabling Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to let the build system know about your new layer.
7. *Build the Image:* The OpenEmbedded build system uses the BitBake tool to build images based on the type of image you want to create. You can find more information about BitBake in the [BitBake User Manual](#).

The build process supports several types of images to satisfy different needs. See the “*Images*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for information on supported images.

## 7.1.5 Requirements and Recommendations for Released BSPs

This section describes requirements and recommendations for a released BSP to be considered compliant with the Yocto Project.

### Released BSP Requirements

Before looking at BSP requirements, you should consider the following:

- The requirements here assume the BSP layer is a well-formed, “legal” layer that can be added to the Yocto Project. For guidelines on creating a layer that meets these base requirements, see the “*BSP Layers*” section in this manual and the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- The requirements in this section apply regardless of how you package a BSP. You should consult the packaging and distribution guidelines for your specific release process. For an example of packaging and distribution requirements, see the “[Third Party BSP Release Process](#)” wiki page.
- The requirements for the BSP as it is made available to a developer are completely independent of the released form of the BSP. For example, the BSP Metadata can be contained within a Git repository and could have a directory structure completely different from what appears in the officially released BSP layer.
- It is not required that specific packages or package modifications exist in the BSP layer, beyond the requirements for general compliance with the Yocto Project. For example, there is no requirement dictating that a specific kernel or kernel version be used in a given BSP.

The requirements for a released BSP that conform to the Yocto Project are:

- *Layer Name:* The BSP must have a layer name that follows the Yocto Project standards. For information on BSP layer names, see the “[BSP Layers](#)” section.
- *File System Layout:* When possible, use the same directory names in your BSP layer as listed in the `recipes.txt` file, which is found in `poky/meta` directory of the [Source Directory](#) or in the OpenEmbedded-Core Layer (`openembedded-core`) at <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/tree/meta>.

You should place recipes (`*.bb` files) and recipe modifications (`*.bbappend` files) into `recipes-*` subdirectories by functional area as outlined in `recipes.txt`. If you cannot find a category in `recipes.txt` to fit a particular recipe, you can make up your own `recipes-*` subdirectory.

Within any particular `recipes-*` category, the layout should match what is found in the OpenEmbedded-Core Git repository (`openembedded-core`) or the Source Directory (`poky`). In other words, make sure you place related files in appropriately-related `recipes-*` subdirectories specific to the recipe’s function, or within a subdirectory containing a set of closely-related recipes. The recipes themselves should follow the general guidelines for recipes found in the “[Recipe Style Guide](#)” in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.

- *License File:* You must include a license file in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory. This license covers the BSP Metadata as a whole. You must specify which license to use since no default license exists. See the [COPYING.MIT](#) file for the Raspberry Pi BSP in the `meta-raspberrypi` BSP layer as an example.
- *README File:* You must include a `README` file in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory. See the [README.md](#) file for the Raspberry Pi BSP in the `meta-raspberrypi` BSP layer as an example.

At a minimum, the `README` file should contain the following:

- A brief description of the target hardware.
- A list of all the dependencies of the BSP. These dependencies are typically a list of required layers needed to build the BSP. However, the dependencies should also contain information regarding any other dependencies the BSP might have.
- Any required special licensing information. For example, this information includes information on special variables needed to satisfy a EULA, or instructions on information needed to build or distribute binaries built from the BSP Metadata.

- The name and contact information for the BSP layer maintainer. This is the person to whom patches and questions should be sent. For information on how to find the right person, see the *Contributing Changes to a Component* section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.
  - Instructions on how to build the BSP using the BSP layer.
  - Instructions on how to boot the BSP build from the BSP layer.
  - Instructions on how to boot the binary images contained in the `binary` directory, if present.
  - Information on any known bugs or issues that users should know about when either building or booting the BSP binaries.
- *README.sources File:* If your BSP contains binary images in the `binary` directory, you must include a `README.sources` file in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory. This file specifies exactly where you can find the sources used to generate the binary images.
  - *Layer Configuration File:* You must include a `conf/layer.conf` file in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory. This file identifies the `meta-bsp_root_name` BSP layer as a layer to the build system.
  - *Machine Configuration File:* You must include one or more `conf/machine/bsp_root_name.conf` files in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory. These configuration files define machine targets that can be built using the BSP layer. Multiple machine configuration files define variations of machine configurations that the BSP supports. If a BSP supports multiple machine variations, you need to adequately describe each variation in the BSP `README` file. Do not use multiple machine configuration files to describe disparate hardware. If you do have very different targets, you should create separate BSP layers for each target.

#### Note

It is completely possible for a developer to structure the working repository as a conglomeration of unrelated BSP files, and to possibly generate BSPs targeted for release from that directory using scripts or some other mechanism (e.g. `meta-yocto-bsp` layer). Such considerations are outside the scope of this document.

## Released BSP Recommendations

Here are recommendations for released BSPs that conform to the Yocto Project:

- *Bootable Images:* Released BSPs can contain one or more bootable images. Including bootable images allows users to easily try out the BSP using their own hardware.

In some cases, it might not be convenient to include a bootable image. If so, you might want to make two versions of the BSP available: one that contains binary images, and one that does not. The version that does not contain bootable images avoids unnecessary download times for users not interested in the images.

If you need to distribute a BSP and include bootable images or build kernel and filesystems meant to allow users to boot the BSP for evaluation purposes, you should put the images and artifacts within a `binary/` subdirectory located in the `meta-bsp_root_name` directory.

**Note**

If you do include a bootable image as part of the BSP and the image was built by software covered by the GPL or other open source licenses, it is your responsibility to understand and meet all licensing requirements, which could include distribution of source files.

- *Use a Yocto Linux Kernel:* Kernel recipes in the BSP should be based on a Yocto Linux kernel. Basing your recipes on these kernels reduces the costs for maintaining the BSP and increases its scalability. See the `Yocto Linux Kernel` category in the [Source Repositories](#) for these kernels.

## 7.1.6 Customizing a Recipe for a BSP

If you plan on customizing a recipe for a particular BSP, you need to do the following:

- Create a `*.bbappend` file for the modified recipe. For information on using append files, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- Ensure your directory structure in the BSP layer that supports your machine is such that the OpenEmbedded build system can find it. See the example later in this section for more information.
- Put the append file in a directory whose name matches the machine’s name and is located in an appropriate sub-directory inside the BSP layer (i.e. `recipes-bsp`, `recipes-graphics`, `recipes-core`, and so forth).
- Place the BSP-specific files in the proper directory inside the BSP layer. How expansive the layer is affects where you must place these files. For example, if your layer supports several different machine types, you need to be sure your layer’s directory structure includes hierarchy that separates the files according to machine. If your layer does not support multiple machines, the layer would not have that additional hierarchy and the files would obviously not be able to reside in a machine-specific directory.

Here is a specific example to help you better understand the process. This example customizes a recipe by adding a BSP-specific configuration file named `interfaces` to the `init-ifupdown_1.0.bb` recipe for machine “xyz” where the BSP layer also supports several other machines:

1. Edit the `init-ifupdown_1.0.bbappend` file so that it contains the following:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/files:"
```

The append file needs to be in the `meta-xyz/recipes-core/init-ifupdown` directory.

2. Create and place the new `interfaces` configuration file in the BSP’s layer here:

```
meta-xyz/recipes-core/init-ifupdown/files/xyz-machine-one/interfaces
```

**Note**

If the `meta-xyz` layer did not support multiple machines, you would place the interfaces configuration file in the layer here:

```
meta-xyz/recipes-core/init-ifupdown/files/interfaces
```

The `FILESEXTRAPATHS` variable in the append files extends the search path the build system uses to find files during the build. Consequently, for this example you need to have the `files` directory in the same location as your append file.

### 7.1.7 BSP Licensing Considerations

In some cases, a BSP contains separately-licensed Intellectual Property (IP) for a component or components. For these cases, you are required to accept the terms of a commercial or other type of license that requires some kind of explicit End User License Agreement (EULA). Once you accept the license, the OpenEmbedded build system can then build and include the corresponding component in the final BSP image. If the BSP is available as a pre-built image, you can download the image after agreeing to the license or EULA.

You could find that some separately-licensed components that are essential for normal operation of the system might not have an unencumbered (or free) substitute. Without these essential components, the system would be non-functional. Then again, you might find that other licensed components that are simply ‘good-to-have’ or purely elective do have an unencumbered, free replacement component that you can use rather than agreeing to the separately-licensed component. Even for components essential to the system, you might find an unencumbered component that is not identical but will work as a less-capable version of the licensed version in the BSP recipe.

For cases where you can substitute a free component and still maintain the system’s functionality, the “DOWNLOADS” selection from the “SOFTWARE” tab on the [Yocto Project Website](#) makes available de-featured BSPs that are completely free of any IP encumbrances. For these cases, you can use the substitution directly and without any further licensing requirements. If present, these fully de-featured BSPs are named appropriately different as compared to the names of their respective encumbered BSPs. If available, these substitutions are your simplest and most preferred options. Obviously, use of these substitutions assumes the resulting functionality meets system requirements.

#### Note

If however, a non-encumbered version is unavailable or it provides unsuitable functionality or quality, you can use an encumbered version.

There are two different methods within the OpenEmbedded build system to satisfy the licensing requirements for an encumbered BSP. The following list describes them in order of preference:

1. *Use the `LICENSE_FLAGS` Variable to Define the Recipes that Have Commercial or Other Types of Specially-Licensed Packages:* For each of those recipes, you can specify a matching license string in a `local.conf` variable named `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED`. Specifying the matching license string signifies that you agree to the license. Thus, the build system can build the corresponding recipe and include the component in the image. See the “*Enabling Commercially Licensed Recipes*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for details on how to use

these variables.

If you build as you normally would, without specifying any recipes in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable, the build stops and provides you with the list of recipes that you have tried to include in the image that need entries in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable. Once you enter the appropriate license flags into it, restart the build to continue where it left off. During the build, the prompt will not appear again since you have satisfied the requirement.

Once the appropriate license flags are on the white list in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable, you can build the encumbered image with no change at all to the normal build process.

2. *Get a Pre-Built Version of the BSP:* You can get this type of BSP by selecting the “DOWNLOADS” item from the “SOFTWARE” tab on the [Yocto Project website](#). You can download BSP tarballs that contain proprietary components after agreeing to the licensing requirements of each of the individually encumbered packages as part of the download process. Obtaining the BSP this way allows you to access an encumbered image immediately after agreeing to the click-through license agreements presented by the website. If you want to build the image yourself using the recipes contained within the BSP tarball, you will still need to create an appropriate `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` to match the encumbered recipes in the BSP.

#### Note

Pre-compiled images are bundled with a time-limited kernel that runs for a predetermined amount of time (10 days) before it forces the system to reboot. This limitation is meant to discourage direct redistribution of the image. You must eventually rebuild the image if you want to remove this restriction.

## 7.1.8 Creating a new BSP Layer Using the `bitbake-layers` Script

The `bitbake-layers create-layer` script automates creating a BSP layer. What makes a layer a “BSP layer” is the presence of at least one machine configuration file. Additionally, a BSP layer usually has a kernel recipe or an append file that leverages off an existing kernel recipe. The primary requirement, however, is the machine configuration.

Use these steps to create a BSP layer:

- *Create a General Layer:* Use the `bitbake-layers` script with the `create-layer` subcommand to create a new general layer. For instructions on how to create a general layer using the `bitbake-layers` script, see the “*Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- *Create a Layer Configuration File:* Every layer needs a layer configuration file. This configuration file establishes locations for the layer’s recipes, priorities for the layer, and so forth. You can find examples of `layer.conf` files in the Yocto Project [Source Repositories](#). To get examples of what you need in your configuration file, locate a layer (e.g. “meta-ti”) and examine the `local.conf` file.
- *Create a Machine Configuration File:* Create a `conf/machine/bsp_root_name.conf` file. See [meta-yocto-bsp/conf/machine](#) for sample `bsp_root_name.conf` files. There are other samples such as `meta-ti` and `meta-freescale` from other vendors that have more specific machine and tuning examples.

- *Create a Kernel Recipe:* Create a kernel recipe in `recipes-kernel/linux` by either using a kernel append file or a new custom kernel recipe file (e.g. `linux-yocto_4.12.bb`). The BSP layers mentioned in the previous step also contain different kernel examples. See the “*Modifying an Existing Recipe*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual for information on how to create a custom kernel.

The remainder of this section provides a description of the Yocto Project reference BSP for Beaglebone, which resides in the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer.

### BSP Layer Configuration Example

The layer’s `conf` directory contains the `layer.conf` configuration file. In this example, the `conf/layer.conf` file is the following:

```
# We have a conf and classes directory, add to BBPATH
BBPATH .= ":${LAYERDIR}"

# We have a recipes directory containing .bb and .bbappend files, add to BBFILES
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bbappend"

BBFILE_COLLECTIONS += "yoctobsp"
BBFILE_PATTERN_yoctobsp = "^${LAYERDIR}/"
BBFILE_PRIORITY_yoctobsp = "5"
LAYERVERSION_yoctobsp = "4"
LAYERSERIES_COMPAT_yoctobsp = "scarthgap"
```

The variables used in this file configure the layer. A good way to learn about layer configuration files is to examine various files for BSP from the [Source Repositories](#).

For a detailed description of this particular layer configuration file, see “*step 3*” in the discussion that describes how to create layers in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### BSP Machine Configuration Example

As mentioned earlier in this section, the existence of a machine configuration file is what makes a layer a BSP layer as compared to a general or kernel layer.

There are one or more machine configuration files in the `bsp_layer/conf/machine/` directory of the layer:

```
bsp_layer/conf/machine/machine1.conf
bsp_layer/conf/machine/machine2.conf
bsp_layer/conf/machine/machine3.conf
... more ...
```

For example, the machine configuration file for the [BeagleBone and BeagleBone Black development boards](#) is located in `poky/meta-yocto-bsp/conf/machine/beaglebone-yocto.conf`:



```

#@TYPE: Machine
#@NAME: Beaglebone-yocto machine
#@DESCRIPTION: Reference machine configuration for http://beagleboard.org/bone and
↳http://beagleboard.org/black boards

PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/xserver ?= "xserver-xorg"

MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS = "kernel-modules kernel-devicetree"

EXTRA_IMAGEDEPENDS += "virtual/bootloader"

DEFAULTTUNE ?= "cortexa8hf-neon"
include conf/machine/include/arm/armv7a/tune-cortexa8.inc

IMAGE_FSTYPES += "tar.bz2 jffs2 wic wic.bmap"
EXTRA_IMAGECMD:jffs2 = "-lnp "
WKS_FILE ?= "beaglebone-yocto.wks"
MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RDEPENDS += "kernel-image kernel-devicetree"
do_image_wic[depends] += "mtools-native:do_populate_sysroot dosfstools-native:do_
↳populate_sysroot virtual/bootloader:do_deploy"

SERIAL_CONSOLES ?= "115200;ttyS0 115200;ttyO0 115200;ttyAMA0"

PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ?= "linux-yocto"
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto ?= "6.1%"

KERNEL_IMAGETYPE = "zImage"
KERNEL_DEVICETREE = "am335x-bone.dtb am335x-boneblack.dtb am335x-bonegreen.dtb"
KERNEL_EXTRA_ARGS += "LOADADDR=${UBOOT_ENTRYPOINT}"

PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/bootloader ?= "u-boot"

SPL_BINARY = "MLO"
UBOOT_SUFFIX = "img"
UBOOT_MACHINE = "am335x_evm_defconfig"
UBOOT_ENTRYPOINT = "0x80008000"
UBOOT_LOADADDRESS = "0x80008000"

MACHINE_FEATURES = "usbgadget usbhost vfat alsa"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

IMAGE_BOOT_FILES ?= "u-boot.${UBOOT_SUFFIX} ${SPL_BINARY} ${KERNEL_IMAGETYPE} $
↳{KERNEL_DEVICETREE}"

# support runqemu
EXTRA_IMAGEDEPENDS += "qemu-native qemu-helper-native"
IMAGE_CLASSES += "qemuboot"
QB_DEFAULT_FSTYPE = "wic"
QB_FSINFO = "wic:no-kernel-in-fs"
QB_KERNEL_ROOT = "/dev/vda2"
QB_SYSTEM_NAME = "qemu-system-arm"
QB_MACHINE = "-machine virt"
QB_CPU = "-cpu cortex-a15"
QB_KERNEL_CMDLINE_APPEND = "console=ttyAMA0 systemd.mask=systemd-networkd"
QB_OPT_APPEND = "-device virtio-rng-device"
QB_TAP_OPT = "-netdev tap,id=net0,ifname=@TAP@,script=no,downscript=no"
QB_NETWORK_DEVICE = "-device virtio-net-device,netdev=net0,mac=@MAC@"
QB_ROOTFS_OPT = "-drive id=disk0,file=@ROOTFS@,if=none,format=raw -device virtio-blk-
↳device,drive=disk0"
QB_SERIAL_OPT = ""
QB_TCPSERIAL_OPT = "-device virtio-serial-device -chardev socket,id=virtcon,
↳port=@PORT@,host=127.0.0.1 -device virtconsole,chardev=virtcon"

```

The variables used to configure the machine define machine-specific properties; for example, machine-dependent packages, machine tunings, the type of kernel to build, and U-Boot configurations.

The following list provides some explanation for the statements found in the example reference machine configuration file for the BeagleBone development boards. Realize that much more can be defined as part of a machine's configuration file. In general, you can learn about related variables that this example does not have by locating the variables in the “*Variables Glossary*” in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

- *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER\_virtual/xserver*: The recipe that provides “virtual/xserver” when more than one provider is found. In this case, the recipe that provides “virtual/xserver” is “xserver-xorg”, available in `poky/meta/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver`.
- *MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*: A list of machine-dependent packages not essential for booting the image. Thus, the build does not fail if the packages do not exist. However, the packages are required for a fully-featured image.

### Tip

There are many `MACHINE*` variables that help you configure a particular piece of hardware.

- *EXTRA\_IMAGEDEPENDS*: Recipes to build that do not provide packages for installing into the root filesystem but building the image depends on the recipes. Sometimes a recipe is required to build the final image but is not needed in the root filesystem. In this case, the U-Boot recipe must be built for the image.

At the end of the file, we also use this settings to implement `runqemu` support on the host machine.

- *DEFAULTTUNE*: Machines use tunings to optimize machine, CPU, and application performance. These features, which are collectively known as “tuning features”, are set in the *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* layer. In this example, the default tuning file is `tune-cortexa8`.

#### Note

The include statement that pulls in the `conf/machine/include/arm/tune-cortexa8.inc` file provides many tuning possibilities.

- *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*: The formats the OpenEmbedded build system uses during the build when creating the root filesystem. In this example, four types of images are supported.
- *EXTRA\_IMAGECMD*: Specifies additional options for image creation commands. In this example, the “`-lnp`” option is used when creating the `JFFS2` image.
- *WKS\_FILE*: The location of the *Wic kickstart* file used by the OpenEmbedded build system to create a partitioned image.
- `do_image_wic[depends]`: A task that is constructed during the build. In this example, the task depends on specific tools in order to create the `sysroot` when building a `Wic` image.
- *SERIAL\_CONSOLES*: Defines a serial console (TTY) to enable using `getty`. In this case, the baud rate is “115200” and the device name is “`ttyO0`”.
- *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER\_virtual/kernel*: Specifies the recipe that provides “`virtual/kernel`” when more than one provider is found. In this case, the recipe that provides “`virtual/kernel`” is “`linux-yocto`”, which exists in the layer’s `recipes-kernel/linux` directory.
- *PREFERRED\_VERSION\_linux-yocto*: Defines the version of the recipe used to build the kernel, which is “6.1” in this case.
- *KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE*: The type of kernel to build for the device. In this case, the OpenEmbedded build system creates a “`zImage`” image type.
- *KERNEL\_DEVICETREE*: The names of the generated Linux kernel device trees (i.e. the `*.dtb`) files. All the device trees for the various BeagleBone devices are included.
- *KERNEL\_EXTRA\_ARGS*: Additional `make` command-line arguments the OpenEmbedded build system passes on when compiling the kernel. In this example, `LOADADDR=${UBOOT_ENTRYPOINT}` is passed as a command-line argument.
- *SPL\_BINARY*: Defines the Secondary Program Loader (SPL) binary type. In this case, the SPL binary is set to “`MLO`”, which stands for Multimedia card LOader.

The BeagleBone development board requires an SPL to boot and that SPL file type must be MLO. Consequently, the machine configuration needs to define *SPL\_BINARY* as MLO.

### Note

For more information on how the SPL variables are used, see the `u-boot.inc` include file.

- *UBOOT\_\**: Defines various U-Boot configurations needed to build a U-Boot image. In this example, a U-Boot image is required to boot the BeagleBone device. See the following variables for more information:
  - *UBOOT\_SUFFIX*: Points to the generated U-Boot extension.
  - *UBOOT\_MACHINE*: Specifies the value passed on the make command line when building a U-Boot image.
  - *UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT*: Specifies the entry point for the U-Boot image.
  - *UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS*: Specifies the load address for the U-Boot image.
- *MACHINE\_FEATURES*: Specifies the list of hardware features the BeagleBone device is capable of supporting. In this case, the device supports “usb gadget usbhost vfat alsa” .
- *IMAGE\_BOOT\_FILES*: Files installed into the device’s boot partition when preparing the image using the Wic tool with the `bootimg-partition` or `bootimg-efi` source plugin.

## BSP Kernel Recipe Example

The kernel recipe used to build the kernel image for the BeagleBone device was established in the machine configuration:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ?= "linux-yocto"  
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto ?= "6.1%"
```

The `meta-yocto-bsp/recipes-kernel/linux` directory in the layer contains metadata used to build the kernel. In this case, a kernel append file (i.e. `linux-yocto_6.1.bbappend`) is used to override an established kernel recipe (i.e. `linux-yocto_6.1.bb`), which is located in <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/tree/meta/recipes-kernel/linux>.

The contents of the append file are:

```
KBRANCH:genericx86 = "v6.1/standard/base"  
KBRANCH:genericx86-64 = "v6.1/standard/base"  
KBRANCH:beaglebone-yocto = "v6.1/standard/beaglebone"  
  
KMACHINE:genericx86 ?= "common-pc"  
KMACHINE:genericx86-64 ?= "common-pc-64"  
KMACHINE:beaglebone-yocto ?= "beaglebone"  
  
SRCREV_machine:genericx86 ?= "6ec439b4b456ce929c4c07fe457b5d6a4b468e86"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
SRCREV_machine:genericx86-64 ?= "6ec439b4b456ce929c4c07fe457b5d6a4b468e86"  
SRCREV_machine:beaglebone-yocto ?= "423e1996694b61fbfc8ec3bf062fc6461d64fde1"  
  
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:genericx86 = "genericx86"  
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:genericx86-64 = "genericx86-64"  
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:beaglebone-yocto = "beaglebone-yocto"  
  
LINUX_VERSION:genericx86 = "6.1.30"  
LINUX_VERSION:genericx86-64 = "6.1.30"  
LINUX_VERSION:beaglebone-yocto = "6.1.20"
```

This particular append file works for all the machines that are part of the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer. The relevant statements are appended with the “beaglebone-yocto” string. The OpenEmbedded build system uses these statements to override similar statements in the kernel recipe:

- *KBRANCH*: Identifies the kernel branch that is validated, patched, and configured during the build.
- *KMACHINE*: Identifies the machine name as known by the kernel, which is sometimes a different name than what is known by the OpenEmbedded build system.
- *SRCREV*: Identifies the revision of the source code used to build the image.
- *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE*: A regular expression that resolves to one or more target machines with which the recipe is compatible.
- *LINUX\_VERSION*: The Linux version from kernel.org used by the OpenEmbedded build system to build the kernel image.

---

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Liberia Chat #yocto](#) channel.



## YOCTO PROJECT DEVELOPMENT TASKS MANUAL

### 8.1 The Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual

#### 8.1.1 Welcome

Welcome to the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. This manual provides relevant procedures necessary for developing in the Yocto Project environment (i.e. developing embedded Linux images and user-space applications that run on targeted devices). This manual groups related procedures into higher-level sections. Procedures can consist of high-level steps or low-level steps depending on the topic.

This manual provides the following:

- Procedures that help you get going with the Yocto Project; for example, procedures that show you how to set up a build host and work with the Yocto Project source repositories.
- Procedures that show you how to submit changes to the Yocto Project. Changes can be improvements, new features, or bug fixes.
- Procedures related to “everyday” tasks you perform while developing images and applications using the Yocto Project, such as creating a new layer, customizing an image, writing a new recipe, and so forth.

This manual does not provide the following:

- Redundant step-by-step instructions: For example, the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual contains detailed instructions on how to install an SDK, which is used to develop applications for target hardware.
- Reference or conceptual material: This type of material resides in an appropriate reference manual. As an example, system variables are documented in the *Yocto Project Reference Manual*.
- Detailed public information not specific to the Yocto Project: For example, exhaustive information on how to use the Git version control system is better covered with Internet searches and official Git documentation than through the Yocto Project documentation.

### 8.1.2 Other Information

Because this manual presents information for many different topics, supplemental information is recommended for full comprehension. For introductory information on the Yocto Project, see the [Yocto Project Website](#). If you want to build an image with no knowledge of Yocto Project as a way of quickly testing it out, see the *Yocto Project Quick Build* document.

For a comprehensive list of links and other documentation, see the “*Links and Related Documentation*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

## 8.2 Setting Up to Use the Yocto Project

This chapter provides guidance on how to prepare to use the Yocto Project. You can learn about creating a team environment to develop using the Yocto Project, how to set up a *build host*, how to locate Yocto Project source repositories, and how to create local Git repositories.

### 8.2.1 Creating a Team Development Environment

It might not be immediately clear how you can use the Yocto Project in a team development environment, or how to scale it for a large team of developers. You can adapt the Yocto Project to many different use cases and scenarios; however, this flexibility could cause difficulties if you are trying to create a working setup that scales effectively.

To help you understand how to set up this type of environment, this section presents a procedure that gives you information that can help you get the results you want. The procedure is high-level and presents some of the project’s most successful experiences, practices, solutions, and available technologies that have proved to work well in the past; however, keep in mind, the procedure here is simply a starting point. You can build off these steps and customize the procedure to fit any particular working environment and set of practices.

1. *Determine Who is Going to be Developing:* You first need to understand who is going to be doing anything related to the Yocto Project and determine their roles. Making this determination is essential to completing subsequent steps, which are to get your equipment together and set up your development environment’s hardware topology.

Possible roles are:

- *Application Developer:* This type of developer does application level work on top of an existing software stack.
  - *Core System Developer:* This type of developer works on the contents of the operating system image itself.
  - *Build Engineer:* This type of developer manages Autobuilders and releases. Depending on the specifics of the environment, not all situations might need a Build Engineer.
  - *Test Engineer:* This type of developer creates and manages automated tests that are used to ensure all application and core system development meets desired quality standards.
2. *Gather the Hardware:* Based on the size and make-up of the team, get the hardware together. Ideally, any development, build, or test engineer uses a system that runs a supported Linux distribution. These systems, in general, should be high performance (e.g. dual, six-core Xeons with 24 Gbytes of RAM and plenty of disk space). You can



help ensure efficiency by having any machines used for testing or that run Autobuilders be as high performance as possible.

**Note**

Given sufficient processing power, you might also consider building Yocto Project development containers to be run under Docker, which is described later.

3. *Understand the Hardware Topology of the Environment:* Once you understand the hardware involved and the make-up of the team, you can understand the hardware topology of the development environment. You can get a visual idea of the machines and their roles across the development environment.
4. *Use Git as Your Source Control Manager (SCM):* Keeping your *Metadata* (i.e. recipes, configuration files, classes, and so forth) and any software you are developing under the control of an SCM system that is compatible with the OpenEmbedded build system is advisable. Of all of the SCMs supported by BitBake, the Yocto Project team strongly recommends using *Git*. Git is a distributed system that is easy to back up, allows you to work remotely, and then connects back to the infrastructure.

**Note**

For information about BitBake, see the [BitBake User Manual](#).

It is relatively easy to set up Git services and create infrastructure like <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>, which is based on server software called *Gitolite* with *cggit* being used to generate the web interface that lets you view the repositories. *gitolite* identifies users using SSH keys and allows branch-based access controls to repositories that you can control as little or as much as necessary.

5. *Set up the Application Development Machines:* As mentioned earlier, application developers are creating applications on top of existing software stacks. Here are some best practices for setting up machines used for application development:
  - Use a pre-built toolchain that contains the software stack itself. Then, develop the application code on top of the stack. This method works well for small numbers of relatively isolated applications.
  - Keep your cross-development toolchains updated. You can do this through provisioning either as new toolchain downloads or as updates through a package update mechanism using `opkg` to provide updates to an existing toolchain. The exact mechanics of how and when to do this depend on local policy.
  - Use multiple toolchains installed locally into different locations to allow development across versions.
6. *Set up the Core Development Machines:* As mentioned earlier, core developers work on the contents of the operating system itself. Here are some best practices for setting up machines used for developing images:
  - Have the *OpenEmbedded Build System* available on the developer workstations so developers can run their own builds and directly rebuild the software stack.

- Keep the core system unchanged as much as possible and do your work in layers on top of the core system. Doing so gives you a greater level of portability when upgrading to new versions of the core system or Board Support Packages (BSPs).
- Share layers amongst the developers of a particular project and contain the policy configuration that defines the project.

7. *Set up an Autobuilder:* Autobuilders are often the core of the development environment. It is here that changes from individual developers are brought together and centrally tested. Based on this automated build and test environment, subsequent decisions about releases can be made. Autobuilders also allow for “continuous integration” style testing of software components and regression identification and tracking.

See “[Yocto Project Autobuilder](#)” for more information and links to buildbot. The Yocto Project team has found this implementation works well in this role. A public example of this is the Yocto Project Autobuilders, which the Yocto Project team uses to test the overall health of the project.

The features of this system are:

- Highlights when commits break the build.
- Populates an *sstate cache* from which developers can pull rather than requiring local builds.
- Allows commit hook triggers, which trigger builds when commits are made.
- Allows triggering of automated image booting and testing under the QuickEMUlator (QEMU).
- Supports incremental build testing and from-scratch builds.
- Shares output that allows developer testing and historical regression investigation.
- Creates output that can be used for releases.
- Allows scheduling of builds so that resources can be used efficiently.

8. *Set up Test Machines:* Use a small number of shared, high performance systems for testing purposes. Developers can use these systems for wider, more extensive testing while they continue to develop locally using their primary development system.

9. *Document Policies and Change Flow:* The Yocto Project uses a hierarchical structure and a pull model. There are scripts to create and send pull requests (i.e. `create-pull-request` and `send-pull-request`). This model is in line with other open source projects where maintainers are responsible for specific areas of the project and a single maintainer handles the final “top-of-tree” merges.

### Note

You can also use a more collective push model. The `gitolite` software supports both the push and pull models quite easily.

As with any development environment, it is important to document the policy used as well as any main project guidelines so they are understood by everyone. It is also a good idea to have well-structured commit messages,

which are usually a part of a project’s guidelines. Good commit messages are essential when looking back in time and trying to understand why changes were made.

If you discover that changes are needed to the core layer of the project, it is worth sharing those with the community as soon as possible. Chances are if you have discovered the need for changes, someone else in the community needs them also.

10. *Development Environment Summary*: Aside from the previous steps, here are best practices within the Yocto Project development environment:

- Use *Git* as the source control system.
- Maintain your Metadata in layers that make sense for your situation. See the “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual and the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section for more information on layers.
- Separate the project’s Metadata and code by using separate Git repositories. See the “*Yocto Project Source Repositories*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for information on these repositories. See the “*Locating Yocto Project Source Files*” section for information on how to set up local Git repositories for related upstream Yocto Project Git repositories.
- Set up the directory for the shared state cache (*SSTATE\_DIR*) where it makes sense. For example, set up the sstate cache on a system used by developers in the same organization and share the same source directories on their machines.
- Set up an Autobuilder and have it populate the sstate cache and source directories.
- The Yocto Project community encourages you to send patches to the project to fix bugs or add features. If you do submit patches, follow the project commit guidelines for writing good commit messages. See the “*Contributing Changes to a Component*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide.
- Send changes to the core sooner than later as others are likely to run into the same issues. For some guidance on mailing lists to use, see the lists in the “*Finding a Suitable Mailing List*” section. For a description of the available mailing lists, see the “*Mailing lists*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

## 8.2.2 Preparing the Build Host

This section provides procedures to set up a system to be used as your *Build Host* for development using the Yocto Project. Your build host can be a native Linux machine (recommended), it can be a machine (Linux, Mac, or Windows) that uses CROPS, which leverages *Docker Containers* or it can be a Windows machine capable of running version 2 of Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2).

### Note

The Yocto Project is not compatible with version 1 of *Windows Subsystem for Linux*. It is compatible but neither officially supported nor validated with WSL 2. If you still decide to use WSL please upgrade to WSL 2.

Once your build host is set up to use the Yocto Project, further steps are necessary depending on what you want to accomplish. See the following references for information on how to prepare for Board Support Package (BSP) development and kernel development:

- *BSP Development*: See the “[Preparing Your Build Host to Work With BSP Layers](#)” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package (BSP) Developer’s Guide.
- *Kernel Development*: See the “[Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel](#)” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

### Setting Up a Native Linux Host

Follow these steps to prepare a native Linux machine as your Yocto Project Build Host:

1. *Use a Supported Linux Distribution*: You should have a reasonably current Linux-based host system. You will have the best results with a recent release of Fedora, openSUSE, Debian, Ubuntu, RHEL or CentOS as these releases are frequently tested against the Yocto Project and officially supported. For a list of the distributions under validation and their status, see the “[Supported Linux Distributions](#)” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual and the wiki page at [Distribution Support](#).
2. *Have Enough Free Memory*: Your system should have at least 50 Gbytes of free disk space for building images.
3. *Meet Minimal Version Requirements*: The OpenEmbedded build system should be able to run on any modern distribution that has the following versions for Git, tar, Python, gcc and make.
  - Git 1.8.3.1 or greater
  - tar 1.28 or greater
  - Python 3.8.0 or greater.
  - gcc 8.0 or greater.
  - GNU make 4.0 or greater

If your build host does not meet any of these listed version requirements, you can take steps to prepare the system so that you can still use the Yocto Project. See the “[Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions](#)” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for information.

4. *Install Development Host Packages*: Required development host packages vary depending on your build host and what you want to do with the Yocto Project. Collectively, the number of required packages is large if you want to be able to cover all cases.

For lists of required packages for all scenarios, see the “[Required Packages for the Build Host](#)” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

Once you have completed the previous steps, you are ready to continue using a given development path on your native Linux machine. If you are going to use BitBake, see the “[Cloning the poky Repository](#)” section. If you are going to use the Extensible SDK, see the “[Using the Extensible SDK](#)” Chapter in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual. If you want to work on the kernel, see the [Yocto Project](#)

*Linux Kernel Development Manual*. If you are going to use Toaster, see the “*Setting Up and Using Toaster*” section in the Toaster User Manual. If you are a VSCode user, you can configure the [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension accordingly.

## Setting Up to Use CROss PlatformS (CROPS)

With CROPS, which leverages [Docker Containers](#), you can create a Yocto Project development environment that is operating system agnostic. You can set up a container in which you can develop using the Yocto Project on a Windows, Mac, or Linux machine.

Follow these general steps to prepare a Windows, Mac, or Linux machine as your Yocto Project build host:

1. *Determine What Your Build Host Needs:* [Docker](#) is a software container platform that you need to install on the build host. Depending on your build host, you might have to install different software to support Docker containers. Go to the Docker installation page and read about the platform requirements in “[Supported Platforms](#)” your build host needs to run containers.
2. *Choose What To Install:* Depending on whether or not your build host meets system requirements, you need to install “[Docker CE Stable](#)” or the “[Docker Toolbox](#)” . Most situations call for Docker CE. However, if you have a build host that does not meet requirements (e.g. Pre-Windows 10 or Windows 10 “Home” version), you must install Docker Toolbox instead.
3. *Go to the Install Site for Your Platform:* Click the link for the Docker edition associated with your build host’s native software. For example, if your build host is running Microsoft Windows Version 10 and you want the Docker CE Stable edition, click that link under “[Supported Platforms](#)” .
4. *Install the Software:* Once you have understood all the pre-requisites, you can download and install the appropriate software. Follow the instructions for your specific machine and the type of the software you need to install:
  - Install [Docker Desktop on Windows](#) for Windows build hosts that meet requirements.
  - Install [Docker Desktop on MacOS](#) for Mac build hosts that meet requirements.
  - Install [Docker Engine on CentOS](#) for Linux build hosts running the CentOS distribution.
  - Install [Docker Engine on Debian](#) for Linux build hosts running the Debian distribution.
  - Install [Docker Engine for Fedora](#) for Linux build hosts running the Fedora distribution.
  - Install [Docker Engine for Ubuntu](#) for Linux build hosts running the Ubuntu distribution.
5. *Optionally Orient Yourself With Docker:* If you are unfamiliar with Docker and the container concept, you can learn more here - <https://docs.docker.com/get-started/>.
6. *Launch Docker or Docker Toolbox:* You should be able to launch Docker or the Docker Toolbox and have a terminal shell on your development host.
7. *Set Up the Containers to Use the Yocto Project:* Go to <https://github.com/crops/docker-win-mac-docs/wiki> and follow the directions for your particular build host (i.e. Linux, Mac, or Windows).

Once you complete the setup instructions for your machine, you have the Poky, Extensible SDK, and Toaster containers available. You can click those links from the page and learn more about using each of those containers.

Once you have a container set up, everything is in place to develop just as if you were running on a native Linux machine. If you are going to use the Poky container, see the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” section. If you are going to use the Extensible SDK container, see the “*Using the Extensible SDK*” Chapter in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual. If you are going to use the Toaster container, see the “*Setting Up and Using Toaster*” section in the Toaster User Manual. If you are a VSCode user, you can configure the [Yocto Project BitBake extension](#) accordingly.

### Setting Up to Use Windows Subsystem For Linux (WSL 2)

With [Windows Subsystem for Linux \(WSL 2\)](#), you can create a Yocto Project development environment that allows you to build on Windows. You can set up a Linux distribution inside Windows in which you can develop using the Yocto Project.

Follow these general steps to prepare a Windows machine using WSL 2 as your Yocto Project build host:

1. *Make sure your Windows machine is capable of running WSL 2:*

While all Windows 11 and Windows Server 2022 builds support WSL 2, the first versions of Windows 10 and Windows Server 2019 didn't. Check the minimum build numbers for [Windows 10](#) and for [Windows Server 2019](#).

To check which build version you are running, you may open a command prompt on Windows and execute the command “ver” :

```
C:\Users\myuser> ver

Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.19041.153]
```

2. *Install the Linux distribution of your choice inside WSL 2:* Once you know your version of Windows supports WSL 2, you can install the distribution of your choice from the Microsoft Store. Open the Microsoft Store and search for Linux. While there are several Linux distributions available, the assumption is that your pick will be one of the distributions supported by the Yocto Project as stated on the instructions for using a native Linux host. After making your selection, simply click “Get” to download and install the distribution.
3. *Check which Linux distribution WSL 2 is using:* Open a Windows PowerShell and run:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32> wsl -l -v

NAME      STATE      VERSION
*Ubuntu  Running  2
```

Note that WSL 2 supports running as many different Linux distributions as you want to install.

4. *Optionally Get Familiar with WSL:* You can learn more on <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/wsl/wsl2-about>.
5. *Launch your WSL Distribution:* From the Windows start menu simply launch your WSL distribution just like any other application.

6. *Optimize your WSL 2 storage often:* Due to the way storage is handled on WSL 2, the storage space used by the underlying Linux distribution is not reflected immediately, and since BitBake heavily uses storage, after several builds, you may be unaware you are running out of space. As WSL 2 uses a VHDX file for storage, this issue can be easily avoided by regularly optimizing this file in a manual way:

1. *Find the location of your VHDX file:*

First you need to find the distro app package directory, to achieve this open a Windows Powershell as Administrator and run:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32> Get-AppxPackage -Name "*Ubuntu*" | Select-Object PackageFamilyName
PackageFamilyName
-----
CanonicalGroupLimited.UbuntuonWindows_79abcdefg
```

You should now replace the PackageFamilyName and your user on the following path to find your VHDX file:

```
ls C:\Users\myuser\AppData\Local\Packages\CanonicalGroupLimited.
↳UbuntuonWindows_79abcdefg\LocalState\
Mode                LastWriteTime         Length Name
----                -
-a-----          3/14/2020   9:52 PM      57418973184 ext4.vhdx
```

Your VHDX file path is: C:\Users\myuser\AppData\Local\Packages\CanonicalGroupLimited.UbuntuonWindows\_79abcdefg\LocalState\ext4.vhdx

2a. *Optimize your VHDX file using Windows Powershell:*

To use the `optimize-vhd` cmdlet below, first install the Hyper-V option on Windows. Then, open a Windows Powershell as Administrator to optimize your VHDX file, shutting down WSL first:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32> wsl --shutdown
C:\WINDOWS\system32> optimize-vhd -Path C:\Users\myuser\AppData\Local\
↳Packages\CanonicalGroupLimited.UbuntuonWindows_79abcdefg\LocalState\
↳ext4.vhdx -Mode full
```

A progress bar should be shown while optimizing the VHDX file, and storage should now be reflected correctly on the Windows Explorer.

2b. *Optimize your VHDX file using DiskPart:*

The `optimize-vhd` cmdlet noted in step 2a above is provided by Hyper-V. Not all SKUs of Windows can install Hyper-V. As an alternative, use the DiskPart tool. To start, open a Windows command prompt as Administrator to optimize your VHDX file, shutting down WSL first:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32> wsl --shutdown
C:\WINDOWS\system32> diskpart

DISKPART> select vdisk file="<path_to_VHDX_file>"
DISKPART> attach vdisk readonly
DISKPART> compact vdisk
DISKPART> exit
```

#### Note

The current implementation of WSL 2 does not have out-of-the-box access to external devices such as those connected through a USB port, but it automatically mounts your C: drive on /mnt/c/ (and others), which you can use to share deploy artifacts to be later flashed on hardware through Windows, but your *Build Directory* should not reside inside this mountpoint.

Once you have WSL 2 set up, everything is in place to develop just as if you were running on a native Linux machine. If you are going to use the Extensible SDK container, see the “*Using the Extensible SDK*” Chapter in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual. If you are going to use the Toaster container, see the “*Setting Up and Using Toaster*” section in the Toaster User Manual. If you are a VSCode user, you can configure the *Yocto Project BitBake* extension accordingly.

### 8.2.3 Locating Yocto Project Source Files

This section shows you how to locate, fetch and configure the source files you’ll need to work with the Yocto Project.

#### Note

- For concepts and introductory information about Git as it is used in the Yocto Project, see the “*Git*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.
- For concepts on Yocto Project source repositories, see the “*Yocto Project Source Repositories*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.”

### Accessing Source Repositories

Working from a copy of the upstream *Accessing Source Repositories* is the preferred method for obtaining and using a Yocto Project release. You can view the Yocto Project Source Repositories at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. In particular, you can find the poky repository at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>.

Use the following procedure to locate the latest upstream copy of the poky Git repository:

1. *Access Repositories*: Open a browser and go to <https://git.yoctoproject.org/> to access the GUI-based interface into the Yocto Project source repositories.



2. *Select the Repository:* Click on the repository in which you are interested (e.g. poky).
3. *Find the URL Used to Clone the Repository:* At the bottom of the page, note the URL used to clone that repository (e.g. <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>).

**Note**

For information on cloning a repository, see the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” section.

**Accessing Source Archives**

The Yocto Project also provides source archives of its releases, which are available on <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/>. Then, choose the subdirectory containing the release you wish to use, for example yocto-5.0.6.

You will find there source archives of individual components (if you wish to use them individually), and of the corresponding Poky release bundling a selection of these components.

**Note**

The recommended method for accessing Yocto Project components is to use Git to clone the upstream repository and work from within that locally cloned repository.

**Using the Downloads Page**

The [Yocto Project Website](#) uses a “RELEASES” page from which you can locate and download tarballs of any Yocto Project release. Rather than Git repositories, these files represent snapshot tarballs similar to the tarballs located in the Index of Releases described in the “*Accessing Source Archives*” section.

1. *Go to the Yocto Project Website:* Open [The Yocto Project Website](#) in your browser.
2. *Get to the Downloads Area:* Select the “RELEASES” item from the pull-down “DEVELOPMENT” tab menu near the top of the page.
3. *Select a Yocto Project Release:* On the top of the “RELEASE” page currently supported releases are displayed, further down past supported Yocto Project releases are visible. The “Download” links in the rows of the table there will lead to the download tarballs for the release.

**Note**

For a “map” of Yocto Project releases to version numbers, see the [Releases](#) wiki page.

You can use the “RELEASE ARCHIVE” link to reveal a menu of all Yocto Project releases.

4. *Download Tools or Board Support Packages (BSPs):* Next to the tarballs you will find download tools or BSPs as well. Just select a Yocto Project release and look for what you need.

## 8.2.4 Cloning and Checking Out Branches

To use the Yocto Project for development, you need a release locally installed on your development system. This locally installed set of files is referred to as the *Source Directory* in the Yocto Project documentation.

The preferred method of creating your Source Directory is by using *Git* to clone a local copy of the upstream `poky` repository. Working from a cloned copy of the upstream repository allows you to contribute back into the Yocto Project or to simply work with the latest software on a development branch. Because Git maintains and creates an upstream repository with a complete history of changes and you are working with a local clone of that repository, you have access to all the Yocto Project development branches and tag names used in the upstream repository.

### Cloning the `poky` Repository

Follow these steps to create a local version of the upstream *Poky* Git repository.

1. *Set Your Directory*: Change your working directory to where you want to create your local copy of `poky`.
2. *Clone the Repository*: The following example command clones the `poky` repository and uses the default name “`poky`” for your local repository:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky
Cloning into 'poky'...
remote: Counting objects: 432160, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (102056/102056), done.
remote: Total 432160 (delta 323116), reused 432037 (delta 323000)
Receiving objects: 100% (432160/432160), 153.81 MiB | 8.54 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (323116/323116), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
```

Unless you specify a specific development branch or tag name, Git clones the “`master`” branch, which results in a snapshot of the latest development changes for “`master`”. For information on how to check out a specific development branch or on how to check out a local branch based on a tag name, see the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” and “*Checking Out by Tag in Poky*” sections, respectively.

Once the local repository is created, you can change to that directory and check its status. The `master` branch is checked out by default:

```
$ cd poky
$ git status
On branch master
Your branch is up-to-date with 'origin/master'.
nothing to commit, working directory clean
$ git branch
* master
```

Your local repository of `poky` is identical to the upstream `poky` repository at the time from which it was cloned. As

you work with the local branch, you can periodically use the `git pull --rebase` command to be sure you are up-to-date with the upstream branch.

## Checking Out by Branch in Poky

When you clone the upstream poky repository, you have access to all its development branches. Each development branch in a repository is unique as it forks off the “master” branch. To see and use the files of a particular development branch locally, you need to know the branch name and then specifically check out that development branch.

### Note

Checking out an active development branch by branch name gives you a snapshot of that particular branch at the time you check it out. Further development on top of the branch that occurs after check it out can occur.

1. *Switch to the Poky Directory:* If you have a local poky Git repository, switch to that directory. If you do not have the local copy of poky, see the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” section.
2. *Determine Existing Branch Names:*

```
$ git branch -a
* master
remotes/origin/1.1_M1
remotes/origin/1.1_M2
remotes/origin/1.1_M3
remotes/origin/1.1_M4
remotes/origin/1.2_M1
remotes/origin/1.2_M2
remotes/origin/1.2_M3
. . .
remotes/origin/thud
remotes/origin/thud-next
remotes/origin/warrior
remotes/origin/warrior-next
remotes/origin/zeus
remotes/origin/zeus-next
... and so on ...
```

3. *Check out the Branch:* Check out the development branch in which you want to work. For example, to access the files for the Yocto Project 5.0.6 Release (Scarthagap), use the following command:

```
$ git checkout -b scarthagap origin/scarthagap
Branch scarthagap set up to track remote branch scarthagap from origin.
Switched to a new branch 'scarthagap'
```

The previous command checks out the “scarthgap” development branch and reports that the branch is tracking the upstream “origin/scarthgap” branch.

The following command displays the branches that are now part of your local poky repository. The asterisk character indicates the branch that is currently checked out for work:

```
$ git branch
  master
* scarthgap
```

### Checking Out by Tag in Poky

Similar to branches, the upstream repository uses tags to mark specific commits associated with significant points in a development branch (i.e. a release point or stage of a release). You might want to set up a local branch based on one of those points in the repository. The process is similar to checking out by branch name except you use tag names.

#### Note

Checking out a branch based on a tag gives you a stable set of files not affected by development on the branch above the tag.

1. *Switch to the Poky Directory:* If you have a local poky Git repository, switch to that directory. If you do not have the local copy of poky, see the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” section.
2. *Fetch the Tag Names:* To checkout the branch based on a tag name, you need to fetch the upstream tags into your local repository:

```
$ git fetch --tags
$
```

3. *List the Tag Names:* You can list the tag names now:

```
$ git tag
1.1_M1.final
1.1_M1.rc1
1.1_M1.rc2
1.1_M2.final
1.1_M2.rc1
.
.
.
yocto-2.5
yocto-2.5.1
yocto-2.5.2
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
yocto-2.5.3
yocto-2.6
yocto-2.6.1
yocto-2.6.2
yocto-2.7
yocto_1.5_M5.rc8
```

#### 4. Check out the Branch:

```
$ git checkout tags/yocto-5.0.6 -b my_yocto_5.0.6
Switched to a new branch 'my_yocto_5.0.6'
$ git branch
  master
* my_yocto_5.0.6
```

The previous command creates and checks out a local branch named “my\_yocto\_5.0.6”, which is based on the commit in the upstream poky repository that has the same tag. In this example, the files you have available locally as a result of the `checkout` command are a snapshot of the “scarthgap” development branch at the point where Yocto Project 5.0.6 was released.

## 8.3 Understanding and Creating Layers

The OpenEmbedded build system supports organizing *Metadata* into multiple layers. Layers allow you to isolate different types of customizations from each other. For introductory information on the Yocto Project Layer Model, see the “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### 8.3.1 Creating Your Own Layer

#### Note

It is very easy to create your own layers to use with the OpenEmbedded build system, as the Yocto Project ships with tools that speed up creating layers. This section describes the steps you perform by hand to create layers so that you can better understand them. For information about the layer-creation tools, see the “*Creating a new BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package (BSP) Developer’s Guide and the “*Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section further down in this manual.

Follow these general steps to create your layer without using tools:

1. *Check Existing Layers*: Before creating a new layer, you should be sure someone has not already created a layer containing the Metadata you need. You can see the [OpenEmbedded Metadata Index](#) for a list of layers from the OpenEmbedded community that can be used in the Yocto Project. You could find a layer that is identical or close

to what you need.

2. *Create a Directory:* Create the directory for your layer. When you create the layer, be sure to create the directory in an area not associated with the Yocto Project *Source Directory* (e.g. the cloned poky repository).

While not strictly required, prepend the name of the directory with the string “meta-” . For example:

```
meta-mylayer
meta-GUI_xyz
meta-mymachine
```

With rare exceptions, a layer’ s name follows this form:

```
meta-root_name
```

Following this layer naming convention can save you trouble later when tools, components, or variables “assume” your layer name begins with “meta-” . A notable example is in configuration files as shown in the following step where layer names without the “meta-” string are appended to several variables used in the configuration.

3. *Create a Layer Configuration File:* Inside your new layer folder, you need to create a `conf/layer.conf` file. It is easiest to take an existing layer configuration file and copy that to your layer’ s `conf` directory and then modify the file as needed.

The `meta-yocto-bsp/conf/layer.conf` file in the [Yocto Project Source Repositories](#) demonstrates the required syntax. For your layer, you need to replace “yoctobsp” with a unique identifier for your layer (e.g. “machinexyz” for a layer named “meta-machinexyz” ):

```
# We have a conf and classes directory, add to BBPATH
BBPATH .= ":{LAYERDIR}"

# We have recipes-* directories, add to BBFILES
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bbappend"

BBFILE_COLLECTIONS += "yoctobsp"
BBFILE_PATTERN_yoctobsp = "^${LAYERDIR}/"
BBFILE_PRIORITY_yoctobsp = "5"
LAYERVERSION_yoctobsp = "4"
LAYERSERIES_COMPAT_yoctobsp = "dunfell"
```

Here is an explanation of the layer configuration file:

- **BBPATH:** Adds the layer’ s root directory to BitBake’ s search path. Through the use of the `BBPATH` variable, BitBake locates class files (`.bbclass`), configuration files, and files that are included with `include` and `require` statements. For these cases, BitBake uses the first file that matches the name found in `BBPATH`.

This is similar to the way the `PATH` variable is used for binaries. It is recommended, therefore, that you use unique class and configuration filenames in your custom layer.

- **`BBFILES`**: Defines the location for all recipes in the layer.
- **`BBFILE_COLLECTIONS`**: Establishes the current layer through a unique identifier that is used throughout the OpenEmbedded build system to refer to the layer. In this example, the identifier “yoctobsp” is the representation for the container layer named “meta-yocto-bsp”.
- **`BBFILE_PATTERN`**: Expands immediately during parsing to provide the directory of the layer.
- **`BBFILE_PRIORITY`**: Establishes a priority to use for recipes in the layer when the OpenEmbedded build finds recipes of the same name in different layers.
- **`LAYERVERSION`**: Establishes a version number for the layer. You can use this version number to specify this exact version of the layer as a dependency when using the `LAYERDEPENDS` variable.
- **`LAYERDEPENDS`**: Lists all layers on which this layer depends (if any).
- **`LAYERSERIES_COMPAT`**: Lists the Yocto Project releases for which the current version is compatible. This variable is a good way to indicate if your particular layer is current.

#### Note

A layer does not have to contain only recipes `.bb` or append files `.bbappend`. Generally, developers create layers using `bitbake-layers create-layer`. See “[Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script](#)”, explaining how the `layer.conf` file is created from a template located in `meta/lib/bblayers/templates/layer.conf`. In fact, none of the variables set in `layer.conf` are mandatory, except when `BBFILE_COLLECTIONS` is present. In this case `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` and `BBFILE_PATTERN` have to be defined too.

4. **Add Content**: Depending on the type of layer, add the content. If the layer adds support for a machine, add the machine configuration in a `conf/machine/` file within the layer. If the layer adds distro policy, add the distro configuration in a `conf/distro/` file within the layer. If the layer introduces new recipes, put the recipes you need in `recipes-*` subdirectories within the layer.

#### Note

For an explanation of layer hierarchy that is compliant with the Yocto Project, see the “[Example Filesystem Layout](#)” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package (BSP) Developer’s Guide.

5. **Optionally Test for Compatibility**: If you want permission to use the Yocto Project Compatibility logo with your layer or application that uses your layer, perform the steps to apply for compatibility. See the “[Making Sure Your Layer is Compatible With Yocto Project](#)” section for more information.

### 8.3.2 Following Best Practices When Creating Layers

To create layers that are easier to maintain and that will not impact builds for other machines, you should consider the information in the following list:

- *Avoid “Overlaying” Entire Recipes from Other Layers in Your Configuration:* In other words, do not copy an entire recipe into your layer and then modify it. Rather, use an append file (`.bbappend`) to override only those parts of the original recipe you need to modify.
- *Avoid Duplicating Include Files:* Use append files (`.bbappend`) for each recipe that uses an include file. Or, if you are introducing a new recipe that requires the included file, use the path relative to the original layer directory to refer to the file. For example, use `require recipes-core/package/file.inc` instead of `require file.inc`. If you’re finding you have to overlay the include file, it could indicate a deficiency in the include file in the layer to which it originally belongs. If this is the case, you should try to address that deficiency instead of overlaying the include file. For example, you could address this by getting the maintainer of the include file to add a variable or variables to make it easy to override the parts needing to be overridden.
- *Structure Your Layers:* Proper use of overrides within append files and placement of machine-specific files within your layer can ensure that a build is not using the wrong Metadata and negatively impacting a build for a different machine. Here are some examples:
  - *Modify Variables to Support a Different Machine:* Suppose you have a layer named `meta-one` that adds support for building machine “one”. To do so, you use an append file named `base-files.bbappend` and create a dependency on “foo” by altering the `DEPENDS` variable:

```
DEPENDS = "foo"
```

The dependency is created during any build that includes the layer `meta-one`. However, you might not want this dependency for all machines. For example, suppose you are building for machine “two” but your `bblayers.conf` file has the `meta-one` layer included. During the build, the `base-files` for machine “two” will also have the dependency on `foo`.

To make sure your changes apply only when building machine “one”, use a machine override with the `DEPENDS` statement:

```
DEPENDS:one = "foo"
```

You should follow the same strategy when using `:append` and `:prepend` operations:

```
DEPENDS:append:one = " foo"
DEPENDS:prepend:one = "foo "
```

As an actual example, here’s a snippet from the generic kernel include file `linux-yocto.inc`, wherein the kernel compile and link options are adjusted in the case of a subset of the supported architectures:



```

DEPENDS:append:aarch64 = " libgcc"
KERNEL_CC:append:aarch64 = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"
KERNEL_LD:append:aarch64 = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"

DEPENDS:append:nios2 = " libgcc"
KERNEL_CC:append:nios2 = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"
KERNEL_LD:append:nios2 = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"

DEPENDS:append:arc = " libgcc"
KERNEL_CC:append:arc = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"
KERNEL_LD:append:arc = " ${TOOLCHAIN_OPTIONS}"

KERNEL_FEATURES:append:qemuall=" features/debug/printk.scc"

```

- *Place Machine-Specific Files in Machine-Specific Locations:* When you have a base recipe, such as `base-files.bb`, that contains a `SRC_URI` statement to a file, you can use an append file to cause the build to use your own version of the file. For example, an append file in your layer at `meta-one/recipes-core/base-files/base-files.bbappend` could extend `FILESPATH` using `FILESEXTRAPATHS` as follows:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${BPN}:"
```

The build for machine “one” will pick up your machine-specific file as long as you have the file in `meta-one/recipes-core/base-files/base-files/`. However, if you are building for a different machine and the `bblayers.conf` file includes the `meta-one` layer and the location of your machine-specific file is the first location where that file is found according to `FILESPATH`, builds for all machines will also use that machine-specific file.

You can make sure that a machine-specific file is used for a particular machine by putting the file in a subdirectory specific to the machine. For example, rather than placing the file in `meta-one/recipes-core/base-files/base-files/` as shown above, put it in `meta-one/recipes-core/base-files/base-files/one/`. Not only does this make sure the file is used only when building for machine “one”, but the build process locates the file more quickly.

In summary, you need to place all files referenced from `SRC_URI` in a machine-specific subdirectory within the layer in order to restrict those files to machine-specific builds.

- *Perform Steps to Apply for Yocto Project Compatibility:* If you want permission to use the Yocto Project Compatibility logo with your layer or application that uses your layer, perform the steps to apply for compatibility. See the “[Making Sure Your Layer is Compatible With Yocto Project](#)” section for more information.
- *Follow the Layer Naming Convention:* Store custom layers in a Git repository that use the `meta-layer_name` format.
- *Group Your Layers Locally:* Clone your repository alongside other cloned `meta` directories from the *Source Directory*.

### 8.3.3 Making Sure Your Layer is Compatible With Yocto Project

When you create a layer used with the Yocto Project, it is advantageous to make sure that the layer interacts well with existing Yocto Project layers (i.e. the layer is compatible with the Yocto Project). Ensuring compatibility makes the layer easy to be consumed by others in the Yocto Project community and could allow you permission to use the Yocto Project Compatible Logo.

#### Note

Only Yocto Project member organizations are permitted to use the Yocto Project Compatible Logo. The logo is not available for general use. For information on how to become a Yocto Project member organization, see the [Yocto Project Website](#).

The Yocto Project Compatibility Program consists of a layer application process that requests permission to use the Yocto Project Compatibility Logo for your layer and application. The process consists of two parts:

1. Successfully passing a script (`yocto-check-layer`) that when run against your layer, tests it against constraints based on experiences of how layers have worked in the real world and where pitfalls have been found. Getting a “PASS” result from the script is required for successful compatibility registration.
2. Completion of an application acceptance form, which you can find at <https://www.yoctoproject.org/compatible-registration/>.

To be granted permission to use the logo, you need to satisfy the following:

- Be able to check the box indicating that you got a “PASS” when running the script against your layer.
- Answer “Yes” to the questions on the form or have an acceptable explanation for any questions answered “No” .
- Be a Yocto Project Member Organization.

The remainder of this section presents information on the registration form and on the `yocto-check-layer` script.

#### Yocto Project Compatible Program Application

Use the form to apply for your layer’s approval. Upon successful application, you can use the Yocto Project Compatibility Logo with your layer and the application that uses your layer.

To access the form, use this link: <https://www.yoctoproject.org/compatible-registration>. Follow the instructions on the form to complete your application.

The application consists of the following sections:

- *Contact Information*: Provide your contact information as the fields require. Along with your information, provide the released versions of the Yocto Project for which your layer is compatible.
- *Acceptance Criteria*: Provide “Yes” or “No” answers for each of the items in the checklist. There is space at the bottom of the form for any explanations for items for which you answered “No” .
- *Recommendations*: Provide answers for the questions regarding Linux kernel use and build success.

### yocto-check-layer Script

The `yocto-check-layer` script provides you a way to assess how compatible your layer is with the Yocto Project. You should run this script prior to using the form to apply for compatibility as described in the previous section. You need to achieve a “PASS” result in order to have your application form successfully processed.

The script divides tests into three areas: COMMON, BSP, and DISTRO. For example, given a distribution layer (DISTRO), the layer must pass both the COMMON and DISTRO related tests. Furthermore, if your layer is a BSP layer, the layer must pass the COMMON and BSP set of tests.

To execute the script, enter the following commands from your build directory:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
$ yocto-check-layer your_layer_directory
```

Be sure to provide the actual directory for your layer as part of the command.

Entering the command causes the script to determine the type of layer and then to execute a set of specific tests against the layer. The following list overviews the test:

- `common.test_readme`: Tests if a `README` file exists in the layer and the file is not empty.
- `common.test_parse`: Tests to make sure that BitBake can parse the files without error (i.e. `bitbake -p`).
- `common.test_show_environment`: Tests that the global or per-recipe environment is in order without errors (i.e. `bitbake -e`).
- `common.test_world`: Verifies that `bitbake world` works.
- `common.test_signatures`: Tests to be sure that BSP and DISTRO layers do not come with recipes that change signatures.
- `common.test_layerseries_compat`: Verifies layer compatibility is set properly.
- `bsp.test_bsp_defines_machines`: Tests if a BSP layer has machine configurations.
- `bsp.test_bsp_no_set_machine`: Tests to ensure a BSP layer does not set the machine when the layer is added.
- `bsp.test_machine_world`: Verifies that `bitbake world` works regardless of which machine is selected.
- `bsp.test_machine_signatures`: Verifies that building for a particular machine affects only the signature of tasks specific to that machine.
- `distro.test_distro_defines_distros`: Tests if a DISTRO layer has distro configurations.
- `distro.test_distro_no_set_distros`: Tests to ensure a DISTRO layer does not set the distribution when the layer is added.

### 8.3.4 Enabling Your Layer

Before the OpenEmbedded build system can use your new layer, you need to enable it. To enable your layer, simply add your layer's path to the *BBLAYERS* variable in your `conf/bblayers.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*. The following example shows how to enable your new `meta-my-layer` layer (note how your new layer exists outside of the official `poky` repository which you would have checked out earlier):

```
# POKY_BBLAYERS_CONF_VERSION is increased each time build/conf/bblayers.conf
# changes incompatibly
POKY_BBLAYERS_CONF_VERSION = "2"
BBPATH = "${TOPDIR}"
BBFILES ?= ""
BBLAYERS ?= " \
    /home/user/poky/meta \
    /home/user/poky/meta-poky \
    /home/user/poky/meta-yocto-bsp \
    /home/user/mystuff/meta-my-layer \
    "
```

BitBake parses each `conf/layer.conf` file from the top down as specified in the *BBLAYERS* variable within the `conf/bblayers.conf` file. During the processing of each `conf/layer.conf` file, BitBake adds the recipes, classes and configurations contained within the particular layer to the source directory.

### 8.3.5 Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer

A recipe that appends Metadata to another recipe is called a BitBake append file. A BitBake append file uses the `.bbappend` file type suffix, while the corresponding recipe to which Metadata is being appended uses the `.bb` file type suffix.

You can use a `.bbappend` file in your layer to make additions or changes to the content of another layer's recipe without having to copy the other layer's recipe into your layer. Your `.bbappend` file resides in your layer, while the main `.bb` recipe file to which you are appending Metadata resides in a different layer.

Being able to append information to an existing recipe not only avoids duplication, but also automatically applies recipe changes from a different layer into your layer. If you were copying recipes, you would have to manually merge changes as they occur.

When you create an append file, you must use the same root name as the corresponding recipe file. For example, the append file `someapp_3.1.bbappend` must apply to `someapp_3.1.bb`. This means the original recipe and append filenames are version number-specific. If the corresponding recipe is renamed to update to a newer version, you must also rename and possibly update the corresponding `.bbappend` as well. During the build process, BitBake displays an error on starting if it detects a `.bbappend` file that does not have a corresponding recipe with a matching name. See the *BB\_DANGLINGAPPENDS\_WARNONLY* variable for information on how to handle this error.

## Overlaying a File Using Your Layer

As an example, consider the main formfactor recipe and a corresponding formfactor append file both from the *Source Directory*. Here is the main formfactor recipe, which is named `formfactor_0.0.bb` and located in the “meta” layer at `meta/recipes-bsp/formfactor`:

```
SUMMARY = "Device formfactor information"
DESCRIPTION = "A formfactor configuration file provides information about the \
target hardware for which the image is being built and information that the \
build system cannot obtain from other sources such as the kernel."
SECTION = "base"
LICENSE = "MIT"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://${COREBASE}/meta/COPYING.MIT;
↔md5=3da9cfbcb788c80a0384361b4de20420"
PR = "r45"

SRC_URI = "file://config file://machconfig"
S = "${WORKDIR}"

PACKAGE_ARCH = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
INHIBIT_DEFAULT_DEPS = "1"

do_install() {
    # Install file only if it has contents
    install -d ${D}${sysconfdir}/formfactor/
    install -m 0644 ${S}/config ${D}${sysconfdir}/formfactor/
    if [ -s "${S}/machconfig" ]; then
        install -m 0644 ${S}/machconfig ${D}${sysconfdir}/formfactor/
    fi
}
```

In the main recipe, note the `SRC_URI` variable, which tells the OpenEmbedded build system where to find files during the build.

Here is the append file, which is named `formfactor_0.0.bbappend` and is from the Raspberry Pi BSP Layer named `meta-raspberrypi`. The file is in the layer at `recipes-bsp/formfactor`:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"
```

By default, the build system uses the `FILESPATH` variable to locate files. This append file extends the locations by setting the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` variable. Setting this variable in the `.bbappend` file is the most reliable and recommended method for adding directories to the search path used by the build system to find files.

The statement in this example extends the directories to include `${THISDIR}/${PN}`, which resolves to a directory

named `formfactor` in the same directory in which the append file resides (i.e. `meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor`). This implies that you must have the supporting directory structure set up that will contain any files or patches you will be including from the layer.

Using the immediate expansion assignment operator `:=` is important because of the reference to `THISDIR`. The trailing colon character is important as it ensures that items in the list remain colon-separated.

#### Note

BitBake automatically defines the `THISDIR` variable. You should never set this variable yourself. Using `“:prepend”` as part of the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` ensures your path will be searched prior to other paths in the final list.

Also, not all append files add extra files. Many append files simply allow to add build options (e.g. `systemd`). For these cases, your append file would not even use the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` statement.

The end result of this `.bbappend` file is that on a Raspberry Pi, where `rpi` will exist in the list of `OVERRIDES`, the file `meta-raspberrypi/recipes-bsp/formfactor/formfactor/rpi/machconfig` will be used during `do_fetch` and the test for a non-zero file size in `do_install` will return true, and the file will be installed.

## Installing Additional Files Using Your Layer

As another example, consider the main `xserver-xf86-config` recipe and a corresponding `xserver-xf86-config` append file both from the *Source Directory*. Here is the main `xserver-xf86-config` recipe, which is named `xserver-xf86-config_0.1.bb` and located in the “meta” layer at `meta/recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver`:

```
SUMMARY = "X.Org X server configuration file"
HOMEPAGE = "http://www.x.org"
SECTION = "x11/base"
LICENSE = "MIT"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://${COREBASE}/meta/COPYING.MIT;
↪md5=3da9cfbcb788c80a0384361b4de20420"
PR = "r33"

SRC_URI = "file://xorg.conf"

S = "${WORKDIR}"

CONFFILES:${PN} = "${sysconfdir}/X11/xorg.conf"

PACKAGE_ARCH = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
ALLOW_EMPTY:${PN} = "1"

do_install () {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

if test -s ${WORKDIR}/xorg.conf; then
    install -d ${D}/${sysconfdir}/X11
    install -m 0644 ${WORKDIR}/xorg.conf ${D}/${sysconfdir}/X11/
fi
}

```

Here is the append file, which is named `xserver-xf86-config_%.bbappend` and is from the Raspberry Pi BSP Layer named `meta-raspberrypi`. The file is in the layer at `recipes-graphics/xorg-xserver`:

```

FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"

SRC_URI:append:rpi = " \
    file://xorg.conf.d/98-pitft.conf \
    file://xorg.conf.d/99-calibration.conf \
"
do_install:append:rpi () {
    PITFT="${@bb.utils.contains("MACHINE_FEATURES", "pitft", "1", "0", d)}"
    if [ "${PITFT}" = "1" ]; then
        install -d ${D}/${sysconfdir}/X11/xorg.conf.d/
        install -m 0644 ${WORKDIR}/xorg.conf.d/98-pitft.conf ${D}/${sysconfdir}/X11/
→xorg.conf.d/
        install -m 0644 ${WORKDIR}/xorg.conf.d/99-calibration.conf ${D}/${sysconfdir}/
→X11/xorg.conf.d/
    fi
}

FILES:${PN}:append:rpi = " ${sysconfdir}/X11/xorg.conf.d/*"

```

Building off of the previous example, we once again are setting the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` variable. In this case we are also using `SRC_URI` to list additional source files to use when `rpi` is found in the list of `OVERRIDES`. The `do_install` task will then perform a check for an additional `MACHINE_FEATURES` that if set will cause these additional files to be installed. These additional files are listed in `FILES` so that they will be packaged.

### 8.3.6 Prioritizing Your Layer

Each layer is assigned a priority value. Priority values control which layer takes precedence if there are recipe files with the same name in multiple layers. For these cases, the recipe file from the layer with a higher priority number takes precedence. Priority values also affect the order in which multiple `.bbappend` files for the same recipe are applied. You can either specify the priority manually, or allow the build system to calculate it based on the layer's dependencies.

To specify the layer's priority manually, use the `BBFILE_PRIORITY` variable and append the layer's root name:

```
BBFILE_PRIORITY_mylayer = "1"
```

### Note

It is possible for a recipe with a lower version number *PV* in a layer that has a higher priority to take precedence.

Also, the layer priority does not currently affect the precedence order of `.conf` or `.bbclass` files. Future versions of BitBake might address this.

## Providing Global-level Configurations With Your Layer

When creating a layer, you may need to define configurations that should take effect globally in your build environment when the layer is part of the build. The `layer.conf` file is a *configuration file* that affects the build system globally, so it is a candidate for this use-case.

### Warning

Providing unconditional global level configuration from the `layer.conf` file is *not* a good practice, and should be avoided. For this reason, the section *Conditionally Provide Global-level Configurations With Your Layer* below shows how the `layer.conf` file can be used to provide configurations only if a certain condition is met.

For example, if your layer provides a Linux kernel recipe named `linux-custom`, you may want to make *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER\_virtual/kernel* point to `linux-custom`:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel = "linux-custom"
```

This can be defined in the `layer.conf` file. If your layer is at the last position in the *BBLAYERS* list, it will take precedence over previous *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER\_virtual/kernel* assignments (unless one is set from a *configuration file* that is parsed later, such as machine or distro configuration files).

## Conditionally Provide Global-level Configurations With Your Layer

In some cases, your layer may provide global configurations only if some features it provides are enabled. Since the `layer.conf` file is parsed at an earlier stage in the parsing process, the *DISTRO\_FEATURES* and *MACHINE\_FEATURES* variables are not yet available to `layer.conf`, and declaring conditional assignments based on these variables is not possible. The following technique shows a way to bypass this limitation by using the *USER\_CLASSES* variable and a conditional `require` command.

In the following steps, let's assume our layer is named `meta-mylayer` and that this layer defines a custom *distro feature* named `mylayer-kernel`. We will set the *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* variable for the kernel only if our feature `mylayer-kernel` is part of the *DISTRO\_FEATURES*:



1. Create an include file in the directory `meta-my-layer/conf/distro/include/`, for example a file named `my-layer-kernel-provider.inc` that sets the kernel provider to `linux-custom`:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel = "linux-custom"
```

2. Provide a path to this include file in your `layer.conf`:

```
META_MY_LAYER_KERNEL_PROVIDER_PATH = "${LAYERDIR}/conf/distro/include/my-layer-
↪kernel-provider.inc"
```

3. Create a new class in `meta-my-layer/classes-global/`, for example a class `meta-my-layer-cfg.bbclass`. Make it conditionally require the file `my-layer-kernel-provider.inc` defined above, using the variable `META_MY_LAYER_KERNEL_PROVIDER_PATH` defined in `layer.conf`:

```
require ${@bb.utils.contains('DISTRO_FEATURES', 'my-layer-kernel', '${META_MY_LAYER_
↪KERNEL_PROVIDER_PATH}', '', d)}
```

For details on the `bb.utils.contains` function, see its definition in `lib/bb/utils.py`.

#### Note

The `require` command is designed to not fail if the function `bb.utils.contains` returns an empty string.

4. Back to your `layer.conf` file, add the class `meta-my-layer-cfg` class to the `USER_CLASSES` variable:

```
USER_CLASSES:append = " meta-my-layer-cfg"
```

This will add the class `meta-my-layer-cfg` to the list of classes to globally inherit. Since the `require` command is conditional in `meta-my-layer-cfg.bbclass`, even though inherited the class will have no effect unless the feature `my-layer-kernel` is enabled through `DISTRO_FEATURES`.

This technique can also be used for *Machine features* by following the same steps. Though not mandatory, it is recommended to put include files for `DISTRO_FEATURES` in your layer's `conf/distro/include` and the ones for `MACHINE_FEATURES` in your layer's `conf/machine/include`.

## 8.3.7 Managing Layers

You can use the BitBake layer management tool `bitbake-layers` to provide a view into the structure of recipes across a multi-layer project. Being able to generate output that reports on configured layers with their paths and priorities and on `.bbappend` files and their applicable recipes can help to reveal potential problems.

For help on the BitBake layer management tool, use the following command:

```
$ bitbake-layers --help
```

The following list describes the available commands:

- `help`: Displays general help or help on a specified command.
- `show-layers`: Shows the current configured layers.
- `show-overlaid`: Lists overlaid recipes. A recipe is overlaid when a recipe with the same name exists in another layer that has a higher layer priority.
- `show-recipes`: Lists available recipes and the layers that provide them.
- `show-appends`: Lists `.bbappend` files and the recipe files to which they apply.
- `show-cross-depends`: Lists dependency relationships between recipes that cross layer boundaries.
- `add-layer`: Adds a layer to `bblayers.conf`.
- `remove-layer`: Removes a layer from `bblayers.conf`.
- `flatten`: Flattens the layer configuration into a separate output directory. Flattening your layer configuration builds a “flattened” directory that contains the contents of all layers, with any overlaid recipes removed and any `.bbappend` files appended to the corresponding recipes. You might have to perform some manual cleanup of the flattened layer as follows:
  - Non-recipe files (such as patches) are overwritten. The `flatten` command shows a warning for these files.
  - Anything beyond the normal layer setup has been added to the `layer.conf` file. Only the lowest priority layer’s `layer.conf` is used.
  - Overridden and appended items from `.bbappend` files need to be cleaned up. The contents of each `.bbappend` end up in the flattened recipe. However, if there are appended or changed variable values, you need to tidy these up yourself. Consider the following example. Here, the `bitbake-layers` command adds the line `#### bbappended ...` so that you know where the following lines originate:

```
...
DESCRIPTION = "A useful utility"
...
EXTRA_OECONF = "--enable-something"
...

#### bbappended from meta-anotherlayer ####

DESCRIPTION = "Customized utility"
EXTRA_OECONF += "--enable-somethingelse"
```

Ideally, you would tidy up these utilities as follows:

```
...
DESCRIPTION = "Customized utility"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
...
EXTRA_OECONF = "--enable-something --enable-somethingelse"
...
```

- `layerindex-fetch`: Fetches a layer from a layer index, along with its dependent layers, and adds the layers to the `conf/bblayers.conf` file.
- `layerindex-show-depends`: Finds layer dependencies from the layer index.
- `save-build-conf`: Saves the currently active build configuration (`conf/local.conf`, `conf/bblayers.conf`) as a template into a layer. This template can later be used for setting up builds via `TEMPLATECONF`. For information about saving and using configuration templates, see “*Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory*” .
- `create-layer`: Creates a basic layer.
- `create-layers-setup`: Writes out a configuration file and/or a script that can replicate the directory structure and revisions of the layers in a current build. For more information, see “*Saving and restoring the layers setup*” .

### 8.3.8 Creating a General Layer Using the `bitbake-layers` Script

The `bitbake-layers` script with the `create-layer` subcommand simplifies creating a new general layer.

#### Note

- For information on BSP layers, see the “*BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Specific (BSP) Developer’s Guide.
- In order to use a layer with the OpenEmbedded build system, you need to add the layer to your `bblayers.conf` configuration file. See the “*Adding a Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section for more information.

The default mode of the script’s operation with this subcommand is to create a layer with the following:

- A layer priority of 6.
- A `conf` subdirectory that contains a `layer.conf` file.
- A `recipes-example` subdirectory that contains a further subdirectory named `example`, which contains an `example.bb` recipe file.
- A `COPYING.MIT`, which is the license statement for the layer. The script assumes you want to use the MIT license, which is typical for most layers, for the contents of the layer itself.
- A `README` file, which is a file describing the contents of your new layer.

In its simplest form, you can use the following command form to create a layer. The command creates a layer whose name corresponds to “`your_layer_name`” in the current directory:

```
$ bitbake-layers create-layer your_layer_name
```

As an example, the following command creates a layer named `meta-scottrif` in your home directory:

```
$ cd /usr/home
$ bitbake-layers create-layer meta-scottrif
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Add your new layer with 'bitbake-layers add-layer meta-scottrif'
```

If you want to set the priority of the layer to other than the default value of “6”, you can either use the `--priority` option or you can edit the `BBFILE_PRIORITY` value in the `conf/layer.conf` after the script creates it. Furthermore, if you want to give the example recipe file some name other than the default, you can use the `--example-recipe-name` option.

The easiest way to see how the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command works is to experiment with the script. You can also read the usage information by entering the following:

```
$ bitbake-layers create-layer --help
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
usage: bitbake-layers create-layer [-h] [--priority PRIORITY]
                                     [--example-recipe-name EXAMPLERECIPE]
                                     layerdir

Create a basic layer

positional arguments:
  layerdir                Layer directory to create

optional arguments:
  -h, --help              show this help message and exit
  --priority PRIORITY, -p PRIORITY
                          Layer directory to create
  --example-recipe-name EXAMPLERECIPE, -e EXAMPLERECIPE
                          Filename of the example recipe
```

### 8.3.9 Adding a Layer Using the `bitbake-layers` Script

Once you create your general layer, you must add it to your `bblayers.conf` file. Adding the layer to this configuration file makes the OpenEmbedded build system aware of your layer so that it can search it for metadata.

Add your layer by using the `bitbake-layers add-layer` command:

```
$ bitbake-layers add-layer your_layer_name
```

Here is an example that adds a layer named `meta-scottrif` to the configuration file. Following the command that adds the layer is another `bitbake-layers` command that shows the layers that are in your `bblayers.conf` file:

```
$ bitbake-layers add-layer meta-scottrif
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####|
↪Time: 0:00:49
Parsing of 1441 .bb files complete (0 cached, 1441 parsed). 2055 targets, 56 skipped,
↪0 masked, 0 errors.
$ bitbake-layers show-layers
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
layer                path                                     priority
=====
meta                 /home/scottrif/poky/meta                5
meta-poky            /home/scottrif/poky/meta-poky           5
meta-yocto-bsp       /home/scottrif/poky/meta-yocto-bsp      5
workspace            /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace     99
meta-scottrif        /home/scottrif/poky/build/meta-scottrif 6
```

Adding the layer to this file enables the build system to locate the layer during the build.

#### Note

During a build, the OpenEmbedded build system looks in the layers from the top of the list down to the bottom in that order.

### 8.3.10 Saving and restoring the layers setup

Once you have a working build with the correct set of layers, it is beneficial to capture the layer setup — what they are, which repositories they come from and which SCM revisions they’re at — into a configuration file, so that this setup can be easily replicated later, perhaps on a different machine. Here’s how to do this:

```
$ bitbake-layers create-layers-setup /srv/work/alex/meta-alex/
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
NOTE: Created /srv/work/alex/meta-alex/setup-layers.json
NOTE: Created /srv/work/alex/meta-alex/setup-layers
```

The tool needs a single argument which tells where to place the output, consisting of a json formatted layer configuration, and a `setup-layers` script that can use that configuration to restore the layers in a different location, or on a different host machine. The argument can point to a custom layer (which is then deemed a “bootstrap” layer that needs to be

checked out first), or into a completely independent location.

The replication of the layers is performed by running the `setup-layers` script provided above:

1. Clone the bootstrap layer or some other repository to obtain the json config and the setup script that can use it.
2. Run the script directly with no options:

```
alex@Zen2:/srv/work/alex/my-build$ meta-alex/setup-layers
Note: not checking out source meta-alex, use --force-bootstraplayer-checkout to
↳ override.

Setting up source meta-intel, revision 15.0-hardknott-3.3-310-g0a96edae, branch
↳ master
Running 'git init -q /srv/work/alex/my-build/meta-intel'
Running 'git remote remove origin > /dev/null 2>&1; git remote add origin git://
↳ git.yoctoproject.org/meta-intel' in /srv/work/alex/my-build/meta-intel
Running 'git fetch -q origin || true' in /srv/work/alex/my-build/meta-intel
Running 'git checkout -q 0a96edae609a3f48befac36af82cf1eed6786b4a' in /srv/work/
↳ alex/my-build/meta-intel

Setting up source poky, revision 4.1_M1-372-g55483d28f2, branch akanavin/setup-
↳ layers
Running 'git init -q /srv/work/alex/my-build/poky'
Running 'git remote remove origin > /dev/null 2>&1; git remote add origin git://
↳ git.yoctoproject.org/poky' in /srv/work/alex/my-build/poky
Running 'git fetch -q origin || true' in /srv/work/alex/my-build/poky
Running 'git remote remove poky-contrib > /dev/null 2>&1; git remote add poky-
↳ contrib ssh://git@push.yoctoproject.org/poky-contrib' in /srv/work/alex/my-
↳ build/poky
Running 'git fetch -q poky-contrib || true' in /srv/work/alex/my-build/poky
Running 'git checkout -q 11db0390b02acac1324e0f827beb0e2e3d0d1d63' in /srv/work/
↳ alex/my-build/poky
```

### Note

This will work to update an existing checkout as well.

### Note

The script is self-sufficient and requires only python3 and git on the build machine.

**Note**

Both the `create-layers-setup` and the `setup-layers` provided several additional options that customize their behavior - you are welcome to study them via `--help` command line parameter.

## 8.4 Customizing Images

You can customize images to satisfy particular requirements. This section describes several methods and provides guidelines for each.

### 8.4.1 Customizing Images Using `local.conf`

Probably the easiest way to customize an image is to add a package by way of the `local.conf` configuration file. Because it is limited to local use, this method generally only allows you to add packages and is not as flexible as creating your own customized image. When you add packages using local variables this way, you need to realize that these variable changes are in effect for every build and consequently affect all images, which might not be what you require.

To add a package to your image using the local configuration file, use the `IMAGE_INSTALL` variable with the `:append` operator:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " strace"
```

Use of the syntax is important; specifically, the leading space after the opening quote and before the package name, which is `strace` in this example. This space is required since the `:append` operator does not add the space.

Furthermore, you must use `:append` instead of the `+=` operator if you want to avoid ordering issues. The reason for this is because doing so unconditionally appends to the variable and avoids ordering problems due to the variable being set in image recipes and `.bbclass` files with operators like `?=`. Using `:append` ensures the operation takes effect.

As shown in its simplest use, `IMAGE_INSTALL:append` affects all images. It is possible to extend the syntax so that the variable applies to a specific image only. Here is an example:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL:append:pn-core-image-minimal = " strace"
```

This example adds `strace` to the `core-image-minimal` image only.

You can add packages using a similar approach through the `CORE_IMAGE_EXTRA_INSTALL` variable. If you use this variable, only `core-image-*` images are affected.

### 8.4.2 Customizing Images Using Custom `IMAGE_FEATURES` and `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES`

Another method for customizing your image is to enable or disable high-level image features by using the `IMAGE_FEATURES` and `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` variables. Although the functions for both variables are nearly equiv-

alent, best practices dictate using *IMAGE\_FEATURES* from within a recipe and using *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* from within your `local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*.

To understand how these features work, the best reference is *meta/classes-recipe/image.bbclass*. This class lists out the available *IMAGE\_FEATURES* of which most map to package groups while some, such as `debug-tweaks` and `read-only-rootfs`, resolve as general configuration settings.

In summary, the file looks at the contents of the *IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable and then maps or configures the feature accordingly. Based on this information, the build system automatically adds the appropriate packages or configurations to the *IMAGE\_INSTALL* variable. Effectively, you are enabling extra features by extending the class or creating a custom class for use with specialized image `.bb` files.

Use the *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable from within your local configuration file. Using a separate area from which to enable features with this variable helps you avoid overwriting the features in the image recipe that are enabled with *IMAGE\_FEATURES*. The value of *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* is added to *IMAGE\_FEATURES* within `meta/conf/bitbake.conf`.

To illustrate how you can use these variables to modify your image, consider an example that selects the SSH server. The Yocto Project ships with two SSH servers you can use with your images: Dropbear and OpenSSH. Dropbear is a minimal SSH server appropriate for resource-constrained environments, while OpenSSH is a well-known standard SSH server implementation. By default, the `core-image-sato` image is configured to use Dropbear. The `core-image-full-cmdline` and `core-image-lsb` images both include OpenSSH. The `core-image-minimal` image does not contain an SSH server.

You can customize your image and change these defaults. Edit the *IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable in your recipe or use the *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* in your `local.conf` file so that it configures the image you are working with to include `ssh-server-dropbear` or `ssh-server-openssh`.

#### Note

See the “*Image Features*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for a complete list of image features that ship with the Yocto Project.

### 8.4.3 Customizing Images Using Custom `.bb` Files

You can also customize an image by creating a custom recipe that defines additional software as part of the image. The following example shows the form for the two lines you need:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL = "packagegroup-core-x11-base package1 package2"
inherit core-image
```

Defining the software using a custom recipe gives you total control over the contents of the image. It is important to use the correct names of packages in the *IMAGE\_INSTALL* variable. You must use the OpenEmbedded notation and not the Debian notation for the names (e.g. `glibc-dev` instead of `libc6-dev`).



The other method for creating a custom image is to base it on an existing image. For example, if you want to create an image based on `core-image-sato` but add the additional package `strace` to the image, copy the `meta/recipes-sato/images/core-image-sato.bb` to a new `.bb` and add the following line to the end of the copy:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL += "strace"
```

#### 8.4.4 Customizing Images Using Custom Package Groups

For complex custom images, the best approach for customizing an image is to create a custom package group recipe that is used to build the image or images. A good example of a package group recipe is `meta/recipes-core/packagegroups/packagegroup-base.bb`.

If you examine that recipe, you see that the `PACKAGES` variable lists the package group packages to produce. The `inherit packagegroup` statement sets appropriate default values and automatically adds `-dev`, `-dbg`, and `-ptest` complementary packages for each package specified in the `PACKAGES` statement.

##### Note

The `inherit packagegroup` line should be located near the top of the recipe, certainly before the `PACKAGES` statement.

For each package you specify in `PACKAGES`, you can use `RDEPENDS` and `RRECOMMENDS` entries to provide a list of packages the parent task package should contain. You can see examples of these further down in the `packagegroup-base.bb` recipe.

Here is a short, fabricated example showing the same basic pieces for a hypothetical packagegroup defined in `packagegroup-custom.bb`, where the variable `PN` is the standard way to abbreviate the reference to the full packagegroup name `packagegroup-custom`:

```
DESCRIPTION = "My Custom Package Groups"

inherit packagegroup

PACKAGES = "\
    ${PN}-apps \
    ${PN}-tools \
    "

RDEPENDS:${PN}-apps = "\
    dropbear \
    portmap \
    psplash"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
RDEPENDS:${PN}-tools = "\
    oprofile \
    oprofileui-server \
    lttng-tools"

RRECOMMENDS:${PN}-tools = "\
    kernel-module-oprofile"
```

In the previous example, two package group packages are created with their dependencies and their recommended package dependencies listed: `packagegroup-custom-apps`, and `packagegroup-custom-tools`. To build an image using these package group packages, you need to add `packagegroup-custom-apps` and/or `packagegroup-custom-tools` to `IMAGE_INSTALL`. For other forms of image dependencies see the other areas of this section.

### 8.4.5 Customizing an Image Hostname

By default, the configured hostname (i.e. `/etc/hostname`) in an image is the same as the machine name. For example, if `MACHINE` equals `"qemux86"`, the configured hostname written to `/etc/hostname` is `"qemux86"`.

You can customize this name by altering the value of the `"hostname"` variable in the `base-files` recipe using either an append file or a configuration file. Use the following in an append file:

```
hostname = "myhostname"
```

Use the following in a configuration file:

```
hostname:pn-base-files = "myhostname"
```

Changing the default value of the variable `"hostname"` can be useful in certain situations. For example, suppose you need to do extensive testing on an image and you would like to easily identify the image under test from existing images with typical default hostnames. In this situation, you could change the default hostname to `"testme"`, which results in all the images using the name `"testme"`. Once testing is complete and you do not need to rebuild the image for test any longer, you can easily reset the default hostname.

Another point of interest is that if you unset the variable, the image will have no default hostname in the filesystem. Here is an example that unsets the variable in a configuration file:

```
hostname:pn-base-files = ""
```

Having no default hostname in the filesystem is suitable for environments that use dynamic hostnames such as virtual machines.

## 8.5 Writing a New Recipe

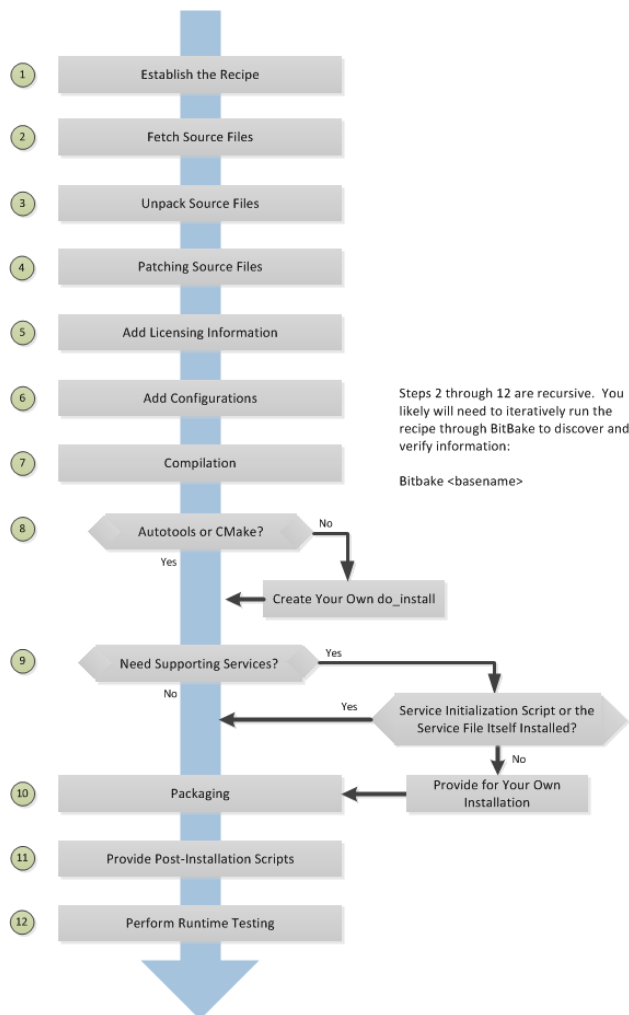
Recipes (.bb files) are fundamental components in the Yocto Project environment. Each software component built by the OpenEmbedded build system requires a recipe to define the component. This section describes how to create, write, and test a new recipe.

### Note

For information on variables that are useful for recipes and for information about recipe naming issues, see the “*Recipes*” section of the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

### 8.5.1 Overview

The following figure shows the basic process for creating a new recipe. The remainder of the section provides details for the steps.



## 8.5.2 Locate or Automatically Create a Base Recipe

You can always write a recipe from scratch. However, there are three choices that can help you quickly get started with a new recipe:

- `devtool add`: A command that assists in creating a recipe and an environment conducive to development.
- `recipetool create`: A command provided by the Yocto Project that automates creation of a base recipe based on the source files.
- *Existing Recipes*: Location and modification of an existing recipe that is similar in function to the recipe you need.

### Note

For information on recipe syntax, see the “*Recipe Syntax*” section.

### Creating the Base Recipe Using `devtool add`

The `devtool add` command uses the same logic for auto-creating the recipe as `recipetool create`, which is listed below. Additionally, however, `devtool add` sets up an environment that makes it easy for you to patch the source and to make changes to the recipe as is often necessary when adding a recipe to build a new piece of software to be included in a build.

You can find a complete description of the `devtool add` command in the “*A Closer Look at devtool add*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.

### Creating the Base Recipe Using `recipetool create`

`recipetool create` automates creation of a base recipe given a set of source code files. As long as you can extract or point to the source files, the tool will construct a recipe and automatically configure all pre-build information into the recipe. For example, suppose you have an application that builds using Autotools. Creating the base recipe using `recipetool` results in a recipe that has the pre-build dependencies, license requirements, and checksums configured.

To run the tool, you just need to be in your *Build Directory* and have sourced the build environment setup script (i.e. *oe-init-build-env*). To get help on the tool, use the following command:

```
$ recipetool -h
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
usage: recipetool [-d] [-q] [--color COLOR] [-h] <subcommand> ...

OpenEmbedded recipe tool

options:
  -d, --debug      Enable debug output
  -q, --quiet      Print only errors
  --color COLOR    Colorize output (where COLOR is auto, always, never)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

-h, --help      show this help message and exit

subcommands:
  create        Create a new recipe
  newappend    Create a bbappend for the specified target in the specified
               layer
  setvar       Set a variable within a recipe
  appendfile   Create/update a bbappend to replace a target file
  appendsrcfiles Create/update a bbappend to add or replace source files
  appendsrcfile Create/update a bbappend to add or replace a source file
Use recipetool <subcommand> --help to get help on a specific command

```

Running `recipetool create -o OUTFILE` creates the base recipe and locates it properly in the layer that contains your source files. Here are some syntax examples:

- Use this syntax to generate a recipe based on source. Once generated, the recipe resides in the existing source code layer:

```
recipetool create -o OUTFILE source
```

- Use this syntax to generate a recipe using code that you extract from source. The extracted code is placed in its own layer defined by `EXTERNALSRC`:

```
recipetool create -o OUTFILE -x EXTERNALSRC source
```

- Use this syntax to generate a recipe based on source. The options direct `recipetool` to generate debugging information. Once generated, the recipe resides in the existing source code layer:

```
recipetool create -d -o OUTFILE source
```

## Locating and Using a Similar Recipe

Before writing a recipe from scratch, it is often useful to discover whether someone else has already written one that meets (or comes close to meeting) your needs. The Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded communities maintain many recipes that might be candidates for what you are doing. You can find a good central index of these recipes in the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#).

Working from an existing recipe or a skeleton recipe is the best way to get started. Here are some points on both methods:

- *Locate and modify a recipe that is close to what you want to do:* This method works when you are familiar with the current recipe space. The method does not work so well for those new to the Yocto Project or writing recipes.

Some risks associated with this method are using a recipe that has areas totally unrelated to what you are trying to accomplish with your recipe, not recognizing areas of the recipe that you might have to add from scratch, and so

forth. All these risks stem from unfamiliarity with the existing recipe space.

- *Use and modify the following skeleton recipe:* If for some reason you do not want to use `recipetool` and you cannot find an existing recipe that is close to meeting your needs, you can use the following structure to provide the fundamental areas of a new recipe:

```
DESCRIPTION = ""
HOMEPAGE = ""
LICENSE = ""
SECTION = ""
DEPENDS = ""
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = ""

SRC_URI = ""
```

### 8.5.3 Storing and Naming the Recipe

Once you have your base recipe, you should put it in your own layer and name it appropriately. Locating it correctly ensures that the OpenEmbedded build system can find it when you use BitBake to process the recipe.

- *Storing Your Recipe:* The OpenEmbedded build system locates your recipe through the layer's `conf/layer.conf` file and the `BBFILES` variable. This variable sets up a path from which the build system can locate recipes. Here is the typical use:

```
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bbappend"
```

Consequently, you need to be sure you locate your new recipe inside your layer such that it can be found.

You can find more information on how layers are structured in the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section.

- *Naming Your Recipe:* When you name your recipe, you need to follow this naming convention:

```
basename_version.bb
```

Use lower-cased characters and do not include the reserved suffixes `-native`, `-cross`, `-initial`, or `-dev` casually (i.e. do not use them as part of your recipe name unless the string applies). Here are some examples:

```
cups_1.7.0.bb
gawk_4.0.2.bb
irssi_0.8.16-rc1.bb
```

## 8.5.4 Running a Build on the Recipe

Creating a new recipe is usually an iterative process that requires using BitBake to process the recipe multiple times in order to progressively discover and add information to the recipe file.

Assuming you have sourced the build environment setup script (i.e. *oe-init-build-env*) and you are in the *Build Directory*, use BitBake to process your recipe. All you need to provide is the `basename` of the recipe as described in the previous section:

```
$ bitbake basename
```

During the build, the OpenEmbedded build system creates a temporary work directory for each recipe (`${WORKDIR}`) where it keeps extracted source files, log files, intermediate compilation and packaging files, and so forth.

The path to the per-recipe temporary work directory depends on the context in which it is being built. The quickest way to find this path is to have BitBake return it by running the following:

```
$ bitbake -e basename | grep ^WORKDIR=
```

As an example, assume a Source Directory top-level folder named `poky`, a default *Build Directory* at `poky/build`, and a `qemux86-poky-linux` machine target system. Furthermore, suppose your recipe is named `foo_1.3.0.bb`. In this case, the work directory the build system uses to build the package would be as follows:

```
poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/foo/1.3.0-r0
```

Inside this directory you can find sub-directories such as `image`, `packages-split`, and `temp`. After the build, you can examine these to determine how well the build went.

### Note

You can find log files for each task in the recipe's `temp` directory (e.g. `poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/foo/1.3.0-r0/temp`). Log files are named `log.taskname` (e.g. `log.do_configure`, `log.do_fetch`, and `log.do_compile`).

You can find more information about the build process in “*The Yocto Project Development Environment*” chapter of the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

## 8.5.5 Fetching Code

The first thing your recipe must do is specify how to fetch the source files. Fetching is controlled mainly through the `SRC_URI` variable. Your recipe must have a `SRC_URI` variable that points to where the source is located. For a graphical representation of source locations, see the “*Sources*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

The `do_fetch` task uses the prefix of each entry in the `SRC_URI` variable value to determine which `fetcher` to use to get your source files. It is the `SRC_URI` variable that triggers the fetcher. The `do_patch` task uses the variable after source is

fetched to apply patches. The OpenEmbedded build system uses *FILESOVERRIDES* for scanning directory locations for local files in *SRC\_URI*.

The *SRC\_URI* variable in your recipe must define each unique location for your source files. It is good practice to not hard-code version numbers in a URL used in *SRC\_URI*. Rather than hard-code these values, use *{PV}*, which causes the fetch process to use the version specified in the recipe filename. Specifying the version in this manner means that upgrading the recipe to a future version is as simple as renaming the recipe to match the new version.

Here is a simple example from the `meta/recipes-devtools/strace/strace_5.5.bb` recipe where the source comes from a single tarball. Notice the use of the *PV* variable:

```
SRC_URI = "https://strace.io/files/${PV}/strace-${PV}.tar.xz \
```

Files mentioned in *SRC\_URI* whose names end in a typical archive extension (e.g. `.tar`, `.tar.gz`, `.tar.bz2`, `.zip`, and so forth), are automatically extracted during the *do\_unpack* task. For another example that specifies these types of files, see the “*Building an Autotooled Package*” section.

Another way of specifying source is from an SCM. For Git repositories, you must specify *SRCREV* and you should specify *PV* to include the revision with *SRCPV*. Here is an example from the recipe `meta/recipes-core/musl/gcompat_git.bb`:

```
SRC_URI = "git://git.adelielinux.org/adelie/gcompat.git;protocol=https;branch=current"

PV = "1.0.0+1.1+git${SRCPV}"

SRCREV = "af5a49e489fdc04b9cf02547650d7aeaccd43793"
```

If your *SRC\_URI* statement includes URLs pointing to individual files fetched from a remote server other than a version control system, BitBake attempts to verify the files against checksums defined in your recipe to ensure they have not been tampered with or otherwise modified since the recipe was written. Multiple checksums are supported: `SRC_URI[md5sum]`, `SRC_URI[sha1sum]`, `SRC_URI[sha256sum]`. `SRC_URI[sha384sum]` and `SRC_URI[sha512sum]`, but only `SRC_URI[sha256sum]` is commonly used.

#### Note

`SRC_URI[md5sum]` used to also be commonly used, but it is deprecated and should be replaced by `SRC_URI[sha256sum]` when updating existing recipes.

If your *SRC\_URI* variable points to more than a single URL (excluding SCM URLs), you need to provide the `sha256` checksum for each URL. For these cases, you provide a name for each URL as part of the *SRC\_URI* and then reference that name in the subsequent checksum statements. Here is an example combining lines from the files `git.inc` and `git_2.24.1.bb`:

```
SRC_URI = "${KERNELORG_MIRROR}/software/scm/git/git-${PV}.tar.gz;name=tarball \
          ${KERNELORG_MIRROR}/software/scm/git/git-manpages-${PV}.tar.gz;
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
↪name=manpages"

SRC_URI[tarball.sha256sum] =
↪"ad5334956301c86841eb1e5b1bb20884a6bad89a10a6762c958220c7cf64da02"
SRC_URI[manpages.sha256sum] =
↪"9a7ae3a093bea39770eb96ca3e5b40bfff7af0b9f6123f089d7821d0e5b8e1230"
```

The proper value for the `sha256sum` checksum might be available together with other signatures on the download page for the upstream source (e.g. `md5`, `sha1`, `sha256`, `GPG`, and so forth). Because the OpenEmbedded build system typically only deals with `sha256sum`, you should verify all the signatures you find by hand.

If no `SRC_URI` checksums are specified when you attempt to build the recipe, or you provide an incorrect checksum, the build will produce an error for each missing or incorrect checksum. As part of the error message, the build system provides the checksum string corresponding to the fetched file. Once you have the correct checksums, you can copy and paste them into your recipe and then run the build again to continue.

#### Note

As mentioned, if the upstream source provides signatures for verifying the downloaded source code, you should verify those manually before setting the checksum values in the recipe and continuing with the build.

This final example is a bit more complicated and is from the `meta/recipes-sato/rxvt-unicode/rxvt-unicode_9.20.bb` recipe. The example's `SRC_URI` statement identifies multiple files as the source files for the recipe: a tarball, a patch file, a desktop file, and an icon:

```
SRC_URI = "http://dist.schmorp.de/rxvt-unicode/Attic/rxvt-unicode-${PV}.tar.bz2 \
file://xwc.patch \
file://rxvt.desktop \
file://rxvt.png"
```

When you specify local files using the `file://` URI protocol, the build system fetches files from the local machine. The path is relative to the `FILESPATH` variable and searches specific directories in a certain order: `BP`, `BPN`, and `files`. The directories are assumed to be subdirectories of the directory in which the recipe or append file resides. For another example that specifies these types of files, see the “*building a single .c file package*” section.

The previous example also specifies a patch file. Patch files are files whose names usually end in `.patch` or `.diff` but can end with compressed suffixes such as `diff.gz` and `patch.bz2`, for example. The build system automatically applies patches as described in the “*Patching Code*” section.

## Fetching Code Through Firewalls

Some users are behind firewalls and need to fetch code through a proxy. See the “[FAQ](#)” chapter for advice.

## Limiting the Number of Parallel Connections

Some users are behind firewalls or use servers where the number of parallel connections is limited. In such cases, you can limit the number of fetch tasks being run in parallel by adding the following to your `local.conf` file:

```
do_fetch[number_threads] = "4"
```

## 8.5.6 Unpacking Code

During the build, the `do_unpack` task unpacks the source with `${S}` pointing to where it is unpacked.

If you are fetching your source files from an upstream source archived tarball and the tarball’s internal structure matches the common convention of a top-level subdirectory named `${BPN}-${PV}`, then you do not need to set `S`. However, if `SRC_URI` specifies to fetch source from an archive that does not use this convention, or from an SCM like Git or Subversion, your recipe needs to define `S`.

If processing your recipe using BitBake successfully unpacks the source files, you need to be sure that the directory pointed to by `${S}` matches the structure of the source.

## 8.5.7 Patching Code

Sometimes it is necessary to patch code after it has been fetched. Any files mentioned in `SRC_URI` whose names end in `.patch` or `.diff` or compressed versions of these suffixes (e.g. `diff.gz`, `patch.bz2`, etc.) are treated as patches. The `do_patch` task automatically applies these patches.

The build system should be able to apply patches with the “-p1” option (i.e. one directory level in the path will be stripped off). If your patch needs to have more directory levels stripped off, specify the number of levels using the “striplevel” option in the `SRC_URI` entry for the patch. Alternatively, if your patch needs to be applied in a specific subdirectory that is not specified in the patch file, use the “patchdir” option in the entry.

As with all local files referenced in `SRC_URI` using `file://`, you should place patch files in a directory next to the recipe either named the same as the base name of the recipe (`BP` and `BPN`) or “files” .

## 8.5.8 Licensing

Your recipe needs to define variables related to the license under which the software is distributed. See the [Recipe License Fields](#) section in the Contributor Guide for details.

## 8.5.9 Dependencies

Most software packages have a short list of other packages that they require, which are called dependencies. These dependencies fall into two main categories: build-time dependencies, which are required when the software is built; and runtime dependencies, which are required to be installed on the target in order for the software to run.

Within a recipe, you specify build-time dependencies using the `DEPENDS` variable. Although there are nuances, items specified in `DEPENDS` should be names of other recipes. It is important that you specify all build-time dependencies explicitly.

Another consideration is that configure scripts might automatically check for optional dependencies and enable corresponding functionality if those dependencies are found. If you wish to make a recipe that is more generally useful (e.g. publish the recipe in a layer for others to use), instead of hard-disabling the functionality, you can use the `PACKAGECONFIG` variable to allow functionality and the corresponding dependencies to be enabled and disabled easily by other users of the recipe.

Similar to build-time dependencies, you specify runtime dependencies through a variable - `RDEPENDS`, which is package-specific. All variables that are package-specific need to have the name of the package added to the end as an override. Since the main package for a recipe has the same name as the recipe, and the recipe's name can be found through the `{PN}` variable, then you specify the dependencies for the main package by setting `RDEPENDS:${PN}`. If the package were named `{PN}-tools`, then you would set `RDEPENDS:${PN}-tools`, and so forth.

Some runtime dependencies will be set automatically at packaging time. These dependencies include any shared library dependencies (i.e. if a package “example” contains “libexample” and another package “mypackage” contains a binary that links to “libexample” then the OpenEmbedded build system will automatically add a runtime dependency to “mypackage” on “example”). See the “*Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for further details.

## 8.5.10 Configuring the Recipe

Most software provides some means of setting build-time configuration options before compilation. Typically, setting these options is accomplished by running a configure script with options, or by modifying a build configuration file.

### Note

As of Yocto Project Release 1.7, some of the core recipes that package binary configuration scripts now disable the scripts due to the scripts previously requiring error-prone path substitution. The OpenEmbedded build system uses `pkg-config` now, which is much more robust. You can find a list of the `*-config` scripts that are disabled in the “*Binary Configuration Scripts Disabled*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

A major part of build-time configuration is about checking for build-time dependencies and possibly enabling optional functionality as a result. You need to specify any build-time dependencies for the software you are building in your recipe's `DEPENDS` value, in terms of other recipes that satisfy those dependencies. You can often find build-time or runtime dependencies described in the software's documentation.

The following list provides configuration items of note based on how your software is built:

- *Autotools*: If your source files have a `configure.ac` file, then your software is built using Autotools. If this is the case, you just need to modify the configuration.

When using Autotools, your recipe needs to inherit the `autotools*` class and it does not have to contain a `do_configure` task. However, you might still want to make some adjustments. For example, you can set `EXTRA_OECONF` or `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` to pass any needed configure options that are specific to the recipe.

- *CMake*: If your source files have a `CMakeLists.txt` file, then your software is built using CMake. If this is the case, you just need to modify the configuration.

When you use CMake, your recipe needs to inherit the `cmake` class and it does not have to contain a `do_configure` task. You can make some adjustments by setting `EXTRA_OECMAKE` to pass any needed configure options that are specific to the recipe.

**Note**

If you need to install one or more custom CMake toolchain files that are supplied by the application you are building, install the files to `${D}${datadir}/cmake/Modules` during `do_install`.

- *Other*: If your source files do not have a `configure.ac` or `CMakeLists.txt` file, then your software is built using some method other than Autotools or CMake. If this is the case, you normally need to provide a `do_configure` task in your recipe unless, of course, there is nothing to configure.

Even if your software is not being built by Autotools or CMake, you still might not need to deal with any configuration issues. You need to determine if configuration is even a required step. You might need to modify a Makefile or some configuration file used for the build to specify necessary build options. Or, perhaps you might need to run a provided, custom configure script with the appropriate options.

For the case involving a custom configure script, you would run `./configure --help` and look for the options you need to set.

Once configuration succeeds, it is always good practice to look at the `log.do_configure` file to ensure that the appropriate options have been enabled and no additional build-time dependencies need to be added to `DEPENDS`. For example, if the configure script reports that it found something not mentioned in `DEPENDS`, or that it did not find something that it needed for some desired optional functionality, then you would need to add those to `DEPENDS`. Looking at the log might also reveal items being checked for, enabled, or both that you do not want, or items not being found that are in `DEPENDS`, in which case you would need to look at passing extra options to the configure script as needed. For reference information on configure options specific to the software you are building, you can consult the output of the `./configure --help` command within `${S}` or consult the software's upstream documentation.

## 8.5.11 Using Headers to Interface with Devices

If your recipe builds an application that needs to communicate with some device or needs an API into a custom kernel, you will need to provide appropriate header files. Under no circumstances should you ever modify the existing `meta/recipes-kernel/linux-libc-headers/linux-libc-headers.inc` file. These headers are used to build `libc` and must not be compromised with custom or machine-specific header information. If you customize `libc` through modified headers all other applications that use `libc` thus become affected.

### Note

Never copy and customize the `libc` header file (i.e. `meta/recipes-kernel/linux-libc-headers/linux-libc-headers.inc`).

The correct way to interface to a device or custom kernel is to use a separate package that provides the additional headers for the driver or other unique interfaces. When doing so, your application also becomes responsible for creating a dependency on that specific provider.

Consider the following:

- Never modify `linux-libc-headers.inc`. Consider that file to be part of the `libc` system, and not something you use to access the kernel directly. You should access `libc` through specific `libc` calls.
- Applications that must talk directly to devices should either provide necessary headers themselves, or establish a dependency on a special headers package that is specific to that driver.

For example, suppose you want to modify an existing header that adds I/O control or network support. If the modifications are used by a small number programs, providing a unique version of a header is easy and has little impact. When doing so, bear in mind the guidelines in the previous list.

### Note

If for some reason your changes need to modify the behavior of the `libc`, and subsequently all other applications on the system, use a `.bbappend` to modify the `linux-kernel-headers.inc` file. However, take care to not make the changes machine specific.

Consider a case where your kernel is older and you need an older `libc` ABI. The headers installed by your recipe should still be a standard mainline kernel, not your own custom one.

When you use custom kernel headers you need to get them from `STAGING_KERNEL_DIR`, which is the directory with kernel headers that are required to build out-of-tree modules. Your recipe will also need the following:

```
do_configure[depends] += "virtual/kernel:do_shared_workdir"
```

## 8.5.12 Compilation

During a build, the `do_compile` task happens after source is fetched, unpacked, and configured. If the recipe passes through `do_compile` successfully, nothing needs to be done.

However, if the compile step fails, you need to diagnose the failure. Here are some common issues that cause failures.

### Note

For cases where improper paths are detected for configuration files or for when libraries/headers cannot be found, be sure you are using the more robust `pkg-config`. See the note in section “*Configuring the Recipe*” for additional information.

- *Parallel build failures:* These failures manifest themselves as intermittent errors, or errors reporting that a file or directory that should be created by some other part of the build process could not be found. This type of failure can occur even if, upon inspection, the file or directory does exist after the build has failed, because that part of the build process happened in the wrong order.

To fix the problem, you need to either satisfy the missing dependency in the Makefile or whatever script produced the Makefile, or (as a workaround) set `PARALLEL_MAKE` to an empty string:

```
PARALLEL_MAKE = ""
```

For information on parallel Makefile issues, see the “*Debugging Parallel Make Races*” section.

- *Improper host path usage:* This failure applies to recipes building for the target or “*nativesdk*” only. The failure occurs when the compilation process uses improper headers, libraries, or other files from the host system when cross-compiling for the target.

To fix the problem, examine the `log.do_compile` file to identify the host paths being used (e.g. `/usr/include`, `/usr/lib`, and so forth) and then either add configure options, apply a patch, or do both.

- *Failure to find required libraries/headers:* If a build-time dependency is missing because it has not been declared in `DEPENDS`, or because the dependency exists but the path used by the build process to find the file is incorrect and the configure step did not detect it, the compilation process could fail. For either of these failures, the compilation process notes that files could not be found. In these cases, you need to go back and add additional options to the configure script as well as possibly add additional build-time dependencies to `DEPENDS`.

Occasionally, it is necessary to apply a patch to the source to ensure the correct paths are used. If you need to specify paths to find files staged into the sysroot from other recipes, use the variables that the OpenEmbedded build system provides (e.g. `STAGING_BINDIR`, `STAGING_INCDIR`, `STAGING_DATADIR`, and so forth).

### 8.5.13 Installing

During *do\_install*, the task copies the built files along with their hierarchy to locations that would mirror their locations on the target device. The installation process copies files from the `${S}`, `${B}`, and `${WORKDIR}` directories to the `${D}` directory to create the structure as it should appear on the target system.

How your software is built affects what you must do to be sure your software is installed correctly. The following list describes what you must do for installation depending on the type of build system used by the software being built:

- *Autotools and CMake*: If the software your recipe is building uses Autotools or CMake, the OpenEmbedded build system understands how to install the software. Consequently, you do not have to have a *do\_install* task as part of your recipe. You just need to make sure the install portion of the build completes with no issues. However, if you wish to install additional files not already being installed by `make install`, you should do this using a `do_install:append` function using the `install` command as described in the “Manual” bulleted item later in this list.
- *Other (using `make install`)*: You need to define a *do\_install* function in your recipe. The function should call `oe_runmake install` and will likely need to pass in the destination directory as well. How you pass that path is dependent on how the Makefile being run is written (e.g. `DESTDIR=${D}`, `PREFIX=${D}`, `INSTALL_ROOT=${D}`, and so forth).

For an example recipe using `make install`, see the “*Building a Makefile-Based Package*” section.

- *Manual*: You need to define a *do\_install* function in your recipe. The function must first use `install -d` to create the directories under `${D}`. Once the directories exist, your function can use `install` to manually install the built software into the directories.

You can find more information on `install` at [https://www.gnu.org/software/coreutils/manual/html\\_node/install-invocation.html](https://www.gnu.org/software/coreutils/manual/html_node/install-invocation.html).

For the scenarios that do not use Autotools or CMake, you need to track the installation and diagnose and fix any issues until everything installs correctly. You need to look in the default location of `${D}`, which is `${WORKDIR}/image`, to be sure your files have been installed correctly.

#### Note

- During the installation process, you might need to modify some of the installed files to suit the target layout. For example, you might need to replace hard-coded paths in an initscript with values of variables provided by the build system, such as replacing `/usr/bin/` with `${bindir}`. If you do perform such modifications during *do\_install*, be sure to modify the destination file after copying rather than before copying. Modifying after copying ensures that the build system can re-execute *do\_install* if needed.
- `oe_runmake install`, which can be run directly or can be run indirectly by the *autotools\** and *cmake* classes, runs `make install` in parallel. Sometimes, a Makefile can have missing dependencies between targets that can result in race conditions. If you experience intermittent failures during *do\_install*, you might be able to work around them by disabling parallel Makefile installs by adding the following to the recipe:

```
PARALLEL_MAKEINST = ""
```

See *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST* for additional information.

- If you need to install one or more custom CMake toolchain files that are supplied by the application you are building, install the files to `${D}${datadir}/cmake/Modules` during *do\_install*.

## 8.5.14 Enabling System Services

If you want to install a service, which is a process that usually starts on boot and runs in the background, then you must include some additional definitions in your recipe.

If you are adding services and the service initialization script or the service file itself is not installed, you must provide for that installation in your recipe using a `do_install:append` function. If your recipe already has a *do\_install* function, update the function near its end rather than adding an additional `do_install:append` function.

When you create the installation for your services, you need to accomplish what is normally done by `make install`. In other words, make sure your installation arranges the output similar to how it is arranged on the target system.

The OpenEmbedded build system provides support for starting services two different ways:

- *SysVinit*: SysVinit is a system and service manager that manages the init system used to control the very basic functions of your system. The init program is the first program started by the Linux kernel when the system boots. Init then controls the startup, running and shutdown of all other programs.

To enable a service using SysVinit, your recipe needs to inherit the *update-rc.d* class. The class helps facilitate safely installing the package on the target.

You will need to set the *INITSCRIPT\_PACKAGES*, *INITSCRIPT\_NAME*, and *INITSCRIPT\_PARAMS* variables within your recipe.

- *systemd*: System Management Daemon (systemd) was designed to replace SysVinit and to provide enhanced management of services. For more information on systemd, see the systemd homepage at <https://freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/systemd/>.

To enable a service using systemd, your recipe needs to inherit the *systemd* class. See the `systemd.bbclass` file located in your *Source Directory* section for more information.

## 8.5.15 Packaging

Successful packaging is a combination of automated processes performed by the OpenEmbedded build system and some specific steps you need to take. The following list describes the process:

- *Splitting Files*: The *do\_package* task splits the files produced by the recipe into logical components. Even software that produces a single binary might still have debug symbols, documentation, and other logical components that should be split out. The *do\_package* task ensures that files are split up and packaged correctly.
- *Running QA Checks*: The *insane* class adds a step to the package generation process so that output quality assurance checks are generated by the OpenEmbedded build system. This step performs a range of checks to be sure the



build's output is free of common problems that show up during runtime. For information on these checks, see the *insane* class and the “*QA Error and Warning Messages*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

- *Hand-Checking Your Packages*: After you build your software, you need to be sure your packages are correct. Examine the `${WORKDIR}/packages-split` directory and make sure files are where you expect them to be. If you discover problems, you can set *PACKAGES*, *FILES*, `do_install(:append)`, and so forth as needed.
- *Splitting an Application into Multiple Packages*: If you need to split an application into several packages, see the “*Splitting an Application into Multiple Packages*” section for an example.
- *Installing a Post-Installation Script*: For an example showing how to install a post-installation script, see the “*Post-Installation Scripts*” section.
- *Marking Package Architecture*: Depending on what your recipe is building and how it is configured, it might be important to mark the packages produced as being specific to a particular machine, or to mark them as not being specific to a particular machine or architecture at all.

By default, packages apply to any machine with the same architecture as the target machine. When a recipe produces packages that are machine-specific (e.g. the *MACHINE* value is passed into the configure script or a patch is applied only for a particular machine), you should mark them as such by adding the following to the recipe:

```
PACKAGE_ARCH = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
```

On the other hand, if the recipe produces packages that do not contain anything specific to the target machine or architecture at all (e.g. recipes that simply package script files or configuration files), you should use the *allarch* class to do this for you by adding this to your recipe:

```
inherit allarch
```

Ensuring that the package architecture is correct is not critical while you are doing the first few builds of your recipe. However, it is important in order to ensure that your recipe rebuilds (or does not rebuild) appropriately in response to changes in configuration, and to ensure that you get the appropriate packages installed on the target machine, particularly if you run separate builds for more than one target machine.

## 8.5.16 Sharing Files Between Recipes

Recipes often need to use files provided by other recipes on the build host. For example, an application linking to a common library needs access to the library itself and its associated headers. The way this access is accomplished is by populating a sysroot with files. Each recipe has two sysroots in its work directory, one for target files (*recipe-sysroot*) and one for files that are native to the build host (*recipe-sysroot-native*).

### Note

You could find the term “staging” used within the Yocto project regarding files populating sysroots (e.g. the *STAGING\_DIR* variable).

Recipes should never populate the sysroot directly (i.e. write files into sysroot). Instead, files should be installed into standard locations during the *do\_install* task within the `#{D}` directory. The reason for this limitation is that almost all files that populate the sysroot are cataloged in manifests in order to ensure the files can be removed later when a recipe is either modified or removed. Thus, the sysroot is able to remain free from stale files.

A subset of the files installed by the *do\_install* task are used by the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task as defined by the *SYSROOT\_DIRS* variable to automatically populate the sysroot. It is possible to modify the list of directories that populate the sysroot. The following example shows how you could add the `/opt` directory to the list of directories within a recipe:

```
SYSROOT_DIRS += "/opt"
```

#### Note

The `/sysroot-only` is to be used by recipes that generate artifacts that are not included in the target filesystem, allowing them to share these artifacts without needing to use the *DEPLOY\_DIR*.

For a more complete description of the *do\_populate\_sysroot* task and its associated functions, see the *staging* class.

### 8.5.17 Using Virtual Providers

Prior to a build, if you know that several different recipes provide the same functionality, you can use a virtual provider (i.e. `virtual/*`) as a placeholder for the actual provider. The actual provider is determined at build-time.

A common scenario where a virtual provider is used would be for the kernel recipe. Suppose you have three kernel recipes whose *PN* values map to `kernel-big`, `kernel-mid`, and `kernel-small`. Furthermore, each of these recipes in some way uses a *PROVIDES* statement that essentially identifies itself as being able to provide `virtual/kernel`. Here is one way through the *kernel* class:

```
PROVIDES += "virtual/kernel"
```

Any recipe that inherits the *kernel* class is going to utilize a *PROVIDES* statement that identifies that recipe as being able to provide the `virtual/kernel` item.

Now comes the time to actually build an image and you need a kernel recipe, but which one? You can configure your build to call out the kernel recipe you want by using the *PREFERRED\_PROVIDER* variable. As an example, consider the `x86-base.inc` include file, which is a machine (i.e. *MACHINE*) configuration file. This include file is the reason all x86-based machines use the `linux-yocto` kernel. Here are the relevant lines from the include file:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ??= "linux-yocto"  
PREFERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto ??= "4.15%"
```

When you use a virtual provider, you do not have to “hard code” a recipe name as a build dependency. You can use the *DEPENDS* variable to state the build is dependent on `virtual/kernel` for example:

```
DEPENDS = "virtual/kernel"
```

During the build, the OpenEmbedded build system picks the correct recipe needed for the `virtual/kernel` dependency based on the `PREFERRED_PROVIDER` variable. If you want to use the small kernel mentioned at the beginning of this section, configure your build as follows:

```
PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel ??= "kernel-small"
```

### Note

Any recipe that *PROVIDES* a `virtual/*` item that is ultimately not selected through `PREFERRED_PROVIDER` does not get built. Preventing these recipes from building is usually the desired behavior since this mechanism's purpose is to select between mutually exclusive alternative providers.

The following lists specific examples of virtual providers:

- `virtual/kernel`: Provides the name of the kernel recipe to use when building a kernel image.
- `virtual/bootloader`: Provides the name of the bootloader to use when building an image.
- `virtual/libgbm`: Provides `gbm.pc`.
- `virtual/egl`: Provides `egl.pc` and possibly `wayland-egl.pc`.
- `virtual/libgl`: Provides `gl.pc` (i.e. `libGL`).
- `virtual/libgles1`: Provides `glesv1_cm.pc` (i.e. `libGLESv1_CM`).
- `virtual/libgles2`: Provides `glesv2.pc` (i.e. `libGLESv2`).

### Note

Virtual providers only apply to build time dependencies specified with *PROVIDES* and *DEPENDS*. They do not apply to runtime dependencies specified with *RPROVIDES* and *RDEPENDS*.

## 8.5.18 Properly Versioning Pre-Release Recipes

Sometimes the name of a recipe can lead to versioning problems when the recipe is upgraded to a final release. For example, consider the `irssi_0.8.16-rc1.bb` recipe file in the list of example recipes in the “*Storing and Naming the Recipe*” section. This recipe is at a release candidate stage (i.e. “`rc1`”). When the recipe is released, the recipe filename becomes `irssi_0.8.16.bb`. The version change from `0.8.16-rc1` to `0.8.16` is seen as a decrease by the build system and package managers, so the resulting packages will not correctly trigger an upgrade.

In order to ensure the versions compare properly, the recommended convention is to use a tilde (`~`) character as follows:

```
PV = 0.8.16~rc1
```

This way `0.8.16~rc1` sorts before `0.8.16`. See the “*Version Policy*” section in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide for more details about versioning code corresponding to a pre-release or to a specific Git commit.

## 8.5.19 Post-Installation Scripts

Post-installation scripts run immediately after installing a package on the target or during image creation when a package is included in an image. To add a post-installation script to a package, add a `pkg_postinst:PACKAGENAME()` function to the recipe file (`.bb`) and replace `PACKAGENAME` with the name of the package you want to attach to the `postinst` script. To apply the post-installation script to the main package for the recipe, which is usually what is required, specify `#{PN}` in place of `PACKAGENAME`.

A post-installation function has the following structure:

```
pkg_postinst:PACKAGENAME() {  
    # Commands to carry out  
}
```

The script defined in the post-installation function is called when the root filesystem is created. If the script succeeds, the package is marked as installed.

### Note

Any RPM post-installation script that runs on the target should return a 0 exit code. RPM does not allow non-zero exit codes for these scripts, and the RPM package manager will cause the package to fail installation on the target.

Sometimes it is necessary for the execution of a post-installation script to be delayed until the first boot. For example, the script might need to be executed on the device itself. To delay script execution until boot time, you must explicitly mark post installs to defer to the target. You can use `pkg_postinst_ontarget()` or call `postinst_intercept_delay_to_first_boot` from `pkg_postinst()`. Any failure of a `pkg_postinst()` script (including exit 1) triggers an error during the `do_rootfs` task.

If you have recipes that use `pkg_postinst` function and they require the use of non-standard native tools that have dependencies during root filesystem construction, you need to use the `PACKAGE_WRITE_DEPS` variable in your recipe to list these tools. If you do not use this variable, the tools might be missing and execution of the post-installation script is deferred until first boot. Deferring the script to the first boot is undesirable and impossible for read-only root filesystems.

### Note

There is equivalent support for pre-install, pre-uninstall, and post-uninstall scripts by way of `pkg_preinst`, `pkg_prerm`, and `pkg_postrm`, respectively. These scripts work in exactly the same way as does `pkg_postinst`.

with the exception that they run at different times. Also, because of when they run, they are not applicable to being run at image creation time like `pkg_postinst`.

## 8.5.20 Testing

The final step for completing your recipe is to be sure that the software you built runs correctly. To accomplish runtime testing, add the build's output packages to your image and test them on the target.

For information on how to customize your image by adding specific packages, see “*Customizing Images*” section.

## 8.5.21 Examples

To help summarize how to write a recipe, this section provides some recipe examples given various scenarios:

- *Building a single .c file package*
- *Building a Makefile-based package*
- *Building an Autotooled package*
- *Building a Meson package*
- *Splitting an application into multiple packages*
- *Packaging externally produced binaries*

### Building a Single .c File Package

Building an application from a single file that is stored locally (e.g. under `files`) requires a recipe that has the file listed in the `SRC_URI` variable. Additionally, you need to manually write the `do_compile` and `do_install` tasks. The `S` variable defines the directory containing the source code, which is set to `WORKDIR` in this case —the directory BitBake uses for the build:

```
SUMMARY = "Simple helloworld application"
SECTION = "examples"
LICENSE = "MIT"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://${COMMON_LICENSE_DIR}/MIT;
→md5=0835ade698e0bcf8506ecda2f7b4f302"

SRC_URI = "file://helloworld.c"

S = "${WORKDIR}"

do_compile() {
    ${CC} ${LDFLAGS} helloworld.c -o helloworld
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
do_install() {
    install -d ${D}${bindir}
    install -m 0755 helloworld ${D}${bindir}
}
```

By default, the `helloworld`, `helloworld-dbg`, and `helloworld-dev` packages are built. For information on how to customize the packaging process, see the “*Splitting an Application into Multiple Packages*” section.

### Building a Makefile-Based Package

Applications built with GNU `make` require a recipe that has the source archive listed in `SRC_URI`. You do not need to add a `do_compile` step since by default BitBake starts the `make` command to compile the application. If you need additional `make` options, you should store them in the `EXTRA_OEMAKE` or `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFFARGS` variables. BitBake passes these options into the GNU `make` invocation. Note that a `do_install` task is still required. Otherwise, BitBake runs an empty `do_install` task by default.

Some applications might require extra parameters to be passed to the compiler. For example, the application might need an additional header path. You can accomplish this by adding to the `CFLAGS` variable. The following example shows this:

```
CFLAGS:prepend = "-I ${S}/include "
```

In the following example, `lz4` is a makefile-based package:

```
SUMMARY = "Extremely Fast Compression algorithm"
DESCRIPTION = "LZ4 is a very fast lossless compression algorithm, providing
↳compression speed at 400 MB/s per core, scalable with multi-cores CPU. It also
↳features an extremely fast decoder, with speed in multiple GB/s per core, typically
↳reaching RAM speed limits on multi-core systems."
HOMEPAGE = "https://github.com/lz4/lz4"

LICENSE = "BSD-2-Clause | GPL-2.0-only"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://lib/LICENSE;md5=ebc2ea4814a64de7708f1571904b32cc \
                    file://programs/COPYING;md5=b234ee4d69f5fce4486a80fdaf4a4263 \
                    file://LICENSE;md5=d57c0d21cb917fb4e0af2454aa48b956 \
                    "

PE = "1"

SRCREV = "d44371841a2f1728a3f36839fd4b7e872d0927d3"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

SRC_URI = "git://github.com/lz4/lz4.git;branch=release;protocol=https \
          file://CVE-2021-3520.patch \
          "
UPSTREAM_CHECK_GITTAGREGEX = "v(?P<pver>.*)"

S = "${WORKDIR}/git"

CVE_STATUS[CVE-2014-4715] = "fixed-version: Fixed in r118, which is larger than the_
↪current version"

EXTRA_OEMAKE = "PREFIX=${prefix} CC='${CC}' CFLAGS='${CFLAGS}' DESTDIR=${D} LIBDIR=${
↪{libdir} INCLUDEDIR=${includedir} BUILD_STATIC=no"

do_install() {
    oe_runmake install
}

BBCLASSEXTEND = "native nativesdk"

```

## Building an Autotooled Package

Applications built with the Autotools such as `autoconf` and `automake` require a recipe that has a source archive listed in `SRC_URI` and also inherit the `autotools*` class, which contains the definitions of all the steps needed to build an Autotool-based application. The result of the build is automatically packaged. And, if the application uses NLS for localization, packages with local information are generated (one package per language). Here is one example: (`hello_2.3.bb`):

```

SUMMARY = "GNU Helloworld application"
SECTION = "examples"
LICENSE = "GPL-2.0-or-later"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING;md5=751419260aa954499f7abaabaa882bbe"

SRC_URI = "${GNU_MIRROR}/hello/hello-${PV}.tar.gz"

inherit autotools gettext

```

The variable `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` is used to track source license changes as described in the “*Tracking License Changes*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. You can quickly create Autotool-based recipes in a manner similar to the previous example.

## Building a Meson Package

Applications built with the [Meson build system](#) just need a recipe that has sources described in *SRC\_URI* and inherits the *meson* class.

The *ipcalc* recipe is a simple example of an application without dependencies:

```
SUMMARY = "Tool to assist in network address calculations for IPv4 and IPv6."
HOMEPAGE = "https://gitlab.com/ipcalc/ipcalc"

SECTION = "net"

LICENSE = "GPL-2.0-only"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING;md5=b234ee4d69f5fce4486a80fdaf4a4263"

SRC_URI = "git://gitlab.com/ipcalc/ipcalc.git;protocol=https;branch=master"
SRCREV = "4c4261a47f355946ee74013d4f5d0494487cc2d6"

S = "${WORKDIR}/git"

inherit meson
```

Applications with dependencies are likely to inherit the *pkgconfig* class, as *pkg-config* is the default method used by Meson to find dependencies and compile applications against them.

## Splitting an Application into Multiple Packages

You can use the variables *PACKAGES* and *FILES* to split an application into multiple packages.

Here is an example that uses the *libxpm* recipe. By default, this recipe generates a single package that contains the library along with a few binaries. You can modify the recipe to split the binaries into separate packages:

```
require xorg-lib-common.inc

SUMMARY = "Xpm: X Pixmap extension library"
LICENSE = "MIT"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING;md5=51f4270b012ecd4ab1a164f5f4ed6cf7"
DEPENDS += "libxext libsm libxt"
PE = "1"

XORG_PN = "libXpm"

PACKAGES += "sxpm cxpm"
FILES:cxpm = "${bindir}/cxpm"
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
FILES:sxpm = "${bindir}/sxpm"
```

In the previous example, we want to ship the `sxpm` and `cxpm` binaries in separate packages. Since `bindir` would be packaged into the main `PN` package by default, we prepend the `PACKAGES` variable so additional package names are added to the start of list. This results in the extra `FILES:*` variables then containing information that define which files and directories go into which packages. Files included by earlier packages are skipped by latter packages. Thus, the main `PN` package does not include the above listed files.

## Packaging Externally Produced Binaries

Sometimes, you need to add pre-compiled binaries to an image. For example, suppose that there are binaries for proprietary code, created by a particular division of a company. Your part of the company needs to use those binaries as part of an image that you are building using the OpenEmbedded build system. Since you only have the binaries and not the source code, you cannot use a typical recipe that expects to fetch the source specified in `SRC_URI` and then compile it.

One method is to package the binaries and then install them as part of the image. Generally, it is not a good idea to package binaries since, among other things, it can hinder the ability to reproduce builds and could lead to compatibility problems with ABI in the future. However, sometimes you have no choice.

The easiest solution is to create a recipe that uses the `bin_package` class and to be sure that you are using default locations for build artifacts. In most cases, the `bin_package` class handles “skipping” the configure and compile steps as well as sets things up to grab packages from the appropriate area. In particular, this class sets `noexec` on both the `do_configure` and `do_compile` tasks, sets `FILES:${PN}` to `/` so that it picks up all files, and sets up a `do_install` task, which effectively copies all files from `${S}` to `${D}`. The `bin_package` class works well when the files extracted into `${S}` are already laid out in the way they should be laid out on the target. For more information on these variables, see the `FILES`, `PN`, `S`, and `D` variables in the Yocto Project Reference Manual’s variable glossary.

### Note

- Using `DEPENDS` is a good idea even for components distributed in binary form, and is often necessary for shared libraries. For a shared library, listing the library dependencies in `DEPENDS` makes sure that the libraries are available in the staging sysroot when other recipes link against the library, which might be necessary for successful linking.
- Using `DEPENDS` also allows runtime dependencies between packages to be added automatically. See the “Automatically Added Runtime Dependencies” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for more information.

If you cannot use the `bin_package` class, you need to be sure you are doing the following:

- Create a recipe where the `do_configure` and `do_compile` tasks do nothing: It is usually sufficient to just not define these tasks in the recipe, because the default implementations do nothing unless a Makefile is found in `${S}`.

If `${S}` might contain a Makefile, or if you inherit some class that replaces `do_configure` and `do_compile` with

custom versions, then you can use the `[noexec]` flag to turn the tasks into no-ops, as follows:

```
do_configure[noexec] = "1"
do_compile[noexec] = "1"
```

Unlike [Deleting a Task](#), using the flag preserves the dependency chain from the `do_fetch`, `do_unpack`, and `do_patch` tasks to the `do_install` task.

- Make sure your `do_install` task installs the binaries appropriately.
- Ensure that you set up `FILES` (usually `FILES:${PN}`) to point to the files you have installed, which of course depends on where you have installed them and whether those files are in different locations than the defaults.

## 8.5.22 Following Recipe Style Guidelines

When writing recipes, it is good to conform to existing style guidelines. See the “[Recipe Style Guide](#)” in the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide for reference.

It is common for existing recipes to deviate a bit from this style. However, aiming for at least a consistent style is a good idea. Some practices, such as omitting spaces around `=` operators in assignments or ordering recipe components in an erratic way, are widely seen as poor style.

## 8.5.23 Recipe Syntax

Understanding recipe file syntax is important for writing recipes. The following list overviews the basic items that make up a BitBake recipe file. For more complete BitBake syntax descriptions, see the “[Syntax and Operators](#)” chapter of the BitBake User Manual.

- *Variable Assignments and Manipulations*: Variable assignments allow a value to be assigned to a variable. The assignment can be static text or might include the contents of other variables. In addition to the assignment, appending and prepending operations are also supported.

The following example shows some of the ways you can use variables in recipes:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/postfix-${PV}"
CFLAGS += "-DNO_ASM"
CFLAGS:append = "--enable-important-feature"
```

- *Functions*: Functions provide a series of actions to be performed. You usually use functions to override the default implementation of a task function or to complement a default function (i.e. append or prepend to an existing function). Standard functions use `sh` shell syntax, although access to OpenEmbedded variables and internal methods are also available.

Here is an example function from the `sed` recipe:

```
do_install () {
    autotools_do_install
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

install -d ${D}${base_bindir}
mv ${D}${bindir}/sed ${D}${base_bindir}/sed
rmdir ${D}${bindir}/
}

```

It is also possible to implement new functions that are called between existing tasks as long as the new functions are not replacing or complementing the default functions. You can implement functions in Python instead of shell. Both of these options are not seen in the majority of recipes.

- **Keywords:** BitBake recipes use only a few keywords. You use keywords to include common functions (`inherit`), load parts of a recipe from other files (`include` and `require`) and export variables to the environment (`export`).

The following example shows the use of some of these keywords:

```

export POSTCONF = "${STAGING_BINDIR}/postconf"
inherit autoconf
require otherfile.inc

```

- **Comments (#):** Any lines that begin with the hash character (#) are treated as comment lines and are ignored:

```
# This is a comment
```

This next list summarizes the most important and most commonly used parts of the recipe syntax. For more information on these parts of the syntax, you can reference the “[Syntax and Operators](#)” chapter in the BitBake User Manual.

- **Line Continuation (\):** Use the backward slash (\) character to split a statement over multiple lines. Place the slash character at the end of the line that is to be continued on the next line:

```

VAR = "A really long \
      line"

```

#### Note

You cannot have any characters including spaces or tabs after the slash character.

- **Using Variables (\${VARIABLE}):** Use the \${VARIABLE} syntax to access the contents of a variable:

```
SRC_URI = "${SOURCEFORGE_MIRROR}/libpng/zlib-${PV}.tar.gz"
```

#### Note

It is important to understand that the value of a variable expressed in this form does not get substituted automatically. The expansion of these expressions happens on-demand later (e.g. usually when a function that makes

reference to the variable executes). This behavior ensures that the values are most appropriate for the context in which they are finally used. On the rare occasion that you do need the variable expression to be expanded immediately, you can use the `:=` operator instead of `=` when you make the assignment, but this is not generally needed.

- *Quote All Assignments* ( “value” ): Use double quotes around values in all variable assignments (e.g. “value”). Here is an example:

```
VAR1 = "${OTHERVAR}"
VAR2 = "The version is ${PV}"
```

- *Conditional Assignment* (?:=): Conditional assignment is used to assign a value to a variable, but only when the variable is currently unset. Use the question mark followed by the equal sign (?:=) to make a “soft” assignment used for conditional assignment. Typically, “soft” assignments are used in the `local.conf` file for variables that are allowed to come through from the external environment.

Here is an example where `VAR1` is set to “New value” if it is currently empty. However, if `VAR1` has already been set, it remains unchanged:

```
VAR1 ?= "New value"
```

In this next example, `VAR1` is left with the value “Original value” :

```
VAR1 = "Original value"
VAR1 ?= "New value"
```

- *Appending* (+=): Use the plus character followed by the equals sign (+=) to append values to existing variables.

#### Note

This operator adds a space between the existing content of the variable and the new content.

Here is an example:

```
SRC_URI += "file://fix-makefile.patch"
```

- *Prepending* (=+): Use the equals sign followed by the plus character (=+) to prepend values to existing variables.

#### Note

This operator adds a space between the new content and the existing content of the variable.

Here is an example:

```
VAR += "Starts"
```

- *Appending (:append):* Use the `:append` operator to append values to existing variables. This operator does not add any additional space. Also, the operator is applied after all the `+=`, and `+=` operators have been applied and after all `=` assignments have occurred. This means that if `:append` is used in a recipe, it can only be overridden by another layer using the special `:remove` operator, which in turn will prevent further layers from adding it back.

The following example shows the space being explicitly added to the start to ensure the appended value is not merged with the existing value:

```
CFLAGS:append = " --enable-important-feature"
```

You can also use the `:append` operator with overrides, which results in the actions only being performed for the specified target or machine:

```
CFLAGS:append:sh4 = " --enable-important-sh4-specific-feature"
```

- *Prepending (:prepend):* Use the `:prepend` operator to prepend values to existing variables. This operator does not add any additional space. Also, the operator is applied after all the `+=`, and `+=` operators have been applied and after all `=` assignments have occurred.

The following example shows the space being explicitly added to the end to ensure the prepended value is not merged with the existing value:

```
CFLAGS:prepend = "-I${S}/myincludes "
```

You can also use the `:prepend` operator with overrides, which results in the actions only being performed for the specified target or machine:

```
CFLAGS:prepend:sh4 = "-I${S}/myincludes "
```

- *Overrides:* You can use overrides to set a value conditionally, typically based on how the recipe is being built. For example, to set the `KBRANCH` variable's value to "standard/base" for any target `MACHINE`, except for `qemuarm` where it should be set to "standard/arm-versatile-926ejs", you would do the following:

```
KBRANCH = "standard/base"
KBRANCH:qemuarm = "standard/arm-versatile-926ejs"
```

Overrides are also used to separate alternate values of a variable in other situations. For example, when setting variables such as `FILES` and `RDEPENDS` that are specific to individual packages produced by a recipe, you should always use an override that specifies the name of the package.

- *Indentation:* Use spaces for indentation rather than tabs. For shell functions, both currently work. However, it is a policy decision of the Yocto Project to use tabs in shell functions. Realize that some layers have a policy to use spaces for all indentation.

- *Using Python for Complex Operations:* For more advanced processing, it is possible to use Python code during variable assignments (e.g. search and replacement on a variable).

You indicate Python code using the `#{@python_code}` syntax for the variable assignment:

```
SRC_URI = "ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/src/zip#{@d.getVar('PV',1)}.replace(  
→'.', ' ')} .tgz"
```

- *Shell Function Syntax:* Write shell functions as if you were writing a shell script when you describe a list of actions to take. You should ensure that your script works with a generic `sh` and that it does not require any `bash` or other shell-specific functionality. The same considerations apply to various system utilities (e.g. `sed`, `grep`, `awk`, and so forth) that you might wish to use. If in doubt, you should check with multiple implementations—including those from BusyBox.

## 8.6 Adding a New Machine

Adding a new machine to the Yocto Project is a straightforward process. This section describes how to add machines that are similar to those that the Yocto Project already supports.

### Note

Although well within the capabilities of the Yocto Project, adding a totally new architecture might require changes to `gcc/glibc` and to the site information, which is beyond the scope of this manual.

For a complete example that shows how to add a new machine, see the “*Creating a new BSP Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support Package (BSP) Developer’s Guide.

### 8.6.1 Adding the Machine Configuration File

To add a new machine, you need to add a new machine configuration file to the `layer’s conf/machine` directory. This configuration file provides details about the device you are adding.

The OpenEmbedded build system uses the root name of the machine configuration file to reference the new machine. For example, given a machine configuration file named `crownbay.conf`, the build system recognizes the machine as “crownbay” .

The most important variables you must set in your machine configuration file or include from a lower-level configuration file are as follows:

- `TARGET_ARCH` (e.g. “arm” )
- `PREFERRED_PROVIDER_virtual/kernel`
- `MACHINE_FEATURES` (e.g. “screen wifi” )

You might also need these variables:

- `SERIAL_CONSOLES` (e.g. “115200;ttyS0 115200;ttyS1” )
- `KERNEL_IMAGETYPE` (e.g. “zImage” )
- `IMAGE_FSTYPES` (e.g. “tar.gz jffs2” )

You can find full details on these variables in the reference section. You can leverage existing machine `.conf` files from `meta-yocto-bsp/conf/machine/`.

## 8.6.2 Adding a Kernel for the Machine

The OpenEmbedded build system needs to be able to build a kernel for the machine. You need to either create a new kernel recipe for this machine, or extend an existing kernel recipe. You can find several kernel recipe examples in the Source Directory at `meta/recipes-kernel/linux` that you can use as references.

If you are creating a new kernel recipe, normal recipe-writing rules apply for setting up a `SRC_URI`. Thus, you need to specify any necessary patches and set `S` to point at the source code. You need to create a `do_configure` task that configures the unpacked kernel with a `defconfig` file. You can do this by using a `make defconfig` command or, more commonly, by copying in a suitable `defconfig` file and then running `make oldconfig`. By making use of `inherit kernel` and potentially some of the `linux-*.inc` files, most other functionality is centralized and the defaults of the class normally work well.

If you are extending an existing kernel recipe, it is usually a matter of adding a suitable `defconfig` file. The file needs to be added into a location similar to `defconfig` files used for other machines in a given kernel recipe. A possible way to do this is by listing the file in the `SRC_URI` and adding the machine to the expression in `COMPATIBLE_MACHINE`:

```
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE = '(qemux86|qemumips)'
```

For more information on `defconfig` files, see the “*Changing the Configuration*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

## 8.6.3 Adding a Formfactor Configuration File

A formfactor configuration file provides information about the target hardware for which the image is being built and information that the build system cannot obtain from other sources such as the kernel. Some examples of information contained in a formfactor configuration file include framebuffer orientation, whether or not the system has a keyboard, the positioning of the keyboard in relation to the screen, and the screen resolution.

The build system uses reasonable defaults in most cases. However, if customization is necessary, you need to create a `machconfig` file in the `meta/recipes-bsp/formfactor/files` directory. This directory contains directories for specific machines such as `qemuarm` and `qemux86`. For information about the settings available and the defaults, see the `meta/recipes-bsp/formfactor/files/config` file found in the same area.

Here is an example for “`qemuarm`” machine:

```
HAVE_TOUCHSCREEN=1
HAVE_KEYBOARD=1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
DISPLAY_CAN_ROTATE=0
DISPLAY_ORIENTATION=0
#DISPLAY_WIDTH_PIXELS=640
#DISPLAY_HEIGHT_PIXELS=480
#DISPLAY_BPP=16
DISPLAY_DPI=150
DISPLAY_SUBPIXEL_ORDER=vrgb
```

## 8.7 Upgrading Recipes

Over time, upstream developers publish new versions for software built by layer recipes. It is recommended to keep recipes up-to-date with upstream version releases.

While there are several methods to upgrade a recipe, you might consider checking on the upgrade status of a recipe first. You can do so using the `devtool check-upgrade-status` command. See the “*Checking on the Upgrade Status of a Recipe*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for more information.

The remainder of this section describes three ways you can upgrade a recipe. You can use the Automated Upgrade Helper (AUH) to set up automatic version upgrades. Alternatively, you can use `devtool upgrade` to set up semi-automatic version upgrades. Finally, you can manually upgrade a recipe by editing the recipe itself.

### 8.7.1 Using the Auto Upgrade Helper (AUH)

The AUH utility works in conjunction with the OpenEmbedded build system in order to automatically generate upgrades for recipes based on new versions being published upstream. Use AUH when you want to create a service that performs the upgrades automatically and optionally sends you an email with the results.

AUH allows you to update several recipes with a single use. You can also optionally perform build and integration tests using images with the results saved to your hard drive and emails of results optionally sent to recipe maintainers. Finally, AUH creates Git commits with appropriate commit messages in the layer’s tree for the changes made to recipes.

#### Note

In some conditions, you should not use AUH to upgrade recipes and should instead use either `devtool upgrade` or upgrade your recipes manually:

- When AUH cannot complete the upgrade sequence. This situation usually results because custom patches carried by the recipe cannot be automatically rebased to the new version. In this case, `devtool upgrade` allows you to manually resolve conflicts.
- When for any reason you want fuller control over the upgrade process. For example, when you want special arrangements for testing.



The following steps describe how to set up the AUH utility:

1. *Be Sure the Development Host is Set Up:* You need to be sure that your development host is set up to use the Yocto Project. For information on how to set up your host, see the “*Preparing the Build Host*” section.
2. *Make Sure Git is Configured:* The AUH utility requires Git to be configured because AUH uses Git to save upgrades. Thus, you must have Git user and email configured. The following command shows your configurations:

```
$ git config --list
```

If you do not have the user and email configured, you can use the following commands to do so:

```
$ git config --global user.name some_name
$ git config --global user.email username@domain.com
```

3. *Clone the AUH Repository:* To use AUH, you must clone the repository onto your development host. The following command uses Git to create a local copy of the repository on your system:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/auto-upgrade-helper
Cloning into 'auto-upgrade-helper'... remote: Counting objects: 768, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (300/300), done.
remote: Total 768 (delta 499), reused 703 (delta 434)
Receiving objects: 100% (768/768), 191.47 KiB | 98.00 KiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (499/499), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
```

AUH is not part of the *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* or *Poky* repositories.

4. *Create a Dedicated Build Directory:* Run the *oe-init-build-env* script to create a fresh *Build Directory* that you use exclusively for running the AUH utility:

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env your_AUH_build_directory
```

Re-using an existing *Build Directory* and its configurations is not recommended as existing settings could cause AUH to fail or behave undesirably.

5. *Make Configurations in Your Local Configuration File:* Several settings are needed in the `local.conf` file in the build directory you just created for AUH. Make these following configurations:
  - If you want to enable *Build History*, which is optional, you need the following lines in the `conf/local.conf` file:

```
INHERIT += "buildhistory"
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"
```

With this configuration and a successful upgrade, a build history “diff” file appears in the `upgrade-helper/work/recipe/buildhistory-diff.txt` file found in your *Build Directory*.

- If you want to enable testing through the `testimage` class, which is optional, you need to have the following set in your `conf/local.conf` file:

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
```

#### Note

If your distro does not enable by default `ptest`, which Poky does, you need the following in your `local.conf` file:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES:append = " ptest"
```

6. *Optionally Start a vncserver*: If you are running in a server without an X11 session, you need to start a `vncserver`:

```
$ vncserver :1
$ export DISPLAY=:1
```

7. *Create and Edit an AUH Configuration File*: You need to have the `upgrade-helper/upgrade-helper.conf` configuration file in your *Build Directory*. You can find a sample configuration file in the [AUH source repository](#).

Read through the sample file and make configurations as needed. For example, if you enabled build history in your `local.conf` as described earlier, you must enable it in `upgrade-helper.conf`.

Also, if you are using the default `maintainers.inc` file supplied with Poky and located in `meta-yocto` and you do not set a “`maintainers_whitelist`” or “`global_maintainer_override`” in the `upgrade-helper.conf` configuration, and you specify “`-e all`” on the AUH command-line, the utility automatically sends out emails to all the default maintainers. Please avoid this.

This next set of examples describes how to use the AUH:

- *Upgrading a Specific Recipe*: To upgrade a specific recipe, use the following form:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py recipe_name
```

For example, this command upgrades the `xmodmap` recipe:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py xmodmap
```

- *Upgrading a Specific Recipe to a Particular Version*: To upgrade a specific recipe to a particular version, use the following form:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py recipe_name -t version
```

For example, this command upgrades the `xmodmap` recipe to version 1.2.3:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py xmodmap -t 1.2.3
```

- *Upgrading all Recipes to the Latest Versions and Suppressing Email Notifications:* To upgrade all recipes to their most recent versions and suppress the email notifications, use the following command:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py all
```

- *Upgrading all Recipes to the Latest Versions and Send Email Notifications:* To upgrade all recipes to their most recent versions and send email messages to maintainers for each attempted recipe as well as a status email, use the following command:

```
$ upgrade-helper.py -e all
```

Once you have run the AUH utility, you can find the results in the AUH *Build Directory*:

```
${BUILDDIR}/upgrade-helper/timestamp
```

The AUH utility also creates recipe update commits from successful upgrade attempts in the layer tree.

You can easily set up to run the AUH utility on a regular basis by using a cron job. See the `weeklyjob.sh` file distributed with the utility for an example.

## 8.7.2 Using `devtool upgrade`

As mentioned earlier, an alternative method for upgrading recipes to newer versions is to use *devtool upgrade*. You can read about `devtool upgrade` in general in the “*Use devtool upgrade to Create a Version of the Recipe that Supports a Newer Version of the Software*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) Manual.

To see all the command-line options available with `devtool upgrade`, use the following help command:

```
$ devtool upgrade -h
```

If you want to find out what version a recipe is currently at upstream without any attempt to upgrade your local version of the recipe, you can use the following command:

```
$ devtool latest-version recipe_name
```

As mentioned in the previous section describing AUH, `devtool upgrade` works in a less-automated manner than AUH. Specifically, `devtool upgrade` only works on a single recipe that you name on the command line, cannot perform build and integration testing using images, and does not automatically generate commits for changes in the source tree. Despite all these “limitations”, `devtool upgrade` updates the recipe file to the new upstream version and attempts to rebase custom patches contained by the recipe as needed.

**Note**

AUH uses much of `devtool upgrade` behind the scenes making AUH somewhat of a “wrapper” application for `devtool upgrade`.

A typical scenario involves having used Git to clone an upstream repository that you use during build operations. Because you have built the recipe in the past, the layer is likely added to your configuration already. If for some reason, the layer is not added, you could add it easily using the “*bitbake-layers*” script. For example, suppose you use the `nano.bb` recipe from the `meta-oe` layer in the `meta-openembedded` repository. For this example, assume that the layer has been cloned into following area:

```
/home/scottrif/meta-openembedded
```

The following command from your *Build Directory* adds the layer to your build configuration (i.e. `/${BUILDDIR}/conf/bblayers.conf`):

```
$ bitbake-layers add-layer /home/scottrif/meta-openembedded/meta-oe
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:55
Parsing of 1431 .bb files complete (0 cached, 1431 parsed). 2040 targets, 56 skipped, ↵
↵0 masked, 0 errors.
Removing 12 recipes from the x86_64 sysroot: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
Removing 1 recipes from the x86_64_i586 sysroot: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
Removing 5 recipes from the i586 sysroot: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
Removing 5 recipes from the qemux86 sysroot: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
```

For this example, assume that the `nano.bb` recipe that is upstream has a 2.9.3 version number. However, the version in the local repository is 2.7.4. The following command from your build directory automatically upgrades the recipe for you:

```
$ devtool upgrade nano -V 2.9.3
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
NOTE: Creating workspace layer in /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:46
Parsing of 1431 .bb files complete (0 cached, 1431 parsed). 2040 targets, 56 skipped, ↵
↵0 masked, 0 errors.
NOTE: Extracting current version source...
NOTE: Resolving any missing task queue dependencies
.
.
.
NOTE: Executing SetScene Tasks
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
NOTE: Executing RunQueue Tasks
NOTE: Tasks Summary: Attempted 74 tasks of which 72 didn't need to be rerun and all
↳succeeded.
Adding changed files: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
NOTE: Upgraded source extracted to /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/sources/nano
NOTE: New recipe is /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/recipes/nano/nano_2.9.3.bb
```

**Note**

Using the `-v` option is not necessary. Omitting the version number causes `devtool upgrade` to upgrade the recipe to the most recent version.

Continuing with this example, you can use `devtool build` to build the newly upgraded recipe:

```
$ devtool build nano
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Loading cache: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:01
↳#####|
Loaded 2040 entries from dependency cache.
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
↳#####|
Parsing of 1432 .bb files complete (1431 cached, 1 parsed). 2041 targets, 56 skipped,
↳0 masked, 0 errors.
NOTE: Resolving any missing task queue dependencies
.
.
.
NOTE: Executing SetScene Tasks
NOTE: Executing RunQueue Tasks
NOTE: nano: compiling from external source tree /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/
↳sources/nano
NOTE: Tasks Summary: Attempted 520 tasks of which 304 didn't need to be rerun and all
↳succeeded.
```

Within the `devtool upgrade` workflow, you can deploy and test your rebuilt software. For this example, however, running `devtool finish` cleans up the workspace once the source in your workspace is clean. This usually means using Git to stage and submit commits for the changes generated by the upgrade process.

Once the tree is clean, you can clean things up in this example with the following command from the `${BUILDDIR}/workspace/sources/nano` directory:

```

$ devtool finish nano meta-oe
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Loading cache: 100% |#####|
↳#####| Time: 0:00:00
Loaded 2040 entries from dependency cache.
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####|
↳#####| Time: 0:00:01
Parsing of 1432 .bb files complete (1431 cached, 1 parsed). 2041 targets, 56 skipped,↳
↳0 masked, 0 errors.
NOTE: Adding new patch 0001-nano.bb-Stuff-I-changed-when-upgrading-nano.bb.patch
NOTE: Updating recipe nano_2.9.3.bb
NOTE: Removing file /home/scottrif/meta-openembedded/meta-oe/recipes-support/nano/
↳nano_2.7.4.bb
NOTE: Moving recipe file to /home/scottrif/meta-openembedded/meta-oe/recipes-support/
↳nano
NOTE: Leaving source tree /home/scottrif/poky/build/workspace/sources/nano as-is; if↳
↳you no longer need it then please delete it manually

```

Using the `devtool finish` command cleans up the workspace and creates a patch file based on your commits. The tool puts all patch files back into the source directory in a sub-directory named `nano` in this case.

### 8.7.3 Manually Upgrading a Recipe

If for some reason you choose not to upgrade recipes using *Using the Auto Upgrade Helper (AUH)* or by *Using devtool upgrade*, you can manually edit the recipe files to upgrade the versions.

#### Note

Manually updating multiple recipes scales poorly and involves many steps. The recommendation to upgrade recipe versions is through AUH or `devtool upgrade`, both of which automate some steps and provide guidance for others needed for the manual process.

To manually upgrade recipe versions, follow these general steps:

1. *Change the Version:* Rename the recipe such that the version (i.e. the *PV* part of the recipe name) changes appropriately. If the version is not part of the recipe name, change the value as it is set for *PV* within the recipe itself.
2. *Update SRCREV if Needed:* If the source code your recipe builds is fetched from Git or some other version control system, update *SRCREV* to point to the commit hash that matches the new version.
3. *Build the Software:* Try to build the recipe using BitBake. Typical build failures include the following:
  - License statements were updated for the new version. For this case, you need to review any changes to the

license and update the values of *LICENSE* and *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* as needed.

#### Note

License changes are often inconsequential. For example, the license text's copyright year might have changed.

- Custom patches carried by the older version of the recipe might fail to apply to the new version. For these cases, you need to review the failures. Patches might not be necessary for the new version of the software if the upgraded version has fixed those issues. If a patch is necessary and failing, you need to rebase it into the new version.
4. *Optionally Attempt to Build for Several Architectures:* Once you successfully build the new software for a given architecture, you could test the build for other architectures by changing the *MACHINE* variable and rebuilding the software. This optional step is especially important if the recipe is to be released publicly.
  5. *Check the Upstream Change Log or Release Notes:* Checking both these reveals if there are new features that could break backwards-compatibility. If so, you need to take steps to mitigate or eliminate that situation.
  6. *Optionally Create a Bootable Image and Test:* If you want, you can test the new software by booting it onto actual hardware.
  7. *Create a Commit with the Change in the Layer Repository:* After all builds work and any testing is successful, you can create commits for any changes in the layer holding your upgraded recipe.

## 8.8 Finding Temporary Source Code

You might find it helpful during development to modify the temporary source code used by recipes to build packages. For example, suppose you are developing a patch and you need to experiment a bit to figure out your solution. After you have initially built the package, you can iteratively tweak the source code, which is located in the *Build Directory*, and then you can force a re-compile and quickly test your altered code. Once you settle on a solution, you can then preserve your changes in the form of patches.

During a build, the unpacked temporary source code used by recipes to build packages is available in the *Build Directory* as defined by the *S* variable. Below is the default value for the *S* variable as defined in the `meta/conf/bitbake.conf` configuration file in the *Source Directory*:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/${BP}"
```

You should be aware that many recipes override the *S* variable. For example, recipes that fetch their source from Git usually set *S* to `${WORKDIR}/git`.

#### Note

The *BP* represents the base recipe name, which consists of the name and version:

```
BP = "${BPN}-${PV}"
```

The path to the work directory for the recipe (*WORKDIR*) is defined as follows:

```
${TMPDIR}/work/${MULTIMACH_TARGET_SYS}/${PN}/${EXTENDPE}${PV}-${PR}
```

The actual directory depends on several things:

- *TMPDIR*: The top-level build output directory.
- *MULTIMACH\_TARGET\_SYS*: The target system identifier.
- *PN*: The recipe name.
- *EXTENDPE*: The epoch —if *PE* is not specified, which is usually the case for most recipes, then *EXTENDPE* is blank.
- *PV*: The recipe version.
- *PR*: The recipe revision.

As an example, assume a Source Directory top-level folder named `poky`, a default *Build Directory* at `poky/build`, and a `qemux86-poky-linux` machine target system. Furthermore, suppose your recipe is named `foo_1.3.0.bb`. In this case, the work directory the build system uses to build the package would be as follows:

```
poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/foo/1.3.0-r0
```

## 8.9 Using Quilt in Your Workflow

*Quilt* is a powerful tool that allows you to capture source code changes without having a clean source tree. This section outlines the typical workflow you can use to modify source code, test changes, and then preserve the changes in the form of a patch all using *Quilt*.

### Note

With regard to preserving changes to source files, if you clean a recipe or have *rm\_work* enabled, the *devtool workflow* as described in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual is a safer development flow than the flow that uses *Quilt*.

Follow these general steps:

1. *Find the Source Code*: Temporary source code used by the OpenEmbedded build system is kept in the *Build Directory*. See the “*Finding Temporary Source Code*” section to learn how to locate the directory that has the temporary source code for a particular package.



2. *Change Your Working Directory:* You need to be in the directory that has the temporary source code. That directory is defined by the *S* variable.
3. *Create a New Patch:* Before modifying source code, you need to create a new patch. To create a new patch file, use `quilt new` as below:

```
$ quilt new my_changes.patch
```

4. *Notify Quilt and Add Files:* After creating the patch, you need to notify Quilt about the files you plan to edit. You notify Quilt by adding the files to the patch you just created:

```
$ quilt add file1.c file2.c file3.c
```

5. *Edit the Files:* Make your changes in the source code to the files you added to the patch.
6. *Test Your Changes:* Once you have modified the source code, the easiest way to test your changes is by calling the `do_compile` task as shown in the following example:

```
$ bitbake -c compile -f package
```

The `-f` or `--force` option forces the specified task to execute. If you find problems with your code, you can just keep editing and re-testing iteratively until things work as expected.

#### Note

All the modifications you make to the temporary source code disappear once you run the `do_clean` or `do_cleanall` tasks using BitBake (i.e. `bitbake -c clean package` and `bitbake -c cleanall package`). Modifications will also disappear if you use the `rm_work` feature as described in the “*Conserving Disk Space During Builds*” section.

7. *Generate the Patch:* Once your changes work as expected, you need to use Quilt to generate the final patch that contains all your modifications:

```
$ quilt refresh
```

At this point, the `my_changes.patch` file has all your edits made to the `file1.c`, `file2.c`, and `file3.c` files.

You can find the resulting patch file in the `patches/` subdirectory of the source (*S*) directory.

8. *Copy the Patch File:* For simplicity, copy the patch file into a directory named `files`, which you can create in the same directory that holds the recipe (`.bb`) file or the append (`.bbappend`) file. Placing the patch here guarantees that the OpenEmbedded build system will find the patch. Next, add the patch into the `SRC_URI` of the recipe. Here is an example:

```
SRC_URI += "file://my_changes.patch"
```

## 8.10 Using a Development Shell

When debugging certain commands or even when just editing packages, `devshell` can be a useful tool. When you invoke `devshell`, all tasks up to and including `do_patch` are run for the specified target. Then, a new terminal is opened and you are placed in `${S}`, the source directory. In the new terminal, all the OpenEmbedded build-related environment variables are still defined so you can use commands such as `configure` and `make`. The commands execute just as if the OpenEmbedded build system were executing them. Consequently, working this way can be helpful when debugging a build or preparing software to be used with the OpenEmbedded build system.

Here is an example that uses `devshell` on a target named `matchbox-desktop`:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c devshell
```

This command spawns a terminal with a shell prompt within the OpenEmbedded build environment. The `OE_TERMINAL` variable controls what type of shell is opened.

For spawned terminals, the following occurs:

- The `PATH` variable includes the cross-toolchain.
- The `pkgconfig` variables find the correct `.pc` files.
- The `configure` command finds the Yocto Project site files as well as any other necessary files.

Within this environment, you can run `configure` or `compile` commands as if they were being run by the OpenEmbedded build system itself. As noted earlier, the working directory also automatically changes to the Source Directory (`S`).

To manually run a specific task using `devshell`, run the corresponding `run.*` script in the `${WORKDIR}/temp` directory (e.g., `run.do_configure.pid`). If a task's script does not exist, which would be the case if the task was skipped by way of the `sstate` cache, you can create the task by first running it outside of the `devshell`:

```
$ bitbake -c task
```

### Note

- Execution of a task's `run.*` script and BitBake's execution of a task are identical. In other words, running the script re-runs the task just as it would be run using the `bitbake -c` command.
- Any `run.*` file that does not have a `.pid` extension is a symbolic link (symlink) to the most recent version of that file.

Remember, that the `devshell` is a mechanism that allows you to get into the BitBake task execution environment. And as such, all commands must be called just as BitBake would call them. That means you need to provide the appropriate options for cross-compilation and so forth as applicable.

When you are finished using `devshell`, exit the shell or close the terminal window.

**Note**

- It is worth remembering that when using `devshell` you need to use the full compiler name such as `arm-poky-linux-gnueabi-gcc` instead of just using `gcc`. The same applies to other applications such as `binutils`, `libtool` and so forth. BitBake sets up environment variables such as `CC` to assist applications, such as `make` to find the correct tools.
- It is also worth noting that `devshell` still works over X11 forwarding and similar situations.

## 8.11 Using a Python Development Shell

Similar to working within a development shell as described in the previous section, you can also spawn and work within an interactive Python development shell. When debugging certain commands or even when just editing packages, `pydevshell` can be a useful tool. When you invoke the `pydevshell` task, all tasks up to and including `do_patch` are run for the specified target. Then a new terminal is opened. Additionally, key Python objects and code are available in the same way they are to BitBake tasks, in particular, the data store `'d'`. So, commands such as the following are useful when exploring the data store and running functions:

```
pydevshell> d.getVar("STAGING_DIR")
'/media/build1/poky/build/tmp/sysroots'
pydevshell> d.getVar("STAGING_DIR", False)
'${TMPDIR}/sysroots'
pydevshell> d.setVar("FOO", "bar")
pydevshell> d.getVar("FOO")
'bar'
pydevshell> d.delVar("FOO")
pydevshell> d.getVar("FOO")
pydevshell> bb.build.exec_func("do_unpack", d)
pydevshell>
```

See the “[Functions You Can Call From Within Python](#)” section in the BitBake User Manual for details about available functions.

The commands execute just as if the OpenEmbedded build system were executing them. Consequently, working this way can be helpful when debugging a build or preparing software to be used with the OpenEmbedded build system.

Here is an example that uses `pydevshell` on a target named `matchbox-desktop`:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c pydevshell
```

This command spawns a terminal and places you in an interactive Python interpreter within the OpenEmbedded build environment. The `OE_TERMINAL` variable controls what type of shell is opened.

When you are finished using `pydevshell`, you can exit the shell either by using `Ctrl+d` or closing the terminal window.

## 8.12 Building

This section describes various build procedures, such as the steps needed for a simple build, building a target for multiple configurations, generating an image for more than one machine, and so forth.

### 8.12.1 Building a Simple Image

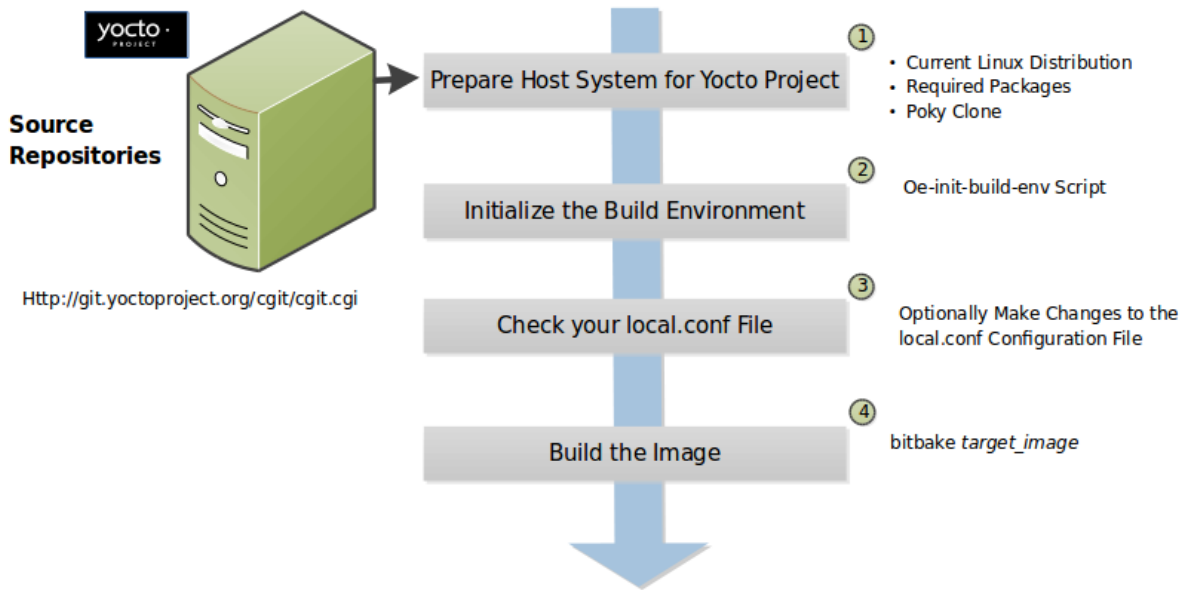
In the development environment, you need to build an image whenever you change hardware support, add or change system libraries, or add or change services that have dependencies. There are several methods that allow you to build an image within the Yocto Project. This section presents the basic steps you need to build a simple image using BitBake from a build host running Linux.

#### Note

- For information on how to build an image using *Toaster*, see the *Toaster User Manual*.
- For information on how to use `devtool` to build images, see the “*Using devtool in Your SDK Workflow*” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.
- For a quick example on how to build an image using the OpenEmbedded build system, see the *Yocto Project Quick Build* document.
- You can also use the [Yocto Project BitBake](#) extension for Visual Studio Code to build images.

The build process creates an entire Linux distribution from source and places it in your *Build Directory* under `tmp/``deploy/images`. For detailed information on the build process using BitBake, see the “*Images*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

The following figure and list overviews the build process:



1. *Set up Your Host Development System to Support Development Using the Yocto Project:* See the “*Setting Up to Use the Yocto Project*” section for options on how to get a build host ready to use the Yocto Project.
2. *Initialize the Build Environment:* Initialize the build environment by sourcing the build environment script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`):

```
$ source oe-init-build-env [build_dir]
```

When you use the initialization script, the OpenEmbedded build system uses `build` as the default *Build Directory* in your current work directory. You can use a `build_dir` argument with the script to specify a different *Build Directory*.

#### Note

A common practice is to use a different *Build Directory* for different targets; for example, `~/build/x86` for a `qemux86` target, and `~/build/arm` for a `qemuarm` target. In any event, it’s typically cleaner to locate the *Build Directory* somewhere outside of your source directory.

3. *Make Sure Your local.conf File is Correct:* Ensure the `conf/local.conf` configuration file, which is found in the *Build Directory*, is set up how you want it. This file defines many aspects of the build environment including the target machine architecture through the `MACHINE` variable, the packaging format used during the build (`PACKAGE_CLASSES`), and a centralized tarball download directory through the `DL_DIR` variable.
4. *Build the Image:* Build the image using the `bitbake` command:

```
$ bitbake target
```

**Note**

For information on BitBake, see the [BitBake User Manual](#).

The target is the name of the recipe you want to build. Common targets are the images in `meta/recipes-core/images`, `meta/recipes-sato/images`, and so forth all found in the *Source Directory*. Alternatively, the target can be the name of a recipe for a specific piece of software such as BusyBox. For more details about the images the OpenEmbedded build system supports, see the “*Images*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

As an example, the following command builds the `core-image-minimal` image:

```
$ bitbake core-image-minimal
```

Once an image has been built, it often needs to be installed. The images and kernels built by the OpenEmbedded build system are placed in the *Build Directory* in `tmp/deploy/images`. For information on how to run pre-built images such as `qemux86` and `qemuarm`, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual. For information about how to install these images, see the documentation for your particular board or machine.

## 8.12.2 Building Images for Multiple Targets Using Multiple Configurations

You can use a single `bitbake` command to build multiple images or packages for different targets where each image or package requires a different configuration (multiple configuration builds). The builds, in this scenario, are sometimes referred to as “multiconfigs”, and this section uses that term throughout.

This section describes how to set up for multiple configuration builds and how to account for cross-build dependencies between the multiconfigs.

### Setting Up and Running a Multiple Configuration Build

To accomplish a multiple configuration build, you must define each target’s configuration separately using a parallel configuration file in the *Build Directory* or configuration directory within a layer, and you must follow a required file hierarchy. Additionally, you must enable the multiple configuration builds in your `local.conf` file.

Follow these steps to set up and execute multiple configuration builds:

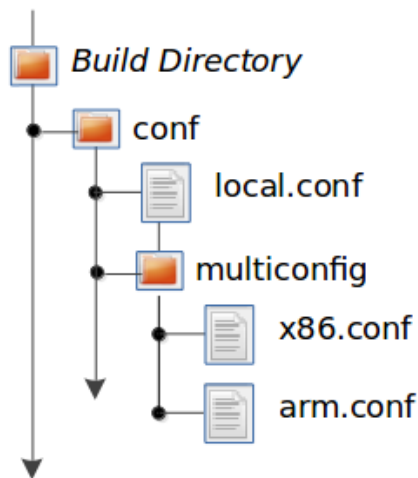
- *Create Separate Configuration Files:* You need to create a single configuration file for each build target (each multiconfig). The configuration definitions are implementation dependent but often each configuration file will define the machine and the temporary directory BitBake uses for the build. Whether the same temporary directory (*TMPDIR*) can be shared will depend on what is similar and what is different between the configurations. Multiple *MACHINE* targets can share the same (*TMPDIR*) as long as the rest of the configuration is the same, multiple *DISTRO* settings would need separate (*TMPDIR*) directories.

For example, consider a scenario with two different multiconfigs for the same *MACHINE*: “`qemux86`” built for two distributions such as “`poky`” and “`poky-lsb`”. In this case, you would need to use the different *TMPDIR*.

Here is an example showing the minimal statements needed in a configuration file for a “qemux86” target whose temporary build directory is `tmpmultix86`:

```
MACHINE = "qemux86"
TMPDIR = "${TOPDIR}/tmpmultix86"
```

The location for these multiconfig configuration files is specific. They must reside in the current *Build Directory* in a sub-directory of `conf` named `multiconfig` or within a layer’s `conf` directory under a directory named `multiconfig`. Here is an example that defines two configuration files for the “x86” and “arm” multiconfigs:



The usual *BBPATH* search path is used to locate multiconfig files in a similar way to other `conf` files.

- *Add the BitBake Multi-configuration Variable to the Local Configuration File:* Use the *BBMULTICONFIG* variable in your `conf/local.conf` configuration file to specify each multiconfig. Continuing with the example from the previous figure, the *BBMULTICONFIG* variable needs to enable two multiconfigs: “x86” and “arm” by specifying each configuration file:

```
BBMULTICONFIG = "x86 arm"
```

#### Note

A “default” configuration already exists by definition. This configuration is named: “” (i.e. empty string) and is defined by the variables coming from your `local.conf` file. Consequently, the previous example actually adds two additional configurations to your build: “arm” and “x86” along with “”.

- *Launch BitBake:* Use the following BitBake command form to launch the multiple configuration build:

```
$ bitbake [mc:multiconfigname:]target [[mc:multiconfigname:]target] ... ]
```

For the example in this section, the following command applies:

```
$ bitbake mc:x86:core-image-minimal mc:arm:core-image-sato mc::core-image-base
```

The previous BitBake command builds a `core-image-minimal` image that is configured through the `x86.conf` configuration file, a `core-image-sato` image that is configured through the `arm.conf` configuration file and a `core-image-base` that is configured through your `local.conf` configuration file.

#### Note

Support for multiple configuration builds in the Yocto Project 5.0.6 (Scarthgap) Release does not include Shared State (sstate) optimizations. Consequently, if a build uses the same object twice in, for example, two different `TMPDIR` directories, the build either loads from an existing sstate cache for that build at the start or builds the object fresh.

## Enabling Multiple Configuration Build Dependencies

Sometimes dependencies can exist between targets (multiconfigs) in a multiple configuration build. For example, suppose that in order to build a `core-image-sato` image for an “x86” multiconfig, the root filesystem of an “arm” multiconfig must exist. This dependency is essentially that the `do_image` task in the `core-image-sato` recipe depends on the completion of the `do_rootfs` task of the `core-image-minimal` recipe.

To enable dependencies in a multiple configuration build, you must declare the dependencies in the recipe using the following statement form:

```
task_or_package[mcdepends] = "mc:from_multiconfig:to_multiconfig:recipe_name:task_on_
↳which_to_depend"
```

To better show how to use this statement, consider the example scenario from the first paragraph of this section. The following statement needs to be added to the recipe that builds the `core-image-sato` image:

```
do_image[mcdepends] = "mc:x86:arm:core-image-minimal:do_rootfs"
```

In this example, the `from_multiconfig` is “x86”. The `to_multiconfig` is “arm”. The task on which the `do_image` task in the recipe depends is the `do_rootfs` task from the `core-image-minimal` recipe associated with the “arm” multiconfig.

Once you set up this dependency, you can build the “x86” multiconfig using a BitBake command as follows:

```
$ bitbake mc:x86:core-image-sato
```

This command executes all the tasks needed to create the `core-image-sato` image for the “x86” multiconfig. Because of the dependency, BitBake also executes through the `do_rootfs` task for the “arm” multiconfig build.



Having a recipe depend on the root filesystem of another build might not seem that useful. Consider this change to the statement in the `core-image-sato` recipe:

```
do_image[mcdepends] = "mc:x86:arm:core-image-minimal:do_image"
```

In this case, BitBake must create the `core-image-minimal` image for the “arm” build since the “x86” build depends on it.

Because “x86” and “arm” are enabled for multiple configuration builds and have separate configuration files, BitBake places the artifacts for each build in the respective temporary build directories (i.e. `TMPDIR`).

### 8.12.3 Building an Initial RAM Filesystem (Initramfs) Image

An initial RAM filesystem (*Initramfs*) image provides a temporary root filesystem used for early system initialization, typically providing tools and loading modules needed to locate and mount the final root filesystem.

Follow these steps to create an *Initramfs* image:

1. *Create the Initramfs Image Recipe:* You can reference the `core-image-minimal-initramfs.bb` recipe found in the `meta/recipes-core` directory of the *Source Directory* as an example from which to work.
2. *Decide if You Need to Bundle the Initramfs Image Into the Kernel Image:* If you want the *Initramfs* image that is built to be bundled in with the kernel image, set the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE` variable to “1” in your `local.conf` configuration file and set the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` variable in the recipe that builds the kernel image. Setting the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE` flag causes the *Initramfs* image to be unpacked into the `#{B}/usr/` directory. The unpacked *Initramfs* image is then passed to the kernel’s Makefile using the `CONFIG_INITRAMFS_SOURCE` variable, allowing the *Initramfs* image to be built into the kernel normally.
3. *Optionally Add Items to the Initramfs Image Through the Initramfs Image Recipe:* If you add items to the *Initramfs* image by way of its recipe, you should use `PACKAGE_INSTALL` rather than `IMAGE_INSTALL`. `PACKAGE_INSTALL` gives more direct control of what is added to the image as compared to the defaults you might not necessarily want that are set by the *image* or *core-image* classes.
4. *Build the Kernel Image and the Initramfs Image:* Build your kernel image using BitBake. Because the *Initramfs* image recipe is a dependency of the kernel image, the *Initramfs* image is built as well and bundled with the kernel image if you used the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE` variable described earlier.

#### Bundling an Initramfs Image From a Separate Multiconfig

There may be a case where we want to build an *Initramfs* image which does not inherit the same distro policy as our main image, for example, we may want our main image to use `TCLIBC="glibc"`, but to use `TCLIBC="musl"` in our *Initramfs* image to keep a smaller footprint. However, by performing the steps mentioned above the *Initramfs* image will inherit `TCLIBC="glibc"` without allowing us to override it.

To achieve this, you need to perform some additional steps:

1. *Create a multiconfig for your Initramfs image:* You can perform the steps on “*Building Images for Multiple Targets Using Multiple Configurations*” to create a separate multiconfig. For the sake of simplicity let’s assume such

multiconfig is called: `initramfscfg.conf` and contains the variables:

```
TMPDIR="${TOPDIR}/tmp-initramfscfg"
TCLIBC="musl"
```

2. *Set additional Iniramfs variables on your main configuration:* Additionally, on your main configuration (`local.conf`) you need to set the variables:

```
INITRAMFS_MULTICONFIG = "initramfscfg"
INITRAMFS_DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE = "${TOPDIR}/tmp-initramfscfg/deploy/images/${MACHINE}"
```

The variables `INITRAMFS_MULTICONFIG` and `INITRAMFS_DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` are used to create a multi-config dependency from the kernel to the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` to be built coming from the `initramfscfg` multiconfig, and to let the buildsystem know where the `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` will be located.

Building a system with such configuration will build the kernel using the main configuration but the `do_bundle_iniramfs` task will grab the selected `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` from `INITRAMFS_DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` instead, resulting in a musl based *Iniramfs* image bundled in the kernel but a glibc based main image.

The same is applicable to avoid inheriting `DISTRO_FEATURES` on `INITRAMFS_IMAGE` or to build a different `DISTRO` for it such as `poky-tiny`.

## 8.12.4 Building a Tiny System

Very small distributions have some significant advantages such as requiring less on-die or in-package memory (cheaper), better performance through efficient cache usage, lower power requirements due to less memory, faster boot times, and reduced development overhead. Some real-world examples where a very small distribution gives you distinct advantages are digital cameras, medical devices, and small headless systems.

This section presents information that shows you how you can trim your distribution to even smaller sizes than the `poky-tiny` distribution, which is around 5 Mbytes, that can be built out-of-the-box using the Yocto Project.

### Tiny System Overview

The following list presents the overall steps you need to consider and perform to create distributions with smaller root filesystems, achieve faster boot times, maintain your critical functionality, and avoid initial RAM disks:

- *Determine your goals and guiding principles*
- *Understand What Contributes to Your Image Size*
- *Reduce the size of the root filesystem*
- *Reduce the size of the kernel*
- *Remove Package Management Requirements*
- *Look for Other Ways to Minimize Size*
- *Iterate on the Process*

## Goals and Guiding Principles

Before you can reach your destination, you need to know where you are going. Here is an example list that you can use as a guide when creating very small distributions:

- Determine how much space you need (e.g. a kernel that is 1 Mbyte or less and a root filesystem that is 3 Mbytes or less).
- Find the areas that are currently taking 90% of the space and concentrate on reducing those areas.
- Do not create any difficult “hacks” to achieve your goals.
- Leverage the device-specific options.
- Work in a separate layer so that you keep changes isolated. For information on how to create layers, see the *“Understanding and Creating Layers”* section.

## Understand What Contributes to Your Image Size

It is easiest to have something to start with when creating your own distribution. You can use the Yocto Project out-of-the-box to create the `poky-tiny` distribution. Ultimately, you will want to make changes in your own distribution that are likely modeled after `poky-tiny`.

### Note

To use `poky-tiny` in your build, set the `DISTRO` variable in your `local.conf` file to “poky-tiny” as described in the *“Creating Your Own Distribution”* section.

Understanding some memory concepts will help you reduce the system size. Memory consists of static, dynamic, and temporary memory. Static memory is the TEXT (code), DATA (initialized data in the code), and BSS (uninitialized data) sections. Dynamic memory represents memory that is allocated at runtime: stacks, hash tables, and so forth. Temporary memory is recovered after the boot process. This memory consists of memory used for decompressing the kernel and for the `__init__` functions.

To help you see where you currently are with kernel and root filesystem sizes, you can use two tools found in the *Source Directory* in the `scripts/tiny/` directory:

- `ksize.py`: Reports component sizes for the kernel build objects.
- `dirsize.py`: Reports component sizes for the root filesystem.

This next tool and command help you organize configuration fragments and view file dependencies in a human-readable form:

- `merge_config.sh`: Helps you manage configuration files and fragments within the kernel. With this tool, you can merge individual configuration fragments together. The tool allows you to make overrides and warns you of any missing configuration options. The tool is ideal for allowing you to iterate on configurations, create minimal configurations, and create configuration files for different machines without having to duplicate your process.

The `merge_config.sh` script is part of the Linux Yocto kernel Git repositories (i.e. `linux-yocto-3.14`, `linux-yocto-3.10`, `linux-yocto-3.8`, and so forth) in the `scripts/kconfig` directory.

For more information on configuration fragments, see the “*Creating Configuration Fragments*” section in the Yocto Project Linux Kernel Development Manual.

- `bitbake -u taskexp -g bitbake_target`: Using the BitBake command with these options brings up a Dependency Explorer from which you can view file dependencies. Understanding these dependencies allows you to make informed decisions when cutting out various pieces of the kernel and root filesystem.

### Trim the Root Filesystem

The root filesystem is made up of packages for booting, libraries, and applications. To change things, you can configure how the packaging happens, which changes the way you build them. You can also modify the filesystem itself or select a different filesystem.

First, find out what is hogging your root filesystem by running the `dirsize.py` script from your root directory:

```
$ cd root-directory-of-image
$ dirsize.py 100000 > dirsize-100k.log
$ cat dirsize-100k.log
```

You can apply a filter to the script to ignore files under a certain size. The previous example filters out any files below 100 Kbytes. The sizes reported by the tool are uncompressed, and thus will be smaller by a relatively constant factor in a compressed root filesystem. When you examine your log file, you can focus on areas of the root filesystem that take up large amounts of memory.

You need to be sure that what you eliminate does not cripple the functionality you need. One way to see how packages relate to each other is by using the Dependency Explorer UI with the BitBake command:

```
$ cd image-directory
$ bitbake -u taskexp -g image
```

Use the interface to select potential packages you wish to eliminate and see their dependency relationships.

When deciding how to reduce the size, get rid of packages that result in minimal impact on the feature set. For example, you might not need a VGA display. Or, you might be able to get by with `devtmpfs` and `mdev` instead of `udev`.

Use your `local.conf` file to make changes. For example, to eliminate `udev` and `glib`, set the following in the local configuration file:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager = ""
```

Finally, you should consider exactly the type of root filesystem you need to meet your needs while also reducing its size. For example, consider `cramfs`, `squashfs`, `ubifs`, `ext2`, or an *Initramfs* using `initramfs`. Be aware that `ext3` requires a 1 Mbyte journal. If you are okay with running read-only, you do not need this journal.

**Note**

After each round of elimination, you need to rebuild your system and then use the tools to see the effects of your reductions.

**Trim the Kernel**

The kernel is built by including policies for hardware-independent aspects. What subsystems do you enable? For what architecture are you building? Which drivers do you build by default?

**Note**

You can modify the kernel source if you want to help with boot time.

Run the `ksize.py` script from the top-level Linux build directory to get an idea of what is making up the kernel:

```
$ cd top-level-linux-build-directory
$ ksize.py > ksize.log
$ cat ksize.log
```

When you examine the log, you will see how much space is taken up with the built-in `.o` files for drivers, networking, core kernel files, filesystem, sound, and so forth. The sizes reported by the tool are uncompressed, and thus will be smaller by a relatively constant factor in a compressed kernel image. Look to reduce the areas that are large and taking up around the “90% rule.”

To examine, or drill down, into any particular area, use the `-d` option with the script:

```
$ ksize.py -d > ksize.log
```

Using this option breaks out the individual file information for each area of the kernel (e.g. drivers, networking, and so forth).

Use your log file to see what you can eliminate from the kernel based on features you can let go. For example, if you are not going to need sound, you do not need any drivers that support sound.

After figuring out what to eliminate, you need to reconfigure the kernel to reflect those changes during the next build. You could run `menuconfig` and make all your changes at once. However, that makes it difficult to see the effects of your individual eliminations and also makes it difficult to replicate the changes for perhaps another target device. A better method is to start with no configurations using `allnoconfig`, create configuration fragments for individual changes, and then manage the fragments into a single configuration file using `merge_config.sh`. The tool makes it easy for you to iterate using the configuration change and build cycle.

Each time you make configuration changes, you need to rebuild the kernel and check to see what impact your changes had on the overall size.

## Remove Package Management Requirements

Packaging requirements add size to the image. One way to reduce the size of the image is to remove all the packaging requirements from the image. This reduction includes both removing the package manager and its unique dependencies as well as removing the package management data itself.

To eliminate all the packaging requirements for an image, be sure that “package-management” is not part of your *IMAGE\_FEATURES* statement for the image. When you remove this feature, you are removing the package manager as well as its dependencies from the root filesystem.

## Look for Other Ways to Minimize Size

Depending on your particular circumstances, other areas that you can trim likely exist. The key to finding these areas is through tools and methods described here combined with experimentation and iteration. Here are a couple of areas to experiment with:

- `glibc`: In general, follow this process:
  1. Remove `glibc` features from *DISTRO\_FEATURES* that you think you do not need.
  2. Build your distribution.
  3. If the build fails due to missing symbols in a package, determine if you can reconfigure the package to not need those features. For example, change the configuration to not support wide character support as is done for `ncurses`. Or, if support for those characters is needed, determine what `glibc` features provide the support and restore the configuration.
  4. Rebuild and repeat the process.
- `busybox`: For BusyBox, use a process similar as described for `glibc`. A difference is you will need to boot the resulting system to see if you are able to do everything you expect from the running system. You need to be sure to integrate configuration fragments into Busybox because BusyBox handles its own core features and then allows you to add configuration fragments on top.

## Iterate on the Process

If you have not reached your goals on system size, you need to iterate on the process. The process is the same. Use the tools and see just what is taking up 90% of the root filesystem and the kernel. Decide what you can eliminate without limiting your device beyond what you need.

Depending on your system, a good place to look might be Busybox, which provides a stripped down version of Unix tools in a single, executable file. You might be able to drop virtual terminal services or perhaps `ipv6`.

## 8.12.5 Building Images for More than One Machine

A common scenario developers face is creating images for several different machines that use the same software environment. In this situation, it is tempting to set the tunings and optimization flags for each build specifically for the targeted hardware (i.e. “maxing out” the tunings). Doing so can considerably add to build times and package feed maintenance collectively for the machines. For example, selecting tunes that are extremely specific to a CPU core used in a system

might enable some micro optimizations in GCC for that particular system but would otherwise not gain you much of a performance difference across the other systems as compared to using a more general tuning across all the builds (e.g. setting `DEFAULTTUNE` specifically for each machine's build). Rather than “max out” each build's tunings, you can take steps that cause the OpenEmbedded build system to reuse software across the various machines where it makes sense.

If build speed and package feed maintenance are considerations, you should consider the points in this section that can help you optimize your tunings to best consider build times and package feed maintenance.

- *Share the `.term:Build Directory`*: If at all possible, share the `TMPDIR` across builds. The Yocto Project supports switching between different `MACHINE` values in the same `TMPDIR`. This practice is well supported and regularly used by developers when building for multiple machines. When you use the same `TMPDIR` for multiple machine builds, the OpenEmbedded build system can reuse the existing native and often cross-recipes for multiple machines. Thus, build time decreases.

#### Note

If `DISTRO` settings change or fundamental configuration settings such as the filesystem layout, you need to work with a clean `TMPDIR`. Sharing `TMPDIR` under these circumstances might work but since it is not guaranteed, you should use a clean `TMPDIR`.

- *Enable the Appropriate Package Architecture*: By default, the OpenEmbedded build system enables three levels of package architectures: “all” , “tune” or “package” , and “machine” . Any given recipe usually selects one of these package architectures (types) for its output. Depending for what a given recipe creates packages, making sure you enable the appropriate package architecture can directly impact the build time.

A recipe that just generates scripts can enable “all” architecture because there are no binaries to build. To specifically enable “all” architecture, be sure your recipe inherits the `allarch` class. This class is useful for “all” architectures because it configures many variables so packages can be used across multiple architectures.

If your recipe needs to generate packages that are machine-specific or when one of the build or runtime dependencies is already machine-architecture dependent, which makes your recipe also machine-architecture dependent, make sure your recipe enables the “machine” package architecture through the `MACHINE_ARCH` variable:

```
PACKAGE_ARCH = "${MACHINE_ARCH}"
```

When you do not specifically enable a package architecture through the `PACKAGE_ARCH`, The OpenEmbedded build system defaults to the `TUNE_PKGARCH` setting:

```
PACKAGE_ARCH = "${TUNE_PKGARCH}"
```

- *Choose a Generic Tuning File if Possible*: Some tunes are more generic and can run on multiple targets (e.g. an `armv5` set of packages could run on `armv6` and `armv7` processors in most cases). Similarly, `i486` binaries could work on `i586` and higher processors. You should realize, however, that advances on newer processor versions would not be used.

If you select the same tune for several different machines, the OpenEmbedded build system reuses software previously built, thus speeding up the overall build time. Realize that even though a new sysroot for each machine is generated, the software is not recompiled and only one package feed exists.

- *Manage Granular Level Packaging:* Sometimes there are cases where injecting another level of package architecture beyond the three higher levels noted earlier can be useful. For example, consider how NXP (formerly Freescale) allows for the easy reuse of binary packages in their layer `meta-freescale`. In this example, the `fsl-dynamic-packagearch` class shares GPU packages for i.MX53 boards because all boards share the AMD GPU. The i.MX6-based boards can do the same because all boards share the Vivante GPU. This class inspects the BitBake datastore to identify if the package provides or depends on one of the sub-architecture values. If so, the class sets the `PACKAGE_ARCH` value based on the `MACHINE_SUBARCH` value. If the package does not provide or depend on one of the sub-architecture values but it matches a value in the machine-specific filter, it sets `MACHINE_ARCH`. This behavior reduces the number of packages built and saves build time by reusing binaries.
- *Use Tools to Debug Issues:* Sometimes you can run into situations where software is being rebuilt when you think it should not be. For example, the OpenEmbedded build system might not be using shared state between machines when you think it should be. These types of situations are usually due to references to machine-specific variables such as `MACHINE`, `SERIAL_CONSOLES`, `XSERVER`, `MACHINE_FEATURES`, and so forth in code that is supposed to only be tune-specific or when the recipe depends (`DEPENDS`, `RDEPENDS`, `RRECOMMENDS`, `RSUGGESTS`, and so forth) on some other recipe that already has `PACKAGE_ARCH` defined as `"${MACHINE_ARCH}"`.

#### Note

Patches to fix any issues identified are most welcome as these issues occasionally do occur.

For such cases, you can use some tools to help you sort out the situation:

- `state-diff-machines.sh`: You can find this tool in the `scripts` directory of the Source Repositories. See the comments in the script for information on how to use the tool.
- *BitBake's `--S-printdiff` Option:* Using this option causes BitBake to try to establish the most recent signature match (e.g. in the shared state cache) and then compare matched signatures to determine the stamps and delta where these two stamp trees diverge.

## 8.12.6 Building Software from an External Source

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system uses the *Build Directory* when building source code. The build process involves fetching the source files, unpacking them, and then patching them if necessary before the build takes place.

There are situations where you might want to build software from source files that are external to and thus outside of the OpenEmbedded build system. For example, suppose you have a project that includes a new BSP with a heavily customized kernel. And, you want to minimize exposing the build system to the development team so that they can focus on their project and maintain everyone's workflow as much as possible. In this case, you want a kernel source directory on the development machine where the development occurs. You want the recipe's `SRC_URI` variable to point to the external directory and use it as is, not copy it.



To build from software that comes from an external source, all you need to do is inherit the `externalsrc` class and then set the `EXTERNALSRC` variable to point to your external source code. Here are the statements to put in your `local.conf` file:

```
INHERIT += "externalsrc"
EXTERNALSRC:pn-myrecipe = "path-to-your-source-tree"
```

This next example shows how to accomplish the same thing by setting `EXTERNALSRC` in the recipe itself or in the recipe's append file:

```
EXTERNALSRC = "path"
EXTERNALSRC_BUILD = "path"
```

#### Note

In order for these settings to take effect, you must globally or locally inherit the `externalsrc` class.

By default, `externalsrc` builds the source code in a directory separate from the external source directory as specified by `EXTERNALSRC`. If you need to have the source built in the same directory in which it resides, or some other nominated directory, you can set `EXTERNALSRC_BUILD` to point to that directory:

```
EXTERNALSRC_BUILD:pn-myrecipe = "path-to-your-source-tree"
```

## 8.12.7 Replicating a Build Offline

It can be useful to take a “snapshot” of upstream sources used in a build and then use that “snapshot” later to replicate the build offline. To do so, you need to first prepare and populate your downloads directory your “snapshot” of files. Once your downloads directory is ready, you can use it at any time and from any machine to replicate your build.

Follow these steps to populate your Downloads directory:

1. *Create a Clean Downloads Directory:* Start with an empty downloads directory (`DL_DIR`). You start with an empty downloads directory by either removing the files in the existing directory or by setting `DL_DIR` to point to either an empty location or one that does not yet exist.
2. *Generate Tarballs of the Source Git Repositories:* Edit your `local.conf` configuration file as follows:

```
DL_DIR = "/home/your-download-dir/"
BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS = "1"
```

During the fetch process in the next step, BitBake gathers the source files and creates tarballs in the directory pointed to by `DL_DIR`. See the `BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS` variable for more information.

3. *Populate Your Downloads Directory Without Building:* Use BitBake to fetch your sources but inhibit the build:

```
$ bitbake target --runonly=fetch
```

The downloads directory (i.e. `${DL_DIR}`) now has a “snapshot” of the source files in the form of tarballs, which can be used for the build.

4. *Optionally Remove Any Git or other SCM Subdirectories From the Downloads Directory:* If you want, you can clean up your downloads directory by removing any Git or other Source Control Management (SCM) subdirectories such as `${DL_DIR}/git2/*`. The tarballs already contain these subdirectories.

Once your downloads directory has everything it needs regarding source files, you can create your “own-mirror” and build your target. Understand that you can use the files to build the target offline from any machine and at any time.

Follow these steps to build your target using the files in the downloads directory:

1. *Using Local Files Only:* Inside your `local.conf` file, add the `SOURCE_MIRROR_URL` variable, inherit the `own-mirrors` class, and use the `BB_NO_NETWORK` variable to your `local.conf`:

```
SOURCE_MIRROR_URL ?= "file:///home/your-download-dir/"
INHERIT += "own-mirrors"
BB_NO_NETWORK = "1"
```

The `SOURCE_MIRROR_URL` and `own-mirrors` class set up the system to use the downloads directory as your “own mirror”. Using the `BB_NO_NETWORK` variable makes sure that BitBake’s fetching process in step 3 stays local, which means files from your “own-mirror” are used.

2. *Start With a Clean Build:* You can start with a clean build by removing the `${TMPDIR}` directory or using a new *Build Directory*.
3. *Build Your Target:* Use BitBake to build your target:

```
$ bitbake target
```

The build completes using the known local “snapshot” of source files from your mirror. The resulting tarballs for your “snapshot” of source files are in the downloads directory.

#### Note

The offline build does not work if recipes attempt to find the latest version of software by setting `SRCREV` to `${AUTOREV}`:

```
SRCREV = "${AUTOREV}"
```

When a recipe sets `SRCREV` to `${AUTOREV}`, the build system accesses the network in an attempt to determine the latest version of software from the SCM. Typically, recipes that use `AUTOREV` are custom or modified recipes. Recipes that reside in public repositories usually do not use `AUTOREV`.

If you do have recipes that use `AUTOREV`, you can take steps to still use the recipes in an offline build. Do the following:

1. Use a configuration generated by enabling *build history*.
2. Use the `buildhistory-collect-srcrevs` command to collect the stored *SRCREV* values from the build's history. For more information on collecting these values, see the “*Build History Package Information*” section.
3. Once you have the correct source revisions, you can modify those recipes to set *SRCREV* to specific versions of the software.

## 8.13 Speeding Up a Build

Build time can be an issue. By default, the build system uses simple controls to try and maximize build efficiency. In general, the default settings for all the following variables result in the most efficient build times when dealing with single socket systems (i.e. a single CPU). If you have multiple CPUs, you might try increasing the default values to gain more speed. See the descriptions in the glossary for each variable for more information:

- *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS*: The maximum number of threads BitBake simultaneously executes.
- *BB\_NUMBER\_PARSE\_THREADS*: The number of threads BitBake uses during parsing.
- *PARALLEL\_MAKE*: Extra options passed to the `make` command during the *do\_compile* task in order to specify parallel compilation on the local build host.
- *PARALLEL\_MAKEINST*: Extra options passed to the `make` command during the *do\_install* task in order to specify parallel installation on the local build host.

As mentioned, these variables all scale to the number of processor cores available on the build system. For single socket systems, this auto-scaling ensures that the build system fundamentally takes advantage of potential parallel operations during the build based on the build machine's capabilities.

Additional factors that can affect build speed are:

- File system type: The file system type that the build is being performed on can also influence performance. Using `ext4` is recommended as compared to `ext2` and `ext3` due to `ext4` improved features such as extents.
- Disabling the updating of access time using `noatime`: The `noatime` mount option prevents the build system from updating file and directory access times.
- Setting a longer commit: Using the “`commit=`” mount option increases the interval in seconds between disk cache writes. Changing this interval from the five second default to something longer increases the risk of data loss but decreases the need to write to the disk, thus increasing the build performance.
- Choosing the packaging backend: Of the available packaging backends, IPK is the fastest. Additionally, selecting a singular packaging backend also helps.
- Using `tmpfs` for *TMPDIR* as a temporary file system: While this can help speed up the build, the benefits are limited due to the compiler using `-pipe`. The build system goes to some lengths to avoid `sync()` calls into the file system on the principle that if there was a significant failure, the *Build Directory* contents could easily be rebuilt.

- Inheriting the *rm\_work* class: Inheriting this class has shown to speed up builds due to significantly lower amounts of data stored in the data cache as well as on disk. Inheriting this class also makes cleanup of *TMPDIR* faster, at the expense of being easily able to dive into the source code. File system maintainers have recommended that the fastest way to clean up large numbers of files is to reformat partitions rather than delete files due to the linear nature of partitions. This, of course, assumes you structure the disk partitions and file systems in a way that this is practical.

Aside from the previous list, you should keep some trade offs in mind that can help you speed up the build:

- Remove items from *DISTRO\_FEATURES* that you might not need.
- Exclude debug symbols and other debug information: If you do not need these symbols and other debug information, disabling the *\*-dbg* package generation can speed up the build. You can disable this generation by setting the *INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT* variable to “1” .
- Disable static library generation for recipes derived from *autoconf* or *libtool*: Here is an example showing how to disable static libraries and still provide an override to handle exceptions:

```
STATICLIBCONF = "--disable-static"  
STATICLIBCONF:sqlite3-native = ""  
EXTRA_OECONF += "${STATICLIBCONF}"
```

#### Note

- Some recipes need static libraries in order to work correctly (e.g. *pseudo-native* needs *sqlite3-native*). Overrides, as in the previous example, account for these kinds of exceptions.
- Some packages have packaging code that assumes the presence of the static libraries. If so, you might need to exclude them as well.

## 8.14 Working With Libraries

Libraries are an integral part of your system. This section describes some common practices you might find helpful when working with libraries to build your system:

- *How to include static library files*
- *How to use the Multilib feature to combine multiple versions of library files into a single image*
- *How to install multiple versions of the same library in parallel on the same system*

### 8.14.1 Including Static Library Files

If you are building a library and the library offers static linking, you can control which static library files (\*.a files) get included in the built library.

The *PACKAGES* and *FILES:\** variables in the meta/conf/bitbake.conf configuration file define how files installed by the *do\_install* task are packaged. By default, the *PACKAGES* variable includes *\${PN}-staticdev*, which represents all static library files.

#### Note

Some previously released versions of the Yocto Project defined the static library files through *\${PN}-dev*.

Here is the part of the BitBake configuration file, where you can see how the static library files are defined:

```
PACKAGE_BEFORE_PN ?= ""
PACKAGES = "${PN}-src ${PN}-dbg ${PN}-staticdev ${PN}-dev ${PN}-doc ${PN}-locale $
↪{PACKAGE_BEFORE_PN} ${PN}"
PACKAGES_DYNAMIC = "^${PN}-locale-.*"
FILES = ""

FILES:${PN} = "${bindir}/* ${sbindir}/* ${libexecdir}/* ${libdir}/lib*${SOLIBS} \
  ${sysconfdir} ${sharedstatedir} ${localstatedir} \
  ${base_bindir}/* ${base_sbindir}/* \
  ${base_libdir}/*${SOLIBS} \
  ${base_prefix}/lib/udev ${prefix}/lib/udev \
  ${base_libdir}/udev ${libdir}/udev \
  ${datadir}/${BPN} ${libdir}/${BPN}/* \
  ${datadir}/pixmaps ${datadir}/applications \
  ${datadir}/idl ${datadir}/omf ${datadir}/sounds \
  ${libdir}/bonobo/servers"

FILES:${PN}-bin = "${bindir}/* ${sbindir}/*"

FILES:${PN}-doc = "${docdir} ${mandir} ${infodir} ${datadir}/gtk-doc \
  ${datadir}/gnome/help"
SECTION:${PN}-doc = "doc"

FILES_SOLIBSDEV ?= "${base_libdir}/lib*${SOLIBSDEV} ${libdir}/lib*${SOLIBSDEV}"
FILES:${PN}-dev = "${includedir} ${FILES_SOLIBSDEV} ${libdir}/*.la \
  ${libdir}/*.o ${libdir}/pkgconfig ${datadir}/pkgconfig \
  ${datadir}/aclocal ${base_libdir}/*.o \
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        ${libdir}/${BPN}/*.la ${base_libdir}/*.la \
        ${libdir}/cmake ${datadir}/cmake"
SECTION:${PN}-dev = "devel"
ALLOW_EMPTY:${PN}-dev = "1"
RDEPENDS:${PN}-dev = "${PN} (= ${EXTENDPKG})"

FILES:${PN}-staticdev = "${libdir}/*.a ${base_libdir}/*.a ${libdir}/${BPN}/*.a"
SECTION:${PN}-staticdev = "devel"
RDEPENDS:${PN}-staticdev = "${PN}-dev (= ${EXTENDPKG})"

```

## 8.14.2 Combining Multiple Versions of Library Files into One Image

The build system offers the ability to build libraries with different target optimizations or architecture formats and combine these together into one system image. You can link different binaries in the image against the different libraries as needed for specific use cases. This feature is called “Multilib” .

An example would be where you have most of a system compiled in 32-bit mode using 32-bit libraries, but you have something large, like a database engine, that needs to be a 64-bit application and uses 64-bit libraries. Multilib allows you to get the best of both 32-bit and 64-bit libraries.

While the Multilib feature is most commonly used for 32 and 64-bit differences, the approach the build system uses facilitates different target optimizations. You could compile some binaries to use one set of libraries and other binaries to use a different set of libraries. The libraries could differ in architecture, compiler options, or other optimizations.

There are several examples in the `meta-skeleton` layer found in the *Source Directory*:

- `conf/multilib-example.conf` configuration file.
- `conf/multilib-example2.conf` configuration file.
- `recipes-multilib/images/core-image-multilib-example.bb` recipe

### Preparing to Use Multilib

User-specific requirements drive the Multilib feature. Consequently, there is no one “out-of-the-box” configuration that would meet your needs.

In order to enable Multilib, you first need to ensure your recipe is extended to support multiple libraries. Many standard recipes are already extended and support multiple libraries. You can check in the `meta/conf/multilib.conf` configuration file in the *Source Directory* to see how this is done using the `BBCLASSEXTEND` variable. Eventually, all recipes will be covered and this list will not be needed.

For the most part, the *Multilib* class extension works automatically to extend the package name from `${PN}` to `${MLPREFIX}${PN}`, where `MLPREFIX` is the particular multilib (e.g. “lib32-” or “lib64-”). Standard variables such as `DEPENDS`, `RDEPENDS`, `RPROVIDES`, `RRECOMMENDS`, `PACKAGES`, and `PACKAGES_DYNAMIC` are automatically

extended by the system. If you are extending any manual code in the recipe, you can use the `_${MLPREFIX}` variable to ensure those names are extended correctly.

## Using Multilib

After you have set up the recipes, you need to define the actual combination of multiple libraries you want to build. You accomplish this through your `local.conf` configuration file in the *Build Directory*. An example configuration would be as follows:

```
MACHINE = "qemux86-64"
require conf/multilib.conf
MULTILIBS = "multilib:lib32"
DEFAULTTUNE:virtclass-multilib-lib32 = "x86"
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " lib32-glib-2.0"
```

This example enables an additional library named `lib32` alongside the normal target packages. When combining these “lib32” alternatives, the example uses “x86” for tuning. For information on this particular tuning, see `meta/conf/machine/include/ia32/arch-ia32.inc`.

The example then includes `lib32-glib-2.0` in all the images, which illustrates one method of including a multiple library dependency. You can use a normal image build to include this dependency, for example:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

You can also build Multilib packages specifically with a command like this:

```
$ bitbake lib32-glib-2.0
```

## Additional Implementation Details

There are generic implementation details as well as details that are specific to package management systems. Here are implementation details that exist regardless of the package management system:

- The typical convention used for the class extension code as used by Multilib assumes that all package names specified in *PACKAGES* that contain `_${PN}` have `_${PN}` at the start of the name. When that convention is not followed and `_${PN}` appears at the middle or the end of a name, problems occur.
- The *TARGET\_VENDOR* value under Multilib will be extended to “-vendormultilib” (e.g. “-pokymllib32” for a “lib32” Multilib with Poky). The reason for this slightly unwieldy contraction is that any “-” characters in the vendor string presently break Autoconf’s `config.sub`, and other separators are problematic for different reasons.

Here are the implementation details for the RPM Package Management System:

- A unique architecture is defined for the Multilib packages, along with creating a unique deploy folder under `tmp/` `deploy/rpm` in the *Build Directory*. For example, consider `lib32` in a `qemux86-64` image. The possible architectures in the system are “all”, “qemux86\_64”, “lib32:qemux86\_64”, and “lib32:x86”.

- The `{MLPREFIX}` variable is stripped from `{PN}` during RPM packaging. The naming for a normal RPM package and a Multilib RPM package in a `qemux86-64` system resolves to something similar to `bash-4.1-r2.x86_64.rpm` and `bash-4.1.r2.lib32_x86.rpm`, respectively.
- When installing a Multilib image, the RPM backend first installs the base image and then installs the Multilib libraries.
- The build system relies on RPM to resolve the identical files in the two (or more) Multilib packages.

Here are the implementation details for the IPK Package Management System:

- The `{MLPREFIX}` is not stripped from `{PN}` during IPK packaging. The naming for a normal RPM package and a Multilib IPK package in a `qemux86-64` system resolves to something like `bash_4.1-r2.x86_64.ipk` and `lib32-bash_4.1-rw:x86.ipk`, respectively.
- The IPK deploy folder is not modified with `{MLPREFIX}` because packages with and without the Multilib feature can exist in the same folder due to the `{PN}` differences.
- IPK defines a sanity check for Multilib installation using certain rules for file comparison, overridden, etc.

### 8.14.3 Installing Multiple Versions of the Same Library

There are be situations where you need to install and use multiple versions of the same library on the same system at the same time. This almost always happens when a library API changes and you have multiple pieces of software that depend on the separate versions of the library. To accommodate these situations, you can install multiple versions of the same library in parallel on the same system.

The process is straightforward as long as the libraries use proper versioning. With properly versioned libraries, all you need to do to individually specify the libraries is create separate, appropriately named recipes where the *PN* part of the name includes a portion that differentiates each library version (e.g. the major part of the version number). Thus, instead of having a single recipe that loads one version of a library (e.g. `clutter`), you provide multiple recipes that result in different versions of the libraries you want. As an example, the following two recipes would allow the two separate versions of the `clutter` library to co-exist on the same system:

```
clutter-1.6_1.6.20.bb
clutter-1.8_1.8.4.bb
```

Additionally, if you have other recipes that depend on a given library, you need to use the *DEPENDS* variable to create the dependency. Continuing with the same example, if you want to have a recipe depend on the 1.8 version of the `clutter` library, use the following in your recipe:

```
DEPENDS = "clutter-1.8"
```



## 8.15 Working with Pre-Built Libraries

### 8.15.1 Introduction

Some library vendors do not release source code for their software but do release pre-built binaries. When shared libraries are built, they should be versioned (see [this article](#) for some background), but sometimes this is not done.

To summarize, a versioned library must meet two conditions:

1. The filename must have the version appended, for example: `libfoo.so.1.2.3`.
2. The library must have the ELF tag `SONAME` set to the major version of the library, for example: `libfoo.so.1`.

You can check this by running `readelf -d filename | grep SONAME`.

This section shows how to deal with both versioned and unversioned pre-built libraries.

### 8.15.2 Versioned Libraries

In this example we work with pre-built libraries for the FT4222H USB I/O chip. Libraries are built for several target architecture variants and packaged in an archive as follows:

```
├─ build-arm-hisiv300
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-arm-v5-sf
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-arm-v6-hf
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-arm-v7-hf
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-arm-v8
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-i386
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-i486
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-mips-eglibc-hf
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-pentium
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ build-x86_64
│   └─ libft4222.so.1.4.4.44
├─ examples
│   └─ get-version.c
│   └─ i2cm.c
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

|   ├── spim.c
|   └── spis.c
├── ftd2xx.h
├── install4222.sh
├── libft4222.h
├── ReadMe.txt
└── WinTypes.h

```

To write a recipe to use such a library in your system:

- The vendor will probably have a proprietary licence, so set *LICENSE\_FLAGS* in your recipe.
- The vendor provides a tarball containing libraries so set *SRC\_URI* appropriately.
- Set *COMPATIBLE\_HOST* so that the recipe cannot be used with an unsupported architecture. In the following example, we only support the 32 and 64 bit variants of the x86 architecture.
- As the vendor provides versioned libraries, we can use *oe\_soinstall* from *utils* to install the shared library and create symbolic links. If the vendor does not do this, we need to follow the non-versioned library guidelines in the next section.
- As the vendor likely used *LDFLAGS* different from those in your Yocto Project build, disable the corresponding checks by adding *ldflags* to *INSANE\_SKIP*.
- The vendor will typically ship release builds without debugging symbols. Avoid errors by preventing the packaging task from stripping out the symbols and adding them to a separate debug package. This is done by setting the *INHIBIT\_flags* shown below.

The complete recipe would look like this:

```

SUMMARY = "FTDI FT4222H Library"
SECTION = "libs"
LICENSE_FLAGS = "ftdi"
LICENSE = "CLOSED"

COMPATIBLE_HOST = "(i.86|x86_64).*-linux"

# Sources available in a .tgz file in .zip archive
# at https://ftdichip.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/libft4222-linux-1.4.4.44.zip
# Found on https://ftdichip.com/software-examples/ft4222h-software-examples/
# Since dealing with this particular type of archive is out of topic here,
# we use a local link.
SRC_URI = "file:///libft4222-linux-${PV}.tgz"

S = "${WORKDIR}"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ARCH_DIR:x86-64 = "build-x86_64"
ARCH_DIR:i586 = "build-i386"
ARCH_DIR:i686 = "build-i386"

INSANE_SKIP:${PN} = "ldflags"
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP = "1"
INHIBIT_SYSROOT_STRIP = "1"
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT = "1"

do_install () {
    install -m 0755 -d ${D}${libdir}
    oe_soinstall ${S}/${ARCH_DIR}/libft4222.so.${PV} ${D}${libdir}
    install -d ${D}${includedir}
    install -m 0755 ${S}/*.h ${D}${includedir}
}

```

If the precompiled binaries are not statically linked and have dependencies on other libraries, then by adding those libraries to *DEPENDS*, the linking can be examined and the appropriate *RDEPENDS* automatically added.

### 8.15.3 Non-Versioned Libraries

#### Some Background

Libraries in Linux systems are generally versioned so that it is possible to have multiple versions of the same library installed, which eases upgrades and support for older software. For example, suppose that in a versioned library, an actual library is called `libfoo.so.1.2`, a symbolic link named `libfoo.so.1` points to `libfoo.so.1.2`, and a symbolic link named `libfoo.so` points to `libfoo.so.1.2`. Given these conditions, when you link a binary against a library, you typically provide the unversioned file name (i.e. `-lfoo` to the linker). However, the linker follows the symbolic link and actually links against the versioned filename. The unversioned symbolic link is only used at development time. Consequently, the library is packaged along with the headers in the development package `${PN}-dev` along with the actual library and versioned symbolic links in `${PN}`. Because versioned libraries are far more common than unversioned libraries, the default packaging rules assume versioned libraries.

#### Yocto Library Packaging Overview

It follows that packaging an unversioned library requires a bit of work in the recipe. By default, `libfoo.so` gets packaged into `${PN}-dev`, which triggers a QA warning that a non-symlink library is in a `-dev` package, and binaries in the same recipe link to the library in `${PN}-dev`, which triggers more QA warnings. To solve this problem, you need to package the unversioned library into `${PN}` where it belongs. The abridged default *FILES* variables in `bitbake.conf` are:

```
SOLIBS = ".so.*"
SOLIBSDEV = ".so"
FILES:${PN} = "... ${libdir}/lib*${SOLIBS} ..."
FILES_SOLIBSDEV ?= "... ${libdir}/lib*${SOLIBSDEV} ..."
FILES:${PN}-dev = "... ${FILES_SOLIBSDEV} ..."
```

*SOLIBS* defines a pattern that matches real shared object libraries. *SOLIBSDEV* matches the development form (unversioned symlink). These two variables are then used in `FILES:${PN}` and `FILES:${PN}-dev`, which puts the real libraries into `${PN}` and the unversioned symbolic link into `${PN}-dev`. To package unversioned libraries, you need to modify the variables in the recipe as follows:

```
SOLIBS = ".so"
FILES_SOLIBSDEV = ""
```

The modifications cause the `.so` file to be the real library and unset *FILES\_SOLIBSDEV* so that no libraries get packaged into `${PN}-dev`. The changes are required because unless *PACKAGES* is changed, `${PN}-dev` collects files before */\${PN}*. `${PN}-dev` must not collect any of the files you want in `${PN}`.

Finally, loadable modules, essentially unversioned libraries that are linked at runtime using `dlopen()` instead of at build time, should generally be installed in a private directory. However, if they are installed in `${libdir}`, then the modules can be treated as unversioned libraries.

## Example

The example below installs an unversioned x86-64 pre-built library named `libfoo.so`. The *COMPATIBLE\_HOST* variable limits recipes to the x86-64 architecture while the *INSANE\_SKIP*, *INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_STRIP* and *INHIBIT\_SYSROOT\_STRIP* variables are all set as in the above versioned library example. The “magic” is setting the *SOLIBS* and *FILES\_SOLIBSDEV* variables as explained above:

```
SUMMARY = "libfoo sample recipe"
SECTION = "libs"
LICENSE = "CLOSED"

SRC_URI = "file://libfoo.so"

COMPATIBLE_HOST = "x86_64.*-linux"

INSANE_SKIP:${PN} = "ldflags"
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP = "1"
INHIBIT_SYSROOT_STRIP = "1"
SOLIBS = ".so"
FILES_SOLIBSDEV = ""
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
do_install () {
    install -d ${D}${libdir}
    install -m 0755 ${WORKDIR}/libfoo.so ${D}${libdir}
}
```

## 8.16 Using x32 psABI

x32 processor-specific Application Binary Interface ([x32 psABI](#)) is a native 32-bit processor-specific ABI for Intel 64 (x86-64) architectures. An ABI defines the calling conventions between functions in a processing environment. The interface determines what registers are used and what the sizes are for various C data types.

Some processing environments prefer using 32-bit applications even when running on Intel 64-bit platforms. Consider the i386 psABI, which is a very old 32-bit ABI for Intel 64-bit platforms. The i386 psABI does not provide efficient use and access of the Intel 64-bit processor resources, leaving the system underutilized. Now consider the x86\_64 psABI. This ABI is newer and uses 64-bits for data sizes and program pointers. The extra bits increase the footprint size of the programs, libraries, and also increases the memory and file system size requirements. Executing under the x32 psABI enables user programs to utilize CPU and system resources more efficiently while keeping the memory footprint of the applications low. Extra bits are used for registers but not for addressing mechanisms.

The Yocto Project supports the final specifications of x32 psABI as follows:

- You can create packages and images in x32 psABI format on x86\_64 architecture targets.
- You can successfully build recipes with the x32 toolchain.
- You can create and boot `core-image-minimal` and `core-image-sato` images.
- There is RPM Package Manager (RPM) support for x32 binaries.
- There is support for large images.

To use the x32 psABI, you need to edit your `conf/local.conf` configuration file as follows:

```
MACHINE = "qemux86-64"
DEFAULTTUNE = "x86-64-x32"
baselib = "${@d.getVar('BASE_LIB:tune-' + (d.getVar('DEFAULTTUNE') \
    or 'INVALID')) or 'lib'}"
```

Once you have set up your configuration file, use BitBake to build an image that supports the x32 psABI. Here is an example:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

## 8.17 Enabling GObject Introspection Support

GObject introspection is the standard mechanism for accessing GObject-based software from runtime environments. GObject is a feature of the GLib library that provides an object framework for the GNOME desktop and related software. GObject Introspection adds information to GObject that allows objects created within it to be represented across different programming languages. If you want to construct GStreamer pipelines using Python, or control UPnP infrastructure using Javascript and GUPnP, GObject introspection is the only way to do it.

This section describes the Yocto Project support for generating and packaging GObject introspection data. GObject introspection data is a description of the API provided by libraries built on top of the GLib framework, and, in particular, that framework's GObject mechanism. GObject Introspection Repository (GIR) files go to `-dev` packages, `typelib` files go to main packages as they are packaged together with libraries that are introspected.

The data is generated when building such a library, by linking the library with a small executable binary that asks the library to describe itself, and then executing the binary and processing its output.

Generating this data in a cross-compilation environment is difficult because the library is produced for the target architecture, but its code needs to be executed on the build host. This problem is solved with the OpenEmbedded build system by running the code through QEMU, which allows precisely that. Unfortunately, QEMU does not always work perfectly as mentioned in the “*Known Issues*” section.

### 8.17.1 Enabling the Generation of Introspection Data

Enabling the generation of introspection data (GIR files) in your library package involves the following:

1. Inherit the `gobject-introspection` class.
2. Make sure introspection is not disabled anywhere in the recipe or from anything the recipe includes. Also, make sure that “`gobject-introspection-data`” is not in `DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED` and that “`qemu-usermode`” is not in `MACHINE_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED`. In either of these conditions, nothing will happen.
3. Try to build the recipe. If you encounter build errors that look like something is unable to find `.so` libraries, check where these libraries are located in the source tree and add the following to the recipe:

```
GIR_EXTRA_LIBS_PATH = "${B}/something/.libs"
```

#### Note

See recipes in the `oe-core` repository that use that `GIR_EXTRA_LIBS_PATH` variable as an example.

4. Look for any other errors, which probably mean that introspection support in a package is not entirely standard, and thus breaks down in a cross-compilation environment. For such cases, custom-made fixes are needed. A good place to ask and receive help in these cases is the *Yocto Project mailing lists*.

**Note**

Using a library that no longer builds against the latest Yocto Project release and prints introspection related errors is a good candidate for the previous procedure.

### 8.17.2 Disabling the Generation of Introspection Data

You might find that you do not want to generate introspection data. Or, perhaps QEMU does not work on your build host and target architecture combination. If so, you can use either of the following methods to disable GIR file generations:

- Add the following to your distro configuration:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED = "gobject-introspection-data"
```

Adding this statement disables generating introspection data using QEMU but will still enable building introspection tools and libraries (i.e. building them does not require the use of QEMU).

- Add the following to your machine configuration:

```
MACHINE_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED = "qemu-usermode"
```

Adding this statement disables the use of QEMU when building packages for your machine. Currently, this feature is used only by introspection recipes and has the same effect as the previously described option.

**Note**

Future releases of the Yocto Project might have other features affected by this option.

If you disable introspection data, you can still obtain it through other means such as copying the data from a suitable sysroot, or by generating it on the target hardware. The OpenEmbedded build system does not currently provide specific support for these techniques.

### 8.17.3 Testing that Introspection Works in an Image

Use the following procedure to test if generating introspection data is working in an image:

1. Make sure that “gobject-introspection-data” is not in *DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED* and that “qemu-usermode” is not in *MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED*.
2. Build `core-image-sato`.
3. Launch a Terminal and then start Python in the terminal.
4. Enter the following in the terminal:

```
>>> from gi.repository import GLib
>>> GLib.get_host_name()
```

5. For something a little more advanced, enter the following see: <https://python-gtk-3-tutorial.readthedocs.io/en/latest/introduction.html>

## 8.17.4 Known Issues

Here are know issues in GObject Introspection Support:

- `qemu-ppc64` immediately crashes. Consequently, you cannot build introspection data on that architecture.
- `x32` is not supported by QEMU. Consequently, introspection data is disabled.
- `musl` causes transient GLib binaries to crash on assertion failures. Consequently, generating introspection data is disabled.
- Because QEMU is not able to run the binaries correctly, introspection is disabled for some specific packages under specific architectures (e.g. `gcr`, `libsecret`, and `webkit`).
- QEMU usermode might not work properly when running 64-bit binaries under 32-bit host machines. In particular, “`qemumips64`” is known to not work under `i686`.

## 8.18 Optionally Using an External Toolchain

You might want to use an external toolchain as part of your development. If this is the case, the fundamental steps you need to accomplish are as follows:

- Understand where the installed toolchain resides. For cases where you need to build the external toolchain, you would need to take separate steps to build and install the toolchain.
- Make sure you add the layer that contains the toolchain to your `bblayers.conf` file through the `BBLAYERS` variable.
- Set the `EXTERNAL_TOOLCHAIN` variable in your `local.conf` file to the location in which you installed the toolchain.

The toolchain configuration is very flexible and customizable. It is primarily controlled with the `TCMODE` variable. This variable controls which `tcmode-*.inc` file to include from the `meta/conf/distro/include` directory within the *Source Directory*.

The default value of `TCMODE` is “`default`”, which tells the OpenEmbedded build system to use its internally built toolchain (i.e. `tcmode-default.inc`). However, other patterns are accepted. In particular, “`external-*`” refers to external toolchains. One example is the Mentor Graphics Sourcery G++ Toolchain. Support for this toolchain resides in the separate `meta-sourcery` layer at <https://github.com/MentorEmbedded/meta-sourcery/>. See its `README` file for details about how to use this layer.

Another example of external toolchain layer is `meta-arm-toolchain` supporting GNU toolchains released by ARM.



You can find further information by reading about the *TCMODE* variable in the Yocto Project Reference Manual's variable glossary.

## 8.19 Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic

Creating an image for a particular hardware target using the OpenEmbedded build system does not necessarily mean you can boot that image as is on your device. Physical devices accept and boot images in various ways depending on the specifics of the device. Usually, information about the hardware can tell you what image format the device requires. Should your device require multiple partitions on an SD card, flash, or an HDD, you can use the OpenEmbedded Image Creator, Wic, to create the properly partitioned image.

The `wic` command generates partitioned images from existing OpenEmbedded build artifacts. Image generation is driven by partitioning commands contained in an OpenEmbedded kickstart file (`.wks`) specified either directly on the command line or as one of a selection of canned kickstart files as shown with the `wic list images` command in the “*Generate an Image using an Existing Kickstart File*” section. When you apply the command to a given set of build artifacts, the result is an image or set of images that can be directly written onto media and used on a particular system.

### Note

For a kickstart file reference, see the “*OpenEmbedded Kickstart (.wks) Reference*” Chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

The `wic` command and the infrastructure it is based on is by definition incomplete. The purpose of the command is to allow the generation of customized images, and as such, was designed to be completely extensible through a plugin interface. See the “*Using the Wic Plugin Interface*” section for information on these plugins.

This section provides some background information on Wic, describes what you need to have in place to run the tool, provides instruction on how to use the Wic utility, provides information on using the Wic plugins interface, and provides several examples that show how to use Wic.

### 8.19.1 Background

This section provides some background on the Wic utility. While none of this information is required to use Wic, you might find it interesting.

- The name “Wic” is derived from OpenEmbedded Image Creator (oeic). The “oe” diphthong in “oeic” was promoted to the letter “w”, because “oeic” is both difficult to remember and to pronounce.
- Wic is loosely based on the Meego Image Creator (`mic`) framework. The Wic implementation has been heavily modified to make direct use of OpenEmbedded build artifacts instead of package installation and configuration, which are already incorporated within the OpenEmbedded artifacts.
- Wic is a completely independent standalone utility that initially provides easier-to-use and more flexible replacements for an existing functionality in OE-Core's *image-live* class. The difference between Wic and those examples

is that with Wic the functionality of those scripts is implemented by a general-purpose partitioning language, which is based on Redhat kickstart syntax.

### 8.19.2 Requirements

In order to use the Wic utility with the OpenEmbedded Build system, your system needs to meet the following requirements:

- The Linux distribution on your development host must support the Yocto Project. See the “*Supported Linux Distributions*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for the list of distributions that support the Yocto Project.
- The standard system utilities, such as `cp`, must be installed on your development host system.
- You must have sourced the build environment setup script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`) found in the *Build Directory*.
- You need to have the build artifacts already available, which typically means that you must have already created an image using the OpenEmbedded build system (e.g. `core-image-minimal`). While it might seem redundant to generate an image in order to create an image using Wic, the current version of Wic requires the artifacts in the form generated by the OpenEmbedded build system.
- You must build several native tools, which are built to run on the build system:

```
$ bitbake wic-tools
```

- Include “wic” as part of the `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable.
- Include the name of the *wic kickstart file* as part of the `WKS_FILE` variable. If multiple candidate files can be provided by different layers, specify all the possible names through the `WKS_FILES` variable instead.

### 8.19.3 Getting Help

You can get general help for the `wic` command by entering the `wic` command by itself or by entering the command with a help argument as follows:

```
$ wic -h
$ wic --help
$ wic help
```

Currently, Wic supports seven commands: `cp`, `create`, `help`, `list`, `ls`, `rm`, and `write`. You can get help for all these commands except “help” by using the following form:

```
$ wic help command
```

For example, the following command returns help for the `write` command:

```
$ wic help write
```

Wic supports help for three topics: `overview`, `plugins`, and `kickstart`. You can get help for any topic using the following form:

```
$ wic help topic
```

For example, the following returns overview help for Wic:

```
$ wic help overview
```

There is one additional level of help for Wic. You can get help on individual images through the `list` command. You can use the `list` command to return the available Wic images as follows:

```
$ wic list images
genericx86                Create an EFI disk image for genericx86*
beaglebone-yocto          Create SD card image for Beaglebone
qemuriscv                  Create qcow2 image for RISC-V QEMU_
↔machines
mkefidisk                  Create an EFI disk image
qemuloongarch              Create qcow2 image for LoongArch QEMU_
↔machines
directdisk-multi-rootfs   Create multi rootfs image using rootfs_
↔plugin
directdisk                 Create a 'pcbios' direct disk image
efi-bootdisk
mkhybridiso                Create a hybrid ISO image
directdisk-gpt             Create a 'pcbios' direct disk image
systemd-bootdisk          Create an EFI disk image with systemd-
↔boot
sdimage-bootpart          Create SD card image with a boot_
↔partition
qemux86-directdisk        Create a qemu machine 'pcbios' direct_
↔disk image
directdisk-bootloader-config
↔custom bootloader config
```

Once you know the list of available Wic images, you can use `help` with the command to get help on a particular image. For example, the following command returns help on the “beaglebone-yocto” image:

```
$ wic list beaglebone-yocto help
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Creates a partitioned SD card image for Beaglebone.
Boot files are located in the first vfat partition.
```

### 8.19.4 Operational Modes

You can use Wic in two different modes, depending on how much control you need for specifying the OpenEmbedded build artifacts that are used for creating the image: Raw and Cooked:

- *Raw Mode*: You explicitly specify build artifacts through Wic command-line arguments.
- *Cooked Mode*: The current *MACHINE* setting and image name are used to automatically locate and provide the build artifacts. You just supply a kickstart file and the name of the image from which to use artifacts.

Regardless of the mode you use, you need to have the build artifacts ready and available.

#### Raw Mode

Running Wic in raw mode allows you to specify all the partitions through the `wic` command line. The primary use for raw mode is if you have built your kernel outside of the Yocto Project *Build Directory*. In other words, you can point to arbitrary kernel, root filesystem locations, and so forth. Contrast this behavior with cooked mode where Wic looks in the *Build Directory* (e.g. `tmp/deploy/images/machine`).

The general form of the `wic` command in raw mode is:

```
$ wic create wks_file options ...
```

Where:

`wks_file`:

An OpenEmbedded kickstart file. You can provide your own custom file or use a file from a set of existing files as described by further options.

optional arguments:

```
-h, --help          show this help message and exit
-o OUTDIR, --outdir OUTDIR
                    name of directory to create image in
-e IMAGE_NAME, --image-name IMAGE_NAME
                    name of the image to use the artifacts from e.g. core-
                    image-sato
-r ROOTFS_DIR, --rootfs-dir ROOTFS_DIR
                    path to the /rootfs dir to use as the .wks rootfs
                    source
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

-b BOOTIMG_DIR, --bootimg-dir BOOTIMG_DIR
    path to the dir containing the boot artifacts (e.g.
    /EFI or /syslinux dirs) to use as the .wks bootimg
    source

-k KERNEL_DIR, --kernel-dir KERNEL_DIR
    path to the dir containing the kernel to use in the
    .wks bootimg

-n NATIVE_SYSROOT, --native-sysroot NATIVE_SYSROOT
    path to the native sysroot containing the tools to use
    to build the image

-s, --skip-build-check
    skip the build check

-f, --build-rootfs
    build rootfs

-c {gzip,bzip2,xz}, --compress-with {gzip,bzip2,xz}
    compress image with specified compressor

-m, --bmap
    generate .bmap

--no-fstab-update
    Do not change fstab file.

-v VARS_DIR, --vars VARS_DIR
    directory with <image>.env files that store bitbake
    variables

-D, --debug
    output debug information

```

**Note**

You do not need root privileges to run Wic. In fact, you should not run as root when using the utility.

**Cooked Mode**

Running Wic in cooked mode leverages off artifacts in the *Build Directory*. In other words, you do not have to specify kernel or root filesystem locations as part of the command. All you need to provide is a kickstart file and the name of the image from which to use artifacts by using the “-e” option. Wic looks in the *Build Directory* (e.g. tmp/deploy/images/machine) for artifacts.

The general form of the `wic` command using Cooked Mode is as follows:

```
$ wic create wks_file -e IMAGE_NAME
```

Where:

`wks_file`:

An OpenEmbedded kickstart file. You can provide

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

your own custom file or use a file from a set of
existing files provided with the Yocto Project
release.

```

```

required argument:

```

```

-e IMAGE_NAME, --image-name IMAGE_NAME
                                name of the image to use the artifacts from e.g. core-
                                image-sato

```

### 8.19.5 Using an Existing Kickstart File

If you do not want to create your own kickstart file, you can use an existing file provided by the Wic installation. As shipped, kickstart files can be found in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* in the following two locations:

```

poky/meta-yocto-bsp/wic
poky/scripts/lib/wic/canned-wks

```

Use the following command to list the available kickstart files:

```

$ wic list images
genericx86                Create an EFI disk image for genericx86*
beaglebone-yocto         Create SD card image for Beaglebone
qemuriscv                Create qcow2 image for RISC-V QEMU
↪machines
mkefidisk                Create an EFI disk image
qemuloongarch            Create qcow2 image for LoongArch QEMU
↪machines
directdisk-multi-rootfs  Create multi rootfs image using rootfs
↪plugin
directdisk                Create a 'pcbios' direct disk image
efi-bootdisk
mkhybridiso              Create a hybrid ISO image
directdisk-gpt            Create a 'pcbios' direct disk image
systemd-bootdisk        Create an EFI disk image with systemd-
↪boot
sdimage-bootpart         Create SD card image with a boot
↪partition
qemux86-directdisk       Create a qemu machine 'pcbios' direct
↪disk image
directdisk-bootloader-config  Create a 'pcbios' direct disk image with
↪custom bootloader config

```

When you use an existing file, you do not have to use the `.wks` extension. Here is an example in Raw Mode that uses the `directdisk` file:

```
$ wic create directdisk -r rootfs_dir -b bootimg_dir \
    -k kernel_dir -n native_sysroot
```

Here are the actual partition language commands used in the `genericx86.wks` file to generate an image:

```
# short-description: Create an EFI disk image for genericx86*
# long-description: Creates a partitioned EFI disk image for genericx86* machines
part /boot --source bootimg-efi --sourceparams="loader=grub-efi" --ondisk sda --label_
↳msdos --active --align 1024
part / --source rootfs --ondisk sda --fstype=ext4 --label platform --align 1024 --use-
↳uuid
part swap --ondisk sda --size 44 --label swap1 --fstype=swap

bootloader --ptable gpt --timeout=5 --append="rootfstype=ext4 console=ttyS0,115200_
↳console=tty0"
```

### 8.19.6 Using the Wic Plugin Interface

You can extend and specialize Wic functionality by using Wic plugins. This section explains the Wic plugin interface.

#### Note

Wic plugins consist of “source” and “imager” plugins. Imager plugins are beyond the scope of this section.

Source plugins provide a mechanism to customize partition content during the Wic image generation process. You can use source plugins to map values that you specify using `--source` commands in kickstart files (i.e. `*.wks`) to a plugin implementation used to populate a given partition.

#### Note

If you use plugins that have build-time dependencies (e.g. native tools, bootloaders, and so forth) when building a Wic image, you need to specify those dependencies using the `WKS_FILE_DEPENDS` variable.

Source plugins are subclasses defined in plugin files. As shipped, the Yocto Project provides several plugin files. You can see the source plugin files that ship with the Yocto Project [here](#). Each of these plugin files contains source plugins that are designed to populate a specific Wic image partition.

Source plugins are subclasses of the `SourcePlugin` class, which is defined in the `poky/scripts/lib/wic/pluginbase.py` file. For example, the `BootimgEFIPlugin` source plugin found in the `bootimg-efi.py` file is a subclass of the `SourcePlugin` class, which is found in the `pluginbase.py` file.

You can also implement source plugins in a layer outside of the Source Repositories (external layer). To do so, be sure that your plugin files are located in a directory whose path is `scripts/lib/wic/plugins/source/` within your external layer. When the plugin files are located there, the source plugins they contain are made available to Wic.

When the Wic implementation needs to invoke a partition-specific implementation, it looks for the plugin with the same name as the `--source` parameter used in the kickstart file given to that partition. For example, if the partition is set up using the following command in a kickstart file:

```
part /boot --source bootimg-pcbios --ondisk sda --label boot --active --align 1024
```

The methods defined as class members of the matching source plugin (i.e. `bootimg-pcbios`) in the `bootimg-pcbios.py` plugin file are used.

To be more concrete, here is the corresponding plugin definition from the `bootimg-pcbios.py` file for the previous command along with an example method called by the Wic implementation when it needs to prepare a partition using an implementation-specific function:

```
    .
    .
    .
class BootimgPcbiosPlugin(SourcePlugin):
    """
    Create MBR boot partition and install syslinux on it.
    """

    name = 'bootimg-pcbios'

    .
    .
    .

    @classmethod
    def do_prepare_partition(cls, part, source_params, creator, cr_workdir,
                            oe_builddir, bootimg_dir, kernel_dir,
                            rootfs_dir, native_sysroot):
        """
        Called to do the actual content population for a partition i.e. it
        'prepares' the partition to be incorporated into the image.
        In this case, prepare content for legacy bios boot partition.
        """
    .
    .
    .
```

If a subclass (plugin) itself does not implement a particular function, Wic locates and uses the default version in the superclass. It is for this reason that all source plugins are derived from the `SourcePlugin` class.



The `SourcePlugin` class defined in the `pluginbase.py` file defines a set of methods that source plugins can implement or override. Any plugins (subclass of `SourcePlugin`) that do not implement a particular method inherit the implementation of the method from the `SourcePlugin` class. For more information, see the `SourcePlugin` class in the `pluginbase.py` file for details:

The following list describes the methods implemented in the `SourcePlugin` class:

- `do_prepare_partition()`: Called to populate a partition with actual content. In other words, the method prepares the final partition image that is incorporated into the disk image.
- `do_configure_partition()`: Called before `do_prepare_partition()` to create custom configuration files for a partition (e.g. `syslinux` or `grub` configuration files).
- `do_install_disk()`: Called after all partitions have been prepared and assembled into a disk image. This method provides a hook to allow finalization of a disk image (e.g. writing an MBR).
- `do_stage_partition()`: Special content-staging hook called before `do_prepare_partition()`. This method is normally empty.

Typically, a partition just uses the passed-in parameters (e.g. the unmodified value of `bootimg_dir`). However, in some cases, things might need to be more tailored. As an example, certain files might additionally need to be taken from `bootimg_dir + /boot`. This hook allows those files to be staged in a customized fashion.

#### Note

`get_bitbake_var()` allows you to access non-standard variables that you might want to use for this behavior.

You can extend the source plugin mechanism. To add more hooks, create more source plugin methods within `SourcePlugin` and the corresponding derived subclasses. The code that calls the plugin methods uses the `plugin.get_source_plugin_methods()` function to find the method or methods needed by the call. Retrieval of those methods is accomplished by filling up a dict with keys that contain the method names of interest. On success, these will be filled in with the actual methods. See the `Wic` implementation for examples and details.

### 8.19.7 Wic Examples

This section provides several examples that show how to use the `Wic` utility. All the examples assume the list of requirements in the “*Requirements*” section have been met. The examples assume the previously generated image is `core-image-minimal`.

#### Generate an Image using an Existing Kickstart File

This example runs in `Cooked Mode` and uses the `mkefidisk` kickstart file:

```
$ wic create mkefidisk -e core-image-minimal
INFO: Building wic-tools...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

.
.
INFO: The new image(s) can be found here:
    ./mkefidisk-201804191017-sda.direct

The following build artifacts were used to create the image(s):
    ROOTFS_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/rootfs
    BOOTIMG_DIR:               /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot/usr/share
    KERNEL_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/deploy/images/
↪qemux86
    NATIVE_SYSROOT:           /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/i586-oe-
↪linux/wic-tools/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot-native

INFO: The image(s) were created using OE kickstart file:
    /home/stephano/yocto/openembedded-core/scripts/lib/wic/canned-wks/mkefidisk.wks

```

The previous example shows the easiest way to create an image by running in cooked mode and supplying a kickstart file and the “-e” option to point to the existing build artifacts. Your `local.conf` file needs to have the `MACHINE` variable set to the machine you are using, which is “qemux86” in this example.

Once the image builds, the output provides image location, artifact use, and kickstart file information.

### Note

You should always verify the details provided in the output to make sure that the image was indeed created exactly as expected.

Continuing with the example, you can now write the image from the *Build Directory* onto a USB stick, or whatever media for which you built your image, and boot from the media. You can write the image by using `bmactool` or `dd`:

```
$ oe-run-native bmactool-native bmactool copy mkefidisk-201804191017-sda.direct /dev/
↪sdX
```

or

```
$ sudo dd if=mkefidisk-201804191017-sda.direct of=/dev/sdX
```

### Note

For more information on how to use the `bmaptool` to flash a device with an image, see the “*Flashing Images Using bmaptool*” section.

## Using a Modified Kickstart File

Because partitioned image creation is driven by the kickstart file, it is easy to affect image creation by changing the parameters in the file. This next example demonstrates that through modification of the `directdisk-gpt` kickstart file.

As mentioned earlier, you can use the command `wic list images` to show the list of existing kickstart files. The directory in which the `directdisk-gpt.wks` file resides is `scripts/lib/image/canned-wks/`, which is located in the *Source Directory* (e.g. `poky`). Because available files reside in this directory, you can create and add your own custom files to the directory. Subsequent use of the `wic list images` command would then include your kickstart files.

In this example, the existing `directdisk-gpt` file already does most of what is needed. However, for the hardware in this example, the image will need to boot from `sdb` instead of `sda`, which is what the `directdisk-gpt` kickstart file uses.

The example begins by making a copy of the `directdisk-gpt.wks` file in the `scripts/lib/image/canned-wks` directory and then by changing the lines that specify the target disk from which to boot:

```
$ cp /home/stephano/yocto/poky/scripts/lib/wic/canned-wks/directdisk-gpt.wks \
    /home/stephano/yocto/poky/scripts/lib/wic/canned-wks/directdisksdb-gpt.wks
```

Next, the example modifies the `directdisksdb-gpt.wks` file and changes all instances of “`--ondisk sda`” to “`--ondisk sdb`”. The example changes the following two lines and leaves the remaining lines untouched:

```
part /boot --source bootimg-pcbios --ondisk sdb --label boot --active --align 1024
part / --source rootfs --ondisk sdb --fstype=ext4 --label platform --align 1024 --use-
↪uid
```

Once the lines are changed, the example generates the `directdisksdb-gpt` image. The command points the process at the `core-image-minimal` artifacts for the Next Unit of Computing (nuc) *MACHINE* the `local.conf`:

```
$ wic create directdisksdb-gpt -e core-image-minimal
INFO: Building wic-tools...
.
.
.
Initialising tasks: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:01
NOTE: Executing SetScene Tasks
NOTE: Executing RunQueue Tasks
NOTE: Tasks Summary: Attempted 1161 tasks of which 1157 didn't need to be rerun and
↪all succeeded.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

INFO: Creating image(s)...

INFO: The new image(s) can be found here:
    ./directdisksdb-gpt-201710090938-sdb.direct

The following build artifacts were used to create the image(s):
    ROOTFS_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/rootfs
    BOOTIMG_DIR:               /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot/usr/share
    KERNEL_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/deploy/images/
↪qemux86
    NATIVE_SYSROOT:           /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/i586-oe-
↪linux/wic-tools/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot-native

INFO: The image(s) were created using OE kickstart file:
    /home/stephano/yocto/poky/scripts/lib/wic/canned-wks/directdisksdb-gpt.wks

```

Continuing with the example, you can now directly `dd` the image to a USB stick, or whatever media for which you built your image, and boot the resulting media:

```

$ sudo dd if=directdisksdb-gpt-201710090938-sdb.direct of=/dev/sdb
140966+0 records in
140966+0 records out
72174592 bytes (72 MB, 69 MiB) copied, 78.0282 s, 925 kB/s
$ sudo eject /dev/sdb

```

### Using a Modified Kickstart File and Running in Raw Mode

This next example manually specifies each build artifact (runs in Raw Mode) and uses a modified kickstart file. The example also uses the `-o` option to cause `Wic` to create the output somewhere other than the default output directory, which is the current directory:

```

$ wic create test.wks -o /home/stephano/testwic \
    --rootfs-dir /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/core-image-
↪minimal/1.0-r0/rootfs \
    --bootimg-dir /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/core-image-
↪minimal/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot/usr/share \
    --kernel-dir /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp/deploy/images/qemux86 \
    --native-sysroot /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-linux/wic-tools/1.
↪0-r0/recipe-sysroot-native

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

INFO: Creating image(s)...

INFO: The new image(s) can be found here:
    /home/stephano/testwic/test-201710091445-sdb.direct

The following build artifacts were used to create the image(s):
    ROOTFS_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/rootfs
    BOOTIMG_DIR:               /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/qemux86-oe-
↪linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot/usr/share
    KERNEL_DIR:                /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/deploy/images/
↪qemux86
    NATIVE_SYSROOT:           /home/stephano/yocto/build/tmp-glibc/work/i586-oe-
↪linux/wic-tools/1.0-r0/recipe-sysroot-native

INFO: The image(s) were created using OE kickstart file:
    test.wks

```

For this example, *MACHINE* did not have to be specified in the `local.conf` file since the artifact is manually specified.

## Using Wic to Manipulate an Image

Wic image manipulation allows you to shorten turnaround time during image development. For example, you can use Wic to delete the kernel partition of a Wic image and then insert a newly built kernel. This saves you time from having to rebuild the entire image each time you modify the kernel.

### Note

In order to use Wic to manipulate a Wic image as in this example, your development machine must have the `mttools` package installed.

The following example examines the contents of the Wic image, deletes the existing kernel, and then inserts a new kernel:

1. *List the Partitions:* Use the `wic ls` command to list all the partitions in the Wic image:

```

$ wic ls tmp/deploy/images/qemux86/core-image-minimal-qemux86.wic
Num      Start      End          Size        Fstype
1        1048576    25041919    23993344    fat16
2        25165824    72157183    46991360    ext4

```

The previous output shows two partitions in the `core-image-minimal-qemux86.wic` image.

2. *Examine a Particular Partition:* Use the `wic ls` command again but in a different form to examine a particular partition.

**Note**

You can get command usage on any Wic command using the following form:

```
$ wic help command
```

For example, the following command shows you the various ways to use the `wic ls` command:

```
$ wic help ls
```

The following command shows what is in partition one:

```
$ wic ls tmp/deploy/images/qemux86/core-image-minimal-qemux86.wic:1
Volume in drive : is boot
Volume Serial Number is E894-1809
Directory for ::/

libcom32 c32      186500 2017-10-09  16:06
libutil  c32      24148 2017-10-09  16:06
syslinux cfg       220 2017-10-09  16:06
vesamenu c32      27104 2017-10-09  16:06
vmlinuz          6904608 2017-10-09  16:06
      5 files              7 142 580 bytes
                        16 582 656 bytes free
```

The previous output shows five files, with the `vmlinuz` being the kernel.

**Note**

If you see the following error, you need to update or create a `~/.mtoolsrc` file and be sure to have the line “`mtools_skip_check=1`” in the file. Then, run the Wic command again:

```
ERROR: _exec_cmd: /usr/bin/mdir -i /tmp/wic-parttfokuwra ::/ returned '1'
↳ instead of 0
output: Total number of sectors (47824) not a multiple of sectors per track
↳ (32) !
Add mtools_skip_check=1 to your .mtoolsrc file to skip this test
```

3. *Remove the Old Kernel:* Use the `wic rm` command to remove the `vmlinuz` file (kernel):

```
$ wic rm tmp/deploy/images/qemux86/core-image-minimal-qemux86.wic:1/vmlinuz
```

4. *Add In the New Kernel:* Use the `wic cp` command to add the updated kernel to the Wic image. Depending on how you built your kernel, it could be in different places. If you used `devtool` and an SDK to build your kernel, it resides in the `tmp/work` directory of the extensible SDK. If you used `make` to build the kernel, the kernel will be in the `workspace/sources` area.

The following example assumes `devtool` was used to build the kernel:

```
$ wic cp poky_sdk/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/linux-yocto/4.12.12+git999-r0/linux-
↳yocto-4.12.12+git999/arch/x86/boot/bzImage \
    poky/build/tmp/deploy/images/qemux86/core-image-minimal-qemux86.wic:1/
↳vmlinuz
```

Once the new kernel is added back into the image, you can use the `dd` command or *bmptool* to flash your wic image onto an SD card or USB stick and test your target.

#### Note

Using `bmptool` is generally 10 to 20 times faster than using `dd`.

## 8.20 Flashing Images Using `bmptool`

A fast and easy way to flash an image to a bootable device is to use `bmptool`, which is integrated into the OpenEmbedded build system. `bmptool` is a generic tool that creates a file's block map (bmap) and then uses that map to copy the file. As compared to traditional tools such as `dd` or `cp`, `bmptool` can copy (or flash) large files like raw system image files much faster.

#### Note

- If you are using Ubuntu or Debian distributions, you can install the `bmap-tools` package using the following command and then use the tool without specifying `PATH` even from the root account:

```
$ sudo apt install bmap-tools
```

- If you are unable to install the `bmap-tools` package, you will need to build `bmptool` before using it. Use the following command:

```
$ bitbake bmptool-native
```

Following, is an example that shows how to flash a Wic image. Realize that while this example uses a Wic image, you can use `bmptool` to flash any type of image. Use these steps to flash an image using `bmptool`:

1. *Update your local.conf File:* You need to have the following set in your `local.conf` file before building your image:

```
IMAGE_FSTYPES += "wic wic.bmap"
```

2. *Get Your Image:* Either have your image ready (pre-built with the `IMAGE_FSTYPES` setting previously mentioned) or take the step to build the image:

```
$ bitbake image
```

3. *Flash the Device:* Flash the device with the image by using `bmactool` depending on your particular setup. The following commands assume the image resides in the *Build Directory*'s `deploy/images/` area:

- If you have write access to the media, use this command form:

```
$ oe-run-native bmactool-native bmactool copy build-directory/tmp/deploy/  
↪images/machine/image.wic /dev/sdX
```

- If you do not have write access to the media, set your permissions first and then use the same command form:

```
$ sudo chmod 666 /dev/sdX  
$ oe-run-native bmactool-native bmactool copy build-directory/tmp/deploy/  
↪images/machine/image.wic /dev/sdX
```

For help on the `bmactool` command, use the following command:

```
$ bmactool --help
```

## 8.21 Making Images More Secure

Security is of increasing concern for embedded devices. Consider the issues and problems discussed in just this sampling of work found across the Internet:

- “[Security Risks of Embedded Systems](#) “ by Bruce Schneier
- “[Internet Census 2012](#) “ by Carna Botnet
- “[Security Issues for Embedded Devices](#) “ by Jake Edge

When securing your image is of concern, there are steps, tools, and variables that you can consider to help you reach the security goals you need for your particular device. Not all situations are identical when it comes to making an image secure. Consequently, this section provides some guidance and suggestions for consideration when you want to make your image more secure.



**Note**

Because the security requirements and risks are different for every type of device, this section cannot provide a complete reference on securing your custom OS. It is strongly recommended that you also consult other sources of information on embedded Linux system hardening and on security.

### 8.21.1 General Considerations

There are general considerations that help you create more secure images. You should consider the following suggestions to make your device more secure:

- Scan additional code you are adding to the system (e.g. application code) by using static analysis tools. Look for buffer overflows and other potential security problems.
- Pay particular attention to the security for any web-based administration interface.

Web interfaces typically need to perform administrative functions and tend to need to run with elevated privileges. Thus, the consequences resulting from the interface's security becoming compromised can be serious. Look for common web vulnerabilities such as cross-site-scripting (XSS), unvalidated inputs, and so forth.

As with system passwords, the default credentials for accessing a web-based interface should not be the same across all devices. This is particularly true if the interface is enabled by default as it can be assumed that many end-users will not change the credentials.

- Ensure you can update the software on the device to mitigate vulnerabilities discovered in the future. This consideration especially applies when your device is network-enabled.
- Regularly scan and apply fixes for CVE security issues affecting all software components in the product, see “*Checking for Vulnerabilities*” .
- Regularly update your version of Poky and OE-Core from their upstream developers, e.g. to apply updates and security fixes from stable and *LTS* branches.
- Ensure you remove or disable debugging functionality before producing the final image. For information on how to do this, see the “*Considerations Specific to the OpenEmbedded Build System*” section.
- Ensure you have no network services listening that are not needed.
- Remove any software from the image that is not needed.
- Enable hardware support for secure boot functionality when your device supports this functionality.

### 8.21.2 Security Flags

The Yocto Project has security flags that you can enable that help make your build output more secure. The security flags are in the `meta/conf/distro/include/security_flags.inc` file in your *Source Directory* (e.g. poky).

#### Note

Depending on the recipe, certain security flags are enabled and disabled by default.

Use the following line in your `local.conf` file or in your custom distribution configuration file to enable the security compiler and linker flags for your build:

```
require conf/distro/include/security_flags.inc
```

### 8.21.3 Considerations Specific to the OpenEmbedded Build System

You can take some steps that are specific to the OpenEmbedded build system to make your images more secure:

- Ensure “debug-tweaks” is not one of your selected *IMAGE\_FEATURES*. When creating a new project, the default is to provide you with an initial `local.conf` file that enables this feature using the *EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable with the line:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES = "debug-tweaks"
```

To disable that feature, simply comment out that line in your `local.conf` file, or make sure *IMAGE\_FEATURES* does not contain “debug-tweaks” before producing your final image. Among other things, leaving this in place sets the root password as blank, which makes logging in for debugging or inspection easy during development but also means anyone can easily log in during production.

- It is possible to set a root password for the image and also to set passwords for any extra users you might add (e.g. administrative or service type users). When you set up passwords for multiple images or users, you should not duplicate passwords.

To set up passwords, use the *extrausers* class, which is the preferred method. For an example on how to set up both root and user passwords, see the “*extrausers*” section.

#### Note

When adding extra user accounts or setting a root password, be cautious about setting the same password on every device. If you do this, and the password you have set is exposed, then every device is now potentially compromised. If you need this access but want to ensure security, consider setting a different, random password for each device. Typically, you do this as a separate step after you deploy the image onto the device.

- Consider enabling a Mandatory Access Control (MAC) framework such as SMACK or SELinux and tuning it appropriately for your device’s usage. You can find more information in the *meta-selinux* layer.

## 8.21.4 Tools for Hardening Your Image

The Yocto Project provides tools for making your image more secure. You can find these tools in the `meta-security` layer of the [Yocto Project Source Repositories](#).

## 8.22 Creating Your Own Distribution

When you build an image using the Yocto Project and do not alter any distribution *Metadata*, you are using the Poky distribution. Poky is explicitly a *reference* distribution for testing and development purposes. It enables most hardware and software features so that they can be tested, but this also means that from a security point of view the attack surface is very large. Additionally, at some point it is likely that you will want to gain more control over package alternative selections, compile-time options, and other low-level configurations. For both of these reasons, if you are using the Yocto Project for production use then you are strongly encouraged to create your own distribution.

To create your own distribution, the basic steps consist of creating your own distribution layer, creating your own distribution configuration file, and then adding any needed code and Metadata to the layer. The following steps provide some more detail:

- *Create a layer for your new distro:* Create your distribution layer so that you can keep your Metadata and code for the distribution separate. It is strongly recommended that you create and use your own layer for configuration and code. Using your own layer as compared to just placing configurations in a `local.conf` configuration file makes it easier to reproduce the same build configuration when using multiple build machines. See the “[Creating a General Layer Using the `bitbake-layers` Script](#)” section for information on how to quickly set up a layer.
- *Create the distribution configuration file:* The distribution configuration file needs to be created in the `conf/distro` directory of your layer. You need to name it using your distribution name (e.g. `mydistro.conf`).

### Note

The `DISTRO` variable in your `local.conf` file determines the name of your distribution.

You can split out parts of your configuration file into include files and then “require” them from within your distribution configuration file. Be sure to place the include files in the `conf/distro/include` directory of your layer. A common example usage of include files would be to separate out the selection of desired version and revisions for individual recipes.

Your configuration file needs to set the following required variables:

- `DISTRO_NAME`
- `DISTRO_VERSION`

These following variables are optional and you typically set them from the distribution configuration file:

- `DISTRO_FEATURES`
- `DISTRO_EXTRA_RDEPENDS`

- *DISTRO\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS*
- *TCLIBC*

#### Tip

If you want to base your distribution configuration file on the very basic configuration from OE-Core, you can use `conf/distro/defaultsetup.conf` as a reference and just include variables that differ as compared to `defaultsetup.conf`. Alternatively, you can create a distribution configuration file from scratch using the `defaultsetup.conf` file or configuration files from another distribution such as Poky as a reference.

- *Provide miscellaneous variables:* Be sure to define any other variables for which you want to create a default or enforce as part of the distribution configuration. You can include nearly any variable from the `local.conf` file. The variables you use are not limited to the list in the previous bulleted item.
- *Point to Your distribution configuration file:* In your `local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*, set your *DISTRO* variable to point to your distribution's configuration file. For example, if your distribution's configuration file is named `mydistro.conf`, then you point to it as follows:

```
DISTRO = "mydistro"
```

- *Add more to the layer if necessary:* Use your layer to hold other information needed for the distribution:
  - Add recipes for installing distro-specific configuration files that are not already installed by another recipe. If you have distro-specific configuration files that are included by an existing recipe, you should add an append file (`.bbappend`) for those. For general information and recommendations on how to add recipes to your layer, see the “*Creating Your Own Layer*” and “*Following Best Practices When Creating Layers*” sections.
  - Add any image recipes that are specific to your distribution.
  - Add a `psplash` append file for a branded splash screen, using the *SPLASH\_IMAGES* variable.
  - Add any other append files to make custom changes that are specific to individual recipes.

For information on append files, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section.

### 8.22.1 Copying and modifying the Poky distribution

Instead of creating a custom distribution from scratch as per above, you may wish to start your custom distribution configuration by copying the Poky distribution provided within the `meta-poky` layer and then modifying it. This is fine, however if you do this you should keep the following in mind:

- Every reference to Poky needs to be updated in your copy so that it will still apply. This includes override usage within files (e.g. `:poky`) and in directory names. This is a good opportunity to evaluate each one of these customizations to see if they are needed for your use case.
- Unless you also intend to use them, the `poky-tiny`, `poky-altcfg` and `poky-bleeding` variants and any references to them can be removed.

- More generally, the Poky distribution configuration enables a lot more than you likely need for your production use case. You should evaluate *every* configuration choice made in your copy to determine if it is needed.

## 8.23 Creating a Custom Template Configuration Directory

If you are producing your own customized version of the build system for use by other users, you might want to provide a custom build configuration that includes all the necessary settings and layers (i.e. `local.conf` and `bblayers.conf` that are created in a new *Build Directory*) and a custom message that is shown when setting up the build. This can be done by creating one or more template configuration directories in your custom distribution layer.

This can be done by using `bitbake-layers save-build-conf`:

```
$ bitbake-layers save-build-conf ../../meta-alex/ test-1
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
NOTE: Configuration template placed into /srv/work/alex/meta-alex/conf/templates/test-
↳1
Please review the files in there, and particularly provide a configuration_
↳description in /srv/work/alex/meta-alex/conf/templates/test-1/conf-notes.txt
You can try out the configuration with
TEMPLATECONF=/srv/work/alex/meta-alex/conf/templates/test-1 . /srv/work/alex/poky/oe-
↳init-build-env build-try-test-1
```

The above command takes the config files from the currently active *Build Directory* under `conf`, replaces site-specific paths in `bblayers.conf` with `##OECORE##`-relative paths, and copies the config files into a specified layer under a specified template name.

To use those saved templates as a starting point for a build, users should point to one of them with `TEMPLATECONF` environment variable:

```
TEMPLATECONF=/srv/work/alex/meta-alex/conf/templates/test-1 . /srv/work/alex/poky/oe-
↳init-build-env build-try-test-1
```

The OpenEmbedded build system uses the environment variable `TEMPLATECONF` to locate the directory from which it gathers configuration information that ultimately ends up in the *Build Directory* `conf` directory.

If `TEMPLATECONF` is not set, the default value is obtained from `.templateconf` file that is read from the same directory as `oe-init-build-env` script. For the Poky reference distribution this would be:

```
TEMPLATECONF=${TEMPLATECONF:-meta-poky/conf/templates/default}
```

If you look at a configuration template directory, you will see the `bblayers.conf.sample`, `local.conf.sample`, `conf-summary.txt` and `conf-notes.txt` files. The build system uses these files to form the respective `bblayers.conf` file, `local.conf` file, and show users usage information about the build they're setting up when running the `oe-init-build-env` setup script. These can be edited further if needed to improve or change the build configurations available to the users, and provide useful summaries and detailed usage notes.

## 8.24 Conserving Disk Space

### 8.24.1 Conserving Disk Space During Builds

To help conserve disk space during builds, you can add the following statement to your project's `local.conf` configuration file found in the *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "rm_work"
```

Adding this statement deletes the work directory used for building a recipe once the recipe is built. For more information on “`rm_work`”, see the *rm\_work* class in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

When you inherit this class and build a `core-image-sato` image for a `qemux86-64` machine from an Ubuntu 22.04 x86-64 system, you end up with a final disk usage of 22 Gbytes instead of 90 Gbytes. However, 40 Gbytes of initial free disk space are still needed to create temporary files before they can be deleted.

### 8.24.2 Purging Obsolete Shared State Cache Files

After multiple build iterations, the Shared State (sstate) cache can contain multiple cache files for a given package, consuming a substantial amount of disk space. However, only the most recent ones are likely to be reused.

The following command is a quick way to purge all the cache files which haven't been used for a least a specified number of days:

```
find build/sstate-cache -type f -mtime +$DAYS -delete
```

The above command relies on the fact that BitBake touches the sstate cache files as it accesses them, when it has write access to the cache.

You could use `-atime` instead of `-mtime` if the partition isn't mounted with the `noatime` option for a read only cache.

For more advanced needs, OpenEmbedded-Core also offers a more elaborate command. It has the ability to purge all but the newest cache files on each architecture, and also to remove files that it considers unreachable by exploring a set of build configurations. However, this command requires a full build environment to be available and doesn't work well covering multiple releases. It won't work either on limited environments such as BSD based NAS:

```
sstate-cache-management.py --remove-duplicated --cache-dir=sstate-cache
```

This command will ask you to confirm the deletions it identifies. Run `sstate-cache-management.sh` for more details about this script.

#### Note

As this command is much more cautious and selective, removing only cache files, it will execute much slower than the simple `find` command described above. Therefore, it may not be your best option to trim huge cache directories.

## 8.25 Working with Packages

This section describes a few tasks that involve packages:

- *Excluding Packages from an Image*
- *Incrementing a Package Version*
- *Handling Optional Module Packaging*
- *Using Runtime Package Management*
- *Generating and Using Signed Packages*
- *Setting up and running package test (ptest)*
- *Creating Node Package Manager (NPM) Packages*
- *Adding custom metadata to packages*

### 8.25.1 Excluding Packages from an Image

You might find it necessary to prevent specific packages from being installed into an image. If so, you can use several variables to direct the build system to essentially ignore installing recommended packages or to not install a package at all.

The following list introduces variables you can use to prevent packages from being installed into your image. Each of these variables only works with IPK and RPM package types, not for Debian packages. Also, you can use these variables from your `local.conf` file or attach them to a specific image recipe by using a recipe name override. For more detail on the variables, see the descriptions in the Yocto Project Reference Manual’s glossary chapter.

- *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS*: Use this variable to specify “recommended-only” packages that you do not want installed.
- *NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS*: Use this variable to prevent all “recommended-only” packages from being installed.
- *PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE*: Use this variable to prevent specific packages from being installed regardless of whether they are “recommended-only” or not. You need to realize that the build process could fail with an error when you prevent the installation of a package whose presence is required by an installed package.

### 8.25.2 Incrementing a Package Version

This section provides some background on how binary package versioning is accomplished and presents some of the services, variables, and terminology involved.

In order to understand binary package versioning, you need to consider the following:

- **Binary Package**: The binary package that is eventually built and installed into an image.
- **Binary Package Version**: The binary package version is composed of two components —a version and a revision.

**Note**

Technically, a third component, the “epoch” (i.e. *PE*) is involved but this discussion for the most part ignores *PE*.

The version and revision are taken from the *PV* and *PR* variables, respectively.

- *PV*: The recipe version. *PV* represents the version of the software being packaged. Do not confuse *PV* with the binary package version.
- *PR*: The recipe revision.
- *SRCPV*: The OpenEmbedded build system uses this string to help define the value of *PV* when the source code revision needs to be included in it.
- *PR Service*: A network-based service that helps automate keeping package feeds compatible with existing package manager applications such as RPM, APT, and OPKG.

Whenever the binary package content changes, the binary package version must change. Changing the binary package version is accomplished by changing or “bumping” the *PR* and/or *PV* values. Increasing these values occurs one of two ways:

- Automatically using a Package Revision Service (PR Service).
- Manually incrementing the *PR* and/or *PV* variables.

Given a primary challenge of any build system and its users is how to maintain a package feed that is compatible with existing package manager applications such as RPM, APT, and OPKG, using an automated system is much preferred over a manual system. In either system, the main requirement is that binary package version numbering increases in a linear fashion and that there is a number of version components that support that linear progression. For information on how to ensure package revisioning remains linear, see the “*Automatically Incrementing a Package Version Number*” section.

The following three sections provide related information on the PR Service, the manual method for “bumping” *PR* and/or *PV*, and on how to ensure binary package revisioning remains linear.

### Working With a PR Service

As mentioned, attempting to maintain revision numbers in the *Metadata* is error prone, inaccurate, and causes problems for people submitting recipes. Conversely, the PR Service automatically generates increasing numbers, particularly the revision field, which removes the human element.

**Note**

For additional information on using a PR Service, you can see the [PR Service](#) wiki page.

The Yocto Project uses variables in order of decreasing priority to facilitate revision numbering (i.e. *PE*, *PV*, and *PR* for epoch, version, and revision, respectively). The values are highly dependent on the policies and procedures of a given



distribution and package feed.

Because the OpenEmbedded build system uses “*signatures*”, which are unique to a given build, the build system knows when to rebuild packages. All the inputs into a given task are represented by a signature, which can trigger a rebuild when different. Thus, the build system itself does not rely on the *PR*, *PV*, and *PE* numbers to trigger a rebuild. The signatures, however, can be used to generate these values.

The PR Service works with both `OEBasic` and `OEBasicHash` generators. The value of *PR* bumps when the checksum changes and the different generator mechanisms change signatures under different circumstances.

As implemented, the build system includes values from the PR Service into the *PR* field as an addition using the form “.x” so `r0` becomes `r0.1`, `r0.2` and so forth. This scheme allows existing *PR* values to be used for whatever reasons, which include manual *PR* bumps, should it be necessary.

By default, the PR Service is not enabled or running. Thus, the packages generated are just “self consistent”. The build system adds and removes packages and there are no guarantees about upgrade paths but images will be consistent and correct with the latest changes.

The simplest form for a PR Service is for a single host development system that builds the package feed (building system). For this scenario, you can enable a local PR Service by setting `PRSERV_HOST` in your `local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*:

```
PRSERV_HOST = "localhost:0"
```

Once the service is started, packages will automatically get increasing *PR* values and BitBake takes care of starting and stopping the server.

If you have a more complex setup where multiple host development systems work against a common, shared package feed, you have a single PR Service running and it is connected to each building system. For this scenario, you need to start the PR Service using the `bitbake-prserv` command:

```
bitbake-prserv --host ip --port port --start
```

In addition to hand-starting the service, you need to update the `local.conf` file of each building system as described earlier so each system points to the server and port.

It is also recommended you use build history, which adds some sanity checks to binary package versions, in conjunction with the server that is running the PR Service. To enable build history, add the following to each building system’s `local.conf` file:

```
# It is recommended to activate "buildhistory" for testing the PR service
INHERIT += "buildhistory"
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"
```

For information on build history, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section.

### Note

The OpenEmbedded build system does not maintain *PR* information as part of the shared state (sstate) packages. If you maintain an sstate feed, it's expected that either all your building systems that contribute to the sstate feed use a shared PR service, or you do not run a PR service on any of your building systems.

That's because if you had multiple machines sharing a PR service but not their sstate feed, you could end up with “diverging” hashes for the same output artefacts. When presented to the share PR service, each would be considered as new and would increase the revision number, causing many unnecessary package upgrades.

For more information on shared state, see the “*Shared State Cache*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

## Manually Bumping PR

The alternative to setting up a PR Service is to manually “bump” the *PR* variable.

If a committed change results in changing the package output, then the value of the *PR* variable needs to be increased (or “bumped”) as part of that commit. For new recipes you should add the *PR* variable and set its initial value equal to “r0”, which is the default. Even though the default value is “r0”, the practice of adding it to a new recipe makes it harder to forget to bump the variable when you make changes to the recipe in future.

Usually, version increases occur only to binary packages. However, if for some reason *PV* changes but does not increase, you can increase the *PE* variable (Package Epoch). The *PE* variable defaults to “0”.

Binary package version numbering strives to follow the [Debian Version Field Policy Guidelines](#). These guidelines define how versions are compared and what “increasing” a version means.

## Automatically Incrementing a Package Version Number

When fetching a repository, BitBake uses the *SRCREV* variable to determine the specific source code revision from which to build. You set the *SRCREV* variable to *AUTOREV* to cause the OpenEmbedded build system to automatically use the latest revision of the software:

```
SRCREV = "${AUTOREV}"
```

Furthermore, you need to reference *SRCPV* in *PV* in order to automatically update the version whenever the revision of the source code changes. Here is an example:

```
PV = "1.0+git${SRCPV}"
```

The OpenEmbedded build system substitutes *SRCPV* with the following:

```
AUTOINC+source_code_revision
```

The build system replaces the *AUTOINC* with a number. The number used depends on the state of the PR Service:

- If PR Service is enabled, the build system increments the number, which is similar to the behavior of *PR*. This behavior results in linearly increasing package versions, which is desirable. Here is an example:

```
hello-world-git_0.0+git0+b6558dd387-r0.0_armv7a-neon.ipk
hello-world-git_0.0+git1+dd2f5c3565-r0.0_armv7a-neon.ipk
```

- If PR Service is not enabled, the build system replaces the `AUTOINC` placeholder with zero (i.e. “0”). This results in changing the package version since the source revision is included. However, package versions are not increased linearly. Here is an example:

```
hello-world-git_0.0+git0+b6558dd387-r0.0_armv7a-neon.ipk
hello-world-git_0.0+git0+dd2f5c3565-r0.0_armv7a-neon.ipk
```

In summary, the OpenEmbedded build system does not track the history of binary package versions for this purpose. `AUTOINC`, in this case, is comparable to *PR*. If PR server is not enabled, `AUTOINC` in the package version is simply replaced by “0”. If PR server is enabled, the build system keeps track of the package versions and bumps the number when the package revision changes.

### 8.25.3 Handling Optional Module Packaging

Many pieces of software split functionality into optional modules (or plugins) and the plugins that are built might depend on configuration options. To avoid having to duplicate the logic that determines what modules are available in your recipe or to avoid having to package each module by hand, the OpenEmbedded build system provides functionality to handle module packaging dynamically.

To handle optional module packaging, you need to do two things:

- Ensure the module packaging is actually done.
- Ensure that any dependencies on optional modules from other recipes are satisfied by your recipe.

#### Making Sure the Packaging is Done

To ensure the module packaging actually gets done, you use the `do_split_packages` function within the `populate_packages` Python function in your recipe. The `do_split_packages` function searches for a pattern of files or directories under a specified path and creates a package for each one it finds by appending to the `PACKAGES` variable and setting the appropriate values for `FILES:packagename`, `RDEPENDS:packagename`, `DESCRIPTION:packagename`, and so forth. Here is an example from the `lighttpd` recipe:

```
python populate_packages:prepend () {
    lighttpd_libdir = d.expand('${libdir}')
    do_split_packages(d, lighttpd_libdir, '^mod_(.*)\.so$',
                    'lighttpd-module-%s', 'Lighttpd module for %s',
                    extra_depends='')
}
```

The previous example specifies a number of things in the call to `do_split_packages`.

- A directory within the files installed by your recipe through *do\_install* in which to search.
- A regular expression used to match module files in that directory. In the example, note the parentheses () that mark the part of the expression from which the module name should be derived.
- A pattern to use for the package names.
- A description for each package.
- An empty string for `extra_depends`, which disables the default dependency on the main `lighttpd` package. Thus, if a file in `${libdir}` called `mod_alias.so` is found, a package called `lighttpd-module-alias` is created for it and the *DESCRIPTION* is set to “Lighttpd module for alias” .

Often, packaging modules is as simple as the previous example. However, there are more advanced options that you can use within `do_split_packages` to modify its behavior. And, if you need to, you can add more logic by specifying a hook function that is called for each package. It is also perfectly acceptable to call `do_split_packages` multiple times if you have more than one set of modules to package.

For more examples that show how to use `do_split_packages`, see the `connman.inc` file in the `meta/recipes-connectivity/connman/` directory of the poky *source repository*. You can also find examples in `meta/classes-recipe/kernel.bbclass`.

Here is a reference that shows `do_split_packages` mandatory and optional arguments:

Mandatory arguments

`root`

The path in which to search

`file_regex`

Regular expression to match searched files.  
Use parentheses () to mark the part of this expression that should be used to derive the module name (to be substituted where %s is used in other function arguments as noted below)

`output_pattern`

Pattern to use for the package names. Must include %s.

`description`

Description to set for each package. Must include %s.

Optional arguments

`postinst`

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    Postinstall script to use for all packages
    (as a string)
recursive
    True to perform a recursive search --- default
    False
hook
    A hook function to be called for every match.
    The function will be called with the following
    arguments (in the order listed):

    f
        Full path to the file/directory match
    pkg
        The package name
    file_regex
        As above
    output_pattern
        As above
    modulename
        The module name derived using file_regex
extra_depends
    Extra runtime dependencies (RDEPENDS) to be
    set for all packages. The default value of None
    causes a dependency on the main package
    (${PN}) --- if you do not want this, pass empty
    string '' for this parameter.
aux_files_pattern
    Extra item(s) to be added to FILES for each
    package. Can be a single string item or a list
    of strings for multiple items. Must include %s.
postrm
    postrm script to use for all packages (as a
    string)
allow_dirs
    True to allow directories to be matched -
    default False
prepend
    If True, prepend created packages to PACKAGES
    instead of the default False which appends them
match_path

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    match file_regex on the whole relative path to
    the root rather than just the filename
aux_files_pattern_verbatim
    Extra item(s) to be added to FILES for each
    package, using the actual derived module name
    rather than converting it to something legal
    for a package name. Can be a single string item
    or a list of strings for multiple items. Must
    include %s.
allow_links
    True to allow symlinks to be matched --- default
    False
summary
    Summary to set for each package. Must include %s;
    defaults to description if not set.

```

## Satisfying Dependencies

The second part for handling optional module packaging is to ensure that any dependencies on optional modules from other recipes are satisfied by your recipe. You can be sure these dependencies are satisfied by using the `PACKAGES_DYNAMIC` variable. Here is an example that continues with the `lighttpd` recipe shown earlier:

```
PACKAGES_DYNAMIC = "lighttpd-module-.*"
```

The name specified in the regular expression can of course be anything. In this example, it is `lighttpd-module-` and is specified as the prefix to ensure that any `RDEPENDS` and `RRECOMMENDS` on a package name starting with the prefix are satisfied during build time. If you are using `do_split_packages` as described in the previous section, the value you put in `PACKAGES_DYNAMIC` should correspond to the name pattern specified in the call to `do_split_packages`.

### 8.25.4 Using Runtime Package Management

During a build, BitBake always transforms a recipe into one or more packages. For example, BitBake takes the `bash` recipe and produces a number of packages (e.g. `bash`, `bash-bashbug`, `bash-completion`, `bash-completion-dbg`, `bash-completion-dev`, `bash-completion-extra`, `bash-dbg`, and so forth). Not all generated packages are included in an image.

In several situations, you might need to update, add, remove, or query the packages on a target device at runtime (i.e. without having to generate a new image). Examples of such situations include:

- You want to provide in-the-field updates to deployed devices (e.g. security updates).
- You want to have a fast turn-around development cycle for one or more applications that run on your device.

- You want to temporarily install the “debug” packages of various applications on your device so that debugging can be greatly improved by allowing access to symbols and source debugging.
- You want to deploy a more minimal package selection of your device but allow in-the-field updates to add a larger selection for customization.

In all these situations, you have something similar to a more traditional Linux distribution in that in-field devices are able to receive pre-compiled packages from a server for installation or update. Being able to install these packages on a running, in-field device is what is termed “runtime package management” .

In order to use runtime package management, you need a host or server machine that serves up the pre-compiled packages plus the required metadata. You also need package manipulation tools on the target. The build machine is a likely candidate to act as the server. However, that machine does not necessarily have to be the package server. The build machine could push its artifacts to another machine that acts as the server (e.g. Internet-facing). In fact, doing so is advantageous for a production environment as getting the packages away from the development system’s *Build Directory* prevents accidental overwrites.

A simple build that targets just one device produces more than one package database. In other words, the packages produced by a build are separated out into a couple of different package groupings based on criteria such as the target’s CPU architecture, the target board, or the C library used on the target. For example, a build targeting the `qemux86` device produces the following three package databases: `noarch`, `i586`, and `qemux86`. If you wanted your `qemux86` device to be aware of all the packages that were available to it, you would need to point it to each of these databases individually. In a similar way, a traditional Linux distribution usually is configured to be aware of a number of software repositories from which it retrieves packages.

Using runtime package management is completely optional and not required for a successful build or deployment in any way. But if you want to make use of runtime package management, you need to do a couple things above and beyond the basics. The remainder of this section describes what you need to do.

## Build Considerations

This section describes build considerations of which you need to be aware in order to provide support for runtime package management.

When BitBake generates packages, it needs to know what format or formats to use. In your configuration, you use the `PACKAGE_CLASSES` variable to specify the format:

1. Open the `local.conf` file inside your *Build Directory* (e.g. `poky/build/conf/local.conf`).
2. Select the desired package format as follows:

```
PACKAGE_CLASSES ?= "package_packageformat"
```

where `packageformat` can be “`ipk`”, “`rpm`”, “`deb`”, or “`tar`” which are the supported package formats.

### Note

Because the Yocto Project supports four different package formats, you can set the variable with more than one argument. However, the OpenEmbedded build system only uses the first argument when creating an image or Software Development Kit (SDK).

If you would like your image to start off with a basic package database containing the packages in your current build as well as to have the relevant tools available on the target for runtime package management, you can include “package-management” in the *IMAGE\_FEATURES* variable. Including “package-management” in this configuration variable ensures that when the image is assembled for your target, the image includes the currently-known package databases as well as the target-specific tools required for runtime package management to be performed on the target. However, this is not strictly necessary. You could start your image off without any databases but only include the required on-target package tool(s). As an example, you could include “opkg” in your *IMAGE\_INSTALL* variable if you are using the IPK package format. You can then initialize your target’s package database(s) later once your image is up and running.

Whenever you perform any sort of build step that can potentially generate a package or modify existing package, it is always a good idea to re-generate the package index after the build by using the following command:

```
$ bitbake package-index
```

It might be tempting to build the package and the package index at the same time with a command such as the following:

```
$ bitbake some-package package-index
```

Do not do this as BitBake does not schedule the package index for after the completion of the package you are building. Consequently, you cannot be sure of the package index including information for the package you just built. Thus, be sure to run the package update step separately after building any packages.

You can use the *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URIS* variables to pre-configure target images to use a package feed. If you do not define these variables, then manual steps as described in the subsequent sections are necessary to configure the target. You should set these variables before building the image in order to produce a correctly configured image.

#### Note

Your image will need enough free storage space to run package upgrades, especially if many of them need to be downloaded at the same time. You should make sure images are created with enough free space by setting the *IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE* variable.

When your build is complete, your packages reside in the `${TMPDIR}/deploy/packageformat` directory. For example, if `${TMPDIR}` is `tmp` and your selected package type is RPM, then your RPM packages are available in `tmp/deploy/rpm`.



## Host or Server Machine Setup

Although other protocols are possible, a server using HTTP typically serves packages. If you want to use HTTP, then set up and configure a web server such as Apache 2, lighttpd, or Python web server on the machine serving the packages.

To keep things simple, this section describes how to set up a Python web server to share package feeds from the developer's machine. Although this server might not be the best for a production environment, the setup is simple and straight forward. Should you want to use a different server more suited for production (e.g. Apache 2, Lighttpd, or Nginx), take the appropriate steps to do so.

From within the *Build Directory* where you have built an image based on your packaging choice (i.e. the *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* setting), simply start the server. The following example assumes a *Build Directory* of `poky/build` and a *PACKAGE\_CLASSES* setting of `"package_rpm"` :

```
$ cd poky/build/tmp/deploy/rpm
$ python3 -m http.server
```

## Target Setup

Setting up the target differs depending on the package management system. This section provides information for RPM, IPK, and DEB.

### Using RPM

The *Dandified Packaging* (DNF) performs runtime package management of RPM packages. In order to use DNF for runtime package management, you must perform an initial setup on the target machine for cases where the `PACKAGE_FEED_*` variables were not set as part of the image that is running on the target. This means if you built your image and did not use these variables as part of the build and your image is now running on the target, you need to perform the steps in this section if you want to use runtime package management.

#### Note

For information on the `PACKAGE_FEED_*` variables, see *PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS*, *PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS*, and *PACKAGE\_FEED\_URIS* in the Yocto Project Reference Manual variables glossary.

On the target, you must inform DNF that package databases are available. You do this by creating a file named `/etc/yum.repos.d/oe-packages.repo` and defining the `oe-packages`.

As an example, assume the target is able to use the following package databases: `all`, `i586`, and `qemux86` from a server named `my.server`. The specifics for setting up the web server are up to you. The critical requirement is that the URIs in the target repository configuration point to the correct remote location for the feeds.

### Note

For development purposes, you can point the web server to the build system's `deploy` directory. However, for production use, it is better to copy the package directories to a location outside of the build area and use that location. Doing so avoids situations where the build system overwrites or changes the `deploy` directory.

When telling DNF where to look for the package databases, you must declare individual locations per architecture or a single location used for all architectures. You cannot do both:

- *Create an Explicit List of Architectures:* Define individual base URLs to identify where each package database is located:

```
[oe-packages]
baseurl=http://my.server/rpm/i586 http://my.server/rpm/qemux86 http://my.server/
↪rpm/all
```

This example informs DNF about individual package databases for all three architectures.

- *Create a Single (Full) Package Index:* Define a single base URL that identifies where a full package database is located:

```
[oe-packages]
baseurl=http://my.server/rpm
```

This example informs DNF about a single package database that contains all the package index information for all supported architectures.

Once you have informed DNF where to find the package databases, you need to fetch them:

```
# dnf makecache
```

DNF is now able to find, install, and upgrade packages from the specified repository or repositories.

### Note

See the [DNF documentation](#) for additional information.

## Using IPK

The `opkg` application performs runtime package management of IPK packages. You must perform an initial setup for `opkg` on the target machine if the `PACKAGE_FEED_ARCHS`, `PACKAGE_FEED_BASE_PATHS`, and `PACKAGE_FEED_URIS` variables have not been set or the target image was built before the variables were set.

The `opkg` application uses configuration files to find available package databases. Thus, you need to create a configuration file inside the `/etc/opkg/` directory, which informs `opkg` of any repository you want to use.

As an example, suppose you are serving packages from a `ipk/` directory containing the `i586`, `all`, and `qemux86` databases through an HTTP server named `my.server`. On the target, create a configuration file (e.g. `my_repo.conf`) inside the `/etc/opkg/` directory containing the following:

```
src/gz all http://my.server/ipk/all
src/gz i586 http://my.server/ipk/i586
src/gz qemux86 http://my.server/ipk/qemux86
```

Next, instruct `opkg` to fetch the repository information:

```
# opkg update
```

The `opkg` application is now able to find, install, and upgrade packages from the specified repository.

## Using DEB

The `apt` application performs runtime package management of DEB packages. This application uses a source list file to find available package databases. You must perform an initial setup for `apt` on the target machine if the `PACKAGE_FEED_ARCHS`, `PACKAGE_FEED_BASE_PATHS`, and `PACKAGE_FEED_URIS` variables have not been set or the target image was built before the variables were set.

To inform `apt` of the repository you want to use, you might create a list file (e.g. `my_repo.list`) inside the `/etc/apt/sources.list.d/` directory. As an example, suppose you are serving packages from a `deb/` directory containing the `i586`, `all`, and `qemux86` databases through an HTTP server named `my.server`. The list file should contain:

```
deb http://my.server/deb/all ./
deb http://my.server/deb/i586 ./
deb http://my.server/deb/qemux86 ./
```

Next, instruct the `apt` application to fetch the repository information:

```
$ sudo apt update
```

After this step, `apt` is able to find, install, and upgrade packages from the specified repository.

## 8.25.5 Generating and Using Signed Packages

In order to add security to RPM packages used during a build, you can take steps to securely sign them. Once a signature is verified, the OpenEmbedded build system can use the package in the build. If security fails for a signed package, the build system stops the build.

This section describes how to sign RPM packages during a build and how to use signed package feeds (repositories) when doing a build.

## Signing RPM Packages

To enable signing RPM packages, you must set up the following configurations in either your `local.config` or `distro.config` file:

```
# Inherit sign_rpm.bbclass to enable signing functionality
INHERIT += " sign_rpm"
# Define the GPG key that will be used for signing.
RPM_GPG_NAME = "key_name"
# Provide passphrase for the key
RPM_GPG_PASSPHRASE = "passphrase"
```

### Note

Be sure to supply appropriate values for both `key_name` and `passphrase`.

Aside from the `RPM_GPG_NAME` and `RPM_GPG_PASSPHRASE` variables in the previous example, two optional variables related to signing are available:

- `GPG_BIN`: Specifies a `gpg` binary/wrapper that is executed when the package is signed.
- `GPG_PATH`: Specifies the `gpg` home directory used when the package is signed.

## Processing Package Feeds

In addition to being able to sign RPM packages, you can also enable signed package feeds for IPK and RPM packages.

The steps you need to take to enable signed package feed use are similar to the steps used to sign RPM packages. You must define the following in your `local.config` or `distro.config` file:

```
INHERIT += "sign_package_feed"
PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_NAME = "key_name"
PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_PASSPHRASE_FILE = "path_to_file_containing_passphrase"
```

For signed package feeds, the passphrase must be specified in a separate file, which is pointed to by the `PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_PASSPHRASE_FILE` variable. Regarding security, keeping a plain text passphrase out of the configuration is more secure.

Aside from the `PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_NAME` and `PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_PASSPHRASE_FILE` variables, three optional variables related to signed package feeds are available:

- `GPG_BIN`: Specifies a `gpg` binary/wrapper that is executed when the package is signed.
- `GPG_PATH`: Specifies the `gpg` home directory used when the package is signed.
- `PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_SIGNATURE_TYPE`: Specifies the type of `gpg` signature. This variable applies only to RPM and IPK package feeds. Allowable values for the `PACKAGE_FEED_GPG_SIGNATURE_TYPE` are “ASC” ,

which is the default and specifies ascii armored, and “BIN” , which specifies binary.

### 8.25.6 Testing Packages With ptest

A Package Test (ptest) runs tests against packages built by the OpenEmbedded build system on the target machine. A ptest contains at least two items: the actual test, and a shell script (`run-ptest`) that starts the test. The shell script that starts the test must not contain the actual test—the script only starts the test. On the other hand, the test can be anything from a simple shell script that runs a binary and checks the output to an elaborate system of test binaries and data files.

The test generates output in the format used by Automake:

```
result: testname
```

where the result can be `PASS`, `FAIL`, or `SKIP`, and the testname can be any identifying string.

For a list of Yocto Project recipes that are already enabled with ptest, see the [Ptest wiki page](#).

#### Note

A recipe is “ptest-enabled” if it inherits the `ptest` class.

### Adding ptest to Your Build

To add package testing to your build, add the `DISTRO_FEATURES` and `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` variables to your `local.conf` file, which is found in the *Build Directory*:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES:append = " ptest"
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES += "ptest-pkgs"
```

Once your build is complete, the ptest files are installed into the `/usr/lib/package/ptest` directory within the image, where `package` is the name of the package.

### Running ptest

The `ptest-runner` package installs a shell script that loops through all installed ptest test suites and runs them in sequence. Consequently, you might want to add this package to your image.

### Getting Your Package Ready

In order to enable a recipe to run installed ptests on target hardware, you need to prepare the recipes that build the packages you want to test. Here is what you have to do for each recipe:

- *Be sure the recipe inherits the `ptest` class:* Include the following line in each recipe:

```
inherit ptest
```

- *Create run-ptest*: This script starts your test. Locate the script where you will refer to it using `SRC_URI`. Here is an example that starts a test for `dbus`:

```
#!/bin/sh
cd test
make -k runtest-TESTS
```

- *Ensure dependencies are met*: If the test adds build or runtime dependencies that normally do not exist for the package (such as requiring “make” to run the test suite), use the `DEPENDS` and `RDEPENDS` variables in your recipe in order for the package to meet the dependencies. Here is an example where the package has a runtime dependency on “make” :

```
RDEPENDS:${PN}-ptest += "make"
```

- *Add a function to build the test suite*: Not many packages support cross-compilation of their test suites. Consequently, you usually need to add a cross-compilation function to the package.

Many packages based on Automake compile and run the test suite by using a single command such as `make check`. However, the host `make check` builds and runs on the same computer, while cross-compiling requires that the package is built on the host but executed for the target architecture (though often, as in the case for `ptest`, the execution occurs on the host). The built version of Automake that ships with the Yocto Project includes a patch that separates building and execution. Consequently, packages that use the unaltered, patched version of `make check` automatically cross-compile.

Regardless, you still must add a `do_compile_ptest` function to build the test suite. Add a function similar to the following to your recipe:

```
do_compile_ptest() {
    oe_runmake buildtest-TESTS
}
```

- *Ensure special configurations are set*: If the package requires special configurations prior to compiling the test code, you must insert a `do_configure_ptest` function into the recipe.
- *Install the test suite*: The `ptest` class automatically copies the file `run-ptest` to the target and then runs `make install-ptest` to run the tests. If this is not enough, you need to create a `do_install_ptest` function and make sure it gets called after the “make install-ptest” completes.

### 8.25.7 Creating Node Package Manager (NPM) Packages

NPM is a package manager for the JavaScript programming language. The Yocto Project supports the NPM `fetcher`. You can use this fetcher in combination with `devtool` to create recipes that produce NPM packages.

There are two workflows that allow you to create NPM packages using `devtool`: the NPM registry modules method and the NPM project code method.

**Note**

While it is possible to create NPM recipes manually, using `devtool` is far simpler.

Additionally, some requirements and caveats exist.

**Requirements and Caveats**

You need to be aware of the following before using `devtool` to create NPM packages:

- Of the two methods that you can use `devtool` to create NPM packages, the registry approach is slightly simpler. However, you might consider the project approach because you do not have to publish your module in the [NPM registry](#), which is NPM's public registry.
- Be familiar with *devtool*.
- The NPM host tools need the native `nodejs-npm` package, which is part of the OpenEmbedded environment. You need to get the package by cloning the [meta-openembedded](#) repository. Be sure to add the path to your local copy to your `bblayers.conf` file.
- `devtool` cannot detect native libraries in module dependencies. Consequently, you must manually add packages to your recipe.
- While deploying NPM packages, `devtool` cannot determine which dependent packages are missing on the target (e.g. the node runtime `nodejs`). Consequently, you need to find out what files are missing and be sure they are on the target.
- Although you might not need NPM to run your node package, it is useful to have NPM on your target. The NPM package name is `nodejs-npm`.

**Using the Registry Modules Method**

This section presents an example that uses the `cute-files` module, which is a file browser web application.

**Note**

You must know the `cute-files` module version.

The first thing you need to do is use `devtool` and the NPM fetcher to create the recipe:

```
$ devtool add "npm://registry.npmjs.org;package=cute-files;version=1.0.2"
```

The `devtool add` command runs `recipetool create` and uses the same fetch URI to download each dependency and capture license details where possible. The result is a generated recipe.

After running for quite a long time, in particular building the `nodejs-native` package, the command should end as follows:

```
INFO: Recipe /home/.../build/workspace/recipes/cute-files/cute-files_1.0.2.bb has_
↳been automatically created; further editing may be required to make it fully_
↳functional
```

The recipe file is fairly simple and contains every license that `recipetool` finds and includes the licenses in the recipe's `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variables. You need to examine the variables and look for those with “unknown” in the `LICENSE` field. You need to track down the license information for “unknown” modules and manually add the information to the recipe.

`recipetool` creates a “shrinkwrap” file for your recipe. Shrinkwrap files capture the version of all dependent modules. Many packages do not provide shrinkwrap files but `recipetool` will create a shrinkwrap file as it runs.

### Note

A package is created for each sub-module. This policy is the only practical way to have the licenses for all of the dependencies represented in the license manifest of the image.

The `devtool edit-recipe` command lets you take a look at the recipe:

```
$ devtool edit-recipe cute-files
# Recipe created by recipetool
# This is the basis of a recipe and may need further editing in order to be fully_
↳functional.
# (Feel free to remove these comments when editing.)

SUMMARY = "Turn any folder on your computer into a cute file browser, available on_
↳the local network."
# WARNING: the following LICENSE and LIC_FILES_CHKSUM values are best guesses - it is
# your responsibility to verify that the values are complete and correct.
#
# NOTE: multiple licenses have been detected; they have been separated with &
# in the LICENSE value for now since it is a reasonable assumption that all
# of the licenses apply. If instead there is a choice between the multiple
# licenses then you should change the value to separate the licenses with |
# instead of &. If there is any doubt, check the accompanying documentation
# to determine which situation is applicable.

SUMMARY = "Turn any folder on your computer into a cute file browser, available on_
↳the local network."
LICENSE = "BSD-3-Clause & ISC & MIT"
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://LICENSE;md5=71d98c0a1db42956787b1909c74a86ca \
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

        file://node_modules/accepts/LICENSE;
↪md5=bf1f9ad1e2e1d507aef4883fff7103de \
        file://node_modules/array-flatten/LICENSE;
↪md5=44088ba57cb871a58add36ce51b8de08 \
...
        file://node_modules/cookie-signature/Readme.md;
↪md5=57ae8b42de3dd0c1f22d5f4cf191e15a"

SRC_URI = " \
    npm://registry.npmjs.org/;package=cute-files;version=${PV} \
    npmsw://${THISDIR}/${BPN}/npm-shrinkwrap.json \
    "

S = "${WORKDIR}/npm"

inherit npm

LICENSE:${PN} = "MIT"
LICENSE:${PN}-accepts = "MIT"
LICENSE:${PN}-array-flatten = "MIT"
...
LICENSE:${PN}-vary = "MIT"

```

Three key points in the previous example are:

- `SRC_URI` uses the NPM scheme so that the NPM fetcher is used.
- `recipetool` collects all the license information. If a sub-module's license is unavailable, the sub-module's name appears in the comments.
- The `inherit npm` statement causes the `npm` class to package up all the modules.

You can run the following command to build the `cute-files` package:

```
$ devtool build cute-files
```

Remember that `nodejs` must be installed on the target before your package.

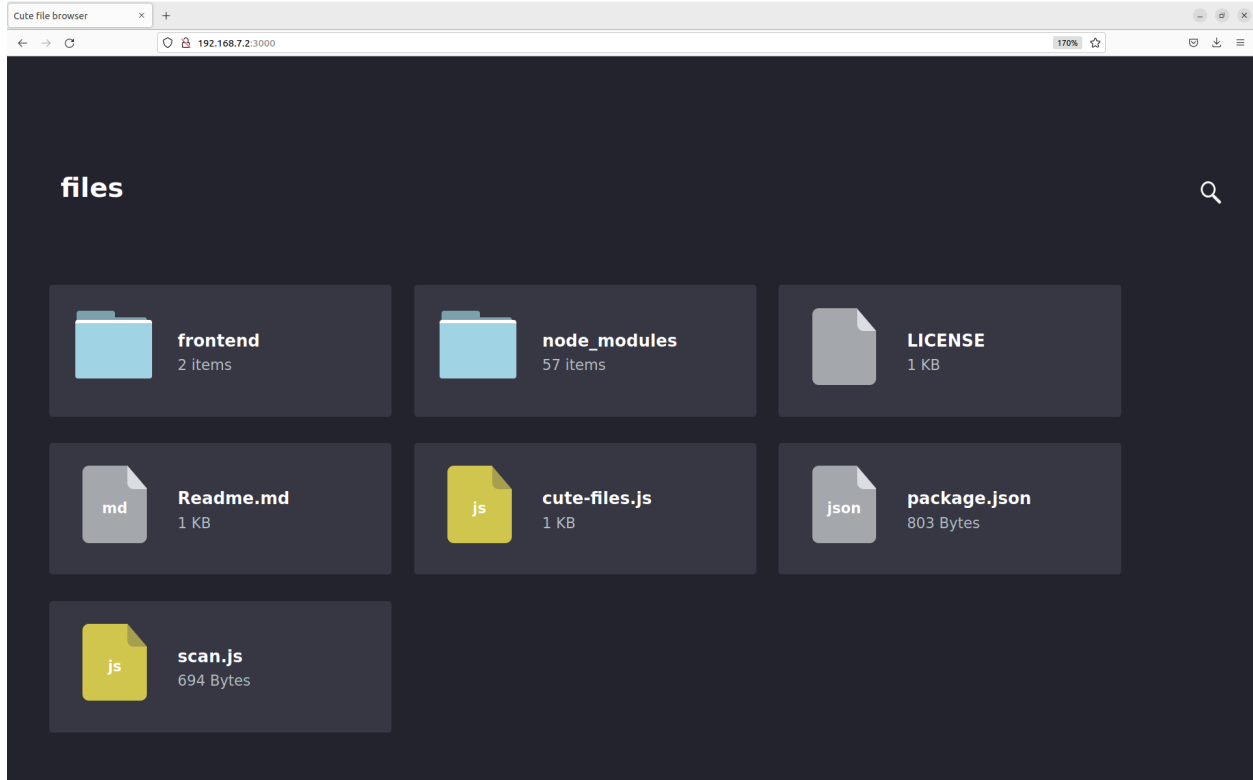
Assuming 192.168.7.2 for the target's IP address, use the following command to deploy your package:

```
$ devtool deploy-target -s cute-files root@192.168.7.2
```

Once the package is installed on the target, you can test the application to show the contents of any directory:

```
$ cd /usr/lib/node_modules/cute-files
$ cute-files
```

On a browser, go to <http://192.168.7.2:3000> and you see the following:



You can find the recipe in `workspace/recipes/cute-files`. You can use the recipe in any layer you choose.

### Using the NPM Projects Code Method

Although it is useful to package modules already in the NPM registry, adding `node.js` projects under development is a more common developer use case.

This section covers the NPM projects code method, which is very similar to the “registry” approach described in the previous section. In the NPM projects method, you provide `devtool` with an URL that points to the source files.

Replicating the same example, (i.e. `cute-files`) use the following command:

```
$ devtool add https://github.com/martinaglv/cute-files.git
```

The recipe this command generates is very similar to the recipe created in the previous section. However, the `SRC_URI` looks like the following:

```
SRC_URI = " \
    git://github.com/martinaglv/cute-files.git;protocol=https;branch=master \
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
npmshw://${THISDIR}/${BPN}/npm-shrinkwrap.json \
"
```

In this example, the main module is taken from the Git repository and dependencies are taken from the NPM registry. Other than those differences, the recipe is basically the same between the two methods. You can build and deploy the package exactly as described in the previous section that uses the registry modules method.

## 8.25.8 Adding custom metadata to packages

The variable `PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA` can be used to add additional metadata to packages. This is reflected in the package control/spec file. To take the ipk format for example, the CONTROL file stored inside would contain the additional metadata as additional lines.

The variable can be used in multiple ways, including using suffixes to set it for a specific package type and/or package. Note that the order of precedence is the same as this list:

- `PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA_<PKGTYPE> : <PN>`
- `PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA_<PKGTYPE>`
- `PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA : <PN>`
- `PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA`

`<PKGTYPE>` is a parameter and expected to be a distinct name of specific package type:

- IPK for .ipk packages
- DEB for .deb packages
- RPM for .rpm packages

`<PN>` is a parameter and expected to be a package name.

The variable can contain multiple [one-line] metadata fields separated by the literal sequence `'\n'`. The separator can be redefined using the variable flag `separator`.

Here is an example that adds two custom fields for ipk packages:

```
PACKAGE_ADD_METADATA_IPK = "Vendor: CustomIpk\nGroup:Applications/Spreadsheets"
```

## 8.26 Efficiently Fetching Source Files During a Build

The OpenEmbedded build system works with source files located through the `SRC_URI` variable. When you build something using BitBake, a big part of the operation is locating and downloading all the source tarballs. For images, downloading all the source for various packages can take a significant amount of time.

This section shows you how you can use mirrors to speed up fetching source files and how you can pre-fetch files all of which leads to more efficient use of resources and time.

### 8.26.1 Setting up Effective Mirrors

A good deal that goes into a Yocto Project build is simply downloading all of the source tarballs. Maybe you have been working with another build system for which you have built up a sizable directory of source tarballs. Or, perhaps someone else has such a directory for which you have read access. If so, you can save time by adding statements to your configuration file so that the build process checks local directories first for existing tarballs before checking the Internet.

Here is an efficient way to set it up in your `local.conf` file:

```
SOURCE_MIRROR_URL ?= "file:///home/you/your-download-dir/"
INHERIT += "own-mirrors"
BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS = "1"
# BB_NO_NETWORK = "1"
```

In the previous example, the `BB_GENERATE_MIRROR_TARBALLS` variable causes the OpenEmbedded build system to generate tarballs of the Git repositories and store them in the `DL_DIR` directory. Due to performance reasons, generating and storing these tarballs is not the build system's default behavior.

You can also use the `PREMIRRORS` variable. For an example, see the variable's glossary entry in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

### 8.26.2 Getting Source Files and Suppressing the Build

Another technique you can use to ready yourself for a successive string of build operations, is to pre-fetch all the source files without actually starting a build. This technique lets you work through any download issues and ultimately gathers all the source files into your download directory `build/downloads/`, which is located with `DL_DIR`.

Use the following BitBake command form to fetch all the necessary sources without starting the build:

```
$ bitbake target --runall=fetch
```

This variation of the BitBake command guarantees that you have all the sources for that BitBake target should you disconnect from the Internet and want to do the build later offline.

## 8.27 Selecting an Initialization Manager

By default, the Yocto Project uses `SysVinit` as the initialization manager. There is also support for BusyBox `init`, a simpler implementation, as well as support for `systemd`, which is a full replacement for `init` with parallel starting of services, reduced shell overhead, increased security and resource limits for services, and other features that are used by many distributions.

Within the system, `SysVinit` and BusyBox `init` treat system components as services. These services are maintained as shell scripts stored in the `/etc/init.d/` directory.

`SysVinit` is more elaborate than BusyBox `init` and organizes services in different run levels. This organization is maintained by putting links to the services in the `/etc/rcN.d/` directories, where *N* is one of the following options: "S", "0",

“1” , “2” , “3” , “4” , “5” , or “6” .

#### Note

Each runlevel has a dependency on the previous runlevel. This dependency allows the services to work properly.

Both SysVinit and BusyBox init are configured through the `/etc/inittab` file, with a very similar syntax, though of course BusyBox init features are more limited.

In comparison, systemd treats components as units. Using units is a broader concept as compared to using a service. A unit includes several different types of entities. `Service` is one of the types of entities. The runlevel concept in SysVinit corresponds to the concept of a target in systemd, where target is also a type of supported unit.

In systems with SysVinit or BusyBox init, services load sequentially (i.e. one by one) during init and parallelization is not supported. With systemd, services start in parallel. This method can have an impact on the startup performance of a given service, though systemd will also provide more services by default, therefore increasing the total system boot time. systemd also substantially increases system size because of its multiple components and the extra dependencies it pulls.

On the contrary, BusyBox init is the simplest and the lightest solution and also comes with BusyBox mdev as device manager, a lighter replacement to `udev`, which SysVinit and systemd both use.

The “*Selecting a Device Manager*” chapter has more details about device managers.

### 8.27.1 Using SysVinit with udev

SysVinit with the `udev` device manager corresponds to the default setting in Poky. This corresponds to setting:

```
INIT_MANAGER = "sysvinit"
```

### 8.27.2 Using BusyBox init with BusyBox mdev

BusyBox init with BusyBox mdev is the simplest and lightest solution for small root filesystems. All you need is BusyBox, which most systems have anyway:

```
INIT_MANAGER = "mdev-busybox"
```

### 8.27.3 Using systemd

The last option is to use systemd together with the `udev` device manager. This is the most powerful and versatile solution, especially for more complex systems:

```
INIT_MANAGER = "systemd"
```

This will enable systemd and remove sysvinit components from the image. See `meta/conf/distro/include/init-manager-systemd.inc` for exact details on what this does.

## Controlling systemd from the target command line

Here is a quick reference for controlling systemd from the command line on the target. Instead of opening and sometimes modifying files, most interaction happens through the `systemctl` and `journalctl` commands:

- `systemctl status`: show the status of all services
- `systemctl status <service>`: show the status of one service
- `systemctl [start|stop] <service>`: start or stop a service
- `systemctl [enable|disable] <service>`: enable or disable a service at boot time
- `systemctl list-units`: list all available units
- `journalctl -a`: show all logs for all services
- `journalctl -f`: show only the last log entries, and keep printing updates as they arrive
- `journalctl -u`: show only logs from a particular service

## Using systemd-journald without a traditional syslog daemon

Counter-intuitively, `systemd-journald` is not a syslog runtime or provider, and the proper way to use `systemd-journald` as your sole logging mechanism is to effectively disable syslog entirely by setting these variables in your distribution configuration file:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_syslog = ""
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_base-utils-syslog = ""
```

Doing so will prevent `rsyslog` / `busybox-syslog` from being pulled in by default, leaving only `systemd-journald`.

## Summary

The Yocto Project supports three different initialization managers, offering increasing levels of complexity and functionality:

	BusyBox init	SysVinit	systemd
Size	Small	Small	Big <sup>1</sup>
Complexity	Small	Medium	High
Support for boot profiles	No	Yes ( “runlevels” )	Yes ( “targets” )
Services defined as	Shell scripts	Shell scripts	Description files
Starting services in parallel	No	No	Yes
Setting service resource limits	No	No	Yes
Support service isolation	No	No	Yes
Integrated logging	No	No	Yes

<sup>1</sup> Using systemd increases the `core-image-minimal` image size by 160% for `qemux86-64` on MickleDore (4.2), compared to SysVinit.

## 8.28 Selecting a Device Manager

The Yocto Project provides multiple ways to manage the device manager (`/dev`):

- **Persistent and Pre-Populated `/dev`:** For this case, the `/dev` directory is persistent and the required device nodes are created during the build.
- **Use `devtmpfs` with a Device Manager:** For this case, the `/dev` directory is provided by the kernel as an in-memory file system and is automatically populated by the kernel at runtime. Additional configuration of device nodes is done in user space by a device manager like `udev` or `busybox-mdev`.

### 8.28.1 Using Persistent and Pre-Populated `/dev`

To use the static method for device population, you need to set the `USE_DEVFS` variable to “0” as follows:

```
USE_DEVFS = "0"
```

The content of the resulting `/dev` directory is defined in a Device Table file. The `IMAGE_DEVICE_TABLES` variable defines the Device Table to use and should be set in the machine or distro configuration file. Alternatively, you can set this variable in your `local.conf` configuration file.

If you do not define the `IMAGE_DEVICE_TABLES` variable, the default `device_table-minimal.txt` is used:

```
IMAGE_DEVICE_TABLES = "device_table-mymachine.txt"
```

The population is handled by the `makedevs` utility during image creation:

### 8.28.2 Using `devtmpfs` and a Device Manager

To use the dynamic method for device population, you need to use (or be sure to set) the `USE_DEVFS` variable to “1”, which is the default:

```
USE_DEVFS = "1"
```

With this setting, the resulting `/dev` directory is populated by the kernel using `devtmpfs`. Make sure the corresponding kernel configuration variable `CONFIG_DEVTMPFS` is set when building you build a Linux kernel.

All devices created by `devtmpfs` will be owned by `root` and have permissions `0600`.

To have more control over the device nodes, you can use a device manager like `udev` or `busybox-mdev`. You choose the device manager by defining the `VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager` variable in your machine or distro configuration file. Alternatively, you can set this variable in your `local.conf` configuration file:

```
VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager = "udev"
```

```
# Some alternative values
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager = "busybox-mdev"
# VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_dev_manager = "systemd"
```

## 8.29 Using an External SCM

If you're working on a recipe that pulls from an external Source Code Manager (SCM), it is possible to have the OpenEmbedded build system notice new recipe changes added to the SCM and then build the resulting packages that depend on the new recipes by using the latest versions. This only works for SCMs from which it is possible to get a sensible revision number for changes. Currently, you can do this with Apache Subversion (SVN), Git, and Bazaar (BZR) repositories.

To enable this behavior, the *PV* of the recipe needs to reference *SRCPV*. Here is an example:

```
PV = "1.2.3+git${SRCPV}"
```

Then, you can add the following to your `local.conf`:

```
SRCREV:pn-PN = "${AUTOREV}"
```

*PN* is the name of the recipe for which you want to enable automatic source revision updating.

If you do not want to update your local configuration file, you can add the following directly to the recipe to finish enabling the feature:

```
SRCREV = "${AUTOREV}"
```

The Yocto Project provides a distribution named `poky-bleeding`, whose configuration file contains the line:

```
require conf/distro/include/poky-floating-revisions.inc
```

This line pulls in the listed include file that contains numerous lines of exactly that form:

```
#SRCREV:pn-opkg-native ?= "${AUTOREV}"
#SRCREV:pn-opkg-sdk ?= "${AUTOREV}"
#SRCREV:pn-opkg ?= "${AUTOREV}"
#SRCREV:pn-opkg-utils-native ?= "${AUTOREV}"
#SRCREV:pn-opkg-utils ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-gconf-dbus ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-common ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-config-gtk ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-desktop ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-keyboard ?= "${AUTOREV}"
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

SRCREV:pn-matchbox-panel-2 ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-themes-extra ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-terminal ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-matchbox-wm ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-settings-daemon ?= "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV:pn-screenshot ?= "${AUTOREV}"
. . .

```

These lines allow you to experiment with building a distribution that tracks the latest development source for numerous packages.

**Note**

The `poky-bleeding` distribution is not tested on a regular basis. Keep this in mind if you use it.

## 8.30 Creating a Read-Only Root Filesystem

Suppose, for security reasons, you need to disable your target device's root filesystem's write permissions (i.e. you need a read-only root filesystem). Or, perhaps you are running the device's operating system from a read-only storage device. For either case, you can customize your image for that behavior.

**Note**

Supporting a read-only root filesystem requires that the system and applications do not try to write to the root filesystem. You must configure all parts of the target system to write elsewhere, or to gracefully fail in the event of attempting to write to the root filesystem.

### 8.30.1 Creating the Root Filesystem

To create the read-only root filesystem, simply add the “read-only-rootfs” feature to your image, normally in one of two ways. The first way is to add the “read-only-rootfs” image feature in the image's recipe file via the `IMAGE_FEATURES` variable:

```
IMAGE_FEATURES += "read-only-rootfs"
```

As an alternative, you can add the same feature from within your *Build Directory's* `local.conf` file with the associated `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` variable, as in:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES = "read-only-rootfs"
```

For more information on how to use these variables, see the “*Customizing Images Using Custom IMAGE\_FEATURES*”

and `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES`” section. For information on the variables, see `IMAGE_FEATURES` and `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES`.

### 8.30.2 Post-Installation Scripts and Read-Only Root Filesystem

It is very important that you make sure all post-Installation (`pkg_postinst`) scripts for packages that are installed into the image can be run at the time when the root filesystem is created during the build on the host system. These scripts cannot attempt to run during the first boot on the target device. With the “read-only-rootfs” feature enabled, the build system makes sure that all post-installation scripts succeed at file system creation time. If any of these scripts still need to be run after the root filesystem is created, the build immediately fails. These build-time checks ensure that the build fails rather than the target device fails later during its initial boot operation.

Most of the common post-installation scripts generated by the build system for the out-of-the-box Yocto Project are engineered so that they can run during root filesystem creation (e.g. post-installation scripts for caching fonts). However, if you create and add custom scripts, you need to be sure they can be run during this file system creation.

Here are some common problems that prevent post-installation scripts from running during root filesystem creation:

- *Not using `$D` in front of absolute paths:* The build system defines `$D` when the root filesystem is created. Furthermore, `$D` is blank when the script is run on the target device. This implies two purposes for `$D`: ensuring paths are valid in both the host and target environments, and checking to determine which environment is being used as a method for taking appropriate actions.
- *Attempting to run processes that are specific to or dependent on the target architecture:* You can work around these attempts by using native tools, which run on the host system, to accomplish the same tasks, or by alternatively running the processes under QEMU, which has the `qemu_run_binary` function. For more information, see the `qemu` class.

### 8.30.3 Areas With Write Access

With the “read-only-rootfs” feature enabled, any attempt by the target to write to the root filesystem at runtime fails. Consequently, you must make sure that you configure processes and applications that attempt these types of writes do so to directories with write access (e.g. `/tmp` or `/var/run`).

## 8.31 Maintaining Build Output Quality

Many factors can influence the quality of a build. For example, if you upgrade a recipe to use a new version of an upstream software package or you experiment with some new configuration options, subtle changes can occur that you might not detect until later. Consider the case where your recipe is using a newer version of an upstream package. In this case, a new version of a piece of software might introduce an optional dependency on another library, which is auto-detected. If that library has already been built when the software is building, the software will link to the built library and that library will be pulled into your image along with the new software even if you did not want the library.

The `buildhistory` class helps you maintain the quality of your build output. You can use the class to highlight unexpected and possibly unwanted changes in the build output. When you enable build history, it records information about the

contents of each package and image and then commits that information to a local Git repository where you can examine the information.

The remainder of this section describes the following:

- *How you can enable and disable build history*
- *How to understand what the build history contains*
- *How to limit the information used for build history*
- *How to examine the build history from both a command-line and web interface*

### 8.31.1 Enabling and Disabling Build History

Build history is disabled by default. To enable it, add the following *INHERIT* statement and set the *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT* variable to “1” at the end of your `conf/local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "buildhistory"
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"
```

Enabling build history as previously described causes the OpenEmbedded build system to collect build output information and commit it as a single commit to a local *Git* repository.

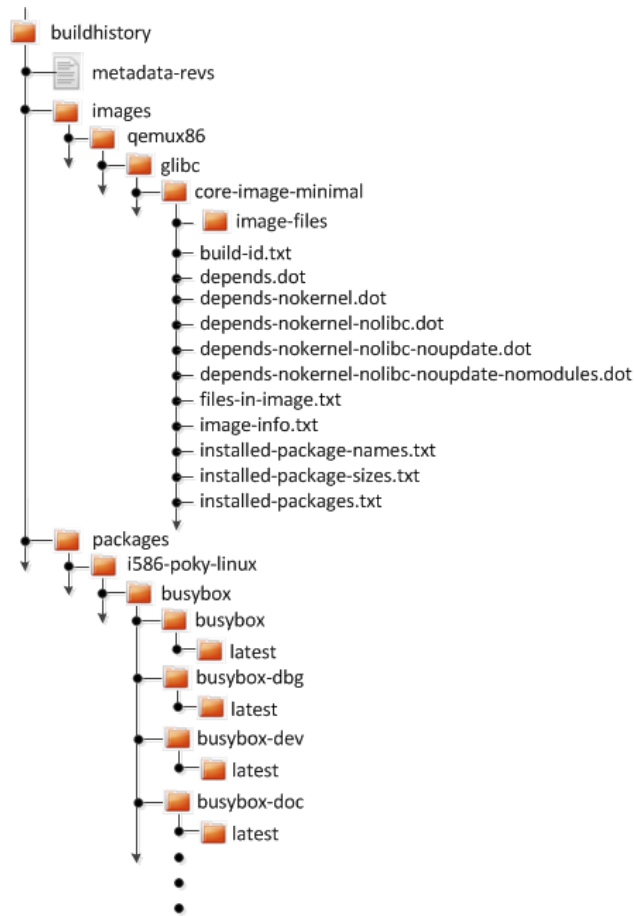
#### Note

Enabling build history increases your build times slightly, particularly for images, and increases the amount of disk space used during the build.

You can disable build history by removing the previous statements from your `conf/local.conf` file.

### 8.31.2 Understanding What the Build History Contains

Build history information is kept in `${TOPDIR}/buildhistory` in the *Build Directory* as defined by the *BUILDHISTORY\_DIR* variable. Here is an example abbreviated listing:



At the top level, there is a `metadata-revs` file that lists the revisions of the repositories for the enabled layers when the build was produced. The rest of the data splits into separate `packages`, `images` and `sdk` directories, the contents of which are described as follows.

### Build History Package Information

The history for each package contains a text file that has name-value pairs with information about the package. For example, `buildhistory/packages/i586-poky-linux/busybox/busybox/latest` contains the following:

```

PV = 1.22.1
PR = r32
RPROVIDES =
RDEPENDS = glibc (>= 2.20) update-alternatives-opkg
RRECOMMENDS = busybox-syslog busybox-udhcpd update-rc.d
PKGSIZE = 540168
FILES = /usr/bin/* /usr/sbin/* /usr/lib/busybox/* /usr/lib/lib*.so.* \
        /etc /com /var /bin/* /sbin/* /lib/*.so.* /lib/udev/rules.d \
        /usr/lib/udev/rules.d /usr/share/busybox /usr/lib/busybox/* \
        /usr/share/pixmaps /usr/share/applications /usr/share/idl \

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

/usr/share/omf /usr/share/sounds /usr/lib/bonobo/servers
FILELIST = /bin/busybox /bin/busybox.nosuid /bin/busybox.suid /bin/sh \
/etc/busybox.links.nosuid /etc/busybox.links.suid

```

Most of these name-value pairs correspond to variables used to produce the package. The exceptions are `FILELIST`, which is the actual list of files in the package, and `PKGSIZE`, which is the total size of files in the package in bytes.

There is also a file that corresponds to the recipe from which the package came (e.g. `buildhistory/packages/i586-poky-linux/busybox/latest`):

```

PV = 1.22.1
PR = r32
DEPENDS = initscripts kern-tools-native update-rc.d-native \
    virtual/i586-poky-linux-compilerlibs virtual/i586-poky-linux-gcc \
    virtual/libc virtual/update-alternatives
PACKAGES = busybox-ptest busybox-httpd busybox-udhcpd busybox-udhcpc \
    busybox-syslog busybox-mdev busybox-hwclock busybox-dbg \
    busybox-staticdev busybox-dev busybox-doc busybox-locale busybox

```

Finally, for those recipes fetched from a version control system (e.g., Git), there is a file that lists source revisions that are specified in the recipe and the actual revisions used during the build. Listed and actual revisions might differ when `SRCREV` is set to `${AUTOREV}`. Here is an example assuming `buildhistory/packages/qemux86-poky-linux/linux-yocto/latest_srcrev`:

```

# SRCREV_machine = "38cd560d5022ed2dbd1ab0dca9642e47c98a0aa1"
SRCREV_machine = "38cd560d5022ed2dbd1ab0dca9642e47c98a0aa1"
# SRCREV_meta = "a227f20eff056e511d504b2e490f3774ab260d6f"
SRCREV_meta = "a227f20eff056e511d504b2e490f3774ab260d6f"

```

You can use the `buildhistory-collect-srcrevs` command with the `-a` option to collect the stored `SRCREV` values from build history and report them in a format suitable for use in global configuration (e.g., `local.conf` or a distro include file) to override floating `AUTOREV` values to a fixed set of revisions. Here is some example output from this command:

```

$ buildhistory-collect-srcrevs -a
# all-poky-linux
SRCREV:pn-ca-certificates = "07de54fdcc5806bde549e1edf60738c6bccf50e8"
SRCREV:pn-update-rc.d = "8636cf478d426b568c1be11dbd9346f67e03adac"
# core2-64-poky-linux
SRCREV:pn-binutils = "87d4632d36323091e731eb07b8aa65f90293da66"
SRCREV:pn-btrfs-tools = "8ad326b2f28c044cb6ed9016d7c3285e23b673c8"
SRCREV_bzip2-tests:pn-bzip2 = "f9061c030a25de5b6829e1abf373057309c734c0"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
SRCREV:pn-e2fsprogs = "02540dedd3ddc52c6ae8aaa8a95ce75c3f8be1c0"
SRCREV:pn-file = "504206e53a89fd6eed71aeaf878aa3512418eab1"
SRCREV_glibc:pn-glibc = "24962427071fa532c3c48c918e9d64d719cc8a6c"
SRCREV:pn-gnome-desktop-testing = "e346cd4ed2e2102c9b195b614f3c642d23f5f6e7"
SRCREV:pn-init-system-helpers = "dbd9197569c0935029acd5c9b02b84c68fd937ee"
SRCREV:pn-kmod = "b6ecfc916a17eab8f93be5b09f4e4f845aabd3d1"
SRCREV:pn-libnsl2 = "82245c0c58add79a8e34ab0917358217a70e5100"
SRCREV:pn-libseccomp = "57357d2741a3b3d3e8425889a6b79a130e0fa2f3"
SRCREV:pn-libxcrypt = "50cf2b6dd4fdf04309445f2eec8de7051d953abf"
SRCREV:pn-ncurses = "51d0fd9cc3edb975f04224f29f777f8f448e8ced"
SRCREV:pn-procps = "19a508ea121c0c4ac6d0224575a036de745eaaf8"
SRCREV:pn-psmisc = "5fab6b7ab385080f1db725d6803136ec1841a15f"
SRCREV:pn-ptest-runner = "bcb82804daa8f725b6add259dcef2067e61a75aa"
SRCREV:pn-shared-mime-info = "18e558fa1c8b90b86757ade09a4ba4d6a6cf8f70"
SRCREV:pn-zstd = "e47e674cd09583ff0503f0f6defd6d23d8b718d3"
# qemux86_64-poky-linux
SRCREV_machine:pn-linux-yocto = "20301aeb1a64164b72bc72af58802b315e025c9c"
SRCREV_meta:pn-linux-yocto = "2d38a472b21ae343707c8bd64ac68a9eaca066a0"
# x86_64-linux
SRCREV:pn-binutils-cross-x86_64 = "87d4632d36323091e731eb07b8aa65f90293da66"
SRCREV_glibc:pn-cross-localedef-native = "24962427071fa532c3c48c918e9d64d719cc8a6c"
SRCREV_localedef:pn-cross-localedef-native = "794da69788cbf9bf57b59a852f9f11307663fa87
↪"
SRCREV:pn-debianutils-native = "de14223e5bffe15e374a441302c528ffc1cbcd57"
SRCREV:pn-libmodulemd-native = "ee80309bc766d781a144e6879419b29f444d94eb"
SRCREV:pn-virglrenderer-native = "363915595e05fb252e70d6514be2f0c0b5ca312b"
SRCREV:pn-zstd-native = "e47e674cd09583ff0503f0f6defd6d23d8b718d3"
```

**Note**

Here are some notes on using the `buildhistory-collect-srcrevs` command:

- By default, only values where the `SRCREV` was not hardcoded (usually when `AUTOREV` is used) are reported. Use the `-a` option to see all `SRCREV` values.
- The output statements might not have any effect if overrides are applied elsewhere in the build system configuration. Use the `-f` option to add the `forcevariable` override to each output line if you need to work around this restriction.
- The script does apply special handling when building for multiple machines. However, the script does place a comment before each set of values that specifies which triplet to which they belong as previously shown (e.g., `i586-poky-linux`).

**Build History Image Information**

The files produced for each image are as follows:

- `image-files`: A directory containing selected files from the root filesystem. The files are defined by `BUILDHISTORY_IMAGE_FILES`.
- `build-id.txt`: Human-readable information about the build configuration and metadata source revisions. This file contains the full build header as printed by BitBake.
- `*.dot`: Dependency graphs for the image that are compatible with `graphviz`.
- `files-in-image.txt`: A list of files in the image with permissions, owner, group, size, and symlink information.
- `image-info.txt`: A text file containing name-value pairs with information about the image. See the following listing example for more information.
- `installed-package-names.txt`: A list of installed packages by name only.
- `installed-package-sizes.txt`: A list of installed packages ordered by size.
- `installed-packages.txt`: A list of installed packages with full package filenames.

**Note**

Installed package information is able to be gathered and produced even if package management is disabled for the final image.

Here is an example of `image-info.txt`:

```
DISTRO = poky
DISTRO_VERSION = 3.4+snapshot-a0245d7be08f3d24ea1875e9f8872aa6bbff93be
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

USER_CLASSES = buildstats
IMAGE_CLASSES = qemuboot qemuboot license_image
IMAGE_FEATURES = debug-tweaks
IMAGE_LINGUAS =
IMAGE_INSTALL = packagegroup-core-boot speex speexdsp
BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS =
NO_RECOMMENDATIONS =
PACKAGE_EXCLUDE =
ROOTFS_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND = write_package_manifest; license_create_manifest; cve_
↪check_write_rootfs_manifest; ssh_allow_empty_password; ssh_allow_root_login; ↪
↪postinst_enable_logging; rootfs_update_timestamp; write_image_test_data; empty_
↪var_volatile; sort_passwd; rootfs_reproducible;
IMAGE_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND = buildhistory_get_imageinfo ;
IMAGESIZE = 9265

```

Other than `IMAGESIZE`, which is the total size of the files in the image in Kbytes, the name-value pairs are variables that may have influenced the content of the image. This information is often useful when you are trying to determine why a change in the package or file listings has occurred.

### Using Build History to Gather Image Information Only

As you can see, build history produces image information, including dependency graphs, so you can see why something was pulled into the image. If you are just interested in this information and not interested in collecting specific package or SDK information, you can enable writing only image information without any history by adding the following to your `conf/local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory*:

```

INHERIT += "buildhistory"
BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "0"
BUILDHISTORY_FEATURES = "image"

```

Here, you set the `BUILDHISTORY_FEATURES` variable to use the image feature only.

### Build History SDK Information

Build history collects similar information on the contents of SDKs (e.g. `bitbake -c populate_sdk imagename`) as compared to information it collects for images. Furthermore, this information differs depending on whether an extensible or standard SDK is being produced.

The following list shows the files produced for SDKs:

- `files-in-sdk.txt`: A list of files in the SDK with permissions, owner, group, size, and symlink information. This list includes both the host and target parts of the SDK.
- `sdk-info.txt`: A text file containing name-value pairs with information about the SDK. See the following listing



example for more information.

- `sstate-task-sizes.txt`: A text file containing name-value pairs with information about task group sizes (e.g. `do_populate_sysroot` tasks have a total size). The `sstate-task-sizes.txt` file exists only when an extensible SDK is created.
- `sstate-package-sizes.txt`: A text file containing name-value pairs with information for the shared-state packages and sizes in the SDK. The `sstate-package-sizes.txt` file exists only when an extensible SDK is created.
- `sdk-files`: A folder that contains copies of the files mentioned in `BUILDHISTORY_SDK_FILES` if the files are present in the output. Additionally, the default value of `BUILDHISTORY_SDK_FILES` is specific to the extensible SDK although you can set it differently if you would like to pull in specific files from the standard SDK.

The default files are `conf/local.conf`, `conf/bblayers.conf`, `conf/auto.conf`, `conf/locked-sigs.inc`, and `conf/devtool.conf`. Thus, for an extensible SDK, these files get copied into the `sdk-files` directory.

- The following information appears under each of the `host` and `target` directories for the portions of the SDK that run on the host and on the target, respectively:

#### Note

The following files for the most part are empty when producing an extensible SDK because this type of SDK is not constructed from packages as is the standard SDK.

- `depends.dot`: Dependency graph for the SDK that is compatible with `graphviz`.
- `installed-package-names.txt`: A list of installed packages by name only.
- `installed-package-sizes.txt`: A list of installed packages ordered by size.
- `installed-packages.txt`: A list of installed packages with full package filenames.

Here is an example of `sdk-info.txt`:

```
DISTRO = poky
DISTRO_VERSION = 1.3+snapshot-20130327
SDK_NAME = poky-glibc-i686-arm
SDK_VERSION = 1.3+snapshot
SDKMACHINE =
SDKIMAGE_FEATURES = dev-pkgs dbg-pkgs
BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS =
SDKSIZE = 352712
```

Other than `SDKSIZE`, which is the total size of the files in the SDK in Kbytes, the name-value pairs are variables that might have influenced the content of the SDK. This information is often useful when you are trying to determine why a change in the package or file listings has occurred.

## Examining Build History Information

You can examine build history output from the command line or from a web interface.

To see any changes that have occurred (assuming you have `BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"`), you can simply use any Git command that allows you to view the history of a repository. Here is one method:

```
$ git log -p
```

You need to realize, however, that this method does show changes that are not significant (e.g. a package's size changing by a few bytes).

There is a command-line tool called `buildhistory-diff`, though, that queries the Git repository and prints just the differences that might be significant in human-readable form. Here is an example:

```
$ poky/poky/scripts/buildhistory-diff . HEAD^
Changes to images/qemux86_64/glibc/core-image-minimal (files-in-image.txt):
  /etc/anotherpkg.conf was added
  /sbin/anotherpkg was added
  * (installed-package-names.txt):
  *   anotherpkg was added
Changes to images/qemux86_64/glibc/core-image-minimal (installed-package-names.txt):
  anotherpkg was added
packages/qemux86_64-poky-linux/v86d: PACKAGES: added "v86d-extras"
  * PR changed from "r0" to "r1"
  * PV changed from "0.1.10" to "0.1.12"
packages/qemux86_64-poky-linux/v86d/v86d: PKGSIZE changed from 110579 to 144381 (+30%)
  * PR changed from "r0" to "r1"
  * PV changed from "0.1.10" to "0.1.12"
```

### Note

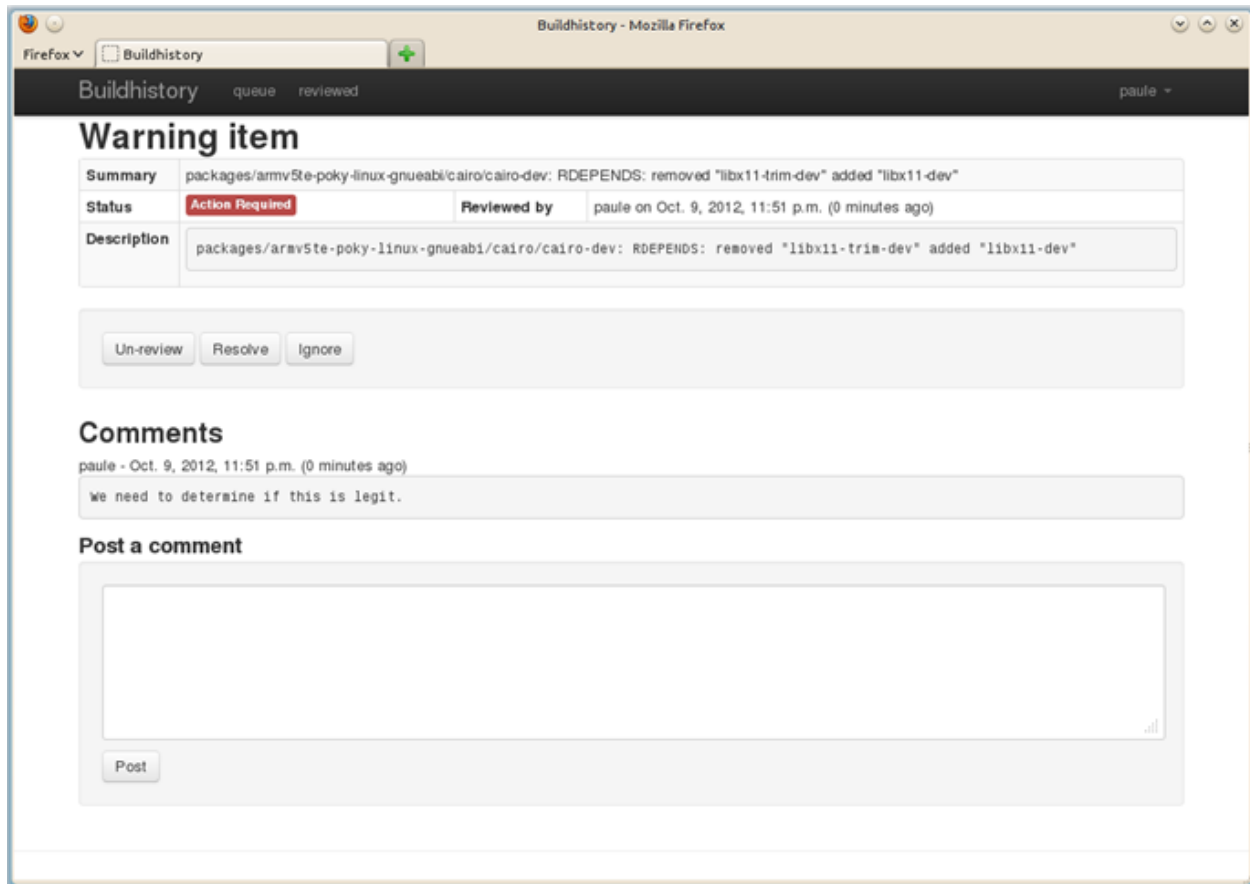
The `buildhistory-diff` tool requires the `GitPython` package. Be sure to install it using `Pip3` as follows:

```
$ pip3 install GitPython --user
```

Alternatively, you can install `python3-git` using the appropriate distribution package manager (e.g. `apt`, `dnf`, or `zipper`).

To see changes to the build history using a web interface, follow the instruction in the `README` file [here](#).

Here is a sample screenshot of the interface:



## 8.32 Performing Automated Runtime Testing

The OpenEmbedded build system makes available a series of automated tests for images to verify runtime functionality. You can run these tests on either QEMU or actual target hardware. Tests are written in Python making use of the `unittest` module, and the majority of them run commands on the target system over SSH. This section describes how you set up the environment to use these tests, run available tests, and write and add your own tests.

For information on the test and QA infrastructure available within the Yocto Project, see the “*Testing and Quality Assurance*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

### 8.32.1 Enabling Tests

Depending on whether you are planning to run tests using QEMU or on the hardware, you have to take different steps to enable the tests. See the following subsections for information on how to enable both types of tests.

## Enabling Runtime Tests on QEMU

In order to run tests, you need to do the following:

- *Set up to avoid interaction with sudo for networking:* To accomplish this, you must do one of the following:
  - Add `NOPASSWD` for your user in `/etc/sudoers` either for all commands or just for `runqemu-ifup`. You must provide the full path as that can change if you are using multiple clones of the source repository.

### Note

On some distributions, you also need to comment out “Defaults requiretty” in `/etc/sudoers`.

- Manually configure a tap interface for your system.
- Run as root the script in `scripts/runqemu-gen-tapdevs`, which should generate a list of tap devices. This is the option typically chosen for Autobuilder-type environments.

### Note

- \* Be sure to use an absolute path when calling this script with `sudo`.
- \* Ensure that your host has the package `iptables` installed.
- \* The package recipe `qemu-helper-native` is required to run this script. Build the package using the following command:

```
$ bitbake qemu-helper-native
```

- *Set the `DISPLAY` variable:* You need to set this variable so that you have an X server available (e.g. `start vncserver` for a headless machine).
- *Be sure your host’s firewall accepts incoming connections from `192.168.7.0/24`:* Some of the tests (in particular DNF tests) start an HTTP server on a random high number port, which is used to serve files to the target. The DNF module serves `${WORKDIR}/oe-rootfs-repo` so it can run DNF channel commands. That means your host’s firewall must accept incoming connections from `192.168.7.0/24`, which is the default IP range used for tap devices by `runqemu`.
- *Be sure your host has the correct packages installed:* Depending your host’s distribution, you need to have the following packages installed:
  - Ubuntu and Debian: `sysstat` and `iproute2`
  - openSUSE: `sysstat` and `iproute2`
  - Fedora: `sysstat` and `iproute`
  - CentOS: `sysstat` and `iproute`

Once you start running the tests, the following happens:

1. A copy of the root filesystem is written to `${WORKDIR}/testimage`.
2. The image is booted under QEMU using the standard `runqemu` script.
3. A default timeout of 500 seconds occurs to allow for the boot process to reach the login prompt. You can change the timeout period by setting `TEST_QEMUBOOT_TIMEOUT` in the `local.conf` file.
4. Once the boot process is reached and the login prompt appears, the tests run. The full boot log is written to `${WORKDIR}/testimage/qemu_boot_log`.
5. Each test module loads in the order found in `TEST_SUITES`. You can find the full output of the commands run over SSH in `${WORKDIR}/testimage/ssh_target_log`.
6. If no failures occur, the task running the tests ends successfully. You can find the output from the `unittest` in the task log at `${WORKDIR}/temp/log.do_testimage`.

### Enabling Runtime Tests on Hardware

The OpenEmbedded build system can run tests on real hardware, and for certain devices it can also deploy the image to be tested onto the device beforehand.

For automated deployment, a “controller image” is installed onto the hardware once as part of setup. Then, each time tests are to be run, the following occurs:

1. The controller image is booted into and used to write the image to be tested to a second partition.
2. The device is then rebooted using an external script that you need to provide.
3. The device boots into the image to be tested.

When running tests (independent of whether the image has been deployed automatically or not), the device is expected to be connected to a network on a pre-determined IP address. You can either use static IP addresses written into the image, or set the image to use DHCP and have your DHCP server on the test network assign a known IP address based on the MAC address of the device.

In order to run tests on hardware, you need to set `TEST_TARGET` to an appropriate value. For QEMU, you do not have to change anything, the default value is “qemu”. For running tests on hardware, the following options are available:

- “*simpleremote*” : Choose “simpleremote” if you are going to run tests on a target system that is already running the image to be tested and is available on the network. You can use “simpleremote” in conjunction with either real hardware or an image running within a separately started QEMU or any other virtual machine manager.
- “*SystemdbootTarget*” : Choose “SystemdbootTarget” if your hardware is an EFI-based machine with `sys-temd-boot` as bootloader and `core-image-testmaster` (or something similar) is installed. Also, your hardware under test must be in a DHCP-enabled network that gives it the same IP address for each reboot.

If you choose “SystemdbootTarget”, there are additional requirements and considerations. See the “*Selecting SystemdbootTarget*” section, which follows, for more information.

- “*BeagleBoneTarget*”: Choose “BeagleBoneTarget” if you are deploying images and running tests on the BeagleBone “Black” or original “White” hardware. For information on how to use these tests, see the comments at the top of the BeagleBoneTarget `meta-yocto-bsp/lib/oeqa/controllers/beaglebonetarget.py` file.
- “*GrubTarget*” : Choose “GrubTarget” if you are deploying images and running tests on any generic PC that boots using GRUB. For information on how to use these tests, see the comments at the top of the GrubTarget `meta-yocto-bsp/lib/oeqa/controllers/grubtarget.py` file.
- “*your-target*” : Create your own custom target if you want to run tests when you are deploying images and running tests on a custom machine within your BSP layer. To do this, you need to add a Python unit that defines the target class under `lib/oeqa/controllers/` within your layer. You must also provide an empty `__init__.py`. For examples, see files in `meta-yocto-bsp/lib/oeqa/controllers/`.

## Selecting SystemdbootTarget

If you did not set `TEST_TARGET` to “SystemdbootTarget” , then you do not need any information in this section. You can skip down to the “*Running Tests*” section.

If you did set `TEST_TARGET` to “SystemdbootTarget” , you also need to perform a one-time setup of your controller image by doing the following:

1. *Set EFI\_PROVIDER*: Be sure that `EFI_PROVIDER` is as follows:

```
EFI_PROVIDER = "systemd-boot"
```

2. *Build the controller image*: Build the `core-image-testmaster` image. The `core-image-testmaster` recipe is provided as an example for a “controller” image and you can customize the image recipe as you would any other recipe.

Image recipe requirements are:

- Inherits `core-image` so that kernel modules are installed.
- Installs normal linux utilities not BusyBox ones (e.g. `bash`, `coreutils`, `tar`, `gzip`, and `kmod`).
- Uses a custom `Initramps` image with a custom installer. A normal image that you can install usually creates a single root filesystem partition. This image uses another installer that creates a specific partition layout. Not all Board Support Packages (BSPs) can use an installer. For such cases, you need to manually create the following partition layout on the target:
  - First partition mounted under `/boot`, labeled “boot” .
  - The main root filesystem partition where this image gets installed, which is mounted under `/`.
  - Another partition labeled “testrootfs” where test images get deployed.

3. *Install image*: Install the image that you just built on the target system.

The final thing you need to do when setting `TEST_TARGET` to “SystemdbootTarget” is to set up the test image:

1. *Set up your local.conf file*: Make sure you have the following statements in your `local.conf` file:

```
IMAGE_FSTYPES += "tar.gz"
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
TEST_TARGET = "SystemdbootTarget"
TEST_TARGET_IP = "192.168.2.3"
```

2. *Build your test image:* Use BitBake to build the image:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

## Power Control

For most hardware targets other than “simpleremote”, you can control power:

- You can use `TEST_POWERCONTROL_CMD` together with `TEST_POWERCONTROL_EXTRA_ARGS` as a command that runs on the host and does power cycling. The test code passes one argument to that command: off, on or cycle (off then on). Here is an example that could appear in your `local.conf` file:

```
TEST_POWERCONTROL_CMD = "powercontrol.exp test 10.11.12.1 nuc1"
```

In this example, the expect script does the following:

```
ssh test@10.11.12.1 "pyctl nuc1 arg"
```

It then runs a Python script that controls power for a label called `nuc1`.

### Note

You need to customize `TEST_POWERCONTROL_CMD` and `TEST_POWERCONTROL_EXTRA_ARGS` for your own setup. The one requirement is that it accepts “on”, “off”, and “cycle” as the last argument.

- When no command is defined, it connects to the device over SSH and uses the classic `reboot` command to reboot the device. Classic `reboot` is fine as long as the machine actually reboots (i.e. the SSH test has not failed). It is useful for scenarios where you have a simple setup, typically with a single board, and where some manual interaction is okay from time to time.

If you have no hardware to automatically perform power control but still wish to experiment with automated hardware testing, you can use the `dialog-power-control` script that shows a dialog prompting you to perform the required power action. This script requires either `KDialog` or `Zenity` to be installed. To use this script, set the `TEST_POWERCONTROL_CMD` variable as follows:

```
TEST_POWERCONTROL_CMD = "${COREBASE}/scripts/contrib/dialog-power-control"
```

## Serial Console Connection

For test target classes requiring a serial console to interact with the bootloader (e.g. BeagleBoneTarget and Grub-Target), you need to specify a command to use to connect to the serial console of the target machine by using the `TEST_SERIALCONTROL_CMD` variable and optionally the `TEST_SERIALCONTROL_EXTRA_ARGS` variable.

These cases could be a serial terminal program if the machine is connected to a local serial port, or a `telnet` or `ssh` command connecting to a remote console server. Regardless of the case, the command simply needs to connect to the serial console and forward that connection to standard input and output as any normal terminal program does. For example, to use the `picocom` terminal program on serial device `/dev/ttyUSB0` at 115200bps, you would set the variable as follows:

```
TEST_SERIALCONTROL_CMD = "picocom /dev/ttyUSB0 -b 115200"
```

For local devices where the serial port device disappears when the device reboots, an additional “`serdevtry`” wrapper script is provided. To use this wrapper, simply prefix the terminal command with `${COREBASE}/scripts/contrib/serdevtry`:

```
TEST_SERIALCONTROL_CMD = "${COREBASE}/scripts/contrib/serdevtry picocom -b 115200 /  
→dev/ttyUSB0"
```

### 8.32.2 Running Tests

You can start the tests automatically or manually:

- *Automatically running tests:* To run the tests automatically after the OpenEmbedded build system successfully creates an image, first set the `TESTIMAGE_AUTO` variable to “1” in your `local.conf` file in the *Build Directory*:

```
TESTIMAGE_AUTO = "1"
```

Next, build your image. If the image successfully builds, the tests run:

```
bitbake core-image-sato
```

- *Manually running tests:* To manually run the tests, first globally inherit the `testimage` class by editing your `local.conf` file:

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
```

Next, use BitBake to run the tests:

```
bitbake -c testimage image
```

All test files reside in `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases` in the *Source Directory*. A test name maps directly to a Python module. Each test module may contain a number of individual tests. Tests are usually grouped together by the area tested (e.g tests for `systemd` reside in `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases/systemd.py`).



You can add tests to any layer provided you place them in the proper area and you extend `BBPATH` in the `local.conf` file as normal. Be sure that tests reside in `layer/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases`.

#### Note

Be sure that module names do not collide with module names used in the default set of test modules in `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases`.

You can change the set of tests run by appending or overriding `TEST_SUITES` variable in `local.conf`. Each name in `TEST_SUITES` represents a required test for the image. Test modules named within `TEST_SUITES` cannot be skipped even if a test is not suitable for an image (e.g. running the RPM tests on an image without `rpm`). Appending “auto” to `TEST_SUITES` causes the build system to try to run all tests that are suitable for the image (i.e. each test module may elect to skip itself).

The order you list tests in `TEST_SUITES` is important and influences test dependencies. Consequently, tests that depend on other tests should be added after the test on which they depend. For example, since the `ssh` test depends on the `ping` test, “ssh” needs to come after “ping” in the list. The test class provides no re-ordering or dependency handling.

#### Note

Each module can have multiple classes with multiple test methods. And, Python `unittest` rules apply.

Here are some things to keep in mind when running tests:

- The default tests for the image are defined as:

```
DEFAULT_TEST_SUITES:pn-image = "ping ssh df connman syslog xorg scp vnc date rpm ↵
↵dnf dmesg"
```

- Add your own test to the list of the by using the following:

```
TEST_SUITES:append = " mytest "
```

- Run a specific list of tests as follows:

```
TEST_SUITES = "test1 test2 test3"
```

Remember, order is important. Be sure to place a test that is dependent on another test later in the order.

### 8.32.3 Exporting Tests

You can export tests so that they can run independently of the build system. Exporting tests is required if you want to be able to hand the test execution off to a scheduler. You can only export tests that are defined in *TEST\_SUITES*.

If your image is already built, make sure the following are set in your `local.conf` file:

```
INHERIT += "testexport"  
TEST_TARGET_IP = "IP-address-for-the-test-target"  
TEST_SERVER_IP = "IP-address-for-the-test-server"
```

You can then export the tests with the following BitBake command form:

```
$ bitbake image -c testexport
```

Exporting the tests places them in the *Build Directory* in `tmp/testexport/image`, which is controlled by the *TEST\_EXPORT\_DIR* variable.

You can now run the tests outside of the build environment:

```
$ cd tmp/testexport/image  
$ ./runexported.py testdata.json
```

Here is a complete example that shows IP addresses and uses the `core-image-sato` image:

```
INHERIT += "testexport"  
TEST_TARGET_IP = "192.168.7.2"  
TEST_SERVER_IP = "192.168.7.1"
```

Use BitBake to export the tests:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato -c testexport
```

Run the tests outside of the build environment using the following:

```
$ cd tmp/testexport/core-image-sato  
$ ./runexported.py testdata.json
```

### 8.32.4 Writing New Tests

As mentioned previously, all new test files need to be in the proper place for the build system to find them. New tests for additional functionality outside of the core should be added to the layer that adds the functionality, in `layer/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases` (as long as *BBPATH* is extended in the layer's `layer.conf` file as normal). Just remember the following:

- Filenames need to map directly to test (module) names.

- Do not use module names that collide with existing core tests.
- Minimally, an empty `__init__.py` file must be present in the runtime directory.

To create a new test, start by copying an existing module (e.g. `oe_syslog.py` or `gcc.py` are good ones to use). Test modules can use code from `meta/lib/oeqa/utils`, which are helper classes.

#### Note

Structure shell commands such that you rely on them and they return a single code for success. Be aware that sometimes you will need to parse the output. See the `df.py` and `date.py` modules for examples.

You will notice that all test classes inherit `oeRuntimeTest`, which is found in `meta/lib/oetest.py`. This base class offers some helper attributes, which are described in the following sections:

### Class Methods

Class methods are as follows:

- `hasPackage(pkg)`: Returns “True” if `pkg` is in the installed package list of the image, which is based on the manifest file that is generated during the `do_rootfs` task.
- `hasFeature(feature)`: Returns “True” if the feature is in `IMAGE_FEATURES` or `DISTRO_FEATURES`.

### Class Attributes

Class attributes are as follows:

- `pscmd`: Equals “ps -ef” if `procps` is installed in the image. Otherwise, `pscmd` equals “ps” (busybox).
- `tc`: The called test context, which gives access to the following attributes:
  - `d`: The BitBake datastore, which allows you to use stuff such as `oeRuntimeTest.tc.d.getVar("VIRTUAL-RUNTIME_init_manager")`.
  - `testslst` and `testsrequired`: Used internally. The tests do not need these.
  - `filesdir`: The absolute path to `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/files`, which contains helper files for tests meant for copying on the target such as small files written in C for compilation.
  - `target`: The target controller object used to deploy and start an image on a particular target (e.g. Qemu, SimpleRemote, and SystemdbootTarget). Tests usually use the following:
    - \* `ip`: The target’s IP address.
    - \* `server_ip`: The host’s IP address, which is usually used by the DNF test suite.
    - \* `run(cmd, timeout=None)`: The single, most used method. This command is a wrapper for: `ssh root@host "cmd"`. The command returns a tuple: (status, output), which are what their names imply - the return code of “cmd” and whatever output it produces. The optional `timeout` argument represents the number of seconds the test should wait for “cmd” to return. If the argument is “None”, the test

uses the default instance's timeout period, which is 300 seconds. If the argument is “0”, the test runs until the command returns.

- \* `copy_to(localpath, remotepath)`: `scp localpath root@ip:remotepath`.
- \* `copy_from(remotepath, localpath)`: `scp root@host:remotepath localpath`.

## Instance Attributes

There is a single instance attribute, which is `target`. The `target` instance attribute is identical to the class attribute of the same name, which is described in the previous section. This attribute exists as both an instance and class attribute so tests can use `self.target.run(cmd)` in instance methods instead of `oeRuntimeTest.tc.target.run(cmd)`.

### 8.32.5 Installing Packages in the DUT Without the Package Manager

When a test requires a package built by BitBake, it is possible to install that package. Installing the package does not require a package manager be installed in the device under test (DUT). It does, however, require an SSH connection and the target must be using the `sshcontrol` class.

#### Note

This method uses `scp` to copy files from the host to the target, which causes permissions and special attributes to be lost.

A JSON file is used to define the packages needed by a test. This file must be in the same path as the file used to define the tests. Furthermore, the filename must map directly to the test module name with a `.json` extension.

The JSON file must include an object with the test name as keys of an object or an array. This object (or array of objects) uses the following data:

- “`pkg`” —a mandatory string that is the name of the package to be installed.
- “`rm`” —an optional boolean, which defaults to “`false`”, that specifies to remove the package after the test.
- “`extract`” —an optional boolean, which defaults to “`false`”, that specifies if the package must be extracted from the package format. When set to “`true`”, the package is not automatically installed into the DUT.

Here is an example JSON file that handles test “`foo`” installing package “`bar`” and test “`foobar`” installing packages “`foo`” and “`bar`”. Once the test is complete, the packages are removed from the DUT:

```
{
  "foo": {
    "pkg": "bar"
  },
  "foobar": [
    {
      "pkg": "foo",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "rm": true
    },
    {
        "pkg": "bar",
        "rm": true
    }
]
}

```

### 8.33 Debugging Tools and Techniques

The exact method for debugging build failures depends on the nature of the problem and on the system's area from which the bug originates. Standard debugging practices such as comparison against the last known working version with examination of the changes and the re-application of steps to identify the one causing the problem are valid for the Yocto Project just as they are for any other system. Even though it is impossible to detail every possible potential failure, this section provides some general tips to aid in debugging given a variety of situations.

#### Note

A useful feature for debugging is the error reporting tool. Configuring the Yocto Project to use this tool causes the OpenEmbedded build system to produce error reporting commands as part of the console output. You can enter the commands after the build completes to log error information into a common database, that can help you figure out what might be going wrong. For information on how to enable and use this feature, see the [“Using the Error Reporting Tool”](#) section.

The following list shows the debugging topics in the remainder of this section:

- [“Viewing Logs from Failed Tasks”](#) describes how to find and view logs from tasks that failed during the build process.
- [“Viewing Variable Values”](#) describes how to use the BitBake `-e` option to examine variable values after a recipe has been parsed.
- [“Viewing Package Information with oe-pkgdata-util”](#) describes how to use the `oe-pkgdata-util` utility to query `PKGDATA_DIR` and display package-related information for built packages.
- [“Viewing Dependencies Between Recipes and Tasks”](#) describes how to use the BitBake `-g` option to display recipe dependency information used during the build.
- [“Viewing Task Variable Dependencies”](#) describes how to use the `bitbake-dumpsig` command in conjunction with key subdirectories in the *Build Directory* to determine variable dependencies.
- [“Running Specific Tasks”](#) describes how to use several BitBake options (e.g. `-c`, `-C`, and `-f`) to run specific tasks in the build chain. It can be useful to run tasks “out-of-order” when trying isolate build issues.

- “*General BitBake Problems*” describes how to use BitBake’s `-D` debug output option to reveal more about what BitBake is doing during the build.
- “*Building with No Dependencies*” describes how to use the BitBake `-b` option to build a recipe while ignoring dependencies.
- “*Recipe Logging Mechanisms*” describes how to use the many recipe logging functions to produce debugging output and report errors and warnings.
- “*Debugging Parallel Make Races*” describes how to debug situations where the build consists of several parts that are run simultaneously and when the output or result of one part is not ready for use with a different part of the build that depends on that output.
- “*Debugging With the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) Remotely*” describes how to use GDB to allow you to examine running programs, which can help you fix problems.
- “*Debugging with the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) on the Target*” describes how to use GDB directly on target hardware for debugging.
- “*Other Debugging Tips*” describes miscellaneous debugging tips that can be useful.

### 8.33.1 Viewing Logs from Failed Tasks

You can find the log for a task in the file `${WORKDIR}/temp/log.do_taskname`. For example, the log for the `do_compile` task of the QEMU minimal image for the x86 machine (`qemux86`) might be in `tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/core-image-minimal/1.0-r0/temp/log.do_compile`. To see the commands `BitBake` ran to generate a log, look at the corresponding `run.do_taskname` file in the same directory.

`log.do_taskname` and `run.do_taskname` are actually symbolic links to `log.do_taskname.pid` and `run.do_taskname.pid`, where `pid` is the PID the task had when it ran. The symlinks always point to the files corresponding to the most recent run.

### 8.33.2 Viewing Variable Values

Sometimes you need to know the value of a variable as a result of BitBake’s parsing step. This could be because some unexpected behavior occurred in your project. Perhaps an attempt to [modify a variable](#) did not work out as expected.

BitBake’s `-e` option is used to display variable values after parsing. The following command displays the variable values after the configuration files (i.e. `local.conf`, `bblayers.conf`, `bitbake.conf` and so forth) have been parsed:

```
$ bitbake -e
```

The following command displays variable values after a specific recipe has been parsed. The variables include those from the configuration as well:

```
$ bitbake -e recipename
```

**Note**

Each recipe has its own private set of variables (datastore). Internally, after parsing the configuration, a copy of the resulting datastore is made prior to parsing each recipe. This copying implies that variables set in one recipe will not be visible to other recipes.

Likewise, each task within a recipe gets a private datastore based on the recipe datastore, which means that variables set within one task will not be visible to other tasks.

In the output of `bitbake -e`, each variable is preceded by a description of how the variable got its value, including temporary values that were later overridden. This description also includes variable flags (`varflags`) set on the variable. The output can be very helpful during debugging.

Variables that are exported to the environment are preceded by `export` in the output of `bitbake -e`. See the following example:

```
export CC="i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/home/ulf/poky/build/tmp/
↳sysroots/qemux86"
```

In addition to variable values, the output of the `bitbake -e` and `bitbake -e` recipe commands includes the following information:

- The output starts with a tree listing all configuration files and classes included globally, recursively listing the files they include or inherit in turn. Much of the behavior of the OpenEmbedded build system (including the behavior of the *Normal Recipe Build Tasks*) is implemented in the *base* class and the classes it inherits, rather than being built into BitBake itself.
- After the variable values, all functions appear in the output. For shell functions, variables referenced within the function body are expanded. If a function has been modified using overrides or using override-style operators like `:append` and `:prepend`, then the final assembled function body appears in the output.

### 8.33.3 Viewing Package Information with `oe-pkgdata-util`

You can use the `oe-pkgdata-util` command-line utility to query `PKGDATA_DIR` and display various package-related information. When you use the utility, you must use it to view information on packages that have already been built.

Here are a few of the available `oe-pkgdata-util` subcommands.

**Note**

You can use the standard `*` and `?` globbing wildcards as part of package names and paths.

- `oe-pkgdata-util list-pkgs [pattern]`: Lists all packages that have been built, optionally limiting the match to packages that match `pattern`.

- `oe-pkgdata-util list-pkg-files package ...`: Lists the files and directories contained in the given packages.

#### Note

A different way to view the contents of a package is to look at the `${WORKDIR}/packages-split` directory of the recipe that generates the package. This directory is created by the `do_package` task and has one subdirectory for each package the recipe generates, which contains the files stored in that package.

If you want to inspect the `${WORKDIR}/packages-split` directory, make sure that `rm_work` is not enabled when you build the recipe.

- `oe-pkgdata-util find-path path ...`: Lists the names of the packages that contain the given paths. For example, the following tells us that `/usr/share/man/man1/make.1` is contained in the `make-doc` package:

```
$ oe-pkgdata-util find-path /usr/share/man/man1/make.1
make-doc: /usr/share/man/man1/make.1
```

- `oe-pkgdata-util lookup-recipe package ...`: Lists the name of the recipes that produce the given packages.

For more information on the `oe-pkgdata-util` command, use the help facility:

```
$ oe-pkgdata-util --help
$ oe-pkgdata-util subcommand --help
```

### 8.33.4 Viewing Dependencies Between Recipes and Tasks

Sometimes it can be hard to see why BitBake wants to build other recipes before the one you have specified. Dependency information can help you understand why a recipe is built.

To generate dependency information for a recipe, run the following command:

```
$ bitbake -g recipename
```

This command writes the following files in the current directory:

- `pn-buildlist`: A list of recipes/targets involved in building `recipename`. “Involved” here means that at least one task from the recipe needs to run when building `recipename` from scratch. Targets that are in `ASSUME_PROVIDED` are not listed.
- `task-depends.dot`: A graph showing dependencies between tasks.

The graphs are in `DOT` format and can be converted to images (e.g. using the `dot` tool from [Graphviz](#)).



**Note**

- DOT files use a plain text format. The graphs generated using the `bitbake -g` command are often so large as to be difficult to read without special pruning (e.g. with BitBake's `-I` option) and processing. Despite the form and size of the graphs, the corresponding `.dot` files can still be possible to read and provide useful information.

As an example, the `task-depends.dot` file contains lines such as the following:

```
"libxslt.do_configure" -> "libxml2.do_populate_sysroot"
```

The above example line reveals that the `do_configure` task in `libxslt` depends on the `do_populate_sysroot` task in `libxml2`, which is a normal *DEPENDS* dependency between the two recipes.

- For an example of how `.dot` files can be processed, see the `scripts/contrib/graph-tool` Python script, which finds and displays paths between graph nodes.

You can use a different method to view dependency information by using either:

```
$ bitbake -g -u taskexp recipename
```

or:

```
$ bitbake -g -u taskexp_ncurses recipename
```

The `-u taskdep` option GUI window from which you can view build-time and runtime dependencies for the recipes involved in building `recipename`. The `-u taskexp_ncurses` option uses `ncurses` instead of `GTK` to render the UI.

### 8.33.5 Viewing Task Variable Dependencies

As mentioned in the “[Checksums \(Signatures\)](#)” section of the BitBake User Manual, BitBake tries to automatically determine what variables a task depends on so that it can rerun the task if any values of the variables change. This determination is usually reliable. However, if you do things like construct variable names at runtime, then you might have to manually declare dependencies on those variables using `vardeps` as described in the “[Variable Flags](#)” section of the BitBake User Manual.

If you are unsure whether a variable dependency is being picked up automatically for a given task, you can list the variable dependencies BitBake has determined by doing the following:

1. Build the recipe containing the task:

```
$ bitbake recipename
```

2. Inside the `STAMPS_DIR` directory, find the signature data (`sigdata`) file that corresponds to the task. The `sigdata` files contain a pickled Python database of all the metadata that went into creating the input checksum for the task. As an example, for the `do_fetch` task of the `db` recipe, the `sigdata` file might be found in the following location:

```
{BUILDDIR}/tmp/stamps/i586-poky-linux/db/6.0.30-r1.do_fetch.sigdata.  
↪7c048c18222b16ff0bcee2000ef648b1
```

For tasks that are accelerated through the shared state (*sstate*) cache, an additional `siginfo` file is written into `SSTATE_DIR` along with the cached task output. The `siginfo` files contain exactly the same information as `sigdata` files.

3. Run `bitbake-dumpsig` on the `sigdata` or `siginfo` file. Here is an example:

```
$ bitbake-dumpsig {BUILDDIR}/tmp/stamps/i586-poky-linux/db/6.0.30-r1.do_fetch.  
↪sigdata.7c048c18222b16ff0bcee2000ef648b1
```

In the output of the above command, you will find a line like the following, which lists all the (inferred) variable dependencies for the task. This list also includes indirect dependencies from variables depending on other variables, recursively:

```
Task dependencies: ['PV', 'SRCREV', 'SRC_URI', 'SRC_URI[sha256sum]', 'base_do_  
↪fetch']
```

#### Note

Functions (e.g. `base_do_fetch`) also count as variable dependencies. These functions in turn depend on the variables they reference.

The output of `bitbake-dumpsig` also includes the value each variable had, a list of dependencies for each variable, and `BB_BASEHASH_IGNORE_VARS` information.

### 8.33.6 Debugging signature construction and unexpected task executions

There is a `bitbake-diffsigs` command for comparing two `siginfo` or `sigdata` files. This command can be helpful when trying to figure out what changed between two versions of a task. If you call `bitbake-diffsigs` with just one file, the command behaves like `bitbake-dumpsig`.

You can also use BitBake to dump out the signature construction information without executing tasks by using either of the following BitBake command-line options:

```
--dump-signatures=SIGNATURE_HANDLER  
-S SIGNATURE_HANDLER
```

#### Note

Two common values for `SIGNATURE_HANDLER` are “none” and “printdiff”, which dump only the signature or compare the dumped signature with the most recent one, respectively. “printdiff” will try to establish the most recent

signature match (e.g. in the sstate cache) and then compare the matched signatures to determine the stamps and delta where these two stamp trees diverge. This can be used to determine why tasks need to be re-run in situations where that is not expected.

Using BitBake with either of these options causes BitBake to dump out `sigdata` files in the `stamps` directory for every task it would have executed instead of building the specified target package.

### 8.33.7 Viewing Metadata Used to Create the Input Signature of a Shared State Task

Seeing what metadata went into creating the input signature of a shared state (sstate) task can be a useful debugging aid. This information is available in signature information (`siginfo`) files in `SSTATE_DIR`. For information on how to view and interpret information in `siginfo` files, see the “*Viewing Task Variable Dependencies*” section.

For conceptual information on shared state, see the “*Shared State*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual.

### 8.33.8 Invalidating Shared State to Force a Task to Run

The OpenEmbedded build system uses *checksums* and *Shared State* cache to avoid unnecessarily rebuilding tasks. Collectively, this scheme is known as “shared state code” .

As with all schemes, this one has some drawbacks. It is possible that you could make implicit changes to your code that the checksum calculations do not take into account. These implicit changes affect a task’s output but do not trigger the shared state code into rebuilding a recipe. Consider an example during which a tool changes its output. Assume that the output of `rpmdeps` changes. The result of the change should be that all the `package` and `package_write_rpm` shared state cache items become invalid. However, because the change to the output is external to the code and therefore implicit, the associated shared state cache items do not become invalidated. In this case, the build process uses the cached items rather than running the task again. Obviously, these types of implicit changes can cause problems.

To avoid these problems during the build, you need to understand the effects of any changes you make. Realize that changes you make directly to a function are automatically factored into the checksum calculation. Thus, these explicit changes invalidate the associated area of shared state cache. However, you need to be aware of any implicit changes that are not obvious changes to the code and could affect the output of a given task.

When you identify an implicit change, you can easily take steps to invalidate the cache and force the tasks to run. The steps you can take are as simple as changing a function’s comments in the source code. For example, to invalidate package shared state files, change the comment statements of `do_package` or the comments of one of the functions it calls. Even though the change is purely cosmetic, it causes the checksum to be recalculated and forces the build system to run the task again.

#### Note

For an example of a commit that makes a cosmetic change to invalidate shared state, see this [commit](#).

### 8.33.9 Running Specific Tasks

Any given recipe consists of a set of tasks. The standard BitBake behavior in most cases is: *do\_fetch*, *do\_unpack*, *do\_patch*, *do\_configure*, *do\_compile*, *do\_install*, *do\_package*, *do\_package\_write\_\**, and *do\_build*. The default task is *do\_build* and any tasks on which it depends build first. Some tasks, such as *do\_devshell*, are not part of the default build chain. If you wish to run a task that is not part of the default build chain, you can use the `-c` option in BitBake. Here is an example:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c devshell
```

The `-c` option respects task dependencies, which means that all other tasks (including tasks from other recipes) that the specified task depends on will be run before the task. Even when you manually specify a task to run with `-c`, BitBake will only run the task if it considers it “out of date”. See the “*Stamp Files and the Rerunning of Tasks*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual for how BitBake determines whether a task is “out of date”.

If you want to force an up-to-date task to be rerun (e.g. because you made manual modifications to the recipe’s *WORKDIR* that you want to try out), then you can use the `-f` option.

#### Note

The reason `-f` is never required when running the *do\_devshell* task is because the `[nostamp]` variable flag is already set for the task.

The following example shows one way you can use the `-f` option:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop
.
.
make some changes to the source code in the work directory
.
.
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c compile -f
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop
```

This sequence first builds and then recompiles *matchbox-desktop*. The last command reruns all tasks (basically the packaging tasks) after the compile. BitBake recognizes that the *do\_compile* task was rerun and therefore understands that the other tasks also need to be run again.

Another, shorter way to rerun a task and all *Normal Recipe Build Tasks* that depend on it is to use the `-C` option.

#### Note

This option is upper-cased and is separate from the `-c` option, which is lower-cased.

Using this option invalidates the given task and then runs the *do\_build* task, which is the default task if no task is given, and the tasks on which it depends. You could replace the final two commands in the previous example with the following single command:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -C compile
```

Internally, the *-f* and *-C* options work by tainting (modifying) the input checksum of the specified task. This tainting indirectly causes the task and its dependent tasks to be rerun through the normal task dependency mechanisms.

#### Note

BitBake explicitly keeps track of which tasks have been tainted in this fashion, and will print warnings such as the following for builds involving such tasks:

```
WARNING: /home/ulf/poky/meta/recipes-sato/matchbox-desktop/matchbox-desktop_2.1.bb.  
→do_compile is tainted from a forced run
```

The purpose of the warning is to let you know that the work directory and build output might not be in the clean state they would be in for a “normal” build, depending on what actions you took. To get rid of such warnings, you can remove the work directory and rebuild the recipe, as follows:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c clean  
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop
```

You can view a list of tasks in a given package by running the *do\_listtasks* task as follows:

```
$ bitbake matchbox-desktop -c listtasks
```

The results appear as output to the console and are also in the file ``${WORKDIR}/temp/log.do_listtasks`.

### 8.33.10 General BitBake Problems

You can see debug output from BitBake by using the *-D* option. The debug output gives more information about what BitBake is doing and the reason behind it. Each *-D* option you use increases the logging level. The most common usage is *-DDD*.

The output from `bitbake -DDD -v targetname` can reveal why BitBake chose a certain version of a package or why BitBake picked a certain provider. This command could also help you in a situation where you think BitBake did something unexpected.

### 8.33.11 Building with No Dependencies

To build a specific recipe (.bb file), you can use the following command form:

```
$ bitbake -b somepath/somerecipe.bb
```

This command form does not check for dependencies. Consequently, you should use it only when you know existing dependencies have been met.

#### Note

You can also specify fragments of the filename. In this case, BitBake checks for a unique match.

### 8.33.12 Recipe Logging Mechanisms

The Yocto Project provides several logging functions for producing debugging output and reporting errors and warnings. For Python functions, the following logging functions are available. All of these functions log to `${T}/log.do_task`, and can also log to standard output (stdout) with the right settings:

- `bb.plain(msg)`: Writes `msg` as is to the log while also logging to stdout.
- `bb.note(msg)`: Writes “NOTE: `msg`” to the log. Also logs to stdout if BitBake is called with “-v” .
- `bb.debug(level, msg)`: Writes “DEBUG: `msg`” to the log. Also logs to stdout if the log level is greater than or equal to `level`. See the “Usage and syntax” option in the BitBake User Manual for more information.
- `bb.warn(msg)`: Writes “WARNING: `msg`” to the log while also logging to stdout.
- `bb.error(msg)`: Writes “ERROR: `msg`” to the log while also logging to standard out (stdout).

#### Note

Calling this function does not cause the task to fail.

- `bb.fatal(msg)`: This logging function is similar to `bb.error(msg)` but also causes the calling task to fail.

#### Note

`bb.fatal()` raises an exception, which means you do not need to put a “return” statement after the function.

The same logging functions are also available in shell functions, under the names `bbplain`, `bbnote`, `bbdebug`, `bbwarn`, `bberror`, and `bbfatal`. The `logging` class implements these functions. See that class in the `meta/classes` folder of the *Source Directory* for information.

## Logging With Python

When creating recipes using Python and inserting code that handles build logs, keep in mind the goal is to have informative logs while keeping the console as “silent” as possible. Also, if you want status messages in the log, use the “debug” loglevel.

Here is an example written in Python. The code handles logging for a function that determines the number of tasks needed to be run. See the “*do\_listtasks*” section for additional information:

```
python do_listtasks() {
    bb.debug(2, "Starting to figure out the task list")
    if noteworthy_condition:
        bb.note("There are 47 tasks to run")
    bb.debug(2, "Got to point xyz")
    if warning_trigger:
        bb.warn("Detected warning_trigger, this might be a problem later.")
    if recoverable_error:
        bb.error("Hit recoverable_error, you really need to fix this!")
    if fatal_error:
        bb.fatal("fatal_error detected, unable to print the task list")
    bb.plain("The tasks present are abc")
    bb.debug(2, "Finished figuring out the tasklist")
}
```

## Logging With Bash

When creating recipes using Bash and inserting code that handles build logs, you have the same goals —informative with minimal console output. The syntax you use for recipes written in Bash is similar to that of recipes written in Python described in the previous section.

Here is an example written in Bash. The code logs the progress of the `do_my_function` function:

```
do_my_function() {
    bbdebug 2 "Running do_my_function"
    if [ exceptional_condition ]; then
        bbnote "Hit exceptional_condition"
    fi
    bbdebug 2 "Got to point xyz"
    if [ warning_trigger ]; then
        bbwarn "Detected warning_trigger, this might cause a problem later."
    fi
    if [ recoverable_error ]; then
        bberror "Hit recoverable_error, correcting"
    fi
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

fi
if [ fatal_error ]; then
    bbfatal "fatal_error detected"
fi
bbdebug 2 "Completed do_my_function"
}

```

### 8.33.13 Debugging Parallel Make Races

A parallel `make` race occurs when the build consists of several parts that are run simultaneously and a situation occurs when the output or result of one part is not ready for use with a different part of the build that depends on that output. Parallel make races are annoying and can sometimes be difficult to reproduce and fix. However, there are some simple tips and tricks that can help you debug and fix them. This section presents a real-world example of an error encountered on the Yocto Project autobuilder and the process used to fix it.

#### Note

If you cannot properly fix a `make` race condition, you can work around it by clearing either the `PARALLEL_MAKE` or `PARALLEL_MAKEINST` variables.

#### The Failure

For this example, assume that you are building an image that depends on the “near” package. And, during the build, BitBake runs into problems and creates the following output.

#### Note

This example log file has longer lines artificially broken to make the listing easier to read.

If you examine the output or the log file, you see the failure during `make`:

```

| DEBUG: SITE files ['endian-little', 'bit-32', 'ix86-common', 'common-linux',
| →'common-glibc', 'i586-linux', 'common']
| DEBUG: Executing shell function do_compile
| NOTE: make -j 16
| make --no-print-directory all-am
| /bin/mkdir -p include/near
| /bin/mkdir -p include/near
| /bin/mkdir -p include/near
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/types.h include/nearest/types.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/log.h include/nearest/log.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/plugin.h include/nearest/plugin.h
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/tag.h include/nearest/tag.h
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/adapter.h include/nearest/adapter.h
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/ndef.h include/nearest/ndef.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/tlv.h include/nearest/tlv.h
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/setting.h include/nearest/setting.h
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| /bin/mkdir -p include/nearest
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/device.h include/nearest/device.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/nearest/
  0.14-r0/nearest-0.14/include/nfc_copy.h include/nearest/nfc_copy.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↪linux/neard/
  0.14-r0/neard-0.14/include/snep.h include/near/snep.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/neard/
  0.14-r0/neard-0.14/include/version.h include/near/version.h
| ln -s /home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/work/i586-poky-
↪linux/neard/
  0.14-r0/neard-0.14/include/dbus.h include/near/dbus.h
| ./src/genbuiltin nfctype1 nfctype2 nfctype3 nfctype4 p2p > src/builtin.h
| i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/
↪nightly-x86/
  build/build/tmp/sysroots/qemux86 -DHAVE_CONFIG_H -I. -I./include -I./src -I./gdbus -
↪-I/home/pokybuild/
  yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/sysroots/qemux86/usr/include/glib-2.0
  -I/home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/sysroots/qemux86/
↪usr/
  lib/glib-2.0/include -I/home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/nightly-x86/build/build/
  tmp/sysroots/qemux86/usr/include/dbus-1.0 -I/home/pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/
  nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/sysroots/qemux86/usr/lib/dbus-1.0/include -I/home/
↪pokybuild/yocto-autobuilder/
  nightly-x86/build/build/tmp/sysroots/qemux86/usr/include/libnl3
  -DNEAR_PLUGIN_BUILTIN -DPLUGINDIR=\""/usr/lib/near/plugins\"
  -DCONFIGDIR=\""/etc/neard\" -O2 -pipe -g -feliminate-unused-debug-types -c
  -o tools/snep-send.o tools/snep-send.c
| In file included from tools/snep-send.c:16:0:
| tools/./src/near.h:41:23: fatal error: near/dbus.h: No such file or directory
| #include <near/dbus.h>
|
| compilation terminated.
| make[1]: *** [tools/snep-send.o] Error 1
| make[1]: *** Waiting for unfinished jobs....
| make: *** [all] Error 2
| ERROR: oe_runmake failed

```

## Reproducing the Error

Because race conditions are intermittent, they do not manifest themselves every time you do the build. In fact, most times the build will complete without problems even though the potential race condition exists. Thus, once the error surfaces, you need a way to reproduce it.

In this example, compiling the “neard” package is causing the problem. So the first thing to do is build “neard” locally.

Before you start the build, set the `PARALLEL_MAKE` variable in your `local.conf` file to a high number (e.g. “-j 20”). Using a high value for `PARALLEL_MAKE` increases the chances of the race condition showing up:

```
$ bitbake neard
```

Once the local build for “near” completes, start a `devshell` build:

```
$ bitbake neard -c devshell
```

For information on how to use a `devshell`, see the “[Using a Development Shell](#)” section.

In the `devshell`, do the following:

```
$ make clean
$ make tools/snep-send.o
```

The `devshell` commands cause the failure to clearly be visible. In this case, there is a missing dependency for the `near` Makefile target. Here is some abbreviated, sample output with the missing dependency clearly visible at the end:

```
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/home/scott-lenovo/.....
.
.
.
tools/snep-send.c
In file included from tools/snep-send.c:16:0:
tools/./src/near.h:41:23: fatal error: near/dbus.h: No such file or directory
#include <near/dbus.h>
          ^
compilation terminated.
make: *** [tools/snep-send.o] Error 1
$
```

### Creating a Patch for the Fix

Because there is a missing dependency for the Makefile target, you need to patch the `Makefile.am` file, which is generated from `Makefile.in`. You can use `Quilt` to create the patch:

```
$ quilt new parallelmake.patch
Patch patches/parallelmake.patch is now on top
$ quilt add Makefile.am
File Makefile.am added to patch patches/parallelmake.patch
```

For more information on using `Quilt`, see the “[Using Quilt in Your Workflow](#)” section.

At this point you need to make the edits to `Makefile.am` to add the missing dependency. For our example, you have to add the following line to the file:

```
tools/snep-send.$(OBJEXT) : include/near/dbus.h
```

Once you have edited the file, use the `refresh` command to create the patch:

```
$ quilt refresh
Refreshed patch patches/parallelmake.patch
```

Once the patch file is created, you need to add it back to the originating recipe folder. Here is an example assuming a top-level *Source Directory* named `poky`:

```
$ cp patches/parallelmake.patch poky/meta/recipes-connectivity/neard/neard
```

The final thing you need to do to implement the fix in the build is to update the “neard” recipe (i.e. `neard-0.14.bb`) so that the `SRC_URI` statement includes the patch file. The recipe file is in the folder above the patch. Here is what the edited `SRC_URI` statement would look like:

```
SRC_URI = "${KERNELORG_MIRROR}/linux/network/nfc/${BPN}-${PV}.tar.xz \
          file://neard.in \
          file://neard.service.in \
          file://parallelmake.patch \
          "
```

With the patch complete and moved to the correct folder and the `SRC_URI` statement updated, you can exit the `devshell`:

```
$ exit
```

### Testing the Build

With everything in place, you can get back to trying the build again locally:

```
$ bitbake neard
```

This build should succeed.

Now you can open up a `devshell` again and repeat the clean and make operations as follows:

```
$ bitbake neard -c devshell
$ make clean
$ make tools/snep-send.o
```

The build should work without issue.

As with all solved problems, if they originated upstream, you need to submit the fix for the recipe in OE-Core and upstream so that the problem is taken care of at its source. See the “*Contributing Changes to a Component*” section for more information.

### 8.33.14 Debugging With the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) Remotely

GDB allows you to examine running programs, which in turn helps you to understand and fix problems. It also allows you to perform post-mortem style analysis of program crashes. GDB is available as a package within the Yocto Project and is installed in SDK images by default. See the “*Images*” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual for a description of these images. You can find information on GDB at <https://sourceware.org/gdb/>.

#### Note

For best results, install debug (`-dbg`) packages for the applications you are going to debug. Doing so makes extra debug symbols available that give you more meaningful output.

Sometimes, due to memory or disk space constraints, it is not possible to use GDB directly on the remote target to debug applications. These constraints arise because GDB needs to load the debugging information and the binaries of the process being debugged. Additionally, GDB needs to perform many computations to locate information such as function names, variable names and values, stack traces and so forth—even before starting the debugging process. These extra computations place more load on the target system and can alter the characteristics of the program being debugged.

To help get past the previously mentioned constraints, there are two methods you can use: running a debuginfod server and using gdbserver.

#### Using the debuginfod server method

debuginfod from `elfutils` is a way to distribute `debuginfo` files. Running a debuginfod server makes debug symbols readily available, which means you don’t need to download debugging information and the binaries of the process being debugged. You can just fetch debug symbols from the server.

To run a debuginfod server, you need to do the following:

- Ensure that `debuginfod` is present in `DISTRO_FEATURES` (it already is in OpenEmbedded-core defaults and poky reference distribution). If not, set in your distro config file or in `local.conf`:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES:append = " debuginfod"
```

This distro feature enables the server and client library in `elfutils`, and enables `debuginfod` support in clients (at the moment, `gdb` and `binutils`).

- Run the following commands to launch the `debuginfod` server on the host:

```
$ oe-debuginfod
```

- To use `debuginfod` on the target, you need to know the `ip:port` where `debuginfod` is listening on the host (port defaults to 8002), and export that into the shell environment, for example in `qemu`:

```
root@qemux86-64:~# export DEBUGINFOD_URLS="http://192.168.7.1:8002/"
```

- Then debug info fetching should simply work when running the target `gdb`, `readelf` or `objdump`, for example:

```
root@qemux86-64:~# gdb /bin/cat
...
Reading symbols from /bin/cat...
Downloading separate debug info for /bin/cat...
Reading symbols from /home/root/.cache/debuginfod_client/
↪923dc4780cfbc545850c616bffa884b6b5eaf322/debuginfo...
```

- It's also possible to use `debuginfod-find` to just query the server:

```
root@qemux86-64:~# debuginfod-find debuginfo /bin/ls
/home/root/.cache/debuginfod_client/356edc585f7f82d46f94fcb87a86a3fe2d2e60bd/
↪debuginfo
```

### Using the `gdbserver` method

`gdbserver`, which runs on the remote target and does not load any debugging information from the debugged process. Instead, a GDB instance processes the debugging information that is run on a remote computer - the host GDB. The host GDB then sends control commands to `gdbserver` to make it stop or start the debugged program, as well as read or write memory regions of that debugged program. All the debugging information loaded and processed as well as all the heavy debugging is done by the host GDB. Offloading these processes gives the `gdbserver` running on the target a chance to remain small and fast.

Because the host GDB is responsible for loading the debugging information and for doing the necessary processing to make actual debugging happen, you have to make sure the host can access the unstripped binaries complete with their debugging information and also be sure the target is compiled with no optimizations. The host GDB must also have local access to all the libraries used by the debugged program. Because `gdbserver` does not need any local debugging information, the binaries on the remote target can remain stripped. However, the binaries must also be compiled without optimization so they match the host's binaries.

To remain consistent with GDB documentation and terminology, the binary being debugged on the remote target machine is referred to as the “inferior” binary. For documentation on GDB see the [GDB site](#).

The following steps show you how to debug using the GNU project debugger.

1. *Configure your build system to construct the companion debug filesystem:*

In your `local.conf` file, set the following:

```
IMAGE_GEN_DEBUGFS = "1"
IMAGE_FSTYPES_DEBUGFS = "tar.bz2"
```

These options cause the OpenEmbedded build system to generate a special companion filesystem fragment, which contains the matching source and debug symbols to your deployable filesystem. The build system does this by looking at what is in the deployed filesystem, and pulling the corresponding `-dbg` packages.

The companion debug filesystem is not a complete filesystem, but only contains the debug fragments. This filesystem must be combined with the full filesystem for debugging. Subsequent steps in this procedure show how to combine the partial filesystem with the full filesystem.

## 2. Configure the system to include `gdbserver` in the target filesystem:

Make the following addition in your `local.conf` file:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES:append = " tools-debug"
```

The change makes sure the `gdbserver` package is included.

## 3. Build the environment:

Use the following command to construct the image and the companion Debug Filesystem:

```
$ bitbake image
```

Build the cross GDB component and make it available for debugging. Build the SDK that matches the image. Building the SDK is best for a production build that can be used later for debugging, especially during long term maintenance:

```
$ bitbake -c populate_sdk image
```

Alternatively, you can build the minimal toolchain components that match the target. Doing so creates a smaller than typical SDK and only contains a minimal set of components with which to build simple test applications, as well as run the debugger:

```
$ bitbake meta-toolchain
```

A final method is to build Gdb itself within the build system:

```
$ bitbake gdb-cross-<architecture>
```

Doing so produces a temporary copy of `cross-gdb` you can use for debugging during development. While this is the quickest approach, the two previous methods in this step are better when considering long-term maintenance strategies.

**Note**

If you run `bitbake gdb-cross`, the OpenEmbedded build system suggests the actual image (e.g. `gdb-cross-i586`). The suggestion is usually the actual name you want to use.

4. *Set up the debugfs:*

Run the following commands to set up the debugfs:

```
$ mkdir debugfs
$ cd debugfs
$ tar xvfj build-dir/tmp/deploy/images/machine/image.rootfs.tar.bz2
$ tar xvfj build-dir/tmp/deploy/images/machine/image-dbg.rootfs.tar.bz2
```

5. *Set up GDB:*

Install the SDK (if you built one) and then source the correct environment file. Sourcing the environment file puts the SDK in your `PATH` environment variable and sets `$GDB` to the SDK's debugger.

If you are using the build system, Gdb is located in `build-dir/tmp/sysroots/host/usr/bin/architecture/architecture-gdb`

6. *Boot the target:*

For information on how to run QEMU, see the [QEMU Documentation](#).

**Note**

Be sure to verify that your host can access the target via TCP.

7. *Debug a program:*

Debugging a program involves running `gdbserver` on the target and then running Gdb on the host. The example in this step debugs `gzip`:

```
root@qemux86:~# gdbserver localhost:1234 /bin/gzip --help
```

For additional `gdbserver` options, see the [GDB Server Documentation](#).

After running `gdbserver` on the target, you need to run Gdb on the host and configure it and connect to the target. Use these commands:

```
$ cd directory-holding-the-debugfs-directory
$ arch-gdb
(gdb) set sysroot debugfs
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
(gdb) set substitute-path /usr/src/debug debugfs/usr/src/debug
(gdb) target remote IP-of-target:1234
```

At this point, everything should automatically load (i.e. matching binaries, symbols and headers).

#### Note

The Gdb `set` commands in the previous example can be placed into the users `~/.gdbinit` file. Upon starting, Gdb automatically runs whatever commands are in that file.

#### 8. Deploying without a full image rebuild:

In many cases, during development you want a quick method to deploy a new binary to the target and debug it, without waiting for a full image build.

One approach to solving this situation is to just build the component you want to debug. Once you have built the component, copy the executable directly to both the target and the host `debugfs`.

If the binary is processed through the debug splitting in OpenEmbedded, you should also copy the debug items (i.e. `.debug` contents and corresponding `/usr/src/debug` files) from the work directory. Here is an example:

```
$ bitbake bash
$ bitbake -c devshell bash
$ cd ..
$ scp packages-split/bash/bin/bash target:/bin/bash
$ cp -a packages-split/bash-dbg/\* path/debugfs
```

### 8.33.15 Debugging with the GNU Project Debugger (GDB) on the Target

The previous section addressed using GDB remotely for debugging purposes, which is the most usual case due to the inherent hardware limitations on many embedded devices. However, debugging in the target hardware itself is also possible with more powerful devices. This section describes what you need to do in order to support using GDB to debug on the target hardware.

To support this kind of debugging, you need do the following:

- Ensure that GDB is on the target. You can do this by making the following addition to your `local.conf` file:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES:append = " tools-debug"
```

- Ensure that debug symbols are present. You can do so by adding the corresponding `-dbg` package to `IMAGE_INSTALL`:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " packagename-dbg"
```

Alternatively, you can add the following to `local.conf` to include all the debug symbols:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES:append = " dbg-pkgs"
```

#### Note

To improve the debug information accuracy, you can reduce the level of optimization used by the compiler. For example, when adding the following line to your `local.conf` file, you will reduce optimization from *FULL\_OPTIMIZATION* of “-O2” to *DEBUG\_OPTIMIZATION* of “-O -fno-omit-frame-pointer” :

```
DEBUG_BUILD = "1"
```

Consider that this will reduce the application’s performance and is recommended only for debugging purposes.

### 8.33.16 Enabling Minidebuginfo

Enabling the *DISTRO\_FEATURES* `minidebuginfo` adds a compressed ELF section `.gnu_debugdata` to all binary files, containing only function names, and thus increasing the size of the binaries only by 5 to 10%. For comparison, full debug symbols can be 10 times as big as a stripped binary, and it is thus not always possible to deploy full debug symbols. Minidebuginfo data allows, on the one side, to retrieve a call-stack using GDB (command `backtrace`) without deploying full debug symbols to the target. It also allows to retrieve a symbolicated call-stack when using `systemd-coredump` to manage coredumps (commands `coredumpctl list` and `coredumpctl info`).

This feature was created by Fedora, see <https://fedoraproject.org/wiki/Features/MiniDebugInfo> for more details.

### 8.33.17 Other Debugging Tips

Here are some other tips that you might find useful:

- When adding new packages, it is worth watching for undesirable items making their way into compiler command lines. For example, you do not want references to local system files like `/usr/lib/` or `/usr/include/`.
- If you want to remove the `psplash` boot splashscreen, add `psplash=false` to the kernel command line. Doing so prevents `psplash` from loading and thus allows you to see the console. It is also possible to switch out of the splashscreen by switching the virtual console (e.g. `Fn+Left` or `Fn+Right` on a Zaurus).
- Removing *TMPDIR* (usually `tmp/`, within the *Build Directory*) can often fix temporary build issues. Removing *TMPDIR* is usually a relatively cheap operation, because task output will be cached in *SSTATE\_DIR* (usually `sstate-cache/`, which is also in the *Build Directory*).

#### Note

Removing *TMPDIR* might be a workaround rather than a fix. Consequently, trying to determine the underlying cause of an issue before removing the directory is a good idea.

- Understanding how a feature is used in practice within existing recipes can be very helpful. It is recommended that you configure some method that allows you to quickly search through files.

Using GNU Grep, you can use the following shell function to recursively search through common recipe-related files, skipping binary files, `.git` directories, and the *Build Directory* (assuming its name starts with “build” ):

```
g() {
  grep -Ir \
    --exclude-dir=.git \
    --exclude-dir='build*' \
    --include='*.bb*' \
    --include='*.inc*' \
    --include='*.conf*' \
    --include='*.py*' \
    "$@"
}
```

Here are some usage examples:

```
$ g FOO # Search recursively for "FOO"
$ g -i foo # Search recursively for "foo", ignoring case
$ g -w FOO # Search recursively for "FOO" as a word, ignoring e.g. "FOOBAR"
```

If figuring out how some feature works requires a lot of searching, it might indicate that the documentation should be extended or improved. In such cases, consider filing a documentation bug using the Yocto Project implementation of [Bugzilla](#). For information on how to submit a bug against the Yocto Project, see the [Yocto Project Bugzilla wiki page](#) and the “*Reporting a Defect Against the Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded*” section.

#### Note

The manuals might not be the right place to document variables that are purely internal and have a limited scope (e.g. internal variables used to implement a single `.bbclass` file).

## 8.34 Working With Licenses

As mentioned in the “*Licensing*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual, open source projects are open to the public and they consequently have different licensing structures in place. This section describes the mechanism by which the *OpenEmbedded Build System* tracks changes to licensing text and covers how to maintain open source license

compliance during your project’s lifecycle. The section also describes how to enable commercially licensed recipes, which by default are disabled.

### 8.34.1 Tracking License Changes

The license of an upstream project might change in the future. In order to prevent these changes going unnoticed, the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable tracks changes to the license text. The checksums are validated at the end of the configure step, and if the checksums do not match, the build will fail.

#### Specifying the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` Variable

The `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable contains checksums of the license text in the source code for the recipe. Here is an example of how to specify `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM`:

```
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://COPYING;md5=xxxx \  
                    file://licfile1.txt;beginline=5;endline=29;md5=yyyy \  
                    file://licfile2.txt;endline=50;md5=zzzz \  
                    ..."
```

#### Note

- When using “beginline” and “endline”, realize that line numbering begins with one and not zero. Also, the included lines are inclusive (i.e. lines five through and including 29 in the previous example for `licfile1.txt`).
- When a license check fails, the selected license text is included as part of the QA message. Using this output, you can determine the exact start and finish for the needed license text.

The build system uses the `S` variable as the default directory when searching files listed in `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM`. The previous example employs the default directory.

Consider this next example:

```
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://src/ls.c;beginline=5;endline=16;\  
                    md5=bb14ed3c4cda583abc85401304b5cd4e"  
LIC_FILES_CHKSUM = "file://${WORKDIR}/license.html;\  
                    ↪md5=5c94767cedb5d6987c902ac850ded2c6"
```

The first line locates a file in `${S}/src/ls.c` and isolates lines five through 16 as license text. The second line refers to a file in `WORKDIR`.

Note that `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable is mandatory for all recipes, unless the `LICENSE` variable is set to “CLOSED”

## Explanation of Syntax

As mentioned in the previous section, the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable lists all the important files that contain the license text for the source code. It is possible to specify a checksum for an entire file, or a specific section of a file (specified by beginning and ending line numbers with the “beginline” and “endline” parameters, respectively). The latter is useful for source files with a license notice header, README documents, and so forth. If you do not use the “beginline” parameter, then it is assumed that the text begins on the first line of the file. Similarly, if you do not use the “endline” parameter, it is assumed that the license text ends with the last line of the file.

The “md5” parameter stores the md5 checksum of the license text. If the license text changes in any way as compared to this parameter then a mismatch occurs. This mismatch triggers a build failure and notifies the developer. Notification allows the developer to review and address the license text changes. Also note that if a mismatch occurs during the build, the correct md5 checksum is placed in the build log and can be easily copied to the recipe.

There is no limit to how many files you can specify using the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable. Generally, however, every project requires a few specifications for license tracking. Many projects have a “COPYING” file that stores the license information for all the source code files. This practice allows you to just track the “COPYING” file as long as it is kept up to date.

### Note

- If you specify an empty or invalid “md5” parameter, *BitBake* returns an md5 mis-match error and displays the correct “md5” parameter value during the build. The correct parameter is also captured in the build log.
- If the whole file contains only license text, you do not need to use the “beginline” and “endline” parameters.

## 8.34.2 Enabling Commercially Licensed Recipes

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system disables components that have commercial or other special licensing requirements. Such requirements are defined on a recipe-by-recipe basis through the `LICENSE_FLAGS` variable definition in the affected recipe. For instance, the `poky/meta/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gst-plugins-ugly` recipe contains the following statement:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS = "commercial"
```

Here is a slightly more complicated example that contains both an explicit recipe name and version (after variable expansion):

```
LICENSE_FLAGS = "license_${PN}_${PV}"
```

It is possible to give more details about a specific license using flags on the `LICENSE_FLAGS_DETAILS` variable:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS_DETAILS[my-eula-license] = "For further details, see https://example.com/eula."
```

If set, this will be displayed to the user if the license hasn't been accepted.

In order for a component restricted by a *LICENSE\_FLAGS* definition to be enabled and included in an image, it needs to have a matching entry in the global *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED* variable, which is a variable typically defined in your `local.conf` file. For example, to enable the `poky/meta/recipes-multimedia/gstreamer/gst-plugins-ugly` package, you could add either the string “`commercial_gst-plugins-ugly`” or the more general string “`commercial`” to *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*. See the “*License Flag Matching*” section for a full explanation of how *LICENSE\_FLAGS* matching works. Here is the example:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED = "commercial_gst-plugins-ugly"
```

Likewise, to additionally enable the package built from the recipe containing `LICENSE_FLAGS = "license_${PN}_${PV}"`, and assuming that the actual recipe name was `emgd_1.10.bb`, the following string would enable that package as well as the original `gst-plugins-ugly` package:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED = "commercial_gst-plugins-ugly license_emgd_1.10"
```

As a convenience, you do not need to specify the complete license string for every package. You can use an abbreviated form, which consists of just the first portion or portions of the license string before the initial underscore character or characters. A partial string will match any license that contains the given string as the first portion of its license. For example, the following value will also match both of the packages previously mentioned as well as any other packages that have licenses starting with “`commercial`” or “`license`” :

```
LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED = "commercial license"
```

### License Flag Matching

License flag matching allows you to control what recipes the OpenEmbedded build system includes in the build. Fundamentally, the build system attempts to match *LICENSE\_FLAGS* strings found in recipes against strings found in *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*. A match causes the build system to include a recipe in the build, while failure to find a match causes the build system to exclude a recipe.

In general, license flag matching is simple. However, understanding some concepts will help you correctly and effectively use matching.

Before a flag defined by a particular recipe is tested against the entries of *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*, the expanded string `_${PN}` is appended to the flag. This expansion makes each *LICENSE\_FLAGS* value recipe-specific. After expansion, the string is then matched against the entries. Thus, specifying `LICENSE_FLAGS = "commercial"` in recipe “`foo`”, for example, results in the string “`commercial_foo`”. And, to create a match, that string must appear among the entries of *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*.

Judicious use of the *LICENSE\_FLAGS* strings and the contents of the *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED* variable allows you a lot of flexibility for including or excluding recipes based on licensing. For example, you can broaden the matching capabilities by using license flags string subsets in *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*.

**Note**

When using a string subset, be sure to use the part of the expanded string that precedes the appended underscore character (e.g. `usethispart_1.3`, `usethispart_1.4`, and so forth).

For example, simply specifying the string “commercial” in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable matches any expanded `LICENSE_FLAGS` definition that starts with the string “commercial” such as “commercial\_foo” and “commercial\_bar” , which are the strings the build system automatically generates for hypothetical recipes named “foo” and “bar” assuming those recipes simply specify the following:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS = "commercial"
```

Thus, you can choose to exhaustively enumerate each license flag in the list and allow only specific recipes into the image, or you can use a string subset that causes a broader range of matches to allow a range of recipes into the image.

This scheme works even if the `LICENSE_FLAGS` string already has `_${PN}` appended. For example, the build system turns the license flag “commercial\_1.2\_foo” into “commercial\_1.2\_foo\_foo” and would match both the general “commercial” and the specific “commercial\_1.2\_foo” strings found in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable, as expected.

Here are some other scenarios:

- You can specify a versioned string in the recipe such as “commercial\_foo\_1.2” in a “foo” recipe. The build system expands this string to “commercial\_foo\_1.2\_foo”. Combine this license flag with a `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable that has the string “commercial” and you match the flag along with any other flag that starts with the string “commercial” .
- Under the same circumstances, you can add “commercial\_foo” in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable and the build system not only matches “commercial\_foo\_1.2” but also matches any license flag with the string “commercial\_foo” , regardless of the version.
- You can be very specific and use both the package and version parts in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` list (e.g. “commercial\_foo\_1.2” ) to specifically match a versioned recipe.

## Other Variables Related to Commercial Licenses

There are other helpful variables related to commercial license handling, defined in the `poky/meta/conf/distro/include/default-distrovars.inc` file:

```
COMMERCIAL_AUDIO_PLUGINS ?= ""
COMMERCIAL_VIDEO_PLUGINS ?= ""
```

If you want to enable these components, you can do so by making sure you have statements similar to the following in your `local.conf` configuration file:

```
COMMERCIAL_AUDIO_PLUGINS = "gst-plugins-ugly-mad \  
    gst-plugins-ugly-mpegaudioparse"  
COMMERCIAL_VIDEO_PLUGINS = "gst-plugins-ugly-mpeg2dec \  
    gst-plugins-ugly-mpegstream gst-plugins-bad-mpegvideoparse"  
LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED = "commercial_gst-plugins-ugly commercial_gst-plugins-bad_  
↪commercial_qmmp"
```

Of course, you could also create a matching list for those components using the more general “commercial” string in the `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED` variable, but that would also enable all the other packages with `LICENSE_FLAGS` containing “commercial”, which you may or may not want:

```
LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED = "commercial"
```

Specifying audio and video plugins as part of the `COMMERCIAL_AUDIO_PLUGINS` and `COMMERCIAL_VIDEO_PLUGINS` statements (along with `LICENSE_FLAGS_ACCEPTED`) includes the plugins or components into built images, thus adding support for media formats or components.

#### Note

GStreamer “ugly” and “bad” plugins are actually available through open source licenses. However, the “ugly” ones can be subject to software patents in some countries, making it necessary to pay licensing fees to distribute them. The “bad” ones are just deemed unreliable by the GStreamer community and should therefore be used with care.

### 8.34.3 Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle

One of the concerns for a development organization using open source software is how to maintain compliance with various open source licensing during the lifecycle of the product. While this section does not provide legal advice or comprehensively cover all scenarios, it does present methods that you can use to assist you in meeting the compliance requirements during a software release.

With hundreds of different open source licenses that the Yocto Project tracks, it is difficult to know the requirements of each and every license. However, the requirements of the major FLOSS licenses can begin to be covered by assuming that there are three main areas of concern:

- Source code must be provided.
- License text for the software must be provided.
- Compilation scripts and modifications to the source code must be provided.

There are other requirements beyond the scope of these three and the methods described in this section (e.g. the mechanism through which source code is distributed).



As different organizations have different ways of releasing software, there can be multiple ways of meeting license obligations. At least, we describe here two methods for achieving compliance:

- The first method is to use OpenEmbedded’s ability to provide the source code, provide a list of licenses, as well as compilation scripts and source code modifications.

The remainder of this section describes supported methods to meet the previously mentioned three requirements.

- The second method is to generate a *Software Bill of Materials (SBoM)*, as described in the “*Creating a Software Bill of Materials*” section. Not only do you generate *SPDX* output which can be used meet license compliance requirements (except for sharing the build system and layers sources for the time being), but this output also includes component version and patch information which can be used for vulnerability assessment.

Whatever method you choose, prior to releasing images, sources, and the build system, you should audit all artifacts to ensure completeness.

#### Note

The Yocto Project generates a license manifest during image creation that is located in `${DEPLOY_DIR}/licenses/${SSTATE_PKGARCH}/<image-name>-<machine>.rootfs-<datestamp>/` to assist with any audits.

## Providing the Source Code

Compliance activities should begin before you generate the final image. The first thing you should look at is the requirement that tops the list for most compliance groups —providing the source. The Yocto Project has a few ways of meeting this requirement.

One of the easiest ways to meet this requirement is to provide the entire *DL\_DIR* used by the build. This method, however, has a few issues. The most obvious is the size of the directory since it includes all sources used in the build and not just the source used in the released image. It will include toolchain source, and other artifacts, which you would not generally release. However, the more serious issue for most companies is accidental release of proprietary software. The Yocto Project provides an *archiver* class to help avoid some of these concerns.

Before you employ *DL\_DIR* or the *archiver* class, you need to decide how you choose to provide source. The source *archiver* class can generate tarballs and SRPMs and can create them with various levels of compliance in mind.

One way of doing this (but certainly not the only way) is to release just the source as a tarball. You can do this by adding the following to the `local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "archiver"
ARCHIVER_MODE[src] = "original"
```

During the creation of your image, the source from all recipes that deploy packages to the image is placed within sub-directories of `DEPLOY_DIR/sources` based on the *LICENSE* for each recipe. Releasing the entire directory enables you to comply with requirements concerning providing the unmodified source. It is important to note that the size of the directory can get large.

A way to help mitigate the size issue is to only release tarballs for licenses that require the release of source. Let us assume you are only concerned with GPL code as identified by running the following script:

```
# Script to archive a subset of packages matching specific license(s)
# Source and license files are copied into sub folders of package folder
# Must be run from build folder
#!/bin/bash
src_release_dir="source-release"
mkdir -p $src_release_dir
for a in tmp/deploy/sources/*; do
    for d in $a/*; do
        # Get package name from path
        p=`basename $d`
        p=${p%-*}
        p=${p%-*}
        # Only archive GPL packages (update *GPL* regex for your license check)
        numfiles=`ls tmp/deploy/licenses/$p/*GPL* 2> /dev/null | wc -l`
        if [ $numfiles -ge 1 ]; then
            echo Archiving $p
            mkdir -p $src_release_dir/$p/source
            cp $d/* $src_release_dir/$p/source 2> /dev/null
            mkdir -p $src_release_dir/$p/license
            cp tmp/deploy/licenses/$p/* $src_release_dir/$p/license 2> /dev/null
        fi
    done
done
```

At this point, you could create a tarball from the `gpl_source_release` directory and provide that to the end user. This method would be a step toward achieving compliance with section 3a of GPLv2 and with section 6 of GPLv3.

## Providing License Text

One requirement that is often overlooked is inclusion of license text. This requirement also needs to be dealt with prior to generating the final image. Some licenses require the license text to accompany the binary. You can achieve this by adding the following to your `local.conf` file:

```
COPY_LIC_MANIFEST = "1"
COPY_LIC_DIRS = "1"
LICENSE_CREATE_PACKAGE = "1"
```

Adding these statements to the configuration file ensures that the licenses collected during package generation are included on your image.

**Note**

Setting all three variables to “1” results in the image having two copies of the same license file. One copy resides in `/usr/share/common-licenses` and the other resides in `/usr/share/license`.

The reason for this behavior is because `COPY_LIC_DIRS` and `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST` add a copy of the license when the image is built but do not offer a path for adding licenses for newly installed packages to an image. `LICENSE_CREATE_PACKAGE` adds a separate package and an upgrade path for adding licenses to an image.

As the source `archiver` class has already archived the original unmodified source that contains the license files, you would have already met the requirements for inclusion of the license information with source as defined by the GPL and other open source licenses.

**Providing Compilation Scripts and Source Code Modifications**

At this point, we have addressed all we need prior to generating the image. The next two requirements are addressed during the final packaging of the release.

By releasing the version of the OpenEmbedded build system and the layers used during the build, you will be providing both compilation scripts and the source code modifications in one step.

If the deployment team has a *BSP Layer* and a distro layer, and those those layers are used to patch, compile, package, or modify (in any way) any open source software included in your released images, you might be required to release those layers under section 3 of GPLv2 or section 1 of GPLv3. One way of doing that is with a clean checkout of the version of the Yocto Project and layers used during your build. Here is an example:

```
# We built using the dunfell branch of the poky repo
$ git clone -b dunfell git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky
$ cd poky
# We built using the release_branch for our layers
$ git clone -b release_branch git://git.mycompany.com/meta-my-bsp-layer
$ git clone -b release_branch git://git.mycompany.com/meta-my-software-layer
# clean up the .git repos
$ find . -name ".git" -type d -exec rm -rf {} \;
```

One thing a development organization might want to consider for end-user convenience is to modify `meta-poky/conf/templates/default/bblayers.conf.sample` to ensure that when the end user utilizes the released build system to build an image, the development organization’s layers are included in the `bblayers.conf` file automatically:

```
# POKY_BBLAYERS_CONF_VERSION is increased each time build/conf/bblayers.conf
# changes incompatibly
POKY_BBLAYERS_CONF_VERSION = "2"

BBPATH = "${TOPDIR}"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

BBFILES ?= ""

BBLAYERS ?= " \
    ##OEROOT##/meta \
    ##OEROOT##/meta-poky \
    ##OEROOT##/meta-yocto-bsp \
    ##OEROOT##/meta-mylayer \
    "

```

Creating and providing an archive of the *Metadata* layers (recipes, configuration files, and so forth) enables you to meet your requirements to include the scripts to control compilation as well as any modifications to the original source.

### Compliance Limitations with Executables Built from Static Libraries

When package A is added to an image via the *RDEPENDS* or *RRECOMMENDS* mechanisms as well as explicitly included in the image recipe with *IMAGE\_INSTALL*, and depends on a static linked library recipe B (*DEPENDS += "B"*), package B will neither appear in the generated license manifest nor in the generated source tarballs. This occurs as the *license* and *archiver* classes assume that only packages included via *RDEPENDS* or *RRECOMMENDS* end up in the image.

As a result, potential obligations regarding license compliance for package B may not be met.

The Yocto Project doesn't enable static libraries by default, in part because of this issue. Before a solution to this limitation is found, you need to keep in mind that if your root filesystem is built from static libraries, you will need to manually ensure that your deliveries are compliant with the licenses of these libraries.

#### 8.34.4 Copying Non Standard Licenses

Some packages, such as the *linux-firmware* package, have many licenses that are not in any way common. You can avoid adding a lot of these types of common license files, which are only applicable to a specific package, by using the *NO\_GENERIC\_LICENSE* variable. Using this variable also avoids QA errors when you use a non-common, non-CLOSED license in a recipe.

Here is an example that uses the *LICENSE.Abilis.txt* file as the license from the fetched source:

```
NO_GENERIC_LICENSE[Firmware-Abilis] = "LICENSE.Abilis.txt"
```

### 8.35 Dealing with Vulnerability Reports

The Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded are open-source, community-based projects used in numerous products. They assemble multiple other open-source projects, and need to handle security issues and practices both internal (in the code maintained by both projects), and external (maintained by other projects and organizations).

This manual assembles security-related information concerning the whole ecosystem. It includes information on reporting a potential security issue, the operation of the YP Security team and how to contribute in the related code. It is written

to be useful for both security researchers and YP developers.

### 8.35.1 How to report a potential security vulnerability?

If you would like to report a public issue (for example, one with a released CVE number), please report it using the [Security Bugzilla](#).

If you are dealing with a not-yet-released issue, or an urgent one, please send a message to security AT yoctoproject DOT org, including as many details as possible: the layer or software module affected, the recipe and its version, and any example code, if available. This mailing list is monitored by the Yocto Project Security team.

For each layer, you might also look for specific instructions (if any) for reporting potential security issues in the specific `SECURITY.md` file at the root of the repository. Instructions on how and where submit a patch are usually available in `README.md`. If this is your first patch to the Yocto Project/OpenEmbedded, you might want to have a look into the Contributor's Manual section "[Preparing Changes for Submission](#)".

#### Branches maintained with security fixes

See the [Release process](#) documentation for details regarding the policies and maintenance of stable branches.

The [Releases](#) page contains a list of all releases of the Yocto Project. Versions in gray are no longer actively maintained with security patches, but well-tested patches may still be accepted for them for significant issues.

#### Security-related discussions at the Yocto Project

We have set up two security-related mailing lists:

- Public List: yocto [dash] security [at] yoctoproject[dot] org

This is a public mailing list for anyone to subscribe to. This list is an open list to discuss public security issues/patches and security-related initiatives. For more information, including subscription information, please see the [yocto-security mailing list info page](#).

- Private List: security [at] yoctoproject [dot] org

This is a private mailing list for reporting non-published potential vulnerabilities. The list is monitored by the Yocto Project Security team.

#### What you should do if you find a security vulnerability

If you find a security flaw: a crash, an information leakage, or anything that can have a security impact if exploited in any Open Source software built or used by the Yocto Project, please report this to the Yocto Project Security Team. If you prefer to contact the upstream project directly, please send a copy to the security team at the Yocto Project as well. If you believe this is highly sensitive information, please report the vulnerability in a secure way, i.e. encrypt the email and send it to the private list. This ensures that the exploit is not leaked and exploited before a response/fix has been generated.

## 8.35.2 Security team

The Yocto Project/OpenEmbedded security team coordinates the work on security subjects in the project. All general discussion takes place publicly. The Security Team only uses confidential communication tools to deal with private vulnerability reports before they are released.

### Security team appointment

The Yocto Project Security Team consists of at least three members. When new members are needed, the Yocto Project Technical Steering Committee (YP TSC) asks for nominations by public channels including a nomination deadline. Self-nominations are possible. When the limit time is reached, the YP TSC posts the list of candidates for the comments of project participants and developers. Comments may be sent publicly or privately to the YP and OE TSCs. The candidates are approved by both YP TSC and OpenEmbedded Technical Steering Committee (OE TSC) and the final list of the team members is announced publicly. The aim is to have people representing technical leadership, security knowledge and infrastructure present with enough people to provide backup/coverage but keep the notification list small enough to minimize information risk and maintain trust.

YP Security Team members may resign at any time.

### Security Team Operations

The work of the Security Team might require high confidentiality. Team members are individuals selected by merit and do not represent the companies they work for. They do not share information about confidential issues outside of the team and do not hint about ongoing embargoes.

Team members can bring in domain experts as needed. Those people should be added to individual issues only and adhere to the same standards as the YP Security Team.

The YP security team organizes its meetings and communication as needed.

When the YP Security team receives a report about a potential security vulnerability, they quickly analyze and notify the reporter of the result. They might also request more information.

If the issue is confirmed and affects the code maintained by the YP, they confidentially notify maintainers of that code and work with them to prepare a fix.

If the issue is confirmed and affects an upstream project, the YP security team notifies the project. Usually, the upstream project analyzes the problem again. If they deem it a real security problem in their software, they develop and release a fix following their security policy. They may want to include the original reporter in the loop. There is also sometimes some coordination for handling patches, backporting patches etc, or just understanding the problem or what caused it.

When the fix is publicly available, the YP security team member or the package maintainer sends patches against the YP code base, following usual procedures, including public code review.

## What Yocto Security Team does when it receives a security vulnerability

The YP Security Team team performs a quick analysis and would usually report the flaw to the upstream project. Normally the upstream project analyzes the problem. If they deem it a real security problem in their software, they develop and release a fix following their own security policy. They may want to include the original reporter in the loop. There is also sometimes some coordination for handling patches, backporting patches etc, or just understanding the problem or what caused it.

The security policy of the upstream project might include a notification to Linux distributions or other important downstream projects in advance to discuss coordinated disclosure. These mailing lists are normally non-public.

When the upstream project releases a version with the fix, they are responsible for contacting [Mitre](#) to get a CVE number assigned and the CVE record published.

## If an upstream project does not respond quickly

If an upstream project does not fix the problem in a reasonable time, the Yocto' s Security Team will contact other interested parties (usually other distributions) in the community and together try to solve the vulnerability as quickly as possible.

The Yocto Project Security team adheres to the 90 days disclosure policy by default. An increase of the embargo time is possible when necessary.

## Current Security Team members

For secure communications, please send your messages encrypted using the GPG keys. Remember, message headers are not encrypted so do not include sensitive information in the subject line.

- Ross Burton: <[ross@burtonini.com](mailto:ross@burtonini.com)> [Public key](#)
- Michael Halstead: <[mhalstead \[at\] linuxfoundation \[dot\] org](mailto:mhalstead@linuxfoundation.org)> [Public key](#) or [Public key](#)
- Richard Purdie: <[richard.purdie@linuxfoundation.org](mailto:richard.purdie@linuxfoundation.org)> [Public key](#)
- Marta Rybczynska: <[marta DOT rybczynska \[at\] syslinbit \[dot\] com](mailto:marta.DOT.rybczynska@syslinbit.com)> [Public key](#)
- Steve Sakoman: <[steve \[at\] sakoman \[dot\] com](mailto:steve@sakoman.com)> [Public key](#)

## 8.36 Checking for Vulnerabilities

### 8.36.1 Vulnerabilities in Poky and OE-Core

The Yocto Project has an infrastructure to track and address unfixed known security vulnerabilities, as tracked by the public [Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures \(CVE\)](#) database.

The Yocto Project maintains a [list of known vulnerabilities](#) for packages in Poky and OE-Core, tracking the evolution of the number of unpatched CVEs and the status of patches. Such information is available for the current development version and for each supported release.

Security is a process, not a product, and thus at any time, a number of security issues may be impacting Poky and OE-Core. It is up to the maintainers, users, contributors and anyone interested in the issues to investigate and possibly fix them by updating software components to newer versions or by applying patches to address them. It is recommended to work with Poky and OE-Core upstream maintainers and submit patches to fix them, see “*Contributing Changes to a Component*” for details.

### 8.36.2 Vulnerability check at build time

To enable a check for CVE security vulnerabilities using `cve-check` in the specific image or target you are building, add the following setting to your configuration:

```
INHERIT += "cve-check"
```

The CVE database contains some old incomplete entries which have been deemed not to impact Poky or OE-Core. These CVE entries can be excluded from the check using build configuration:

```
include conf/distro/include/cve-extra-exclusions.inc
```

With this CVE check enabled, BitBake build will try to map each compiled software component recipe name and version information to the CVE database and generate recipe and image specific reports. These reports will contain:

- metadata about the software component like names and versions
- metadata about the CVE issue such as description and NVD link
- for each software component, a list of CVEs which are possibly impacting this version
- status of each CVE: `Patched`, `Unpatched` or `Ignored`

The status `Patched` means that a patch file to address the security issue has been applied. `Unpatched` status means that no patches to address the issue have been applied and that the issue needs to be investigated. `Ignored` means that after analysis, it has been deemed to ignore the issue as it for example affects the software component on a different operating system platform.

After a build with CVE check enabled, reports for each compiled source recipe will be found in `build/tmp/deploy/cve`.

For example the CVE check report for the `flex-native` recipe looks like:

```
$ cat poky/build/tmp/deploy/cve/flex-native
LAYER: meta
PACKAGE NAME: flex-native
PACKAGE VERSION: 2.6.4
CVE: CVE-2016-6354
CVE STATUS: Patched
CVE SUMMARY: Heap-based buffer overflow in the yy_get_next_buffer function in Flex_
↳before 2.6.1 might allow context-dependent attackers to cause a denial of service_
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

↳or possibly execute arbitrary code via vectors involving num_to_read.
CVSS v2 BASE SCORE: 7.5
CVSS v3 BASE SCORE: 9.8
VECTOR: NETWORK
MORE INFORMATION: https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2016-6354

LAYER: meta
PACKAGE NAME: flex-native
PACKAGE VERSION: 2.6.4
CVE: CVE-2019-6293
CVE STATUS: Ignored
CVE SUMMARY: An issue was discovered in the function mark_beginning_as_normal in nfa.
↳c in flex 2.6.4. There is a stack exhaustion problem caused by the mark_beginning_
↳as_normal function making recursive calls to itself in certain scenarios involving↳
↳lots of '*' characters. Remote attackers could leverage this vulnerability to cause↳
↳a denial-of-service.
CVSS v2 BASE SCORE: 4.3
CVSS v3 BASE SCORE: 5.5
VECTOR: NETWORK
MORE INFORMATION: https://nvd.nist.gov/vuln/detail/CVE-2019-6293

```

For images, a summary of all recipes included in the image and their CVEs is also generated in textual and JSON formats. These `.cve` and `.json` reports can be found in the `tmp/depoy/images` directory for each compiled image.

At build time CVE check will also throw warnings about Unpatched CVEs:

```

WARNING: flex-2.6.4-r0 do_cve_check: Found unpatched CVE (CVE-2019-6293), for more↳
↳information check /poky/build/tmp/work/core2-64-poky-linux/flex/2.6.4-r0/temp/cve.
↳log
WARNING: libarchive-3.5.1-r0 do_cve_check: Found unpatched CVE (CVE-2021-36976), for↳
↳more information check /poky/build/tmp/work/core2-64-poky-linux/libarchive/3.5.1-r0/
↳temp/cve.log

```

It is also possible to check the CVE status of individual packages as follows:

```
bitbake -c cve_check flex libarchive
```

### 8.36.3 Fixing CVE product name and version mappings

By default, *cve-check* uses the recipe name *BPN* as CVE product name when querying the CVE database. If this mapping contains false positives, e.g. some reported CVEs are not for the software component in question, or false negatives like some CVEs are not found to impact the recipe when they should, then the problems can be in the recipe name to CVE product mapping. These mapping issues can be fixed by setting the *CVE\_PRODUCT* variable inside the recipe. This defines the name of the software component in the upstream NIST CVE database.

The variable supports using vendor and product names like this:

```
CVE_PRODUCT = "flex_project:flex"
```

In this example the vendor name used in the CVE database is `flex_project` and the product is `flex`. With this setting the `flex` recipe only maps to this specific product and not products from other vendors with same name `flex`.

Similarly, when the recipe version *PV* is not compatible with software versions used by the upstream software component releases and the CVE database, these can be fixed using the *CVE\_VERSION* variable.

Note that if the CVE entries in the NVD database contain bugs or have missing or incomplete information, it is recommended to fix the information there directly instead of working around the issues possibly for a long time in Poky and OE-Core side recipes. Feedback to NVD about CVE entries can be provided through the [NVD contact form](#).

### 8.36.4 Fixing vulnerabilities in recipes

Suppose a CVE security issue impacts a software component. In that case, it can be fixed by updating to a newer version, by applying a patch, or by marking it as patched via *CVE\_STATUS* variable flag. For Poky and OE-Core master branches, updating to a more recent software component release with fixes is the best option, but patches can be applied if releases are not yet available.

For stable branches, we want to avoid API (Application Programming Interface) or ABI (Application Binary Interface) breakages. When submitting an update, a minor version update of a component is preferred if the version is backward-compatible. Many software components have backward-compatible stable versions, with a notable example of the Linux kernel. However, if the new version does or likely might introduce incompatibilities, extracting and backporting patches is preferred.

Here is an example of fixing CVE security issues with patch files, an example from the *ffmpeg* recipe for *dunfell*:

```
SRC_URI = "https://www.ffmpeg.org/releases/${BP}.tar.xz \  
          file://mips64_cpu_detection.patch \  
          file://CVE-2020-12284.patch \  
          file://0001-libavutil-include-assembly-with-full-path-from-sourc.patch \  
          file://CVE-2021-3566.patch \  
          file://CVE-2021-38291.patch \  
          file://CVE-2022-1475.patch \  
          file://CVE-2022-3109.patch \  
          file://CVE-2022-3341.patch \  
          "
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
file://CVE-2022-48434.patch \
"
```

The recipe has both generic and security-related fixes. The CVE patch files are named according to the CVE they fix.

When preparing the patch file, take the original patch from the upstream repository. Do not use patches from different distributions, except if it is the only available source.

Modify the patch adding OE-related metadata. We will follow the example of the `CVE-2022-3341.patch`.

The original commit message is:

```
From 9cf652cef49d74afe3d454f27d49eb1a1394951e Mon Sep 17 00:00:00 2001
From: Jiasheng Jiang <jiasheng@iscas.ac.cn>
Date: Wed, 23 Feb 2022 10:31:59 +0800
Subject: [PATCH] avformat/nutdec: Add check for avformat_new_stream

Check for failure of avformat_new_stream() and propagate
the error code.

Signed-off-by: Michael Niedermayer <michael@niedermayer.cc>
---
libavformat/nutdec.c | 16 ++++++++-----
1 file changed, 12 insertions(+), 4 deletions(-)
```

For the correct operations of the `cve-check`, it requires the CVE identification in a `CVE: tag` of the patch file commit message using the format:

```
CVE: CVE-2022-3341
```

It is also recommended to add the `Upstream-Status:` tag with a link to the original patch and sign-off by people working on the backport. If there are any modifications to the original patch, note them in the `Comments:` tag.

With the additional information, the header of the patch file in OE-core becomes:

```
From 9cf652cef49d74afe3d454f27d49eb1a1394951e Mon Sep 17 00:00:00 2001
From: Jiasheng Jiang <jiasheng@iscas.ac.cn>
Date: Wed, 23 Feb 2022 10:31:59 +0800
Subject: [PATCH] avformat/nutdec: Add check for avformat_new_stream

Check for failure of avformat_new_stream() and propagate
the error code.

Signed-off-by: Michael Niedermayer <michael@niedermayer.cc>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

CVE: CVE-2022-3341

Upstream-Status: Backport [https://github.com/FFmpeg/FFmpeg/commit/
↳9cf652cef49d74afe3d454f27d49eb1a1394951e]

Comments: Refreshed Hunk
Signed-off-by: Narpat Mali <narpat.mali@windriver.com>
Signed-off-by: Bhabu Bindu <bhabu.bindu@kpit.com>
---
 libavformat/nutdec.c | 16 ++++++-----
 1 file changed, 12 insertions(+), 4 deletions(-)

```

A good practice is to include the CVE identifier in the patch file name, the patch file commit message and optionally in the recipe commit message.

CVE checker will then capture this information and change the CVE status to `Patched` in the generated reports.

If analysis shows that the CVE issue does not impact the recipe due to configuration, platform, version or other reasons, the CVE can be marked as `Ignored` by using the `CVE_STATUS` variable flag with appropriate reason which is mapped to `Ignored`. The entry should have the format like:

```

CVE_STATUS[CVE-2016-10642] = "cpe-incorrect: This is specific to the npm package that
↳installs cmake, so isn't relevant to OpenEmbedded"

```

As mentioned previously, if data in the CVE database is wrong, it is recommended to fix those issues in the CVE database (NVD in the case of OE-core and Poky) directly.

Note that if there are many CVEs with the same status and reason, those can be shared by using the `CVE_STATUS_GROUPS` variable.

Recipes can be completely skipped by CVE check by including the recipe name in the `CVE_CHECK_SKIP_RECIPE` variable.

### 8.36.5 Implementation details

Here's what the `cve-check` class does to find unpatched CVE IDs.

First the code goes through each patch file provided by a recipe. If a valid CVE ID is found in the name of the file, the corresponding CVE is considered as patched. Don't forget that if multiple CVE IDs are found in the filename, only the last one is considered. Then, the code looks for `CVE: CVE-ID` lines in the patch file. The found CVE IDs are also considered as patched. Additionally `CVE_STATUS` variable flags are parsed for reasons mapped to `Patched` and these are also considered as patched.

Then, the code looks up all the CVE IDs in the NIST database for all the products defined in `CVE_PRODUCT`. Then, for

each found CVE:

- If the package name (*PN*) is part of *CVE\_CHECK\_SKIP\_RECIPE*, it is considered as `Patched`.
- If the CVE ID has status `CVE_STATUS[<CVE ID>] = "ignored"` or if it's set to any reason which is mapped to status `Ignored` via `CVE_CHECK_STATUSMAP`, it is set as `Ignored`.
- If the CVE ID is part of the patched CVE for the recipe, it is already considered as `Patched`.
- Otherwise, the code checks whether the recipe version (*PV*) is within the range of versions impacted by the CVE. If so, the CVE is considered as `Unpatched`.

The CVE database is stored in *DL\_DIR* and can be inspected using `sqlite3` command as follows:

```
sqlite3 downloads/CVE_CHECK/nvdcve_1.1.db .dump | grep CVE-2021-37462
```

When analyzing CVEs, it is recommended to:

- study the latest information in [CVE database](#).
- check how upstream developers of the software component addressed the issue, e.g. what patch was applied, which upstream release contains the fix.
- check what other Linux distributions like [Debian](#) did to analyze and address the issue.
- follow security notices from other Linux distributions.
- follow public [open source security mailing lists](#) for discussions and advance notifications of CVE bugs and software releases with fixes.

## 8.37 Creating a Software Bill of Materials

Once you are able to build an image for your project, once the licenses for each software component are all identified (see [“Working With Licenses”](#)) and once vulnerability fixes are applied (see [“Checking for Vulnerabilities”](#)), the OpenEmbedded build system can generate a description of all the components you used, their licenses, their dependencies, their sources, the changes that were applied to them and the known vulnerabilities that were fixed.

This description is generated in the form of a *Software Bill of Materials (SBOM)*, using the *SPDX* standard.

When you release software, this is the most standard way to provide information about the Software Supply Chain of your software image and SDK. The *SBOM* tooling is often used to ensure open source license compliance by providing the license texts used in the product which legal departments and end users can read in standardized format.

*SBOM* information is also critical to performing vulnerability exposure assessments, as all the components used in the Software Supply Chain are listed.

The OpenEmbedded build system doesn't generate such information by default. To make this happen, you must inherit the *create-spdx* class from a configuration file:

```
INHERIT += "create-spdx"
```

Upon building an image, you will then get:

- *SPDX* output in JSON format as an `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.json` file in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE/` inside the *Build Directory*.
- This toplevel file is accompanied by an `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.index.json` containing an index of JSON *SPDX* files for individual recipes.
- The compressed archive `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.tar.zst` contains the index and the files for the single recipes.

The *create-spdx* class offers options to include more information in the output *SPDX* data:

- Make the json files more human readable by setting (*SPDX\_PRETTY*).
- Add compressed archives of the files in the generated target packages by setting (*SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_PACKAGED*).
- Add a description of the source files used to generate host tools and target packages (*SPDX\_INCLUDE\_SOURCES*).
- Add archives of these source files themselves (*SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_SOURCES*).

Though the toplevel *SPDX* output is available in `tmp/deploy/images/MACHINE/` inside the *Build Directory*, ancillary generated files are available in `tmp/deploy/spdx/MACHINE` too, such as:

- The individual *SPDX* JSON files in the `IMAGE-MACHINE.spdx.tar.zst` archive.
- Compressed archives of the files in the generated target packages, in `packages/packageName.tar.zst` (when *SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_PACKAGED* is set).
- Compressed archives of the source files used to build the host tools and the target packages in `recipes/recipe-packageName.tar.zst` (when *SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_SOURCES* is set). Those are needed to fulfill “source code access” license requirements.

See also the *SPDX\_CUSTOM\_ANNOTATION\_VARS* variable which allows to associate custom notes to a recipe. See the [tools page](#) on the *SPDX* project website for a list of tools to consume and transform the *SPDX* data generated by the OpenEmbedded build system.

See also Joshua Watt’s presentations [Automated SBoM generation with OpenEmbedded and the Yocto Project at FOSDEM 2023](#) and [SPDX in the Yocto Project at FOSDEM 2024](#).

## 8.38 Using the Error Reporting Tool

The error reporting tool allows you to submit errors encountered during builds to a central database. Outside of the build environment, you can use a web interface to browse errors, view statistics, and query for errors. The tool works using a client-server system where the client portion is integrated with the installed Yocto Project *Source Directory* (e.g. poky). The server receives the information collected and saves it in a database.

There is a live instance of the error reporting server at <https://errors.yoctoproject.org>. When you want to get help with build failures, you can submit all of the information on the failure easily and then point to the URL in your bug report or send an email to the mailing list.

**Note**

If you send error reports to this server, the reports become publicly visible.

### 8.38.1 Enabling and Using the Tool

By default, the error reporting tool is disabled. You can enable it by inheriting the *report-error* class by adding the following statement to the end of your `local.conf` file in your *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "report-error"
```

By default, the error reporting feature stores information in `${LOG_DIR}/error-report`. However, you can specify a directory to use by adding the following to your `local.conf` file:

```
ERR_REPORT_DIR = "path"
```

Enabling error reporting causes the build process to collect the errors and store them in a file as previously described. When the build system encounters an error, it includes a command as part of the console output. You can run the command to send the error file to the server. For example, the following command sends the errors to an upstream server:

```
$ send-error-report /home/brandusa/project/poky/build/tmp/log/error-report/error_
↪report_201403141617.txt
```

In the previous example, the errors are sent to a public database available at <https://errors.yoctoproject.org>, which is used by the entire community. If you specify a particular server, you can send the errors to a different database. Use the following command for more information on available options:

```
$ send-error-report --help
```

When sending the error file, you are prompted to review the data being sent as well as to provide a name and optional email address. Once you satisfy these prompts, the command returns a link from the server that corresponds to your entry in the database. For example, here is a typical link: <https://errors.yoctoproject.org/Errors/Details/9522/>

Following the link takes you to a web interface where you can browse, query the errors, and view statistics.

### 8.38.2 Disabling the Tool

To disable the error reporting feature, simply remove or comment out the following statement from the end of your `local.conf` file in your *Build Directory*:

```
INHERIT += "report-error"
```

### 8.38.3 Setting Up Your Own Error Reporting Server

If you want to set up your own error reporting server, you can obtain the code from the Git repository at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/error-report-web/>. Instructions on how to set it up are in the README document.

## 8.39 Using Wayland and Weston

Wayland is a computer display server protocol that provides a method for compositing window managers to communicate directly with applications and video hardware and expects them to communicate with input hardware using other libraries. Using Wayland with supporting targets can result in better control over graphics frame rendering than an application might otherwise achieve.

The Yocto Project provides the Wayland protocol libraries and the reference Weston compositor as part of its release. You can find the integrated packages in the meta layer of the *Source Directory*. Specifically, you can find the recipes that build both Wayland and Weston at `meta/recipes-graphics/wayland`.

You can build both the Wayland and Weston packages for use only with targets that accept the Mesa 3D and Direct Rendering Infrastructure, which is also known as Mesa DRI. This implies that you cannot build and use the packages if your target uses, for example, the Intel Embedded Media and Graphics Driver (Intel EMGD) that overrides Mesa DRI.

#### Note

Due to lack of EGL support, Weston 1.0.3 will not run directly on the emulated QEMU hardware. However, this version of Weston will run under X emulation without issues.

This section describes what you need to do to implement Wayland and use the Weston compositor when building an image for a supporting target.

### 8.39.1 Enabling Wayland in an Image

To enable Wayland, you need to enable it to be built and enable it to be included (installed) in the image.

#### Building Wayland

To cause Mesa to build the `wayland-egl` platform and Weston to build Wayland with Kernel Mode Setting (KMS) support, include the “wayland” flag in the `DISTRO_FEATURES` statement in your `local.conf` file:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES:append = " wayland"
```

#### Note

If X11 has been enabled elsewhere, Weston will build Wayland with X11 support



## Installing Wayland and Weston

To install the Wayland feature into an image, you must include the following `CORE_IMAGE_EXTRA_INSTALL` statement in your `local.conf` file:

```
CORE_IMAGE_EXTRA_INSTALL += "wayland weston"
```

### 8.39.2 Running Weston

To run Weston inside X11, enabling it as described earlier and building a Sato image is sufficient. If you are running your image under Sato, a Weston Launcher appears in the “Utility” category.

Alternatively, you can run Weston through the command-line interpreter (CLI), which is better suited for development work. To run Weston under the CLI, you need to do the following after your image is built:

1. Run these commands to export `XDG_RUNTIME_DIR`:

```
mkdir -p /tmp/$USER-weston
chmod 0700 /tmp/$USER-weston
export XDG_RUNTIME_DIR=/tmp/$USER-weston
```

2. Launch Weston in the shell:

```
weston
```

## 8.40 Using the Quick EMUlator (QEMU)

The Yocto Project uses an implementation of the Quick EMUlator (QEMU) Open Source project as part of the Yocto Project development “tool set”. This chapter provides both procedures that show you how to use the Quick EMUlator (QEMU) and other QEMU information helpful for development purposes.

### 8.40.1 Overview

Within the context of the Yocto Project, QEMU is an emulator and virtualization machine that allows you to run a complete image you have built using the Yocto Project as just another task on your build system. QEMU is useful for running and testing images and applications on supported Yocto Project architectures without having actual hardware. Among other things, the Yocto Project uses QEMU to run automated Quality Assurance (QA) tests on final images shipped with each release.

#### Note

This implementation is not the same as QEMU in general.

This section provides a brief reference for the Yocto Project implementation of QEMU.

For official information and documentation on QEMU in general, see the following references:

- [QEMU Website](#): The official website for the QEMU Open Source project.
- [Documentation](#): The QEMU user manual.

## 8.40.2 Running QEMU

To use QEMU, you need to have QEMU installed and initialized as well as have the proper artifacts (i.e. image files and root filesystems) available. Follow these general steps to run QEMU:

1. *Install QEMU*: QEMU is made available with the Yocto Project a number of ways. One method is to install a Software Development Kit (SDK). See “[The QEMU Emulator](#)” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual for information on how to install QEMU.
2. *Setting Up the Environment*: How you set up the QEMU environment depends on how you installed QEMU:

- If you cloned the `poky` repository or you downloaded and unpacked a Yocto Project release tarball, you can source the build environment script (i.e. `oe-init-build-env`):

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

- If you installed a cross-toolchain, you can run the script that initializes the toolchain. For example, the following commands run the initialization script from the default `poky_sdk` directory:

```
. poky_sdk/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

3. *Ensure the Artifacts are in Place*: You need to be sure you have a pre-built kernel that will boot in QEMU. You also need the target root filesystem for your target machine’s architecture:
  - If you have previously built an image for QEMU (e.g. `qemux86`, `qemuarm`, and so forth), then the artifacts are in place in your *Build Directory*.
  - If you have not built an image, you can go to the [machines/qemu](#) area and download a pre-built image that matches your architecture and can be run on QEMU.

See the “[Extracting the Root Filesystem](#)” section in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual for information on how to extract a root filesystem.

4. *Run QEMU*: The basic `runqemu` command syntax is as follows:

```
$ runqemu [option ] [...]
```

Based on what you provide on the command line, `runqemu` does a good job of figuring out what you are trying to do. For example, by default, QEMU looks for the most recently built image according to the timestamp when it needs to look for an image. Minimally, through the use of options, you must provide either a machine name, a virtual machine image (`*wic.vmdk`), or a kernel image (`*.bin`).

Here are some additional examples to help illustrate further QEMU:

- This example starts QEMU with `MACHINE` set to “qemux86-64”. Assuming a standard *Build Directory*, `runqemu` automatically finds the `bzImage-qemux86-64.bin` image file and the `core-image-minimal-qemux86-64-20200218002850.rootfs.ext4` (assuming the current build created a `core-image-minimal` image):

```
$ runqemu qemux86-64
```

#### Note

When more than one image with the same name exists, QEMU finds and uses the most recently built image according to the timestamp.

- This example produces the exact same results as the previous example. This command, however, specifically provides the image and root filesystem type:

```
$ runqemu qemux86-64 core-image-minimal ext4
```

- This example specifies to boot an *Initramfs* image and to enable audio in QEMU. For this case, `runqemu` sets the internal variable `FSTYPE` to `cpio.gz`. Also, for audio to be enabled, an appropriate driver must be installed (see the `audio` option in *runqemu Command-Line Options* for more information):

```
$ runqemu qemux86-64 ramfs audio
```

- This example does not provide enough information for QEMU to launch. While the command does provide a root filesystem type, it must also minimally provide a *MACHINE*, *KERNEL*, or *VM* option:

```
$ runqemu ext4
```

- This example specifies to boot a virtual machine image (`.wic.vmdk` file). From the `.wic.vmdk`, `runqemu` determines the QEMU architecture (*MACHINE*) to be “qemux86-64” and the root filesystem type to be “vmdk” :

```
$ runqemu /home/scott-lenovo/vm/core-image-minimal-qemux86-64.wic.vmdk
```

### 8.40.3 Switching Between Consoles

When booting or running QEMU, you can switch between supported consoles by using `Ctrl+Alt+number`. For example, `Ctrl+Alt+3` switches you to the serial console as long as that console is enabled. Being able to switch consoles is helpful, for example, if the main QEMU console breaks for some reason.

#### Note

Usually, “2” gets you to the main console and “3” gets you to the serial console.

## 8.40.4 Removing the Splash Screen

You can remove the splash screen when QEMU is booting by using Alt+left. Removing the splash screen allows you to see what is happening in the background.

## 8.40.5 Disabling the Cursor Grab

The default QEMU integration captures the cursor within the main window. It does this since standard mouse devices only provide relative input and not absolute coordinates. You then have to break out of the grab using the “Ctrl+Alt” key combination. However, the Yocto Project’s integration of QEMU enables the wacom USB touch pad driver by default to allow input of absolute coordinates. This default means that the mouse can enter and leave the main window without the grab taking effect leading to a better user experience.

## 8.40.6 Running Under a Network File System (NFS) Server

One method for running QEMU is to run it on an NFS server. This is useful when you need to access the same file system from both the build and the emulated system at the same time. It is also worth noting that the system does not need root privileges to run. It uses a user space NFS server to avoid that. Follow these steps to set up for running QEMU using an NFS server.

1. *Extract a Root Filesystem:* Once you are able to run QEMU in your environment, you can use the `runqemu-extract-sdk` script, which is located in the `scripts` directory along with the `runqemu` script.

The `runqemu-extract-sdk` takes a root filesystem tarball and extracts it into a location that you specify. Here is an example that takes a file system and extracts it to a directory named `test-nfs`:

```
runqemu-extract-sdk ./tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/core-image-sato-qemux86-64.tar.  
↪bz2 test-nfs
```

2. *Start QEMU:* Once you have extracted the file system, you can run `runqemu` normally with the additional location of the file system. You can then also make changes to the files within `./test-nfs` and see those changes appear in the image in real time. Here is an example using the `qemux86` image:

```
runqemu qemux86-64 ./test-nfs
```

### Note

Should you need to start, stop, or restart the NFS share, you can use the following commands:

- To start the NFS share:

```
runqemu-export-rootfs start file-system-location
```

- To stop the NFS share:

```
runqemu-export-rootfs stop file-system-location
```

- To restart the NFS share:

```
runqemu-export-rootfs restart file-system-location
```

### 8.40.7 QEMU CPU Compatibility Under KVM

By default, the QEMU build compiles for and targets 64-bit and x86 Intel Core2 Duo processors and 32-bit x86 Intel Pentium II processors. QEMU builds for and targets these CPU types because they display a broad range of CPU feature compatibility with many commonly used CPUs.

Despite this broad range of compatibility, the CPUs could support a feature that your host CPU does not support. Although this situation is not a problem when QEMU uses software emulation of the feature, it can be a problem when QEMU is running with KVM enabled. Specifically, software compiled with a certain CPU feature crashes when run on a CPU under KVM that does not support that feature. To work around this problem, you can override QEMU's runtime CPU setting by changing the `QB_CPU_KVM` variable in `qemuboot.conf` in the *Build Directory* `deploy/image` directory. This setting specifies a `-cpu` option passed into QEMU in the `runqemu` script. Running `qemu -cpu help` returns a list of available supported CPU types.

### 8.40.8 QEMU Performance

Using QEMU to emulate your hardware can result in speed issues depending on the target and host architecture mix. For example, using the `qemux86` image in the emulator on an Intel-based 32-bit (x86) host machine is fast because the target and host architectures match. On the other hand, using the `qemuarm` image on the same Intel-based host can be slower. But, you still achieve faithful emulation of ARM-specific issues.

To speed things up, the QEMU images support using `distcc` to call a cross-compiler outside the emulated system. If you used `runqemu` to start QEMU, and the `distccd` application is present on the host system, any BitBake cross-compiling toolchain available from the build system is automatically used from within QEMU simply by calling `distcc`. You can accomplish this by defining the cross-compiler variable (e.g. `export CC="distcc"`). Alternatively, if you are using a suitable SDK image or the appropriate stand-alone toolchain is present, the toolchain is also automatically used.

#### Note

There are several mechanisms to connect to the system running on the QEMU emulator:

- QEMU provides a framebuffer interface that makes standard consoles available.
- Generally, headless embedded devices have a serial port. If so, you can configure the operating system of the running image to use that port to run a console. The connection uses standard IP networking.
- SSH servers are available in some QEMU images. The `core-image-sato` QEMU image has a Dropbear secure shell (SSH) server that runs with the root password disabled. The `core-image-full-cmdline` and

`core-image-lsb` QEMU images have OpenSSH instead of Dropbear. Including these SSH servers allow you to use standard `ssh` and `scp` commands. The `core-image-minimal` QEMU image, however, contains no SSH server.

- You can use a provided, user-space NFS server to boot the QEMU session using a local copy of the root filesystem on the host. In order to make this connection, you must extract a root filesystem tarball by using the `runqemu-extract-sdk` command. After running the command, you must then point the `runqemu` script to the extracted directory instead of a root filesystem image file. See the “*Running Under a Network File System (NFS) Server*” section for more information.

## 8.40.9 QEMU Command-Line Syntax

The basic `runqemu` command syntax is as follows:

```
$ runqemu [option ] [...]
```

Based on what you provide on the command line, `runqemu` does a good job of figuring out what you are trying to do. For example, by default, QEMU looks for the most recently built image according to the timestamp when it needs to look for an image. Minimally, through the use of options, you must provide either a machine name, a virtual machine image (`*wic.vmdk`), or a kernel image (`*.bin`).

Here is the command-line help output for the `runqemu` command:

```
$ runqemu --help

Usage: you can run this script with any valid combination
of the following environment variables (in any order):
  KERNEL - the kernel image file to use
  ROOTFS - the rootfs image file or nfsroot directory to use
  MACHINE - the machine name (optional, autodetected from KERNEL filename if
↳unspecified)

Simplified QEMU command-line options can be passed with:
  nographic - disable video console
  serial - enable a serial console on /dev/ttyS0
  slirp - enable user networking, no root privileges required
  kvm - enable KVM when running x86/x86_64 (VT-capable CPU required)
  kvm-vhost - enable KVM with vhost when running x86/x86_64 (VT-capable CPU
↳required)
  publicvnc - enable a VNC server open to all hosts
  audio - enable audio
  [*/]ovmf* - OVMF firmware file or base name for booting with UEFI
  tcpserial=<port> - specify tcp serial port number
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

biosdir=<dir> - specify custom bios dir
biosfilename=<filename> - specify bios filename
qemuparams=<xyz> - specify custom parameters to QEMU
bootparams=<xyz> - specify custom kernel parameters during boot
help, -h, --help: print this text

```

**Examples:**

```

runqemu
runqemu qemuarm
runqemu tmp/deploy/images/qemuarm
runqemu tmp/deploy/images/qemux86/<qemuboot.conf>
runqemu qemux86-64 core-image-sato ext4
runqemu qemux86-64 wic-image-minimal wic
runqemu path/to/bzImage-qemux86.bin path/to/nfsrootdir/ serial
runqemu qemux86 iso/hddimg/wic.vmdk/wic.qcow2/wic.vdi/ramfs/cpio.gz...
runqemu qemux86 qemuparams="-m 256"
runqemu qemux86 bootparams="psplash=false"
runqemu path/to/<image>-<machine>.wic
runqemu path/to/<image>-<machine>.wic.vmdk

```

### 8.40.10 runqemu Command-Line Options

Here is a description of `runqemu` options you can provide on the command line:

**Note**

If you do provide some “illegal” option combination or perhaps you do not provide enough in the way of options, `runqemu` provides appropriate error messaging to help you correct the problem.

- *QEMUARCH*: The QEMU machine architecture, which must be “qemuarm”, “qemuarm64”, “qemumips”, “qemumips64”, “qemuppc”, “qemux86”, or “qemux86-64”.
- *VM*: The virtual machine image, which must be a `.wic.vmdk` file. Use this option when you want to boot a `.wic.vmdk` image. The image filename you provide must contain one of the following strings: “qemux86-64”, “qemux86”, “qemuarm”, “qemumips64”, “qemumips”, “qemuppc”, or “qemush4”.
- *ROOTFS*: A root filesystem that has one of the following filetype extensions: “ext2”, “ext3”, “ext4”, “jffs2”, “nfs”, or “btrfs”. If the filename you provide for this option uses “nfs”, it must provide an explicit root filesystem path.
- *KERNEL*: A kernel image, which is a `.bin` file. When you provide a `.bin` file, `runqemu` detects it and assumes the file is a kernel image.

- *MACHINE*: The architecture of the QEMU machine, which must be one of the following: “qemux86”, “qemux86-64”, “qemuarm”, “qemuarm64”, “qemumips”, “qemumips64”, or “qemuppc”. The *MACHINE* and *QEMUARCH* options are basically identical. If you do not provide a *MACHINE* option, `runqemu` tries to determine it based on other options.
- *ramfs*: Indicates you are booting an *Initramfs* image, which means the `FSTYPE` is `cpio.gz`.
- *iso*: Indicates you are booting an ISO image, which means the `FSTYPE` is `.iso`.
- *nographic*: Disables the video console, which sets the console to “`ttys0`”. This option is useful when you have logged into a server and you do not want to disable forwarding from the X Window System (X11) to your workstation or laptop.
- *serial*: Enables a serial console on `/dev/ttyS0`.
- *biosdir*: Establishes a custom directory for BIOS, VGA BIOS and keymaps.
- *biosfilename*: Establishes a custom BIOS name.
- `qemuparams="xyz"`: Specifies custom QEMU parameters. Use this option to pass options other than the simple “`kvm`” and “`serial`” options.
- `bootparams="xyz"`: Specifies custom boot parameters for the kernel.
- *audio*: Enables audio in QEMU. The *MACHINE* option must be either “`qemux86`” or “`qemux86-64`” in order for audio to be enabled. Additionally, the `snd_intel18x0` or `snd_ens1370` driver must be installed in linux guest.
- *slirp*: Enables “`slirp`” networking, which is a different way of networking that does not need root access but also is not as easy to use or comprehensive as the default.

Using `slirp` by default will forward the guest machine’s 22 and 23 TCP ports to host machine’s 2222 and 2323 ports (or the next free ports). Specific forwarding rules can be configured by setting `QB_SLIRP_OPT` as environment variable or in `qemuboot.conf` in the *Build Directory* `deploy/image` directory. Examples:

```
QB_SLIRP_OPT="-netdev user,id=net0,hostfwd=tcp::8080-:80"

QB_SLIRP_OPT="-netdev user,id=net0,hostfwd=tcp::8080-:80,hostfwd=tcp::2222-:22"
```

The first example forwards TCP port 80 from the emulated system to port 8080 (or the next free port) on the host system, allowing access to an http server running in QEMU from `http://<host ip>:8080/`.

The second example does the same, but also forwards TCP port 22 on the guest system to 2222 (or the next free port) on the host system, allowing ssh access to the emulated system using `ssh -P 2222 <user>@<host ip>`.

Keep in mind that proper configuration of firewall software is required.

- *kvm*: Enables KVM when running “`qemux86`” or “`qemux86-64`” QEMU architectures. For KVM to work, all the following conditions must be met:
  - Your *MACHINE* must be either `qemux86`” or “`qemux86-64`” .
  - Your build host has to have the KVM modules installed, which are `/dev/kvm`.



- The build host `/dev/kvm` directory has to be both writable and readable.
- `kvm-vhost`: Enables KVM with VHOST support when running “qemux86” or “qemux86-64” QEMU architectures. For KVM with VHOST to work, the following conditions must be met:
  - `kvm` option conditions defined above must be met.
  - Your build host has to have virtio net device, which are `/dev/vhost-net`.
  - The build host `/dev/vhost-net` directory has to be either readable or writable and “slirp-enabled” .
- `publicvnc`: Enables a VNC server open to all hosts.

## 8.41 Locking and Unlocking Recipes Using `bblock`

By design, the OpenEmbedded build system builds everything from scratch unless BitBake determines that specific tasks do not require rebuilding. At startup, it computes a signature for all tasks, based on the task’s input. Then, it compares these signatures with the ones from the sstate cache (if they exist). Any changes cause the task to rerun.

During development, changes might trigger BitBake to rebuild certain recipes, even when we know they do not require rebuilding at that stage. For example, modifying a recipe can lead to rebuilding its native counterpart, which might prove unnecessary. Editing the `python3` recipe, for instance, can prompt BitBake to rebuild `python3-native` along with any recipes that depend on it.

To prevent this, use `bblock` to lock specific tasks or recipes to specific signatures, forcing BitBake to use the sstate cache for them.

### Warning

Use `bblock` only during the development phase.

Forcing BitBake to use the sstate cache, regardless of input changes, means the recipe metadata no longer directly reflect the output. Use this feature with caution. If you do not understand why signatures change, see the section on [understanding what changed](#).

### 8.41.1 Locking tasks and recipes

To lock a recipe, use:

```
$ bblock recipe
```

You can also use a space-separated list of recipes to lock multiple recipes:

```
$ bblock recipe1 recipe2
```

Locking a recipe means locking all tasks of the recipe. If you need to lock only particular tasks, use the `-t` option with a comma-separated list of tasks:

```
$ bblock -t task1,task2 recipe
```

## 8.41.2 Unlocking tasks and recipes

To unlock a recipe, use the `-r` option:

```
$ bblock -r recipe
```

You can also use a space-separated list of recipes to unlock multiple recipes:

```
$ bblock -r recipe1 recipe2
```

Unlocking a recipe means unlocking all tasks of the recipe. If you need to unlock only particular tasks use the `-t` option with a comma-separated list of tasks:

```
$ bblock -r -t task1,task2 recipe
```

To unlock all recipes, do not specify any recipe:

```
$ bblock -r
```

## 8.41.3 Configuration file

`bblock` will dump the signatures in the `build/conf/bblock.conf` file, included by default in `meta/conf/bitbake.conf`.

To dump the file, use the `-d` option:

```
$ bblock -d
```

## 8.41.4 Locking mechanism

`bblock` computes the signature(s) of the task(s) and sets the 3 following variables: `SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS`, `SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_TYPES` and `SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_TASKSIG_CHECK`.

In particular, `bblock` sets:

```
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_TASKSIG_CHECK = "info"  
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_TYPES += "${PACKAGE_ARCHS}"  
  
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_<package_arch> += "<recipe>:<task>:<signature>"
```

This produces architecture specific locks and reminds user that some tasks have locked signatures.

### 8.41.5 Example

When working on the `python3` recipe, we can lock `python3-native` with the following:

```
$ bblock python3-native
$ bblock -d
# Generated by bblock
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_TASKSIG_CHECK = "info"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_TYPES += "${PACKAGE_ARCHS}"

SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳patch:865859c27e603ba42025b7bb766c3cd4c0f477e4962cfd39128c0619d695fce7"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_populate_
↳sysroot:f8fa5d3194cef638416000252b959e86d0a19f6b7898e1f56b643c588cdd8605"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_prepare_recipe_
↳sysroot:fe295ac505d9d1143313424b201c6f3f2a0a90da40a13a905b86b874705f226a"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳fetch:1b6e4728fee631bc7a8a7006855c5b8182a8224579e32e3d0a2db77c26459f25"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳unpack:2ad74d6f865ef75c35c0e6bbe3f9a90923a6b2c62c18a3ddef514ea31fbc588f"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_deploy_source_date_
↳epoch:15f89b8483c1ad7507480f337619bb98c26e231227785eb3543db163593e7b42"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳configure:7960c13d23270fdb12b3a7c426ce1da0d2f5c7cf5e5d3f5bdce5fa330eb7d482"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳compile:012e1d4a63f1a78fc2143bd90d704dbcf5865c5257d6272aa7540ec1cd3063d9"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳install:d3401cc2afa4c996beb154beaad3e45fa0272b9c56fb86e9db14ec3544c68f9d"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_
↳build:fa88bb7afb9046c0417c24a3fa98a058653805a8b00eda2c2d7fea68fc42f882"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_collect_spdx_
↳deps:cc9c53ba7c495567e9a38ec4801830c425c0d1f895aa2fc66930a2edd510d9b4"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_create_
↳spdx:766a1d09368438b7b5a1a8e2a8f823b2b731db44b57e67d8b3196de91966f9c5"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_create_package_
↳spdx:46f80faeab25575e9977ba3bf14c819489c3d489432ae5145255635108c21020"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_recipe_
↳qa:cb960cdb074e7944e894958db58f3dc2a0436ecf87c247feb3e095e214fec0e4"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_populate_
↳lic:15657441621ee83f15c2e650e7edbb036870b56f55e72e046c6142da3c5783fd"
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGSIG_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_create_
↳manifest:24f0abbec221d27bbb2909b6e846288b12cab419f1faf9f5006ed80423d37e28"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
SIGGEN_LOCKEDSIGS_x86_64 += "python3-native:do_addto_recipe_  
↪sysroot:bcb6a1905f113128de3f88d702b706befd6a786267c045ee82532759a7c214d7"
```

---

The Yocto Project ®

<[docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org)>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.

---

# YOCTO PROJECT LINUX KERNEL DEVELOPMENT MANUAL

## 9.1 Introduction

### 9.1.1 Overview

Regardless of how you intend to make use of the Yocto Project, chances are you will work with the Linux kernel. This manual describes how to set up your build host to support kernel development, introduces the kernel development process, provides background information on the Yocto Linux kernel *Metadata*, describes common tasks you can perform using the kernel tools, shows you how to use the kernel Metadata needed to work with the kernel inside the Yocto Project, and provides insight into how the Yocto Project team develops and maintains Yocto Linux kernel Git repositories and Metadata.

Each Yocto Project release has a set of Yocto Linux kernel recipes, whose Git repositories you can view in the Yocto [Source Repositories](#) under the “Yocto Linux Kernel” heading. New recipes for the release track the latest Linux kernel upstream developments from <https://www.kernel.org> and introduce newly-supported platforms. Previous recipes in the release are refreshed and supported for at least one additional Yocto Project release. As they align, these previous releases are updated to include the latest from the Long Term Support Initiative (LTSI) project. You can learn more about Yocto Linux kernels and LTSI in the “*Yocto Project Kernel Development and Maintenance*” section.

Also included is a Yocto Linux kernel development recipe (`linux-yocto-dev.bb`) should you want to work with the very latest in upstream Yocto Linux kernel development and kernel Metadata development.

**Note**

For more on Yocto Linux kernels, see the “*Yocto Project Kernel Development and Maintenance*” section.

The Yocto Project also provides a powerful set of kernel tools for managing Yocto Linux kernel sources and configuration data. You can use these tools to make a single configuration change, apply multiple patches, or work with your own kernel sources.

In particular, the kernel tools allow you to generate configuration fragments that specify only what you must, and nothing more. Configuration fragments only need to contain the highest level visible `CONFIG` options as presented by the Yocto Linux kernel `menuconfig` system. Contrast this against a complete Yocto Linux kernel `.config` file, which includes all the automatically selected `CONFIG` options. This efficiency reduces your maintenance effort and allows you to further separate your configuration in ways that make sense for your project. A common split separates policy and hardware. For example, all your kernels might support the `proc` and `sys` filesystems, but only specific boards require sound, USB, or specific drivers. Specifying these configurations individually allows you to aggregate them together as needed, but maintains them in only one place. Similar logic applies to separating source changes.

If you do not maintain your own kernel sources and need to make only minimal changes to the sources, the released recipes provide a vetted base upon which to layer your changes. Doing so allows you to benefit from the continual kernel integration and testing performed during development of the Yocto Project.

If, instead, you have a very specific Linux kernel source tree and are unable to align with one of the official Yocto Linux kernel recipes, you have a way to use the Yocto Project Linux kernel tools with your own kernel sources.

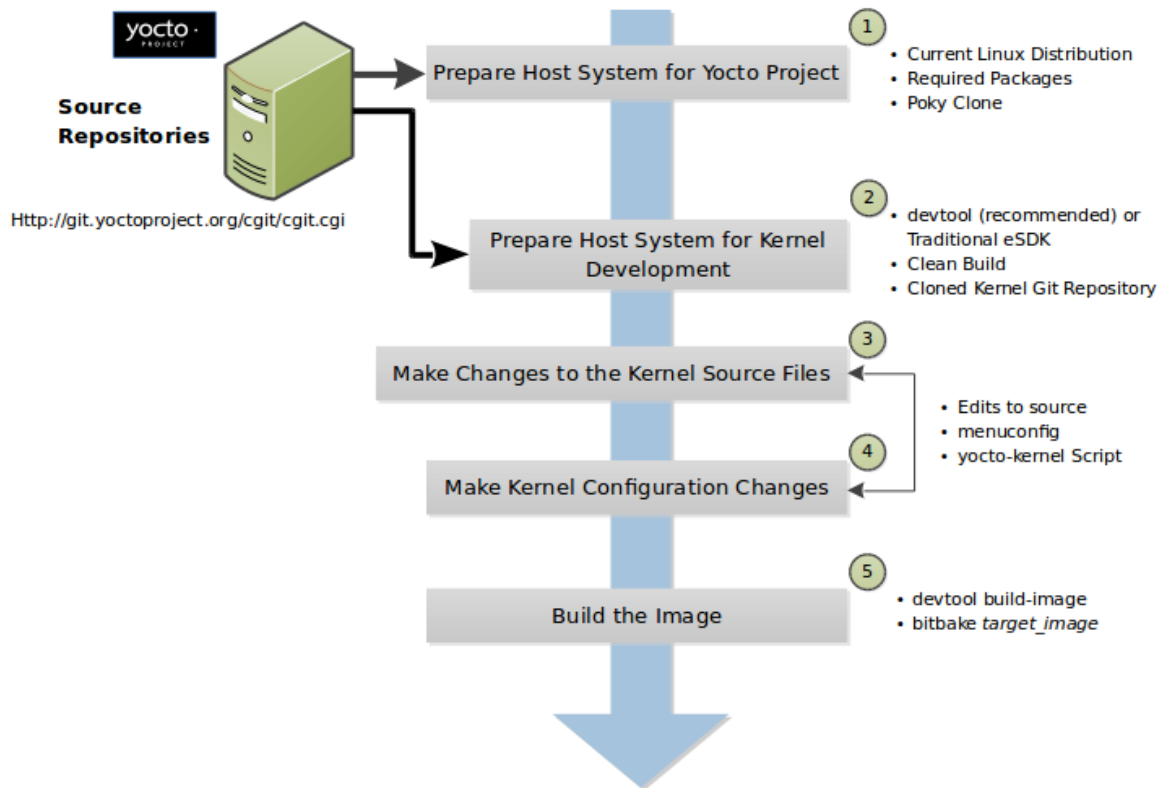
The remainder of this manual provides instructions for completing specific Linux kernel development tasks. These instructions assume you are comfortable working with `BitBake` recipes and basic open-source development tools. Understanding these concepts will facilitate the process of working with the kernel recipes. If you find you need some additional background, please be sure to review and understand the following documentation:

- *Yocto Project Quick Build* document.
- *Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual*.
- *devtool workflow* as described in the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual.
- The “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.
- The “*Kernel Modification Workflow*” section.

### 9.1.2 Kernel Modification Workflow

Kernel modification involves changing the Yocto Project kernel, which could involve changing configuration options as well as adding new kernel recipes. Configuration changes can be added in the form of configuration fragments, while recipe modification comes through the kernel's `recipes-kernel` area in a kernel layer you create.

This section presents a high-level overview of the Yocto Project kernel modification workflow. The illustration and accompanying list provide general information and references for further information.



1. *Set up Your Host Development System to Support Development Using the Yocto Project:* See the “[Setting Up to Use the Yocto Project](#)” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for options on how to get a build host ready to use the Yocto Project.
2. *Set Up Your Host Development System for Kernel Development:* It is recommended that you use `devtool` for kernel development. Alternatively, you can use traditional kernel development methods with the Yocto Project. Either way, there are steps you need to take to get the development environment ready.

Using `devtool` requires that you have a clean build of the image. For more information, see the “[Getting Ready to Develop Using devtool](#)” section.

Using traditional kernel development requires that you have the kernel source available in an isolated local Git repository. For more information, see the “[Getting Ready for Traditional Kernel Development](#)” section.

3. *Make Changes to the Kernel Source Code if applicable:* Modifying the kernel does not always mean directly changing source files. However, if you have to do this, you make the changes to the files in the Yocto’s *Build Directory* if you are using `devtool`. For more information, see the “[Using devtool to Patch the Kernel](#)” section.

If you are using traditional kernel development, you edit the source files in the kernel’s local Git repository. For more information, see the “[Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel](#)” section.

4. *Make Kernel Configuration Changes if Applicable:* If your situation calls for changing the kernel’s configuration, you can use `menuconfig`, which allows you to interactively develop and test the configuration changes you are making to the kernel. Saving changes you make with `menuconfig` updates the kernel’s `.config` file.

**Note**

Try to resist the temptation to directly edit an existing `.config` file, which is found in the *Build Directory* among the source code used for the build. Doing so, can produce unexpected results when the OpenEmbedded build system regenerates the configuration file.

Once you are satisfied with the configuration changes made using `menuconfig` and you have saved them, you can directly compare the resulting `.config` file against an existing original and gather those changes into a *configuration fragment file* to be referenced from within the kernel's `.bbappend` file.

Additionally, if you are working in a BSP layer and need to modify the BSP's kernel's configuration, you can use `menuconfig`.

5. *Rebuild the Kernel Image With Your Changes*: Rebuilding the kernel image applies your changes. Depending on your target hardware, you can verify your changes on actual hardware or perhaps QEMU.

The remainder of this developer's guide covers common tasks typically used during kernel development, advanced Metadata usage, and Yocto Linux kernel maintenance concepts.

## 9.2 Common Tasks

This chapter presents several common tasks you perform when you work with the Yocto Project Linux kernel. These tasks include preparing your host development system for kernel development, preparing a layer, modifying an existing recipe, patching the kernel, configuring the kernel, iterative development, working with your own sources, and incorporating out-of-tree modules.

**Note**

The examples presented in this chapter work with the Yocto Project 2.4 Release and forward.

### 9.2.1 Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel

Before you can do any kernel development, you need to be sure your build host is set up to use the Yocto Project. For information on how to get set up, see the “*Setting Up to Use the Yocto Project*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. Part of preparing the system is creating a local Git repository of the *Source Directory* (`poky`) on your system. Follow the steps in the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual to set up your Source Directory.

**Note**

Be sure you check out the appropriate development branch or you create your local branch by checking out a specific tag to get the desired version of Yocto Project. See the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” and “*Checking Out by Tag in Poky*” sections in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.



Kernel development is best accomplished using *devtool* and not through traditional kernel workflow methods. The remainder of this section provides information for both scenarios.

## Getting Ready to Develop Using `devtool`

Follow these steps to prepare to update the kernel image using `devtool`. Completing this procedure leaves you with a clean kernel image and ready to make modifications as described in the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel*” section:

1. *Initialize the BitBake Environment:* you need to initialize the BitBake build environment by sourcing the build environment script (i.e. *oe-init-build-env*):

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

### Note

The previous commands assume the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* (i.e. `poky`) have been cloned using Git and the local repository is named “`poky`” .

2. *Prepare Your local.conf File:* By default, the *MACHINE* variable is set to “`qemux86-64`” , which is fine if you are building for the QEMU emulator in 64-bit mode. However, if you are not, you need to set the *MACHINE* variable appropriately in your `conf/local.conf` file found in the *Build Directory* (i.e. `poky/build` in this example).

Also, since you are preparing to work on the kernel image, you need to set the *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS* variable to include kernel modules.

In this example we wish to build for `qemux86` so we must set the *MACHINE* variable to “`qemux86`” and also add the “`kernel-modules`” . As described we do this by appending to `conf/local.conf`:

```
MACHINE = "qemux86"
MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-modules"
```

3. *Create a Layer for Patches:* You need to create a layer to hold patches created for the kernel image. You can use the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command as follows:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake-layers create-layer ../../meta-my-layer
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Add your new layer with 'bitbake-layers add-layer ../../meta-my-layer'
$
```

### Note

For background information on working with common and BSP layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual and the “*BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support (BSP) Developer’s Guide, respectively. For information on how to use the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command to quickly set up a layer, see the “*Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

4. *Inform the BitBake Build Environment About Your Layer:* As directed when you created your layer, you need to add the layer to the `BBLAYERS` variable in the `bblayers.conf` file as follows:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake-layers add-layer ../../meta-my-layer
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
$
```

5. *Build the Clean Image:* The final step in preparing to work on the kernel is to build an initial image using `bitbake`:

```
$ bitbake core-image-minimal
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:05
Parsing of 830 .bb files complete (0 cached, 830 parsed). 1299 targets, 47
↳skipped, 0 masked, 0 errors.
WARNING: No packages to add, building image core-image-minimal unmodified
Loading cache: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
Loaded 1299 entries from dependency cache.
NOTE: Resolving any missing task queue dependencies
Initializing tasks: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:07
Checking sstate mirror object availability: 100% |#####| Time: 0:00:00
NOTE: Executing SetScene Tasks
NOTE: Executing RunQueue Tasks
NOTE: Tasks Summary: Attempted 2866 tasks of which 2604 didn't need to be rerun
↳and all succeeded.
```

If you were building for actual hardware and not for emulation, you could flash the image to a USB stick on `/dev/sdd` and boot your device. For an example that uses a Minnowboard, see the [TipsAndTricks/KernelDevelopmentWithEsdk](#) Wiki page.

At this point you have set up to start making modifications to the kernel. For a continued example, see the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel!*” section.

## Getting Ready for Traditional Kernel Development

Getting ready for traditional kernel development using the Yocto Project involves many of the same steps as described in the previous section. However, you need to establish a local copy of the kernel source since you will be editing these files.

Follow these steps to prepare to update the kernel image using traditional kernel development flow with the Yocto Project. Completing this procedure leaves you ready to make modifications to the kernel source as described in the “*Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel*” section:

1. *Initialize the BitBake Environment:* Before you can do anything using BitBake, you need to initialize the BitBake build environment by sourcing the build environment script (i.e. *oe-init-build-env*). Also, for this example, be sure that the local branch you have checked out for poky is the Yocto Project Scarthgap branch. If you need to checkout out the Scarthgap branch, see the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual:

```
$ cd poky
$ git branch
master
* scarthgap
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

### Note

The previous commands assume the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* (i.e. poky) have been cloned using Git and the local repository is named “poky” .

2. *Prepare Your local.conf File:* By default, the *MACHINE* variable is set to “qemux86-64” , which is fine if you are building for the QEMU emulator in 64-bit mode. However, if you are not, you need to set the *MACHINE* variable appropriately in your *conf/local.conf* file found in the *Build Directory* (i.e. poky/build in this example).

Also, since you are preparing to work on the kernel image, you need to set the *MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS* variable to include kernel modules.

In this example we wish to build for qemux86 so we must set the *MACHINE* variable to “qemux86” and also add the “kernel-modules” . As described we do this by appending to *conf/local.conf*:

```
MACHINE = "qemux86"
MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-modules"
```

3. *Create a Layer for Patches:* You need to create a layer to hold patches created for the kernel image. You can use the *bitbake-layers create-layer* command as follows:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake-layers create-layer ../../meta-mylayer
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
NOTE: Starting bitbake server...
Add your new layer with 'bitbake-layers add-layer ../../meta-my-layer'
```

**Note**

For background information on working with common and BSP layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual and the “*BSP Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Board Support (BSP) Developer’s Guide, respectively. For information on how to use the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command to quickly set up a layer, see the “*Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

4. *Inform the BitBake Build Environment About Your Layer:* As directed when you created your layer, you need to add the layer to the `BBLAYERS` variable in the `bblayers.conf` file as follows:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake-layers add-layer ../../meta-my-layer
NOTE: Starting bitbake server ...
$
```

5. *Create a Local Copy of the Kernel Git Repository:* You can find Git repositories of supported Yocto Project kernels organized under “Yocto Linux Kernel” in the Yocto Project Source Repositories at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. For simplicity, it is recommended that you create your copy of the kernel Git repository outside of the *Source Directory*, which is usually named `poky`. Also, be sure you are in the `standard/base` branch.

The following commands show how to create a local copy of the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel and be in the `standard/base` branch:

```
$ cd ~
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/linux-yocto-4.12 --branch standard/base
Cloning into 'linux-yocto-4.12'...
remote: Counting objects: 6097195, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (901026/901026), done.
remote: Total 6097195 (delta 5152604), reused 6096847 (delta 5152256)
Receiving objects: 100% (6097195/6097195), 1.24 GiB | 7.81 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (5152604/5152604), done. Checking connectivity... done.
Checking out files: 100% (59846/59846), done.
```

**Note**

The `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel can be used with the Yocto Project 2.4 release and forward. You cannot use

the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel with releases prior to Yocto Project 2.4.

6. *Create a Local Copy of the Kernel Cache Git Repository:* For simplicity, it is recommended that you create your copy of the kernel cache Git repository outside of the *Source Directory*, which is usually named `poky`. Also, for this example, be sure you are in the `yocto-4.12` branch.

The following commands show how to create a local copy of the `yocto-kernel-cache` and switch to the `yocto-4.12` branch:

```
$ cd ~
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-kernel-cache --branch yocto-4.12
Cloning into 'yocto-kernel-cache'...
remote: Counting objects: 22639, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (9761/9761), done.
remote: Total 22639 (delta 12400), reused 22586 (delta 12347)
Receiving objects: 100% (22639/22639), 22.34 MiB | 6.27 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (12400/12400), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
```

At this point, you are ready to start making modifications to the kernel using traditional kernel development steps. For a continued example, see the “*Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel*” section.

## 9.2.2 Creating and Preparing a Layer

If you are going to be modifying kernel recipes, it is recommended that you create and prepare your own layer in which to do your work. Your layer contains its own *BitBake* append files (`.bbappend`) and provides a convenient mechanism to create your own recipe files (`.bb`) as well as store and use kernel patch files. For background information on working with layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### Note

The Yocto Project comes with many tools that simplify tasks you need to perform. One such tool is the `bitbake-layers create-layer` command, which simplifies creating a new layer. See the “*Creating a General Layer Using the bitbake-layers Script*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to use this script to quick set up a new layer.

To better understand the layer you create for kernel development, the following section describes how to create a layer without the aid of tools. These steps assume creation of a layer named `mylayer` in your home directory:

1. *Create Structure:* Create the layer’s structure:

```
$ mkdir -p meta-mylayer/conf meta-mylayer/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto
```

The `conf` directory holds your configuration files, while the `recipes-kernel` directory holds your append file and eventual patch files.

2. *Create the Layer Configuration File:* Move to the `meta-mylayer/conf` directory and create the `layer.conf` file as follows:

```
# We have a conf and classes directory, add to BBPATH
BBPATH .= ":${LAYERDIR}"

# We have recipes-* directories, add to BBFILES
BBFILES += "${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bb \
           ${LAYERDIR}/recipes-*/*/*.bbappend"

BBFILE_COLLECTIONS += "mylayer"
BBFILE_PATTERN_mylayer = "^${LAYERDIR}/"
BBFILE_PRIORITY_mylayer = "5"
```

Notice `mylayer` as part of the last three statements.

3. *Create the Kernel Recipe Append File:* Move to the `meta-mylayer/recipes-kernel/linux` directory and create the kernel's append file. This example uses the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel. Thus, the name of the append file is `linux-yocto_4.12.bbappend`:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"

SRC_URI += "file://patch-file-one.patch"
SRC_URI += "file://patch-file-two.patch"
SRC_URI += "file://patch-file-three.patch"
```

The `FILESEXTRAPATHS` and `SRC_URI` statements enable the OpenEmbedded build system to find patch files. For more information on using append files, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 9.2.3 Modifying an Existing Recipe

In many cases, you can customize an existing `linux-yocto` recipe to meet the needs of your project. Each release of the Yocto Project provides a few Linux kernel recipes from which you can choose. These are located in the *Source Directory* in `meta/recipes-kernel/linux`.

Modifying an existing recipe can consist of the following:

- *Creating the Append File*
- *Applying Patches*
- *Changing the Configuration*

Before modifying an existing recipe, be sure that you have created a minimal, custom layer from which you can work. See the “*Creating and Preparing a Layer*” section for information.

### Creating the Append File

You create this file in your custom layer. You also name it accordingly based on the linux-yocto recipe you are using. For example, if you are modifying the `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_6.1.bb` recipe, the append file will typically be located as follows within your custom layer:

```
your-layer/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_6.1.bbappend
```

The append file should initially extend the `FILESPATH` search path by prepending the directory that contains your files to the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` variable as follows:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"
```

The path `${THISDIR}/${PN}` expands to “linux-yocto” in the current directory for this example. If you add any new files that modify the kernel recipe and you have extended `FILESPATH` as described above, you must place the files in your layer in the following area:

```
your-layer/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto/
```

#### Note

If you are working on a new machine Board Support Package (BSP), be sure to refer to the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide*.

As an example, consider the following append file used by the BSPs in `meta-yocto-bsp`:

```
meta-yocto-bsp/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_6.1.bbappend
```

Here are the contents of this file. Be aware that the actual commit ID strings in this example listing might be different than the actual strings in the file from the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer upstream:

```
KBRANCH:genericx86 = "v6.1/standard/base"
KBRANCH:genericx86-64 = "v6.1/standard/base"
KBRANCH:beaglebone-yocto = "v6.1/standard/beaglebone"

KMACHINE:genericx86 ?= "common-pc"
KMACHINE:genericx86-64 ?= "common-pc-64"
KMACHINE:beaglebone-yocto ?= "beaglebone"

SRCREV_machine:genericx86 ?= "6ec439b4b456ce929c4c07fe457b5d6a4b468e86"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

SRCREV_machine:genericx86-64 ?= "6ec439b4b456ce929c4c07fe457b5d6a4b468e86"
SRCREV_machine:beaglebone-yocto ?= "423e1996694b61fbfc8ec3bf062fc6461d64fde1"

COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:genericx86 = "genericx86"
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:genericx86-64 = "genericx86-64"
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE:beaglebone-yocto = "beaglebone-yocto"

LINUX_VERSION:genericx86 = "6.1.30"
LINUX_VERSION:genericx86-64 = "6.1.30"
LINUX_VERSION:beaglebone-yocto = "6.1.20"

```

This append file contains statements used to support several BSPs that ship with the Yocto Project. The file defines machines using the *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* variable and uses the *KMACHINE* variable to ensure the machine name used by the OpenEmbedded build system maps to the machine name used by the Linux Yocto kernel. The file also uses the optional *KBRANCH* variable to ensure the build process uses the appropriate kernel branch.

Although this particular example does not use it, the *KERNEL\_FEATURES* variable could be used to enable features specific to the kernel. The append file points to specific commits in the *Source Directory* Git repository and the meta Git repository branches to identify the exact kernel needed to build the BSP.

One thing missing in this particular BSP, which you will typically need when developing a BSP, is the kernel configuration file (*.config*) for your BSP. When developing a BSP, you probably have a kernel configuration file or a set of kernel configuration files that, when taken together, define the kernel configuration for your BSP. You can accomplish this definition by putting the configurations in a file or a set of files inside a directory located at the same level as your kernel's append file and having the same name as the kernel's main recipe file. With all these conditions met, simply reference those files in the *SRC\_URI* statement in the append file.

For example, suppose you had some configuration options in a file called *network\_configs.cfg*. You can place that file inside a directory named *linux-yocto* and then add a *SRC\_URI* statement such as the following to the append file. When the OpenEmbedded build system builds the kernel, the configuration options are picked up and applied:

```
SRC_URI += "file://network_configs.cfg"
```

To group related configurations into multiple files, you perform a similar procedure. Here is an example that groups separate configurations specifically for Ethernet and graphics into their own files and adds the configurations by using a *SRC\_URI* statement like the following in your append file:

```

SRC_URI += "file://myconfig.cfg \
           file://eth.cfg \
           file://gfx.cfg"

```

Another variable you can use in your kernel recipe append file is the *FILESEXTRAPATHS* variable. When you use this statement, you are extending the locations used by the OpenEmbedded system to look for files and patches as the recipe



is processed.

#### Note

There are other ways of grouping and defining configuration options. For example, if you are working with a local clone of the kernel repository, you could checkout the kernel's `meta` branch, make your changes, and then push the changes to the local bare clone of the kernel. The result is that you directly add configuration options to the `meta` branch for your BSP. The configuration options will likely end up in that location anyway if the BSP gets added to the Yocto Project.

In general, however, the Yocto Project maintainers take care of moving the `SRC_URI`-specified configuration options to the kernel's `meta` branch. Not only is it easier for BSP developers not to have to put those configurations in the branch, but having the maintainers do it allows them to apply ‘global’ knowledge about the kinds of common configuration options multiple BSPs in the tree are typically using. This allows for promotion of common configurations into common features.

## Applying Patches

If you have a single patch or a small series of patches that you want to apply to the Linux kernel source, you can do so just as you would with any other recipe. You first copy the patches to the path added to `FILESEXTRAPATHS` in your `.bbappend` file as described in the previous section, and then reference them in `SRC_URI` statements.

For example, you can apply a three-patch series by adding the following lines to your `linux-yocto .bbappend` file in your layer:

```
SRC_URI += "file://0001-first-change.patch"
SRC_URI += "file://0002-second-change.patch"
SRC_URI += "file://0003-third-change.patch"
```

The next time you run BitBake to build the Linux kernel, BitBake detects the change in the recipe and fetches and applies the patches before building the kernel.

For a detailed example showing how to patch the kernel using `devtool`, see the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel*” and “*Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel*” sections.

## Changing the Configuration

You can make wholesale or incremental changes to the final `.config` file used for the eventual Linux kernel configuration by including a `defconfig` file and by specifying configuration fragments in the `SRC_URI` to be applied to that file.

If you have a complete, working Linux kernel `.config` file you want to use for the configuration, as before, copy that file to the appropriate `${PN}` directory in your layer's `recipes-kernel/linux` directory, and rename the copied file to “`defconfig`”. Then, add the following lines to the `linux-yocto .bbappend` file in your layer:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"  
SRC_URI += "file://defconfig"
```

The `SRC_URI` tells the build system how to search for the file, while the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` extends the `FILESPATH` variable (search directories) to include the `${PN}` directory you created to hold the configuration changes.

You can also use a regular `defconfig` file, as generated by the `do_savedefconfig` task instead of a complete `.config` file. This only specifies the non-default configuration values. You need to additionally set `KCONFIG_MODE` in the `linux-yocto.bbappend` file in your layer:

```
KCONFIG_MODE = "alldefconfig"
```

### Note

The build system applies the configurations from the `defconfig` file before applying any subsequent configuration fragments. The final kernel configuration is a combination of the configurations in the `defconfig` file and any configuration fragments you provide. You need to realize that if you have any configuration fragments, the build system applies these on top of and after applying the existing `defconfig` file configurations.

Generally speaking, the preferred approach is to determine the incremental change you want to make and add that as a configuration fragment. For example, if you want to add support for a basic serial console, create a file named `8250.cfg` in the `${PN}` directory with the following content (without indentation):

```
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250=y  
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_CONSOLE=y  
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_PCI=y  
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_NR_UARTS=4  
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_RUNTIME_UARTS=4  
CONFIG_SERIAL_CORE=y  
CONFIG_SERIAL_CORE_CONSOLE=y
```

Next, include this configuration fragment and extend the `FILESPATH` variable in your `.bbappend` file:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"  
SRC_URI += "file://8250.cfg"
```

The next time you run BitBake to build the Linux kernel, BitBake detects the change in the recipe and fetches and applies the new configuration before building the kernel.

For a detailed example showing how to configure the kernel, see the “*Configuring the Kernel*” section.

## Using an “In-Tree” `defconfig` File

It might be desirable to have kernel configuration fragment support through a `defconfig` file that is pulled from the kernel source tree for the configured machine. By default, the OpenEmbedded build system looks for `defconfig` files in the layer used for Metadata, which is “out-of-tree”, and then configures them using the following:

```
SRC_URI += "file://defconfig"
```

If you do not want to maintain copies of `defconfig` files in your layer but would rather allow users to use the default configuration from the kernel tree and still be able to add configuration fragments to the `SRC_URI` through, for example, append files, you can direct the OpenEmbedded build system to use a `defconfig` file that is “in-tree”.

To specify an “in-tree” `defconfig` file, use the following statement form:

```
KBUILD_DEFCONFIG:<machine> ?= "defconfig_file"
```

Here is an example that assigns the `KBUILD_DEFCONFIG` variable utilizing an override for the “raspberrypi2” `MACHINE` and provides the path to the “in-tree” `defconfig` file to be used for a Raspberry Pi 2, which is based on the Broadcom 2708/2709 chipset:

```
KBUILD_DEFCONFIG:raspberrypi2 ?= "bcm2709_defconfig"
```

Aside from modifying your kernel recipe and providing your own `defconfig` file, you need to be sure no files or statements set `SRC_URI` to use a `defconfig` other than your “in-tree” file (e.g. a kernel’s `linux-machine.inc` file). In other words, if the build system detects a statement that identifies an “out-of-tree” `defconfig` file, that statement will override your `KBUILD_DEFCONFIG` variable.

See the `KBUILD_DEFCONFIG` variable description for more information.

### 9.2.4 Using `devtool` to Patch the Kernel

The steps in this procedure show you how you can patch the kernel using `devtool`.

#### Note

Before attempting this procedure, be sure you have performed the steps to get ready for updating the kernel as described in the “*Getting Ready to Develop Using devtool*” section.

Patching the kernel involves changing or adding configurations to an existing kernel, changing or adding recipes to the kernel that are needed to support specific hardware features, or even altering the source code itself.

This example creates a simple patch by adding some QEMU emulator console output at boot time through `printk` statements in the kernel’s `calibrate.c` source code file. Applying the patch and booting the modified image causes the added messages to appear on the emulator’s console. The example is a continuation of the setup procedure found in the “*Getting Ready to Develop Using devtool*” Section.

1. *Check Out the Kernel Source Files:* First you must use `devtool` to checkout the kernel source code in its workspace.

**Note**

See this step in the “*Getting Ready to Develop Using devtool*” section for more information.

Use the following `devtool` command to check out the code:

```
$ devtool modify linux-yocto
```

**Note**

During the checkout operation, there is a bug that could cause errors such as the following:

```
ERROR: Taskhash mismatch 2c793438c2d9f8c3681fd5f7bc819efa versus
      be3a89ce7c47178880ba7bf6293d7404 for
      /path/to/esdk/layers/poky/meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_4.10.bb.
      ↪do_unpack
```

You can safely ignore these messages. The source code is correctly checked out.

2. *Edit the Source Files* Follow these steps to make some simple changes to the source files:

1. *Change the working directory:* In the previous step, the output noted where you can find the source files (e.g. `poky_sdk/workspace/sources/linux-yocto`). Change to where the kernel source code is before making your edits to the `calibrate.c` file:

```
$ cd poky_sdk/workspace/sources/linux-yocto
```

2. *Edit the source file:* Edit the `init/calibrate.c` file to have the following changes:

```
void calibrate_delay(void)
{
    unsigned long lpj;
    static bool printed;
    int this_cpu = smp_processor_id();

    printk("*****\n");
    printk("*                               *\n");
    printk("*           HELLO YOCTO KERNEL           *\n");
    printk("*                               *\n");
    printk("*****\n");
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

if (per_cpu(cpu_loops_per_jiffy, this_cpu)) {
    .
    .
    .

```

3. *Build the Updated Kernel Source:* To build the updated kernel source, use devtool:

```
$ devtool build linux-yocto
```

4. *Create the Image With the New Kernel:* Use the devtool build-image command to create a new image that has the new kernel:

```
$ cd ~
$ devtool build-image core-image-minimal
```

#### Note

If the image you originally created resulted in a Wic file, you can use an alternate method to create the new image with the updated kernel. For an example, see the steps in the [TipsAndTricks/KernelDevelopmentWithEsdk](#) Wiki Page.

5. *Test the New Image:* For this example, you can run the new image using QEMU to verify your changes:

1. *Boot the image:* Boot the modified image in the QEMU emulator using this command:

```
$ runqemu qemux86
```

2. *Verify the changes:* Log into the machine using root with no password and then use the following shell command to scroll through the console's boot output.

```
# dmesg | less
```

You should see the results of your printk statements as part of the output when you scroll down the console window.

6. *Stage and commit your changes:* Change your working directory to where you modified the `calibrate.c` file and use these Git commands to stage and commit your changes:

```
$ cd poky_sdk/workspace/sources/linux-yocto
$ git status
$ git add init/calibrate.c
$ git commit -m "calibrate: Add printk example"
```

7. *Export the Patches and Create an Append File:* To export your commits as patches and create a `.bbappend` file, use the following command. This example uses the previously established layer named `meta-my-layer`:

```
$ devtool finish linux-yocto ~/meta-my-layer
```

#### Note

See Step 3 of the “*Getting Ready to Develop Using devtool*” section for information on setting up this layer.

Once the command finishes, the patches and the `.bbappend` file are located in the `~/meta-my-layer/recipes-kernel/linux` directory.

8. *Build the Image With Your Modified Kernel:* You can now build an image that includes your kernel patches. Execute the following command from your *Build Directory* in the terminal set up to run BitBake:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake core-image-minimal
```

## 9.2.5 Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel

The steps in this procedure show you how you can patch the kernel using traditional kernel development (i.e. not using `devtool` as described in the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel*” section).

#### Note

Before attempting this procedure, be sure you have performed the steps to get ready for updating the kernel as described in the “*Getting Ready for Traditional Kernel Development*” section.

Patching the kernel involves changing or adding configurations to an existing kernel, changing or adding recipes to the kernel that are needed to support specific hardware features, or even altering the source code itself.

The example in this section creates a simple patch by adding some QEMU emulator console output at boot time through `printk` statements in the kernel’s `calibrate.c` source code file. Applying the patch and booting the modified image causes the added messages to appear on the emulator’s console. The example is a continuation of the setup procedure found in the “*Getting Ready for Traditional Kernel Development*” Section.

1. *Edit the Source Files* Prior to this step, you should have used Git to create a local copy of the repository for your kernel. Assuming you created the repository as directed in the “*Getting Ready for Traditional Kernel Development*” section, use the following commands to edit the `calibrate.c` file:

1. *Change the working directory:* You need to locate the source files in the local copy of the kernel Git repository. Change to where the kernel source code is before making your edits to the `calibrate.c` file:

```
$ cd ~/linux-yocto-4.12/init
```

2. *Edit the source file:* Edit the `calibrate.c` file to have the following changes:

```
void calibrate_delay(void)
{
    unsigned long lpj;
    static bool printed;
    int this_cpu = smp_processor_id();

    printk("*****\n");
    printk("*                               *\n");
    printk("*          HELLO YOCTO KERNEL          *\n");
    printk("*                               *\n");
    printk("*****\n");

    if (per_cpu(cpu_loops_per_jiffy, this_cpu)) {
        .
        .
        .
    }
}
```

2. *Stage and Commit Your Changes:* Use standard Git commands to stage and commit the changes you just made:

```
$ git add calibrate.c
$ git commit -m "calibrate.c - Added some printk statements"
```

If you do not stage and commit your changes, the OpenEmbedded Build System will not pick up the changes.

3. *Update Your `local.conf` File to Point to Your Source Files:* In addition to your `local.conf` file specifying to use “kernel-modules” and the “qemux86” machine, it must also point to the updated kernel source files. Add `SRC_URI` and `SRCREV` statements similar to the following to your `local.conf`:

```
$ cd poky/build/conf
```

Add the following to the `local.conf`:

```
SRC_URI:pn-linux-yocto = "git:///path-to/linux-yocto-4.12;protocol=file;
↔name=machine;branch=standard/base; \
                        git:///path-to/yocto-kernel-cache;protocol=file;
↔type=kmeta;name=meta;branch=yocto-4.12;destsuffix=${KMETA}"
SRCREV_meta:qemux86 = "${AUTOREV}"
SRCREV_machine:qemux86 = "${AUTOREV}"
```

**Note**

Be sure to replace *path-to* with the pathname to your local Git repositories. Also, you must be sure to specify the correct branch and machine types. For this example, the branch is `standard/base` and the machine is `qemux86`.

4. *Build the Image:* With the source modified, your changes staged and committed, and the `local.conf` file pointing to the kernel files, you can now use BitBake to build the image:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake core-image-minimal
```

5. *Boot the image:* Boot the modified image in the QEMU emulator using this command. When prompted to login to the QEMU console, use “root” with no password:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ runqemu qemux86
```

6. *Look for Your Changes:* As QEMU booted, you might have seen your changes rapidly scroll by. If not, use these commands to see your changes:

```
# dmesg | less
```

You should see the results of your `printk` statements as part of the output when you scroll down the console window.

7. *Generate the Patch File:* Once you are sure that your patch works correctly, you can generate a `*.patch` file in the kernel source repository:

```
$ cd ~/linux-yocto-4.12/init
$ git format-patch -1
0001-calibrate.c-Added-some-printk-statements.patch
```

8. *Move the Patch File to Your Layer:* In order for subsequent builds to pick up patches, you need to move the patch file you created in the previous step to your layer `meta-my-layer`. For this example, the layer created earlier is located in your home directory as `meta-my-layer`. When the layer was created using the `yocto-create` script, no additional hierarchy was created to support patches. Before moving the patch file, you need to add additional structure to your layer using the following commands:

```
$ cd ~/meta-my-layer
$ mkdir -p recipes-kernel recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto
```

Once you have created this hierarchy in your layer, you can move the patch file using the following command:



```
$ mv ~/linux-yocto-4.12/init/0001-calibrate.c-Added-some-printk-statements.patch ~
↪/meta-mylayer/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto
```

9. *Create the Append File:* Finally, you need to create the `linux-yocto_4.12.bbappend` file and insert statements that allow the OpenEmbedded build system to find the patch. The append file needs to be in your layer's `recipes-kernel/linux` directory and it must be named `linux-yocto_4.12.bbappend` and have the following contents:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"
SRC_URI += "file://0001-calibrate.c-Added-some-printk-statements.patch"
```

The `FILESEXTRAPATHS` and `SRC_URI` statements enable the OpenEmbedded build system to find the patch file.

For more information on append files and patches, see the “*Creating the Append File*” and “*Applying Patches*” sections. You can also see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

#### Note

To build `core-image-minimal` again and see the effects of your patch, you can essentially eliminate the temporary source files saved in `poky/build/tmp/work/...` and residual effects of the build by entering the following sequence of commands:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ bitbake -c cleanall linux-yocto
$ bitbake core-image-minimal -c cleanall
$ bitbake core-image-minimal
$ runqemu qemu86
```

## 9.2.6 Configuring the Kernel

Configuring the Yocto Project kernel consists of making sure the `.config` file has all the right information in it for the image you are building. You can use the `menuconfig` tool and configuration fragments to make sure your `.config` file is just how you need it. You can also save known configurations in a `defconfig` file that the build system can use for kernel configuration.

This section describes how to use `menuconfig`, create and use configuration fragments, and how to interactively modify your `.config` file to create the leanest kernel configuration file possible.

For more information on kernel configuration, see the “*Changing the Configuration*” section.

## Using `menuconfig`

The easiest way to define kernel configurations is to set them through the `menuconfig` tool. This tool provides an interactive method with which to set kernel configurations. For general information on `menuconfig`, see <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Menuconfig>.

To use the `menuconfig` tool in the Yocto Project development environment, you must do the following:

- Because you launch `menuconfig` using BitBake, you must be sure to set up your environment by running the `oe-init-build-env` script found in the *Build Directory*.
- You must be sure of the state of your build’s configuration in the *Source Directory*.
- Your build host must have the following two packages installed:

```
libncurses5-dev
libtinfo-dev
```

The following commands initialize the BitBake environment, run the `do_kernel_configme` task, and launch `menuconfig`. These commands assume the Source Directory’s top-level folder is `poky`:

```
$ cd poky
$ source oe-init-build-env
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configme -f
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c menuconfig
```

Once `menuconfig` comes up, its standard interface allows you to interactively examine and configure all the kernel configuration parameters. After making your changes, simply exit the tool and save your changes to create an updated version of the `.config` configuration file.

### Note

You can use the entire `.config` file as the `defconfig` file. For information on `defconfig` files, see the “*Changing the Configuration*”, “*Using an “In-Tree” defconfig File*”, and “*Creating a defconfig File*” sections.

Consider an example that configures the “`CONFIG_SMP`” setting for the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel.

### Note

The OpenEmbedded build system recognizes this kernel as `linux-yocto` through Metadata (e.g. `PRE-FERRED_VERSION_linux-yocto ?= "4.12%"`).

Once `menuconfig` launches, use the interface to navigate through the selections to find the configuration settings in which you are interested. For this example, you deselect “`CONFIG_SMP`” by clearing the “Symmetric Multi-Processing Support” option. Using the interface, you can find the option under “Processor Type and Features”. To deselect

“CONFIG\_SMP”, use the arrow keys to highlight “Symmetric Multi-Processing Support” and enter “N” to clear the asterisk. When you are finished, exit out and save the change.

Saving the selections updates the `.config` configuration file. This is the file that the OpenEmbedded build system uses to configure the kernel during the build. You can find and examine this file in the *Build Directory* in `tmp/work/`. The actual `.config` is located in the area where the specific kernel is built. For example, if you were building a Linux Yocto kernel based on the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel and you were building a QEMU image targeted for `x86` architecture, the `.config` file would be:

```
poky/build/tmp/work/qemux86-poky-linux/linux-yocto/4.12.12+gitAUTOINC+eda4d18...
...967-r0/linux-qemux86-standard-build/.config
```

#### Note

The previous example directory is artificially split and many of the characters in the actual filename are omitted in order to make it more readable. Also, depending on the kernel you are using, the exact pathname might differ.

Within the `.config` file, you can see the kernel settings. For example, the following entry shows that symmetric multi-processor support is not set:

```
# CONFIG_SMP is not set
```

A good method to isolate changed configurations is to use a combination of the `menuconfig` tool and simple shell commands. Before changing configurations with `menuconfig`, copy the existing `.config` and rename it to something else, use `menuconfig` to make as many changes as you want and save them, then compare the renamed configuration file against the newly created file. You can use the resulting differences as your base to create configuration fragments to permanently save in your kernel layer.

#### Note

Be sure to make a copy of the `.config` file and do not just rename it. The build system needs an existing `.config` file from which to work.

## Creating a `defconfig` File

A `defconfig` file in the context of the Yocto Project is often a `.config` file that is copied from a build or a `defconfig` taken from the kernel tree and moved into recipe space. You can use a `defconfig` file to retain a known set of kernel configurations from which the OpenEmbedded build system can draw to create the final `.config` file.

#### Note

Out-of-the-box, the Yocto Project never ships a `defconfig` or `.config` file. The OpenEmbedded build system creates the final `.config` file used to configure the kernel.

To create a `defconfig`, start with a complete, working Linux kernel `.config` file. Copy that file to the appropriate `_${PN}` directory in your layer's `recipes-kernel/linux` directory, and rename the copied file to “defconfig” (e.g. `~/meta-my-layer/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto/defconfig`). Then, add the following lines to the `linux-yocto .bbappend` file in your layer:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"  
SRC_URI += "file://defconfig"
```

The `SRC_URI` tells the build system how to search for the file, while the `FILESEXTRAPATHS` extends the `FILESPATH` variable (search directories) to include the `_${PN}` directory you created to hold the configuration changes.

#### Note

The build system applies the configurations from the `defconfig` file before applying any subsequent configuration fragments. The final kernel configuration is a combination of the configurations in the `defconfig` file and any configuration fragments you provide. You need to realize that if you have any configuration fragments, the build system applies these on top of and after applying the existing `defconfig` file configurations.

For more information on configuring the kernel, see the “*Changing the Configuration*” section.

## Creating Configuration Fragments

Configuration fragments are simply kernel options that appear in a file placed where the OpenEmbedded build system can find and apply them. The build system applies configuration fragments after applying configurations from a `defconfig` file. Thus, the final kernel configuration is a combination of the configurations in the `defconfig` file and then any configuration fragments you provide. The build system applies fragments on top of and after applying the existing `defconfig` file configurations.

Syntactically, the configuration statement is identical to what would appear in the `.config` file, which is in the *Build Directory*.

#### Note

For more information about where the `.config` file is located, see the example in the “*Using menuconfig*” section.

It is simple to create a configuration fragment. One method is to use shell commands. For example, issuing the following from the shell creates a configuration fragment file named `my_smp.cfg` that enables multi-processor support within the kernel:

```
$ echo "CONFIG_SMP=y" >> my_smp.cfg
```

**Note**

All configuration fragment files must use the `.cfg` extension in order for the OpenEmbedded build system to recognize them as a configuration fragment.

Another method is to create a configuration fragment using the differences between two configuration files: one previously created and saved, and one freshly created using the `menuconfig` tool.

To create a configuration fragment using this method, follow these steps:

1. *Complete a Build Through Kernel Configuration:* Complete a build at least through the kernel configuration task as follows:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configme -f
```

This step ensures that you create a `.config` file from a known state. Because there are situations where your build state might become unknown, it is best to run this task prior to starting `menuconfig`.

2. *Launch menuconfig:* Run the `menuconfig` command:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c menuconfig
```

3. *Create the Configuration Fragment:* Run the `diffconfig` command to prepare a configuration fragment. The resulting file `fragment.cfg` is placed in the `${WORKDIR}` directory:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c diffconfig
```

The `diffconfig` command creates a file that is a list of Linux kernel `CONFIG_` assignments. See the “*Changing the Configuration*” section for additional information on how to use the output as a configuration fragment.

**Note**

You can also use this method to create configuration fragments for a BSP. See the “*BSP Descriptions*” section for more information.

Where do you put your configuration fragment files? You can place these files in an area pointed to by `SRC_URI` as directed by your `bblayers.conf` file, which is located in your layer. The OpenEmbedded build system picks up the configuration and adds it to the kernel’s configuration. For example, suppose you had a set of configuration options in a file called `myconfig.cfg`. If you put that file inside a directory named `linux-yocto` that resides in the same directory as the kernel’s append file within your layer and then add the following statements to the kernel’s append file, those configuration options will be picked up and applied when the kernel is built:

```
FILESEXTRAPATHS:prepend := "${THISDIR}/${PN}:"  
SRC_URI += "file://myconfig.cfg"
```

As mentioned earlier, you can group related configurations into multiple files and name them all in the `SRC_URI` statement as well. For example, you could group separate configurations specifically for Ethernet and graphics into their own files and add those by using a `SRC_URI` statement like the following in your append file:

```
SRC_URI += "file://myconfig.cfg \  
           file://eth.cfg \  
           file://gfx.cfg"
```

## Validating Configuration

You can use the `do_kernel_configcheck` task to provide configuration validation:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configcheck -f
```

Running this task produces warnings for when a requested configuration does not appear in the final `.config` file or when you override a policy configuration in a hardware configuration fragment.

In order to run this task, you must have an existing `.config` file. See the “[Using menuconfig](#)” section for information on how to create a configuration file.

Here is sample output from the `do_kernel_configcheck` task:

```
Loading cache: 100% |#####| Time:↵  
↵0:00:00  
Loaded 1275 entries from dependency cache.  
NOTE: Resolving any missing task queue dependencies  
  
Build Configuration:  
.  
.  
.  
  
NOTE: Executing SetScene Tasks  
NOTE: Executing RunQueue Tasks  
WARNING: linux-yocto-4.12.12+gitAUTOINC+eda4d18ce4_16de014967-r0 do_kernel_  
↵configcheck:  
    [kernel config]: specified values did not make it into the kernel's final↵  
↵configuration:  
  
----- CONFIG_X86_TSC -----
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Config: CONFIG_X86_TSC
From: /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/bsp/common-pc/common-pc-cpu.cfg
Requested value: CONFIG_X86_TSC=y
Actual value:

----- CONFIG_X86_BIGSMP -----
Config: CONFIG_X86_BIGSMP
From: /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/cfg/smp.cfg
    /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/defconfig
Requested value: # CONFIG_X86_BIGSMP is not set
Actual value:

----- CONFIG_NR_CPUS -----
Config: CONFIG_NR_CPUS
From: /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/cfg/smp.cfg
    /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/bsp/common-pc/common-pc.cfg
    /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/defconfig
Requested value: CONFIG_NR_CPUS=8
Actual value: CONFIG_NR_CPUS=1

----- CONFIG_SCHED_SMT -----
Config: CONFIG_SCHED_SMT
From: /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/cfg/smp.cfg
    /home/scottrif/poky/build/tmp/work-shared/qemux86/kernel-source/.kernel-meta/
↳configs/standard/defconfig
Requested value: CONFIG_SCHED_SMT=y
Actual value:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
NOTE: Tasks Summary: Attempted 288 tasks of which 285 didn't need to be rerun and all
↳ succeeded.
```

```
Summary: There were 3 WARNING messages shown.
```

#### Note

The previous output example has artificial line breaks to make it more readable.

The output describes the various problems that you can encounter along with where to find the offending configuration items. You can use the information in the logs to adjust your configuration files and then repeat the `do_kernel_configme` and `do_kernel_configcheck` tasks until they produce no warnings.

For more information on how to use the `menuconfig` tool, see the *Using menuconfig* section.

### Fine-Tuning the Kernel Configuration File

You can make sure the `.config` file is as lean or efficient as possible by reading the output of the kernel configuration fragment audit, noting any issues, making changes to correct the issues, and then repeating.

As part of the kernel build process, the `do_kernel_configcheck` task runs. This task validates the kernel configuration by checking the final `.config` file against the input files. During the check, the task produces warning messages for the following issues:

- Requested options that did not make it into the final `.config` file.
- Configuration items that appear twice in the same configuration fragment.
- Configuration items tagged as “required” that were overridden.
- A board overrides a non-board specific option.
- Listed options not valid for the kernel being processed. In other words, the option does not appear anywhere.

#### Note

The `do_kernel_configcheck` task can also optionally report if an option is overridden during processing.

For each output warning, a message points to the file that contains a list of the options and a pointer to the configuration fragment that defines them. Collectively, the files are the key to streamlining the configuration.

To streamline the configuration, do the following:

1. *Use a Working Configuration:* Start with a full configuration that you know works. Be sure the configuration builds and boots successfully. Use this configuration file as your baseline.



2. *Run Configure and Check Tasks:* Separately run the `do_kernel_configme` and `do_kernel_configcheck` tasks:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configme -f
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configcheck -f
```

3. *Process the Results:* Take the resulting list of files from the `do_kernel_configcheck` task warnings and do the following:

- Drop values that are redefined in the fragment but do not change the final `.config` file.
- Analyze and potentially drop values from the `.config` file that override required configurations.
- Analyze and potentially remove non-board specific options.
- Remove repeated and invalid options.

4. *Re-Run Configure and Check Tasks:* After you have worked through the output of the kernel configuration audit, you can re-run the `do_kernel_configme` and `do_kernel_configcheck` tasks to see the results of your changes. If you have more issues, you can deal with them as described in the previous step.

Iteratively working through steps two through four eventually yields a minimal, streamlined configuration file. Once you have the best `.config`, you can build the Linux Yocto kernel.

## 9.2.7 Expanding Variables

Sometimes it is helpful to determine what a variable expands to during a build. You can examine the values of variables by examining the output of the `bitbake -e` command. The output is long and is more easily managed in a text file, which allows for easy searches:

```
$ bitbake -e virtual/kernel > some_text_file
```

Within the text file, you can see exactly how each variable is expanded and used by the OpenEmbedded build system.

## 9.2.8 Working with a “Dirty” Kernel Version String

If you build a kernel image and the version string has a “+” or a “-dirty” at the end, it means there are uncommitted modifications in the kernel’s source directory. Follow these steps to clean up the version string:

1. *Discover the Uncommitted Changes:* Go to the kernel’s locally cloned Git repository (source directory) and use the following Git command to list the files that have been changed, added, or removed:

```
$ git status
```

2. *Commit the Changes:* You should commit those changes to the kernel source tree regardless of whether or not you will save, export, or use the changes:

```
$ git add
$ git commit -s -a -m "getting rid of -dirty"
```

3. *Rebuild the Kernel Image:* Once you commit the changes, rebuild the kernel.

Depending on your particular kernel development workflow, the commands you use to rebuild the kernel might differ. For information on building the kernel image when using `devtool`, see the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel*” section. For information on building the kernel image when using BitBake, see the “*Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel*” section.

## 9.2.9 Working With Your Own Sources

If you cannot work with one of the Linux kernel versions supported by existing linux-yocto recipes, you can still make use of the Yocto Project Linux kernel tooling by working with your own sources. When you use your own sources, you will not be able to leverage the existing kernel *Metadata* and stabilization work of the linux-yocto sources. However, you will be able to manage your own Metadata in the same format as the linux-yocto sources. Maintaining format compatibility facilitates converging with linux-yocto on a future, mutually-supported kernel version.

To help you use your own sources, the Yocto Project provides a linux-yocto custom recipe that uses `kernel.org` sources and the Yocto Project Linux kernel tools for managing kernel Metadata. You can find this recipe in the poky Git repository: `meta-skeleton/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto-custom.bb`.

Here are some basic steps you can use to work with your own sources:

1. *Create a Copy of the Kernel Recipe:* Copy the `linux-yocto-custom.bb` recipe to your layer and give it a meaningful name. The name should include the version of the Yocto Linux kernel you are using (e.g. `linux-yocto-myproject_4.12.bb`, where “4.12” is the base version of the Linux kernel with which you would be working).
2. *Create a Directory for Your Patches:* In the same directory inside your layer, create a matching directory to store your patches and configuration files (e.g. `linux-yocto-myproject`).
3. *Ensure You Have Configurations:* Make sure you have either a `defconfig` file or configuration fragment files in your layer. When you use the `linux-yocto-custom.bb` recipe, you must specify a configuration. If you do not have a `defconfig` file, you can run the following:

```
$ make defconfig
```

After running the command, copy the resulting `.config` file to the `files` directory in your layer as “`defconfig`” and then add it to the `SRC_URI` variable in the recipe.

Running the `make defconfig` command results in the default configuration for your architecture as defined by your kernel. However, there is no guarantee that this configuration is valid for your use case, or that your board will even boot. This is particularly true for non-x86 architectures.

To use non-x86 `defconfig` files, you need to be more specific and find one that matches your board (i.e. for arm, you look in `arch/arm/configs` and use the one that is the best starting point for your board).

4. *Edit the Recipe:* Edit the following variables in your recipe as appropriate for your project:
  - `SRC_URI`: The `SRC_URI` should specify a Git repository that uses one of the supported Git fetcher protocols (i.e. `file`, `git`, `http`, and so forth). The `SRC_URI` variable should also specify either a `defconfig` file or

some configuration fragment files. The skeleton recipe provides an example `SRC_URI` as a syntax reference.

- `LINUX_VERSION`: The Linux kernel version you are using (e.g. “4.12” ).
- `LINUX_VERSION_EXTENSION`: The Linux kernel `CONFIG_LOCALVERSION` that is compiled into the resulting kernel and visible through the `uname` command.
- `SRCREV`: The commit ID from which you want to build.
- `PR`: Treat this variable the same as you would in any other recipe. Increment the variable to indicate to the OpenEmbedded build system that the recipe has changed.
- `PV`: The default `PV` assignment is typically adequate. It combines the `LINUX_VERSION` with the Source Control Manager (SCM) revision as derived from the `SRCPV` variable. The combined results are a string with the following form:

```
3.19.11+git1+68a635bf8dfb64b02263c1ac80c948647cc76d5f_
↪1+218bd8d2022b9852c60d32f0d770931e3cf343e2
```

While lengthy, the extra verbosity in `PV` helps ensure you are using the exact sources from which you intend to build.

- `COMPATIBLE_MACHINE`: A list of the machines supported by your new recipe. This variable in the example recipe is set by default to a regular expression that matches only the empty string, “(^\$)” . This default setting triggers an explicit build failure. You must change it to match a list of the machines that your new recipe supports. For example, to support the `qemux86` and `qemux86-64` machines, use the following form:

```
COMPATIBLE_MACHINE = "qemux86|qemux86-64"
```

5. *Customize Your Recipe as Needed*: Provide further customizations to your recipe as needed just as you would customize an existing linux-yocto recipe. See the “*Modifying an Existing Recipe*” section for information.

## 9.2.10 Working with Out-of-Tree Modules

This section describes steps to build out-of-tree modules on your target and describes how to incorporate out-of-tree modules in the build.

### Building Out-of-Tree Modules on the Target

While the traditional Yocto Project development model would be to include kernel modules as part of the normal build process, you might find it useful to build modules on the target. This could be the case if your target system is capable and powerful enough to handle the necessary compilation. Before deciding to build on your target, however, you should consider the benefits of using a proper cross-development environment from your build host.

If you want to be able to build out-of-tree modules on the target, there are some steps you need to take on the target that is running your SDK image. Briefly, the `kernel-dev` package is installed by default on all `*.sdk` images and the `kernel-devsrc` package is installed on many of the `*.sdk` images. However, you need to create some scripts prior to attempting to build the out-of-tree modules on the target that is running that image.

Prior to attempting to build the out-of-tree modules, you need to be on the target as root and you need to change to the `/usr/src/kernel` directory. Next, make the scripts:

```
# cd /usr/src/kernel
# make scripts
```

Because all SDK image recipes include `dev-pkgs`, the `kernel-dev` packages will be installed as part of the SDK image and the `kernel-devsrc` packages will be installed as part of applicable SDK images. The SDK uses the scripts when building out-of-tree modules. Once you have switched to that directory and created the scripts, you should be able to build your out-of-tree modules on the target.

### Incorporating Out-of-Tree Modules

While it is always preferable to work with sources integrated into the Linux kernel sources, if you need an external kernel module, the `hello-mod.bb` recipe is available as a template from which you can create your own out-of-tree Linux kernel module recipe.

This template recipe is located in the `poky` Git repository of the Yocto Project: [meta-skeleton/recipes-kernel/hello-mod/hello-mod\\_0.1.bb](#).

To get started, copy this recipe to your layer and give it a meaningful name (e.g. `mymodule_1.0.bb`). In the same directory, create a new directory named `files` where you can store any source files, patches, or other files necessary for building the module that do not come with the sources. Finally, update the recipe as needed for the module. Typically, you will need to set the following variables:

- *DESCRIPTION*
- *LICENSE\**
- *SRC\_URI*
- *PV*

Depending on the build system used by the module sources, you might need to make some adjustments. For example, a typical module `Makefile` looks much like the one provided with the `hello-mod` template:

```
obj-m := hello.o

SRC := $(shell pwd)

all:
    $(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC)

modules_install:
    $(MAKE) -C $(KERNEL_SRC) M=$(SRC) modules_install

...
```

The important point to note here is the `KERNEL_SRC` variable. The `module` class sets this variable and the `KERNEL_PATH` variable to `${STAGING_KERNEL_DIR}` with the necessary Linux kernel build information to build modules. If your `Makefile` uses a different variable, you might want to override the `do_compile` step, or create a patch to the `Makefile` to work with the more typical `KERNEL_SRC` or `KERNEL_PATH` variables.

After you have prepared your recipe, you will likely want to include the module in your images. To do this, see the documentation for the following variables in the Yocto Project Reference Manual and set one of them appropriately for your machine configuration file:

- `MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RDEPENDS`
- `MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS`
- `MACHINE_EXTRA_RDEPENDS`
- `MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS`

Modules are often not required for boot and can be excluded from certain build configurations. The following allows for the most flexibility:

```
MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-module-mymodule"
```

The value is derived by appending the module filename without the `.ko` extension to the string “kernel-module-”.

Because the variable is `RRECOMMENDS` and not a `RDEPENDS` variable, the build will not fail if this module is not available to include in the image.

## 9.2.11 Inspecting Changes and Commits

A common question when working with a kernel is: “What changes have been applied to this tree?” Rather than using “grep” across directories to see what has changed, you can use Git to inspect or search the kernel tree. Using Git is an efficient way to see what has changed in the tree.

### What Changed in a Kernel?

Here are a few examples that show how to use Git commands to examine changes. These examples are by no means the only way to see changes.

#### Note

In the following examples, unless you provide a commit range, `kernel.org` history is blended with Yocto Project kernel changes. You can form ranges by using branch names from the kernel tree as the upper and lower commit markers with the Git commands. You can see the branch names through the web interface to the Yocto Project source repositories at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>.

To see a full range of the changes, use the `git whatchanged` command and specify a commit range for the branch (`commit..commit`).

Here is an example that looks at what has changed in the `emenlow` branch of the `linux-yocto-3.19` kernel. The lower commit range is the commit associated with the `standard/base` branch, while the upper commit range is the commit associated with the `standard/emenlow` branch:

```
$ git whatchanged origin/standard/base..origin/standard/emenlow
```

To see short, one line summaries of changes use the `git log` command:

```
$ git log --oneline origin/standard/base..origin/standard/emenlow
```

Use this command to see code differences for the changes:

```
$ git diff origin/standard/base..origin/standard/emenlow
```

Use this command to see the commit log messages and the text differences:

```
$ git show origin/standard/base..origin/standard/emenlow
```

Use this command to create individual patches for each change. Here is an example that creates patch files for each commit and places them in your `Documents` directory:

```
$ git format-patch -o $HOME/Documents origin/standard/base..origin/standard/emenlow
```

### Showing a Particular Feature or Branch Change

Tags in the Yocto Project kernel tree divide changes for significant features or branches. The `git show tag` command shows changes based on a tag. Here is an example that shows `systemtap` changes:

```
$ git show systemtap
```

You can use the `git branch --contains tag` command to show the branches that contain a particular feature. This command shows the branches that contain the `systemtap` feature:

```
$ git branch --contains systemtap
```

## 9.2.12 Adding Recipe-Space Kernel Features

You can add kernel features in the *recipe-space* by using the `KERNEL_FEATURES` variable and by specifying the feature's `.scc` file path in the `SRC_URI` statement. When you add features using this method, the OpenEmbedded build system checks to be sure the features are present. If the features are not present, the build stops. Kernel features are the last elements processed for configuring and patching the kernel. Therefore, adding features in this manner is a way to enforce specific features are present and enabled without needing to do a full audit of any other layer's additions to the `SRC_URI` statement.

You add a kernel feature by providing the feature as part of the `KERNEL_FEATURES` variable and by providing the path to the feature's `.scc` file, which is relative to the root of the kernel Metadata. The OpenEmbedded build system searches all forms of kernel Metadata on the `SRC_URI` statement regardless of whether the Metadata is in the “kernel-cache”, system kernel Metadata, or a recipe-space Metadata (i.e. part of the kernel recipe). See the “*Kernel Metadata Location*” section for additional information.

When you specify the feature's `.scc` file on the `SRC_URI` statement, the OpenEmbedded build system adds the directory of that `.scc` file along with all its subdirectories to the kernel feature search path. Because subdirectories are searched, you can reference a single `.scc` file in the `SRC_URI` statement to reference multiple kernel features.

Consider the following example that adds the “test.scc” feature to the build.

1. *Create the Feature File:* Create a `.scc` file and locate it just as you would any other patch file, `.cfg` file, or fetcher item you specify in the `SRC_URI` statement.

#### Note

- You must add the directory of the `.scc` file to the fetcher's search path in the same manner as you would add a `.patch` file.
- You can create additional `.scc` files beneath the directory that contains the file you are adding. All subdirectories are searched during the build as potential feature directories.

Continuing with the example, suppose the “test.scc” feature you are adding has a `test.scc` file in the following directory:

```
my_recipe
|
+-linux-yocto
  |
  +-test.cfg
  +-test.scc
```

In this example, the `linux-yocto` directory has both the feature `test.scc` file and a similarly named configuration fragment file `test.cfg`.

2. *Add the Feature File to SRC\_URI:* Add the `.scc` file to the recipe's `SRC_URI` statement:

```
SRC_URI += "file://test.scc"
```

The leading space before the path is important as the path is appended to the existing path.

3. *Specify the Feature as a Kernel Feature:* Use the `KERNEL_FEATURES` statement to specify the feature as a kernel feature:

```
KERNEL_FEATURES += "test.scc"
```

The OpenEmbedded build system processes the kernel feature when it builds the kernel.

#### Note

If other features are contained below “test.scc” , then their directories are relative to the directory containing the `test.scc` file.

## 9.3 Working with Advanced Metadata (`yocto-kernel-cache`)

### 9.3.1 Overview

In addition to supporting configuration fragments and patches, the Yocto Project kernel tools also support rich *Metadata* that you can use to define complex policies and Board Support Package (BSP) support. The purpose of the Metadata and the tools that manage it is to help you manage the complexity of the configuration and sources used to support multiple BSPs and Linux kernel types.

Kernel Metadata exists in many places. One area in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* is the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository. You can find this repository grouped under the “Yocto Linux Kernel” heading in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories*.

Kernel development tools ( “kern-tools” ) are also available in the Yocto Project Source Repositories under the “Yocto Linux Kernel” heading in the `yocto-kernel-tools` Git repository. The recipe that builds these tools is `meta/recipes-kernel/kern-tools/kern-tools-native_git.bb` in the *Source Directory* (e.g. poky).

### 9.3.2 Using Kernel Metadata in a Recipe

As mentioned in the introduction, the Yocto Project contains kernel Metadata, which is located in the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository. This Metadata defines Board Support Packages (BSPs) that correspond to definitions in `linux-yocto` recipes for corresponding BSPs. A BSP consists of an aggregation of kernel policy and enabled hardware-specific features. The BSP can be influenced from within the `linux-yocto` recipe.

#### Note

A Linux kernel recipe that contains kernel Metadata (e.g. inherits from the `linux-yocto.inc` file) is said to be a “linux-yocto style” recipe.

Every `linux-yocto` style recipe must define the *KMACHINE* variable. This variable is typically set to the same value as the *MACHINE* variable, which is used by *BitBake*. However, in some cases, the variable might instead refer to the underlying platform of the *MACHINE*.



Multiple BSPs can reuse the same *KMACHINE* name if they are built using the same BSP description. Multiple Corei7-based BSPs could share the same “intel-corei7-64” value for *KMACHINE*. It is important to realize that *KMACHINE* is just for kernel mapping, while *MACHINE* is the machine type within a BSP Layer. Even with this distinction, however, these two variables can hold the same value. See the “*BSP Descriptions*” section for more information.

Every linux-yocto style recipe must also indicate the Linux kernel source repository branch used to build the Linux kernel. The *KBRANCH* variable must be set to indicate the branch.

#### Note

You can use the *KBRANCH* value to define an alternate branch typically with a machine override as shown here from the meta-yocto-bsp layer:

```
KBRANCH:beaglebone-yocto = "standard/beaglebone"
```

The linux-yocto style recipes can optionally define the following variables:

- *KERNEL\_FEATURES*
- *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE*

*LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* defines the kernel type to be used in assembling the configuration. If you do not specify a *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE*, it defaults to “standard”. Together with *KMACHINE*, *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* defines the search arguments used by the kernel tools to find the appropriate description within the kernel Metadata with which to build out the sources and configuration. The linux-yocto recipes define “standard”, “tiny”, and “preempt-rt” kernel types. See the “*Kernel Types*” section for more information on kernel types.

During the build, the kern-tools search for the BSP description file that most closely matches the *KMACHINE* and *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* variables passed in from the recipe. The tools use the first BSP description they find that matches both variables. If the tools cannot find a match, they issue a warning.

The tools first search for the *KMACHINE* and then for the *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE*. If the tools cannot find a partial match, they will use the sources from the *KBRANCH* and any configuration specified in the *SRC\_URI*.

You can use the *KERNEL\_FEATURES* variable to include features (configuration fragments, patches, or both) that are not already included by the *KMACHINE* and *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* variable combination. For example, to include a feature specified as “features/netfilter/netfilter.scc”, specify:

```
KERNEL_FEATURES += "features/netfilter/netfilter.scc"
```

To include a feature called “cfg/sound.scc” just for the qemux86 machine, specify:

```
KERNEL_FEATURES:append:qemux86 = " cfg/sound.scc"
```

The value of the entries in *KERNEL\_FEATURES* are dependent on their location within the kernel Metadata itself. The examples here are taken from the yocto-kernel-cache repository. Each branch of this repository contains “features” and “cfg” subdirectories at the top-level. For more information, see the “*Kernel Metadata Syntax*” section.

### 9.3.3 Kernel Metadata Syntax

The kernel Metadata consists of three primary types of files: `scc`<sup>1</sup> description files, configuration fragments, and patches. The `scc` files define variables and include or otherwise reference any of the three file types. The description files are used to aggregate all types of kernel Metadata into what ultimately describes the sources and the configuration required to build a Linux kernel tailored to a specific machine.

The `scc` description files are used to define two fundamental types of kernel Metadata:

- Features
- Board Support Packages (BSPs)

Features aggregate sources in the form of patches and configuration fragments into a modular reusable unit. You can use features to implement conceptually separate kernel Metadata descriptions such as pure configuration fragments, simple patches, complex features, and kernel types. *Kernel Types* define general kernel features and policy to be reused in the BSPs.

BSPs define hardware-specific features and aggregate them with kernel types to form the final description of what will be assembled and built.

While the kernel Metadata syntax does not enforce any logical separation of configuration fragments, patches, features or kernel types, best practices dictate a logical separation of these types of Metadata. The following Metadata file hierarchy is recommended:

```
base/  
  bsp/  
  cfg/  
  features/  
  ktypes/  
  patches/
```

The `bsp` directory contains the *BSP Descriptions*. The remaining directories all contain “features”. Separating `bsp` from the rest of the structure aids conceptualizing intended usage.

Use these guidelines to help place your `scc` description files within the structure:

- If your file contains only configuration fragments, place the file in the `cfg` directory.
- If your file contains only source-code fixes, place the file in the `patches` directory.
- If your file encapsulates a major feature, often combining sources and configurations, place the file in `features` directory.
- If your file aggregates non-hardware configuration and patches in order to define a base kernel policy or major kernel type to be reused across multiple BSPs, place the file in `ktypes` directory.

---

<sup>1</sup> `scc` stands for Series Configuration Control, but the naming has less significance in the current implementation of the tooling than it had in the past. Consider `scc` files to be description files.

These distinctions can easily become blurred—especially as out-of-tree features slowly merge upstream over time. Also, remember that how the description files are placed is a purely logical organization and has no impact on the functionality of the kernel Metadata. There is no impact because all of `cfg`, `features`, `patches`, and `ktypes`, contain “features” as far as the kernel tools are concerned.

Paths used in kernel Metadata files are relative to `base`, which is either *FILESEXTRAPATHS* if you are creating Metadata in *recipe-space*, or the top level of `yocto-kernel-cache` if you are creating *Metadata Outside the Recipe-Space*.

## Configuration

The simplest unit of kernel Metadata is the configuration-only feature. This feature consists of one or more Linux kernel configuration parameters in a configuration fragment file (`.cfg`) and a `.scc` file that describes the fragment.

As an example, consider the Symmetric Multi-Processing (SMP) fragment used with the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel as defined outside of the recipe space (i.e. `yocto-kernel-cache`). This Metadata consists of two files: `smp.scc` and `smp.cfg`. You can find these files in the `cfg` directory of the `yocto-4.12` branch in the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository:

```

cfg/smp.scc:
    define KFEATURE_DESCRIPTION "Enable SMP for 32 bit builds"
    define KFEATURE_COMPATIBILITY all

    kconf hardware smp.cfg

cfg/smp.cfg:
    CONFIG_SMP=y
    CONFIG_SCHED_SMT=y
    # Increase default NR_CPUS from 8 to 64 so that platform with
    # more than 8 processors can be all activated at boot time
    CONFIG_NR_CPUS=64
    # The following is needed when setting NR_CPUS to something
    # greater than 8 on x86 architectures, it should be automatically
    # disregarded by Kconfig when using a different arch
    CONFIG_X86_BIGSMP=y

```

You can find general information on configuration fragment files in the “*Creating Configuration Fragments*” section.

Within the `smp.scc` file, the *KFEATURE\_DESCRIPTION* statement provides a short description of the fragment. Higher level kernel tools use this description.

Also within the `smp.scc` file, the `kconf` command includes the actual configuration fragment in an `.scc` file, and the “hardware” keyword identifies the fragment as being hardware enabling, as opposed to general policy, which would use the “non-hardware” keyword. The distinction is made for the benefit of the configuration validation tools, which warn you if a hardware fragment overrides a policy set by a non-hardware fragment.

### Note

The description file can include multiple `kconf` statements, one per fragment.

As described in the “*Validating Configuration*” section, you can use the following BitBake command to audit your configuration:

```
$ bitbake linux-yocto -c kernel_configcheck -f
```

## Patches

Patch descriptions are very similar to configuration fragment descriptions, which are described in the previous section. However, instead of a `.cfg` file, these descriptions work with source patches (i.e. `.patch` files).

A typical patch includes a description file and the patch itself. As an example, consider the build patches used with the `linux-yocto-4.12` kernel as defined outside of the recipe space (i.e. `yocto-kernel-cache`). This Metadata consists of several files: `build.scc` and a set of `*.patch` files. You can find these files in the `patches/build` directory of the `yocto-4.12` branch in the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository.

The following listings show the `build.scc` file and part of the `modpost-mask-trivial-warnings.patch` file:

```
patches/build/build.scc:
    patch arm-serialize-build-targets.patch
    patch powerpc-serialize-image-targets.patch
    patch kbuild-exclude-meta-directory-from-distclean-processi.patch

    # applied by kgit
    # patch kbuild-add-meta-files-to-the-ignore-li.patch

    patch modpost-mask-trivial-warnings.patch
    patch menuconfig-check-lxdiaglog.sh-Allow-specification-of.patch

patches/build/modpost-mask-trivial-warnings.patch:
    From bd48931bc142bdd104668f3a062a1f22600aae61 Mon Sep 17 00:00:00 2001
    From: Paul Gortmaker <paul.gortmaker@windriver.com>
    Date: Sun, 25 Jan 2009 17:58:09 -0500
    Subject: [PATCH] modpost: mask trivial warnings

    Newer HOSTCC will complain about various stdio fcn's because
        .
        .
        .
    char *dump_write = NULL, *files_source = NULL;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        int opt;
--
2.10.1

generated by cgit v0.10.2 at 2017-09-28 15:23:23 (GMT)

```

The description file can include multiple patch statements where each statement handles a single patch. In the example `build.scc` file, there are five patch statements for the five patches in the directory.

You can create a typical `.patch` file using `diff -Nurp` or `git format-patch` commands. For information on how to create patches, see the “[Using devtool to Patch the Kernel](#)” and “[Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel](#)” sections.

## Features

Features are complex kernel Metadata types that consist of configuration fragments, patches, and possibly other feature description files. As an example, consider the following generic listing:

```

features/myfeature.scc
    define KFEATURE_DESCRIPTION "Enable myfeature"

    patch 0001-myfeature-core.patch
    patch 0002-myfeature-interface.patch

    include cfg/myfeature_dependency.scc
    kconf non-hardware myfeature.cfg

```

This example shows how the `patch` and `kconf` commands are used as well as how an additional feature description file is included with the `include` command.

Typically, features are less granular than configuration fragments and are more likely than configuration fragments and patches to be the types of things you want to specify in the `KERNEL_FEATURES` variable of the Linux kernel recipe. See the “[Using Kernel Metadata in a Recipe](#)” section earlier in the manual.

## Kernel Types

A kernel type defines a high-level kernel policy by aggregating non-hardware configuration fragments with patches you want to use when building a Linux kernel of a specific type (e.g. a real-time kernel). Syntactically, kernel types are no different than features as described in the “[Features](#)” section. The `LINUX_KERNEL_TYPE` variable in the kernel recipe selects the kernel type. For example, in the `linux-yocto_4.12.bb` kernel recipe found in `poky/meta/recipes-kernel/linux`, a `require` directive includes the `poky/meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto.inc` file, which has the following statement that defines the default kernel type:

```
LINUX_KERNEL_TYPE ??= "standard"
```

Another example would be the real-time kernel (i.e. `linux-yocto-rt_4.12.bb`). This kernel recipe directly sets the kernel type as follows:

```
LINUX_KERNEL_TYPE = "preempt-rt"
```

### Note

You can find kernel recipes in the `meta/recipes-kernel/linux` directory of the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* (e.g. `poky/meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_4.12.bb`). See the “*Using Kernel Metadata in a Recipe*” section for more information.

Three kernel types ( “standard” , “tiny” , and “preempt-rt” ) are supported for Linux Yocto kernels:

- “standard” : Includes the generic Linux kernel policy of the Yocto Project `linux-yocto` kernel recipes. This policy includes, among other things, which file systems, networking options, core kernel features, and debugging and tracing options are supported.
- “preempt-rt” : Applies the `PREEMPT_RT` patches and the configuration options required to build a real-time Linux kernel. This kernel type inherits from the “standard” kernel type.
- “tiny” : Defines a bare minimum configuration meant to serve as a base for very small Linux kernels. The “tiny” kernel type is independent from the “standard” configuration. Although the “tiny” kernel type does not currently include any source changes, it might in the future.

For any given kernel type, the Metadata is defined by the `.scc` (e.g. `standard.scc`). Here is a partial listing for the `standard.scc` file, which is found in the `ktypes/standard` directory of the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository:

```
# Include this kernel type fragment to get the standard features and
# configuration values.

# Note: if only the features are desired, but not the configuration
#       then this should be included as:
#           include ktypes/standard/standard.scc nocfg
#       if no chained configuration is desired, include it as:
#           include ktypes/standard/standard.scc nocfg inherit

include ktypes/base/base.scc
branch standard
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
kconf non-hardware standard.cfg

include features/kgdb/kgdb.scc
    .
    .
    .

include cfg/net/ip6_nf.scc
include cfg/net/bridge.scc

include cfg/systemd.scc

include features/rfkill/rfkill.scc
```

As with any `.scc` file, a kernel type definition can aggregate other `.scc` files with `include` commands. These definitions can also directly pull in configuration fragments and patches with the `kconf` and `patch` commands, respectively.

**Note**

It is not strictly necessary to create a kernel type `.scc` file. The Board Support Package (BSP) file can implicitly define the kernel type using a `define KTYPE myktype` line. See the “*BSP Descriptions*” section for more information.

## BSP Descriptions

BSP descriptions (i.e. `*.scc` files) combine kernel types with hardware-specific features. The hardware-specific Metadata is typically defined independently in the BSP layer, and then aggregated with each supported kernel type.

**Note**

For BSPs supported by the Yocto Project, the BSP description files are located in the `bsp` directory of the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository organized under the “Yocto Linux Kernel” heading in the [Yocto Project Source Repositories](#).

This section overviews the BSP description structure, the aggregation concepts, and presents a detailed example using a BSP supported by the Yocto Project (i.e. BeagleBone Board). For complete information on BSP layer file hierarchy, see the *Yocto Project Board Support Package Developer’s Guide*.

## Description Overview

For simplicity, consider the following root BSP layer description files for the BeagleBone board. These files employ both a structure and naming convention for consistency. The naming convention for the file is as follows:

```
bsp_root_name-kernel_type.scc
```

Here are some example root layer BSP filenames for the BeagleBone Board BSP, which is supported by the Yocto Project:

```
beaglebone-standard.scc
beaglebone-preempt-rt.scc
```

Each file uses the root name (i.e. “beaglebone” ) BSP name followed by the kernel type.

Examine the `beaglebone-standard.scc` file:

```
define KMACHINE beaglebone
define KTYPE standard
define KARCH arm

include ktypes/standard/standard.scc
branch beaglebone

include beaglebone.scc

# default policy for standard kernels
include features/latencytop/latencytop.scc
include features/profiling/profiling.scc
```

Every top-level BSP description file should define the *KMACHINE*, *KTYPE*, and *KARCH* variables. These variables allow the OpenEmbedded build system to identify the description as meeting the criteria set by the recipe being built. This example supports the “beaglebone” machine for the “standard” kernel and the “arm” architecture.

Be aware that there is no hard link between the *KTYPE* variable and a kernel type description file. Thus, if you do not have the kernel type defined in your kernel Metadata as it is here, you only need to ensure that the *LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE* variable in the kernel recipe and the *KTYPE* variable in the BSP description file match.

To separate your kernel policy from your hardware configuration, you include a kernel type (`ktype`), such as “standard” . In the previous example, this is done using the following:

```
include ktypes/standard/standard.scc
```

This file aggregates all the configuration fragments, patches, and features that make up your standard kernel policy. See the “*Kernel Types*” section for more information.

To aggregate common configurations and features specific to the kernel for *mybsp*, use the following:



```
include mybsp.scc
```

You can see that in the BeagleBone example with the following:

```
include beaglebone.scc
```

For information on how to break a complete `.config` file into the various configuration fragments, see the “*Creating Configuration Fragments*” section.

Finally, if you have any configurations specific to the hardware that are not in a `*.scc` file, you can include them as follows:

```
kconf hardware mybsp-extra.cfg
```

The BeagleBone example does not include these types of configurations. However, the Malta 32-bit board does ( “`mti-malta32`” ). Here is the `mti-malta32-le-standard.scc` file:

```
define KMACHINE mti-malta32-le
define KMACHINE qemumipsel
define KTYPE standard
define KARCH mips

include ktypes/standard/standard.scc
branch mti-malta32

include mti-malta32.scc
kconf hardware mti-malta32-le.cfg
```

## Example

Many real-world examples are more complex. Like any other `.scc` file, BSP descriptions can aggregate features. Consider the Minnow BSP definition given the `linux-yocto-4.4` branch of the `yocto-kernel-cache` (i.e. `yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/minnow/minnow.scc`):

```
include cfg/x86.scc
include features/eg20t/eg20t.scc
include cfg/dmaengine.scc
include features/power/intel.scc
include cfg/efi.scc
include features/usb/ehci-hcd.scc
include features/usb/ohci-hcd.scc
include features/usb/usb-gadgets.scc
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
include features/usb/touchscreen-composite.scc
include cfg/timer/hpet.scc
include features/leds/leds.scc
include features/spi/spidev.scc
include features/i2c/i2cdev.scc
include features/mei/mei-txe.scc

# Earlyprintk and port debug requires 8250
kconf hardware cfg/8250.cfg

kconf hardware minnow.cfg
kconf hardware minnow-dev.cfg
```

**Note**

Although the Minnow Board BSP is unused, the Metadata remains and is being used here just as an example.

The `minnow.scc` description file includes a hardware configuration fragment (`minnow.cfg`) specific to the Minnow BSP as well as several more general configuration fragments and features enabling hardware found on the machine. This `minnow.scc` description file is then included in each of the three “minnow” description files for the supported kernel types (i.e. “standard”, “preempt-rt”, and “tiny”). Consider the “minnow” description for the “standard” kernel type (i.e. `minnow-standard.scc`):

```
define KMACHINE minnow
define KTYPE standard
define KARCH i386

include ktypes/standard

include minnow.scc

# Extra minnow configs above the minimal defined in minnow.scc
include cfg/efi-ext.scc
include features/media/media-all.scc
include features/sound/snd_hda_intel.scc

# The following should really be in standard.scc
# USB live-image support
include cfg/usb-mass-storage.scc
include cfg/boot-live.scc
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Basic profiling
include features/latencytop/latencytop.scc
include features/profiling/profiling.scc

# Requested drivers that don't have an existing scc
kconf hardware minnow-drivers-extra.cfg
```

The `include` command midway through the file includes the `minnow.scc` description that defines all enabled hardware for the BSP that is common to all kernel types. Using this command significantly reduces duplication.

Now consider the “minnow” description for the “tiny” kernel type (i.e. `minnow-tiny.scc`):

```
define KMACHINE minnow
define KTYPE tiny
define KARCH i386

include ktypes/tiny

include minnow.scc
```

As you might expect, the “tiny” description includes quite a bit less. In fact, it includes only the minimal policy defined by the “tiny” kernel type and the hardware-specific configuration required for booting the machine along with the most basic functionality of the system as defined in the base “minnow” description file.

Notice again the three critical variables: `KMACHINE`, `KTYPE`, and `KARCH`. Of these variables, only `KTYPE` has changed to specify the “tiny” kernel type.

### 9.3.4 Kernel Metadata Location

Kernel Metadata always exists outside of the kernel tree either defined in a kernel recipe (recipe-space) or outside of the recipe. Where you choose to define the Metadata depends on what you want to do and how you intend to work. Regardless of where you define the kernel Metadata, the syntax used applies equally.

If you are unfamiliar with the Linux kernel and only wish to apply a configuration and possibly a couple of patches provided to you by others, the recipe-space method is recommended. This method is also a good approach if you are working with Linux kernel sources you do not control or if you just do not want to maintain a Linux kernel Git repository on your own. For partial information on how you can define kernel Metadata in the recipe-space, see the “*Modifying an Existing Recipe*” section.

Conversely, if you are actively developing a kernel and are already maintaining a Linux kernel Git repository of your own, you might find it more convenient to work with kernel Metadata kept outside the recipe-space. Working with Metadata in this area can make iterative development of the Linux kernel more efficient outside of the BitBake environment.

## Recipe-Space Metadata

When stored in recipe-space, the kernel Metadata files reside in a directory hierarchy below *FILESEXTRAPATHS*. For a linux-yocto recipe or for a Linux kernel recipe derived by copying `meta-skeleton/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto-custom.bb` into your layer and modifying it, *FILESEXTRAPATHS* is typically set to `${THISDIR}/${PN}`. See the “*Modifying an Existing Recipe*” section for more information.

Here is an example that shows a trivial tree of kernel Metadata stored in recipe-space within a BSP layer:

```
meta-my_bsp_layer/
`-- recipes-kernel
   |-- linux
      |-- linux-yocto
         |-- bsp-standard.scc
         |-- bsp.cfg
         |-- standard.cfg
```

When the Metadata is stored in recipe-space, you must take steps to ensure BitBake has the necessary information to decide what files to fetch and when they need to be fetched again. It is only necessary to specify the `.scc` files on the *SRC\_URI*. BitBake parses them and fetches any files referenced in the `.scc` files by the `include`, `patch`, or `kconf` commands. Because of this, it is necessary to bump the recipe *PR* value when changing the content of files not explicitly listed in the *SRC\_URI*.

If the BSP description is in recipe space, you cannot simply list the `*.scc` in the *SRC\_URI* statement. You need to use the following form from your kernel append file:

```
SRC_URI:append:myplatform = " \
    file://myplatform;type=kmeta;destsuffix=myplatform \
"
```

## Metadata Outside the Recipe-Space

When stored outside of the recipe-space, the kernel Metadata files reside in a separate repository. The OpenEmbedded build system adds the Metadata to the build as a “`type=kmeta`” repository through the *SRC\_URI* variable. As an example, consider the following *SRC\_URI* statement from the `linux-yocto_5.15.bb` kernel recipe:

```
SRC_URI = "git://git.yoctoproject.org/linux-yocto.git;name=machine;branch=${KBRANCH};
↪protocol=https \
    git://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-kernel-cache;type=kmeta;name=meta;
↪branch=yocto-5.15;destsuffix=${KMETA};protocol=https"
```

`${KMETA}`, in this context, is simply used to name the directory into which the Git fetcher places the Metadata. This behavior is no different than any multi-repository *SRC\_URI* statement used in a recipe (e.g. see the previous section).

You can keep kernel Metadata in a “kernel-cache”, which is a directory containing configuration fragments. As with any

Metadata kept outside the recipe-space, you simply need to use the `SRC_URI` statement with the “type=kmeta” attribute. Doing so makes the kernel Metadata available during the configuration phase.

If you modify the Metadata, you must not forget to update the `SRCREV` statements in the kernel’s recipe. In particular, you need to update the `SRCREV_meta` variable to match the commit in the `KMETA` branch you wish to use. Changing the data in these branches and not updating the `SRCREV` statements to match will cause the build to fetch an older commit.

### 9.3.5 Organizing Your Source

Many recipes based on the `linux-yocto-custom.bb` recipe use Linux kernel sources that have only a single branch. This type of repository structure is fine for linear development supporting a single machine and architecture. However, if you work with multiple boards and architectures, a kernel source repository with multiple branches is more efficient. For example, suppose you need a series of patches for one board to boot. Sometimes, these patches are works-in-progress or fundamentally wrong, yet they are still necessary for specific boards. In these situations, you most likely do not want to include these patches in every kernel you build (i.e. have the patches as part of the default branch). It is situations like these that give rise to multiple branches used within a Linux kernel sources Git repository.

Here are repository organization strategies maximizing source reuse, removing redundancy, and logically ordering your changes. This section presents strategies for the following cases:

- Encapsulating patches in a feature description and only including the patches in the BSP descriptions of the applicable boards.
- Creating a machine branch in your kernel source repository and applying the patches on that branch only.
- Creating a feature branch in your kernel source repository and merging that branch into your BSP when needed.

The approach you take is entirely up to you and depends on what works best for your development model.

#### Encapsulating Patches

If you are reusing patches from an external tree and are not working on the patches, you might find the encapsulated feature to be appropriate. Given this scenario, you do not need to create any branches in the source repository. Rather, you just take the static patches you need and encapsulate them within a feature description. Once you have the feature description, you simply include that into the BSP description as described in the “*BSP Descriptions*” section.

You can find information on how to create patches and BSP descriptions in the “*Patches*” and “*BSP Descriptions*” sections.

#### Machine Branches

When you have multiple machines and architectures to support, or you are actively working on board support, it is more efficient to create branches in the repository based on individual machines. Having machine branches allows common source to remain in the development branch with any features specific to a machine stored in the appropriate machine branch. This organization method frees you from continually reintegrating your patches into a feature.

Once you have a new branch, you can set up your kernel Metadata to use the branch a couple different ways. In the recipe, you can specify the new branch as the `KBRANCH` to use for the board as follows:

```
KBRANCH = "mynewbranch"
```

Another method is to use the `branch` command in the BSP description:

```
mybsp.scc:
    define KMACHINE mybsp
    define KTYPE standard
    define KARCH i386
    include standard.scc

    branch mynewbranch

    include mybsp-hw.scc
```

If you find yourself with numerous branches, you might consider using a hierarchical branching system similar to what the Yocto Linux Kernel Git repositories use:

```
common/kernel_type/machine
```

If you had two kernel types, “standard” and “small” for instance, three machines, and common as `mydir`, the branches in your Git repository might look like this:

```
mydir/base
mydir/standard/base
mydir/standard/machine_a
mydir/standard/machine_b
mydir/standard/machine_c
mydir/small/base
mydir/small/machine_a
```

This organization can help clarify the branch relationships. In this case, `mydir/standard/machine_a` includes everything in `mydir/base` and `mydir/standard/base`. The “standard” and “small” branches add sources specific to those kernel types that for whatever reason are not appropriate for the other branches.

#### Note

The “base” branches are an artifact of the way Git manages its data internally on the filesystem: Git will not allow you to use `mydir/standard` and `mydir/standard/machine_a` because it would have to create a file and a directory named “standard” .

## Feature Branches

When you are actively developing new features, it can be more efficient to work with that feature as a branch, rather than as a set of patches that have to be regularly updated. The Yocto Project Linux kernel tools provide for this with the `git merge` command.

To merge a feature branch into a BSP, insert the `git merge` command after any `branch` commands:

```
mybsp.scc:
    define KMACHINE mybsp
    define KTYPE standard
    define KARCH i386
    include standard.scc

    branch mynewbranch
    git merge myfeature

    include mybsp-hw.scc
```

### 9.3.6 SCC Description File Reference

This section provides a brief reference for the commands you can use within an SCC description file (`.scc`):

- `branch [ref]`: Creates a new branch relative to the current branch (typically `${KTYPE}`) using the currently checked-out branch, or “ref” if specified.
- `define`: Defines variables, such as `KMACHINE`, `KTYPE`, `KARCH`, and `KFEATURE_DESCRIPTION`.
- `include SCC_FILE`: Includes an SCC file in the current file. The file is parsed as if you had inserted it inline.
- `kconf [hardware|non-hardware] CFG_FILE`: Queues a configuration fragment for merging into the final Linux `.config` file.
- `git merge GIT_BRANCH`: Merges the feature branch into the current branch.
- `patch PATCH_FILE`: Applies the patch to the current Git branch.

## 9.4 Advanced Kernel Concepts

### 9.4.1 Yocto Project Kernel Development and Maintenance

Kernels available through the Yocto Project (Yocto Linux kernels), like other kernels, are based off the Linux kernel releases from <https://www.kernel.org>. At the beginning of a major Linux kernel development cycle, the Yocto Project team chooses a Linux kernel based on factors such as release timing, the anticipated release timing of final upstream `kernel.org` versions, and Yocto Project feature requirements. Typically, the Linux kernel chosen is in the final stages of development by the Linux community. In other words, the Linux kernel is in the release candidate or “rc” phase

and has yet to reach final release. But, by being in the final stages of external development, the team knows that the `kernel.org` final release will clearly be within the early stages of the Yocto Project development window.

This balance allows the Yocto Project team to deliver the most up-to-date Yocto Linux kernel possible, while still ensuring that the team has a stable official release for the baseline Linux kernel version.

As implied earlier, the ultimate source for Yocto Linux kernels are released kernels from `kernel.org`. In addition to a foundational kernel from `kernel.org`, the available Yocto Linux kernels contain a mix of important new mainline developments, non-mainline developments (when no alternative exists), Board Support Package (BSP) developments, and custom features. These additions result in a commercially released Yocto Project Linux kernel that caters to specific embedded designer needs for targeted hardware.

You can find a web interface to the Yocto Linux kernels in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/>. If you look at the interface, you will see to the left a grouping of Git repositories titled “Yocto Linux Kernel”. Within this group, you will find several Linux Yocto kernels developed and included with Yocto Project releases:

- *linux-yocto-4.1*: The stable Yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.0. This kernel is based on the Linux 4.1 released kernel.
- *linux-yocto-4.4*: The stable Yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.1. This kernel is based on the Linux 4.4 released kernel.
- *linux-yocto-4.6*: A temporary kernel that is not tied to any Yocto Project release.
- *linux-yocto-4.8*: The stable yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.2.
- *linux-yocto-4.9*: The stable Yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.3. This kernel is based on the Linux 4.9 released kernel.
- *linux-yocto-4.10*: The default stable Yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.3. This kernel is based on the Linux 4.10 released kernel.
- *linux-yocto-4.12*: The default stable Yocto Project kernel to use with the Yocto Project Release 2.4. This kernel is based on the Linux 4.12 released kernel.
- *yocto-kernel-cache*: The `linux-yocto-cache` contains patches and configurations for the `linux-yocto` kernel tree. This repository is useful when working on the `linux-yocto` kernel. For more information on this “Advanced Kernel Metadata”, see the “*Working with Advanced Metadata (yocto-kernel-cache)*” Chapter.
- *linux-yocto-dev*: A development kernel based on the latest upstream release candidate available.

### Note

Long Term Support Initiative (LTSI) for Yocto Linux kernels is as follows:

- For Yocto Project releases 1.7, 1.8, and 2.0, the LTSI kernel is `linux-yocto-3.14`.
- For Yocto Project releases 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3, the LTSI kernel is `linux-yocto-4.1`.
- For Yocto Project release 2.4, the LTSI kernel is `linux-yocto-4.9`.



- `linux-yocto-4.4` is an LTS kernel.

Once a Yocto Linux kernel is officially released, the Yocto Project team goes into their next development cycle, or upward revision (uprev) cycle, while still continuing maintenance on the released kernel. It is important to note that the most sustainable and stable way to include feature development upstream is through a kernel uprev process. Back-porting hundreds of individual fixes and minor features from various kernel versions is not sustainable and can easily compromise quality.

During the uprev cycle, the Yocto Project team uses an ongoing analysis of Linux kernel development, BSP support, and release timing to select the best possible `kernel.org` Linux kernel version on which to base subsequent Yocto Linux kernel development. The team continually monitors Linux community kernel development to look for significant features of interest. The team does consider back-porting large features if they have a significant advantage. User or community demand can also trigger a back-port or creation of new functionality in the Yocto Project baseline kernel during the uprev cycle.

Generally speaking, every new Linux kernel both adds features and introduces new bugs. These consequences are the basic properties of upstream Linux kernel development and are managed by the Yocto Project team's Yocto Linux kernel development strategy. It is the Yocto Project team's policy to not back-port minor features to the released Yocto Linux kernel. They only consider back-porting significant technological jumps —and, that is done after a complete gap analysis. The reason for this policy is that back-porting any small to medium sized change from an evolving Linux kernel can easily create mismatches, incompatibilities and very subtle errors.

The policies described in this section result in both a stable and a cutting edge Yocto Linux kernel that mixes forward ports of existing Linux kernel features and significant and critical new functionality. Forward porting Linux kernel functionality into the Yocto Linux kernels available through the Yocto Project can be thought of as a “micro uprev”. The many “micro uprevs” produce a Yocto Linux kernel version with a mix of important new mainline, non-mainline, BSP developments and feature integrations. This Yocto Linux kernel gives insight into new features and allows focused amounts of testing to be done on the kernel, which prevents surprises when selecting the next major uprev. The quality of these cutting edge Yocto Linux kernels is evolving and the kernels are used in leading edge feature and BSP development.

## 9.4.2 Yocto Linux Kernel Architecture and Branching Strategies

As mentioned earlier, a key goal of the Yocto Project is to present the developer with a kernel that has a clear and continuous history that is visible to the user. The architecture and mechanisms, in particular the branching strategies, used achieve that goal in a manner similar to upstream Linux kernel development in `kernel.org`.

You can think of a Yocto Linux kernel as consisting of a baseline Linux kernel with added features logically structured on top of the baseline. The features are tagged and organized by way of a branching strategy implemented by the Yocto Project team using the Source Code Manager (SCM) Git.

### Note

- Git is the obvious SCM for meeting the Yocto Linux kernel organizational and structural goals described in this section. Not only is Git the SCM for Linux kernel development in `kernel.org` but, Git continues to grow in

popularity and supports many different work flows, front-ends and management techniques.

- You can find documentation on Git at <https://git-scm.com/doc>. You can also get an introduction to Git as it applies to the Yocto Project in the “*Git*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. The latter reference provides an overview of Git and presents a minimal set of Git commands that allows you to be functional using Git. You can use as much, or as little, of what Git has to offer to accomplish what you need for your project. You do not have to be a “Git Expert” in order to use it with the Yocto Project.

Using Git’s tagging and branching features, the Yocto Project team creates kernel branches at points where functionality is no longer shared and thus, needs to be isolated. For example, board-specific incompatibilities would require different functionality and would require a branch to separate the features. Likewise, for specific kernel features, the same branching strategy is used.

This “tree-like” architecture results in a structure that has features organized to be specific for particular functionality, single kernel types, or a subset of kernel types. Thus, the user has the ability to see the added features and the commits that make up those features. In addition to being able to see added features, the user can also view the history of what made up the baseline Linux kernel.

Another consequence of this strategy results in not having to store the same feature twice internally in the tree. Rather, the kernel team stores the unique differences required to apply the feature onto the kernel type in question.

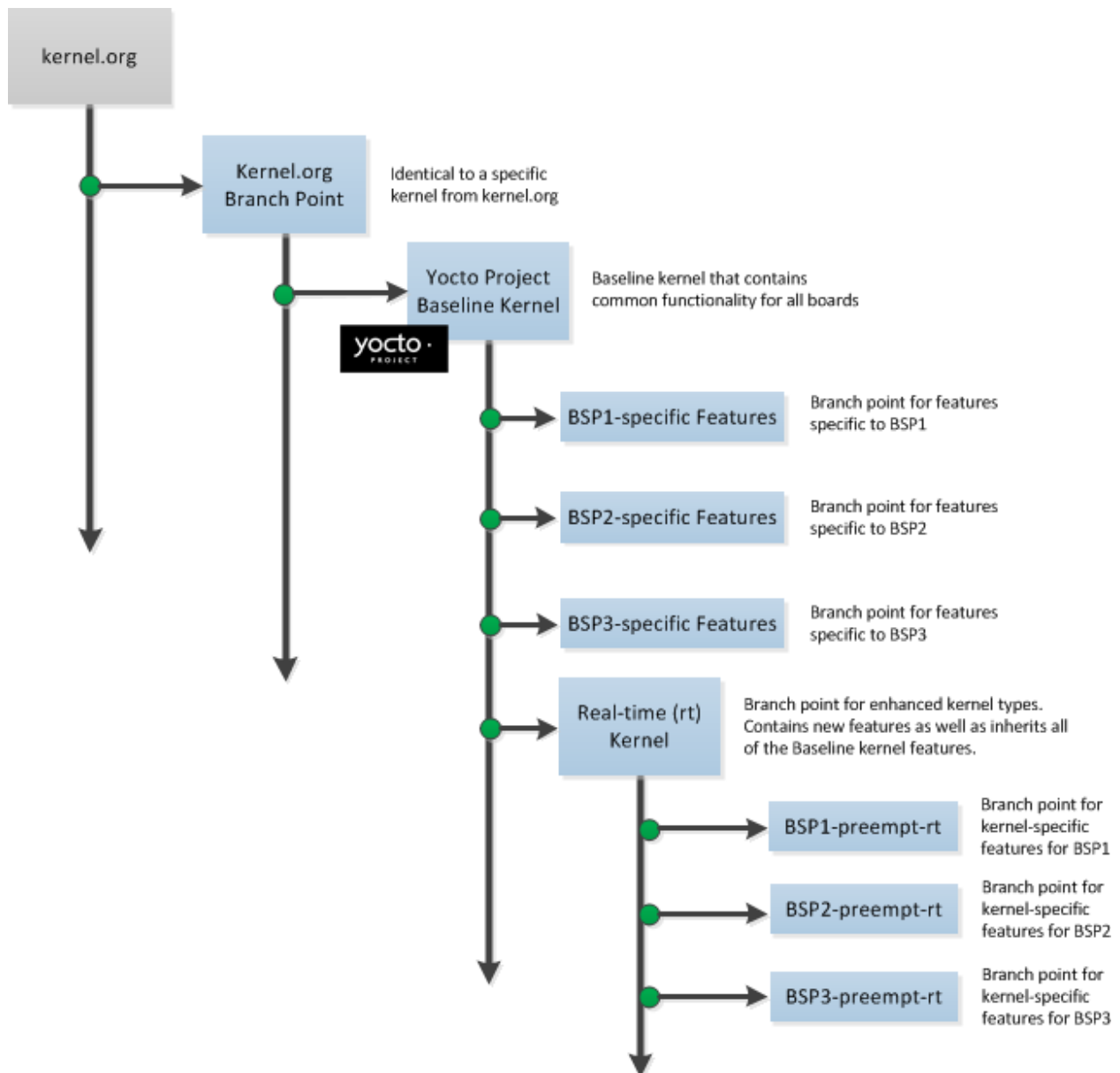
#### Note

The Yocto Project team strives to place features in the tree such that features can be shared by all boards and kernel types where possible. However, during development cycles or when large features are merged, the team cannot always follow this practice. In those cases, the team uses isolated branches to merge features.

BSP-specific code additions are handled in a similar manner to kernel-specific additions. Some BSPs only make sense given certain kernel types. So, for these types, the team creates branches off the end of that kernel type for all of the BSPs that are supported on that kernel type. From the perspective of the tools that create the BSP branch, the BSP is really no different than a feature. Consequently, the same branching strategy applies to BSPs as it does to kernel features. So again, rather than store the BSP twice, the team only stores the unique differences for the BSP across the supported multiple kernels.

While this strategy can result in a tree with a significant number of branches, it is important to realize that from the developer’s point of view, there is a linear path that travels from the baseline `kernel.org`, through a select group of features and ends with their BSP-specific commits. In other words, the divisions of the kernel are transparent and are not relevant to the developer on a day-to-day basis. From the developer’s perspective, this path is the development branch. The developer does not need to be aware of the existence of any other branches at all. Of course, it can make sense to have these branches in the tree, should a person decide to explore them. For example, a comparison between two BSPs at either the commit level or at the line-by-line code `diff` level is now a trivial operation.

The following illustration shows the conceptual Yocto Linux kernel.



In the illustration, the “Kernel.org Branch Point” marks the specific spot (or Linux kernel release) from which the Yocto Linux kernel is created. From this point forward in the tree, features and differences are organized and tagged.

The “Yocto Project Baseline Kernel” contains functionality that is common to every kernel type and BSP that is organized further along in the tree. Placing these common features in the tree this way means features do not have to be duplicated along individual branches of the tree structure.

From the “Yocto Project Baseline Kernel”, branch points represent specific functionality for individual Board Support Packages (BSPs) as well as real-time kernels. The illustration represents this through three BSP-specific branches and a real-time kernel branch. Each branch represents some unique functionality for the BSP or for a real-time Yocto Linux kernel.

In this example structure, the “Real-time (rt) Kernel” branch has common features for all real-time Yocto Linux kernels

and contains more branches for individual BSP-specific real-time kernels. The illustration shows three branches as an example. Each branch points the way to specific, unique features for a respective real-time kernel as they apply to a given BSP.

The resulting tree structure presents a clear path of markers (or branches) to the developer that, for all practical purposes, is the Yocto Linux kernel needed for any given set of requirements.

### Note

Keep in mind the figure does not take into account all the supported Yocto Linux kernels, but rather shows a single generic kernel just for conceptual purposes. Also keep in mind that this structure represents the *Yocto Project Source Repositories* that are either pulled from during the build or established on the host development system prior to the build by either cloning a particular kernel's Git repository or by downloading and unpacking a tarball.

Working with the kernel as a structured tree follows recognized community best practices. In particular, the kernel as shipped with the product, should be considered an “upstream source” and viewed as a series of historical and documented modifications (commits). These modifications represent the development and stabilization done by the Yocto Project kernel development team.

Because commits only change at significant release points in the product life cycle, developers can work on a branch created from the last relevant commit in the shipped Yocto Project Linux kernel. As mentioned previously, the structure is transparent to the developer because the kernel tree is left in this state after cloning and building the kernel.

### 9.4.3 Kernel Build File Hierarchy

Upstream storage of all the available kernel source code is one thing, while representing and using the code on your host development system is another. Conceptually, you can think of the kernel source repositories as all the source files necessary for all the supported Yocto Linux kernels. As a developer, you are just interested in the source files for the kernel on which you are working. And, furthermore, you need them available on your host system.

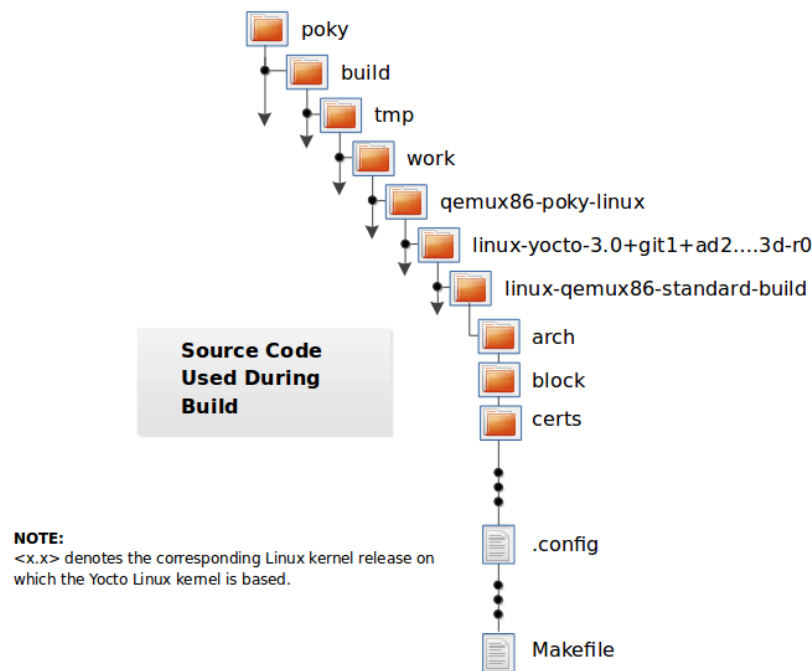
Kernel source code is available on your host system several different ways:

- *Files Accessed While using devtool:* `devtool`, which is available with the Yocto Project, is the preferred method by which to modify the kernel. See the “*Kernel Modification Workflow*” section.
- *Cloned Repository:* If you are working in the kernel all the time, you probably would want to set up your own local Git repository of the Yocto Linux kernel tree. For information on how to clone a Yocto Linux kernel Git repository, see the “*Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel*” section.
- *Temporary Source Files from a Build:* If you just need to make some patches to the kernel using a traditional BitBake workflow (i.e. not using the `devtool`), you can access temporary kernel source files that were extracted and used during a kernel build.

The temporary kernel source files resulting from a build using BitBake have a particular hierarchy. When you build the kernel on your development system, all files needed for the build are taken from the source repositories pointed to by the `SRC_URI` variable and gathered in a temporary work area where they are subsequently used to create the unique kernel.

Thus, in a sense, the process constructs a local source tree specific to your kernel from which to generate the new kernel image.

The following figure shows the temporary file structure created on your host system when you build the kernel using BitBake. This *Build Directory* contains all the source files used during the build.



Again, for additional information on the Yocto Project kernel’s architecture and its branching strategy, see the “*Yocto Linux Kernel Architecture and Branching Strategies*” section. You can also reference the “*Using devtool to Patch the Kernel*” and “*Using Traditional Kernel Development to Patch the Kernel*” sections for detailed example that modifies the kernel.

#### 9.4.4 Determining Hardware and Non-Hardware Features for the Kernel Configuration Audit Phase

This section describes part of the kernel configuration audit phase that most developers can ignore. For general information on kernel configuration including `menuconfig`, `defconfig` files, and configuration fragments, see the “*Configuring the Kernel*” section.

During this part of the audit phase, the contents of the final `.config` file are compared against the fragments specified by the system. These fragments can be system fragments, distro fragments, or user-specified configuration elements. Regardless of their origin, the OpenEmbedded build system warns the user if a specific option is not included in the final kernel configuration.

By default, in order to not overwhelm the user with configuration warnings, the system only reports missing “hardware” options as they could result in a boot failure or indicate that important hardware is not available.

To determine whether or not a given option is “hardware” or “non-hardware”, the kernel Metadata in

`yocto-kernel-cache` contains files that classify individual or groups of options as either hardware or non-hardware. To better show this, consider a situation where the `yocto-kernel-cache` contains the following files:

```
yocto-kernel-cache/features/drm-psb/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/features/kgdb/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/ktypes/base/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/mti-malta32/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/qemu-ppc32/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/qemuarm9/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/mti-malta64/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/arm-versatile-926ejs/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/common-pc/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/common-pc-64/hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/features/rfkill/non-hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/ktypes/base/non-hardware.cfg
yocto-kernel-cache/features/aufs/non-hardware.kcf
yocto-kernel-cache/features/ocf/non-hardware.kcf
yocto-kernel-cache/ktypes/base/non-hardware.kcf
yocto-kernel-cache/ktypes/base/hardware.kcf
yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/qemu-ppc32/hardware.kcf
```

Here are explanations for the various files:

- `hardware.kcf`: Specifies a list of kernel Kconfig files that contain hardware options only.
- `non-hardware.kcf`: Specifies a list of kernel Kconfig files that contain non-hardware options only.
- `hardware.cfg`: Specifies a list of kernel `CONFIG_` options that are hardware, regardless of whether or not they are within a Kconfig file specified by a hardware or non-hardware Kconfig file (i.e. `hardware.kcf` or `non-hardware.kcf`).
- `non-hardware.cfg`: Specifies a list of kernel `CONFIG_` options that are not hardware, regardless of whether or not they are within a Kconfig file specified by a hardware or non-hardware Kconfig file (i.e. `hardware.kcf` or `non-hardware.kcf`).

Here is a specific example using the `kernel-cache/bsp/mti-malta32/hardware.cfg`:

```
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_CONSOLE
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_NR_UARTS
CONFIG_SERIAL_8250_PCI
CONFIG_SERIAL_CORE
CONFIG_SERIAL_CORE_CONSOLE
CONFIG_VGA_ARB
```

The kernel configuration audit automatically detects these files (hence the names must be exactly the ones discussed here), and uses them as inputs when generating warnings about the final `.config` file.

A user-specified kernel Metadata repository, or recipe space feature, can use these same files to classify options that are found within its `.cfg` files as hardware or non-hardware, to prevent the OpenEmbedded build system from producing an error or warning when an option is not in the final `.config` file.

## 9.5 Kernel Maintenance

### 9.5.1 Tree Construction

This section describes construction of the Yocto Project kernel source repositories as accomplished by the Yocto Project team to create Yocto Linux kernel repositories. These kernel repositories are found under the heading “Yocto Linux Kernel” at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/> and are shipped as part of a Yocto Project release. The team creates these repositories by compiling and executing the set of feature descriptions for every BSP and feature in the product. Those feature descriptions list all necessary patches, configurations, branches, tags, and feature divisions found in a Yocto Linux kernel. Thus, the Yocto Project Linux kernel repository (or tree) and accompanying Metadata in the `yocto-kernel-cache` are built.

The existence of these repositories allow you to access and clone a particular Yocto Project Linux kernel repository and use it to build images based on their configurations and features.

You can find the files used to describe all the valid features and BSPs in the Yocto Project Linux kernel in any clone of the Yocto Project Linux kernel source repository and `yocto-kernel-cache` Git trees. For example, the following commands clone the Yocto Project baseline Linux kernel that branches off `linux.org` version 4.12 and the `yocto-kernel-cache`, which contains stores of kernel Metadata:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/linux-yocto-4.12
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/linux-kernel-cache
```

For more information on how to set up a local Git repository of the Yocto Project Linux kernel files, see the “*Preparing the Build Host to Work on the Kernel*” section.

Once you have cloned the kernel Git repository and the cache of Metadata on your local machine, you can discover the branches that are available in the repository using the following Git command:

```
$ git branch -a
```

Checking out a branch allows you to work with a particular Yocto Linux kernel. For example, the following commands check out the “standard/beagleboard” branch of the Yocto Linux kernel repository and the “yocto-4.12” branch of the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository:

```
$ cd ~/linux-yocto-4.12
$ git checkout -b my-kernel-4.12 remotes/origin/standard/beagleboard
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
$ cd ~/linux-kernel-cache
$ git checkout -b my-4.12-metadata remotes/origin/yocto-4.12
```

### Note

Branches in the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository correspond to Yocto Linux kernel versions (e.g. “yocto-4.12” , “yocto-4.10” , “yocto-4.9” , and so forth).

Once you have checked out and switched to appropriate branches, you can see a snapshot of all the kernel source files used to build that particular Yocto Linux kernel for a particular board.

To see the features and configurations for a particular Yocto Linux kernel, you need to examine the `yocto-kernel-cache` Git repository. As mentioned, branches in the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository correspond to Yocto Linux kernel versions (e.g. `yocto-4.12`). Branches contain descriptions in the form of `.scc` and `.cfg` files.

You should realize, however, that browsing your local `yocto-kernel-cache` repository for feature descriptions and patches is not an effective way to determine what is in a particular kernel branch. Instead, you should use Git directly to discover the changes in a branch. Using Git is an efficient and flexible way to inspect changes to the kernel.

### Note

Ground up reconstruction of the complete kernel tree is an action only taken by the Yocto Project team during an active development cycle. When you create a clone of the kernel Git repository, you are simply making it efficiently available for building and development.

The following steps describe what happens when the Yocto Project Team constructs the Yocto Project kernel source Git repository (or tree) found at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/> given the introduction of a new top-level kernel feature or BSP. The following actions effectively provide the Metadata and create the tree that includes the new feature, patch, or BSP:

1. *Pass Feature to the OpenEmbedded Build System:* A top-level kernel feature is passed to the kernel build subsystem. Normally, this feature is a BSP for a particular kernel type.
2. *Locate Feature:* The file that describes the top-level feature is located by searching these system directories:
  - The in-tree kernel-cache directories, which are located in the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository organized under the “Yocto Linux Kernel” heading in the [Yocto Project Source Repositories](#).
  - Areas pointed to by `SRC_URI` statements found in kernel recipes.

For a typical build, the target of the search is a feature description in an `.scc` file whose name follows this format (e.g. `beaglebone-standard.scc` and `beaglebone-preempt-rt.scc`):

```
bsp_root_name-kernel_type.scc
```



3. *Expand Feature*: Once located, the feature description is either expanded into a simple script of actions, or into an existing equivalent script that is already part of the shipped kernel.
4. *Append Extra Features*: Extra features are appended to the top-level feature description. These features can come from the `KERNEL_FEATURES` variable in recipes.
5. *Locate, Expand, and Append Each Feature*: Each extra feature is located, expanded and appended to the script as described in step three.
6. *Execute the Script*: The script is executed to produce files `.scc` and `.cfg` files in appropriate directories of the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository. These files are descriptions of all the branches, tags, patches and configurations that need to be applied to the base Git repository to completely create the source (build) branch for the new BSP or feature.
7. *Clone Base Repository*: The base repository is cloned, and the actions listed in the `yocto-kernel-cache` directories are applied to the tree.
8. *Perform Cleanup*: The Git repositories are left with the desired branches checked out and any required branching, patching and tagging has been performed.

The kernel tree and cache are ready for developer consumption to be locally cloned, configured, and built into a Yocto Project kernel specific to some target hardware.

#### Note

- The generated `yocto-kernel-cache` repository adds to the kernel as shipped with the Yocto Project release. Any add-ons and configuration data are applied to the end of an existing branch. The full repository generation that is found in the official Yocto Project kernel repositories at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/> is the combination of all supported boards and configurations.
- The technique the Yocto Project team uses is flexible and allows for seamless blending of an immutable history with additional patches specific to a deployment. Any additions to the kernel become an integrated part of the branches.
- The full kernel tree that you see on <https://git.yoctoproject.org/> is generated through repeating the above steps for all valid BSPs. The end result is a branched, clean history tree that makes up the kernel for a given release. You can see the script (`kgit-scc`) responsible for this in the `yocto-kernel-tools` repository.
- The steps used to construct the full kernel tree are the same steps that BitBake uses when it builds a kernel image.

## 9.5.2 Build Strategy

Once you have cloned a Yocto Linux kernel repository and the cache repository (`yocto-kernel-cache`) onto your development system, you can consider the compilation phase of kernel development, which is building a kernel image. Some prerequisites are validated by the build process before compilation starts:

- The `SRC_URI` points to the kernel Git repository.

- A BSP build branch with Metadata exists in the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository. The branch is based on the Yocto Linux kernel version and has configurations and features grouped under the `yocto-kernel-cache/bsp` directory. For example, features and configurations for the BeagleBone Board assuming a `linux-yocto_4.12` kernel reside in the following area of the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository: `yocto-kernel-cache/bsp/beaglebone`

#### Note

In the previous example, the “yocto-4.12” branch is checked out in the `yocto-kernel-cache` repository.

The OpenEmbedded build system makes sure these conditions are satisfied before attempting compilation. Other means, however, do exist, such as bootstrapping a BSP.

Before building a kernel, the build process verifies the tree and configures the kernel by processing all of the configuration “fragments” specified by feature descriptions in the `.scm` files. As the features are compiled, associated kernel configuration fragments are noted and recorded in the series of directories in their compilation order. The fragments are migrated, pre-processed and passed to the Linux Kernel Configuration subsystem (`lkc`) as raw input in the form of a `.config` file. The `lkc` uses its own internal dependency constraints to do the final processing of that information and generates the final `.config` file that is used during compilation.

Using the board’s architecture and other relevant values from the board’s template, kernel compilation is started and a kernel image is produced.

The other thing that you notice once you configure a kernel is that the build process generates a build tree that is separate from your kernel’s local Git source repository tree. This build tree has a name that uses the following form, where `_${MACHINE}` is the metadata name of the machine (BSP) and “kernel\_type” is one of the Yocto Project supported kernel types (e.g. “standard”):

```
linux-_${MACHINE}-kernel_type-build
```

The existing support in the `kernel.org` tree achieves this default functionality.

This behavior means that all the generated files for a particular machine or BSP are now in the build tree directory. The files include the final `.config` file, all the `.o` files, the `.a` files, and so forth. Since each machine or BSP has its own separate *Build Directory* in its own separate branch of the Git repository, you can easily switch between different builds.

## 9.6 Kernel Development FAQ

### 9.6.1 Common Questions and Solutions

Here are some solutions for common questions.

### How do I use my own Linux kernel .config file?

Refer to the “*Changing the Configuration*” section for information.

### How do I create configuration fragments?

A: Refer to the “*Creating Configuration Fragments*” section for information.

### How do I use my own Linux kernel sources?

Refer to the “*Working With Your Own Sources*” section for information.

### How do I install/not-install the kernel image on the root filesystem?

The kernel image (e.g. `vmlinuz`) is provided by the `kernel-image` package. Image recipes depend on `kernel-base`. To specify whether or not the kernel image is installed in the generated root filesystem, override `RRECOMMENDS:${KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME}-base` to include or not include “kernel-image”. See the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to use an append file to override metadata.

### How do I install a specific kernel module?

Linux kernel modules are packaged individually. To ensure a specific kernel module is included in an image, include it in the appropriate machine `RRECOMMENDS` variable. These other variables are useful for installing specific modules: - `MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RDEPENDS` - `MACHINE_ESSENTIAL_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS` - `MACHINE_EXTRA_RDEPENDS` - `MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS`

For example, set the following in the `qemux86.conf` file to include the `ab123` kernel modules with images built for the `qemux86` machine:

```
MACHINE_EXTRA_RRECOMMENDS += "kernel-module-ab123"
```

For more information, see the “*Incorporating Out-of-Tree Modules*” section.

### How do I change the Linux kernel command line?

The Linux kernel command line is typically specified in the machine config using the `APPEND` variable. For example, you can add some helpful debug information doing the following:

```
APPEND += "printk.time=y initcall_debug debug"
```

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.

---

# YOCTO PROJECT PROFILING AND TRACING MANUAL

## 10.1 Yocto Project Profiling and Tracing Manual

### 10.1.1 Introduction

Yocto Project bundles a number of tracing and profiling tools —this manual describes their basic usage and shows by example how to make use of them to analyze application and system behavior.

The tools presented are, for the most part, completely open-ended and have quite good and/or extensive documentation of their own which can be used to solve just about any problem you might come across in Linux. Each section that describes a particular tool has links to that tool’s documentation and website.

The purpose of this manual is to present a set of common and generally useful tracing and profiling idioms along with their application (as appropriate) to each tool, in the context of a general-purpose ‘drill-down’ methodology that can be applied to solving a large number of problems. For help with more advanced usages and problems, refer to the documentation and/or websites provided for each tool.

The final section of this manual is a collection of real-world examples which we’ll be continually updating as we solve more problems using the tools —feel free to suggest additions to what you read here.

### 10.1.2 General Setup

Most of the tools are available only in `sdk` images or in images built after adding `tools-profile` to your `local.conf` file. So, in order to be able to access all of the tools described here, you can build and boot an `sdk` image, perhaps one of:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato-sdk
$ bitbake core-image-weston-sdk
$ bitbake core-image-rt-sdk
```

Alternatively, you can add `tools-profile` to the `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` line in your `local.conf` file:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES = "debug-tweaks tools-profile"
```

If you use the `tools-profile` method, you don't need to build an `sdk` image—the tracing and profiling tools will be included in non-`sdk` images as well e.g.:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

### Note

By default, the Yocto build system strips symbols from the binaries it packages, which makes it difficult to use some of the tools.

You can prevent that by setting the `INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP` variable to “1” in your `local.conf` when you build the image:

```
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP = "1"
```

The above setting will noticeably increase the size of your image.

If you've already built a stripped image, you can generate debug packages (`xxx-dbg`) which you can manually install as needed.

To generate debug info for packages, you can add `dbg-pkgs` to `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` in `local.conf`. For example:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES = "debug-tweaks tools-profile dbg-pkgs"
```

Additionally, in order to generate the right type of debug info, we also need to set `PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT_STYLE` in the `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT_STYLE = 'debug-file-directory'
```

## 10.2 Overall Architecture of the Linux Tracing and Profiling Tools

### 10.2.1 Architecture of the Tracing and Profiling Tools

It may seem surprising to see a section covering an ‘overall architecture’ for what seems to be a random collection of tracing tools that together make up the Linux tracing and profiling space. The fact is, however, that in recent years this seemingly disparate set of tools has started to converge on a ‘core’ set of underlying mechanisms:

- static tracepoints
- dynamic tracepoints
  - kprobes

- uprobes
- the perf\_events subsystem
- debugfs

### Typing it Together

Rather than enumerating here how each tool makes use of these common mechanisms, textboxes like this will make note of the specific usages in each tool as they come up in the course of the text.

## 10.3 Basic Usage (with examples) for each of the Yocto Tracing Tools

This chapter presents basic usage examples for each of the tracing tools.

### 10.3.1 perf

The perf tool is the profiling and tracing tool that comes bundled with the Linux kernel.

Don't let the fact that it's part of the kernel fool you into thinking that it's only for tracing and profiling the kernel — you can indeed use it to trace and profile just the kernel, but you can also use it to profile specific applications separately (with or without kernel context), and you can also use it to trace and profile the kernel and all applications on the system simultaneously to gain a system-wide view of what's going on.

In many ways, perf aims to be a superset of all the tracing and profiling tools available in Linux today, including all the other tools covered in this How-to. The past couple of years have seen perf subsume a lot of the functionality of those other tools and, at the same time, those other tools have removed large portions of their previous functionality and replaced it with calls to the equivalent functionality now implemented by the perf subsystem. Extrapolation suggests that at some point those other tools will become completely redundant and go away; until then, we'll cover those other tools in these pages and in many cases show how the same things can be accomplished in perf and the other tools when it seems useful to do so.

The coverage below details some of the most common ways you'll likely want to apply the tool; full documentation can be found either within the tool itself or in the manual pages at [perf\(1\)](#).

#### perf Setup

For this section, we'll assume you've already performed the basic setup outlined in the “*General Setup*” section.

In particular, you'll get the most mileage out of perf if you profile an image built with the following in your `local.conf` file:

```
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP = "1"
```

perf runs on the target system for the most part. You can archive profile data and copy it to the host for analysis, but for the rest of this document we assume you're connected to the host through SSH and will be running the perf commands on the target.

## Basic perf Usage

The perf tool is pretty much self-documenting. To remind yourself of the available commands, just type `perf`, which will show you basic usage along with the available perf subcommands:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf

usage: perf [--version] [--help] COMMAND [ARGS]

The most commonly used perf commands are:
  annotate      Read perf.data (created by perf record) and display annotated code
  archive      Create archive with object files with build-ids found in perf.data
               ↳file
  bench        General framework for benchmark suites
  buildid-cache Manage build-id cache.
  buildid-list List the buildids in a perf.data file
  diff         Read two perf.data files and display the differential profile
  evlist       List the event names in a perf.data file
  inject       Filter to augment the events stream with additional information
  kmem         Tool to trace/measure kernel memory(slab) properties
  kvm          Tool to trace/measure kvm guest os
  list         List all symbolic event types
  lock         Analyze lock events
  probe        Define new dynamic tracepoints
  record       Run a command and record its profile into perf.data
  report       Read perf.data (created by perf record) and display the profile
  sched        Tool to trace/measure scheduler properties (latencies)
  script       Read perf.data (created by perf record) and display trace output
  stat         Run a command and gather performance counter statistics
  test         Runs sanity tests.
  timechart    Tool to visualize total system behavior during a workload
  top          System profiling tool.

See 'perf help COMMAND' for more information on a specific command.
```



## Using perf to do Basic Profiling

As a simple test case, we'll profile the `wget` of a fairly large file, which is a minimally interesting case because it has both file and network I/O aspects, and at least in the case of standard Yocto images, it's implemented as part of BusyBox, so the methods we use to analyze it can be used in a similar way to the whole host of supported BusyBox applets in Yocto:

```
root@crownbay:~# rm linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2; \
    wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.
↳2.tar.bz2
```

The quickest and easiest way to get some basic overall data about what's going on for a particular workload is to profile it using `perf stat`. This command basically profiles using a few default counters and displays the summed counts at the end of the run:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf stat wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/
↳linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% |*****|_
↳41727k  0:00:00 ETA

Performance counter stats for 'wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/
↳linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2':

    4597.223902 task-clock                #    0.077 CPUs utilized
         23568 context-switches         #    0.005 M/sec
             68 CPU-migrations          #    0.015 K/sec
          241 page-faults                #    0.052 K/sec
    3045817293 cycles                     #    0.663 GHz
<not supported> stalled-cycles-frontend
<not supported> stalled-cycles-backend
    858909167 instructions                #    0.28  insns per cycle
    165441165 branches                   #   35.987 M/sec
    19550329 branch-misses                #   11.82% of all branches

    59.836627620 seconds time elapsed
```

Such a simple-minded test doesn't always yield much of interest, but sometimes it does (see the [Slow write speed on live images with denzil bug report](#)).

Also, note that `perf stat` isn't restricted to a fixed set of counters—basically any event listed in the output of `perf list` can be tallied by `perf stat`. For example, suppose we wanted to see a summary of all the events related to kernel memory allocation/freeing along with cache hits and misses:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf stat -e kmem:* -e cache-references -e cache-misses wget https://
↳downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% |*****|_
↳41727k 0:00:00 ETA

Performance counter stats for 'wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/
↳linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2':

    5566 kmem:kmalloc
   125517 kmem:kmem_cache_alloc
         0 kmem:kmalloc_node
         0 kmem:kmem_cache_alloc_node
   34401 kmem:kfree
   69920 kmem:kmem_cache_free
    133 kmem:mm_page_free
     41 kmem:mm_page_free_batched
   11502 kmem:mm_page_alloc
   11375 kmem:mm_page_alloc_zone_locked
         0 kmem:mm_page_pcpu_drain
         0 kmem:mm_page_alloc_extfrag
  66848602 cache-references
  2917740 cache-misses          #    4.365 % of all cache refs

  44.831023415 seconds time elapsed

```

As you can see, `perf stat` gives us a nice easy way to get a quick overview of what might be happening for a set of events, but normally we'd need a little more detail in order to understand what's going on in a way that we can act on in a useful way.

To dive down into a next level of detail, we can use `perf record/perf report` which will collect profiling data and present it to use using an interactive text-based UI (or just as text if we specify `--stdio` to `perf report`).

As our first attempt at profiling this workload, we'll just run `perf record`, handing it the workload we want to profile (everything after `perf record` and any `perf` options we hand it—here none, will be executed in a new shell). `perf` collects samples until the process exits and records them in a file named `perf.data` in the current working directory:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/
↳linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2

Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% |*****| 41727k _

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
↔0:00:00 ETA
[ perf record: Woken up 1 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 0.176 MB perf.data (~7700 samples) ]
```

To see the results in a “text-based UI” (tui), just run `perf report`, which will read the `perf.data` file in the current working directory and display the results in an interactive UI:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf report
```

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'trz@empanada:~' displaying the output of the 'perf report' command. The output is a table with columns for percentage, process name, kernel module, and function name. The top entry is 'sub\_preempt\_count' with 3.86%.

Percentage	Process Name	Kernel Module	Function Name
3.86%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] sub_preempt_count
3.47%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] add_preempt_count
3.16%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] read_hpet
1.95%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __copy_to_user_ll
1.92%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] system_call
1.82%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __copy_from_user_ll_nozero
1.76%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] get_parent_ip
1.67%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ext3_mark_inode_dirty
1.67%	wget	busybox	[.] 0x000651e3
1.54%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __find_get_block
1.37%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ext3_get_blocks_handle
1.22%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] do_sys_poll
1.16%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] journal_add_journal_head
1.10%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __block_write_begin
1.07%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] tcp_recvmg
1.02%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] in_lock_functions
1.01%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ext3_new_blocks
0.97%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] do_get_write_access
0.94%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] memset
0.88%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] fget_light
0.84%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ioread32
0.82%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __ext3_get_inode_loc
0.79%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] bit_waitqueue
0.78%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __schedule
0.74%	wget	libc-2.16.so	[.] read
0.73%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] journal_dirty_metadata
0.73%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] _raw_spin_lock
0.72%	wget	libc-2.16.so	[.] 0x0006f4de
0.67%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] fsnotify
0.67%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] kmem_cache_alloc
0.67%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] debug_smp_processor_id
0.66%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ext3_ordered_write_end
0.64%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] journal_dirty_data
0.62%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] find_busiest_group
0.62%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __rcu_read_unlock
0.61%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] radix_tree_lookup_element
0.60%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] kmem_cache_free
0.59%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] kfree
0.58%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] __mark_inode_dirty
0.57%	wget	[kernel.kallsyms]	[k] ext3_journal_start_sb

Press '?' for help on key bindings

The above screenshot displays a “flat” profile, one entry for each “bucket” corresponding to the functions that were profiled during the profiling run, ordered from the most popular to the least (perf has options to sort in various orders and keys as well as display entries only above a certain threshold and so on —see the perf documentation for details). Note that this includes both user space functions (entries containing a `[.]`) and kernel functions accounted to the process (entries containing a `[k]`). perf has command-line modifiers that can be used to restrict the profiling to kernel or user space, among others.

Notice also that the above report shows an entry for `busybox`, which is the executable that implements `wget` in Yocto, but that instead of a useful function name in that entry, it displays a not-so-friendly hex value instead. The steps below

will show how to fix that problem.

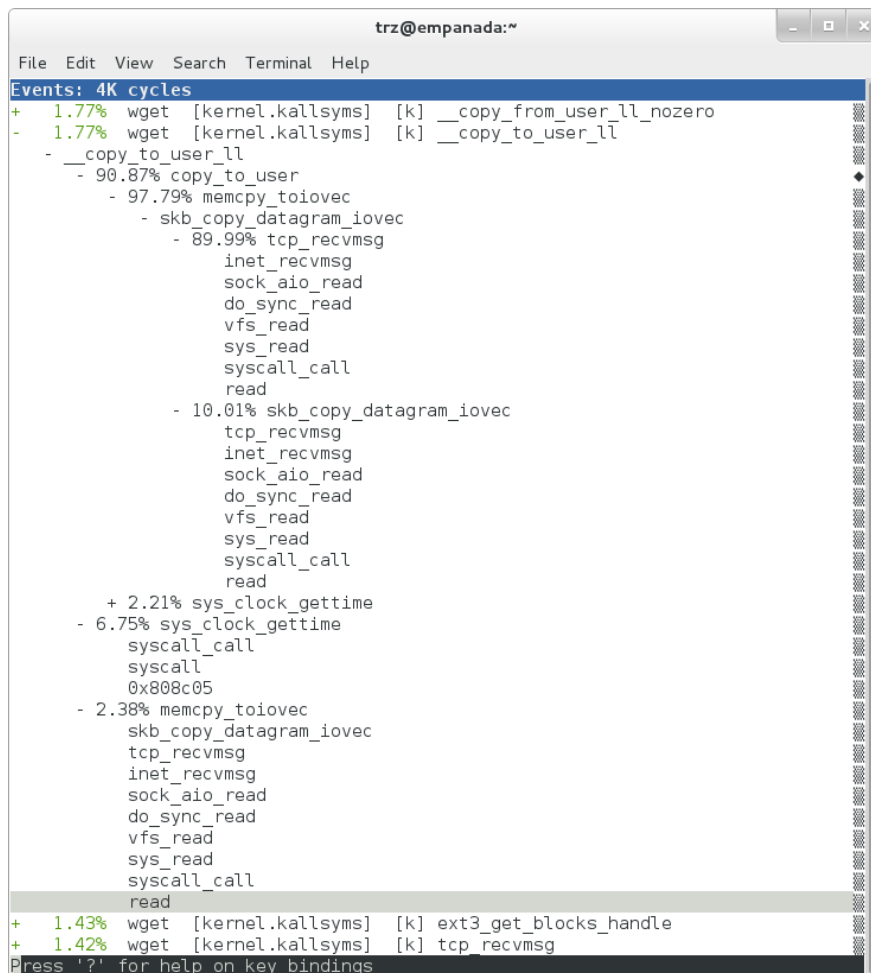
Before we do that, however, let's try running a different profile, one which shows something a little more interesting. The only difference between the new profile and the previous one is that we'll add the `-g` option, which will record not just the address of a sampled function, but the entire call chain to the sampled function as well:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record -g wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/
↳sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% |*****| 41727k
↳0:00:00 ETA
[ perf record: Woken up 3 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 0.652 MB perf.data (~28476 samples) ]

root@crownbay:~# perf report

```



Using the call graph view, we can actually see not only which functions took the most time, but we can also see a summary of how those functions were called and learn something about how the program interacts with the kernel in the process.

Notice that each entry in the above screenshot now contains a + on the left side. This means that we can expand the entry and drill down into the call chains that feed into that entry. Pressing `Enter` on any one of them will expand the call chain (you can also press `E` to expand them all at the same time or `C` to collapse them all).

In the screenshot above, we've toggled the `__copy_to_user_ll()` entry and several subnodes all the way down. This lets us see which call chains contributed to the profiled `__copy_to_user_ll()` function which contributed 1.77% to the total profile.

As a bit of background explanation for these call chains, think about what happens at a high level when you run `wget` to get a file out on the network. Basically what happens is that the data comes into the kernel via the network connection (socket) and is passed to the user space program `wget` (which is actually a part of BusyBox, but that's not important for now), which takes the buffers the kernel passes to it and writes it to a disk file to save it.

The part of this process that we're looking at in the above call stacks is the part where the kernel passes the data it has read from the socket down to `wget` i.e. a `copy-to-user`.

Notice also that here there's also a case where the hex value is displayed in the call stack, here in the expanded `sys_clock_gettime()` function. Later we'll see it resolve to a user space function call in BusyBox.

```

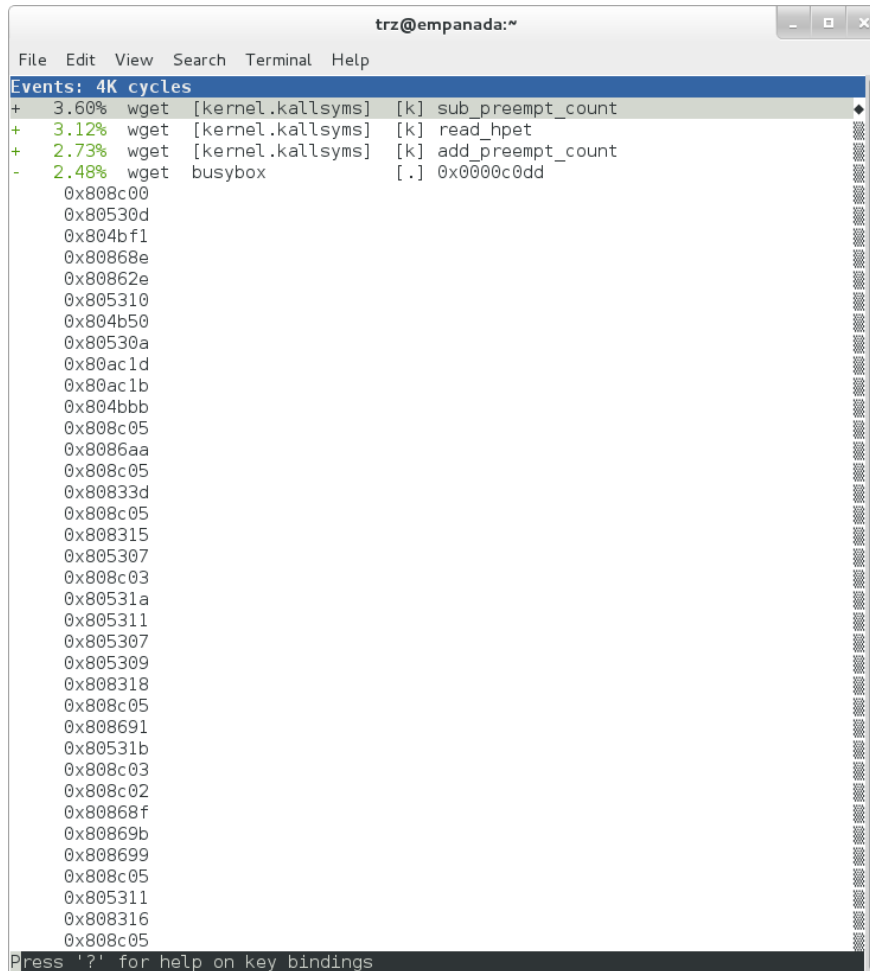
trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 4K cycles
+ 3.60% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] sub_preempt_count
+ 3.12% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] read_hpet
+ 2.73% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] add_preempt_count
+ 2.48% wget busybox [.] 0x0000c0dd
+ 2.21% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] get_parent_ip
+ 1.94% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] system_call
+ 1.88% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __find_get_block
- 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_from_user_ll_nozero
  - __copy_from_user_ll_nozero
    - 91.57% iov_iter_copy_from_user_atomic
      generic_file_buffered_write
      __generic_file_aio_write
      generic_file_aio_write
      do_sync_write
      vfs_write
      sys_write
      syscall_call
      write
    - 8.43% generic_file_buffered_write
      __generic_file_aio_write
      generic_file_aio_write
      do_sync_write
      vfs_write
      sys_write
      syscall_call
      write
+ 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_to_user_ll
+ 1.43% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_get_blocks_handle
+ 1.42% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] tcp_recvmmsg
+ 1.41% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_new_blocks
+ 1.34% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __block_write_begin
+ 1.32% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] in_lock_functions
+ 1.32% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_mark_iloc_dirty
+ 1.17% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] memset
+ 1.13% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] debug_smp_processor_id
+ 1.08% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __schedule
+ 1.05% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_add_journal_head
+ 0.92% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __ext3_get_inode_loc
+ 0.83% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_sys_poll
+ 0.81% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_dirty_metadata
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

The above screenshot shows the other half of the journey for the data —from the `wget` program's user space buffers to disk. To get the buffers to disk, the `wget` program issues a `write(2)`, which does a `copy-from-user` to the kernel,

which then takes care via some circuitous path (probably also present somewhere in the profile data), to get it safely to disk.

Now that we've seen the basic layout of the profile data and the basics of how to extract useful information out of it, let's get back to the task at hand and see if we can get some basic idea about where the time is spent in the program we're profiling, `wget`. Remember that `wget` is actually implemented as an applet in BusyBox, so while the process name is `wget`, the executable we're actually interested in is `busybox`. Therefore, let's expand the first entry containing BusyBox:



Again, before we expanded we saw that the function was labeled with a hex value instead of a symbol as with most of the kernel entries. Expanding the BusyBox entry doesn't make it any better.

The problem is that `perf` can't find the symbol information for the `busybox` binary, which is actually stripped out by the Yocto build system.

One way around that is to put the following in your `local.conf` file when you build the image:

```
INHIBIT_PACKAGE_STRIP = "1"
```

However, we already have an image with the binaries stripped, so what can we do to get `perf` to resolve the symbols? Basically we need to install the debugging information for the BusyBox package.

To generate the debug info for the packages in the image, we can add `dbg-pkgs` to `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` in `local.conf`. For example:

```
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES = "debug-tweaks tools-profile dbg-pkgs"
```

Additionally, in order to generate the type of debugging information that `perf` understands, we also need to set `PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT_STYLE` in the `local.conf` file:

```
PACKAGE_DEBUG_SPLIT_STYLE = 'debug-file-directory'
```

Once we've done that, we can install the debugging information for BusyBox. The debug packages once built can be found in `build/tmp/deploy/rpm/*` on the host system. Find the `busybox-dbg-...rpm` file and copy it to the target. For example:

```
[trz@empanada core2]$ scp /home/trz/yocto/crownbay-tracing-dbg/build/tmp/deploy/rpm/  
↪core2_32/busybox-dbg-1.20.2-r2.core2_32.rpm root@192.168.1.31:  
busybox-dbg-1.20.2-r2.core2_32.rpm                100% 1826KB   1.8MB/s   00:01
```

Now install the debug RPM on the target:

```
root@crownbay:~# rpm -i busybox-dbg-1.20.2-r2.core2_32.rpm
```

Now that the debugging information is installed, we see that the BusyBox entries now display their functions symbolically:

```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 4K cycles
+ 3.60% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] sub_preempt_count
+ 3.12% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] read_hpet
+ 2.73% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] add_preempt_count
+ 2.21% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] get_parent_ip
+ 1.94% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] system_call
+ 1.88% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __find_get_block
+ 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_from_user_ll_nozero
+ 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_to_user_ll
+ 1.43% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_get_blocks_handle
+ 1.42% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] tcp_recvmmsg
+ 1.41% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_new_blocks
+ 1.34% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __block_write_begin
+ 1.32% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] in_lock_functions
+ 1.32% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_mark_iloc_dirty
+ 1.17% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] memset
+ 1.13% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] debug_smp_processor_id
+ 1.08% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __schedule
+ 1.05% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_add_journal_head
+ 0.92% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __ext3_get_inode_loc
+ 0.83% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_sys_poll
+ 0.81% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_dirty_metadata
+ 0.75% wget libc-2.16.so [.] 0x00115093
+ 0.74% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] find_busiest_group
+ 0.73% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] bit_waitqueue
+ 0.73% wget libc-2.16.so [.] read
- 0.67% wget busybox [.] udhcpc_main
  udhcpc_main
+ 0.67% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] restore_nocheck
+ 0.66% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] radix_tree_lookup_element
+ 0.63% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_stop
+ 0.63% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] kmem_cache_alloc
+ 0.62% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] tcp_poll
+ 0.62% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_get_write_access
+ 0.61% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_ordered_write_end
+ 0.61% wget libc-2.16.so [.] clearerr
+ 0.60% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_write_begin
+ 0.59% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] sched_clock_local
+ 0.58% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] fsnotify
+ 0.58% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] journal_put_journal_head
+ 0.55% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] rcu_read_unlock
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

If we expand one of the entries and press `Enter` on a leaf node, we're presented with a menu of actions we can take to get more information related to that entry:

```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Annotate udhcpc_main
Zoom into wget(I241) thread
Zoom into busybox DSO
Browse map details
Exit
ESC: exit, ENTER|->: Select option

```

One of these actions allows us to show a view that displays a busybox-centric view of the profiled functions (in this case we've also expanded all the nodes using the `E` key):



```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 103 cycles, DS0: busybox
- 27.21% wget [.] udhcpc_main
  udhcpc_main
- 14.67% wget [.] handle_input
  handle_input
- 8.95% wget [.] common_ping_main
  common_ping_main
    100.00% handle_input
- 8.94% wget [.] tftp_main
  tftp_main
    100.00% handle_input
- 8.30% wget [.] 0x000651d4
  0x000651d4
    0x000651d4
    0x000651d4
    0x000651d4
    0x000651d4
- 5.79% wget [.] INET_setroute
  INET_setroute
- 5.44% wget [.] doexit
  doexit
- 4.85% wget [.] bb_init_module
  bb_init_module
    100.00% handle_input
- 4.48% wget [.] handle_net_output
  handle_net_output
- 3.67% wget [.] ife_print
  ife_print
- 3.66% wget [.] load_modules_dep
  load_modules_dep
  handle_input
- 3.36% wget [.] gather_options_str
  gather_options_str
    100.00% handle_input
- 0.68% wget [.] nslookup_main
  nslookup_main

Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

Finally, we can see that now that the BusyBox debugging information is installed, the previously unresolved symbol in the `sys_clock_gettime()` entry mentioned previously is now resolved, and shows that the `sys_clock_gettime` system call that was the source of 6.75% of the `copy-to-user` overhead was initiated by the `handle_input()` BusyBox function:

```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 4K cycles
+ 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_from_user_ll_nozero
- 1.77% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_to_user_ll
  - __copy_to_user_ll
    - 90.87% copy_to_user
      - 97.79% memcpy_toiovec
        - skb_copy_datagram_iovec
          - 89.99% tcp_rcvmsg
            inet_rcvmsg
            sock_aio_read
            do_sync_read
            vfs_read
            sys_read
            syscall_call
            read
          - 10.01% skb_copy_datagram_iovec
            tcp_rcvmsg
            inet_rcvmsg
            sock_aio_read
            do_sync_read
            vfs_read
            sys_read
            syscall_call
            read
        + 2.21% sys_clock_gettime
      - 6.75% sys_clock_gettime
        syscall_call
        syscall
        handle_input
      - 2.38% memcpy_toiovec
        skb_copy_datagram_iovec
        tcp_rcvmsg
        inet_rcvmsg
        sock_aio_read
        do_sync_read
        vfs_read
        sys_read
        syscall_call
        read
+ 1.43% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ext3_get_blocks_handle
+ 1.42% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] tcp_rcvmsg
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

At the lowest level of detail, we can dive down to the assembly level and see which instructions caused the most overhead in a function. Pressing `Enter` on the `udhcpc_main` function, we're again presented with a menu:

```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Annotate udhcpc_main
Zoom into wget(1241) thread
Zoom out of busybox DS0
Browse map details
Exit
ESC: exit, ENTER|->: Select option

```

Selecting `Annotate udhcpc_main`, we get a detailed listing of percentages by instruction for the `udhcpc_main` function. From the display, we can see that over 50% of the time spent in this function is taken up by a couple tests and the move of a constant (1) to a register:

```

trz@empanada:~
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
udhpc main
3.70 :      805307a:      test   %cl,%cl
7.41 :      805307c:      jne   80531aa <fchmod@plt+0x6fda>
0.00 :      8053082:      lea   0x28(%esp),%esi
0.00 :      8053086:      mov   %esi,0x18(%esp)
0.00 :      805308a:      mov   $0x1000,%edi
0.00 :      805308f:      mov   0x48(%ebx),%esi
0.00 :      8053092:      mov   0x18(%esp),%eax
3.70 :      8053096:      mov   $0x3e8,%ecx
0.00 :      805309b:      mov   $0x1,%edx
0.00 :      80530a0:      call  80ac1b5 <fchmod@plt+0x5ffe5>
11.11 :     80530a5:      test  %eax,%eax
0.00 :      80530a7:      je    80531e2 <fchmod@plt+0x7012>
0.00 :      80530ad:      mov   %ebp,(%esp)
3.70 :      80530b0:      call  804bf10 <clearerr@plt>
0.00 :      80530b5:      mov   0x80d3988,%esi
0.00 :      80530bb:      movl  $0x0,(%esi)
0.00 :      80530c1:      mov   0x1c(%esp),%esi
0.00 :      80530c5:      mov   %ebp,0xc(%esp)
3.70 :      80530c9:      mov   %edi,0x8(%esp)
0.00 :      80530cd:      movl  $0x1,0x4(%esp)
0.00 :      80530d5:      mov   %esi,(%esp)
0.00 :      80530d8:      call  804b5c0 <fread@plt>
29.63 :     80530dd:      test  %eax,%eax
0.00 :      80530df:      mov   %eax,%esi
0.00 :      80530e1:      jg    80530f8 <fchmod@plt+0x6f28>
0.00 :      80530e3:      mov   0x80d3988,%esi
0.00 :      80530e9:      cmpl  $0xb,(%esi)
0.00 :      80530ec:      jne   8053210 <fchmod@plt+0x7040>
0.00 :      80530f2:      movzbl 0x55(%ebx),%ecx
0.00 :      80530f6:      jmp   805307a <fchmod@plt+0x6eaa>
0.00 :      80530f8:      mov   0x4c(%ebx),%eax
0.00 :      80530fb:      mov   %esi,%ecx
0.00 :      80530fd:      mov   %esi,%edi
0.00 :      80530ff:      mov   0x1c(%esp),%edx
0.00 :      8053103:      sar   $0x1f,%edi
0.00 :      8053106:      call  80862ea <fchmod@plt+0x3a11a>
14.81 :     805310b:      mov   $0x1,%eax
0.00 :      8053110:      add   %esi,0x10(%ebx)
3.70 :      8053113:      adc   %edi,0x14(%ebx)
0.00 :      8053116:      call  808bfff <fchmod@plt+0x3fe2f>
0.00 :      805311b:      movzbl 0x55(%ebx),%ecx
3.70 :      805311f:      test  %cl,%cl
0.00 :      8053121:      je    805308a <fchmod@plt+0x6eba>
0.00 :      8053127:      mov   (%ebx),%eax
<-/ESC: Exit, TAB/shift+TAB: Cycle hot lines, H: Go to hottest line, ->/ENTER: L

```

As a segue into tracing, let's try another profile using a different counter, something other than the default `cycles`.

The tracing and profiling infrastructure in Linux has become unified in a way that allows us to use the same tool with a completely different set of counters, not just the standard hardware counters that traditional tools have had to restrict themselves to (the traditional tools can now actually make use of the expanded possibilities now available to them, and in some cases have, as mentioned previously).

We can get a list of the available events that can be used to profile a workload via `perf list`:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf list
```

```
List of pre-defined events (to be used in -e):
```

```

cpu-cycles OR cycles                               [Hardware event]
stalled-cycles-frontend OR idle-cycles-frontend    [Hardware event]
stalled-cycles-backend OR idle-cycles-backend     [Hardware event]
instructions                                       [Hardware event]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

cache-references	[Hardware event]
cache-misses	[Hardware event]
branch-instructions OR branches	[Hardware event]
branch-misses	[Hardware event]
bus-cycles	[Hardware event]
ref-cycles	[Hardware event]
cpu-clock	[Software event]
task-clock	[Software event]
page-faults OR faults	[Software event]
minor-faults	[Software event]
major-faults	[Software event]
context-switches OR cs	[Software event]
cpu-migrations OR migrations	[Software event]
alignment-faults	[Software event]
emulation-faults	[Software event]
L1-dcache-loads	[Hardware cache event]
L1-dcache-load-misses	[Hardware cache event]
L1-dcache-prefetch-misses	[Hardware cache event]
L1-icache-loads	[Hardware cache event]
L1-icache-load-misses	[Hardware cache event]
.	
.	
.	
rNNN	[Raw hardware event descriptor]
cpu/t1=v1[,t2=v2,t3 ...]/modifier (see 'perf list --help' on how to encode it)	[Raw hardware event descriptor]
mem:<addr>[:access]	[Hardware breakpoint]
sunrpc:rpc_call_status	[Tracepoint event]
sunrpc:rpc_bind_status	[Tracepoint event]
sunrpc:rpc_connect_status	[Tracepoint event]
sunrpc:rpc_task_begin	[Tracepoint event]
skb:kfree_skb	[Tracepoint event]
skb:consume_skb	[Tracepoint event]
skb:skb_copy_datagram_iovec	[Tracepoint event]
net:net_dev_xmit	[Tracepoint event]
net:net_dev_queue	[Tracepoint event]

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

net:netif_receive_skb          [Tracepoint event]
net:netif_rx                   [Tracepoint event]
napi:napi_poll                 [Tracepoint event]
sock:sock_rcvqueue_full       [Tracepoint event]
sock:sock_exceed_buf_limit    [Tracepoint event]
udp:udp_fail_queue_rcv_skb    [Tracepoint event]
hda:hda_send_cmd              [Tracepoint event]
hda:hda_get_response          [Tracepoint event]
hda:hda_bus_reset             [Tracepoint event]
scsi:scsi_dispatch_cmd_start   [Tracepoint event]
scsi:scsi_dispatch_cmd_error  [Tracepoint event]
scsi:scsi_eh_wakeup           [Tracepoint event]
drm:drm_vblank_event          [Tracepoint event]
drm:drm_vblank_event_queued   [Tracepoint event]
drm:drm_vblank_event_delivered [Tracepoint event]
random:mix_pool_bytes         [Tracepoint event]
random:mix_pool_bytes_nolock  [Tracepoint event]
random:credit_entropy_bits    [Tracepoint event]
gpio:gpio_direction           [Tracepoint event]
gpio:gpio_value               [Tracepoint event]
block:block_rq_abort          [Tracepoint event]
block:block_rq_requeue        [Tracepoint event]
block:block_rq_issue          [Tracepoint event]
block:block_bio_bounce        [Tracepoint event]
block:block_bio_complete      [Tracepoint event]
block:block_bio_backmerge     [Tracepoint event]
.
.
writeback:writeback_wake_thread [Tracepoint event]
writeback:writeback_wake_forker_thread [Tracepoint event]
writeback:writeback_bdi_register [Tracepoint event]
.
.
writeback:writeback_single_inode_requeue [Tracepoint event]
writeback:writeback_single_inode [Tracepoint event]
kmem:kmalloc                  [Tracepoint event]
kmem:kmem_cache_alloc         [Tracepoint event]
kmem:mm_page_alloc            [Tracepoint event]
kmem:mm_page_alloc_zone_locked [Tracepoint event]
kmem:mm_page_pcpu_drain       [Tracepoint event]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

kmem:mm_page_alloc_extfrag          [Tracepoint event]
vmscan:mm_vmscan_kswapd_sleep       [Tracepoint event]
vmscan:mm_vmscan_kswapd_wake       [Tracepoint event]
vmscan:mm_vmscan_wakeup_kswapd     [Tracepoint event]
vmscan:mm_vmscan_direct_reclaim_begin [Tracepoint event]
.
.
module:module_get                   [Tracepoint event]
module:module_put                   [Tracepoint event]
module:module_request               [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_kthread_stop            [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_wakeup                  [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_wakeup_new              [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_process_fork            [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_process_exec            [Tracepoint event]
sched:sched_stat_runtime            [Tracepoint event]
rcu:rcu_utilization                 [Tracepoint event]
workqueue:workqueue_queue_work      [Tracepoint event]
workqueue:workqueue_execute_end     [Tracepoint event]
signal:signal_generate              [Tracepoint event]
signal:signal_deliver               [Tracepoint event]
timer:timer_init                    [Tracepoint event]
timer:timer_start                   [Tracepoint event]
timer:hrtimer_cancel                [Tracepoint event]
timer:itimer_state                  [Tracepoint event]
timer:itimer_expire                 [Tracepoint event]
irq:irq_handler_entry               [Tracepoint event]
irq:irq_handler_exit                [Tracepoint event]
irq:softirq_entry                   [Tracepoint event]
irq:softirq_exit                    [Tracepoint event]
irq:softirq_raise                   [Tracepoint event]
printk:console                      [Tracepoint event]
task:task_newtask                   [Tracepoint event]
task:task_rename                    [Tracepoint event]
syscalls:sys_enter_socketcall       [Tracepoint event]
syscalls:sys_exit_socketcall        [Tracepoint event]
.
.
.
syscalls:sys_enter_unshare          [Tracepoint event]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

syscalls:sys_exit_unshare      [Tracepoint event]
raw_syscalls:sys_enter        [Tracepoint event]
raw_syscalls:sys_exit         [Tracepoint event]

```

### Tying it Together

These are exactly the same set of events defined by the trace event subsystem and exposed by `ftrace / trace-cmd / KernelShark` as files in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events`, by `SystemTap` as `kernel.trace("tracepoint_name")` and (partially) accessed by `LTTng`.

Only a subset of these would be of interest to us when looking at this workload, so let's choose the most likely subsystems (identified by the string before the colon in the Tracepoint events) and do a `perf stat` run using only those subsystem wildcards:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf stat -e skb:* -e net:* -e napi:* -e sched:* -e workqueue:* -e_
↳irq:* -e syscalls:* wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.
↳6.19.2.tar.bz2
Performance counter stats for 'wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/
↳linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2':

      23323  skb:kfree_skb
           0  skb:consume_skb
      49897  skb:skb_copy_datagram_iovec
           6217  net:net_dev_xmit
           6217  net:net_dev_queue
           7962  net:netif_receive_skb
              2  net:netif_rx
           8340  napi:napi_poll
              0  sched:sched_kthread_stop
              0  sched:sched_kthread_stop_ret
           3749  sched:sched_wakeup
              0  sched:sched_wakeup_new
              0  sched:sched_switch
              29  sched:sched_migrate_task
              0  sched:sched_process_free
              1  sched:sched_process_exit
              0  sched:sched_wait_task
              0  sched:sched_process_wait
              0  sched:sched_process_fork
              1  sched:sched_process_exec

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
0 sched:sched_stat_wait
2106519415641 sched:sched_stat_sleep
0 sched:sched_stat_iowait
147453613 sched:sched_stat_blocked
12903026955 sched:sched_stat_runtime
0 sched:sched_pi_setprio
3574 workqueue:workqueue_queue_work
3574 workqueue:workqueue_activate_work
0 workqueue:workqueue_execute_start
0 workqueue:workqueue_execute_end
16631 irq:irq_handler_entry
16631 irq:irq_handler_exit
28521 irq:softirq_entry
28521 irq:softirq_exit
28728 irq:softirq_raise
1 syscalls:sys_enter_sendmmsg
1 syscalls:sys_exit_sendmmsg
0 syscalls:sys_enter_recvmmsg
0 syscalls:sys_exit_recvmmsg
14 syscalls:sys_enter_socketcall
14 syscalls:sys_exit_socketcall
.
.
.
16965 syscalls:sys_enter_read
16965 syscalls:sys_exit_read
12854 syscalls:sys_enter_write
12854 syscalls:sys_exit_write
.
.
.

58.029710972 seconds time elapsed
```

Let's pick one of these tracepoints and tell perf to do a profile using it as the sampling event:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf record -g -e sched:sched_wakeup wget https://downloads.
↳yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2
```



```

File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 2K sched:sched_wakeup
- 100.00% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ttwu_do_wakeup
- ttwu_do_wakeup
  - 86.91% ttwu_do_activate.constprop.86
  - try_to_wake_up
    + 91.34% wake_up_process
    - 8.66% default_wake_function
    + 81.53% __wake_up_common
    + 17.20% autoremove_wake_function
    - 1.27% pollwake
    - __wake_up_common
      - 50.00% __wake_up_sync_key
        sock_def_readable
        sock_queue_rcv_skb
        __udp_queue_rcv_skb
        udp_queue_rcv_skb
        __udp4_lib_rcv
        udp_rcv
        ip_local_deliver_finish
        ip_local_deliver
        ip_rcv_finish
        ip_rcv
        __netif_receive_skb
        process_backlog
        net_rx_action
        __do_softirq
        sendmmsg
      + 50.00% __wake_up
    - 13.09% try_to_wake_up
      - default_wake_function
        + 52.01% __wake_up_common
        - 47.99% pollwake
          __wake_up_common
          __wake_up_sync_key
          sock_def_readable
          tcp_rcv_established
          tcp_v4_do_rcv
          tcp_v4_rcv
          ip_local_deliver_finish
          ip_local_deliver
          ip_rcv_finish
          ip_rcv
          __netif_receive_skb
          netif_receive_skb
          napi_gro_complete
          napi_complete
          pch_gbe_napi_poll
          net_rx_action
          __do_softirq
          poll
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

The screenshot above shows the results of running a profile using `sched:sched_switch` tracepoint, which shows the relative costs of various paths to `sched_wakeup` (note that `sched_wakeup` is the name of the tracepoint—it's actually defined just inside `ttwu_do_wakeup()`, which accounts for the function name actually displayed in the profile:

```

/*
 * Mark the task runnable and perform wakeup-preemption.
 */
static void
ttwu_do_wakeup(struct rq *rq, struct task_struct *p, int wake_flags)
{
    trace_sched_wakeup(p, true);
    .

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    .
    .
}

```

A couple of the more interesting call chains are expanded and displayed above, basically some network receive paths that presumably end up waking up `wget` (`BusyBox`) when network data is ready.

Note that because tracepoints are normally used for tracing, the default sampling period for tracepoints is 1 i.e. for tracepoints `perf` will sample on every event occurrence (this can be changed using the `-c` option). This is in contrast to hardware counters such as for example the default `cycles` hardware counter used for normal profiling, where sampling periods are much higher (in the thousands) because profiling should have as low an overhead as possible and sampling on every cycle would be prohibitively expensive.

### Using `perf` to do Basic Tracing

Profiling is a great tool for solving many problems or for getting a high-level view of what’s going on with a workload or across the system. It is however by definition an approximation, as suggested by the most prominent word associated with it, `sampling`. On the one hand, it allows a representative picture of what’s going on in the system to be cheaply taken, but alternatively, that cheapness limits its utility when that data suggests a need to “dive down” more deeply to discover what’s really going on. In such cases, the only way to see what’s really going on is to be able to look at (or summarize more intelligently) the individual steps that go into the higher-level behavior exposed by the coarse-grained profiling data.

As a concrete example, we can trace all the events we think might be applicable to our workload:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record -g -e skb:* -e net:* -e napi:* -e sched:sched_switch -e_
↪sched:sched_wakeup -e irq:*
-e syscalls:sys_enter_read -e syscalls:sys_exit_read -e syscalls:sys_enter_write -e_
↪syscalls:sys_exit_write
wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2

```

We can look at the raw trace output using `perf script` with no arguments:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf script

perf 1262 [000] 11624.857082: sys_exit_read: 0x0
perf 1262 [000] 11624.857193: sched_wakeup: comm=migration/0 pid=6 prio=0_
↪success=1 target_cpu=000
wget 1262 [001] 11624.858021: softirq_raise: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
wget 1262 [001] 11624.858074: softirq_entry: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
wget 1262 [001] 11624.858081: softirq_exit: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
wget 1262 [001] 11624.858166: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xbf82c940,_

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↔count: 0x0200
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.858177: sys_exit_read: 0x200
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.858878: kfree_skb: skbaddr=0xeb248d80 protocol=0
↔location=0xc15a5308
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.858945: kfree_skb: skbaddr=0xeb248000 protocol=0
↔location=0xc15a5308
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859020: softirq_raise: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859076: softirq_entry: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859083: softirq_exit: vec=1 [action=TIMER]
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859167: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xb7720000,
↔count: 0x0400
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859192: sys_exit_read: 0x1d7
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859228: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xb7720000,
↔count: 0x0400
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859233: sys_exit_read: 0x0
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859573: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xbf82c580,
↔count: 0x0200
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859584: sys_exit_read: 0x200
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859864: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xb7720000,
↔count: 0x0400
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859888: sys_exit_read: 0x400
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859935: sys_enter_read: fd: 0x0003, buf: 0xb7720000,
↔count: 0x0400
    wget 1262 [001] 11624.859944: sys_exit_read: 0x400

```

This gives us a detailed timestamped sequence of events that occurred within the workload with respect to those events.

In many ways, profiling can be viewed as a subset of tracing —theoretically, if you have a set of trace events that’s sufficient to capture all the important aspects of a workload, you can derive any of the results or views that a profiling run can.

Another aspect of traditional profiling is that while powerful in many ways, it’s limited by the granularity of the underlying data. Profiling tools offer various ways of sorting and presenting the sample data, which make it much more useful and amenable to user experimentation, but in the end it can’t be used in an open-ended way to extract data that just isn’t present as a consequence of the fact that conceptually, most of it has been thrown away.

Full-blown detailed tracing data does however offer the opportunity to manipulate and present the information collected during a tracing run in an infinite variety of ways.

Another way to look at it is that there are only so many ways that the ‘primitive’ counters can be used on their own to generate interesting output; to get anything more complicated than simple counts requires some amount of additional logic, which is typically specific to the problem at hand. For example, if we wanted to make use of a ‘counter’ that maps to the value of the time difference between when a process was scheduled to run on a processor and the time it actually ran,

we wouldn't expect such a counter to exist on its own, but we could derive one called say `wakeup_latency` and use it to extract a useful view of that metric from trace data. Likewise, we really can't figure out from standard profiling tools how much data every process on the system reads and writes, along with how many of those reads and writes fail completely. If we have sufficient trace data, however, we could with the right tools easily extract and present that information, but we'd need something other than ready-made profiling tools to do that.

Luckily, there is a general-purpose way to handle such needs, called “programming languages”. Making programming languages easily available to apply to such problems given the specific format of data is called a ‘programming language binding’ for that data and language. `perf` supports two programming language bindings, one for Python and one for Perl.

### Tying it Together

Language bindings for manipulating and aggregating trace data are of course not a new idea. One of the first projects to do this was IBM's DProbes `dpcc` compiler, an ANSI C compiler which targeted a low-level assembly language running on an in-kernel interpreter on the target system. This is exactly analogous to what Sun's DTrace did, except that DTrace invented its own language for the purpose. SystemTap, heavily inspired by DTrace, also created its own one-off language, but rather than running the product on an in-kernel interpreter, created an elaborate compiler-based machinery to translate its language into kernel modules written in C.

Now that we have the trace data in `perf.data`, we can use `perf script -g` to generate a skeleton script with handlers for the read / write entry / exit events we recorded:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf script -g python
generated Python script: perf-script.py
```

The skeleton script just creates a Python function for each event type in the `perf.data` file. The body of each function just prints the event name along with its parameters. For example:

```
def net__netif_rx(event_name, context, common_cpu,
                 common_secs, common_nsecs, common_pid, common_comm,
                 skbaddr, len, name):
    print_header(event_name, common_cpu, common_secs, common_nsecs,
                common_pid, common_comm)

    print "skbaddr=%u, len=%u, name=%s\n" % (skbaddr, len, name),
```

We can run that script directly to print all of the events contained in the `perf.data` file:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf script -s perf-script.py

in trace_begin
syscalls__sys_exit_read      0 11624.857082795      1262 perf      nr=3,
↳ret=0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sched__sched_wakeup      0 11624.857193498      1262 perf          _
↳comm=migration/0, pid=6, prio=0, success=1, target_cpu=0
irq__softirq_raise      1 11624.858021635      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
irq__softirq_entry      1 11624.858074075      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
irq__softirq_exit       1 11624.858081389      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.858166434      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3213019456, count=512
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.858177924      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=512
skb__kfree_skb          1 11624.858878188      1262 wget          _
↳skbaddr=3945041280, location=3243922184, protocol=0
skb__kfree_skb          1 11624.858945608      1262 wget          _
↳skbaddr=3945037824, location=3243922184, protocol=0
irq__softirq_raise      1 11624.859020942      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
irq__softirq_entry      1 11624.859076935      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
irq__softirq_exit       1 11624.859083469      1262 wget          vec=TIMER
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.859167565      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3077701632, count=1024
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.859192533      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=471
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.859228072      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3077701632, count=1024
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.859233707      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=0
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.859573008      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3213018496, count=512
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.859584818      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=512
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.859864562      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3077701632, count=1024
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.859888770      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=1024
syscalls__sys_enter_read 1 11624.859935140      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳fd=3, buf=3077701632, count=1024
syscalls__sys_exit_read 1 11624.859944032      1262 wget          nr=3, _
↳ret=1024

```

That in itself isn't very useful; after all, we can accomplish pretty much the same thing by just running `perf script` without arguments in the same directory as the `perf.data` file.

We can however replace the print statements in the generated function bodies with whatever we want, and thereby make

it infinitely more useful.

As a simple example, let's just replace the print statements in the function bodies with a simple function that does nothing but increment a per-event count. When the program is run against a perf.data file, each time a particular event is encountered, a tally is incremented for that event. For example:

```
def net__netif_rx(event_name, context, common_cpu,
                 common_secs, common_nsecs, common_pid, common_comm,
                 skbaddr, len, name):
    inc_counts(event_name)
```

Each event handler function in the generated code is modified to do this. For convenience, we define a common function called `inc_counts()` that each handler calls; `inc_counts()` just tallies a count for each event using the `counts` hash, which is a specialized hash function that does Perl-like autovivification, a capability that's extremely useful for kinds of multi-level aggregation commonly used in processing traces (see perf's documentation on the Python language binding for details):

```
counts = autodict()

def inc_counts(event_name):
    try:
        counts[event_name] += 1
    except TypeError:
        counts[event_name] = 1
```

Finally, at the end of the trace processing run, we want to print the result of all the per-event tallies. For that, we use the special `trace_end()` function:

```
def trace_end():
    for event_name, count in counts.iteritems():
        print "%-40s %10s\n" % (event_name, count)
```

The end result is a summary of all the events recorded in the trace:

```
skb__skb_copy_datagram_iovec          13148
irq__softirq_entry                    4796
irq__irq_handler_exit                 3805
irq__softirq_exit                     4795
syscalls__sys_enter_write             8990
net__net_dev_xmit                     652
skb__kfree_skb                        4047
sched__sched_wakeup                   1155
irq__irq_handler_entry                 3804
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

irq__softirq_raise	4799
net__net_dev_queue	652
syscalls__sys_enter_read	17599
net__netif_receive_skb	1743
syscalls__sys_exit_read	17598
net__netif_rx	2
napi__napi_poll	1877
syscalls__sys_exit_write	8990

Note that this is pretty much exactly the same information we get from `perf stat`, which goes a little way to support the idea mentioned previously that given the right kind of trace data, higher-level profiling-type summaries can be derived from it.

Documentation on using the ‘`perf script`’ Python binding.

### System-Wide Tracing and Profiling

The examples so far have focused on tracing a particular program or workload—that is, every profiling run has specified the program to profile in the command-line e.g. `perf record wget ...`

It’s also possible, and more interesting in many cases, to run a system-wide profile or trace while running the workload in a separate shell.

To do system-wide profiling or tracing, you typically use the `-a` flag to `perf record`.

To demonstrate this, open up one window and start the profile using the `-a` flag (press `Ctrl-C` to stop tracing):

```
root@crownbay:~# perf record -g -a
^C[ perf record: Woken up 6 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 1.400 MB perf.data (~61172 samples) ]
```

In another window, run the `wget` test:

```
root@crownbay:~# wget https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.
↪2.tar.bz2
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% \|\|*****\| 41727k 0:00:00 ETA
```

Here we see entries not only for our `wget` load, but for other processes running on the system as well:

```

trz@empanada:~/kdev/tip
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 11K cycles
+ 8.05% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] intel_idle
- 6.04% Xorg libc-2.16.so [.] memset
- memset
- 58.17% SGXQueueTransfer
  0xb767fb
- PVR2DBlt
  70.54% 0xb76abf
  29.46% 0xb76ac1
- 41.83% 0xb767f6
  PVR2DBlt
  0xb76abf
+ 3.61% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] read_hpet
+ 1.93% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ioread32
+ 1.21% Xorg [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ohci_irq
+ 0.73% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] debug_smp_p
+ 0.70% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] menu_select
+ 0.69% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] ohci_irq
+ 0.57% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] sub_preempt
- 0.53% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] memset
- memset
+ 88.85% __block_write_begin
+ 8.22% alloc_buffer_head
- 1.65% kmem_cache_alloc
  alloc_buffer_head
  alloc_page_buffers
  create_empty_buffers
  __block_write_begin
  ext4_da_write_begin
  generic_file_buffered_write
  __generic_file_aio_write
  generic_file_aio_write
  ext4_file_write
  do_sync_write
  vfs_write
  sys_write
  syscall_call
  GI__libc_write
+ 1.27% kmem_cache_alloc_trace
+ 0.51% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] add_preempt
+ 0.49% Xorg [kernel.kallsyms] [k] read_hpet
+ 0.49% Xorg [emgd] [k] igd_alter_c
+ 0.48% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] read_hpet
+ 0.47% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __copy_to_u
+ 0.45% swapper [kernel.kallsyms] [k] __raw_spin_l
+ 0.45% wget [kernel.kallsyms] [k] sub_preempt
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

In the snapshot above, we can see call chains that originate in `libc`, and a call chain from `Xorg` that demonstrates that we're using a proprietary X driver in user space (notice the presence of `PVR` and some other unresolvable symbols in the expanded `Xorg` call chain).

Note also that we have both kernel and user space entries in the above snapshot. We can also tell `perf` to focus on user space but providing a modifier, in this case `u`, to the `cycles` hardware counter when we record a profile:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record -g -a -e cycles:u
^C[ perf record: Woken up 2 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 0.376 MB perf.data (~16443 samples) ]

```



```

trz@empanada:~/kdev/tip
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 4K cycles
- 12.84%  wget [kernel.kallsyms]      [k] system_call
  - system_call
    39.73% __read_nocancel
    20.38% __GI__libc_poll
    19.90% syscall
    19.66% __GI__libc_write
+ 7.01%   wget busybox                [.] retrieve_file_data
+ 5.71%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_file_xsgetn
+ 4.49%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_fread
+ 4.36%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] clearerr
+ 3.84%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __GI__libc_poll
+ 3.69%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __read_nocancel
+ 3.42%   wget busybox                 [.] progress_meter
+ 3.16%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] syscall
+ 3.11%   wget busybox                 [.] safe_poll
+ 3.04%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __underflow
+ 2.95%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_file_underflow@G
+ 2.95%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __GI__libc_write
+ 2.55%   wget busybox                 [.] bb_progress_update
+ 2.54%   wget busybox                 [.] 0x00004f10
- 2.32%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __x86.get_pc_thunk.b
- __x86.get_pc_thunk.bx
  - 68.83% fprintf
    progress_meter
  - 31.17% buffered_vfprintf
    fprintf
    progress_meter
+ 1.79%   wget busybox                [.] xwrite
+ 1.71%   wget busybox                [.] full_write
+ 1.65%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_file_read
+ 1.57%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_sgetn
+ 1.43%   wget busybox                 [.] safe_write
+ 1.09%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] __GI__libc_read
+ 0.85%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] _IO_switch_to_get_mo
+ 0.80%   dropbear dropbearmulti      [.] rijndael_ecb_encrypt
+ 0.78%   perf perf                    [.] hex2u64
+ 0.71%   dropbear dropbearmulti      [.] md5_compress
+ 0.60%   wget busybox                 [.] monotonic_sec
+ 0.57%   dropbear libc-2.16.so        [.] _int_free
+ 0.57%   wget busybox                 [.] get_mono
+ 0.55%   dropbear dropbearmulti      [.] sha1_compress
+ 0.39%   perf libc-2.16.so            [.] __x86.get_pc_thunk.b
+ 0.38%   dropbear libc-2.16.so        [.] _int_malloc
+ 0.36%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] vfprintf
+ 0.36%   wget libc-2.16.so            [.] 0x000c9ab4
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

Notice in the screenshot above, we see only user space entries ([.])

Finally, we can press `Enter` on a leaf node and select the `Zoom into DSO` menu item to show only entries associated with a specific DSO. In the screenshot below, we've zoomed into the `libc` DSO which shows all the entries associated with the `libc-xxx.so` DSO.

```

trz@empanada:~/kdev/tip
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 1K cycles, DS0: libc-2.16.so
- 60.86% Xorg [.] memset
- memset
- 58.17% SGXQueueTransfer
  0xb767fb
- PVR2DBlt
  70.54% 0xb76abf
  29.46% 0xb76ac1
- 41.83% 0xb767f6
  PVR2DBlt
  0xb76abf
- 2.61% pcmanfm [.] strcmp
- strcmp
+ 50.21% __gconv_find_transform
+ 49.79% __dcgettext
- 2.08% pcmanfm [.] _int_malloc
  _int_malloc
- 1.92% Xorg [.] _int_malloc
  _int_malloc
- 1.49% Xorg [.] memcpy
- memcpy
- 100.00% SGXQueueTransfer
  0xb767fb
  PVR2DBlt
  0xb76abf
+ 1.29% wget [.] __GI___libc_poll
+ 1.06% wget [.] __read_nocancel
+ 0.97% wget [.] __IO_file_xsgetn
+ 0.93% wget [.] clearerr
+ 0.90% wget [.] syscall
+ 0.79% pcmanfm [.] malloc
+ 0.73% leafpad [.] strcmp
+ 0.70% wget [.] __underflow
+ 0.68% Xorg [.] _int_free
+ 0.64% pcmanfm [.] memcpy
+ 0.61% wget [.] __IO_fread
+ 0.60% leafpad [.] _int_malloc
+ 0.59% Xorg [.] free
+ 0.49% Xorg [.] __select
+ 0.49% pcmanfm [.] __x86.get_pc_thunk.bx
+ 0.47% pcmanfm [.] memset
+ 0.46% slant [.] strcmp
+ 0.44% wget [.] __x86.get_pc_thunk.bx
+ 0.44% matchbox-deskto [.] memcpy
+ 0.39% slant [.] __x86.get_pc_thunk.bx
+ 0.38% matchbox-deskto [.] _int_malloc
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

We can also use the system-wide `-a` switch to do system-wide tracing. Here we'll trace a couple of scheduler events:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record -a -e sched:sched_switch -e sched:sched_wakeup
^C[ perf record: Woken up 38 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 9.780 MB perf.data (~427299 samples) ]

```

We can look at the raw output using `perf script` with no arguments:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf script

perf 1383 [001] 6171.460045: sched_wakeup: comm=kwoker/1:1 pid=21_
↳prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
perf 1383 [001] 6171.460066: sched_switch: prev_comm=perf prev_pid=1383_
↳prev_prio=120 prev_state=R+ ==> next_comm=kwoker/1:1 next_pid=21 next_prio=120
kwoker/1:1 21 [001] 6171.460093: sched_switch: prev_comm=kwoker/1:1 prev_

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↳pid=21 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=perf next_pid=1383 next_prio=120
    swapper      0 [000]  6171.468063: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/0:3 pid=1209_
↳prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=000
    swapper      0 [000]  6171.468107: sched_switch: prev_comm=swapper/0 prev_
↳pid=0 prev_prio=120 prev_state=R ==> next_comm=kworker/0:3 next_pid=1209 next_
↳prio=120
    kworker/0:3  1209 [000]  6171.468143: sched_switch: prev_comm=kworker/0:3 prev_
↳pid=1209 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=swapper/0 next_pid=0 next_prio=120
    perf  1383 [001]  6171.470039: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↳prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf  1383 [001]  6171.470058: sched_switch: prev_comm=perf prev_pid=1383_
↳prev_prio=120 prev_state=R+ ==> next_comm=kworker/1:1 next_pid=21 next_prio=120
    kworker/1:1   21 [001]  6171.470082: sched_switch: prev_comm=kworker/1:1 prev_
↳pid=21 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=perf next_pid=1383 next_prio=120
    perf  1383 [001]  6171.480035: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↳prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001

```

## Filtering

Notice that there are many events that don't really have anything to do with what we're interested in, namely events that schedule `perf` itself in and out or that wake `perf` up. We can get rid of those by using the `--filter` option—for each event we specify using `-e`, we can add a `--filter` after that to filter out trace events that contain fields with specific values:

```

root@crownbay:~# perf record -a -e sched:sched_switch --filter 'next_comm != perf &&_
↳prev_comm != perf' -e sched:sched_wakeup --filter 'comm != perf'
^C[ perf record: Woken up 38 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 9.688 MB perf.data (~423279 samples) ]

```

```

root@crownbay:~# perf script

    swapper      0 [000]  7932.162180: sched_switch: prev_comm=swapper/0 prev_
↳pid=0 prev_prio=120 prev_state=R ==> next_comm=kworker/0:3 next_pid=1209 next_
↳prio=120
    kworker/0:3  1209 [000]  7932.162236: sched_switch: prev_comm=kworker/0:3 prev_
↳pid=1209 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=swapper/0 next_pid=0 next_prio=120
    perf  1407 [001]  7932.170048: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↳prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf  1407 [001]  7932.180044: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf 1407 [001] 7932.190038: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf 1407 [001] 7932.200044: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf 1407 [001] 7932.210044: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    perf 1407 [001] 7932.220044: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    swapper 0 [001] 7932.230111: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/1:1 pid=21_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=001
    swapper 0 [001] 7932.230146: sched_switch: prev_comm=swapper/1 prev_
↪pid=0 prev_prio=120 prev_state=R ==> next_comm=kworker/1:1 next_pid=21 next_prio=120
    kworker/1:1 21 [001] 7932.230205: sched_switch: prev_comm=kworker/1:1 prev_
↪pid=21 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=swapper/1 next_pid=0 next_prio=120
    swapper 0 [000] 7932.326109: sched_wakeup: comm=kworker/0:3 pid=1209_
↪prio=120 success=1 target_cpu=000
    swapper 0 [000] 7932.326171: sched_switch: prev_comm=swapper/0 prev_
↪pid=0 prev_prio=120 prev_state=R ==> next_comm=kworker/0:3 next_pid=1209 next_
↪prio=120
    kworker/0:3 1209 [000] 7932.326214: sched_switch: prev_comm=kworker/0:3 prev_
↪pid=1209 prev_prio=120 prev_state=S ==> next_comm=swapper/0 next_pid=0 next_prio=120

```

In this case, we've filtered out all events that have `perf` in their `comm`, `comm_prev` or `comm_next` fields. Notice that there are still events recorded for `perf`, but notice that those events don't have values of `perf` for the filtered fields. To completely filter out anything from `perf` will require a bit more work, but for the purpose of demonstrating how to use filters, it's close enough.

### Tying it Together

These are exactly the same set of event filters defined by the trace event subsystem. See the `ftrace / trace-cmd / KernelShark` section for more discussion about these event filters.

### Tying it Together

These event filters are implemented by a special-purpose pseudo-interpreter in the kernel and are an integral and indispensable part of the `perf` design as it relates to tracing. kernel-based event filters provide a mechanism to precisely throttle the event stream that appears in user space, where it makes sense to provide bindings to real programming languages for post-processing the event stream. This architecture allows for the intelligent and flexible partitioning of processing between the kernel and user space. Contrast this with other tools such as `SystemTap`, which does all of its

processing in the kernel and as such requires a special project-defined language in order to accommodate that design, or LTTng, where everything is sent to user space and as such requires a super-efficient kernel-to-user space transport mechanism in order to function properly. While perf certainly can benefit from for instance advances in the design of the transport, it doesn't fundamentally depend on them. Basically, if you find that your perf tracing application is causing buffer I/O overruns, it probably means that you aren't taking enough advantage of the kernel filtering engine.

## Using Dynamic Tracepoints

perf isn't restricted to the fixed set of static tracepoints listed by `perf list`. Users can also add their own “dynamic” tracepoints anywhere in the kernel. For example, suppose we want to define our own tracepoint on `do_fork()`. We can do that using the `perf probe` subcommand:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf probe do_fork
Added new event:
  probe:do_fork          (on do_fork)

You can now use it in all perf tools, such as:

  perf record -e probe:do_fork -aR sleep 1
```

Adding a new tracepoint via `perf probe` results in an event with all the expected files and format in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events`, just the same as for static tracepoints (as discussed in more detail in the trace events subsystem section:

```
root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/probe/do_fork# ls -al
drwxr-xr-x  2 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 .
drwxr-xr-x  3 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 enable
-rw-r--r--  1 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 filter
-r--r--r--  1 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 format
-r--r--r--  1 root  root    0 Oct 28 11:42 id

root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/probe/do_fork# cat format
name: do_fork
ID: 944
format:
  field:unsigned short common_type;    offset:0;      size:2; signed:0;
  field:unsigned char  common_flags;   offset:2;      size:1; signed:0;
  field:unsigned char  common_preempt_count; offset:3;      size:1; signed:0;
  field:int common_pid;                offset:4;      size:4; signed:1;
  field:int common_padding;            offset:8;      size:4; signed:1;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
field:unsigned long __probe_ip;      offset:12;      size:4; signed:0;

print fmt: "(%lx)", REC->__probe_ip
```

We can list all dynamic tracepoints currently in existence:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf probe -l
probe:do_fork (on do_fork)
probe:schedule (on schedule)
```

Let's record system-wide (`sleep 30` is a trick for recording system-wide but basically do nothing and then wake up after 30 seconds):

```
root@crownbay:~# perf record -g -a -e probe:do_fork sleep 30
[ perf record: Woken up 1 times to write data ]
[ perf record: Captured and wrote 0.087 MB perf.data (~3812 samples) ]
```

Using `perf script` we can see each `do_fork` event that fired:

```
root@crownbay:~# perf script

# =====
# captured on: Sun Oct 28 11:55:18 2012
# hostname : crownbay
# os release : 3.4.11-yocto-standard
# perf version : 3.4.11
# arch : i686
# nrcpus online : 2
# nrcpus avail : 2
# cpudesc : Intel(R) Atom(TM) CPU E660 @ 1.30GHz
# cpuid : GenuineIntel,6,38,1
# total memory : 1017184 kB
# cmdline : /usr/bin/perf record -g -a -e probe:do_fork sleep 30
# event : name = probe:do_fork, type = 2, config = 0x3b0, config1 = 0x0, config2 =
↳0x0, excl_usr = 0, excl_kern
= 0, id = { 5, 6 }
# HEADER_CPU_TOPOLOGY info available, use -I to display
# =====
#
matchbox-deskto 1197 [001] 34211.378318: do_fork: (c1028460)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

matchbox-deskto 1295 [001] 34211.380388: do_fork: (c1028460)
    pcmanfm      1296 [000] 34211.632350: do_fork: (c1028460)
    pcmanfm      1296 [000] 34211.639917: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1197 [001] 34217.541603: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1299 [001] 34217.543584: do_fork: (c1028460)
    gthumb      1300 [001] 34217.697451: do_fork: (c1028460)
    gthumb      1300 [001] 34219.085734: do_fork: (c1028460)
    gthumb      1300 [000] 34219.121351: do_fork: (c1028460)
    gthumb      1300 [001] 34219.264551: do_fork: (c1028460)
    pcmanfm      1296 [000] 34219.590380: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1197 [001] 34224.955965: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1306 [001] 34224.957972: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-termin 1307 [000] 34225.038214: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-termin 1307 [001] 34225.044218: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-termin 1307 [000] 34225.046442: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1197 [001] 34237.112138: do_fork: (c1028460)
matchbox-deskto 1311 [001] 34237.114106: do_fork: (c1028460)
    gaku        1312 [000] 34237.202388: do_fork: (c1028460)

```

And using `perf report` on the same file, we can see the call graphs from starting a few programs during those 30 seconds:

```

trz@empanada:~/danny-meta-intel-release
File Edit View Search Terminal Help
Events: 19 probe:do_fork
- 42.11% matchbox-deskto [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_fork
  do_fork
  ptregs_clone
  __libc_fork
  fork_exec_with_pipes
- 21.05% gthumb [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_fork
  do_fork
  ptregs_clone
  __clone
  0
- 15.79% pcmanfm [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_fork
  do_fork
  ptregs_clone
  __clone
  0
- 15.79% matchbox-termin [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_fork
  do_fork
  ptregs_clone
  - 66.67% __libc_fork
    50.00% vte_pty_initable_init
    50.00% fork_exec_with_pipes
  - 33.33% __clone
  0
- 5.26% gaku [kernel.kallsyms] [k] do_fork
  do_fork
  ptregs_clone
  __libc_fork
  fork
Press '?' for help on key bindings

```

### Tying it Together

The trace events subsystem accommodate static and dynamic tracepoints in exactly the same way —there’ s no difference as far as the infrastructure is concerned. See the ftrace section for more details on the trace event subsystem.

### Tying it Together

Dynamic tracepoints are implemented under the covers by Kprobes and Uprobes. Kprobes and Uprobes are also used by and in fact are the main focus of SystemTap.

## perf Documentation

Online versions of the manual pages for the commands discussed in this section can be found here:

- The ‘[perf stat](#)’ manual page.
- The ‘[perf record](#)’ manual page.



- The ‘perf report’ manual page.
- The ‘perf probe’ manual page.
- The ‘perf script’ manual page.
- Documentation on using the ‘perf script’ Python binding.
- The top-level `perf(1)` manual page.

Normally, you should be able to open the manual pages via `perf` itself e.g. `perf help` or `perf help record`.

To have the `perf` manual pages installed on your target, modify your configuration as follows:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " perf perf-doc"
DISTRO_FEATURES:append = " api-documentation"
```

The manual pages in text form, along with some other files, such as a set of examples, can also be found in the `perf` directory of the kernel tree:

```
tools/perf/Documentation
```

There’s also a nice `perf` tutorial on the `perf` wiki that goes into more detail than we do here in certain areas: [perf Tutorial](#)

## 10.3.2 ftrace

“ftrace” literally refers to the “ftrace function tracer” but in reality this encompasses several related tracers along with the infrastructure that they all make use of.

### ftrace Setup

For this section, we’ll assume you’ve already performed the basic setup outlined in the “*General Setup*” section.

`ftrace`, `trace-cmd`, and `KernelShark` run on the target system, and are ready to go out-of-the-box —no additional setup is necessary. For the rest of this section we assume you’re connected to the host through `SSH` and will be running `ftrace` on the target. `KernelShark` is a GUI application and if you use the `-X` option to `ssh` you can have the `KernelShark` GUI run on the target but display remotely on the host if you want.

### Basic ftrace usage

“ftrace” essentially refers to everything included in the `/tracing` directory of the mounted `debugfs` filesystem (Yocto follows the standard convention and mounts it at `/sys/kernel/debug`). All the files found in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing` on a Yocto system are:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# ls
README                kprobe_events        trace
available_events     kprobe_profile       trace_clock
available_filter_functions  options              trace_marker
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

available_tracers	per_cpu	trace_options
buffer_size_kb	printk_formats	trace_pipe
buffer_total_size_kb	saved_cmdlines	tracing_cpumask
current_tracer	set_event	tracing_enabled
dyn_ftrace_total_info	set_ftrace_filter	tracing_on
enabled_functions	set_ftrace_notrace	tracing_thresh
events	set_ftrace_pid	
free_buffer	set_graph_function	

The files listed above are used for various purposes —some relate directly to the tracers themselves, others are used to set tracing options, and yet others actually contain the tracing output when a tracer is in effect. Some of the functions can be guessed from their names, others need explanation; in any case, we’ ll cover some of the files we see here below but for an explanation of the others, please see the ftrace documentation.

We’ ll start by looking at some of the available built-in tracers.

The `available_tracers` file lists the set of available tracers:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat available_tracers
blk function_graph function nop
```

The `current_tracer` file contains the tracer currently in effect:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat current_tracer
nop
```

The above listing of `current_tracer` shows that the `nop` tracer is in effect, which is just another way of saying that there’ s actually no tracer currently in effect.

Writing one of the available tracers into `current_tracer` makes the specified tracer the current tracer:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo function > current_tracer
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat current_tracer
function
```

The above sets the current tracer to be the `function` tracer. This tracer traces every function call in the kernel and makes it available as the contents of the `trace` file. Reading the `trace` file lists the currently buffered function calls that have been traced by the function tracer:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat trace | less

# tracer: function
#
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# entries-in-buffer/entries-written: 310629/766471  #P:8
#
#           _-----> irq<del>-off
#           / _-----> need-resched
#           | / _----=> hardirq/softirq
#           || / _--=> preempt-depth
#           ||| /      delay
#
#           TASK-PID  CPU#  ||||  TIMESTAMP  FUNCTION
#           | |      |  ||||  |            |
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867169: ktime_get_real <-intel_idle
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867170: getnstimeofday <-ktime_get_real
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867171: ns_to_timeval <-intel_idle
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867171: ns_to_timespec <-ns_to_timeval
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867172: smp_apic_timer_interrupt <-apic_timer_
↪interrupt
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867172: native_apic_mem_write <-smp_apic_timer_
↪interrupt
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867172: irq_enter <-smp_apic_timer_interrupt
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867172: rcu_irq_enter <-irq_enter
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867173: rcu_idle_exit_common.isra.33 <-rcu_irq_
↪enter
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867173: local_bh_disable <-irq_enter
<idle>-0    [004] d..1  470.867173: add_preempt_count <-local_bh_disable
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867174: tick_check_idle <-irq_enter
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867174: tick_check_oneshot_broadcast <-tick_
↪check_idle
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867174: ktime_get <-tick_check_idle
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867174: tick_nohz_stop_idle <-tick_check_idle
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867175: update_ts_time_stats <-tick_nohz_stop_
↪idle
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867175: nr_iowait_cpu <-update_ts_time_stats
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867175: tick_do_update_jiffies64 <-tick_check_
↪idle
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867175: _raw_spin_lock <-tick_do_update_
↪jiffies64
<idle>-0    [004] d.s1  470.867176: add_preempt_count <-_raw_spin_lock
<idle>-0    [004] d.s2  470.867176: do_timer <-tick_do_update_jiffies64
<idle>-0    [004] d.s2  470.867176: _raw_spin_lock <-do_timer
<idle>-0    [004] d.s2  470.867176: add_preempt_count <-_raw_spin_lock
<idle>-0    [004] d.s3  470.867177: ntp_tick_length <-do_timer

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    <idle>-0      [004] d.s3   470.867177: _raw_spin_lock_irqsave <-ntp_tick_
↪length
    .
    .
    .

```

Each line in the trace above shows what was happening in the kernel on a given CPU, to the level of detail of function calls. Each entry shows the function called, followed by its caller (after the arrow).

The function tracer gives you an extremely detailed idea of what the kernel was doing at the point in time the trace was taken, and is a great way to learn about how the kernel code works in a dynamic sense.

### Tying it Together

The `ftrace` function tracer is also available from within `perf`, as the `ftrace: function` tracepoint.

It is a little more difficult to follow the call chains than it needs to be —luckily there’ s a variant of the function tracer that displays the call chains explicitly, called the `function_graph` tracer:

```

root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo function_graph > current_tracer
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat trace | less

tracer: function_graph

CPU  DURATION  |  FUNCTION CALLS
|    |    |  |  |  |  |
7)   0.046 us |  pick_next_task_fair();
7)   0.043 us |  pick_next_task_stop();
7)   0.042 us |  pick_next_task_rt();
7)   0.032 us |  pick_next_task_fair();
7)   0.030 us |  pick_next_task_idle();
7)           |  _raw_spin_unlock_irq() {
7)   0.033 us |  sub_preempt_count();
7)   0.258 us |  }
7)   0.032 us |  sub_preempt_count();
7) + 13.341 us |  } /* __schedule */
7)   0.095 us |  } /* sub_preempt_count */
7)           |  schedule() {
7)           |  __schedule() {
7)   0.060 us |  add_preempt_count();
7)   0.044 us |  rcu_note_context_switch();

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

7)          |      _raw_spin_lock_irq() {
7) 0.033 us |      add_preempt_count();
7) 0.247 us |      }
7)          |      idle_balance() {
7)          |      _raw_spin_unlock() {
7) 0.031 us |      sub_preempt_count();
7) 0.246 us |      }
7)          |      update_shares() {
7) 0.030 us |      __rcu_read_lock();
7) 0.029 us |      __rcu_read_unlock();
7) 0.484 us |      }
7) 0.030 us |      __rcu_read_lock();
7)          |      load_balance() {
7)          |      find_busiest_group() {
7) 0.031 us |      idle_cpu();
7) 0.029 us |      idle_cpu();
7) 0.035 us |      idle_cpu();
7) 0.906 us |      }
7) 1.141 us |      }
7) 0.022 us |      msecs_to_jiffies();
7)          |      load_balance() {
7)          |      find_busiest_group() {
7) 0.031 us |      idle_cpu();
.
.
.
4) 0.062 us |      msecs_to_jiffies();
4) 0.062 us |      __rcu_read_unlock();
4)          |      _raw_spin_lock() {
4) 0.073 us |      add_preempt_count();
4) 0.562 us |      }
4) + 17.452 us |      }
4) 0.108 us |      put_prev_task_fair();
4) 0.102 us |      pick_next_task_fair();
4) 0.084 us |      pick_next_task_stop();
4) 0.075 us |      pick_next_task_rt();
4) 0.062 us |      pick_next_task_fair();
4) 0.066 us |      pick_next_task_idle();
-----
4) kworker-74 => <idle>-0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

-----
4)          |      finish_task_switch() {
4)          |          _raw_spin_unlock_irq() {
4) 0.100 us |              sub_preempt_count();
4) 0.582 us |          }
4) 1.105 us |      }
4) 0.088 us |      sub_preempt_count();
4) ! 100.066 us |  }
.
.
.
3)          |      sys_ioctl() {
3) 0.083 us |          fget_light();
3)          |      security_file_ioctl() {
3) 0.066 us |          cap_file_ioctl();
3) 0.562 us |      }
3)          |      do_vfs_ioctl() {
3)          |          drm_ioctl() {
3) 0.075 us |              drm_ut_debug_printk();
3)          |              i915_gem_pwrite_ioctl() {
3)          |                  i915_mutex_lock_interruptible() {
3) 0.070 us |                      mutex_lock_interruptible();
3) 0.570 us |                  }
3)          |                  drm_gem_object_lookup() {
3)          |                      _raw_spin_lock() {
3) 0.080 us |                          add_preempt_count();
3) 0.620 us |                      }
3)          |                      _raw_spin_unlock() {
3) 0.085 us |                          sub_preempt_count();
3) 0.562 us |                      }
3) 2.149 us |                  }
3) 0.133 us |              i915_gem_object_pin();
3)          |              i915_gem_object_set_to_gtt_domain() {
3) 0.065 us |                  i915_gem_object_flush_gpu_write_domain();
3) 0.065 us |                  i915_gem_object_wait_rendering();
3) 0.062 us |                  i915_gem_object_flush_cpu_write_domain();
3) 1.612 us |              }
3)          |              i915_gem_object_put_fence() {
3) 0.097 us |                  i915_gem_object_flush_fence.constprop.36();

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

3)  0.645 us  |      }
3)  0.070 us  |      add_preempt_count();
3)  0.070 us  |      sub_preempt_count();
3)  0.073 us  |      i915_gem_object_unpin();
3)  0.068 us  |      mutex_unlock();
3)  9.924 us  |      }
3) + 11.236 us |      }
3) + 11.770 us |      }
3) + 13.784 us | }
3)          | sys_ioctl() {

```

As you can see, the `function_graph` display is much easier to follow. Also note that in addition to the function calls and associated braces, other events such as scheduler events are displayed in context. In fact, you can freely include any tracepoint available in the trace events subsystem described in the next section by just enabling those events, and they'll appear in context in the function graph display. Quite a powerful tool for understanding kernel dynamics.

Also notice that there are various annotations on the left hand side of the display. For example if the total time it took for a given function to execute is above a certain threshold, an exclamation point or plus sign appears on the left hand side. Please see the `ftrace` documentation for details on all these fields.

## The 'trace events' Subsystem

One especially important directory contained within the `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing` directory is the `events` subdirectory, which contains representations of every tracepoint in the system. Listing out the contents of the `events` subdirectory, we see mainly another set of subdirectories:

```

root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cd events
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events# ls -al
drwxr-xr-x  38 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 .
drwxr-xr-x   5 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 ..
drwxr-xr-x  19 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 block
drwxr-xr-x  32 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 btrfs
drwxr-xr-x   5 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 drm
-rw-r--r--   1 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 enable
drwxr-xr-x  40 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 ext3
drwxr-xr-x  79 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 ext4
drwxr-xr-x  14 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 ftrace
drwxr-xr-x   8 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 hda
-r--r--r--   1 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 header_event
-r--r--r--   1 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 header_page
drwxr-xr-x  25 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 i915
drwxr-xr-x   7 root    root    0 Nov 14 23:19 irq

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

drwxr-xr-x 12 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 jbd
drwxr-xr-x 14 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 jbd2
drwxr-xr-x 14 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 kmem
drwxr-xr-x 7 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 module
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 napi
drwxr-xr-x 6 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 net
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 oom
drwxr-xr-x 12 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 power
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 printk
drwxr-xr-x 8 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 random
drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 raw_syscalls
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 rcu
drwxr-xr-x 6 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 rpm
drwxr-xr-x 20 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 sched
drwxr-xr-x 7 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 scsi
drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 signal
drwxr-xr-x 5 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 skb
drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 sock
drwxr-xr-x 10 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 sunrpc
drwxr-xr-x 538 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 syscalls
drwxr-xr-x 4 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 task
drwxr-xr-x 14 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 timer
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 udp
drwxr-xr-x 21 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 vmscan
drwxr-xr-x 3 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 vsyscall
drwxr-xr-x 6 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 workqueue
drwxr-xr-x 26 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 writeback

```

Each one of these subdirectories corresponds to a “subsystem” and contains yet again more subdirectories, each one of those finally corresponding to a tracepoint. For example, here are the contents of the `kmem` subsystem:

```

root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events# cd kmem
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem# ls -al
drwxr-xr-x 14 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 .
drwxr-xr-x 38 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 ..
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 enable
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 filter
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 kfree
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 kmalloc
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 0 Nov 14 23:19 kmalloc_node

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 kmem_cache_alloc
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 kmem_cache_alloc_node
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 kmem_cache_free
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_alloc
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_alloc_extfrag
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_alloc_zone_locked
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_free
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_free_batched
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 mm_page_pcpu_drain

```

Let's see what's inside the subdirectory for a specific tracepoint, in this case the one for `kmalloc`:

```

root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem# cd kmalloc
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem/kmalloc# ls -al
drwxr-xr-x  2 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 .
drwxr-xr-x 14 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 enable
-rw-r--r--  1 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 filter
-r--r--r--  1 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 format
-r--r--r--  1 root    root      0 Nov 14 23:19 id

```

The `format` file for the tracepoint describes the event in memory, which is used by the various tracing tools that now make use of these tracepoint to parse the event and make sense of it, along with a `print fmt` field that allows tools like `ftrace` to display the event as text. The format of the `kmalloc` event looks like:

```

root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem/kmalloc# cat format
name: kmalloc
ID: 313
format:
    field:unsigned short common_type;    offset:0;        size:2; signed:0;
    field:unsigned char  common_flags;   offset:2;        size:1; signed:0;
    field:unsigned char  common_preempt_count; offset:3;        size:1; signed:0;
    field:int common_pid;                offset:4;        size:4; signed:1;
    field:int common_padding;            offset:8;        size:4; signed:1;

    field:unsigned long  call_site;      offset:16;       size:8; signed:0;
    field:const void * ptr;              offset:24;       size:8; signed:0;
    field:size_t bytes_req;               offset:32;       size:8; signed:0;
    field:size_t bytes_alloc;            offset:40;       size:8; signed:0;
    field:gfp_t gfp_flags;               offset:48;       size:4; signed:0;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

print fmt: "call_site=%lx ptr=%p bytes_req=%zu bytes_alloc=%zu gfp_flags=%s", REC->
↳call_site, REC->ptr, REC->bytes_req, REC->bytes_alloc,
(REC->gfp_flags) ? __print_flags(REC->gfp_flags, "|", {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_
↳t)0x10u) | (( gfp_t)0x40u) | (( gfp_t)0x80u) | ((
gfp_t)0x20000u) | (( gfp_t)0x02u) | (( gfp_t)0x08u) | (( gfp_t)0x4000u) | (( gfp_
↳t)0x10000u) | (( gfp_t)0x1000u) | (( gfp_t)0x200u) | ((
gfp_t)0x400000u)), "GFP_TRANSHUGE"}, {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x10u) | (( gfp_
↳t)0x40u) | (( gfp_t)0x80u) | (( gfp_t)0x20000u) | ((
gfp_t)0x02u) | (( gfp_t)0x08u)), "GFP_HIGHUSER_MOVABLE"}, {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_
↳t)0x10u) | (( gfp_t)0x40u) | (( gfp_t)0x80u) | ((
gfp_t)0x20000u) | (( gfp_t)0x02u)), "GFP_HIGHUSER"}, {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x10u)↳
↳| (( gfp_t)0x40u) | (( gfp_t)0x80u) | ((
gfp_t)0x20000u)), "GFP_USER"}, {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x10u) | (( gfp_t)0x40u) |↳
↳(( gfp_t)0x80u) | (( gfp_t)0x80000u)), GFP_TEMPORARY"},
{(unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x10u) | (( gfp_t)0x40u) | (( gfp_t)0x80u)), "GFP_KERNEL"},
↳{ (unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x10u) | (( gfp_t)0x40u)),
"GFP_NOFS"}, {(unsigned long)(( (gfp_t)0x20u)), "GFP_ATOMIC"}, {(unsigned long)((↳
↳gfp_t)0x10u)), "GFP_NOIO"}, {(unsigned long)((
gfp_t)0x20u), "GFP_HIGH"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x10u), "GFP_WAIT"}, {(unsigned↳
↳long)(( gfp_t)0x40u), "GFP_IO"}, {(unsigned long)((
gfp_t)0x100u), "GFP_COLD"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x200u), "GFP_NOWARN"},
↳{ (unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x400u), "GFP_REPEAT"}, {(unsigned
long)(( gfp_t)0x800u), "GFP_NOFAIL"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x1000u), "GFP_NORETRY
↳"},
{(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x4000u), "GFP_COMP"},
{(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x8000u), "GFP_ZERO"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x10000u),
↳"GFP_NOMEMALLOC"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x20000u),
"GFP_HARDWALL"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x40000u), "GFP_THISNODE"}, {(unsigned↳
↳long)(( gfp_t)0x80000u), "GFP_RECLAIMABLE"}, {(unsigned
long)(( gfp_t)0x08u), "GFP_MOVABLE"}, {(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0), "GFP_NOTRACK"},
↳{ (unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x400000u), "GFP_NO_KSWAPD"},
{(unsigned long)(( gfp_t)0x800000u), "GFP_OTHER_NODE" } ) : "GFP_NOWAIT"

```

The `enable` file in the tracepoint directory is what allows the user (or tools such as `trace-cmd`) to actually turn the tracepoint on and off. When enabled, the corresponding tracepoint will start appearing in the `ftrace trace` file described previously. For example, this turns on the `kmalloc` tracepoint:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem/kmalloc# echo 1 > enable
```

At the moment, we're not interested in the function tracer or some other tracer that might be in effect, so we first turn it off, but if we do that, we still need to turn tracing on in order to see the events in the output buffer:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo nop > current_tracer
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo 1 > tracing_on
```

Now, if we look at the `trace` file, we see nothing but the `kmalloc` events we just turned on:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat trace | less
# tracer: nop
#
# entries-in-buffer/entries-written: 1897/1897  #P:8
#
#          _-----=> irqs-off
#          / _-----=> need-resched
#          | / _----=> hardirq/softirq
#          || / _--=> preempt-depth
#          ||| /      delay
#
#          TASK-PID  CPU#  ||||  TIMESTAMP  FUNCTION
#          | |       |   ||||  |           |
#
# dropbear-1465  [000]  ...1  18154.620753: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
# ↪ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
# <idle>-0      [000]  ..s3  18154.621640: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
# ↪ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
# <idle>-0      [000]  ..s3  18154.621656: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
# ↪ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
# matchbox-termin-1361 [001]  ...1  18154.755472: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81614050_
# ↪ptr=ffff88006d5f0e00 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_REPEAT
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18154.755581: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff8141abe8_
# ↪ptr=ffff8800734f4cc0 bytes_req=168 bytes_alloc=192 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_
# ↪NOWARN|GFP_NORETRY
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18154.755583: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff814192a3_
# ↪ptr=ffff88001f822520 bytes_req=24 bytes_alloc=32 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18154.755589: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81419edb_
# ↪ptr=ffff8800721a2f00 bytes_req=64 bytes_alloc=64 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
# matchbox-termin-1361 [001]  ...1  18155.354594: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81614050_
# ↪ptr=ffff88006db35400 bytes_req=576 bytes_alloc=1024 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_REPEAT
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18155.354703: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff8141abe8_
# ↪ptr=ffff8800734f4cc0 bytes_req=168 bytes_alloc=192 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_
# ↪NOWARN|GFP_NORETRY
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18155.354705: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff814192a3_
# ↪ptr=ffff88001f822520 bytes_req=24 bytes_alloc=32 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
# Xorg-1264     [002]  ...1  18155.354711: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81419edb_
# ↪ptr=ffff8800721a2f00 bytes_req=64 bytes_alloc=64 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.673319: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
dropbear-1465 [000] ...1 18155.673525: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
↳ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.674821: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d554800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.793014: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d554800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
dropbear-1465 [000] ...1 18155.793219: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
↳ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.794147: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.936705: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
dropbear-1465 [000] ...1 18155.936910: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
↳ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18155.937869: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d554800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
matchbox-termin-1361 [001] ...1 18155.953667: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81614050_
↳ptr=ffff88006d5f2000 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_REPEAT
Xorg-1264     [002] ...1 18155.953775: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff8141abe8_
↳ptr=ffff8800734f4cc0 bytes_req=168 bytes_alloc=192 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_
↳NOWARN|GFP_NORETRY
Xorg-1264     [002] ...1 18155.953777: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff814192a3_
↳ptr=ffff88001f822520 bytes_req=24 bytes_alloc=32 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
Xorg-1264     [002] ...1 18155.953783: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81419edb_
↳ptr=ffff8800721a2f00 bytes_req=64 bytes_alloc=64 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_ZERO
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18156.176053: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d554800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
dropbear-1465 [000] ...1 18156.176257: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
↳ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18156.177717: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18156.399229: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d555800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC
dropbear-1465 [000] ...1 18156.399434: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff816650d4_
↳ptr=ffff8800729c3000 bytes_req=2048 bytes_alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
↳alloc=2048 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL
<idle>-0      [000] ..s3 18156.400660: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81619b36_
↳ptr=ffff88006d554800 bytes_req=512 bytes_alloc=512 gfp_flags=GFP_ATOMIC

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
matchbox-termin-1361 [001] ...1 18156.552800: kmalloc: call_site=ffffffff81614050_
↳ptr=ffff88006db34800 bytes_req=576 bytes_alloc=1024 gfp_flags=GFP_KERNEL|GFP_REPEAT
```

To again disable the `kmalloc` event, we need to send `0` to the `enable` file:

```
root@sugarbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/kmem/kmalloc# echo 0 > enable
```

You can enable any number of events or complete subsystems (by using the `enable` file in the subsystem directory) and get an arbitrarily fine-grained idea of what’s going on in the system by enabling as many of the appropriate tracepoints as applicable.

Several tools described in this How-to do just that, including `trace-cmd` and `KernelShark` in the next section.

### Tying it Together

These tracepoints and their representation are used not only by `ftrace`, but by many of the other tools covered in this document and they form a central point of integration for the various tracers available in Linux. They form a central part of the instrumentation for the following tools: `perf`, `LTTng`, `ftrace`, `blktrace` and `SystemTap`

### Tying it Together

Eventually all the special-purpose tracers currently available in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing` will be removed and replaced with equivalent tracers based on the “trace events” subsystem.

## trace-cmd / KernelShark

`trace-cmd` is essentially an extensive command-line “wrapper” interface that hides the details of all the individual files in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing`, allowing users to specify specific particular events within the `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/events/` subdirectory and to collect traces and avoid having to deal with those details directly.

As yet another layer on top of that, `KernelShark` provides a GUI that allows users to start and stop traces and specify sets of events using an intuitive interface, and view the output as both trace events and as a per-CPU graphical display. It directly uses `trace-cmd` as the plumbing that accomplishes all that underneath the covers (and actually displays the `trace-cmd` command it uses, as we’ll see).

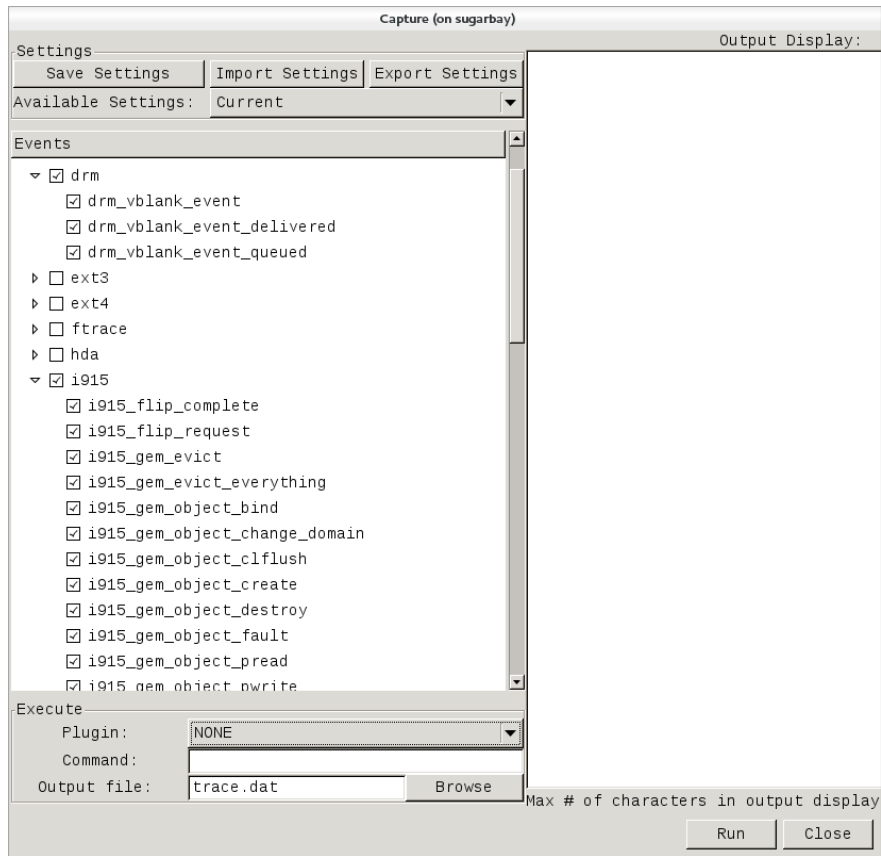
To start a trace using `KernelShark`, first start this tool:

```
root@sugarbay:~# kernelshark
```

Then open up the `Capture` dialog by choosing from the `KernelShark` menu:

```
Capture | Record
```

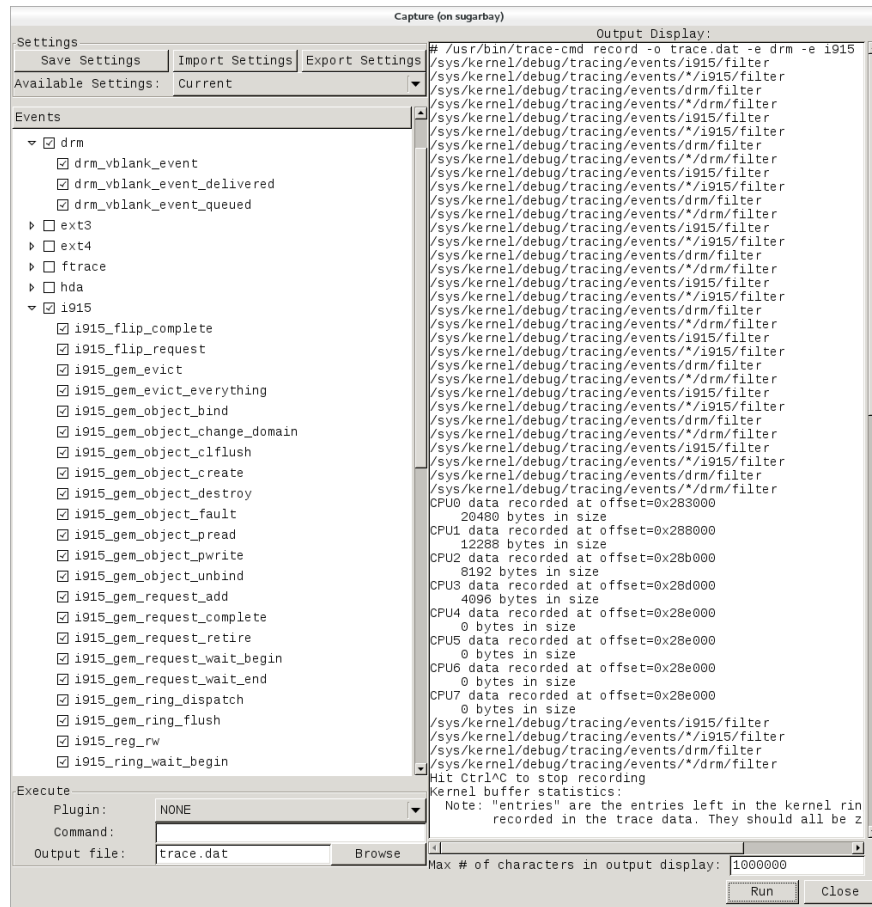
That will display the following dialog, which allows you to choose one or more events (or even entire subsystems) to trace:



Note that these are exactly the same sets of events described in the previous trace events subsystem section, and in fact is where trace-cmd gets them for KernelShark.

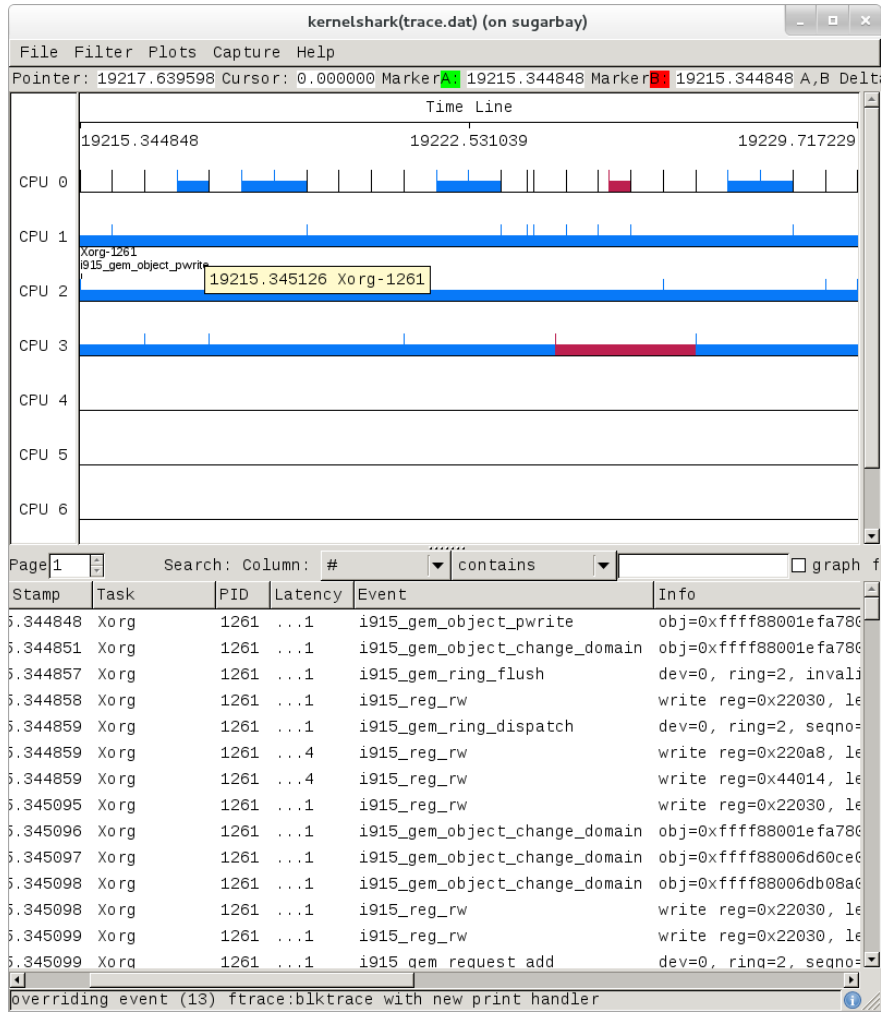
In the above screenshot, we’ve decided to explore the graphics subsystem a bit and so have chosen to trace all the tracepoints contained within the `i915` and `drm` subsystems.

After doing that, we can start and stop the trace using the `Run` and `Stop` button on the lower right corner of the dialog (the same button will turn into the ‘`Stop`’ button after the trace has started):



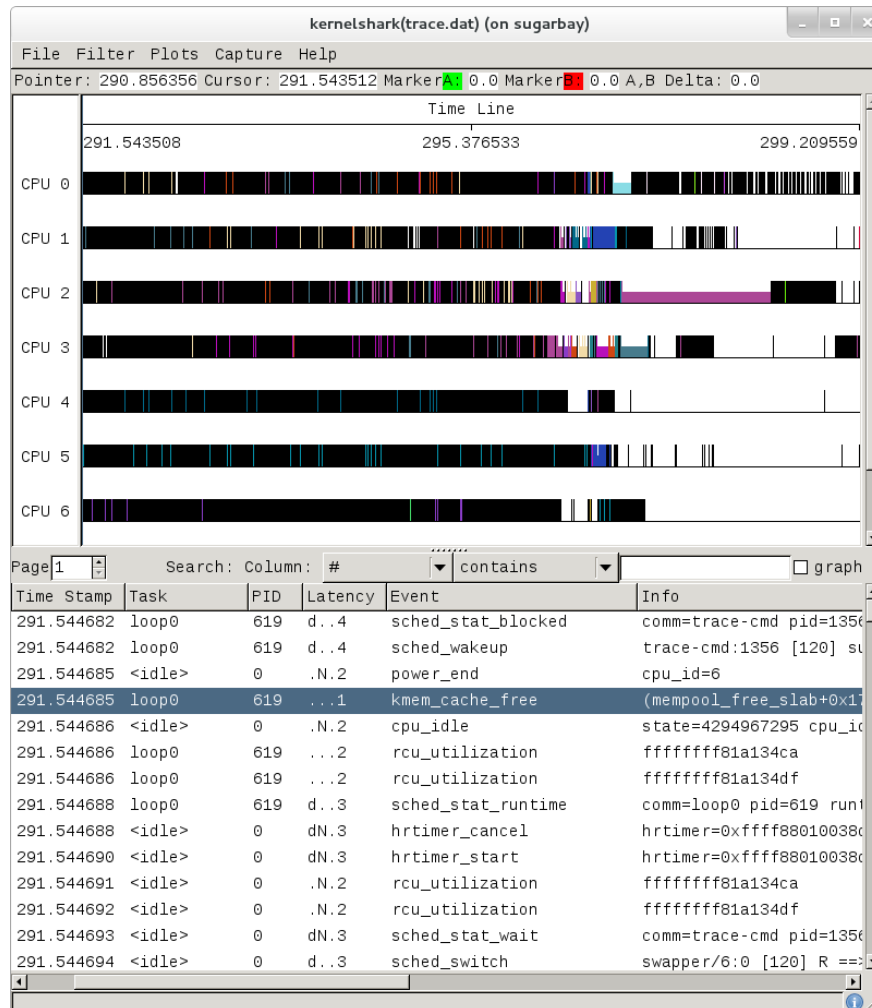
Notice that the right pane shows the exact trace-cmd command-line that's used to run the trace, along with the results of the trace-cmd run.

Once the `Stop` button is pressed, the graphical view magically fills up with a colorful per-CPU display of the trace data, along with the detailed event listing below that:



Here's another example, this time a display resulting from tracing all events:





The tool is pretty self-explanatory, but for more detailed information on navigating through the data, see the [KernelShark website](#).

## ftrace Documentation

The documentation for ftrace can be found in the kernel Documentation directory:

```
Documentation/trace/ftrace.txt
```

The documentation for the trace event subsystem can also be found in the kernel Documentation directory:

```
Documentation/trace/events.txt
```

A nice series of articles on using ftrace and trace-cmd are available at LWN:

- [Debugging the kernel using ftrace - part 1](#)
- [Debugging the kernel using ftrace - part 2](#)
- [Secrets of the ftrace function tracer](#)

- `trace-cmd`: A front-end for `ftrace`

See also [KernelShark's documentation](#) for further usage details.

An amusing yet useful README (a tracing mini-How-to) can be found in `/sys/kernel/debug/tracing/README`.

### 10.3.3 SystemTap

SystemTap is a system-wide script-based tracing and profiling tool.

SystemTap scripts are C-like programs that are executed in the kernel to gather / print / aggregate data extracted from the context they end up being called under.

For example, this probe from the [SystemTap tutorial](#) just prints a line every time any process on the system runs `open()` on a file. For each line, it prints the executable name of the program that opened the file, along with its PID, and the name of the file it opened (or tried to open), which it extracts from the argument string (`argstr`) of the `open` system call.

```
probe syscall.open
{
    printf ("%s(%d) open (%s)\n", execname(), pid(), argstr)
}

probe timer.ms(4000) # after 4 seconds
{
    exit ()
}
```

Normally, to execute this probe, you'd just install SystemTap on the system you want to probe, and directly run the probe on that system e.g. assuming the name of the file containing the above text is `trace_open.stp`:

```
# stap trace_open.stp
```

What SystemTap does under the covers to run this probe is 1) parse and convert the probe to an equivalent “C” form, 2) compile the “C” form into a kernel module, 3) insert the module into the kernel, which arms it, and 4) collect the data generated by the probe and display it to the user.

In order to accomplish steps 1 and 2, the `stap` program needs access to the kernel build system that produced the kernel that the probed system is running. In the case of a typical embedded system (the “target”), the kernel build system unfortunately isn't typically part of the image running on the target. It is normally available on the “host” system that produced the target image however; in such cases, steps 1 and 2 are executed on the host system, and steps 3 and 4 are executed on the target system, using only the SystemTap “runtime” .

The SystemTap support in Yocto assumes that only steps 3 and 4 are run on the target; it is possible to do everything on the target, but this section assumes only the typical embedded use-case.

Therefore, what you need to do in order to run a SystemTap script on the target is to 1) on the host system, compile the probe into a kernel module that makes sense to the target, 2) copy the module onto the target system and 3) insert the

module into the target kernel, which arms it, and 4) collect the data generated by the probe and display it to the user.

## SystemTap Setup

Those are many steps and details, but fortunately Yocto includes a script called `crosstap` that will take care of those details, allowing you to just execute a SystemTap script on the remote target, with arguments if necessary.

In order to do this from a remote host, however, you need to have access to the build for the image you booted. The `crosstap` script provides details on how to do this if you run the script on the host without having done a build:

```
$ crosstap root@192.168.1.88 trace_open.stp

Error: No target kernel build found.
Did you forget to create a local build of your image?
```

‘`crosstap`’ requires a local SDK build of the target system (or a build that includes ‘`tools-profile`’) in order to build kernel modules that can probe the target system.

Practically speaking, that means you need to do the following:

- If you’re running a pre-built image, download the release and/or BSP tarballs used to build the image.
- If you’re working from git sources, just clone the metadata and BSP layers needed to build the image you’ll be booting.
- Make sure you’re properly set up to build a new image (see the BSP README and/or the widely available basic documentation that discusses how to build images).
- Build an `-sdk` version of the image e.g.:

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato-sdk
```

- Or build a non-SDK image but include the profiling tools (edit `local.conf` and add `tools-profile` to the end of `EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES` variable):

```
$ bitbake core-image-sato
```

Once you’ve build the image on the host system, you’re ready to boot it (or the equivalent pre-built image) and use `crosstap` to probe it (you need to source the environment as usual first):

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
$ cd ~/my/systemtap/scripts
$ crosstap root@192.168.1.xxx myscript.stp
```

### Note

SystemTap, which uses `crosstap`, assumes you can establish an SSH connection to the remote target. Please refer to the `crosstap` wiki page for details on verifying SSH connections. Also, the ability to SSH into the target system is not enabled by default in `*-minimal` images.

Therefore, what you need to do is build an SDK image or image with `tools-profile` as detailed in the “*General Setup*” section of this manual, and boot the resulting target image.

### Note

If you have a *Build Directory* containing multiple machines, you need to have the *MACHINE* you’re connecting to selected in `local.conf`, and the kernel in that machine’s *Build Directory* must match the kernel on the booted system exactly, or you’ll get the above `crosstap` message when you try to call a script.

## Running a Script on a Target

Once you’ve done that, you should be able to run a SystemTap script on the target:

```
$ cd /path/to/yocto
$ source oe-init-build-env

### Shell environment set up for builds. ###

You can now run 'bitbake <target>'

Common targets are:
    core-image-minimal
    core-image-sato
    meta-toolchain
    meta-ide-support

You can also run generated QEMU images with a command like 'runqemu qemux86-64'
```

Once you’ve done that, you can `cd` to whatever directory contains your scripts and use `crosstap` to run the script:

```
$ cd /path/to/my/systemap/script
$ crosstap root@192.168.7.2 trace_open.stp
```

If you get an error connecting to the target e.g.:

```
$ crosstap root@192.168.7.2 trace_open.stp
error establishing ssh connection on remote 'root@192.168.7.2'
```

Try connecting to the target through SSH and see what happens:

```
$ ssh root@192.168.7.2
```

Connection problems are often due specifying a wrong IP address or having a host key verification error.

If everything worked as planned, you should see something like this (enter the password when prompted, or press enter if it's set up to use no password):

```
$ crosstap root@192.168.7.2 trace_open.stp
root@192.168.7.2's password:
matchbox-termin(1036) open ("/tmp/vte3FS2LW", O_RDWR|O_CREAT|O_EXCL|O_LARGEFILE, 0600)
matchbox-termin(1036) open ("/tmp/vteJMC7LW", O_RDWR|O_CREAT|O_EXCL|O_LARGEFILE, 0600)
```

## SystemTap Documentation

The SystemTap language reference can be found here: [SystemTap Language Reference](#)

Links to other SystemTap documents, tutorials, and examples can be found here: [SystemTap documentation page](#)

### 10.3.4 Sysprof

Sysprof is an easy to use system-wide profiler that consists of a single window with three panes and a few buttons which allow you to start, stop, and view the profile from one place.

#### Sysprof Setup

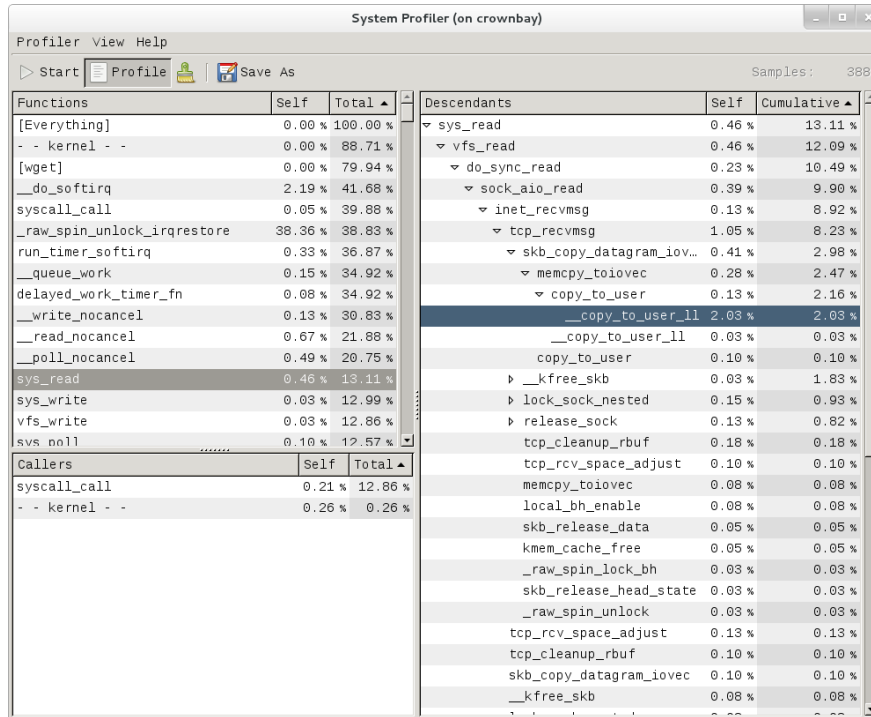
For this section, we'll assume you've already performed the basic setup outlined in the “*General Setup*” section.

Sysprof is a GUI-based application that runs on the target system. For the rest of this document we assume you're connected to the host through SSH and will be running Sysprof on the target (you can use the `-X` option to `ssh` and have the Sysprof GUI run on the target but display remotely on the host if you want).

#### Basic Sysprof Usage

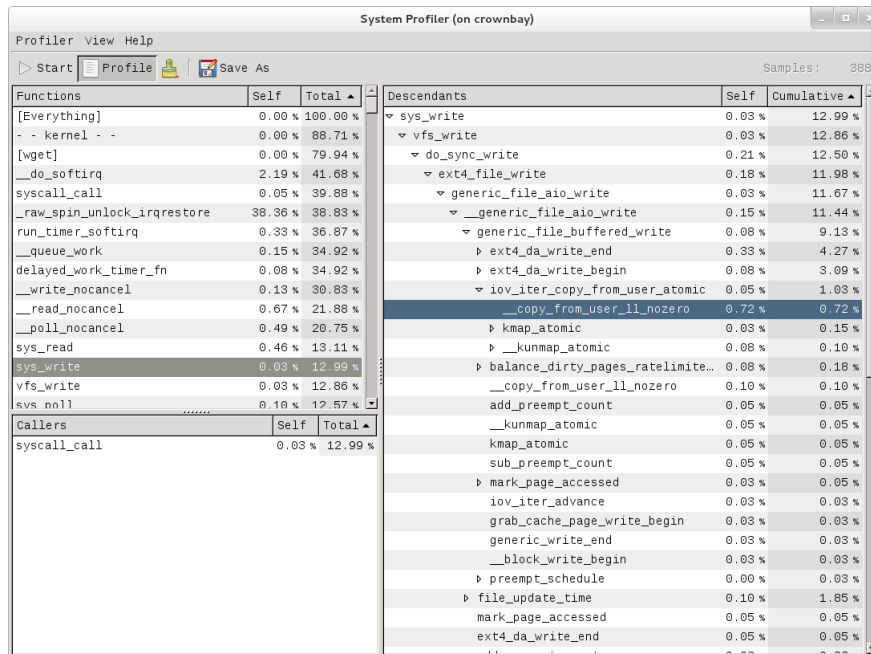
To start profiling the system, you just press the `Start` button. To stop profiling and to start viewing the profile data in one easy step, press the `Profile` button.

Once you've pressed the profile button, the three panes will fill up with profiling data:



The left pane shows a list of functions and processes. Selecting one of those expands that function in the right pane, showing all its callees. Note that this caller-oriented display is essentially the inverse of perf’s default callee-oriented call chain display.

In the screenshot above, we’re focusing on `__copy_to_user_ll()` and looking up the call chain we can see that one of the callers of `__copy_to_user_ll` is `sys_read()` and the complete call path between them. Notice that this is essentially a portion of the same information we saw in the perf display shown in the perf section of this page.



Similarly, the above is a snapshot of the Sysprof display of a `copy-from-user` call chain.

Finally, looking at the third Sysprof pane in the lower left, we can see a list of all the callers of a particular function selected in the top left pane. In this case, the lower pane is showing all the callers of `__mark_inode_dirty`:

The screenshot shows the Sysprof interface with the following data:

Functions	Self	Total
sock_aio_read	0.41 %	9.93 %
[sysprof]	0.00 %	9.49 %
inet_recvmg	0.31 %	9.13 %
generic_file_buffered_write	0.08 %	9.13 %
tcp_recvmg	1.26 %	8.46 %
_raw_spin_unlock_irq	7.07 %	7.46 %
poll_schedule_timeout	0.15 %	7.20 %
schedule_hrtimeout_range	0.08 %	7.05 %
schedule_hrtimeout_range_clock	0.23 %	6.92 %
__schedule	0.33 %	6.04 %
schedule	0.10 %	5.63 %
kthread	0.00 %	5.37 %
kernel_thread_helper	0.00 %	5.37 %
finish_task_switch	0.10 %	5.27 %
<b>__mark_inode_dirty</b>	<b>0.08 %</b>	<b>4.40 %</b>
ext4_da_write_end	0.39 %	4.32 %

Callers	Self	Total
generic_write_end	0.00 %	2.88 %
file_update_time	0.03 %	1.44 %
ext4_da_update_reserve_space	0.00 %	0.03 %
__generic_file_aio_write	0.03 %	0.03 %
ext4_da_write_end	0.03 %	0.03 %

Double-clicking on one of those functions will in turn change the focus to the selected function, and so on.

### Tying it Together

If you like Sysprof's caller-oriented display, you may be able to approximate it in other tools as well. For example, `perf report` has the `-g (--call-graph)` option that you can experiment with; one of the options is `caller` for an inverted caller-based call graph display.

## Sysprof Documentation

There doesn't seem to be any documentation for Sysprof, but maybe that's because it's pretty self-explanatory. The Sysprof website, however, is here: [Sysprof, System-wide Performance Profiler for Linux](#)

## 10.3.5 LTTng (Linux Trace Toolkit, next generation)

### LTTng Setup

For this section, we'll assume you've already performed the basic setup outlined in the “*General Setup*” section. LTTng is run on the target system by connecting to it through SSH.

### Collecting and Viewing Traces

Once you've applied the above commits and built and booted your image (you need to build the `core-image-sato-sdk` image or use one of the other methods described in the “*General Setup*” section), you're ready to start tracing.

#### Collecting and viewing a trace on the target (inside a shell)

First, from the host, connect to the target through SSH:

```
$ ssh -l root 192.168.1.47
The authenticity of host '192.168.1.47 (192.168.1.47)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 23:bd:c8:b1:a8:71:52:00:ee:00:4f:64:9e:10:b9:7e.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.1.47' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.1.47's password:
```

Once on the target, use these steps to create a trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng create
Spawning a session daemon
Session auto-20121015-232120 created.
Traces will be written in /home/root/lttng-traces/auto-20121015-232120
```

Enable the events you want to trace (in this case all kernel events):

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng enable-event --kernel --all
All kernel events are enabled in channel channel0
```

Start the trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng start
Tracing started for session auto-20121015-232120
```

And then stop the trace after awhile or after running a particular workload that you want to trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng stop
Tracing stopped for session auto-20121015-232120
```

You can now view the trace in text form on the target:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng view
[23:21:56.989270399] (+?.?????????) sys_geteuid: { 1 }, { }
[23:21:56.989278081] (+0.000007682) exit_syscall: { 1 }, { ret = 0 }
[23:21:56.989286043] (+0.000007962) sys_pipe: { 1 }, { fildes = 0xB77B9E8C }
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

[23:21:56.989321802] (+0.000035759) exit_syscall: { 1 }, { ret = 0 }
[23:21:56.989329345] (+0.000007543) sys_mmap_pgoff: { 1 }, { addr = 0x0, len =
↪10485760, prot = 3, flags = 131362, fd = 4294967295, pgoff = 0 }
[23:21:56.989351694] (+0.000022349) exit_syscall: { 1 }, { ret = -1247805440 }
[23:21:56.989432989] (+0.000081295) sys_clone: { 1 }, { clone_flags = 0x411, newsp =
↪0xB5EFFFFE4, parent_tid = 0xFFFFFFFF, child_tid = 0x0 }
[23:21:56.989477129] (+0.000044140) sched_stat_runtime: { 1 }, { comm = "ltnng-
↪consumerd", tid = 1193, runtime = 681660, vruntime = 43367983388 }
[23:21:56.989486697] (+0.000009568) sched_migrate_task: { 1 }, { comm = "ltnng-
↪consumerd", tid = 1193, prio = 20, orig_cpu = 1, dest_cpu = 1 }
[23:21:56.989508418] (+0.000021721) hrtimer_init: { 1 }, { hrtimer = 3970832076,
↪clockid = 1, mode = 1 }
[23:21:56.989770462] (+0.000262044) hrtimer_cancel: { 1 }, { hrtimer = 3993865440 }
[23:21:56.989771580] (+0.000001118) hrtimer_cancel: { 0 }, { hrtimer = 3993812192 }
[23:21:56.989776957] (+0.000005377) hrtimer_expire_entry: { 1 }, { hrtimer =
↪3993865440, now = 79815980007057, function = 3238465232 }
[23:21:56.989778145] (+0.000001188) hrtimer_expire_entry: { 0 }, { hrtimer =
↪3993812192, now = 79815980008174, function = 3238465232 }
[23:21:56.989791695] (+0.000013550) softirq_raise: { 1 }, { vec = 1 }
[23:21:56.989795396] (+0.000003701) softirq_raise: { 0 }, { vec = 1 }
[23:21:56.989800635] (+0.000005239) softirq_raise: { 0 }, { vec = 9 }
[23:21:56.989807130] (+0.000006495) sched_stat_runtime: { 1 }, { comm = "ltnng-
↪consumerd", tid = 1193, runtime = 330710, vruntime = 43368314098 }
[23:21:56.989809993] (+0.000002863) sched_stat_runtime: { 0 }, { comm = "ltnng-
↪sessiond", tid = 1181, runtime = 1015313, vruntime = 36976733240 }
[23:21:56.989818514] (+0.000008521) hrtimer_expire_exit: { 0 }, { hrtimer =
↪3993812192 }
[23:21:56.989819631] (+0.000001117) hrtimer_expire_exit: { 1 }, { hrtimer =
↪3993865440 }
[23:21:56.989821866] (+0.000002235) hrtimer_start: { 0 }, { hrtimer = 3993812192,
↪function = 3238465232, expires = 79815981000000, softexpires = 79815981000000 }
[23:21:56.989822984] (+0.000001118) hrtimer_start: { 1 }, { hrtimer = 3993865440,
↪function = 3238465232, expires = 79815981000000, softexpires = 79815981000000 }
[23:21:56.989832762] (+0.000009778) softirq_entry: { 1 }, { vec = 1 }
[23:21:56.989833879] (+0.000001117) softirq_entry: { 0 }, { vec = 1 }
[23:21:56.989838069] (+0.000004190) timer_cancel: { 1 }, { timer = 3993871956 }
[23:21:56.989839187] (+0.000001118) timer_cancel: { 0 }, { timer = 3993818708 }
[23:21:56.989841492] (+0.000002305) timer_expire_entry: { 1 }, { timer = 3993871956,
↪now = 79515980, function = 3238277552 }
[23:21:56.989842819] (+0.000001327) timer_expire_entry: { 0 }, { timer = 3993818708,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↪now = 79515980, function = 3238277552 }
[23:21:56.989854831] (+0.000012012) sched_stat_runtime: { 1 }, { comm = "lttng-
↪consumerd", tid = 1193, runtime = 49237, vruntime = 43368363335 }
[23:21:56.989855949] (+0.000001118) sched_stat_runtime: { 0 }, { comm = "lttng-
↪sessiond", tid = 1181, runtime = 45121, vruntime = 36976778361 }
[23:21:56.989861257] (+0.000005308) sched_stat_sleep: { 1 }, { comm = "kworker/1:1",
↪tid = 21, delay = 9451318 }
[23:21:56.989862374] (+0.000001117) sched_stat_sleep: { 0 }, { comm = "kworker/0:0",
↪tid = 4, delay = 9958820 }
[23:21:56.989868241] (+0.000005867) sched_wakeup: { 0 }, { comm = "kworker/0:0", tid
↪= 4, prio = 120, success = 1, target_cpu = 0 }
[23:21:56.989869358] (+0.000001117) sched_wakeup: { 1 }, { comm = "kworker/1:1", tid
↪= 21, prio = 120, success = 1, target_cpu = 1 }
[23:21:56.989877460] (+0.000008102) timer_expire_exit: { 1 }, { timer = 3993871956 }
[23:21:56.989878577] (+0.000001117) timer_expire_exit: { 0 }, { timer = 3993818708 }
.
.
.

```

You can now safely destroy the trace session (note that this doesn't delete the trace—it's still there in `~/lttng-traces`):

```

root@crownbay:~# lttng destroy
Session auto-20121015-232120 destroyed at /home/root

```

Note that the trace is saved in a directory of the same name as returned by `lttng create`, under the `~/lttng-traces` directory (note that you can change this by supplying your own name to `lttng create`):

```

root@crownbay:~# ls -al ~/lttng-traces
drwxrwx---  3 root    root      1024 Oct 15 23:21 .
drwxr-xr-x  5 root    root      1024 Oct 15 23:57 ..
drwxrwx---  3 root    root      1024 Oct 15 23:21 auto-20121015-232120

```

### Collecting and viewing a user space trace on the target (inside a shell)

For LTTng user space tracing, you need to have a properly instrumented user space program. For this example, we'll use the `hello` test program generated by the `lttng-ust` build.

The `hello` test program isn't installed on the root filesystem by the `lttng-ust` build, so we need to copy it over manually. First `cd` into the build directory that contains the `hello` executable:

```

$ cd build/tmp/work/core2_32-poky-linux/lttng-ust/2.0.5-r0/git/tests/hello/.libs

```

Copy that over to the target machine:

```
$ scp hello root@192.168.1.20:
```

You now have the instrumented LTTng “hello world” test program on the target, ready to test.

First, from the host, connect to the target through SSH:

```
$ ssh -l root 192.168.1.47
The authenticity of host '192.168.1.47 (192.168.1.47)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 23:bd:c8:b1:a8:71:52:00:ee:00:4f:64:9e:10:b9:7e.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.1.47' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.1.47's password:
```

Once on the target, use these steps to create a trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng create
Session auto-20190303-021943 created.
Traces will be written in /home/root/lttng-traces/auto-20190303-021943
```

Enable the events you want to trace (in this case all user space events):

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng enable-event --userspace --all
All UST events are enabled in channel channel0
```

Start the trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng start
Tracing started for session auto-20190303-021943
```

Run the instrumented “hello world” program:

```
root@crownbay:~# ./hello
Hello, World!
Tracing... done.
```

And then stop the trace after awhile or after running a particular workload that you want to trace:

```
root@crownbay:~# lttng stop
Tracing stopped for session auto-20190303-021943
```

You can now view the trace in text form on the target:

```

root@crownbay:~# lttng view
[02:31:14.906146544] (+?.?????????) hello:1424 ust_tests_hello:tpctest: { cpu_id = 1 },
↳ { intfield = 0, intfield2 = 0x0, longfield = 0, netintfield = 0, netintfieldhex = 0,
↳0x0, arrfield1 = [ [0] = 1, [1] = 2, [2] = 3 ], arrfield2 = "test", _seqfield1_
↳length = 4, seqfield1 = [ [0] = 116, [1] = 101, [2] = 115, [3] = 116 ], _seqfield2_
↳length = 4, seqfield2 = "test", stringfield = "test", floatfield = 2222,
↳doublefield = 2, boolfield = 1 }
[02:31:14.906170360] (+0.000023816) hello:1424 ust_tests_hello:tpctest: { cpu_id = 1 },
↳ { intfield = 1, intfield2 = 0x1, longfield = 1, netintfield = 1, netintfieldhex = 0,
↳0x1, arrfield1 = [ [0] = 1, [1] = 2, [2] = 3 ], arrfield2 = "test", _seqfield1_
↳length = 4, seqfield1 = [ [0] = 116, [1] = 101, [2] = 115, [3] = 116 ], _seqfield2_
↳length = 4, seqfield2 = "test", stringfield = "test", floatfield = 2222,
↳doublefield = 2, boolfield = 1 }
[02:31:14.906183140] (+0.000012780) hello:1424 ust_tests_hello:tpctest: { cpu_id = 1 },
↳ { intfield = 2, intfield2 = 0x2, longfield = 2, netintfield = 2, netintfieldhex = 0,
↳0x2, arrfield1 = [ [0] = 1, [1] = 2, [2] = 3 ], arrfield2 = "test", _seqfield1_
↳length = 4, seqfield1 = [ [0] = 116, [1] = 101, [2] = 115, [3] = 116 ], _seqfield2_
↳length = 4, seqfield2 = "test", stringfield = "test", floatfield = 2222,
↳doublefield = 2, boolfield = 1 }
[02:31:14.906194385] (+0.000011245) hello:1424 ust_tests_hello:tpctest: { cpu_id = 1 },
↳ { intfield = 3, intfield2 = 0x3, longfield = 3, netintfield = 3, netintfieldhex = 0,
↳0x3, arrfield1 = [ [0] = 1, [1] = 2, [2] = 3 ], arrfield2 = "test", _seqfield1_
↳length = 4, seqfield1 = [ [0] = 116, [1] = 101, [2] = 115, [3] = 116 ], _seqfield2_
↳length = 4, seqfield2 = "test", stringfield = "test", floatfield = 2222,
↳doublefield = 2, boolfield = 1 }
.
.
.

```

You can now safely destroy the trace session (note that this doesn't delete the trace—it's still there in `~/lttng-traces`):

```

root@crownbay:~# lttng destroy
Session auto-20190303-021943 destroyed at /home/root

```

## LTTng Documentation

You can find the primary LTTng Documentation on the [LTTng Documentation](#) site. The documentation on this site is appropriate for intermediate to advanced software developers who are working in a Linux environment and are interested in efficient software tracing.

For information on LTTng in general, visit the [LTTng Project](#) site. You can find a “Getting Started” link on this site that takes you to an LTTng Quick Start.

## 10.3.6 blktrace

blktrace is a tool for tracing and reporting low-level disk I/O. blktrace provides the tracing half of the equation; its output can be piped into the blkparse program, which renders the data in a human-readable form and does some basic analysis:

### blktrace Setup

For this section, we'll assume you've already performed the basic setup outlined in the “*General Setup*” section.

blktrace is an application that runs on the target system. You can run the entire blktrace and blkparse pipeline on the target, or you can run blktrace in ‘listen’ mode on the target and have blktrace and blkparse collect and analyze the data on the host (see the “*Using blktrace Remotely*” section below). For the rest of this section we assume you've to the host through SSH and will be running blktrace on the target.

### Basic blktrace Usage

To record a trace, just run the blktrace command, giving it the name of the block device you want to trace activity on:

```
root@crownbay:~# blktrace /dev/sdc
```

In another shell, execute a workload you want to trace:

```
root@crownbay:/media/sdc# rm linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2; wget https://downloads.
↳yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2; sync
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% \|\|*****\|\| 41727k 0:00:00 ETA
```

Press `Ctrl-C` in the blktrace shell to stop the trace. It will display how many events were logged, along with the per-cpu file sizes (blktrace records traces in per-cpu kernel buffers and just dumps them to user space for blkparse to merge and sort later):

```
^C=== sdc ===
CPU 0:          7082 events,      332 KiB data
CPU 1:          1578 events,       74 KiB data
Total:          8660 events (dropped 0),  406 KiB data
```

If you examine the files saved to disk, you see multiple files, one per CPU and with the device name as the first part of the filename:

```
root@crownbay:~# ls -al
drwxr-xr-x  6 root  root      1024 Oct 27 22:39 .
drwxr-sr-x  4 root  root      1024 Oct 26 18:24 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 root  root    339938 Oct 27 22:40 sdc.blktrace.0
-rw-r--r--  1 root  root     75753 Oct 27 22:40 sdc.blktrace.1
```

To view the trace events, just call `blkparse` in the directory containing the trace files, giving it the device name that forms the first part of the filenames:

```

root@crownbay:~# blkparse sdc

8,32  1      1      0.000000000  1225  Q  WS 3417048 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      2      0.000025213  1225  G  WS 3417048 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      3      0.000033384  1225  P  N [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      4      0.000043301  1225  I  WS 3417048 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      0      0.000057270    0  m  N cfq1225 insert_request
8,32  1      0      0.000064813    0  m  N cfq1225 add_to_rr
8,32  1      5      0.000076336  1225  U  N [jbd2/sdc-8] 1
8,32  1      0      0.000088559    0  m  N cfq workload slice:150
8,32  1      0      0.000097359    0  m  N cfq1225 set_active wl_prio:0 wl_type:1
8,32  1      0      0.000104063    0  m  N cfq1225 Not idling. st->count:1
8,32  1      0      0.000112584    0  m  N cfq1225 fifo= (null)
8,32  1      0      0.000118730    0  m  N cfq1225 dispatch_insert
8,32  1      0      0.000127390    0  m  N cfq1225 dispatched a request
8,32  1      0      0.000133536    0  m  N cfq1225 activate rq, drv=1
8,32  1      6      0.000136889  1225  D  WS 3417048 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      7      0.000360381  1225  Q  WS 3417056 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      8      0.000377422  1225  G  WS 3417056 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      9      0.000388876  1225  P  N [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     10      0.000397886  1225  Q  WS 3417064 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     11      0.000404800  1225  M  WS 3417064 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     12      0.000412343  1225  Q  WS 3417072 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     13      0.000416533  1225  M  WS 3417072 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     14      0.000422121  1225  Q  WS 3417080 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     15      0.000425194  1225  M  WS 3417080 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     16      0.000431968  1225  Q  WS 3417088 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     17      0.000435251  1225  M  WS 3417088 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     18      0.000440279  1225  Q  WS 3417096 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     19      0.000443911  1225  M  WS 3417096 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     20      0.000450336  1225  Q  WS 3417104 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     21      0.000454038  1225  M  WS 3417104 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     22      0.000462070  1225  Q  WS 3417112 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     23      0.000465422  1225  M  WS 3417112 + 8 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1     24      0.000474222  1225  I  WS 3417056 + 64 [jbd2/sdc-8]
8,32  1      0      0.000483022    0  m  N cfq1225 insert_request
8,32  1     25      0.000489727  1225  U  N [jbd2/sdc-8] 1
8,32  1      0      0.000498457    0  m  N cfq1225 Not idling. st->count:1

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

8,32  1      0      0.000503765    0 m  N cfq1225 dispatch_insert
8,32  1      0      0.000512914    0 m  N cfq1225 dispatched a request
8,32  1      0      0.000518851    0 m  N cfq1225 activate rq, drv=2
.
.
.
8,32  0      0      58.515006138    0 m  N cfq3551 complete rqnoidle 1
8,32  0    2024      58.516603269    3 C  WS 3156992 + 16 [0]
8,32  0      0      58.516626736    0 m  N cfq3551 complete rqnoidle 1
8,32  0      0      58.516634558    0 m  N cfq3551 arm_idle: 8 group_idle: 0
8,32  0      0      58.516636933    0 m  N cfq schedule dispatch
8,32  1      0      58.516971613    0 m  N cfq3551 slice expired t=0
8,32  1      0      58.516982089    0 m  N cfq3551 sl_used=13 disp=6 charge=13
↪iops=0 sect=80
8,32  1      0      58.516985511    0 m  N cfq3551 del_from_rr
8,32  1      0      58.516990819    0 m  N cfq3551 put_queue

```

## CPU0 (sdc):

Reads Queued:	0,	0KiB	Writes Queued:	331,	26,284KiB
Read Dispatches:	0,	0KiB	Write Dispatches:	485,	40,484KiB
Reads Requeued:	0		Writes Requeued:	0	
Reads Completed:	0,	0KiB	Writes Completed:	511,	41,000KiB
Read Merges:	0,	0KiB	Write Merges:	13,	160KiB
Read depth:	0		Write depth:	2	
IO unplugs:	23		Timer unplugs:	0	

## CPU1 (sdc):

Reads Queued:	0,	0KiB	Writes Queued:	249,	15,800KiB
Read Dispatches:	0,	0KiB	Write Dispatches:	42,	1,600KiB
Reads Requeued:	0		Writes Requeued:	0	
Reads Completed:	0,	0KiB	Writes Completed:	16,	1,084KiB
Read Merges:	0,	0KiB	Write Merges:	40,	276KiB
Read depth:	0		Write depth:	2	
IO unplugs:	30		Timer unplugs:	1	

## Total (sdc):

Reads Queued:	0,	0KiB	Writes Queued:	580,	42,084KiB
Read Dispatches:	0,	0KiB	Write Dispatches:	527,	42,084KiB
Reads Requeued:	0		Writes Requeued:	0	
Reads Completed:	0,	0KiB	Writes Completed:	527,	42,084KiB
Read Merges:	0,	0KiB	Write Merges:	53,	436KiB

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
IO unplugs:          53          Timer unplugs:          1

Throughput (R/W): 0KiB/s / 719KiB/s
Events (sdc): 6,592 entries
Skips: 0 forward (0 - 0.0%)
Input file sdc.blktrace.0 added
Input file sdc.blktrace.1 added
```

The report shows each event that was found in the blktrace data, along with a summary of the overall block I/O traffic during the run. You can look at the [blkparse](#) manual page to learn the meaning of each field displayed in the trace listing.

### Live Mode

blktrace and blkparse are designed from the ground up to be able to operate together in a “pipe mode” where the standard output of blktrace can be fed directly into the standard input of blkparse:

```
root@crownbay:~# blktrace /dev/sdc -o - | blkparse -i -
```

This enables long-lived tracing sessions to run without writing anything to disk, and allows the user to look for certain conditions in the trace data in ‘real-time’ by viewing the trace output as it scrolls by on the screen or by passing it along to yet another program in the pipeline such as `grep` which can be used to identify and capture conditions of interest.

There’s actually another blktrace command that implements the above pipeline as a single command, so the user doesn’t have to bother typing in the above command sequence:

```
root@crownbay:~# btrace /dev/sdc
```

### Using blktrace Remotely

Because blktrace traces block I/O and at the same time normally writes its trace data to a block device, and in general because it’s not really a great idea to make the device being traced the same as the device the tracer writes to, blktrace provides a way to trace without perturbing the traced device at all by providing native support for sending all trace data over the network.

To have blktrace operate in this mode, start blktrace in server mode on the host system, which is going to store the captured data:

```
$ blktrace -l
server: waiting for connections...
```

On the target system that is going to be traced, start blktrace in client mode with the `-h` option to connect to the host system, also passing it the device to trace:



```
root@crownbay:~# blktrace -d /dev/sdc -h 192.168.1.43
blktrace: connecting to 192.168.1.43
blktrace: connected!
```

On the host system, you should see this:

```
server: connection from 192.168.1.43
```

In another shell, execute a workload you want to trace:

```
root@crownbay:/media/sdc# rm linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2; wget https://downloads.
↳yoctoproject.org/mirror/sources/linux-2.6.19.2.tar.bz2; sync
Connecting to downloads.yoctoproject.org (140.211.169.59:80)
linux-2.6.19.2.tar.b 100% \|\|*****\|\| 41727k 0:00:00 ETA
```

When it's done, do a Ctrl-C on the target system to stop the trace:

```
^C=== sdc ===
CPU 0:          7691 events,      361 KiB data
CPU 1:          4109 events,      193 KiB data
Total:         11800 events (dropped 0), 554 KiB data
```

On the host system, you should also see a trace summary for the trace just ended:

```
server: end of run for 192.168.1.43:sdc
=== sdc ===
CPU 0:          7691 events,      361 KiB data
CPU 1:          4109 events,      193 KiB data
Total:         11800 events (dropped 0), 554 KiB data
```

The blktrace instance on the host will save the target output inside a <hostname>-<timestamp> directory:

```
$ ls -al
drwxr-xr-x  10 root    root      1024 Oct 28 02:40 .
drwxr-sr-x   4 root    root      1024 Oct 26 18:24 ..
drwxr-xr-x   2 root    root      1024 Oct 28 02:40 192.168.1.43-2012-10-28-
↳02:40:56
```

cd into that directory to see the output files:

```
$ ls -l
-rw-r--r--  1 root    root      369193 Oct 28 02:44 sdc.blktrace.0
-rw-r--r--  1 root    root      197278 Oct 28 02:44 sdc.blktrace.1
```

And run blkparse on the host system using the device name:

```

$ blkparse sdc

8,32  1      1      0.000000000  1263  Q  RM 6016 + 8 [ls]
8,32  1      0      0.000036038    0  m   N cfq1263 allocated
8,32  1      2      0.000039390  1263  G  RM 6016 + 8 [ls]
8,32  1      3      0.000049168  1263  I  RM 6016 + 8 [ls]
8,32  1      0      0.000056152    0  m   N cfq1263 insert_request
8,32  1      0      0.000061600    0  m   N cfq1263 add_to_rr
8,32  1      0      0.000075498    0  m   N cfq workload slice:300
.
.
.
8,32  0      0      177.266385696    0  m   N cfq1267 arm_idle: 8 group_idle: 0
8,32  0      0      177.266388140    0  m   N cfq schedule dispatch
8,32  1      0      177.266679239    0  m   N cfq1267 slice expired t=0
8,32  1      0      177.266689297    0  m   N cfq1267 sl_used=9 disp=6 charge=9
↪iops=0 sect=56
8,32  1      0      177.266692649    0  m   N cfq1267 del_from_rr
8,32  1      0      177.266696560    0  m   N cfq1267 put_queue

CPU0 (sdc):
Reads Queued:          0,          0KiB      Writes Queued:        270,      21,708KiB
Read Dispatches:      59,      2,628KiB    Write Dispatches:    495,      39,964KiB
Reads Requeued:       0
Writes Requeued:      0
Reads Completed:     90,      2,752KiB    Writes Completed:    543,      41,596KiB
Read Merges:          0,          0KiB      Write Merges:         9,       344KiB
Read depth:           2
Write depth:           2
IO unplugs:           20
Timer unplugs:        1

CPU1 (sdc):
Reads Queued:        688,      2,752KiB    Writes Queued:       381,      20,652KiB
Read Dispatches:     31,      124KiB     Write Dispatches:    59,       2,396KiB
Reads Requeued:       0
Writes Requeued:      0
Reads Completed:     0,          0KiB      Writes Completed:    11,       764KiB
Read Merges:         598,      2,392KiB    Write Merges:        88,       448KiB
Read depth:           2
Write depth:           2
IO unplugs:           52
Timer unplugs:        0

Total (sdc):
Reads Queued:        688,      2,752KiB    Writes Queued:       651,      42,360KiB

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Read Dispatches:      90,    2,752KiB    Write Dispatches:    554,    42,360KiB
Reads Requeued:      0
Reads Completed:     90,    2,752KiB    Writes Completed:    554,    42,360KiB
Read Merges:         598,    2,392KiB    Write Merges:        97,      792KiB
IO unplugs:          72
Timer unplugs:       1

Throughput (R/W): 15KiB/s / 238KiB/s
Events (sdc): 9,301 entries
Skips: 0 forward (0 - 0.0%)

```

You should see the trace events and summary just as you would have if you'd run the same command on the target.

### Tracing Block I/O via 'ftrace'

It's also possible to trace block I/O using only *The 'trace events' Subsystem*, which can be useful for casual tracing if you don't want to bother dealing with the user space tools.

To enable tracing for a given device, use `/sys/block/xxx/trace/enable`, where `xxx` is the device name. This for example enables tracing for `/dev/sdc`:

```
root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo 1 > /sys/block/sdc/trace/enable
```

Once you've selected the device(s) you want to trace, selecting the `blk` tracer will turn the `blk` tracer on:

```

root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat available_tracers
blk function_graph function nop

root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo blk > current_tracer

```

Execute the workload you're interested in:

```
root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat /media/sdc/testfile.txt
```

And look at the output (note here that we're using `trace_pipe` instead of `trace` to capture this trace —this allows us to wait around on the pipe for data to appear):

```

root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# cat trace_pipe
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276361: 8,32 Q R 1699848 + 8 [cat]
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276410: 8,32 m N cfq3587 alloced
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276415: 8,32 G R 1699848 + 8 [cat]
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276424: 8,32 P N [cat]
cat-3587 [001] d..2 3023.276432: 8,32 I R 1699848 + 8 [cat]
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276439: 8,32 m N cfq3587 insert_request

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276445: 8,32 m N cfq3587 add_to_rr
cat-3587 [001] d..2 3023.276454: 8,32 U N [cat] 1
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276464: 8,32 m N cfq workload slice:150
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276471: 8,32 m N cfq3587 set_active wl_
↪prio:0 wl_type:2
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276478: 8,32 m N cfq3587 fifo= (null)
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276483: 8,32 m N cfq3587 dispatch_insert
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276490: 8,32 m N cfq3587 dispatched a_
↪request
cat-3587 [001] d..1 3023.276497: 8,32 m N cfq3587 activate rq,
↪drv=1
cat-3587 [001] d..2 3023.276500: 8,32 D R 1699848 + 8 [cat]

```

And this turns off tracing for the specified device:

```
root@crownbay:/sys/kernel/debug/tracing# echo 0 > /sys/block/sdc/trace/enable
```

## blktrace Documentation

Online versions of the manual pages for the commands discussed in this section can be found here:

- <https://linux.die.net/man/8/blktrace>
- <https://linux.die.net/man/1/blkparse>
- <https://linux.die.net/man/8/btrace>

The above manual pages, along with manuals for the other blktrace utilities (btt, blkioemon, etc) can be found in the /doc directory of the blktrace tools git repository:

```
$ git clone git://git.kernel.dk/blktrace.git
```

## 10.4 Real-World Examples

This chapter contains real-world examples.

### 10.4.1 Slow Write Speed on Live Images

In one of our previous releases (denzil), users noticed that booting off of a live image and writing to disk was noticeably slower. This included the boot itself, especially the first one, since first boots tend to do a significant amount of writing due to certain post-install scripts.

The problem (and solution) was discovered by using the Yocto tracing tools, in this case ‘perf stat’, ‘perf script’, ‘perf record’ and ‘perf report’.

See all the unvarnished details of how this bug was diagnosed and solved here: [Yocto Bug #3049](#)

---

The Yocto Project ®

[<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org)

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.



# YOCTO PROJECT APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT AND THE EXTENSIBLE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT KIT (ESDK)

## 11.1 Introduction

### 11.1.1 eSDK Introduction

Welcome to the Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK) manual. This manual explains how to use both the Yocto Project extensible and standard SDKs to develop applications and images.

All SDKs consist of the following:

- *Cross-Development Toolchain*: This toolchain contains a compiler, debugger, and various associated tools.
- *Libraries, Headers, and Symbols*: The libraries, headers, and symbols are specific to the image (i.e. they match the image against which the SDK was built).
- *Environment Setup Script*: This `*.sh` file, once sourced, sets up the cross-development environment by defining variables and preparing for SDK use.

Additionally, an extensible SDK has tools that allow you to easily add new applications and libraries to an image, modify the source of an existing component, test changes on the target hardware, and easily integrate an application into the *OpenEmbedded Build System*.

You can use an SDK to independently develop and test code that is destined to run on some target machine. SDKs are completely self-contained. The binaries are linked against their own copy of `libc`, which results in no dependencies on the target system. To achieve this, the pointer to the dynamic loader is configured at install time since that path cannot be dynamically altered. This is the reason for a wrapper around the `populate_sdk` and `populate_sdk_ext` archives.

Another feature of the SDKs is that only one set of cross-compiler toolchain binaries are produced for any given architecture. This feature takes advantage of the fact that the target hardware can be passed to `gcc` as a set of compiler options. Those options are set up by the environment script and contained in variables such as `CC` and `LD`. This reduces the space needed for the tools. Understand, however, that every target still needs its own `sysroot` because those binaries are target-specific.

The SDK development environment consists of the following:

- The self-contained SDK, which is an architecture-specific cross-toolchain and matching sysroots (target and native) all built by the OpenEmbedded build system (e.g. the SDK). The toolchain and sysroots are based on a *Metadata* configuration and extensions, which allows you to cross-develop on the host machine for the target hardware. Additionally, the extensible SDK contains the `devtool` functionality.
- The Quick EMUlator (QEMU), which lets you simulate target hardware. QEMU is not literally part of the SDK. You must build and include this emulator separately. However, QEMU plays an important role in the development process that revolves around use of the SDK.

In summary, the extensible and standard SDK share many features. However, the extensible SDK has powerful development tools to help you more quickly develop applications. Here is a table that summarizes the primary differences between the standard and extensible SDK types when considering which to build:

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Standard SDK</i>	<i>Extensible SDK</i>
Toolchain	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>
Debugger	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>
Size	100+ MBytes	1+ GBytes (or 300+ MBytes for minimal w/toolchain)
<code>devtool</code>	No	Yes
Build Images	No	Yes
Updateable	No	Yes
Managed Sysroot <sup>2</sup>	No	Yes
Installed Packages	No <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>4</sup>
Construction	Packages	Shared State

## The Cross-Development Toolchain

The *Cross-Development Toolchain* consists of a cross-compiler, cross-linker, and cross-debugger that are used to develop user-space applications for targeted hardware; in addition, the extensible SDK comes with built-in `devtool` functionality. This toolchain is created by running a SDK installer script or through a *Build Directory* that is based on your metadata configuration or extension for your targeted device. The cross-toolchain works with a matching target sysroot.

## Sysroots

The native and target sysroots contain needed headers and libraries for generating binaries that run on the target architecture. The target sysroot is based on the target root filesystem image that is built by the OpenEmbedded build system and uses the same metadata configuration used to build the cross-toolchain.

<sup>1</sup> Extensible SDK contains the toolchain and debugger if `SDK_EXT_TYPE` is “full” or `SDK_INCLUDE_TOOLCHAIN` is “1”, which is the default.

<sup>2</sup> Sysroot is managed through the use of `devtool`. Thus, it is less likely that you will corrupt your SDK sysroot when you try to add additional libraries.

<sup>3</sup> You can add runtime package management to the standard SDK but it is not supported by default.

<sup>4</sup> You must build and make the shared state available to extensible SDK users for “packages” you want to enable users to install.



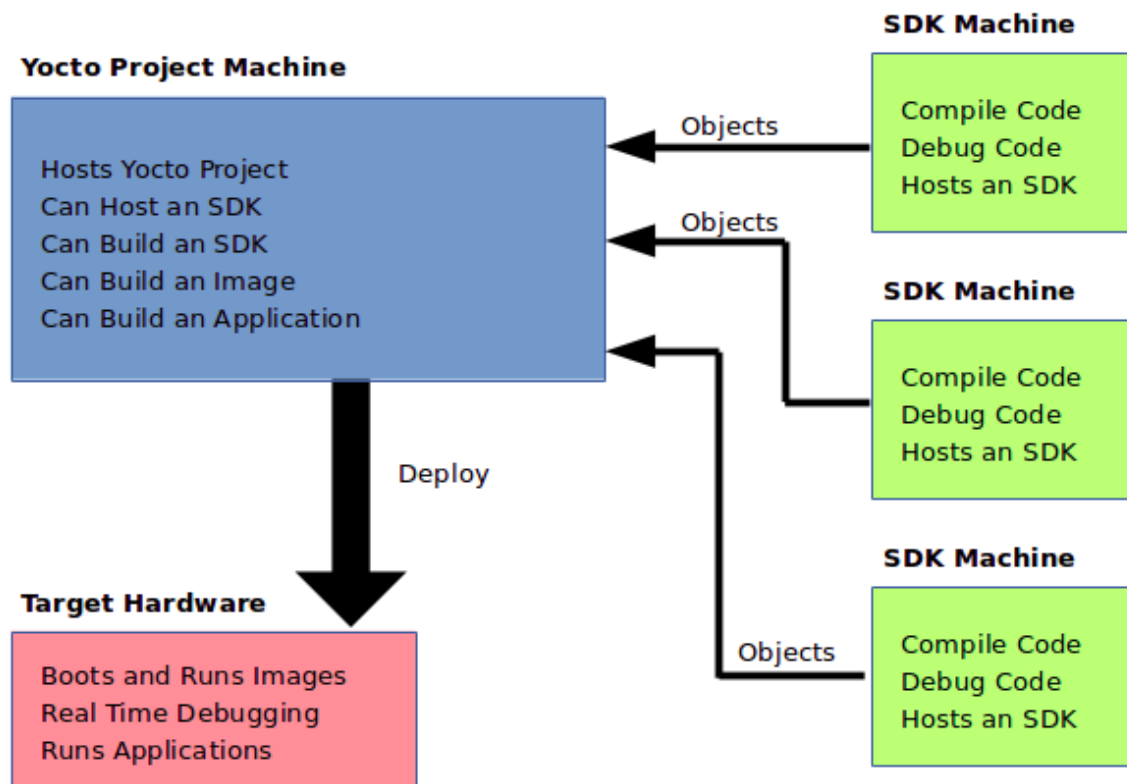
## The QEMU Emulator

The QEMU emulator allows you to simulate your hardware while running your application or image. QEMU is not part of the SDK but is automatically installed and available if you have done any one of the following:

- cloned the poky Git repository to create a *Source Directory* and sourced the environment setup script.
- downloaded a Yocto Project release and unpacked it to create a Source Directory and sourced the environment setup script.
- installed the cross-toolchain tarball and sourced the toolchain's setup environment script.

### 11.1.2 SDK Development Model

Fundamentally, the SDK fits into the development process as follows:



The SDK is installed on any machine and can be used to develop applications, images, and kernels. An SDK can even be used by a QA Engineer or Release Engineer. The fundamental concept is that the machine that has the SDK installed does not have to be associated with the machine that has the Yocto Project installed. A developer can independently compile and test an object on their machine and then, when the object is ready for integration into an image, they can simply make it available to the machine that has the Yocto Project. Once the object is available, the image can be rebuilt

using the Yocto Project to produce the modified image.

You just need to follow these general steps:

1. *Install the SDK for your target hardware:* For information on how to install the SDK, see the “*Installing the SDK*” section.
2. *Download or Build the Target Image:* The Yocto Project supports several target architectures and has many pre-built kernel images and root filesystem images.

If you are going to develop your application on hardware, go to the [machines](#) download area and choose a target machine area from which to download the kernel image and root filesystem. This download area could have several files in it that support development using actual hardware. For example, the area might contain `.hddimg` files that combine the kernel image with the filesystem, boot loaders, and so forth. Be sure to get the files you need for your particular development process.

If you are going to develop your application and then run and test it using the QEMU emulator, go to the [machines/qemu](#) download area. From this area, go down into the directory for your target architecture (e.g. `qemu-mux86_64` for an Intel-based 64-bit architecture). Download the kernel, root filesystem, and any other files you need for your process.

### Note

To use the root filesystem in QEMU, you need to extract it. See the “*Extracting the Root Filesystem*” section for information on how to do this extraction.

3. *Develop and Test your Application:* At this point, you have the tools to develop your application. If you need to separately install and use the QEMU emulator, you can go to [QEMU Home Page](#) to download and learn about the emulator. See the “*Using the Quick EMUlator (QEMU)*” chapter in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on using QEMU within the Yocto Project.

The remainder of this manual describes how to use the extensible and standard SDKs. There is also information in appendix form describing how you can build, install, and modify an SDK.

## 11.2 Using the Extensible SDK

This chapter describes the extensible SDK and how to install it. Information covers the pieces of the SDK, how to install it, and presents a look at using the `devtool` functionality. The extensible SDK makes it easy to add new applications and libraries to an image, modify the source for an existing component, test changes on the target hardware, and ease integration into the rest of the *OpenEmbedded Build System*.

### Note

For a side-by-side comparison of main features supported for an extensible SDK as compared to a standard SDK, see the *Introduction* section.

In addition to the functionality available through `devtool`, you can alternatively make use of the toolchain directly, for example from Makefile and Autotools. See the “*Using the SDK Toolchain Directly*” chapter for more information.

### 11.2.1 Why use the Extensible SDK and What is in It?

The extensible SDK provides a cross-development toolchain and libraries tailored to the contents of a specific image. You would use the Extensible SDK if you want a toolchain experience supplemented with the powerful set of `devtool` commands tailored for the Yocto Project environment.

The installed extensible SDK consists of several files and directories. Basically, it contains an SDK environment setup script, some configuration files, an internal build system, and the `devtool` functionality.

### 11.2.2 Installing the Extensible SDK

#### Two ways to install the Extensible SDK

Extensible SDK can be installed in two different ways, and both have their own pros and cons:

1. *Setting up the Extensible SDK environment directly in a Yocto build.* This avoids having to produce, test, distribute and maintain separate SDK installer archives, which can get very large. There is only one environment for the regular Yocto build and the SDK and less code paths where things can go not according to plan. It's easier to update the SDK: it simply means updating the Yocto layers with `git fetch` or layer management tooling. The SDK extensibility is better than in the second option: just run `bitbake` again to add more things to the sysroot, or add layers if even more things are required.
2. *Setting up the Extensible SDK from a standalone installer.* This has the benefit of having a single, self-contained archive that includes all the needed binary artifacts. So nothing needs to be rebuilt, and there is no need to provide a well-functioning binary artefact cache over the network for developers with underpowered laptops.

#### Setting up the Extensible SDK environment directly in a Yocto build

1. Set up all the needed layers and a Yocto *Build Directory*, e.g. a regular Yocto build where `bitbake` can be executed.
2. Run:

```
$ bitbake meta-ide-support
$ bitbake -c populate_sysroot gtk+3
# or any other target or native item that the application developer would need
$ bitbake build-sysroots -c build_native_sysroot && bitbake build-sysroots -c ↵
↳ build_target_sysroot
```

#### Setting up the Extensible SDK from a standalone installer

The first thing you need to do is install the SDK on your *Build Host* by running the `*.sh` installation script.

You can download a tarball installer, which includes the pre-built toolchain, the `runqemu` script, the internal build system, `devtool`, and support files from the appropriate `toolchain` directory within the Index of Releases. Toolchains are available

for several 32-bit and 64-bit architectures with the `x86_64` directories, respectively. The toolchains the Yocto Project provides are based off the `core-image-sato` and `core-image-minimal` images and contain libraries appropriate for developing against that image.

The names of the tarball installer scripts are such that a string representing the host system appears first in the filename and then is immediately followed by a string representing the target architecture. An extensible SDK has the string “-ext” as part of the name. Following is the general form:

```
poky-glibc-host_system-image_type-arch-toolchain-ext-release_version.sh
```

Where:

`host_system` **is** a string representing your development system:

`i686` **or** `x86_64`.

`image_type` **is** the image **for** which the SDK was built:

`core-image-sato` **or** `core-image-minimal`.

`arch` **is** a string representing the tuned target architecture:

`aarch64`, `armv5e`, `core2-64`, `i586`, `mips32r2`, `mips64`, `ppc7400`, **or** `↪cortexa8hf-neon`

`release_version` **is** a string representing the release number of the Yocto Project:

`5.0.6`, `5.0.6+snapshot`

For example, the following SDK installer is for a 64-bit development host system and a `i586`-tuned target architecture based off the SDK for `core-image-sato` and using the current 5.0.6 snapshot:

```
poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-i586-toolchain-ext-5.0.6.sh
```

### Note

As an alternative to downloading an SDK, you can build the SDK installer. For information on building the installer, see the [Building an SDK Installer](#) section.

The SDK and toolchains are self-contained and by default are installed into the `poky_sdk` folder in your home directory. You can choose to install the extensible SDK in any location when you run the installer. However, because files need to be written under that directory during the normal course of operation, the location you choose for installation must be writable for whichever users need to use the SDK.

The following command shows how to run the installer given a toolchain tarball for a 64-bit x86 development host system and a 64-bit x86 target architecture. The example assumes the SDK installer is located in `~/Downloads/` and has execution rights:

```
$ ./Downloads/poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-minimal-core2-64-toolchain-ext-2.5.sh
Poky (Yocto Project Reference Distro) Extensible SDK installer version 2.5
=====
Enter target directory for SDK (default: poky_sdk):
You are about to install the SDK to "/home/scottrif/poky_sdk". Proceed [Y/n]? Y
Extracting SDK.....done
Setting it up...
Extracting buildtools...
Preparing build system...
Parsing recipes: 100% |#####|
↪###| Time: 0:00:52
Initialising tasks: 100% |#####|
↪###| Time: 0:00:00
Checking sstate mirror object availability: 100% |#####|
↪###| Time: 0:00:00
Loading cache: 100% |#####|
↪###| Time: 0:00:00
Initialising tasks: 100% |#####|
↪###| Time: 0:00:00
done
SDK has been successfully set up and is ready to be used.
Each time you wish to use the SDK in a new shell session, you need to source the
↪environment setup script e.g.
$ . /home/scottrif/poky_sdk/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

#### Note

If you do not have write permissions for the directory into which you are installing the SDK, the installer notifies you and exits. For that case, set up the proper permissions in the directory and run the installer again.

### 11.2.3 Running the Extensible SDK Environment Setup Script

Once you have the SDK installed, you must run the SDK environment setup script before you can actually use the SDK.

When using a SDK directly in a Yocto build, you will find the script in `tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/` in your *Build Directory*.

When using a standalone SDK installer, this setup script resides in the directory you chose when you installed the SDK, which is either the default `poky_sdk` directory or the directory you chose during installation.

Before running the script, be sure it is the one that matches the architecture for which you are developing. Environment setup scripts begin with the string “`environment-setup`” and include as part of their name the tuned target architecture. As an example, the following commands set the working directory to where the SDK was installed and then source the environment setup script. In this example, the setup script is for an IA-based target machine using i586 tuning:

```
$ cd /home/scottrif/poky_sdk
$ source environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
SDK environment now set up; additionally you may now run devtool to perform
↳development tasks.
Run devtool --help for further details.
```

When using the environment script directly in a Yocto build, it can be run similarly:

```
$ source tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

Running the setup script defines many environment variables needed in order to use the SDK (e.g. `PATH`, `CC`, `LD`, and so forth). If you want to see all the environment variables the script exports, examine the installation file itself.

### 11.2.4 Using `devtool` in Your SDK Workflow

The cornerstone of the extensible SDK is a command-line tool called `devtool`. This tool provides a number of features that help you build, test and package software within the extensible SDK, and optionally integrate it into an image built by the OpenEmbedded build system.

#### Note

The use of `devtool` is not limited to the extensible SDK. You can use `devtool` to help you easily develop any project whose build output must be part of an image built using the build system.

The `devtool` command line is organized similarly to *Git* in that it has a number of sub-commands for each function. You can run `devtool --help` to see all the commands.

#### Note

See the “*devtool Quick Reference*” section in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

`devtool` subcommands provide entry-points into development:

- *devtool add*: Assists in adding new software to be built.
- *devtool modify*: Sets up an environment to enable you to modify the source of an existing component.
- *devtool ide-sdk*: Generates a configuration for an IDE.
- *devtool upgrade*: Updates an existing recipe so that you can build it for an updated set of source files.

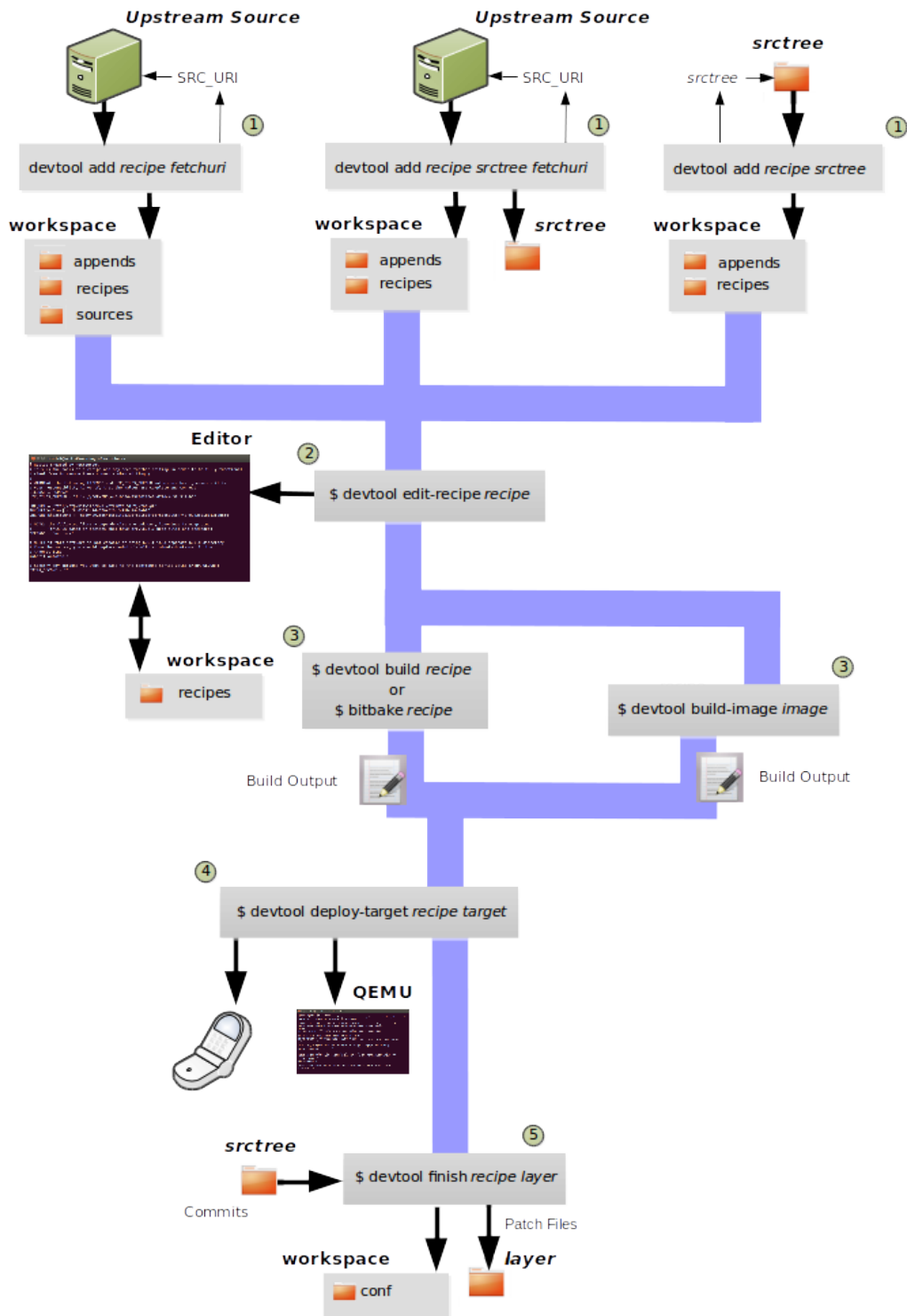
As with the build system, “recipes” represent software packages within `devtool`. When you use `devtool add`, a recipe is automatically created. When you use `devtool modify`, the specified existing recipe is used in order to determine where to get the source code and how to patch it. In both cases, an environment is set up so that when you build the recipe a source tree that is under your control is used in order to allow you to make changes to the source as desired. By default, new recipes and the source go into a “workspace” directory under the SDK.

The remainder of this section presents the `devtool add`, `devtool modify`, and `devtool upgrade` workflows.

### **Use `devtool add` to Add an Application**

The `devtool add` command generates a new recipe based on existing source code. This command takes advantage of the *The Workspace Layer Structure* layer that many `devtool` commands use. The command is flexible enough to allow you to extract source code into both the workspace or a separate local Git repository and to use existing code that does not need to be extracted.

Depending on your particular scenario, the arguments and options you use with `devtool add` form different combinations. The following diagram shows common development flows you would use with the `devtool add` command:



1. *Generating the New Recipe:* The top part of the flow shows three scenarios by which you could use `devtool add` to generate a recipe based on existing source code.



In a shared development environment, it is typical for other developers to be responsible for various areas of source code. As a developer, you are probably interested in using that source code as part of your development within the Yocto Project. All you need is access to the code, a recipe, and a controlled area in which to do your work.

Within the diagram, three possible scenarios feed into the `devtool add` workflow:

- *Left:* The left scenario in the figure represents a common situation where the source code does not exist locally and needs to be extracted. In this situation, the source code is extracted to the default workspace—you do not want the files in some specific location outside of the workspace. Thus, everything you need will be located in the workspace:

```
$ devtool add recipe fetchuri
```

With this command, `devtool` extracts the upstream source files into a local Git repository within the `sources` folder. The command then creates a recipe named `recipe` and a corresponding append file in the workspace. If you do not provide `recipe`, the command makes an attempt to determine the recipe name.

- *Middle:* The middle scenario in the figure also represents a situation where the source code does not exist locally. In this case, the code is again upstream and needs to be extracted to some local area—this time outside of the default workspace.

#### Note

If required, `devtool` always creates a Git repository locally during the extraction.

Furthermore, the first positional argument `srctree` in this case identifies where the `devtool add` command will locate the extracted code outside of the workspace. You need to specify an empty directory:

```
$ devtool add recipe srctree fetchuri
```

In summary, the source code is pulled from `fetchuri` and extracted into the location defined by `srctree` as a local Git repository.

Within workspace, `devtool` creates a recipe named `recipe` along with an associated append file.

- *Right:* The right scenario in the figure represents a situation where the `srctree` has been previously prepared outside of the `devtool` workspace.

The following command provides a new recipe name and identifies the existing source tree location:

```
$ devtool add recipe srctree
```

The command examines the source code and creates a recipe named `recipe` for the code and places the recipe into the workspace.

Because the extracted source code already exists, `devtool` does not try to relocate the source code into the workspace—only the new recipe is placed in the workspace.

Aside from a recipe folder, the command also creates an associated append folder and places an initial \*.bbappend file within.

2. *Edit the Recipe:* You can use `devtool edit-recipe` to open up the editor as defined by the `$EDITOR` environment variable and modify the file:

```
$ devtool edit-recipe recipe
```

From within the editor, you can make modifications to the recipe that take effect when you build it later.

3. *Build the Recipe or Rebuild the Image:* The next step you take depends on what you are going to do with the new code.

If you need to eventually move the build output to the target hardware, use the following `devtool` command:

```
$ devtool build recipe
```

On the other hand, if you want an image to contain the recipe's packages from the workspace for immediate deployment onto a device (e.g. for testing purposes), you can use the `devtool build-image` command:

```
$ devtool build-image image
```

4. *Deploy the Build Output:* When you use the `devtool build` command to build out your recipe, you probably want to see if the resulting build output works as expected on the target hardware.

### Note

This step assumes you have a previously built image that is already either running in QEMU or is running on actual hardware. Also, it is assumed that for deployment of the image to the target, SSH is installed in the image and, if the image is running on real hardware, you have network access to and from your development machine.

You can deploy your build output to that target hardware by using the `devtool deploy-target` command:

```
$ devtool deploy-target recipe target
```

The target is a live target machine running as an SSH server.

You can, of course, also deploy the image you build to actual hardware by using the `devtool build-image` command. However, `devtool` does not provide a specific command that allows you to deploy the image to actual hardware.

5. *Finish Your Work With the Recipe:* The `devtool finish` command creates any patches corresponding to commits in the local Git repository, moves the new recipe to a more permanent layer, and then resets the recipe so that the recipe is built normally rather than from the workspace:

```
$ devtool finish recipe layer
```

**Note**

Any changes you want to turn into patches must be committed to the Git repository in the source tree.

As mentioned, the `devtool finish` command moves the final recipe to its permanent layer.

As a final process of the `devtool finish` command, the state of the standard layers and the upstream source is restored so that you can build the recipe from those areas rather than the workspace.

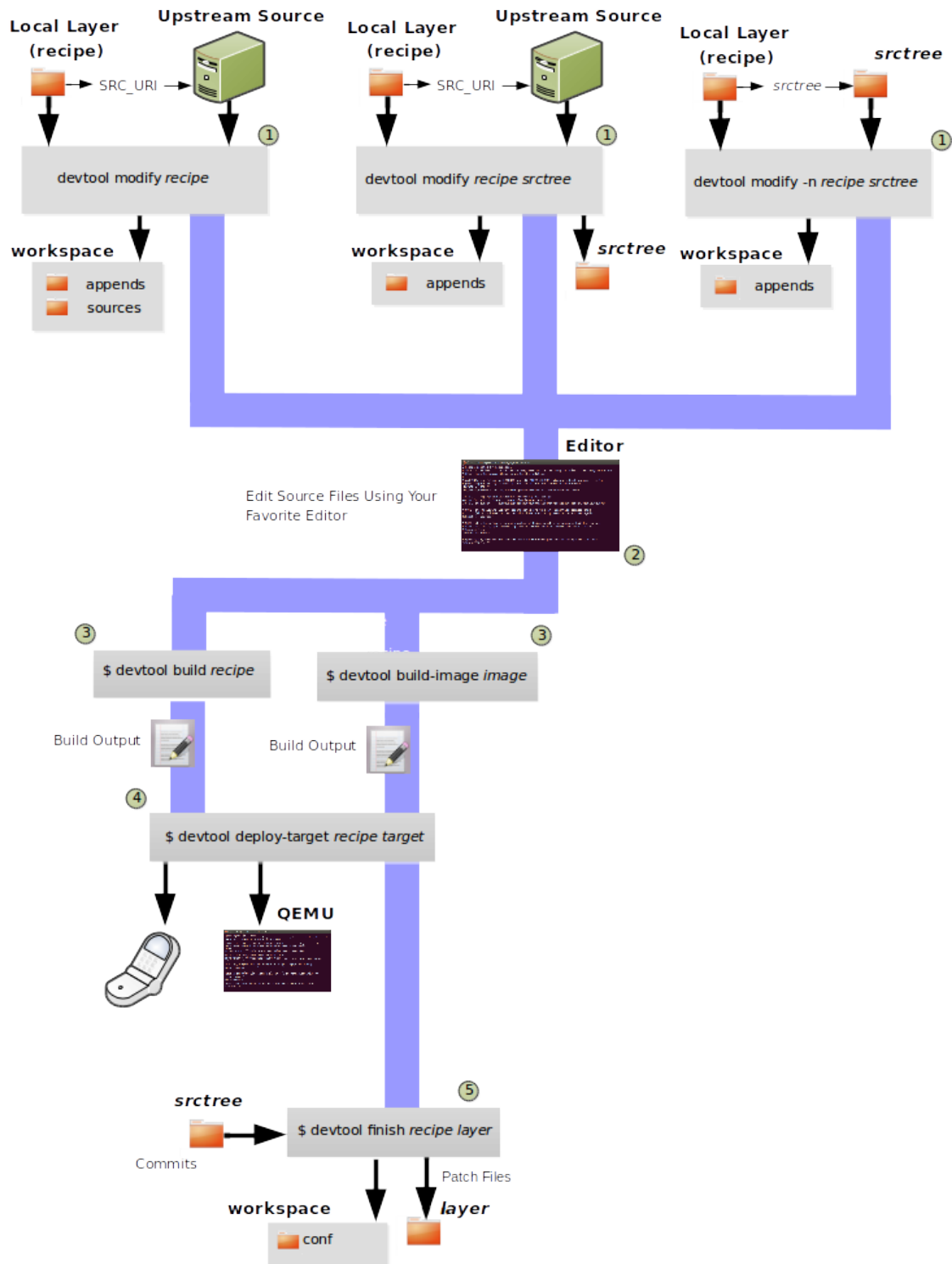
**Note**

You can use the `devtool reset` command to put things back should you decide you do not want to proceed with your work. If you do use this command, realize that the source tree is preserved.

**Use `devtool modify` to Modify the Source of an Existing Component**

The `devtool modify` command prepares the way to work on existing code that already has a local recipe in place that is used to build the software. The command is flexible enough to allow you to extract code from an upstream source, specify the existing recipe, and keep track of and gather any patch files from other developers that are associated with the code.

Depending on your particular scenario, the arguments and options you use with `devtool modify` form different combinations. The following diagram shows common development flows for the `devtool modify` command:



1. *Preparing to Modify the Code:* The top part of the flow shows three scenarios by which you could use `devtool modify` to prepare to work on source files. Each scenario assumes the following:

- The recipe exists locally in a layer external to the `devtool` workspace.
- The source files exist either upstream in an un-extracted state or locally in a previously extracted state.

The typical situation is where another developer has created a layer for use with the Yocto Project and their recipe already resides in that layer. Furthermore, their source code is readily available either upstream or locally.

- *Left:* The left scenario in the figure represents a common situation where the source code does not exist locally and it needs to be extracted from an upstream source. In this situation, the source is extracted into the default `devtool` workspace location. The recipe, in this scenario, is in its own layer outside the workspace (i.e. `meta-layername`).

The following command identifies the recipe and, by default, extracts the source files:

```
$ devtool modify recipe
```

Once `devtool` locates the recipe, `devtool` uses the recipe's `SRC_URI` statements to locate the source code and any local patch files from other developers.

With this scenario, there is no `srctree` argument. Consequently, the default behavior of the `devtool modify` command is to extract the source files pointed to by the `SRC_URI` statements into a local Git structure. Furthermore, the location for the extracted source is the default area within the `devtool` workspace. The result is that the command sets up both the source code and an append file within the workspace while the recipe remains in its original location.

Additionally, if you have any non-patch local files (i.e. files referred to with `file://` entries in `SRC_URI` statement excluding `*.patch/` or `*.diff`), these files are copied to an `oe-local-files` folder under the newly created source tree. Copying the files here gives you a convenient area from which you can modify the files. Any changes or additions you make to those files are incorporated into the build the next time you build the software just as are other changes you might have made to the source.

- *Middle:* The middle scenario in the figure represents a situation where the source code also does not exist locally. In this case, the code is again upstream and needs to be extracted to some local area as a Git repository. The recipe, in this scenario, is again local and in its own layer outside the workspace.

The following command tells `devtool` the recipe with which to work and, in this case, identifies a local area for the extracted source files that exists outside of the default `devtool` workspace:

```
$ devtool modify recipe srctree
```

#### Note

You cannot provide a URL for `srctree` using the `devtool` command.

As with all extractions, the command uses the recipe's `SRC_URI` statements to locate the source files and any associated patch files. Non-patch files are copied to an `oe-local-files` folder under the newly created source tree.

Once the files are located, the command by default extracts them into `srctree`.

Within workspace, `devtool` creates an append file for the recipe. The recipe remains in its original location but the source files are extracted to the location you provide with `srctree`.

- *Right:* The right scenario in the figure represents a situation where the source tree (`srctree`) already exists locally as a previously extracted Git structure outside of the `devtool` workspace. In this example, the recipe also exists elsewhere locally in its own layer.

The following command tells `devtool` the recipe with which to work, uses the “-n” option to indicate source does not need to be extracted, and uses `srctree` to point to the previously extracted source files:

```
$ devtool modify -n recipe srctree
```

If an `oe-local-files` subdirectory happens to exist and it contains non-patch files, the files are used. However, if the subdirectory does not exist and you run the `devtool finish` command, any non-patch files that might exist next to the recipe are removed because it appears to `devtool` that you have deleted those files.

Once the `devtool modify` command finishes, it creates only an append file for the recipe in the `devtool` workspace. The recipe and the source code remain in their original locations.

2. *Edit the Source:* Once you have used the `devtool modify` command, you are free to make changes to the source files. You can use any editor you like to make and save your source code modifications.
3. *Build the Recipe or Rebuild the Image:* The next step you take depends on what you are going to do with the new code.

If you need to eventually move the build output to the target hardware, use the following `devtool` command:

```
$ devtool build recipe
```

On the other hand, if you want an image to contain the recipe’s packages from the workspace for immediate deployment onto a device (e.g. for testing purposes), you can use the `devtool build-image` command:

```
$ devtool build-image image
```

4. *Deploy the Build Output:* When you use the `devtool build` command to build out your recipe, you probably want to see if the resulting build output works as expected on target hardware.

#### Note

This step assumes you have a previously built image that is already either running in QEMU or running on actual hardware. Also, it is assumed that for deployment of the image to the target, SSH is installed in the image and if the image is running on real hardware that you have network access to and from your development machine.

You can deploy your build output to that target hardware by using the `devtool deploy-target` command:

```
$ devtool deploy-target recipe target
```

The target is a live target machine running as an SSH server.

You can, of course, use other methods to deploy the image you built using the `devtool build-image` command to actual hardware. `devtool` does not provide a specific command to deploy the image to actual hardware.

5. *Finish Your Work With the Recipe:* The `devtool finish` command creates any patches corresponding to commits in the local Git repository, updates the recipe to point to them (or creates a `.bbappend` file to do so, depending on the specified destination layer), and then resets the recipe so that the recipe is built normally rather than from the workspace:

```
$ devtool finish recipe layer
```

#### Note

Any changes you want to turn into patches must be staged and committed within the local Git repository before you use the `devtool finish` command.

Because there is no need to move the recipe, `devtool finish` either updates the original recipe in the original layer or the command creates a `.bbappend` file in a different layer as provided by `layer`. Any work you did in the `oe-local-files` directory is preserved in the original files next to the recipe during the `devtool finish` command.

As a final process of the `devtool finish` command, the state of the standard layers and the upstream source is restored so that you can build the recipe from those areas rather than from the workspace.

#### Note

You can use the `devtool reset` command to put things back should you decide you do not want to proceed with your work. If you do use this command, realize that the source tree is preserved.

## `devtool ide-sdk` configures IDEs for the extensible SDK

`devtool ide-sdk` automatically configures IDEs to use the extensible SDK. To make sure that all parts of the extensible SDK required by the generated IDE configuration are available, `devtool ide-sdk` uses BitBake in the background to bootstrap the extensible SDK.

The extensible SDK supports two different development modes. `devtool ide-sdk` supports both of them:

1. *Modified mode:*

By default `devtool ide-sdk` generates IDE configurations for recipes in workspaces created by `devtool modify` or `devtool add` as described in *Using devtool in Your SDK Workflow*. This mode creates IDE configurations

with support for advanced features, such as deploying the binaries to the remote target device and performing remote debugging sessions. The generated IDE configurations use the per recipe sysroots as Bitbake does internally.

In order to use the tool, a few settings are needed. As a starting example, the following lines of code can be added to the `local.conf` file:

```
# Build the companion debug file system
IMAGE_GEN_DEBUGFS = "1"
# Optimize build time: with devtool ide-sdk the dbg tar is not needed
IMAGE_FSTYPES_DEBUGFS = ""
# Without copying the binaries into roofs-dbg, GDB does not find all source files.
IMAGE_CLASSES += "image-combined-dbg"

# SSH is mandatory, no password simplifies the usage
EXTRA_IMAGE_FEATURES += "\
    ssh-server-openssh \
    debug-tweaks \
"

# Remote debugging needs gdbserver on the target device
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " gdbserver"

# Add the recipes which should be modified to the image
# Otherwise some dependencies might be missing.
IMAGE_INSTALL:append = " my-recipe"
```

Assuming the BitBake environment is set up correctly and a workspace has been created for the recipe using `devtool modify my-recipe`, the following command can create the SDK and the configuration for VSCode in the recipe workspace:

```
$ devtool ide-sdk my-recipe core-image-minimal --target root@192.168.7.2
```

The command requires an image recipe (`core-image-minimal` for this example) that is used to create the SDK. This firmware image should also be installed on the target device. It is possible to pass multiple package recipes. `devtool ide-sdk` tries to create an IDE configuration for all package recipes.

What this command does exactly depends on the recipe, more precisely on the build tool used by the recipe. The basic idea is to configure the IDE so that it calls the build tool exactly as `bitbake` does.

For example, a CMake preset is created for a recipe that inherits `cmake`. In the case of VSCode, CMake presets are supported by the CMake Tools plugin. This is an example of how the build configuration used by `bitbake` is exported to an IDE configuration that gives exactly the same build results.

Support for remote debugging with seamless integration into the IDE is important for a cross-SDK. `devtool ide-sdk` automatically generates the necessary helper scripts for deploying the compiled artifacts to the target



device as well as the necessary configuration for the debugger and the IDE.

#### Note

To ensure that the debug symbols on the build machine match the binaries running on the target device, it is essential that the image built by `devtool ide-sdk` is running on the target device.

`devtool ide-sdk` aims to support multiple programming languages and multiple IDEs natively. “Natively” means that the IDE is configured to call the build tool (e.g. CMake or Meson) directly. This has several advantages. First of all, it is much faster than `devtool build`, but it also allows to use the very good integration of tools like CMake or GDB in VSCode and other IDEs. However, supporting many programming languages and multiple IDEs is quite an elaborate and constantly evolving thing. Support for IDEs is therefore implemented as plugins. Plugins can also be provided by optional layers.

The default IDE is VSCode. Some hints about using VSCode:

- To work on the source code of a recipe an instance of VSCode is started in the recipe’s workspace. Example:

```
code build/workspace/sources/my-recipe
```

- To work with CMake press `Ctrl + Shift + p`, type `cmake`. This will show some possible commands like selecting a CMake preset, compiling or running CTest.

For recipes inheriting `cmake-qemu` rather than `cmake`, executing cross-compiled unit tests on the host can be supported transparently with QEMU user-mode.

- To work with Meson press `Ctrl + Shift + p`, type `meson`. This will show some possible commands like compiling or executing the unit tests.

A note on running cross-compiled unit tests on the host: Meson enables support for QEMU user-mode by default. It is expected that the execution of the unit tests from the IDE will work easily without any additional steps, provided that the code is suitable for execution on the host machine.

- For the deployment to the target device, just press `Ctrl + Shift + p`, type `task`. Select `install && deploy-target`.
- For remote debugging, switch to the debugging view by pressing the “play” button with the `bug icon` on the left side. This will provide a green play button with a drop-down list where a debug configuration can be selected. After selecting one of the generated configurations, press the “play” button.

Starting a remote debugging session automatically initiates the deployment to the target device. If this is not desired, the `"dependsOn": ["install && deploy-target..."]` parameter of the tasks with `"label": "gdbserver start..."` can be removed from the `tasks.json` file.

VSCode supports GDB with many different setups and configurations for many different use cases. However, most of these setups have some limitations when it comes to cross-development, support only a few target

architectures or require a high performance target device. Therefore `devtool ide-sdk` supports the classic, generic setup with GDB on the development host and `gdbserver` on the target device.

Roughly summarized, this means:

- The binaries are copied via SSH to the remote target device by a script referred by `tasks.json`.
- `gdbserver` is started on the remote target device via SSH by a script referred by `tasks.json`.

Changing the parameters that are passed to the debugging executable requires modifying the generated script. The script is located at `oe-scripts/gdbserver_*`. Defining the parameters in the `args` field in the `launch.json` file does not work.

- VSCode connects to `gdbserver` as documented in [Remote debugging or debugging with a local debugger server](#).

Additionally `--ide=none` is supported. With the `none` IDE parameter, some generic configuration files like `gdbinit` files and some helper scripts starting `gdbserver` remotely on the target device as well as the GDB client on the host are generated.

Here is a usage example for the `cmake-example` recipe from the `meta-selftest` layer which inherits `cmake-qemu`:

```
# Create the SDK
devtool modify cmake-example
devtool ide-sdk cmake-example core-image-minimal -c --debug-build-config --
↳ide=none

# Install the firmware on a target device or start QEMU
runqemu

# From exploring the workspace of cmake-example
cd build/workspace/sources/cmake-example

# Find cmake-native and save the path into a variable
# Note: using just cmake instead of $CMAKE_NATIVE would work in many cases
CMAKE_NATIVE="$(jq -r '.configurePresets[0] | "\(.cmakeExecutable)"' \
↳CMakeUserPresets.json)"

# List available CMake presets
"$CMAKE_NATIVE" --list-presets
Available configure presets:

"cmake-example-cortexa57" - cmake-example: cortexa57

# Re-compile the already compiled sources
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"$CMAKE_NATIVE" --build --preset cmake-example-cortexa57
ninja: no work to do.
# Do a clean re-build
"$CMAKE_NATIVE" --build --preset cmake-example-cortexa57 --target clean
[1/1] Cleaning all built files...
Cleaning... 8 files.
"$CMAKE_NATIVE" --build --preset cmake-example-cortexa57 --target all
[7/7] Linking CXX executable cmake-example

# Run the cross-compiled unit tests with QEMU user-mode
"$CMAKE_NATIVE" --build --preset cmake-example-cortexa57 --target test
[0/1] Running tests...
Test project .../build/tmp/work/cortexa57-poky-linux/cmake-example/1.0/cmake-
→example-1.0
   Start 1: test-cmake-example
1/1 Test #1: test-cmake-example ..... Passed    0.03 sec

100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 1

Total Test time (real) = 0.03 sec

# Using CTest directly is possible as well
CTEST_NATIVE="$$(dirname "$CMAKE_NATIVE")/ctest"

# List available CMake presets
"$CTEST_NATIVE" --list-presets
Available test presets:

   "cmake-example-cortexa57" - cmake-example: cortexa57

# Run the cross-compiled unit tests with QEMU user-mode
"$CTEST_NATIVE" --preset "cmake-example-cortexa57"
Test project ...build/tmp/work/cortexa57-poky-linux/cmake-example/1.0/cmake-
→example-1.0
   Start 1: test-cmake-example
1/1 Test #1: test-cmake-example ..... Passed    0.03 sec

100% tests passed, 0 tests failed out of 1

Total Test time (real) = 0.03 sec

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# Deploying the new build to the target device (default is QEMU at 192.168.7.2)
oe-scripts/install_and_deploy_cmake-example-cortexa57

# Start a remote debugging session with gdbserver on the target and GDB on the
↔host
oe-scripts/gdbserver_1234_usr-bin-cmake-example_m
oe-scripts/gdb_1234_usr-bin-cmake-example
break main
run
step
stepi
continue
quit

# Stop gdbserver on the target device
oe-scripts/gdbserver_1234_usr-bin-cmake-example_m stop

```

## 2. Shared sysroots mode

For some recipes and use cases a per-recipe sysroot based SDK is not suitable. Optionally `devtool ide-sdk` configures the IDE to use the toolchain provided by the extensible SDK as described in *Running the Extensible SDK Environment Setup Script*. `devtool ide-sdk --mode=shared` is basically a wrapper for the setup of the extensible SDK as described in *Setting up the Extensible SDK environment directly in a Yocto build*. The IDE gets a configuration to use the shared sysroots.

Creating a SDK with shared sysroots that contains all the dependencies needed to work with `my-recipe` is possible with the following example command:

```
$ devtool ide-sdk --mode=shared my-recipe
```

For VSCode the cross-toolchain is exposed as a CMake kit. CMake kits are defined in `~/.local/share/CMakeTools/cmake-tools-kits.json`. The following example shows how the cross-toolchain can be selected in VSCode. First of all we need a folder containing a CMake project. For this example, let's create a CMake project and start VSCode:

```
mkdir kit-test
echo "project(foo VERSION 1.0)" > kit-test/CMakeLists.txt
code kit-test
```

If there is a CMake project in the workspace, cross-compilation is supported:

- Press `Ctrl + Shift + P`, type `CMake: Scan for Kits`

- Press `Ctrl + Shift + P`, type `CMake: Select a Kit`

Finally most of the features provided by CMake and the IDE should be available.

Other IDEs than VSCode are supported as well. However, `devtool ide-sdk --mode=shared --ide=none my-recipe` is currently just a simple wrapper for the setup of the extensible SDK, as described in *Setting up the Extensible SDK environment directly in a Yocto build*.

## Use `devtool upgrade` to Create a Version of the Recipe that Supports a Newer Version of the Software

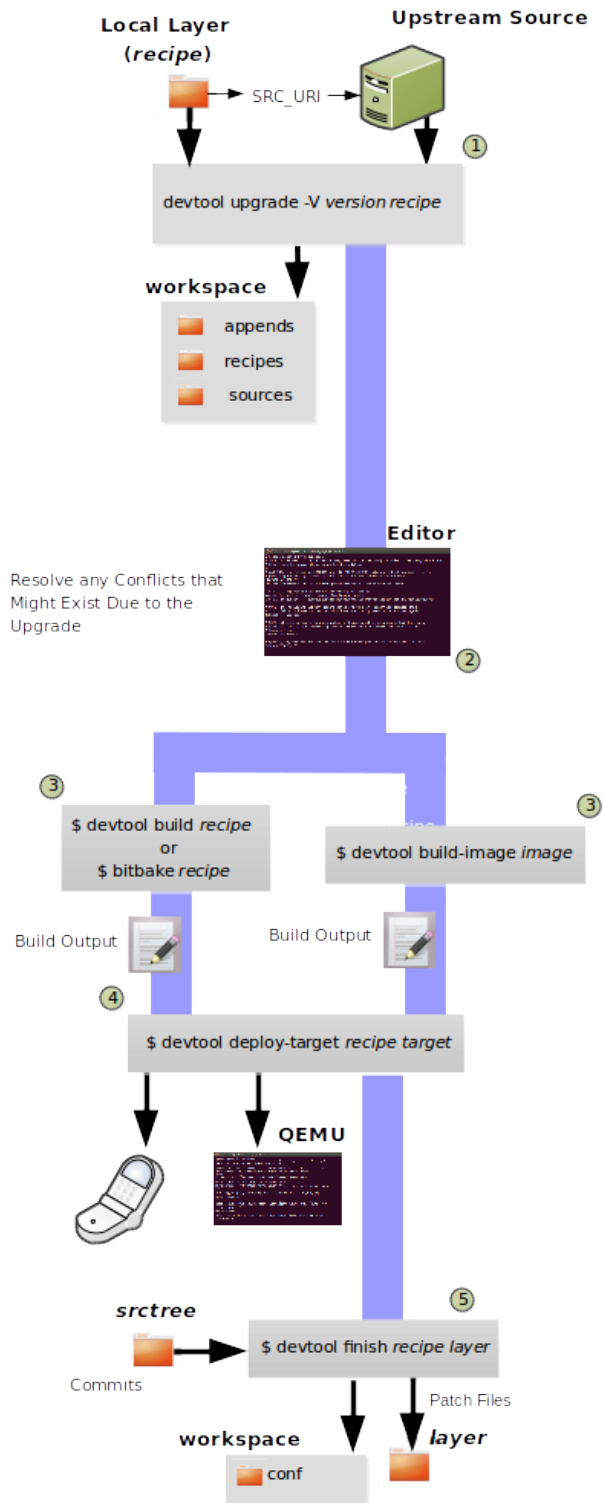
The `devtool upgrade` command upgrades an existing recipe to that of a more up-to-date version found upstream. Throughout the life of software, recipes continually undergo version upgrades by their upstream publishers. You can use the `devtool upgrade` workflow to make sure your recipes you are using for builds are up-to-date with their upstream counterparts.

### Note

Several methods exist by which you can upgrade recipes—`devtool upgrade` happens to be one. You can read about all the methods by which you can upgrade recipes in the *Upgrading Recipes* section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

The `devtool upgrade` command is flexible enough to allow you to specify source code revision and versioning schemes, extract code into or out of the `devtool` *The Workspace Layer Structure*, and work with any source file forms that the Fetchers support.

The following diagram shows the common development flow used with the `devtool upgrade` command:



1. *Initiate the Upgrade:* The top part of the flow shows the typical scenario by which you use the `devtool upgrade` command. The following conditions exist:

- The recipe exists in a local layer external to the `devtool` workspace.
- The source files for the new release exist in the same location pointed to by `SRC_URI` in the recipe (e.g. a tarball with the new version number in the name, or as a different revision in the upstream Git repository).

A common situation is where third-party software has undergone a revision so that it has been upgraded. The recipe you have access to is likely in your own layer. Thus, you need to upgrade the recipe to use the newer version of the software:

```
$ devtool upgrade -V version recipe
```

By default, the `devtool upgrade` command extracts source code into the `sources` directory in the *The Workspace Layer Structure*. If you want the code extracted to any other location, you need to provide the `srctree` positional argument with the command as follows:

```
$ devtool upgrade -V version recipe srctree
```

#### Note

In this example, the “-V” option specifies the new version. If you don’t use “-V”, the command upgrades the recipe to the latest version.

If the source files pointed to by the `SRC_URI` statement in the recipe are in a Git repository, you must provide the “-S” option and specify a revision for the software.

Once `devtool` locates the recipe, it uses the `SRC_URI` variable to locate the source code and any local patch files from other developers. The result is that the command sets up the source code, the new version of the recipe, and an append file all within the workspace.

Additionally, if you have any non-patch local files (i.e. files referred to with `file://` entries in `SRC_URI` statement excluding `*.patch/` or `*.diff`), these files are copied to an `oe-local-files` folder under the newly created source tree. Copying the files here gives you a convenient area from which you can modify the files. Any changes or additions you make to those files are incorporated into the build the next time you build the software just as are other changes you might have made to the source.

2. *Resolve any Conflicts created by the Upgrade:* Conflicts could happen after upgrading the software to a new version. Conflicts occur if your recipe specifies some patch files in `SRC_URI` that conflict with changes made in the new version of the software. For such cases, you need to resolve the conflicts by editing the source and following the normal `git rebase` conflict resolution process.

Before moving onto the next step, be sure to resolve any such conflicts created through use of a newer or different version of the software.

3. *Build the Recipe or Rebuild the Image:* The next step you take depends on what you are going to do with the new code.

If you need to eventually move the build output to the target hardware, use the following `devtool` command:

```
$ devtool build recipe
```

On the other hand, if you want an image to contain the recipe's packages from the workspace for immediate deployment onto a device (e.g. for testing purposes), you can use the `devtool build-image` command:

```
$ devtool build-image image
```

4. *Deploy the Build Output:* When you use the `devtool build` command or `bitbake` to build your recipe, you probably want to see if the resulting build output works as expected on target hardware.

#### Note

This step assumes you have a previously built image that is already either running in QEMU or running on actual hardware. Also, it is assumed that for deployment of the image to the target, SSH is installed in the image and if the image is running on real hardware that you have network access to and from your development machine.

You can deploy your build output to that target hardware by using the `devtool deploy-target` command:

```
$ devtool deploy-target recipe target
```

The target is a live target machine running as an SSH server.

You can, of course, also deploy the image you build using the `devtool build-image` command to actual hardware. However, `devtool` does not provide a specific command that allows you to do this.

5. *Finish Your Work With the Recipe:* The `devtool finish` command creates any patches corresponding to commits in the local Git repository, moves the new recipe to a more permanent layer, and then resets the recipe so that the recipe is built normally rather than from the workspace.

Any work you did in the `oe-local-files` directory is preserved in the original files next to the recipe during the `devtool finish` command.

If you specify a destination layer that is the same as the original source, then the old version of the recipe and associated files are removed prior to adding the new version:

```
$ devtool finish recipe layer
```

#### Note

Any changes you want to turn into patches must be committed to the Git repository in the source tree.

As a final process of the `devtool finish` command, the state of the standard layers and the upstream source is restored so that you can build the recipe from those areas rather than the workspace.



**Note**

You can use the `devtool reset` command to put things back should you decide you do not want to proceed with your work. If you do use this command, realize that the source tree is preserved.

### 11.2.5 A Closer Look at `devtool add`

The `devtool add` command automatically creates a recipe based on the source tree you provide with the command. Currently, the command has support for the following:

- Autotools (`autoconf` and `automake`)
- CMake
- Scons
- `qmake`
- Plain `Makefile`
- Out-of-tree kernel module
- Binary package (i.e. “-b” option)
- Node.js module
- Python modules that use `setuptools` or `distutils`

Apart from binary packages, the determination of how a source tree should be treated is automatic based on the files present within that source tree. For example, if a `CMakeLists.txt` file is found, then the source tree is assumed to be using CMake and is treated accordingly.

**Note**

In most cases, you need to edit the automatically generated recipe in order to make it build properly. Typically, you would go through several edit and build cycles until the recipe successfully builds. Once the recipe builds, you could use possible further iterations to test the recipe on the target device.

The remainder of this section covers specifics regarding how parts of the recipe are generated.

#### Name and Version

If you do not specify a name and version on the command line, `devtool add` uses various metadata within the source tree in an attempt to determine the name and version of the software being built. Based on what the tool determines, `devtool` sets the name of the created recipe file accordingly.

If `devtool` cannot determine the name and version, the command prints an error. For such cases, you must re-run the command and provide the name and version, just the name, or just the version as part of the command line.

Sometimes the name or version determined from the source tree might be incorrect. For such a case, you must reset the recipe:

```
$ devtool reset -n recipename
```

After running the `devtool reset` command, you need to run `devtool add` again and provide the name or the version.

### Dependency Detection and Mapping

The `devtool add` command attempts to detect build-time dependencies and map them to other recipes in the system. During this mapping, the command fills in the names of those recipes as part of the `DEPENDS` variable within the recipe. If a dependency cannot be mapped, `devtool` places a comment in the recipe indicating such. The inability to map a dependency can result from naming not being recognized or because the dependency simply is not available. For cases where the dependency is not available, you must use the `devtool add` command to add an additional recipe that satisfies the dependency. Once you add that recipe, you need to update the `DEPENDS` variable in the original recipe to include the new recipe.

If you need to add runtime dependencies, you can do so by adding the following to your recipe:

```
RDEPENDS:${PN} += "dependency1 dependency2 ..."
```

#### Note

The `devtool add` command often cannot distinguish between mandatory and optional dependencies. Consequently, some of the detected dependencies might in fact be optional. When in doubt, consult the documentation or the configure script for the software the recipe is building for further details. In some cases, you might find you can substitute the dependency with an option that disables the associated functionality passed to the configure script.

### License Detection

The `devtool add` command attempts to determine if the software you are adding is able to be distributed under a common, open-source license. If so, the command sets the `LICENSE` value accordingly. You should double-check the value added by the command against the documentation or source files for the software you are building and, if necessary, update that `LICENSE` value.

The `devtool add` command also sets the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` value to point to all files that appear to be license-related. Realize that license statements often appear in comments at the top of source files or within the documentation. In such cases, the command does not recognize those license statements. Consequently, you might need to amend the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` variable to point to one or more of those comments if present. Setting `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` is particularly important for third-party software. The mechanism attempts to ensure correct licensing should you upgrade the recipe to a newer upstream version in future. Any change in licensing is detected and you receive an error prompting you to check the license text again.

If the `devtool add` command cannot determine licensing information, `devtool` sets the `LICENSE` value to “CLOSED” and leaves the `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` value unset. This behavior allows you to continue with development even though

the settings are unlikely to be correct in all cases. You should check the documentation or source files for the software you are building to determine the actual license.

## Adding Makefile-Only Software

The use of Make by itself is very common in both proprietary and open-source software. Unfortunately, Makefiles are often not written with cross-compilation in mind. Thus, `devtool add` often cannot do very much to ensure that these Makefiles build correctly. It is very common, for example, to explicitly call `gcc` instead of using the `CC` variable. Usually, in a cross-compilation environment, `gcc` is the compiler for the build host and the cross-compiler is named something similar to `arm-poky-linux-gnueabi-gcc` and might require arguments (e.g. to point to the associated sysroot for the target machine).

When writing a recipe for Makefile-only software, keep the following in mind:

- You probably need to patch the Makefile to use variables instead of hardcoding tools within the toolchain such as `gcc` and `g++`.
- The environment in which Make runs is set up with various standard variables for compilation (e.g. `CC`, `CXX`, and so forth) in a similar manner to the environment set up by the SDK's environment setup script. One easy way to see these variables is to run the `devtool build` command on the recipe and then look in `oe-logs/run.do_compile`. Towards the top of this file, there is a list of environment variables that are set. You can take advantage of these variables within the Makefile.
- If the Makefile sets a default for a variable using `"="`, that default overrides the value set in the environment, which is usually not desirable. For this case, you can either patch the Makefile so it sets the default using the `"?="` operator, or you can alternatively force the value on the `make` command line. To force the value on the command line, add the variable setting to `EXTRA_OEMAKE` or `PACKAGECONFIG_CONFARGS` within the recipe. Here is an example using `EXTRA_OEMAKE`:

```
EXTRA_OEMAKE += "'CC=${CC}' 'CXX=${CXX}'"
```

In the above example, single quotes are used around the variable settings as the values are likely to contain spaces because required default options are passed to the compiler.

- Hardcoding paths inside Makefiles is often problematic in a cross-compilation environment. This is particularly true because those hardcoded paths often point to locations on the build host and thus will either be read-only or will introduce contamination into the cross-compilation because they are specific to the build host rather than the target. Patching the Makefile to use prefix variables or other path variables is usually the way to handle this situation.
- Sometimes a Makefile runs target-specific commands such as `ldconfig`. For such cases, you might be able to apply patches that remove these commands from the Makefile.

## Adding Native Tools

Often, you need to build additional tools that run on the *Build Host* as opposed to the target. You should indicate this requirement by using one of the following methods when you run `devtool add`:

- Specify the name of the recipe such that it ends with “-native” . Specifying the name like this produces a recipe that only builds for the build host.
- Specify the “-also-native” option with the `devtool add` command. Specifying this option creates a recipe file that still builds for the target but also creates a variant with a “-native” suffix that builds for the build host.

### Note

If you need to add a tool that is shipped as part of a source tree that builds code for the target, you can typically accomplish this by building the native and target parts separately rather than within the same compilation process. Realize though that with the “-also-native” option, you can add the tool using just one recipe file.

## Adding Node.js Modules

You can use the `devtool add` command two different ways to add Node.js modules: through `npm` or from a repository or local source.

Use the following form to add Node.js modules through `npm`:

```
$ devtool add "npm://registry.npmjs.org;name=forever;version=0.15.1"
```

The name and version parameters are mandatory. Lockdown and shrinkwrap files are generated and pointed to by the recipe in order to freeze the version that is fetched for the dependencies according to the first time. This also saves checksums that are verified on future fetches. Together, these behaviors ensure the reproducibility and integrity of the build.

### Note

- You must use quotes around the URL. `devtool add` does not require the quotes, but the shell considers “;” as a splitter between multiple commands. Thus, without the quotes, `devtool add` does not receive the other parts, which results in several “command not found” errors.
- In order to support adding Node.js modules, a `nodejs` recipe must be part of your SDK.

As mentioned earlier, you can also add Node.js modules directly from a repository or local source tree. To add modules this way, use `devtool add` in the following form:

```
$ devtool add https://github.com/diversario/node-ssdp
```

In this example, `devtool` fetches the specified Git repository, detects the code as Node.js code, fetches dependencies using `npm`, and sets `SRC_URI` accordingly.

## 11.2.6 Working With Recipes

When building a recipe using the `devtool build` command, the typical build progresses as follows:

1. Fetch the source
2. Unpack the source
3. Configure the source
4. Compile the source
5. Install the build output
6. Package the installed output

For recipes in the workspace, fetching and unpacking is disabled as the source tree has already been prepared and is persistent. Each of these build steps is defined as a function (task), usually with a “do\_” prefix (e.g. `do_fetch`, `do_unpack`, and so forth). These functions are typically shell scripts but can instead be written in Python.

If you look at the contents of a recipe, you will see that the recipe does not include complete instructions for building the software. Instead, common functionality is encapsulated in classes inherited with the `inherit` directive. This technique leaves the recipe to describe just the things that are specific to the software being built. There is a `base` class that is implicitly inherited by all recipes and provides the functionality that most recipes typically need.

The remainder of this section presents information useful when working with recipes.

### Finding Logs and Work Files

After the first run of the `devtool build` command, recipes that were previously created using the `devtool add` command or whose sources were modified using the `devtool modify` command contain symbolic links created within the source tree:

- `oe-logs`: This link points to the directory in which log files and run scripts for each build step are created.
- `oe-workdir`: This link points to the temporary work area for the recipe. The following locations under `oe-workdir` are particularly useful:
  - `image/`: Contains all of the files installed during the `do_install` stage. Within a recipe, this directory is referred to by the expression `${D}`.
  - `sysroot-destdir/`: Contains a subset of files installed within `do_install` that have been put into the shared `sysroot`. For more information, see the “*Sharing Files Between Recipes*” section.
  - `packages-split/`: Contains subdirectories for each package produced by the recipe. For more information, see the “*Packaging*” section.

You can use these links to get more information on what is happening at each build step.

## Setting Configure Arguments

If the software your recipe is building uses GNU autoconf, then a fixed set of arguments is passed to it to enable cross-compilation plus any extras specified by *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* set within the recipe. If you wish to pass additional options, add them to *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS*. Other supported build tools have similar variables (e.g. *EXTRA\_OECMAKE* for CMake, *EXTRA\_OESCONS* for Scons, and so forth). If you need to pass anything on the `make` command line, you can use *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* or the *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS* variables to do so.

You can use the `devtool configure-help` command to help you set the arguments listed in the previous paragraph. The command determines the exact options being passed, and shows them to you along with any custom arguments specified through *EXTRA\_OECONF* or *PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS*. If applicable, the command also shows you the output of the configure script's “-help” option as a reference.

## Sharing Files Between Recipes

Recipes often need to use files provided by other recipes on the *Build Host*. For example, an application linking to a common library needs access to the library itself and its associated headers. The way this access is accomplished within the extensible SDK is through the `sysroot`. There is one `sysroot` per “machine” for which the SDK is being built. In practical terms, this means there is a `sysroot` for the target machine, and a `sysroot` for the build host.

Recipes should never write files directly into the `sysroot`. Instead, files should be installed into standard locations during the *do\_install* task within the `#{D}` directory. A subset of these files automatically goes into the `sysroot`. The reason for this limitation is that almost all files that go into the `sysroot` are cataloged in manifests in order to ensure they can be removed later when a recipe is modified or removed. Thus, the `sysroot` is able to remain free from stale files.

## Packaging

Packaging is not always particularly relevant within the extensible SDK. However, if you examine how build output gets into the final image on the target device, it is important to understand packaging because the contents of the image are expressed in terms of packages and not recipes.

During the *do\_package* task, files installed during the *do\_install* task are split into one main package, which is almost always named the same as the recipe, and into several other packages. This separation exists because not all of those installed files are useful in every image. For example, you probably do not need any of the documentation installed in a production image. Consequently, for each recipe the documentation files are separated into a `-doc` package. Recipes that package software containing optional modules or plugins might undergo additional package splitting as well.

After building a recipe, you can see where files have gone by looking in the `oe-workdir/packages-split` directory, which contains a subdirectory for each package. Apart from some advanced cases, the *PACKAGES* and *FILES* variables controls splitting. The *PACKAGES* variable lists all of the packages to be produced, while the *FILES* variable specifies which files to include in each package by using an override to specify the package. For example, `FILES:#{PN}` specifies the files to go into the main package (i.e. the main package has the same name as the recipe and `#{PN}` evaluates to the recipe name). The order of the *PACKAGES* value is significant. For each installed file, the first package whose *FILES* value matches the file is the package into which the file goes. Both the *PACKAGES* and *FILES* variables have default

values. Consequently, you might find you do not even need to set these variables in your recipe unless the software the recipe is building installs files into non-standard locations.

## 11.2.7 Restoring the Target Device to its Original State

If you use the `devtool deploy-target` command to write a recipe's build output to the target, and you are working on an existing component of the system, then you might find yourself in a situation where you need to restore the original files that existed prior to running the `devtool deploy-target` command. Because the `devtool deploy-target` command backs up any files it overwrites, you can use the `devtool undeploy-target` command to restore those files and remove any other files the recipe deployed. Consider the following example:

```
$ devtool undeploy-target lighttpd root@192.168.7.2
```

If you have deployed multiple applications, you can remove them all using the “-a” option thus restoring the target device to its original state:

```
$ devtool undeploy-target -a root@192.168.7.2
```

Information about files deployed to the target as well as any backed up files are stored on the target itself. This storage, of course, requires some additional space on the target machine.

### Note

The `devtool deploy-target` and `devtool undeploy-target` commands do not currently interact with any package management system on the target device (e.g. RPM or OPKG). Consequently, you should not intermingle `devtool deploy-target` and package manager operations on the target device. Doing so could result in a conflicting set of files.

## 11.2.8 Installing Additional Items Into the Extensible SDK

Out of the box the extensible SDK typically only comes with a small number of tools and libraries. A minimal SDK starts mostly empty and is populated on-demand. Sometimes you must explicitly install extra items into the SDK. If you need these extra items, you can first search for the items using the `devtool search` command. For example, suppose you need to link to libGL but you are not sure which recipe provides libGL. You can use the following command to find out:

```
$ devtool search libGL mesa
A free implementation of the OpenGL API
```

Once you know the recipe (i.e. `mesa` in this example), you can install it.

### When using the extensible SDK directly in a Yocto build

In this scenario, the Yocto build tooling, e.g. `bitbake` is directly accessible to build additional items, and it can simply be executed directly:

```
$ bitbake curl-native
# Add newly built native items to native sysroot
$ bitbake build-sysroots -c build_native_sysroot
$ bitbake mesa
# Add newly built target items to target sysroot
$ bitbake build-sysroots -c build_target_sysroot
```

### When using a standalone installer for the Extensible SDK

```
$ devtool sdk-install mesa
```

By default, the `devtool sdk-install` command assumes the item is available in pre-built form from your SDK provider. If the item is not available and it is acceptable to build the item from source, you can add the “-s” option as follows:

```
$ devtool sdk-install -s mesa
```

It is important to remember that building the item from source takes significantly longer than installing the pre-built artifact. Also, if there is no recipe for the item you want to add to the SDK, you must instead add the item using the `devtool add` command.

## 11.2.9 Applying Updates to an Installed Extensible SDK

If you are working with an installed extensible SDK that gets occasionally updated (e.g. a third-party SDK), then you will need to manually “pull down” the updates into the installed SDK.

To update your installed SDK, use `devtool` as follows:

```
$ devtool sdk-update
```

The previous command assumes your SDK provider has set the default update URL for you through the `SDK_UPDATE_URL` variable as described in the “*Providing Updates to the Extensible SDK After Installation*” section. If the SDK provider has not set that default URL, you need to specify it yourself in the command as follows:

```
$ devtool sdk-update path_to_update_directory
```

#### Note



The URL needs to point specifically to a published SDK and not to an SDK installer that you would download and install.

### 11.2.10 Creating a Derivative SDK With Additional Components

You might need to produce an SDK that contains your own custom libraries. A good example would be if you were a vendor with customers that use your SDK to build their own platform-specific software and those customers need an SDK that has custom libraries. In such a case, you can produce a derivative SDK based on the currently installed SDK fairly easily by following these steps:

1. If necessary, install an extensible SDK that you want to use as a base for your derivative SDK.
2. Source the environment script for the SDK.
3. Add the extra libraries or other components you want by using the `devtool add` command.
4. Run the `devtool build-sdk` command.

The previous steps take the recipes added to the workspace and construct a new SDK installer that contains those recipes and the resulting binary artifacts. The recipes go into their own separate layer in the constructed derivative SDK, which leaves the workspace clean and ready for users to add their own recipes.

## 11.3 Using the Standard SDK

This chapter describes the standard SDK and how to install it. Information includes unique installation and setup aspects for the standard SDK.

### Note

For a side-by-side comparison of main features supported for a standard SDK as compared to an extensible SDK, see the “*Introduction*” section.

You can use a standard SDK to work on Makefile and Autotools-based projects. See the “*Using the SDK Toolchain Directly*” chapter for more information.

### 11.3.1 Why use the Standard SDK and What is in It?

The Standard SDK provides a cross-development toolchain and libraries tailored to the contents of a specific image. You would use the Standard SDK if you want a more traditional toolchain experience as compared to the extensible SDK, which provides an internal build system and the `devtool` functionality.

The installed Standard SDK consists of several files and directories. Basically, it contains an SDK environment setup script, some configuration files, and host and target root filesystems to support usage. You can see the directory structure in the “*Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure*” section.

### 11.3.2 Installing the SDK

The first thing you need to do is install the SDK on your *Build Host* by running the `*.sh` installation script.

You can download a tarball installer, which includes the pre-built toolchain, the `runqemu` script, and support files from the appropriate `toolchain` directory within the Index of Releases. Toolchains are available for several 32-bit and 64-bit architectures with the `x86_64` directories, respectively. The toolchains the Yocto Project provides are based off the `core-image-sato` and `core-image-minimal` images and contain libraries appropriate for developing against the corresponding image.

The names of the tarball installer scripts are such that a string representing the host system appears first in the filename and then is immediately followed by a string representing the target architecture:

```
poky-glibc-host_system-image_type-arch-toolchain-release_version.sh
```

Where:

`host_system` **is** a string representing your development system:

`i686` **or** `x86_64`.

`image_type` **is** the image **for** which the SDK was built:

`core-image-minimal` **or** `core-image-sato`.

`arch` **is** a string representing the tuned target architecture:

`aarch64`, `armv5e`, `core2-64`, `i586`, `mips32r2`, `mips64`, `ppc7400`, **or** `↪cortexa8hf-neon`.

`release_version` **is** a string representing the release number of the Yocto Project:

`5.0.6`, `5.0.6+snapshot`

For example, the following SDK installer is for a 64-bit development host system and a `i586`-tuned target architecture based off the SDK for `core-image-sato` and using the current DISTRO snapshot:

```
poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-i586-toolchain-DISTRO.sh
```

#### Note

As an alternative to downloading an SDK, you can build the SDK installer. For information on building the installer, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section.

The SDK and toolchains are self-contained and by default are installed into the `poky_sdk` folder in your home directory. You can choose to install the extensible SDK in any location when you run the installer. However, because files need to be written under that directory during the normal course of operation, the location you choose for installation must be writable for whichever users need to use the SDK.

The following command shows how to run the installer given a toolchain tarball for a 64-bit x86 development host system and a 64-bit x86 target architecture. The example assumes the SDK installer is located in `~/Downloads/` and has execution rights:

```
$ ./Downloads/poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-i586-toolchain-5.0.6.sh
Poky (Yocto Project Reference Distro) SDK installer version 5.0.6
=====
Enter target directory for SDK (default: /opt/poky/5.0.6):
You are about to install the SDK to "/opt/poky/5.0.6". Proceed [Y/n]? Y
Extracting SDK.....
↳done
Setting it up...done
SDK has been successfully set up and is ready to be used.
Each time you wish to use the SDK in a new shell session, you need to source the
↳environment setup script e.g.
$ . /opt/poky/5.0.6/environment-setup-i586-poky-linux
```

#### Note

If you do not have write permissions for the directory into which you are installing the SDK, the installer notifies you and exits. For that case, set up the proper permissions in the directory and run the installer again.

Again, reference the “*Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure*” section for more details on the resulting directory structure of the installed SDK.

### 11.3.3 Running the SDK Environment Setup Script

Once you have the SDK installed, you must run the SDK environment setup script before you can actually use the SDK. This setup script resides in the directory you chose when you installed the SDK, which is either the default `/opt/poky/5.0.6` directory or the directory you chose during installation.

Before running the script, be sure it is the one that matches the architecture for which you are developing. Environment setup scripts begin with the string “`environment-setup`” and include as part of their name the tuned target architecture. As an example, the following commands set the working directory to where the SDK was installed and then source the environment setup script. In this example, the setup script is for an IA-based target machine using i586 tuning:

```
$ source /opt/poky/5.0.6/environment-setup-i586-poky-linux
```

When you run the setup script, the same environment variables are defined as are when you run the setup script for an extensible SDK. See the “*Installed Extensible SDK Directory Structure*” section for more information.

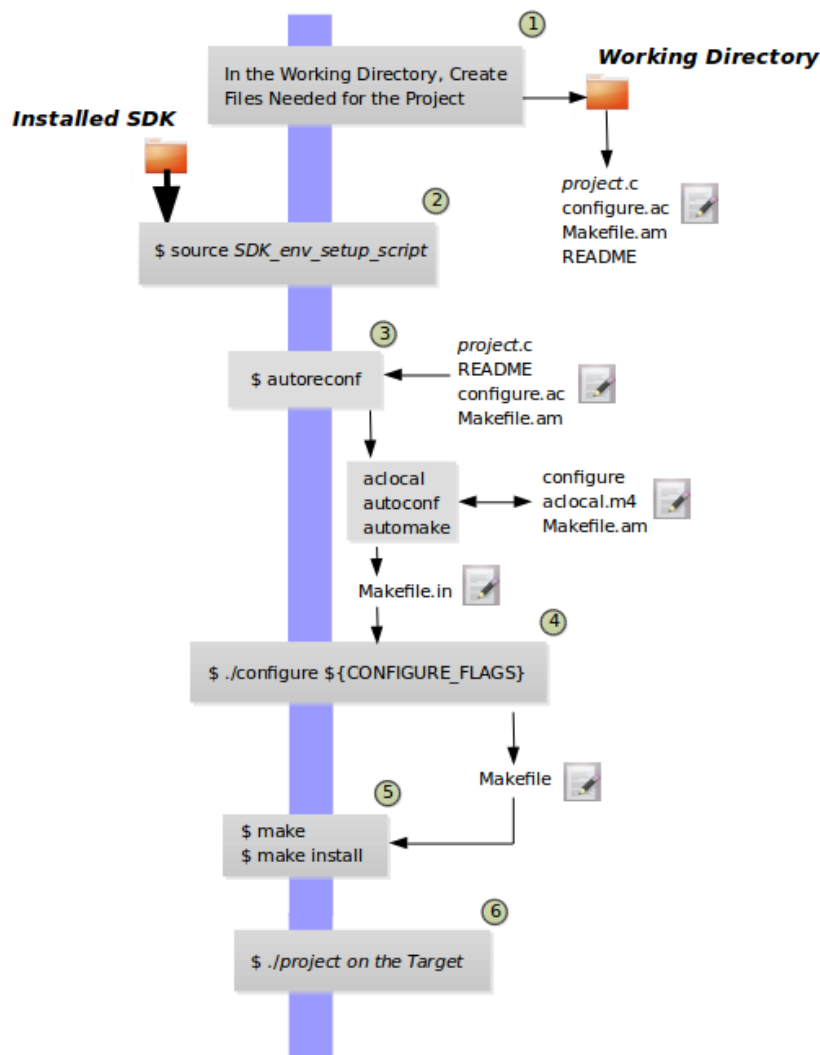
## 11.4 Using the SDK Toolchain Directly

You can use the SDK toolchain directly with Makefile and Autotools-based projects.

### 11.4.1 Autotools-Based Projects

Once you have a suitable *The Cross-Development Toolchain* installed, it is very easy to develop a project using the GNU Autotools-based workflow, which is outside of the *OpenEmbedded Build System*.

The following figure presents a simple Autotools workflow.



Follow these steps to create a simple Autotools-based “Hello World” project:

**Note**

For more information on the GNU Autotools workflow, see the same example on the GNOME Developer site.

1. *Create a Working Directory and Populate It:* Create a clean directory for your project and then make that directory your working location:

```
$ mkdir $HOME/helloworld
$ cd $HOME/helloworld
```

After setting up the directory, populate it with files needed for the flow. You need a project source file, a file to help with configuration, and a file to help create the Makefile, and a README file: `hello.c`, `configure.ac`, `Makefile.am`, and `README`, respectively.

Use the following command to create an empty README file, which is required by GNU Coding Standards:

```
$ touch README
```

Create the remaining three files as follows:

- `hello.c`:

```
#include <stdio.h>

main()
{
    printf("Hello World!\n");
}
```

- `configure.ac`:

```
AC_INIT(hello,0.1)
AM_INIT_AUTOMAKE([foreign])
AC_PROG_CC
AC_CONFIG_FILES(Makefile)
AC_OUTPUT
```

- `Makefile.am`:

```
bin_PROGRAMS = hello
hello_SOURCES = hello.c
```

2. *Source the Cross-Toolchain Environment Setup File:* As described earlier in the manual, installing the cross-toolchain creates a cross-toolchain environment setup script in the directory that the SDK was installed. Before you can use

the tools to develop your project, you must source this setup script. The script begins with the string “environment-setup” and contains the machine architecture, which is followed by the string “poky-linux”. For this example, the command sources a script from the default SDK installation directory that uses the 32-bit Intel x86 Architecture and the 5.0.6 Yocto Project release:

```
$ source /opt/poky/5.0.6/environment-setup-i586-poky-linux
```

Another example is sourcing the environment setup directly in a Yocto build:

```
$ source tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

3. *Create the configure Script:* Use the `autoreconf` command to generate the `configure` script:

```
$ autoreconf
```

The `autoreconf` tool takes care of running the other Autotools such as `aclocal`, `autoconf`, and `automake`.

### Note

If you get errors from `configure.ac`, which `autoreconf` runs, that indicate missing files, you can use the “-i” option, which ensures missing auxiliary files are copied to the build host.

4. *Cross-Compile the Project:* This command compiles the project using the cross-compiler. The `CONFIGURE_FLAGS` environment variable provides the minimal arguments for GNU `configure`:

```
$ ./configure ${CONFIGURE_FLAGS}
```

For an Autotools-based project, you can use the cross-toolchain by just passing the appropriate host option to `configure.sh`. The host option you use is derived from the name of the environment setup script found in the directory in which you installed the cross-toolchain. For example, the host option for an ARM-based target that uses the GNU EABI is `armv5te-poky-linux-gnueabi`. You will notice that the name of the script is `environment-setup-armv5te-poky-linux-gnueabi`. Thus, the following command works to update your project and rebuild it using the appropriate cross-toolchain tools:

```
$ ./configure --host=armv5te-poky-linux-gnueabi --with-libtool-sysroot=sysroot_dir
```

5. *Make and Install the Project:* These two commands generate and install the project into the destination directory:

```
$ make
$ make install DESTDIR=./tmp
```

### Note

To learn about environment variables established when you run the cross-toolchain environment setup script and how they are used or overridden by the Makefile, see the *Makefile-Based Projects* section.

This next command is a simple way to verify the installation of your project. Running the command prints the architecture on which the binary file can run. This architecture should be the same architecture that the installed cross-toolchain supports:

```
$ file ./tmp/usr/local/bin/hello
```

6. *Execute Your Project:* To execute the project, you would need to run it on your target hardware. If your target hardware happens to be your build host, you could run the project as follows:

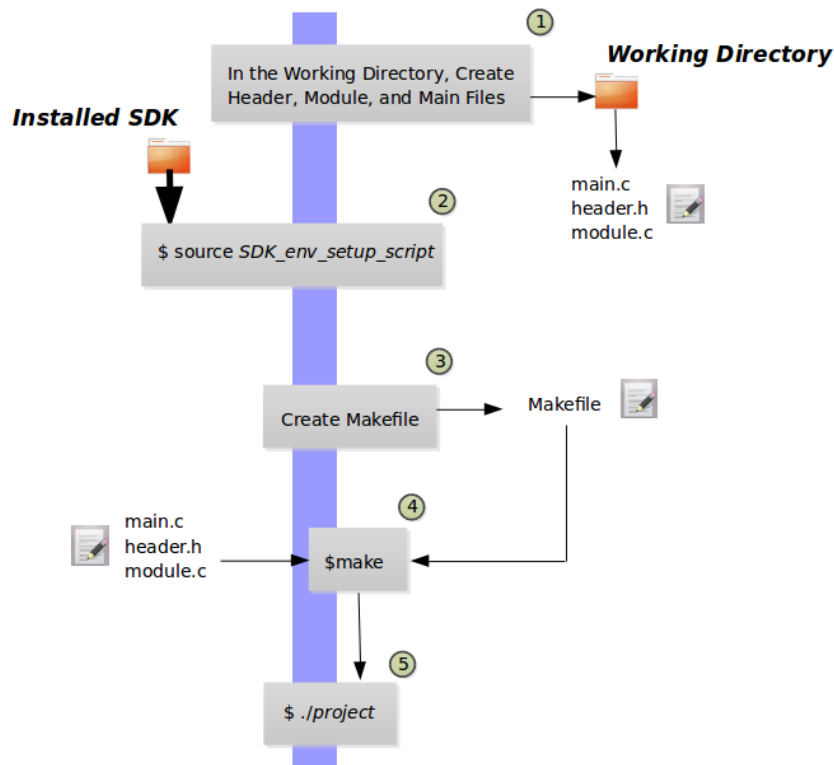
```
$ ./tmp/usr/local/bin/hello
```

As expected, the project displays the “Hello World!” message.

## 11.4.2 Makefile-Based Projects

Simple Makefile-based projects use and interact with the cross-toolchain environment variables established when you run the cross-toolchain environment setup script. The environment variables are subject to general `make` rules.

This section presents a simple Makefile development flow and provides an example that lets you see how you can use cross-toolchain environment variables and Makefile variables during development.



The main point of this section is to explain the following three cases regarding variable behavior:

- *Case 1 — No Variables Set in the Makefile Map to Equivalent Environment Variables Set in the SDK Setup Script:* Because matching variables are not specifically set in the `Makefile`, the variables retain their values based on the environment setup script.
- *Case 2 — Variables Are Set in the Makefile that Map to Equivalent Environment Variables from the SDK Setup Script:* Specifically setting matching variables in the `Makefile` during the build results in the environment settings of the variables being overwritten. In this case, the variables you set in the `Makefile` are used.
- *Case 3 — Variables Are Set Using the Command Line that Map to Equivalent Environment Variables from the SDK Setup Script:* Executing the `Makefile` from the command line results in the environment variables being overwritten. In this case, the command-line content is used.

### Note

Regardless of how you set your variables, if you use the “-e” option with `make`, the variables from the SDK setup script take precedence:

```
$ make -e target
```

The remainder of this section presents a simple `Makefile` example that demonstrates these variable behaviors.

In a new shell environment variables are not established for the SDK until you run the setup script. For example, the following commands show a null value for the compiler variable (i.e. `CC`):

```
$ echo ${CC}

$
```

Running the SDK setup script for a 64-bit build host and an i586-tuned target architecture for a `core-image-sato` image using the current 5.0.6 Yocto Project release and then echoing that variable shows the value established through the script:

```
$ source /opt/poky/5.0.6/environment-setup-i586-poky-linux
$ echo ${CC}
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/5.0.6/sysroots/i586-poky-
↳linux
```

To illustrate variable use, work through this simple “Hello World!” example:

1. *Create a Working Directory and Populate It:* Create a clean directory for your project and then make that directory your working location:



```
$ mkdir $HOME/helloworld
$ cd $HOME/helloworld
```

After setting up the directory, populate it with files needed for the flow. You need a `main.c` file from which you call your function, a `module.h` file to contain headers, and a `module.c` that defines your function.

Create the three files as follows:

- `main.c`:

```
#include "module.h"
void sample_func();
int main()
{
    sample_func();
    return 0;
}
```

- `module.h`:

```
#include <stdio.h>
void sample_func();
```

- `module.c`:

```
#include "module.h"
void sample_func()
{
    printf("Hello World!");
    printf("\n");
}
```

2. *Source the Cross-Toolchain Environment Setup File*: As described earlier in the manual, installing the cross-toolchain creates a cross-toolchain environment setup script in the directory that the SDK was installed. Before you can use the tools to develop your project, you must source this setup script. The script begins with the string “environment-setup” and contains the machine architecture, which is followed by the string “poky-linux”. For this example, the command sources a script from the default SDK installation directory that uses the 32-bit Intel x86 Architecture and the Scarthgap Yocto Project release:

```
$ source /opt/poky/5.0.6/environment-setup-i586-poky-linux
```

Another example is sourcing the environment setup directly in a Yocto build:

```
$ source tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

3. *Create the Makefile:* For this example, the Makefile contains two lines that can be used to set the `CC` variable. One line is identical to the value that is set when you run the SDK environment setup script, and the other line sets `CC` to “gcc” , the default GNU compiler on the build host:

```
# CC=i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-
↪poky-linux
# CC="gcc"
all: main.o module.o
    ${CC} main.o module.o -o target_bin
main.o: main.c module.h
    ${CC} -I . -c main.c
module.o: module.c module.h
    ${CC} -I . -c module.c
clean:
    rm -rf *.o
    rm target_bin
```

4. *Make the Project:* Use the `make` command to create the binary output file. Because variables are commented out in the Makefile, the value used for `CC` is the value set when the SDK environment setup file was run:

```
$ make
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux -I . -c main.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux -I . -c module.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux main.o module.o -o target_bin
```

From the results of the previous command, you can see that the compiler used was the compiler established through the `CC` variable defined in the setup script.

You can override the `CC` environment variable with the same variable as set from the Makefile by uncommenting the line in the Makefile and running `make` again:

```
$ make clean
rm -rf *.o
rm target_bin
#
# Edit the Makefile by uncommenting the line that sets CC to "gcc"
#
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
$ make
gcc -I . -c main.c
gcc -I . -c module.c
gcc main.o module.o -o target_bin
```

As shown in the previous example, the cross-toolchain compiler is not used. Rather, the default compiler is used.

This next case shows how to override a variable by providing the variable as part of the command line. Go into the Makefile and re-insert the comment character so that running `make` uses the established SDK compiler. However, when you run `make`, use a command-line argument to set `CC` to “gcc” :

```
$ make clean
rm -rf *.o
rm target_bin
#
# Edit the Makefile to comment out the line setting CC to "gcc"
#
$ make
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↳linux -I . -c main.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↳linux -I . -c module.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↳linux main.o module.o -o target_bin
$ make clean
rm -rf *.o
rm target_bin
$ make CC="gcc"
gcc -I . -c main.c
gcc -I . -c module.c
gcc main.o module.o -o target_bin
```

In the previous case, the command-line argument overrides the SDK environment variable.

In this last case, edit Makefile again to use the “gcc” compiler but then use the “-e” option on the `make` command line:

```
$ make clean
rm -rf *.o
rm target_bin
#
# Edit the Makefile to use "gcc"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
#
$ make
gcc -I . -c main.c
gcc -I . -c module.c
gcc main.o module.o -o target_bin
$ make clean
rm -rf *.o
rm target_bin
$ make -e
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux -I . -c main.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux -I . -c module.c
i586-poky-linux-gcc -m32 -march=i586 --sysroot=/opt/poky/2.5/sysroots/i586-poky-
↪linux main.o module.o -o target_bin
```

In the previous case, the “-e” option forces `make` to use the SDK environment variables regardless of the values in the Makefile.

5. *Execute Your Project:* To execute the project (i.e. `target_bin`), use the following command:

```
$ ./target_bin
Hello World!
```

#### Note

If you used the cross-toolchain compiler to build `target_bin` and your build host differs in architecture from that of the target machine, you need to run your project on the target device.

As expected, the project displays the “Hello World!” message.

## 11.5 Obtaining the SDK

### 11.5.1 Working with the SDK components directly in a Yocto build

Please refer to section “*Setting up the Extensible SDK environment directly in a Yocto build*”

Note that to use this feature effectively either a powerful build machine, or a well-functioning sstate cache infrastructure is required: otherwise significant time could be spent waiting for components to be built by BitBake from source code.

## 11.5.2 Working with standalone SDK Installers

### Locating Pre-Built SDK Installers

You can use existing, pre-built toolchains by locating and running an SDK installer script that ships with the Yocto Project. Using this method, you select and download an architecture-specific SDK installer and then run the script to hand-install the toolchain.

Follow these steps to locate and hand-install the toolchain:

1. *Go to the Installers Directory:* Go to <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.6/toolchain/>
2. *Open the Folder for Your Build Host:* Open the folder that matches your *Build Host* (i.e. `i686` for 32-bit machines or `x86_64` for 64-bit machines).
3. *Locate and Download the SDK Installer:* You need to find and download the installer appropriate for your build host, target hardware, and image type.

The installer files (`*.sh`) follow this naming convention: `poky-glibc-host_system-core-image-type-arch-toolchain[-ext].sh`:

- `host_system`: string representing your development system: `i686` or `x86_64`
- `type`: string representing the image: `sato` or `minimal`
- `arch`: string representing the target architecture such as `cortexa57-qemuarm64`
- `release`: version of the Yocto Project.

#### Note

The standard SDK installer does not have the `-ext` string as part of the filename.

The toolchains provided by the Yocto Project are based off of the `core-image-sato` and `core-image-minimal` images and contain libraries appropriate for developing against those images.

For example, if your build host is a 64-bit x86 system and you need an extended SDK for a 64-bit core2 QEMU target, go into the `x86_64` folder and download the following installer:

```
poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-core2-64-qemux86-64-toolchain-5.0.6.sh
```

4. *Run the Installer:* Be sure you have execution privileges and run the installer. Here is an example from the `Downloads` directory:

```
$ ~/Downloads/poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-core2-64-qemux86-64-toolchain-5.0.6.sh
↪ 6.sh
```

During execution of the script, you choose the root location for the toolchain. See the “*Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure*” section and the “*Installed Extensible SDK Directory Structure*” section for more information.

## Building an SDK Installer

As an alternative to locating and downloading an SDK installer, you can build the SDK installer. Follow these steps:

1. *Set Up the Build Environment:* Be sure you are set up to use BitBake in a shell. See the “*Preparing the Build Host*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to get a build host ready that is either a native Linux machine or a machine that uses CROPS.
2. *Clone the “poky” Repository:* You need to have a local copy of the Yocto Project *Source Directory* (i.e. a local poky repository). See the “*Cloning the poky Repository*” and possibly the “*Checking Out by Branch in Poky*” and “*Checking Out by Tag in Poky*” sections all in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for information on how to clone the poky repository and check out the appropriate branch for your work.
3. *Initialize the Build Environment:* While in the root directory of the Source Directory (i.e. poky), run the *oe-init-build-env* environment setup script to define the OpenEmbedded build environment on your build host:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

Among other things, the script creates the *Build Directory*, which is `build` in this case and is located in the Source Directory. After the script runs, your current working directory is set to the `build` directory.

4. *Make Sure You Are Building an Installer for the Correct Machine:* Check to be sure that your *MACHINE* variable in the `local.conf` file in your *Build Directory* matches the architecture for which you are building.
5. *Make Sure Your SDK Machine is Correctly Set:* If you are building a toolchain designed to run on an architecture that differs from your current development host machine (i.e. the build host), be sure that the *SDKMACHINE* variable in the `local.conf` file in your *Build Directory* is correctly set.

### Note

If you are building an SDK installer for the Extensible SDK, the *SDKMACHINE* value must be set for the architecture of the machine you are using to build the installer. If *SDKMACHINE* is not set appropriately, the build fails and provides an error message similar to the following:

```
The extensible SDK can currently only be built for the same
architecture as the machine being built on - SDK_ARCH
is set to i686 (likely via setting SDKMACHINE) which is
different from the architecture of the build machine (x86_64).
Unable to continue.
```

6. *Build the SDK Installer:* To build the SDK installer for a standard SDK and populate the SDK image, use the following command form. Be sure to replace `image` with an image (e.g. “`core-image-sato`”):

```
$ bitbake image -c populate_sdk
```

You can do the same for the extensible SDK using this command form:

```
$ bitbake image -c populate_sdk_ext
```

These commands produce an SDK installer that contains the sysroot that matches your target root filesystem.

When the `bitbake` command completes, the SDK installer will be in `tmp/ deploy/ sdk` in the *Build Directory*.

#### Note

- By default, the previous BitBake command does not build static binaries. If you want to use the toolchain to build these types of libraries, you need to be sure your SDK has the appropriate static development libraries. Use the `TOOLCHAIN_TARGET_TASK` variable inside your `local.conf` file before building the SDK installer. Doing so ensures that the eventual SDK installation process installs the appropriate library packages as part of the SDK. Here is an example using `libc` static development libraries: `TOOLCHAIN_TARGET_TASK:append = " libc-staticdev"`

7. *Run the Installer:* You can now run the SDK installer from `tmp/ deploy/ sdk` in the *Build Directory*. Here is an example:

```
$ cd poky/build/tmp/deploy/sdk
$ ./poky-glibc-x86_64-core-image-sato-core2-64-toolchain-ext-5.0.6.sh
```

During execution of the script, you choose the root location for the toolchain. See the “*Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure*” section and the “*Installed Extensible SDK Directory Structure*” section for more information.

### 11.5.3 Extracting the Root Filesystem

After installing the toolchain, for some use cases you might need to separately extract a root filesystem:

- You want to boot the image using NFS.
- You want to use the root filesystem as the target sysroot.
- You want to develop your target application using the root filesystem as the target sysroot.

Follow these steps to extract the root filesystem:

1. *Locate and Download the Tarball for the Pre-Built Root Filesystem Image File:* You need to find and download the root filesystem image file that is appropriate for your target system. These files are kept in machine-specific folders in the [Index of Releases](#) in the “machines” directory.

The machine-specific folders of the “machines” directory contain tarballs (`*.tar.bz2`) for supported machines. These directories also contain flattened root filesystem image files (`*.ext4`), which you can use with QEMU directly.

The pre-built root filesystem image files follow the `core-image-profile-machine.tar.bz2` naming convention:

- `profile`: filesystem image's profile, such as `minimal`, `minimal-dev` or `sato`. For information on these types of image profiles, see the “Images” chapter in the Yocto Project Reference Manual.
- `machine`: same string as the name of the parent download directory.

The root filesystems provided by the Yocto Project are based off of the `core-image-sato` and `core-image-minimal` images.

For example, if you plan on using a BeagleBone device as your target hardware and your image is a `core-image-sato-sdk` image, you can download the following file:

```
core-image-sato-sdk-beaglebone-yocto.tar.bz2
```

2. *Initialize the Cross-Development Environment*: You must `source` the cross-development environment setup script to establish necessary environment variables.

This script is located in the top-level directory in which you installed the toolchain (e.g. `poky_sdk`).

Here is an example based on the toolchain installed in the “*Locating Pre-Built SDK Installers*” section:

```
$ source poky_sdk/environment-setup-core2-64-poky-linux
```

3. *Extract the Root Filesystem*: Use the `runqemu-extract-sdk` command and provide the root filesystem image.

Here is an example command that extracts the root filesystem from a previously built root filesystem image that was downloaded from the [Index of Releases](#). This command extracts the root filesystem into the `core2-64-sato` directory:

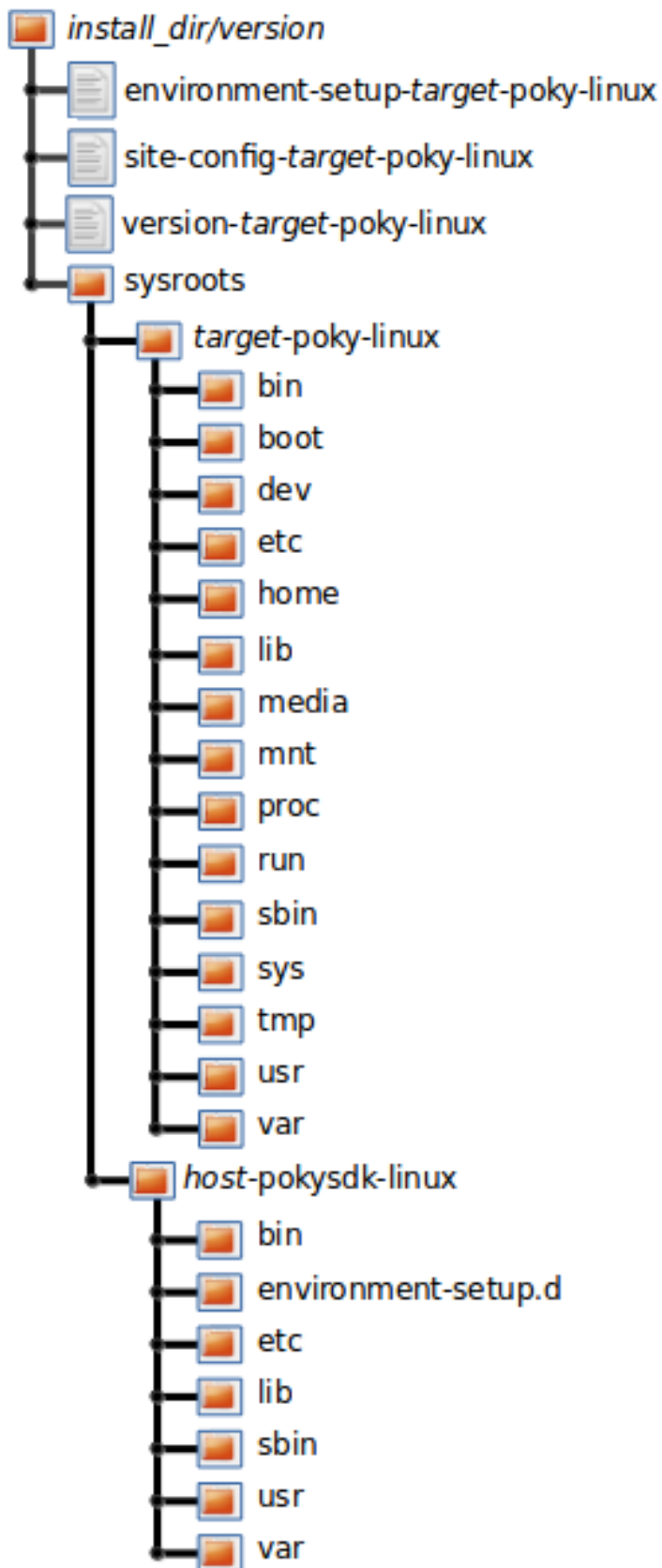
```
$ runqemu-extract-sdk ~/Downloads/core-image-sato-sdk-beaglebone-yocto.tar.bz2 ~/
↳beaglebone-sato
```

You could now point to the target sysroot at `beaglebone-sato`.

### 11.5.4 Installed Standard SDK Directory Structure

The following figure shows the resulting directory structure after you install the Standard SDK by running the `*.sh` SDK installation script:



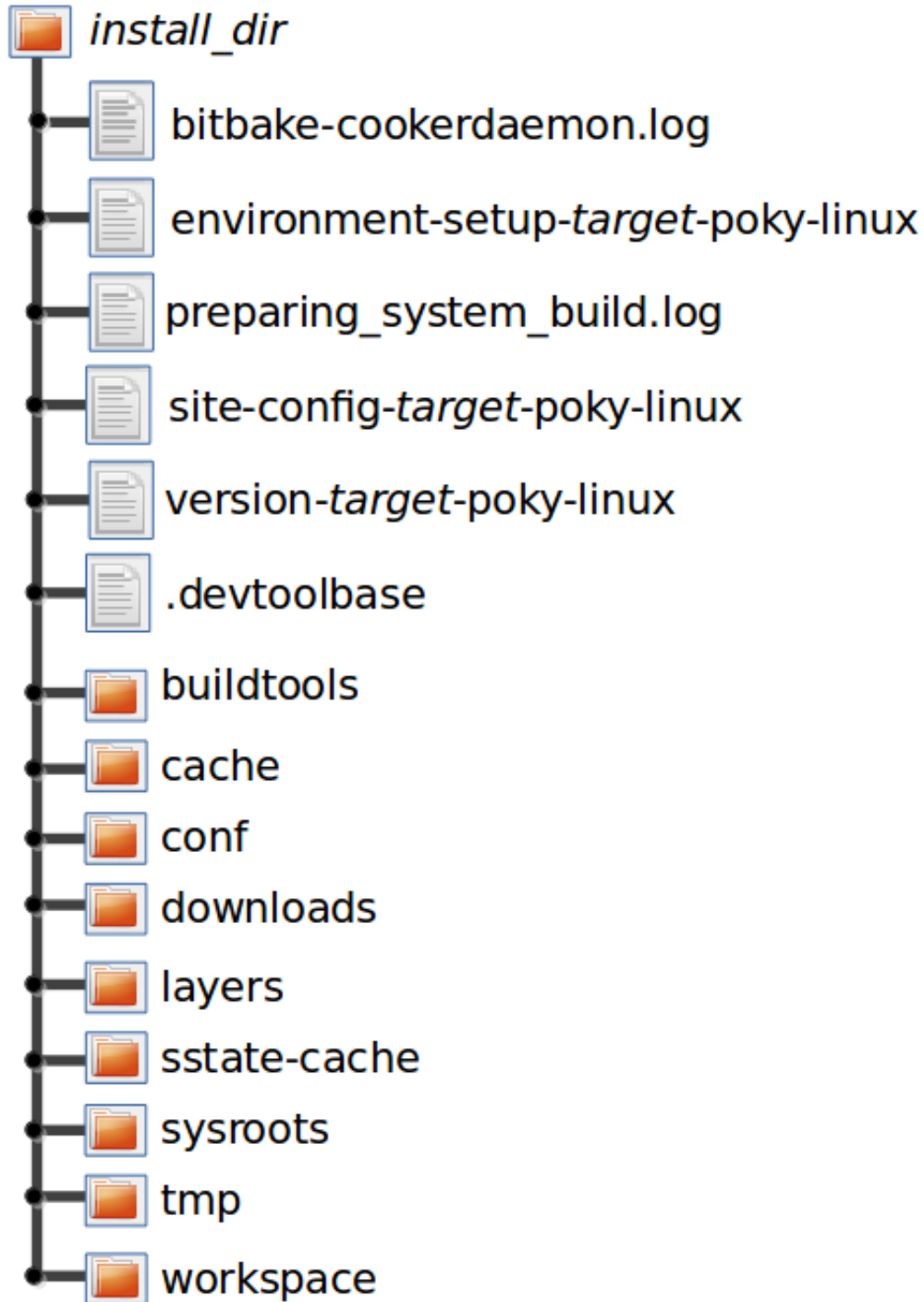


The installed SDK consists of an environment setup script for the SDK, a configuration file for the target, a version file for the target, and the root filesystem (`sysroots`) needed to develop objects for the target system.

Within the figure, italicized text is used to indicate replaceable portions of the file or directory name. For example, `install_dir/version` is the directory where the SDK is installed. By default, this directory is `/opt/poky/`. And, `version` represents the specific snapshot of the SDK (e.g. 5.0.6). Furthermore, `target` represents the target architecture (e.g. `i586`) and `host` represents the development system's architecture (e.g. `x86_64`). Thus, the complete names of the two directories within the `sysroots` could be `i586-poky-linux` and `x86_64-pokysdk-linux` for the target and host, respectively.

### 11.5.5 Installed Extensible SDK Directory Structure

The following figure shows the resulting directory structure after you install the Extensible SDK by running the `*.sh` SDK installation script:



The installed directory structure for the extensible SDK is quite different than the installed structure for the standard SDK. The extensible SDK does not separate host and target parts in the same manner as does the standard SDK. The extensible SDK uses an embedded copy of the OpenEmbedded build system, which has its own sysroots.

Of note in the directory structure are an environment setup script for the SDK, a configuration file for the target, a version file for the target, and log files for the OpenEmbedded build system preparation script run by the installer and BitBake.

Within the figure, italicized text is used to indicate replaceable portions of the file or directory name. For example, `install_dir` is the directory where the SDK is installed, which is `poky_sdk` by default, and `target` represents the target architecture (e.g. `i586`).

## 11.6 Customizing the Extensible SDK standalone installer

This appendix describes customizations you can apply to the extensible SDK when using in the standalone installer version.

### Note

It is also possible to use the Extensible SDK functionality directly in a Yocto build, avoiding separate installer artefacts. Please refer to “*Installing the Extensible SDK*”

### 11.6.1 Configuring the Extensible SDK

The extensible SDK primarily consists of a pre-configured copy of the OpenEmbedded build system from which it was produced. Thus, the SDK’s configuration is derived using that build system and the filters shown in the following list. When these filters are present, the OpenEmbedded build system applies them against `local.conf` and `auto.conf`:

- Variables whose values start with “/” are excluded since the assumption is that those values are paths that are likely to be specific to the *Build Host*.
- Variables listed in `ESDK_LOCALCONF_REMOVE` are excluded. These variables are not allowed through from the OpenEmbedded build system configuration into the extensible SDK configuration. Typically, these variables are specific to the machine on which the build system is running and could be problematic as part of the extensible SDK configuration.

For a list of the variables excluded by default, see the `ESDK_LOCALCONF_REMOVE` in the glossary of the Yocto Project Reference Manual.

- Variables listed in `ESDK_LOCALCONF_ALLOW` are included. Including a variable in the value of `ESDK_LOCALCONF_ALLOW` overrides either of the previous two filters. The default value is blank.
- Classes inherited globally with `INHERIT` that are listed in `ESDK_CLASS_INHERIT_DISABLE` are disabled. Using `ESDK_CLASS_INHERIT_DISABLE` to disable these classes is the typical method to disable classes that are problematic or unnecessary in the SDK context. The default value disables the *buildhistory* and *icecc* classes.

Additionally, the contents of `conf/sdk-extra.conf`, when present, are appended to the end of `conf/local.conf` within the produced SDK, without any filtering. The `sdk-extra.conf` file is particularly useful if you want to set a variable value just for the SDK and not the OpenEmbedded build system used to create the SDK.

## 11.6.2 Adjusting the Extensible SDK to Suit Your Build Host's Setup

In most cases, the extensible SDK defaults should work with your *Build Host*'s setup. However, there are cases when you might consider making adjustments:

- If your SDK configuration inherits additional classes using the *INHERIT* variable and you do not need or want those classes enabled in the SDK, you can disable them by adding them to the *ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE* variable as described in the previous section.

### Note

The default value of *ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE* is set using the “?” operator. Consequently, you will need to either define the entire list by using the “=” operator, or you will need to append a value using either “:append” or the “+=” operator. You can learn more about these operators in the “Basic Syntax” section of the BitBake User Manual.

- If you have classes or recipes that add additional tasks to the standard build flow (i.e. the tasks execute as the recipe builds as opposed to being called explicitly), then you need to do one of the following:
  - After ensuring the tasks are *shared state* tasks (i.e. the output of the task is saved to and can be restored from the shared state cache) or ensuring the tasks are able to be produced quickly from a task that is a shared state task, add the task name to the value of *SDK\_RECRDEP\_TASKS*.
  - Disable the tasks if they are added by a class and you do not need the functionality the class provides in the extensible SDK. To disable the tasks, add the class to the *ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE* variable as described in the previous section.
- Generally, you want to have a shared state mirror set up so users of the SDK can add additional items to the SDK after installation without needing to build the items from source. See the “*Providing Additional Installable Extensible SDK Content*” section for information.
- If you want users of the SDK to be able to easily update the SDK, you need to set the *SDK\_UPDATE\_URL* variable. For more information, see the “*Providing Updates to the Extensible SDK After Installation*” section.
- If you have adjusted the list of files and directories that appear in *COREBASE* (other than layers that are enabled through `bblayers.conf`), then you must list these files in *COREBASE\_FILES* so that the files are copied into the SDK.
- If your OpenEmbedded build system setup uses a different environment setup script other than *oe-init-build-env*, then you must set *OE\_INIT\_ENV\_SCRIPT* to point to the environment setup script you use.

### Note

You must also reflect this change in the value used for the *COREBASE\_FILES* variable as previously described.

### 11.6.3 Changing the Extensible SDK Installer Title

You can change the displayed title for the SDK installer by setting the `SDK_TITLE` variable and then rebuilding the SDK installer. For information on how to build an SDK installer, see the “*Building an SDK Installer*” section.

By default, this title is derived from `DISTRO_NAME` when it is set. If the `DISTRO_NAME` variable is not set, the title is derived from the `DISTRO` variable.

The `populate_sdk_base` class defines the default value of the `SDK_TITLE` variable as follows:

```
SDK_TITLE ??= "${@d.getVar('DISTRO_NAME') or d.getVar('DISTRO')} SDK"
```

While there are several ways of changing this variable, an efficient method is to set the variable in your distribution’s configuration file. Doing so creates an SDK installer title that applies across your distribution. As an example, assume you have your own layer for your distribution named “meta-mydistro” and you are using the same type of file hierarchy as does the default “poky” distribution. If so, you could update the `SDK_TITLE` variable in the `~/meta-mydistro/conf/distro/mydistro.conf` file using the following form:

```
SDK_TITLE = "your_title"
```

### 11.6.4 Providing Updates to the Extensible SDK After Installation

When you make changes to your configuration or to the metadata and if you want those changes to be reflected in installed SDKs, you need to perform additional steps. These steps make it possible for anyone using the installed SDKs to update the installed SDKs by using the `devtool sdk-update` command:

1. Create a directory that can be shared over HTTP or HTTPS. You can do this by setting up a web server such as an [Apache HTTP Server](#) or [Nginx](#) server in the cloud to host the directory. This directory must contain the published SDK.
2. Set the `SDK_UPDATE_URL` variable to point to the corresponding HTTP or HTTPS URL. Setting this variable causes any SDK built to default to that URL and thus, the user does not have to pass the URL to the `devtool sdk-update` command as described in the “*Applying Updates to an Installed Extensible SDK*” section.
3. Build the extensible SDK normally (i.e., use the `bitbake -c populate_sdk_ext imagename` command).
4. Publish the SDK using the following command:

```
$ oe-publish-sdk some_path/sdk-installer.sh path_to_shared_http_directory
```

You must repeat this step each time you rebuild the SDK with changes that you want to make available through the update mechanism.

Completing the above steps allows users of the existing installed SDKs to simply run `devtool sdk-update` to retrieve and apply the latest updates. See the “*Applying Updates to an Installed Extensible SDK*” section for further information.

## 11.6.5 Changing the Default SDK Installation Directory

When you build the installer for the Extensible SDK, the default installation directory for the SDK is based on the *DISTRO* and *SDKEXTPATH* variables from within the *populate\_sdk\_base* class as follows:

```
SDKEXTPATH ??= "~/${@d.getVar('DISTRO')}_sdk"
```

You can change this default installation directory by specifically setting the *SDKEXTPATH* variable.

While there are several ways of setting this variable, the method that makes the most sense is to set the variable in your distribution's configuration file. Doing so creates an SDK installer default directory that applies across your distribution. As an example, assume you have your own layer for your distribution named “meta-mydistro” and you are using the same type of file hierarchy as does the default “poky” distribution. If so, you could update the *SDKEXTPATH* variable in the `~/meta-mydistro/conf/distro/mydistro.conf` file using the following form:

```
SDKEXTPATH = "some_path_for_your_installed_sdk"
```

After building your installer, running it prompts the user for acceptance of the `some_path_for_your_installed_sdk` directory as the default location to install the Extensible SDK.

## 11.6.6 Providing Additional Installable Extensible SDK Content

If you want the users of an extensible SDK you build to be able to add items to the SDK without requiring the users to build the items from source, you need to do a number of things:

1. Ensure the additional items you want the user to be able to install are already built:
  - Build the items explicitly. You could use one or more “meta” recipes that depend on lists of other recipes.
  - Build the “world” target and set `EXCLUDE_FROM_WORLD:pn-recipeName` for the recipes you do not want built. See the *EXCLUDE\_FROM\_WORLD* variable for additional information.
2. Expose the `sstate-cache` directory produced by the build. Typically, you expose this directory by making it available through an [Apache HTTP Server](#) or [Nginx](#) server.
3. Set the appropriate configuration so that the produced SDK knows how to find the configuration. The variable you need to set is *SSTATE\_MIRRORS*:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS = "file://.* https://example.com/some_path/sstate-cache/PATH"
```

You can set the *SSTATE\_MIRRORS* variable in two different places:

- If the mirror value you are setting is appropriate to be set for both the OpenEmbedded build system that is actually building the SDK and the SDK itself (i.e. the mirror is accessible in both places or it will fail quickly on the OpenEmbedded build system side, and its contents will not interfere with the build), then you can set the variable in your `local.conf` or custom distro configuration file. You can then pass the variable to the SDK by adding the following:

```
ESDK_LOCALCONF_ALLOW = "SSTATE_MIRRORS"
```

- Alternatively, if you just want to set the `SSTATE_MIRRORS` variable's value for the SDK alone, create a `conf/sdk-extra.conf` file either in your *Build Directory* or within any layer and put your `SSTATE_MIRRORS` setting within that file.

#### Note

This second option is the safest option should you have any doubts as to which method to use when setting `SSTATE_MIRRORS`

### 11.6.7 Minimizing the Size of the Extensible SDK Installer Download

By default, the extensible SDK bundles the shared state artifacts for everything needed to reconstruct the image for which the SDK was built. This bundling can lead to an SDK installer file that is a Gigabyte or more in size. If the size of this file causes a problem, you can build an SDK that has just enough in it to install and provide access to the `devtool` command by setting the following in your configuration:

```
SDK_EXT_TYPE = "minimal"
```

Setting `SDK_EXT_TYPE` to “minimal” produces an SDK installer that is around 35 Mbytes in size, which downloads and installs quickly. You need to realize, though, that the minimal installer does not install any libraries or tools out of the box. These libraries and tools must be installed either “on the fly” or through actions you perform using `devtool` or explicitly with the `devtool sdk-install` command.

In most cases, when building a minimal SDK you need to also enable bringing in the information on a wider range of packages produced by the system. Requiring this wider range of information is particularly true so that `devtool add` is able to effectively map dependencies it discovers in a source tree to the appropriate recipes. Additionally, the information enables the `devtool search` command to return useful results.

To facilitate this wider range of information, you would need to set the following:

```
SDK_INCLUDE_PKGDATA = "1"
```

See the `SDK_INCLUDE_PKGDATA` variable for additional information.

Setting the `SDK_INCLUDE_PKGDATA` variable as shown causes the “world” target to be built so that information for all of the recipes included within it are available. Having these recipes available increases build time significantly and increases the size of the SDK installer by 30-80 Mbytes depending on how many recipes are included in your configuration.

You can use `EXCLUDE_FROM_WORLD:pn-recipeName` for recipes you want to exclude. However, it is assumed that you would need to be building the “world” target if you want to provide additional items to the SDK. Consequently, building for “world” should not represent undue overhead in most cases.



**Note**

If you set `SDK_EXT_TYPE` to “minimal” , then providing a shared state mirror is mandatory so that items can be installed as needed. See the *Providing Additional Installable Extensible SDK Content* section for more information.

You can explicitly control whether or not to include the toolchain when you build an SDK by setting the `SDK_INCLUDE_TOOLCHAIN` variable to “1” . In particular, it is useful to include the toolchain when you have set `SDK_EXT_TYPE` to “minimal” , which by default, excludes the toolchain. Also, it is helpful if you are building a small SDK for use with an IDE or some other tool where you do not want to take extra steps to install a toolchain.

## 11.7 Customizing the Standard SDK

This appendix presents customizations you can apply to the standard SDK.

### 11.7.1 Adding Individual Packages to the Standard SDK

When you build a standard SDK using the `bitbake -c populate_sdk`, a default set of packages is included in the resulting SDK. The `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK` and `TOOLCHAIN_TARGET_TASK` variables control the set of packages adding to the SDK.

If you want to add individual packages to the toolchain that runs on the host, simply add those packages to the `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK` variable. Similarly, if you want to add packages to the default set that is part of the toolchain that runs on the target, add the packages to the `TOOLCHAIN_TARGET_TASK` variable.

### 11.7.2 Adding API Documentation to the Standard SDK

You can include API documentation as well as any other documentation provided by recipes with the standard SDK by adding “api-documentation” to the `DISTRO_FEATURES` variable: `DISTRO_FEATURES:append = “api-documentation”` Setting this variable as shown here causes the OpenEmbedded build system to build the documentation and then include it in the standard SDK.

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.



## 12.1 Introduction

Toaster is a web interface to the Yocto Project's *OpenEmbedded Build System*. The interface enables you to configure and run your builds. Information about builds is collected and stored in a database. You can use Toaster to configure and start builds on multiple remote build servers.

### 12.1.1 Toaster Features

Toaster allows you to configure and run builds, and it provides extensive information about the build process.

- *Configure and Run Builds:* You can use the Toaster web interface to configure and start your builds. Builds started using the Toaster web interface are organized into projects. When you create a project, you are asked to select a release, or version of the build system you want to use for the project builds. As shipped, Toaster supports Yocto Project releases 1.8 and beyond. With the Toaster web interface, you can:
  - Browse layers listed in the various *layer sources* that are available in your project (e.g. the OpenEmbedded Layer Index at <https://layers.openembedded.org/>).
  - Browse images, recipes, and machines provided by those layers.
  - Import your own layers for building.
  - Add and remove layers from your configuration.
  - Set configuration variables.
  - Select a target or multiple targets to build.
  - Start your builds.

Toaster also allows you to configure and run your builds from the command line, and switch between the command line and the web interface at any time. Builds started from the command line appear within a special Toaster project called “Command line builds” .

- *Information About the Build Process:* Toaster also records extensive information about your builds. Toaster collects data for builds you start from the web interface and from the command line as long as Toaster is running.

**Note**

You must start Toaster before the build or it will not collect build data.

With Toaster you can:

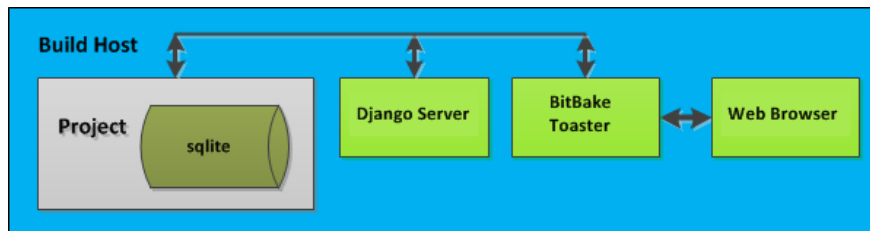
- See what was built (recipes and packages) and what packages were installed into your final image.
- Browse the directory structure of your image.
- See the value of all variables in your build configuration, and which files set each value.
- Examine error, warning, and trace messages to aid in debugging.
- See information about the BitBake tasks executed and reused during your build, including those that used shared state.
- See dependency relationships between recipes, packages, and tasks.
- See performance information such as build time, task time, CPU usage, and disk I/O.

For an overview of Toaster, see this [introduction video](#).

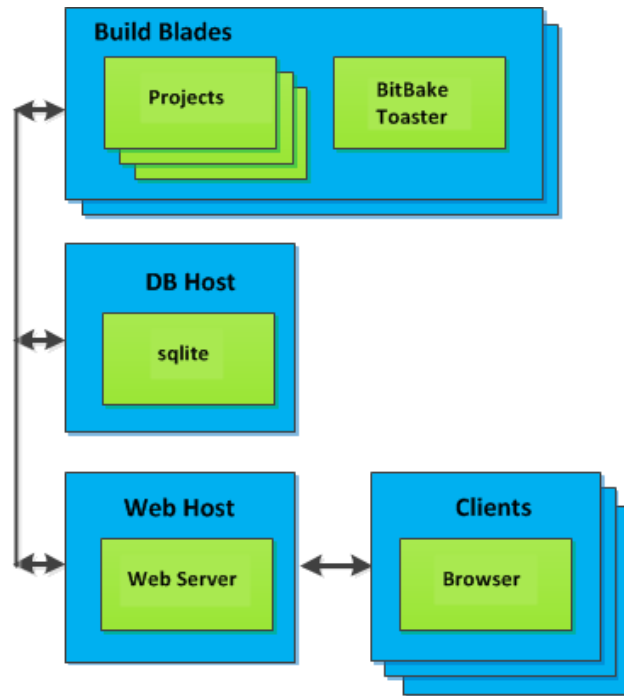
## 12.1.2 Installation Options

You can set Toaster up to run as a local instance or as a shared hosted service.

When Toaster is set up as a local instance, all the components reside on a single build host. Fundamentally, a local instance of Toaster is suited for a single user developing on a single build host.



Toaster as a hosted service is suited for multiple users developing across several build hosts. When Toaster is set up as a hosted service, its components can be spread across several machines:



## 12.2 Preparing to Use Toaster

This chapter describes how you need to prepare your system in order to use Toaster.

### 12.2.1 Setting Up the Basic System Requirements

Before you can use Toaster, you need to first set up your build system to run the Yocto Project. To do this, follow the instructions in the “*Preparing the Build Host*” section of the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. For Ubuntu/Debian, you might also need to do an additional install of pip3.

```
$ sudo apt install python3-pip
```

### 12.2.2 Establishing Toaster System Dependencies

Toaster requires extra Python dependencies in order to run. A Toaster requirements file named `toaster-requirements.txt` defines the Python dependencies. The requirements file is located in the `bitbake` directory, which is located in the root directory of the *Source Directory* (e.g. `poky/bitbake/toaster-requirements.txt`). The dependencies appear in a `pip`, install-compatible format.

#### Install Toaster Packages

You need to install the packages that Toaster requires. Use this command:

```
$ pip3 install --user -r bitbake/toaster-requirements.txt
```

The previous command installs the necessary Toaster modules into a local Python 3 cache in your `$HOME` directory. The caches is actually located in `$HOME/.local`. To see what packages have been installed into your `$HOME` directory, do the following:

```
$ pip3 list installed --local
```

If you need to remove something, the following works:

```
$ pip3 uninstall PackageNameToUninstall
```

## 12.3 Setting Up and Using Toaster

### 12.3.1 Starting Toaster for Local Development

Once you have set up the Yocto Project and installed the Toaster system dependencies as described in the “*Preparing to Use Toaster*” chapter, you are ready to start Toaster.

Navigate to the root of your *Source Directory* (e.g. `poky`):

```
$ cd poky
```

Once in that directory, source the build environment script:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
```

Next, from the *Build Directory* (e.g. `poky/build`), start Toaster using this command:

```
$ source toaster start
```

You can now run your builds from the command line, or with Toaster as explained in section “*Using the Toaster Web Interface*” .

To access the Toaster web interface, open your favorite browser and enter the following:

```
http://127.0.0.1:8000
```

### 12.3.2 Setting a Different Port

By default, Toaster starts on port 8000. You can use the `WEBPORT` parameter to set a different port. For example, the following command sets the port to “8400” :

```
$ source toaster start webport=8400
```

### 12.3.3 Setting Up Toaster Without a Web Server

You can start a Toaster environment without starting its web server. This is useful for the following:

- Capturing a command-line build’s statistics into the Toaster database for examination later.
- Capturing a command-line build’s statistics when the Toaster server is already running.
- Having one instance of the Toaster web server track and capture multiple command-line builds, where each build is started in its own “noweb” Toaster environment.

The following commands show how to start a Toaster environment without starting its web server, perform BitBake operations, and then shut down the Toaster environment. Once the build is complete, you can close the Toaster environment. Before closing the environment, however, you should allow a few minutes to ensure the complete transfer of its BitBake build statistics to the Toaster database. If you have a separate Toaster web server instance running, you can watch this command-line build’s progress and examine the results as soon as they are posted:

```
$ source toaster start noweb
$ bitbake target
$ source toaster stop
```

### 12.3.4 Setting Up Toaster Without a Build Server

You can start a Toaster environment with the “New Projects” feature disabled. Doing so is useful for the following:

- Sharing your build results over the web server while blocking others from starting builds on your host.
- Allowing only local command-line builds to be captured into the Toaster database.

Use the following command to set up Toaster without a build server:

```
$ source toaster start nobuild webport=port
```

### 12.3.5 Setting up External Access

By default, Toaster binds to the loop back address (i.e. `localhost`), which does not allow access from external hosts. To allow external access, use the `WEBPORT` parameter to open an address that connects to the network, specifically the IP address that your NIC uses to connect to the network. You can also bind to all IP addresses the computer supports by using the shortcut “`0.0.0.0:port`” .

The following example binds to all IP addresses on the host:

```
$ source toaster start webport=0.0.0.0:8400
```

This example binds to a specific IP address on the host’s NIC:

```
$ source toaster start webport=192.168.1.1:8400
```

### 12.3.6 The Directory for Cloning Layers

Toaster creates a `_toaster_clones` directory inside your Source Directory (i.e. `poky`) to clone any layers needed for your builds.

Alternatively, if you would like all of your Toaster related files and directories to be in a particular location other than the default, you can set the `TOASTER_DIR` environment variable, which takes precedence over your current working directory. Setting this environment variable causes Toaster to create and use `$TOASTER_DIR/_toaster_clones`.

### 12.3.7 The Build Directory

Toaster creates a *Build Directory* within your Source Directory (e.g. `poky`) to execute the builds.

Alternatively, if you would like all of your Toaster related files and directories to be in a particular location, you can set the `TOASTER_DIR` environment variable, which takes precedence over your current working directory. Setting this environment variable causes Toaster to use `$TOASTER_DIR/build` as the *Build Directory*.

### 12.3.8 Creating a Django Superuser

Toaster is built on the [Django framework](#). Django provides an administration interface you can use to edit Toaster configuration parameters.

To access the Django administration interface, you must create a superuser by following these steps:

1. If you used `pip3`, which is recommended, to set up the Toaster system dependencies, you need be sure the local user path is in your `PATH` list. To append the `pip3` local user path, use the following command:

```
$ export PATH=$PATH:$HOME/.local/bin
```

2. From the directory containing the Toaster database, which by default is the *Build Directory*, invoke the `createsuperuser` command from `manage.py`:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ ../bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py createsuperuser
```

3. Django prompts you for the username, which you need to provide.
4. Django prompts you for an email address, which is optional.
5. Django prompts you for a password, which you must provide.
6. Django prompts you to re-enter your password for verification.

After completing these steps, the following confirmation message appears:

```
Superuser created successfully.
```



Creating a superuser allows you to access the Django administration interface through a browser. The URL for this interface is the same as the URL used for the Toaster instance with “/admin” on the end. For example, if you are running Toaster locally, use the following URL:

```
http://127.0.0.1:8000/admin
```

You can use the Django administration interface to set Toaster configuration parameters such as the *Build Directory*, layer sources, default variable values, and BitBake versions.

### 12.3.9 Setting Up a Production Instance of Toaster

You can use a production instance of Toaster to share the Toaster instance with remote users, multiple users, or both. The production instance is also the setup that can handle heavier loads on the web service. Use the instructions in the following sections to set up Toaster to run builds through the Toaster web interface.

#### Requirements

Be sure you meet the following requirements:

##### Note

You must comply with all Apache, `mod-wsgi`, and Mysql requirements.

- Have all the build requirements as described in the “*Preparing to Use Toaster*” chapter.
- Have an Apache webserver.
- Have `mod-wsgi` for the Apache webserver.
- Use the Mysql database server.
- If you are using Ubuntu, run the following:

```
$ sudo apt install apache2 libapache2-mod-wsgi-py3 mysql-server python3-pip
↳ libmysqlclient-dev
```

- If you are using Fedora or a RedHat distribution, run the following:

```
$ sudo dnf install httpd python3-mod_wsgi python3-pip mariadb-server mariadb-
↳ devel python3-devel
```

- If you are using openSUSE, run the following:

```
$ sudo zypper install apache2 apache2-mod_wsgi-python3 python3-pip mariadb
↳ mariadb-client python3-devel
```

## Installation

Perform the following steps to install Toaster:

1. Create toaster user and set its home directory to `/var/www/toaster`:

```
$ sudo /usr/sbin/useradd toaster -md /var/www/toaster -s /bin/false
$ sudo su - toaster -s /bin/bash
```

2. Checkout a copy of poky into the web server directory. You will be using `/var/www/toaster`:

```
$ git clone git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky
$ git checkout scarthgap
```

3. Install Toaster dependencies using the `--user` flag which keeps the Python packages isolated from your system-provided packages:

```
$ cd /var/www/toaster/
$ pip3 install --user -r ./poky/bitbake/toaster-requirements.txt
$ pip3 install --user mysqlclient
```

### Note

Isolating these packages is not required but is recommended. Alternatively, you can use your operating system's package manager to install the packages.

4. Configure Toaster by editing `/var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/toaster/toastermain/settings.py` as follows:

- Edit the `DATABASES` settings:

```
DATABASES = {
    'default': {
        'ENGINE': 'django.db.backends.mysql',
        'NAME': 'toaster_data',
        'USER': 'toaster',
        'PASSWORD': 'yourpasswordhere',
        'HOST': 'localhost',
        'PORT': '3306',
    }
}
```

- Edit the `SECRET_KEY`:

```
SECRET_KEY = 'your_secret_key'
```

- Edit the `STATIC_ROOT`:

```
STATIC_ROOT = '/var/www/toaster/static_files/'
```

5. Add the database and user to the `mysql` server defined earlier:

```
$ mysql -u root -p
mysql> CREATE DATABASE toaster_data;
mysql> CREATE USER 'toaster'@'localhost' identified by 'yourpasswordhere';
mysql> GRANT all on toaster_data.* to 'toaster'@'localhost';
mysql> quit
```

6. Get Toaster to create the database schema, default data, and gather the statically-served files:

```
$ cd /var/www/toaster/poky/
$ ./bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py migrate
$ TOASTER_DIR=`pwd`\` TEMPLATECONF='poky' \
  ./bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py checksettings
$ ./bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py collectstatic
```

In the previous example, from the `poky` directory, the `migrate` command ensures the database schema changes have propagated correctly (i.e. migrations). The next line sets the Toaster root directory `TOASTER_DIR` and the location of the Toaster configuration file `TOASTER_CONF`, which is relative to `TOASTER_DIR`. The `TEMPLATECONF` value reflects the contents of `poky/.templateconf`, and by default, should include the string “poky”. For more information on the Toaster configuration file, see the “*Configuring Toaster*” section.

This line also runs the `checksettings` command, which configures the location of the Toaster *Build Directory*. The Toaster root directory `TOASTER_DIR` determines where the Toaster build directory is created on the file system. In the example above, `TOASTER_DIR` is set as follows:

```
/var/www/toaster/poky
```

This setting causes the Toaster *Build Directory* to be:

```
/var/www/toaster/poky/build
```

Finally, the `collectstatic` command is a Django framework command that collects all the statically served files into a designated directory to be served up by the Apache web server as defined by `STATIC_ROOT`.

7. Test and/or use the Mysql integration with Toaster’s Django web server. At this point, you can start up the normal Toaster Django web server with the Toaster database in Mysql. You can use this web server to confirm that the database migration and data population from the Layer Index is complete.

To start the default Toaster Django web server with the Toaster database now in Mysql, use the standard start commands:

```
$ source oe-init-build-env
$ source toaster start
```

Additionally, if Django is sufficient for your requirements, you can use it for your release system and migrate later to Apache as your requirements change.

8. Add an Apache configuration file for Toaster to your Apache web server's configuration directory. If you are using Ubuntu or Debian, put the file here:

```
/etc/apache2/conf-available/toaster.conf
```

If you are using Fedora or RedHat, put it here:

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/toaster.conf
```

If you are using openSUSE, put it here:

```
/etc/apache2/conf.d/toaster.conf
```

Here is a sample Apache configuration for Toaster you can follow:

```
Alias /static /var/www/toaster/static_files
<Directory /var/www/toaster/static_files>
  <IfModule mod_access_compat.c>
    Order allow,deny
    Allow from all
  </IfModule>
  <IfModule !mod_access_compat.c>
    Require all granted
  </IfModule>
</Directory>

<Directory /var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/toaster/toastermain>
  <Files "wsgi.py">
    Require all granted
  </Files>
</Directory>

WSGIDaemonProcess toaster_wsgi python-path=/var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/
↳toaster:/var/www/toaster/.local/lib/python3.4/site-packages
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
WSGIScriptAlias / "/var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/toaster/toastermain/wsgi.py"
<Location />
    WSGIProcessGroup toaster_wsgi
</Location>
```

If you are using Ubuntu or Debian, you will need to enable the config and module for Apache:

```
$ sudo a2enmod wsgi
$ sudo a2enconf toaster
$ chmod +x bitbake/lib/toaster/toastermain/wsgi.py
```

Finally, restart Apache to make sure all new configuration is loaded. For Ubuntu, Debian, and openSUSE use:

```
$ sudo service apache2 restart
```

For Fedora and RedHat use:

```
$ sudo service httpd restart
```

9. Prepare the systemd service to run Toaster builds. Here is a sample configuration file for the service:

```
[Unit]
Description=Toaster runbuilds

[Service]
Type=forking User=toaster
ExecStart=/usr/bin/screen -d -m -S runbuilds /var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/
↳toaster/runbuilds-service.sh start
ExecStop=/usr/bin/screen -S runbuilds -X quit
WorkingDirectory=/var/www/toaster/poky

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

Prepare the `runbuilds-service.sh` script that you need to place in the `/var/www/toaster/poky/bitbake/lib/toaster/` directory by setting up executable permissions:

```
#!/bin/bash

#export http_proxy=http://proxy.host.com:8080
#export https_proxy=http://proxy.host.com:8080
#export GIT_PROXY_COMMAND=$HOME/bin/gitproxy
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
cd poky/  
source ./oe-init-build-env build  
source ../bitbake/bin/toaster $1 noweb  
[ "$1" == 'start' ] && /bin/bash
```

10. Run the service:

```
$ sudo service runbuilds start
```

Since the service is running in a detached screen session, you can attach to it using this command:

```
$ sudo su - toaster  
$ screen -rS runbuilds
```

You can detach from the service again using “Ctrl-a” followed by “d” key combination.

You can now open up a browser and start using Toaster.

### 12.3.10 Using the Toaster Web Interface

The Toaster web interface allows you to do the following:

- Browse published layers in the [OpenEmbedded Layer Index](#) that are available for your selected version of the build system.
- Import your own layers for building.
- Add and remove layers from your configuration.
- Set configuration variables.
- Select a target or multiple targets to build.
- Start your builds.
- See what was built (recipes and packages) and what packages were installed into your final image.
- Browse the directory structure of your image.
- See the value of all variables in your build configuration, and which files set each value.
- Examine error, warning and trace messages to aid in debugging.
- See information about the BitBake tasks executed and reused during your build, including those that used shared state.
- See dependency relationships between recipes, packages and tasks.
- See performance information such as build time, task time, CPU usage, and disk I/O.

## Toaster Web Interface Videos

Here are several videos that show how to use the Toaster GUI:

- *Build Configuration*: This [video](#) overviews and demonstrates build configuration for Toaster.
- *Build Custom Layers*: This [video](#) shows you how to build custom layers that are used with Toaster.
- *Toaster Homepage and Table Controls*: This [video](#) goes over the Toaster entry page, and provides an overview of the data manipulation capabilities of Toaster, which include search, sorting and filtering by different criteria.
- *Build Dashboard*: This [video](#) shows you the build dashboard, a page providing an overview of the information available for a selected build.
- *Image Information*: This [video](#) walks through the information Toaster provides about images: packages installed and root file system.
- *Configuration*: This [video](#) provides Toaster build configuration information.
- *Tasks*: This [video](#) shows the information Toaster provides about the tasks run by the build system.
- *Recipes and Packages Built*: This [video](#) shows the information Toaster provides about recipes and packages built.
- *Performance Data*: This [video](#) shows the build performance data provided by Toaster.

## Additional Information About the Local Yocto Project Release

This section only applies if you have set up Toaster for local development, as explained in the “*Starting Toaster for Local Development*” section.

When you create a project in Toaster, you will be asked to provide a name and to select a Yocto Project release. One of the release options you will find is called “Local Yocto Project” .

The screenshot shows the Toaster web interface for creating a new project. At the top, there is a header with the 'yocto PROJECT' logo and 'Toaster' text, along with a 'Manual' link. The main heading is 'Create a new project'. Below this, there is a form with two main sections: 'Project name (required)' and 'Release'. The 'Project name' section has an empty text input field. The 'Release' section has a dropdown menu with three options: 'Local Yocto Project' (which is selected and has a checkmark), 'Yocto Project 2.0 Jethro', and 'Yocto Project master'. Below the dropdown, there is explanatory text: 'h the version of the Yocto Project you have cloned or downloaded to your computer.' At the bottom of the form, there is a blue 'Create project' button and a message: 'To create a project, you need to enter a project name'.

When you select the “Local Yocto Project” release, Toaster will run your builds using the local Yocto Project clone you have in your computer: the same clone you are using to run Toaster. Unless you manually update this clone, your builds will always use the same Git revision.

If you select any of the other release options, Toaster will fetch the tip of your selected release from the upstream [Yocto Project repository](#) every time you run a build. Fetching this tip effectively means that if your selected release is updated upstream, the Git revision you are using for your builds will change. If you are doing development locally, you might not want this change to happen. In that case, the “Local Yocto Project” release might be the right choice.

However, the “Local Yocto Project” release will not provide you with any compatible layers, other than the three core layers that come with the Yocto Project:

- [openembedded-core](#)
- [meta-poky](#)
- [meta-yocto-bsp](#)

The screenshot shows the Toaster web interface for a project. The main heading is "My project". Below it, there are tabs for "Configuration", "Builds (0)", "Import layer", and "New custom image". A search bar is present with the placeholder text "Type the recipe you want to build" and a "Build" button. The "Compatible layers (3)" section is highlighted, showing a table of layers. The table has columns for "Layer", "Summary", "Git revision", "Dependencies", and "Add | Remove". The layers listed are meta-poky, meta-yocto-bsp, and openembedded-core. Each layer has a "Remove layer" button. The "openembedded-core" layer has a "Core metadata" summary. The interface also includes a sidebar with navigation options like "Configuration", "Custom Images", "Image recipes", "Software recipes", "Machines", "Layers", "EXTRA CONFIGURATION", and "BitBake variables".

Layer	Summary	Git revision	Dependencies	Add   Remove
meta-poky		HEAD		Remove layer
meta-yocto-bsp		HEAD		Remove layer
openembedded-core	Core metadata	HEAD		Remove layer

If you want to build any other layers, you will need to manually import them into your Toaster project, using the “Import layer” page.



yocto PROJECT Toaster ⓘ All builds All projects New project Manual

## My project ✎

Configuration Builds (0) **Import layer** New custom image

? Type the recipe you want to build **Build**

### Layer repository information

The layer you are importing must be compatible with **Local Yocto Project**, which is the release you are using in this project.

Layer name ?

Git repository URL ?

Repository subdirectory (optional) ?

Git revision ?

### Layer dependencies (optional) ?

[openembedded-core](#) 🗑

**Add layer** You can only add layers Toaster knows about

**Import and add to project** To import a layer you need to enter a layer name, a Git repository URL and a revision (branch, tag or commit)

### Building a Specific Recipe Given Multiple Versions

Occasionally, a layer might provide more than one version of the same recipe. For example, the `openembedded-core` layer provides two versions of the `bash` recipe (i.e. 3.2.48 and 4.3.30-r0) and two versions of the `which` recipe (i.e. 2.21 and 2.18). The following figure shows this exact scenario:

yocto PROJECT Toaster ⓘ All builds All projects New build ▾ New project Manual

Demo project: [Configuration](#) → [Compatible layers](#) → openembedded-core (master)

## openembedded-core (master)

Layer details Recipes (4) Machines (7)

🗑️ Delete the openembedded-core layer from your project

bash ✕  Show rows: 25 ▾

<span>⊙</span> Recipe ▾	Description	Version	Build recipe
bash	An sh-compatible command language interpreter	3.2.48	<input type="button" value="Build recipe"/>
bash	An sh-compatible command language interpreter.	4.3.30-r0	<input type="button" value="Build recipe"/>
which	Which is a utility that prints out the full path of the executables that bash(1) would execute when the passed program names would have been entered on the shell prompt. It does this by using the exact same algorithm as bash.	2.21	<input type="button" value="Build recipe"/>
which	Which is a utility that prints out the full path of the executables that bash(1) would execute when the passed program names would have been entered on the shell prompt. It does this by using the exact same algorithm as bash.	2.18	<input type="button" value="Build recipe"/>

Show rows: 25 ▾

### About openembedded-core

**Summary** ⓘ  
Core metadata

**Description**  
OpenEmbedded-Core is a layer containing the core metadata for current versions of OpenEmbedded. It is distro-less (can build a functional image with DISTRO = "") and contains only emulated machine support.

By default, the OpenEmbedded build system builds one of the two recipes. For the `bash` case, version 4.3.30-r0 is built by default. Unfortunately, Toaster as it exists, is not able to override the default recipe version. If you would like to build bash 3.2.48, you need to set the `PREFERRED_VERSION` variable. You can do so from Toaster, using the “Add variable” form, which is available in the “BitBake variables” page of the project configuration section as shown in the following screen:

The screenshot shows the Yocto Project Toaster web interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Yocto Project logo, 'Toaster', and links for 'All builds' and 'All projects'. On the right, there are buttons for 'New project' and 'Manual'. Below the navigation bar, the page title is 'Demo project'. There are tabs for 'Builds (1)', 'Configuration', and 'Import layer'. A search bar contains the text 'Type the recipe you want to build' and a 'Build' button. On the left, a sidebar menu shows 'Configuration' with sub-items: 'COMPATIBLE METADATA' (Image recipes, Software recipes, Machines, Layers) and 'EXTRA CONFIGURATION' (BitBake variables). The main content area is titled 'BitBake variables' and lists several variables with their current values and edit icons: DISTRO (poky), IMAGE\_FSTYPES (ext3 jffs2 tar.bz2), IMAGE\_INSTALL\_append (Not set), PACKAGE\_CLASSES (package\_rpm), and SDKMACHINE (x86\_64). Below this is an 'Add variable' section with input fields for 'Variable' and 'Value', and an 'Add variable' button. To the right of the input fields, there is a warning section titled 'Some variables are reserved from Toaster' which lists reserved variables like BB\_DISKMON\_DIRS, BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS, CVS\_PROXY\_HOST, etc., and standard shell environment variables like http\_proxy, ftp\_proxy, https\_proxy, and all\_proxy.

To specify `bash 3.2.48` as the version to build, enter “`PREFERRED_VERSION_bash`” in the “Variable” field, and “`3.2.48`” in the “Value” field. Next, click the “Add variable” button:

## Demo project

Builds (1) Configuration Import layer

Build

Configuration






COMPATIBLE METADATA

- Image recipes
- Software recipes
- Machines
- Layers

EXTRA CONFIGURATION

- BitBake variables**

### Bitbake variables

- DISTRO** ⓘ  
poky 
- IMAGE\_FSTYPES** ⓘ  
ext3 jffs2 tar.bz2 
- IMAGE\_INSTALL\_append** ⓘ  
Not set 
- PACKAGE\_CLASSES** ⓘ  
package\_rpm 
- SDKMACHINE** ⓘ  
x86\_64 

#### Add variable

Variable ⓘ

Value

Add variable

#### Some variables are reserved from Toaster

Toaster cannot set any variables that impact 1) the configuration of the build servers, or 2) where artifacts produced by the build are stored. Such variables include:

[BB\\_DISKMON\\_DIRS](#) [BB\\_NUMBER\\_THREADS](#) [CVS\\_PROXY\\_HOST](#)  
[CVS\\_PROXY\\_PORT](#) [DL\\_DIR](#) [PARALLEL\\_MAKE](#) [SSTATE\\_DIR](#)  
[SSTATE\\_MIRRORS](#) [TMPDIR](#)

Plus the following standard shell environment variables:

[http\\_proxy](#) [ftp\\_proxy](#) [https\\_proxy](#) [all\\_proxy](#)

After clicking the “Add variable” button, the settings for *PREFERRED\_VERSION* are added to the bottom of the BitBake variables list. With these settings, the OpenEmbedded build system builds the desired version of the recipe rather than the default version:

## Demo project

Builds (1) Configuration Import layer

Build

Configuration

COMPATIBLE METADATA

Recipes


Machines


Layers


EXTRA CONFIGURATION


**BitBake variables**


### BitBake variables



**DISTRO** ⓘ  
poky 

**IMAGE\_FSTYPES** ⓘ  
ext3 jffs2 tar.bz2 

**IMAGE\_INSTALL\_append** ⓘ  
Not set 

**PACKAGE\_CLASSES** ⓘ  
package\_rpm 

**SDKMACHINE** ⓘ  
x86\_64 

**PREFERRED\_VERSION\_bash** ⓘ   
3.2.48 

Add variable

Variable ⓘ

**Some variables are reserved from Toaster**

Toaster cannot set any variables that impact 1) the configuration of the build servers, or 2) where artifacts produced by the build are stored. Such variables include:

[BB\\_DISKMON\\_DIRS](#) [BB\\_NUMBER\\_THREADS](#) [CVS\\_PROXY\\_HOST](#)  
[CVS\\_PROXY\\_PORT](#) [DL\\_DIR](#) [PARALLEL\\_MAKE](#) [SSTATE\\_DIR](#)  
[SSTATE\\_MIRRORS](#) [TMPDIR](#)

Plus the following standard shell environment variables:  
[http\\_proxy](#) [ftp\\_proxy](#) [https\\_proxy](#) [all\\_proxy](#)

Value

Add variable

## 12.4 Concepts and Reference

In order to configure and use Toaster, you should understand some concepts and have some basic command reference material available. This final chapter provides conceptual information on layer sources, releases, and JSON configuration files. Also provided is a quick look at some useful `manage.py` commands that are Toaster-specific. Information on `manage.py` commands is available across the Web and this manual by no means attempts to provide a command comprehensive reference.

### 12.4.1 Layer Source

In general, a “layer source” is a source of information about existing layers. In particular, we are concerned with layers that you can use with the Yocto Project and Toaster. This chapter describes a particular type of layer source called a “layer index.”

A layer index is a web application that contains information about a set of custom layers. A good example of an existing layer index is the OpenEmbedded Layer Index. A public instance of this layer index exists at <https://layers.openembedded>.

org/. You can find the code for this layer index's web application at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/layerindex-web/>.

When you tie a layer source into Toaster, it can query the layer source through a REST API, store the information about the layers in the Toaster database, and then show the information to users. Users are then able to view that information and build layers from Toaster itself without having to clone or edit the BitBake layers configuration file `bblayers.conf`.

Tying a layer source into Toaster is convenient when you have many custom layers that need to be built on a regular basis by a community of developers. In fact, Toaster comes pre-configured with the OpenEmbedded Metadata Index.

### Note

You do not have to use a layer source to use Toaster. Tying into a layer source is optional.

## Setting Up and Using a Layer Source

To use your own layer source, you need to set up the layer source and then tie it into Toaster. This section describes how to tie into a layer index in a manner similar to the way Toaster ties into the OpenEmbedded Metadata Index.

## Understanding Your Layers

The obvious first step for using a layer index is to have several custom layers that developers build and access using the Yocto Project on a regular basis. This set of layers needs to exist and you need to be familiar with where they reside. You will need that information when you set up the code for the web application that “hooks” into your set of layers.

For general information on layers, see the “*The Yocto Project Layer Model*” section in the Yocto Project Overview and Concepts Manual. For information on how to create layers, see the “*Understanding and Creating Layers*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## Configuring Toaster to Hook Into Your Layer Index

If you want Toaster to use your layer index, you must host the web application in a server to which Toaster can connect. You also need to give Toaster the information about your layer index. In other words, you have to configure Toaster to use your layer index. This section describes two methods by which you can configure and use your layer index.

In the previous section, the code for the OpenEmbedded Metadata Index (i.e. <https://layers.openembedded.org/>) was referenced. You can use this code, which is at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/layerindex-web/>, as a base to create your own layer index.

## Use the Administration Interface

Access the administration interface through a browser by entering the URL of your Toaster instance and adding “/admin” to the end of the URL. As an example, if you are running Toaster locally, use the following URL:

```
http://127.0.0.1:8000/admin
```

The administration interface has a “Layer sources” section that includes an “Add layer source” button. Click that button and provide the required information. Make sure you select “layerindex” as the layer source type.

## Use the Fixture Feature

The Django fixture feature overrides the default layer server when you use it to specify a custom URL. To use the fixture feature, create (or edit) the file `bitbake/lib/toaster.orm/fixtures/custom.xml`, and then set the following Toaster setting to your custom URL:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<django-objects version="1.0">
  <object model="orm.toastersetting" pk="100">
    <field name="name" type="CharField">CUSTOM_LAYERINDEX_SERVER</field>
    <field name="value" type="CharField">https://layers.my_organization.org/
↳layerindex/branch/master/layers/</field>
  </object>
</django-objects>
```

When you start Toaster for the first time, or if you delete the file `toaster.sqlite` and restart, the database will populate cleanly from this layer index server.

Once the information has been updated, verify the new layer information is available by using the Toaster web interface. To do that, visit the “All compatible layers” page inside a Toaster project. The layers from your layer source should be listed there.

If you change the information in your layer index server, refresh the Toaster database by running the following command:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py lsupdates
```

If Toaster can reach the API URL, you should see a message telling you that Toaster is updating the layer source information.

## 12.4.2 Releases

When you create a Toaster project using the web interface, you are asked to choose a “Release.” In the context of Toaster, the term “Release” refers to a set of layers and a BitBake version the OpenEmbedded build system uses to build something. As shipped, Toaster is pre-configured with releases that correspond to Yocto Project release branches. However, you can modify, delete, and create new releases according to your needs. This section provides some background information on releases.

## Pre-Configured Releases

As shipped, Toaster is configured to use a specific set of releases. Of course, you can always configure Toaster to use any release. For example, you might want your project to build against a specific commit of any of the “out-of-the-box” releases. Or, you might want your project to build against different revisions of OpenEmbedded and BitBake.

As shipped, Toaster is configured to work with the following releases:

- *Yocto Project 5.0.6 “Scarthgap” or OpenEmbedded “Scarthgap”* : This release causes your Toaster projects to build against the head of the scarthgap branch at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/log/?h=scarthgap> or <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/commit/?h=scarthgap>.
- *Yocto Project “Master” or OpenEmbedded “Master”* : This release causes your Toaster Projects to build against the head of the master branch, which is where active development takes place, at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/log/> or <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/log/>.
- *Local Yocto Project or Local OpenEmbedded*: This release causes your Toaster Projects to build against the head of the poky or openembedded-core clone you have local to the machine running Toaster.

## 12.4.3 Configuring Toaster

In order to use Toaster, you must configure the database with the default content. The following subsections describe various aspects of Toaster configuration.

### Configuring the Workflow

The `bldcontrol/management/commands/checksettings.py` file controls workflow configuration. Here is the process to initially populate this database.

1. The default project settings are set from `orm/fixtures/settings.xml`.
2. The default project distro and layers are added from `orm/fixtures/poky.xml` if poky is installed. If poky is not installed, they are added from `orm/fixtures/oe-core.xml`.
3. If the `orm/fixtures/custom.xml` file exists, then its values are added.
4. The layer index is then scanned and added to the database.

Once these steps complete, Toaster is set up and ready to use.

### Customizing Pre-Set Data

The pre-set data for Toaster is easily customizable. You can create the `orm/fixtures/custom.xml` file to customize the values that go into the database. Customization is additive, and can either extend or completely replace the existing values.

You use the `orm/fixtures/custom.xml` file to change the default project settings for the machine, distro, file images, and layers. When creating a new project, you can use the file to define the offered alternate project release selections. For example, you can add one or more additional selections that present custom layer sets or distros, and any other local or proprietary content.



Additionally, you can completely disable the content from the `oe-core.xml` and `poky.xml` files by defining the section shown below in the `settings.xml` file. For example, this option is particularly useful if your custom configuration defines fewer releases or layers than the default fixture files.

The following example sets “name” to “CUSTOM\_XML\_ONLY” and its value to “True” .

```
<object model="orm.toastersetting" pk="99">
  <field type="CharField" name="name">CUSTOM_XML_ONLY</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="value">True</field>
</object>
```

## Understanding Fixture File Format

Here is an overview of the file format used by the `oe-core.xml`, `poky.xml`, and `custom.xml` files.

The following subsections describe each of the sections in the fixture files, and outline an example section of the XML code. you can use to help understand this information and create a local `custom.xml` file.

## Defining the Default Distro and Other Values

This section defines the default distro value for new projects. By default, it reserves the first Toaster Setting record “1” . The following demonstrates how to set the project default value for *DISTRO*:

```
<!-- Set the project default value for DISTRO -->
<object model="orm.toastersetting" pk="1">
  <field type="CharField" name="name">DEFCONF_DISTRO</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="value">poky</field>
</object>
```

You can override other default project values by adding additional Toaster Setting sections such as any of the settings coming from the `settings.xml` file. Also, you can add custom values that are included in the BitBake environment. The “pk” values must be unique. By convention, values that set default project values have a “DEFCONF” prefix.

## Defining BitBake Version

The following defines which version of BitBake is used for the following release selection:

```
<!-- Bitbake versions which correspond to the metadata release -->
<object model="orm.bitbakeversion" pk="1">
  <field type="CharField" name="name">scarthgap</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="giturl">git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="branch">scarthgap</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="dirpath">bitbake</field>
</object>
```

## Defining Release

The following defines the releases when you create a new project:

```
<!-- Releases available -->
<object model="orm.release" pk="1">
  <field type="CharField" name="name">scarthgap</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="description">Yocto Project 5.0.6 "Scarthgap"</field>
  <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.bitbakeversion" name="bitbake_version">1</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="branch_name">scarthgap</field>
  <field type="TextField" name="helptext">Toaster will run your builds using the tip_
↳of the <a href="https://git.yoctoproject.org/cgit/cgit.cgi/poky/log/?h=scarthgap">
↳Yocto Project Scarthgap branch</a>.</field>
</object>
```

The “pk” value must match the above respective BitBake version record.

## Defining the Release Default Layer Names

The following defines the default layers for each release:

```
<!-- Default project layers for each release -->
<object model="orm.releasedefaultlayer" pk="1">
  <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.release" name="release">1</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="layer_name">openembedded-core</field>
</object>
```

The ‘pk’ values in the example above should start at “1” and increment uniquely. You can use the same layer name in multiple releases.

## Defining Layer Definitions

Layer definitions are the most complex. The following defines each of the layers, and then defines the exact layer version of the layer used for each respective release. You must have one `orm.layer` entry for each layer. Then, with each entry you need a set of `orm.layer_version` entries that connects the layer with each release that includes the layer. In general all releases include the layer.

```
<object model="orm.layer" pk="1">
  <field type="CharField" name="name">openembedded-core</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="layer_index_url"></field>
  <field type="CharField" name="vcs_url">git://git.yoctoproject.org/poky</field>
  <field type="CharField" name="vcs_web_url">https://git.yoctoproject.org/cgit/cgit.
↳cgi/poky</field>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    <field type="CharField" name="vcs_web_tree_base_url">https://git.yoctoproject.org/
↳cgit/cgit.cgi/poky/tree/%path%?h=%branch%</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="vcs_web_file_base_url">https://git.yoctoproject.org/
↳cgit/cgit.cgi/poky/tree/%path%?h=%branch%</field>
</object>
<object model="orm.layer_version" pk="1">
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.layer" name="layer">1</field>
    <field type="IntegerField" name="layer_source">0</field>
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.release" name="release">1</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="branch">scarthgap</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="dirpath">meta</field>
</object> <object model="orm.layer_version" pk="2">
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.layer" name="layer">1</field>
    <field type="IntegerField" name="layer_source">0</field>
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.release" name="release">2</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="branch">HEAD</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="commit">HEAD</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="dirpath">meta</field>
</object>
<object model="orm.layer_version" pk="3">
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.layer" name="layer">1</field>
    <field type="IntegerField" name="layer_source">0</field>
    <field rel="ManyToOneRel" to="orm.release" name="release">3</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="branch">master</field>
    <field type="CharField" name="dirpath">meta</field>
</object>

```

The layer “pk” values above must be unique, and typically start at “1” . The layer version “pk” values must also be unique across all layers, and typically start at “1” .

#### 12.4.4 Remote Toaster Monitoring

Toaster has an API that allows remote management applications to directly query the state of the Toaster server and its builds in a machine-to-machine manner. This API uses the [REST](#) interface and the transfer of JSON files. For example, you might monitor a build inside a container through well supported known HTTP ports in order to easily access a Toaster server inside the container. In this example, when you use this direct JSON API, you avoid having web page parsing against the display the user sees.

## Checking Health

Before you use remote Toaster monitoring, you should do a health check. To do this, ping the Toaster server using the following call to see if it is still alive:

```
http://host:port/health
```

Be sure to provide values for host and port. If the server is alive, you will get the response HTML:

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html lang="en">
  <head><title>Toaster Health</title></head>
  <body>Ok</body>
</html>
```

## Determining Status of Builds in Progress

Sometimes it is useful to determine the status of a build in progress. To get the status of pending builds, use the following call:

```
http://host:port/toastergui/api/building
```

Be sure to provide values for host and port. The output is a JSON file that itemizes all builds in progress. This file includes the time in seconds since each respective build started as well as the progress of the cloning, parsing, and task execution. Here is sample output for a build in progress:

```
{ "count": 1,
  "building": [
    { "machine": "beaglebone",
      "seconds": "463.869",
      "task": "927:2384",
      "distro": "poky",
      "clone": "1:1",
      "id": 2,
      "start": "2017-09-22T09:31:44.887Z",
      "name": "20170922093200",
      "parse": "818:818",
      "project": "my_rocko",
      "target": "core-image-minimal"
    }
  ]
}
```

The JSON data for this query is returned in a single line. In the previous example the line has been artificially split for readability.

## Checking Status of Builds Completed

Once a build is completed, you get the status when you use the following call:

```
http://host:port/toastergui/api/builds
```

Be sure to provide values for host and port. The output is a JSON file that itemizes all complete builds, and includes build summary information. Here is sample output for a completed build:

```
{ "count": 1,
  "builds": [
    { "distro": "poky",
      "errors": 0,
      "machine": "beaglebone",
      "project": "my_rocko",
      "stop": "2017-09-22T09:26:36.017Z",
      "target": "quilt-native",
      "seconds": "78.193",
      "outcome": "Succeeded",
      "id": 1,
      "start": "2017-09-22T09:25:17.824Z",
      "warnings": 1,
      "name": "20170922092618"
    }
  ]
}
```

The JSON data for this query is returned in a single line. In the previous example the line has been artificially split for readability.

## Determining Status of a Specific Build

Sometimes it is useful to determine the status of a specific build. To get the status of a specific build, use the following call:

```
http://host:port/toastergui/api/build/ID
```

Be sure to provide values for host, port, and ID. You can find the value for ID from the Builds Completed query. See the *“Checking Status of Builds Completed”* section for more information.

The output is a JSON file that itemizes the specific build and includes build summary information. Here is sample output for a specific build:

```
{ "build":
  { "distro": "poky",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"errors": 0,
"machine": "beaglebone",
"project": "my_rocko",
"stop": "2017-09-22T09:26:36.017Z",
"target": "quilt-native",
"seconds": "78.193",
"outcome": "Succeeded",
"id": 1,
"start": "2017-09-22T09:25:17.824Z",
"warnings": 1,
"name": "20170922092618",
"cooker_log": "/opt/user/poky/build-toaster-2/tmp/log/cooker/beaglebone/build_
↪20170922_022607.991.log"
}
}
```

The JSON data for this query is returned in a single line. In the previous example the line has been artificially split for readability.

## 12.4.5 Useful Commands

In addition to the web user interface and the scripts that start and stop Toaster, command-line commands are available through the `manage.py` management script. You can find general documentation on `manage.py` at the [Django](#) site. However, several `manage.py` commands have been created that are specific to Toaster and are used to control configuration and back-end tasks. You can locate these commands in the *Source Directory* (e.g. `poky`) at `bitbake/lib/manage.py`. This section documents those commands.

### Note

- When using `manage.py` commands given a default configuration, you must be sure that your working directory is set to the *Build Directory*. Using `manage.py` commands from the *Build Directory* allows Toaster to find the `toaster.sqlite` file, which is located in the *Build Directory*.
- For non-default database configurations, it is possible that you can use `manage.py` commands from a directory other than the *Build Directory*. To do so, the `toastermain/settings.py` file must be configured to point to the correct database backend.

### **buildslist**

The `buildslist` command lists all builds that Toaster has recorded. Access the command as follows:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py buildslist
```

The command returns a list, which includes numeric identifications, of the builds that Toaster has recorded in the current database.

You need to run the `buildslist` command first to identify existing builds in the database before using the `builddelete` command. Here is an example that assumes default repository and *Build Directory* names:

```
$ cd poky/build
$ python ../bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py buildslist
```

If your Toaster database had only one build, the above `buildslist` command would return something like the following:

```
1: gemux86 poky core-image-minimal
```

### **builddelete**

The `builddelete` command deletes data associated with a build. Access the command as follows:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py builddelete build_id
```

The command deletes all the build data for the specified `build_id`. This command is useful for removing old and unused data from the database.

Prior to running the `builddelete` command, you need to get the ID associated with builds by using the `buildslist` command.

### **perf**

The `perf` command measures Toaster performance. Access the command as follows:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py perf
```

The command is a sanity check that returns page loading times in order to identify performance problems.

### **checksettings**

The `checksettings` command verifies existing Toaster settings. Access the command as follows:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py checksettings
```

Toaster uses settings that are based on the database to configure the building tasks. The `checksettings` command verifies that the database settings are valid in the sense that they have the minimal information needed to start a build.

In order for the `checksettings` command to work, the database must be correctly set up and not have existing data. To be sure the database is ready, you can run the following:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py syncdb
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py migrate orm
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py migrate bldcontrol
```

After running these commands, you can run the `checksettings` command.

### **runbuilds**

The `runbuilds` command launches scheduled builds. Access the command as follows:

```
$ bitbake/lib/toaster/manage.py runbuilds
```

The `runbuilds` command checks if scheduled builds exist in the database and then launches them per schedule. The command returns after the builds start but before they complete. The Toaster Logging Interface records and updates the database when the builds complete.

---

The Yocto Project ®

[<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org)

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) `#yocto` channel.



## YOCTO PROJECT TEST ENVIRONMENT MANUAL

### 13.1 The Yocto Project Test Environment Manual

#### 13.1.1 Welcome

Welcome to the Yocto Project Test Environment Manual! This manual is a work in progress. The manual contains information about the testing environment used by the Yocto Project to make sure each major and minor release works as intended. All the project's testing infrastructure and processes are publicly visible and available so that the community can see what testing is being performed, how it's being done and the current status of the tests and the project at any given time. It is intended that other organizations can leverage off the process and testing environment used by the Yocto Project to create their own automated, production test environment, building upon the foundations from the project core.

This manual is a work-in-progress and is being initially loaded with information from the README files and notes from key engineers:

- *yocto-autobuilder2*: This [README.md](#) is the main README which details how to set up the Yocto Project Autobuilder. The `yocto-autobuilder2` repository represents the Yocto Project's console UI plugin to Buildbot and the configuration necessary to configure Buildbot to perform the testing the project requires.
- *yocto-autobuilder-helper*: This [README](#) and repository contains Yocto Project Autobuilder Helper scripts and configuration. The `yocto-autobuilder-helper` repository contains the "glue" logic that defines which tests to run and how to run them. As a result, it can be used by any Continuous Improvement (CI) system to run builds, support getting the correct code revisions, configure builds and layers, run builds, and collect results. The code is independent of any CI system, which means the code can work [Buildbot](#), Jenkins, or others. This repository has a branch per release of the project defining the tests to run on a per release basis.

### 13.1.2 Yocto Project Autobuilder Overview

The Yocto Project Autobuilder collectively refers to the software, tools, scripts, and procedures used by the Yocto Project to test released software across supported hardware in an automated and regular fashion. Basically, during the development of a Yocto Project release, the Autobuilder tests if things work. The Autobuilder builds all test targets and runs all the tests.

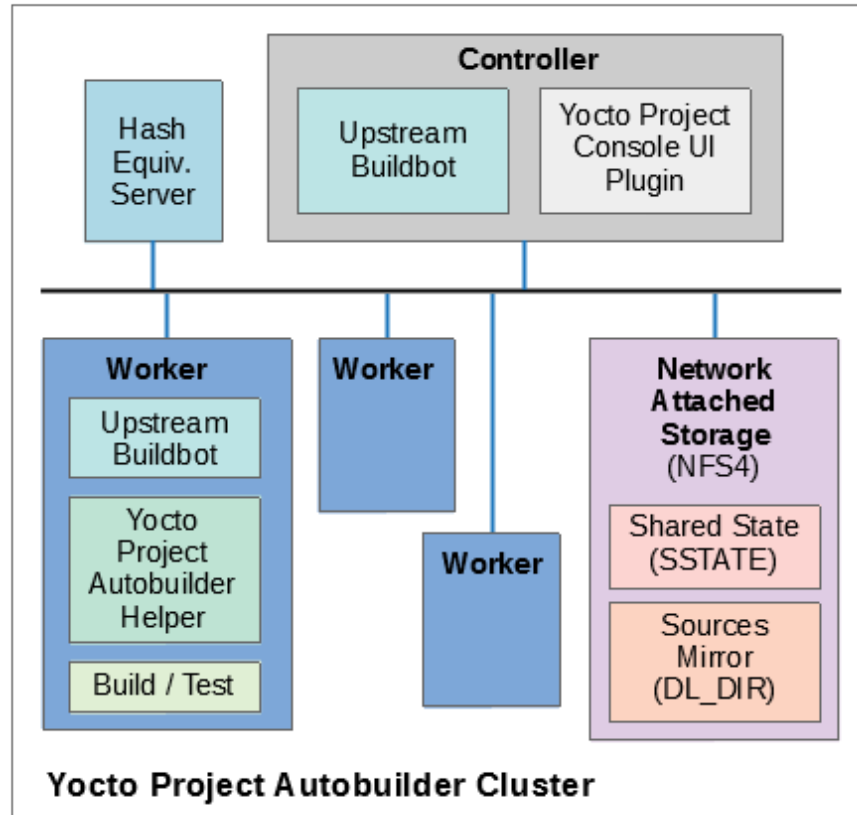
The Yocto Project uses now uses standard upstream Buildbot ([version 3.8](#)) to drive its integration and testing. Buildbot has a plug-in interface that the Yocto Project customizes using code from the `yocto-autobuilder2` repository, adding its own console UI plugin. The resulting UI plug-in allows you to visualize builds in a way suited to the project' s needs.

A `helper` layer provides configuration and job management through scripts found in the `yocto-autobuilder-helper` repository. The `helper` layer contains the bulk of the build configuration information and is release-specific, which makes it highly customizable on a per-project basis. The layer is CI system-agnostic and contains a number of Helper scripts that can generate build configurations from simple JSON files.

#### Note

The project uses Buildbot for historical reasons but also because many of the project developers have knowledge of Python. It is possible to use the outer layers from another Continuous Integration (CI) system such as [Jenkins](#) instead of Buildbot.

The following figure shows the Yocto Project Autobuilder stack with a topology that includes a controller and a cluster of workers:



### 13.1.3 Yocto Project Tests —Types of Testing Overview

The Autobuilder tests different elements of the project by using the following types of tests:

- *Build Testing*: Tests whether specific configurations build by varying *MACHINE*, *DISTRO*, other configuration options, and the specific target images being built (or *world*). This is used to trigger builds of all the different test configurations on the Autobuilder. Builds usually cover many different targets for different architectures, machines, and distributions, as well as different configurations, such as different init systems. The Autobuilder tests literally hundreds of configurations and targets.
  - *Sanity Checks During the Build Process*: Tests initiated through the *insane* class. These checks ensure the output of the builds are correct. For example, does the ELF architecture in the generated binaries match the target system? ARM binaries would not work in a MIPS system!
- *Build Performance Testing*: Tests whether or not commonly used steps during builds work efficiently and avoid regressions. Tests to time commonly used usage scenarios are run through `oe-build-perf-test`. These tests are run on isolated machines so that the time measurements of the tests are accurate and no other processes interfere with the timing results. The project currently tests performance on two different distributions, Fedora and Ubuntu, to ensure we have no single point of failure and can ensure the different distros work effectively.
- *eSDK Testing*: Image tests initiated through the following command:

```
$ bitbake image -c testSDKext
```

The tests use the *testSDK* class and the `do_testSDKext` task.

- *Feature Testing*: Various scenario-based tests are run through the *OpenEmbedded Self test (oe-selftest)*. We test *oe-selftest* on each of the main distributions we support.
- *Image Testing*: Image tests initiated through the following command:

```
$ bitbake image -c testImage
```

The tests use the *testImage* class and the `do_testImage` task.

- *Layer Testing*: The Autobuilder has the possibility to test whether specific layers work with the test of the system. The layers tested may be selected by members of the project. Some key community layers are also tested periodically.
- *Package Testing*: A Package Test (*ptest*) runs tests against packages built by the OpenEmbedded build system on the target machine. See the *Testing Packages With ptest* section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual and the “*Ptest*” Wiki page for more information on *Ptest*.
- *SDK Testing*: Image tests initiated through the following command:

```
$ bitbake image -c testSDK
```

The tests use the *testSDK* class and the `do_testSDK` task.

- *Unit Testing*: Unit tests on various components of the system run through *bitbake-selftest* and *oe-selftest*.
- *Automatic Upgrade Helper*: This target tests whether new versions of software are available and whether we can automatically upgrade to those new versions. If so, this target emails the maintainers with a patch to let them know this is possible.

### 13.1.4 How Tests Map to Areas of Code

Tests map into the codebase as follows:

- *bitbake-selftest*:

These tests are self-contained and test BitBake as well as its APIs, which include the fetchers. The tests are located in `bitbake/lib/*/tests`.

Some of these tests run the `bitbake` command, so `bitbake/bin` must be added to the `PATH` before running `bitbake-selftest`. From within the BitBake repository, run the following:

```
$ export PATH=$PWD/bin:$PATH
```

After that, you can run the `selftest` script:

```
$ bitbake-selftest
```

The default output is quiet and just prints a summary of what was run. To see more information, there is a verbose option:

```
$ bitbake-selftest -v
```

To skip tests that access the Internet, use the `BB_SKIP_NETTESTS` variable when running `bitbake-selftest` as follows:

```
$ BB_SKIP_NETTESTS=yes bitbake-selftest
```

Use this option when you wish to skip tests that access the network, which are mostly necessary to test the fetcher modules. To specify individual test modules to run, append the test module name to the `bitbake-selftest` command. For example, to specify the tests for `bb.tests.data.DataExpansions`, run:

```
$ bitbake-selftest bb.tests.data.DataExpansions
```

You can also specify individual tests by defining the full name and module plus the class path of the test, for example:

```
$ bitbake-selftest bb.tests.data.DataExpansions.test_one_var
```

The tests are based on [Python unittest](#).

- *oe-selftest*:

- These tests use OE to test the workflows, which include testing specific features, behaviors of tasks, and API unit tests.
- The tests can take advantage of parallelism through the `-j` option, which can specify a number of threads to spread the tests across. Note that all tests from a given class of tests will run in the same thread. To parallelize large numbers of tests you can split the class into multiple units.
- The tests are based on [Python unittest](#).
- The code for the tests resides in `meta/lib/oeqa/selftest/cases/`.
- To run all the tests, enter the following command:

```
$ oe-selftest -a
```

- To run a specific test, use the following command form where `testname` is the name of the specific test:

```
$ oe-selftest -r <testname>
```

For example, the following command would run the `tinfoil getVar` API test:

```
$ oe-selftest -r tinfoil.TinfoilTests.test_getvar
```

It is also possible to run a set of tests. For example the following command will run all of the `tinfoil` tests:

```
$ oe-selftest -r tinfoil
```

- *testimage:*

- These tests build an image, boot it, and run tests against the image’ s content.
- The code for these tests resides in `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases/`.
- You need to set the *IMAGE\_CLASSES* variable as follows:

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
```

- Run the tests using the following command form:

```
$ bitbake image -c testimage
```

- *testsdk:*

- These tests build an SDK, install it, and then run tests against that SDK.
- The code for these tests resides in `meta/lib/oeqa/sdk/cases/`.
- Run the test using the following command form:

```
$ bitbake image -c testsdk
```

- *testsdk\_ext:*

- These tests build an extended SDK (eSDK), install that eSDK, and run tests against the eSDK.
- The code for these tests resides in `meta/lib/oeqa/sdkext/cases/`.
- To run the tests, use the following command form:

```
$ bitbake image -c testsdkext
```

- *oe-build-perf-test:*

- These tests run through commonly used usage scenarios and measure the performance times.
- The code for these tests resides in `meta/lib/oeqa/buildperf`.
- To run the tests, use the following command form:

```
$ oe-build-perf-test <options>
```

The command takes a number of options, such as where to place the test results. The Autobuilder Helper Scripts include the `build-perf-test-wrapper` script with examples of how to use the `oe-build-perf-test` from the command line.

Use the `oe-git-archive` command to store test results into a Git repository.

Use the `oe-build-perf-report` command to generate text reports and HTML reports with graphs of the performance data. See [html](#) and [txt](#) examples.

- The tests are contained in `meta/lib/oeqa/buildperf/test_basic.py`.

### 13.1.5 Test Examples

This section provides example tests for each of the tests listed in the *How Tests Map to Areas of Code* section.

- `oe-selftest` testcases reside in the `meta/lib/oeqa/selftest/cases` directory.
- `bitbake-selftest` testcases reside in the `bitbake/lib/bb/tests/` directory.

#### `bitbake-selftest`

A simple test example from `bitbake/lib/bb/tests/data.py` is:

```
class DataExpansions(unittest.TestCase):
    def setUp(self):
        self.d = bb.data.init()
        self.d["foo"] = "value_of_foo"
        self.d["bar"] = "value_of_bar"
        self.d["value_of_foo"] = "value_of_'value_of_foo'"

    def test_one_var(self):
        val = self.d.expand("${foo}")
        self.assertEqual(str(val), "value_of_foo")
```

In this example, a `DataExpansions` class of tests is created, derived from standard Python `unittest`. The class has a common `setUp` function which is shared by all the tests in the class. A simple test is then added to test that when a variable is expanded, the correct value is found.

BitBake selftests are straightforward Python `unittest`. Refer to the [Python unittest documentation](#) for additional information on writing such tests.

#### `oe-selftest`

These tests are more complex due to the setup required behind the scenes for full builds. Rather than directly using Python `unittest`, the code wraps most of the standard objects. The tests can be simple, such as testing a command from within the OE build environment using the following example:

```

class BitbakeLayers (OESelftestTestCase):
    def test_bitbakelayers_showcrossdepends (self):
        result = runCmd('bitbake-layers show-cross-depends')
        self.assertTrue('aspell' in result.output, msg = "No dependencies were shown.
↪ bitbake-layers show-cross-depends output: %s"% result.output)

```

This example, taken from `meta/lib/oeqa/selftest/cases/bblayers.py`, creates a testcase from the `OE-SelftestTestCase` class, derived from `unittest.TestCase`, which runs the `bitbake-layers` command and checks the output to ensure it contains something we know should be here.

The `oeqa.utils.commands` module contains Helpers which can assist with common tasks, including:

- *Obtaining the value of a bitbake variable:* Use `oeqa.utils.commands.get_bb_var()` or use `oeqa.utils.commands.get_bb_vars()` for more than one variable
- *Running a bitbake invocation for a build:* Use `oeqa.utils.commands.bitbake()`
- *Running a command:* Use `oeqa.utils.commands.runCmd()`

There is also a `oeqa.utils.commands.runqemu()` function for launching the `runqemu` command for testing things within a running, virtualized image.

You can run these tests in parallel. Parallelism works per test class, so tests within a given test class should always run in the same build, while tests in different classes or modules may be split into different builds. There is no data store available for these tests since the tests launch the `bitbake` command and exist outside of its context. As a result, common BitBake library functions (`bb.*`) are also unavailable.

### testimage

These tests are run once an image is up and running, either on target hardware or under QEMU. As a result, they are assumed to be running in a target image environment, as opposed to in a host build environment. A simple example from `meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases/python.py` contains the following:

```

class PythonTest (OERuntimeTestCase):
    @OETestDepends(['ssh.SSHTest.test_ssh'])
    @OEHasPackage(['python3-core'])
    def test_python3 (self):
        cmd = "python3 -c \"import codecs; print(codecs.encode('Uryyb, jbeyq', 'rot13
↪'))\""
        status, output = self.target.run(cmd)
        msg = 'Exit status was not 0. Output: %s' % output
        self.assertEqual(status, 0, msg=msg)

```

In this example, the `OERuntimeTestCase` class wraps `unittest.TestCase`. Within the test, `self.target` represents the target system, where commands can be run using the `run()` method.



To ensure certain tests or package dependencies are met, you can use the `OETestDepends` and `OEHasPackage` decorators. For example, the test in this example would only make sense if `python3-core` is installed in the image.

#### testsdk\_ext

These tests are run against built extensible SDKs (eSDKs). The tests can assume that the eSDK environment has already been set up. An example from `meta/lib/oeqa/sdk/cases/devtool.py` contains the following:

```
class DevtoolTest (OESDKExtTestCase):
    @classmethod def setUpClass(cls):
        myapp_src = os.path.join(cls.tc.esdk_files_dir, "myapp")
        cls.myapp_dst = os.path.join(cls.tc.sdk_dir, "myapp")
        shutil.copytree(myapp_src, cls.myapp_dst)
        subprocess.check_output(['git', 'init', '.'], cwd=cls.myapp_dst)
        subprocess.check_output(['git', 'add', '.'], cwd=cls.myapp_dst)
        subprocess.check_output(['git', 'commit', '-m', "test commit"], cwd=cls.myapp_
        ↪dst)

    @classmethod
    def tearDownClass(cls):
        shutil.rmtree(cls.myapp_dst)
    def _test_devtool_build(self, directory):
        self._run('devtool add myapp %s' % directory)
        try:
            self._run('devtool build myapp')
        finally:
            self._run('devtool reset myapp')
    def test_devtool_build_make(self):
        self._test_devtool_build(self.myapp_dst)
```

In this example, the `devtool` command is tested to see whether a sample application can be built with the `devtool` build command within the eSDK.

#### testsdk

These tests are run against built SDKs. The tests can assume that an SDK has already been extracted and its environment file has been sourced. A simple example from `meta/lib/oeqa/sdk/cases/python2.py` contains the following:

```
class Python3Test (OESDKTestCase):
    def setUp(self):
        if not (self.tc.hasHostPackage("nativesdk-python3-core") or
                self.tc.hasHostPackage("python3-core-native")):
            raise unittest.SkipTest("No python3 package in the SDK")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

def test_python3(self):
    cmd = "python3 -c \"import codecs; print(codecs.encode('Uryyb, jbeyq',
↪'rot13'))\""
    output = self._run(cmd)
    self.assertEqual(output, "Hello, world\n")

```

In this example, if `nativesdk-python3-core` has been installed into the SDK, the code runs the `python3` interpreter with a basic command to check it is working correctly. The test would only run if Python3 is installed in the SDK.

### oe-build-perf-test

The performance tests usually measure how long operations take and the resource utilization as that happens. An example from `meta/lib/oeqa/buildperf/test_basic.py` contains the following:

```

class Test3(BuildPerfTestCase):
    def test3(self):
        """Bitbake parsing (bitbake -p)"""
        # Drop all caches and parse
        self.rm_cache()
        oe.path.remove(os.path.join(self.bb_vars['TMPDIR'], 'cache'), True)
        self.measure_cmd_resources(['bitbake', '-p'], 'parse_1',
                                   'bitbake -p (no caches)')
        # Drop tmp/cache
        oe.path.remove(os.path.join(self.bb_vars['TMPDIR'], 'cache'), True)
        self.measure_cmd_resources(['bitbake', '-p'], 'parse_2',
                                   'bitbake -p (no tmp/cache)')
        # Parse with fully cached data
        self.measure_cmd_resources(['bitbake', '-p'], 'parse_3',
                                   'bitbake -p (cached)')

```

This example shows how three specific parsing timings are measured, with and without various caches, to show how BitBake's parsing performance trends over time.

## 13.1.6 Considerations When Writing Tests

When writing good tests, there are several things to keep in mind. Since things running on the Autobuilder are accessed concurrently by multiple workers, consider the following:

### Running “cleanall” is not permitted.

This can delete files from `DL_DIR` which would potentially break other builds running in parallel. If this is required, `DL_DIR` must be set to an isolated directory.

**Running “cleansstate” is not permitted.**

This can delete files from `SSTATE_DIR` which would potentially break other builds running in parallel. If this is required, `SSTATE_DIR` must be set to an isolated directory. Alternatively, you can use the `-f` option with the `bitbake` command to “taint” tasks by changing the `sstate` checksums to ensure `sstate` cache items will not be reused.

**Tests should not change the metadata.**

This is particularly true for `oe-selftests` since these can run in parallel and changing metadata leads to changing checksums, which confuses BitBake while running in parallel. If this is necessary, copy layers to a temporary location and modify them. Some tests need to change metadata, such as the `devtool` tests. To protect the metadata from changes, set up temporary copies of that data first.

## 13.2 Project Testing and Release Process

### 13.2.1 Day to Day Development

This section details how the project tests changes, through automation on the Autobuilder or with the assistance of QA teams, through to making releases.

The project aims to test changes against our test matrix before those changes are merged into the master branch. As such, changes are queued up in batches either in the `master-next` branch in the main trees, or in user trees such as `ross/mut` in `poky-contrib` (Ross Burton helps review and test patches and this is his testing tree).

We have two broad categories of test builds, including “full” and “quick”. On the Autobuilder, these can be seen as “a-quick” and “a-full”, simply for ease of sorting in the UI. Use our Autobuilder [console view](#) to see where we manage most test-related items.

Builds are triggered manually when the test branches are ready. The builds are monitored by the SWAT team. For additional information, see [https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Yocto\\_Build\\_Failure\\_Swat\\_Team](https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Yocto_Build_Failure_Swat_Team). If successful, the changes would usually be merged to the `master` branch. If not successful, someone would respond to the changes on the mailing list explaining that there was a failure in testing. The choice of quick or full would depend on the type of changes and the speed with which the result was required.

The Autobuilder does build the `master` branch once daily for several reasons, in particular, to ensure the current `master` branch does build, but also to keep (`yocto-testresults`), (`buildhistory`), and our `sstate` up to date. On the weekend, there is a `master-next` build instead to ensure the test results are updated for the less frequently run targets.

Performance builds (`buildperf-*` targets in the console) are triggered separately every six hours and automatically push their results to the `buildstats` repository.

The “quick” targets have been selected to be the ones which catch the most failures or give the most valuable data. We run “fast” `ptest`s in this case for example but not the ones which take a long time. The quick target doesn’t include `*-lsb` builds for all architectures, some `world` builds and doesn’t trigger performance tests or `ltp` testing. The full build includes all these things and is slower but more comprehensive.

## 13.2.2 Release Builds

The project typically has two major releases a year with a six month cadence in April and October. Between these there would be a number of milestone releases (usually four) with the final one being stabilization only along with point releases of our stable branches.

The build and release process for these project releases is similar to that in *Day to Day Development*, in that the a-full target of the Autobuilder is used but in addition the form is configured to generate and publish artifacts and the milestone number, version, release candidate number and other information is entered. The box to “generate an email to QA” is also checked.

When the build completes, an email is sent out using the `send-qa-email` script in the `yocto-autobuilder-helper` repository to the list of people configured for that release. Release builds are placed into a directory in <https://autobuilder.yocto.io/pub/releases> on the Autobuilder which is included in the email. The process from here is more manual and control is effectively passed to release engineering. The next steps include:

- QA teams respond to the email saying which tests they plan to run and when the results will be available.
- QA teams run their tests and share their results in the `yocto-testresults-contrib` repository, along with a summary of their findings.
- Release engineering prepare the release as per their process.
- Test results from the QA teams are included into the release in separate directories and also uploaded to the `yocto-testresults` repository alongside the other test results for the given revision.
- The QA report in the final release is regenerated using `resulttool` to include the new test results and the test summaries from the teams (as headers to the generated report).
- The release is checked against the release checklist and release readiness criteria.
- A final decision on whether to release is made by the YP TSC who have final oversight on release readiness.

## 13.3 Understanding the Yocto Project Autobuilder

### 13.3.1 Execution Flow within the Autobuilder

The “a-full” and “a-quick” targets are the usual entry points into the Autobuilder and it makes sense to follow the process through the system starting there. This is best visualized from the [Autobuilder Console view](#).

Each item along the top of that view represents some “target build” and these targets are all run in parallel. The ‘full’ build will trigger the majority of them, the “quick” build will trigger some subset of them. The Autobuilder effectively runs whichever configuration is defined for each of those targets on a separate buildbot worker. To understand the configuration, you need to look at the entry on `config.json` file within the `yocto-autobuilder-helper` repository. The targets are defined in the `overrides` section, a quick example could be `qemux86-64` which looks like:

```
"qemux86-64" : {  
    "MACHINE" : "qemux86-64",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"TEMPLATE" : "arch-qemu",
"step1" : {
    "extravars" : [
        "IMAGE_FSTYPES:append = ' wic wic.bmap'"
    ]
}
},

```

And to expand that, you need the `arch-qemu` entry from the `templates` section, which looks like:

```

"arch-qemu" : {
    "BUILDINFO" : true,
    "BUILDHISTORY" : true,
    "step1" : {
        "BBTARGETS" : "core-image-sato core-image-sato-dev core-image-sato-sdk_
↪core-image-minimal core-image-minimal-dev core-image-sato:do_populate_sdk",
        "SANITYTARGETS" : "core-image-minimal:do_testimage core-image-sato:do_testimage_
↪core-image-sato-sdk:do_testimage core-image-sato:do_testsdk"
    },
    "step2" : {
        "SDKMACHINE" : "x86_64",
        "BBTARGETS" : "core-image-sato:do_populate_sdk core-image-minimal:do_
↪populate_sdk_ext core-image-sato:do_populate_sdk_ext",
        "SANITYTARGETS" : "core-image-sato:do_testsdk core-image-minimal:do_
↪testsdkext core-image-sato:do_testsdkext"
    },
    "step3" : {
        "BUILDHISTORY" : false,
        "EXTRACMDS" : ["${SCRIPTSDIR}/checkvnc; DISPLAY=:1 oe-selftest $
↪{HELPERSTMACHTARGS} -j 15"],
        "ADDLAYER" : ["${BUILDDIR}/../meta-selftest"]
    }
},

```

Combining these two entries you can see that `qemux86-64` is a three step build where `bitbake BBTARGETS` would be run, then `bitbake SANITYTARGETS` for each step; all for `MACHINE="qemux86-64"` but with differing `SDKMACHINE` settings. In step 1, an extra variable is added to the `auto.conf` file to enable `wic` image generation.

While not every detail of this is covered here, you can see how the template mechanism allows quite complex configurations to be built up yet allows duplication and repetition to be kept to a minimum.

The different build targets are designed to allow for parallelization, so different machines are usually built in parallel,

operations using the same machine and metadata are built sequentially, with the aim of trying to optimize build efficiency as much as possible.

The `config.json` file is processed by the scripts in the Helper repository in the `scripts` directory. The following section details how this works.

### 13.3.2 Autobuilder Target Execution Overview

For each given target in a build, the Autobuilder executes several steps. These are configured in `yocto-autobuilder2/builders.py` and roughly consist of:

1. *Run `clobberdir`.*

This cleans out any previous build. Old builds are left around to allow easier debugging of failed builds. For additional information, see *[clobberdir](#)*.

2. *Obtain `yocto-autobuilder-helper`*

This step clones the `yocto-autobuilder-helper` git repository. This is necessary to avoid the requirement to maintain all the release or project-specific code within Buildbot. The branch chosen matches the release being built so we can support older releases and still make changes in newer ones.

3. *Write `layerinfo.json`*

This transfers data in the Buildbot UI when the build was configured to the Helper.

4. *Call `scripts/shared-repo-unpack`*

This is a call into the Helper scripts to set up a checkout of all the pieces this build might need. It might clone the BitBake repository and the OpenEmbedded-Core repository. It may clone the Poky repository, as well as additional layers. It will use the data from the `layerinfo.json` file to help understand the configuration. It will also use a local cache of repositories to speed up the clone checkouts. For additional information, see *[Autobuilder Clone Cache](#)*.

This step has two possible modes of operation. If the build is part of a parent build, it's possible that all the repositories needed may already be available, ready in a pre-prepared directory. An “a-quick” or “a-full” build would prepare this before starting the other sub-target builds. This is done for two reasons:

- the upstream may change during a build, for example, from a forced push and this ensures we have matching content for the whole build
- if 15 Workers all tried to pull the same data from the same repos, we can hit resource limits on upstream servers as they can think they are under some kind of network attack

This pre-prepared directory is shared among the Workers over NFS. If the build is an individual build and there is no “shared” directory available, it would clone from the cache and the upstreams as necessary. This is considered the fallback mode.

5. *Call `scripts/run-config`*

This is another call into the Helper scripts where it's expected that the main functionality of this target will be executed.

### 13.3.3 Autobuilder Technology

The Autobuilder has Yocto Project-specific functionality to allow builds to operate with increased efficiency and speed.

#### **clobberdir**

When deleting files, the Autobuilder uses `clobberdir`, which is a special script that moves files to a special location, rather than deleting them. Files in this location are deleted by an `rm` command, which is run under `ionice -c 3`. For example, the deletion only happens when there is idle IO capacity on the Worker. The Autobuilder Worker Janitor runs this deletion. See *Autobuilder Worker Janitor*.

#### **Autobuilder Clone Cache**

Cloning repositories from scratch each time they are required was slow on the Autobuilder. We therefore have a stash of commonly used repositories pre-cloned on the Workers. Data is fetched from these during clones first, then “topped up” with later revisions from any upstream when necessary. The cache is maintained by the Autobuilder Worker Janitor. See *Autobuilder Worker Janitor*.

#### **Autobuilder Worker Janitor**

This is a process running on each Worker that performs two basic operations, including background file deletion at IO idle (see “Run clobberdir” in *Autobuilder Target Execution Overview*) and maintenance of a cache of cloned repositories to improve the speed the system can checkout repositories.

#### **Shared DL\_DIR**

The Workers are all connected over NFS which allows `DL_DIR` to be shared between them. This reduces network accesses from the system and allows the build to be sped up. The usage of the directory within the build system is designed to be able to be shared over NFS.

#### **Shared SSTATE\_DIR**

The Workers are all connected over NFS which allows the `sstate` directory to be shared between them. This means once a Worker has built an artifact, all the others can benefit from it. The usage of the directory within the build system is designed for sharing over NFS.

#### **Resulttool**

All of the different tests run as part of the build generate output into `testresults.json` files. This allows us to determine which tests ran in a given build and their status. Additional information, such as failure logs or the time taken to run the tests, may also be included.

Resulttool is part of OpenEmbedded-Core and is used to manipulate these JSON results files. It has the ability to merge files together, display reports of the test results and compare different result files.

For details, see <https://wiki.yoctoproject.org/wiki/Resulttool>.

### 13.3.4 run-config Target Execution

The `scripts/run-config` execution is where most of the work within the Autobuilder happens. It runs through a number of steps; the first are general setup steps that are run once and include:

1. Set up any *buildtools* tarball if configured.
2. Call `buildhistory-init` if *buildhistory* is configured.

For each step that is configured in `config.json`, it will perform the following:

1. Add any layers that are specified using the `bitbake-layers add-layer` command (logging as stepXa)
2. Call the `scripts/setup-config` script to generate the necessary `auto.conf` configuration file for the build
3. Run the `bitbake BBTARGETS` command (logging as stepXb)
4. Run the `bitbake SANITYTARGETS` command (logging as stepXc)
5. Run the `EXTRACMDS` command, which are run within the BitBake build environment (logging as stepXd)
6. Run the `EXTRAPLAINCMDS` command(s), which are run outside the BitBake build environment (logging as stepXe)
7. Remove any layers added in step 1 using the `bitbake-layers remove-layer` command (logging as stepXf)

Once the execution steps above complete, `run-config` executes a set of post-build steps, including:

1. Call `scripts/publish-artifacts` to collect any output which is to be saved from the build.
2. Call `scripts/collect-results` to collect any test results to be saved from the build.
3. Call `scripts/upload-error-reports` to send any error reports generated to the remote server.
4. Cleanup the *Build Directory* using *clobberdir* if the build was successful, else rename it to “build-renamed” for potential future debugging.

### 13.3.5 Deploying Yocto Autobuilder

The most up to date information about how to setup and deploy your own Autobuilder can be found in [README.md](#) in the `yocto-autobuilder2` repository.

We hope that people can use the `yocto-autobuilder2` code directly but it is inevitable that users will end up needing to heavily customize the `yocto-autobuilder-helper` repository, particularly the `config.json` file as they will want to define their own test matrix.

The Autobuilder supports two customization options:

- variable substitution
- overlaying configuration files



The standard `config.json` minimally attempts to allow substitution of the paths. The Helper script repository includes a `local-example.json` file to show how you could override these from a separate configuration file. Pass the following into the environment of the Autobuilder:

```
$ ABHELPER_JSON="config.json local-example.json"
```

As another example, you could also pass the following into the environment:

```
$ ABHELPER_JSON="config.json /some/location/local.json"
```

One issue users often run into is validation of the `config.json` files. A tip for minimizing issues from invalid JSON files is to use a Git `pre-commit-hook.sh` script to verify the JSON file before committing it. Create a symbolic link as follows:

```
$ ln -s ../../scripts/pre-commit-hook.sh .git/hooks/pre-commit
```

## 13.4 Reproducible Builds

### 13.4.1 How we define it

The Yocto Project defines reproducibility as where a given input build configuration will give the same binary output regardless of when it is built (now or in 5 years time), regardless of the path on the filesystem the build is run in, and regardless of the distro and tools on the underlying host system the build is running on.

### 13.4.2 Why it matters

The project aligns with the [Reproducible Builds project](#), which shares information about why reproducibility matters. The primary focus of the project is the ability to detect security issues being introduced. However, from a Yocto Project perspective, it is also hugely important that our builds are deterministic. When you build a given input set of metadata, we expect you to get consistent output. This has always been a key focus but, *since release 3.1* ( “*dunfell*” ), it is now true down to the binary level including timestamps.

For example, at some point in the future life of a product, you find that you need to rebuild to add a security fix. If this happens, only the components that have been modified should change at the binary level. This would lead to much easier and clearer bounds on where validation is needed.

This also gives an additional benefit to the project builds themselves, our *Hash Equivalence* for *Shared State* object reuse works much more effectively when the binary output remains the same.

#### Note

We strongly advise you to make sure your project builds reproducibly before finalizing your production images. It would be too late if you only address this issue when the first updates are required.

### 13.4.3 How we implement it

There are many different aspects to build reproducibility, but some particular things we do within the build system to ensure reproducibility include:

- Adding mappings to the compiler options to ensure debug filepaths are mapped to consistent target compatible paths. This is done through the `DEBUG_PREFIX_MAP` variable which sets the `-fmacro-prefix-map` and `-fdebug-prefix-map` compiler options correctly to map to target paths.
- Being explicit about recipe dependencies and their configuration (no floating configure options or host dependencies creeping in). In particular this means making sure `PACKAGECONFIG` coverage covers configure options which may otherwise try and auto-detect host dependencies.
- Using recipe specific sysroots to isolate recipes so they only see their dependencies. These are visible as `recipe-sysroot` and `recipe-sysroot-native` directories within the `WORKDIR` of a given recipe and are populated only with the dependencies a recipe has.
- Build images from a reduced package set: only packages from recipes the image depends upon.
- Filtering the tools available from the host's `PATH` to only a specific set of tools, set using the `HOSTTOOLS` variable.

### 13.4.4 Can we prove the project is reproducible?

Yes, we can prove it and we regularly test this on the Autobuilder. At the time of writing (release 3.3, “hardknott” ), *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* is 100% reproducible for all its recipes (i.e. world builds) apart from the Go language and Ruby documentation packages. Unfortunately, the current implementation of the Go language has fundamental reproducibility problems as it always depends upon the paths it is built in.

#### Note

Only BitBake and *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*, which is the `meta` layer in Poky, guarantee complete reproducibility. The moment you add another layer, this warranty is voided, because of additional configuration files, `bbappend` files, overridden classes, etc.

To run our automated selftest, as we use in our CI on the Autobuilder, you can run:

```
oe-selftest -r reproducible.ReproducibleTests.test_reproducible_builds
```

This defaults to including a `world` build so, if other layers are added, it would also run the tests for recipes in the additional layers. Different build targets can be defined using the `OEQA_REPRODUCIBLE_TEST_TARGET` variable in `local.conf`. The first build will be run using *Shared State* if available, the second build explicitly disables *Shared State* except for recipes defined in the `OEQA_REPRODUCIBLE_TEST_SSTATE_TARGETS` variable, and builds on the specific host the build is running on. This means we can test reproducibility builds between different host distributions over time on the Autobuilder.

If `OEQA_DEBUGGING_SAVED_OUTPUT` is set, any differing packages will be saved here. The test is also able to run

the `diffoscope` command on the output to generate HTML files showing the differences between the packages, to aid debugging. On the Autobuilder, these appear under <https://autobuilder.yocto.io/pub/repro-fail/> in the form `oe-reproducible + <date> + <random ID>`, e.g. `oe-reproducible-20200202-11m8o1th`.

The project's current reproducibility status can be seen at <https://www.yoctoproject.org/reproducible-build-results/>

You can also check the reproducibility status on supported host distributions:

- CentOS: <https://autobuilder.yoctoproject.org/typhoon/#/builders/reproducible-centos>
- Debian: <https://autobuilder.yoctoproject.org/typhoon/#/builders/reproducible-debian>
- Fedora: <https://autobuilder.yoctoproject.org/typhoon/#/builders/reproducible-fedora>
- Ubuntu: <https://autobuilder.yoctoproject.org/typhoon/#/builders/reproducible-ubuntu>

### 13.4.5 Can I test my layer or recipes?

Once again, you can run a `world` test using the `oe-selftest` command provided above. This functionality is implemented in `meta/lib/oeqa/selftest/cases/reproducible.py`.

You could subclass the test and change `targets` to a different target.

You may also change `sstate_targets` which would allow you to “pre-cache” some set of recipes before the test, meaning they are excluded from reproducibility testing. As a practical example, you could set `sstate_targets` to `core-image-sato`, then setting `targets` to `core-image-sato-sdk` would run reproducibility tests only on the targets belonging only to `core-image-sato-sdk`.

## 13.5 Yocto Project Compatible

### 13.5.1 Introduction

After the introduction of layers to OpenEmbedded, it quickly became clear that while some layers were popular and worked well, others developed a reputation for being “problematic”. Those were layers which didn't interoperate well with others and tended to assume they controlled all the aspects of the final output. This usually isn't intentional but happens because such layers are often created by developers with a particular focus (e.g. a company's *BSP*) whilst the end users have a different one (e.g. integrating that *BSP* into a product).

As a result of noticing such patterns and friction between layers, the project developed the “Yocto Project Compatible” badge program, allowing layers following the best known practises to be marked as being widely compatible with other ones. This takes the form of a set of “yes/no” binary answer questions where layers can declare if they meet the appropriate criteria. In the second version of the program, a script was added to make validation easier and clearer, the script is called `yocto-check-layer` and is available in *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*.

See *Making Sure Your Layer is Compatible With Yocto Project* for details.

## 13.5.2 Benefits

*The Yocto Project Layer Model* is powerful and flexible: it gives users the ultimate power to change pretty much any aspect of the system but as with most things, power comes with responsibility. The Yocto Project would like to see people able to mix and match BSPs with distro configs or software stacks and be able to merge successfully. Over time, the project identified characteristics in layers that allow them to operate well together. “anti-patterns” were also found, preventing layers from working well together.

The intent of the compatibility program is simple: if the layer passes the compatibility tests, it is considered “well behaved” and should operate and cooperate well with other compatible layers.

The benefits of compatibility can be seen from multiple different user and member perspectives. From a hardware perspective (a *BSP Layer*), compatibility means the hardware can be used in many different products and use cases without impacting the software stacks being run with it. For a company developing a product, compatibility gives you a specification / standard you can require in a contract and then know it will have certain desired characteristics for interoperability. It also puts constraints on how invasive the code bases are into the rest of the system, meaning that multiple different separate hardware support layers can coexist (e.g. for multiple product lines from different hardware manufacturers). This can also make it easier for one or more parties to upgrade those system components for security purposes during the lifecycle of a product.

## 13.5.3 Validating a layer

The badges are available to members of the Yocto Project (as member benefit) and to open source projects run on a non-commercial basis. However, anyone can answer the questions and run the script.

The project encourages all layer maintainers to review the questions and the output from the script against their layer, as the way some layers are constructed often has unintended consequences. The questions and the script are designed to highlight known issues which are often easy to solve. This makes layers easier to use and therefore more popular.

It is intended that over time, the tests will evolve as new best known practices are identified, and as new interoperability issues are found, unnecessarily restricting layer interoperability. If anyone becomes aware of either type, please let the project know through the [technical calls](#), the [mailing lists](#) or through the [Technical Steering Committee \(TSC\)](#). The TSC is responsible for the technical criteria used by the program.

Layers are divided into three types:

- “*BSP*” or “*hardware support*” layers contain support for particular pieces of hardware. This includes kernel and boot loader configuration, and any recipes for firmware or kernel modules needed for the hardware. Such layers usually correspond to a *MACHINE* setting.
- “*distro*” layers defined as layers providing configuration options and settings such as the choice of init system, compiler and optimisation options, and configuration and choices of software components. This would usually correspond to a *DISTRO* setting.
- “software” layers are usually recipes. A layer might target a particular graphical UI or software stack component.

Here are key best practices the program tries to encourage:

- A layer should clearly show who maintains it, and who change submissions and bug reports should be sent to.

- Where multiple types of functionality are present, the layer should be internally divided into sublayers to separate these components. That's because some users may only need one of them and separability is a key best practice.
- Adding a layer to a build should not modify that build, unless the user changes a configuration setting to activate the layer, by selecting a *MACHINE*, a *DISTRO* or a *DISTRO\_FEATURES* setting.
- Layers should be documenting where they don't support normal "core" functionality such as where debug symbols are disabled or missing, where development headers and on-target library usage may not work or where functionality like the SDK/eSDK would not be expected to work.

The project does test the compatibility status of the core project layers on its *Autobuilder*.

The official form to submit compatibility requests with is at <https://www.yoctoproject.org/ecosystem/branding/compatible-registration/>. Applicants can display the badge they get when their application is successful.

---

The Yocto Project ®

<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Libera Chat](#) #yocto channel.



## BITBAKE DOCUMENTATION

BitBake was originally a part of the OpenEmbedded project. It was inspired by the Portage package management system used by the Gentoo Linux distribution. In 2004, the OpenEmbedded project was split the project into two distinct pieces:

- BitBake, a generic task executor
- OpenEmbedded, a metadata set utilized by BitBake

Today, BitBake is the primary build tool of OpenEmbedded based projects, such as the Yocto Project.

The BitBake documentation can be found [here](#).





## RELEASE INFORMATION

Each document in this chapter provides release notes and information about how to move to one release of the Yocto Project from the previous one.

### 15.1 Introduction

This guide provides a list of the backwards-incompatible changes you might need to adapt to in your existing Yocto Project configuration when upgrading to a new release.

If you are upgrading over multiple releases, you will need to follow the sections from the version following the one you were previously using up to the new version you are upgrading to.

#### 15.1.1 General Migration Considerations

Some considerations are not tied to a specific Yocto Project release. This section presents information you should consider when migrating to any new Yocto Project release.

- *Dealing with Customized Recipes:*

Issues could arise if you take older recipes that contain customizations and simply copy them forward expecting them to work after you migrate to new Yocto Project metadata. For example, suppose you have a recipe in your layer that is a customized version of a core recipe copied from the earlier release, rather than through the use of an append file. When you migrate to a newer version of Yocto Project, the metadata (e.g. perhaps an include file used by the recipe) could have changed in a way that would break the build. Say, for example, a function is removed from an include file and the customized recipe tries to call that function.

You could “forward-port” all your customizations in your recipe so that everything works for the new release. However, this is not the optimal solution as you would have to repeat this process with each new release if changes occur that give rise to problems.

The better solution (where practical) is to use append files (`*.bbappend`) to capture any customizations you want to make to a recipe. Doing so isolates your changes from the main recipe, making them much more manageable.

However, sometimes it is not practical to use an append file. A good example of this is when introducing a newer or older version of a recipe in another layer.

- *Updating Append Files:*

Since append (`.bbappend`) files generally only contain your customizations, they often do not need to be adjusted for new releases. However, if the append file is specific to a particular version of the recipe (i.e. its name does not use the `%` wildcard) and the version of the recipe to which it is appending has changed, then you will at a minimum need to rename the append file to match the name of the recipe file. A mismatch between an append file and its corresponding recipe file (`.bb`) will trigger an error during parsing.

Depending on the type of customization the append file applies, other incompatibilities might occur when you upgrade. For example, if your append file applies a patch and the recipe to which it is appending is updated to a newer version, the patch might no longer apply. If this is the case and assuming the patch is still needed, you must modify the patch file so that it does apply.

**Tip**

You can list all append files used in your configuration by running:

```
bitbake-layers show-append
```

- *Checking Image / SDK Changes:*

The `buildhistory` class can be used if you wish to check the impact of changes to images / SDKs across the migration (e.g. added/removed packages, added/removed files, size changes etc.). To do this, follow these steps:

1. Enable `buildhistory` before the migration
2. Run a pre-migration build
3. Capture the `buildhistory` output (as specified by `BUILDHISTORY_DIR`) and ensure it is preserved for subsequent builds. How you would do this depends on how you are running your builds - if you are doing this all on one workstation in the same *Build Directory* you may not need to do anything other than not deleting the `buildhistory` output directory. For builds in a pipeline it may be more complicated.
4. Set a tag in the `buildhistory` output (which is a git repository) before migration, to make the commit from the pre-migration build easy to find as you may end up running multiple builds during the migration.
5. Perform the migration
6. Run a build
7. Check the output changes between the previously set tag and HEAD in the `buildhistory` output using `git diff` or `buildhistory-diff`.

For more information on using *buildhistory*, see *Maintaining Build Output Quality*.

## 15.2 Release 5.0 (scarthgap)

### 15.2.1 Release 5.0 LTS (scarthgap)

#### Migration notes for 5.0 (scarthgap)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 5.0 Release (codename “scarthgap”) from the prior release.

To migrate from an earlier LTS release, you **also** need to check all the previous migration notes from your release to this new one:

- *Release 4.3 (nanbield)*
- *Release 4.2 (mickledore)*
- *Release 4.1 (langdale)*
- *Release 4.0 (kirkstone)*
- *Migration notes for 3.4 (honister)*
- *Release 3.3 (hardknott)*
- *Release 3.2 (gatesgarth)*

#### Supported kernel versions

The *OLDEST\_KERNEL* setting is still “5.15” in this release, meaning that out the box, older kernels are not supported. See *4.3 migration notes* for details.

#### Supported distributions

Compared to the previous releases, running BitBake is supported on new GNU/Linux distributions:

- Rocky 9

On the other hand, some earlier distributions are no longer supported:

- Fedora 37
- Ubuntu 22.10
- OpenSUSE Leap 15.3

See *all supported distributions*.

## Go language changes

The `linkmode` flag was dropped from `GO_LDFLAGS` for `nativesdk` and `cross-canadian`. Also, dynamic linking was disabled for the whole set of (previously) supported architectures in the `goarch` class.

## systemd changes

Systemd's `nss-resolve` plugin is now supported and can be added via the `nss-resolve` *PACKAGECONFIG* option, which is from now on required (along with `resolved`) by the `systemd-resolved` feature. Related to that (i.e., Systemd's network name resolution), an option to use `stub-resolv.conf` was added as well.

## Recipe changes

- Runtime testing of `ptest` now fails if no test results are returned by any given `ptest`.

## Deprecated variables

- `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE` should be replaced with *CVE\_STATUS*

## Removed variables

The following variables have been removed:

- `DEPLOY_DIR_TAR`: no longer needed since the `package_tar` class was removed in 4.2.
- `PYTHON_PN`: Python 2 has previously been removed, leaving Python 3 as the sole major version. Therefore, this abstraction to differentiate both versions is no longer needed.
- `oldincludedir`
- `USE_L10N`: previously deprecated, and now removed.
- `CVE_SOCKET_TIMEOUT`
- `SERIAL_CONSOLES_CHECK` - use *SERIAL\_CONSOLES* instead as all consoles specified in the latter are checked for their existence before a `getty` is started.

## Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- `libcroco`: deprecated and archived by the GNOME Project.
- `liberror-perl`: unmaintained and no longer needed - moved to `meta-perl`.
- `linux-yocto`: version 6.1 (version 6.6 provided instead).
- `systemtap-uprobes`: obsolete.
- `zvariant`: fails to build with newer Rust.

## Removed classes

No classes have been removed in this release.

## QEMU changes

In `tune-core2`, the cpu models `n270` and `core2duo` are no longer passed to QEMU, since its documentation recommends not using them with `-cpu` option. Therefore, from now on, `Nehalem` model is used instead.

## ipk packaging changes

ipk packaging (using `opkg`) now uses `zstd` compression instead of `xz` for better compression and performance. This does mean that `.ipk` packages built using the 5.0 release requires `Opkg` built with `zstd` enabled —naturally this is the case in 5.0, but at least by default these packages will not be usable on older systems where `Opkg` does not have `zstd` enabled at build time.

Additionally, the internal dependency solver in `Opkg` is now deprecated —it is still available in this release but will trigger a warning if selected. The default has been the external `libsolv` solver for some time, but if you have explicitly removed that from `PACKAGECONFIG` for `Opkg` to select the internal solver, you should plan to switch to `libsolv` in the near future (by including `libsolv` your custom `PACKAGECONFIG` value for `Opkg`, or reverting to the default value).

## motd message when using `DISTRO = "poky"`

The default `poky` `DISTRO` is explicitly a *reference* distribution for testing and development purposes. It enables most hardware and software features so that they can be tested, but this also means that from a security point of view the attack surface is very large.

We encourage anyone using the Yocto Project for production use to create their own distribution and not use Poky. To encourage this behaviour further, in 5.0 a warning has been added to `/etc/motd` when Poky is used so that the developer will see it when they log in. If you are creating your own distribution this message will not show up.

For information on how to create your own distribution, see “*Creating Your Own Distribution*” .

## Miscellaneous changes

- `bitbake-whatchanged` script was removed as it was broken and unmaintained.
- `scripts/sstate-cache-management.sh` has been replaced by `scripts/sstate-cache-management.py`, a more performant Python-based version.
- The `bmap-tools` recipe has been renamed to `bmactool`.
- `gpgme` has had Python binding support disabled since upstream does not support Python 3.12 yet. This will be fixed in future once it is fixed upstream.)
- A warning will now be shown if the `virtual/` prefix is used in runtime contexts (`RDEPENDS` / `RPROVIDES`) — See *virtual-slash* for details.
- `recipetool` now prefixes the names of recipes created for Python modules with `python3-`.

- The *cve-check* class no longer produces a warning for remote patches—it only logs a note and does not try to fetch the patch in order to scan it for issues or CVE numbers. However, CVE number references in remote patch file names will now be picked up.
- The values of *PE* and *PR* have been dropped from `-f{file,macro,debug}-prefix-map`, in order to avoid unnecessary churn in debugging symbol paths when the version is bumped. This is unlikely to cause issues, but if you are paying attention to the debugging source path (e.g. in recipes that need to manipulate these files during packaging) then you will notice the difference. A new *TARGET\_DBGSRC\_DIR* variable is provided to make this easier.
- `ccache` no longer supports FORTRAN.

## 15.2.2 Release notes for 5.0 (scarthgap)

### New Features / Enhancements in 5.0

- Linux kernel 6.6, gcc 13.2, glibc 2.39, LLVM 18.1, and over 300 other recipe upgrades
- New variables:
  - *CVE\_DB\_INCR\_UPDATE\_AGE\_THRES*: Configure the maximum age of the internal CVE database for incremental update (instead of a full redownload).
  - *RPMBUILD\_EXTRA\_PARAMS*: support extra user-defined fields without crashing the RPM package creation.
  - *OPKG\_MAKE\_INDEX\_EXTRA\_PARAMS*: support extra parameters for `opkg-make-index`.
  - *EFI\_UKI\_PATH*, *EFI\_UKI\_DIR*: define the location of UKI image in the EFI System partition.
  - *TARGET\_DBGSRC\_DIR*: specifies the target path to debug source files
  - *USERADD\_DEPENDS*: provides a way to declare dependencies on the users and/or groups created by other recipes, resolving a long-standing build ordering issue
- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - `genericarm64`: a new *MACHINE* to represent a 64-bit General Arm SystemReady platform.
  - Add Power8 tune to PowerPC architecture.
  - `arch-armv9`: remove CRC and SVE tunes, since FEAT\_CRC32 is now mandatory and SVE/SVE2 are enabled by default in GCC's `-march=armv9-a`.
  - `arm/armv*`: add all of the additional Arm tunes in GCC 13.2.0
- Kernel-related enhancements:
  - The default kernel is the current LTS (6.6).
  - Add support for `genericarm64`.
- New core recipes:

- `bmaptool`: a tool for creating block maps for files and flashing images, being now under the Yocto Project umbrella.
  - `core-image-initramfs-boot`: a minimal initramfs image, containing just `udev` and `init`, designed to find the main root filesystem and pivot to it.
  - `lzlib`: a data compression library that provides LZMA compression and decompression functions.
  - `lzop`: a compression utility based on the LZO library, that was brought back after a (now reverted) removal.
  - `python3-jsonschema-specifications`: support files for JSON Schema Specifications (meta-schemas and vocabularies), added as a new dependency of `python3-jsonschema`.
  - `python3-maturin`: a project that allows building and publishing Rust crates as Python packages.
  - `python3-meson-python`: a Python build backend that enables the Meson build-system for Python packages.
  - `python3-pyproject-metadata`: a class to handle PEP 621 metadata, and a dependency for `python3-meson-python`.
  - `python3-referencing`: another dependency of `python3-jsonschema`, it provides an implementation of JSON reference resolution.
  - `python3-rpds-py`: Python bindings to the Rust `rpds` crate, and a runtime dependency for `python3-referencing`.
  - `python3-sphinxcontrib-jquery`: a Sphinx extension to include jQuery on newer Sphinx releases. Recent versions of `python3-sphinx-rtd-theme` depend on it.
  - `python3-websockets`: a library for building WebSocket servers and clients in Python.
  - `python3-yamllint`: a linter for YAML files. In U-Boot, the `binman` tool uses this linter to verify the configurations at compile time.
  - `systemd-boot-native`: a UEFI boot manager, this time built as native to provide the `ukify` tool.
  - `utfcpp`: a C++ library to handle UTF-8 encoded strings. It was added as a dependency for `taglib` after its upgrade to v2.0.
  - `vulkan-utility-libraries`: a set of libraries to share code across various Vulkan repositories.
  - `vulkan-volk`: a meta-loader for Vulkan, needed to support building the latest `vulkan-tools`.
- QEMU / `runqemu` enhancements:
    - QEMU has been upgraded to version 8.2.1
    - `qemuboot`: support predictable network interface names.
    - `runqemu`: match “.rootfs.” in addition to “-image-” for the root filesystem.
    - `cmake-qemu`: a new class allowing to execute cross-compiled binaries using QEMU user-mode emulation.
  - Rust improvements:
    - Rust has been upgraded to version 1.75

- The Rust profiler (i.e., PGO - Profile-Guided Optimization) options were enabled back.
- The Rust `oe-selftest` were enabled, except for `mips32` whose tests are skipped.
- `rust-cross-canadian`: added `riscv64` to cross-canadian hosts.
- wic Image Creator enhancements:
  - Allow the imager’s output file extension to match the imager’s name, instead of hardcoding it to `direct` (i.e., the default imager)
  - For GPT-based disks, add reproducible Disk GUID generation
  - Allow generating reproducible ext4 images
  - Add feature to fill a specific range of a partition with zeros
  - `bootimg-efi`: add `install-kernel-into-boot-dir` parameter to configure kernel installation point(s) (i.e., rootfs and/or boot partition)
  - `rawcopy`: add support for `zstd` decompression
- SDK-related improvements:
  - `nativesdk`: let `MACHINE_FEATURES` be set by `machine-sdk` configuration files.
  - `nativesdk`: prevent `MACHINE_FEATURES` and `DISTRO_FEATURES` from being backfilled.
  - Support for `riscv64` as an SDK host architecture
  - Extend recipes to `nativesdk`: `acpica`, `libpcap`, `python3-setuptools-rust`
- Testing:
  - Move `patchtest` to the core (as `scripts/patchtest`, test cases under `meta/lib/patchtest/tests`) and make a number of improvements to enable it to validate patches submitted on the mailing list again. Additionally, make it work with the original upstream version of `Patchwork`.
  - Add an optional `unimplemented-ptest` QA warning to detect upstream packages with tests, that do not use `ptest`.
  - `testimage`: retrieve the `ptest` directory, especially for the logs, upon `ptest` failure.
  - `oeqa`, `oe-selftest`: add test cases for Maturin (SDK and runtime).
  - Proof-of-concept of screenshot-based runtime UI test (`meta/lib/oeqa/runtime/cases/login.py`)
  - Enable `ptest`s for `python3-attrs`, `python3-pyyaml`, `xz`
- Utility script changes:
  - `oe-init-build-env` can generate a initial configuration (`.vscode`) for VSCode and its “Yocto Project BitBake” extension.
  - The `sstate-cache-management` script has been rewritten in python for better performance and maintainability



- `bitbake-layers`: added an option to update the reference of repositories in layer setup

- BitBake improvements:

- New `inherit_defer` statement which works as `inherit` does, except that it is only evaluated at the end of parsing —recommended where a conditional expression is used, e.g.:

```
inherit_defer ${@bb.utils.contains('PACKAGECONFIG', 'python',
↪'python3targetconfig', '', d)}
```

This allows conditional expressions to be evaluated ‘late’ meaning changes to the variable after the line is parsed will take effect - with `inherit` this is not the case.

- Add support for `BB_LOADFACTOR_MAX`, so BitBake can stop running extra tasks if the system load is too high, especially in distributions where `/proc/pressure` is disabled.
- `taskexp_ncurses`: add `ncurses` version of `taskexp`, the dependency explorer originally implemented with `GTK`.
- Improve `runqueue` performance by adding a cache mechanism in `build_taskdepdata`.
- `bitbake.conf`: add `runtimedir` to represent the path to the runtime state directory (i.e., `/run`).
- Allow to disable colored text output through the `NO_COLOR` environment variable.
- `git-make-shallow` script: add support for Git’ s `safe.bareRepository=explicit` configuration setting.
- Hash equivalence gained a number of scalability improvements including:
  - \* Support for a wide range of database backends through `SQLAlchemy`
  - \* Support for hash equivalence server and client to communicate over websockets
  - \* Support for per-user permissions in the hashserver, and on the client side specifying credentials via the environment or `.netrc`
  - \* Add garbage collection to remove unused unihashes from the database.

- devtool improvements:

- Introduce a new `ide-sdk` plugin to generate a configuration to use the eSDK through an IDE.
- Add `--no-pypi` option for Python projects that are not hosted on PyPI.
- Add support for Git submodules.
- `ide: vscode`: generate files from recipe sysroots and debug the root filesystem in read-only mode to avoid confusion.
- `modify`: add support for multiple sources in `SRC_URI`.
- Support plugins within plugins.

- recipetool improvements:

- `appendsrcfile(s)`: add a mode to update the recipe itself.
- `appendsrcfile(s)`: add `--dry-run` mode.
- `create`: add handler to create Go recipes.
- `create`: improve identification of licenses.
- `create`: add support for modern Python PEP-517 build systems including hatchling, maturin, meson-python.
- `create`: add PyPi support.
- `create`: prefix created Python recipes with `python3-`.
- Packaging changes:
  - `package_rpm`: the RPM package compressor’s mode can now be overridden.
  - ipk packaging (using `opkg`) now uses `zstd` compression instead of `xz` for better compression and performance.
- Security improvements:
  - Improve incremental CVE database download from NVD. Rejected CVEs are removed, configuration is kept up-to-date. The age threshold for incremental update can be configured with `CVE_DB_INCR_UPDATE_AGE_THRES` variable.
- Toaster Web UI improvements:
  - Numerous bugfixes, and additional input validation
  - Add `pytest` support and add/update test cases
- Prominent documentation updates:
  - Documentation for using the new `devtool ide-sdk` command and features. See *Using devtool in Your SDK Workflow* for details.
  - New “Variable Context” section in the BitBake User Manual.
  - New `make stylecheck` command to run `Vale`, to perform text style checks and comply with text writing standards in the industry.
  - New `make sphinx-lint` command to run `sphinx-lint`. After customization, this will allow us to enforce Sphinx syntax style choices.
- Miscellaneous changes:
  - Systemd’s following `PACKAGECONFIG` options were added: `cryptsetup-plugins`, `no-ntp-fallback`, and `p11kit`.
  - New `PACKAGECONFIG` options added to `libarchive`, `libinput`, `libunwind`, `mesa`, `mesa-gl`, `openssh`, `perf`, `python3-pyyaml`, `qemu`, `rpm`, `shadow`, `strace`, `syslinux`, `systemd`, `vte`, `webkit-gtk`, `xserver-xorg`.
  - `systemd-boot` can, from now on, be compiled as `native`, thus providing `ukify` tool to build UKI images.

- systemd: split bash completion for `udevadm` in a new `udev-bash-completion` package.
- The *go-vendor* class was added to support offline builds (i.e., vendoring). It can also handle modules from the same repository, taking into account their versions.
- Disable strace support of bluetooth by default.
- openssh now has a systemd service: `sshd.service`.
- The *python\_mesonpy* class was added (moved in from `meta-python`) to support Python package builds using the meson-python PEP-517 build backend.
- Support for unpacking `.7z` archives in *SRC\_URI* using `p7zip`.
- Add minimal VS Code configuration to avoid VS Code's indexer from choking on build directories.

### Known Issues in 5.0

- `gpgme` has had Python binding support disabled since upstream does not yet support Python 3.12.

### Recipe License changes in 5.0

The following corrections have been made to the *LICENSE* values set by recipes:

- `elfutils`: split license for libraries & backend and utilities.
- `ghostscript`: correct *LICENSE* to `AGPL-3.0-or-later`.
- `kbd`: update license for `consolefont` and `keymaps`.
- `libsystemd`: set its own *LICENSE* value (`LGPL-2.1-or-later`) to add more granularity.
- `libtest-warnings-perl`: update *LICENSE* `Artistic-1.0` to `Artistic-1.0-Perl`.
- `linux-firmware`: set package *LICENSE* appropriately for `carl9170`, `rockchip` and `powerpr`.
- `newlib`: add license `Apache-2.0-with-LLVM-exception`.
- `python3-poetry-core`: add license `BSD-3-Clause` for `fastjsonschema`.
- `systemd`: make the scope of `LGPL` more accurate (`LGPL-2.1` -> `LGPL-2.1-or-later`).
- `util-linux`: add `GPL-1.0-or-later` license for `fdisk` and `MIT` license for `flock`.
- `zstd`: set to dual-licensed `BSD-3-Clause` or `GPL-2.0-only`.

### Security Fixes in 5.0

- `avahi`: [CVE-2023-1981](#), [CVE-2023-38469](#), [CVE-2023-38470](#), [CVE-2023-38471](#), [CVE-2023-38469](#), [CVE-2023-38470](#), [CVE-2023-38471](#), [CVE-2023-38472](#), [CVE-2023-38473](#)
- `bind`: [CVE-2023-4408](#), [CVE-2023-5517](#), [CVE-2023-5679](#), [CVE-2023-50387](#)
- `bluez5`: [CVE-2023-45866](#)
- `coreutils`: [CVE-2024-0684](#)

- cups: CVE-2023-4504
- curl: CVE-2023-46218
- expat: CVE-2024-28757
- gcc: CVE-2023-4039
- glibc: CVE-2023-5156, CVE-2023-0687
- gnutils: CVE-2024-0553, CVE-2024-0567, CVE-2024-28834, CVE-2024-28835
- go: CVE-2023-45288
- grub: CVE-2023-4692, CVE-2023-4693
- grub2: CVE-2023-4001 (ignored), CVE-2024-1048 (ignored)
- libgit2: CVE-2024-24575, CVE-2024-24577
- libsndfile1: CVE-2022-33065
- libssh2: CVE-2023-48795
- libuv: CVE-2024-24806
- libxml2: CVE-2023-45322 (ignored)
- linux-yocto/6.6: CVE-2020-16119
- openssl: CVE-2023-48795, CVE-2023-51384, CVE-2023-51385
- openssl: CVE-2023-5363, CVE-2023-5678, CVE-2023-6129, CVE-2023-6237, CVE-2024-0727, CVE-2024-2511
- perl: CVE-2023-47100
- pixman: CVE-2023-37769 (ignored)
- python3-cryptography{-vectors}: CVE-2023-49083, CVE-2024-26130
- python3-urllib3: CVE-2023-45803
- shadow: CVE-2023-4641
- sudo: CVE-2023-42456
- tiff: CVE-2023-6228, CVE-2023-6277, CVE-2023-52355, CVE-2023-52356
- vim: CVE-2023-46246, CVE-2023-48231, CVE-2023-48232, CVE-2023-48233, CVE-2023-48234, CVE-2023-48235, CVE-2023-48236, CVE-2023-48237, CVE-2024-22667
- wpa-supPLICANT: CVE-2023-52160
- xserver-xorg: CVE-2023-5574, CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0229, CVE-2024-0408, CVE-2024-0409, CVE-2024-21885, CVE-2024-21886

- xwayland: CVE-2023-5367, CVE-2024-0408, CVE-2024-0409, CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0229, CVE-2024-21885, CVE-2024-21886
- zlib: CVE-2023-45853 (ignored), CVE-2023-6992 (ignored)

### Recipe Upgrades in 5.0

- acl 2.3.1 -> 2.3.2
- acpica 20230628 -> 20240322
- alsa-lib 1.2.10 -> 1.2.11
- alsa-tools 1.2.5 -> 1.2.11
- alsa-ucm-conf 1.2.10 -> 1.2.11
- alsa-utils 1.2.10 -> 1.2.11
- appstream 0.16.3 -> 1.0.2
- autoconf 2.72c -> 2.72e
- bash 5.2.15 -> 5.2.21
- bash-completion 2.11 -> 2.12.0
- binutils 2.41 -> 2.42
- bluez5 5.69 -> 5.72
- boost 1.83.0 -> 1.84.0
- boost-build-native 1.83.0 -> 1.84.0
- btrfs-tools 6.5.1 -> 6.7.1
- cairo 1.16.0 -> 1.18.0
- cargo 1.70.0 -> 1.75.0
- cargo-c-native 0.9.18 -> 0.9.30+cargo-0.77.0
- ccache 4.8.3 -> 4.9.1
- cmake 3.27.7 -> 3.28.3
- cmake-native 3.27.7 -> 3.28.3
- createrepo-c 1.0.0 -> 1.0.4
- cronie 1.6.1 -> 1.7.1
- cross-localedef-native 2.38+git -> 2.39+git
- cups 2.4.6 -> 2.4.7
- curl 8.4.0 -> 8.7.1

- dbus-wait 0.1+git (6cc6077a36fe…) -> 0.1+git (64bc7c8fae61…)
- debianutils 5.13 -> 5.16
- desktop-file-utils 0.26 -> 0.27
- dhcpcd 10.0.2 -> 10.0.6
- diffoscope 249 -> 259
- diffstat 1.65 -> 1.66
- dnf 4.17.0 -> 4.19.0
- dos2unix 7.5.1 -> 7.5.2
- ed 1.19 -> 1.20.1
- efivar 38+39+git -> 39+39+git
- elfutils 0.189 -> 0.191
- ell 0.60 -> 0.63
- enchant2 2.6.2 -> 2.6.7
- epiphany 44.6 -> 46.0
- erofs-utils 1.6 -> 1.7.1
- ethtool 6.5 -> 6.7
- eudev 3.2.12 -> 3.2.14
- expat 2.5.0 -> 2.6.2
- ffmpeg 6.0 -> 6.1.1
- fontconfig 2.14.2 -> 2.15.0
- gawk 5.2.2 -> 5.3.0
- gcr 4.1.0 -> 4.2.0
- gdb 13.2 -> 14.2
- gettext 0.22 -> 0.22.5
- gettext-minimal-native 0.22 -> 0.22.5
- gi-docgen 2023.1 -> 2023.3
- git 2.42.0 -> 2.44.0
- glib-2.0 2.78.3 -> 2.78.4
- glib-networking 2.76.1 -> 2.78.1
- glibc 2.38+git -> 2.39+git

- glibc-locale 2.38 -> 2.39+git
- glibc-mtrace 2.38 -> 2.39+git
- glibc-scripts 2.38 -> 2.39+git
- glibc-testsuite 2.38+git -> 2.39+git
- glibc-y2038-tests 2.38+git -> 2.39+git
- glslang 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- gnu-config 20230216+git -> 20240101+git
- gnupg 2.4.3 -> 2.4.4
- gnutls 3.8.3 -> 3.8.4
- go 1.20.12 -> 1.22.2
- go-binary-native 1.20.12 -> 1.22.2
- go-native 1.20.12 -> 1.22.2
- go-runtime 1.20.12 -> 1.22.2
- gpgme 1.22.0 -> 1.23.2
- grub 2.06 -> 2.12
- grub-efi 2.06 -> 2.12
- gsettings-desktop-schemas 44.0 -> 46.0
- gst-devtools 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-libav 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-omx 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-python 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi 1.22.9 -> 1.22.11
- gtk+3 3.24.38 -> 3.24.41
- gtk4 4.12.3 -> 4.14.1

- harfbuzz 8.2.2 -> 8.3.0
- hwlatdetect 2.5 -> 2.6
- icu 73-2 -> 74-1
- inetutils 2.4 -> 2.5
- init-system-helpers 1.65.2 -> 1.66
- iproute2 6.5.0 -> 6.7.0
- iptables 1.8.9 -> 1.8.10
- iputils 20221126 -> 20240117
- iso-codes 4.15.0 -> 4.16.0
- iw 5.19 -> 6.7
- json-glib 1.6.6 -> 1.8.0
- kbd 2.6.3 -> 2.6.4
- kexec-tools 2.0.27 -> 2.0.28
- kmod 30 -> 31
- kmscube git -> 0.0.1+git
- libadwaita 1.4.2 -> 1.5.0
- libbsd 0.11.7 -> 0.12.1
- libcap-ng 0.8.3 -> 0.8.4
- libcap-ng-python 0.8.3 -> 0.8.4
- libcomps 0.1.19 -> 0.1.20
- libdnf 0.71.0 -> 0.73.0
- libdrm 2.4.116 -> 2.4.120
- libffi 3.4.4 -> 3.4.6
- libgit2 1.7.1 -> 1.7.2
- libgloss 4.3.0+git -> 4.4.0+git
- libgpg-error 1.47 -> 1.48
- libhandy 1.8.2 -> 1.8.3
- libical 3.0.16 -> 3.0.17
- libidn2 2.3.4 -> 2.3.7
- libinput 1.24.0 -> 1.25.0



- libksba 1.6.4 -> 1.6.6
- libmicrohttpd 0.9.77 -> 1.0.1
- libnl 3.8.0 -> 3.9.0
- libnotify 0.8.2 -> 0.8.3
- libpciaccess 0.17 -> 0.18
- libpcre2 10.42 -> 10.43
- libpng 1.6.40 -> 1.6.42
- libproxy 0.5.3 -> 0.5.4
- libpsl 0.21.2 -> 0.21.5
- librepo 1.16.0 -> 1.17.0
- librsvg 2.56.3 -> 2.57.1
- libsdl2 2.28.4 -> 2.30.0
- libseccomp 2.5.4 -> 2.5.5
- libsecret 0.21.1 -> 0.21.4
- libsolv 0.7.26 -> 0.7.28
- libsoup 3.4.2 -> 3.4.4
- libstd-rs 1.70.0 -> 1.75.0
- libtest-warnings-perl 0.031 -> 0.033
- libtirpc 1.3.3 -> 1.3.4
- libubootenv 0.3.4 -> 0.3.5
- libunistring 1.1 -> 1.2
- liburi-perl 5.21 -> 5.27
- libusb1 1.0.26 -> 1.0.27
- libuv 1.46.0 -> 1.48.0
- libva 2.19.0 -> 2.20.0
- libva-initial 2.19.0 -> 2.20.0
- libwpe 1.14.1 -> 1.14.2
- libxext 1.3.5 -> 1.3.6
- libxkbcommon 1.5.0 -> 1.6.0
- libxkbfile 1.1.2 -> 1.1.3

- libxml-parser-perl 2.46 -> 2.47
- libxml2 2.11.7 -> 2.12.5
- libxmlb 0.3.14 -> 0.3.15
- libxrandr 1.5.3 -> 1.5.4
- libxvmc 1.0.13 -> 1.0.14
- lighttpd 1.4.71 -> 1.4.74
- linux-firmware 20240220 -> 20240312
- linux-libc-headers 6.5 -> 6.6
- linux-yocto 6.1.78+git, 6.5.13+git -> 6.6.23+git
- linux-yocto-dev 6.6+git -> 6.9+git
- linux-yocto-rt 6.1.78+git, 6.5.13+git -> 6.6.23+git
- linux-yocto-tiny 6.1.78+git, 6.5.13+git -> 6.6.23+git
- llvm 17.0.3 -> 18.1.3
- lsof 4.98.0 -> 4.99.3
- ltp 20230516 -> 20240129
- lttng-modules 2.13.10 -> 2.13.12
- lttng-ust 2.13.6 -> 2.13.7
- lzip 1.23 -> 1.24
- makedepend 1.0.8 -> 1.0.9
- man-db 2.11.2 -> 2.12.0
- man-pages 6.05.01 -> 6.06
- mc 4.8.30 -> 4.8.31
- mesa 23.2.1 -> 24.0.2
- mesa-gl 23.2.1 -> 24.0.2
- meson 1.2.2 -> 1.3.1
- minicom 2.8 -> 2.9
- mmc-utils 0.1+git (613495ecaca9…) -> 0.1+git (b5ca140312d2…)
- mpg123 1.31.3 -> 1.32.5
- newlib 4.3.0+git -> 4.4.0+git
- nhttp2 1.57.0 -> 1.61.0

- numactl 2.0.16 -> 2.0.18
- ofono 2.1 -> 2.4
- opensbi 1.2 -> 1.4
- openssh 9.5p1 -> 9.6p1
- openssl 3.1.5 -> 3.2.1
- opkg 0.6.2 -> 0.6.3
- opkg-utils 0.6.2 -> 0.6.3
- orc 0.4.34 -> 0.4.38
- ovmf edk2-stable202308 -> edk2-stable202402
- p11-kit 0.25.0 -> 0.25.3
- pango 1.51.0 -> 1.52.0
- pciutils 3.10.0 -> 3.11.1
- piglit 1.0+gitr (71c21b1157c4…) -> 1.0+gitr (22eaf6a91cfd…)
- pkgconf 2.0.3 -> 2.1.1
- psplash 0.1+git (44afb7506d43…) -> 0.1+git (ecc191375669…)
- ptest-runner 2.4.2+git -> 2.4.3+git
- pulseaudio 16.1 -> 17.0
- puzzles 0.0+git (2d9e414ee316…) -> 0.0+git (80aac3104096…)
- python3 3.11.5 -> 3.12.3
- python3-alabaster 0.7.13 -> 0.7.16
- python3-attrs 23.1.0 -> 23.2.0
- python3-babel 2.12.1 -> 2.14.0
- python3-bcrypt 4.0.1 -> 4.1.2
- python3-beartype 0.15.0 -> 0.17.2
- python3-build 1.0.3 -> 1.1.1
- python3-certifi 2023.7.22 -> 2024.2.2
- python3-cffi 1.15.1 -> 1.16.0
- python3-cryptography 41.0.4 -> 42.0.5
- python3-cryptography-vectors 41.0.4 -> 42.0.5
- python3-cython 0.29.36 -> 3.0.8

- python3-dbusmock 0.29.1 -> 0.31.1
- python3-dtschema 2023.7 -> 2024.2
- python3-git 3.1.36 -> 3.1.42
- python3-gitdb 4.0.10 -> 4.0.11
- python3-hatch-fancy-pypi-readme 23.1.0 -> 24.1.0
- python3-hatch-vcs 0.3.0 -> 0.4.0
- python3-hatchling 1.18.0 -> 1.21.1
- python3-hypothesis 6.86.2 -> 6.98.15
- python3-idna 3.4 -> 3.6
- python3-importlib-metadata 6.8.0 -> 7.0.1
- python3-iso8601 2.0.0 -> 2.1.0
- python3-jsonschema 4.17.3 -> 4.21.1
- python3-license-expression 30.1.1 -> 30.2.0
- python3-lxml 4.9.3 -> 5.0.0
- python3-mako 1.2.4 -> 1.3.2
- python3-markdown 3.4.4 -> 3.5.2
- python3-markupsafe 2.1.3 -> 2.1.5
- python3-more-itertools 10.1.0 -> 10.2.0
- python3-numpy 1.26.0 -> 1.26.4
- python3-packaging 23.1 -> 23.2
- python3-pathspect 0.11.2 -> 0.12.1
- python3-pbr 5.11.1 -> 6.0.0
- python3-pip 23.2.1 -> 24.0
- python3-pluggy 1.3.0 -> 1.4.0
- python3-poetry-core 1.7.0 -> 1.9.0
- python3-psutil 5.9.5 -> 5.9.8
- python3-pyasn1 0.5.0 -> 0.5.1
- python3-pycairo 1.24.0 -> 1.26.0
- python3-pycryptodome 3.19.0 -> 3.20.0
- python3-pycryptodomex 3.19.0 -> 3.20.0

- python3-pygments 2.16.1 -> 2.17.2
- python3-pyopenssl 23.2.0 -> 24.0.0
- python3-pyrsistent 0.19.3 -> 0.20.0
- python3-pytest 7.4.2 -> 8.0.2
- python3-pytest-runner 6.0.0 -> 6.0.1
- python3-pytz 2023.3 -> 2024.1
- python3-ruamel-yaml 0.17.32 -> 0.18.6
- python3-scons 4.5.2 -> 4.6.0
- python3-setuptools 68.2.2 -> 69.1.1
- python3-setuptools-rust 1.7.0 -> 1.9.0
- python3-setuptools-scm 7.1.0 -> 8.0.4
- python3-spx-tools 0.8.1 -> 0.8.2
- python3-sphinx-rtd-theme 1.3.0 -> 2.0.0
- python3-sphinxcontrib-applehelp 1.0.4 -> 1.0.8
- python3-sphinxcontrib-devhelp 1.0.2 -> 1.0.6
- python3-sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp 2.0.1 -> 2.0.5
- python3-sphinxcontrib-qthelp 1.0.3 -> 1.0.7
- python3-sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml 1.1.5 -> 1.1.10
- python3-subunit 1.4.2 -> 1.4.4
- python3-testtools 2.6.0 -> 2.7.1
- python3-trove-classifiers 2023.9.19 -> 2024.2.23
- python3-typing-extensions 4.8.0 -> 4.10.0
- python3-unittest-automake-output 0.1 -> 0.2
- python3-urllib3 2.0.7 -> 2.2.1
- python3-wcwidth 0.2.6 -> 0.2.13
- python3-wheel 0.41.2 -> 0.42.0
- qemu 8.1.4 -> 8.2.1
- qemu-native 8.1.4 -> 8.2.1
- qemu-system-native 8.1.4 -> 8.2.1
- repo 2.36.1 -> 2.42

- resolvconf 1.91 -> 1.92
- rpm 4.18.1 -> 4.19.1
- rt-tests 2.5 -> 2.6
- rust 1.70.0 -> 1.75.0
- rust-cross-canadian 1.70.0 -> 1.75.0
- rust-llvm 1.70.0 -> 1.75.0
- shaderc 2023.6 -> 2023.8
- shadow 4.13 -> 4.14.2
- shared-mime-info 2.2 -> 2.4
- socat 1.7.4.4 -> 1.8.0.0
- spirv-headers 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- spirv-tools 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- sqlite3 3.43.2 -> 3.45.1
- strace 6.5 -> 6.7
- stress-ng 0.16.05 -> 0.17.05
- subversion 1.14.2 -> 1.14.3
- swig 4.1.1 -> 4.2.1
- sysstat 12.7.4 -> 12.7.5
- systemd 254.4 -> 255.4
- systemd-boot 254.4 -> 255.4
- systemd-bootchart 234 -> 235
- systemtap 4.9 -> 5.0
- systemtap-native 4.9 -> 5.0
- taglib 1.13.1 -> 2.0
- ttyrun 2.29.0 -> 2.31.0
- u-boot 2023.10 -> 2024.01
- u-boot-tools 2023.10 -> 2024.01
- update-rc.d 0.8 (8636cf478d42…) -> 0.8 (b8f950105010…)
- usbutils 015 -> 017
- util-linux 2.39.2 -> 2.39.3

- util-linux-libuuid 2.39.2 -> 2.39.3
- vala 0.56.13 -> 0.56.15
- valgrind 3.21.0 -> 3.22.0
- vim 9.0.2190 -> 9.1.0114
- vim-tiny 9.0.2190 -> 9.1.0114
- virglrenderer 0.10.4 -> 1.0.1
- vte 0.72.2 -> 0.74.2
- vulkan-headers 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- vulkan-loader 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- vulkan-tools 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- vulkan-validation-layers 1.3.261.1 -> 1.3.275.0
- wayland-protocols 1.32 -> 1.33
- webkitgtk 2.40.5 -> 2.44.0
- weston 12.0.2 -> 13.0.0
- xkbcomp 1.4.6 -> 1.4.7
- xkeyboard-config 2.39 -> 2.41
- xprop 1.2.6 -> 1.2.7
- xwayland 23.2.4 -> 23.2.5
- xz 5.4.4 -> 5.4.6
- zlib 1.3 -> 1.3.1

## Contributors to 5.0

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Adam Johnston
- Adithya Balakumar
- Adrian Freihofer
- Alassane Yattara
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Aleksey Smirnov
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexander Lussier-Cullen

- Alexander Sverdlin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Alexandre Truong
- Alex Bennée
- Alexis Lothoré
- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- André Draszik
- Anibal Limon
- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli
- Arne Schwerdt
- Bartosz Golaszewski
- Baruch Siach
- Bastian Krause
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li
- Charlie Johnston
- Chen Qi
- Chi Xu
- Chris Laplante
- Christian Taedcke
- Christoph Vogtländer
- Claus Stovgaard
- Clay Chang
- Clément Péron
- Colin McAllister



- Corentin Guillevic
- Daniel Ammann
- david d zuhn
- David Reyna
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Derek Erdmann
- Desone Burns
- Dhairya Nagodra
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Eero Aaltonen
- Eilís ‘pidge’ Ní Fhlannagáin
- Emil Kronborg
- Enguerrand de Ribaucourt
- Enrico Jörns
- Enrico Scholz
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fabien Mahot
- Fabio Estevam
- Fahad Arslan
- Felix Moessbauer
- Florian Wickert
- Geoff Parker
- Glenn Strauss
- Harish Sadineni
- Hongxu Jia
- Ilya A. Kriveshko
- Jamin Lin
- Jan Vermaete
- Jason Andryuk

- Javier Tia
- Jeremy A. Puhlman
- Jérémy Rosen
- Jermain Horsman
- Jiang Kai
- Joakim Tjernlund
- Joao Marcos Costa
- Joe Slater
- Johan Bezem
- Johannes Schneider
- Jonathan GUILLOT
- Jon Mason
- Jörg Sommer
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Kareem Zarka
- Kevin Hao
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lei Maohui
- lixiaoyong
- Logan Gunthorpe
- Luca Ceresoli
- luca fancellu
- Lucas Stach
- Ludovic Jozeau

- Lukas Funke
- Maanya Goenka
- Malte Schmidt
- Marcel Ziswiler
- Marco Felsch
- Marcus Folkesson
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Asselstine
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Fuchs
- Markus Volk
- Marlon Rodriguez Garcia
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Hundebøll
- Martin Jansa
- Massimiliano Minella
- Maxin B. John
- Max Krummenacher
- Meenali Gupta
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Michal Sieron
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Munehisa Kamata
- Nick Owens
- Niko Mauno
- Ola x Nilsson
- Oleh Matiusha

- Patrick Williams
- Paul Barker
- Paul Eggleton
- Paul Gortmaker
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter A. Bigot
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Petr Vorel
- Philip Balister
- Philip Lorenz
- Philippe Rivest
- Piotr Łobacz
- Priyal Doshi
- Quentin Schulz
- Ragesh Nair
- Randolph Sapp
- Randy MacLeod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Renat Khalikov
- Richard Haar
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Berger
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert P. J. Day
- Robert Yang
- Rodrigo M. Duarte
- Ross Burton
- Rouven Czerwinski
- Ryan Eatmon

- Sam Van Den Berge
- Saul Wold
- Sava Jakovljevic
- Sean Nyekjaer
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Shinji Matsunaga
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Simone Weiß
- Siong W.LIM
- Soumya Sambu
- Sourav Kumar Pramanik
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Stéphane Veyret
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Thomas Perrot
- Thomas Wolber
- Timon Bergelt
- Tim Orling
- Timotheus Giuliani
- Tobias Hagelborn
- Tom Hochstein
- Tom Rini
- Toni Lammi
- Trevor Gamblin
- Trevor Woerner
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Valek Andrej
- venkata pyla
- Victor Kamensky

- Vijay Anusuri
- Vikas Katariya
- Vincent Davis Jr
- Viswanath Kraleti
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- William A. Kennington III
- William Hauser
- William Lyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Xiaotian Wu
- Yang Xu
- Yannick Rodriguez
- Yash Shinde
- Yi Zhao
- Yoann Congal
- Yogesh Tyagi
- Yogita Urade
- Zahir Hussain
- Zang Ruochen
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: [scarthgap](#)
- Tag: [yocto-5.0](#)
- Git Revision: [fb91a49387cfb0c8d48303bb3354325ba2a05587](#)
- Release Artefact: [poky-fb91a49387cfb0c8d48303bb3354325ba2a05587](#)
- sha: [8a0dff4b677b9414ab814ed35d1880196123732ea16ab2fafa388bcc509b32ab](#)

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0/poky-fb91a49387cfb0c8d48303bb3354325ba2a05587.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0/poky-fb91a49387cfb0c8d48303bb3354325ba2a05587.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0
- Git Revision: b65b4e5a8e4473d8ca43835ba17bc8bd4bdca277
- Release Artefact: oecore-b65b4e5a8e4473d8ca43835ba17bc8bd4bdca277
- sha: c7fd05d1a00c70acba2540e60dce01a1bdc4701ebff9a808784960240c69261d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0/oecore-b65b4e5a8e4473d8ca43835ba17bc8bd4bdca277.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0/oecore-b65b4e5a8e4473d8ca43835ba17bc8bd4bdca277.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0
- Git Revision: acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- sha: 3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.8
- Tag: yocto-5.0
- Git Revision: c86466d51e8ff14e57a734c1eec5bb651fdc73ef
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c86466d51e8ff14e57a734c1eec5bb651fdc73ef
- sha: 45c91294c1fa5a0044f1bb72a9bb69456bb458747114115af85c7664bf672d48

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0/bitbake-c86466d51e8ff14e57a734c1eec5bb651fdc73ef.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0/bitbake-c86466d51e8ff14e57a734c1eec5bb651fdc73ef.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0
- Git Revision: 0cdc0afd3332459d30cfc8f4c2e62bdcc23f5ed5

### 15.2.3 Release notes for Yocto-5.0.1 (Scarthgap)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-5.0.1

- N/A

#### Fixes in Yocto-5.0.1

- babeltrace2: upgrade 2.0.5 -> 2.0.6
- bind: upgrade 9.18.24 -> 9.18.25
- bitbake: cooker: Use hash client to ping upstream server
- build-appliance-image: Update to scarthgap head revision (b9b47b1a392b...)
- docs: add support for scarthgap 5.0 release
- docs: brief-yoctoprojectqs: explicit version dependency on websockets python module
- docs: brief-yoctoprojectqs: Update to the correct hash equivalence server address
- documentation/poky.yaml.in: drop mesa/sdl from essential host packages
- ell: upgrade 0.63 -> 0.64
- gcr: upgrade 4.2.0 -> 4.2.1
- icu: update 74-1 -> 74-2
- libdnf: upgrade 0.73.0 -> 0.73.1
- libsdl2: upgrade 2.30.0 -> 2.30.1
- libx11: upgrade 1.8.7 -> 1.8.9
- libxcursor: upgrade 1.2.1 -> 1.2.2
- libxml2: upgrade 2.12.5 -> 2.12.6
- local.conf.sample: Fix hashequivalence server address
- lttnng-tools: upgrade 2.13.11 -> 2.13.13



- manuals: standards.md: add standard for project names
- mesa: upgrade 24.0.2 -> 24.0.3
- migration-notes: add release notes for 4.0.18
- mpg123: upgrade 1.32.5 -> 1.32.6
- pango: upgrade 1.52.0 -> 1.52.1
- poky.conf: bump version for 5.0.1
- python3: skip test\_concurrent\_futures/test\_shutdown
- ref-manual: update releases.svg
- ref-manual: variables: add *USERADD\_DEPENDS*
- release-notes-5.0: update Repositories / Downloads section
- release-notes-5.0: update recipes changes
- release-notes-5.0: update new features
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: Only set DROPBEAR\_RSAKEY\_DIR once
- rpm: update 4.19.1 -> 4.19.1.1
- scripts/oe-setup-build: write a build environment initialization one-liner into the build directory
- sstate.bbclass: Add *\_SSTATE\_EXCLUDEDEPS\_SYSROOT* to vardepsexclude
- systemd: sed *ROOT\_HOME* only if sysusers *PACKAGECONFIG* is set

### Known Issues in Yocto-5.0.1

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-5.0.1

- Alexander Kanavin
- Christian Bräuner Sørensen
- Joshua Watt
- Lee Chee Yang
- Mark Hatle
- Michael Glembotzki
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Paul Eggleton

- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Steve Sakoman
- Trevor Gamblin
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0.1

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.1
- Git Revision: 4b07a5316ed4b858863dfdb7cab63859d46d1810
- Release Artefact: poky-4b07a5316ed4b858863dfdb7cab63859d46d1810
- sha: 51d0c84da7dbcc8db04a674da39cfc73ea78aac22ee646ede5b6229937d4666a
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/poky-4b07a5316ed4b858863dfdb7cab63859d46d1810.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/poky-4b07a5316ed4b858863dfdb7cab63859d46d1810.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.1
- Git Revision: 294a7dbe44f6b7c8d3a1de8c2cc182af37c4f916
- Release Artefact: oecore-294a7dbe44f6b7c8d3a1de8c2cc182af37c4f916
- sha: e9be51a3b1fe8a1f420483b912caf91bc429dcca303d462381876a643b73045e
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/oecore-294a7dbe44f6b7c8d3a1de8c2cc182af37c4f916.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/oecore-294a7dbe44f6b7c8d3a1de8c2cc182af37c4f916.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.1
- Git Revision: acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852

- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- sha: 3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.8
- Tag: yocto-5.0.1
- Git Revision: 8f90d10f9efc9a32e13f6bd031992aece79fe7cc
- Release Artefact: bitbake-8f90d10f9efc9a32e13f6bd031992aece79fe7cc
- sha: 519f02d5de7fbfac411532161d521123814dd9cc7d6b55488b5e7a547c1a6977
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/bitbake-8f90d10f9efc9a32e13f6bd031992aece79fe7cc.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.1/bitbake-8f90d10f9efc9a32e13f6bd031992aece79fe7cc.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.1
- Git Revision: 875df69e93bf8fee3b8c07818a6ac059f228a13

## 15.2.4 Release notes for Yocto-5.0.2 (Scarthgap)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-5.0.2

- cups: Fix CVE-2024-35235
- gcc: Fix CVE-2024-0151
- gdk-pixbuf: Fix CVE-2022-48622
- ghostscript: fix CVE-2024-29510, CVE-2024-33869, CVE-2024-33870 and CVE-2024-33871
- git: Fix CVE-2024-32002, CVE-2024-32004, CVE-2024-32020, CVE-2024-32021 and CVE-2024-32465
- glib-2.0: Fix CVE-2024-34397
- glibc: Fix CVE-2024-2961, CVE-2024-33599, CVE-2024-33600, CVE-2024-33601 and CVE-2024-33602
- ncurses: Fix CVE-2023-45918 and CVE-2023-50495
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-4603 and CVE-2024-4741

- util-linux: Fix [CVE-2024-28085](#)
- xserver-xorg: Fix [CVE-2024-31080](#), [CVE-2024-31081](#), [CVE-2024-31082](#) and [CVE-2024-31083](#)

### Fixes in Yocto-5.0.2

- appstream: Upgrade to 1.0.3
- apr: submit 0001-Add-option-to-disable-timed-dependant-tests.patch upstream
- base-files: profile: fix error sh: 1: unknown operand
- bash: Fix file-substitution error-handling bug
- bash: mark build-tests.patch as Inappropriate
- binutils: Fix aarch64 disassembly abort
- bitbake: bb: Use namedtuple for Task data
- bitbake: cooker: Handle ImportError for websockets
- bitbake: fetch2/gcp: Add missing runfetchcmd import
- bitbake: fetch2/wget: Canonicalize *DL\_DIR* paths for wget2 compatibility
- bitbake: fetch2/wget: Fix failure path for files that are empty or don't exist
- bitbake: hashserv: client: Add batch stream API
- bitbake: parse: Improve/fix cache invalidation via mtime
- bitbake: runqueue: Add timing warnings around slow loops
- bitbake: runqueue: Allow rehash loop to exit in case of interrupts
- bitbake: runqueue: Improve rehash get\_unihash parallelism
- bitbake: runqueue: Process unihashes in parallel at init
- bitbake: siggen/runqueue: Report which dependencies affect the taskhash
- bitbake: siggen: Enable batching of unihash queries
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Tweak test to match upstream repo url change
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Tweak to work on Fedora40
- build-appliance-image: Update to scarthgap head revision
- busybox: update [CVE-2022-28391](#) patches upstream status
- cdrtools-native: Fix build with GCC 14
- classes: image\_types: apply EXTRA\_IMAGECMD:squashfs\* in oe\_mksquashfs()
- classes: image\_types: quote variable assignment needed by dash
- consolekit: Disable incompatible-pointer-types warning as error

- cracklib: Modify patch to compile with GCC 14
- cronie: Upgrade to 1.7.2
- cups: Upgrade to 2.4.9
- db: ignore implicit-int and implicit-function-declaration issues fatal with gcc-14
- devtool: modify: Catch git submodule error for go code
- devtool: standard: update-recipe/finish: fix update localfile in another layer
- devtool: sync: Fix Execution error
- expect: ignore various issues now fatal with gcc-14
- expect: mark patches as Inactive-Upstream
- gawk: fix readline detection
- gcc : Upgrade to v13.3
- gcc-runtime: libgomp fix for gcc 14 warnings with mandb selftest
- gdk-pixbuf: Upgrade to 2.42.12
- git: set `--with-gitconfig=/etc/gitconfig` for -native builds
- git: Upgrade to 2.44.1
- glib-2.0: Upgrade to 2.78.6
- glibc: Update to latest on stable 2.39 branch (273a835fe7...)
- glibc: correct *LICENSE* to “GPL-2.0-only & LGPL-2.1-or-later”
- go: Drop the linkmode completely
- goarch: Revert “disable dynamic linking globally”
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: Include qttools-native during the build with qt5 *PACKAGECONFIG*
- gtk4: Disable int-conversion warning as error
- icu: add upstream submission links for fix-install-manx.patch
- ipk: Fix clean up of extracted IPK payload
- iproute2: Fix build with GCC-14
- iproute2: drop obsolete patch
- iputils: splitting the ping6 as a package
- kea: Remove -fvisibility-inlines-hidden from C++ flags
- kea: remove unnecessary reproducibility patch
- kernel.bbclass: check, if directory exists before removing empty module directory

- kexec-tools: Fix build with GCC-14 on musl
- lib/oe/package-manager: allow including self in create\_packages\_dir
- lib/package\_manager/ipk: Do not hardcode payload compression algorithm
- libarchive: Upgrade to 3.7.4
- libcgroup: fix build on non-systemd systems
- libgloss: Do not apply non-existent patch
- libinput: fix building with debug-gui option
- libtraceevent: submit meson.patch upstream
- libunwind: ignore various issues now fatal with gcc-14
- libusb1: Set *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- llvm: Switch to using release tarballs
- llvm: Upgrade to 18.1.5
- lrzsz connman-gnome libfm: ignore various issues fatal with gcc-14
- ltp: Fix build with GCC-14
- ltp: add iputils-ping6 to *RDEPENDS*
- lttng-ust: Upgrade to 2.13.8
- mesa: Upgrade to 24.0.5
- oeqa/postactions: Do not use -l option with df
- oeqa/sdk/assimp: Upgrade and fix for gcc 14
- oeqa/sdkext/devtool: replace use of librdfa
- oeqa/selftest/debuginfod: use localpkgfeed to speed server startup
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: Revert fix test\_devtool\_add\_git\_style2”
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: add test for modifying recipes using go.bbclass
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: add test for updating local files into another layer
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: fix \_test\_devtool\_add\_git\_url
- oeqa: selftest: context: run tests serially if testtools/subunit modules are not found
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.2.2
- p11-kit: ignore various issues fatal with gcc-14 (for 32bit MACHINES)
- patchtest: test\_metadata: fix invalid escape sequences
- poky.conf: bump version for 5.0.2

- ppp: Add RSA-MD in *LICENSE*
- procs: fix build with new glibc but old kernel headers
- ptest-runner: Bump to 2.4.4 (95f528c)
- recipetool: Handle several go-import tags in go resolver
- recipetool: Handle unclean response in go resolver
- run-postinsts.service: Removed `-no-reload` to fix reload warning when users execute `systemctl` in the first boot.
- selftest/classes: add `localpkgfeed` class
- serf: mark patch as inappropriate for upstream submission
- taglib: Upgrade to 2.0.1
- ttyrun: define *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- uboot-sign: fix loop in `do_uboot_assemble_fitimage`
- update-rc.d: add `+git` to *PV*
- webkitgtk: Upgrade to 2.44.1
- xinput-calibrator: mark upstream as inactive in a patch
- xserver-xorg: Upgrade to 21.1.12
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.5 for gcc 14
- zip: Fix build with gcc-14

### Known Issues in Yocto-5.0.2

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-5.0.2

- Adriaan Schmidt
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Truong
- Anton Almqvist
- Archana Polampalli
- Changqing Li
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Felix Nilsson
- Heiko Thole

- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lei Maohui
- Marc Ferland
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Hatle
- Martin Hundebøll
- Martin Jansa
- Maxin B. John
- Michael Halstead
- Mingli Yu
- Ola x Nilsson
- Peter Marko
- Philip Lorenz
- Poonam Jadhav
- Ralph Siemsen
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Ricardo Simoes
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Rudolf J Streif
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Sven Schwermer
- Trevor Gamblin



- Vincent Kriek
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yogita Urade
- Zev Weiss
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0.2

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.2`
- Git Revision: `f7def85be9f99dcb4ba488bead201f670304379b`
- Release Artefact: `poky-f7def85be9f99dcb4ba488bead201f670304379b`
- sha: `0610a3175846d87f8a853020e8d517c94fe5e8b3fd4e40cd2d0ddbc22e75db4c`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/poky-f7def85be9f99dcb4ba488bead201f670304379b.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/poky-f7def85be9f99dcb4ba488bead201f670304379b.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.2`
- Git Revision: `803cc32e72b4fc2fc28d92090e61f5dd288a10cb`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-803cc32e72b4fc2fc28d92090e61f5dd288a10cb`
- sha: `b63f1214438e540ec15f1ec7f49615f31584c93e9cff10833273eefc710a7862`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/oecore-803cc32e72b4fc2fc28d92090e61f5dd288a10cb.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/oecore-803cc32e72b4fc2fc28d92090e61f5dd288a10cb.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.2`

- Git Revision: `acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852`
- sha: `3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: `2.8`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.2`
- Git Revision: `8714a02e13477a9d97858b3642e05f28247454b5`
- Release Artefact: `bitbake-8714a02e13477a9d97858b3642e05f28247454b5`
- sha: `f22b56447e321c308353196da1d6dd76af5e9957e7e654c75dfd707f58091fd1`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/bitbake-8714a02e13477a9d97858b3642e05f28247454b5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.2/bitbake-8714a02e13477a9d97858b3642e05f28247454b5.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.2`
- Git Revision: `875dfe69e93bf8fee3b8c07818a6ac059f228a13`

## 15.2.5 Release notes for Yocto-5.0.3 (Scarthgap)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-5.0.3

- bind: Fix CVE-2024-0760, CVE-2024-1737, CVE-2024-1975 and CVE-2024-4076
- busybox: Fix CVE-2023-42366, CVE-2023-42364, CVE-2023-42365, CVE-2021-42380 and CVE-2023-42363
- cpio: Ignore CVE-2023-7216
- curl: Fix CVE-2024-6197
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2023-49502, CVE-2024-31578 and CVE-2024-31582
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-52722
- go: Fix CVE-2024-24790
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: Fix CVE-2024-4453

- less: Fix CVE-2024-32487
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2024-34459
- libyaml: Ignore CVE-2024-35328
- linux-yocto/6.6: Fix CVE-2024-23307, CVE-2024-24861, CVE-2024-26642, CVE-2024-26643, CVE-2024-26654, CVE-2024-26656 and CVE-2023-47233
- linux-yocto/6.6: Ignore CVE-2019-25160, CVE-2019-25162, CVE-2020-36775, CVE-2020-36776, CVE-2020-36777, CVE-2020-36778, CVE-2020-36779, CVE-2020-36780, CVE-2020-36781, CVE-2020-36782, CVE-2020-36783, CVE-2020-36784, CVE-2020-36785, CVE-2020-36786, CVE-2020-36787, CVE-2021-46904, CVE-2021-46905, CVE-2021-46906, CVE-2021-46908, CVE-2021-46909, CVE-2021-46910, CVE-2021-46911, CVE-2021-46912, CVE-2021-46913, CVE-2021-46914, CVE-2021-46915, CVE-2021-46916, CVE-2021-46917, CVE-2021-46918, CVE-2021-46919, CVE-2021-46920, CVE-2021-46921, CVE-2021-46922, CVE-2021-46923, CVE-2021-46924, CVE-2021-46925, CVE-2021-46926, CVE-2021-46927, CVE-2021-46928, CVE-2021-46929, CVE-2021-46930, CVE-2021-46931, CVE-2021-46932, CVE-2021-46933, CVE-2021-46934, CVE-2021-46935, CVE-2021-46936, CVE-2021-46937, CVE-2021-46938, CVE-2021-46939, CVE-2021-46940, CVE-2021-46941, CVE-2021-46942, CVE-2021-46943, CVE-2021-46944, CVE-2021-46945, CVE-2021-46947, CVE-2021-46948, CVE-2021-46949, CVE-2021-46950, CVE-2021-46951, CVE-2021-46952, CVE-2021-46953, CVE-2021-46954, CVE-2021-46955, CVE-2021-46956, CVE-2021-46957, CVE-2021-46958, CVE-2021-46959, CVE-2021-46960, CVE-2021-46961, CVE-2021-46962, CVE-2021-46963, CVE-2021-46964, CVE-2021-46965, CVE-2021-46966, CVE-2021-46967, CVE-2021-46968, CVE-2021-46969, CVE-2021-46970, CVE-2021-46971, CVE-2021-46972, CVE-2021-46973, CVE-2021-46974, CVE-2021-46976, CVE-2021-46977, CVE-2021-46978, CVE-2021-46979, CVE-2021-46980, CVE-2021-46981, CVE-2021-46982, CVE-2021-46983, CVE-2021-46984, CVE-2021-46985, CVE-2021-46986, CVE-2021-46987, CVE-2021-46988, CVE-2021-46989, CVE-2021-46990, CVE-2021-46991, CVE-2021-46992, CVE-2021-46993, CVE-2021-46994, CVE-2021-46995, CVE-2021-46996, CVE-2021-46997, CVE-2021-46998, CVE-2021-46999, CVE-2021-47000, CVE-2021-47001, CVE-2021-47002, CVE-2021-47003, CVE-2021-47004, CVE-2021-47005, CVE-2021-47006, CVE-2021-47007, CVE-2021-47008, CVE-2021-47009, CVE-2021-47010, CVE-2021-47011, CVE-2021-47012, CVE-2021-47013, CVE-2021-47014, CVE-2021-47015, CVE-2021-47016, CVE-2021-47017, CVE-2021-47018, CVE-2021-47019, CVE-2021-47020, CVE-2021-47021, CVE-2021-47022, CVE-2021-47023, CVE-2021-47024, CVE-2021-47025, CVE-2021-47026, CVE-2021-47027, CVE-2021-47028, CVE-2021-47029, CVE-2021-47030, CVE-2021-47031, CVE-2021-47032, CVE-2021-47033, CVE-2021-47034, CVE-2021-47035, CVE-2021-47036, CVE-2021-47037, CVE-2021-47038, CVE-2021-47039, CVE-2021-47040, CVE-2021-47041, CVE-2021-47042, CVE-2021-47043, CVE-2021-47044, CVE-2021-47045, CVE-2021-47046, CVE-2021-47047, CVE-2021-47048, CVE-2021-47049, CVE-2021-47050, CVE-2021-47051, CVE-2021-47052, CVE-2021-47053, CVE-2021-47054, CVE-2021-47055, CVE-2021-47056, CVE-2021-47057, CVE-2021-47058, CVE-2021-47059, CVE-2021-47060, CVE-2021-47061, CVE-2021-47062, CVE-2021-47063, CVE-2021-47064, CVE-2021-47065, CVE-2021-47066, CVE-2021-47067, CVE-2021-47068, CVE-2021-47069, CVE-2021-47070, CVE-2021-47071, CVE-2021-47072, CVE-2021-47073, CVE-2021-47074, CVE-2021-47075, CVE-2021-47076, CVE-2021-47077, CVE-2021-47078, CVE-2021-47079, CVE-2021-47080, CVE-2021-47081, CVE-2021-47082, CVE-2021-47083, CVE-2021-47086, CVE-2021-47087, CVE-2021-47088, CVE-2021-47089, CVE-2021-47090, CVE-

2021-47091, CVE-2021-47092, CVE-2021-47093, CVE-2021-47094, CVE-2021-47095, CVE-2021-47096, CVE-2021-47097, CVE-2021-47098, CVE-2021-47099, CVE-2021-47100, CVE-2021-47101, CVE-2021-47102, CVE-2021-47103, CVE-2021-47104, CVE-2021-47105, CVE-2021-47106, CVE-2021-47107, CVE-2021-47108, CVE-2021-47109, CVE-2021-47110, CVE-2021-47111, CVE-2021-47112, CVE-2021-47113, CVE-2021-47114, CVE-2021-47116, CVE-2021-47117, CVE-2021-47118, CVE-2021-47119, CVE-2021-47120, CVE-2021-47121, CVE-2021-47122, CVE-2021-47123, CVE-2021-47124, CVE-2021-47125, CVE-2021-47126, CVE-2021-47127, CVE-2021-47128, CVE-2021-47129, CVE-2021-47130, CVE-2021-47131, CVE-2021-47132, CVE-2021-47133, CVE-2021-47134, CVE-2021-47135, CVE-2021-47136, CVE-2021-47137, CVE-2021-47138, CVE-2021-47139, CVE-2021-47140, CVE-2021-47141, CVE-2021-47142, CVE-2021-47143, CVE-2021-47144, CVE-2021-47145, CVE-2021-47146, CVE-2021-47147, CVE-2021-47148, CVE-2021-47149, CVE-2021-47150, CVE-2021-47151, CVE-2021-47152, CVE-2021-47153, CVE-2021-47158, CVE-2021-47159, CVE-2021-47160, CVE-2021-47161, CVE-2021-47162, CVE-2021-47163, CVE-2021-47164, CVE-2021-47165, CVE-2021-47166, CVE-2021-47167, CVE-2021-47168, CVE-2021-47169, CVE-2021-47170, CVE-2021-47171, CVE-2021-47172, CVE-2021-47173, CVE-2021-47174, CVE-2021-47175, CVE-2021-47176, CVE-2021-47177, CVE-2021-47178, CVE-2021-47179, CVE-2021-47180, CVE-2022-48626, CVE-2022-48627, CVE-2022-48628, CVE-2022-48629 and CVE-2022-48630

- **linux-yocto/6.6 (cont.):** Ignore CVE-2023-6270, CVE-2023-6356, CVE-2023-6536, CVE-2023-7042, CVE-2023-28746, CVE-2023-52465, CVE-2023-52467, CVE-2023-52468, CVE-2023-52469, CVE-2023-52470, CVE-2023-52471, CVE-2023-52472, CVE-2023-52473, CVE-2023-52474, CVE-2023-52475, CVE-2023-52476, CVE-2023-52477, CVE-2023-52478, CVE-2023-52479, CVE-2023-52480, CVE-2023-52481, CVE-2023-52482, CVE-2023-52483, CVE-2023-52484, CVE-2023-52486, CVE-2023-52487, CVE-2023-52488, CVE-2023-52489, CVE-2023-52490, CVE-2023-52491, CVE-2023-52492, CVE-2023-52493, CVE-2023-52494, CVE-2023-52495, CVE-2023-52497, CVE-2023-52498, CVE-2023-52499, CVE-2023-52500, CVE-2023-52501, CVE-2023-52502, CVE-2023-52503, CVE-2023-52504, CVE-2023-52505, CVE-2023-52506, CVE-2023-52507, CVE-2023-52508, CVE-2023-52509, CVE-2023-52510, CVE-2023-52511, CVE-2023-52512, CVE-2023-52513, CVE-2023-52515, CVE-2023-52516, CVE-2023-52517, CVE-2023-52518, CVE-2023-52519, CVE-2023-52520, CVE-2023-52522, CVE-2023-52523, CVE-2023-52524, CVE-2023-52525, CVE-2023-52526, CVE-2023-52527, CVE-2023-52528, CVE-2023-52529, CVE-2023-52530, CVE-2023-52531, CVE-2023-52532, CVE-2023-52559, CVE-2023-52560, CVE-2023-52561, CVE-2023-52562, CVE-2023-52563, CVE-2023-52564, CVE-2023-52565, CVE-2023-52566, CVE-2023-52567, CVE-2023-52568, CVE-2023-52569, CVE-2023-52570, CVE-2023-52571, CVE-2023-52572, CVE-2023-52573, CVE-2023-52574, CVE-2023-52575, CVE-2023-52576, CVE-2023-52577, CVE-2023-52578, CVE-2023-52580, CVE-2023-52581, CVE-2023-52582, CVE-2023-52583, CVE-2023-52584, CVE-2023-52587, CVE-2023-52588, CVE-2023-52589, CVE-2023-52591, CVE-2023-52593, CVE-2023-52594, CVE-2023-52595, CVE-2023-52596, CVE-2023-52597, CVE-2023-52598, CVE-2023-52599, CVE-2023-52600, CVE-2023-52601, CVE-2023-52602, CVE-2023-52603, CVE-2023-52604, CVE-2023-52606, CVE-2023-52607, CVE-2023-52608, CVE-2023-52609, CVE-2023-52610, CVE-2023-52611, CVE-2023-52612, CVE-2023-52613, CVE-2023-52614, CVE-2023-52615, CVE-2023-52616, CVE-2023-52617, CVE-2023-52618, CVE-2023-52619, CVE-2023-52620, CVE-2023-52621, CVE-2023-52622, CVE-2023-52623, CVE-2023-52626, CVE-2023-52627, CVE-2023-52628, CVE-2023-52629, CVE-2023-52630, CVE-2023-52631, CVE-2023-52632, CVE-2023-52633, CVE-2023-52635, CVE-2023-52636, CVE-2023-52637, CVE-2023-52638, CVE-2023-52639, CVE-

2023-52640, CVE-2023-52641, CVE-2024-0841, CVE-2024-22099, CVE-2024-23196, CVE-2024-26600, CVE-2024-26601, CVE-2024-26602, CVE-2024-26603, CVE-2024-26604, CVE-2024-26605, CVE-2024-26606, CVE-2024-26607, CVE-2024-26608, CVE-2024-26610, CVE-2024-26611, CVE-2024-26612, CVE-2024-26614, CVE-2024-26615, CVE-2024-26616, CVE-2024-26617, CVE-2024-26618, CVE-2024-26619, CVE-2024-26620, CVE-2024-26621, CVE-2024-26622, CVE-2024-26623, CVE-2024-26625, CVE-2024-26626, CVE-2024-26627, CVE-2024-26629, CVE-2024-26630, CVE-2024-26631, CVE-2024-26632, CVE-2024-26633, CVE-2024-26634, CVE-2024-26635, CVE-2024-26636, CVE-2024-26637, CVE-2024-26638, CVE-2024-26639, CVE-2024-26640, CVE-2024-26641, CVE-2024-26644, CVE-2024-26645, CVE-2024-26646, CVE-2024-26647, CVE-2024-26648, CVE-2024-26649, CVE-2024-26650, CVE-2024-26651, CVE-2024-26652, CVE-2024-26653, CVE-2024-26657, CVE-2024-26659, CVE-2024-26660, CVE-2024-26661, CVE-2024-26662, CVE-2024-26663, CVE-2024-26664, CVE-2024-26665, CVE-2024-26666, CVE-2024-26667, CVE-2024-26668, CVE-2024-26669, CVE-2024-26670, CVE-2024-26671, CVE-2024-26673, CVE-2024-26674, CVE-2024-26675, CVE-2024-26676, CVE-2024-26677, CVE-2024-26678, CVE-2024-26679, CVE-2024-26680, CVE-2024-26681, CVE-2024-26682, CVE-2024-26683, CVE-2024-26684, CVE-2024-26685, CVE-2024-26687, CVE-2024-26688, CVE-2024-26689, CVE-2024-26690, CVE-2024-26691, CVE-2024-26692, CVE-2024-26693, CVE-2024-26694, CVE-2024-26695, CVE-2024-26696, CVE-2024-26697, CVE-2024-26698, CVE-2024-26700, CVE-2024-26702, CVE-2024-26703, CVE-2024-26704, CVE-2024-26705, CVE-2024-26706, CVE-2024-26707, CVE-2024-26708, CVE-2024-26709, CVE-2024-26710, CVE-2024-26711, CVE-2024-26712, CVE-2024-26713, CVE-2024-26714, CVE-2024-26715, CVE-2024-26716, CVE-2024-26717, CVE-2024-26718, CVE-2024-26719, CVE-2024-26720, CVE-2024-26721, CVE-2024-26722, CVE-2024-26723, CVE-2024-26724, CVE-2024-26725, CVE-2024-26726, CVE-2024-26727, CVE-2024-26728, CVE-2024-26729, CVE-2024-26730, CVE-2024-26731, CVE-2024-26732, CVE-2024-26733, CVE-2024-26734, CVE-2024-26735, CVE-2024-26736, CVE-2024-26737, CVE-2024-26738, CVE-2024-26739, CVE-2024-26740, CVE-2024-26741, CVE-2024-26742, CVE-2024-26743, CVE-2024-26744, CVE-2024-26745, CVE-2024-26746, CVE-2024-26747, CVE-2024-26748, CVE-2024-26749, CVE-2024-26750, CVE-2024-26751, CVE-2024-26752, CVE-2024-26753, CVE-2024-26754, CVE-2024-26755, CVE-2024-26759, CVE-2024-26760, CVE-2024-26761, CVE-2024-26762, CVE-2024-26763, CVE-2024-26764, CVE-2024-26765, CVE-2024-26766, CVE-2024-26767, CVE-2024-26768, CVE-2024-26769, CVE-2024-26770, CVE-2024-26771, CVE-2024-26772, CVE-2024-26773, CVE-2024-26774, CVE-2024-26775, CVE-2024-26776, CVE-2024-26777, CVE-2024-26778, CVE-2024-26779, CVE-2024-26780, CVE-2024-26781, CVE-2024-26782, CVE-2024-26783, CVE-2024-26786, CVE-2024-26787, CVE-2024-26788, CVE-2024-26789, CVE-2024-26790, CVE-2024-26791, CVE-2024-26792, CVE-2024-26793, CVE-2024-26794, CVE-2024-26795, CVE-2024-26796, CVE-2024-26798, CVE-2024-26799, CVE-2024-26800, CVE-2024-26801, CVE-2024-26802, CVE-2024-26803, CVE-2024-26804, CVE-2024-26805, CVE-2024-26807, CVE-2024-26808 and CVE-2024-26809

- llvm: Fix CVE-2024-0151
- ofono: Fix CVE-2023-2794
- openssh: Fix CVE-2024-6387 and CVE-2024-39894
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-5535
- pam: Fix CVE-2024-22365

- python3-idna: Fix CVE-2024-3651
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-6683, CVE-2024-3446, CVE-2024-3447, CVE-2024-3567, CVE-2024-26327 and CVE-2024-26328
- ruby: Fix CVE-2023-36617 and CVE-2024-27281
- vite: Fix CVE-2024-37535
- wget: Fix for CVE-2024-38428

### Fixes in Yocto-5.0.3

- apt-native: don't let dpkg overwrite files by default
- archiver.bbclass: Fix work-shared checking for kernel recipes
- automake: mark new\_rt\_path\_for\_test-driver.patch as Inappropriate
- bash: fix configure checks that fail with GCC 14.1
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.28
- binutils: stable 2.42 branch updates
- bitbake: codeparser/data: Ensure module function contents changing is accounted for
- bitbake: codeparser: Skip non-local functions for module dependencies
- build-appliance-image: Update to scarthgap head revision
- cargo: remove True option to getVar calls
- classes/create-spdx-2.2: Fix *SPDX* Namespace Prefix
- classes/kernel: No symlink in postinst without KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE\_SYMLINK
- cmake-qemu.bbclass: fix if criterion
- create-spdx-3.0/populate\_sdk\_base: Add SDK\_CLASSES inherit mechanism to fix tarball *SPDX* manifests
- create-spdx- '\*': Support multilibs via *SPDX\_MULTILIB\_SSTATE\_ARCHS*
- curl: correct the *PACKAGECONFIG* for native/nativesdk
- curl: locale-base-en-us isn't glibc-specific
- curl: skip FTP tests in run-ptest
- cve-check: Introduce *CVE\_CHECK\_MANIFEST\_JSON\_SUFFIX*
- cve-exclusion: Drop the version comparison/warning
- devtool: ide-sdk: correct help typo
- dnf: Fix missing leading whitespace with ':append'
- dpkg: mark patches adding custom non-debian architectures as inappropriate for upstream

- ed: upgrade to 1.20.2
- expect: fix configure with GCC 14
- ffmpeg: backport patch to fix errors with GCC 14
- ffmpeg: backport patches to use new Vulkan AV1 codec API
- flac: fix buildpaths warnings
- fribidi: upgrade to 1.0.14
- gawk: Remove References to /usr/local/bin/gawk
- gawk: update patch status
- gettext: fix a parallel build issue
- ghostscript: upgrade to 10.03.1
- glib-networking: submit eagain.patch upstream
- glibc: cleanup old cve status
- glibc: stable 2.39 branch updates
- glslang: mark 0001-generate-glslang-pkg-config.patch as Inappropriate
- go: drop the old 1.4 bootstrap C version
- go: upgrade to 1.22.5
- gpgme: move gpgme-tool to own sub-package
- grub,grub-efi: Remove -mfpmath=sse on x86
- grub: mark grub-module-explicitly-keeps-symbolic-.module\_license.patch as a workaround
- gstreamer1.0: skip another known flaky test
- gstreamer: upgrade to 1.22.12
- insane.bbclass: fix *HOST\_* variable names
- insane.bbclass: remove leftover variables and comment
- insane.bbclass: remove skipping of cross-compiled packages
- insane: handle dangling symlinks in the libdir QA check
- iptables: fix memory corruption when parsing nft rules
- iptables: fix save/restore symlinks with libnftnl *PACKAGECONFIG* enabled
- iptables: submit 0001-configure-Add-option-to-enable-disable-libnftlink.patch upstream
- kexec-tools: submit 0003-kexec-ARM-Fix-add\_buffer\_phys\_virt-align-issue.patch upstream
- layer.conf: Add os-release to *SIGGEN\_EXCLUDERECIPES\_ABISAFE*

- libacpi: mark patches as inactive-upstream
- libadwaita: upgrade to 1.5.1
- libcap-ng-python: upgrade to 0.8.5
- libcap-ng: upgrade to 0.8.5
- libmnl: explicitly disable doxygen
- libnl: change *HOME PAGE*
- libpam: fix runtime error in pam\_pwhistory module
- libpng: update *SRC\_URI*
- libportal: fix rare build race
- libstd-rs: set *CVE\_PRODUCT* to rust
- libxcrypt: correct the check for a working libucontext.h
- libxml2: upgrade to 2.12.8
- linux-yocto-custom: Fix comment override syntax
- linux-yocto/6.6: cfg: drop obsolete options
- linux-yocto/6.6: cfg: introduce Intel NPU fragment
- linux-yocto/6.6: fix AMD boot trace
- linux-yocto/6.6: fix kselftest failures
- linux-yocto/6.6: intel configuration changes
- linux-yocto/6.6: nft: enable veth
- linux-yocto/6.6: update to v6.6.35
- linux-yocto: Enable team net driver
- linuxloader: add -armhf on arm only for *TARGET\_FPU* 'hard'
- llvm: upgrade to 18.1.6
- maintainers.inc: update self e-mail address
- maintainers: Drop go-native as recipe removed
- mesa: Fix missing leading whitespace with ':append'
- mesa: remove obsolete 0001-meson.build-check-for-all-linux-host\_os-combinations.patch
- mesa: upgrade to 24.0.7
- meson: don't use deprecated pkgconfig variable
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.19



- migration-guides: add release notes for 5.0.2
- migration-notes: add release notes for 5.0.1
- mmc-utils: fix URL
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade to 20240407
- multilib.bbclass: replace deprecated e.data with d
- multilib.conf: remove appending to *PKG\_CONFIG\_PATH*
- nasm: upgrade to 2.16.03
- ncurses: switch to new mirror
- oeqa/runtime/scp: requires openssh-sftp-server
- oeqa/runtime: fix race-condition in minidebuginfo test
- oeqa/runtime: fix regression in minidebuginfo test
- oeqa/runtime: make minidebuginfo test work with coreutils
- oeqa/sdk/case: Ensure *DL\_DIR* is populated with artefacts if used
- oeqa/sdk/case: Skip SDK test cases when *TCLIBC* is newlib
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: Fix for usrmerge in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*
- oeqa/selftest/recipe tool: Fix for usrmerge in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*
- openssh: drop rejected patch fixed in 8.6p1 release
- openssh: systemd notification was implemented upstream
- openssh: systemd sd-notify patch was rejected upstream
- orc: upgrade to 0.4.39
- package.py: Fix static debuginfo split
- package.py: Fix static library processing
- pcmanfm: Disable incompatible-pointer-types warning as error
- perl: submit the rest of determinism.patch upstream
- pixman: fixing inline failure with -Og
- poky.conf: bump version for 5.0.3
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: Fix undefined variable error
- pseudo: Fix to work with glibc 2.40
- pseudo: Update to include open symlink handling bugfix
- pseudo: Update to pull in python 3.12+ fix

- python3-attrs: drop python3-ctypes from *RDEPENDS*
- python3-bcrypt: drop python3-six from *RDEPENDS*
- python3-idna: upgrade to 3.7
- python3-jinja2: upgrade to 3.1.4
- python3-pyopenssl: drop python3-six from *RDEPENDS*
- python3-requests: cleanup *RDEPENDS*
- python3-setuptools: drop python3-2to3 from *RDEPENDS*
- python3: Treat UID/GID overflow as failure
- python3: skip test\_concurrent\_futures/test\_deadlock
- python3: skip test\_multiprocessing/test\_active\_children test
- python3: submit deterministic\_imports.patch upstream as a ticket
- python3: upgrade to 3.12.4
- qemu: upgrade to 8.2.3
- rng-tools: ignore incompatible-pointer-types errors for now
- rt-tests: rt\_bmark.py: fix TypeError
- rust-cross-canadian: set *CVE\_PRODUCT* to rust
- rust: Add new variable RUST\_ENABLE\_EXTRA\_TOOLS
- sanity: Check if tar is gnutar
- sdk: Fix path length limit to match reserved size
- selftest-hardlink: Add additional test cases
- selftest/cases/runtime\_test: Exclude centos-9 from virgl tests
- selftest: add Upstream-Status to .patch files
- settings-daemon: submit addsoundkeys.patch upstream and update to a revision that has it
- systemd.bbclass: Clarify error message
- tcp-wrappers: mark all patches as inactive-upstream
- tzdata: Add tzdata.zi to tzdata-core package
- vorbis: mark patch as Inactive-Upstream
- vulkan-samples: fix do\_compile error when -Og enabled
- watchdog: Set watchdog\_module in default config
- webkitgtk: fix do\_compile errors on beaglebone-yocto

- webkitgtk: fix do\_configure error on beaglebone-yocto
- weston: upgrade to 13.0.1
- wic/partition.py: Set hash\_seed for empty ext partition
- wic: bootimg-efi: fix error handling
- wic: engine.py: use raw string for escape sequence
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2024.05.08
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.13
- xz: Update *LICENSE* variable for xz packages

### Known Issues in Yocto-5.0.3

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-5.0.3

- Adithya Balakumar
- Aleksandar Nikolic
- Alexander Kanavin
- Antonin Godard
- Archana Polampalli
- Ashish Sharma
- Benjamin Szöke
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li
- Chen Qi
- Christian Taedcke
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Emil Kronborg
- Enrico Jörns
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Guðni Már Gilbert

- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jonas Gorski
- Jookia
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Jörg Sommer
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Kirill Yatsenko
- Lee Chee Yang
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mingli Yu
- Niko Mauno
- Patrick Wicki
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Kovacsics
- Ross Burton
- Siddharth Doshi
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri

- Wadim Egorov
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yi Zhao
- Yogita Urade
- Zahir Hussain

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0.3

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.3`
- Git Revision: `0b37512fb4b231cc106768e2a7328431009b3b70`
- Release Artefact: `poky-0b37512fb4b231cc106768e2a7328431009b3b70`
- sha: `b37fe0b2f6a685ee94b4af55f896cbf52ba69023e10eb21d3e54798ca21ace79`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/poky-0b37512fb4b231cc106768e2a7328431009b3b70.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/poky-0b37512fb4b231cc106768e2a7328431009b3b70.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.3`
- Git Revision: `236ac1b43308df722a78d3aa20aef065dfae5b2b`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-236ac1b43308df722a78d3aa20aef065dfae5b2b`
- sha: `44b89feba9563c2281c8c2f45037dd7c312fb20e8b7d9289b25f0ea0fe1fc2c4`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/oecore-236ac1b43308df722a78d3aa20aef065dfae5b2b.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/oecore-236ac1b43308df722a78d3aa20aef065dfae5b2b.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.3`

- Git Revision: `acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852`
- sha: `3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: `2.8`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.3`
- Git Revision: `11d83170922a2c6b9db1f6e8c23e533526984b2c`
- Release Artefact: `bitbake-11d83170922a2c6b9db1f6e8c23e533526984b2c`
- sha: `9643433748d7ed80d6334124390271929566b3bc076dad0f6e6be1ec6d753b8d`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/bitbake-11d83170922a2c6b9db1f6e8c23e533526984b2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.3/bitbake-11d83170922a2c6b9db1f6e8c23e533526984b2c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.3`
- Git Revision: `TBD`

## 15.2.6 Release notes for Yocto-5.0.4 (Scarthgap)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-5.0.4

- apr: Fix CVE-2023-49582
- curl: Ignore CVE-2024-32928
- curl: Fix CVE-2024-7264
- expat: Fix CVE-2024-45490, CVE-2024-45491 and CVE-2024-45492
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2023-50008 and CVE-2024-32230
- libpcap: Fix CVE-2023-7256 and CVE-2024-8006
- libyaml: Ignore CVE-2024-35325 and CVE-2024-35326
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-5535 and CVE-2024-6119

- python3-certifi: Fix CVE-2024-39689
- python3-setuptools: Fix CVE-2024-6345
- python3: Fix CVE-2024-6232, CVE-2024-7592, CVE-2024-8088 and CVE-2024-27034
- qemu: Fix CVE-2024-4467 and CVE-2024-7409
- ruby: Fix CVE-2024-27282
- tiff: Fix CVE-2024-7006
- vim: Fix CVE-2024-41957, CVE-2024-41965, CVE-2024-43374, CVE-2024-43790 and CVE-2024-43802

### Fixes in Yocto-5.0.4

- apr: drop 0007-explicitly-link-libapr-against-pthread-to-make-gold-.patch
- apr: upgrade to 1.7.5
- bind: Fix build with the *httpstats* package config enabled
- bitbake: data\_smart: Improve performance for VariableHistory
- bluez5: remove redundant patch for MAX\_INPUT
- build-appliance-image: Update to scarthgap head revision
- buildhistory: Fix intermittent package file list creation
- buildhistory: Restoring files from preserve list
- buildhistory: Simplify intercept call sites and drop SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNC usage
- busybox: Fix cut with “-s” flag
- create-sdpx-2.2.bbclass: Switch from exists to isfile checking debugsrc
- cups: upgrade to 2.4.10
- dejagnu: Fix *LICENSE* (change to GPL-3.0-only)
- doc: features: describe distribution feature pni-name
- doc: features: remove duplicate word in distribution feature ext2
- expat: upgrade to 2.6.3
- expect-native: fix do\_compile failure with gcc-14
- gcc: Fix spurious ‘/’ in GLIBC\_DYNAMIC\_LINKER on microblaze
- gcr: Fix *LICENSE* (change to LGPL-2.0-only)
- glibc: fix fortran header file conflict for arm
- go: upgrade to 1.22.6
- gstreamer1.0: disable flaky baseparser tests

- image\_types.bbclass: Use `-force` also with lz4,lzop
- initramfs-framework: fix typos
- iw: Fix *LICENSE* (change to ISC)
- libadwaita: upgrade to 1.5.2
- libcap-ng: update *SRC\_URI*
- libdnf: upgrade to 0.73.2
- libedit: Make docs generation deterministic
- libgfortran.inc: fix nativesdk-libgfortran dependencies
- librsvg: don't try to run target code at build time
- linux-firmware: add a package for ath12k firmware
- llvm: Enable libllvm for native build
- maintainers.inc: add maintainer for python(-setuptools, -smap, -subunit, -testtools)
- mc: fix source URL
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.20 and 5.0.3
- oeqa/postactions: fix exception handling
- oeqa/runtime/ssh: In case of failure, show exit code and handle -15 (SIGTERM)
- oeqa/runtime/ssh: add retry logic and sleeps to allow for slower systems
- oeqa/runtime/ssh: check for all errors at the end
- oeqa/runtime/ssh: increase the number of attempts
- oeqa/selftest/reproducible: Explicitly list virtual targets
- oeqa/utis/postactions: transfer whole archive over ssh instead of doing individual copies
- openssh: add backported header file include
- openssl: upgrade to 3.2.3
- os-release: Fix `VERSION_CODENAME` in case it is empty
- poky.conf: bump version for 5.0.4
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: make sure `OECORE_NATIVE_SYSROOT` is exported.
- python3-maturin: Fix cross compilation issue for armv7l, mips64, ppc
- python3-pycryptodome(x): use `python_setuptools_build_meta` build class
- python3: upgrade to 3.12.6
- python3: skip readline limited history tests



- qemu: backport patches to fix riscv64 build failure
- qemuboot: Trigger write\_qemuboot\_conf task on changes of kernel image realpath
- ref-manual: fix typo and move *SYSROOT\_DIRS* example
- ruby: Make docs generation deterministic
- systemd: Mitigate /var/log type mismatch issue
- systemd: Mitigate /var/tmp type mismatch issue
- tiff: Fix *LICENSE* (change to libtiff)
- u-boot.inc: Refactor do\_\* steps into functions that can be overridden
- udev-extraconf: Add collect flag to mount
- unzip: Fix *LICENSE* (change to Info-ZIP)
- util-linux: Add *PACKAGECONFIG* option (libmount-mountfd-support) to mitigate rootfs remount error
- vim: upgrade to 9.1.0698
- weston-init: fix weston not starting when xwayland is enabled
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2024.07.04
- wpa-supPLICANT: upgrade to 2.11
- xserver-xorg: mark *CVE-2023-5574* as unpatched when xvfb enabled
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.6 for glibc 2.40
- zip: Fix *LICENSE* (change to Info-ZIP)

#### Known Issues in Yocto-5.0.4

- N/A

#### Contributors to Yocto-5.0.4

- Alban Bedel
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Archana Polampalli
- Ashish Sharma
- Bartosz Golaszewski
- Benjamin Szőke
- Changqing Li

- Chen Qi
- Colin McAllister
- Daniel Semkowicz
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Gauthier HADERER
- Guðni Már Gilbert
- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma
- Jörg Sommer
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Mark Hatle
- Martin Jansa
- Matthias Pritschet
- Michael Halstead
- Mingli Yu
- Niko Mauno
- Pedro Ferreira
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Siddharth Doshi
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Trevor Gamblin

- Ulrich Ölmann
- Vijay Anusuri
- Wang Mingyu
- Weisser, Pascal.ext
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0.4

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.4`
- Git Revision: `2034fc38eb4e63984d9bd6b260aa1bf95ce562e4`
- Release Artefact: `poky-2034fc38eb4e63984d9bd6b260aa1bf95ce562e4`
- sha: `697ed099793d6c86d5ffe590e96f99689bd28dcb2d4451dc4585496fa4a20400`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/poky-2034fc38eb4e63984d9bd6b260aa1bf95ce562e4.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/poky-2034fc38eb4e63984d9bd6b260aa1bf95ce562e4.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.4`
- Git Revision: `f888dd911529a828820799a7a1b75dfd3a44847c`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-f888dd911529a828820799a7a1b75dfd3a44847c`
- sha: `93cb4c3c8e0f77edab20814d155847dc3452c6b083e3dd9c7a801e80a7e4d228`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/oecore-f888dd911529a828820799a7a1b75dfd3a44847c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/oecore-f888dd911529a828820799a7a1b75dfd3a44847c.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.4`
- Git Revision: `acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852`

- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- sha: 3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.8
- Tag: yocto-5.0.4
- Git Revision: d251668d9a7a8dd25bd8767efb30d6d9ff8b1ad3
- Release Artefact: bitbake-d251668d9a7a8dd25bd8767efb30d6d9ff8b1ad3
- sha: d873f4d3a471d26680dc39200d8f3851a6863f15daa9bed978ba31b930f9a1c1
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/bitbake-d251668d9a7a8dd25bd8767efb30d6d9ff8b1ad3.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.4/bitbake-d251668d9a7a8dd25bd8767efb30d6d9ff8b1ad3.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.4
- Git Revision: d71081dd14a9d75ace4d1c62472374f37b4a888d

## 15.2.7 Release notes for Yocto-5.0.5 (Scarthgap)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-5.0.5

- cups: Fix CVE-2024-47175
- curl: Fix CVE-2024-8096
- gnupg: Ignore CVE-2022-3219 (wont-fix)
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2024-48957 and CVE-2024-48958
- openssh: Ignore CVE-2023-51767 (wont-fix)
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-9143
- ruby: Fix CVE-2024-41123 and CVE-2024-41496
- rust-llvm: Fix CVE-2024-0151
- rust, libstd-rs: Ignore CVE-2024-43402

- wpa-supPLICant: Patch SAE H2E and incomplete downgrade protection for group negotiation
- wpa-supPLICant: Fix CVE-2024-3596
- wpa-supPLICant: Ignore CVE-2024-5290

### Fixes in Yocto-5.0.5

- binutils: stable 2.42 branch updates
- bitbake.conf: Add truncate to *HOSTTOOLS*
- bitbake: asynrcp: Use client timeout for websocket open timeout
- bitbake: bitbake: doc/user-manual: Update the *BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM*
- bitbake: git-sm: Add call\_process\_submodules() to remove duplicated code
- bitbake: git-sm: Remove downloads/tmpdir when failed
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Use our own mirror of mobile-broadband-provider to decouple from gnome gitlab
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Use our own mirror of sysprof to decouple from gnome gitlab
- build-appliance-image: Update to scarthgap head revision
- cryptodev: upgrade to 1.14
- cve-check: add support for cvss v4.0
- cve\_check: Use a local copy of the database during builds
- dev-manual: add bblock documentation
- documentation: conf.py: rename :cve: role to :cve\_nist:
- documentation: README: add instruction to run Vale on a subset
- documentation: Makefile: add SPHINXLINTDOCS to specify subset to sphinx-lint
- e2fsprogs: removed ‘sed -u’ option
- ffmpeg: Add “libswresample libavcodec” to *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- glibc: stable 2.39 branch updates.
- go: upgrade to 1.22.8
- icu: update patch Upstream-Status
- image.bbclass: Drop support for ImageQAFailed exceptions in image\_qa
- image\_qa: fix error handling
- install-buildtools: fix “test installation” step
- install-buildtools: remove md5 checksum validation
- install-buildtools: update base-url, release and installer version

- kernel-devsrc: remove 64 bit vdso cmd files
- kernel-fitimage: fix external dtb check
- kernel-fitimage: fix intonation
- lib/oe/package-manager: skip processing installed-pkgs with empty globs
- liba52: fix do\_fetch error
- libpcre2: Update base uri PhilipHazel -> PCRE2Project
- libstdl2: Fix non-deterministic configure option for libsamplerate
- license: Fix directory layout issues
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20240909
- linux-yocto/6.6: fix genericarm64 config warning
- linux-yocto/6.6: upgrade to v6.6.54
- lsb-release: fix Distro Codename shell escaping
- makedevs: Fix issue when rootdir of / is given
- makedevs: Fix matching uid/gid
- meta-ide-support: Mark recipe as MACHINE-specific
- meta-world-pkgdata: Inherit nopackages
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.21, 4.0.22 and 5.0.4
- migration-guide: release-notes-4.0: update *BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM* for new infrastructure
- migration-guide: release-notes-5.0.rst: update NO\_OUTPUT -> NO\_COLOR
- orc: upgrade to 0.4.40
- overview-manual: concepts: add details on package splitting
- poky.conf: bump version for 5.0.5
- populate\_sdk\_base: inherit nopackages
- ptest-runner: upgrade to 2.4.5
- pulseaudio: correct freedesktop.org -> www.freedesktop.org *SRC\_URI*
- desktop-file-utils: correct freedesktop.org -> www.freedesktop.org *SRC\_URI*
- python3-lxml: upgrade to v5.0.2
- python3-setuptools: Add “python:setuptools” to *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- recipes-bsp: usbutils: Fix usb-devices command using busybox
- ref-manual: add missing CVE\_CHECK manifest variables

- ref-manual: add missing *EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_DEVICETREE* variable
- ref-manual: add missing *OPKGBUILDCMD* variable
- ref-manual: add missing *TESTIMAGE\_FAILED\_QA\_ARTIFACTS*
- ref-manual: devtool-reference: document missing commands
- ref-manual: devtool-reference: refresh example outputs
- ref-manual: faq: add q&a on class appends
- ref-manual: introduce *CVE\_CHECK\_REPORT\_PATCHED* variable
- ref-manual: merge patch-status-\* to patch-status
- ref-manual: release-process: add a reference to the doc’ s release
- ref-manual: release-process: refresh the current LTS releases
- ref-manual: release-process: update releases.svg
- ref-manual: release-process: update releases.svg with month after “Current”
- ref-manual: structure.rst: document missing tmp/ dirs
- ref-manual: variables: add *SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS\** variables
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: make opkg status reproducible
- rpm: fix expansion of *%\_libdir* in macros
- ruby: upgrade to 3.3.5
- runqemu: Fix detection of *-serial* parameter
- runqemu: keep generating tap devices
- scripts/install-buildtools: Update to 5.0.3
- sqlite3: upgrade to 3.45.3
- styles: vocabularies: Yocto: add sstate
- systemtap: fix systemtap-native build error on Fedora 40
- sysvinit: take release tarballs from github
- testexport: fallback for empty *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*
- testimage: fallback for empty *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*
- uboot-sign: fix counters in *do\_uboot\_assemble\_fitimage*
- vim: upgrade to 9.1.0764
- virglrenderer: Add patch to fix *-int-conversion* build issue
- webkitgtk: upgrade to 2.44.3

- weston: backport patch to allow neatvnc < v0.9.0
- wpa-suplicant: Patch security advisory 2024-2
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.14

### Known Issues in Yocto-5.0.5

- `oeqa/runtime`: the `beaglebone-yocto` target fails the `parselogs` runtime test due to unexpected kernel error messages in the log (see [bug 15624](#) on Bugzilla).

### Contributors to Yocto-5.0.5

- Aditya Tayade
- Adrian Freihofer
- Aleksandar Nikolic
- Alexander Kanavin
- Antonin Godard
- Anuj Mittal
- Bruce Ashfield
- Claus Stovgaard
- Deepesh Varatharajan
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Hiago De Franco
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jaeyoon Jung
- Jiaying Song
- Jonas Gorski
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Jörg Sommer
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Lee Chee Yang
- Louis Rannou



- Macpaul Lin
- Martin Jansa
- Paul Barker
- Paul Gerber
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Purushottam Choudhary
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Rohini Sangam
- Ross Burton
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Shunsuke Tokumoto
- Steve Sakoman
- Teresa Remmet
- Victor Kamensky
- Vijay Anusuri
- Wang Mingyu
- Yi Zhao
- Yogita Urade
- Zahir Hussain

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-5.0.5

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.5`
- Git Revision: `dce4163d42f7036ea216b52b9135968d51bec4c1`
- Release Artefact: `poky-dce4163d42f7036ea216b52b9135968d51bec4c1`
- sha: `ad35a965a284490a962f6854ace536b8795f96514e14bf5c79f91f6d76ac25d3`

- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/poky-dce4163d42f7036ea216b52b9135968d51bec4c1.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/poky-dce4163d42f7036ea216b52b9135968d51bec4c1.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.5
- Git Revision: a051a066da2874b95680d0353dfa18c1d56b2670
- Release Artefact: oecore-a051a066da2874b95680d0353dfa18c1d56b2670
- sha: 16d252aade00161ade2692f41b2da3effeb1f41816a66db843bb1c5495125e93
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/oecore-a051a066da2874b95680d0353dfa18c1d56b2670.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/oecore-a051a066da2874b95680d0353dfa18c1d56b2670.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: scarthgap
- Tag: yocto-5.0.5
- Git Revision: acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852
- sha: 3b7c2f475dad5130bace652b150367f587d44b391218b1364a8bbc430b48c54c
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/meta-mingw-acbba477893ef87388effc4679b7f40ee49fc852.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake/>
- Branch: 2.8
- Tag: yocto-5.0.5
- Git Revision: 377eba2361850adfb8ce7e761ef9c76be287f88c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-377eba2361850adfb8ce7e761ef9c76be287f88c
- sha: 4a5a35098eec719bbb879706d50e552a2b709295db4055c8050ae7dda1eb2994

- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/bitbake-377eba2361850adfb8ce7e761ef9c76be287f88c.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-5.0.5/bitbake-377eba2361850adfb8ce7e761ef9c76be287f88c.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: `scarthgap`
- Tag: `yocto-5.0.5`
- Git Revision: `e882cb3e5816d081eb05cb83488f286cca70e0c6`

## 15.3 Release 4.3 (nanbield)

### 15.3.1 Release 4.3 (nanbield)

#### Migration notes for 4.3 (nanbield)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 4.3 Release (codename “nanbield”) from the prior release.

#### Supported kernel versions

The `OLDEST_KERNEL` setting has been changed to “5.15” in this release, meaning that out the box, older kernels are not supported. There were two reasons for this. Firstly it allows glibc optimisations that improve the performance of the system by removing compatibility code and using modern kernel APIs exclusively. The second issue was this allows 64 bit time support even on 32 bit platforms and resolves Y2038 issues.

It is still possible to override this value and build for older kernels, this is just no longer the default supported configuration. This setting does not affect which kernel versions SDKs will run against and does not affect which versions of the kernel can be used to run builds.

#### Layername override implications

Code can now know which layer a recipe is coming from through the newly added `FILE_LAYERNAME` variable and the `layer-<layername> override`. This is being used for enabling QA checks on a per layer basis. For existing code this has the side effect that the QA checks will apply to recipes being bbappended from other layers - for example, patches added through such bbappends will now need to have the “Upstream-Status” specified in the patch header.

#### Compiling changes

- Code on 32 bit platforms is now compiled with largefile support and 64 bit `time_t`, to avoid the Y2038 time overflow issue. This breaks the ABI and could break existing programs in untested layers.

## Supported distributions

This release supports running BitBake on new GNU/Linux distributions:

- Ubuntu 22.10
- Fedora 38
- Debian 12
- CentOS Stream 8
- AlmaLinux 8.8
- AlmaLinux 9.2

On the other hand, some earlier distributions are no longer supported:

- Fedora 36
- AlmaLinux 8.7
- AlmaLinux 9.1

See *all supported distributions*.

## edgerouter machine removed

The `edgerouter` reference BSP for the MIPS architecture in `meta-yocto-bsp` has been removed as the hardware has been unavailable for some time. There is no suitable reference MIPS hardware to replace it with, but the MIPS architecture will continue to get coverage via QEMU build/boot testing.

## Go language changes

- Support for the Glide package manager has been removed, as `go mod` has become the standard.

## systemd changes

Upstream systemd is now more strict on filesystem layout and the `usrmerge` feature is therefore required alongside systemd. The Poky test configurations have been updated accordingly for systemd.

## Recipe changes

- Runtime testing of `ptest` now fails if no test results are returned by any given `ptest`.

## Deprecated variables

The following variables have been deprecated:

- `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE`: use `CVE_STATUS` instead.

## Removed variables

The following variables have been removed:

- AUTHOR
- PERLARCH
- PERLVERSION
- QEMU\_USE\_SLIRP - add `slirp` to `TEST_RUNQEMUPARAMS` instead.
- SERIAL\_CONSOLES\_CHECK - no longer necessary because all consoles listed in *SERIAL\_CONSOLES* are checked for their existence before a `getty` is started.

## Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- `apmd`: obsolete (`apm` in *MACHINE\_FEATURES* also removed).
- `cve-update-db-native`: functionally replaced by `cve-update-nvd2-native`
- `gcr3`: no longer needed by core recipes, moved to meta-gnome (`gcr`, i.e. version 4.x, is still provided).
- `glide`: as explained in *Go language changes*.
- `libdmx`: obsolete
- `linux-yocto` version 5.15 (versions 6.1 and 6.5 provided instead).
- `python3-async`: obsolete - no longer needed by `python3-gitdb` or any other core recipe
- `rust-hello-world`: there are sufficient other Rust recipes and test cases such that this is no longer needed.

## Removed classes

The following classes have been removed in this release:

- `glide`: as explained in *Go language changes*.

## Output file naming changes

In 4.3 there are some minor differences in image and SDK output file names. If you rely on the existing naming (e.g. in external scripts) you may need to either modify configuration or adapt to the new naming. Further details:

- *IMAGE\_NAME* and *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME* now include the *IMAGE\_NAME\_SUFFIX* value directly. In practical terms, this means that `.rootfs` will now appear in image output file names. If you do not wish to have the `.rootfs` suffix used, you can just set *IMAGE\_NAME\_SUFFIX* to `""` and this will now be consistently respected in both the image file and image file symlink names. As part of this change, support for the `imgsuffix` task varflag has been dropped (mostly an internal implementation detail, but if you were implementing a custom image construction with a task in a similar manner to `do_bootimg` you may have been using this).

- *SDK\_NAME* now includes the values of *IMAGE\_BASENAME* and *MACHINE* so that they are unique when building SDKs for different images and machines.

## Versioning changes

- *PR* values have been removed from all core recipes - distro maintainers who make use of *PR* values would need to curate these already so the sparsely set base values would not be that useful anymore. If you have been relying on these (i.e. you are maintaining a binary package feed where package versions should only ever increase), double-check the output (perhaps with the help of the *buildhistory* class) to ensure that package versions are consistent.
- The *PR* value can no longer be set from the recipe file name - this was rarely used, but in any case is no longer supported.
- *PE* and *PR* are no longer included in the work directory path (*WORKDIR*). This may break some tool assumptions about directory paths, but those should really be querying paths from the build system (or not poking into *WORKDIR* externally).
- Source revision information has been moved from *PV* to *PKGVS*. The user visible effect of this change is that *PV* will no longer have revision information in it and this will now be appended to the *PV* value through *PKGVS* when the packages are written out (as long as “+” is present in the *PKGVS* value). Since *PV* is used in *STAMP* and *WORKDIR*, you may notice small directory naming and stamp naming changes.
- The *SRCPV* variable is no longer needed in *PV*, but since the default *SRCPV* value is now “”, using it is effectively now just a null operation - you can remove it (leaving behind the “+” ), but it is not yet required to do so.

## QEMU changes

- The `runqemu` script no longer systematically adds two serial ports (`--serial null` and `-serial mon:stdio`) to the QEMU emulated machine if the user already adds such ports through the `QB_OPT_APPEND` setting.

If the user adds one port, only `--serial null` is added, and `-serial mon:stdio` is no longer passed. If the user adds more than one port, `--serial null` is no longer added either. This can break some existing QEMU based configurations expecting such serial ports to be added when `runqemu` is executed.

This change was made to avoid exceeding two serial ports, which interferes with automated testing.

- `runqemu` now uses the `ip tuntap` command instead of `tunctl`, and thus `tunctl` is no longer built by the `qemu-helper-native` recipe; if for some reason you were calling `tunctl` directly from your own scripts you should switch to calling `ip tuntap` instead.

## Miscellaneous changes

- The `-crosssdk` suffix and any *MLPREFIX* were removed from `virtual/XXX` provider/dependencies where a *PREFIX* was used as well, as we don't need both and it made automated dependency rewriting unnecessarily complex. In general this only affects internal toolchain dependencies so isn't end user visible, but if for some reason you have custom classes or recipes that rely upon the old providers then you will need to update those.

## 15.3.2 Release notes for 4.3 (nanbield)

### New Features / Enhancements in 4.3

- Linux kernel 6.5 and 6.1, gcc 13, glibc 2.38, LLVM 17, and over 300 other recipe upgrades
- The autobuilder's shared-state artefacts are now available over the [jsDelivr](#) Content Delivery Network (CDN). See *SSTATE\_MIRRORS*.
- New variables:
  - *CVE\_CHECK\_STATUSMAP*, *CVE\_STATUS*, *CVE\_STATUS\_GROUPS*, replacing the deprecated *CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORE*.
  - *FILE\_LAYERNAME*: bitbake now sets this to the name of the layer containing the recipe
  - *FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS* and *UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS*. See details below.
  - *KERNEL\_DTBDDEST*: directory where to install DTB files.
  - *KERNEL\_DTBVENDORED*: whether to keep vendor subdirectories.
  - *KERNEL\_LOCALVERSION*: to add a string to the kernel version information.
  - *KERNEL\_STRIP*: to specify the command to strip the kernel binary.
  - *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_DETAILS*: add extra details about a recipe license in case it is not allowed by *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*.
  - *MESON\_TARGET*: to compile a specific Meson target instead of the default ones.
  - *OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_PACKAGE*: to restrict package managers used in reproducibility testing.

- Layername functionality available through overrides

Code can now know which layer a recipe is coming from through the newly added *FILE\_LAYERNAME* variable. This has been added as an override of the form `layer-<layername>`. In particular, this means QA checks can now be layer specific, for example:

```
ERROR_QA:layer-core:append = " patch-status"
```

This will enable the `patch-status` QA check for the core layer.

- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - RISC-V support is now enabled in LLVM 17.
  - Loongarch support in the *linuxloader* class and *core-image-minimal-initramfs* image.
  - The *arch-armv8* and *arch-armv9* architectures are now given Scalable Vector Extension (SVE) based tune options. Commits: [1](#), [2](#).
  - Many changes to support 64-bit `time_t` on 32-bit architectures
- Kernel-related enhancements:

- The default kernel is the current stable (6.5), and there is also support for the latest long-term release (6.1).
- The list of fixed kernel CVEs is updated regularly using data from [linuxkernelcves.com](http://linuxkernelcves.com).
- A `showconfig` task was added to the `cmll` class, to easily examine the final generated `.config` file.
- New core recipes:
  - `appstream`: a collaborative effort for making machine-readable software metadata easily available (from meta-oe)
  - `cargo-c-native`: cargo applet to build and install C-ABI compatible dynamic and static libraries
  - `libadwaita`: Building blocks for modern GNOME applications (from meta-gnome)
  - `libtraceevent`: API to access the kernel tracefs directory (from meta-openembedded)
  - `libxmlb`: A library to help create and query binary XML blobs (from meta-oe)
  - `musl-legacy-error`: `glibc error()` API implementation still needed by a few packages.
  - `python3-beartype`, unbearably fast runtime type checking in pure Python.
  - `python3-booleanpy`: Define boolean algebras, create and parse boolean expressions and create custom boolean DSL (from meta-python)
  - `python3-calver`: Setuptools extension for CalVer package versions
  - `python3-click`: A simple wrapper around `optparse` for powerful command line utilities (from meta-python)
  - `python3-dtc`: Python Library for the Device Tree Compiler (from meta-virtualization)
  - `python3-isodate`: ISO 8601 date/time parser (from meta-python)
  - `python3-license-expression`: Utility library to parse, compare, simplify and normalize license expressions (from meta-python)
  - `python3-rdflib`: a pure Python package for working with RDF (from meta-python)
  - `python3-spdx-tools`, tools for SPDX validation and conversion.
  - `python3-trove-classifiers`: Canonical source for classifiers on PyPI ([pypi.org](http://pypi.org))
  - `python3-uritools`, replacement for the `urllib.parse` module.
  - `python3-xmltodict`: Makes working with XML feel like you are working with JSON (from meta-python)
  - `ttyrun`, starts `getty` programs only when a terminal exists, preventing respawns through the `init` program. This enabled removing the `SERIAL_CONSOLES_CHECK` variable.
  - `vulkan-validation-layers`: Khronos official validation layers to assist in verifying that applications correctly use the Vulkan API.
  - `xcb-util-cursor`: XCB port of `libXcursor` (from meta-oe)
- QEMU / `runqemu` enhancements:
  - QEMU has been upgraded to version 8.1



- Many updates to the `runqemu` command.
- The `qemu-system-native` recipe is now built with PNG support, which could be useful to grab screenshots for error reporting purposes.
- Rust improvements:
  - Rust has been upgraded to version 1.70
  - New `ptest-cargo` class was added to allow Cargo based recipes to easily add ptests
  - New `cargo_c` class was added to allow recipes to make Rust code available to C and C++ programs. See `meta-selftest/recipes-devtools/rust/rust-c-lib-example_git.bb` for an example.
- wic Image Creator enhancements:
  - `bootimg-efi`: if `fixed-size` is set then use that for `mkdosfs`
  - `bootimg-efi`: stop hardcoding VMA offsets, as required by `systemd-boot v254` (and `dracut/ukify`)
  - `bootimg-pcbios`: use kernel name from `KERNEL_IMAGETYPE` instead of hardcoding `vmlinuz`
  - Added new `gpt-hybrid` option to `ptable_format` (formatting a disk with a hybrid MBR and GPT partition scheme)
  - Use `part_name` in default imager when defined
  - Added `--hidden` argument to default imager to avoid MS Windows prompting to format partition after flashing to a USB stick/SD card
- FIT image related improvements:
  - New `FIT_ADDRESS_CELLS` and `UBOOT_FIT_ADDRESS_CELLS` variables allowing to specify 64 bit addresses, typically for loading U-Boot.
  - Added `compatible` line to config section (with value from dtb) to allow bootloaders to select the best matching configuration.
- SDK-related improvements:
  - Extended the following recipes to `nativesdk`: `libwebp`, `python3-ply`
- Testing:
  - The `insane` class now adds an `unimplemented-ptest` infrastructure to detect package sources with unit tests but no implemented ptests in the recipe.
  - A new task to perform recipe-wide QA checks was added: `do_recipe_qa`.
  - New build-time checks for set `SUMMARY`, `HOMEPAGE`, and `RECIPE_MAINTAINER` fields was added, and enabled for the core recipes.
  - The `parselogs` runtime test was rewritten. Notably it no longer uses regular expressions, which may mean custom patterns need updating.
  - A self-test to validate that the `SPDX` manifests generated by image builds are valid was added.

- The `QEMU_USE_SLIRP` variable has been replaced by adding `slirp` to `TEST_RUNQEMUPARAMS`.
- Utility script changes:
  - New `scripts/patchtest` utility to check patches to the OpenEmbedded-Core project. See *Validating Patches with Patchtest* for details.
  - `scripts/bblock` was added, allowing the user to lock/unlock specific recipes from being built. This makes it possible to work on the `python3` recipe without causing `python3-native` to rebuild.
- BitBake improvements:
  - A fetcher for the Google Cloud Platform (`gs://`) was added.
  - The BitBake Cooker log now contains notes when the caches are invalidated which is useful for memory resident BitBake debugging.
  - BitBake no longer watches files with `inotify` for changes, as under load this can lead to races causing build instability.
  - Toaster’s dependencies were upgraded to current releases, specifically to Django 4.2.
- Packaging changes:
  - `FILES` now accepts a `**` wildcard, which matches zero or more subdirectories.
  - The X server packagegroup now defaults to using the `modesetting` X driver, which obsoletes the `fbdev` driver.
  - If a recipe uses `LICENSE_FLAGS` and the licenses are not accepted, it can set a custom message with `LICENSE_FLAGS_DETAILS` to be displayed to the users.
  - Recipes that fetch specific revisions no longer need to explicitly add `SRCPV` to `PV` as BitBake will now automatically add the revision information to `PKGVS` if needed (as long as “+” is still present in the `PKGVS` value, which is set from `PV` by default).
  - The default `PR` values in many recipes have been removed.
- Security improvements:
  - Most repositories now include a `SECURITY.md` file with hints for security researchers and other parties who might report potential security vulnerabilities.
- Prominent documentation updates:
  - New *Yocto Project and OpenEmbedded Contributor Guide* document.
  - New *Dealing with Vulnerability Reports* chapter in the Development Tasks Manual.
  - Long overdue documentation for the `devicetree` class.
  - New *summary about available init systems*.
  - New documentation for the `uboot-sign` class and its variables and for the `kernel-devicetree` class variables.
- Miscellaneous changes:

- Selecting systemd via *INIT\_MANAGER* now adds `usrmerge` to *DISTRO\_FEATURES* as current versions of systemd now require merged `/usr`.
- Generation of *SPDX* manifests is now enabled by default.
- Git based recipes in OE-Core which used the `git` protocol have been changed to use `https`` where possible, as it is typically faster and more reliable.
- The `os-release` recipe added a `CPE_NAME` to the fields provided, with the default being populated from *DISTRO*.
- The `psplash` recipe now accepts a PNG format image through *SPLASH\_IMAGES*, instead of a harder to generate and modify `.h` file.
- The `;` character is no longer needed to separate functions specified in *IMAGE\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*, *IMAGE\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND*, *POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_HOST\_COMMAND*, *ROOTFS\_POSTINSTALL\_COMMAND* etc. (If any are present they will be replaced with spaces, so existing metadata does not yet need to be changed.)
- In the `Upstream-Status` field in a patch header, “Accepted” is no longer a valid value since it is logically the same as “Backport” . Change any values you have (particularly in patches applied through `bbappends` for core recipes, since they will be validated as indicated above).

### Known Issues in 4.3

- N/A

### Recipe License changes in 4.3

The following corrections have been made to the *LICENSE* values set by recipes:

- `glib-networking`: make *LICENSE* more accurate (`LGPL-2.1` -> `LGPL-2.1-or-later`) and add an exception for linking to OpenSSL if it is enabled (`openssl` is in *PACKAGECONFIG*)
- `libbsd`: set per-package licensing to clarify that BSD-4-Clause code is only in the `-doc` package
- `openssh`: BSD-4-Clause code has been removed completely from the codebase as part of 9.4p1 update - previously in the kirkstone release, BSD-4-Clause was removed from the *LICENSE* value in our recipe, however some BSD-4-Clause code actually still remained upstream until 9.4p1.
- `python3-sphinx`: remove BSD-3-Clause from *LICENSE* - BSD-3-Clause code was removed as part of the python3-sphinx 7.0.1 release (see [this upstream commit](#))

### Security Fixes in 4.3

- `bind`: CVE-2023-2911, CVE-2023-2828, CVE-2023-3341, CVE-2023-4236
- `binutils`: CVE-2023-1972
- `connman`: CVE-2023-28488
- `cups`: CVE-2023-32324, CVE-2023-34241, CVE-2023-4504

- dbus: CVE-2023-34969
- dmidecode: CVE-2023-30630
- dropbear: CVE-2023-36328
- erofs-utils: CVE-2023-33551, CVE-2023-33552
- gcc: CVE-2023-4039
- ghostscript: CVE-2023-28879, CVE-2023-36664, CVE-2023-38559; ignore CVE-2023-38560
- git: CVE-2023-25652, CVE-2023-29007
- glibc: CVE-2023-4527, CVE-2023-4806
- go: CVE-2023-24537, CVE-2023-39325
- gstreamer: CVE-2023-40475, CVE-2023-40476
- inetutils: CVE-2023-40303
- libarchive: ignore CVE-2023-30571
- librsvg: CVE-2023-38633
- libwebp: CVE-2023-1999, CVE-2023-4863
- libx11: CVE-2023-3138, CVE-2023-43785, CVE-2023-43786, CVE-2023-43787
- libxml2: CVE-2023-28484, CVE-2023-29469; ignore disputed CVE-2023-45322
- libxpm: CVE-2023-43788, CVE-2023-43789, CVE-2022-44617
- linux: update CVE exclusions
- ncurses: CVE-2023-29491
- nhttp2: CVE-2023-44487
- ninja: ignore CVE-2021-4336, wrong ninja
- openssh: CVE-2023-38408
- openssl: CVE-2023-2650, CVE-2023-1255, CVE-2023-0466, CVE-2023-0465, CVE-2023-0464, CVE-2023-3817, CVE-2023-3446, CVE-2023-2975, CVE-2023-4807
- perl: CVE-2023-31484, CVE-2023-31486
- pixman: ignore CVE-2023-37769
- procps: CVE-2023-4016
- python3-git: CVE-2023-41040
- python3: ignore CVE-2023-36632
- python3-urllib3: CVE-2023-43804

- gemu: CVE-2023-40360, CVE-2023-42467; ignore CVE-2023-0664 (Windows-specific), ignore CVE-2023-2680 (RHEL specific)
- screen: CVE-2023-24626
- shadow: CVE-2023-29383
- sqlite3: ignore CVE-2023-36191
- sysstat: CVE-2023-33204
- tiff: CVE-2022-4645, CVE-2023-2731, CVE-2023-26965, CVE-2023-40745, CVE-2023-41175
- vim: CVE-2023-2426, CVE-2023-2609, CVE-2023-2610, CVE-2023-3896, CVE-2023-5441, CVE-2023-5535
- zlib: ignore CVE-2023-45853

### Recipe Upgrades in 4.3

- acpica: upgrade 20220331 -> 20230628
- adwaita-icon-theme: 43 -> 45.0
- alsa-lib: upgrade 1.2.8 -> 1.2.10
- alsa-ucm-conf: upgrade 1.2.8 -> 1.2.10
- alsa-utils: upgrade 1.2.8 -> 1.2.10
- apr: upgrade 1.7.2 -> 1.7.4
- apt: Upgrade to v2.6.0
- at-spi2-core: update 2.46.0 -> 2.50.0
- autoconf: Upgrade to 2.72c
- babeltrace2: upgrade 2.0.4 -> 2.0.5
- bind: upgrade 9.18.12 -> 9.18.19
- binutils: Upgrade to 2.41 release
- bluez5: upgrade 5.66 -> 5.69
- boost: upgrade 1.81.0 -> 1.83.0
- btrfs-tools: upgrade 6.1.3 -> 6.5.1
- busybox: 1.36.0 -> 1.36.1
- ccache: upgrade 4.7.4 -> 4.8.3
- cmake: upgrade to 3.27.5
- connman: update 1.41 -> 1.42
- coreutils: upgrade 9.1 -> 9.4

- cpio: upgrade to 2.14
- cracklib: upgrade 2.9.10 -> 2.9.11
- createrepo-c: update 0.20.1 -> 1.0.0
- cryptodev: update to 1.13 + latest git
- cups: upgrade to 2.4.6
- curl: upgrade 8.0.1 -> 8.4.0
- dbus: upgrade 1.14.6 -> 1.14.10
- debianutils: upgrade 5.8 -> 5.13
- dhcpcd: upgrade to 10.0.2
- diffoscope: upgrade 236 -> 249
- diffutils: update 3.9 -> 3.10
- dmidecode: upgrade to 3.5
- dnf: upgrade 4.14.0 -> 4.17.0
- dos2unix: upgrade 7.4.4 -> 7.5.1
- dpkg: upgrade to v1.22.0
- efivar: Upgrade to tip of trunk
- elfutils: upgrade 0.188 -> 0.189
- ell: upgrade 0.56 -> 0.58
- enchant2: upgrade 2.3.4 -> 2.6.1
- epiphany: upgrade 43.1 -> 44.6
- erofs-utils: update 1.5 -> 1.6
- ethtool: upgrade 6.2 -> 6.5
- eudev: Upgrade 3.2.11 -> 3.2.12
- ffmpeg: update 5.1.2 -> 6.0
- file: upgrade 5.44 -> 5.45
- flac: Upgrade 1.4.2 -> 1.4.3
- font-util: upgrade 1.4.0 -> 1.4.1
- freetype: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.13.2
- fribidi: upgrade 1.0.12 -> 1.0.13
- gawk: upgrade 5.2.1 -> 5.2.2

- gcc: upgrade to 13.2
- gcompat: Upgrade to 1.1.0
- gcr: update 4.0.0 -> 4.1.0
- gdb: upgrade 13.1 -> 13.2
- gettext: upgrade 0.21.1 -> 0.22
- ghostscript: upgrade to 10.02.0
- git: upgrade to 2.42.0
- glib-2.0: upgrade 2.74.6 -> 2.78.0
- glibc: upgrade to 2.38 + stable updates
- glib-networking: upgrade 2.74.0 -> 2.76.1
- glslang: upgrade to 1.3.243
- gmp: upgrade 6.2.1 -> 6.3.0
- gnu-efi: upgrade 3.0.15 -> 3.0.17
- gnupg: upgrade 2.4.0 -> 2.4.3
- gnutls: update 3.8.0 -> 3.8.1
- gobject-introspection: upgrade 1.74.0 -> 1.78.1
- go-helloworld: Upgrade to tip of trunk
- go: update 1.20.1 -> 1.20.10
- gpgme: update 1.18.0 -> 1.22.0
- grep: upgrade 3.10 -> 3.11
- groff: update 1.22.4 -> 1.23.0
- gsettings-desktop-schemas: upgrade 43.0 -> 44.0
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade 1.22.0 -> 1.22.5
- gstreamer: upgrade 1.22.5 -> 1.22.6
- gtk+3: upgrade 3.24.36 -> 3.24.38
- gtk4: update 4.10.0 -> 4.12.3
- gzip: update 1.12 -> 1.13
- harfbuzz: upgrade 7.1.0 -> 8.2.1
- icu: upgrade 72-1 -> 73-2
- igt-gpu-tools: update 1.27.1 -> 1.28

- iproute2: upgrade 6.2.0 -> 6.5.0
- iso-codes: upgrade 4.13.0 -> 4.15.0
- jquery: upgrade 3.6.3 -> 3.7.1
- json-c: upgrade 0.16 -> 0.17
- kbd: upgrade 2.5.1 -> 2.6.3
- kea: upgrade to v2.4.0
- kexec-tools: upgrade 2.0.26 -> 2.0.27
- kmscube: upgrade to latest revision
- less: update 608 -> 643
- libadwaita: upgrade 1.3.3 -> 1.4.0
- libarchive: upgrade 3.6.2 -> 3.7.2
- libassuan: upgrade 2.5.5 -> 2.5.6
- libatomic-ops: update 7.6.14 -> 7.8.0
- libcap: upgrade 2.67 -> 2.69
- libccgroup: update 3.0.0 -> 3.1.0
- libconvert-asn1-perl: upgrade 0.33 -> 0.34
- libdnf: update 0.70.1 -> 0.70.1
- libdrm: upgrade 2.4.115 -> 2.4.116
- libedit: upgrade 20221030-3.1 -> 20230828-3.1
- libevdev: upgrade 1.13.0 -> 1.13.1
- libgcrypt: update 1.10.1 -> 1.10.2
- libgit2: upgrade 1.6.3 -> 1.7.1
- libglu: update 9.0.2 -> 9.0.3
- libgpg-error: update 1.46 -> 1.47
- libgudev: upgrade 237 -> 238
- libhandy: upgrade 1.8.1 -> 1.8.2
- libinput: upgrade to 1.24.0
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade to 3.0.0
- libksba: upgrade 1.6.3 -> 1.6.4
- libmd: upgrade 1.0.4 -> 1.1.0



- libmicrohttpd: upgrade 0.9.76 -> 0.9.77
- libmodule-build-perl: upgrade 0.4232 -> 0.4234
- libmodulemd: upgrade 2.14.0 -> 2.15.0
- libnl: upgrade 3.7.0 -> 3.8.0
- libnss-nis: upgrade 3.1 -> 3.2
- libpam: update 1.5.2 -> 1.5.3
- libpcap: upgrade 1.10.3 -> 1.10.4
- libpng: upgrade 1.6.39 -> 1.6.40
- libportal: upgrade 0.6 -> 0.7.1
- libproxy: update 0.4.18 -> 0.5.3
- libpthread-stubs: update 0.4 -> 0.5
- librepo: upgrade 1.15.1 -> 1.16.0
- librsvf: update 2.54.5 -> 2.56.0
- librsvg: update 2.56.0 -> 2.56.3
- libsdl2: upgrade 2.26.3 -> 2.28.3
- libsecret: upgrade 0.20.5 -> 0.21.1
- libsndfile1: upgrade 1.2.0 -> 1.2.2
- libsolv: upgrade 0.7.23 -> 0.7.25
- libsoup: upgrade 3.2.2 -> 3.4.2
- libssh2: update 1.10.0 -> 1.11.0
- libtraceevent: upgrade 1.7.2 -> 1.7.3
- libubootenv: upgrade 0.3.3 -> 0.3.4
- liburi-perl: update 5.17 -> 5.21
- libuv: upgrade 1.44.2 -> 1.46.0
- libva: update 2.16 -> 2.19.0
- libva-utils: update 2.19.0 -> 2.20.0
- libwebp: upgrade 1.3.0 -> 1.3.2
- libx11: upgrade 1.8.4 -> 1.8.7
- libxcb: upgrade 1.15 -> 1.16
- libxcrypt: upgrade 4.4.33 -> 4.4.36

- libxfixes: Upgrade to v6.0.1
- libxft: upgrade 2.3.7 -> 2.3.8
- libxi: upgrade to v1.8.1
- libxml2: upgrade 2.10.3 -> 2.11.5
- libxpm: upgrade 3.5.15 -> 3.5.17
- libxslt: upgrade 1.1.37 -> 1.1.38
- libxt: Upgrade to v1.3.0
- lighttpd: upgrade 1.4.69 -> 1.4.71
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20230210 -> 20230804
- linux-libc-headers: uprev to v6.5
- linux-yocto/6.1: update to v6.1.57
- linux-yocto-dev: update to v6.6-rcX
- linux-yocto: introduce 6.5 reference kernel recipes
- llvm: Upgrade to 17.0.2
- ltp: upgrade 20230127 -> 20230516
- lttng-modules: Upgrade 2.13.9 -> 2.13.10
- lttng-tools: Upgrade 2.13.9 -> 2.13.11
- lttng-ust: upgrade 2.13.5 -> 2.13.6
- lua: update 5.4.4 -> 5.4.6
- man-pages: upgrade 6.03 -> 6.05.01
- mc: upgrade 4.8.29 -> 4.8.30
- mesa: upgrade 23.0.0 -> 23.2.1
- meson: upgrade 1.0.1 -> 1.2.2
- mmc-utils: upgrade to latest revision
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade 20221107 -> 20230416
- mpfr: upgrade 4.2.0 -> 4.2.1
- mpg123: upgrade 1.31.2 -> 1.31.3
- msmtplib: upgrade 1.8.23 -> 1.8.24
- mtd-utils: upgrade 2.1.5 -> 2.1.6
- mtools: upgrade 4.0.42 -> 4.0.43

- musl: update to latest master
- neard: upgrade 0.18 -> 0.19
- nettle: upgrade 3.8.1 -> 3.9.1
- nfs-utils: upgrade 2.6.2 -> 2.6.3
- nhttp2: upgrade 1.52.0 -> 1.57.0
- ofono: upgrade 2.0 -> 2.1
- openssh: upgrade to 9.5p1
- openssl: upgrade 3.1.0 -> 3.1.3
- opkg: upgrade 0.6.1 -> 0.6.2
- opkg-utils: upgrade 0.5.0 -> 0.6.2
- orc: upgrade 0.4.33 -> 0.4.34
- ovmf: update 202211 -> 202305
- ovmf: update edk2-stable202305 -> edk2-stable202308
- p11-kit: upgrade 0.24.1 -> 0.25.0
- pango: upgrade 1.50.13 -> 1.51.0
- parted: upgrade 3.5 -> 3.6
- patchelf: Upgrade 0.17.2 -> 0.18.0
- pciutils: upgrade 3.9.0 -> 3.10.0
- perlcross: update 1.4 -> 1.5
- perl: update 5.36.0 -> 5.38.0
- piglit: upgrade to latest revision
- pigz: upgrade 2.7 -> 2.8
- pkgconf: upgrade 1.9.4 -> 2.0.3
- ppp: upgrade 2.4.9 -> 2.5.0
- procps: update 4.0.3 -> 4.0.4
- puzzles: upgrade to latest revision
- python3-attrs: upgrade 22.2.0 -> 23.1.0
- python3-build: upgrade to 1.0.3
- python3-certifi: upgrade 2022.12.7 -> 2023.7.22
- python3-chardet: upgrade 5.1.0 -> 5.2.0

- python3-cryptography{-vectors}: upgrade 39.0.2 -> 41.0.4
- python3-cython: upgrade 0.29.33 -> 0.29.36
- python3-dbusmock: upgrade 0.28.7 -> 0.29.1
- python3-docutils: upgrade 0.19 -> 0.20.1
- python3-dtc: upgrade 1.6.1 -> 1.7.0
- python3-dtschema: upgrade 2023.1 -> 2023.7
- python3-editables: upgrade 0.3 -> 0.5
- python3-flit-core: upgrade 3.8.0 -> 3.9.0
- python3-git: upgrade 3.1.31 -> 3.1.36
- python3-hatch-fancy-pypi-readme: upgrade 22.8.0 -> 23.1.0
- python3-hatchling: upgrade 1.13.0 -> 1.18.0
- python3-hypothesis: upgrade 6.68.2 -> 6.86.2
- python3-importlib-metadata: upgrade 6.0.0 -> 6.8.0
- python3-installer: upgrade 0.6.0 -> 0.7.0
- python3-iso8601: upgrade 1.1.0 -> 2.0.0
- python3-jsonpointer: upgrade to 2.4
- python3-libarchive-c: upgrade 4.0 -> 5.0
- python3-lxml: upgrade 4.9.2 -> 4.9.3
- python3-markdown: upgrade 3.4.1 -> 3.4.4
- python3-markupsafe: upgrade 2.1.2 -> 2.1.3
- python3-more-itertools: upgrade 9.1.0 -> 10.1.0
- python3-numpy: upgrade 1.24.2 -> 1.26.0
- python3-packaging: upgrade 23.0 -> 23.1
- python3-pathspect: upgrade 0.11.0 -> 0.11.2
- python3-pip: upgrade 23.0.1 -> 23.2.1
- python3-pluggy: upgrade 1.0.0 -> 1.3.0
- python3-poetry-core: upgrade 1.5.2 -> 1.7.0
- python3-psutil: upgrade 5.9.4 -> 5.9.5
- python3-pyasn1: upgrade 0.4.8 -> 0.5.0
- python3-pycairo: upgrade 1.23.0 -> 1.24.0

- python3-pycryptodome: upgrade 3.17 -> 3.19.0
- python3-pycryptodomex: upgrade 3.17 -> 3.19.0
- python3-pyelftools: upgrade 0.29 -> 0.30
- python3-pygments: upgrade 2.14.0 -> 2.16.1
- python3-pygobject: upgrade 3.42.2 -> 3.46.0
- python3-pyopenssl: upgrade 23.0.0 -> 23.2.0
- python3-pyparsing: upgrade 3.0.9 -> 3.1.1
- python3-pytest-subtests: upgrade 0.10.0 -> 0.11.0
- python3-pytest: upgrade 7.2.2 -> 7.4.2
- python3-pytz: upgrade 2022.7.1 -> 2023.3
- python3-pyyaml: upgrade 6.0 -> 6.0.1
- python3-requests: Upgrade to 2.31.0
- python3-ruamel-yaml: upgrade 0.17.21 -> 0.17.32
- python3-setuptools-rust: upgrade 1.5.2 -> 1.7.0
- python3-setuptools: upgrade 67.6.0 -> 68.2.2
- python3-smmmap: upgrade 5.0.0 -> 6.0.0
- python3-sphinx-rtd-theme: upgrade 1.2.0 -> 1.3.0
- python3-sphinx: upgrade 6.1.3 -> 7.2.6
- python3-trove-classifiers: upgrade 2023.4.29 -> 2023.9.19
- python3-typing-extensions: upgrade 4.5.0 -> 4.8.0
- python3: upgrade 3.11.2 -> 3.11.5
- python3-urllib3: upgrade 1.26.15 -> 2.0.6
- python3-webcolors: upgrade 1.12 -> 1.13
- python3-wheel: upgrade 0.40.0 -> 0.41.2
- python3-zipp: upgrade 3.15.0 -> 3.17.0
- qemu: Upgrade 7.2.0 -> 8.1.0
- re2c: upgrade 3.0 -> 3.1
- repo: upgrade 2.32 -> 2.36.1
- rpcsvc-proto: Upgrade to 1.4.4
- rpm2cpio.sh: update to the last 4.x version

- rpm: update 4.18.0 -> 4.18.1
- ruby: upgrade 3.2.1 -> 3.2.2
- rust: Upgrade 1.68.1 -> 1.70.0
- screen: update 4.9.0 -> 4.9.1
- seatd: upgrade 0.7.0 -> 0.8.0
- serf: upgrade 1.3.9 -> 1.3.10
- shaderc: upgrade 2023.2 -> 2023.6
- spirv-headers: upgrade 1.3.239.0 -> 1.3.243.0
- spirv-tools: upgrade 1.3.239.0 -> 1.3.243.0
- sqlite3: upgrade 3.41.0 -> 3.43.1
- squashfs-tools: upgrade 4.5.1 -> 4.6.1
- sstagesig: Update to match bitbake changes to runtaskdeps
- strace: upgrade 6.2 -> 6.5
- stress-ng: upgrade 0.15.06 -> 0.16.05
- sudo: update 1.9.13p3 -> 1.9.14p3
- sysfsutils: update 2.1.0 -> 2.1.1
- sysklogd: upgrade 2.4.4 -> 2.5.2
- sysstat: update 12.6.2 -> 12.7.4
- systemd: upgrade 253.1 -> 254.4
- systemtap: upgrade 4.8 -> 4.9
- taglib: upgrade 1.13 -> 1.13.1
- tar: upgrade 1.34 -> 1.35
- tcf-agent: Update to 1.8.0 release
- texinfo: upgrade 7.0.2 -> 7.0.3
- tiff: upgrade to 4.6.0
- u-boot: Upgrade to 2023.10
- util-linux: upgrade 2.38.1 -> 2.39.2
- vala: upgrade 0.56.4 -> 0.56.13
- valgrind: update 3.20.0 -> 3.21.0
- vim: upgrade 9.0.1429 -> 9.0.2048

- vite: upgrade 0.72.0 -> 0.72.2
- vulkan-headers: upgrade to 1.3.243
- vulkan-loader: upgrade to 1.3.243
- vulkan-samples: update to latest SHA
- vulkan-tools: upgrade to 1.3.243
- vulkan: upgrade 1.3.243.0 -> 1.3.261.1
- waffle: upgrade 1.7.0 -> 1.7.2
- wayland-protocols: upgrade 1.31 -> 1.32
- wayland: upgrade 1.21.0 -> 1.22.0
- wayland-utils: upgrade 1.1.0 -> 1.2.0
- webkitgtk: update 2.38.5 -> 2.40.5
- weston: update 11.0.1 -> 12.0.2
- wget: upgrade 1.21.3 -> 1.21.4
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2023.02.13 -> 2023.09.01
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade 1.14.0 -> 1.14.2
- xcb-proto: upgrade 1.15.2 -> 1.16.0
- xdpinfo: upgrade 1.3.3 -> 1.3.4
- xeyes: upgrade 1.2.0 -> 1.3.0
- xf86-input-libinput: upgrade 1.2.1 -> 1.4.0
- xf86-input-mouse: upgrade 1.9.4 -> 1.9.5
- xinput: upgrade to v1.6.4
- xkeyboard-config: upgrade 2.38 -> 2.39
- xorgproto: upgrade 2022.2 -> 2023.2
- xserver-xorg: upgrade 21.1.7 -> 21.1.8
- xtrans: update 1.4.0 -> 1.5.0
- xwayland: upgrade 22.1.8 -> 23.2.1
- xwininfo: upgrade to v1.1.6
- xxhash: upgrade 0.8.1 -> 0.8.2
- xz: upgrade 5.4.2 -> 5.4.4
- zlib: upgrade 1.2.13 -> 1.3

- zstd: upgrade 1.5.4 -> 1.5.5

### **Contributors to 4.3**

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Adrian Freihofer
- Alassane Yattara
- Alberto Pianon
- Alberto Planas
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Alexis Lothoré
- Alex Kiernan
- Andreas Cord-Landwehr
- André Draszik
- Andrej Valek
- Andrew Jeffery
- Andrey Zhizhikin
- Angelo Ribeiro
- Antoine Lubineau
- Antonin Godard
- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli
- Armin Kuster
- Arne Schwerdt
- Arno Baumfalk
- Arslan Ahmad
- Bartosz Golaszewski
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Benjamin Bara



- Benjamin Bouvier
- Bergin, Peter
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li
- Charles-Antoine Couret
- Charlie Wu
- Chen Qi
- Chi Xu
- Chris Laplante
- Christopher Larson
- Daniel Ammann
- Daniel McGregor
- Daniel Semkowicz
- David Reyna
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Denis OSTERLAND-HEIM
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Derek Straka
- Dit Kozmaj
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ed Beroset
- Eero Aaltonen
- Eilís ‘pidge’ Ní Fhlannagáin
- Emil Ekmečić
- Emil Kronborg Andersen
- Enrico Jörns
- Enrico Scholz
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fabien Mahot

- Fabio Estevam
- Fahad Arslan
- Frank WOLFF
- Frederic Martinsons
- Frieder Paape
- Frieder Schrempf
- Geoff Parker
- Hannu Lounento
- Ian Ray
- Insu Park
- Jaeyoon Jung
- Jamin Lin
- Jan Garcia
- Jan Vermaete
- Jasper Orschulko
- Jean-Marie Lemetayer
- Jérémy Rosen
- Jermain Horsman
- Jialing Zhang
- Joel Stanley
- Joe Slater
- Johannes Schrimpf
- Jon Mason
- Jörg Sommer
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Kyle Russell

- Lee Chee Yang
- Lei Maohui
- Leon Anavi
- Lorenzo Arena
- Louis Rannou
- Luan Rafael Carneiro
- Luca Boccassi
- Luca Ceresoli
- Marc Ferland
- Marcus Flyckt
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Asselstine
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Niebel
- Markus Volk
- Marlon Rodriguez Garcia
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martijn de Gouw
- Martin Jansa
- Martin Siegumfeldt
- Matthias Schnelte
- Mauro Queiros
- Max Krummenacher
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opendacker
- Mickael RAMILISON
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali

- Natasha Bailey
- Nikhil R
- Ninad Palsule
- Ola x Nilsson
- Oleksandr Hnatiuk
- Otavio Salvador
- Ovidiu Panait
- Pascal Bach
- Patrick Williams
- Paul Eggleton
- Paul Gortmaker
- Paulo Neves
- Pavel Zhukov
- Pawan Badganchi
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Hoyes
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Peter Suti
- Petr Gotthard
- Petr Kubizňák
- Piotr Łobacz
- Poonam Jadhav
- Qiu Tingting
- Quentin Schulz
- Randolph Sapp
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Remi Peuvergne

- Richard Purdie
- Riyaz Khan
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert P. J. Day
- Robert Yang
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Sakib Sajal
- Samantha Jalabert
- Sanjay Chitroda
- Sean Nyekjaer
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Staffan Rydén
- Stefano Babic
- Stefan Tauner
- Stéphane Veyret
- Stephan Wurm
- Sudip Mukherjee
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Svend Meyland Nicolaisen
- Tan Wen Yan
- Thomas Roos
- Tim Orling
- Tom Hochstein
- Tom Isaacson
- Trevor Gamblin
- Ulrich Ölmann

- Victor Kamensky
- Vincent Davis Jr
- Virendra Thakur
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yang Xu
- Yash Shinde
- Yi Zhao
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade
- Yuta Hayama
- Zang Ruochen
- Zhixiong Chi

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.3

#### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3
- Git Revision: 15b576c4101231d248fda7ae0824e1780e1a8901
- Release Artefact: poky-15b576c4101231d248fda7ae0824e1780e1a8901
- sha: 6b0ef7914d15db057f3efdf091b169a7361c74aac0abcfa717ef55d1a0adf74c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3/poky-15b576c4101231d248fda7ae0824e1780e1a8901.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3/poky-15b576c4101231d248fda7ae0824e1780e1a8901.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3
- Git Revision: 4c261f8cbdf0c7196a74daad041d04eb093015f3
- Release Artefact: oecore-4c261f8cbdf0c7196a74daad041d04eb093015f3

- sha: c9e6ac75d7848ce8844cb29c98659dd8f83b3de13b916124dff76abe034e6a5c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3/oecore-4c261f8cbdf0c7196a74daad041d04eb093015f3.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3/oecore-4c261f8cbdf0c7196a74daad041d04eb093015f3.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3
- Git Revision: 65ef95a74f6ae815f63f636ed53e140a26a014ce
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-65ef95a74f6ae815f63f636ed53e140a26a014ce
- sha: fb2bf806941a00a1be6349c074379b63a76490bcf0f3b740d96d1aeefa12286
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3/meta-mingw-65ef95a74f6ae815f63f636ed53e140a26a014ce.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3/meta-mingw-65ef95a74f6ae815f63f636ed53e140a26a014ce.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.6
- Tag: yocto-4.3
- Git Revision: 5419a8473d6d4cd1d01537de68ad8d72cf5be0b2
- Release Artefact: bitbake-5419a8473d6d4cd1d01537de68ad8d72cf5be0b2
- sha: e5dab4b3345d91307860803e2ad73b2fcffa9d17dd3fde0e013ca0e0d05ca
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3/bitbake-5419a8473d6d4cd1d01537de68ad8d72cf5be0b2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3/bitbake-5419a8473d6d4cd1d01537de68ad8d72cf5be0b2.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3
- Git Revision: ceb1812e63b9fac062f886c2a1dde23137c0e1ed

## 15.3.3 Release notes for Yocto-4.3.1 (Nanbield)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.3.1

- libsndfile1: Fix CVE-2022-33065
- libxml2: Ignore CVE-2023-45322
- linux-yocto/6.1: Ignore CVE-2020-27418, CVE-2023-31085, CVE-2023-34324, CVE-2023-39189, CVE-2023-39192, CVE-2023-39193, CVE-2023-39194, CVE-2023-4244, CVE-2023-42754, CVE-2023-42756, CVE-2023-44466, CVE-2023-4563, CVE-2023-45862, CVE-2023-45863, CVE-2023-45871, CVE-2023-45898, CVE-2023-4732, CVE-2023-5158, CVE-2023-5197 and CVE-2023-5345
- linux-yocto/6.5: Ignore CVE-2020-27418, CVE-2023-1193, CVE-2023-39191, CVE-2023-39194, CVE-2023-40791, CVE-2023-44466, CVE-2023-45862, CVE-2023-45863, CVE-2023-4610 and CVE-2023-4732
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-5363
- pixman: Ignore CVE-2023-37769
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-46246
- zlib: Ignore CVE-2023-45853

### Fixes in Yocto-4.3.1

- baremetal-helloworld: Pull in fix for race condition on x86-64
- base: Ensure recipes using mercurial-native have certificates
- bb-matrix-plot.sh: Show underscores correctly in labels
- bin\_package.bbclass: revert “Inhibit the default dependencies”
- bitbake: SECURITY.md: add file
- brief-yoctoprojectqs: use new CDN mirror for sstate
- bsp-guide: bsp.rst: update beaglebone example
- bsp-guide: bsp: skip Intel machines no longer supported in Poky
- build-appliance-image: Update to nanbield head revision
- contributor-guide: add patchtest section
- contributor-guide: clarify patchtest usage
- cve-check: don't warn if a patch is remote
- cve-check: slightly more verbose warning when adding the same package twice
- cve-check: sort the package list in the JSON report
- dev-manual: add security team processes
- dev-manual: extend the description of CVE patch preparation



- dev-manual: layers: Add notes about layer.conf
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst: add missing parenthesis to “Patching Code” section
- dev-manual: start.rst: remove obsolete reference
- dev-manual: wic: update “wic list images” output
- docs: add support for nanbield (4.3) release
- documentation.conf: drop SERIAL\_CONSOLES\_CHECK
- ell: Upgrade to 0.59
- glib-2.0: Remove unnecessary assignement
- goarch: Move Go architecture mapping to a library
- kernel-arch: drop CCACHE from *KERNEL\_STRIP* definition
- kernel.bbclass: Use strip utility used for kernel build in do\_package
- layer.conf: Switch layer to nanbield series only
- libsdl2: upgrade to 2.28.4
- linux-yocto: make sure the pahole-native available before do\_kernel\_configme
- llvm: Upgrade to 17.0.3
- machine: drop obsolete SERIAL\_CONSOLES\_CHECK
- manuals: correct “yocto-linux” by “linux-yocto”
- manuals: improve description of *CVE\_STATUS* and *CVE\_STATUS\_GROUPS*
- manuals: Remove references to apm in *MACHINE\_FEATURES*
- manuals: update linux-yocto append examples
- manuals: update list of supported machines
- migration-4.3: additional migration items
- migration-4.3: adjustments to existing text
- migration-4.3: remove some unnecessary items
- migration-guides: QEMU\_USE\_SLIRP variable removed
- migration-guides: add BitBake changes
- migration-guides: add debian 12 to newly supported distros
- migration-guides: add kernel notes
- migration-guides: add testing notes
- migration-guides: add utility notes

- migration-guides: edgerouter machine removed
- migration-guides: enabling *SPDX* only for Poky, not a global default
- migration-guides: fix empty sections
- migration-guides: further updates for 4.3
- migration-guides: further updates for release 4.3
- migration-guides: git recipes reword
- migration-guides: mention CDN
- migration-guides: mention LLVM 17
- migration-guides: mention runqemu change in serial port management
- migration-guides: packaging changes
- migration-guides: remove SERIAL\_CONSOLES\_CHECK
- migration-guides: remove non-notable change
- migration-guides: updates for 4.3
- oeqa/selftest/debuginfod: improve selftest
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: abort if a local workspace already exist
- oeqa/ssh: Handle SSHCall timeout error code
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.1.4
- overview-manual: concepts: Add Bitbake Tasks Map
- patchtest-send-results: add In-Reply-To
- patchtest-send-results: check max line length, simplify responses
- patchtest-send-results: fix sender parsing
- patchtest-send-results: improve subject line
- patchtest-send-results: send results to submitter
- patchtest/selftest: add XSKIP, update test files
- patchtest: disable merge test
- patchtest: fix lic\_files\_chksum test regex
- patchtest: make pylint tests compatible with 3.x
- patchtest: reduce checksum test output length
- patchtest: remove test for CVE tag in mbox
- patchtest: remove unused imports

- patchtest: rework license checksum tests
- patchtest: shorten test result outputs
- patchtest: simplify test directory structure
- patchtest: skip merge test if not targeting master
- patchtest: test regardless of mergeability
- perl: fix intermittent test failure
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.3.1 release
- profile-manual: aesthetic cleanups
- ref-manual: Add documentation for the unimplemented-ptest QA warning
- ref-manual: Fix *PACKAGECONFIG* term and add an example
- ref-manual: Warn about *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* skipping native recipes
- ref-manual: add systemd-resolved to distro features
- ref-manual: classes: explain cml1 class name
- ref-manual: document *KERNEL\_LOCALVERSION*
- ref-manual: document *KERNEL\_STRIP*
- ref-manual: document *MESON\_TARGET*
- ref-manual: document cargo\_c class
- ref-manual: remove semicolons from \*PROCESS\_COMMAND variables
- ref-manual: update *SDK\_NAME* variable documentation
- ref-manual: variables: add *RECIPE\_MAINTAINER*
- ref-manual: variables: add *RECIPE\_SYSROOT* and *RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE*
- ref-manual: variables: add *TOOLCHAIN\_OPTIONS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: add example for *SYSROOT\_DIRS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: document *OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_PACKAGE*
- ref-manual: variables: mention new CDN for *SSTATE\_MIRRORS*
- ref-manual: variables: provide no-match example for *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE*
- ref-manual: variables: remove SERIAL\_CONSOLES\_CHECK
- release-notes-4.3: add CVEs, recipe upgrades, license changes, contributors
- release-notes-4.3: add Repositories / Downloads section
- release-notes-4.3: feature additions

- release-notes-4.3: fix some typos
- release-notes-4.3: move new classes to Rust section
- release-notes-4.3: remove the Distribution section
- release-notes-4.3: tweaks to existing text
- sdk-manual: appendix-obtain: improve and update descriptions
- test-manual: reproducible-builds: stop mentioning LTO bug
- vim: Improve locale handling
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.2068
- vim: use upstream generated .po files

### **Known Issues in Yocto-4.3.1**

- N/A

### **Contributors to Yocto-4.3.1**

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Stewart
- Archana Polampalli
- Arne Schwerdt
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Eero Aaltonen
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Jérémy Rosen
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Marta Rybczynska
- Max Krummenacher
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Paul Eggleton

- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert P. J. Day
- Ross Burton
- Rouven Czerwinski
- Steve Sakoman
- Trevor Gamblin
- Wang Mingyu
- William Lyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- luca fancellu

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.3.1

#### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.1
- Git Revision: bf9f2f6f60387b3a7cd570919cef6c4570edcb82
- Release Artefact: poky-bf9f2f6f60387b3a7cd570919cef6c4570edcb82
- sha: 9b4351159d728fec2b63a50f1ac15edc412e2d726e9180a40afc06051fadb922
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/poky-bf9f2f6f60387b3a7cd570919cef6c4570edcb82.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/poky-bf9f2f6f60387b3a7cd570919cef6c4570edcb82.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.1
- Git Revision: cce77e8e79c860f4ef0ac4a86b9375bf87507360
- Release Artefact: oecore-cce77e8e79c860f4ef0ac4a86b9375bf87507360

- sha: e6cde08e7c549f57a67d833a36cdb942648fba81558dc8b0e65332d2a2c023cc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/oecore-ccc77e8e79c860f4ef0ac4a86b9375bf87507360.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/oecore-ccc77e8e79c860f4ef0ac4a86b9375bf87507360.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.1
- Git Revision: 49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- sha: 2225115b73589cddf1e491115221035c6a61679a92a93b2a3cf761ff87bf4ecc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.6
- Tag: yocto-4.3.1
- Git Revision: 936fcec41efacc4ce988c81882a9ae6403702bea
- Release Artefact: bitbake-936fcec41efacc4ce988c81882a9ae6403702bea
- sha: efbdd5fe7f29227a3fd26d6a08a368bf8215083a588b4d23f3adf35044897520
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/bitbake-936fcec41efacc4ce988c81882a9ae6403702bea.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.1/bitbake-936fcec41efacc4ce988c81882a9ae6403702bea.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.1
- Git Revision: 6b98a6164263298648e89b5a5ae1260a58f1bb35

## 15.3.4 Release notes for Yocto-4.3.2 (Nanbield)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.3.2

- avahi: Fix CVE-2023-1981, CVE-2023-38469, CVE-2023-38470, CVE-2023-38471, CVE-2023-38472 and CVE-2023-38473
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-46218
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-46751
- grub: fix CVE-2023-4692 and CVE-2023-4693
- gstreamer1.0: Fix CVE-2023-44446
- linux-yocto/6.1: Ignore CVE-2023-39197, CVE-2023-39198, CVE-2023-5090, CVE-2023-5633, CVE-2023-6111, CVE-2023-6121 and CVE-2023-6176
- linux-yocto/6.5: Ignore CVE-2022-44034, CVE-2023-39197, CVE-2023-39198, CVE-2023-5972, CVE-2023-6039, CVE-2023-6111 and CVE-2023-6176
- perl: fix CVE-2023-47100
- python3-urllib3: Fix CVE-2023-45803
- rust: Fix CVE-2023-40030
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-48231, CVE-2023-48232, CVE-2023-48233, CVE-2023-48234, CVE-2023-48235, CVE-2023-48236 and CVE-2023-48237
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-5367 and CVE-2023-5380
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-5367

### Fixes in Yocto-4.3.2

- base-passwd: Upgrade to 3.6.2
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.20
- binutils: stable 2.41 branch updates
- bitbake: command: Make parseRecipeFile() handle virtual recipes correctly
- bitbake: lib/bb: Add workaround for libgcc issues with python 3.8 and 3.9
- bitbake: toastergui: verify that an existing layer path is given
- bluez5: fix connection for ps5/dualshock controllers
- build-appliance-image: Update to nanbield head revision
- cmake: Upgrade to 3.27.7
- contributor-guide: add License-Update tag
- contributor-guide: fix command option

- cups: Add root,sys,wheel to system groups
- cve-update-nvd2-native: faster requests with API keys
- cve-update-nvd2-native: increase the delay between subsequent request failures
- cve-update-nvd2-native: make number of fetch attempts configurable
- cve-update-nvd2-native: remove unused variable CVE\_SOCKET\_TIMEOUT
- dev-manual: Discourage the use of SRC\_URI[md5sum]
- dev-manual: layers: update link to YP Compatible form
- dev-manual: runtime-testing: fix test module name
- devtool: finish/update-recipe: restrict mode srcrev to recipes fetched from SCM
- devtool: fix update-recipe dry-run mode
- ell: Upgrade to 0.60
- enchant2: Upgrade to 2.6.2
- ghostscript: Upgrade to 10.02.1
- glib-2.0: Upgrade to 2.78.1
- glibc: stable 2.38 branch updates
- gstreamer1.0: Upgrade to 1.22.7
- gtk: Add rdepend on printbackend for cups
- harfbuzz: Upgrade to 8.2.2
- json-c: fix icecc compilation
- kern-tools: bump *SRCREV* for queue processing changes
- kern-tools: make lower context patches reproducible
- kern-tools: update *SRCREV* to include SECURITY.md file
- kernel-arch: use ccache only for compiler
- kernel-yocto: improve metadata patching
- lib/oe/buildcfg.py: Include missing import
- lib/oe/buildcfg.py: Remove unused parameter
- lib/oe/patch: ensure os.chdir restoring always happens
- lib/oe/path: Deploy files can start only with a dot
- libgcrypt: Upgrade to 1.10.3
- libjpeg-turbo: Upgrade to 3.0.1



- libnewt: Upgrade to 0.52.24
- libnsl2: Upgrade to 2.0.1
- libsolv: Upgrade to 0.7.26
- libxslt: Upgrade to 1.1.39
- linux-firmware: add audio topology symlink to the X13' s audio package
- linux-firmware: add missing dependencies on license packages
- linux-firmware: add new fw file to \${PN}-rtl8821
- linux-firmware: add notice file to sdm845 modem firmware
- linux-firmware: create separate packages
- linux-firmware: package Qualcomm Venus 6.0 firmware
- linux-firmware: package Robotics RB5 sensors DSP firmware
- linux-firmware: package firmware for Qualcomm Adreno a702
- linux-firmware: package firmware for Qualcomm QCM2290 / QRB4210
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20231030
- linux-yocto-rt/6.1: update to -rt18
- linux-yocto/6.1: cfg: restore CONFIG\_DEVMEM
- linux-yocto/6.1: drop removed IMA option
- linux-yocto/6.1: Upgrade to v6.1.68
- linux-yocto/6.5: cfg: restore CONFIG\_DEVMEM
- linux-yocto/6.5: cfg: split runtime and symbol debug
- linux-yocto/6.5: drop removed IMA option
- linux-yocto/6.5: fix AB-INT: QEMU kernel panic: No irq handler for vector
- linux-yocto/6.5: Upgrade to v6.5.13
- linux/cve-exclusion6.1: Update to latest kernel point release
- log4cplus: Upgrade to 2.1.1
- lsb-release: use https for *UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI*
- manuals: brief-yoctoprojectqs: align variable order with default local.conf
- manuals: fix URL
- meson: use correct targets for rust binaries
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.14, 4.0.15, 4.2.4, 4.3.1

- migration-guides: release 3.5 is actually 4.0
- migration-guides: reword fix in release-notes-4.3.1
- msmtplib: Upgrade to 1.8.25
- oeqa/selftest/tinfoil: Add tests that parse virtual recipes
- openssl: improve handshake test error reporting
- package\_ipk: Fix Source: field variable dependency
- patchtest: shorten patch signed-off-by test output
- perf: lift *TARGET\_CC\_ARCH* modification out of security\_flags.inc
- perl: Upgrade to 5.38.2
- perlcross: Upgrade to 1.5.2
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.3.2 release
- python3-ptest: skip test\_storlines
- python3-urllib3: Upgrade to 2.0.7
- qemu: Upgrade to 8.1.2
- ref-manual: Fix reference to MIRRORS/PREMIRRORS defaults
- ref-manual: releases.svg: update nanbield release status
- useradd\_base: sed -i destroys symlinks
- rootfs-postcommands: sed -i destroys symlinks
- sstate: Ensure sstate searches update file mtime
- strace: backport fix for so\_peerpidfd-test
- systemd-boot: Fix build issues on armv7a-linux
- systemd-compat-units.bb: fix postinstall script
- systemd: fix DynamicUser issue
- systemd: update *LICENSE* statement
- tcl: skip async and event tests in run-ptest
- tcl: skip timing-dependent tests in run-ptest
- test-manual: add links to python unittest
- test-manual: add or improve hyperlinks
- test-manual: explicit or fix file paths
- test-manual: resource updates

- test-manual: text and formatting fixes
- test-manual: use working example
- testimage: Drop target\_dumper and most of monitor\_dumper
- testimage: Exclude wtmp from target-dumper commands
- tzdata: Upgrade to 2023d
- update\_gtk\_icon\_cache: Fix for GTK4-only builds
- useradd\_base: Fix sed command line for passwd-expire
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.2130
- xserver-xorg: Upgrade to 21.1.9
- xwayland: Upgrade to 23.2.2

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.3.2

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.3.2

- Adam Johnston
- Alexander Kanavin
- Anuj Mittal
- Bastian Krause
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Dhairya Nagodra
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Fahad Arslan
- Javier Tia
- Jermain Horsman
- Joakim Tjernlund
- Julien Stephan
- Justin Bronder
- Khem Raj

- Lee Chee Yang
- Marco Felsch
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Massimiliano Minella
- Michael Opendenacker
- Paul Barker
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Randy MacLeod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Simone Weiß
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Tim Orling
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Viswanath Kraleti
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- William Lyu
- Zoltán Böszörményi

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.3.2

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `nanbield`
- Tag: `yocto-4.3.2`

- Git Revision: f768ffb8916feb6542fcbe3e946cbf30e247b151
- Release Artefact: poky-f768ffb8916feb6542fcbe3e946cbf30e247b151
- sha: 21ca1695d70aba9b4bd8626d160111feab76206883cd14fe41eb024692bdfd7b
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/poky-f768ffb8916feb6542fcbe3e946cbf30e247b151.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/poky-f768ffb8916feb6542fcbe3e946cbf30e247b151.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.2
- Git Revision: ff595b937d37d2315386aebf315cea719e2362ea
- Release Artefact: oecore-ff595b937d37d2315386aebf315cea719e2362ea
- sha: a7c6332dc0e09ecc08221e78b11151e8e2a3fd9fa3eaad96a4c03b67012bfb97
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/oecore-ff595b937d37d2315386aebf315cea719e2362ea.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/oecore-ff595b937d37d2315386aebf315cea719e2362ea.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.2
- Git Revision: 49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- sha: 2225115b73589cddf1e491115221035c6a61679a92a93b2a3cf761ff87bf4ecc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.6
- Tag: yocto-4.3.2
- Git Revision: 72bf75f0b2e7f36930185e18a1de8277ce7045d8
- Release Artefact: bitbake-72bf75f0b2e7f36930185e18a1de8277ce7045d8

- sha: 0b6ccd4796ccd211605090348a3d4378358c839ae1bb4c35964d0f36f2663187
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/bitbake-72bf75f0b2e7f36930185e18a1de8277ce7045d8.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.2/bitbake-72bf75f0b2e7f36930185e18a1de8277ce7045d8.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.2
- Git Revision: fac88b9e80646a68b31975c915a718a9b6b2b439

### 15.3.5 Release notes for Yocto-4.3.3 (Nanbield)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.3.3

- curl: Fix CVE-2023-46219
- glibc: Ignore fixed CVE-2023-0687 and CVE-2023-5156
- linux-yocto/6.1: Ignore CVE-2022-48619, CVE-2023-4610, CVE-2023-5178, CVE-2023-5972, CVE-2023-6040, CVE-2023-6531, CVE-2023-6546, CVE-2023-6622, CVE-2023-6679, CVE-2023-6817, CVE-2023-6931, CVE-2023-6932, CVE-2023-7192, CVE-2024-0193 and CVE-2024-0443
- linux-yocto/6.1: Fix CVE-2023-1193, CVE-2023-51779, CVE-2023-51780, CVE-2023-51781, CVE-2023-51782 and CVE-2023-6606
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-3019
- shadow: Fix CVE-2023-4641
- sqlite3: Fix CVE-2024-0232
- sqlite3: drop obsolete CVE ignore CVE-2023-36191
- sudo: Fix CVE-2023-42456 and CVE-2023-42465
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-6277
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-6377 and CVE-2023-6478

#### Fixes in Yocto-4.3.3

- aspell: upgrade to 0.60.8.1
- avahi: update URL for new project location
- base-passwd: upgrade to 3.6.3
- bitbake: asyncrpc: Add context manager API

- bitbake: toaster/toastergui: Bug-fix verify given layer path only if import/add local layer
- build-appliance-image: Update to nanbield head revision
- classes-global/sstate: Fix variable typo
- cmake: Unset CMAKE\_CXX\_IMPLICIT\_INCLUDE\_DIRECTORIES
- contributor-guide: fix lore URL
- contributor-guide: use “apt” instead of “aptitude”
- create-spdx-2.2: combine spdx can try to write before dir creation
- curl: Disable test 1091 due to intermittent failures
- curl: Disable two intermittently failing tests
- dev-manual: gen-tapdevs need iptables installed
- dev-manual: start.rst: Update use of Download page
- dev-manual: update license manifest path
- devtool: deploy: provide max\_process to strip\_execs
- devtool: modify: Handle recipes with a menuconfig task correctly
- docs: document VSCode extension
- dtc: preserve version also from shallow git clones
- elfutils: Update license information
- glib-2.0: upgrade to 2.78.3
- glibc-y2038-tests: do not run tests using 32 bit time APIs
- go: upgrade to 1.20.12
- grub: fs/fat: Don't error when mtime is 0
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade to 1.22.8
- icon-naming-utils: take tarball from debian
- kea: upgrade to 2.4.1
- lib/prservice: Improve lock handling robustness
- libadwaita: upgrade to 1.4.2
- libatomic-ops: upgrade to 7.8.2
- libva-utils: upgrade to 2.20.1
- linux-firmware: Change bnx2 packaging
- linux-firmware: Create bnx2x subpackage

- linux-firmware: Fix the linux-firmware-bcm4373 *FILES* variable
- linux-firmware: Package iwlmwifi .pnm files
- linux-yocto/6.1: security/cfg: add configs to harden protection
- linux-yocto/6.1: update to v6.1.73
- meta/documentation.conf: fix do\_menuconfig description
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.16
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.3.2
- ncurses: Fix - tty is hung after reset
- nfs-utils: Update Upstream-Status
- nfs-utils: upgrade to 2.6.4
- oeqa/selftest/prservice: Improve test robustness
- package.py: OEHasPackage: Add *MLPREFIX* to packagename
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.3.3 release
- pseudo: Update to pull in syncfs probe fix
- python3-license-expression: Fix the ptest failure
- qemu.bbclass: fix a python TypeError
- qemu: upgrade to 8.1.4
- ref-manual: Add UBOOT\_BINARY, extend *UBOOT\_CONFIG*
- ref-manual: classes: remove insserv bbclass
- ref-manual: update tested and supported distros
- release-notes-4.3: fix spacing
- rootfs.py: check depmodwrapper execution result
- rpcbind: Specify state directory under /run
- scripts/runqemu: fix regex escape sequences
- sqlite3: upgrade to 3.43.2
- sstate: Fix dir ownership issues in *SSTATE\_DIR*
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.15p5
- tcl: Fix prepending to run-ptest script
- uninative-tarball.xz - reproducibility fix
- xwayland: upgrade to 23.2.3



- zstd: fix *LICENSE* statement

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.3.3

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.3.3

- Alassane Yattara
- Alexander Kanavin
- Anuj Mittal
- Baruch Siach
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Clay Chang
- Enguerrand de Ribaucourt
- Ilya A. Kriveshko
- Jason Andryuk
- Jeremy A. Puhlman
- Joao Marcos Costa
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Jörg Sommer
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Markus Volk
- Massimiliano Minella
- Maxin B. John
- Michael Opdenacker
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko

- Richard Purdie
- Robert Berger
- Robert Yang
- Rodrigo M. Duarte
- Ross Burton
- Saul Wold
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Trevor Gamblin
- Wang Mingyu
- William Lyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yang Xu
- Zahir Hussain

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.3.3

#### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.3
- Git Revision: d3b27346c3a4a7ef7ec517e9d339d22bda74349d
- Release Artefact: poky-d3b27346c3a4a7ef7ec517e9d339d22bda74349d
- sha: 2db39f1bf7bbcee039e9970eed1f6f9233bcc95d675159647c9a2a334fc81eb0
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/poky-d3b27346c3a4a7ef7ec517e9d339d22bda74349d.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/poky-d3b27346c3a4a7ef7ec517e9d339d22bda74349d.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.3

- Git Revision: 0584d01f623e1f9b0fef4dfa95dd66de6cbfb7b3
- Release Artefact: oecore-0584d01f623e1f9b0fef4dfa95dd66de6cbfb7b3
- sha: 730de0d5744f139322402ff9a6b2483c6ab929f704cec06258ae51de1daebe3d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/oecore-0584d01f623e1f9b0fef4dfa95dd66de6cbfb7b3.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/oecore-0584d01f623e1f9b0fef4dfa95dd66de6cbfb7b3.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.3
- Git Revision: 49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- sha: 2225115b73589cdf1e491115221035c6a61679a92a93b2a3cf761ff87bf4ecc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.6
- Tag: yocto-4.3.3
- Git Revision: 380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c
- sha: 78f579b9d29e72d09b6fb10ac62aa925104335e92d2afb3155bc9ab1994e36c1
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.3/bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.3
- Git Revision: dde4b815db82196af086847f68ee27d7902b4ffa

## 15.3.6 Release notes for Yocto-4.3.4 (Nanbield)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.3.4

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-4408, CVE-2023-5517, CVE-2023-5679 and CVE-2023-50387
- gcc: Update *CVE\_STATUS* for CVE-2023-4039 as fixed
- glibc: Fix CVE-2023-6246, CVE-2023-6779 and CVE-2023-6780
- gnutils: Fix CVE-2024-0553 and CVE-2024-0567
- gstreamer: Fix CVE-2024-0444
- libssh2: fix CVE-2023-48795
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2024-25062
- linux-yocto/6.1: Fix CVE-2023-6610, CVE-2023-6915, CVE-2023-46838, CVE-2023-50431, CVE-2024-1085, CVE-2024-1086 and CVE-2024-23849
- linux-yocto/6.1: Ignore CVE-2021-33630, CVE-2021-33631, CVE-2022-36402, CVE-2023-5717, CVE-2023-6200, CVE-2023-35827, CVE-2023-40791, CVE-2023-46343, CVE-2023-46813, CVE-2023-46862, CVE-2023-51042, CVE-2023-51043, CVE-2023-52340, CVE-2024-0562, CVE-2024-0565, CVE-2024-0582, CVE-2024-0584, CVE-2024-0607, CVE-2024-0639, CVE-2024-0641, CVE-2024-0646, CVE-2024-0775 and CVE-2024-22705
- openssl: fix CVE-2024-0727
- python3-jinja2: Fix CVE-2024-22195
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-6228, CVE-2023-52355 and CVE-2023-52356
- vim: Fix CVE-2024-22667
- wpa-supPLICANT: Fix CVE-2023-52160
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-6377, CVE-2023-6478, CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0229, CVE-2024-0408, CVE-2024-0409, CVE-2024-21885 and CVE-2024-21886
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0408 and CVE-2024-0409
- zlib: Ignore CVE-2023-6992

### Fixes in Yocto-4.3.4

- allarch: Fix allarch corner case
- at-spi2-core: Upgrade to 2.50.1
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.24
- build-appliance-image: Update to nanbield head revision
- contributor-guide: add notes for tests

- contributor-guide: be more specific about meta-\* trees
- core-image-ptest: Increase disk size to 1.5G for strace ptest image
- cpio: Upgrade to 2.15
- curl: improve run-ptest
- curl: increase test timeouts
- cve-check: Log if *CVE\_STATUS* set but not reported for component
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Add an age threshold for incremental update
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Fix CVE configuration update
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Fix typo in comment
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Remove duplicated *CVE\_CHECK\_DB\_FILE* definition
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Remove rejected CVE from database
- cve-update-nvd2-native: nvd\_request\_next: Improve comment
- cve\_check: cleanup logging
- cve\_check: handle *CVE\_STATUS* being set to the empty string
- dev-manual: Rephrase spdx creation
- dev-manual: improve descriptions of ‘bitbake -S printdiff’
- dev-manual: packages: clarify shared *PR* service constraint
- dev-manual: packages: fix capitalization
- dev-manual: packages: need enough free space
- docs: add initial stylechecks with Vale
- docs: correct sdk installation default path
- docs: document VIRTUAL-RUNTIME variables
- docs: suppress excess use of “following” word
- docs: use “manual page(s)”
- docs: Makefile: remove releases.rst in “make clean”
- externalsrc: fix task dependency for do\_populate\_lic
- glibc: Remove duplicate *CVE\_STATUS* for *CVE-2023-4527*
- glibc: stable 2.38 branch updates (2.38+gitd37c2b20a4)
- gnutls: Upgrade to 3.8.3
- gstreamer1.0: skip a test that is known to be flaky

- gstreamer: Upgrade to 1.22.9
- gtk: Set *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- kernel.bbclass: Set pkg-config variables for building modules
- libxml2: Upgrade to 2.11.7
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20240220
- linux-yocto/6.1: update to v6.1.78
- mdadm: Disable ptests
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.3.3
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.17
- migration-guides: fix release notes for 4.3.3 linux-yocto/6.1 CVE entries
- multilib\_global.bbclass: fix parsing error with no kernel module split
- openssl: fix crash on aarch64 if BTI is enabled but no Crypto instructions
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.1.5
- overlayfs: add missing closing parenthesis in selftest
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.3.4 release
- profile-manual: usage.rst: fix reference to bug report
- profile-manual: usage.rst: formatting fixes
- profile-manual: usage.rst: further style improvements
- pseudo: Update to pull in gcc14 fix and missing statvfs64 intercept
- python3-jinja2: Upgrade to 3.1.3
- ref-manual: release-process: grammar fix
- ref-manual: system-requirements: update packages to build docs
- ref-manual: tasks: do\_cleanall: recommend using ‘-f’ instead
- ref-manual: tasks: do\_cleansstate: recommend using ‘-f’ instead for a shared sstate
- ref-manual: variables: adding multiple groups in *GROUPADD\_PARAM*
- ref-manual: variables: add documentation of the variable *SPDX\_NAMESPACE\_PREFIX*
- reproducible: Fix race with externalsrc/devtool over lockfile
- sdk-manual: extensible: correctly describe separate build-sysroots tasks in direct sdk workflows
- tzdata : Upgrade to 2024a
- udev-extraconf: fix unmount directories containing octal-escaped chars

- vim: Upgrade to v9.0.2190
- wireless-regdb: Upgrade to 2024.01.23
- xserver-xorg: Upgrade to 21.1.11
- xwayland: Upgrade to 23.2.4
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.4 for glibc 2.39

#### **Known Issues in Yocto-4.3.4**

- N/A

#### **Contributors to Yocto-4.3.4**

- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexander Sverdlin
- Baruch Siach
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Benjamin Bara
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Claus Stovgaard
- Dhairya Nagodra
- Geoff Parker
- Johan Bezem
- Jonathan GUILLOT
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Luca Ceresoli
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker

- Munehisa Kamata
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Marko
- Priyal Doshi
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Wang Mingyu
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade

#### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.3.4

##### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.4
- Git Revision: 7b8aa378d069ee31373f22caba3bd7fc7863f447
- Release Artefact: poky-7b8aa378d069ee31373f22caba3bd7fc7863f447
- sha: 0cb14125f215cc9691cff43982e2c540a5b6018df4ed25c10933135b5bf21d0f
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/poky-7b8aa378d069ee31373f22caba3bd7fc7863f447.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/poky-7b8aa378d069ee31373f22caba3bd7fc7863f447.tar.bz2>

##### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.4
- Git Revision: d0e68072d138ccc1fb5957fdc46a91871eb6a3e1



- Release Artefact: oecore-d0e68072d138ccc1fb5957fdc46a91871eb6a3e1
- sha: d311fe22ff296c466f9bea1cd26343baee5630bc37f3dda42f2d9d8cc99e3add
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/oecore-d0e68072d138ccc1fb5957fdc46a91871eb6a3e1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/oecore-d0e68072d138ccc1fb5957fdc46a91871eb6a3e1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.4
- Git Revision: 49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2
- sha: 2225115b73589cdbf1e491115221035c6a61679a92a93b2a3cf761ff87bf4ecc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/meta-mingw-49617a253e09baabbf0355bc736122e9549c8ab2.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.6
- Tag: yocto-4.3.4
- Git Revision: 380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c
- sha: 78f579b9d29e72d09b6fb10ac62aa925104335e92d2afb3155bc9ab1994e36c1
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.3.4/bitbake-380a9ac97de5774378ded5e37d40b79b96761a0c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: nanbield
- Tag: yocto-4.3.4
- Git Revision: 05d08b0bbaef760157c8d35a78d7405bc5ffce55

## 15.4 Release 4.2 (mickledore)

### 15.4.1 Release 4.2 (mickledore)

#### Migration notes for 4.2 (mickledore)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 4.2 Release (codename “mickledore” ) from the prior release.

#### Supported distributions

This release supports running BitBake on new GNU/Linux distributions:

- Fedora 36 and 37
- AlmaLinux 8.7 and 9.1
- OpenSuse 15.4

On the other hand, some earlier distributions are no longer supported:

- Debian 10.x
- Fedora 34 and 35
- AlmaLinux 8.5

See *all supported distributions*.

#### Python 3.8 is now the minimum required Python version version

BitBake and OpenEmbedded-Core now require Python 3.8 or newer, making it a requirement to use a distribution providing at least this version, or to install a *buildtools* tarball.

#### gcc 8.0 is now the minimum required GNU C compiler version

This version, released in 2018, is a minimum requirement to build the `mesa-native` recipe and as the latter is in the default dependency chain when building QEMU this has now been made a requirement for all builds.

In the event that your host distribution does not provide this or a newer version of gcc, you can install a *buildtools-extended* tarball.

#### Fetching the NVD vulnerability database through the 2.0 API

This new version adds a new fetcher for the NVD database using the 2.0 API, as the 1.0 API will be retired in 2023.

The implementation changes as little as possible, keeping the current database format (but using a different database file for the transition period), with a notable exception of not using the META table.

Here are minor changes that you may notice:

- The database starts in 1999 instead of 2002
- The complete fetch is longer (30 minutes typically)

### Rust: mandatory checksums for crates

This release now supports checksums for Rust crates and makes them mandatory for each crate in a recipe. See [python3\\_bcrypt recipe changes](#) for example.

The `cargo-update-recipe-crates` utility has been extended to include such checksums. So, in case you need to add the list of checksums to a recipe just inheriting the `cargo` class so far, you can follow these steps:

1. Make the recipe inherit `cargo-update-recipe-crates`
2. Remove all `crate://` lines from the recipe
3. Create an empty `_${BPN}-crates.inc` file and make your recipe require it
4. Execute `bitbake -c update_crates your_recipe`
5. Copy and paste the output of BitBake about the missing checksums into the `_${BPN}-crates.inc` file.

### Python library code extensions

BitBake in this release now supports a new `addpylib` directive to enable Python libraries within layers.

This directive should be added to your layer configuration as in the below example from `meta/conf/layer.conf`:

```
addpylib ${LAYERDIR}/lib oe
```

Layers currently adding a `lib` directory to extend Python library code should now use this directive as `BBPATH` is not going to be added automatically by OE-Core in future. Note that the directives are immediate operations, so it does make modules available for use sooner than the current `BBPATH`-based approach.

For more information, see [Extending Python Library Code](#).

### Removed variables

The following variables have been removed:

- `SERIAL_CONSOLE`, deprecated since version 2.6, replaced by `SERIAL_CONSOLES`.
- `PACKAGEBUILDPKGD`, a mostly internal variable in the `package` class was rarely used to customise packaging. If you were using this in your custom recipes or `bbappends`, you will need to switch to using `PACKAGE_PREPROCESS_FUNCS` or `PACKAGESPLITFUNCS` instead.

### Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- `python3-picobuild`: after switching to `python3-build`
- `python3-strict-rfc3339`: unmaintained and not needed by anything in `openembedded-core` or `meta-openembedded`.
- `linux-yocto`: removed version 5.19 recipes (6.1 and 5.15 still provided)

### Removed classes

The following classes have been removed in this release:

- `rust-bin`: no longer used
- `package_tar`: could not be used for actual packaging, and thus not particularly useful.

### LAYERSERIES\_COMPAT for custom layers and devtool workspace

Some layer maintainers have been setting `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` in their layer's `conf/layer.conf` to the value of `LAYERSERIES_CORENAMES` to effectively bypass the compatibility check - this is no longer permitted. Layer maintainers should set `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` appropriately to help users understand the compatibility status of the layer.

Additionally, the `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` value for the devtool workspace layer is now set at the time of creation, thus if you upgrade with the workspace layer enabled and you wish to retain it, you will need to manually update the `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT` value in `workspace/conf/layer.conf` (or remove the path from `BBLAYERS` in `conf/bblayers.conf` and delete/move the `workspace` directory out of the way if you no longer need it).

### runqemu now limits slirp host port forwarding to localhost

With default slirp port forwarding configuration in `runqemu`, `qemu` previously listened on TCP ports 2222 and 2323 on all IP addresses available on the build host. Most use cases with `runqemu` only need it for localhost and it is not safe to run `qemu` images with root login without password enabled and listening on all available, possibly Internet reachable network interfaces. Thus, in this release we limit `qemu` port forwarding to localhost (127.0.0.1).

However, if you need the `qemu` machine to be reachable from the network, then it can be enabled via `conf/local.conf` or machine config variable `QB_SLIRP_OPT`:

```
QB_SLIRP_OPT = "-netdev user,id=net0,hostfwd=tcp::2222-:22"
```

### Patch QA checks

The QA checks for patch fuzz and Upstream-Status have been reworked slightly in this release. The Upstream-Status checking is now configurable from `WARN_QA` / `ERROR_QA` (`patch-status-core` for the core layer, and `patch-status-noncore` for other layers).

The `patch-fuzz` and `patch-status-core` checks are now in the default value of `ERROR_QA` so that they will cause the build to fail if triggered. If you prefer to avoid this you will need to adjust the value of `ERROR_QA` in your configuration as desired.

### Native/nativesdk mesa usage and graphics drivers

This release includes mesa 23.0, and with that mesa release it is not longer possible to use drivers from the host system, as mesa upstream has added strict checks for matching builds between drivers and libraries that load them.

This is particularly relevant when running QEMU built within the build system. A check has been added to `runqemu` so that there is a helpful error when there is no native/nativesdk `opengl/virgl` support available.

To support this, a number of drivers have been enabled when building `mesa-native`. The one major dependency pulled in by this change is `llvm-native` which will add a few minutes to the build on a modern machine. If this is undesirable, you can set the value of `DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVE` in your configuration such that `opengl` is excluded.

### Miscellaneous changes

- The `IMAGE_NAME` variable is now set based on `IMAGE_LINK_NAME`. This means that if you are setting `IMAGE_LINK_NAME` to `""` to disable unversioned image symlink creation, you also now need to set `IMAGE_NAME` to still have a reasonable value e.g.:

```
IMAGE_LINK_NAME = ""
IMAGE_NAME = "${IMAGE_BASENAME}${IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX}${IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX}"
```

- In `/etc/os-release`, the `VERSION_CODENAME` field is now used instead of `DISTRO_CODENAME` (though its value is still set from the `DISTRO_CODENAME` variable) for better conformance to standard `os-release` usage. If you have runtime code reading this from `/etc/os-release` it may need to be updated.
- The `kmod` recipe now enables OpenSSL support by default in order to support module signing. If you do not need this and wish to reclaim some space/avoid the dependency you should set `PACKAGECONFIG` in a `kmod` `bbappend` (or `PACKAGECONFIG:pn-kmod` at the configuration level) to exclude `openssl`.
- The `OEBasic` signature handler (see `BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER`) has been removed. It is unlikely that you would have selected to use this, but if you have you will need to remove this setting.
- The `package` class now checks if package names conflict via `PKG:${PN}` override during `do_package`. If you receive the associated error you will need to address the `PKG` usage so that the conflict is resolved.
- `openssh` no longer uses `RRECOMMENDS` to pull in `rng-tools`, since `rngd` is no longer needed as of Linux kernel 5.6. If you still need `rng-tools` installed for other reasons, you should add `rng-tools` explicitly to your image. If you additionally need `rngd` to be started as a service you will also need to add the `rng-tools-service` package as that has been split out.
- The `cups` recipe no longer builds with the web interface enabled, saving ~1.8M of space in the final image. If you wish to enable it, you should set `PACKAGECONFIG` in a `cups` `bbappend` (or `PACKAGECONFIG:pn-cups` at the configuration level) to include `webif`.

- The `scons` class now passes a `MAXLINELENGTH` argument to `scons` in order to fix an issue with `scons` and command line lengths when `ccache` is enabled. However, some recipes may be using older `scons` versions which don't support this argument. If that is the case you can set the following in the recipe in order to disable this:

```
SCONS_MAXLINELENGTH = ""
```

## 15.4.2 Release notes for 4.2 (mickledore)

### New Features / Enhancements in 4.2

- Linux kernel 6.1, glibc 2.37 and ~350 other recipe upgrades
- Python 3.8+ and GCC 8.0+ are now the minimum required versions on the build host. For host distributions that do not provide it, this is included as part of the `buildtools` tarball.
- BitBake in this release now supports a new `addpylib` directive to enable Python libraries within layers. For more information, see [Extending Python Library Code](#).

This directive should be added to your layer configuration as in the below example from `meta/conf/layer.conf`:

```
addpylib ${LAYERDIR}/lib oe
```

- BitBake has seen multiple internal changes that may improve memory and disk usage as well as parsing time, in particular:
  - BitBake's Cooker server is now multithreaded.
  - Ctrl+C can now be used to interrupt some long-running operations that previously ignored it.
  - BitBake's cache has been extended to include more hash debugging data, but has also been optimized to [compress cache data](#).
  - BitBake's UI will now ping the server regularly to ensure it is still alive.
- New variables:
  - `VOLATILE_TMP_DIR` allows to specify whether `/tmp` should be on persistent storage or in RAM.
  - `SPDX_CUSTOM_ANNOTATION_VARS` allows to add specific comments to the `SPDX` description of a recipe.
- Rust improvements:
  - This release adds Cargo support on the target, and includes automated QA tests for this functionality.
  - It also supports checksums for Rust crates and makes them mandatory for each crate in a recipe.
  - New `cargo-update-recipe-crates` class to enable updating `SRC_URI` crate lists from `Cargo.lock`
  - Enabled building Rust for baremetal targets
  - You can now also easily select to build beta or nightly versions of Rust with a new `RUST_CHANNEL` variable (use at own risk)

- Support for local GitHub repos in *SRC\_URI* as replacements for Cargo dependencies
- Use built-in Rust targets for `-native` builds to save several minutes building the Rust toolchain
- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - This release adds initial support for the **LoongArch** (`loongarch64`) architecture, though there is no testing for it yet.
  - New `x86-64-v3` tunes (AVX, AVX2, BMI1, BMI2, F16C, FMA, LZCNT, MOVBE, XSAVE)
  - `go`: add support to build on `ppc64le`
  - `rust`: `rustfmt` now working and installed for `riscv32`
  - `libpng`: enable NEON for `aarch64` to ensure consistency with `arm32`.
  - `baremetal-helloworld`: Enable `x86` and `x86-64` ports
- Kernel-related enhancements:
  - Added some support for building 6.2/6.3-rc kernels
  - `linux-yocto-dev`: mark as compatible with `qemuarm64` and `qemuarmv5`
  - Add kernel specific `OBJCOPY` to help switching toolchains cleanly for kernel build between `gcc` and `clang`
- New core recipes:
  - `debugedit`
  - `gtk4` (import from `meta-gnome`)
  - `gcr`: add recipe for `gcr-4`
  - `graphene` (import from `meta-oe`)
  - `libc-test`
  - `libportal` (import from `meta-gnome`)
  - `libslirp`
  - `libtest-fatal-perl`
  - `libtest-warnings-perl` (import from `meta-perl`)
  - `libtry-tiny-perl`
  - `python3-build`
  - `python3-pyproject-hooks`
  - `python3-hatch-fancy-pypi-readme`
  - `python3-unittest-automake`
- QEMU/runqemu enhancements:

- Set `QB_SMP` with `?=` to make it easier to modify
- Set `QB_CPU` with `?=` to make it easier to modify (x86 configuration only)
- New `QB_NFSROOTFS_EXTRA_OPT` to allow extra options to be appended to the NFS rootfs options in kernel boot args, e.g. `"wsize=4096,rsize=4096"`
- New `QB_SETUP_CMD` and `QB_CLEANUP_CMD` to enable running custom shell setup and cleanup commands before and after QEMU.
- `QB_DEFAULT_KERNEL` now defaults to pick the bundled initramfs kernel image if the Linux kernel image is generated with `INITRAMFS_IMAGE_BUNDLE` set to `"1"`
- Split out the QEMU guest agent to its own `qemu-guest-agent` package
- `runqemu`: new `guestagent` option to enable communication with the guest agent
- `runqemu`: respect `IMAGE_LINK_NAME` when searching for image
- Image-related enhancements:
  - Add 7-Zip support in image conversion types (`7zip`)
  - New `IMAGE_MACHINE_SUFFIX` variable to allow easily removing machine name suffix from image file names
- wic Image Creator enhancements:
  - `bootimg-efi.py`: add support for directly loading Linux kernel UEFI stub
  - `bootimg-efi.py`: implement `--include-path`
  - Allow usage of `fstype=none` to specify an unformatted partition
  - Implement repeatable disk identifiers based on `SOURCE_DATE_EPOCH`
- FIT image related improvements:
  - FIT image signing support has been reworked to remove interdependencies and make it more easily extensible
  - Skip FDT section creation for applicable symlinks to avoid the same dtb being duplicated
  - New `FIT_CONF_DEFAULT_DTB` variable to enable selecting default dtb when multiple dtbs exist
- SDK-related improvements:
  - Extended the following recipes to nativesdk:
    - \* `bc`
    - \* `gi-docgen`
    - \* `gperf`
    - \* `python3-iniconfig`
    - \* `python3-atomicwrites`



- \* python3-markdown
  - \* python3-smartypants
  - \* python3-typogrify
  - \* ruby
  - \* unifdef
- New `SDK_ZIP_OPTIONS` variable to enable passing additional options to the zip command when preparing the SDK zip archive
  - New Rust SDK target packagegroup (`packagegroup-rust-sdk-target`)
- Testing:
    - The ptest images have changed structure in this release. The underlying `core-image-ptest` recipe now uses `BBCLASSEXTEND` to create a variant for each ptest enabled recipe in OE-Core.  
 For example, this means that `core-image-ptest-bzip2`, `core-image-ptest-lttng-tools` and many more image targets now exist and can be built/tested individually.  
 The `core-image-ptest-all` and `core-image-ptest-fast` targets are now wrappers that target groups of individual images and means that the tests can be executed in parallel during our automated testing. This also means the dependencies are more accurately tested.
    - It is now possible to track regression changes between releases using `yocto_testresults_query.py`, which is a thin wrapper over `resulttool`. Here is an example command, which allowed to spot and fix a regression in the quilt ptest:
 

```
yocto_testresults_query.py regression-report 4.2_M1 4.2_M2
```
    - See this [blog post about regression detection](#).
    - This release adds support for parallel ptest execution with a ptest per image. This takes ptest execution time from 3.5 hours to around 45 minutes on the autobuilder.
    - Basic Rust compile/run and cargo tests
    - New `python3-unittest-automake` recipe which provides modules for pytest and unittest to adjust their output to automake-style for easier integration with the ptest system.
    - ptest support added to `bc`, `cpio` and `gnutls`, and fixes made to ptests in numerous other recipes.
    - `ptest-runner` now adds a non-root “ptest” user to run tests.
    - `resulttool`: add a `--list-ptest` option to the log subcommand to list ptest names in a results file
    - `resulttool`: regression: add metadata filtering for oeselftest
  - New `PACKAGECONFIG` options in the following recipes:
    - `at-spi2-core`

- base-passwd
- cronie
- cups
- curl
- file
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good
- gtk+3
- iproute2
- libsd12
- libtiff
- llvm
- mesa
- psmisc
- qemu
- sudo
- systemd
- tiff
- util-linux

- Extended the following recipes to native:

- iso-codes
- libxkbcommon
- p11-kit
- python3-atomicwrites
- python3-dbusmock
- python3-iniconfig
- xkeyboard-config

- Utility script changes:

- devtool: ignore patch-fuzz errors when extracting source in order to enable fixing fuzz issues
- oe-setup-layers: make efficiently idempotent
- oe-setup-layers: print a note about submodules if present

- New `buildstats-summary` script to show a summary of the buildstats data
- `report-error` class: catch `Nothing PROVIDES error`
- `combo-layer`: add `sync-revs` command
- `convert-overrides`: allow command-line customizations
- bitbake-layers improvements:
  - `layerindex-fetch`: checkout layer(s) branch when clone exists
  - `create`: add `-a/--add-layer` option to add layer to `bbayers.conf` after creating layer
  - `show-layers`: improve output layout
- Other BitBake improvements:
  - Inline Python snippets can now include dictionary expressions
  - Evaluate the value of `export/unexport/network` flags so that they can be reset to “0”
  - Make `EXCLUDE_FROM_WORLD` boolean so that it can be reset to “0”
  - Support int values in `bb.utils.to_boolean()` in addition to strings
  - `bitbake-getvar`: Add a `quiet` command line argument
  - Allow the `@` character in variable flag names
  - Python library code will now be included when calculating task hashes
  - `fetch2/npmsw`: add more short forms for git operations
  - Display a warning when `SRCREV = "${AUTOREV}"` is set too late to be effective
  - Display all missing `SRC_URI` checksums at once
  - Improve error message for a missing multiconfig
  - Switch to a new `BB_CACHEDIR` variable for codeparser cache location
  - Mechanism introduced to reduce the codeparser cache unnecessarily growing in size
- Packaging changes:
  - `rng-tools` is no longer recommended by `openssh`, and the `rng-tools` service files have been split out to their own package
  - `linux-firmware`: split `rt18761` and `amdgpu` firmware
  - `linux-firmware`: add new firmware file to `${PN}-qcom-adreno-a530`
  - `iproute2`: separate `routel` and add Python dependency
  - `xinetd`: move `xconv.pl` script to separate package
  - `perf`: enable debug/source packaging

- Prominent documentation updates:
  - Substantially expanded the “*Checking for Vulnerabilities*” section.
  - Added a new “*Creating a Software Bill of Materials*” section about SPDX SBoM generation.
  - Expanded “*Selecting an Initialization Manager*” documentation.
  - New section about *Long Term Support Releases*.
  - System Requirements: details about *Minimum System RAM*.
  - Details about *Building a Meson Package* and the *meson* class.
  - Documentation about how to write recipes for Rust programs. See the *cargo* class.
  - Documentation about how to write recipes for Go programs. See the *go* class.
  - Variable index: added references to variables only documented in the BitBake manual. All variables should be easy to access through the Yocto Manual variable index.
  - Expanded the description of the *BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS* variable.
- Miscellaneous changes:
  - Supporting 64 bit dates on 32 bit platforms: several packages have been updated to pass year 2038 tests, and a QA check for 32 bit time and file offset functions has been added (default off)
  - Patch fuzz/Upstream-Status checking has been reworked:
    - \* Upstream-Status checking is now configurable from *WARN\_QA/ERROR\_QA* (patch-status-core)
    - \* Can now be enabled for non-core layers (patch-status-noncore)
    - \* patch-fuzz is now in *ERROR\_QA* by default, and actually stops the build
  - Many packages were updated to add large file support.
  - *vulkan-loader*: allow headless targets to build the loader
  - *dhcpcd*: fix to work with systemd
  - *u-boot*: add /boot to *SYSROOT\_DIRS* to allow boot files to be used by other recipes
  - *linux-firmware*: don’ t put the firmware into the sysroot
  - *cups*: add *PACKAGECONFIG* to control web interface and default to off
  - *buildtools-tarball*: export certificates to python and curl
  - *yocto-check-layer*: allow OE-Core to be tested
  - *yocto-check-layer*: check for patch file upstream status
  - *boost*: enable building *Boost.URL* library
  - *native*: drop special variable handling
  - Poky: make it easier to set *INIT\_MANAGER* from local.conf

- *create-spdx*: add support for custom annotations (*SPDX\_CUSTOM\_ANNOTATION\_VARS*)
- *create-spdx*: report downloads as separate packages
- *create-spdx*: remove the top-level image SPDX file and the JSON index file from *DEPLOYDIR* to avoid confusion
- *os-release*: replace *DISTRO\_CODENAME* with *VERSION\_CODENAME* (still set from *DISTRO\_CODENAME*)
- *weston*: add kiosk shell
- *overlaysfs*: Allow unused mount points
- *sstatesig*: emit more helpful error message when not finding sstate manifest
- *pypi.bbclass*: Set *SRC\_URI* downloadfilename with an optional prefix
- *poky-bleeding* distro: update and rework
- *package.bbclass*: check if package names conflict via *PKG:\${PN}* override in *do\_package*
- *cve-update-nvd2-native*: new NVD CVE database fetcher using the 2.0 API
- *mirrors* class: use shallow tarball for *binutils-native/nativesdk-binutils*
- *meta/conf*: move default configuration templates into *meta/conf/templates/default*
- *binutils*: enable *--enable-new-dtags* as per many Linux distributions
- *base-files*: drop *localhost.localdomain* from *hosts* file as per many Linux distributions
- *packagegroup-core-boot*: make *init-ifupdown* package a recommendation

## Known Issues in 4.2

- N/A

## Recipe License changes in 4.2

The following corrections have been made to the *LICENSE* values set by recipes:

- *curl*: set *LICENSE* appropriately to *curl* as it is a special derivative of the MIT/X license, not exactly that license.
- *libgit2*: added *Zlib*, *ISC*, *LGPL-2.1-or-later* and *CC0-1.0* to *LICENSE* covering portions of the included code.
- *linux-firmware*: set package *LICENSE* appropriately for all *qcom* packages

## Security Fixes in 4.2

- binutils: CVE-2022-4285, CVE-2023-25586
- curl: CVE-2022-32221, CVE-2022-35260, CVE-2022-42915, CVE-2022-42916
- epiphany: CVE-2023-26081
- expat: CVE-2022-43680
- ffmpeg: CVE-2022-3964, CVE-2022-3965
- git: CVE-2022-39260, CVE-2022-41903, CVE-2022-23521, CVE-2022-41953 (ignored)
- glibc: CVE-2023-25139 (ignored)
- go: CVE-2023-24532, CVE-2023-24537
- grub2: CVE-2022-2601, CVE-2022-3775, CVE-2022-28736
- inetutils: CVE-2019-0053
- less: CVE-2022-46663
- libarchive: CVE-2022-36227
- libinput: CVE-2022-1215
- libpam: CVE-2022-28321
- libpng: CVE-2019-6129
- libx11: CVE-2022-3554
- openssh: CVE-2023-28531
- openssl: CVE-2022-3358, CVE-2022-3786, CVE-2022-3602, CVE-2022-3996, CVE-2023-0286, CVE-2022-4304, CVE-2022-4203, CVE-2023-0215, CVE-2022-4450, CVE-2023-0216, CVE-2023-0217, CVE-2023-0401, CVE-2023-0464
- ppp: CVE-2022-4603
- python3-cryptography{-vectors}: CVE-2022-3602, CVE-2022-3786, CVE-2023-23931
- python3: CVE-2022-37460
- qemu: CVE-2022-3165
- rust: CVE-2022-46176
- rxvt-unicode: CVE-2022-4170
- screen: CVE-2023-24626
- shadow: CVE-2023-29383, CVE-2016-15024 (ignored)
- sudo: CVE-2022-43995
- systemd: CVE-2022-4415 (ignored)

- tar: CVE-2022-48303
- tiff: CVE-2022-3599, CVE-2022-3597, CVE-2022-3626, CVE-2022-3627, CVE-2022-3570, CVE-2022-3598, CVE-2022-3970, CVE-2022-48281
- vim: CVE-2022-3352, CVE-2022-4141, CVE-2023-0049, CVE-2023-0051, CVE-2023-0054, CVE-2023-0288, CVE-2023-1127, CVE-2023-1170, CVE-2023-1175, CVE-2023-1127, CVE-2023-1170, CVE-2023-1175, CVE-2023-1264, CVE-2023-1355, CVE-2023-0433, CVE-2022-47024, CVE-2022-3705
- xdg-utils: CVE-2022-4055
- xserver-xorg: CVE-2022-3550, CVE-2022-3551, CVE-2023-1393, CVE-2023-0494, CVE-2022-3553 (ignored)

## Recipe Upgrades in 4.2

- acpid: upgrade 2.0.33 -> 2.0.34
- adwaita-icon-theme: update 42.0 -> 43
- alsa-lib: upgrade 1.2.7.2 -> 1.2.8
- alsa-ucm-conf: upgrade 1.2.7.2 -> 1.2.8
- alsa-utils: upgrade 1.2.7 -> 1.2.8
- apr: update 1.7.0 -> 1.7.2
- apr-util: update 1.6.1 -> 1.6.3
- argp-standalone: replace with a maintained fork
- at-spi2-core: upgrade 2.44.1 -> 2.46.0
- autoconf-archive: upgrade 2022.09.03 -> 2023.02.20
- babeltrace: upgrade 1.5.8 -> 1.5.11
- base-passwd: Update to 3.6.1
- bash: update 5.1.16 -> 5.2.15
- bind: upgrade 9.18.7 -> 9.18.12
- binutils: Upgrade to 2.40 release
- bluez: update 5.65 -> 5.66
- boost-build-native: update 1.80.0 -> 1.81.0
- boost: upgrade 1.80.0 -> 1.81.0
- btrfs-tools: upgrade 5.19.1 -> 6.1.3
- busybox: 1.35.0 -> 1.36.0
- ccache: upgrade 4.6.3 -> 4.7.4
- cmake: update 3.24.0 -> 3.25.2

- cracklib: upgrade to v2.9.10
- curl: upgrade 7.86.0 -> 8.0.1
- dbus: upgrade 1.14.0 -> 1.14.6
- diffoscope: upgrade 221 -> 236
- diffstat: upgrade 1.64 -> 1.65
- diffutils: update 3.8 -> 3.9
- dos2unix: upgrade 7.4.3 -> 7.4.4
- dpkg: update 1.21.9 -> 1.21.21
- dropbear: upgrade 2022.82 -> 2022.83
- dtc: upgrade 1.6.1 -> 1.7.0
- e2fsprogs: upgrade 1.46.5 -> 1.47.0
- ed: upgrade 1.18 -> 1.19
- elfutils: update 0.187 -> 0.188
- ell: upgrade 0.53 -> 0.56
- enchant2: upgrade 2.3.3 -> 2.3.4
- encodings: update 1.0.6 -> 1.0.7
- epiphany: update 42.4 -> 43.1
- ethtool: upgrade 5.19 -> 6.2
- expat: upgrade to 2.5.0
- ffmpeg: upgrade 5.1.1 -> 5.1.2
- file: upgrade 5.43 -> 5.44
- flac: update 1.4.0 -> 1.4.2
- font-alias: update 1.0.4 -> 1.0.5
- fontconfig: upgrade 2.14.0 -> 2.14.2
- font-util: upgrade 1.3.3 -> 1.4.0
- freetype: update 2.12.1 -> 2.13.0
- gawk: update 5.1.1 -> 5.2.1
- gcr3: update 3.40.0 -> 3.41.1
- gcr: rename gcr -> gcr3
- gdb: Upgrade to 13.1



- gdk-pixbuf: upgrade 2.42.9 -> 2.42.10
- gettext: update 0.21 -> 0.21.1
- ghostscript: update 9.56.1 -> 10.0.0
- gi-docgen: upgrade 2022.1 -> 2023.1
- git: upgrade 2.37.3 -> 2.39.2
- glib-2.0: update 2.72.3 -> 2.74.6
- glibc: upgrade to 2.37 release + stable updates
- glib-networking: update 2.72.2 -> 2.74.0
- glslang: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0
- gnu-config: upgrade to latest revision
- gnupg: upgrade 2.3.7 -> 2.4.0
- gnutls: upgrade 3.7.7 -> 3.8.0
- gobject-introspection: upgrade 1.72.0 -> 1.74.0
- go: update 1.19 -> 1.20.1
- grep: update 3.7 -> 3.10
- gsettings-desktop-schemas: upgrade 42.0 -> 43.0
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade 1.20.3 -> 1.22.0
- gtk+3: upgrade 3.24.34 -> 3.24.36
- gtk4: update 4.8.2 -> 4.10.0
- harfbuzz: upgrade 5.1.0 -> 7.1.0
- hdparm: update 9.64 -> 9.65
- help2man: upgrade 1.49.2 -> 1.49.3
- icu: update 71.1 -> 72-1
- ifupdown: upgrade 0.8.37 -> 0.8.41
- igt-gpu-tools: upgrade 1.26 -> 1.27.1
- inetutils: upgrade 2.3 -> 2.4
- init-system-helpers: upgrade 1.64 -> 1.65.2
- iproute2: upgrade 5.19.0 -> 6.2.0
- iptables: update 1.8.8 -> 1.8.9
- iputils: update to 20221126

- iso-codes: upgrade 4.11.0 -> 4.13.0
- jquery: upgrade 3.6.0 -> 3.6.3
- kexec-tools: upgrade 2.0.25 -> 2.0.26
- kmscube: upgrade to latest revision
- libarchive: upgrade 3.6.1 -> 3.6.2
- libbsd: upgrade 0.11.6 -> 0.11.7
- libcap: upgrade 2.65 -> 2.67
- libdnf: update 0.69.0 -> 0.70.0
- libdrm: upgrade 2.4.113 -> 2.4.115
- libedit: upgrade 20210910-3.1 -> 20221030-3.1
- libepoxy: update 1.5.9 -> 1.5.10
- libffi: upgrade 3.4.2 -> 3.4.4
- libfontenc: upgrade 1.1.6 -> 1.1.7
- libgit2: upgrade 1.5.0 -> 1.6.3
- libgpg-error: update 1.45 -> 1.46
- libhandy: update 1.6.3 -> 1.8.1
- libical: upgrade 3.0.14 -> 3.0.16
- libice: update 1.0.10 -> 1.1.1
- libidn2: upgrade 2.3.3 -> 2.3.4
- libinput: upgrade 1.19.4 -> 1.22.1
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade 2.1.4 -> 2.1.5.1
- libksba: upgrade 1.6.0 -> 1.6.3
- libmicrohttpd: upgrade 0.9.75 -> 0.9.76
- libmodule-build-perl: update 0.4231 -> 0.4232
- libmpc: upgrade 1.2.1 -> 1.3.1
- libnewt: update 0.52.21 -> 0.52.23
- libnotify: upgrade 0.8.1 -> 0.8.2
- libpcap: upgrade 1.10.1 -> 1.10.3
- libpciaccess: update 0.16 -> 0.17
- libpcre2: upgrade 10.40 -> 10.42

- libpipeline: upgrade 1.5.6 -> 1.5.7
- libpng: upgrade 1.6.38 -> 1.6.39
- libpsl: upgrade 0.21.1 -> 0.21.2
- librepo: upgrade 1.14.5 -> 1.15.1
- libsdl2: upgrade 2.24.1 -> 2.26.3
- libsm: 1.2.3 > 1.2.4
- libsndfile1: upgrade 1.1.0 -> 1.2.0
- libsolv: upgrade 0.7.22 -> 0.7.23
- libsoup-2.4: upgrade 2.74.2 -> 2.74.3
- libsoup: upgrade 3.0.7 -> 3.2.2
- libtest-fatal-perl: upgrade 0.016 -> 0.017
- libtest-needs-perl: upgrade 0.002009 -> 0.002010
- libunistring: upgrade 1.0 -> 1.1
- liburcu: upgrade 0.13.2 -> 0.14.0
- liburi-perl: upgrade 5.08 -> 5.17
- libva: upgrade 2.15.0 -> 2.16.0
- libva-utils: upgrade 2.15.0 -> 2.17.1
- libwebp: upgrade 1.2.4 -> 1.3.0
- libwpe: upgrade 1.12.3 -> 1.14.1
- libx11: 1.8.1 -> 1.8.4
- libx11-compose-data: 1.6.8 -> 1.8.4
- libxau: upgrade 1.0.10 -> 1.0.11
- libxcomposite: update 0.4.5 -> 0.4.6
- libxcrypt-compat: upgrade 4.4.30 -> 4.4.33
- libxcrypt: upgrade 4.4.28 -> 4.4.30
- libxdamage: update 1.1.5 -> 1.1.6
- libxdmcp: update 1.1.3 -> 1.1.4
- libxext: update 1.3.4 -> 1.3.5
- libxft: update 2.3.4 -> 2.3.6
- libxft: upgrade 2.3.6 -> 2.3.7

- libxinerama: update 1.1.4 -> 1.1.5
- libxkbcommon: upgrade 1.4.1 -> 1.5.0
- libxkbfile: update 1.1.0 -> 1.1.1
- libxkbfile: upgrade 1.1.1 -> 1.1.2
- libxml2: upgrade 2.9.14 -> 2.10.3
- libxmu: update 1.1.3 -> 1.1.4
- libxpm: update 3.5.13 -> 3.5.15
- libxrandr: update 1.5.2 -> 1.5.3
- libxrender: update 0.9.10 -> 0.9.11
- libxres: update 1.2.1 -> 1.2.2
- libxscrsaver: update 1.2.3 -> 1.2.4
- libxshmfence: update 1.3 -> 1.3.2
- libxslt: upgrade 1.1.35 -> 1.1.37
- libxtst: update 1.2.3 -> 1.2.4
- libxv: update 1.0.11 -> 1.0.12
- libxxf86vm: update 1.1.4 -> 1.1.5
- lighttpd: upgrade 1.4.66 -> 1.4.69
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20220913 -> 20230210
- linux-libc-headers: bump to 6.1
- linux-yocto/5.15: update genericx86\* machines to v5.15.103
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.108
- linux-yocto/6.1: update to v6.1.25
- linux-yocto-dev: bump to v6.3
- linux-yocto-rt/5.15: update to -rt59
- linux-yocto-rt/6.1: update to -rt7
- llvm: update 14.0.6 -> 15.0.7
- log4cplus: upgrade 2.0.8 -> 2.1.0
- logrotate: upgrade 3.20.1 -> 3.21.0
- lsof: upgrade 4.95.0 -> 4.98.0
- ltp: upgrade 20220527 -> 20230127

- lttng-modules: upgrade 2.13.4 -> 2.13.9
- lttng-tools: update 2.13.8 -> 2.13.9
- lttng-ust: upgrade 2.13.4 -> 2.13.5
- makedepend: upgrade 1.0.6 -> 1.0.8
- make: update 4.3 -> 4.4.1
- man-db: update 2.10.2 -> 2.11.2
- man-pages: upgrade 5.13 -> 6.03
- matchbox-config-gtk: Update to latest SRCREV
- matchbox-desktop-2: Update 2.2 -> 2.3
- matchbox-panel-2: Update 2.11 -> 2.12
- matchbox-terminal: Update to latest SRCREV
- matchbox-wm: Update 1.2.2 -> 1.2.3
- mc: update 4.8.28 -> 4.8.29
- mesa: update 22.2.0 -> 23.0.0
- meson: upgrade 0.63.2 -> 1.0.1
- mmc-utils: upgrade to latest revision
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade 20220725 -> 20221107
- mpfr: upgrade 4.1.0 -> 4.2.0
- mpg123: upgrade 1.30.2 -> 1.31.2
- msmtplib: upgrade 1.8.22 -> 1.8.23
- mtd-utils: upgrade 2.1.4 -> 2.1.5
- mtools: upgrade 4.0.40 -> 4.0.42
- musl-obstack: Update to 1.2.3
- musl: Upgrade to latest master
- nasm: update 2.15.05 -> 2.16.01
- ncurses: upgrade 6.3+20220423 -> 6.4
- netbase: upgrade 6.3 -> 6.4
- newlib: Upgrade 4.2.0 -> 4.3.0
- nhttp2: upgrade 1.49.0 -> 1.52.0
- numactl: upgrade 2.0.15 -> 2.0.16

- opensbi: Upgrade to 1.2 release
- openssh: upgrade 9.0p1 -> 9.3p1
- openssl: Upgrade 3.0.5 -> 3.1.0
- opkg: upgrade to version 0.6.1
- orc: upgrade 0.4.32 -> 0.4.33
- ovmf: upgrade edk2-stable202205 -> edk2-stable202211
- pango: upgrade 1.50.9 -> 1.50.13
- patchelf: upgrade 0.15.0 -> 0.17.2
- pciutils: upgrade 3.8.0 -> 3.9.0
- piglit: upgrade to latest revision
- pinentry: update 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- pixman: upgrade 0.40.0 -> 0.42.2
- pkgconf: upgrade 1.9.3 -> 1.9.4
- popt: update 1.18 -> 1.19
- powertop: upgrade 2.14 -> 2.15
- procs: update 3.3.17 -> 4.0.3
- psmisc: upgrade 23.5 -> 23.6
- puzzles: upgrade to latest revision
- python3-alabaster: upgrade 0.7.12 -> 0.7.13
- python3-attrs: upgrade 22.1.0 -> 22.2.0
- python3-babel: upgrade 2.10.3 -> 2.12.1
- python3-bcrypt: upgrade 3.2.2 -> 4.0.1
- python3-certifi: upgrade 2022.9.14 -> 2022.12.7
- python3-chardet: upgrade 5.0.0 -> 5.1.0
- python3-cryptography: upgrade 38.0.3 -> 39.0.4
- python3-cryptography-vectors: upgrade 37.0.4 -> 39.0.2
- python3-cython: upgrade 0.29.32 -> 0.29.33
- python3-dbusmock: update 0.28.4 -> 0.28.7
- python3-dbus: upgrade 1.2.18 -> 1.3.2
- python3-dtschema: upgrade 2022.8.3 -> 2023.1

- python3-flit-core: upgrade 3.7.1 -> 3.8.0
- python3-gitdb: upgrade 4.0.9 -> 4.0.10
- python3-git: upgrade 3.1.27 -> 3.1.31
- python3-hatch-fancy-pypi-readme: upgrade 22.7.0 -> 22.8.0
- python3-hatchling: upgrade 1.9.0 -> 1.13.0
- python3-hatch-vcs: upgrade 0.2.0 -> 0.3.0
- python3-hypothesis: upgrade 6.54.5 -> 6.68.2
- python3-importlib-metadata: upgrade 4.12.0 -> 6.0.0
- python3-iniconfig: upgrade 1.1.1 -> 2.0.0
- python3-installer: update 0.5.1 -> 0.6.0
- python3-iso8601: upgrade 1.0.2 -> 1.1.0
- python3-jsonschema: upgrade 4.9.1 -> 4.17.3
- python3-lxml: upgrade 4.9.1 -> 4.9.2
- python3-mako: upgrade 1.2.2 -> 1.2.4
- python3-markupsafe: upgrade 2.1.1 -> 2.1.2
- python3-more-itertools: upgrade 8.14.0 -> 9.1.0
- python3-numpy: upgrade 1.23.3 -> 1.24.2
- python3-packaging: upgrade to 23.0
- python3-pathspect: upgrade 0.10.1 -> 0.11.0
- python3-pbr: upgrade 5.10.0 -> 5.11.1
- python3-pip: upgrade 22.2.2 -> 23.0.1
- python3-poetry-core: upgrade 1.0.8 -> 1.5.2
- python3-psutil: upgrade 5.9.2 -> 5.9.4
- python3-pycairo: upgrade 1.21.0 -> 1.23.0
- python3-pycryptodome: upgrade 3.15.0 -> 3.17
- python3-pycryptodomex: upgrade 3.15.0 -> 3.17
- python3-pygments: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.14.0
- python3-pyopenssl: upgrade 22.0.0 -> 23.0.0
- python3-pyrsistent: upgrade 0.18.1 -> 0.19.3
- python3-pytest-subtests: upgrade 0.8.0 -> 0.10.0

- python3-pytest: upgrade 7.1.3 -> 7.2.2
- python3-pytz: upgrade 2022.2.1 -> 2022.7.1
- python3-requests: upgrade 2.28.1 -> 2.28.2
- python3-scons: upgrade 4.4.0 -> 4.5.2
- python3-setuptools-rust: upgrade 1.5.1 -> 1.5.2
- python3-setuptools-scm: upgrade 7.0.5 -> 7.1.0
- python3-setuptools: upgrade 65.0.2 -> 67.6.0
- python3-sphinxcontrib-applehelp: update 1.0.2 -> 1.0.4
- python3-sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp: 2.0.0 -> 2.0.1
- python3-sphinx-rtd-theme: upgrade 1.0.0 -> 1.2.0
- python3-sphinx: upgrade 5.1.1 -> 6.1.3
- python3-subunit: upgrade 1.4.0 -> 1.4.2
- python3-testtools: upgrade 2.5.0 -> 2.6.0
- python3-typing-extensions: upgrade 4.3.0 -> 4.5.0
- python3: update 3.10.6 -> 3.11.2
- python3-urllib3: upgrade 1.26.12 -> 1.26.15
- python3-wcwidth: upgrade 0.2.5 -> 0.2.6
- python3-wheel: upgrade 0.37.1 -> 0.40.0
- python3-zipp: upgrade 3.8.1 -> 3.15.0
- qemu: update 7.1.0 -> 7.2.0
- quota: update 4.06 -> 4.09
- readline: update 8.1.2 -> 8.2
- repo: upgrade 2.29.2 -> 2.32
- rgb: update 1.0.6 -> 1.1.0
- rng-tools: upgrade 6.15 -> 6.16
- rsync: update 3.2.5 -> 3.2.7
- rt-tests: update 2.4 -> 2.5
- ruby: update 3.1.2 -> 3.2.1
- rust: update 1.63.0 -> 1.68.1
- rxvt-unicode: upgrade 9.30 -> 9.31



- sed: update 4.8 -> 4.9
- shaderc: upgrade 2022.2 -> 2023.2
- shadow: update 4.12.1 -> 4.13
- socat: upgrade 1.7.4.3 -> 1.7.4.4
- spirv-headers: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0
- spirv-tools: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0
- sqlite3: upgrade 3.39.3 -> 3.41.0
- strace: upgrade 5.19 -> 6.2
- stress-ng: update 0.14.03 -> 0.15.06
- sudo: upgrade 1.9.11p3 -> 1.9.13p3
- swig: update 4.0.2 -> 4.1.1
- sysstat: upgrade 12.6.0 -> 12.6.2
- systemd: update 251.4 -> 253.1
- systemtap: upgrade 4.7 -> 4.8
- taglib: upgrade 1.12 -> 1.13
- tcf-agent: Update to current version
- tcl: update 8.6.11 -> 8.6.13
- texinfo: update 6.8 -> 7.0.2
- tiff: update 4.4.0 -> 4.5.0
- tzdata: update 2022d -> 2023c
- u-boot: upgrade 2022.07 -> 2023.01
- unfs: update 0.9.22 -> 0.10.0
- usbutils: upgrade 014 -> 015
- util-macros: upgrade 1.19.3 -> 1.20.0
- vala: upgrade 0.56.3 -> 0.56.4
- valgrind: update to 3.20.0
- vim: Upgrade 9.0.0598 -> 9.0.1429
- virglrenderer: upgrade 0.10.3 -> 0.10.4
- vte: update 0.68.0 -> 0.72.0
- vulkan-headers: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0

- vulkan-loader: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0
- vulkan-samples: update to latest revision
- vulkan-tools: upgrade 1.3.236.0 -> 1.3.239.0
- vulkan: update 1.3.216.0 -> 1.3.236.0
- wayland-protocols: upgrade 1.26 -> 1.31
- wayland-utils: update 1.0.0 -> 1.1.0
- webkitgtk: update 2.36.7 -> 2.38.5
- weston: update 10.0.2 -> 11.0.1
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2022.08.12 -> 2023.02.13
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade 1.12.1 -> 1.14.0
- xcb-util: update 0.4.0 -> 0.4.1
- xcb-util-keysyms: 0.4.0 -> 0.4.1
- xcb-util-renderutil: 0.3.9 -> 0.3.10
- xcb-util-wm: 0.4.1 -> 0.4.2
- xcb-util-image: 0.4.0 -> 0.4.1
- xf86-input-mouse: update 1.9.3 -> 1.9.4
- xf86-input-vmmouse: update 13.1.0 -> 13.2.0
- xf86-video-vesa: update 2.5.0 -> 2.6.0
- xf86-video-vmware: update 13.3.0 -> 13.4.0
- xhost: update 1.0.8 -> 1.0.9
- xinit: update 1.4.1 -> 1.4.2
- xkbcomp: update 1.4.5 -> 1.4.6
- xkeyboard-config: upgrade 2.36 -> 2.38
- xprop: update 1.2.5 -> 1.2.6
- xrandr: upgrade 1.5.1 -> 1.5.2
- xserver-xorg: upgrade 21.1.4 -> 21.1.7
- xset: update 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5
- xvinfo: update 1.1.4 -> 1.1.5
- xwayland: upgrade 22.1.3 -> 22.1.8
- xz: upgrade 5.2.6 -> 5.4.2

- zlib: upgrade 1.2.12 -> 1.2.13
- zstd: upgrade 1.5.2 -> 1.5.4

## Contributors to 4.2

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Adrian Freihofer
- Ahmad Fatoum
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Alexey Smirnov
- Alexis Lothoré
- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- Andrej Valek
- Andrew Geissler
- Anton Antonov
- Antonin Godard
- Archana Polampalli
- Armin Kuster
- Arnout Vandecappelle
- Arturo Buzarra
- Atanas Bunchev
- Benjamin Szőke
- Benoît Mauduit
- Bernhard Rosenkränzer
- Bruce Ashfield
- Caner Altinbasak
- Carlos Alberto Lopez Perez
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li

- Charlie Johnston
- Chase Qi
- Chee Yang Lee
- Chen Qi
- Chris Elledge
- Christian Eggers
- Christoph Lauer
- Chuck Wolber
- Ciaran Courtney
- Claus Stovgaard
- Clément Péron
- Daniel Ammann
- David Bagonyi
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Denys Zagorui
- Diego Sueiro
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ed Tanous
- Enguerrand de Ribaucourt
- Enrico Jörns
- Enrico Scholz
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fabio Estevam
- Fabre Sébastien
- Fawzi KHABER
- Federico Pellegrin
- Frank de Brabander
- Frederic Martinsons
- Geoffrey GIRY
- George Kelly

- Harald Seiler
- He Zhe
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jagadeesh Krishnanjanappa
- James Raphael Tiovalen
- Jan Kircher
- Jan Luebbe
- Jan-Simon Moeller
- Javier Tia
- Jeremy Puhlman
- Jermain Horsman
- Jialing Zhang
- Joel Stanley
- Joe Slater
- Johan Korsnes
- Jon Mason
- Jordan Crouse
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Kasper Revsbech
- Keiya Nobuta
- Kenfe-Mickael Laventure
- Kevin Hao
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Lei Maohui
- Leon Anavi
- Liam Beguin

- Louis Rannou
- Luca Boccassi
- Luca Ceresoli
- Luis Martins
- Maanya Goenka
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Asselstine
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Martin Larsson
- Mateusz Marciniak
- Mathieu Dubois-Briand
- Mauro Queiros
- Maxim Uvarov
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mike Crowe
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Nathan Rossi
- Niko Mauno
- Ola x Nilsson
- Oliver Lang
- Ovidiu Panait
- Pablo Saavedra
- Patrick Williams

- Paul Eggleton
- Paulo Neves
- Pavel Zhukov
- Pawel Zalewski
- Pedro Baptista
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Petr Kubizňák
- Petr Vorel
- pgowda
- Piotr Łobacz
- Quentin Schulz
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Ravineet Singh
- Ravula Adhitya Siddartha
- Richard Elberger
- Richard Leitner
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Andersson
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert Yang
- Romuald JEANNE
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Sakib Sajal
- Sandeep Gundlupet Raju
- Saul Wold
- Sean Anderson

- Sergei Zhmylev
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya
- Sudip Mukherjee
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas De Schampheleire
- Thomas Perrot
- Thomas Roos
- Tim Orling
- Tobias Hagelborn
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Woerner
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Vincent Davis Jr
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- Wentao Zhang
- Xiangyu Chen
- Xiaotian Wu
- Yan Xinkuan
- Yash Shinde
- Yi Zhao
- Yoann Congal
- Yureka Lilian
- Zang Ruochen
- Zheng Qiu
- Zheng Ruoqin
- Zoltan Boszormenyi



- 张忠山

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.2

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2
- Git Revision: 21790e71d55f417f27cd51fae9dd47549758d4a0
- Release Artefact: poky-21790e71d55f417f27cd51fae9dd47549758d4a0
- sha: 38606076765d912deec84e523403709ef1249122197e61454ae08818e60f83c2
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2/poky-21790e71d55f417f27cd51fae9dd47549758d4a0.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2/poky-21790e71d55f417f27cd51fae9dd47549758d4a0.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2
- Git Revision: c57d1a561db563ed2f521bbac5fc12d4ac8e11a7
- Release Artefact: oecore-c57d1a561db563ed2f521bbac5fc12d4ac8e11a7
- sha: e8cdd870492017be7e7b74b8c2fb73ae6771b2d2125b2aa1f0e65d0689f96af8
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2/oecore-c57d1a561db563ed2f521bbac5fc12d4ac8e11a7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2/oecore-c57d1a561db563ed2f521bbac5fc12d4ac8e11a7.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2
- Git Revision: 250617ffa524c082b848487359b9d045703d59c2
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-250617ffa524c082b848487359b9d045703d59c2
- sha: 873a97dfd5ed6fb26e1f6a2ddc2c0c9d7a7b3c7f5018588e912294618775c323

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2/meta-mingw-250617ffa524c082b848487359b9d045703d59c2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2/meta-mingw-250617ffa524c082b848487359b9d045703d59c2.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.4
- Tag: yocto-4.2
- Git Revision: d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c
- sha: 5edcb97cb545011226b778355bb840ebcc790552d4a885a0d83178153697ba7a
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2/bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2/bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2
- Git Revision: 4d6807e34adf5d92d9b6e5852736443a867c78fa

### 15.4.3 Release notes for Yocto-4.2.1 (Mickledore)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.2.1

- connman: Fix CVE-2023-28488
- linux-yocto: Ignore CVE-2023-1652 and CVE-2023-1829
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-28879
- qemu: Ignore CVE-2023-0664
- ruby: Fix CVE-2022-28738 and CVE-2022-28739
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-4645
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-1393

## Fixes in Yocto-4.2.1

- apr: upgrade to 1.7.3
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.13
- build-appliance-image: Update to mickledore head revision
- cargo: Fix build on musl/riscv
- cpio: fix appending to archives larger than 2GB
- cracklib: upgrade to 2.9.11
- cve-update-nvd2-native: added the missing http import
- dev-manual: init-manager.rst: add summary
- dhcpcd: use git instead of tarballs
- docs: add support for mickledore (4.2) release
- gawk: Add skipped.txt to emit test to ignore
- gawk: Disable known ptest fails on musl
- gawk: Remove redundant patch
- glib-networking: Add test retry to avoid failures
- glib-networking: Correct glib error handling in test patch
- gtk4: upgrade to 4.10.3
- kernel-devsrc: depend on python3-core instead of python3
- kernel-fitimage: Fix the default dtb config check
- kernel: improve initramfs bundle processing time
- libarchive: Enable acls, xattr for native as well as target
- libhandy: upgrade to 1.8.2
- libnotify: remove dependency dbus
- libpam: Fix the xttests/tst-pam\_motd[113] failures
- libpcap: upgrade to 1.10.4
- libsdl2: upgrade to 2.26.5
- libxml2: Disable icu tests on musl
- license.bbclass: Include *LICENSE* in the output when it fails to parse
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230404
- machine/qemuarm\*: don't explicitly set vmlalloc

- maintainers.inc: Fix email address typo
- maintainers.inc: Move repo to unassigned
- man-pages: upgrade to 6.04
- manuals: document *SPDX\_CUSTOM\_ANNOTATION\_VARS*
- manuals: expand init manager documentation
- mesa: upgrade to 23.0.3
- migration-guides: add release-notes for 4.1.4
- migration-guides: fixes and improvements to 4.2 release notes
- migration-guides: release-notes-4.0.9.rst: add missing *SPDX* info
- migration-guides: release-notes-4.2: add doc improvement highlights
- mpg123: upgrade to 1.31.3
- mtools: upgrade to 4.0.43
- oeqa/utlils/metadata.py: Fix running oe-selftest running with no distro set
- overview-manual: development-environment: update text and screenshots
- overview-manual: update section about source archives
- package\_manager/ipk: fix config path generation in `_create_custom_config()`
- pango: upgrade to 1.50.14
- perl: patch out build paths from native binaries
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.2.1 release
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: redirect stderr to stdout so that both end in LOGFILE
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: set *METADATA\_REVISION* with an *DISTRO* override
- python3targetconfig.bbclass: Extend PYTHONPATH instead of overwriting
- qemu: Add fix for powerpc instruction fallback issue
- qemu: Update ppc instruction fix to match revised upstream version
- quilt: Fix merge.test race condition
- recipes: Default to https git protocol where possible
- ref-manual: add “Mixin” term
- ref-manual: classes.rst: document devicetree.bbclass
- ref-manual: classes: kernel: document automatic defconfig usage
- ref-manual: classes: kernel: remove incorrect sentence opening

- ref-manual: remove unused and obsolete file
- ref-manual: system-requirements.rst: fix AlmaLinux variable name
- ref-manual: variables.rst: add wikipedia shortcut for “getty”
- ref-manual: variables.rst: document *KERNEL\_DANGLING\_FEATURES\_WARN\_ONLY*
- ref-manual: variables.rst: don't mention the *INIT\_MANAGER* “none” option
- release-notes-4.2: remove/merge duplicates entries
- release-notes-4.2: update RC3 changes
- release-notes-4.2: update known issues and Repositories/Downloads
- releases.svg: fix and explain duration of Hardknott 3.3
- ruby: upgrade to 3.2.2
- rust: upgrade to 1.68.2
- selftest/distrodata: clean up exception lists in recipe maintainers test
- systemd-systemctl: fix instance template WantedBy symlink construction
- texinfo: upgrade to 7.0.3
- unfs3: fix symlink time setting issue
- update-alternatives.bbclass: fix old override syntax
- vala: upgrade to 0.56.6
- waffle: upgrade to 1.7.2
- weston: add xwayland to *DEPENDS* for *PACKAGECONFIG* xwayland
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade to 1.14.2
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.8
- xwayland: upgrade to 23.1.1

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.2.1

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.2.1

- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Arslan Ahmad
- Bruce Ashfield

- Chen Qi
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enrico Jörns
- Jan Vermaete
- Joe Slater
- Johannes Schrimpf
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Kyle Russell
- Lee Chee Yang
- Luca Ceresoli
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Martin Siegfumfeldt
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Ming Liu
- Otavio Salvador
- Pawan Badganchi
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Piotr Łobacz
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Steve Sakoman
- Thomas Roos
- Virendra Thakur
- Wang Mingyu
- Yoann Congal
- Zhixiong Chi

**Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.2.1**

## poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.1
- Git Revision: c5c69f78fc7ce4ba361363c14352e4264ce7813f
- Release Artefact: poky-c5c69f78fc7ce4ba361363c14352e4264ce7813f
- sha: 057d7771dceebb949a79359d7d028a733a29ae7ecd98b60fefcff83fecb22eb7
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/poky-c5c69f78fc7ce4ba361363c14352e4264ce7813f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/poky-c5c69f78fc7ce4ba361363c14352e4264ce7813f.tar.bz2>

## openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.1
- Git Revision: 20cd64812d286c920bd766145ab1cd968e72667e
- Release Artefact: oecore-20cd64812d286c920bd766145ab1cd968e72667e
- sha: 877fb909af7aa51e1c962d33cfe91ba3e075c384716006aa1345b4bcb15a48ef
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/oecore-20cd64812d286c920bd766145ab1cd968e72667e.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/oecore-20cd64812d286c920bd766145ab1cd968e72667e.tar.bz2>

## meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.1
- Git Revision: cc9fd0a988dc1041035a6a6cafb2d1237ef38d8e
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-cc9fd0a988dc1041035a6a6cafb2d1237ef38d8e
- sha: 69ccc3ee503b5c35602889e85d28df64a5422ad0f1e55c96c94135b837bb4a1c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/meta-mingw-cc9fd0a988dc1041035a6a6cafb2d1237ef38d8e.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/meta-mingw-cc9fd0a988dc1041035a6a6cafb2d1237ef38d8e.tar.bz2>

## bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.4
- Tag: yocto-4.2.1
- Git Revision: d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c
- sha: 5edcb97cb545011226b778355bb840ebcc790552d4a885a0d83178153697ba7a
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.1/bitbake-d97d62e2cbe4bae17f0886f3b4759e8f9ba6d38c.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.1
- Git Revision: 6b04269bba72311e83139cc88b7a3539a5d832e8

## 15.4.4 Release notes for Yocto-4.2.2 (Mickledore)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.2.2

- binutils: Fix CVE-2023-1972
- cups: Fix CVE-2023-32324
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-28319, CVE-2023-28320, CVE-2023-28321 and CVE-2023-28322
- dbus: Fix CVE-2023-34969
- git: Fix CVE-2023-25652 and CVE-2023-29007
- git: Ignore CVE-2023-25815
- libwebp: Fix CVE-2023-1999
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2023-28484 and CVE-2023-29469
- libxpm: Fix CVE-2022-44617
- ninja: Ignore CVE-2021-4336
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-0464, CVE-2023-0465, CVE-2023-0466, CVE-2023-1255 and CVE-2023-2650
- perl: Fix CVE-2023-31484 and CVE-2023-31486
- sysstat: Fix CVE-2023-33204
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-25434, CVE-2023-26965 and CVE-2023-2731



- vim: Fix [CVE-2023-2426](#)

## Fixes in Yocto-4.2.2

- apr: Upgrade to 1.7.4
- avahi: fix D-Bus introspection
- babeltrace2: Always use BFD linker when building tests with ld-is-ld distro feature
- babeltrace2: Upgrade to 2.0.5
- baremetal-helloworld: Update [SRCREV](#) to fix entry addresses for ARM architectures
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.15
- binutils: move packaging of gprofng static lib into common .inc
- binutils: package static libs from gprofng
- binutils: stable 2.40 branch updates (7343182dd1)
- bitbake.conf: add unzstd in [HOSTTOOLS](#)
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix deferred task/multiconfig race issue
- bno\_plot.py, btt\_plot.py: Ask for python3 specifically
- build-appliance-image: Update to mickledore head revision
- busybox: Upgrade to 1.36.1
- cmake.bbclass: do not search host paths for find\_program()
- conf: add nice level to the hash config ignored variables
- connman: fix warning by specifying runstatedir at configure time
- cpio: Run ptests under ptest user
- dbus: Upgrade to 1.14.8
- devtool: Fix the wrong variable in srcuri\_entry
- dnf: only write the log lock to root for native dnf
- docs: bsp-guide: bsp: fix typo
- dpkg: Upgrade to v1.21.22
- e2fsprogs: Fix error SRCDIR when using usrmerge [DISTRO\\_FEATURES](#)
- e2fsprogs: fix ptest bug for second running
- ell: Upgrade to 0.57
- expect: Add ptest support
- fribidi: Upgrade to 1.0.13

- gawk: Upgrade to 5.2.2
- gcc : upgrade to v12.3
- gdb: fix crashes when debugging threads with Arm Pointer Authentication enabled
- gdb: Upgrade to 13.2
- git: Upgrade to 2.39.3
- glib-networking: use correct error code in ptest
- glibc: Pass linker choice via compiler flags
- glibc: stable 2.37 branch updates.
- gnupg: Upgrade to 2.4.2
- go.bbclass: don't use test to check output from ls
- go: Upgrade to 1.20.5
- go: Use -no-pie to build target cgo
- gobject-introspection: remove obsolete *DEPENDS*
- grub: submit determinism.patch upstream
- gstreamer1.0: Upgrade to 1.22.3
- gtk4: Upgrade to 4.10.4
- image-live.bbclass: respect *IMAGE\_MACHINE\_SUFFIX*
- image\_types: Fix reproducible builds for initramfs and UKI img
- inetutils: remove unused patch files
- ipk: Revert Decode byte data to string in manifest handling
- iso-codes: Upgrade to 4.15.0
- kernel: don't force PAHOLE=false
- kmod: remove unused ptest.patch
- kmscube: Correct *DEPENDS* to avoid overwrite
- layer.conf: Add missing dependency exclusion
- lib/terminal.py: Add urxvt terminal
- libbsd: Add correct license for all packages
- libdnf: Upgrade to 0.70.1
- libgcrypt: Upgrade to 1.10.2
- libgloss: remove unused patch file

- libmicrohttpd: Upgrade to 0.9.77
- libmodule-build-perl: Upgrade to 0.4234
- libx11: remove unused patch and *FILESEXTRAPATHS*
- libx11: Upgrade to 1.8.5
- libxfixes: Upgrade to v6.0.1
- libxft: Upgrade to 2.3.8
- libxi: Upgrade to v1.8.1
- libxml2: Do not use lld linker when building with tests on rv64
- libxml2: Upgrade to 2.10.4
- libxpm: Upgrade to 3.5.16
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20230515
- linux-yocto/5.15: cfg: fix DECNET configuration warning
- linux-yocto/5.15: Upgrade to v5.15.118
- linux-yocto/6.1: fix intermittent x86 boot hangs
- linux-yocto/6.1: Upgrade to v6.1.35
- linux-yocto: move build / debug dependencies to .inc
- logrotate: Do not create logrotate.status file
- maintainers.inc: correct Carlos Rafael Giani's email address
- maintainers.inc: correct unassigned entries
- maintainers.inc: unassign Adrian Bunk from wireless-regdb
- maintainers.inc: unassign Alistair Francis from opensbi
- maintainers.inc: unassign Andreas Müller from itstool entry
- maintainers.inc: unassign Chase Qi from libc-test
- maintainers.inc: unassign Oleksandr Kravchuk from python3 and all other items
- maintainers.inc: unassign Pascal Bach from cmake entry
- maintainers.inc: unassign Ricardo Neri from ovmf
- maintainers.inc: update version for gcc-source
- maintainers.inc: unassign Richard Weinberger from erofs-utils entry
- meta: depend on autoconf-archive-native, not autoconf-archive
- meta: lib: oe: npm\_registry: Add more safe characters

- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.2.1
- minicom: remove unused patch files
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: Upgrade to 20230416
- musl: Correct *SRC\_URI*
- oeqa/selftest/bbtests: add non-existent prefile/postfile tests
- oeqa/selftest/cases/devtool.py: skip all tests require folder a git repo
- oeqa: adding selftest-hello and use it to speed up tests
- openssh: Remove BSD-4-clause contents completely from codebase
- openssl: fix building on riscv32
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.1.1
- overview-manual: concepts.rst: Fix a typo
- parted: Add missing libuuid to linker cmdline for libparted-fs-resize.so
- perf: Make built-in libtraceevent plugins cohabit with external libtraceevent
- piglit: Add missing glslang dependencies
- piglit: Fix c++11-narrowing warnings in tests
- pkgconf: Upgrade to 1.9.5
- pm-utils: fix multilib confictions
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.2.2 release
- populate\_sdk\_base.bbclass: respect *MLPREFIX* for ptest-pkgs' s ptest-runner
- profile-manual: fix blktrace remote usage instructions
- psmisc: Set *ALTERNATIVE* for pstree to resolve conflict with busybox
- ptest-runner: Ensure data writes don' t race
- ptest-runner: Pull in "runner: Remove threads and mutexes" fix
- ptest-runner: Pull in sync fix to improve log warnings
- python3-bcrypt: Use BFD linker when building tests
- python3-numpy: remove NPY\_INLINE, use inline instead
- qemu: a pending patch was submitted and accepted upstream
- qemu: remove unused qemu-7.0.0-glibc-2.36.patch
- qemurunner.py: fix error message about qmp
- qemurunner: avoid leaking server\_socket

- ref-manual: add clarification for *SRCREV*
- ref-manual: classes.rst: fix typo
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: add post func remove\_unused\_dnf\_log\_lock
- rpcsvc-proto: Upgrade to 1.4.4
- rpm: drop unused 0001-Rip-out-partial-support-for-unused-MD2-and-RIPEMD160.patch
- rpm: Upgrade to 4.18.1
- rpm: write macros under libdir
- runqemu-gen-tapdevs: Refactoring
- runqemu-ifupdown/get-tapdevs: Add support for ip tuntap
- scripts/runqemu: allocate unfsd ports in a way that doesn't race or clash with unrelated processes
- scripts/runqemu: split lock dir creation into a reusable function
- scripts: fix buildstats diff/summary hard bound to host python3
- sdk.py: error out when moving file fails
- sdk.py: fix moving dnf contents
- selftest/license: Exclude from world
- selftest/reproducible: Allow native/cross reuse in test
- serf: Upgrade to 1.3.10
- staging.bbclass: do not add extend\_recipe\_sysroot to prefuncs of prepare\_recipe\_sysroot
- strace: Disable failing test
- strace: Merge two similar patches
- strace: Update patches/tests with upstream fixes
- sysfsutils: fetch a supported fork from github
- systemd-systemctl: support instance expansion in WantedBy
- systemd: Drop a backport
- tiff: Remove unused patch from tiff
- uninative: Upgrade to 3.10 to support gcc 13
- uninative: Upgrade to 4.0 to include latest gcc 13.1.1
- unzip: fix configure check for cross compilation
- unzip: remove hardcoded LARGE\_FILE\_SUPPORT
- useradd-example: package typo correction

- useradd-staticids.bbclass: improve error message
- v86d: Improve kernel dependency
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.1527
- weston-init: add profile to point users to global socket
- weston-init: add the weston user to the wayland group
- weston-init: add weston user to the render group
- weston-init: fix the mixed indentation
- weston-init: guard against systemd configs
- weston-init: make sure the render group exists
- wget: Upgrade to 1.21.4
- wireless-regdb: Upgrade to 2023.05.03
- xdpinfo: Upgrade to 1.3.4
- xf86-video-intel: Use the HTTPS protocol to fetch the Git repositories
- xinput: upgrade to v1.6.4
- xwininfo: upgrade to v1.1.6
- xz: Upgrade to 5.4.3
- yocto-bsps: update to v5.15.106
- zip: fix configure check by using `_Static_assert`
- zip: remove unnecessary `LARGE_FILE_SUPPORT CLFLAGS`

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.2.2

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.2.2

- Alberto Planas
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin
- Andrej Valek
- Andrew Jeffery
- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli

- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li
- Charlie Wu
- Chen Qi
- Chi Xu
- Daniel Ammann
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ed Beronet
- Eero Aaltonen
- Fabien Mahot
- Frieder Paape
- Frieder Schrempf
- Hannu Lounento
- Ian Ray
- Jermain Horsman
- Jörg Sommer
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lorenzo Arena
- Marc Ferland
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Halstead
- Mikko Rapeli
- Mingli Yu
- Natasha Bailey

- Nikhil R
- Pablo Saavedra
- Paul Gortmaker
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Qiu Tingting
- Quentin Schulz
- Randolph Sapp
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Richard Purdie
- Riyaz Khan
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Sanjay Chitroda
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Sudip Mukherjee
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Thomas Roos
- Tim Orling
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Gamblin
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen



**Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.2.2**

## poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.2
- Git Revision: 6e17b3e644ca15b8b4afd071ccaa6f172a0e681a
- Release Artefact: poky-6e17b3e644ca15b8b4afd071ccaa6f172a0e681a
- sha: c0b4dadcf00b97d866dd4cc2f162474da2c3e3289badaa42a978bff1d479af99
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/poky-6e17b3e644ca15b8b4afd071ccaa6f172a0e681a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/poky-6e17b3e644ca15b8b4afd071ccaa6f172a0e681a.tar.bz2>

## openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.2
- Git Revision: 3ef283e02b0b91daf64c3a589e1f6bb68d4f5aa1
- Release Artefact: oecore-3ef283e02b0b91daf64c3a589e1f6bb68d4f5aa1
- sha: d2fd127f46e626fa4456c193af3dbd25d4b2565db59bc23be69a3b2dd4febed5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/oecore-3ef283e02b0b91daf64c3a589e1f6bb68d4f5aa1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/oecore-3ef283e02b0b91daf64c3a589e1f6bb68d4f5aa1.tar.bz2>

## meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.2
- Git Revision: 4608d0bb7e47c52b8f6e9be259bfb1716fda9fd6
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-4608d0bb7e47c52b8f6e9be259bfb1716fda9fd6
- sha: fcbae0dedb363477492b86b8f997e06f995793285535b24dc66038845483eeef
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/meta-mingw-4608d0bb7e47c52b8f6e9be259bfb1716fda9fd6.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/meta-mingw-4608d0bb7e47c52b8f6e9be259bfb1716fda9fd6.tar.bz2>

## bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.4
- Tag: yocto-4.2.2
- Git Revision: 08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7
- Release Artefact: bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7
- sha: 1d070c133bfb6502ac04befbf082cbfda7582c8b1c48296a788384352e5061fd
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.2/bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.2
- Git Revision: 54d849d259a332389beea159d789f8fa92871475

### 15.4.5 Release notes for Yocto-4.2.3 (Mickledore)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.2.3

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-2828 and CVE-2023-2911
- cups: Fix CVE-2023-34241
- dmidecode: Fix CVE-2023-30630
- erofs-utils: Fix CVE-2023-33551 and CVE-2023-33552
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-36664
- go: Fix CVE-2023-24531
- libarchive: ignore CVE-2023-30571
- libjpeg-turbo: Fix CVE-2023-2804
- libx11: Fix CVE-2023-3138
- ncurses: Fix CVE-2023-29491
- openssh: Fix CVE-2023-38408
- python3-certifi: Fix CVE-2023-37920
- python3-requests: Fix CVE-2023-32681
- python3: Ignore CVE-2023-36632

- qemu: fix CVE-2023-0330, CVE-2023-2861, CVE-2023-3255 and CVE-2023-3301
- ruby: Fix CVE-2023-36617
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-2609 and CVE-2023-2610
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2023-27932 and CVE-2023-27954

### Fixes in Yocto-4.2.3

- acpica: Update *SRC\_URI*
- automake: fix buildtest patch
- baremetal-helloworld: Fix race condition
- bind: upgrade to v9.18.17
- binutils: stable 2.40 branch updates
- build-appliance-image: Update to mickledore head revision
- cargo.bbclass: set up cargo environment in common do\_compile
- conf.py: add macro for Mitre CVE links
- curl: ensure all ptest failures are caught
- cve-update-nvd2-native: actually use API keys
- cve-update-nvd2-native: fix cvssV3 metrics
- cve-update-nvd2-native: handle all configuration nodes, not just first
- cve-update-nvd2-native: increase retry count
- cve-update-nvd2-native: log a little more
- cve-update-nvd2-native: retry all errors and sleep between retries
- cve-update-nvd2-native: use exact times, don't truncate
- dev-manual: wic.rst: Update native tools build command
- devtool/upgrade: raise an error if extracting source produces more than one directory
- diffutils: upgrade to 3.10
- docs: ref-manual: terms: fix typos in *SPDX* term
- file: fix the way path is written to environment-setup.d
- file: return wrapper to fix builds when file is in buildtools-tarball
- freetype: upgrade to 2.13.1
- gcc-testsuite: Fix ppc cpu specification
- gcc: don't pass `-enable-standard-branch-protection`

- glibc-locale: use stricter matching for metapackages' runtime dependencies
- glibc-testsuite: Fix network restrictions causing test failures
- glibc/check-test-wrapper: don' t emit warnings from ssh
- go: upgrade to 1.20.6
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade to 1.22.4
- ifupdown: install missing directories
- kernel-module-split add systemd modulesloaddir and modprobedir config
- kernel-module-split: install config modules directories only when they are needed
- kernel-module-split: make autoload and probeconf distribution specific
- kernel-module-split: use context manager to open files
- kernel: Fix path comparison in kernel staging dir symlinking
- kernel: config modules directories are handled by kernel-module-split
- kernel: don' t fail if Modules.symvers doesn' t exist
- libassuan: upgrade to 2.5.6
- libksba: upgrade to 1.6.4
- libnss-nis: upgrade to 3.2
- libproxy: fetch from git
- libwebp: upgrade to 1.3.1
- libx11: upgrade to 1.8.6
- libxcrypt: fix hard-coded “.so” extension
- linux-firmware : Add firmware of RTL8822 serie
- linux-firmware: Fix mediatek mt7601u firmware path
- linux-firmware: package firmare for Dragonboard 410c
- linux-firmware: split platform-specific Adreno shaders to separate packages
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230625
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.124
- linux-yocto/6.1: cfg: update ima.cfg to match current meta-integrity
- linux-yocto/6.1: upgrade to v6.1.38
- ltp: Add kernel loopback module dependency
- ltp: add *RDEPENDS* on findutils

- ltng-ust: upgrade to 2.13.6
- machine/arch-arm64: add -mbranch-protection=standard
- maintainers.inc: Modify email address
- mdadm: add util-linux-blockdev ptest dependency
- mdadm: fix 07revert-inplace ptest
- mdadm: fix segfaults when running ptests
- mdadm: fix util-linux ptest dependency
- mdadm: re-add mdadm-ptest to PTESTS\_SLOW
- mdadm: skip running known broken ptests
- meson.bbclass: Point to llvm-config from native sysroot
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.10
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.11
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.2.2
- oeqa/runtime/cases/rpm: fix wait\_for\_no\_process\_for\_user failure case
- oeqa/runtime/ltp: Increase ltp test output timeout
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: add unit test for “devtool add -b”
- oeqa/ssh: Further improve process exit handling
- oeqa/target/ssh: Ensure EAGAIN doesn't truncate output
- oeqa/utis/nfs: allow requesting non-udp ports
- openssh: upgrade to 9.3p2
- openssl: add PERLEXTERNAL path to test its existence
- openssl: use a glob on the PERLEXTERNAL to track updates on the path
- opkg-utils: upgrade to 0.6.2
- opkg: upgrade to 0.6.2
- pkgconf: update *SRC\_URI*
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.2.3 release
- poky.conf: update *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS* to match autobuilder
- ptest-runner: Pull in parallel test fixes and output handling
- python3-certifi: upgrade to 2023.7.22
- python3: fix missing comma in get\_module\_deps3.py

- recipetool: Fix inherit in created -native\* recipes
- ref-manual: LTS releases now supported for 4 years
- ref-manual: document image-specific variant of *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE*
- ref-manual: releases.svg: updates
- resulttool/resultutils: allow index generation despite corrupt json
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: Revert “add post func remove\_unused\_dnf\_log\_lock”
- rootfs: Add debugfs package db file copy and cleanup
- rootfs\_rpm: don't depend on opkg-native for update-alternatives
- rpm: Pick debugfs package db files/dirs explicitly
- rust-common.bbclass: move musl-specific linking fix from rust-source.inc
- scripts/oe-setup-builddir: copy conf-notes.txt to build dir
- scripts/resulttool: add mention about new detected tests
- selftest/cases/glibc.py: fix the override syntax
- selftest/cases/glibc.py: increase the memory for testing
- selftest/cases/glibc.py: switch to using NFS over TCP
- shadow-sysroot: add license information
- systemd-systemctl: fix errors in instance name expansion
- taglib: upgrade to 1.13.1
- target/ssh: Ensure exit code set for commands
- tcf-agent: upgrade to 1.8.0
- testimage/oeqa: Drop testimage\_dump\_host functionality
- tiff: upgrade to 4.5.1
- uboot-extlinux-config.bbclass: fix old override syntax in comment
- util-linux: add alternative links for ipc,ipcrm
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.1592
- webkitgtk: upgrade to 2.38.6
- weston: Cleanup and fix x11 and xwayland dependencies

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.2.3

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.2.3

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Andrej Valek
- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Benjamin Bouvier
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li
- Chen Qi
- Daniel Semkowicz
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enrico Scholz
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Joe Slater
- Joel Stanley
- Jose Quaresma
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Hatle
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opendenacker

- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Oleksandr Hnatiuk
- Ovidiu Panait
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Sanjana
- Sakib Sajal
- Staffan Rydén
- Steve Sakoman
- Stéphane Veyret
- Sudip Mukherjee
- Thomas Roos
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Gamblin
- Wang Mingyu
- Yi Zhao
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade
- Yuta Hayama

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.2.3

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `mickledore`
- Tag: `yocto-4.2.3`
- Git Revision: `aa63b25cbe25d89ab07ca11ee72c17cab68df8de`
- Release Artefact: `poky-aa63b25cbe25d89ab07ca11ee72c17cab68df8de`
- sha: `9e2b40fc25f7984b3227126ec9b8aa68d3747c8821fb7bf8cb635fc143f894c3`



- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/poky-aa63b25cbe25d89ab07ca11ee72c17cab68df8de.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/poky-aa63b25cbe25d89ab07ca11ee72c17cab68df8de.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.3
- Git Revision: 7e3489c0c5970389c8a239dc7b367bcadf554eb5
- Release Artefact: oecore-7e3489c0c5970389c8a239dc7b367bcadf554eb5
- sha: 68620aca7c9db6b9a65d9853cacff4e60578f0df39e3e37114e062e1667ba724
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/oecore-7e3489c0c5970389c8a239dc7b367bcadf554eb5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/oecore-7e3489c0c5970389c8a239dc7b367bcadf554eb5.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.3
- Git Revision: 92258028e1b5664a9f832541d5c4f6de0bd05e07
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-92258028e1b5664a9f832541d5c4f6de0bd05e07
- sha: ee081460b5dff4fb8dd4869ce5631718dbaaffbede9532b879b854c18f1b3f5d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/meta-mingw-92258028e1b5664a9f832541d5c4f6de0bd05e07.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/meta-mingw-92258028e1b5664a9f832541d5c4f6de0bd05e07.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.4
- Tag: yocto-4.2.3
- Git Revision: 08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7
- Release Artefact: bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7
- sha: 1d070c133bfb6502ac04befbf082cbfda7582c8b1c48296a788384352e5061fd

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.3/bitbake-08033b63ae442c774bd3fce62844eac23e6882d7.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.3
- Git Revision: 8e6752a9e55d16f3713e248b37f9d4d2745a2375

## 15.4.6 Release notes for Yocto-4.2.4 (Mickledore)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.2.4

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-3341 and CVE-2023-4236
- binutils: Fix CVE-2023-39128
- cups: fix CVE-2023-4504
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-28320, CVE-2023-32001, CVE-2023-38039, CVE-2023-38545 and CVE-2023-38546
- dmidecode: fix for CVE-2023-30630
- dropbear: fix CVE-2023-36328
- ffmpeg: Ignore CVE-2023-39018
- gcc: Fix CVE-2023-4039
- gdb: Fix CVE-2023-39128
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-38559 and CVE-2023-43115
- glibc: Fix CVE-2023-4527 and CVE-2023-4806
- go: Fix CVE-2023-29409 and CVE-2023-39533
- grub: Fix CVE-2023-4692 and CVE-2023-4693
- gstreamer: Fix CVE-2023-40474, CVE-2023-40475 and CVE-2023-40476
- inetutils: fix CVE-2023-40303
- libsvg: Fix CVE-2023-38633
- libssh2: Fix CVE-2020-22218
- libwebp: Fix CVE-2023-4863 and CVE-2023-5129
- libx11: Fix CVE-2023-43785, CVE-2023-43786 and CVE-2023-43787
- libxpm: Fix CVE-2023-43788 and CVE-2023-43789

- **linux-yocto/6.1: Ignore** CVE-2003-1604, CVE-2004-0230, CVE-2006-3635, CVE-2006-5331, CVE-2006-6128, CVE-2007-4774, CVE-2007-6761, CVE-2007-6762, CVE-2008-7316, CVE-2009-2692, CVE-2010-0008, CVE-2010-3432, CVE-2010-4648, CVE-2010-5313, CVE-2010-5328, CVE-2010-5329, CVE-2010-5331, CVE-2010-5332, CVE-2011-4098, CVE-2011-4131, CVE-2011-4915, CVE-2011-5321, CVE-2011-5327, CVE-2012-0957, CVE-2012-2119, CVE-2012-2136, CVE-2012-2137, CVE-2012-2313, CVE-2012-2319, CVE-2012-2372, CVE-2012-2375, CVE-2012-2390, CVE-2012-2669, CVE-2012-2744, CVE-2012-2745, CVE-2012-3364, CVE-2012-3375, CVE-2012-3400, CVE-2012-3412, CVE-2012-3430, CVE-2012-3510, CVE-2012-3511, CVE-2012-3520, CVE-2012-3552, CVE-2012-4398, CVE-2012-4444, CVE-2012-4461, CVE-2012-4467, CVE-2012-4508, CVE-2012-4530, CVE-2012-4565, CVE-2012-5374, CVE-2012-5375, CVE-2012-5517, CVE-2012-6536, CVE-2012-6537, CVE-2012-6538, CVE-2012-6539, CVE-2012-6540, CVE-2012-6541, CVE-2012-6542, CVE-2012-6543, CVE-2012-6544, CVE-2012-6545, CVE-2012-6546, CVE-2012-6547, CVE-2012-6548, CVE-2012-6549, CVE-2012-6638, CVE-2012-6647, CVE-2012-6657, CVE-2012-6689, CVE-2012-6701, CVE-2012-6703, CVE-2012-6704, CVE-2012-6712, CVE-2013-0160, CVE-2013-0190, CVE-2013-0216, CVE-2013-0217, CVE-2013-0228, CVE-2013-0231, CVE-2013-0268, CVE-2013-0290, CVE-2013-0309, CVE-2013-0310, CVE-2013-0311, CVE-2013-0313, CVE-2013-0343, CVE-2013-0349, CVE-2013-0871, CVE-2013-0913, CVE-2013-0914, CVE-2013-1059, CVE-2013-1763, CVE-2013-1767, CVE-2013-1772, CVE-2013-1773, CVE-2013-1774, CVE-2013-1792, CVE-2013-1796, CVE-2013-1797, CVE-2013-1798, CVE-2013-1819, CVE-2013-1826, CVE-2013-1827, CVE-2013-1828, CVE-2013-1848, CVE-2013-1858, CVE-2013-1860, CVE-2013-1928, CVE-2013-1929, CVE-2013-1943, CVE-2013-1956, CVE-2013-1957, CVE-2013-1958, CVE-2013-1959, CVE-2013-1979, CVE-2013-2015, CVE-2013-2017, CVE-2013-2058, CVE-2013-2094, CVE-2013-2128, CVE-2013-2140, CVE-2013-2141, CVE-2013-2146, CVE-2013-2147, CVE-2013-2148, CVE-2013-2164, CVE-2013-2206, CVE-2013-2232, CVE-2013-2234, CVE-2013-2237, CVE-2013-2546, CVE-2013-2547, CVE-2013-2548, CVE-2013-2596, CVE-2013-2634, CVE-2013-2635, CVE-2013-2636, CVE-2013-2850, CVE-2013-2851, CVE-2013-2852, CVE-2013-2888, CVE-2013-2889, CVE-2013-2890, CVE-2013-2891, CVE-2013-2892, CVE-2013-2893, CVE-2013-2894, CVE-2013-2895, CVE-2013-2896, CVE-2013-2897, CVE-2013-2898, CVE-2013-2899, CVE-2013-2929, CVE-2013-2930, CVE-2013-3076, CVE-2013-3222, CVE-2013-3223, CVE-2013-3224, CVE-2013-3225, CVE-2013-3226, CVE-2013-3227, CVE-2013-3228, CVE-2013-3229, CVE-2013-3230, CVE-2013-3231, CVE-2013-3232, CVE-2013-3233, CVE-2013-3234, CVE-2013-3235, CVE-2013-3236, CVE-2013-3237, CVE-2013-3301, CVE-2013-3302, CVE-2013-4125, CVE-2013-4127, CVE-2013-4129, CVE-2013-4162, CVE-2013-4163, CVE-2013-4205, CVE-2013-4220, CVE-2013-4247, CVE-2013-4254, CVE-2013-4270, CVE-2013-4299, CVE-2013-4300, CVE-2013-4312, CVE-2013-4343, CVE-2013-4345, CVE-2013-4348, CVE-2013-4350, CVE-2013-4387, CVE-2013-4470, CVE-2013-4483, CVE-2013-4511, CVE-2013-4512, CVE-2013-4513, CVE-2013-4514, CVE-2013-4515, CVE-2013-4516, CVE-2013-4563, CVE-2013-4579, CVE-2013-4587, CVE-2013-4588, CVE-2013-4591, CVE-2013-4592, CVE-2013-5634, CVE-2013-6282, CVE-2013-6367, CVE-2013-6368, CVE-2013-6376, CVE-2013-6378, CVE-2013-6380, CVE-2013-6381, CVE-2013-6382, CVE-2013-6383, CVE-2013-6431, CVE-2013-6432, CVE-2013-6885, CVE-2013-7026, CVE-2013-7027, CVE-2013-7263, CVE-2013-7264, CVE-2013-7265, CVE-2013-7266, CVE-2013-7267, CVE-2013-7268, CVE-2013-7269, CVE-2013-7270, CVE-2013-7271, CVE-2013-7281, CVE-2013-7339, CVE-2013-7348, CVE-2013-7421, CVE-2013-7446, CVE-2013-7470, CVE-2014-0038, CVE-2014-0049, CVE-2014-0055, CVE-2014-0069, CVE-2014-0077, CVE-2014-0100, CVE-2014-0101, CVE-2014-0102, CVE-2014-0131, CVE-2014-0155, CVE-2014-0181, CVE-2014-0196, CVE-2014-

0203, CVE-2014-0205, CVE-2014-0206, CVE-2014-1438, CVE-2014-1444, CVE-2014-1445, CVE-2014-1446, CVE-2014-1690, CVE-2014-1737, CVE-2014-1738, CVE-2014-1739, CVE-2014-1874, CVE-2014-2038, CVE-2014-2039, CVE-2014-2309, CVE-2014-2523, CVE-2014-2568, CVE-2014-2580, CVE-2014-2672, CVE-2014-2673, CVE-2014-2678, CVE-2014-2706, CVE-2014-2739, CVE-2014-2851, CVE-2014-2889, CVE-2014-3122, CVE-2014-3144, CVE-2014-3145, CVE-2014-3153, CVE-2014-3180, CVE-2014-3181, CVE-2014-3182, CVE-2014-3183, CVE-2014-3184, CVE-2014-3185, CVE-2014-3186, CVE-2014-3534, CVE-2014-3535, CVE-2014-3601, CVE-2014-3610, CVE-2014-3611, CVE-2014-3631, CVE-2014-3645, CVE-2014-3646, CVE-2014-3647, CVE-2014-3673, CVE-2014-3687, CVE-2014-3688, CVE-2014-3690, CVE-2014-3917, CVE-2014-3940, CVE-2014-4014, CVE-2014-4027, CVE-2014-4157, CVE-2014-4171, CVE-2014-4508, CVE-2014-4608, CVE-2014-4611, CVE-2014-4652, CVE-2014-4653, CVE-2014-4654, CVE-2014-4655, CVE-2014-4656, CVE-2014-4667, CVE-2014-4699, CVE-2014-4943, CVE-2014-5045, CVE-2014-5077, CVE-2014-5206, CVE-2014-5207, CVE-2014-5471, CVE-2014-5472, CVE-2014-6410, CVE-2014-6416, CVE-2014-6417, CVE-2014-6418, CVE-2014-7145, CVE-2014-7283, CVE-2014-7284, CVE-2014-7822, CVE-2014-7825, CVE-2014-7826, CVE-2014-7841, CVE-2014-7842, CVE-2014-7843, CVE-2014-7970, CVE-2014-7975, CVE-2014-8086, CVE-2014-8133, CVE-2014-8134, CVE-2014-8159, CVE-2014-8160, CVE-2014-8171, CVE-2014-8172, CVE-2014-8173, CVE-2014-8369, CVE-2014-8480, CVE-2014-8481, CVE-2014-8559, CVE-2014-8709, CVE-2014-8884, CVE-2014-8989, CVE-2014-9090, CVE-2014-9322, CVE-2014-9419, CVE-2014-9420, CVE-2014-9428, CVE-2014-9529, CVE-2014-9584, CVE-2014-9585, CVE-2014-9644, CVE-2014-9683, CVE-2014-9710, CVE-2014-9715, CVE-2014-9717, CVE-2014-9728, CVE-2014-9729, CVE-2014-9730, CVE-2014-9731, CVE-2014-9803, CVE-2014-9870, CVE-2014-9888, CVE-2014-9895, CVE-2014-9903, CVE-2014-9904, CVE-2014-9914, CVE-2014-9922, CVE-2014-9940, CVE-2015-0239, CVE-2015-0274, CVE-2015-0275, CVE-2015-1333, CVE-2015-1339, CVE-2015-1350, CVE-2015-1420, CVE-2015-1421, CVE-2015-1465, CVE-2015-1573, CVE-2015-1593, CVE-2015-1805, CVE-2015-2041, CVE-2015-2042, CVE-2015-2150, CVE-2015-2666, CVE-2015-2672, CVE-2015-2686, CVE-2015-2830, CVE-2015-2922, CVE-2015-2925, CVE-2015-3212, CVE-2015-3214, CVE-2015-3288, CVE-2015-3290, CVE-2015-3291, CVE-2015-3331, CVE-2015-3339, CVE-2015-3636, CVE-2015-4001, CVE-2015-4002, CVE-2015-4003, CVE-2015-4004, CVE-2015-4036, CVE-2015-4167, CVE-2015-4170, CVE-2015-4176, CVE-2015-4177, CVE-2015-4178, CVE-2015-4692, CVE-2015-4700, CVE-2015-5156, CVE-2015-5157, CVE-2015-5257, CVE-2015-5283, CVE-2015-5307, CVE-2015-5327, CVE-2015-5364, CVE-2015-5366, CVE-2015-5697, CVE-2015-5706, CVE-2015-5707, CVE-2015-6252, CVE-2015-6526, CVE-2015-6937, CVE-2015-7509, CVE-2015-7513, CVE-2015-7515, CVE-2015-7550, CVE-2015-7566, CVE-2015-7613, CVE-2015-7799, CVE-2015-7833, CVE-2015-7872, CVE-2015-7884, CVE-2015-7885, CVE-2015-7990, CVE-2015-8104, CVE-2015-8215, CVE-2015-8324, CVE-2015-8374, CVE-2015-8539, CVE-2015-8543, CVE-2015-8550, CVE-2015-8551, CVE-2015-8552, CVE-2015-8553, CVE-2015-8569, CVE-2015-8575, CVE-2015-8660, CVE-2015-8709, CVE-2015-8746, CVE-2015-8767, CVE-2015-8785, CVE-2015-8787, CVE-2015-8812, CVE-2015-8816, CVE-2015-8830, CVE-2015-8839, CVE-2015-8844, CVE-2015-8845, CVE-2015-8950, CVE-2015-8952, CVE-2015-8953, CVE-2015-8955, CVE-2015-8956, CVE-2015-8961, CVE-2015-8962, CVE-2015-8963, CVE-2015-8964, CVE-2015-8966, CVE-2015-8967, CVE-2015-8970, CVE-2015-9004, CVE-2015-9016, CVE-2015-9289, CVE-2016-0617, CVE-2016-0723, CVE-2016-0728, CVE-2016-0758, CVE-2016-0821, CVE-2016-0823, CVE-2016-10044, CVE-2016-10088, CVE-2016-10147, CVE-2016-10150, CVE-2016-10153, CVE-2016-10154, CVE-2016-10200, CVE-2016-10208, CVE-2016-10229, CVE-2016-10318, CVE-2016-10723, CVE-2016-10741,

CVE-2016-10764, CVE-2016-10905, CVE-2016-10906, CVE-2016-10907, CVE-2016-1237, CVE-2016-1575, CVE-2016-1576, CVE-2016-1583, CVE-2016-2053, CVE-2016-2069, CVE-2016-2070, CVE-2016-2085, CVE-2016-2117, CVE-2016-2143, CVE-2016-2184, CVE-2016-2185, CVE-2016-2186, CVE-2016-2187, CVE-2016-2188, CVE-2016-2383, CVE-2016-2384, CVE-2016-2543, CVE-2016-2544, CVE-2016-2545, CVE-2016-2546, CVE-2016-2547, CVE-2016-2548, CVE-2016-2549, CVE-2016-2550, CVE-2016-2782, CVE-2016-2847, CVE-2016-3044, CVE-2016-3070, CVE-2016-3134, CVE-2016-3135, CVE-2016-3136, CVE-2016-3137, CVE-2016-3138, CVE-2016-3139, CVE-2016-3140, CVE-2016-3156, CVE-2016-3157, CVE-2016-3672, CVE-2016-3689, CVE-2016-3713, CVE-2016-3841, CVE-2016-3857, CVE-2016-3951, CVE-2016-3955, CVE-2016-3961, CVE-2016-4440, CVE-2016-4470, CVE-2016-4482, CVE-2016-4485, CVE-2016-4486, CVE-2016-4557, CVE-2016-4558, CVE-2016-4565, CVE-2016-4568, CVE-2016-4569, CVE-2016-4578, CVE-2016-4580, CVE-2016-4581, CVE-2016-4794, CVE-2016-4805, CVE-2016-4913, CVE-2016-4951, CVE-2016-4997, CVE-2016-4998, CVE-2016-5195, CVE-2016-5243, CVE-2016-5244, CVE-2016-5400, CVE-2016-5412, CVE-2016-5696, CVE-2016-5728, CVE-2016-5828, CVE-2016-5829, CVE-2016-6130, CVE-2016-6136, CVE-2016-6156, CVE-2016-6162, CVE-2016-6187, CVE-2016-6197, CVE-2016-6198, CVE-2016-6213, CVE-2016-6327, CVE-2016-6480, CVE-2016-6516, CVE-2016-6786, CVE-2016-6787, CVE-2016-6828, CVE-2016-7039, CVE-2016-7042, CVE-2016-7097, CVE-2016-7117, CVE-2016-7425, CVE-2016-7910, CVE-2016-7911, CVE-2016-7912, CVE-2016-7913, CVE-2016-7914, CVE-2016-7915, CVE-2016-7916, CVE-2016-7917, CVE-2016-8399, CVE-2016-8405, CVE-2016-8630, CVE-2016-8632, CVE-2016-8633, CVE-2016-8636, CVE-2016-8645, CVE-2016-8646, CVE-2016-8650, CVE-2016-8655, CVE-2016-8658, CVE-2016-8666, CVE-2016-9083, CVE-2016-9084, CVE-2016-9120, CVE-2016-9178, CVE-2016-9191, CVE-2016-9313, CVE-2016-9555, CVE-2016-9576, CVE-2016-9588, CVE-2016-9604, CVE-2016-9685, CVE-2016-9754, CVE-2016-9755, CVE-2016-9756, CVE-2016-9777, CVE-2016-9793, CVE-2016-9794, CVE-2016-9806, CVE-2016-9919, CVE-2017-0605, CVE-2017-0627, CVE-2017-0750, CVE-2017-0786, CVE-2017-0861, CVE-2017-1000, CVE-2017-1000111, CVE-2017-1000112, CVE-2017-1000251, CVE-2017-1000252, CVE-2017-1000253, CVE-2017-1000255, CVE-2017-1000363, CVE-2017-1000364, CVE-2017-1000365, CVE-2017-1000370, CVE-2017-1000371, CVE-2017-1000379, CVE-2017-1000380, CVE-2017-1000405, CVE-2017-1000407, CVE-2017-1000410, CVE-2017-10661, CVE-2017-10662, CVE-2017-10663, CVE-2017-10810, CVE-2017-10911, CVE-2017-11089, CVE-2017-11176, CVE-2017-11472, CVE-2017-11473, CVE-2017-11600, CVE-2017-12134, CVE-2017-12146, CVE-2017-12153, CVE-2017-12154, CVE-2017-12168, CVE-2017-12188, CVE-2017-12190, CVE-2017-12192, CVE-2017-12193, CVE-2017-12762, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13166, CVE-2017-13167, CVE-2017-13168, CVE-2017-13215, CVE-2017-13216, CVE-2017-13220, CVE-2017-13305, CVE-2017-13686, CVE-2017-13695, CVE-2017-13715, CVE-2017-14051, CVE-2017-14106, CVE-2017-14140, CVE-2017-14156, CVE-2017-14340, CVE-2017-14489, CVE-2017-14497, CVE-2017-14954, CVE-2017-14991, CVE-2017-15102, CVE-2017-15115, CVE-2017-15116, CVE-2017-15121, CVE-2017-15126, CVE-2017-15127, CVE-2017-15128, CVE-2017-15129, CVE-2017-15265, CVE-2017-15274, CVE-2017-15299, CVE-2017-15306, CVE-2017-15537, CVE-2017-15649, CVE-2017-15868, CVE-2017-15951, CVE-2017-16525, CVE-2017-16526, CVE-2017-16527, CVE-2017-16528, CVE-2017-16529, CVE-2017-16530, CVE-2017-16531, CVE-2017-16532, CVE-2017-16533, CVE-2017-16534, CVE-2017-16535, CVE-2017-16536, CVE-2017-16537, CVE-2017-16538, CVE-2017-16643, CVE-2017-16644, CVE-2017-16645, CVE-2017-16646, CVE-2017-16647, CVE-2017-16648, CVE-2017-16649, CVE-2017-16650, CVE-2017-16911, CVE-2017-16912, CVE-2017-16913, CVE-2017-16914, CVE-2017-16939, CVE-2017-16994, CVE-2017-16995, CVE-2017-

16996, CVE-2017-17052, CVE-2017-17053, CVE-2017-17448, CVE-2017-17449, CVE-2017-17450, CVE-2017-17558, CVE-2017-17712, CVE-2017-17741, CVE-2017-17805, CVE-2017-17806, CVE-2017-17807, CVE-2017-17852, CVE-2017-17853, CVE-2017-17854, CVE-2017-17855, CVE-2017-17856, CVE-2017-17857, CVE-2017-17862, CVE-2017-17863, CVE-2017-17864, CVE-2017-17975, CVE-2017-18017, CVE-2017-18075, CVE-2017-18079, CVE-2017-18174, CVE-2017-18193, CVE-2017-18200, CVE-2017-18202, CVE-2017-18203, CVE-2017-18204, CVE-2017-18208, CVE-2017-18216, CVE-2017-18218, CVE-2017-18221, CVE-2017-18222, CVE-2017-18224, CVE-2017-18232, CVE-2017-18241, CVE-2017-18249, CVE-2017-18255, CVE-2017-18257, CVE-2017-18261, CVE-2017-18270, CVE-2017-18344, CVE-2017-18360, CVE-2017-18379, CVE-2017-18509, CVE-2017-18549, CVE-2017-18550, CVE-2017-18551, CVE-2017-18552, CVE-2017-18595, CVE-2017-2583, CVE-2017-2584, CVE-2017-2596, CVE-2017-2618, CVE-2017-2634, CVE-2017-2636, CVE-2017-2647, CVE-2017-2671, CVE-2017-5123, CVE-2017-5546, CVE-2017-5547, CVE-2017-5548, CVE-2017-5549, CVE-2017-5550, CVE-2017-5551, CVE-2017-5576, CVE-2017-5577, CVE-2017-5669, CVE-2017-5715, CVE-2017-5753, CVE-2017-5754, CVE-2017-5897, CVE-2017-5967, CVE-2017-5970, CVE-2017-5972, CVE-2017-5986, CVE-2017-6001, CVE-2017-6074, CVE-2017-6214, CVE-2017-6345, CVE-2017-6346, CVE-2017-6347, CVE-2017-6348, CVE-2017-6353, CVE-2017-6874, CVE-2017-6951, CVE-2017-7184, CVE-2017-7187, CVE-2017-7261, CVE-2017-7273, CVE-2017-7277, CVE-2017-7294, CVE-2017-7308, CVE-2017-7346, CVE-2017-7374, CVE-2017-7472, CVE-2017-7477, CVE-2017-7482, CVE-2017-7487, CVE-2017-7495, CVE-2017-7518, CVE-2017-7533, CVE-2017-7541, CVE-2017-7542, CVE-2017-7558, CVE-2017-7616, CVE-2017-7618, CVE-2017-7645, CVE-2017-7889, CVE-2017-7895, CVE-2017-7979, CVE-2017-8061, CVE-2017-8062, CVE-2017-8063, CVE-2017-8064, CVE-2017-8065, CVE-2017-8066, CVE-2017-8067, CVE-2017-8068, CVE-2017-8069, CVE-2017-8070, CVE-2017-8071, CVE-2017-8072, CVE-2017-8106, CVE-2017-8240, CVE-2017-8797, CVE-2017-8824, CVE-2017-8831, CVE-2017-8890, CVE-2017-8924, CVE-2017-8925, CVE-2017-9059, CVE-2017-9074, CVE-2017-9075, CVE-2017-9076, CVE-2017-9077, CVE-2017-9150, CVE-2017-9211, CVE-2017-9242, CVE-2017-9605, CVE-2017-9725, CVE-2017-9984, CVE-2017-9985, CVE-2017-9986, CVE-2018-1000004, CVE-2018-1000026, CVE-2018-1000028, CVE-2018-1000199, CVE-2018-1000200, CVE-2018-1000204, CVE-2018-10021, CVE-2018-10074, CVE-2018-10087, CVE-2018-10124, CVE-2018-10322, CVE-2018-10323, CVE-2018-1065, CVE-2018-1066, CVE-2018-10675, CVE-2018-1068, CVE-2018-10840, CVE-2018-10853, CVE-2018-1087, CVE-2018-10876, CVE-2018-10877, CVE-2018-10878, CVE-2018-10879, CVE-2018-10880, CVE-2018-10881, CVE-2018-10882, CVE-2018-10883, CVE-2018-10901, CVE-2018-10902, CVE-2018-1091, CVE-2018-1092, CVE-2018-1093, CVE-2018-10938, CVE-2018-1094, CVE-2018-10940, CVE-2018-1095, CVE-2018-1108, CVE-2018-1118, CVE-2018-1120, CVE-2018-11232, CVE-2018-1128, CVE-2018-1129, CVE-2018-1130, CVE-2018-11412, CVE-2018-11506, CVE-2018-11508, CVE-2018-12126, CVE-2018-12127, CVE-2018-12130, CVE-2018-12207, CVE-2018-12232, CVE-2018-12233, CVE-2018-12633, CVE-2018-12714, CVE-2018-12896, CVE-2018-12904, CVE-2018-13053, CVE-2018-13093, CVE-2018-13094, CVE-2018-13095, CVE-2018-13096, CVE-2018-13097, CVE-2018-13098, CVE-2018-13099, CVE-2018-13100, CVE-2018-13405, CVE-2018-13406, CVE-2018-14609, CVE-2018-14610, CVE-2018-14611, CVE-2018-14612, CVE-2018-14613, CVE-2018-14614, CVE-2018-14615, CVE-2018-14616, CVE-2018-14617, CVE-2018-14619, CVE-2018-14625, CVE-2018-14633, CVE-2018-14634, CVE-2018-14641, CVE-2018-14646, CVE-2018-14656, CVE-2018-14678, CVE-2018-14734, CVE-2018-15471, CVE-2018-15572, CVE-2018-15594, CVE-2018-16276, CVE-2018-16597, CVE-2018-16658, CVE-2018-16862, CVE-2018-16871, CVE-2018-16880, CVE-2018-16882, CVE-2018-16884, CVE-2018-17182, CVE-

2018-17972, CVE-2018-18021, CVE-2018-18281, CVE-2018-18386, CVE-2018-18397, CVE-2018-18445, CVE-2018-18559, CVE-2018-18690, CVE-2018-18710, CVE-2018-18955, CVE-2018-19406, CVE-2018-19407, CVE-2018-19824, CVE-2018-19854, CVE-2018-19985, CVE-2018-20169, CVE-2018-20449, CVE-2018-20509, CVE-2018-20510, CVE-2018-20511, CVE-2018-20669, CVE-2018-20784, CVE-2018-20836, CVE-2018-20854, CVE-2018-20855, CVE-2018-20856, CVE-2018-20961, CVE-2018-20976, CVE-2018-21008, CVE-2018-25015, CVE-2018-25020, CVE-2018-3620, CVE-2018-3639, CVE-2018-3646, CVE-2018-3665, CVE-2018-3693, CVE-2018-5332, CVE-2018-5333, CVE-2018-5344, CVE-2018-5390, CVE-2018-5391, CVE-2018-5703, CVE-2018-5750, CVE-2018-5803, CVE-2018-5814, CVE-2018-5848, CVE-2018-5873, CVE-2018-5953, CVE-2018-5995, CVE-2018-6412, CVE-2018-6554, CVE-2018-6555, CVE-2018-6927, CVE-2018-7191, CVE-2018-7273, CVE-2018-7480, CVE-2018-7492, CVE-2018-7566, CVE-2018-7740, CVE-2018-7754, CVE-2018-7755, CVE-2018-7757, CVE-2018-7995, CVE-2018-8043, CVE-2018-8087, CVE-2018-8781, CVE-2018-8822, CVE-2018-8897, CVE-2018-9363, CVE-2018-9385, CVE-2018-9415, CVE-2018-9422, CVE-2018-9465, CVE-2018-9516, CVE-2018-9517, CVE-2018-9518 and CVE-2018-9568

- **linux-yocto/6.1 (Continued):** Ignore CVE-2019-0136, CVE-2019-0145, CVE-2019-0146, CVE-2019-0147, CVE-2019-0148, CVE-2019-0149, CVE-2019-0154, CVE-2019-0155, CVE-2019-10124, CVE-2019-10125, CVE-2019-10126, CVE-2019-10142, CVE-2019-10207, CVE-2019-10220, CVE-2019-10638, CVE-2019-10639, CVE-2019-11085, CVE-2019-11091, CVE-2019-11135, CVE-2019-11190, CVE-2019-11191, CVE-2019-1125, CVE-2019-11477, CVE-2019-11478, CVE-2019-11479, CVE-2019-11486, CVE-2019-11487, CVE-2019-11599, CVE-2019-11683, CVE-2019-11810, CVE-2019-11811, CVE-2019-11815, CVE-2019-11833, CVE-2019-11884, CVE-2019-12378, CVE-2019-12379, CVE-2019-12380, CVE-2019-12381, CVE-2019-12382, CVE-2019-12454, CVE-2019-12455, CVE-2019-12614, CVE-2019-12615, CVE-2019-12817, CVE-2019-12818, CVE-2019-12819, CVE-2019-12881, CVE-2019-12984, CVE-2019-13233, CVE-2019-13272, CVE-2019-13631, CVE-2019-13648, CVE-2019-14283, CVE-2019-14284, CVE-2019-14615, CVE-2019-14763, CVE-2019-14814, CVE-2019-14815, CVE-2019-14816, CVE-2019-14821, CVE-2019-14835, CVE-2019-14895, CVE-2019-14896, CVE-2019-14897, CVE-2019-14901, CVE-2019-15030, CVE-2019-15031, CVE-2019-15090, CVE-2019-15098, CVE-2019-15099, CVE-2019-15117, CVE-2019-15118, CVE-2019-15211, CVE-2019-15212, CVE-2019-15213, CVE-2019-15214, CVE-2019-15215, CVE-2019-15216, CVE-2019-15217, CVE-2019-15218, CVE-2019-15219, CVE-2019-15220, CVE-2019-15221, CVE-2019-15222, CVE-2019-15223, CVE-2019-15291, CVE-2019-15292, CVE-2019-15504, CVE-2019-15505, CVE-2019-15538, CVE-2019-15666, CVE-2019-15794, CVE-2019-15807, CVE-2019-15916, CVE-2019-15917, CVE-2019-15918, CVE-2019-15919, CVE-2019-15920, CVE-2019-15921, CVE-2019-15922, CVE-2019-15923, CVE-2019-15924, CVE-2019-15925, CVE-2019-15926, CVE-2019-15927, CVE-2019-16229, CVE-2019-16230, CVE-2019-16231, CVE-2019-16232, CVE-2019-16233, CVE-2019-16234, CVE-2019-16413, CVE-2019-16714, CVE-2019-16746, CVE-2019-16921, CVE-2019-16994, CVE-2019-16995, CVE-2019-17052, CVE-2019-17053, CVE-2019-17054, CVE-2019-17055, CVE-2019-17056, CVE-2019-17075, CVE-2019-17133, CVE-2019-17351, CVE-2019-17666, CVE-2019-18198, CVE-2019-18282, CVE-2019-18660, CVE-2019-18675, CVE-2019-18683, CVE-2019-18786, CVE-2019-18805, CVE-2019-18806, CVE-2019-18807, CVE-2019-18808, CVE-2019-18809, CVE-2019-18810, CVE-2019-18811, CVE-2019-18812, CVE-2019-18813, CVE-2019-18814, CVE-2019-18885, CVE-2019-19036, CVE-2019-19037, CVE-2019-19039, CVE-2019-19043, CVE-2019-19044, CVE-2019-19045, CVE-2019-19046, CVE-2019-19047, CVE-2019-



19048, CVE-2019-19049, CVE-2019-19050, CVE-2019-19051, CVE-2019-19052, CVE-2019-19053, CVE-2019-19054, CVE-2019-19055, CVE-2019-19056, CVE-2019-19057, CVE-2019-19058, CVE-2019-19059, CVE-2019-19060, CVE-2019-19061, CVE-2019-19062, CVE-2019-19063, CVE-2019-19064, CVE-2019-19065, CVE-2019-19066, CVE-2019-19067, CVE-2019-19068, CVE-2019-19069, CVE-2019-19070, CVE-2019-19071, CVE-2019-19072, CVE-2019-19073, CVE-2019-19074, CVE-2019-19075, CVE-2019-19076, CVE-2019-19077, CVE-2019-19078, CVE-2019-19079, CVE-2019-19080, CVE-2019-19081, CVE-2019-19082, CVE-2019-19083, CVE-2019-19227, CVE-2019-19241, CVE-2019-19252, CVE-2019-19318, CVE-2019-19319, CVE-2019-19332, CVE-2019-19338, CVE-2019-19377, CVE-2019-19447, CVE-2019-19448, CVE-2019-19449, CVE-2019-19462, CVE-2019-19523, CVE-2019-19524, CVE-2019-19525, CVE-2019-19526, CVE-2019-19527, CVE-2019-19528, CVE-2019-19529, CVE-2019-19530, CVE-2019-19531, CVE-2019-19532, CVE-2019-19533, CVE-2019-19534, CVE-2019-19535, CVE-2019-19536, CVE-2019-19537, CVE-2019-19543, CVE-2019-19602, CVE-2019-19767, CVE-2019-19768, CVE-2019-19769, CVE-2019-19770, CVE-2019-19807, CVE-2019-19813, CVE-2019-19815, CVE-2019-19816, CVE-2019-19922, CVE-2019-19927, CVE-2019-19947, CVE-2019-19965, CVE-2019-19966, CVE-2019-19999, CVE-2019-20054, CVE-2019-20095, CVE-2019-20096, CVE-2019-2024, CVE-2019-2025, CVE-2019-20422, CVE-2019-2054, CVE-2019-20636, CVE-2019-20806, CVE-2019-20810, CVE-2019-20811, CVE-2019-20812, CVE-2019-20908, CVE-2019-20934, CVE-2019-2101, CVE-2019-2181, CVE-2019-2182, CVE-2019-2213, CVE-2019-2214, CVE-2019-2215, CVE-2019-25044, CVE-2019-25045, CVE-2019-3016, CVE-2019-3459, CVE-2019-3460, CVE-2019-3701, CVE-2019-3819, CVE-2019-3837, CVE-2019-3846, CVE-2019-3874, CVE-2019-3882, CVE-2019-3887, CVE-2019-3892, CVE-2019-3896, CVE-2019-3900, CVE-2019-3901, CVE-2019-5108, CVE-2019-6133, CVE-2019-6974, CVE-2019-7221, CVE-2019-7222, CVE-2019-7308, CVE-2019-8912, CVE-2019-8956, CVE-2019-8980, CVE-2019-9003, CVE-2019-9162, CVE-2019-9213, CVE-2019-9245, CVE-2019-9444, CVE-2019-9445, CVE-2019-9453, CVE-2019-9454, CVE-2019-9455, CVE-2019-9456, CVE-2019-9457, CVE-2019-9458, CVE-2019-9466, CVE-2019-9500, CVE-2019-9503, CVE-2019-9506, CVE-2019-9857, CVE-2020-0009, CVE-2020-0030, CVE-2020-0041, CVE-2020-0066, CVE-2020-0067, CVE-2020-0110, CVE-2020-0255, CVE-2020-0305, CVE-2020-0404, CVE-2020-0423, CVE-2020-0427, CVE-2020-0429, CVE-2020-0430, CVE-2020-0431, CVE-2020-0432, CVE-2020-0433, CVE-2020-0435, CVE-2020-0444, CVE-2020-0465, CVE-2020-0466, CVE-2020-0543, CVE-2020-10135, CVE-2020-10690, CVE-2020-10711, CVE-2020-10720, CVE-2020-10732, CVE-2020-10742, CVE-2020-10751, CVE-2020-10757, CVE-2020-10766, CVE-2020-10767, CVE-2020-10768, CVE-2020-10769, CVE-2020-10773, CVE-2020-10781, CVE-2020-10942, CVE-2020-11494, CVE-2020-11565, CVE-2020-11608, CVE-2020-11609, CVE-2020-11668, CVE-2020-11669, CVE-2020-11884, CVE-2020-12114, CVE-2020-12351, CVE-2020-12352, CVE-2020-12362, CVE-2020-12363, CVE-2020-12364, CVE-2020-12464, CVE-2020-12465, CVE-2020-12652, CVE-2020-12653, CVE-2020-12654, CVE-2020-12655, CVE-2020-12656, CVE-2020-12657, CVE-2020-12659, CVE-2020-12768, CVE-2020-12769, CVE-2020-12770, CVE-2020-12771, CVE-2020-12826, CVE-2020-12888, CVE-2020-12912, CVE-2020-13143, CVE-2020-13974, CVE-2020-14305, CVE-2020-14314, CVE-2020-14331, CVE-2020-14351, CVE-2020-14353, CVE-2020-14356, CVE-2020-14381, CVE-2020-14385, CVE-2020-14386, CVE-2020-14390, CVE-2020-14416, CVE-2020-15393, CVE-2020-15436, CVE-2020-15437, CVE-2020-15780, CVE-2020-15852, CVE-2020-16119, CVE-2020-16120, CVE-2020-16166, CVE-2020-1749, CVE-2020-24394, CVE-2020-24490, CVE-2020-24504, CVE-2020-24586, CVE-2020-24587, CVE-2020-24588, CVE-2020-25211, CVE-2020-25212, CVE-2020-25221, CVE-2020-25284, CVE-2020-25285, CVE-2020-25639, CVE-2020-25641, CVE-2020-25643, CVE-2020-25645,



CVE-2020-25656, CVE-2020-25668, CVE-2020-25669, CVE-2020-25670, CVE-2020-25671, CVE-2020-25672, CVE-2020-25673, CVE-2020-25704, CVE-2020-25705, CVE-2020-26088, CVE-2020-26139, CVE-2020-26141, CVE-2020-26145, CVE-2020-26147, CVE-2020-26541, CVE-2020-26555, CVE-2020-26558, CVE-2020-27066, CVE-2020-27067, CVE-2020-27068, CVE-2020-27152, CVE-2020-27170, CVE-2020-27171, CVE-2020-27194, CVE-2020-2732, CVE-2020-27673, CVE-2020-27675, CVE-2020-27777, CVE-2020-27784, CVE-2020-27786, CVE-2020-27815, CVE-2020-27820, CVE-2020-27825, CVE-2020-27830, CVE-2020-27835, CVE-2020-28097, CVE-2020-28374, CVE-2020-28588, CVE-2020-28915, CVE-2020-28941, CVE-2020-28974, CVE-2020-29368, CVE-2020-29369, CVE-2020-29370, CVE-2020-29371, CVE-2020-29372, CVE-2020-29373, CVE-2020-29374, CVE-2020-29534, CVE-2020-29568, CVE-2020-29569, CVE-2020-29660, CVE-2020-29661, CVE-2020-35499, CVE-2020-35508, CVE-2020-35513, CVE-2020-35519, CVE-2020-36158, CVE-2020-36310, CVE-2020-36311, CVE-2020-36312, CVE-2020-36313, CVE-2020-36322, CVE-2020-36385, CVE-2020-36386, CVE-2020-36387, CVE-2020-36516, CVE-2020-36557, CVE-2020-36558, CVE-2020-36691, CVE-2020-36694, CVE-2020-36766, CVE-2020-3702, CVE-2020-4788, CVE-2020-7053, CVE-2020-8428, CVE-2020-8647, CVE-2020-8648, CVE-2020-8649, CVE-2020-8694, CVE-2020-8834, CVE-2020-8835, CVE-2020-8992, CVE-2020-9383, CVE-2020-9391, CVE-2021-0129, CVE-2021-0342, CVE-2021-0447, CVE-2021-0448, CVE-2021-0512, CVE-2021-0605, CVE-2021-0707, CVE-2021-0920, CVE-2021-0929, CVE-2021-0935, CVE-2021-0937, CVE-2021-0938, CVE-2021-0941, CVE-2021-1048, CVE-2021-20177, CVE-2021-20194, CVE-2021-20226, CVE-2021-20239, CVE-2021-20261, CVE-2021-20265, CVE-2021-20268, CVE-2021-20292, CVE-2021-20317, CVE-2021-20320, CVE-2021-20321, CVE-2021-20322, CVE-2021-21781, CVE-2021-22543, CVE-2021-22555, CVE-2021-22600, CVE-2021-23133, CVE-2021-23134, CVE-2021-26401, CVE-2021-26708, CVE-2021-26930, CVE-2021-26931, CVE-2021-26932, CVE-2021-27363, CVE-2021-27364, CVE-2021-27365, CVE-2021-28038, CVE-2021-28039, CVE-2021-28375, CVE-2021-28660, CVE-2021-28688, CVE-2021-28691, CVE-2021-28711, CVE-2021-28712, CVE-2021-28713, CVE-2021-28714, CVE-2021-28715, CVE-2021-28950, CVE-2021-28951, CVE-2021-28952, CVE-2021-28964, CVE-2021-28971, CVE-2021-28972, CVE-2021-29154, CVE-2021-29155, CVE-2021-29264, CVE-2021-29265, CVE-2021-29266, CVE-2021-29646, CVE-2021-29647, CVE-2021-29648, CVE-2021-29649, CVE-2021-29650, CVE-2021-29657, CVE-2021-30002, CVE-2021-30178, CVE-2021-31440, CVE-2021-3178, CVE-2021-31829, CVE-2021-31916, CVE-2021-32078, CVE-2021-32399, CVE-2021-32606, CVE-2021-33033, CVE-2021-33034, CVE-2021-33061, CVE-2021-33098, CVE-2021-33135, CVE-2021-33200, CVE-2021-3347, CVE-2021-3348, CVE-2021-33624, CVE-2021-33655, CVE-2021-33656, CVE-2021-33909, CVE-2021-3411, CVE-2021-3428, CVE-2021-3444, CVE-2021-34556, CVE-2021-34693, CVE-2021-3483, CVE-2021-34866, CVE-2021-3489, CVE-2021-3490, CVE-2021-3491, CVE-2021-3493, CVE-2021-34981, CVE-2021-3501, CVE-2021-35039, CVE-2021-3506, CVE-2021-3543, CVE-2021-35477, CVE-2021-3564, CVE-2021-3573, CVE-2021-3587, CVE-2021-3600, CVE-2021-3609, CVE-2021-3612, CVE-2021-3635, CVE-2021-3640, CVE-2021-3653, CVE-2021-3655, CVE-2021-3656, CVE-2021-3659, CVE-2021-3669, CVE-2021-3679, CVE-2021-3715, CVE-2021-37159, CVE-2021-3732, CVE-2021-3736, CVE-2021-3739, CVE-2021-3743, CVE-2021-3744, CVE-2021-3752, CVE-2021-3753, CVE-2021-37576, CVE-2021-3759, CVE-2021-3760, CVE-2021-3764, CVE-2021-3772, CVE-2021-38160, CVE-2021-38166, CVE-2021-38198, CVE-2021-38199, CVE-2021-38200, CVE-2021-38201, CVE-2021-38202, CVE-2021-38203, CVE-2021-38204, CVE-2021-38205, CVE-2021-38206, CVE-2021-38207, CVE-2021-38208, CVE-2021-38209, CVE-2021-38300, CVE-2021-3894, CVE-2021-3896, CVE-2021-3923, CVE-2021-39633, CVE-2021-39634, CVE-2021-39636, CVE-2021-39648, CVE-2021-39656,

CVE-2021-39657, CVE-2021-39685, CVE-2021-39686, CVE-2021-39698, CVE-2021-39711, CVE-2021-39713, CVE-2021-39714, CVE-2021-4001, CVE-2021-4002, CVE-2021-4023, CVE-2021-4028, CVE-2021-4032, CVE-2021-4037, CVE-2021-40490, CVE-2021-4083, CVE-2021-4090, CVE-2021-4093, CVE-2021-4095, CVE-2021-41073, CVE-2021-4135, CVE-2021-4148, CVE-2021-4149, CVE-2021-4150, CVE-2021-4154, CVE-2021-4155, CVE-2021-4157, CVE-2021-4159, CVE-2021-41864, CVE-2021-4197, CVE-2021-42008, CVE-2021-4202, CVE-2021-4203, CVE-2021-4204, CVE-2021-4218, CVE-2021-42252, CVE-2021-42327, CVE-2021-42739, CVE-2021-43056, CVE-2021-43057, CVE-2021-43267, CVE-2021-43389, CVE-2021-43975, CVE-2021-43976, CVE-2021-44733, CVE-2021-44879, CVE-2021-45095, CVE-2021-45100, CVE-2021-45402, CVE-2021-45469, CVE-2021-45480, CVE-2021-45485, CVE-2021-45486, CVE-2021-45868, CVE-2021-46283, CVE-2022-0001, CVE-2022-0002, CVE-2022-0168, CVE-2022-0171, CVE-2022-0185, CVE-2022-0264, CVE-2022-0286, CVE-2022-0322, CVE-2022-0330, CVE-2022-0382, CVE-2022-0433, CVE-2022-0435, CVE-2022-0480, CVE-2022-0487, CVE-2022-0492, CVE-2022-0494, CVE-2022-0500, CVE-2022-0516, CVE-2022-0617, CVE-2022-0644, CVE-2022-0646, CVE-2022-0742, CVE-2022-0812, CVE-2022-0847, CVE-2022-0850, CVE-2022-0854, CVE-2022-0995, CVE-2022-0998, CVE-2022-1011, CVE-2022-1012, CVE-2022-1015, CVE-2022-1016, CVE-2022-1043, CVE-2022-1048, CVE-2022-1055, CVE-2022-1158, CVE-2022-1184, CVE-2022-1195, CVE-2022-1198, CVE-2022-1199, CVE-2022-1204, CVE-2022-1205, CVE-2022-1263, CVE-2022-1280, CVE-2022-1353, CVE-2022-1419, CVE-2022-1462, CVE-2022-1508, CVE-2022-1516, CVE-2022-1651, CVE-2022-1652, CVE-2022-1671, CVE-2022-1678, CVE-2022-1679, CVE-2022-1729, CVE-2022-1734, CVE-2022-1786, CVE-2022-1789, CVE-2022-1836, CVE-2022-1852, CVE-2022-1882, CVE-2022-1943, CVE-2022-1966, CVE-2022-1972, CVE-2022-1973, CVE-2022-1974, CVE-2022-1975, CVE-2022-1976, CVE-2022-1998, CVE-2022-20008, CVE-2022-20132, CVE-2022-20141, CVE-2022-20148, CVE-2022-20153, CVE-2022-20154, CVE-2022-20158, CVE-2022-20166, CVE-2022-20368, CVE-2022-20369, CVE-2022-20409, CVE-2022-20421, CVE-2022-20422, CVE-2022-20423, CVE-2022-20424, CVE-2022-20565, CVE-2022-20566, CVE-2022-20567, CVE-2022-20568, CVE-2022-20572, CVE-2022-2078, CVE-2022-21123, CVE-2022-21125, CVE-2022-21166, CVE-2022-21385, CVE-2022-21499, CVE-2022-21505, CVE-2022-2153, CVE-2022-2196, CVE-2022-22942, CVE-2022-23036, CVE-2022-23037, CVE-2022-23038, CVE-2022-23039, CVE-2022-23040, CVE-2022-23041, CVE-2022-23042, CVE-2022-2308, CVE-2022-2318, CVE-2022-23222, CVE-2022-2327, CVE-2022-2380, CVE-2022-23816, CVE-2022-23960, CVE-2022-24122, CVE-2022-24448, CVE-2022-24958, CVE-2022-24959, CVE-2022-2503, CVE-2022-25258, CVE-2022-25375, CVE-2022-25636, CVE-2022-2585, CVE-2022-2586, CVE-2022-2588, CVE-2022-2590, CVE-2022-2602, CVE-2022-26365, CVE-2022-26373, CVE-2022-2639, CVE-2022-26490, CVE-2022-2663, CVE-2022-26966, CVE-2022-27223, CVE-2022-27666, CVE-2022-27672, CVE-2022-2785, CVE-2022-27950, CVE-2022-28356, CVE-2022-28388, CVE-2022-28389, CVE-2022-28390, CVE-2022-2873, CVE-2022-28796, CVE-2022-28893, CVE-2022-2905, CVE-2022-29156, CVE-2022-2938, CVE-2022-29581, CVE-2022-29582, CVE-2022-2959, CVE-2022-2964, CVE-2022-2977, CVE-2022-2978, CVE-2022-29900, CVE-2022-29901, CVE-2022-2991, CVE-2022-29968, CVE-2022-3028, CVE-2022-30594, CVE-2022-3061, CVE-2022-3077, CVE-2022-3078, CVE-2022-3103, CVE-2022-3104, CVE-2022-3105, CVE-2022-3106, CVE-2022-3107, CVE-2022-3108, CVE-2022-3110, CVE-2022-3111, CVE-2022-3112, CVE-2022-3113, CVE-2022-3114, CVE-2022-3115, CVE-2022-3169, CVE-2022-3170, CVE-2022-3176, CVE-2022-3202, CVE-2022-32250, CVE-2022-32296, CVE-2022-3239, CVE-2022-32981, CVE-2022-3303, CVE-2022-3344, CVE-2022-33740, CVE-2022-33741, CVE-2022-33742, CVE-2022-33743, CVE-2022-33744, CVE-2022-33981, CVE-2022-3424, CVE-2022-3435, CVE-2022-34494,

CVE-2022-34495, CVE-2022-34918, CVE-2022-3521, CVE-2022-3522, CVE-2022-3524, CVE-2022-3526, CVE-2022-3531, CVE-2022-3532, CVE-2022-3534, CVE-2022-3535, CVE-2022-3541, CVE-2022-3542, CVE-2022-3543, CVE-2022-3545, CVE-2022-3564, CVE-2022-3565, CVE-2022-3577, CVE-2022-3586, CVE-2022-3594, CVE-2022-3595, CVE-2022-36123, CVE-2022-3619, CVE-2022-3621, CVE-2022-3623, CVE-2022-3624, CVE-2022-3625, CVE-2022-3628, CVE-2022-36280, CVE-2022-3629, CVE-2022-3630, CVE-2022-3633, CVE-2022-3635, CVE-2022-3636, CVE-2022-3640, CVE-2022-3643, CVE-2022-3646, CVE-2022-3649, CVE-2022-36879, CVE-2022-36946, CVE-2022-3707, CVE-2022-38457, CVE-2022-3903, CVE-2022-3910, CVE-2022-39188, CVE-2022-39189, CVE-2022-39190, CVE-2022-3977, CVE-2022-39842, CVE-2022-40133, CVE-2022-40307, CVE-2022-40476, CVE-2022-40768, CVE-2022-4095, CVE-2022-40982, CVE-2022-41218, CVE-2022-41222, CVE-2022-4127, CVE-2022-4128, CVE-2022-4129, CVE-2022-4139, CVE-2022-41674, CVE-2022-41849, CVE-2022-41850, CVE-2022-41858, CVE-2022-42328, CVE-2022-42329, CVE-2022-42432, CVE-2022-4269, CVE-2022-42703, CVE-2022-42719, CVE-2022-42720, CVE-2022-42721, CVE-2022-42722, CVE-2022-42895, CVE-2022-42896, CVE-2022-43750, CVE-2022-4378, CVE-2022-4379, CVE-2022-4382, CVE-2022-43945, CVE-2022-45869, CVE-2022-45886, CVE-2022-45887, CVE-2022-45919, CVE-2022-45934, CVE-2022-4662, CVE-2022-4696, CVE-2022-4744, CVE-2022-47518, CVE-2022-47519, CVE-2022-47520, CVE-2022-47521, CVE-2022-47929, CVE-2022-47938, CVE-2022-47939, CVE-2022-47940, CVE-2022-47941, CVE-2022-47942, CVE-2022-47943, CVE-2022-47946, CVE-2022-4842, CVE-2022-48423, CVE-2022-48424, CVE-2022-48425, CVE-2022-48502, CVE-2023-0030, CVE-2023-0045, CVE-2023-0047, CVE-2023-0122, CVE-2023-0160, CVE-2023-0179, CVE-2023-0210, CVE-2023-0240, CVE-2023-0266, CVE-2023-0386, CVE-2023-0394, CVE-2023-0458, CVE-2023-0459, CVE-2023-0461, CVE-2023-0468, CVE-2023-0469, CVE-2023-0590, CVE-2023-0615, CVE-2023-1032, CVE-2023-1073, CVE-2023-1074, CVE-2023-1076, CVE-2023-1077, CVE-2023-1078, CVE-2023-1079, CVE-2023-1095, CVE-2023-1118, CVE-2023-1192, CVE-2023-1194, CVE-2023-1195, CVE-2023-1206, CVE-2023-1249, CVE-2023-1252, CVE-2023-1281, CVE-2023-1295, CVE-2023-1380, CVE-2023-1382, CVE-2023-1390, CVE-2023-1513, CVE-2023-1582, CVE-2023-1583, CVE-2023-1611, CVE-2023-1637, CVE-2023-1652, CVE-2023-1670, CVE-2023-1829, CVE-2023-1838, CVE-2023-1855, CVE-2023-1859, CVE-2023-1872, CVE-2023-1989, CVE-2023-1990, CVE-2023-1998, CVE-2023-2002, CVE-2023-2006, CVE-2023-2007, CVE-2023-2008, CVE-2023-2019, CVE-2023-20569, CVE-2023-20588, CVE-2023-20593, CVE-2023-20928, CVE-2023-20938, CVE-2023-21102, CVE-2023-21106, CVE-2023-2124, CVE-2023-21255, CVE-2023-2156, CVE-2023-2162, CVE-2023-2163, CVE-2023-2166, CVE-2023-2177, CVE-2023-2194, CVE-2023-2235, CVE-2023-2236, CVE-2023-2248, CVE-2023-2269, CVE-2023-22995, CVE-2023-22996, CVE-2023-22997, CVE-2023-22998, CVE-2023-22999, CVE-2023-23000, CVE-2023-23001, CVE-2023-23002, CVE-2023-23003, CVE-2023-23004, CVE-2023-23006, CVE-2023-23454, CVE-2023-23455, CVE-2023-23559, CVE-2023-23586, CVE-2023-2430, CVE-2023-2483, CVE-2023-25012, CVE-2023-2513, CVE-2023-25775, CVE-2023-2598, CVE-2023-26544, CVE-2023-26545, CVE-2023-26605, CVE-2023-26606, CVE-2023-26607, CVE-2023-28327, CVE-2023-28328, CVE-2023-28410, CVE-2023-28464, CVE-2023-28466, CVE-2023-2860, CVE-2023-28772, CVE-2023-28866, CVE-2023-2898, CVE-2023-2985, CVE-2023-3006, CVE-2023-30456, CVE-2023-30772, CVE-2023-3090, CVE-2023-3106, CVE-2023-3111, CVE-2023-3117, CVE-2023-31248, CVE-2023-3141, CVE-2023-31436, CVE-2023-3159, CVE-2023-3161, CVE-2023-3212, CVE-2023-3220, CVE-2023-32233, CVE-2023-32247, CVE-2023-32248, CVE-2023-32250, CVE-2023-32252, CVE-2023-32254, CVE-2023-32257, CVE-2023-32258, CVE-2023-32269, CVE-2023-3268, CVE-2023-3269, CVE-2023-3312, CVE-2023-3317, CVE-2023-33203, CVE-2023-33250,

CVE-2023-33288, CVE-2023-3338, CVE-2023-3355, CVE-2023-3357, CVE-2023-3358, CVE-2023-3359, CVE-2023-3389, CVE-2023-3390, CVE-2023-33951, CVE-2023-33952, CVE-2023-34255, CVE-2023-34256, CVE-2023-34319, CVE-2023-3439, CVE-2023-35001, CVE-2023-3567, CVE-2023-35788, CVE-2023-35823, CVE-2023-35824, CVE-2023-35826, CVE-2023-35828, CVE-2023-35829, CVE-2023-3609, CVE-2023-3610, CVE-2023-3611, CVE-2023-37453, CVE-2023-3772, CVE-2023-3773, CVE-2023-3776, CVE-2023-3777, CVE-2023-3812, CVE-2023-38409, CVE-2023-38426, CVE-2023-38427, CVE-2023-38428, CVE-2023-38429, CVE-2023-38430, CVE-2023-38431, CVE-2023-38432, CVE-2023-3863, CVE-2023-3865, CVE-2023-3866, CVE-2023-3867, CVE-2023-4004, CVE-2023-4015, CVE-2023-40283, CVE-2023-4128, CVE-2023-4132, CVE-2023-4147, CVE-2023-4155, CVE-2023-4194, CVE-2023-4206, CVE-2023-4207, CVE-2023-4208, CVE-2023-4273, CVE-2023-42752, CVE-2023-42753, CVE-2023-4385, CVE-2023-4387, CVE-2023-4389, CVE-2023-4394, CVE-2023-4459, CVE-2023-4569, CVE-2023-4611 and CVE-2023-4623

- nhttp2: Fix CVE-2023-35945
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-2975, CVE-2023-3446, CVE-2023-3817, CVE-2023-4807 and CVE-2023-5363
- pixman: Ignore CVE-2023-37769
- procps: Fix CVE-2023-4016
- python3-git: Fix CVE-2023-40267, CVE-2023-40590 and CVE-2023-41040
- python3-pygments: Fix CVE-2022-40896
- python3-urllib3: Fix CVE-2023-43804 and CVE-2023-45803
- python3: Fix CVE-2023-24329 and CVE-2023-40217
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-3180, CVE-2023-3354 and CVE-2023-42467
- qemu: Ignore CVE-2023-2680
- screen: Fix CVE-2023-24626
- shadow: Fix CVE-2023-4641
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-40745 and CVE-2023-41175
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-3896, CVE-2023-4733, CVE-2023-4734, CVE-2023-4735, CVE-2023-4736, CVE-2023-4738, CVE-2023-4750, CVE-2023-4752, CVE-2023-4781, CVE-2023-5441 and CVE-2023-5535
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2023-32435 and CVE-2023-32439
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-5367 and CVE-2023-5380

#### Fixes in Yocto-4.2.4

- README: Update to point to new contributor guide
- README: fix mail address in git example command
- SECURITY.md: Add file
- avahi: handle invalid service types gracefully

- bind: upgrade to 9.18.19
- bitbake.conf: add bunzip2 in *HOSTTOOLS*
- bitbake: Fix disk space monitoring on cephfs
- bitbake: SECURITY.md: add file
- brief-yoctoprojectqs: use new CDN mirror for sstate
- bsp-guide: bsp.rst: replace reference to wiki
- bsp-guide: bsp: skip Intel machines no longer supported in Poky
- build-appliance-image: Update to mickledore head revision
- build-sysroots: Add *SUMMARY* field
- build-sysroots: Ensure dependency chains are minimal
- build-sysroots: target or native sysroot population need to be selected explicitly
- buildtools-tarball: Add libacl
- busybox: Set PATH in syslog initscript
- busybox: remove coreutils dependency in busybox-ptest
- cmake.bbclass: fix allarch override syntax
- cml1: Fix KCONFIG\_CONFIG\_COMMAND not conveyed fully in do\_menuconfig
- contributor-guide/style-guide: Add a note about task idempotence
- contributor-guide/style-guide: Refer to recipes, not packages
- contributor-guide: deprecate “Accepted” patch status
- contributor-guide: discourage marking patches as Inappropriate
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add Upstream-Status
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add more patch tagging examples
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add section about CVE patches
- contributor-guide: style-guide: discourage using Pending patch status
- core-image-ptest: Define a fallback for *SUMMARY* field
- cve-check: add CVSS vector string to CVE database and reports
- cve-check: don’ t warn if a patch is remote
- cve-check: slightly more verbose warning when adding the same package twice
- cve-check: sort the package list in the JSON report
- cve-exclusion\_6.1.inc: update for 6.1.57

- dbus: add additional entries to *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- dbus: upgrade to 1.14.10
- dev-manual: add security team processes
- dev-manual: disk-space: improve wording for obsolete sstate cache files
- dev-manual: disk-space: mention faster “find” command to trim sstate cache
- dev-manual: fix testimage usage instructions
- dev-manual: layers: Add notes about layer.conf
- dev-manual: licenses: mention *SPDX* for license compliance
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst fix inconsistency with contributor guide
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst: add missing parenthesis to “Patching Code” section
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst: replace reference to wiki
- dev-manual: remove unsupported :term: markup inside markup
- dev-manual: start.rst: remove obsolete reference
- ell: upgrade to 0.58
- externalsrc: fix dependency chain issues
- ffmpeg: upgrade to 5.1.3
- ffmpeg: avoid neon on unsupported machines
- file: fix call to localtime\_r()
- file: upgrade to 5.45
- fontcache.bbclass: avoid native recipes depending on target fontconfig
- gcc-crosssdk: ignore MULTILIB\_VARIANTS in signature computation
- gcc-runtime: remove bashism
- gcc: backport a fix for ICE caused by CVE-2023-4039.patch
- gcc: depend on zstd
- gdb: fix *RDEPENDS* for PACKAGECONFIG[tui]
- glib-2.0: libelf has a configure option now, specify it
- glibc: stable 2.37 branch updates
- gnupg: Fix reproducibility failure
- gnupg: upgrade to 2.4.3
- go: upgrade to 1.20.7

- graphene: fix runtime detection of IEEE754 behaviour
- gstreamer: upgrade to 1.22.6
- gtk4: upgrade to 4.10.5
- gzip: upgrade to 1.13
- igt-gpu-tools: do not write shortened git commit hash into binaries
- inetutils: don't guess target paths
- inetutils: remove obsolete cruft from do\_configure
- insane.bbclass: Count raw bytes in shebang-size
- kernel.bbclass: Add force flag to rm calls
- lib/package\_manager: Improve repo artefact filtering
- libc-test: Run as non-root user
- libconvert-asn1-perl: upgrade to 0.34
- libevent: fix patch Upstream-Status
- libgudev: explicitly disable tests and vapi
- librepo: upgrade to 1.15.2
- libsvg: upgrade to 2.54.6
- libsndfile1: upgrade to 1.2.2
- libsoup-2.4: Only specify `--cross-file` when building for target
- libsoup-2.4: update *PACKAGECONFIG*
- libx11: upgrade to 1.8.7
- libxkbcommon: add *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- libxpm: upgrade to 3.5.17
- linux-firmware: add firmware files for NXP BT chipsets
- linux-firmware: package Dragonboard 845c sensors DSP firmware
- linux-firmware: package audio topology for Lenovo X13s
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230804
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.133
- linux-yocto/6.1: fix `CONFIG_F2FS_IO_TRACE` configuration warning
- linux-yocto/6.1: fix IRQ-80 warnings
- linux-yocto/6.1: fix uninitialized read in nohz\_full/isolcpus setup

- linux-yocto/6.1: tiny: fix arm 32 boot
- linux-yocto/6.1: update to v6.1.57
- linux-yocto: add script to generate kernel *CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORE* entries
- linux-yocto: make sure the pahole-native available before do\_kernel\_configme
- linux/cve-exclusion: add generated *CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORE*s
- linux/generate-cve-exclusions: fix mishandling of boundary values
- linux/generate-cve-exclusions: print the generated time in UTC
- manuals: add new contributor guide
- manuals: correct “yocto-linux” by “linux-yocto”
- mdadm: Disable further tests due to intermittent failures
- mdadm: skip running 04update-uuid and 07revert-inplace testcases
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.12
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.13
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.2.3
- mpfr: upgrade to 4.2.1
- multilib.conf: explicitly make *MULTILIB\_VARIANTS* vardeps on *MULTILIBS*
- nativesdk-intercept: Fix bad intercept chgrp/chown logic
- nettle: avoid neon on unsupported machines
- oe-depends-dot: improve ‘-w’ behavior
- oeqa dnf\_runtime.py: fix HTTP server IP address and port
- oeqa selftest context.py: remove warning from missing meta-selftest
- oeqa selftest context.py: whitespace fix
- oeqa/concurrencytest: Remove invalid buffering option
- oeqa/selftest/context.py: check git command return values
- oeqa/selftest/wic: Improve assertTrue calls
- oeqa/selftest: Fix broken symlink removal handling
- oeqa/utlils/gitarchive: Handle broken commit counts in results repo
- openssl: upgrade to 3.1.4
- openssl: build and install manpages only if they are enabled
- openssl: ensure all ptest fails are caught



- openssl: parallelize tests
- overview: Add note about non-reproducibility side effects
- packages.bbclass: Correct the check for conflicts with renamed packages
- pango: explicitly enable/disable libthai
- patch.py: use `–absolute-git-dir` instead of `–show-toplevel` to retrieve gitdir
- pixman: Remove duplication of license MIT
- pixman: avoid neon on unsupported machines
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.2.4 release
- profile-manual: aesthetic cleanups
- pseudo: Fix to work with glibc 2.38
- ptest: report tests that were killed on timeout
- python3-git: upgrade to 3.1.37
- python3-urllib3: update to v1.26.18
- python3: upgrade to 3.11.5
- qemu: fix “Bad FPU state detected” fault on qemu-system-i386
- ref-manual: Fix *PACKAGECONFIG* term and add an example
- ref-manual: Warn about *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* skipping native recipes
- ref-manual: point outdated link to the new location
- ref-manual: releases.svg: Scarthgap is now version 5.0
- ref-manual: system-requirements: update supported distros
- ref-manual: variables: add *RECIPE\_SYSROOT* and *RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE*
- ref-manual: variables: add *TOOLCHAIN\_OPTIONS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: add example for *SYSROOT\_DIRS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: provide no-match example for *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE*
- resulttool/report: Avoid divide by zero
- runqemu: check permissions of available render nodes as well as their presence
- screen: upgrade to 4.9.1
- scripts/create-pull-request: update URLs to git repositories
- sdk-manual: appendix-obtain: improve and update descriptions
- sdk-manual: extensible.rst: fix multiple formatting issues

- shadow: fix patch Upstream-Status
- strace: parallelize ptest
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.15p2
- systemd-bootchart: musl fixes have been rejected upstream
- systemd: backport patch to fix warning in systemd-vconsole-setup
- tar: upgrade to 1.35
- tcl: Add a way to skip ptests
- tcl: prevent installing another copy of tzdata
- template: fix typo in section header
- test-manual: reproducible-builds: stop mentioning LTO bug
- uboot-extlinux-config.bbclass: fix missed override syntax migration
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.2048
- vim: update obsolete comment
- wayland-utils: add libdrm *PACKAGECONFIG*
- weston-init: fix init code indentation
- weston-init: remove misleading comment about udev rule
- wic: bootimg-partition: Fix file name in debug message
- wic: fix wrong attempt to create file system in upartitioned regions
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2023.09.01
- xz: upgrade to 5.4.4
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.2 for glibc 2.38
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.3

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.2.4

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.2.4

- Alberto Planas
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Antoine Lubineau

- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli
- Arne Schwerdt
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- Benjamin Bara
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Colin McAllister
- Daniel Semkowicz
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Eilís ‘pidge’ Ní Fhlannagáin
- Emil Kronborg Andersen
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Jaeyoon Jung
- Jan Garcia
- Joe Slater
- Joshua Watt
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Markus Niebel
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martijn de Gouw
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Mingli Yu

- Narpat Mali
- Otavio Salvador
- Ovidiu Panait
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Peter Suti
- Poonam Jadhav
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert P. J. Day
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Sakib Sajal
- Samantha Jalabert
- Sanjana
- Sanjay Chitroda
- Sean Nyekjaer
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Stefan Tauner
- Steve Sakoman
- Tan Wen Yan
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yash Shinde
- Yoann Congal

- Yogita Urade
- Yuta Hayama

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.2.4

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.4
- Git Revision: 7235399a86b134e57d5eb783d7f1f57ca0439ae5
- Release Artefact: poky-7235399a86b134e57d5eb783d7f1f57ca0439ae5
- sha: 3d56bb4232ab29ae18249529856f0e638c50c764fc495d6beb1ecd295fa5e5e3
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/poky-7235399a86b134e57d5eb783d7f1f57ca0439ae5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/poky-7235399a86b134e57d5eb783d7f1f57ca0439ae5.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.4
- Git Revision: 23b5141400b2c676c806df3308f023f7c04e34e0
- Release Artefact: oecore-23b5141400b2c676c806df3308f023f7c04e34e0
- sha: 152f4ee3cdd2e159f6bd34b01d517de44dfe670d35a5e3c84cc32ee7842d9741
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/oecore-23b5141400b2c676c806df3308f023f7c04e34e0.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/oecore-23b5141400b2c676c806df3308f023f7c04e34e0.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.4
- Git Revision: d87d4f00b9c6068fff03929a4b0f231a942d3873
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-d87d4f00b9c6068fff03929a4b0f231a942d3873
- sha: 8036847cf5bf3da9db4bad13aac9080d559848679f0ae03694d55a576bcdf75f

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/meta-mingw-d87d4f00b9c6068fff03929a4b0f231a942d3873.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/meta-mingw-d87d4f00b9c6068fff03929a4b0f231a942d3873.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.4
- Tag: yocto-4.2.4
- Git Revision: `c7e094ec3beccef0bbbf67c100147c449d9c6836`
- Release Artefact: `bitbake-c7e094ec3beccef0bbbf67c100147c449d9c6836`
- sha: `6a35a62bee3446cd0f9e0ec1de9b8f60fc396109075b37d7c4a1f2e6d63271c6`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/bitbake-c7e094ec3beccef0bbbf67c100147c449d9c6836.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.2.4/bitbake-c7e094ec3beccef0bbbf67c100147c449d9c6836.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: mickledore
- Tag: yocto-4.2.4
- Git Revision: `91a29ca94314c87fd3dc68601cd4932bdfffd35`

## 15.5 Release 4.1 (langdale)

### 15.5.1 Release 4.1 (langdale)

#### Migration notes for 4.1 (langdale)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 4.1 Release (codename “langdale” ) from the prior release.

#### **make 4.0 is now the minimum required make version**

`glibc` now requires `make 4.0` to build, thus it is now the version required to be installed on the build host. A new *buildtools-make* tarball has been introduced to provide just `make 4.0` for host distros without a current/working `make 4.x` version; if you also need other tools you can use the updated *buildtools* tarball. For more information see *Required Packages for the Build Host*.

## Complementary package installation ignores recommends

When installing complementary packages (e.g. `-dev` and `-dbg` packages when building an SDK, or if you have added `dev-deps` to `IMAGE_FEATURES`), `recommends` (as defined by `RRECOMMENDS`) are no longer installed.

If you wish to double-check the contents of your images after this change, see *Checking Image / SDK Changes*. If needed you can explicitly install items by adding them to `IMAGE_INSTALL` in image recipes or `TOOLCHAIN_TARGET_TASK` for the SDK.

## dev dependencies are now recommends

The default for `_${PN}-dev` package is now to use `RRECOMMENDS` instead of `RDEPENDS` to pull in the main package. This takes advantage of a change to complimentary package installation to not follow `RRECOMMENDS` (as mentioned above) and for example means an SDK for an image with both `openssh` and `dropbear` components will now build successfully.

## dropbear now recommends openssh-sftp-server

`openssh` has switched the `scp` client to use the `sftp` protocol instead of `scp` to move files. This means `scp` from Fedora 36 and other current distributions will no longer be able to move files to/from a system running `dropbear` with no `sftp` server installed.

The `sftp` server from `openssh` is small (200kb uncompressed) and standalone, so adding it to the packagegroup seems to be the best way to preserve the functionality for user sanity. However, if you wish to avoid this dependency, you can either:

- A. Use `dropbear` in `IMAGE_INSTALL` instead of `packagegroup-core-ssh-dropbear` (or `ssh-server-dropbear` in `IMAGE_FEATURES`), or
- B. Add `openssh-sftp-server` to `BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS`.

## Classes now split by usage context

A split directory structure has now been set up for `.bbclass` files - classes that are intended to be inherited only by recipes (e.g. `inherit` in a recipe file, `IMAGE_CLASSES` or `KERNEL_CLASSES`) should be in a `classes-recipe` subdirectory and classes that are intended to be inherited globally (e.g. via `INHERIT +=`, `PACKAGE_CLASSES`, `USER_CLASSES` or `INHERIT_DISTRO`) should be in `classes-global`. Classes in the existing `classes` subdirectory will continue to work in any context as before.

Other than knowing where to look when manually browsing the class files, this is not likely to require any changes to your configuration. However, if in your configuration you were using some classes in the incorrect context, you will now receive an error during parsing. For example, the following in `local.conf` will now cause an error:

```
INHERIT += "testimage"
```

Since `testimage` is a class intended solely to affect image recipes, this would be correctly specified as:

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "testimage"
```

### Missing local files in SRC\_URI now triggers an error

If a file referenced in *SRC\_URI* does not exist, in 4.1 this will trigger an error at parse time where previously this only triggered a warning. In the past you could ignore these warnings for example if you have multiple build configurations (e.g. for several different target machines) and there were recipes that you were not building in one of the configurations. If you have this scenario you will now need to conditionally add entries to *SRC\_URI* where they are valid, or use *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* / *COMPATIBLE\_HOST* to prevent the recipe from being available (and therefore avoid it being parsed) in configurations where the files aren't available.

### QA check changes

- The *buildpaths* QA check is now enabled by default in *WARN\_QA*, and thus any build system paths found in output files will trigger a warning. If you see these warnings for your own recipes, for full binary reproducibility you should make the necessary changes to the recipe build to remove these paths. If you wish to disable the warning for a particular recipe you can use *INSANE\_SKIP*, or for the entire build you can adjust *WARN\_QA*. For more information, see the *buildpaths QA check* section.
- *do\_qa\_staging* now checks shebang length in all directories specified by *SYSROOT\_DIRS*, since there is a maximum length defined in the kernel. For native recipes which write scripts to the sysroot, if the shebang line in one of these scripts is too long you will get an error. This can be skipped using *INSANE\_SKIP* if necessary, but the best course of action is of course to fix the script. There is now also a *create\_cmdline\_shebang\_wrapper* function that you can call e.g. from *do\_install* (or *do\_install:append*) within a recipe to create a wrapper to fix such scripts - see the *libcheck* recipe for an example usage.

### Miscellaneous changes

- *mount.blacklist* has been renamed to *mount.ignorelist* in *udev-extraconf*. If you are customising this file via *udev-extraconf* then you will need to update your *udev-extraconf.bbappend* as appropriate.
- *help2man-native* has been removed from implicit sysroot dependencies. If a recipe needs *help2man-native* it should now be explicitly added to *DEPENDS* within the recipe.
- For images using *systemd*, the reboot watchdog timeout has been set to 60 seconds (from the upstream default of 10 minutes). If you wish to override this you can set *WATCHDOG\_TIMEOUT* to the desired timeout in seconds. Note that the same *WATCHDOG\_TIMEOUT* variable also specifies the timeout used for the *watchdog* tool (if that is being built).
- The *image-buildinfo* class now writes to */\${sysconfdir}/buildinfo* instead of */\${sysconfdir}/build* by default (i.e. the default value of *IMAGE\_BUILDFINFO\_FILE* has been changed). If you have code that reads this from images at build or runtime you will need to update it or specify your own value for *IMAGE\_BUILDFINFO\_FILE*.
- In the *archiver* class, the default *ARCHIVER\_OUTDIR* value no longer includes the *MACHINE* value in order to avoid the archive task running multiple times in a multiconfig setup. If you have custom code that does something with



the files archived by the *archiver* class then you may need to adjust it to the new structure.

- If you are not using *systemd* then *udev* is now configured to use labels (`LABEL` or `PARTLABEL`) to set the mount point for the device. For example:

```
/run/media/rootfs-sda2
```

instead of:

```
/run/media/sda2
```

- *icu* no longer provides the *icu-config* configuration tool - upstream have indicated *icu-config* is deprecated and should no longer be used. Code with references to it will need to be updated, for example to use *pkg-config* instead.
- The *rng-tools* *systemd* service name has changed from *rngd* to *rng-tools*
- The largefile *DISTRO\_FEATURES* item has been removed, large file support is now always enabled where it was previously optional.
- The Python *zoneinfo* module is now split out to its own *python3-zoneinfo* package.
- The *PACKAGECONFIG* option to enable *wpa\_supplicant* in the *connman* recipe has been renamed to “*wpa-supplciant*” . If you have set *PACKAGECONFIG* for the *connman* recipe to include this option you will need to update your configuration. Related to this, the *WIRELESS\_DAEMON* variable now expects the new *wpa-supplciant* naming and affects *packagegroup-base* as well as *connman*.
- The *wpa-supplciant* recipe no longer uses a static (and stale) *defconfig* file, instead it uses the upstream version with appropriate edits for the *PACKAGECONFIG*. If you are customising this file you will need to update your customisations.
- With the introduction of *picobuild* in *python\_pep517*, The *PEP517\_BUILD\_API* variable is no longer supported. If you have any references to this variable you should remove them.

## Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- *alsa-utils-scripts*: merged into *alsa-utils*
- *cargo-cross-canadian*: optimised out
- *lzop*: obsolete, unmaintained upstream
- *linux-yocto* (5.10): 5.15 and 5.19 are currently provided
- *rust-cross*: optimised out
- *rust-crosssdk*: optimised out
- *rust-tools-cross-canadian*: optimised out

- `xf86-input-keyboard`: obsolete (replaced by `libinput/evdev`)

## 15.5.2 Release notes for 4.1 (langdale)

### New Features / Enhancements in 4.1

- Linux kernel 5.19, glibc 2.36 and ~260 other recipe upgrades
- `make` 4.0 is now the minimum `make` version required on the build host. For host distros that do not provide it, this is included as part of the *buildtools* tarball, and additionally a new *buildtools-make* tarball has been introduced to provide this in particular for host distros with a broken `make` 4.x version. For more details see *Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*.
- New layer setup tooling:
  - New `scripts/oe-setup-layers` standalone script to restore the layer configuration from a json file
  - New `bitbake-layers create-layers-setup` command to save the layer configuration to a json file
  - New `bitbake-layers save-build-conf` command to save the active build configuration as a template into a layer
- Rust-related enhancements:
  - Support for building rust for the target
  - Significant SDK toolchain build optimisation
  - Support for building native components in the SDK
  - Support `crate://` fetcher with *externalsrc*
- New core recipes:
  - `buildtools-make-tarball`
  - `icon-naming-utils` (previously removed)
  - `musl-locales`
  - `python3-editables` (originally in `meta-python`)
  - `python3-hatch-vcs`
  - `python3-hatchling` (originally in `meta-oe`)
  - `python3-lxml` (originally in `meta-python`)
  - `python3-pathspect` (originally in `meta-python`)
  - `python3-picobuild`
  - `sato-icon-theme` (previously removed)
- CVE checking enhancements:

- New *CVE\_DB\_UPDATE\_INTERVAL* variable to allow specifying the CVE database minimum update interval (and default to once per day)
- Added JSON format to summary output
- Added support for Ignored CVEs
- Enable recursive CVE checking also for `do_populate_sdk`
- New *CVE\_CHECK\_SHOW\_WARNINGS* variable to disable unpatched CVE warning messages
- The *pypi* class now defaults *CVE\_PRODUCT* from *PYPI\_PACKAGE*
- Added current kernel CVEs to ignore list since we stay as close to the kernel stable releases as we can
- Optimisations to avoid dependencies on fetching
- Complementary package installation (as used in SDKs and images) no longer installs recommended packages, in order to avoid conflicts
- Dependency of `-dev` package on main package is now an *RRECOMMENDS* and can be easily set via new *DEV\_PKG\_DEPENDENCY* variable
- Support for CPU, I/O and memory pressure regulation in BitBake
- Pressure data gathering in *buildstats* and rendering in *pybootchartgui*
- New Picobuild system for lightweight Python PEP-517 build support in the *python\_pep517* class
- Many classes are now split into global and recipe contexts for better validation. For more information, see *Classes now split by usage context*.
- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - `arch-armv8-4a.inc`: add tune include for armv8.4a
  - `tune-neoversen2`: support tune-neoversen2 base on armv9a
  - `riscv`: Add tunes for rv64 without compressed instructions
  - `gnu-efi`: enable for riscv64
  - `shadow-securetty`: allow ttyS4 for amd-snowyowl-64
- Kernel-related enhancements:
  - `linux-yocto/5.15`: `cfg/xen`: Move x86 configs to separate file
  - `linux-yocto/5.15`: Enabled MDIO bus config
  - `linux-yocto`: Enable mdio for qemu
  - `linux-yocto/5.15`: base: enable kernel crypto userspace API
  - `kern-tools`: allow ‘y’ or ‘m’ to avoid config audit warnings
  - `kernel-yocto.bbclass`: say what *SRC\_URI* entry is being dropped

- kernel.bbclass: Do not overwrite recipe’s custom postinst
- kmod: Enable xz support by default
- Run depmod(wrapper) against each compiled kernel when multiple kernels are enabled
- linux-yocto-tiny: enable qemuarmv5/qemuarm64
- wic Image Creator enhancements:
  - Added dependencies to support erofs
  - Added `fs_passno` parameter to partition to allow specifying the value of the last column (`fs_passno`) in `/etc/fstab`.
  - bootimg-efi: added support for loading devicetree files
  - Added `none` fstype for custom image (for use in conjunction with `rawcopy`)
- SDK-related enhancements:
  - *Support for using the regular build system as an SDK*
  - *image-buildinfo* class now also writes build information to SDKs
  - New `SDK_TOOLCHAIN_LANGS` variable to control support of rust / go in SDK
  - rust-llvm: enabled *nativesdk* variant
  - python3-pluggy: enabled for *native* / *nativesdk*
- QEMU/runqemu enhancements:
  - qemux86-64: Allow higher tunes
  - runqemu: display host uptime when starting
  - runqemu: add `QB_KERNEL_CMDLINE` that can be set to “none” to avoid overriding kernel command line specified in dtb
- Image-related enhancements:
  - New variable `UBOOT_MKIMAGE_KERNEL_TYPE`
  - New variable `FIT_PAD_ALG` to control FIT image padding algorithm
  - New `KERNEL_DEPLOY_DEPEND` variable to allow disabling image dependency on deploying the kernel
  - *image\_types*: isolate the write of UBI configuration to a `write_ubi_config` function that can be easily overridden
- openssh: add support for config snippet includes to ssh and sshd
- *create-spdx*: Add `SPDX_PRETTY` option
- wpa-supplciant: build static library if not disabled via `DISABLE_STATIC`
- wpa-supplciant: package dynamic modules

- openssl: extract legacy provider module to a separate package
- linux-firmware: split out ath3k firmware
- linux-firmware: add support for building snapshots
- eudev: create static-nodes in init script
- udev-extraconf: new *MOUNT\_BASE* variable allows configuring automount base directory
- udev-extraconf/mount.sh: use partition labels in mountpoint paths
- systemd: Set RebootWatchdogSec to 60s by default
- systemd: systemd-systemctl: Support instance conf files during enable
- weston.init: enable *xwayland* in *weston.ini* if *x11* is in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*
- New *npm\_registry* Python module to enable caching with nodejs 16+
- *npm*: replaced `npm pack` call with `tar czf` for nodejs 16+ compatibility and improved `do_configure` performance
- Enabled *bin\_package* class to work properly in the native case
- Enabled *buildpaths* QA check as a warning by default
- New *OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_EXPOSE\_LOWER* to provide read-only access to the original `/etc` content with *overlayfs-etc*
- New *OVERLAYFS\_QA\_SKIP* variable to allow skipping check on *overlayfs* mounts
- New *PACKAGECONFIG* options for individual recipes:
  - apr: xsi-sterror
  - btrfs-tools: lzo
  - connman: iwd
  - coreutils: openssl
  - dropbear: enable-x11-forwarding
  - eudev: blkid, kmod, rule-generator
  - eudev: manpages, selinux
  - flac: avx, ogg
  - gnutls: fips
  - gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: avtp
  - libsd12: libusb
  - llvm: optviewer
  - mesa: vulkan, vulkan-beta, zink

- perf: bfd
  - piglit: glx, opengl
  - python3: editline
  - qemu: bpf, brlapi, capstone, rdma, slirp, uring, vde
  - rpm: readline
  - ruby: capstone
  - systemd: no-dns-fallback, sysext
  - tiff: jbig
- ptest enhancements in `curl`, `json-c`, `libgcrypt`, `libgpg-error`, `libxml2`
  - ptest compile/install functions now use `PARALLEL_MAKE` and `PARALLEL_MAKEINST` in ptest for significant speedup
  - New `TC_CXX_RUNTIME` variable to enable other layers to more easily control C++ runtime
  - Set `BB_DEFAULT_UMASK` using `??=` to make it easier to override
  - Set `TCLIBC` and `TCMODE` using `??=` to make them easier to override
  - `squashfs-tools`: build with `lzo` support by default
  - `insane.bbclass`: make `do_qa_staging` check shebang length for native scripts in all `SYSROOT_DIRS`
  - `utils`: Add `create_cmdline_shebang_wrapper` function to allow recipes to easily create a wrapper to fix long shebang lines
  - `meson`: provide relocation script and native/cross wrappers also for `meson-native`
  - `meson.bbclass`: add cython binary to cross/native toolchain config
  - New `musl-locales` recipe to provide a limited set of locale data for musl based systems
  - `gobject-introspection`: use `OBJDUMP` environment variable so that `objdump` tool can be picked up from the environment
  - The Python `zoneinfo` module is now split out to its own `python3-zoneinfo` package.
  - `busybox`: added `devmem` 128-bit support
  - `vim`: split `xxd` out into its own package
  - New `github-releases` class to consolidate version checks for github-based packages
  - `devtool reset` now preserves `workspace/sources` source trees in `workspace/attic/sources/` instead of leaving them in-place
  - `scripts/patchreview`: Add commit to stored json data
  - `scripts/patchreview`: Make json output human parsable

- `wpa-supPLICANT` recipe now uses the upstream `defconfig` modified based upon `PACKAGECONFIG` instead of a stale `defconfig` file
- `bitbake: build:` prefix the tasks with a timestamp in the `log.task_order`
- `bitbake: fetch2/osc:` Add support to query latest revision
- `bitbake: utils:` Pass `lock` argument in `fileslocked`
- `bitbake: utils:` Add `enable_loopback_networking()`

### Known Issues in 4.1

- The change to *Complementary package installation ignores recommends* means that images built with the `ptest-pkgs IMAGE_FEATURES` don't automatically install `ptest-runner`, as that package is a recommendation of the individual `-ptest` packages. This will be resolved in the next point release, and can be worked around by explicitly installing `ptest-runner` into the image. Filed as [bug 14928](#).
- There is a known issue with eSDKs where `sstate` objects may be missing, resulting in packages being unavailable to install in the `sysroot`. This is due to image generation optimisations having unintended consequences in eSDK generation. This will be resolved in the next point release. Filed as [bug 14626](#), which also details the fix.
- The change to *Classes now split by usage context* inadvertently moved the `externalsrc` class to `meta/classes-recipe`, when it is not recipe-specific and can also be used in a global context. The class will be moved back to `meta/classes` in the next point release. Filed as [bug 14940](#).

### Recipe License changes in 4.1

The following corrections have been made to the `LICENSE` values set by recipes:

- `alsa-state:` add `GPL-2.0-or-later` because of `alsa-state-init` file
- `git:` add `GPL-2.0-or-later` & `BSD-3-Clause` & `MIT` & `BSL-1.0` & `LGPL-2.1-or-later` due to embedded code
- `libgcrypt:` dropped `GPLv3` license after upstream changes
- `linux-firmware:` correct license for `ar3k` firmware (specific “`ar3k`” license)

### Security Fixes in 4.1

- `bind:` [CVE-2022-1183](#), [CVE-2022-2795](#), [CVE-2022-2881](#), [CVE-2022-2906](#), [CVE-2022-3080](#), [CVE-2022-38178](#)
- `binutils:` [CVE-2019-1010204](#), [CVE-2022-38126](#), [CVE-2022-38127](#), [CVE-2022-38128](#), [CVE-2022-38533](#)
- `busybox:` [CVE-2022-30065](#)
- `connman:` [CVE-2022-32292](#), [CVE-2022-32293](#)
- `cups:` [CVE-2022-26691](#)
- `e2fsprogs:` [CVE-2022-1304](#)

- expat: CVE-2022-40674
- freetype: CVE-2022-27404
- glibc: CVE-2022-39046
- gnupg: CVE-2022-34903
- grub2: CVE-2021-3695, CVE-2021-3696, CVE-2021-3697, CVE-2022-28733, CVE-2022-28734, CVE-2022-28735
- inetutils: CVE-2022-39028
- libtirpc: CVE-2021-46828
- libxml2: CVE-2016-3709 (ignored)
- libxslt: CVE-2022-29824 (not applicable)
- linux-yocto/5.15: CVE-2022-28796
- logrotate: CVE-2022-1348
- lua: CVE-2022-33099
- nasm: CVE-2020-18974 (ignored)
- ncurses: CVE-2022-29458
- openssl: CVE-2022-1292, CVE-2022-1343, CVE-2022-1434, CVE-2022-1473, CVE-2022-2068, CVE-2022-2274, CVE-2022-2097
- python3: CVE-2015-20107 (ignored)
- qemu: CVE-2021-20255 (ignored), CVE-2019-12067 (ignored), CVE-2021-3507, CVE-2022-0216, CVE-2022-2962, CVE-2022-35414
- rpm: CVE-2021-35937, CVE-2021-35938, CVE-2021-35939
- rsync: CVE-2022-29154
- subversion: CVE-2021-28544, CVE-2022-24070
- tiff: CVE-2022-1210 (not applicable), CVE-2022-1622, CVE-2022-1623 (invalid), CVE-2022-2056, CVE-2022-2057, CVE-2022-2058, CVE-2022-2953, CVE-2022-34526
- unzip: CVE-2022-0529, CVE-2022-0530
- vim: CVE-2022-1381, CVE-2022-1420, CVE-2022-1621, CVE-2022-1629, CVE-2022-1674, CVE-2022-1733, CVE-2022-1735, CVE-2022-1769, CVE-2022-1771, CVE-2022-1785, CVE-2022-1796, CVE-2022-1927, CVE-2022-1942, CVE-2022-2257, CVE-2022-2264, CVE-2022-2284, CVE-2022-2285, CVE-2022-2286, CVE-2022-2287, CVE-2022-2816, CVE-2022-2817, CVE-2022-2819, CVE-2022-2845, CVE-2022-2849, CVE-2022-2862, CVE-2022-2874, CVE-2022-2889, CVE-2022-2980, CVE-2022-2946, CVE-2022-2982, CVE-2022-3099, CVE-2022-3134, CVE-2022-3234, CVE-2022-3278
- zlib: CVE-2022-37434



## Recipe Upgrades in 4.1

- acpica 20211217 -> 20220331
- adwaita-icon-theme 41.0 -> 42.0
- alsa-lib 1.2.6.1 -> 1.2.7.2
- alsa-plugins 1.2.6 -> 1.2.7.1
- alsa-ucm-conf 1.2.6.3 -> 1.2.7.2
- alsa-utils 1.2.6 -> 1.2.7
- asciidoc 10.1.4 -> 10.2.0
- at-spi2-core 2.42.0 -> 2.44.1
- autoconf-archive 2022.02.11 -> 2022.09.03
- base-passwd 3.5.29 -> 3.5.52
- bind 9.18.5 -> 9.18.7
- binutils 2.38 -> 2.39
- boost 1.78.0 -> 1.80.0
- boost-build-native 4.4.1 -> 1.80.0
- btrfs-tools 5.16.2 -> 5.19.1
- cargo 1.59.0 -> 1.63.0
- ccache 4.6 -> 4.6.3
- cmake 3.22.3 -> 3.24.0
- cmake-native 3.22.3 -> 3.24.0
- coreutils 9.0 -> 9.1
- createrepo-c 0.19.0 -> 0.20.1
- cross-localedef-native 2.35 -> 2.36
- curl 7.82.0 -> 7.85.0
- diffoscope 208 -> 221
- dmidecode 3.3 -> 3.4
- dnf 4.11.1 -> 4.14.0
- dos2unix 7.4.2 -> 7.4.3
- dpkg 1.21.4 -> 1.21.9
- dropbear 2020.81 -> 2022.82

- efibootmgr 17 -> 18
- elfutils 0.186 -> 0.187
- ell 0.50 -> 0.53
- enchant2 2.3.2 -> 2.3.3
- erofs-utils 1.4 -> 1.5
- ethtool 5.16 -> 5.19
- eudev 3.2.10 -> 3.2.11
- ffmpeg 5.0.1 -> 5.1.1
- file 5.41 -> 5.43
- flac 1.3.4 -> 1.4.0
- fontconfig 2.13.1 -> 2.14.0
- freetype 2.11.1 -> 2.12.1
- gcc 11.3.0 -> 12.2.0
- gcompat 1.0.0+1.1+gitX (4d6a5156a6eb…) -> 1.0.0+1.1+gitX (c6921a1aa454…)
- gdb 11.2 -> 12.1
- ghostscript 9.55.0 -> 9.56.1
- git 2.35.4 -> 2.37.3
- glibc 2.35 -> 2.36
- glslang 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- gnu-config 20211108+gitX -> 20220525+gitX
- gnu-efi 3.0.14 -> 3.0.15
- gnutls 3.7.4 -> 3.7.7
- go 1.17.13 -> 1.19
- go-helloworld 0.1 (787a929d5a0d…) -> 0.1 (2e68773dfca0…)
- gpgme 1.17.1 -> 1.18.0
- gptfdisk 1.0.8 -> 1.0.9
- harfbuzz 4.0.1 -> 5.1.0
- hdparm 9.63 -> 9.64
- help2man 1.49.1 -> 1.49.2
- hwlatdetect 2.3 -> 2.4

- icu 70.1 -> 71.1
- inetutils 2.2 -> 2.3
- init-system-helpers 1.62 -> 1.64
- iproute2 5.17.0 -> 5.19.0
- iptables 1.8.7 -> 1.8.8
- iw 5.16 -> 5.19
- json-c 0.15 -> 0.16
- kbd 2.4.0 -> 2.5.1
- kea 2.0.2 -> 2.2.0
- kexec-tools 2.0.23 -> 2.0.25
- kmod 29 -> 30
- kmscube git (9f63f359fab1...) -> git (3bf6ee1a0233...)
- less 600 -> 608
- libaio 0.3.112 -> 0.3.113
- libbsd 0.11.5 -> 0.11.6
- libcap-ng 0.8.2 -> 0.8.3
- libcap-ng-python 0.8.2 -> 0.8.3
- libcgrouper 2.0.2 -> 3.0.0
- libcomps 0.1.18 -> 0.1.19
- libdnf 0.66.0 -> 0.69.0
- libdrm 2.4.110 -> 2.4.113
- libevdev 1.12.1 -> 1.13.0
- libfontenc 1.1.4 -> 1.1.6
- libgcc 11.3.0 -> 12.2.0
- libgcc-initial 11.3.0 -> 12.2.0
- libgcrypt 1.9.4 -> 1.10.1
- libgfortran 11.3.0 -> 12.2.0
- libgit2 1.4.3 -> 1.5.0
- libgpg-error 1.44 -> 1.45
- libhandy 1.5.0 -> 1.6.3

- libidn2 2.3.2 -> 2.3.3
- libjitterentropy 3.4.0 -> 3.4.1
- libmnl 1.0.4 -> 1.0.5
- libnl 3.5.0 -> 3.7.0
- libnotify 0.7.9 -> 0.8.1
- libpipeline 1.5.5 -> 1.5.6
- libproxy 0.4.17 -> 0.4.18
- librepo 1.14.3 -> 1.14.5
- librsvg 2.52.7 -> 2.54.5
- libsdl2 2.0.20 -> 2.24.0
- libseccomp 2.5.3 -> 2.5.4
- libsndfile1 1.0.31 -> 1.1.0
- libstd-rs 1.59.0 -> 1.63.0
- libtirpc 1.3.2 -> 1.3.3
- libubootenv 0.3.2 -> 0.3.3
- libva 2.14.0 -> 2.15.0
- libva-utils 2.14.0 -> 2.15.0
- libx11 1.7.3.1 -> 1.8.1
- libxau 1.0.9 -> 1.0.10
- libxcb 1.14 -> 1.15
- libxcursor 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- libxcvt 0.1.1 -> 0.1.2
- libxfont2 2.0.5 -> 2.0.6
- libxvmc 1.0.12 -> 1.0.13
- linux-libc-headers 5.16 -> 5.19
- linux-yocto 5.10.143+gitX, 5.15.68+gitX -> 5.15.68+gitX, 5.19.9+gitX
- linux-yocto-dev 5.18++gitX -> 5.19++gitX
- linux-yocto-rt 5.10.143+gitX, 5.15.68+gitX -> 5.15.68+gitX, 5.19.9+gitX
- linux-yocto-tiny 5.10.143+gitX, 5.15.68+gitX -> 5.15.68+gitX, 5.19.9+gitX
- llvm 13.0.1 -> 14.0.6

- lsof 4.94.0 -> 4.95.0
- ltp 20220121 -> 20220527
- lttng-tools 2.13.4 -> 2.13.8
- lttng-ust 2.13.3 -> 2.13.4
- mc 4.8.27 -> 4.8.28
- mesa 22.0.3 -> 22.2.0
- mesa-demos 8.4.0 -> 8.5.0
- mesa-gl 22.0.3 -> 22.2.0
- meson 0.61.3 -> 0.63.2
- mmc-utils 0.1+gitX (b7e4d5a6ae99...) -> 0.1+gitX (d7b343fd2628...)
- mpg123 1.29.3 -> 1.30.2
- msmtmp 1.8.20 -> 1.8.22
- mtools 4.0.38 -> 4.0.40
- musl 1.2.3+gitX (7a43f6fea908...) -> 1.2.3+gitX (37e18b7bf307...)
- musl-obstack 1.1 -> 1.2
- ncurses 6.3+20220423 (a0bc708bc695...) -> 6.3+20220423 (20db1fb41ec9...)
- neard 0.16 -> 0.18
- nettle 3.7.3 -> 3.8.1
- nfs-utils 2.6.1 -> 2.6.2
- nghttp2 1.47.0 -> 1.49.0
- ninja 1.10.2 -> 1.11.1
- numactl 2.0.14 -> 2.0.15
- ofono 1.34 -> 2.0
- opensbi 1.0 -> 1.1
- openssh 8.9p1 -> 9.0p1
- opkg 0.5.0 -> 0.6.0
- ovmf edk2-stable202202 -> edk2-stable202205
- pango 1.50.4 -> 1.50.9
- parted 3.4 -> 3.5
- patchelf 0.14.5 -> 0.15.0

- pciutils 3.7.0 -> 3.8.0
- perl 5.34.1 -> 5.36.0
- perlcross 1.3.7 -> 1.4
- piglit 1.0+gitrX (2f80c7cc9c02…) -> 1.0+gitrX (265896c86f90…)
- pkgconf 1.8.0 -> 1.9.3
- psmisc 23.4 -> 23.5
- pulseaudio 15.0 -> 16.1
- puzzles 0.0+gitX (c43a34fbfe43…) -> 0.0+gitX (8399cff6a3b9…)
- python3 3.10.4 -> 3.10.6
- python3-atomicwrites 1.4.0 -> 1.4.1
- python3-attrs 21.4.0 -> 22.1.0
- python3-babel 2.9.1 -> 2.10.3
- python3-bcrypt 3.2.0 -> 3.2.2
- python3-certifi 2021.10.8 -> 2022.9.14
- python3-cffi 1.15.0 -> 1.15.1
- python3-chardet 4.0.0 -> 5.0.0
- python3-cryptography 36.0.2 -> 37.0.4
- python3-cryptography-vectors 36.0.2 -> 37.0.4
- python3-cython 0.29.28 -> 0.29.32
- python3-dbusmock 0.27.3 -> 0.28.4
- python3-docutils 0.18.1 -> 0.19
- python3-dtschema 2022.1 -> 2022.8.3
- python3-hypothesis 6.39.5 -> 6.54.5
- python3-idna 3.3 -> 3.4
- python3-imagesize 1.3.0 -> 1.4.1
- python3-importlib-metadata 4.11.3 -> 4.12.0
- python3-jinja2 3.1.1 -> 3.1.2
- python3-jsonpointer 2.2 -> 2.3
- python3-jsonschema 4.4.0 -> 4.9.1
- python3-magic 0.4.25 -> 0.4.27

- python3-mako 1.1.6 -> 1.2.2
- python3-markdown 3.3.6 -> 3.4.1
- python3-more-itertools 8.12.0 -> 8.14.0
- python3-numpy 1.22.3 -> 1.23.3
- python3-pbr 5.8.1 -> 5.10.0
- python3-pip 22.0.3 -> 22.2.2
- python3-psutil 5.9.0 -> 5.9.2
- python3-pycryptodome 3.14.1 -> 3.15.0
- python3-pycryptodomex 3.14.1 -> 3.15.0
- python3-pyelftools 0.28 -> 0.29
- python3-pygments 2.11.2 -> 2.13.0
- python3-pyobject 3.42.0 -> 3.42.2
- python3-pyparsing 3.0.7 -> 3.0.9
- python3-pytest 7.1.1 -> 7.1.3
- python3-pytest-subtests 0.7.0 -> 0.8.0
- python3-pytz 2022.1 -> 2022.2.1
- python3-requests 2.27.1 -> 2.28.1
- python3-scons 4.3.0 -> 4.4.0
- python3-semantic-version 2.9.0 -> 2.10.0
- python3-setuptools 59.5.0 -> 65.0.2
- python3-setuptools-scm 6.4.2 -> 7.0.5
- python3-sphinx 4.4.0 -> 5.1.1
- python3-sphinx-rtd-theme 0.5.0 -> 1.0.0
- python3-typing-extensions 3.10.0.0 -> 4.3.0
- python3-urllib3 1.26.9 -> 1.26.12
- python3-webcolors 1.11.1 -> 1.12
- python3-zipp 3.7.0 -> 3.8.1
- qemu 6.2.0 -> 7.1.0
- repo 2.22 -> 2.29.2
- rpm 4.17.0 -> 4.18.0

- rsync 3.2.3 -> 3.2.5
- rt-tests 2.3 -> 2.4
- rust 1.59.0 -> 1.63.0
- rust-llvm 1.59.0 -> 1.63.0
- sbc 1.5 -> 2.0
- seatd 0.6.4 -> 0.7.0
- shaderc 2022.1 -> 2022.2
- shadow 4.11.1 -> 4.12.1
- shared-mime-info 2.1 -> 2.2
- slang 2.3.2 -> 2.3.3
- speex 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- speexdsp 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- spirv-headers 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- spirv-tools 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- sqlite3 3.38.5 -> 3.39.3
- squashfs-tools 4.5 -> 4.5.1
- strace 5.16 -> 5.19
- stress-ng 0.13.12 -> 0.14.03
- sudo 1.9.10 -> 1.9.11p3
- sysklogd 2.3.0 -> 2.4.4
- sysstat 12.4.5 -> 12.6.0
- systemd 250.5 -> 251.4
- systemd-boot 250.5 -> 251.4
- systemtap 4.6 -> 4.7
- systemtap-native 4.6 -> 4.7
- systemtap-uprobes 4.6 -> 4.7
- sysvinit 3.01 -> 3.04
- tiff 4.3.0 -> 4.4.0
- tzcode-native 2022c -> 2022d
- tzdata 2022c -> 2022d



- u-boot 2022.01 -> 2022.07
- u-boot-tools 2022.01 -> 2022.07
- util-linux 2.37.4 -> 2.38.1
- util-linux-libuuid 2.37.4 -> 2.38.1
- valgrind 3.18.1 -> 3.19.0
- vim 9.0.0541 -> 9.0.0598
- vim-tiny 9.0.0541 -> 9.0.0598
- virglrenderer 0.9.1 -> 0.10.3
- vte 0.66.2 -> 0.68.0
- vulkan-headers 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- vulkan-loader 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- vulkan-samples git (28ca2dad83ce…) -> git (74d45aace02d…)
- vulkan-tools 1.3.204.1 -> 1.3.216.0
- wayland 1.20.0 -> 1.21.0
- wayland-protocols 1.25 -> 1.26
- webkitgtk 2.36.5 -> 2.36.7
- x264 r3039+gitX (5db6aa6cab1b…) -> r3039+gitX (baee400fa9ce…)
- xauth 1.1.1 -> 1.1.2
- xcb-proto 1.14.1 -> 1.15.2
- xf86-video-cirrus 1.5.3 -> 1.6.0
- xkeyboard-config 2.35.1 -> 2.36
- xmlto 0.0.28 -> 0.0.28+0.0.29+gitX
- xorgproto 2021.5 -> 2022.2
- zlib 1.2.11 -> 1.2.12

## Contributors to 4.1

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Aatir Manzur
- Ahmed Hossam
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin

- Alexandre Belloni
- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- Andrei Gherzan
- Andrej Valek
- Andrey Kononov
- Aníbal Limón
- Anuj Mittal
- Arkadiusz Drabczyk
- Armin Kuster
- Aryaman Gupta
- Awais Belal
- Beniamin Sandu
- Bertrand Marquis
- Bob Henz
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Rafael Giani
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li
- Chanho Park
- Chen Qi
- Christoph Lauer
- Claudius Heine
- Daiane Angolini
- Daniel Gomez
- Daniel McGregor
- David Bagonyi
- Davide Gardenal
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Dmitry Baryshkov

- Drew Moseley
- Enrico Scholz
- Ernst Sjöstrand
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fabio Estevam
- Federico Pellegrin
- Felix Moessbauer
- Ferry Toth
- Florin Diaconescu
- Gennaro Iorio
- Grygorii Tertychnyi
- Gunjan Gupta
- Henning Schild
- He Zhe
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jack Mitchell
- Jacob Kroon
- Jan Kiszka
- Jan Luebbe
- Jan Vermaete
- Jasper Orschulko
- JeongBong Seo
- Jeremy Puhlman
- Jiaqing Zhao
- Joerg Vehlow
- Johan Korsnes
- Johannes Schneider
- John Edward Broadbent
- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma

- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Kevin Hao
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Kory Maincent
- Kristian Amlie
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lei Maohui
- Leon Anavi
- Luca Ceresoli
- Lucas Stach
- LUIS ENRIQUEZ
- Marcel Ziswiler
- Marius Kriegerowski
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Beeger
- Martin Jansa
- Mateusz Marciniak
- Mattias Jernberg
- Matt Madison
- Maxime Roussin-Bélanger
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mihai Lindner
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu

- Mingli Yu
- Muhammad Hamza
- Naveen Saini
- Neil Horman
- Nick Potenski
- Nicolas Dechesne
- Niko Mauno
- Ola x Nilsson
- Otavio Salvador
- Pascal Bach
- Paul Eggleton
- Paul Gortmaker
- Paulo Neves
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Petr Vorel
- Pgowda
- Portia Stephens
- Quentin Schulz
- Rahul Kumar
- Raju Kumar Pothuraju
- Randy MacLeod
- Raphael Teller
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Ricardo Salveti
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert Yang

- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Rouven Czerwinski
- Ruiqiang Hao
- Russ Dill
- Rusty Howell
- Sakib Sajal
- Samuli Piippo
- Schmidt, Adriaan
- Sean Anderson
- Shruthi Ravichandran
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Simone Weiss
- Sebastian Suesens
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Stefano Babic
- Stefan Wiehler
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Epperson
- Thomas Perrot
- Thomas Roos
- Tobias Schmidl
- Tomasz Dziendzielski
- Tom Hochstein
- Tom Rini
- Trevor Woerner
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Vyacheslav Yurkov

- Wang Mingyu
- William A. Kennington III
- Xiaobing Luo
- Xu Huan
- Yang Xu
- Yi Zhao
- Yogesh Tyagi
- Yongxin Liu
- Yue Tao
- Yulong (Kevin) Liu
- Zach Welch
- Zheng Ruoqin
- Zoltán Böszörményi

## Repositories / Downloads for 4.1

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1
- Git Revision: 5200799866b92259e855051112520006e1aaaac0
- Release Artefact: poky-5200799866b92259e855051112520006e1aaaac0
- sha: 9d9a2f7ecf2502f89f43bf45d63e6b61cdcb95ed1d75c8281372f550d809c823
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1/poky-5200799866b92259e855051112520006e1aaaac0.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1/poky-5200799866b92259e855051112520006e1aaaac0.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1
- Git Revision: 744a2277844ec9a384a9ca7dae2a634d5a0d3590
- Release Artefact: oecore-744a2277844ec9a384a9ca7dae2a634d5a0d3590

- sha: 34f1fd5bb83514bf0ec8ad7f8cce088a8e28677e1338db94c188283da704c663
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1/oecore-744a2277844ec9a384a9ca7dae2a634d5a0d3590.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1/oecore-744a2277844ec9a384a9ca7dae2a634d5a0d3590.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1
- Git Revision: b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- sha: 704f2940322b81ce774e9cbd27c3fa843111d497dc7b1eaa39cd694d9a2366
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.2
- Tag: yocto-4.1
- Git Revision: 074da4c469d1f4177a1c5be72b9f3ccdfd379d67
- Release Artefact: bitbake-074da4c469d1f4177a1c5be72b9f3ccdfd379d67
- sha: e32c300e0c8522d8d49ef10aae473bd5f293202672eb9d38e90ed92594ed1fe8
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1/bitbake-074da4c469d1f4177a1c5be72b9f3ccdfd379d67.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1/bitbake-074da4c469d1f4177a1c5be72b9f3ccdfd379d67.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1
- Git Revision: 42d3e26a0d04bc5951e640b471686f347dc9b74a



## 15.5.3 Release notes for Yocto-4.1.1 (Langdale)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.1.1

- curl: Fix CVE-2022-32221, CVE-2022-35260, CVE-2022-42915 and CVE-2022-42916
- libx11: Fix CVE-2022-3554
- lighttpd: Fix CVE-2022-41556
- openssl: Fix CVE-2022-3358, CVE-2022-3602 and CVE-2022-3786
- pixman: Fix CVE-2022-44638
- qemu: Fix CVE-2022-3165
- sudo: Fix CVE-2022-43995
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-3599, CVE-2022-3597, CVE-2022-3626, CVE-2022-3627, CVE-2022-3570 and CVE-2022-3598
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2022-3550 and CVE-2022-3551
- xserver-xorg: Ignore CVE-2022-3553

### Fixes in Yocto-4.1.1

- Add 4.1 migration guide & release notes
- bitbake: asynrpc: serv: correct closed client socket detection
- bitbake: bitbake-user-manual: details about variable flags starting with underscore
- bitbake: bitbake: bitbake-layers: checkout layer(s) branch when clone exists
- bitbake: bitbake: user-manual: inform about spaces in :remove
- bitbake: doc: bitbake-user-manual: expand description of BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX variables
- bitbake: fetch2/git: don't set core.fsyntaxobjectfiles=0
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Allow handling of a file:// url within a submodule
- bitbake: tests: bb.tests.fetch.URLHandle: add 2 new tests
- bitbake: utils/ply: Update md5 to better report errors with hashlib
- bluez5: add dbus to *RDEPENDS*
- build-appliance-image: Update to langdale head revision
- buildconf: compare abspath
- buildtools-tarball: export certificates to python and curl
- cmake-native: Fix host tool contamination
- create-spdx.bbclass: remove unused SPDX\_INCLUDE\_PACKAGED

- create-spdx: Remove “;name=…” for downloadLocation
- cve-update-db-native: add timeout to urlopen() calls
- dev-manual: common-tasks.rst: add reference to “do\_clean” task
- dev-manual: common-tasks.rst: add reference to “do\_listtasks” task
- docs: add support for langdale (4.1) release
- dropbear: add pam to *PACKAGECONFIG*
- externalsrc.bbclass: fix git repo detection
- externalsrc.bbclass: Remove a trailing slash from \${B}
- externalsrc: move back to classes
- gcc: Allow -Wno-error=poison-system-directories to take effect
- glib-2.0: fix rare GFileInfo test case failure
- gnutls: Unified package names to lower-case
- gnutls: upgrade 3.7.7 -> 3.7.8
- grub: disable build on armv7ve/a with hardfp
- gstreamer1.0-libav: fix errors with ffmpeg 5.x
- ifupdown: upgrade 0.8.37 -> 0.8.39
- insane.bbclass: Allow hashlib version that only accepts on parameter
- install-buildtools: support buildtools-make-tarball and update to 4.1
- kern-tools: fix relative path processing
- kernel-fitimage: Use KERNEL\_OUTPUT\_DIR where appropriate
- kernel-yocto: improve fatal error messages of symbol\_why.py
- kernel: Clear *SYSROOT\_DIRS* instead of replacing sysroot\_stage\_all
- libcap: upgrade 2.65 -> 2.66
- libical: upgrade 3.0.14 -> 3.0.15
- libksba: upgrade 1.6.0 -> 1.6.2
- libsdl2: upgrade 2.24.0 -> 2.24.1
- lighttpd: upgrade 1.4.66 -> 1.4.67
- linux-firmware: package amdgpu firmware
- linux-firmware: split rtl8761 firmware
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.72

- linux-yocto/5.19: update to v5.19.14
- linux-yocto: add efi entry for machine features
- lttng-modules: upgrade 2.13.4 -> 2.13.5
- lttng-ust: upgrade 2.13.4 -> 2.13.5
- manuals: add reference to “do\_configure” task
- manuals: add reference to the “do\_compile” task
- manuals: add reference to the “do\_install” task
- manuals: add reference to the “do\_kernel\_configcheck” task
- manuals: add reference to the “do\_populate\_sdk” task
- manuals: add references to “do\_package\_write\_\*” tasks
- manuals: add references to “do\_populate\_sysroot” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_build” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_bundle\_initramfs” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_cleanall” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_deploy” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_devshell” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_fetch” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_image” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_kernel\_configme” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_package” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_package\_qa” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_patch” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_rootfs” task
- manuals: add references to the “do\_unpack” task
- manuals: fix misc typos
- manuals: improve initramfs details
- manuals: updates for building on Windows (WSL 2)
- mesa: only apply patch to fix ALWAYS\_INLINE for native
- mesa: update 22.2.0 -> 22.2.2
- meson: make wrapper options sub-command specific

- meson: upgrade 0.63.2 -> 0.63.3
- migration guides: 3.4: remove spurious space in example
- migration guides: add release notes for 4.0.4
- migration-general: add section on using buildhistory
- migration-guides/release-notes-4.1.rst: add more known issues
- migration-guides/release-notes-4.1.rst: update Repositories / Downloads
- migration-guides: add known issues for 4.1
- migration-guides: add reference to the “do\_shared\_workdir” task
- migration-guides: use contributor real name
- migration-guides: use contributor real name
- mirrors.bbclass: use shallow tarball for binutils-native
- mtools: upgrade 4.0.40 -> 4.0.41
- numactl: upgrade 2.0.15 -> 2.0.16
- oe/packagemanager/rpm: don't leak file objects
- openssl: export necessary env vars in SDK
- openssl: Fix SSL\_CERT\_FILE to match ca-certs location
- openssl: Upgrade 3.0.5 -> 3.0.7
- opkg-utils: use a git clone, not a dynamic snapshot
- overlayfs: Allow not used mount points
- overview-manual: concepts.rst: add reference to “do\_packagedata” task
- overview-manual: concepts.rst: add reference to “do\_populate\_sdk\_ext” task
- overview-manual: concepts.rst: fix formatting and add references
- own-mirrors: add crate
- pango: upgrade 1.50.9 -> 1.50.10
- perf: Depend on native setuptools3
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.1.1
- poky.conf: remove Ubuntu 21.10
- populate\_sdk\_base: ensure ptest-pkgs pulls in ptest-runner
- psplash: add psplash-default in rdepends
- qemu-native: Add *PACKAGECONFIG* option for jack

- quilt: backport a patch to address grep 3.8 failures
- ref-manual/faq.rst: update references to products built with OE / Yocto Project
- ref-manual/variables.rst: clarify sentence
- ref-manual: add a note to ssh-server-dropbear feature
- ref-manual: add *CVE\_CHECK\_SHOW\_WARNINGS*
- ref-manual: add *CVE\_DB\_UPDATE\_INTERVAL*
- ref-manual: add *DEV\_PKG\_DEPENDENCY*
- ref-manual: add *DISABLE\_STATIC*
- ref-manual: add *FIT\_PAD\_ALG*
- ref-manual: add *KERNEL\_DEPLOY\_DEPEND*
- ref-manual: add missing features
- ref-manual: add *MOUNT\_BASE* variable
- ref-manual: add overlayfs class variables
- ref-manual: add *OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_EXPOSE\_LOWER*
- ref-manual: add *OVERLAYFS\_QA\_SKIP*
- ref-manual: add previous overlayfs-etc variables
- ref-manual: add pypi class
- ref-manual: add *SDK\_TOOLCHAIN\_LANGS*
- ref-manual: add section for create-spdx class
- ref-manual: add serial-autologin-root to *IMAGE\_FEATURES* documentation
- ref-manual: add *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_KERNEL\_TYPE*
- ref-manual: add *WATCHDOG\_TIMEOUT* to variable glossary
- ref-manual: add *WIRELESS\_DAEMON*
- ref-manual: classes.rst: add links to all references to a class
- ref-manual: complementary package installation recommends
- ref-manual: correct default for *BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT*
- ref-manual: document new github-releases class
- ref-manual: expand documentation on image-buildinfo class
- ref-manual: faq.rst: reorganize into subsections, contents at top
- ref-manual: remove reference to largefile in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*

- ref-manual: remove reference to testimage-auto class
- ref-manual: system-requirements: Ubuntu 22.04 now supported
- ref-manual: tasks.rst: add reference to the “do\_image\_complete” task
- ref-manual: tasks.rst: add reference to the “do\_kernel\_checkout” task
- ref-manual: tasks.rst: add reference to the “do\_kernel\_metadata” task
- ref-manual: tasks.rst: add reference to the “do\_validate\_branches” task
- ref-manual: tasks.rst: add references to the “do\_cleansstate” task
- ref-manual: update buildpaths QA check documentation
- ref-manual: update pypi documentation for *CVE\_PRODUCT* default in 4.1
- ref-manual: variables.rst: add reference to “do\_populate\_lic” task
- release-notes-4.1.rst remove bitbake-layers subcommand argument
- runqemu: Do not perturb script environment
- runqemu: Fix gl-es argument from causing other arguments to be ignored
- rust-target-config: match riscv target names with what rust expects
- rust: install rustfmt for riscv32 as well
- sanity: check for GNU tar specifically
- scripts/oe-check-sstate: cleanup
- scripts/oe-check-sstate: force build to run for all targets, specifically populate\_sysroot
- sdk-manual: correct the bitbake target for a unified sysroot build
- shadow: update 4.12.1 -> 4.12.3
- systemd: add systemd-creds and systemd-cryptenroll to systemd-extra-utils
- test-manual: fix typo in machine name
- tiff: fix a typo for *CVE-2022-2953*.patch
- u-boot: Add savedefconfig task
- u-boot: Remove duplicate inherit of cml1
- uboot-sign: Fix using wrong KEY\_REQ\_ARGS
- Update documentation for classes split
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.0820
- vulkan-samples: add lfs=0 to *SRC\_URI* to avoid git smudge errors in do\_unpack
- wic: honor the *SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH* in case of updated fstab

- wic: swap partitions are not added to fstab
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade 1.12.1 -> 1.14.0
- xserver-xorg: move some recommended dependencies in required
- zlib: do out-of-tree builds
- zlib: upgrade 1.2.12 -> 1.2.13
- zlib: use .gz archive and set a PREMIRROR

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.1.1

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.1.1

- Adrian Freihofer
- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Bartosz Golaszewski
- Bernhard Rosenkränzer
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Christian Eggers
- Claus Stovgaard
- Ed Tanous
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Frank de Brabander
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jan-Simon Moeller
- Jeremy Puhlman
- Johan Korsnes
- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder

- Kai Kang
- Keiya Nobuta
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Liam Beguin
- Luca Boccassi
- Mark Asselstine
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Paul Eggleton
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Qiu, Zheng
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Sean Anderson
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Steve Sakoman
- Takayasu Ito
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Perrot
- Tim Orling
- Vincent Davis Jr
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Ciaran Courtney



- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.1.1

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.1
- Git Revision: d3cda9a3e0837eb2ac5482f5f2bd8e55e874feff
- Release Artefact: poky-d3cda9a3e0837eb2ac5482f5f2bd8e55e874feff
- sha: e92b694fbb74a26c7a875936dfeef4a13902f24b06127ee52f4d1c1e4b03ec24
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/poky-d3cda9a3e0837eb2ac5482f5f2bd8e55e874feff.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/poky-d3cda9a3e0837eb2ac5482f5f2bd8e55e874feff.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.1
- Git Revision: 9237ffc4feee2dd6ff5bdd672072509ef9e82f6d
- Release Artefact: oecore-9237ffc4feee2dd6ff5bdd672072509ef9e82f6d
- sha: d73198aef576f0fca0d746f9d805b1762c19c31786bc3f7d7326dfb2ed6fc1be
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/oecore-9237ffc4feee2dd6ff5bdd672072509ef9e82f6d.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/oecore-9237ffc4feee2dd6ff5bdd672072509ef9e82f6d.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.1
- Git Revision: b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- sha: 704f2940322b81ce774e9cbd27c3cfa843111d497dc7b1eaa39cd694d9a2366

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.2
- Tag: yocto-4.1.1
- Git Revision: 138dd7883ee2c521900b29985b6d24a23d96563c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-138dd7883ee2c521900b29985b6d24a23d96563c
- sha: 5dc5aff4b4a801253c627cdaab6b1a0ceee2c531f1a6b166d85d1265a35d4be5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/bitbake-138dd7883ee2c521900b29985b6d24a23d96563c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.1/bitbake-138dd7883ee2c521900b29985b6d24a23d96563c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.1
- Git Revision: 8e0841c3418caa227c66a60327db09dfbe72054a

## 15.5.4 Release notes for Yocto-4.1.2 (Langdale)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.1.2

- sudo: Fix CVE-2022-43995
- binutils: Fix CVE-2022-4285
- cairo: update patch for CVE-2019-6461 with upstream solution
- expat: Fix CVE-2022-43680
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2022-3964 and CVE-2022-3965
- grub: Fix CVE-2022-28736
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2022-36227
- libpam: Fix CVE-2022-28321
- libpng: Fix CVE-2019-6129
- ruby: Fix CVE-2022-28738 and CVE-2022-28739
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-3970

- vim: Fix [CVE-2022-4141](#)

## Fixes in Yocto-4.1.2

- Expand create-spdx class documentation
- Expand cve-check class documentation
- archiver: avoid using machine variable as it breaks multiconfig
- babeltrace: Upgrade to 1.5.11
- backport SPDX documentation and vulnerability improvements
- baremetal-image: Avoid overriding qemu variables from IMAGE\_CLASSES
- bc: extend to nativesdk
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.9
- bitbake.conf: Drop export of SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH\_FALLBACK
- bitbake: git-sm: Fix regression in git-sm submodule path parsing
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix race issues around hash equivalence and sstate reuse
- bluez5: Point hciattach bcm43xx firmware search path to /lib/firmware
- build-appliance-image: Update to langdale head revision
- cargo\_common.bbclass: Fix typos
- classes: make TOOLCHAIN more permissive for kernel
- cmake: Upgrade to 3.24.2
- combo-layer: add sync-revs command
- combo-layer: dont use bb.utils.rename
- combo-layer: remove unused import
- common-tasks.rst: fix oeqa runtime test path
- create-spdx: default share\_src for shared sources
- curl: Correct LICENSE from MIT-open-group to curl
- dbus: Add missing CVE product name
- devtool/upgrade: correctly handle recipes where S is a subdir of upstream tree
- dhcpd: fix to work with systemd
- docs: kernel-dev: faq: update tip on how to not include kernel in image
- docs: migration-4.0: specify variable name change for kernel inclusion in image recipe
- expat: upgrade to 2.5.0

- externalsrc: fix lookup for .gitmodules
- ffmpeg: Upgrade to 5.1.2
- gcc-shared-source: Fix source date epoch handling
- gcc-source: Drop gengtype manipulation
- gcc-source: Ensure deploy\_source\_date\_epoch sstate hash doesn't change
- gcc-source: Fix gengtypes race
- gdk-pixbuf: Upgrade to 2.42.10
- get\_module\_deps3.py: Check attribute `'__file__'`
- glibc-tests: correctly pull in the actual tests when installing -ptest package
- gnomebase.bbclass: return the whole version for tarball directory if it is a number
- go-crosssdk: avoid host contamination by GOCACHE
- go: Update reproducibility patch to fix panic errors
- go: submit patch upstream
- go: Upgrade to 1.19.3
- gptfdisk: remove warning message from target system
- groff: submit patches upstream
- gstreamer1.0: Upgrade to 1.20.5
- help2man: Upgrade to 1.49.3
- insane: add codeload.github.com to src-uri-bad checkz
- inetutils: Upgrade to 2.4
- iso-codes: Upgrade to 4.12.0
- kbd: Don't build tests
- kea: submit patch upstream
- kern-tools: integrate ZFS speedup patch
- kernel.bbclass: Include randstruct seed assets in STAGING\_KERNEL\_BUILDDIR
- kernel.bbclass: make KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS work at rebuild
- kernel.bbclass: remove empty module directories to prevent QA issues
- lib/buildstats: fix parsing of trees with reduced\_proc\_pressure directories
- libdrm: Remove libdrm-kms package
- libepoxy: convert to git

- libepoxy: remove upstreamed patch
- libepoxy: Upgrade to 1.5.10
- libffi: submit patch upstream
- libffi: Upgrade to 3.4.4
- libical: Upgrade to 3.0.16
- libnewt: Upgrade to 0.52.23
- libsdl2: Upgrade to 2.24.2
- libpng: Upgrade to 1.6.39
- libuv: fixup SRC\_URI
- libxcrypt-compat: Upgrade to 4.4.33
- libxcrypt: Upgrade to 4.4.30
- libxml2: fix test data checksums
- linux-firmware: add new fw file to \${PN}-qcom-adreno-a530
- linux-firmware: don't put the firmware into the sysroot
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20221109
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix CONFIG\_CRYPT\_CCM mismatch warnings
- linux-yocto/5.15: update genericx86\* machines to v5.15.72
- linux-yocto/5.15: Upgrade to v5.15.78
- linux-yocto/5.19: cfg: intel and vesa updates
- linux-yocto/5.19: fix CONFIG\_CRYPT\_CCM mismatch warnings
- linux-yocto/5.19: fix elfutils run-backtrace-native-core ptest failure
- linux-yocto/5.19: security.cfg: remove configs which have been dropped
- linux-yocto/5.19: update genericx86\* machines to v5.19.14
- linux-yocto/5.19: Upgrade to v5.19.17
- lsof: add update-alternatives logic
- lttng-modules: Upgrade to 2.13.7
- lttng-tools: submit determinism.patch upstream
- manuals: add 4.0.5 and 4.0.6 release notes
- mesa: do not rely on native llvm-config in target sysroot
- mesa: Upgrade to 22.2.3

- meta-selftest/staticids: add render group for systemd
- mirrors.bbclass: update CPAN\_MIRROR
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: Upgrade to 20221107
- mpfr: Upgrade to 4.1.1
- mtd-utils: Upgrade to 2.1.5
- oeqa/concurrencytest: Add number of failures to summary output
- oeqa/runtime/dnf: rewrite test\_dnf\_installroot\_usrmerge
- oeqa/selftest/externalsrc: add test for srctree\_hash\_files
- oeqa/selftest/lic\_checksum: Cleanup changes to emptytest include
- openssh: remove RRECOMMENDS to rng-tools for sshd package
- opkg: Set correct info\_dir and status\_file in opkg.conf
- opkg: Upgrade to 0.6.1
- ovmf: correct patches status
- package: Fix handling of minidebuginfo with newer binutils
- pango: Make it build with ptest disabled
- pango: replace a recipe fix with an upstream submitted patch
- pango: Upgrade to 1.50.11
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.1.2
- psplash: consider the situation of psplash not exist for systemd
- python3-mako: Upgrade to 1.2.3
- qemu-helper-native: Correctly pass program name as argv[0]
- qemu-helper-native: Re-write bridge helper as C program
- qemu: Ensure libpng dependency is deterministic
- qemuboot.bbclass: make sure runqemu boots bundled initramfs kernel image
- resolvconf: make it work
- rm\_work: adjust dependency to make do\_rm\_work\_all depend on do\_rm\_work
- rm\_work: exclude the SSTATETASKS from the rm\_work tasks sinature
- ruby: merge .inc into .bb
- ruby: Upgrade to 3.1.3
- rust: submit a rewritten version of crossbeam\_atomic.patch upstream

- sanity: Drop data finalize call
- scripts: convert-overrides: Allow command-line customizations
- selftest: add a copy of previous mtd-utils version to meta-selftest
- socat: Upgrade to 1.7.4.4
- sstate: Allow optimisation of do\_deploy\_archives task dependencies
- sstatesig: emit more helpful error message when not finding sstate manifest
- sstatesig: skip the rm\_work task signature
- sudo: Upgrade to 1.9.12p1
- sysstat: Upgrade to 12.6.1
- systemd: Consider PACKAGECONFIG in RRECOMMENDS
- systemd: Make importd depend on glib-2.0 again
- systemd: add group render to udev package
- systemd: Upgrade to 251.8
- tcl: correct patch status
- tzdata: Upgrade to 2022g
- vala: install vapigen-wrapper into /usr/bin/crosscripts and stage only that
- valgrind: skip the boost\_thread test on arm
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.0947
- wic: make ext2/3/4 images reproducible
- xwayland: libxshmfence is needed when dri3 is enabled
- xwayland: Upgrade to 22.1.5
- yocto-check-layer: Allow OE-Core to be tested

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.1.2

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.1.2

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- Alexander Kanavin

- Alexey Smirnov
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Alberto Lopez Perez
- Chen Qi
- Diego Sueiro
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enrico Jörns
- Harald Seiler
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jagadeesh Krishnanjanappa
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang
- Konrad Weihmann
- Leon Anavi
- Marek Vasut
- Martin Jansa
- Mathieu Dubois-Briand
- Michael Opendenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Narpat Mali
- Nathan Rossi
- Niko Mauno
- Ola x Nilsson
- Ovidiu Panait
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Polampalli, Archana



- Qiu, Zheng
- Quentin Schulz
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Ravula Adhitya Siddartha
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Andersson
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Sakib Sajal
- Sandeep Gundlupet Raju
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- pgowda

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.1.2

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.2
- Git Revision: 74c92e38c701e268406bb656b45ccd68471c217e
- Release Artefact: poky-74c92e38c701e268406bb656b45ccd68471c217e
- sha: 06a2b304d0e928b62d81087797ae86115efe925c506bcb40c7d4747e14790bb0
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/poky-74c92e38c701e268406bb656b45ccd68471c217e.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/poky-74c92e38c701e268406bb656b45ccd68471c217e.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>

- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.2
- Git Revision: 670f4f103b25897524d115c1f290ecae441fe4bd
- Release Artefact: oecore-670f4f103b25897524d115c1f290ecae441fe4bd
- sha: 09d77700e84efc738aef5713c5e86f19fa092f876d44b870789155cc1625ef04
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/oecore-670f4f103b25897524d115c1f290ecae441fe4bd.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/oecore-670f4f103b25897524d115c1f290ecae441fe4bd.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.2
- Git Revision: b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- sha: 704f2940322b81ce774e9cbd27c3fa843111d497dc7b1eaa39cd694d9a2366
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.2
- Tag: yocto-4.1.2
- Git Revision: f0f166aee766b4bb1f8cf8b35dfc7d406c75e6a4
- Release Artefact: bitbake-f0f166aee766b4bb1f8cf8b35dfc7d406c75e6a4
- sha: 7faf97eca78afd3994e4e126e5f5908617408c340c6eff8cd7047e0b961e2d10
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/bitbake-f0f166aee766b4bb1f8cf8b35dfc7d406c75e6a4.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.2/bitbake-f0f166aee766b4bb1f8cf8b35dfc7d406c75e6a4.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.2

- Git Revision: 30f5f9ece260fd600f0c0fa32fc2f1fc61cf7d1b

## 15.5.5 Release notes for Yocto-4.1.3 (Langdale)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.1.3

- apr-util: Fix CVE-2022-25147
- apr: Fix CVE-2022-24963 and CVE-2022-28331
- bind: Fix CVE-2022-3094, CVE-2022-3736 and CVE-2022-3924
- curl: Fix CVE-2022-43551 and CVE-2022-43552
- dbus: Fix CVE-2022-42010, CVE-2022-42011 and CVE-2022-42012
- git: Fix CVE-2022-23521, CVE-2022-39253, CVE-2022-39260 and CVE-2022-41903
- git: Ignore CVE-2022-41953
- go: Fix CVE-2022-41717 and CVE-2022-41720
- grub2: Fix CVE-2022-2601 and CVE-2022-3775
- less: Fix CVE-2022-46663
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2022-36227
- libksba: Fix CVE-2022-47629
- openssl: Fix CVE-2022-3996
- pkgconf: Fix CVE-2023-24056
- ppp: Fix CVE-2022-4603
- sudo: Fix CVE-2023-22809
- tar: Fix CVE-2022-48303
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-0049, CVE-2023-0051, CVE-2023-0054, CVE-2023-0288, CVE-2023-0433 and CVE-2023-0512
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-0494
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-0494

### Fixes in Yocto-4.1.3

- apr-util: Upgrade to 1.6.3
- apr: Upgrade to 1.7.2
- apt: fix do\_package\_qa failure
- at: Change when files are copied

- base.bbclass: Fix way to check ccache path
- bblayers/makesetup: skip git repos that are submodules
- bblayers/setupwriters/oe-setup-layers: create dir if not exists
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.11
- bitbake-layers: fix a typo
- bitbake: bb/utis: include SSL certificate paths in export\_proxies
- bitbake: fetch2/git: Clarify the meaning of namespace
- bitbake: fetch2/git: Prevent git fetcher from fetching gitlab repository metadata
- bitbake: process: log odd unlink events with bitbake.sock
- bitbake: server/process: Add bitbake.sock race handling
- bitbake: siggen: Fix inefficient string concatenation
- bootchart2: Fix usrmerge support
- bsp-guide: fix broken git URLs and missing word
- build-appliance-image: Update to langdale head revision
- buildtools-tarball: set pkg-config search path
- busybox: Fix depmod patch
- busybox: always start do\_compile with orig config files
- busybox: rm temporary files if do\_compile was interrupted
- cairo: fix CVE patches assigned wrong CVE number
- classes/fs-uuid: Fix command output decoding issue
- classes/populate\_sdk\_base: Append cleandirs
- classes: image: Set empty weak default IMAGE\_LINGUAS
- cml1: remove redundant addtask
- core-image.bbclass: Fix missing leading whitespace with ‘:append’
- createrepo-c: Include missing rpm/rpmstring.h
- curl: don't enable debug builds
- curl: fix dependencies when building with ldap/ldaps
- cve-check: write the cve manifest to IMGDEPLOYDIR
- cve-update-db-native: avoid incomplete updates
- cve-update-db-native: show IP on failure

- dbus: Upgrade to 1.14.6
- dev-manual: common-tasks.rst: add link to FOSDEM 2023 video
- dev-manual: fix old override syntax
- devshell: Do not add scripts/git-intercept to PATH
- devtool: fix devtool finish when gitmodules file is empty
- devtool: process local files only for the main branch
- dhcpcd: backport two patches to fix runtime error
- dhcpcd: fix dhcpcd start failure on qemuppc64
- diffutils: Upgrade to 3.9
- ffmpeg: fix configure failure on noexec /tmp host
- gdk-pixbuf: do not use tools from gdk-pixbuf-native when building tests
- git: Upgrade to 2.37.6
- glslang: branch rename master -> main
- go: Upgrade to 1.19.4
- gstreamer1.0 : Revert “disable flaky gstbin:test\_watch\_for\_state\_change test” and Fix race conditions in gstbin tests with upstream solution
- harfbuzz: remove bindir only if it exists
- httpserver: add error handler that write to the logger
- image.bbclass: print all QA functions exceptions
- kernel-fitimage: Adjust order of dtb/dtbo files
- kernel-fitimage: Allow user to select dtb when multiple dtb exists
- kernel-yocto: fix kernel-meta data detection
- kernel/linux-kernel-base: Fix kernel build artefact determinism issues
- lib/buildstats: handle tasks that never finished
- lib/oe/reproducible: Use git log without gpg signature
- libarchive: Upgrade to 3.6.2
- libc-locale: Fix on target locale generation
- libgit2: Upgrade to 1.5.1
- libjpeg-turbo: Upgrade to 2.1.5.1
- libksba: Upgrade to 1.6.3

- libpng: Enable NEON for aarch64 to ensure consistency with arm32.
- libsvg: Only enable the Vala bindings if GObject Introspection is enabled
- libsvg: enable vapi build
- libseccomp: fix for the ptest result format
- libseccomp: fix typo in DESCRIPTION
- libssh2: Clean up ptest patch/coverage
- libtirpc: Check if file exists before operating on it
- libusb1: Link with latomic only if compiler has no atomic builtins
- libusb1: Strip trailing whitespaces
- linux-firmware: add yamato fw files to qcom-adreno-a2xx package
- linux-firmware: properly set license for all Qualcomm firmware
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20230210
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix perf build with clang
- linux-yocto/5.15: libbpf: Fix build warning on ref\_ctr\_off
- linux-yocto/5.15: ltp and squashfs fixes
- linux-yocto/5.15: powerpc: Fix reschedule bug in KUAP-unlocked user copy
- linux-yocto/5.15: Upgrade to v5.15.91
- linux-yocto/5.19: fix perf build with clang
- linux-yocto/5.19: powerpc: Fix reschedule bug in KUAP-unlocked user copy
- lsof: fix old override syntax
- lttng-modules: Fix for 5.10.163 kernel version
- lttng-modules: fix for kernel 6.2+
- lttng-modules: Upgrade to 2.13.8
- lttng-tools: Upgrade to 2.13.9
- make-mod-scripts: Ensure kernel build output is deterministic
- manuals: update patchwork instance URL
- mesa-gl: gallium is required when enabling x11
- meta: remove True option to getVar and getVarFlag calls (again)
- migration-guides: add release-notes for 4.0.7
- native: Drop special variable handling

- numactl: skip test case when target platform doesn't have 2 CPU node
- oeqa context.py: fix -target-ip comment to include ssh port number
- oeqa dump.py: add error counter and stop after 5 failures
- oeqa qemurunner.py: add timeout to QMP calls
- oeqa qemurunner.py: try to avoid reading one character at a time
- oeqa qemurunner: read more data at a time from serial
- oeqa ssh.py: add connection keep alive options to ssh client
- oeqa ssh.py: fix hangs in run()
- oeqa ssh.py: move output prints to new line
- oeqa/qemurunner: do not use Popen.poll() when terminating runqemu with a signal
- oeqa/rpm.py: Increase timeout and add debug output
- oeqa/selftest/debuginfod: improve testcase
- oeqa/selftest/locales: Add selftest for locale generation/presence
- oeqa/selftest/resulttooltests: fix minor typo
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.8
- opkg: ensure opkg uses private gpg.conf when applying keys.
- pango: Upgrade to 1.50.12
- perf: Enable debug/source packaging
- pkgconf: Upgrade to 1.9.4
- poky.conf: Update SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS to match autobuilder
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.1.3
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: Fix missing leading whitespace with ':append'
- profile-manual: update WireShark hyperlinks
- ptest-packagelists.inc: Fix missing leading whitespace with ':append'
- python3-pytest: depend on python3-tomli instead of python3-toml
- quilt: fix intermittent failure in faildiff.test
- quilt: use upstreamed faildiff.test fix
- recipe\_sanity: fix old override syntax
- ref-manual: Fix invalid feature name
- ref-manual: update DEV\_PKG\_DEPENDENCY in variables

- ref-manual: variables.rst: fix broken hyperlink
- rm\_work.bbclass: use HOSTTOOLS 'rm' binary exclusively
- runqemu: kill qemu if it hangs
- rust: Do not use default compiler flags defined in CC crate
- scons.bbclass: Make MAXLINELENGTH overridable
- scons: Pass MAXLINELENGTH to scons invocation
- sdkext/cases/devtool: pass a logger to HTTPService
- selftest/virgl: use pkg-config from the host
- spirv-headers/spirv-tools: set correct branch name
- sstate.bbclass: Fetch non-existing local .sig files if needed
- sstatesig: Improve output hash calculation
- sudo: Upgrade to 1.9.12p2
- system-requirements.rst: Add Fedora 36, AlmaLinux 8.7 & 9.1, and OpenSUSE 15.4 to list of supported distros
- testimage: Fix error message to reflect new syntax
- tiff: Add packageconfig knob for webp
- toolchain-scripts: compatibility with unbound variable protection
- uninative: Upgrade to 3.8.1 to include libgcc
- update-alternatives: fix typos
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.1293
- vulkan-samples: branch rename master -> main
- wic: Fix usage of fstype=none in wic
- wireless-regdb: Upgrade to 2023.02.13
- xserver-xorg: Upgrade to 21.1.7
- xwayland: Upgrade to 22.1.8

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.1.3

- N/A



### Contributors to Yocto-4.1.3

- Adrian Freihofer
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Anton Antonov
- Antonin Godard
- Armin Kuster
- Arnout Vandecappelle
- Benoît Mauduit
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Alberto Lopez Perez
- Changqing Li
- Charlie Johnston
- Chee Yang Lee
- Chen Qi
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enguerrand de Ribaucourt
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fawzi KHABER
- Federico Pellegrin
- Frank de Brabander
- Harald Seiler
- He Zhe
- Jan Kircher
- Jermain Horsman
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang

- Khem Raj
- Lei Maohui
- Louis Rannou
- Luis
- Marek Vasut
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Mateusz Marciniec
- Mauro Queiros
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opendacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Niko Mauno
- Pavel Zhukov
- Pawel Zalewski
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Petr Kubizňák
- Quentin Schulz
- Randy MacLeod
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Rodolfo Quesada Zumbado
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Sandeep Gundlupet Raju
- Saul Wold
- Siddharth Doshi

- Steve Sakoman
- Thomas Roos
- Tobias Hagelborn
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.1.3

#### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.3
- Git Revision: 91d0157d6daf4ea61d6b4e090c0b682d3f3ca60f
- Release Artefact: poky-91d0157d6daf4ea61d6b4e090c0b682d3f3ca60f
- sha: 94e4615eba651fe705436b29b854458be050cc39db936295f9d5eb7e85d3eff1
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/poky-91d0157d6daf4ea61d6b4e090c0b682d3f3ca60f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/poky-91d0157d6daf4ea61d6b4e090c0b682d3f3ca60f.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.3
- Git Revision: b995ea45773211bd7bdd60eabcc9bbffda6beb5c
- Release Artefact: oecore-b995ea45773211bd7bdd60eabcc9bbffda6beb5c
- sha: 952e19361f205ee91b74e5caaa835d58fa6dd0d92ddaed50d4cd3f3fa56fab63
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/oecore-b995ea45773211bd7bdd60eabcc9bbffda6beb5c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/oecore-b995ea45773211bd7bdd60eabcc9bbffda6beb5c.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: langdale

- Tag: yocto-4.1.3
- Git Revision: b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- sha: 704f2940322b81ce774e9cbd27c3cfa843111d497dc7b1eeaa39cd694d9a2366
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.2
- Tag: yocto-4.1.3
- Git Revision: 592ee222a1c6da42925fb56801f226884b6724ec
- Release Artefact: bitbake-592ee222a1c6da42925fb56801f226884b6724ec
- sha: 79c32f2ca66596132e32a45654ce0e9dd42b6b39186eff3540a9d6b499fe952c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/bitbake-592ee222a1c6da42925fb56801f226884b6724ec.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.3/bitbake-592ee222a1c6da42925fb56801f226884b6724ec.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.3
- Git Revision: 3de2ad1f8ff87aeecc30088779267880306a0f31a

## 15.5.6 Release notes for Yocto-4.1.4 (Langdale)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.1.4

- cve-extra-exclusions/linux-yocto: Ignore CVE-2020-27784, CVE-2021-3669, CVE-2021-3759, CVE-2021-4218, CVE-2022-0480, CVE-2022-1184, CVE-2022-1462, CVE-2022-2308, CVE-2022-2327, CVE-2022-26365, CVE-2022-2663, CVE-2022-2785, CVE-2022-3176, CVE-2022-33740, CVE-2022-33741, CVE-2022-33742, CVE-2022-3526, CVE-2022-3563, CVE-2022-3621, CVE-2022-3623, CVE-2022-3624, CVE-2022-3625, CVE-2022-3629, CVE-2022-3630, CVE-2022-3633, CVE-2022-3635, CVE-2022-3636, CVE-2022-3637, CVE-2022-3646 and CVE-2022-3649
- cve-extra-exclusions/linux-yocto 5.15: Ignore CVE-2022-3435, CVE-2022-3534, CVE-2022-3564, CVE-2022-3564, CVE-2022-3619, CVE-2022-3640, CVE-2022-42895, CVE-2022-42896, CVE-2022-4382, CVE-2023-0266 and CVE-2023-0394

- epiphany: Fix CVE-2023-26081
- git: Ignore CVE-2023-22743
- go: Fix CVE-2022-41722, CVE-2022-41723, CVE-2022-41724, CVE-2022-41725 and CVE-2023-24532
- harfbuzz: Fix CVE-2023-25193
- libmicrohttpd: Fix CVE-2023-27371
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2022-40303 and CVE-2022-40304
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-0464, CVE-2023-0465 and CVE-2023-0466
- python3-setuptools: Fix CVE-2022-40897
- qemu: Fix CVE-2022-4144
- screen: Fix CVE-2023-24626
- shadow: Ignore CVE-2016-15024
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-48281, CVE-2023-0795, CVE-2023-0796, CVE-2023-0797, CVE-2023-0798, CVE-2023-0799, CVE-2023-0800, CVE-2023-0801, CVE-2023-0802, CVE-2023-0803 and CVE-2023-0804
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-1127, CVE-2023-1170, CVE-2023-1175, CVE-2023-1264 and CVE-2023-1355
- xdg-utils: Fix CVE-2022-4055
- xserver-xorg: Fix for CVE-2023-1393

#### Fixes in Yocto-4.1.4

- apt: re-enable version check
- base-files: Drop localhost.localdomain from hosts file
- binutils: Fix nativesdk ld.so search
- bitbake: bin/utills: Ensure locale en\_US.UTF-8 is available on the system
- bitbake: cookerdata: Drop dubious exception handling code
- bitbake: cookerdata: Improve early exception handling
- bitbake: cookerdata: Remove incorrect SystemExit usage
- bitbake: fetch/git: Fix local clone url to make it work with repo
- bitbake: toaster: Add refreshed oe-core and poky fixtures
- bitbake: toaster: fixtures/README: django 1.8 -> 3.2
- bitbake: toaster: fixtures/gen\_fixtures.py: update branches
- bitbake: utils: Allow to\_boolean to support int values
- bmap-tools: switch to main branch

- build-appliance-image: Update to langdale head revision
- buildtools-tarball: Handle spaces within user \$PATH
- busybox: move hwclock init earlier in startup
- cargo.bbclass: use offline mode for building
- cpio: Fix wrong CRC with ASCII CRC for large files
- cracklib: update github branch to 'main'
- cups: add/fix web interface packaging
- cups: check *PACKAGECONFIG* for pam feature
- cups: use BUILDROOT instead of DESTDIR
- cve-check: Fix false negative version issue
- devtool/upgrade: do not delete the workspace/recipes directory
- dhcpcd: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- ffmpeg: fix build failure when vulkan is enabled
- filemap.py: enforce maximum of 4kb block size
- gcc-shared-source: do not use \${S}/.. in deploy\_source\_date\_epoch
- glibc: Add missing binutils dependency
- go: upgrade to 1.19.7
- image\_types: fix multiubi var init
- image\_types: fix vname var init in multiubi\_mkfs() function
- iso-codes: upgrade to 4.13.0
- kernel-devsrc: fix mismatched compiler warning
- lib/oe/gpg\_sign.py: Avoid race when creating .sig files in detach\_sign
- lib/resulttool: fix typo breaking resulttool log -ptest
- libcomps: Fix callback function prototype for PyCOMPS\_hash
- libdnf: upgrade to 0.70.0
- libgit2: update license information
- libmicrohttpd: upgrade to 0.9.76
- linux-yocto-rt/5.15: upgrade to -rt59
- linux-yocto/5.15: upgrade to v5.15.108
- linux: inherit pkgconfig in kernel.bbclass

- lttnng-modules: upgrade to v2.13.9
- lua: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- mdadm: Fix raid0, 06wrmstly and 02lineargrow tests
- mesa-demos: packageconfig weston should have a dependency on wayland-protocols
- meson: Fix wrapper handling of implicit setup command
- meson: remove obsolete RPATH stripping patch
- migration-guides: update release notes
- oeqa ping.py: avoid busylooping failing ping command
- oeqa ping.py: fail test if target IP address has not been set
- oeqa rtc.py: skip if read-only-rootfs
- oeqa/runtime: clean up deprecated backslash expansion
- oeqa/sdk: Improve Meson test
- oeqa/selftest/cases/package.py: adding unittest for package rename conflicts
- oeqa/selftest/cases/runqemu: update imports
- oeqa/selftest/prservice: Improve debug output for failure
- oeqa/selftest/reproducible: Split different packages from missing packages output
- oeqa/selftest: OESelftestTestContext: convert relative to full path when newbuilddir is provided
- oeqa/targetcontrol: do not set dump\_host\_cmds redundantly
- oeqa/targetcontrol: fix misspelled RuntimeError
- oeqa/targetcontrol: remove unused imports
- oeqa/utlils/commands: fix usage of undefined EPIPE
- oeqa/utlils/commands: remove unused imports
- oeqa/utlils/qemurunner: replace hard-coded user 'root' in debug output
- oeqs/selftest: OESelftestTestContext: replace the os.environ after subprocess.check\_output
- package.bbclass: check packages name conflict in do\_package
- pango: upgrade to 1.50.13
- piglit: Fix build time dependency
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.1.4
- populate\_sdk\_base: add zip options
- populate\_sdk\_ext: Handle spaces within user \$PATH

- pybootchart: Fix extents handling to account for cpu/io/mem pressure changes
- pybootchartui: Fix python syntax issue
- report-error: catch Nothing *PROVIDES* error
- rpm: Fix hdr\_hash function prototype
- run-postinsts: Set dependency for ldconfig to avoid boot issues
- runqemu: respect *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*
- runqemu: Revert “workaround for APIC hang on pre 4.15 kernels on qemux86q”
- scripts/lib/buildstats: handle top-level build\_stats not being complete
- selftest/recipepool: Stop test corrupting tinfoil class
- selftest/runtime\_test/virgl: Disable for all Rocky Linux
- selftest: devtool: set *BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM* when setting *SSTATE\_MIRRORS*
- selftest: runqemu: better check for ROOTFS: in the log
- selftest: runqemu: use better error message when asserts fail
- shadow: Fix can not print full login timeout message
- staging/multilib: Fix manifest corruption
- staging: Separate out different multiconfig manifests
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.13p3
- systemd.bbclass: Add /usr/lib/systemd to searchpaths as well
- systemd: add group sgx to udev package
- systemd: fix wrong nobody-group assignment
- timezone: use ‘tz’ subdir instead of \${WORKDIR} directly
- toolchain-scripts: Handle spaces within user \$PATH
- tzcode-native: fix build with gcc-13 on host
- tzdata: upgrade to 2023c
- tzdata: use separate *B* instead of *WORKDIR* for zic output
- u-boot: Map arm64 into map for u-boot dts installation
- uninative: Upgrade to 3.9 to include glibc 2.37
- vala: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- vim: add missing pkgconfig inherit
- vim: set modified-by to the recipe *MAINTAINER*



- vim: upgrade to 9.0.1429
- xcb-proto: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.

#### Known Issues in Yocto-4.1.4

- N/A

#### Contributors to Yocto-4.1.4

- Alexander Kanavin
- Andrew Geissler
- Arturo Buzarra
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Alberto Lopez Perez
- Chee Yang Lee
- Chris Elledge
- Christoph Lauer
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enrico Jörns
- Fawzi KHABER
- Frank de Brabander
- Frederic Martinsons
- Geoffrey GIRY
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jose Quaresma
- Kenfe-Mickael Laventure
- Khem Raj
- Marek Vasut
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli

- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Marko
- Piotr Łobacz
- Randy MacLeod
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Romuald JEANNE
- Romuald Jeanne
- Ross Burton
- Siddharth
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya
- Steve Sakoman
- Sudip Mukherjee
- Tim Orling
- Tobias Hagelborn
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Woerner
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

#### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.1.4

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.4
- Git Revision: 3e95f268ce04b49ba6731fd4bbc53b1693c21963

- Release Artefact: poky-3e95f268ce04b49ba6731fd4bbc53b1693c21963
- sha: 54798c4b519f5e11f409e1fd074bea1bc0a1b80672aa60dddbac772c8e4d838b
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/poky-3e95f268ce04b49ba6731fd4bbc53b1693c21963.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/poky-3e95f268ce04b49ba6731fd4bbc53b1693c21963.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.4
- Git Revision: 78211cda40eb018a3aa535c75b61e87337236628
- Release Artefact: oecore-78211cda40eb018a3aa535c75b61e87337236628
- sha: 1303d836bae54c438c64d6b9f068eb91c32be4cc1779e89d0f2d915a55d59b15
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/oecore-78211cda40eb018a3aa535c75b61e87337236628.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/oecore-78211cda40eb018a3aa535c75b61e87337236628.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.4
- Git Revision: b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c
- sha: 704f2940322b81ce774e9cbd27c3cfa843111d497dc7b1eaa39cd694d9a2366
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/meta-mingw-b0067202db8573df3d23d199f82987cebe1bee2c.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.2
- Tag: yocto-4.1.4
- Git Revision: 5b105e76dd7de3b9a25b17b397f2c12c80048894
- Release Artefact: bitbake-5b105e76dd7de3b9a25b17b397f2c12c80048894
- sha: 2cd6448138816f5a906f9927c6b6fdc5cf24981ef32b6402312f52ca490edb4f

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/bitbake-5b105e76dd7de3b9a25b17b397f2c12c80048894.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto-4.1.4/bitbake-5b105e76dd7de3b9a25b17b397f2c12c80048894.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: langdale
- Tag: yocto-4.1.4
- Git Revision: da685fc5e69d49728e3ffd6c4d623e7e1745059d

## 15.6 Release 4.0 (kirkstone)

### 15.6.1 Release 4.0 (kirkstone)

#### Migration notes for 4.0 (kirkstone)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 4.0 Release (codename “kirkstone” ) from the prior release.

#### Inclusive language improvements

To use more [inclusive language](#) in the code and documentation, some variables have been renamed, and some have been deleted where they are no longer needed. In many cases the new names are also easier to understand. BitBake will stop with an error when renamed or removed variables still exist in your recipes or configuration.

Please note that the change applies also to environmental variables, so make sure you use a fresh environment for your build.

The following variables have changed their names:

- `BB_ENV_WHITELIST` became `BB_ENV_PASSTHROUGH`
- `BB_ENV_EXTRAWHITE` became `BB_ENV_PASSTHROUGH_ADDITIONS`
- `BB_HASHBASE_WHITELIST` became `BB_BASEHASH_IGNORE_VARS`
- `BB_HASHCONFIG_WHITELIST` became `BB_HASHCONFIG_IGNORE_VARS`
- `BB_HASHTASK_WHITELIST` became `BB_TASKHASH_IGNORE_TASKS`
- `BB_SETSCENE_ENFORCE_WHITELIST` became `BB_SETSCENE_ENFORCE_IGNORE_TASKS`
- `CVE_CHECK_PN_WHITELIST` became `CVE_CHECK_SKIP_RECIPE`
- `CVE_CHECK_WHITELIST` became `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE`
- `ICECC_USER_CLASS_BL` became `ICECC_CLASS_DISABLE`
- `ICECC_SYSTEM_CLASS_BL` became `ICECC_CLASS_DISABLE`

- ICECC\_USER\_PACKAGE\_WL became *ICECC\_RECIPE\_ENABLE*
- ICECC\_USER\_PACKAGE\_BL became *ICECC\_RECIPE\_DISABLE*
- ICECC\_SYSTEM\_PACKAGE\_BL became *ICECC\_RECIPE\_DISABLE*
- LICENSE\_FLAGS\_WHITELIST became *LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED*
- MULTI\_PROVIDER\_WHITELIST became *BB\_MULTI\_PROVIDER\_ALLOWED*
- PNBLACKLIST became *SKIP\_RECIPE*
- SDK\_LOCAL\_CONF\_BLACKLIST became *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE*
- SDK\_LOCAL\_CONF\_WHITELIST became *ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_ALLOW*
- SDK\_INHERIT\_BLACKLIST became *ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE*
- SSTATE\_DUPWHITELIST became *SSTATE\_ALLOW\_OVERLAP\_FILES*
- SYSROOT\_DIRS\_BLACKLIST became *SYSROOT\_DIRS\_IGNORE*
- UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_WHITELIST became *UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_OPT\_IGNORE*
- WHITELIST\_<license> became *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE\_EXCEPTIONS*

In addition, `BB_STAMP_WHITELIST`, `BB_STAMP_POLICY`, `INHERIT_BLACKLIST`, `TUNEABI`, `TUNEABI_WHITELIST`, and `TUNEABI_OVERRIDE` have been removed.

Many internal variable names have been also renamed accordingly.

In addition, in the `cve-check` output, the CVE issue status `Whitelisted` has been renamed to `Ignored`.

The `BB_DISKMON_DIRS` variable value now uses the term `HALT` instead of `ABORT`.

A `convert-variable-renames.py` script is provided to convert your recipes and configuration, and also warns you about the use of problematic words. The script performs changes and you need to review them before committing. An example warning looks like:

```
poky/scripts/lib/devtool/upgrade.py needs further work at line 275 since it contains ↵
↵ abort
```

## Fetching changes

- Because of the uncertainty in future default branch names in git repositories, it is now required to add a branch name to all URLs described by `git://` and `git+ssh://` *SRC\_URI* entries. For example:

```
SRC_URI = "git://git.denx.de/u-boot.git;branch=master"
```

A `convert-srcuri` script to convert your recipes is available in *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* and in *Poky*.

- Because of [GitHub dropping support for the git: protocol](#), recipes now need to use `;protocol=https` at the end of GitHub URLs. The same `convert-srcuri` script mentioned above can be used to convert your recipes.

- Network access from tasks is now disabled by default on kernels which support this feature (on most recent distros such as CentOS 8 and Debian 11 onwards). This means that tasks accessing the network need to be marked as such with the `network` flag. For example:

```
do_mytask[network] = "1"
```

This is allowed by default from `do_fetch` but not from any of our other standard tasks. Recipes shouldn't be accessing the network outside of `do_fetch` as it usually undermines fetcher source mirroring, image and licence manifests, software auditing and supply chain security.

### License changes

- The ambiguous “BSD” license has been removed from the `common-licenses` directory. Each recipe that fetches or builds BSD-licensed code should specify the proper version of the BSD license in its `LICENSE` value.
- `LICENSE` variable values should now use [SPDX identifiers](#). If they do not, by default a warning will be shown. A `convert-spdx-licenses.py` script can be used to update your recipes.
- `INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE` should now use [SPDX identifiers](#). Additionally, wildcarding is now limited to specifically supported values - see the `INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE` documentation for further information.
- The `AVAILABLE_LICENSES` variable has been removed. This variable was a performance liability and is highly dependent on which layers are added to the configuration, which can cause signature issues for users. In addition the `available_licenses()` function has been removed from the `license` class as it is no longer needed.

### Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- `dbus-test`: merged into main `dbus` recipe
- `libid3tag`: moved to `meta-oe` - no longer needed by anything in OE-Core
- `libportal`: moved to `meta-gnome` - no longer needed by anything in OE-Core
- `linux-yocto`: removed version 5.14 recipes (5.15 and 5.10 still provided)
- `python3-nose`: has not changed since 2016 upstream, and no longer needed by anything in OE-Core
- `rustfmt`: not especially useful as a standalone recipe

### Python changes

- `distutils` has been deprecated upstream in Python 3.10 and thus the `distutils*` classes have been moved to `meta-python`. Recipes that inherit the `distutils*` classes should be updated to inherit `setuptools*` equivalents instead.
- The Python package build process is now based on [wheels](#). The new Python packaging classes that should be used are `python_flit_core`, `python_setuptools_build_meta` and `python_poetry_core`.

- The `setuptools3` class `do_install` task now installs the `wheel` binary archive. In current versions of `setuptools` the legacy `setup.py install` method is deprecated. If the `setup.py` cannot be used with wheels, for example it creates files outside of the Python module or standard entry points, then `setuptools3_legacy` should be used instead.

## Prelink removed

Prelink has been dropped by `glibc` upstream in 2.36. It already caused issues with binary corruption, has a number of open bugs and is of questionable benefit without disabling load address randomization and PIE executables.

We disabled prelinking by default in the honister (3.4) release, but left it able to be enabled if desired. However, without `glibc` support it cannot be maintained any further, so all of the prelinking functionality has been removed in this release. If you were enabling the `image-prelink` class in `INHERIT`, `IMAGE_CLASSES`, `USER_CLASSES` etc in your configuration, then you will need to remove the reference(s).

## Reproducible as standard

Reproducibility is now considered as standard functionality, thus the `reproducible` class has been removed and its previous contents merged into the `base` class. If you have references in your configuration to `reproducible` in `INHERIT`, `USER_CLASSES` etc. then they should be removed.

Additionally, the `BUILD_REPRODUCIBLE_BINARIES` variable is no longer used. Specifically for the kernel, if you wish to enable build timestamping functionality that is normally disabled for reproducibility reasons, you can do so by setting a new `KERNEL_DEBUG_TIMESTAMPS` variable to “1” .

## Supported host distribution changes

- Support for [AlmaLinux](#) hosts replacing [CentOS](#). The following distribution versions were dropped: CentOS 8, Ubuntu 16.04 and Fedora 30, 31 and 32.
- `gcc` version 7.5 is now required at minimum on the build host. For older host distributions where this is not available, you can use the `buildtools-extended` tarball (easily installable using `scripts/install-buildtools`).

## :append/:prepend in combination with other operators

The `append`, `prepend` and `remove` operators can now only be combined with `=` and `:=` operators. To the exception of the `append plus +=` and `prepend plus =+` combinations, all combinations could be factored up to the `append`, `prepend` or `remove` in the combination. This brought a lot of confusion on how the override style syntax operators work and should be used. Therefore, those combinations should be replaced by a single `append`, `prepend` or `remove` operator without any additional change. For the `append plus +=` (and `prepend plus =+`) combinations, the content should be prefixed (respectively suffixed) by a space to maintain the same behavior. You can learn more about override style syntax operators (`append`, `prepend` and `remove`) in the BitBake documentation: [Appending and Prepending \(Override Style Syntax\) and Removal \(Override Style Syntax\)](#).

## Miscellaneous changes

- `blacklist.bbclass` is removed and the functionality moved to the `base` class with a more descriptive `varflag` variable named `SKIP_RECIPE` which will use the `bb.parse.SkipRecipe()` function. The usage remains the same, for example:

```
SKIP_RECIPE[my-recipe] = "Reason for skipping recipe"
```

- `allarch` packagegroups can no longer depend on packages which use `PKG` renaming such as `debian`. Such packagegroups recipes should be changed to avoid inheriting `allarch`.
- The `lnr` script has been removed. `lnr` implemented the same behaviour as `ln -relative -symbolic`, since at the time of creation `-relative` was only available in `coreutils` 8.16 onwards which was too new for the older supported distros. Current supported host distros have a new enough version of `coreutils`, so it is no longer needed. If you have any calls to `lnr` in your recipes or classes, they should be replaced with `ln -relative -symbolic` or `ln -rs` if you prefer the short version.
- The `package_qa_handle_error()` function formerly in the `insane` class has been moved and renamed - if you have any references in your own custom classes they should be changed to `oe.qa.handle_error()`.
- When building `perl`, Berkeley db support is no longer enabled by default, since Berkeley db is largely obsolete. If you wish to reenale it, you can append `bdb` to `PACKAGECONFIG` in a `perl` `bbappend` or `PACKAGECONFIG:pn-perl` at the configuration level.
- For the `xserver-xorg` recipe, the `xshmfence`, `xmlto` and `systemd` options previously supported in `PACKAGECONFIG` have been removed, as they are no longer supported since the move from building it with autotools to meson in this release.
- For the `libsd12` recipe, various X11 features are now disabled by default (primarily for reproducibility purposes in the native case) with options in `EXTRA_OECMAKE` within the recipe. These can be changed within a `bbappend` if desired. See the `libsd12` recipe for more details.
- The `cortexa72-crc` and `cortexa72-crc-crypto` tunes have been removed since the `crc` extension is now enabled by default for `cortexa72`. Replace any references to these with `cortexa72` and `cortexa72-crypto` respectively.
- The Python development shell (previously known as `devpyshell`) feature has been renamed to `pydevshell`. To start it you should now run:

```
bitbake <target> -c pydevshell
```

- The `packagegroups-core-full-cmdline-libs` packagegroup is no longer produced, as libraries should normally be brought in via dependencies. If you have any references to this then remove them.
- The `TOPDIR` variable and the current working directory are no longer modified when parsing recipes. Any code depending on the previous behaviour will no longer work - change any such code to explicitly use appropriate path variables instead.



- In order to exclude the kernel image from the image roots, `RRECOMMENDS:${KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME}-base` should be set instead of `RDEPENDS:${KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME}-base`.

## 15.6.2 Release notes for 4.0 (kirkstone)

This is a Long Term Support release, published in April 2022, and supported at least for two years (April 2024).

### New Features / Enhancements in 4.0

- Linux kernel 5.15, glibc 2.35 and ~300 other recipe upgrades
- Reproducibility: this release fixes the reproducibility issues with `rust-llvm` and `golang`. Recipes in `OpenEmbedded-Core` are now fully reproducible. Functionality previously in the optional “reproducible” class has been merged into the `base` class.
- Network access is now disabled by default for tasks other than where it is expected to ensure build integrity (where host kernel supports it)
- The Yocto Project now allows you to reuse the Shared State cache from its autobuilder. If the network connection between our server and your machine is faster than you would build recipes from source, you can try to speed up your builds by using such Shared State and Hash Equivalence by setting:

```
BB_SIGNATURE_HANDLER = "OEEquivHash"
BB_HASHSERVE = "auto"
BB_HASHSERVE_UPSTREAM = "hashserv.yoctoproject.org:8686"
SSTATE_MIRRORS ?= "file://.* https://sstate.yoctoproject.org/all/PATH;
↔downloadfilename=PATH"
```

- The Python package build process is now based on `wheels` in line with the upstream direction.
- New `overlayfs` and `overlayfs-etc` classes and `overlayroot` support in the `Iniramfs` framework to make it easier to overlay read-only filesystems (for example) with `OverlayFS`.
- Inclusive language adjustments to some variable names - see the [4.0 migration guide](#) for details.
- New recipes:
  - `buildtools-docs-tarball`
  - `libptytty`
  - `libxcvt`
  - `lua`
  - `nghttp2`
  - `python3-alabaster`
  - `python3-asn1crypto`

- python3-babel
- python3-bcrypt
- python3-certifi
- python3-cffi
- python3-chardet
- python3-cryptography
- python3-cryptography-vectors
- python3-dtschema
- python3-flit-core
- python3-idna
- python3-imagesize
- python3-installer
- python3-iso8601
- python3-jsonpointer
- python3-jsonschema
- python3-ndg-httpsclient
- python3-ply
- python3-poetry-core
- python3-pretend
- python3-psutil
- python3-pyasnl
- python3-pycparser
- python3-pyopenssl
- python3-pyrsistent
- python3-pysocks
- python3-pytest-runner
- python3-pytest-subtests
- python3-pytz
- python3-requests
- python3-rfc3339-validator

- python3-rfc3986-validator
  - python3-rfc3987
  - python3-ruamel-yaml
  - python3-semantic-version
  - python3-setuptools-rust-native
  - python3-snowballstemmer
  - python3-sphinx
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-applehelp
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-devhelp
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-htmlhelp
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-jsmath
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-qthelp
  - python3-sphinxcontrib-serializinghtml
  - python3-sphinx-rtd-theme
  - python3-strict-rfc3339
  - python3-tomli
  - python3-typing-extensions
  - python3-urllib3
  - python3-vcversioner
  - python3-webcolors
  - python3-wheel
  - repo
  - seatd
- Extended recipes to native: wayland, wayland-protocols
  - Shared state (sstate) improvements:
    - Switched to **ZStandard (zstd)** instead of Gzip, for better performance.
    - Allow validation of sstate signatures against a list of keys
    - Improved error messages and exception handling
  - BitBake enhancements:
    - Fetcher enhancements:

- \* New *Crate Fetcher* (*crate://*) for Rust packages
- \* Added *striplevel* support to *unpack*
- \* *git*: Add a warning asking users to set a branch in git urls
- \* *git*: Allow git fetcher to support *subdir* param
- \* *git*: canonicalize ids in generated tarballs
- \* *git*: stop generated tarballs from leaking info
- \* *npm*: Put all downloaded files in the *npm2* directory
- \* *npmsh*: Add support for duplicate dependencies without url
- \* *npmsh*: Add support for github prefix in *npm shrinkwrap* version
- \* *ssh*: now supports *checkstatus*, allows *:* in URLs (both required for use with *sstate*) and no longer requires username
- \* *wget*: add *redirectauth* parameter
- \* *wget*: add 30s timeout for *checkstatus* calls
- Show warnings for *append/prepend/remove* operators combined with *+/=*
- Add *bb.warnonce()* and *bb.erroronce()* log methods
- Improved *setscene* task display
- Show elapsed time also for tasks with progress bars
- Improved cleanup on forced shutdown (either because of errors or *Ctrl+C*)
- *contrib*: Add *Dockerfile* for building PR service container
- Change file format of *siginfo* files to use *zstd* compressed json
- Display active tasks when printing keep-alive message to help debugging
- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - ARM:
    - \* *tune-cortexa72*: Enable the *crc* extension by default for *cortexa72*
    - \* *qemuarm64*: Add tiny *ktype* to *qemuarm64* bsp
    - \* *armv9a/tune*: Add the support for the Neoverse N2 core
    - \* *arch-armv8-5a.inc*: Add *tune* include for *armv8.5a*
    - \* *grub-efi*: Add *xen\_boot* support when ‘*xen*’ is in *DISTRO\_FEATURES* for *aarch64*
    - \* *tune-cortexa73*: Introduce *cortexa73-crypto* *tune*
    - \* *libacpi*: Build *libacpi* also for ‘*aarch64*’ machines

- \* core-image-tiny-initramfs: Mark recipe as 32 bit ARM compatible
- PowerPC:
  - \* weston-init: Use pixman rendering for qemuppc64
  - \* rust: add support for big endian 64-bit PowerPC
  - \* rust: Add snapshot checksums for powerpc64le
- RISC-V:
  - \* libunwind: Enable for rv64
  - \* systemtap: Enable for riscv64
  - \* linux-yocto-dev: add qemuriscv32
  - \* packagegroup-core-tools-profile: Enable systemtap for riscv64
  - \* qemuriscv: Use virtio-tablet-pci for mouse
- x86:
  - \* kernel-yocto: conditionally enable stack protection checking on x86-64
- Kernel-related enhancements:
  - Allow *Initramfs* to be built from a separate multiconfig
  - Make kernel-base recommend kernel-image, not depend (allowing images containing kernel modules without kernel image)
  - linux-yocto: split vtpm for more granular inclusion
  - linux-yocto: cfg/debug: add configs for kcsan
  - linux-yocto: cfg: add kcov feature fragment
  - linux-yocto: export pkgconfig variables to devshell
  - linux-yocto-dev: use versioned branch as default
  - New *KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS* variable (to replace removed *BUILD\_REPRODUCIBLE\_BINARIES* for the kernel)
  - Introduce python3-dtschema-wrapper in preparation for mandatory schema checking on dtb files in 5.16
  - Allow disabling kernel artifact symlink creation
  - Allow changing default .bin kernel artifact extension
- FIT image related enhancements:
  - New *FIT\_SUPPORTED\_INITRAMFS\_FSTYPES* variable to allow extending *Initramfs* image types to look for
  - New *FIT\_CONF\_PREFIX* variable to allow overriding FIT configuration prefix
  - Use ‘bbnote’ for better logging

- New *PACKAGECONFIG* options in `curl`, `dtc`, `epiphany`, `git`, `git`, `gststreamer1.0-plugins-bad`, `linux-yocto-dev`, `kmod`, `mesa`, `piglit`, `qemu`, `rpm`, `systemd`, `webkitgtk`, `weston-init`
- `pptest` enhancements in `findutils`, `ltdng-tools`, `openssl`, `gawk`, `strace`, `ltdng-tools`, `valgrind`, `perl`, `libxml-parser-perl`, `openssh`, `python3-cryptography`, `popt`
- Sysroot dependencies have been further optimised
- Significant effort to upstream / rationalise patches across a variety of recipes
- Allow the creation of block devices on top of UBI volumes
- `archiver`: new `ARCHIVER_MODE[compression]` to set tarball compression, and switch default to `xz`
- `yocto-check-layer`: add ability to perform tests from a global `bbclass`
- `yocto-check-layer`: improved README checks
- `cve-check`: add json output format
- `cve-check`: add coverage statistics on recipes with/without CVEs
- Added mirrors for kernel sources and univariate binaries on `kernel.org`
- `glibc` and `binutils` recipes now use shallow mirror tarballs for faster fetching
- When patching fails, show more information on the fatal error
- `wic` Image Creator enhancements:
  - Support `rootdev` identified by partition label
  - `rawcopy`: Add support for packed images
  - `partition`: Support valueless keys in `sourceparams`
- QA check enhancements:
  - Allow treating license issues as errors
  - Added a check that `Upstream-Status` patch tag is present and correctly formed
  - Added a check for directories that are expected to be empty
  - Ensure addition of `patch-fuzz` retriggers `do_qa_patch`
  - Added a sanity check for `allarch` packagegroups
- `create-spdx` class improvements:
  - Get `SPDX-License-Identifier` from source files
  - Generate manifest also for SDKs
  - New `SPDX_ORG` variable to allow changing the `Organization` field value
  - Added `packageSupplier` field
  - Added `create_annotation` function

- devtool add / recipetool create enhancements:
  - Extend curl detection when creating recipes
  - Handle GitLab URLs like we do GitHub
  - Recognize more standard license text variants
  - Separate licenses with & operator
  - Detect more known licenses in Python code
  - Move license md5sums data into CSV files
  - npm: Use README as license fallback
- SDK-related enhancements:
  - Extended recipes to *nativesdk*: `cargo`, `librsvg`, `libstd-rs`, `libva`, `python3-docutil`, `python3-packaging`
  - Enabled *nativesdk* recipes to find a correct version of the rust cross compiler
  - Support creating per-toolchain cmake file in SDK
- Rust enhancements:
  - New `python_setuptools3_rust` class to enable building python extensions in Rust
  - `classes/meson`: Add optional rust definitions
- QEMU / runqemu enhancements:
  - `qemu`: Add knob for enabling PMDK pmem support
  - `qemu`: add tpm string section to qemu acpi table
  - `qemu`: Build on musl targets
  - `runqemu`: support rootfs mounted ro
  - `runqemu`: add `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` replacement in `QB_OPT_APPEND`
  - `runqemu`: Allow auto-detection of the correct graphics options
- Capped `cpu_count()` (used to set parallelisation defaults) to 64 since any higher usually hurts parallelisation
- Adjust some GL-using recipes so that they only require virtual/egl
- `package_rpm`: use `zstd` instead of `xz`
- `npm`: new `EXTRA_OENPM` variable (to set node-gyp variables for example)
- `npm`: new `NPM_NODEDIR` variable
- `perl`: Enable threading
- `u-boot`: Convert `${UBOOT_ENV}.cmd` into `${UBOOT_ENV}.scr`

- u-boot: Split do\_configure logic into separate file
- go.bbclass: Allow adding parameters to go ldflags
- go: log build id computations
- scon: support out-of-tree builds
- scripts: Add a conversion script to use SPDX license names
- scripts: Add convert-variable-renames script for inclusive language variable renaming
- binutils-cross-canadian: enable gold for mingw
- grub-efi: Add option to include all available modules
- bitbake.conf: allow wayland distro feature through for native/SDK builds
- weston-init: Pass `-continue-without-input` when launching weston
- weston: wrapper for weston modules argument
- weston: Add a knob to control simple clients
- uninative: Add version to uninative tarball name
- volatile-binds: SELinux and overlayfs extensions in mount-copybind
- gtk-icon-cache: Allow using gtk4
- kmod: Add an exclude directive to depmod
- os-release: add os-release-initrd package for use in systemd-based *Initramfs* images
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: add support for graphene
- gpg-sign: Add parameters to gpg signature function
- package\_manager: sign DEB package feeds
- zstd: add libzstd package
- libical: build gobject and vala introspection
- dhcpcd: add option to set DBDIR location
- rpcbind: install rpcbind.conf
- mdadm: install mdcheck
- boost: add json lib
- libxkbcommon: allow building of API documentation
- libxkbcommon: split libraries and xkbcli into separate packages
- systemd: move systemd shared library into its own package
- systemd: Minimize udev package size if *DISTRO\_FEATURES* doesn't contain sysvinit



## Known Issues in 4.0

- `make` version 4.2.1 is known to be buggy on non-Ubuntu systems. If this `make` version is detected on host distributions other than Ubuntu at build start time, then a warning will be displayed.

## Recipe License changes in 4.0

The following corrections have been made to the *LICENSE* values set by recipes:

- `cmake`: add BSD-1-Clause & MIT & BSD-2-Clause to *LICENSE* due to additional vendored libraries in native/target context
- `gettext`: extend *LICENSE* conditional upon *PACKAGECONFIG* (due to vendored libraries)
- `gstreamer1.0`: update licenses of all modules to LGPL-2.1-or-later (with some exceptions that are GPL-2.0-or-later)
- `gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad/ugly`: use the GPL-2.0-or-later only when it is in use
- `kern-tools-native`: add missing MIT license due to `Kconfiglib`
- `libcap`: add `pam_cap` license to *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* if `pam` is enabled
- `libidn2`: add Unicode-DFS-2016 license
- `libsdl2`: add BSD-2-Clause to *LICENSE* due to default `yuv2rgb` and `hidapi` inclusion
- `libx11-compose-data`: update *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-1-Clause & HPND & HPND-sell-variant” to better reflect reality
- `libx11`: update *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-1-Clause & HPND & HPND-sell-variant” to better reflect reality
- `libxshmfence`: correct *LICENSE* - MIT -> HPND
- `newlib`: add BSD-3-Clause to *LICENSE*
- `python3-idna`: correct *LICENSE* - Unicode -> Unicode-TOU
- `python3-pip`: add “Apache-2.0 & MPL-2.0 & LGPL-2.1-only & BSD-3-Clause & PSF-2.0 & BSD-2-Clause” to *LICENSE* due to vendored libraries

Other license-related notes:

- The ambiguous “BSD” license has been removed from the `common-licenses` directory. Each recipe that fetches or builds BSD-licensed code should specify the proper version of the BSD license in its *LICENSE* value.
- *LICENSE* definitions now have to use *SPDX* identifiers. A `convert-spdx-licenses.py` script can be used to update your recipes.

## Security Fixes in 4.0

- binutils: CVE-2021-42574, CVE-2021-45078
- curl: CVE-2021-22945, CVE-2021-22946, CVE-2021-22947
- epiphany: CVE-2021-45085, CVE-2021-45086, CVE-2021-45087, CVE-2021-45088
- expat: CVE-2021-45960, CVE-2021-46143, CVE-2022-22822, CVE-2022-22823, CVE-2022-22824, CVE-2022-22825, CVE-2022-22826, CVE-2022-22827, CVE-2022-23852, CVE-2022-23990, CVE-2022-25235, CVE-2022-25236, CVE-2022-25313, CVE-2022-25314, CVE-2022-25315
- ffmpeg: CVE-2021-38114
- gcc: CVE-2021-35465, CVE-2021-42574, CVE-2021-46195, CVE-2022-24765
- glibc: CVE-2021-3998, CVE-2021-3999, CVE-2021-43396, CVE-2022-23218, CVE-2022-23219
- gmp: CVE-2021-43618
- go: CVE-2021-41771 and CVE-2021-41772
- grub2: CVE-2021-3981
- gzip: CVE-2022-1271
- libarchive : CVE-2021-31566, CVE-2021-36976
- libxml2: CVE-2022-23308
- libxslt: CVE-2021-30560
- lighttpd: CVE-2022-22707
- linux-yocto/5.10: amdgpu: CVE-2021-42327
- lua: CVE-2021-43396
- openssl: CVE-2021-4044, CVE-2022-0778
- qemu: CVE-2022-1050, CVE-2022-26353, CVE-2022-26354
- rpm: CVE-2021-3521
- seatd: CVE-2022-25643
- speex: CVE-2020-23903
- squashfs-tools: CVE-2021-41072
- systemd: CVE-2021-4034
- tiff: CVE-2022-0561, CVE-2022-0562, CVE-2022-0865, CVE-2022-0891, CVE-2022-0907, CVE-2022-0908, CVE-2022-0909, CVE-2022-0924, CVE-2022-1056, CVE-2022-22844
- unzip: CVE-2021-4217

- vim: CVE-2021-3796, CVE-2021-3872, CVE-2021-3875, CVE-2021-3927, CVE-2021-3928, CVE-2021-3968, CVE-2021-3973, CVE-2021-4187, CVE-2022-0128, CVE-2022-0156, CVE-2022-0158, CVE-2022-0261, CVE-2022-0318, CVE-2022-0319, CVE-2022-0554, CVE-2022-0696, CVE-2022-0714, CVE-2022-0729, CVE-2022-0943
- virglrenderer: CVE-2022-0135, CVE-2022-0175
- webkitgtk: CVE-2022-22589, CVE-2022-22590, CVE-2022-22592
- xz: CVE-2022-1271
- zlib: CVE-2018-25032

### Recipe Upgrades in 4.0

- acpica: upgrade 20210730 -> 20211217
- acpid: upgrade 2.0.32 -> 2.0.33
- adwaita-icon-theme: update 3.34/38 -> 41.0
- alsa-ucm-conf: upgrade 1.2.6.2 -> 1.2.6.3
- alsa: upgrade 1.2.5 -> 1.2.6
- apt: upgrade 2.2.4 -> 2.4.3
- asciidoc: upgrade 9.1.0 -> 10.0.0
- atk: upgrade 2.36.0 -> 2.38.0
- at-spi2-core: upgrade 2.40.3 -> 2.42.0
- at: update 3.2.2 -> 3.2.5
- autoconf-archive: upgrade 2021.02.19 -> 2022.02.11
- automake: update 1.16.3 -> 1.16.5
- bash: upgrade 5.1.8 -> 5.1.16
- bind: upgrade 9.16.20 -> 9.18.1
- binutils: Bump to latest 2.38 release branch
- bison: upgrade 3.7.6 -> 3.8.2
- bluez5: upgrade 5.61 -> 5.64
- boost: update 1.77.0 -> 1.78.0
- btrfs-tools: upgrade 5.13.1 -> 5.16.2
- buildtools-installer: Update to use 3.4
- busybox: 1.34.0 -> 1.35.0
- ca-certificates: update 20210119 -> 20211016

- cantarell-fonts: update 0.301 -> 0.303.1
- ccache: upgrade 4.4 -> 4.6
- cmake: update 3.21.1 -> 3.22.3
- connman: update 1.40 -> 1.41
- coreutils: update 8.32 -> 9.0
- cracklib: update 2.9.5 -> 2.9.7
- createrepo-c: upgrade 0.17.4 -> 0.19.0
- cronie: upgrade 1.5.7 -> 1.6.0
- cups: update 2.3.3op2 -> 2.4.1
- curl: update 7.78.0 -> 7.82.0
- dbus: upgrade 1.12.20 -> 1.14.0
- debianutils: update 4.11.2 -> 5.7
- dhcpcd: upgrade 9.4.0 -> 9.4.1
- diffoscope: upgrade 181 -> 208
- dnf: upgrade 4.8.0 -> 4.11.1
- dpkg: update 1.20.9 -> 1.21.4
- e2fsprogs: upgrade 1.46.4 -> 1.46.5
- ed: upgrade 1.17 -> 1.18
- efivar: update 37 -> 38
- elfutils: update 0.185 -> 0.186
- ell: upgrade 0.43 -> 0.49
- enchant2: upgrade 2.3.1 -> 2.3.2
- epiphany: update 40.3 -> 42.0
- erofs-utils: update 1.3 -> 1.4
- ethtool: update to 5.16
- expat: upgrade 2.4.1 -> 2.4.7
- ffmpeg: update 4.4 -> 5.0
- file: upgrade 5.40 -> 5.41
- findutils: upgrade 4.8.0 -> 4.9.0
- flac: upgrade 1.3.3 -> 1.3.4

- freetype: upgrade 2.11.0 -> 2.11.1
- fribidi: upgrade 1.0.10 -> 1.0.11
- gawk: update 5.1.0 -> 5.1.1
- gcompat: Update to latest
- gdbm: upgrade 1.19 -> 1.23
- gdb: Upgrade to 11.2
- ghostscript: update 9.54.0 -> 9.55.0
- gi-docgen: upgrade 2021.7 -> 2022.1
- git: update 2.33.0 -> 2.35.2
- glib-2.0: update 2.68.4 -> 2.72.0
- glibc: Upgrade to 2.35
- glib-networking: update 2.68.2 -> 2.72.0
- glslang: update 11.5.0 -> 11.8.0
- gnu-config: update to latest revision
- gnupg: update 2.3.1 -> 2.3.4
- gnutls: update 3.7.2 -> 3.7.4
- gobject-introspection: upgrade 1.68.0 -> 1.72.0
- go-helloworld: update to latest revision
- go: update 1.16.7 -> 1.17.8
- gpgme: upgrade 1.16.0 -> 1.17.1
- gsettings-desktop-schemas: upgrade 40.0 -> 42.0
- gst-devtools: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gst-examples: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-libav: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-omx: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: 1.18.4 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1

- gstreamer1.0-python: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: 1.18.4 -> 1.20.1
- gtk+3: upgrade 3.24.30 -> 3.24.33
- gzip: upgrade 1.10 -> 1.12
- harfbuzz: upgrade 2.9.0 -> 4.0.1
- hdparm: upgrade 9.62 -> 9.63
- help2man: upgrade 1.48.4 -> 1.49.1
- icu: update 69.1 -> 70.1
- ifupdown: upgrade 0.8.36 -> 0.8.37
- inetutils: update 2.1 -> 2.2
- init-system-helpers: upgrade 1.60 -> 1.62
- iproute2: update to 5.17.0
- iputils: update 20210722 to 20211215
- iso-codes: upgrade 4.6.0 -> 4.9.0
- itstool: update 2.0.6 -> 2.0.7
- iw: upgrade 5.9 -> 5.16
- json-glib: upgrade 1.6.4 -> 1.6.6
- kea: update 1.8.2 -> 2.0.2
- kexec-tools: update 2.0.22 -> 2.0.23
- less: upgrade 590 -> 600
- libarchive: upgrade 3.5.1 -> 3.6.1
- libatomic-ops: upgrade 7.6.10 -> 7.6.12
- libbsd: upgrade 0.11.3 -> 0.11.5
- libcap: update 2.51 -> 2.63
- libcgrouper: upgrade 2.0 -> 2.0.1
- libcomps: upgrade 0.1.17 -> 0.1.18
- libconvert-asn1-perl: upgrade 0.31 -> 0.33
- libdazzle: upgrade 3.40.0 -> 3.44.0
- libdnf: update 0.63.1 -> 0.66.0

- libdrm: upgrade 2.4.107 -> 2.4.110
- libedit: upgrade 20210714-3.1 -> 20210910-3.1
- liberation-fonts: update 2.1.4 -> 2.1.5
- libevdev: upgrade 1.11.0 -> 1.12.1
- libexif: update 0.6.22 -> 0.6.24
- libgit2: update 1.1.1 -> 1.4.2
- libgpg-error: update 1.42 -> 1.44
- libhandy: update 1.2.3 -> 1.5.0
- libical: upgrade 3.0.10 -> 3.0.14
- libinput: update to 1.19.3
- libjitterentropy: update 3.1.0 -> 3.4.0
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade 2.1.1 -> 2.1.3
- libmd: upgrade 1.0.3 -> 1.0.4
- libmicrohttpd: upgrade 0.9.73 -> 0.9.75
- libmodulemd: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.14.0
- libpam: update 1.5.1 -> 1.5.2
- libpcre2: upgrade 10.37 -> 10.39
- libpipeline: upgrade 1.5.3 -> 1.5.5
- librepo: upgrade 1.14.1 -> 1.14.2
- librsvg: update 2.40.21 -> 2.52.7
- libsamplerate0: update 0.1.9 -> 0.2.2
- libsdl2: update 2.0.16 -> 2.0.20
- libseccomp: update to 2.5.3
- libsecret: upgrade 0.20.4 -> 0.20.5
- libsndfile1: bump to version 1.0.31
- libsolv: upgrade 0.7.19 -> 0.7.22
- libsoup-2.4: upgrade 2.72.0 -> 2.74.2
- libsoup: add a recipe for 3.0.5
- libssh2: update 1.9.0 -> 1.10.0
- libtasn1: upgrade 4.17.0 -> 4.18.0

- libtool: Upgrade 2.4.6 -> 2.4.7
- libucontext: Upgrade to 1.2 release
- libunistring: update 0.9.10 -> 1.0
- libunwind: upgrade 1.5.0 -> 1.6.2
- liburcu: upgrade 0.13.0 -> 0.13.1
- libusb1: upgrade 1.0.24 -> 1.0.25
- libuv: update 1.42.0 -> 1.44.1
- libva: update 2.12.0 -> 2.14.0
- libva-utils: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.14.0
- libwebp: 1.2.1 -> 1.2.2
- libwpe: upgrade 1.10.1 -> 1.12.0
- libx11: update to 1.7.3.1
- libxcrypt: upgrade 4.4.26 -> 4.4.27
- libxcrypt-compat: upgrade 4.4.26 -> 4.4.27
- libxi: update to 1.8
- libxkbcommon: update to 1.4.0
- libxml2: update to 2.9.13
- libxslt: update to v1.1.35
- lighttpd: update 1.4.59 -> 1.4.64
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20210818 -> 20220310
- linux-libc-headers: update to v5.16
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.109
- linux-yocto/5.15: introduce recipes (v5.15.32)
- linux-yocto-dev: update to v5.18+
- linux-yocto-rt/5.10: update to -rt61
- linux-yocto-rt/5.15: update to -rt34
- llvm: update 12.0.1 -> 13.0.1
- logrotate: update 3.18.1 -> 3.19.0
- lsof: update 4.91 -> 4.94.0
- ltp: update 20210927 -> 20220121



- ltp: Update to 20210927
- lttng-modules: update devupstream to latest 2.13
- lttng-modules: update to 2.13.3
- lttng-tools: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.13.4
- lttng-ust: upgrade 2.13.0 -> 2.13.2
- lua: update 5.3.6 -> 5.4.4
- lzip: upgrade 1.22 -> 1.23
- man-db: upgrade 2.9.4 -> 2.10.2
- man-pages: update to 5.13
- mdadm: update 4.1 -> 4.2
- mesa: upgrade 21.2.1 -> 22.0.0
- meson: update 0.58.1 -> 0.61.3
- minicom: Upgrade 2.7.1 -> 2.8
- mmc-utils: upgrade to latest revision
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade 20210805 -> 20220315
- mpg123: upgrade 1.28.2 -> 1.29.3
- msmtplib: upgrade 1.8.15 -> 1.8.20
- mtd-utils: upgrade 2.1.3 -> 2.1.4
- mtools: upgrade 4.0.35 -> 4.0.38
- musl: Update to latest master
- ncurses: update 6.2 -> 6.3
- newlib: Upgrade 4.1.0 -> 4.2.0
- nfs-utils: upgrade 2.5.4 -> 2.6.1
- nhttp2: upgrade 1.45.1 -> 1.47.0
- ofono: upgrade 1.32 -> 1.34
- opensbi: Upgrade to 1.0
- openssh: upgrade 8.7p1 -> 8.9
- openssl: update 1.1.11 -> 3.0.2
- opkg: upgrade 0.4.5 -> 0.5.0
- opkg-utils: upgrade 0.4.5 -> 0.5.0

- ovmf: update 202105 -> 202202
- p11-kit: update 0.24.0 -> 0.24.1
- pango: upgrade 1.48.9 -> 1.50.4
- patchelf: upgrade 0.13 -> 0.14.5
- perl-cross: update 1.3.6 -> 1.3.7
- perl: update 5.34.0 -> 5.34.1
- piglit: upgrade to latest revision
- pigz: upgrade 2.6 -> 2.7
- pinentry: update 1.1.1 -> 1.2.0
- pkgconfig: Update to latest
- psplash: upgrade to latest revision
- puzzles: upgrade to latest revision
- python3-asn1crypto: upgrade 1.4.0 -> 1.5.1
- python3-attrs: upgrade 21.2.0 -> 21.4.0
- python3-cryptography: Upgrade to 36.0.2
- python3-cryptography-vectors: upgrade to 36.0.2
- python3-cython: upgrade 0.29.24 -> 0.29.28
- python3-dbusmock: update to 0.27.3
- python3-docutils: upgrade 0.17.1 0.18.1
- python3-dtschema: upgrade 2021.10 -> 2022.1
- python3-gitdb: upgrade 4.0.7 -> 4.0.9
- python3-git: update to 3.1.27
- python3-hypothesis: upgrade 6.15.0 -> 6.39.5
- python3-imagesize: upgrade 1.2.0 -> 1.3.0
- python3-importlib-metadata: upgrade 4.6.4 -> 4.11.3
- python3-jinja2: upgrade 3.0.1 -> 3.1.1
- python3-jsonschema: upgrade 3.2.0 -> 4.4.0
- python3-libarchive-c: upgrade 3.1 -> 4.0
- python3-magic: upgrade 0.4.24 -> 0.4.25
- python3-mako: upgrade 1.1.5 -> 1.1.6

- python3-markdown: upgrade 3.3.4 -> 3.3.6
- python3-markupsafe: upgrade 2.0.1 -> 2.1.1
- python3-more-itertools: upgrade 8.8.0 -> 8.12.0
- python3-numpy: upgrade 1.21.2 -> 1.22.3
- python3-packaging: upgrade 21.0 -> 21.3
- python3-pathlib2: upgrade 2.3.6 -> 2.3.7
- python3-pbr: upgrade 5.6.0 -> 5.8.1
- python3-pip: update 21.2.4 -> 22.0.3
- python3-pycairo: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.21.0
- python3-pycryptodome: upgrade 3.10.1 -> 3.14.1
- python3-pyelftools: upgrade 0.27 -> 0.28
- python3-pygments: upgrade 2.10.0 -> 2.11.2
- python3-pyobject: upgrade 3.40.1 -> 3.42.0
- python3-pyparsing: update to 3.0.7
- python3-pyrsistent: upgrade 0.18.0 -> 0.18.1
- python3-pytest-runner: upgrade 5.3.1 -> 6.0.0
- python3-pytest-subtests: upgrade 0.6.0 -> 0.7.0
- python3-pytest: upgrade 6.2.4 -> 7.1.1
- python3-pytz: upgrade 2021.3 -> 2022.1
- python3-py: upgrade 1.10.0 -> 1.11.0
- python3-pyyaml: upgrade 5.4.1 -> 6.0
- python3-ruamel-yaml: upgrade 0.17.16 -> 0.17.21
- python3-scons: upgrade 4.2.0 -> 4.3.0
- python3-setuptools-scm: upgrade 6.0.1 -> 6.4.2
- python3-setuptools: update to 59.5.0
- python3-smmmap: update to 5.0.0
- python3-tomli: upgrade 1.2.1 -> 2.0.1
- python3: update to 3.10.3
- python3-urllib3: upgrade 1.26.8 -> 1.26.9
- python3-zipp: upgrade 3.5.0 -> 3.7.0

- qemu: update 6.0.0 -> 6.2.0
- quilt: upgrade 0.66 -> 0.67
- re2c: upgrade 2.2 -> 3.0
- readline: upgrade 8.1 -> 8.1.2
- repo: upgrade 2.17.3 -> 2.22
- resolvconf: update 1.87 -> 1.91
- rng-tools: upgrade 6.14 -> 6.15
- rpcsvc-proto: upgrade 1.4.2 -> 1.4.3
- rpm: update 4.16.1.3 -> 4.17.0
- rt-tests: update 2.1 -> 2.3
- ruby: update 3.0.2 -> 3.1.1
- rust: update 1.54.0 -> 1.59.0
- rxvt-unicode: upgrade 9.26 -> 9.30
- screen: upgrade 4.8.0 -> 4.9.0
- shaderc: update 2021.1 -> 2022.1
- shadow: upgrade 4.9 -> 4.11.1
- socat: upgrade 1.7.4.1 -> 1.7.4.3
- spirv-headers: bump to b42ba6 revision
- spirv-tools: update 2021.2 -> 2022.1
- sqlite3: upgrade 3.36.0 -> 3.38.2
- strace: update 5.14 -> 5.16
- stress-ng: upgrade 0.13.00 -> 0.13.12
- sudo: update 1.9.7p2 -> 1.9.10
- sysklogd: upgrade 2.2.3 -> 2.3.0
- sysstat: upgrade 12.4.3 -> 12.4.5
- systemd: update 249.3 -> 250.4
- systemtap: upgrade 4.5 -> 4.6
- sysvinit: upgrade 2.99 -> 3.01
- tzdata: update to 2022a
- u-boot: upgrade 2021.07 -> 2022.01

- uninative: Upgrade to 3.6 with gcc 12 support
- util-linux: update 2.37.2 -> 2.37.4
- vala: upgrade 0.52.5 -> 0.56.0
- valgrind: update 3.17.0 -> 3.18.1
- vim: upgrade to 8.2 patch 4681
- vte: upgrade 0.64.2 -> 0.66.2
- vulkan-headers: upgrade 1.2.182 -> 1.2.191
- vulkan-loader: upgrade 1.2.182 -> 1.2.198.1
- vulkan-samples: update to latest revision
- vulkan-tools: upgrade 1.2.182 -> 1.2.191
- vulkan: update 1.2.191.0 -> 1.3.204.1
- waffle: update 1.6.1 -> 1.7.0
- wayland-protocols: upgrade 1.21 -> 1.25
- wayland: upgrade 1.19.0 -> 1.20.0
- webkitgtk: upgrade 2.34.0 -> 2.36.0
- weston: upgrade 9.0.0 -> 10.0.0
- wget: update 1.21.1 -> 1.21.3
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2021.07.14 -> 2022.02.18
- wpa-supPLICANT: update 2.9 -> 2.10
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade 1.10.0 -> 1.12.0
- xauth: upgrade 1.1 -> 1.1.1
- xf86-input-libinput: update to 1.2.1
- xf86-video-intel: update to latest commit
- xkeyboard-config: update to 2.35.1
- xorgproto: update to 2021.5
- xserver-xorg: update 1.20.13 -> 21.1.3
- xwayland: update 21.1.2 -> 22.1.0
- xxhash: upgrade 0.8.0 -> 0.8.1
- zstd: update 1.5.0 -> 1.5.2

## Contributors to 4.0

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Abongwa Amahnui Bonalais
- Adriaan Schmidt
- Adrian Freihofer
- Ahmad Fatoum
- Ahmed Hossam
- Ahsan Hussain
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alessio Igor Bogani
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Alexandru Ardelean
- Alexey Brodtkin
- Alex Stewart
- Andreas Müller
- Andrei Gherzan
- Andrej Valek
- Andres Beltran
- Andrew Jeffery
- Andrey Zhizhikin
- Anton Mikanovich
- Anuj Mittal
- Bill Pittman
- Bruce Ashfield
- Caner Altinbasak
- Carlos Rafael Giani
- Chaitanya Vadrevu
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li

- Chen Qi
- Christian Eggers
- Claudius Heine
- Claus Stovgaard
- Daiane Angolini
- Daniel Ammann
- Daniel Gomez
- Daniel McGregor
- Daniel Müller
- Daniel Wagenknecht
- David Joyner
- David Reyna
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Dhruva Gole
- Diego Sueiro
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ferry Toth
- Florian Amstutz
- Henry Kleynhans
- He Zhe
- Hongxu Jia
- Hsia-Jun(Randy) Li
- Ian Ray
- Jacob Kroon
- Jagadeesh Krishnanjanappa
- Jasper Orschulko
- Jim Wilson
- Joel Winarske
- Joe Slater
- Jon Mason

- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Kamil Dziezyk
- Kevin Hao
- Khairul Rohaizzat Jamaluddin
- Khem Raj
- Kiran Surendran
- Konrad Weihmann
- Kory Maincent
- Lee Chee Yang
- Leif Middelschulte
- Lei Maohui
- Li Wang
- Liwei Song
- Luca Boccassi
- Lukasz Majewski
- Luna Gräfje
- Manuel Leonhardt
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Niebel
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Beeger
- Martin Jansa
- Matthias Klein
- Matt Madison
- Maximilian Blenk



- Max Krummenacher
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Olbrich
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mike Crowe
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Minjae Kim
- Nicholas Sielicki
- Olaf Mandel
- Oleh Matiusha
- Oleksandr Kravchuk
- Oleksandr Ocheretnyi
- Oleksandr Suvorov
- Oleksiy Obitotskyy
- Otavio Salvador
- Pablo Saavedra
- Paul Barker
- Paul Eggleton
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Hoyes
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Petr Vorel
- Pgowda
- Quentin Schulz
- Ralph Siemsen
- Randy Li
- Randy MacLeod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Ricardo Salveti

- Richard Neill
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert P. J. Day
- Robert Yang
- Ross Burton
- Rudolf J Streif
- Sakib Sajal
- Samuli Piippo
- Saul Wold
- Scott Murray
- Sean Anderson
- Simone Weiss
- Simon Kuhnle
- S. Lockwood-Childs
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Tamizharasan Kumar
- Tean Cunningham
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Perrot
- Tim Orling
- Tobias Kaufmann
- Tom Hochstein
- Tony McDowell
- Trevor Gamblin
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Valerii Chernous
- Vivien Didelot

- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- Xavier Berger
- Yi Zhao
- Yongxin Liu
- Yureka
- Zev Weiss
- Zheng Ruoqin
- Zoltán Böszörményi
- Zygmunt Krynicki

## Repositories / Downloads for 4.0

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: 00cfdde791a0176c134f31e5a09eff725e75b905
- Release Artefact: poky-00cfdde791a0176c134f31e5a09eff725e75b905
- sha: 4cedb491b7bf0d015768c61690f30d7d73f4266252d6fba907bba97eac83648c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0/poky-00cfdde791a0176c134f31e5a09eff725e75b905.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0/poky-00cfdde791a0176c134f31e5a09eff725e75b905.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: 92fcb6570bddd0c5717d8cfd38ecf3e44942b0f
- Release Artefact: oecore-92fcb6570bddd0c5717d8cfd38ecf3e44942b0f
- sha: c042629752543a10b0384b2076b1ee8742fa5e8112aef7b00b3621f8387a51c6
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0/oecore-92fcb6570bddd0c5717d8cfd38ecf3e44942b0f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0/oecore-92fcb6570bddd0c5717d8cfd38ecf3e44942b0f.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: c212b0f3b542efa19f15782421196b7f4b64b0b9
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c212b0f3b542efa19f15782421196b7f4b64b0b9
- sha: 6872095c7d7be5d791ef3e18b6bab2d1e0e237962f003d2b00dc7bd6fb6d2ef7
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0/bitbake-c212b0f3b542efa19f15782421196b7f4b64b0b9.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0/bitbake-c212b0f3b542efa19f15782421196b7f4b64b0b9.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>

- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: a6f571ad5b087385cad8765ed455c4b4eaeebca6

### 15.6.3 Release notes for 4.0.1 (kirkstone)

#### Security Fixes in 4.0.1

- linux-yocto/5.15: fix CVE-2022-28796
- python3: ignore CVE-2015-20107
- e2fsprogs: fix CVE-2022-1304
- lua: fix CVE-2022-28805
- busybox: fix CVE-2022-28391

#### Fixes in 4.0.1

- abi\_version/sstate: Bump hashequiv and sstate versions due to git changes
- apt: add apt selftest to test signed package feeds
- apt: upgrade 2.4.4 -> 2.4.5
- arch-armv8-2a.inc: fix a typo in TUNEVALID variable
- babeltrace: Disable warnings as errors
- base: Avoid circular references to our own scripts
- base: Drop git intercept
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- build-appliance: Switch to kirkstone branch
- buildtools-tarball: Only add cert envvars if certs are included
- busybox: Use base\_bindir instead of hardcoding /bin path
- cases/buildepoxypy.py: fix typo
- create-spdx: delete virtual/kernel dependency to fix FreeRTOS build
- create-spdx: fix error when symlink cannot be created
- cve-check: add JSON format to summary output
- cve-check: fix symlinks where link and output path are equal
- cve-check: no need to depend on the fetch task
- cve-update-db-native: let the user to drive the update interval

- cve-update-db-native: update the CVE database once a day only
- cve\_check: skip remote patches that haven't been fetched when searching for CVE tags
- dev-manual: add command used to add the signed-off-by line.
- devshell.bbclass: Allow devshell & pydevshell to use the network
- docs: conf.py: fix cve extlinks caption for sphinx <4.0
- docs: migration-guides: migration-3.4: mention that hardcoded password are supported if hashed
- docs: migration-guides: release-notes-4.0: fix risc-v typo
- docs: migration-guides: release-notes-4.0: replace kernel placeholder with correct recipe name
- docs: ref-manual: variables: add hashed password example in *EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS*
- docs: set\_versions.py: add information about obsolescence of a release
- docs: set\_versions.py: fix latest release of a branch being shown twice in switchers.js
- docs: set\_versions.py: fix latest version of an active release shown as obsolete
- docs: set\_versions.py: mark as obsolete only branches and old tags from obsolete releases
- docs: sphinx-static: switchers.js.in: do not mark branches as outdated
- docs: sphinx-static: switchers.js.in: fix broken switcher for branches
- docs: sphinx-static: switchers.js.in: improve obsolete version detection
- docs: sphinx-static: switchers.js.in: remove duplicate for outdated versions
- docs: sphinx-static: switchers.js.in: rename all\_versions to switcher\_versions
- docs: update Bitbake objects.inv location for master branch
- documentation/brief-yoctoprojectqs: add directory for local.conf
- gcompat: Fix build when usrmerge distro feature is enabled
- git: correct license
- git: upgrade 2.35.2 -> 2.35.3
- glib: upgrade 2.72.0 -> 2.72.1
- glibc: ptest: Fix glibc-tests package issue
- gnupg: Disable FORTIFY\_SOURCES on mips
- go.bbclass: disable the use of the default configuration file
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: drop patch
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: Fix libsoup dependency
- gstreamer1.0: Minor documentation addition

- install/devshell: Introduce git intercept script due to fakeroot issues
- kernel-yocto.bbclass: Fixup do\_kernel\_configcheck usage of KMETA
- libc-glibc: Use libxcrypt to provide virtual/crypt
- libgit2: upgrade 1.4.2 -> 1.4.3
- libsoup: upgrade 3.0.5 -> 3.0.6
- libusb1: upgrade 1.0.25 -> 1.0.26
- linux-firmware: correct license for ar3k firmware
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20220310 -> 20220411
- linux-yocto/5.10: base: enable kernel crypto userspace API
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.112
- linux-yocto/5.15: arm: poky-tiny cleanup and fixes
- linux-yocto/5.15: base: enable kernel crypto userspace API
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix -standard kernel build issue
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix ppc boot
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix qemuarm graphical boot
- linux-yocto/5.15: kasan: fix BUG: sleeping function called from invalid context
- linux-yocto/5.15: netfilter: conntrack: avoid useless indirection during conntrack destruction
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.36
- linux-yocto: enable powerpc-debug fragment
- mdadm: Drop clang specific cflags
- migration-3.4: add missing entry on *EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS*
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0
- migration-guides: complete migration guide for 4.0
- migration-guides: release-notes-4.0: mention *LTS* release
- migration-guides: release-notes-4.0: update ‘Repositories / Downloads’ section
- migration-guides: stop including documents with “.. include”
- musl: Fix build when usrmerge distro feature is enabled
- ncurses: use COPYING file
- neard: Switch *SRC\_URI* to git repo
- oeqa/selftest: add test for git working correctly inside pseudo

- openssl: minor security upgrade 3.0.2 -> 3.0.3
- package.bbclass: Prevent perform\_packagecopy from removing /sysroot-only
- package: Ensure we track whether PRSERV was active or not
- package\_manager: fix missing dependency on gnupg when signing deb package feeds
- poky-tiny: enable qemuarmv5/qemuarm64 and cleanups
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.1 release
- qemu.bbclass: Extend ppc/ppc64 extra options
- qemuarm64: use virtio pci interfaces
- qemuarmv5: use arm-versatile-926ejs *KMACHINE*
- ref-manual: Add *XZ\_THREADS* and *XZ\_MEMLIMIT*
- ref-manual: add *KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS*
- ref-manual: add *ZSTD\_THREADS*
- ref-manual: add a note about hard-coded passwords
- ref-manual: add empty-dirs QA check and *QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS\**
- ref-manual: add mention of vendor filtering to *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- ref-manual: mention wildcarding support in *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE*
- releases: update for yocto 4.0
- rooftfs-postcommands: fix symlinks where link and output path are equal
- ruby: upgrade 3.1.1 -> 3.1.2
- sanity: skip make 4.2.1 warning for debian
- scripts/git: Ensure we don't have circular references
- scripts: Make git intercept global
- seatd: Disable overflow warning as error on ppc64/musl
- selftest/lic\_checksum: Add test for filename containing space
- set\_versions: update for 4.0 release
- staging: Ensure we filter out ourselves
- strace: fix ptest failure in landlock
- subversion: upgrade to 1.14.2
- systemd-boot: remove outdated *EFI\_LD* comment
- systemtap: Fix build with gcc-12



- terminal.py: Restore error output from Terminal
- u-boot: Correct the *SRC\_URI*
- u-boot: Inherit pkgconfig
- update\_udev\_hwdb: fix multilib issue with systemd
- util-linux: Create u-a symlink for findfs utility
- virgl: skip headless test on alma 8.6
- webkitgtk: adjust patch status
- wic: do not use PARTLABEL for msdos partition tables
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2022.02.18 -> 2022.04.08
- xserver-xorg: Fix build with gcc12
- yocto-bsps: update to v5.15.36

#### Contributors to 4.0.1

- Abongwa Amahnui Bonalais
- Alexander Kanavin
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Rafael Giani
- Chen Qi
- Davide Gardenal
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ferry Toth
- Henning Schild
- Jon Mason
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Lee Chee Yang
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Matt Madison

- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Naveen Saini
- Nicolas Dechesne
- Paul Eggleton
- Paul Gortmaker
- Paulo Neves
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Pgowda
- Portia
- Quentin Schulz
- Rahul Kumar
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert Yang
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Russ Dill
- Steve Sakoman
- Wang Mingyu
- Zheng Ruoqin

### Repositories / Downloads for 4.0.1

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.1`
- Git Revision: `8c489602f218bcf21de0d3c9f8cf620ea5f06430`
- Release Artefact: `poky-8c489602f218bcf21de0d3c9f8cf620ea5f06430`
- sha: `65c545a316bd8efb13ae1358ecccc8953543be908008103b51f7f90aed960d00`

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/poky-8c489602f218bcf21de0d3c9f8cf620ea5f06430.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/poky-8c489602f218bcf21de0d3c9f8cf620ea5f06430.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.1
- Git Revision: [cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee](https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/commit/cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee)
- Release Artefact: [oecore-cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee](https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/commit/cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee)
- sha: [43981b8fad82f601618a133dffbec839524f0d0a055efc3d8f808cbfd811ab17](https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core/commit/cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee)
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/oecore-cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/oecore-cb8647c08959abb1d6b7c2b3a34b4b415f66d7ee.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.1
- Git Revision: [a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw/commit/a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1)
- Release Artefact: [meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw/commit/a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1)
- sha: [49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw/commit/a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1)
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.1
- Git Revision: [d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2/commit/d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a)
- Release Artefact: [meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2/commit/d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a)
- sha: [c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2/commit/d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a)

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0
- Git Revision: 59c16ae6c55c607c56efd2287537a1b97ba2bf52
- Release Artefact: bitbake-59c16ae6c55c607c56efd2287537a1b97ba2bf52
- sha: 3ae466c31f738fc45c3d7c6f665952d59f01697f2667ea42f0544d4298dd6ef0
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/bitbake-59c16ae6c55c607c56efd2287537a1b97ba2bf52.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.1/bitbake-59c16ae6c55c607c56efd2287537a1b97ba2bf52.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.1
- Git Revision: 4ec9df3336a425719a9a35532504731ce56984ca

## 15.6.4 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.2 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.2

- libxslt: Mark CVE-2022-29824 as not applying
- tiff: Add jbig *PACKAGECONFIG* and clarify IGNORE CVE-2022-1210
- tiff: mark CVE-2022-1622 and CVE-2022-1623 as invalid
- pcre2:fix CVE-2022-1586 Out-of-bounds read
- curl: fix CVE-2022-22576, CVE-2022-27775, CVE-2022-27776, CVE-2022-27774, CVE-2022-30115, CVE-2022-27780, CVE-2022-27781, CVE-2022-27779 and CVE-2022-27782
- qemu: fix CVE-2021-4206 and CVE-2021-4207
- freetype: fix CVE-2022-27404, CVE-2022-27405 and CVE-2022-27406

## Fixes in Yocto-4.0.2

- alsa-plugins: fix libavtp vs. avtp packageconfig
- archiver: don't use machine variables in shared recipes
- archiver: use bb.note instead of echo
- baremetal-image: fix broken symlink in do\_rootfs
- base-passwd: Disable shell for default users
- bash: submit patch upstream
- bind: upgrade 9.18.1 -> 9.18.2
- binutils: Bump to latest 2.38 release branch
- bitbake.conf: Make *TCLIBC* and *TCMODE* lazy assigned
- bitbake: build: Add clean\_stamp API function to allow removal of task stamps
- bitbake: data: Do not depend on vardepvalueexclude flag
- bitbake: fetch2/osc: Small fixes for osc fetcher
- bitbake: server/process: Fix logging issues where only the first message was displayed
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- buildhistory.bbclass: fix shell syntax when using dash
- cairo: Add missing GPLv3 license checksum entry
- classes: rootfs-postcommands: add skip option to overlayfs\_qa\_check
- cronie: upgrade 1.6.0 -> 1.6.1
- cups: upgrade 2.4.1 -> 2.4.2
- cve-check.bbclass: Added do\_populate\_sdk[recrdeptask].
- cve-check: Add helper for symlink handling
- cve-check: Allow warnings to be disabled
- cve-check: Fix report generation
- cve-check: Only include installed packages for rootfs manifest
- cve-check: add support for Ignored CVEs
- cve-check: fix return type in check\_cves
- cve-check: move update\_symlinks to a library
- cve-check: write empty fragment files in the text mode
- cve-extra-exclusions: Add kernel CVEs

- cve-update-db-native: make it possible to disable database updates
- devtool: Fix `_copy_file()` TypeError
- e2fsprogs: add alternatives handling of `lsattr` as well
- e2fsprogs: update upstream status
- efivar: add musl libc compatibility
- epiphany: upgrade 42.0 -> 42.2
- ffmpeg: upgrade 5.0 -> 5.0.1
- fribidi: upgrade 1.0.11 -> 1.0.12
- gcc-cross-canadian: Add `nativesdk-zstd` dependency
- gcc-source: Fix incorrect task dependencies from `#{B}`
- gcc: Upgrade to 11.3 release
- gcc: depend on `zstd-native`
- git: fix override syntax in *RDEPENDS*
- glib-2.0: upgrade 2.72.1 -> 2.72.2
- glibc: Drop `make-native` dependency
- go: upgrade 1.17.8 -> 1.17.10
- gst-devtools: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-libav: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-omx: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-python: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade 1.20.1 -> 1.20.2
- gtk+3: upgrade 3.24.33 -> 3.24.34
- gtk-doc: Fix potential shebang overflow on `gtkdoc-mkhtml2`
- image.bbclass: allow overriding dependency on `virtual/kernel:do_deploy`

- insane.bbclass: make sure to close .patch files
- iso-codes: upgrade 4.9.0 -> 4.10.0
- kernel-yocto.bbclass: Reset to exiting on non-zero return code at end of task
- libcgroup: upgrade 2.0.1 -> 2.0.2
- liberror-perl: Update sstate/equiv versions to clean cache
- libinput: upgrade 1.19.3 -> 1.19.4
- libpcre2: upgrade 10.39 -> 10.40
- librepo: upgrade 1.14.2 -> 1.14.3
- libseccomp: Add missing files for ptests
- libseccomp: Correct *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM*
- libxkbcommon: upgrade 1.4.0 -> 1.4.1
- libxml2: Upgrade 2.9.13 -> 2.9.14
- license.bbclass: Bound beginline and endline in copy\_license\_files()
- license\_image.bbclass: Make QA errors fail the build
- linux-firmware: add support for building snapshots
- linux-firmware: package new Qualcomm firmware
- linux-firmware: replace mkdir by install
- linux-firmware: split ath3k firmware
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20220610
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.119
- linux-yocto/5.15: Enable MDIO bus config
- linux-yocto/5.15: bpf: explicitly disable unpriv eBPF by default
- linux-yocto/5.15: cfg/xen: Move x86 configs to separate file
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.44
- local.conf.sample: Update sstate url to new 'all' path
- logrotate: upgrade 3.19.0 -> 3.20.1
- lttng-modules: Fix build failure for 5.10.119+ and 5.15.44+ kernel
- lttng-modules: fix build against 5.18-rc7+
- lttng-modules: fix shell syntax
- lttng-ust: upgrade 2.13.2 -> 2.13.3

- lzo: Add further info to a patch and mark as Inactive-Upstream
- makedevs: Don't use COPYING.patch just to add license file into \${S}
- manuals: switch to the sstate mirror shared between all versions
- mesa.inc: package 00-radv-defaults.conf
- mesa: backport a patch to support compositors without zwp\_linux\_dmabuf\_v1 again
- mesa: upgrade to 22.0.3
- meson.bbclass: add cython binary to cross/native toolchain config
- mmc-utils: upgrade to latest revision
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade 20220315 -> 20220511
- ncurses: update to patchlevel 20220423
- oeqa/selftest/cve\_check: add tests for Ignored and partial reports
- oeqa/selftest/cve\_check: add tests for recipe and image reports
- oescripts: change compare logic in OEListPackageconfigTests
- openssl: Backport fix for ptest cert expiry
- overlaysfs: add docs about skipping QA check & service dependencies
- ovmf: Fix native build with gcc-12
- patch.py: make sure that patches/series file exists before quilt pop
- pciutils: avoid lspci conflict with busybox
- perl: Add dependency on make-native to avoid race issues
- perl: Fix build with gcc-12
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.2
- poprt: fix override syntax in *RDEPENDS*
- pypi.bbclass: Set *CVE\_PRODUCT* to *PYPI\_PACKAGE*
- python3: Ensure stale empty python module directories don't break the build
- python3: Remove problematic paths from sysroot files
- python3: fix reproducibility issue with python3-core
- python3: use built-in distutils for ptest, rather than setuptools' 'fork'
- python: Avoid shebang overflow on python-config.py
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: correct comments
- rootfs.py: close kernel\_abi\_ver\_file



- rootfs.py: find .ko.zst kernel modules
- rust-common: Drop LLVM\_TARGET and simplify
- rust-common: Ensure sstate signatures have correct dependencues for do\_rust\_gen\_targets
- rust-common: Fix for target definitions returning ‘NoneType’ for arm
- rust-common: Fix native signature dependency issues
- rust-common: Fix sstate signatures between arm hf and non-hf
- sanity: Don’ t warn about make 4.2.1 for mint
- sanity: Switch to make 4.0 as a minimum version
- sed: Specify shell for “nobody” user in run-ptest
- selftest/imagefeatures/overlayfs: Always append to *DISTRO\_FEATURES*
- selftest/multiconfig: Test that multiconfigs in separate layers works
- sqlite3: upgrade to 3.38.5
- staging.bbclass: process direct dependencies in deterministic order
- staging: Fix rare sysroot corruption issue
- strace: Don’ t run ptest as “nobody”
- systemd: Correct 0001-pass-correct-parameters-to-getdents64.patch
- systemd: Correct path returned in sd\_path\_lookup()
- systemd: Document future actions needed for set of musl patches
- systemd: Drop 0001-test-parse-argument-Include-signal.h.patch
- systemd: Drop 0002-don-t-use-glibc-specific-qsort\_r.patch
- systemd: Drop 0016-Hide-\_\_start\_BUS\_ERROR\_MAP-and-\_\_stop\_BUS\_ERROR\_MAP.patch
- systemd: Drop redundant musl patches
- systemd: Fix build regression with latest update
- systemd: Remove \_\_compare\_fn\_t type in musl-specific patch
- systemd: Update patch status
- systemd: systemd-systemctl: Support instance conf files during enable
- systemd: update 0008-add-missing-FTW\_-macros-for-musl.patch
- systemd: upgrade 250.4 -> 250.5
- uboot-sign: Fix potential index error issues
- valgrind: submit arm patches upstream

- vim: Upgrade to 8.2.5083
- webkitgtk: upgrade to 2.36.3
- wic/plugins/rootfs: Fix permissions when splitting rootfs folders across partitions
- xwayland: upgrade 22.1.0 -> 22.1.1
- xxhash: fix build with gcc 12
- zip/unzip: mark all submittable patches as Inactive-Upstream

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.2

- There were build failures at the autobuilder due to a known scp issue on Fedora-36 hosts.

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.2

- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Aryaman Gupta
- Bruce Ashfield
- Claudius Heine
- Davide Gardenal
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ernst Sjöstrand
- Felix Moessbauer
- Gunjan Gupta
- He Zhe
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jack Mitchell
- Jeremy Puhlman
- Jiaqing Zhao
- Joerg Vehlow
- Jose Quaresma
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann

- Marcel Ziswiler
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mingli Yu
- Naveen Saini
- Nick Potenski
- Paulo Neves
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Samuli Piippo
- Sean Anderson
- Stefan Wiehler
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep Kokkonda
- Tomasz Dziendzielski
- Xiaobing Luo
- Yi Zhao
- leimaohui
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.2

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.2`

- Git Revision: a5ea426b1da472fc8549459fff3c1b8c6e02f4b5
- Release Artefact: poky-a5ea426b1da472fc8549459fff3c1b8c6e02f4b5
- sha: 474ddfaced6661be054c161597a1a5273188dfe021b31d6156955d93c6b7359
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/poky-a5ea426b1da472fc8549459fff3c1b8c6e02f4b5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/poky-a5ea426b1da472fc8549459fff3c1b8c6e02f4b5.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.2
- Git Revision: eea52e0c3d24c79464f4afdbc3c397e1cb982231
- Release Artefact: oecore-eea52e0c3d24c79464f4afdbc3c397e1cb982231
- sha: 252d5c2c2db7e14e7365fcc69d32075720b37d629894bae36305eba047a39907
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/oecore-eea52e0c3d24c79464f4afdbc3c397e1cb982231.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/oecore-eea52e0c3d24c79464f4afdbc3c397e1cb982231.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.2
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.2
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a

- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.2
- Git Revision: b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03
- Release Artefact: bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03
- sha: 373818b1dee2c502264edf654d6d8f857b558865437f080e02d5ba6bb9e72cc3
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.2/bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.2
- Git Revision: 662294dccd028828d5c7e9fd8f5c8e14df53df4b

### 15.6.5 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.3 (Kirkstone)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.3

- binutils: fix CVE-2019-1010204
- busybox: fix CVE-2022-30065
- cups: ignore CVE-2022-26691
- curl: Fix CVE-2022-32205, CVE-2022-32206, CVE-2022-32207 and CVE-2022-32208
- dpkg: fix CVE-2022-1664
- ghostscript: fix CVE-2022-2085
- harfbuzz: fix CVE-2022-33068
- libtirpc: fix CVE-2021-46828
- lua: fix CVE-2022-33099
- nasm: ignore CVE-2020-18974

- qemu: fix CVE-2022-35414
- qemu: ignore CVE-2021-20255 and CVE-2019-12067
- tiff: fix CVE-2022-1354, CVE-2022-1355, CVE-2022-2056, CVE-2022-2057 and CVE-2022-2058
- u-boot: fix CVE-2022-34835
- unzip: fix CVE-2022-0529 and CVE-2022-0530

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.3

- alsa-state: correct license
- at: take tarballs from debian
- base.bbclass: Correct the test for obsolete license exceptions
- base/reproducible: Change Source Date Epoch generation methods
- bin\_package: install into base\_prefix
- bind: Remove legacy python3 *PACKAGECONFIG* code
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.4
- binutils: stable 2.38 branch updates
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cargo\_common.bbclass: enable bitbake vendoring for externalsrc
- coreutils: Tweak packaging variable names for coreutils-dev
- curl: backport openssl fix CN check error code
- cve-check: hook cleanup to the BuildCompleted event, not CookerExit
- cve-extra-exclusions: Clean up and ignore three CVEs (2xqemu and nasm)
- devtool: finish: handle patching when *S* points to subdir of a git repo
- devtool: ignore pn- overrides when determining *SRC\_URI* overrides
- docs: BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM: update to new host
- dropbear: break dependency on base package for -dev package
- efivar: fix import functionality
- encodings: update to 1.0.6
- epiphany: upgrade to 42.3
- externalsrc.bbclass: support crate fetcher on externalsrc
- font-util: update 1.3.2 -> 1.3.3
- gcc-runtime: Fix build when using gold

- gcc-runtime: Fix missing *MLPREFIX* in debug mappings
- gcc-runtime: Pass `-nostartfiles` when building dummy `libstdc++.so`
- gcc: Backport a fix for gcc bug 105039
- git: upgrade to v2.35.4
- glib-2.0: upgrade to 2.72.3
- glib-networking: upgrade to 2.72.1
- glibc : stable 2.35 branch updates
- glibc-tests: Avoid reproducibility issues
- glibc-tests: not clear *BBCLASSEXTEND*
- glibc: revert one upstream change to work around broken *DEBUG\_BUILD* build
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates
- gnupg: upgrade to 2.3.7
- go: upgrade to v1.17.12
- gobject-introspection-data: Disable cache for g-ir-scanner
- gperf: Add a patch to work around reproducibility issues
- gperf: Switch to upstream patch
- gst-devtools: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-libav: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-omx: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-python: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade to 1.20.3
- gtk-doc: Remove hardcoded buildpath
- harfbuzz: Fix compilation with clang
- initramfs-framework: move storage mounts to actual rootfs

- initscripts: run umountnfs as a KILL script
- insane.bbclass: host-user-contaminated: Correct per package home path
- insane: Fix buildpaths test to work with special devices
- kernel-arch: Fix buildpaths leaking into external module compiles
- kernel-devsrc: fix reproducibility and buildpaths QA warning
- kernel-devsrc: ppc32: fix reproducibility
- kernel-uboot.bbclass: Use vmlinux.initramfs when *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* set
- kernel.bbclass: pass *LD* also in savedefconfig
- libffi: fix native build being not portable
- libgcc: Fix standalone target builds with usrmerge distro feature
- libmodule-build-perl: Use env utility to find perl interpreter
- libsoup: upgrade to 3.0.7
- libuv: upgrade to 1.44.2
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20220708
- linux-firmware: restore WHENCE\_CHKSUM variable
- linux-yocto-rt/5.15: update to -rt48 (and fix -stable merge)
- linux-yocto/5.10: fix build\_OID\_registry/conmakehash buildpaths warning
- linux-yocto/5.10: fix buildpaths issue with gen-mach-types
- linux-yocto/5.10: fix buildpaths issue with pnmologo
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.135
- linux-yocto/5.15: drop obsolete GPIO sysfs ABI
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix build\_OID\_registry buildpaths warning
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix buildpaths issue with gen-mach-types
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix buildpaths issue with pnmologo
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix qemu PPC buildpaths warning
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix reproducibility issues
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.59
- log4cplus: upgrade to 2.0.8
- lttng-modules: Fix build failure for kernel v5.15.58
- lttng-modules: upgrade to 2.13.4



- lua: Fix multilib buildpath reproducibility issues
- mkfontscale: upgrade to 1.2.2
- oe-selftest-image: Ensure the image has sftp as well as dropbear
- oe-selftest: devtool: test modify git recipe building from a subdir
- oeqa/runtime/scp: Disable scp test for dropbear
- oeqa/runtime: add test that the kernel has CONFIG\_PREEMPT\_RT enabled
- oeqa/sdk: drop the nativesdk-python 2.x test
- openssh: Add openssh-sftp-server to openssh *RDEPENDS*
- openssh: break dependency on base package for -dev package
- openssl: update to 3.0.5
- package.bbclass: Avoid stripping signed kernel modules in splitdebuginfo
- package.bbclass: Fix base directory for debugsource files when using externalsrc
- package.bbclass: Fix kernel source handling when not using externalsrc
- package\_manager/ipk: do not pipe stderr to stdout
- packagegroup-core-ssh-dropbear: Add openssh-sftp-server recommendation
- patch: handle if *S* points to a subdirectory of a git repo
- perf: fix reproducibility in 5.19+
- perf: fix reproducibility in older releases of Linux
- perf: sort-pmuevents: really keep array terminators
- perl: don't install Makefile.old into perl-ptest
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.3
- pulseaudio: add m4-native to *DEPENDS*
- python3: Backport patch to fix an issue in subinterpreters
- qemu: Add *PACKAGECONFIG* for brlapi
- qemu: Avoid accidental librdmacm linkage
- qemu: Avoid accidental libvdeplug linkage
- qemu: Fix slirp determinism issue
- qemu: add *PACKAGECONFIG* for capstone
- recipetool/devtool: Fix python egg whitespace issues in *PACKAGECONFIG*
- ref-manual: variables: remove sphinx directive from literal block

- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: move host-user-contaminated.txt to \${S}
- ruby: add *PACKAGECONFIG* for capstone
- rust: fix issue building cross-canadian tools for aarch64 on x86\_64
- sanity.bbclass: Add ftps to accepted URI protocols for mirrors sanity
- selftest/runtime\_test/virgl: Disable for all almalinux
- sstatego: Include all dependencies in SPDX task signatures
- strace: set *COMPATIBLE\_HOST* for riscv32
- systemd: Added base\_bindir into pkg\_postinst:udev-hwdb.
- udev-extraconf/initrdscripts/parted: Rename mount.blacklist -> mount.ignorelist
- udev-extraconf/mount.sh: add LABELs to mountpoints
- udev-extraconf/mount.sh: ignore lvm in automount
- udev-extraconf/mount.sh: only mount devices on hotplug
- udev-extraconf/mount.sh: save mount name in our tmp filecache
- udev-extraconf: fix some systemd automount issues
- udev-extraconf: force systemd-udev to use shared MountFlags
- udev-extraconf: let automount base directory configurable
- udev-extraconf:mount.sh: fix a umount issue
- udev-extraconf:mount.sh: fix path mismatching issues
- vala: Fix on target wrapper buildpaths issue
- vala: upgrade to 0.56.2
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.0063
- waffle: correctly request wayland-scanner executable
- webkitgtk: upgrade to 2.36.4
- weston: upgrade to 10.0.1
- wic/plugins/rootfs: Fix NameError for 'orig\_path'
- wic: fix WicError message
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2022.06.06
- xdpinfo: upgrade to 1.3.3
- xev: upgrade to 1.2.5
- xf86-input-synaptics: upgrade to 1.9.2

- xmodmap: upgrade to 1.0.11
- xorg-app: Tweak handling of compression changes in *SRC\_URI*
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.4
- xwayland: upgrade to 22.1.3
- yocto-bsps/5.10: fix buildpaths issue with gen-mach-types
- yocto-bsps/5.10: fix buildpaths issue with pnmologo
- yocto-bsps/5.15: fix buildpaths issue with gen-mach-types
- yocto-bsps/5.15: fix buildpaths issue with pnmologo
- yocto-bsps: buildpaths fixes
- yocto-bsps: update to v5.10.130
- yocto-bsps: buildpaths fixes
- yocto-bsps: update to v5.15.54

#### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.3

- N/A

#### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.3

- Ahmed Hossam
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chanho Park
- Christoph Lauer
- David Bagonyi
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- He Zhe
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang

- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lucas Stach
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Maxime Roussin-Bélanger
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mihai Lindner
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Muhammad Hamza
- Naveen
- Pascal Bach
- Paul Eggleton
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Pgowda
- Raju Kumar Pothuraju
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Shruthi Ravichandran
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep Kokkonda
- Thomas Roos
- Tom Hochstein
- Wentao Zhang

- Yi Zhao
- Yue Tao
- gr embeter
- leimaohui
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.3

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: 387ab5f18b17c3af3e9e30dc58584641a70f359f
- Release Artefact: poky-387ab5f18b17c3af3e9e30dc58584641a70f359f
- sha: fe674186bdb0684313746caa9472134fc19e6f1443c274fe02c06cb1e675b404
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/poky-387ab5f18b17c3af3e9e30dc58584641a70f359f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/poky-387ab5f18b17c3af3e9e30dc58584641a70f359f.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: 2cafa6ed5f0aa9df5a120b6353755d56c7c7800d
- Release Artefact: oecore-2cafa6ed5f0aa9df5a120b6353755d56c7c7800d
- sha: 5181d3e8118c6112936637f01a07308b715e0e3d12c7eba338556747dfcabe92
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/oecore-2cafa6ed5f0aa9df5a120b6353755d56c7c7800d.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/oecore-2cafa6ed5f0aa9df5a120b6353755d56c7c7800d.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1

- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03
- Release Artefact: bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03
- sha: 373818b1dee2c502264edf654d6d8f857b558865437f080e02d5ba6bb9e72cc3
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.3/bitbake-b8fd6f5d9959d27176ea016c249cf6d35ac8ba03.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.3
- Git Revision: d9b3dcf65ef25c06f552482aba460dd16862bf96

## 15.6.6 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.4 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.4

- binutils : fix CVE-2022-38533
- curl: fix CVE-2022-35252
- sqlite: fix CVE-2022-35737
- grub2: fix CVE-2021-3695, CVE-2021-3696, CVE-2021-3697, CVE-2022-28733, CVE-2022-28734 and CVE-2022-28735
- u-boot: fix CVE-2022-30552 and CVE-2022-33967
- libxml2: Ignore CVE-2016-3709
- libtiff: fix CVE-2022-34526
- zlib: fix CVE-2022-37434
- gnutls: fix CVE-2022-2509
- u-boot: fix CVE-2022-33103
- qemu: fix CVE-2021-3507, CVE-2021-3929, CVE-2021-4158, CVE-2022-0216 and CVE-2022-0358

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.4

- apr: Cache configure tests which use AC\_TRY\_RUN
- apr: Use correct strerror\_r implementation based on libc type
- apt: fix nativesdk-apt build failure during the second time build
- archiver.bbclass: remove unused do\_deploy\_archives[dirs]
- archiver.bbclass: some recipes that uses the kernelsrc bbclass uses the shared source
- autoconf: Fix strict prototype errors in generated tests
- autoconf: Update K & R stype functions
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.5
- bitbake.conf: set `BB_DEFAULT_UMASK` using `??=`
- bitbake: ConfHandler/BBHandler: Improve comment error messages and add tests
- bitbake: ConfHandler: Remove lingering close
- bitbake: bb/utils: movefile: use the logger for printing
- bitbake: bb/utils: remove: check the path again the expand python glob
- bitbake: bitbake-user-manual: Correct description of the `??=` operator
- bitbake: bitbake-user-manual: npm fetcher: improve description of `SRC_URI` format

- bitbake: bitbake: bitbake-user-manual: hashserv can be accessed on a dedicated domain
- bitbake: bitbake: runqueue: add cpu/io pressure regulation
- bitbake: bitbake: runqueue: add memory pressure regulation
- bitbake: cooker: Drop sre\_constants usage
- bitbake: doc: bitbake-user-manual: add explicit target for crates fetcher
- bitbake: doc: bitbake-user-manual: document npm and npmsw fetchers
- bitbake: event.py: ignore exceptions from stdout and stderr operations in atexit
- bitbake: fetch2: Ensure directory exists before creating symlink
- bitbake: fetch2: git-sm: fix incorrect handling of git submodule relative urls
- bitbake: runqueue: Change pressure file warning to a note
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix unihash cache mismatch issues
- bitbake: toaster: fix kirkstone version
- bitbake: utils: Pass lock argument in fileslocked
- bluez5: upgrade to 5.65
- boost: fix install of fiber shared libraries
- cairo: Adapt the license information based on what is being built
- classes: cve-check: Get shared database lock
- cmake: remove CMAKE\_ASM\_FLAGS variable in toolchain file
- connman: Backports for security fixes
- core-image.bbclass: Exclude openssh complementary packages
- cracklib: Drop using register keyword
- cracklib: upgrade to 2.9.8
- create-spdx: Fix supplier field
- create-spdx: handle links to inaccessible locations
- create-spdx: ignore packing control files from ipk and deb
- cve-check: Don't use f-strings
- cve-check: close cursors as soon as possible
- devtool/upgrade: catch bb.fetch2.decodeurl errors
- devtool/upgrade: correctly clean up when recipe filename isn't yet known
- devtool: error out when workspace is using old override syntax



- ell: upgrade to 0.50
- epiphany: upgrade to 42.4
- externalsrc: Don't wipe out src dir when EXPORT\_FUNCTIONS is used.
- gcc-multilib-config: Fix i686 toolchain relocation issues
- gcr: Define \_GNU\_SOURCE
- gdk-pixbuf: upgrade to 2.42.9
- glib-networking: upgrade to 2.72.2
- go: upgrade to v1.17.13
- insane.bbclass: Skip patches not in oe-core by full path
- iso-codes: upgrade to 4.11.0
- kernel-fitimage.bbclass: add padding algorithm property in config nodes
- kernel-fitimage.bbclass: only package unique DTBs
- kernel: Always set *CC* and *LD* for the kernel build
- kernel: Use consistent make flags for menuconfig
- lib:npm\_registry: initial checkin
- libatomic-ops: upgrade to 7.6.14
- libcap: upgrade to 2.65
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade to 2.1.4
- libpam: use /run instead of /var/run in systemd tmpfiles
- libtasn1: upgrade to 4.19.0
- liburcu: upgrade to 0.13.2
- libwebp: upgrade to 1.2.4
- libwpe: upgrade to 1.12.3
- libxml2: Port gentest.py to Python-3
- lighttpd: upgrade to 1.4.66
- linux-yocto/5.10: update genericx86\* machines to v5.10.135
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.137
- linux-yocto/5.15: update genericx86\* machines to v5.15.59
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.62
- linux-yocto: Fix *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* regex match

- linux-yocto: prepend the value with a space when append to *KERNEL\_EXTRA\_ARGS*
- lttng-modules: fix 5.19+ build
- lttng-modules: fix build against mips and v5.19 kernel
- lttng-modules: fix build for kernel 5.10.137
- lttng-modules: replace mips compaction fix with upstream change
- lz4: upgrade to 1.9.4
- maintainers: update opkg maintainer
- meta: introduce *UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_KERNEL\_TYPE*
- migration guides: add missing release notes
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade to 20220725
- nativesdk: Clear *TUNE\_FEATURES*
- npm: replace ‘npm pack’ call by ‘tar czf’
- npm: return content of ‘package.json’ in ‘npm\_pack’
- npm: take ‘version’ directly from ‘package.json’
- npm: use npm\_registry to cache package
- oeqa/gotoolchain: put writable files in the Go module cache
- oeqa/gotoolchain: set CGO\_ENABLED=1
- oeqa/parselogs: add qemuarmv5 arm-charlcd masking
- oeqa/qemurunner: add run\_serial() comment
- oeqa/selftest: rename git.py to intercept.py
- oeqa: qemurunner: Report UNIX Epoch timestamp on login
- package\_rpm: Do not replace square brackets in %files
- packagegroup-self-hosted: update for strace
- parselogs: Ignore xf86OpenConsole error
- perf: Fix reproducibility issues with 5.19 onwards
- pinentry: enable *\_XOPEN\_SOURCE* on musl for wchar usage in curses
- poky.conf: add ubuntu-22.04 to tested distros
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.4
- pseudo: Update to include recent upstream minor fixes
- python3-pip: Fix *RDEPENDS* after the update

- ref-manual: add numa to machine features
- relocate\_sdk.py: ensure interpreter size error causes relocation to fail
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: avoid moving ssh host keys if etc is writable
- rootfs.py: dont try to list installed packages for baremetal images
- rootfspostcommands.py: Cleanup subid backup files generated by shadow-utils
- ruby: drop capstone support
- runqemu: Add missing space on default display option
- runqemu: display host uptime when starting
- sanity: add a comment to ensure CONNECTIVITY\_CHECK\_URIS is correct
- scripts/oe-setup-builddir: make it known where configurations come from
- scripts/runqemu.README: fix typos and trailing whitespaces
- selftest/wic: Tweak test case to not depend on kernel size
- shadow: Avoid nss warning/error with musl
- shadow: Enable subid support
- system-requirements.rst: Add Ubuntu 22.04 to list of supported distros
- systemd: Add 'no-dns-fallback' *PACKAGECONFIG* option
- systemd: Fix unwritable /var/lock when no sysvinit handling
- sysvinit-inittab/start\_getty: Fix respawn too fast
- tcp-wrappers: Fix implicit-function-declaration warnings
- tzdata: upgrade to 2022b
- util-linux: Remove `-enable-raw` from *EXTRA\_OECONF*
- vala: upgrade to 0.56.3
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.0453
- watchdog: Include needed system header for function decls
- webkitgtk: upgrade to 2.36.5
- weston: upgrade to 10.0.2
- wic/bootimg-efi: use cross objcopy when building unified kernel image
- wic: add target tools to PATH when executing native commands
- wic: depend on cross-binutils
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2022.08.12

- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade to 1.12.1
- xinetd: Pass missing -D\_GNU\_SOURCE
- xz: update to 5.2.6

#### **Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.4**

- N/A

#### **Contributors to Yocto-4.0.4**

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Stewart
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Andrei Gherzan
- Anuj Mittal
- Aryaman Gupta
- Awais Belal
- Beniamin Sandu
- Bertrand Marquis
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li
- Chee Yang Lee
- Daiane Angolini
- Enrico Scholz
- Ernst Sjöstrand
- Gennaro Iorio
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jacob Kroon
- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang

- Khem Raj
- Kristian Amlie
- LUIS ENRIQUEZ
- Mark Hatle
- Martin Beeger
- Martin Jansa
- Mateusz Marciniak
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mihai Lindner
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Niko Mauno
- Ola x Nilsson
- Otavio Salvador
- Paul Eggleton
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Rajesh Dangi
- Randy MacLeod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Steve Sakoman
- Ulrich Ölmann

- Yang Xu
- Yongxin Liu
- ghassaneben
- pgowda
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.4

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: d64bef1c7d713b92a51228e5ade945835e5a94a4
- Release Artefact: poky-d64bef1c7d713b92a51228e5ade945835e5a94a4
- sha: b5e92506b31f88445755bad2f45978b747ad1a5bea66ca897370542df5f1e7db
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/poky-d64bef1c7d713b92a51228e5ade945835e5a94a4.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/poky-d64bef1c7d713b92a51228e5ade945835e5a94a4.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: f7766da462905ec67bf549d46b8017be36cd5b2a
- Release Artefact: oecore-f7766da462905ec67bf549d46b8017be36cd5b2a
- sha: ce0ac011474db5e5f0bb1be3fb97f890a02e46252a719dbcac5813268e48ff16
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/oecore-f7766da462905ec67bf549d46b8017be36cd5b2a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/oecore-f7766da462905ec67bf549d46b8017be36cd5b2a.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1

- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: ac576d6fad6bba0cfea931883f25264ea83747ca
- Release Artefact: bitbake-ac576d6fad6bba0cfea931883f25264ea83747ca
- sha: 526c2768874eeda61ade8c9ddb3113c90d36ef44a026d6690f02de6f3dd0ea12
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/bitbake-ac576d6fad6bba0cfea931883f25264ea83747ca.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.4/bitbake-ac576d6fad6bba0cfea931883f25264ea83747ca.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.4
- Git Revision: f632dad24c39778f948014029e74db3c871d9d21

## 15.6.7 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.5 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.5

- qemu: fix CVE-2021-3750, CVE-2021-3611 and CVE-2022-2962
- binutils : fix CVE-2022-38126, CVE-2022-38127 and CVE-2022-38128
- ttf: fix CVE-2022-2867, CVE-2022-2868 and CVE-2022-2869
- inetutils: fix CVE-2022-39028
- go: fix CVE-2022-27664

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.5

- Revert “gcc-cross-canadian: Add symlink to real-ld alongside other symlinks”
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.7
- binutils: stable 2.38 branch updates (dc2474e7)
- bitbake: Fix npm to use https rather than http
- bitbake: asynrpc/client: Fix unix domain socket chdir race issues
- bitbake: bitbake: Add copyright headers where missing
- bitbake: git-sm: Error out if submodule refers to parent repo
- bitbake: runqueue: Drop deadlock breaking force fail
- bitbake: runqueue: Ensure deferred tasks are sorted by multiconfig
- bitbake: runqueue: Improve deadlock warning messages
- bitbake: siggen: Fix insufficient entropy in sigtask file names
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Allow handling of a `file://` url within a submodule
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision (4a88ada)
- busybox: add devmem 128-bit support
- classes: files: Extend overlaysfs-etc class
- coreutils: add openssl *PACKAGECONFIG*
- create-pull-request: don’ t switch the git remote protocol to git://
- dev-manual: fix reference to BitBake user manual
- expat: upgrade 2.4.8 -> 2.4.9
- files: overlaysfs-etc: refactor preinit template
- gcc-cross-canadian: add default plugin linker



- gcc: add arm-v9 support
- git: upgrade 2.35.4 -> 2.35.5
- glibc-locales: explicitly remove empty dirs in `libdir`
- glibc-tests: use += instead of :append
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates.(8d125a1f)
- go-native: switch from SRC\_URI:append to *SRC\_URI* +=
- image\_types\_wic.bbclass: fix cross binutils dependency
- kern-tools: allow ‘y’ or ‘m’ to avoid config audit warnings
- kern-tools: fix queue processing in relative *TOPDIR* configurations
- kernel-yocto: allow patch author date to be commit date
- libpng: upgrade to 1.6.38
- linux-firmware: package new Qualcomm firmware
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20220708 -> 20220913
- linux-libc-headers: switch from SRC\_URI:append to *SRC\_URI* +=
- linux-yocto-dev: add qemuarm64
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.149
- linux-yocto/5.15: cfg: fix ACPI warnings for -tiny
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.68
- local.conf.sample: correct the location of public hashserv
- ltp: Fix pread02 case trigger the glibc overflow detection
- lttng-modules: Fix crash on powerpc64
- lttng-tools: Disable on qemuriscv32
- lttng-tools: Disable on riscv32
- migration-guides: add 4.0.4 release notes
- oeqa/runtime/dnf: fix typo
- own-mirrors: add crate
- perf: Fix for recent kernel upgrades
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.5
- poky.yaml.in: update version requirements
- python3-rfc3986-validator: switch from SRC\_URI:append to *SRC\_URI* +=

- python3: upgrade 3.10.4 -> 3.10.7
- qemu: Backport patches from upstream to support float128 on qemu-ppc64
- rpm: Remove -Wimplicit-function-declaration warnings
- rpm: update to 4.17.1
- rsync: update to 3.2.5
- stress-cpu: disable float128 math on powerpc64 to avoid SIGILL
- tune-neoversen2: support tune-neoversen2 base on armv9a
- tzdata: update to 2022d
- u-boot: switch from append to += in *SRC\_URI*
- univariate: Upgrade to 3.7 to work with glibc 2.36
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.0598
- webkitgtk: Update to 2.36.7

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.5

- There are recent CVEs in key components such as openssl. They are not included in this release as it was built before the issues were known and fixes were available but these are now available on the kirkstone branch.

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.5

- Adrian Freihofer
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Daniel McGregor
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Florin Diaconescu
- He Zhe
- Joshua Watt
- Khem Raj
- Martin Jansa

- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Mingli Yu
- Neil Horman
- Pavel Zhukov
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Joslyn
- Ross Burton
- Ruiqiang Hao
- Samuli Piippo
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Tim Orling
- Virendra Thakur
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yash Shinde
- pgowda
- Wang Mingyu

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.5

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: [kirkstone](#)
- Tag: [yocto-4.0.5](#)
- Git Revision: [2e79b199114b25d81bfaa029ccfb17676946d20d](#)
- Release Artefact: [poky-2e79b199114b25d81bfaa029ccfb17676946d20d](#)
- sha: [7bcf3f901d4c5677fc95944ab096e9e306f4c758a658dde5befd16861ad2b8ea](#)

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/poky-2e79b199114b25d81bfaa029ccfb17676946d20d.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/poky-2e79b199114b25d81bfaa029ccfb17676946d20d.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.5
- Git Revision: fbd93f43ff4b876487e1f26752598ec8abcb46e
- Release Artefact: oecore-fbd93f43ff4b876487e1f26752598ec8abcb46e
- sha: 2d9b5a8e9355b633bb57633cc8c2d319ba13fe4721f79204e61116b3faa6cbf1
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/oecore-fbd93f43ff4b876487e1f26752598ec8abcb46e.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/oecore-fbd93f43ff4b876487e1f26752598ec8abcb46e.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.5
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.5
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.5
- Git Revision: c90d57497b9bcd237c3ae810ee8edb5b0d2d575a
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c90d57497b9bcd237c3ae810ee8edb5b0d2d575a
- sha: 5698d548ce179036e46a24f80b213124c8825a4f443fa1d6be7ab0f70b01a9ff
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/bitbake-c90d57497b9bcd237c3ae810ee8edb5b0d2d575a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.5/bitbake-c90d57497b9bcd237c3ae810ee8edb5b0d2d575a.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.5
- Git Revision: 8c2f9f54e29781f4ee72e81eeaa12ceaa82dc2d3

## 15.6.8 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.6 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.6

- bash: Fix CVE-2022-3715
- curl: Fix CVE-2022-32221, CVE-2022-42915 and CVE-2022-42916
- dbus: Fix CVE-2022-42010, CVE-2022-42011 and CVE-2022-42012
- dropbear: Fix CVE-2021-36369
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2022-3964, CVE-2022-3965
- go: Fix CVE-2022-2880
- grub2: Fix CVE-2022-2601, CVE-2022-3775 and CVE-2022-28736
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2022-36227
- libpam: Fix CVE-2022-28321
- libsndfile1: Fix CVE-2021-4156
- lighttpd: Fix CVE-2022-41556

- openssl: Fix CVE-2022-3358
- pixman: Fix CVE-2022-44638
- python3-mako: Fix CVE-2022-40023
- python3: Fix CVE-2022-42919
- qemu: Fix CVE-2022-3165
- sysstat: Fix CVE-2022-39377
- systemd: Fix CVE-2022-3821
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-2953, CVE-2022-3599, CVE-2022-3597, CVE-2022-3626, CVE-2022-3627, CVE-2022-3570, CVE-2022-3598 and CVE-2022-3970
- vim: Fix CVE-2022-3352, CVE-2022-3705 and CVE-2022-4141
- wayland: Fix CVE-2021-3782
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2022-3550 and CVE-2022-3551

#### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.6

- archiver: avoid using machine variable as it breaks multiconfig
- babeltrace: upgrade to 1.5.11
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.8
- bitbake.conf: Drop export of SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH\_FALLBACK
- bitbake: git-sm: Fix regression in git-sm submodule path parsing
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix race issues around hash equivalence and sstate reuse
- bluez5: Point hciattach bcm43xx firmware search path to /lib/firmware
- bluez5: add dbus to RDEPENDS
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- buildtools-tarball: export certificates to python and curl
- cargo\_common.bbclass: Fix typos
- classes: make TOOLCHAIN more permissive for kernel
- cmake-native: Fix host tool contamination (Bug: 14951)
- common-tasks.rst: fix oeqa runtime test path
- create-spdx.bbclass: remove unused SPDX\_INCLUDE\_PACKAGED
- create-spdx: Remove “;name=…” for downloadLocation
- create-spdx: default share\_src for shared sources

- cve-update-db-native: add timeout to urlopen() calls
- dbus: upgrade to 1.14.4
- dhcpcd: fix to work with systemd
- expat: upgrade to 2.5.0
- externalsrc.bbclass: Remove a trailing slash from \${B}
- externalsrc.bbclass: fix git repo detection
- externalsrc: git submodule-helper list unsupported
- gcc-shared-source: Fix source date epoch handling
- gcc-source: Drop gengtype manipulation
- gcc-source: Ensure deploy\_source\_date\_epoch sstate hash doesn't change
- gcc-source: Fix gengtypes race
- gdk-pixbuf: upgrade to 2.42.10
- get\_module\_deps3.py: Check attribute ' \_\_file\_\_ '
- glib-2.0: fix rare GFileInfo test case failure
- glibc-locale: Do not INHIBIT\_DEFAULT\_DEPS
- gnomebase.bbclass: return the whole version for tarball directory if it is a number
- gnutils: Unified package names to lower-case
- groff: submit patches upstream
- gstreamer1.0-libav: fix errors with ffmpeg 5.x
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade to 1.20.4
- ifupdown: upgrade to 0.8.39
- insane.bbclass: Allow hashlib version that only accepts on parameter
- iso-codes: upgrade to 4.12.0
- kea: submit patch upstream (fix-multilib-conflict.patch)
- kern-tools: fix relative path processing
- kern-tools: integrate ZFS speedup patch
- kernel-yocto: improve fatal error messages of symbol\_why.py
- kernel.bbclass: Include randstruct seed assets in STAGING\_KERNEL\_BUILDDIR
- kernel.bbclass: make KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS work at rebuild
- kernel: Clear SYSROOT\_DIRS instead of replacing sysroot\_stage\_all

- libcap: upgrade to 2.66
- libepoxy: convert to git
- libepoxy: update to 1.5.10
- libffi: submit patch upstream (0001-arm-sysv-reverted-clang-VFP-mitigation.patch )
- libffi: upgrade to 3.4.4
- libical: upgrade to 3.0.16
- libksba: upgrade to 1.6.2
- libuv: fixup SRC\_URI
- libxcrypt: upgrade to 4.4.30
- lighttpd: upgrade to 1.4.67
- linux-firmware: add new fw file to \${PN}-qcom-adreno-a530
- linux-firmware: don't put the firmware into the sysroot
- linux-firmware: package amdgpu firmware
- linux-firmware: split rtl8761 firmware
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20221109
- linux-yocto/5.10: update genericx86\* machines to v5.10.149
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix CONFIG\_CRYPTOCOCC mismatch warnings
- linux-yocto/5.15: update genericx86\* machines to v5.15.72
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.78
- ltp: backport clock\_gettime04 fix from upstream
- lttng-modules: upgrade to 2.13.7
- lttng-tools: Upgrade to 2.13.8
- lttng-tools: submit determinism.patch upstream
- lttng-ust: upgrade to 2.13.5
- meson: make wrapper options sub-command specific
- meta-selftest/staticids: add render group for systemd
- mirrors.bbclass: update CPAN\_MIRROR
- mirrors.bbclass: use shallow tarball for binutils-native
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade 20220725 -> 20221107
- mtd-utils: upgrade 2.1.4 -> 2.1.5



- numactl: upgrade to 2.0.16
- oe/packagemanager/rpm: don't leak file objects
- oeqa/selftest/lic\_checksum: Cleanup changes to emptytest include
- oeqa/selftest/minidebuginfo: Create selftest for minidebuginfo
- oeqa/selftest/tinfoil: Add test for separate config\_data with recipe\_parse\_file()
- openssl: Fix SSL\_CERT\_FILE to match ca-certs location
- openssl: upgrade to 3.0.7
- openssl: export necessary env vars in SDK
- opkg-utils: use a git clone, not a dynamic snapshot
- opkg: Set correct info\_dir and status\_file in opkg.conf
- overlaysfs: Allow not used mount points
- ovmf: correct patches status
- package: Fix handling of minidebuginfo with newer binutils
- perf: Depend on native setuptools3
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.6
- psplash: add psplash-default in rdepends
- psplash: consider the situation of psplash not exist for systemd
- python3: advance to version 3.10.8
- qemu-helper-native: Correctly pass program name as argv[0]
- qemu-helper-native: Re-write bridge helper as C program
- qemu-native: Add PACKAGECONFIG option for jack
- qemu: add io\_uring PACKAGECONFIG
- quilt: backport a patch to address grep 3.8 failures
- resolvconf: make it work
- rm\_work: exclude the SSTATETASKS from the rm\_work tasks sinature
- runqemu: Do not perturb script environment
- runqemu: Fix gl-es argument from causing other arguments to be ignored
- sanity: Drop data finalize call
- sanity: check for GNU tar specifically
- scripts/oe-check-sstate: cleanup

- scripts/oe-check-sstate: force build to run for all targets, specifically populate\_sysroot
- scripts: convert-overrides: Allow command-line customizations
- socat: upgrade to 1.7.4.4
- SPDX and CVE documentation updates
- sstate: Allow optimisation of do\_deploy\_archives task dependencies
- sstatesig: emit more helpful error message when not finding sstate manifest
- sstatesig: skip the rm\_work task signature
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.12p1
- systemd: Consider PACKAGECONFIG in RRECOMMENDS
- systemd: add group render to udev package
- tcl: correct patch status
- tiff: refresh with devtool
- tiff: add CVE tag to b258ed69a485a9cfb299d9f060eb2a46c54e5903.patch
- u-boot: Remove duplicate inherit of cml1
- uboot-sign: Fix using wrong KEY\_REQ\_ARGS
- vala: install vapigen-wrapper into /usr/bin/crosscripts and stage only that
- valgrind: remove most hidden tests for arm64
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.0947
- vulkan-samples: add lfs=0 to SRC\_URI to avoid git smudge errors in do\_unpack
- wic: honor the SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH in case of updated fstab
- wic: make ext2/3/4 images reproducible
- wic: swap partitions are not added to fstab
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade to 1.14.0
- xserver-xorg: move some recommended dependencies in required
- xwayland: upgrade to 22.1.5

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.6

- N/A

## Contributors to Yocto-4.0.6

- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexey Smirnov
- Bartosz Golaszewski
- Bernhard Rosenkränzer
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chee Yang Lee
- Chen Qi
- Christian Eggers
- Claus Stovgaard
- Diego Sueiro
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Ed Tanous
- Enrico Jörns
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Frank de Brabander
- Harald Seiler
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jan-Simon Moeller
- Jeremy Puhlman
- Joe Slater
- John Edward Broadbent
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang
- Keiya Nobuta
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann

- Leon Anavi
- Liam Beguin
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Hatle
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Narpat Mali
- Nathan Rossi
- Niko Mauno
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Polampalli, Archana
- Qiu, Zheng
- Ravula Adhitya Siddartha
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Sean Anderson
- Sergei Zhmylev
- Steve Sakoman
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Perrot
- Tim Orling
- Vincent Davis Jr
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen

- Zheng Qiu
- Ciaran Courtney
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.6

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.6`
- Git Revision: `c4e08719a782fd4119eaf643907b80cebf57f88f`
- Release Artefact: `poky-c4e08719a782fd4119eaf643907b80cebf57f88f`
- sha: `2eb3b323dd2ccd25f9442bfbcbede82bc081fad5afd146a8e6dde439db24a99d4`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/poky-c4e08719a782fd4119eaf643907b80cebf57f88f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/poky-c4e08719a782fd4119eaf643907b80cebf57f88f.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.6`
- Git Revision: `45a8b4101b14453aa3020d3f2b8a76b4dc0ae3f2`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-45a8b4101b14453aa3020d3f2b8a76b4dc0ae3f2`
- sha: `de8b443365927bef67cc443b60db57563ff0726377223f836a3f3971cf405ec`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/oecore-45a8b4101b14453aa3020d3f2b8a76b4dc0ae3f2.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/oecore-45a8b4101b14453aa3020d3f2b8a76b4dc0ae3f2.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.6`
- Git Revision: `a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- sha: `49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302`

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.6
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.6
- Git Revision: 7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509
- Release Artefact: bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509
- sha: c3e2899012358c95962c7a5c85cf98dc30c58eae0861c374124e96d9556bb901
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.6/bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.6
- Git Revision: c10d65ef3bbdf4fe3abc03e3aef3d4ca8c2ad87f

## 15.6.9 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.7 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.7

- binutils: Fix CVE-2022-4285
- curl: Fix CVE-2022-43551 and CVE-2022-43552
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2022-3109 and CVE-2022-3341
- go: Fix CVE-2022-41715 and CVE-2022-41717
- libX11: Fix CVE-2022-3554 and CVE-2022-3555
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2022-36227
- libksba: Fix CVE-2022-47629
- libpng: Fix CVE-2019-6129
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2022-40303 and CVE-2022-40304
- openssl: Fix CVE-2022-3996
- python3: Fix CVE-2022-45061
- python3-git: Fix CVE-2022-24439
- python3-setuptools: Fix CVE-2022-40897
- python3-wheel: Fix CVE-2022-40898
- qemu: Fix CVE-2022-4144
- sqlite: Fix CVE-2022-46908
- systemd: Fix CVE-2022-45873
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-0049, CVE-2023-0051, CVE-2023-0054 and CVE-2023-0088
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2022-32886, CVE-2022-32891 and CVE-2022-32912

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.7

- Revert “gststreamer1.0: disable flaky gstbin:test\_watch\_for\_state\_change test”
- at: Change when files are copied
- baremetal-image: Avoid overriding qemu variables from IMAGE\_CLASSES
- base.bbclass: Fix way to check ccache path
- bc: extend to nativesdk
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.10
- busybox: always start do\_compile with orig config files

- busybox: rm temporary files if do\_compile was interrupted
- cairo: fix CVE patches assigned wrong CVE number
- cairo: update patch for [CVE-2019-6461](#) with upstream solution
- classes/create-spdx: Add SPDX\_PRETTY option
- classes: image: Set empty weak default IMAGE\_LINGUAS
- combo-layer: add sync-revs command
- combo-layer: dont use bb.utils.rename
- combo-layer: remove unused import
- curl: Correct LICENSE from MIT-open-group to curl
- cve-check: write the cve manifest to IMGDEPLOYDIR
- cve-update-db-native: avoid incomplete updates
- cve-update-db-native: show IP on failure
- dbus: Add missing CVE product name
- devtool/upgrade: correctly handle recipes where S is a subdir of upstream tree
- devtool: process local files only for the main branch
- dhcpcd: backport two patches to fix runtime error
- docs: kernel-dev: faq: update tip on how to not include kernel in image
- docs: migration-4.0: specify variable name change for kernel inclusion in image recipe
- efibootmgr: update compilation with musl
- externalsrc: fix lookup for .gitmodules
- ffmpeg: refresh patches to apply cleanly
- freetype:update mirror site.
- gcc: Refactor linker patches and fix linker on arm with usrmerge
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates.
- go-crosssdk: avoid host contamination by GOCACHE
- gstreamer1.0: Fix race conditions in gstbin tests
- gstreamer1.0: upgrade to 1.20.5
- gtk-icon-cache: Fix GTKIC\_CMD if-else condition
- harfbuzz: remove bindir only if it exists
- kernel-fitimage: Adjust order of dtb/dtbo files



- kernel-fitimage: Allow user to select dtb when multiple dtb exists
- kernel.bbclass: remove empty module directories to prevent QA issues
- lib/buildstats: fix parsing of trees with reduced\_proc\_pressure directories
- lib/oe/reproducible: Use git log without gpg signature
- libepoxy: remove upstreamed patch
- libnewt: update 0.52.21 -> 0.52.23
- libseccomp: fix typo in DESCRIPTION
- libxcrypt-compat: upgrade 4.4.30 -> 4.4.33
- libxml2: fix test data checksums
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20221109 -> 20221214
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.152
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.154
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.160
- linux-yocto/5.15: fix perf build with clang
- linux-yocto/5.15: libbpf: Fix build warning on ref\_ctr\_off
- linux-yocto/5.15: ltp and squashfs fixes
- linux-yocto/5.15: powerpc: Fix reschedule bug in KUAP-unlocked user copy
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.84
- lsof: add update-alternatives logic
- lttng-modules: update 2.13.7 -> 2.13.8
- manuals: add 4.0.5 and 4.0.6 release notes
- manuals: document SPDX\_PRETTY variable
- mpfr: upgrade 4.1.0 -> 4.1.1
- oeqa/concurrencytest: Add number of failures to summary output
- oeqa/rpm.py: Increase timeout and add debug output
- oeqa/selftest/externalsrc: add test for srctree\_hash\_files
- openssl: remove RRECOMMENDS to rng-tools for sshd package
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.7
- qemuboot.bbclass: make sure runqemu boots bundled initramfs kernel image
- rm\_work.bbclass: use HOSTTOOLS 'rm' binary exclusively

- `rm_work`: adjust dependency to make `do_rm_work_all` depend on `do_rm_work`
- `ruby`: merge `.inc` into `.bb`
- `ruby`: update 3.1.2 -> 3.1.3
- `selftest/virgl`: use `pkg-config` from the host
- `tiff`: Add `packageconfig` knob for `webp`
- `toolchain-scripts`: compatibility with unbound variable protection
- `tzdata`: update 2022d -> 2022g
- `valgrind`: skip the `boost_thread` test on arm
- `xserver-xorg`: upgrade 21.1.4 -> 21.1.6
- `xwayland`: `libxshmfence` is needed when `dri3` is enabled
- `xwayland`: upgrade 22.1.5 -> 22.1.7
- `yocto-check-layer`: Allow OE-Core to be tested

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.7

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.7

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- Alexander Kanavin
- Antonin Godard
- Benoît Mauduit
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Alberto Lopez Perez
- Changqing Li
- Chen Qi
- Daniel Gomez
- Florin Diaconescu
- He Zhe

- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jagadeesh Krishnanjanappa
- Jan Kircher
- Jermain Horsman
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- KARN JYE LAU
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Luis
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Mathieu Dubois-Briand
- Michael Opdenacker
- Narpat Mali
- Ovidiu Panait
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Marko
- Petr Kubizňák
- Quentin Schulz
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Andersson
- Ross Burton
- Sandeep Gundlupet Raju
- Saul Wold
- Steve Sakoman
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu

- Xiangyu Chen
- Yash Shinde
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.7

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.7`
- Git Revision: `65dafa22018052fe7b2e17e6e4d7eb754224d38`
- Release Artefact: `poky-65dafa22018052fe7b2e17e6e4d7eb754224d38`
- sha: `6b1b67600b84503e2d5d29bcd6038547339f4f9413b830cd2408df825eda642d`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/poky-65dafa22018052fe7b2e17e6e4d7eb754224d38.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/poky-65dafa22018052fe7b2e17e6e4d7eb754224d38.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.7`
- Git Revision: `a8c82902384f7430519a31732a4bb631f21693ac`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-a8c82902384f7430519a31732a4bb631f21693ac`
- sha: `6f2dbc4ea1e388620ef77ac3a7bbb2b5956bb8bf9349b0c16cd7610e9996f5ea`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/oecore-a8c82902384f7430519a31732a4bb631f21693ac.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/oecore-a8c82902384f7430519a31732a4bb631f21693ac.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.7`
- Git Revision: `a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- sha: `49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302`

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.7
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.7
- Git Revision: 7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509
- Release Artefact: bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509
- sha: c3e2899012358c95962c7a5c85cf98dc30c58eae0861c374124e96d9556bb901
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.7/bitbake-7e268c107bb0240d583d2c34e24a71e373382509.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.7
- Git Revision: 5883e897c34f25401b358a597fb6e18d80f7f90b

## 15.6.10 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.8 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.8

- apr-util: Fix CVE-2022-25147
- apr: Fix CVE-2022-24963, CVE-2022-28331 and CVE-2021-35940
- bind: Fix CVE-2022-3094, CVE-2022-3736 and CVE-2022-3924
- git: Ignore CVE-2022-41953
- git: Fix CVE-2022-23521 and CVE-2022-41903
- libgit2: Fix CVE-2023-22742
- ppp: Fix CVE-2022-4603
- python3-certifi: Fix CVE-2022-23491
- sudo: Fix CVE-2023-22809
- tar: Fix CVE-2022-48303

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.8

- core-image.bbclass: Fix missing leading whitespace with ‘:append’
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: Fix missing leading whitespace with ‘:append’
- ptest-packagelists.inc: Fix missing leading whitespace with ‘:append’
- apr-util: upgrade to 1.6.3
- apr: upgrade to 1.7.2
- apt: fix do\_package\_qa failure
- bind: upgrade to 9.18.11
- bitbake: bb/utlils: include SSL certificate paths in export\_proxies
- bitbake: bitbake-diffsigs: Make PEP8 compliant
- bitbake: bitbake-diffsigs: break on first dependent task difference
- bitbake: fetch2/git: Clarify the meaning of namespace
- bitbake: fetch2/git: Prevent git fetcher from fetching gitlab repository metadata
- bitbake: fetch2/git: show SRCREV and git repo in error message about fixed SRCREV
- bitbake: siggen: Fix inefficient string concatenation
- bitbake: utils/ply: Update md5 to better report errors with hashlib
- bootchart2: Fix usrmerge support

- bsp-guide: fix broken git URLs and missing word
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- buildtools-tarball: set pkg-config search path
- classes/fs-uuid: Fix command output decoding issue
- dev-manual: common-tasks.rst: add link to FOSDEM 2023 video
- dev-manual: fix old override syntax
- devshell: Do not add scripts/git-intercept to PATH
- devtool: fix devtool finish when gitmodules file is empty
- diffutils: upgrade to 3.9
- gdk-pixbuf: do not use tools from gdk-pixbuf-native when building tests
- git: upgrade to 2.35.7
- gslang: branch rename master -> main
- httpserver: add error handler that write to the logger
- image.bbclass: print all QA functions exceptions
- kernel/linux-kernel-base: Fix kernel build artefact determinism issues
- libc-locale: Fix on target locale generation
- libgit2: upgrade to 1.4.5
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade to 2.1.5
- libtirpc: Check if file exists before operating on it
- libusb1: Link with latomic only if compiler has no atomic builtins
- libusb1: Strip trailing whitespaces
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230117
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.91
- lsof: fix old override syntax
- lttng-modules: Fix for 5.10.163 kernel version
- lttng-tools: upgrade to 2.13.9
- make-mod-scripts: Ensure kernel build output is deterministic
- manuals: update patchwork instance URL
- meta: remove True option to getVar and getVarFlag calls (again)
- migration-guides: add release-notes for 4.0.7

- native: Drop special variable handling
- numactl: skip test case when target platform doesn't have 2 CPU node
- oeqa context.py: fix `-target-ip` comment to include ssh port number
- oeqa dump.py: add error counter and stop after 5 failures
- oeqa qemurunner.py: add timeout to QMP calls
- oeqa qemurunner.py: try to avoid reading one character at a time
- oeqa qemurunner: read more data at a time from serial
- oeqa ssh.py: add connection keep alive options to ssh client
- oeqa ssh.py: move output prints to new line
- oeqa/qemurunner: do not use `Popen.poll()` when terminating `runqemu` with a signal
- oeqa/selftest/bbttests: Update message lookup for `test_git_unpack_nonetwork_fail`
- oeqa/selftest/locales: Add selftest for locale generation/presence
- poky.conf: Update `SANITY_TESTED_DISTROS` to match autobuilder
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.8
- profile-manual: update WireShark hyperlinks
- python3-pytest: depend on `python3-tomli` instead of `python3-toml`
- qemu: fix compile error
- quilt: fix intermittent failure in `faildiff.test`
- quilt: use upstreamed `faildiff.test` fix
- recipe\_sanity: fix old override syntax
- ref-manual: document `SSTATE_EXCLUDEDEPS_SYSROOT`
- sconsbclass: Make `MAXLINELENGTH` overridable
- sconsb: Pass `MAXLINELENGTH` to sconsb invocation
- sdkext/cases/devtool: pass a logger to `HTTPService`
- spirv-headers: set correct branch name
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.12p2
- system-requirements.rst: add Fedora 36 and AlmaLinux 8.7 to list of supported distros
- testimage: Fix error message to reflect new syntax
- update-alternatives: fix typos
- vulkan-samples: branch rename master -> main



### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.8

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.8

- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Armin Kuster
- Arnout Vandecappelle
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li
- Chee Yang Lee
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Harald Seiler
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Louis Rannou
- Marek Vasut
- Marius Kriegerowski
- Mark Hatle
- Martin Jansa
- Mauro Queiros
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Niko Mauno
- Pawel Zalewski
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Richard Purdie

- Rodolfo Quesada Zumbado
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Schmidt, Adriaan
- Steve Sakoman
- Thomas Roos
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Xiangyu Chen

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.8

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8
- Git Revision: a361fb3df9c87cf12963a9d785a9f99faa839222
- Release Artefact: poky-a361fb3df9c87cf12963a9d785a9f99faa839222
- sha: af4e8d64be27d3a408357c49b7952ce04c6d8bb0b9d7b50c48848d9355de7fc2
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/poky-a361fb3df9c87cf12963a9d785a9f99faa839222.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/poky-a361fb3df9c87cf12963a9d785a9f99faa839222.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8
- Git Revision: b20e2134daec33fbb8ce358d984751d887752bd5
- Release Artefact: oecore-b20e2134daec33fbb8ce358d984751d887752bd5
- sha: 63cce6f1caf8428eefc1471351ab024affc8a41d8d7777f525e3aa9ea454d2cd
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/oecore-b20e2134daec33fbb8ce358d984751d887752bd5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/oecore-b20e2134daec33fbb8ce358d984751d887752bd5.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>

- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8
- Git Revision: 9bbdedc0ba7ca819b898e2a29a151d6a2014ca11
- Release Artefact: bitbake-9bbdedc0ba7ca819b898e2a29a151d6a2014ca11
- sha: 8e724411f4df00737e81b33eb568f1f97d2a00d5364342c0a212c46abb7b005b
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/bitbake-9bbdedc0ba7ca819b898e2a29a151d6a2014ca11.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.8/bitbake-9bbdedc0ba7ca819b898e2a29a151d6a2014ca11.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.8

- Git Revision: 16ecbe028f2b9cc021267817a5413054e070b563

## 15.6.11 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.9 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.9

- binutils: Fix CVE-2023-22608
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-23914, CVE-2023-23915 and CVE-2023-23916
- epiphany: Fix CVE-2023-26081
- git: Ignore CVE-2023-22743
- glibc: Fix CVE-2023-0687
- gnutls: Fix CVE-2023-0361
- go: Fix CVE-2022-2879, CVE-2022-41720 and CVE-2022-41723
- harfbuzz: Fix CVE-2023-25193
- less: Fix CVE-2022-46663
- libmicrohttpd: Fix CVE-2023-27371
- libsdl2: Fix CVE-2022-4743
- openssl: Fix CVE-2022-3996, CVE-2023-0464, CVE-2023-0465 and CVE-2023-0466
- pkgconf: Fix CVE-2023-24056
- python3: Fix CVE-2023-24329
- shadow: Ignore CVE-2016-15024
- systemd: Fix CVE-2022-4415
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-0800, CVE-2023-0801, CVE-2023-0802, CVE-2023-0803 and CVE-2023-0804
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-0433, CVE-2023-0512, CVE-2023-1127, CVE-2023-1170, CVE-2023-1175, CVE-2023-1264 and CVE-2023-1355
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-0494
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-0494

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.9

- base-files: Drop localhost.localdomain from hosts file
- binutils: Fix nativesdk ld.so search
- bitbake: cookerdata: Drop dubious exception handling code
- bitbake: cookerdata: Improve early exception handling

- bitbake: cookerdata: Remove incorrect SystemExit usage
- bitbake: fetch/git: Fix local clone url to make it work with repo
- bitbake: utils: Allow to\_boolean to support int values
- bmap-tools: switch to main branch
- buildtools-tarball: Handle spaces within user \$PATH
- busybox: Fix depmod patch
- cracklib: update github branch to 'main'
- cups: add/fix web interface packaging
- cups: check PACKAGECONFIG for pam feature
- cups: use BUILDROOT instead of DESTDIR
- curl: fix dependencies when building with ldap/ldaps
- cve-check: Fix false negative version issue
- dbus: upgrade to 1.14.6
- devtool/upgrade: do not delete the workspace/recipes directory
- dhcpd: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- dhcpd: fix dhcpd start failure on qemu64
- gcc-shared-source: do not use \${S}/.. in deploy\_source\_date\_epoch
- glibc: Add missing binutils dependency
- image\_types: fix multiubi var init
- iso-codes: upgrade to 4.13.0
- json-c: Add ptest for json-c
- kernel-yocto: fix kernel-meta data detection
- lib/buildstats: handle tasks that never finished
- lib/resulttool: fix typo breaking resulttool log -ptest
- libjpeg-turbo: upgrade to 2.1.5.1
- libmicrohttpd: upgrade to 0.9.76
- libseccomp: fix for the ptest result format
- libssh2: Clean up ptest patch/coverage
- linux-firmware: add yamato fw files to qcom-adreno-a2xx package
- linux-firmware: properly set license for all Qualcomm firmware

- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230210
- linux-yocto-rt/5.15: update to -rt59
- linux-yocto/5.10: upgrade to v5.10.175
- linux-yocto/5.15: upgrade to v5.15.103
- linux: inherit pkgconfig in kernel.bbclass
- lttng-modules: fix for kernel 6.2+
- lttng-modules: upgrade to v2.13.9
- lua: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- mdadm: Fix raid0, 06wrmmostly and 02lineargrow tests
- meson: Fix wrapper handling of implicit setup command
- migration-guides: add 4.0.8 release notes
- nhttp2: never build python bindings
- oeqa rtc.py: skip if read-only-rootfs
- oeqa ssh.py: fix hangs in run()
- oeqa/sdk: Improve Meson test
- oeqa/selftest/prservice: Improve debug output for failure
- oeqa/selftest/resulttooltests: fix minor typo
- openssl: upgrade to 3.0.8
- package.bbclass: Add check for /build in copydebugsources()
- patchelf: replace a rejected patch with an equivalent uninative.bbclass tweak
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.9
- populate\_sdk\_ext: Handle spaces within user \$PATH
- pybootchartui: Fix python syntax issue
- python3-git: fix indent error
- python3-setuputils-rust-native: Add direct dependency of native python3 modules
- qemu: Revert “fix CVE-2021-3507” as not applicable for qemu 6.2
- rsync: Add missing prototypes to function declarations
- rsync: Turn on -pedantic-errors at the end of ‘configure’
- runqemu: kill qemu if it hangs
- scripts/lib/buildstats: handle top-level build\_stats not being complete

- selftest/recipe tool: Stop test corrupting tinfoil class
- selftest/runtime\_test/virgl: Disable for all Rocky Linux
- selftest: devtool: set BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM when setting SSTATE\_MIRROR
- sstatesig: Improve output hash calculation
- staging/multilib: Fix manifest corruption
- staging: Separate out different multiconfig manifests
- sudo: update 1.9.12p2 -> 1.9.13p3
- systemd.bbclass: Add /usr/lib/systemd to searchpaths as well
- systemd: add group sgx to udev package
- systemd: fix wrong nobody-group assignment
- timezone: use 'tz' subdir instead of \${WORKDIR} directly
- toolchain-scripts: Handle spaces within user \$PATH
- tzcode-native: fix build with gcc-13 on host
- tzdata: use separate B instead of WORKDIR for zic output
- univariate: upgrade to 3.9 to include libgcc and glibc 2.37
- vala: Fix install conflict when enable multilib.
- vim: add missing pkgconfig inherit
- vim: set modified-by to the recipe MAINTAINER
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.1429
- wic: Fix usage of fstype=none in wic
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2023.02.13
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.7
- xwayland: upgrade to 22.1.8

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.9

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.9

- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Bruce Ashfield

- Changqing Li
- Chee Yang Lee
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Federico Pellegrin
- Geoffrey GIRY
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Hongxu Jia
- Joe Slater
- Kai Kang
- Kenfe-Mickael Laventure
- Khem Raj
- Martin Jansa
- Mateusz Marciniak
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Pavel Zhukov
- Pawan Badganchi
- Peter Marko
- Piotr Łobacz
- Poonam Jadhav
- Randy MacLeod
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Romuald Jeanne
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal



- Saul Wold
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Siddharth Doshi
- Simone Weiss
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Woerner
- Ulrich Ölmann
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yash Shinde

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.9

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.9`
- Git Revision: `09def309f91929f47c6cce386016ccb777bd2cfc`
- Release Artefact: `poky-09def309f91929f47c6cce386016ccb777bd2cfc`
- sha: `5c7ce209c8a6b37ec2898e5ca21858234d91999c11fa862880ba98e8bde62f63`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/poky-09def309f91929f47c6cce386016ccb777bd2cfc.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/poky-09def309f91929f47c6cce386016ccb777bd2cfc.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.9`
- Git Revision: `ff4b57fff903a93b710284c7c7f916ddd74712f`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-ff4b57fff903a93b710284c7c7f916ddd74712f`

- sha: 726778ffc291136db1704316b196de979f68df9f96476b785e1791957fbb66b3
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/oecore-ff4b57ffff903a93b710284c7c7f916ddd74712f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/oecore-ff4b57ffff903a93b710284c7c7f916ddd74712f.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.9
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.9
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.9
- Git Revision: 2802adb572eb73a3eb2725a74a9bbdaafc543fa7
- Release Artefact: bitbake-2802adb572eb73a3eb2725a74a9bbdaafc543fa7
- sha: 5c6e713b5e26b3835c0773095c7a1bc1f8affa28316b33597220ed86f1f1b643

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/bitbake-2802adb572eb73a3eb2725a74a9bbdaafc543fa7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.9/bitbake-2802adb572eb73a3eb2725a74a9bbdaafc543fa7.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.9
- Git Revision: 86d0b38a97941ad52b1af220c7b801a399d50e93

## 15.6.12 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.10 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.10

- binutils: Fix CVE-2023-1579, CVE-2023-1972, CVE-2023-25584, CVE-2023-25585 and CVE-2023-25588
- cargo : Ignore CVE-2022-46176
- connman: Fix CVE-2023-28488
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-27533, CVE-2023-27534, CVE-2023-27535, CVE-2023-27536 and CVE-2023-27538
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2022-48434
- freetype: Fix CVE-2023-2004
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-29979
- git: Fix CVE-2023-25652 and CVE-2023-29007
- go: Fix CVE-2022-41722, CVE-2022-41724, CVE-2022-41725, CVE-2023-24534, CVE-2023-24537 and CVE-2023-24538
- go: Ignore CVE-2022-41716
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2023-28484 and CVE-2023-29469
- libxpm: Fix CVE-2022-44617, CVE-2022-46285 and CVE-2022-4883
- linux-yocto: Ignore CVE-2021-3759, CVE-2021-4135, CVE-2021-4155, CVE-2022-0168, CVE-2022-0171, CVE-2022-1016, CVE-2022-1184, CVE-2022-1198, CVE-2022-1199, CVE-2022-1462, CVE-2022-1734, CVE-2022-1852, CVE-2022-1882, CVE-2022-1998, CVE-2022-2078, CVE-2022-2196, CVE-2022-2318, CVE-2022-2380, CVE-2022-2503, CVE-2022-26365, CVE-2022-2663, CVE-2022-2873, CVE-2022-2905, CVE-2022-2959, CVE-2022-3028, CVE-2022-3078, CVE-2022-3104, CVE-2022-3105, CVE-2022-3106, CVE-2022-3107, CVE-2022-3111, CVE-2022-3112, CVE-2022-3113, CVE-2022-3115, CVE-2022-3202, CVE-2022-32250, CVE-2022-32296, CVE-2022-32981, CVE-2022-3303, CVE-2022-33740, CVE-2022-33741, CVE-2022-33742, CVE-2022-33743, CVE-2022-33744, CVE-2022-33981, CVE-2022-3424, CVE-2022-3435, CVE-2022-34918, CVE-2022-3521, CVE-2022-3545, CVE-2022-3564, CVE-2022-3586, CVE-2022-3594, CVE-2022-36123, CVE-2022-3621, CVE-2022-3623, CVE-2022-3629, CVE-2022-3633, CVE-

2022-3635, CVE-2022-3646, CVE-2022-3649, CVE-2022-36879, CVE-2022-36946, CVE-2022-3707, CVE-2022-39188, CVE-2022-39190, CVE-2022-39842, CVE-2022-40307, CVE-2022-40768, CVE-2022-4095, CVE-2022-41218, CVE-2022-4139, CVE-2022-41849, CVE-2022-41850, CVE-2022-41858, CVE-2022-42328, CVE-2022-42329, CVE-2022-42703, CVE-2022-42721, CVE-2022-42722, CVE-2022-42895, CVE-2022-4382, CVE-2022-4662, CVE-2022-47518, CVE-2022-47519, CVE-2022-47520, CVE-2022-47929, CVE-2023-0179, CVE-2023-0394, CVE-2023-0461, CVE-2023-0590, CVE-2023-1073, CVE-2023-1074, CVE-2023-1077, CVE-2023-1078, CVE-2023-1079, CVE-2023-1095, CVE-2023-1118, CVE-2023-1249, CVE-2023-1252, CVE-2023-1281, CVE-2023-1382, CVE-2023-1513, CVE-2023-1829, CVE-2023-1838, CVE-2023-1998, CVE-2023-2006, CVE-2023-2008, CVE-2023-2162, CVE-2023-2166, CVE-2023-2177, CVE-2023-22999, CVE-2023-23002, CVE-2023-23004, CVE-2023-23454, CVE-2023-23455, CVE-2023-23559, CVE-2023-25012, CVE-2023-26545, CVE-2023-28327 and CVE-2023-28328

- nasm: Fix CVE-2022-44370
- python3-cryptography: Fix CVE-2023-23931
- qemu: Ignore CVE-2023-0664
- ruby: Fix CVE-2023-28755 and CVE-2023-28756
- screen: Fix CVE-2023-24626
- shadow: Fix CVE-2023-29383
- tiff: Fix CVE-2022-4645
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2022-32888 and CVE-2022-32923
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-1393

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.10

- bitbake: bin/utlils: Ensure locale en\_US.UTF-8 is available on the system
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cmake: add CMAKE\_SYSROOT to generated toolchain file
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates.
- kernel-devsrc: depend on python3-core instead of python3
- kernel: improve initramfs bundle processing time
- libarchive: Enable acls, xattr for native as well as target
- libbsd: Add correct license for all packages
- libpam: Fix the xttests/tst-pam\_motd[113] failures
- libxpm: upgrade to 3.5.15
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230404
- linux-yocto/5.15: upgrade to v5.15.108

- migration-guides: add release-notes for 4.0.9
- oeqa/utlils/metadata.py: Fix running oe-selftest running with no distro set
- openssl: Move microblaze to linux-latomic config
- package.bbclass: correct check for /build in copydebugsources()
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.10
- populate\_sdk\_base: add zip options
- populate\_sdk\_ext.bbclass: set *METADATA\_REVISION* with an *DISTRO* override
- run-postinsts: Set dependency for ldconfig to avoid boot issues
- update-alternatives.bbclass: fix old override syntax
- wic/bootimg-efi: if fixed-size is set then use that for mkdosfs
- wpebackend-fdo: upgrade to 1.14.2
- xorg-lib-common: Add variable to set tarball type
- xserver-xorg: upgrade to 21.1.8

#### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.10

- N/A

#### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.10

- Archana Polampalli
- Arturo Buzarra
- Bruce Ashfield
- Christoph Lauer
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Frank de Brabander
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Joe Slater
- Kai Kang
- Kyle Russell
- Lee Chee Yang
- Mark Hatle

- Martin Jansa
- Mingli Yu
- Narpat Mali
- Pascal Bach
- Pawan Badganchi
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Marko
- Piotr Łobacz
- Randolph Sapp
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Ross Burton
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Siddharth Doshi
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Thomas Roos
- Virendra Thakur
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yash Shinde
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade
- Zhixiong Chi

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.10

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.10`
- Git Revision: `f53ab3a2ff206a130cdc843839dd0ea5ec4ad02f`

- Release Artefact: poky-f53ab3a2ff206a130cdc843839dd0ea5ec4ad02f
- sha: 8820aeac857ce6bbd1c7ef26cadbb86eca02be93deded253b4a5f07ddd69255d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/poky-f53ab3a2ff206a130cdc843839dd0ea5ec4ad02f.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/poky-f53ab3a2ff206a130cdc843839dd0ea5ec4ad02f.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.10
- Git Revision: d2713785f9cd2d58731df877bc8b7bcc71b6c8e6
- Release Artefact: oecore-d2713785f9cd2d58731df877bc8b7bcc71b6c8e6
- sha: 78e084a1aceaaa6ec022702f29f80eaffade3159e9c42b6b8985c1b7ddd2fbab
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/oecore-d2713785f9cd2d58731df877bc8b7bcc71b6c8e6.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/oecore-d2713785f9cd2d58731df877bc8b7bcc71b6c8e6.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.10
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.10
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.10
- Git Revision: 0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c
- sha: 4caa94ee4d644017b0cc51b702e330191677f7d179018cbcec8b1793949ebc74
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.10/bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.10
- Git Revision: 8388be749806bd0bf4fccf1005dae8f643aa4ef4

### 15.6.13 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.11 (Kirkstone)

#### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.11

- cups: Fix CVE-2023-32324
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-28319, CVE-2023-28320, CVE-2023-28321 and CVE-2023-28322
- git: Ignore CVE-2023-25815
- go: Fix CVE-2023-24539 and CVE-2023-24540
- nasm: Fix CVE-2022-46457
- openssh: Fix CVE-2023-28531
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-1255 and CVE-2023-2650
- perl: Fix CVE-2023-31484
- python3-requests: Fix for CVE-2023-32681
- sysstat: Fix CVE-2023-33204
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-2426



- webkitgtk: fix CVE-2022-42867, CVE-2022-46691, CVE-2022-46699 and CVE-2022-46700

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.11

- Revert “docs: conf.py: fix cve extlinks caption for sphinx <4.0”
- Revert “ipk: Decode byte data to string in manifest handling”
- avahi: fix D-Bus introspection
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- conf.py: add macro for Mitre CVE links
- conf: add nice level to the hash config ignored variables
- cpio: Fix wrong CRC with ASCII CRC for large files
- cve-update-nvd2-native: added the missing http import
- cve-update-nvd2-native: new CVE database fetcher
- dhcpd: use git instead of tarballs
- e2fsprogs: fix ptest bug for second running
- gcc-runtime: Use static dummy libstdc++
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates (cbceb903c4d7)
- go.bbclass: don't use test to check output from ls
- gstreamer1.0: Upgrade to 1.20.6
- iso-codes: Upgrade to 4.15.0
- kernel-devicetree: allow specification of dtb directory
- kernel-devicetree: make shell scripts posix compliant
- kernel-devicetree: recursively search for dtbs
- kernel: don't force PAHOLE=false
- kmscube: Correct *DEPENDS* to avoid overwrite
- lib/terminal.py: Add urxvt terminal
- license.bbclass: Include *LICENSE* in the output when it fails to parse
- linux-yocto/5.10: Upgrade to v5.10.180
- linux-yocto/5.15: Upgrade to v5.15.113
- llvm: backport a fix for build with gcc-13
- maintainers.inc: Fix email address typo
- maintainers.inc: Move repo to unassigned

- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.10
- migration-guides: use new `cve_mitre` macro
- nhttp2: Deleted the entries for `-client` and `-server`, and removed a dependency on them from the main package.
- oeqa/selftest/cases/devtool.py: skip all tests require folder a git repo
- openssl: Remove BSD-4-clause contents completely from codebase
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.9
- overview-manual: concepts.rst: Fix a typo
- p11-kit: add native to *BBCLASSEXTEND*
- package: enable recursion on file globs
- package\_manager/ipk: fix config path generation in `_create_custom_config()`
- piglit: Add *PACKAGECONFIG* for `glx` and `opengl`
- piglit: Add missing `gslang` dependencies
- piglit: Fix build time dependency
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.11
- profile-manual: fix `blktrace` remote usage instructions
- quilt: Fix `merge.test` race condition
- ref-manual: add clarification for *SRCREV*
- selftest/reproducible: Allow native/cross reuse in test
- staging.bbclass: do not add `extend_recipe_sysroot` to `prefuncs` of `prepare_recipe_sysroot`
- systemd-networkd: backport fix for `rm unmanaged wifi`
- systemd-systemctl: fix instance template `WantedBy` symlink construction
- systemd-systemctl: support instance expansion in `WantedBy`
- uninative: Upgrade to 3.10 to support gcc 13
- uninative: Upgrade to 4.0 to include latest gcc 13.1.1
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.1527
- waffle: Upgrade to 1.7.2
- weston: add `xwayland` to *DEPENDS* for *PACKAGECONFIG* `xwayland`

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.11

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.11

- Alexander Kanavin
- Andrew Jeffery
- Archana Polampalli
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bruce Ashfield
- C. Andy Martin
- Chen Qi
- Daniel Ammann
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Ed Beronet
- Eero Aaltonen
- Enrico Jörns
- Hannu Lounento
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Ian Ray
- Jan Luebbe
- Jan Vermaete
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lei Maohui
- Lorenzo Arena
- Marek Vasut
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Martin Siegumfeldt
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opendenacker

- Ming Liu
- Narpat Mali
- Omkar Patil
- Pablo Saavedra
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Qiu Tingting
- Quentin Schulz
- Randolph Sapp
- Randy MacLeod
- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Richard Purdie
- Riyaz Khan
- Sakib Sajal
- Sanjay Chitroda
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Thomas Roos
- Tom Hochstein
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Yogita Urade
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.11

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.11`
- Git Revision: `fc697fe87412b9b179ae3a68d266ace85bb1fcc6`

- Release Artefact: poky-fc697fe87412b9b179ae3a68d266ace85bb1fcc6
- sha: d42ab1b76b9d8ab164d86dc0882c908658f6b5be0742b13a71531068f6a5ee98
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/poky-fc697fe87412b9b179ae3a68d266ace85bb1fcc6.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/poky-fc697fe87412b9b179ae3a68d266ace85bb1fcc6.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.11
- Git Revision: 7949e786cf8e50f716ff1f1c4797136637205e0c
- Release Artefact: oecore-7949e786cf8e50f716ff1f1c4797136637205e0c
- sha: 3bda3f7d15961bad5490faf3194709528591a97564b5eae3da7345b63be20334
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/oecore-7949e786cf8e50f716ff1f1c4797136637205e0c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/oecore-7949e786cf8e50f716ff1f1c4797136637205e0c.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.11
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.11
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.11
- Git Revision: 0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c
- Release Artefact: bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c
- sha: 4caa94ee4d644017b0cc51b702e330191677f7d179018cbcec8b1793949ebc74
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.11/bitbake-0c6f86b60cfba67c20733516957c0a654eb2b44c.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.11
- Git Revision: 6d16d2bde0aa32276a035ee49703e6eea7c7b29a

## 15.6.14 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.12 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.12

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-2828 and CVE-2023-2911
- cups: Fix CVE-2023-34241
- curl: Added CVE-2023-28320 Follow-up patch
- dbus: Fix CVE-2023-34969
- dmidecode: fix CVE-2023-30630
- ghostscript: fix CVE-2023-36664
- go: fix CVE-2023-24531, CVE-2023-24536, CVE-2023-29400, CVE-2023-29402, CVE-2023-29404, CVE-2023-29405 and CVE-2023-29406
- libarchive: Ignore CVE-2023-30571
- libcap: Fix CVE-2023-2602 and CVE-2023-2603
- libjpeg-turbo: Fix CVE-2023-2804

- libpcre2: Fix CVE-2022-41409
- libtiff: fix CVE-2023-26965
- libwebp: Fix CVE-2023-1999
- libx11: Fix CVE-2023-3138
- libxpm: Fix CVE-2022-44617
- ninja: Ignore CVE-2021-4336
- openssh: Fix CVE-2023-38408
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-2975, CVE-2023-3446 and CVE-2023-3817
- perl: Fix CVE-2023-31486
- python3: Ignore CVE-2023-36632
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-0330, CVE-2023-2861, CVE-2023-3255 and CVE-2023-3301
- sqlite3: Fix CVE-2023-36191
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-0795, CVE-2023-0796, CVE-2023-0797, CVE-2023-0798, CVE-2023-0799, CVE-2023-25433, CVE-2023-25434 and CVE-2023-25435
- vim: CVE-2023-2609 and CVE-2023-2610

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.12

- babeltrace2: Always use BFD linker when building tests with ld-is-ld distro feature
- babeltrace2: upgrade to 2.0.5
- bitbake.conf: add unzstd in *HOSTTOOLS*
- bitbake: bitbake-layers: initialize tinfoil before registering command line arguments
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix deferred task/multiconfig race issue
- blktrace: ask for python3 specifically
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cmake: Fix CMAKE\_SYSTEM\_PROCESSOR setting for SDK
- connman: fix warning by specifying runstatedir at configure time
- cpio: Replace fix wrong CRC with ASCII CRC for large files with upstream backport
- cve-update-nvd2-native: actually use API keys
- cve-update-nvd2-native: always pass str for json.loads()
- cve-update-nvd2-native: fix cvssV3 metrics
- cve-update-nvd2-native: handle all configuration nodes, not just first

- cve-update-nvd2-native: increase retry count
- cve-update-nvd2-native: log a little more
- cve-update-nvd2-native: retry all errors and sleep between retries
- cve-update-nvd2-native: use exact times, don't truncate
- dbus: upgrade to 1.14.8
- devtool: Fix the wrong variable in srcuri\_entry
- diffutils: upgrade to 3.10
- docs: ref-manual: terms: fix typos in *SPDX* term
- fribidi: upgrade to 1.0.13
- gcc: upgrade to v11.4
- gcc-testsuite: Fix ppc cpu specification
- gcc: don't pass `-enable-standard-branch-protection`
- gcc: fix runpath errors in cc1 binary
- grub: submit determinism.patch upstream
- image\_types: Fix reproducible builds for initramfs and UKI img
- kernel: add missing path to search for debug files
- kmod: remove unused ptest.patch
- layer.conf: Add missing dependency exclusion
- libassuan: upgrade to 2.5.6
- libksba: upgrade to 1.6.4
- libpng: Add ptest for libpng
- libxcrypt: fix build with perl-5.38 and use master branch
- libxcrypt: fix hard-coded ".so" extension
- libxpm: upgrade to 3.5.16
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230515
- linux-yocto/5.10: cfg: fix DECNET configuration warning
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.185
- linux-yocto/5.15: cfg: fix DECNET configuration warning
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.120
- logrotate: Do not create logrotate.status file



- ltng-ust: upgrade to 2.13.6
- machine/arch-arm64: add -mbranch-protection=standard
- maintainers.inc: correct Carlos Rafael Giani's email address
- maintainers.inc: correct unassigned entries
- maintainers.inc: unassign Adrian Bunk from wireless-regdb
- maintainers.inc: unassign Alistair Francis from opensbi
- maintainers.inc: unassign Andreas Müller from itstool entry
- maintainers.inc: unassign Pascal Bach from cmake entry
- maintainers.inc: unassign Ricardo Neri from ovmf
- maintainers.inc: unassign Richard Weinberger from erofs-utils entry
- mdadm: fix 07revert-inplace ptest
- mdadm: fix segfaults when running ptests
- mdadm: fix util-linux ptest dependency
- mdadm: skip running known broken ptests
- meson.bbclass: Point to llvm-config from native sysroot
- meta: lib: oe: npm\_registry: Add more safe characters
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.11
- minicom: remove unused patch files
- mobile-broadband-provider-info: upgrade to 20230416
- oe-depends-dot: Handle new format for task-depends.dot
- oeqa/runtime/cases/rpm: fix wait\_for\_no\_process\_for\_user failure case
- oeqa/selftest/bbtests: add non-existent prefile/postfile tests
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: add unit test for "devtool add -b"
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.10
- openssl: add PERLEXTERNAL path to test its existence
- openssl: use a glob on the PERLEXTERNAL to track updates on the path
- package.bbclass: moving field data process before variable process in process\_pkgconfig
- pm-utils: fix multilib conflixtions
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.12
- psmisc: Set *ALTERNATIVE* for pstree to resolve conflict with busybox

- pybootchartgui: show elapsed time for each task
- python3: fix missing comma in get\_module\_deps3.py
- python3: upgrade to 3.10.12
- recipetool: Fix inherit in created -native\* recipes
- ref-manual: add LTS and Mixin terms
- ref-manual: document image-specific variant of *INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE*
- ref-manual: release-process: update for LTS releases
- rust-llvm: backport a fix for build with gcc-13
- scripts/runqemu: allocate unfsd ports in a way that doesn't race or clash with unrelated processes
- scripts/runqemu: split lock dir creation into a reusable function
- sdk.py: error out when moving file fails
- sdk.py: fix moving dnf contents
- selftest reproducible.py: support different build targets
- selftest/license: Exclude from world
- selftest/reproducible: Allow chose the package manager
- serf: upgrade to 1.3.10
- strace: Disable failing test
- strace: Merge two similar patches
- strace: Update patches/tests with upstream fixes
- sysfsutils: fetch a supported fork from github
- systemd-systemctl: fix errors in instance name expansion
- systemd: Backport nspawn: make sure host root can write to the uidmapped mounts we prepare for the container payload
- tzdata: upgrade to 2023c
- uboot-extlinux-config.bbclass: fix old override syntax in comment
- unzip: fix configure check for cross compilation
- useradd-staticids.bbclass: improve error message
- util-linux: add alternative links for ipcs,ipcrm
- v86d: Improve kernel dependency
- vim: upgrade to 9.0.1592

- wget: upgrade to 1.21.4
- wic: Add dependencies for erofs-utils
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2023.05.03
- xdpinfo: upgrade to 1.3.4
- zip: fix configure check by using `_Static_assert`

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.12

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.12

- Alberto Planas
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexander Sverdlin
- Andrej Valek
- Archana Polampalli
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Benjamin Bouvier
- Bruce Ashfield
- Charlie Wu
- Chen Qi
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fabien Mahot
- Frieder Paape
- Frieder Schrempf
- Heiko Thole
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jermain Horsman
- Jose Quaresma
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang

- Marc Ferland
- Marek Vasut
- Martin Jansa
- Mauro Queiros
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Nikhil R
- Ovidiu Panait
- Peter Marko
- Poonam Jadhav
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Rusty Howell
- Sakib Sajal
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Tim Orling
- Tom Hochstein
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Xiangyu Chen
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade
- Yuta Hayama

**Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.12**

## poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: d6b8790370500b99ca11f0d8a05c39b661ab2ba6
- Release Artefact: poky-d6b8790370500b99ca11f0d8a05c39b661ab2ba6
- sha: 35f0390e0c5a12f403ed471c0b1254c13cbb9d7c7b46e5a3538e63e36c1ac280
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/poky-d6b8790370500b99ca11f0d8a05c39b661ab2ba6.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/poky-d6b8790370500b99ca11f0d8a05c39b661ab2ba6.tar.bz2>

## openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: e1a604db8d2cf8782038b4016cc2e2052467333b
- Release Artefact: oecore-e1a604db8d2cf8782038b4016cc2e2052467333b
- sha: 8b302eb3f3ffe5643f88bc6e4ae8f9a5cda63544d67e04637ecc4197e9750a1d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/oecore-e1a604db8d2cf8782038b4016cc2e2052467333b.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/oecore-e1a604db8d2cf8782038b4016cc2e2052467333b.tar.bz2>

## meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1
- sha: 49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

## meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: 41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159
- Release Artefact: bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159
- sha: efa2b1c4d0be115ed3960750d1e4ed958771b2db6d7baee2d13ad386589376e8
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.12/bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.12
- Git Revision: 4dfef81ac6164764c6541e39a9fef81d49227096

## 15.6.15 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.13 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.13

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-2829
- binutils: Fix CVE-2022-48065
- busybox: Fix CVE-2022-48174
- cups: Fix CVE-2023-32360
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-32001

- dmidecode: Fix CVE-2023-30630
- dropbear: Fix CVE-2023-36328
- ffmpeg: Ignored CVE-2023-39018
- file: Fix CVE-2022-48554
- flac: Fix CVE-2020-22219
- gcc: Fix CVE-2023-4039
- gdb: Fix CVE-2023-39128
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-38559
- glib-2.0: Fix CVE-2023-29499, CVE-2023-32611, CVE-2023-32636, CVE-2023-32643 and CVE-2023-32665
- go: Fix CVE-2023-29409 and CVE-2023-39319
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: Fix CVE-2023-37329
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: Fix CVE-2023-37328
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: Fix CVE-2023-37327
- inetutils: Fix CVE-2023-40303
- json-c: Fix CVE-2021-32292
- libsvg: Fix CVE-2023-38633
- libssh2: Fix CVE-2020-22218
- libtiff: Fix CVE-2023-26966
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2023-39615
- linux-yocto/5.15: Ignore CVE-2003-1604, CVE-2004-0230, CVE-2006-3635, CVE-2006-5331, CVE-2006-6128, CVE-2007-4774, CVE-2007-6761, CVE-2007-6762, CVE-2008-7316, CVE-2009-2692, CVE-2010-0008, CVE-2010-3432, CVE-2010-4648, CVE-2010-5313, CVE-2010-5328, CVE-2010-5329, CVE-2010-5331, CVE-2010-5332, CVE-2011-4098, CVE-2011-4131, CVE-2011-4915, CVE-2011-5321, CVE-2011-5327, CVE-2012-0957, CVE-2012-2119, CVE-2012-2136, CVE-2012-2137, CVE-2012-2313, CVE-2012-2319, CVE-2012-2372, CVE-2012-2375, CVE-2012-2390, CVE-2012-2669, CVE-2012-2744, CVE-2012-2745, CVE-2012-3364, CVE-2012-3375, CVE-2012-3400, CVE-2012-3412, CVE-2012-3430, CVE-2012-3510, CVE-2012-3511, CVE-2012-3520, CVE-2012-3552, CVE-2012-4398, CVE-2012-4444, CVE-2012-4461, CVE-2012-4467, CVE-2012-4508, CVE-2012-4530, CVE-2012-4565, CVE-2012-5374, CVE-2012-5375, CVE-2012-5517, CVE-2012-6536, CVE-2012-6537, CVE-2012-6538, CVE-2012-6539, CVE-2012-6540, CVE-2012-6541, CVE-2012-6542, CVE-2012-6543, CVE-2012-6544, CVE-2012-6545, CVE-2012-6546, CVE-2012-6547, CVE-2012-6548, CVE-2012-6549, CVE-2012-6638, CVE-2012-6647, CVE-2012-6657, CVE-2012-6689, CVE-2012-6701, CVE-2012-6703, CVE-2012-6704, CVE-2012-6712, CVE-2013-0160, CVE-2013-0190, CVE-2013-0216, CVE-2013-0217, CVE-2013-0228, CVE-2013-0231, CVE-2013-0268, CVE-2013-0290, CVE-2013-0309, CVE-2013-0310, CVE-2013-0311, CVE-2013-0313, CVE-2013-

0343, CVE-2013-0349, CVE-2013-0871, CVE-2013-0913, CVE-2013-0914, CVE-2013-1059, CVE-2013-1763, CVE-2013-1767, CVE-2013-1772, CVE-2013-1773, CVE-2013-1774, CVE-2013-1792, CVE-2013-1796, CVE-2013-1797, CVE-2013-1798, CVE-2013-1819, CVE-2013-1826, CVE-2013-1827, CVE-2013-1828, CVE-2013-1848, CVE-2013-1858, CVE-2013-1860, CVE-2013-1928, CVE-2013-1929, CVE-2013-1943, CVE-2013-1956, CVE-2013-1957, CVE-2013-1958, CVE-2013-1959, CVE-2013-1979, CVE-2013-2015, CVE-2013-2017, CVE-2013-2058, CVE-2013-2094, CVE-2013-2128, CVE-2013-2140, CVE-2013-2141, CVE-2013-2146, CVE-2013-2147, CVE-2013-2148, CVE-2013-2164, CVE-2013-2206, CVE-2013-2232, CVE-2013-2234, CVE-2013-2237, CVE-2013-2546, CVE-2013-2547, CVE-2013-2548, CVE-2013-2596, CVE-2013-2634, CVE-2013-2635, CVE-2013-2636, CVE-2013-2850, CVE-2013-2851, CVE-2013-2852, CVE-2013-2888, CVE-2013-2889, CVE-2013-2890, CVE-2013-2891, CVE-2013-2892, CVE-2013-2893, CVE-2013-2894, CVE-2013-2895, CVE-2013-2896, CVE-2013-2897, CVE-2013-2898, CVE-2013-2899, CVE-2013-2929, CVE-2013-2930, CVE-2013-3076, CVE-2013-3222, CVE-2013-3223, CVE-2013-3224, CVE-2013-3225, CVE-2013-3226, CVE-2013-3227, CVE-2013-3228, CVE-2013-3229, CVE-2013-3230, CVE-2013-3231, CVE-2013-3232, CVE-2013-3233, CVE-2013-3234, CVE-2013-3235, CVE-2013-3236, CVE-2013-3237, CVE-2013-3301, CVE-2013-3302, CVE-2013-4125, CVE-2013-4127, CVE-2013-4129, CVE-2013-4162, CVE-2013-4163, CVE-2013-4205, CVE-2013-4220, CVE-2013-4247, CVE-2013-4254, CVE-2013-4270, CVE-2013-4299, CVE-2013-4300, CVE-2013-4312, CVE-2013-4343, CVE-2013-4345, CVE-2013-4348, CVE-2013-4350, CVE-2013-4387, CVE-2013-4470, CVE-2013-4483, CVE-2013-4511, CVE-2013-4512, CVE-2013-4513, CVE-2013-4514, CVE-2013-4515, CVE-2013-4516, CVE-2013-4563, CVE-2013-4579, CVE-2013-4587, CVE-2013-4588, CVE-2013-4591, CVE-2013-4592, CVE-2013-5634, CVE-2013-6282, CVE-2013-6367, CVE-2013-6368, CVE-2013-6376, CVE-2013-6378, CVE-2013-6380, CVE-2013-6381, CVE-2013-6382, CVE-2013-6383, CVE-2013-6431, CVE-2013-6432, CVE-2013-6885, CVE-2013-7026, CVE-2013-7027, CVE-2013-7263, CVE-2013-7264, CVE-2013-7265, CVE-2013-7266, CVE-2013-7267, CVE-2013-7268, CVE-2013-7269, CVE-2013-7270, CVE-2013-7271, CVE-2013-7281, CVE-2013-7339, CVE-2013-7348, CVE-2013-7421, CVE-2013-7446, CVE-2013-7470, CVE-2014-0038, CVE-2014-0049, CVE-2014-0055, CVE-2014-0069, CVE-2014-0077, CVE-2014-0100, CVE-2014-0101, CVE-2014-0102, CVE-2014-0131, CVE-2014-0155, CVE-2014-0181, CVE-2014-0196, CVE-2014-0203, CVE-2014-0205, CVE-2014-0206, CVE-2014-1438, CVE-2014-1444, CVE-2014-1445, CVE-2014-1446, CVE-2014-1690, CVE-2014-1737, CVE-2014-1738, CVE-2014-1739, CVE-2014-1874, CVE-2014-2038, CVE-2014-2039, CVE-2014-2309, CVE-2014-2523, CVE-2014-2568, CVE-2014-2580, CVE-2014-2672, CVE-2014-2673, CVE-2014-2678, CVE-2014-2706, CVE-2014-2739, CVE-2014-2851, CVE-2014-2889, CVE-2014-3122, CVE-2014-3144, CVE-2014-3145, CVE-2014-3153, CVE-2014-3180, CVE-2014-3181, CVE-2014-3182, CVE-2014-3183, CVE-2014-3184, CVE-2014-3185, CVE-2014-3186, CVE-2014-3534, CVE-2014-3535, CVE-2014-3601, CVE-2014-3610, CVE-2014-3611, CVE-2014-3631, CVE-2014-3645, CVE-2014-3646, CVE-2014-3647, CVE-2014-3673, CVE-2014-3687, CVE-2014-3688, CVE-2014-3690, CVE-2014-3917, CVE-2014-3940, CVE-2014-4014, CVE-2014-4027, CVE-2014-4157, CVE-2014-4171, CVE-2014-4508, CVE-2014-4608, CVE-2014-4611, CVE-2014-4652, CVE-2014-4653, CVE-2014-4654, CVE-2014-4655, CVE-2014-4656, CVE-2014-4667, CVE-2014-4699, CVE-2014-4943, CVE-2014-5045, CVE-2014-5077, CVE-2014-5206, CVE-2014-5207, CVE-2014-5471, CVE-2014-5472, CVE-2014-6410, CVE-2014-6416, CVE-2014-6417, CVE-2014-6418, CVE-2014-7145, CVE-2014-7283, CVE-2014-7284, CVE-2014-7822, CVE-2014-7825, CVE-2014-7826, CVE-2014-7841, CVE-2014-7842, CVE-2014-7843, CVE-2014-7970, CVE-2014-7975, CVE-2014-8086, CVE-2014-8133, CVE-2014-8134, CVE-2014-



8159, CVE-2014-8160, CVE-2014-8171, CVE-2014-8172, CVE-2014-8173, CVE-2014-8369, CVE-2014-8480, CVE-2014-8481, CVE-2014-8559, CVE-2014-8709, CVE-2014-8884, CVE-2014-8989, CVE-2014-9090, CVE-2014-9322, CVE-2014-9419, CVE-2014-9420, CVE-2014-9428, CVE-2014-9529, CVE-2014-9584, CVE-2014-9585, CVE-2014-9644, CVE-2014-9683, CVE-2014-9710, CVE-2014-9715, CVE-2014-9717, CVE-2014-9728, CVE-2014-9729, CVE-2014-9730, CVE-2014-9731, CVE-2014-9803, CVE-2014-9870, CVE-2014-9888, CVE-2014-9895, CVE-2014-9903, CVE-2014-9904, CVE-2014-9914, CVE-2014-9922, CVE-2014-9940, CVE-2015-0239, CVE-2015-0274, CVE-2015-0275, CVE-2015-1333, CVE-2015-1339, CVE-2015-1350, CVE-2015-1420, CVE-2015-1421, CVE-2015-1465, CVE-2015-1573, CVE-2015-1593, CVE-2015-1805, CVE-2015-2041, CVE-2015-2042, CVE-2015-2150, CVE-2015-2666, CVE-2015-2672, CVE-2015-2686, CVE-2015-2830, CVE-2015-2922, CVE-2015-2925, CVE-2015-3212, CVE-2015-3214, CVE-2015-3288, CVE-2015-3290, CVE-2015-3291, CVE-2015-3331, CVE-2015-3339, CVE-2015-3636, CVE-2015-4001, CVE-2015-4002, CVE-2015-4003, CVE-2015-4004, CVE-2015-4036, CVE-2015-4167, CVE-2015-4170, CVE-2015-4176, CVE-2015-4177, CVE-2015-4178, CVE-2015-4692, CVE-2015-4700, CVE-2015-5156, CVE-2015-5157, CVE-2015-5257, CVE-2015-5283, CVE-2015-5307, CVE-2015-5327, CVE-2015-5364, CVE-2015-5366, CVE-2015-5697, CVE-2015-5706, CVE-2015-5707, CVE-2015-6252, CVE-2015-6526, CVE-2015-6937, CVE-2015-7509, CVE-2015-7513, CVE-2015-7515, CVE-2015-7550, CVE-2015-7566, CVE-2015-7613, CVE-2015-7799, CVE-2015-7833, CVE-2015-7872, CVE-2015-7884, CVE-2015-7885, CVE-2015-7990, CVE-2015-8104, CVE-2015-8215, CVE-2015-8324, CVE-2015-8374, CVE-2015-8539, CVE-2015-8543, CVE-2015-8550, CVE-2015-8551, CVE-2015-8552, CVE-2015-8553, CVE-2015-8569, CVE-2015-8575, CVE-2015-8660, CVE-2015-8709, CVE-2015-8746, CVE-2015-8767, CVE-2015-8785, CVE-2015-8787, CVE-2015-8812, CVE-2015-8816, CVE-2015-8830, CVE-2015-8839, CVE-2015-8844, CVE-2015-8845, CVE-2015-8950, CVE-2015-8952, CVE-2015-8953, CVE-2015-8955, CVE-2015-8956, CVE-2015-8961, CVE-2015-8962, CVE-2015-8963, CVE-2015-8964, CVE-2015-8966, CVE-2015-8967, CVE-2015-8970, CVE-2015-9004, CVE-2015-9016, CVE-2015-9289, CVE-2016-0617, CVE-2016-0723, CVE-2016-0728, CVE-2016-0758, CVE-2016-0821, CVE-2016-0823, CVE-2016-10044, CVE-2016-10088, CVE-2016-10147, CVE-2016-10150, CVE-2016-10153, CVE-2016-10154, CVE-2016-10200, CVE-2016-10208, CVE-2016-10229, CVE-2016-10318, CVE-2016-10723, CVE-2016-10741, CVE-2016-10764, CVE-2016-10905, CVE-2016-10906, CVE-2016-10907, CVE-2016-1237, CVE-2016-1575, CVE-2016-1576, CVE-2016-1583, CVE-2016-2053, CVE-2016-2069, CVE-2016-2070, CVE-2016-2085, CVE-2016-2117, CVE-2016-2143, CVE-2016-2184, CVE-2016-2185, CVE-2016-2186, CVE-2016-2187, CVE-2016-2188, CVE-2016-2383, CVE-2016-2384, CVE-2016-2543, CVE-2016-2544, CVE-2016-2545, CVE-2016-2546, CVE-2016-2547, CVE-2016-2548, CVE-2016-2549, CVE-2016-2550, CVE-2016-2782, CVE-2016-2847, CVE-2016-3044, CVE-2016-3070, CVE-2016-3134, CVE-2016-3135, CVE-2016-3136, CVE-2016-3137, CVE-2016-3138, CVE-2016-3139, CVE-2016-3140, CVE-2016-3156, CVE-2016-3157, CVE-2016-3672, CVE-2016-3689, CVE-2016-3713, CVE-2016-3841, CVE-2016-3857, CVE-2016-3951, CVE-2016-3955, CVE-2016-3961, CVE-2016-4440, CVE-2016-4470, CVE-2016-4482, CVE-2016-4485, CVE-2016-4486, CVE-2016-4557, CVE-2016-4558, CVE-2016-4565, CVE-2016-4568, CVE-2016-4569, CVE-2016-4578, CVE-2016-4580, CVE-2016-4581, CVE-2016-4794, CVE-2016-4805, CVE-2016-4913, CVE-2016-4951, CVE-2016-4997, CVE-2016-4998, CVE-2016-5195, CVE-2016-5243, CVE-2016-5244, CVE-2016-5400, CVE-2016-5412, CVE-2016-5696, CVE-2016-5728, CVE-2016-5828, CVE-2016-5829, CVE-2016-6130, CVE-2016-6136, CVE-2016-6156, CVE-2016-6162, CVE-2016-6187, CVE-2016-6197, CVE-2016-6198, CVE-2016-6213, CVE-2016-6327, CVE-2016-6480, CVE-2016-6516, CVE-2016-

6786, CVE-2016-6787, CVE-2016-6828, CVE-2016-7039, CVE-2016-7042, CVE-2016-7097, CVE-2016-7117, CVE-2016-7425, CVE-2016-7910, CVE-2016-7911, CVE-2016-7912, CVE-2016-7913, CVE-2016-7914, CVE-2016-7915, CVE-2016-7916, CVE-2016-7917, CVE-2016-8399, CVE-2016-8405, CVE-2016-8630, CVE-2016-8632, CVE-2016-8633, CVE-2016-8636, CVE-2016-8645, CVE-2016-8646, CVE-2016-8650, CVE-2016-8655, CVE-2016-8658, CVE-2016-8666, CVE-2016-9083, CVE-2016-9084, CVE-2016-9120, CVE-2016-9178, CVE-2016-9191, CVE-2016-9313, CVE-2016-9555, CVE-2016-9576, CVE-2016-9588, CVE-2016-9604, CVE-2016-9685, CVE-2016-9754, CVE-2016-9755, CVE-2016-9756, CVE-2016-9777, CVE-2016-9793, CVE-2016-9794, CVE-2016-9806, CVE-2016-9919, CVE-2017-0605, CVE-2017-0627, CVE-2017-0750, CVE-2017-0786, CVE-2017-0861, CVE-2017-1000, CVE-2017-1000111, CVE-2017-1000112, CVE-2017-1000251, CVE-2017-1000252, CVE-2017-1000253, CVE-2017-1000255, CVE-2017-1000363, CVE-2017-1000364, CVE-2017-1000365, CVE-2017-1000370, CVE-2017-1000371, CVE-2017-1000379, CVE-2017-1000380, CVE-2017-1000405, CVE-2017-1000407, CVE-2017-1000410, CVE-2017-10661, CVE-2017-10662, CVE-2017-10663, CVE-2017-10810, CVE-2017-10911, CVE-2017-11089, CVE-2017-11176, CVE-2017-11472, CVE-2017-11473, CVE-2017-11600, CVE-2017-12134, CVE-2017-12146, CVE-2017-12153, CVE-2017-12154, CVE-2017-12168, CVE-2017-12188, CVE-2017-12190, CVE-2017-12192, CVE-2017-12193, CVE-2017-12762, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13166, CVE-2017-13167, CVE-2017-13168, CVE-2017-13215, CVE-2017-13216, CVE-2017-13220, CVE-2017-13305, CVE-2017-13686, CVE-2017-13695, CVE-2017-13715, CVE-2017-14051, CVE-2017-14106, CVE-2017-14140, CVE-2017-14156, CVE-2017-14340, CVE-2017-14489, CVE-2017-14497, CVE-2017-14954, CVE-2017-14991, CVE-2017-15102, CVE-2017-15115, CVE-2017-15116, CVE-2017-15121, CVE-2017-15126, CVE-2017-15127, CVE-2017-15128, CVE-2017-15129, CVE-2017-15265, CVE-2017-15274, CVE-2017-15299, CVE-2017-15306, CVE-2017-15537, CVE-2017-15649, CVE-2017-15868, CVE-2017-15951, CVE-2017-16525, CVE-2017-16526, CVE-2017-16527, CVE-2017-16528, CVE-2017-16529, CVE-2017-16530, CVE-2017-16531, CVE-2017-16532, CVE-2017-16533, CVE-2017-16534, CVE-2017-16535, CVE-2017-16536, CVE-2017-16537, CVE-2017-16538, CVE-2017-16643, CVE-2017-16644, CVE-2017-16645, CVE-2017-16646, CVE-2017-16647, CVE-2017-16648, CVE-2017-16649, CVE-2017-16650, CVE-2017-16911, CVE-2017-16912, CVE-2017-16913, CVE-2017-16914, CVE-2017-16939, CVE-2017-16994, CVE-2017-16995, CVE-2017-16996, CVE-2017-17052, CVE-2017-17053, CVE-2017-17448, CVE-2017-17449, CVE-2017-17450, CVE-2017-17558, CVE-2017-17712, CVE-2017-17741, CVE-2017-17805, CVE-2017-17806, CVE-2017-17807, CVE-2017-17852, CVE-2017-17853, CVE-2017-17854, CVE-2017-17855, CVE-2017-17856, CVE-2017-17857, CVE-2017-17862, CVE-2017-17863, CVE-2017-17864, CVE-2017-17975, CVE-2017-18017, CVE-2017-18075, CVE-2017-18079, CVE-2017-18174, CVE-2017-18193, CVE-2017-18200, CVE-2017-18202, CVE-2017-18203, CVE-2017-18204, CVE-2017-18208, CVE-2017-18216, CVE-2017-18218, CVE-2017-18221, CVE-2017-18222, CVE-2017-18224, CVE-2017-18232, CVE-2017-18241, CVE-2017-18249, CVE-2017-18255, CVE-2017-18257, CVE-2017-18261, CVE-2017-18270, CVE-2017-18344, CVE-2017-18360, CVE-2017-18379, CVE-2017-18509, CVE-2017-18549, CVE-2017-18550, CVE-2017-18551, CVE-2017-18552, CVE-2017-18595, CVE-2017-2583, CVE-2017-2584, CVE-2017-2596, CVE-2017-2618, CVE-2017-2634, CVE-2017-2636, CVE-2017-2647, CVE-2017-2671, CVE-2017-5123, CVE-2017-5546, CVE-2017-5547, CVE-2017-5548, CVE-2017-5549, CVE-2017-5550, CVE-2017-5551, CVE-2017-5576, CVE-2017-5577, CVE-2017-5669, CVE-2017-5715, CVE-2017-5753, CVE-2017-5754, CVE-2017-5897, CVE-2017-5967, CVE-2017-5970, CVE-2017-5972, CVE-2017-5986, CVE-2017-6001, CVE-2017-6074, CVE-2017-6214, CVE-2017-6345, CVE-2017-6346, CVE-2017-6347, CVE-2017-6348, CVE-2017-6353, CVE-2017-

6874, CVE-2017-6951, CVE-2017-7184, CVE-2017-7187, CVE-2017-7261, CVE-2017-7273, CVE-2017-7277, CVE-2017-7294, CVE-2017-7308, CVE-2017-7346, CVE-2017-7374, CVE-2017-7472, CVE-2017-7477, CVE-2017-7482, CVE-2017-7487, CVE-2017-7495, CVE-2017-7518, CVE-2017-7533, CVE-2017-7541, CVE-2017-7542, CVE-2017-7558, CVE-2017-7616, CVE-2017-7618, CVE-2017-7645, CVE-2017-7889, CVE-2017-7895, CVE-2017-7979, CVE-2017-8061, CVE-2017-8062, CVE-2017-8063, CVE-2017-8064, CVE-2017-8065, CVE-2017-8066, CVE-2017-8067, CVE-2017-8068, CVE-2017-8069, CVE-2017-8070, CVE-2017-8071, CVE-2017-8072, CVE-2017-8106, CVE-2017-8240, CVE-2017-8797, CVE-2017-8824, CVE-2017-8831, CVE-2017-8890, CVE-2017-8924, CVE-2017-8925, CVE-2017-9059, CVE-2017-9074, CVE-2017-9075, CVE-2017-9076, CVE-2017-9077, CVE-2017-9150, CVE-2017-9211, CVE-2017-9242, CVE-2017-9605, CVE-2017-9725, CVE-2017-9984, CVE-2017-9985, CVE-2017-9986, CVE-2018-1000004, CVE-2018-1000026, CVE-2018-1000028, CVE-2018-1000199, CVE-2018-1000200, CVE-2018-1000204, CVE-2018-10021, CVE-2018-10074, CVE-2018-10087, CVE-2018-10124, CVE-2018-10322, CVE-2018-10323, CVE-2018-1065, CVE-2018-1066, CVE-2018-10675, CVE-2018-1068, CVE-2018-10840, CVE-2018-10853, CVE-2018-1087, CVE-2018-10876, CVE-2018-10877, CVE-2018-10878, CVE-2018-10879, CVE-2018-10880, CVE-2018-10881, CVE-2018-10882, CVE-2018-10883, CVE-2018-10901, CVE-2018-10902, CVE-2018-1091, CVE-2018-1092, CVE-2018-1093, CVE-2018-10938, CVE-2018-1094, CVE-2018-10940, CVE-2018-1095, CVE-2018-1108, CVE-2018-1118, CVE-2018-1120, CVE-2018-11232, CVE-2018-1128, CVE-2018-1129, CVE-2018-1130, CVE-2018-11412, CVE-2018-11506, CVE-2018-11508, CVE-2018-12126, CVE-2018-12127, CVE-2018-12130, CVE-2018-12207, CVE-2018-12232, CVE-2018-12233, CVE-2018-12633, CVE-2018-12714, CVE-2018-12896, CVE-2018-12904, CVE-2018-13053, CVE-2018-13093, CVE-2018-13094, CVE-2018-13095, CVE-2018-13096, CVE-2018-13097, CVE-2018-13098, CVE-2018-13099, CVE-2018-13100, CVE-2018-13405, CVE-2018-13406, CVE-2018-14609, CVE-2018-14610, CVE-2018-14611, CVE-2018-14612, CVE-2018-14613, CVE-2018-14614, CVE-2018-14615, CVE-2018-14616, CVE-2018-14617, CVE-2018-14619, CVE-2018-14625, CVE-2018-14633, CVE-2018-14634, CVE-2018-14641, CVE-2018-14646, CVE-2018-14656, CVE-2018-14678, CVE-2018-14734, CVE-2018-15471, CVE-2018-15572, CVE-2018-15594, CVE-2018-16276, CVE-2018-16597, CVE-2018-16658, CVE-2018-16862, CVE-2018-16871, CVE-2018-16880, CVE-2018-16882, CVE-2018-16884, CVE-2018-17182, CVE-2018-17972, CVE-2018-18021, CVE-2018-18281, CVE-2018-18386, CVE-2018-18397, CVE-2018-18445, CVE-2018-18559, CVE-2018-18690, CVE-2018-18710, CVE-2018-18955, CVE-2018-19406, CVE-2018-19407, CVE-2018-19824, CVE-2018-19854, CVE-2018-19985, CVE-2018-20169, CVE-2018-20449, CVE-2018-20509, CVE-2018-20510, CVE-2018-20511, CVE-2018-20669, CVE-2018-20784, CVE-2018-20836, CVE-2018-20854, CVE-2018-20855, CVE-2018-20856, CVE-2018-20961, CVE-2018-20976, CVE-2018-21008, CVE-2018-25015, CVE-2018-25020, CVE-2018-3620, CVE-2018-3639, CVE-2018-3646, CVE-2018-3665, CVE-2018-3693, CVE-2018-5332, CVE-2018-5333, CVE-2018-5344, CVE-2018-5390, CVE-2018-5391, CVE-2018-5703, CVE-2018-5750, CVE-2018-5803, CVE-2018-5814, CVE-2018-5848, CVE-2018-5873, CVE-2018-5953, CVE-2018-5995, CVE-2018-6412, CVE-2018-6554, CVE-2018-6555, CVE-2018-6927, CVE-2018-7191, CVE-2018-7273, CVE-2018-7480, CVE-2018-7492, CVE-2018-7566, CVE-2018-7740, CVE-2018-7754, CVE-2018-7755, CVE-2018-7757, CVE-2018-7995, CVE-2018-8043, CVE-2018-8087, CVE-2018-8781, CVE-2018-8822, CVE-2018-8897, CVE-2018-9363, CVE-2018-9385, CVE-2018-9415, CVE-2018-9422, CVE-2018-9465, CVE-2018-9516, CVE-2018-9517, CVE-2018-9518, CVE-2018-9568, CVE-2019-0136, CVE-2019-0145, CVE-2019-0146, CVE-2019-0147, CVE-2019-0148, CVE-2019-0149, CVE-2019-0154, CVE-2019-0155, CVE-2019-10124, CVE-2019-10125, CVE-2019-10126, CVE-2019-

10142, CVE-2019-10207, CVE-2019-10220, CVE-2019-10638, CVE-2019-10639, CVE-2019-11085, CVE-2019-11091, CVE-2019-11135, CVE-2019-11190, CVE-2019-11191, CVE-2019-1125, CVE-2019-11477, CVE-2019-11478, CVE-2019-11479, CVE-2019-11486, CVE-2019-11487, CVE-2019-11599, CVE-2019-11683, CVE-2019-11810, CVE-2019-11811, CVE-2019-11815, CVE-2019-11833, CVE-2019-11884, CVE-2019-12378, CVE-2019-12379, CVE-2019-12380, CVE-2019-12381, CVE-2019-12382, CVE-2019-12454, CVE-2019-12455, CVE-2019-12614, CVE-2019-12615, CVE-2019-12817, CVE-2019-12818, CVE-2019-12819, CVE-2019-12881, CVE-2019-12984, CVE-2019-13233, CVE-2019-13272, CVE-2019-13631, CVE-2019-13648, CVE-2019-14283, CVE-2019-14284, CVE-2019-14615, CVE-2019-14763, CVE-2019-14814, CVE-2019-14815, CVE-2019-14816, CVE-2019-14821, CVE-2019-14835, CVE-2019-14895, CVE-2019-14896, CVE-2019-14897, CVE-2019-14901, CVE-2019-15030, CVE-2019-15031, CVE-2019-15090, CVE-2019-15098, CVE-2019-15099, CVE-2019-15117, CVE-2019-15118, CVE-2019-15211, CVE-2019-15212, CVE-2019-15213, CVE-2019-15214, CVE-2019-15215, CVE-2019-15216, CVE-2019-15217, CVE-2019-15218, CVE-2019-15219, CVE-2019-15220, CVE-2019-15221, CVE-2019-15222, CVE-2019-15223, CVE-2019-15291, CVE-2019-15292, CVE-2019-15504, CVE-2019-15505, CVE-2019-15538, CVE-2019-15666, CVE-2019-15794, CVE-2019-15807, CVE-2019-15916, CVE-2019-15917, CVE-2019-15918, CVE-2019-15919, CVE-2019-15920, CVE-2019-15921, CVE-2019-15922, CVE-2019-15923, CVE-2019-15924, CVE-2019-15925, CVE-2019-15926, CVE-2019-15927, CVE-2019-16229, CVE-2019-16230, CVE-2019-16231, CVE-2019-16232, CVE-2019-16233, CVE-2019-16234, CVE-2019-16413, CVE-2019-16714, CVE-2019-16746, CVE-2019-16921, CVE-2019-16994, CVE-2019-16995, CVE-2019-17052, CVE-2019-17053, CVE-2019-17054, CVE-2019-17055, CVE-2019-17056, CVE-2019-17075, CVE-2019-17133, CVE-2019-17351, CVE-2019-17666, CVE-2019-18198, CVE-2019-18282, CVE-2019-18660, CVE-2019-18675, CVE-2019-18683, CVE-2019-18786, CVE-2019-18805, CVE-2019-18806, CVE-2019-18807, CVE-2019-18808, CVE-2019-18809, CVE-2019-18810, CVE-2019-18811, CVE-2019-18812, CVE-2019-18813, CVE-2019-18814, CVE-2019-18885, CVE-2019-19036, CVE-2019-19037, CVE-2019-19039, CVE-2019-19043, CVE-2019-19044, CVE-2019-19045, CVE-2019-19046, CVE-2019-19047, CVE-2019-19048, CVE-2019-19049, CVE-2019-19050, CVE-2019-19051, CVE-2019-19052, CVE-2019-19053, CVE-2019-19054, CVE-2019-19055, CVE-2019-19056, CVE-2019-19057, CVE-2019-19058, CVE-2019-19059, CVE-2019-19060, CVE-2019-19061, CVE-2019-19062, CVE-2019-19063, CVE-2019-19064, CVE-2019-19065, CVE-2019-19066, CVE-2019-19067, CVE-2019-19068, CVE-2019-19069, CVE-2019-19070, CVE-2019-19071, CVE-2019-19072, CVE-2019-19073, CVE-2019-19074, CVE-2019-19075, CVE-2019-19076, CVE-2019-19077, CVE-2019-19078, CVE-2019-19079, CVE-2019-19080, CVE-2019-19081, CVE-2019-19082, CVE-2019-19083, CVE-2019-19227, CVE-2019-19241, CVE-2019-19252, CVE-2019-19318, CVE-2019-19319, CVE-2019-19332, CVE-2019-19338, CVE-2019-19377, CVE-2019-19447, CVE-2019-19448, CVE-2019-19449, CVE-2019-19462, CVE-2019-19523, CVE-2019-19524, CVE-2019-19525, CVE-2019-19526, CVE-2019-19527, CVE-2019-19528, CVE-2019-19529, CVE-2019-19530, CVE-2019-19531, CVE-2019-19532, CVE-2019-19533, CVE-2019-19534, CVE-2019-19535, CVE-2019-19536, CVE-2019-19537, CVE-2019-19543, CVE-2019-19602, CVE-2019-19767, CVE-2019-19768, CVE-2019-19769, CVE-2019-19770, CVE-2019-19807, CVE-2019-19813, CVE-2019-19815, CVE-2019-19816, CVE-2019-19922, CVE-2019-19927, CVE-2019-19947, CVE-2019-19965 and CVE-2019-1999

- nasm: Fix CVE-2020-21528
- ncurses: Fix CVE-2023-29491

- nhttp2: Fix CVE-2023-35945
- procps: Fix CVE-2023-4016
- python3-certifi: Fix CVE-2023-37920
- python3-git: Fix CVE-2022-24439 and CVE-2023-40267
- python3-pygments: Fix CVE-2022-40896
- python3: Fix CVE-2023-40217
- qemu: Fix CVE-2020-14394, CVE-2021-3638, CVE-2023-2861, CVE-2023-3180 and CVE-2023-3354
- tiff: fix CVE-2023-2908, CVE-2023-3316 and CVE-2023-3618
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-3896, CVE-2023-4733, CVE-2023-4734, CVE-2023-4735, CVE-2023-4736, CVE-2023-4738, CVE-2023-4750 and CVE-2023-4752
- webkitgtk: fix CVE-2022-48503 and CVE-2023-23529

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.13

- acl/attr: ptest fixes and improvements
- automake: fix buildtest patch
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.17
- binutils: stable 2.38 branch updates
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- build-sysroots: Add *SUMMARY* field
- cargo.bbclass: set up cargo environment in common do\_compile
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add Upstream-Status
- dbus: Specify runstatedir configure option
- dev-manual: common-tasks: mention faster “find” command to trim sstate cache
- dev-manual: disk-space: improve wording for obsolete sstate cache files
- dev-manual: licenses: mention *SPDX* for license compliance
- dev-manual: licenses: update license manifest location
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst fix inconsistency with contributor guide
- dev-manual: split common-tasks.rst
- dev-manual: wic.rst: Update native tools build command
- documentation/README: align with master
- efivar: backport 5 patches to fix build with gold

- externalsrc: fix dependency chain issues
- glibc-locale: use stricter matching for metapackages' runtime dependencies
- glibc/check-test-wrapper: don't emit warnings from ssh
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates
- gst-devtools: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-libav: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-omx: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-python: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- gstreamer1.0: Upgrade to 1.20.7
- kernel: Fix path comparison in kernel staging dir symlinking
- lib/package\_manager: Improve repo artefact filtering
- libdnf: resolve cstdint inclusion for newer gcc versions
- libnss-nis: Upgrade to 3.2
- libsvg: Upgrade to 2.52.10
- libxcrypt: update *PV* to match *SRCREV*
- linux-firmware : Add firmware of RTL8822 serie
- linux-firmware: Fix mediatek mt7601u firmware path
- linux-firmware: package firmware for Dragonboard 410c
- linux-firmware: split platform-specific Adreno shaders to separate packages
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20230625
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.188
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.124
- linux-yocto: add script to generate kernel *CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORE* entries
- linux/cve-exclusion: add generated *CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORES*.

- linux/cve-exclusion: remove obsolete manual entries
- manuals: add new contributor guide
- manuals: document “mime-xdg” class and *MIME\_XDG\_PACKAGES*
- manuals: update former references to dev-manual/common-tasks
- mdadm: add util-linux-blockdev ptest dependency
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.12
- npm.bbclass: avoid DeprecationWarning with new python
- oeqa/runtime/ltp: Increase ltp test output timeout
- oeqa/ssh: Further improve process exit handling
- oeqa/target/ssh: Ensure EAGAIN doesn't truncate output
- oeqa/utis/nfs: allow requesting non-udp ports
- pixman: Remove duplication of license MIT
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.13
- poky.conf: update *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS* to match autobuilder
- pseudo: Fix to work with glibc 2.38
- python3-git: Upgrade to 3.1.32
- python3: upgrade to 3.10.13
- ref-manual: add Initramfs term
- ref-manual: add meson class and variables
- ref-manual: add new variables
- ref-manual: qa-checks: align with master
- ref-manual: system-requirements: update supported distros
- resulttool/report: Avoid divide by zero
- resulttool/resultutils: allow index generation despite corrupt json
- rootfs: Add debugfs package db file copy and cleanup
- rpm2cpio.sh: update to the last 4.x version
- rpm: Pick debugfs package db files/dirs explicitly
- scripts/create-pull-request: update URLs to git repositories
- scripts/rpm2cpio.sh: Use bzip2 instead of bunzip2
- sdk-manual: extensible.rst: align with master branch

- selftest/cases/glibc.py: fix the override syntax
- selftest/cases/glibc.py: increase the memory for testing
- selftest/cases/glibc.py: switch to using NFS over TCP
- shadow-sysroot: add license information
- sysklogd: fix integration with systemd-journald
- tar: Upgrade to 1.35
- target/ssh: Ensure exit code set for commands
- tcl: prevent installing another copy of tzdata
- template: fix typo in section header
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.1894
- vim: update obsolete comment
- wic: fix wrong attempt to create file system in unpartitioned regions
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.2 for glibc 2.38
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.3

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.13

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.13

- Abe Kohandel
- Adrian Freihofer
- Alberto Planas
- Alex Kiernan
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexis Lothoré
- Anuj Mittal
- Archana Polampalli
- Ashish Sharma
- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Bruce Ashfield
- Changqing Li



- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enrico Scholz
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Julien Stephan
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Marek Vasut
- Markus Niebel
- Martin Jansa
- Meenali Gupta
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Narpat Mali
- Ovidiu Panait
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Marko
- Peter Suti
- Poonam Jadhav
- Richard Purdie
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Sanjana
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Staffan Rydén
- Steve Sakoman
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri

- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.13

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.13`
- Git Revision: `e51bf557f596c4da38789a948a3228ba11455e3c`
- Release Artefact: `poky-e51bf557f596c4da38789a948a3228ba11455e3c`
- sha: `afddadb367a90154751f04993077bceffdc1413f9ba9b8c03acb487d0437286e`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/poky-e51bf557f596c4da38789a948a3228ba11455e3c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/poky-e51bf557f596c4da38789a948a3228ba11455e3c.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.13`
- Git Revision: `d90e4d5e3cca9cffe8f60841afc63667a9ac39fa`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-d90e4d5e3cca9cffe8f60841afc63667a9ac39fa`
- sha: `56e3bdac81b3628e74dfef2132a54be4db7d87373139a00ed64f5c9a354d716a`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/oecore-d90e4d5e3cca9cffe8f60841afc63667a9ac39fa.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/oecore-d90e4d5e3cca9cffe8f60841afc63667a9ac39fa.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.13`
- Git Revision: `a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1`
- sha: `49f9900bfbbc1c68136f8115b314e95d0b7f6be75edf36a75d9bcd1cca7c6302`

- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/meta-mingw-a90614a6498c3345704e9611f2842eb933dc51c1.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.13
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.13
- Git Revision: 41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159
- Release Artefact: bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159
- sha: efa2b1c4d0be115ed3960750d1e4ed958771b2db6d7baee2d13ad386589376e8
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.13/bitbake-41b6684489d0261753344956042be2cc4adb0159.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.13
- Git Revision: 8f02741de867125f11a37822b2d206be180d4ee3

## 15.6.16 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.14 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.14

- **bind:** Fix CVE-2023-3341 and CVE-2023-4236
- **binutils:** Fix CVE-2022-44840, CVE-2022-45703, CVE-2022-47008, CVE-2022-47011, CVE-2022-47673, CVE-2022-47695, CVE-2022-47696 and CVE-2022-48063
- **cups:** Fix CVE-2023-4504
- **curl:** Fix CVE-2023-38545 and CVE-2023-38546
- **gawk:** Fix CVE-2023-4156
- **ghostscript:** Fix CVE-2023-43115
- **glibc:** Fix CVE-2023-4806, CVE-2023-4813, CVE-2023-4911 and CVE-2023-5156
- **glibc:** Ignore CVE-2023-4527
- **go:** Fix CVE-2023-24538 and CVE-2023-39318
- **gststreamer1.0-plugins-bad:** fix CVE-2023-40474, CVE-2023-40475 and CVE-2023-40476
- **libtiff:** Fix CVE-2022-40090 and CVE-2023-1916
- **libwebp:** Fix CVE-2023-5129
- **libx11:** Fix CVE-2023-43785, CVE-2023-43786 and CVE-2023-43787
- **libxml2:** Fix CVE-2023-45322
- **libxpm:** Fix CVE-2023-43788 and CVE-2023-43789
- **linux-firmware:** Fix CVE-2022-40982, CVE-2023-20569 and CVE-2023-20593
- **linux-yocto:** update CVE exclusions
- **linux-yocto/5.10:** Ignore CVE-2003-1604, CVE-2004-0230, CVE-2006-3635, CVE-2006-5331, CVE-2006-6128, CVE-2007-4774, CVE-2007-6761, CVE-2007-6762, CVE-2008-7316, CVE-2009-2692, CVE-2010-0008, CVE-2010-3432, CVE-2010-4648, CVE-2010-5313, CVE-2010-5328, CVE-2010-5329, CVE-2010-5331, CVE-2010-5332, CVE-2011-4098, CVE-2011-4131, CVE-2011-4915, CVE-2011-5321, CVE-2011-5327, CVE-2012-0957, CVE-2012-2119, CVE-2012-2136, CVE-2012-2137, CVE-2012-2313, CVE-2012-2319, CVE-2012-2372, CVE-2012-2375, CVE-2012-2390, CVE-2012-2669, CVE-2012-2744, CVE-2012-2745, CVE-2012-3364, CVE-2012-3375, CVE-2012-3400, CVE-2012-3412, CVE-2012-3430, CVE-2012-3510, CVE-2012-3511, CVE-2012-3520, CVE-2012-3552, CVE-2012-4398, CVE-2012-4444, CVE-2012-4461, CVE-2012-4467, CVE-2012-4508, CVE-2012-4530, CVE-2012-4565, CVE-2012-5374, CVE-2012-5375, CVE-2012-5517, CVE-2012-6536, CVE-2012-6537, CVE-2012-6538, CVE-2012-6539, CVE-2012-6540, CVE-2012-6541, CVE-2012-6542, CVE-2012-6543, CVE-2012-6544, CVE-2012-6545, CVE-2012-6546, CVE-2012-6547, CVE-2012-6548, CVE-2012-6549, CVE-2012-6638, CVE-2012-6647, CVE-2012-6657, CVE-2012-6689, CVE-2012-6701, CVE-2012-6703, CVE-2012-6704, CVE-2012-6712, CVE-2013-0160, CVE-2013-0190, CVE-2013-0216, CVE-2013-0217, CVE-2013-0228, CVE-2013-0231, CVE-2013-

0268, CVE-2013-0290, CVE-2013-0309, CVE-2013-0310, CVE-2013-0311, CVE-2013-0313, CVE-2013-0343, CVE-2013-0349, CVE-2013-0871, CVE-2013-0913, CVE-2013-0914, CVE-2013-1059, CVE-2013-1763, CVE-2013-1767, CVE-2013-1772, CVE-2013-1773, CVE-2013-1774, CVE-2013-1792, CVE-2013-1796, CVE-2013-1797, CVE-2013-1798, CVE-2013-1819, CVE-2013-1826, CVE-2013-1827, CVE-2013-1828, CVE-2013-1848, CVE-2013-1858, CVE-2013-1860, CVE-2013-1928, CVE-2013-1929, CVE-2013-1943, CVE-2013-1956, CVE-2013-1957, CVE-2013-1958, CVE-2013-1959, CVE-2013-1979, CVE-2013-2015, CVE-2013-2017, CVE-2013-2058, CVE-2013-2094, CVE-2013-2128, CVE-2013-2140, CVE-2013-2141, CVE-2013-2146, CVE-2013-2147, CVE-2013-2148, CVE-2013-2164, CVE-2013-2206, CVE-2013-2232, CVE-2013-2234, CVE-2013-2237, CVE-2013-2546, CVE-2013-2547, CVE-2013-2548, CVE-2013-2596, CVE-2013-2634, CVE-2013-2635, CVE-2013-2636, CVE-2013-2850, CVE-2013-2851, CVE-2013-2852, CVE-2013-2888, CVE-2013-2889, CVE-2013-2890, CVE-2013-2891, CVE-2013-2892, CVE-2013-2893, CVE-2013-2894, CVE-2013-2895, CVE-2013-2896, CVE-2013-2897, CVE-2013-2898, CVE-2013-2899, CVE-2013-2929, CVE-2013-2930, CVE-2013-3076, CVE-2013-3222, CVE-2013-3223, CVE-2013-3224, CVE-2013-3225, CVE-2013-3226, CVE-2013-3227, CVE-2013-3228, CVE-2013-3229, CVE-2013-3230, CVE-2013-3231, CVE-2013-3232, CVE-2013-3233, CVE-2013-3234, CVE-2013-3235, CVE-2013-3236, CVE-2013-3237, CVE-2013-3301, CVE-2013-3302, CVE-2013-4125, CVE-2013-4127, CVE-2013-4129, CVE-2013-4162, CVE-2013-4163, CVE-2013-4205, CVE-2013-4220, CVE-2013-4247, CVE-2013-4254, CVE-2013-4270, CVE-2013-4299, CVE-2013-4300, CVE-2013-4312, CVE-2013-4343, CVE-2013-4345, CVE-2013-4348, CVE-2013-4350, CVE-2013-4387, CVE-2013-4470, CVE-2013-4483, CVE-2013-4511, CVE-2013-4512, CVE-2013-4513, CVE-2013-4514, CVE-2013-4515, CVE-2013-4516, CVE-2013-4563, CVE-2013-4579, CVE-2013-4587, CVE-2013-4588, CVE-2013-4591, CVE-2013-4592, CVE-2013-5634, CVE-2013-6282, CVE-2013-6367, CVE-2013-6368, CVE-2013-6376, CVE-2013-6378, CVE-2013-6380, CVE-2013-6381, CVE-2013-6382, CVE-2013-6383, CVE-2013-6431, CVE-2013-6432, CVE-2013-6885, CVE-2013-7026, CVE-2013-7027, CVE-2013-7263, CVE-2013-7264, CVE-2013-7265, CVE-2013-7266, CVE-2013-7267, CVE-2013-7268, CVE-2013-7269, CVE-2013-7270, CVE-2013-7271, CVE-2013-7281, CVE-2013-7339, CVE-2013-7348, CVE-2013-7421, CVE-2013-7446, CVE-2013-7470, CVE-2014-0038, CVE-2014-0049, CVE-2014-0055, CVE-2014-0069, CVE-2014-0077, CVE-2014-0100, CVE-2014-0101, CVE-2014-0102, CVE-2014-0131, CVE-2014-0155, CVE-2014-0181, CVE-2014-0196, CVE-2014-0203, CVE-2014-0205, CVE-2014-0206, CVE-2014-1438, CVE-2014-1444, CVE-2014-1445, CVE-2014-1446, CVE-2014-1690, CVE-2014-1737, CVE-2014-1738, CVE-2014-1739, CVE-2014-1874, CVE-2014-2038, CVE-2014-2039, CVE-2014-2309, CVE-2014-2523, CVE-2014-2568, CVE-2014-2580, CVE-2014-2672, CVE-2014-2673, CVE-2014-2678, CVE-2014-2706, CVE-2014-2739, CVE-2014-2851, CVE-2014-2889, CVE-2014-3122, CVE-2014-3144, CVE-2014-3145, CVE-2014-3153, CVE-2014-3180, CVE-2014-3181, CVE-2014-3182, CVE-2014-3183, CVE-2014-3184, CVE-2014-3185, CVE-2014-3186, CVE-2014-3534, CVE-2014-3535, CVE-2014-3601, CVE-2014-3610, CVE-2014-3611, CVE-2014-3631, CVE-2014-3645, CVE-2014-3646, CVE-2014-3647, CVE-2014-3673, CVE-2014-3687, CVE-2014-3688, CVE-2014-3690, CVE-2014-3917, CVE-2014-3940, CVE-2014-4014, CVE-2014-4027, CVE-2014-4157, CVE-2014-4171, CVE-2014-4508, CVE-2014-4608, CVE-2014-4611, CVE-2014-4652, CVE-2014-4653, CVE-2014-4654, CVE-2014-4655, CVE-2014-4656, CVE-2014-4667, CVE-2014-4699, CVE-2014-4943, CVE-2014-5045, CVE-2014-5077, CVE-2014-5206, CVE-2014-5207, CVE-2014-5471, CVE-2014-5472, CVE-2014-6410, CVE-2014-6416, CVE-2014-6417, CVE-2014-6418, CVE-2014-7145, CVE-2014-7283, CVE-2014-7284, CVE-2014-7822, CVE-2014-7825, CVE-2014-7826, CVE-2014-7841, CVE-2014-7842, CVE-2014-

7843, CVE-2014-7970, CVE-2014-7975, CVE-2014-8086, CVE-2014-8133, CVE-2014-8134, CVE-2014-8159, CVE-2014-8160, CVE-2014-8171, CVE-2014-8172, CVE-2014-8173, CVE-2014-8369, CVE-2014-8480, CVE-2014-8481, CVE-2014-8559, CVE-2014-8709, CVE-2014-8884, CVE-2014-8989, CVE-2014-9090, CVE-2014-9322, CVE-2014-9419, CVE-2014-9420, CVE-2014-9428, CVE-2014-9529, CVE-2014-9584, CVE-2014-9585, CVE-2014-9644, CVE-2014-9683, CVE-2014-9710, CVE-2014-9715, CVE-2014-9717, CVE-2014-9728, CVE-2014-9729, CVE-2014-9730, CVE-2014-9731, CVE-2014-9803, CVE-2014-9870, CVE-2014-9888, CVE-2014-9895, CVE-2014-9903, CVE-2014-9904, CVE-2014-9914, CVE-2014-9922, CVE-2014-9940, CVE-2015-0239, CVE-2015-0274, CVE-2015-0275, CVE-2015-1333, CVE-2015-1339, CVE-2015-1350, CVE-2015-1420, CVE-2015-1421, CVE-2015-1465, CVE-2015-1573, CVE-2015-1593, CVE-2015-1805, CVE-2015-2041, CVE-2015-2042, CVE-2015-2150, CVE-2015-2666, CVE-2015-2672, CVE-2015-2686, CVE-2015-2830, CVE-2015-2922, CVE-2015-2925, CVE-2015-3212, CVE-2015-3214, CVE-2015-3288, CVE-2015-3290, CVE-2015-3291, CVE-2015-3331, CVE-2015-3339, CVE-2015-3636, CVE-2015-4001, CVE-2015-4002, CVE-2015-4003, CVE-2015-4004, CVE-2015-4036, CVE-2015-4167, CVE-2015-4170, CVE-2015-4176, CVE-2015-4177, CVE-2015-4178, CVE-2015-4692, CVE-2015-4700, CVE-2015-5156, CVE-2015-5157, CVE-2015-5257, CVE-2015-5283, CVE-2015-5307, CVE-2015-5327, CVE-2015-5364, CVE-2015-5366, CVE-2015-5697, CVE-2015-5706, CVE-2015-5707, CVE-2015-6252, CVE-2015-6526, CVE-2015-6937, CVE-2015-7509, CVE-2015-7513, CVE-2015-7515, CVE-2015-7550, CVE-2015-7566, CVE-2015-7613, CVE-2015-7799, CVE-2015-7833, CVE-2015-7872, CVE-2015-7884, CVE-2015-7885, CVE-2015-7990, CVE-2015-8104, CVE-2015-8215, CVE-2015-8324, CVE-2015-8374, CVE-2015-8539, CVE-2015-8543, CVE-2015-8550, CVE-2015-8551, CVE-2015-8552, CVE-2015-8553, CVE-2015-8569, CVE-2015-8575, CVE-2015-8660, CVE-2015-8709, CVE-2015-8746, CVE-2015-8767, CVE-2015-8785, CVE-2015-8787, CVE-2015-8812, CVE-2015-8816, CVE-2015-8830, CVE-2015-8839, CVE-2015-8844, CVE-2015-8845, CVE-2015-8950, CVE-2015-8952, CVE-2015-8953, CVE-2015-8955, CVE-2015-8956, CVE-2015-8961, CVE-2015-8962, CVE-2015-8963, CVE-2015-8964, CVE-2015-8966, CVE-2015-8967, CVE-2015-8970, CVE-2015-9004, CVE-2015-9016, CVE-2015-9289, CVE-2016-0617, CVE-2016-0723, CVE-2016-0728, CVE-2016-0758, CVE-2016-0821, CVE-2016-0823, CVE-2016-10044, CVE-2016-10088, CVE-2016-10147, CVE-2016-10150, CVE-2016-10153, CVE-2016-10154, CVE-2016-10200, CVE-2016-10208, CVE-2016-10229, CVE-2016-10318, CVE-2016-10723, CVE-2016-10741, CVE-2016-10764, CVE-2016-10905, CVE-2016-10906, CVE-2016-10907, CVE-2016-1237, CVE-2016-1575, CVE-2016-1576, CVE-2016-1583, CVE-2016-2053, CVE-2016-2069, CVE-2016-2070, CVE-2016-2085, CVE-2016-2117, CVE-2016-2143, CVE-2016-2184, CVE-2016-2185, CVE-2016-2186, CVE-2016-2187, CVE-2016-2188, CVE-2016-2383, CVE-2016-2384, CVE-2016-2543, CVE-2016-2544, CVE-2016-2545, CVE-2016-2546, CVE-2016-2547, CVE-2016-2548, CVE-2016-2549, CVE-2016-2550, CVE-2016-2782, CVE-2016-2847, CVE-2016-3044, CVE-2016-3070, CVE-2016-3134, CVE-2016-3135, CVE-2016-3136, CVE-2016-3137, CVE-2016-3138, CVE-2016-3139, CVE-2016-3140, CVE-2016-3156, CVE-2016-3157, CVE-2016-3672, CVE-2016-3689, CVE-2016-3713, CVE-2016-3841, CVE-2016-3857, CVE-2016-3951, CVE-2016-3955, CVE-2016-3961, CVE-2016-4440, CVE-2016-4470, CVE-2016-4482, CVE-2016-4485, CVE-2016-4486, CVE-2016-4557, CVE-2016-4558, CVE-2016-4565, CVE-2016-4568, CVE-2016-4569, CVE-2016-4578, CVE-2016-4580, CVE-2016-4581, CVE-2016-4794, CVE-2016-4805, CVE-2016-4913, CVE-2016-4951, CVE-2016-4997, CVE-2016-4998, CVE-2016-5195, CVE-2016-5243, CVE-2016-5244, CVE-2016-5400, CVE-2016-5412, CVE-2016-5696, CVE-2016-5728, CVE-2016-5828, CVE-2016-5829, CVE-2016-6130, CVE-2016-6136, CVE-2016-6156, CVE-2016-6162, CVE-2016-6187, CVE-2016-

6197, CVE-2016-6198, CVE-2016-6213, CVE-2016-6327, CVE-2016-6480, CVE-2016-6516, CVE-2016-6786, CVE-2016-6787, CVE-2016-6828, CVE-2016-7039, CVE-2016-7042, CVE-2016-7097, CVE-2016-7117, CVE-2016-7425, CVE-2016-7910, CVE-2016-7911, CVE-2016-7912, CVE-2016-7913, CVE-2016-7914, CVE-2016-7915, CVE-2016-7916, CVE-2016-7917, CVE-2016-8399, CVE-2016-8405, CVE-2016-8630, CVE-2016-8632, CVE-2016-8633, CVE-2016-8636, CVE-2016-8645, CVE-2016-8646, CVE-2016-8650, CVE-2016-8655, CVE-2016-8658, CVE-2016-8666, CVE-2016-9083, CVE-2016-9084, CVE-2016-9120, CVE-2016-9178, CVE-2016-9191, CVE-2016-9313, CVE-2016-9555, CVE-2016-9576, CVE-2016-9588, CVE-2016-9604, CVE-2016-9685, CVE-2016-9754, CVE-2016-9755, CVE-2016-9756, CVE-2016-9777, CVE-2016-9793, CVE-2016-9794, CVE-2016-9806, CVE-2016-9919, CVE-2017-0605, CVE-2017-0627, CVE-2017-0750, CVE-2017-0786, CVE-2017-0861, CVE-2017-1000, CVE-2017-1000111, CVE-2017-1000112, CVE-2017-1000251, CVE-2017-1000252, CVE-2017-1000253, CVE-2017-1000255, CVE-2017-1000363, CVE-2017-1000364, CVE-2017-1000365, CVE-2017-1000370, CVE-2017-1000371, CVE-2017-1000379, CVE-2017-1000380, CVE-2017-1000405, CVE-2017-1000407, CVE-2017-1000410, CVE-2017-10661, CVE-2017-10662, CVE-2017-10663, CVE-2017-10810, CVE-2017-10911, CVE-2017-11089, CVE-2017-11176, CVE-2017-11472, CVE-2017-11473, CVE-2017-11600, CVE-2017-12134, CVE-2017-12146, CVE-2017-12153, CVE-2017-12154, CVE-2017-12168, CVE-2017-12188, CVE-2017-12190, CVE-2017-12192, CVE-2017-12193, CVE-2017-12762, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13166, CVE-2017-13167, CVE-2017-13168, CVE-2017-13215, CVE-2017-13216, CVE-2017-13220, CVE-2017-13305, CVE-2017-13686, CVE-2017-13695, CVE-2017-13715, CVE-2017-14051, CVE-2017-14106, CVE-2017-14140, CVE-2017-14156, CVE-2017-14340, CVE-2017-14489, CVE-2017-14497, CVE-2017-14954, CVE-2017-14991, CVE-2017-15102, CVE-2017-15115, CVE-2017-15116, CVE-2017-15121, CVE-2017-15126, CVE-2017-15127, CVE-2017-15128, CVE-2017-15129, CVE-2017-15265, CVE-2017-15274, CVE-2017-15299, CVE-2017-15306, CVE-2017-15537, CVE-2017-15649, CVE-2017-15868, CVE-2017-15951, CVE-2017-16525, CVE-2017-16526, CVE-2017-16527, CVE-2017-16528, CVE-2017-16529, CVE-2017-16530, CVE-2017-16531, CVE-2017-16532, CVE-2017-16533, CVE-2017-16534, CVE-2017-16535, CVE-2017-16536, CVE-2017-16537, CVE-2017-16538, CVE-2017-16643, CVE-2017-16644, CVE-2017-16645, CVE-2017-16646, CVE-2017-16647, CVE-2017-16648, CVE-2017-16649, CVE-2017-16650, CVE-2017-16911, CVE-2017-16912, CVE-2017-16913, CVE-2017-16914, CVE-2017-16939, CVE-2017-16994, CVE-2017-16995, CVE-2017-16996, CVE-2017-17052, CVE-2017-17053, CVE-2017-17448, CVE-2017-17449, CVE-2017-17450, CVE-2017-17558, CVE-2017-17712, CVE-2017-17741, CVE-2017-17805, CVE-2017-17806, CVE-2017-17807, CVE-2017-17852, CVE-2017-17853, CVE-2017-17854, CVE-2017-17855, CVE-2017-17856, CVE-2017-17857, CVE-2017-17862, CVE-2017-17863, CVE-2017-17864, CVE-2017-17975, CVE-2017-18017, CVE-2017-18075, CVE-2017-18079, CVE-2017-18174, CVE-2017-18193, CVE-2017-18200, CVE-2017-18202, CVE-2017-18203, CVE-2017-18204, CVE-2017-18208, CVE-2017-18216, CVE-2017-18218, CVE-2017-18221, CVE-2017-18222, CVE-2017-18224, CVE-2017-18232, CVE-2017-18241, CVE-2017-18249, CVE-2017-18255, CVE-2017-18257, CVE-2017-18261, CVE-2017-18270, CVE-2017-18344, CVE-2017-18360, CVE-2017-18379, CVE-2017-18509, CVE-2017-18549, CVE-2017-18550, CVE-2017-18551, CVE-2017-18552, CVE-2017-18595, CVE-2017-2583, CVE-2017-2584, CVE-2017-2596, CVE-2017-2618, CVE-2017-2634, CVE-2017-2636, CVE-2017-2647, CVE-2017-2671, CVE-2017-5123, CVE-2017-5546, CVE-2017-5547, CVE-2017-5548, CVE-2017-5549, CVE-2017-5550, CVE-2017-5551, CVE-2017-5576, CVE-2017-5577, CVE-2017-5669, CVE-2017-5715, CVE-2017-5753, CVE-2017-5754, CVE-2017-5897, CVE-2017-5967, CVE-2017-5970, CVE-2017-5972, CVE-2017-5986, CVE-2017-6001, CVE-2017-6074, CVE-2017-

6214, CVE-2017-6345, CVE-2017-6346, CVE-2017-6347, CVE-2017-6348, CVE-2017-6353, CVE-2017-6874, CVE-2017-6951, CVE-2017-7184, CVE-2017-7187, CVE-2017-7261, CVE-2017-7273, CVE-2017-7277, CVE-2017-7294, CVE-2017-7308, CVE-2017-7346, CVE-2017-7374, CVE-2017-7472, CVE-2017-7477, CVE-2017-7482, CVE-2017-7487, CVE-2017-7495, CVE-2017-7518, CVE-2017-7533, CVE-2017-7541, CVE-2017-7542, CVE-2017-7558, CVE-2017-7616, CVE-2017-7618, CVE-2017-7645, CVE-2017-7889, CVE-2017-7895, CVE-2017-7979, CVE-2017-8061, CVE-2017-8062, CVE-2017-8063, CVE-2017-8064, CVE-2017-8065, CVE-2017-8066, CVE-2017-8067, CVE-2017-8068, CVE-2017-8069, CVE-2017-8070, CVE-2017-8071, CVE-2017-8072, CVE-2017-8106, CVE-2017-8240, CVE-2017-8797, CVE-2017-8824, CVE-2017-8831, CVE-2017-8890, CVE-2017-8924, CVE-2017-8925, CVE-2017-9059, CVE-2017-9074, CVE-2017-9075, CVE-2017-9076, CVE-2017-9077, CVE-2017-9150, CVE-2017-9211, CVE-2017-9242, CVE-2017-9605, CVE-2017-9725, CVE-2017-9984, CVE-2017-9985, CVE-2017-9986, CVE-2018-1000004, CVE-2018-1000026, CVE-2018-1000028, CVE-2018-1000199, CVE-2018-1000200, CVE-2018-1000204, CVE-2018-10021, CVE-2018-10074, CVE-2018-10087, CVE-2018-10124, CVE-2018-10322, CVE-2018-10323, CVE-2018-1065, CVE-2018-1066, CVE-2018-10675, CVE-2018-1068, CVE-2018-10840, CVE-2018-10853, CVE-2018-1087, CVE-2018-10876, CVE-2018-10877, CVE-2018-10878, CVE-2018-10879, CVE-2018-10880, CVE-2018-10881, CVE-2018-10882, CVE-2018-10883, CVE-2018-10901, CVE-2018-10902, CVE-2018-1091, CVE-2018-1092, CVE-2018-1093, CVE-2018-10938, CVE-2018-1094, CVE-2018-10940, CVE-2018-1095, CVE-2018-1108, CVE-2018-1118, CVE-2018-1120, CVE-2018-11232, CVE-2018-1128, CVE-2018-1129, CVE-2018-1130, CVE-2018-11412, CVE-2018-11506, CVE-2018-11508, CVE-2018-12126, CVE-2018-12127, CVE-2018-12130, CVE-2018-12207, CVE-2018-12232, CVE-2018-12233, CVE-2018-12633, CVE-2018-12714, CVE-2018-12896, CVE-2018-12904, CVE-2018-13053, CVE-2018-13093, CVE-2018-13094, CVE-2018-13095, CVE-2018-13096, CVE-2018-13097, CVE-2018-13098, CVE-2018-13099, CVE-2018-13100, CVE-2018-13405, CVE-2018-13406, CVE-2018-14609, CVE-2018-14610, CVE-2018-14611, CVE-2018-14612, CVE-2018-14613, CVE-2018-14614, CVE-2018-14615, CVE-2018-14616, CVE-2018-14617, CVE-2018-14619, CVE-2018-14625, CVE-2018-14633, CVE-2018-14634, CVE-2018-14641, CVE-2018-14646, CVE-2018-14656, CVE-2018-14678, CVE-2018-14734, CVE-2018-15471, CVE-2018-15572, CVE-2018-15594, CVE-2018-16276, CVE-2018-16597, CVE-2018-16658, CVE-2018-16862, CVE-2018-16871, CVE-2018-16880, CVE-2018-16882, CVE-2018-16884, CVE-2018-17182, CVE-2018-17972, CVE-2018-18021, CVE-2018-18281, CVE-2018-18386, CVE-2018-18397, CVE-2018-18445, CVE-2018-18559, CVE-2018-18690, CVE-2018-18710, CVE-2018-18955, CVE-2018-19406, CVE-2018-19407, CVE-2018-19824, CVE-2018-19854, CVE-2018-19985, CVE-2018-20169, CVE-2018-20449, CVE-2018-20509, CVE-2018-20510, CVE-2018-20511, CVE-2018-20669, CVE-2018-20784, CVE-2018-20836, CVE-2018-20854, CVE-2018-20855, CVE-2018-20856, CVE-2018-20961, CVE-2018-20976, CVE-2018-21008, CVE-2018-25015, CVE-2018-25020, CVE-2018-3620, CVE-2018-3639, CVE-2018-3646, CVE-2018-3665, CVE-2018-3693, CVE-2018-5332, CVE-2018-5333, CVE-2018-5344, CVE-2018-5390, CVE-2018-5391, CVE-2018-5703, CVE-2018-5750, CVE-2018-5803, CVE-2018-5814, CVE-2018-5848, CVE-2018-5873, CVE-2018-5953, CVE-2018-5995, CVE-2018-6412, CVE-2018-6554, CVE-2018-6555, CVE-2018-6927, CVE-2018-7191, CVE-2018-7273, CVE-2018-7480, CVE-2018-7492, CVE-2018-7566, CVE-2018-7740, CVE-2018-7754, CVE-2018-7755, CVE-2018-7757, CVE-2018-7995, CVE-2018-8043, CVE-2018-8087, CVE-2018-8781, CVE-2018-8822, CVE-2018-8897, CVE-2018-9363, CVE-2018-9385, CVE-2018-9415, CVE-2018-9422, CVE-2018-9465, CVE-2018-9516, CVE-2018-9517, CVE-2018-9518, CVE-2018-9568, CVE-2019-0136, CVE-2019-0145, CVE-2019-0146, CVE-2019-0147, CVE-2019-0148, CVE-2019-



0149, CVE-2019-0154, CVE-2019-0155, CVE-2019-10124, CVE-2019-10125, CVE-2019-10126, CVE-2019-10142, CVE-2019-10207, CVE-2019-10220, CVE-2019-10638, CVE-2019-10639, CVE-2019-11085, CVE-2019-11091, CVE-2019-11135, CVE-2019-11190, CVE-2019-11191, CVE-2019-1125, CVE-2019-11477, CVE-2019-11478, CVE-2019-11479, CVE-2019-11486, CVE-2019-11487, CVE-2019-11599, CVE-2019-11683, CVE-2019-11810, CVE-2019-11811, CVE-2019-11815, CVE-2019-11833, CVE-2019-11884, CVE-2019-12378, CVE-2019-12379, CVE-2019-12380, CVE-2019-12381, CVE-2019-12382, CVE-2019-12454, CVE-2019-12455, CVE-2019-12614, CVE-2019-12615, CVE-2019-12817, CVE-2019-12818, CVE-2019-12819, CVE-2019-12881, CVE-2019-12984, CVE-2019-13233, CVE-2019-13272, CVE-2019-13631, CVE-2019-13648, CVE-2019-14283, CVE-2019-14284, CVE-2019-14615, CVE-2019-14763, CVE-2019-14814, CVE-2019-14815, CVE-2019-14816, CVE-2019-14821, CVE-2019-14835, CVE-2019-14895, CVE-2019-14896, CVE-2019-14897, CVE-2019-14901, CVE-2019-15030, CVE-2019-15031, CVE-2019-15090, CVE-2019-15098, CVE-2019-15099, CVE-2019-15117, CVE-2019-15118, CVE-2019-15211, CVE-2019-15212, CVE-2019-15213, CVE-2019-15214, CVE-2019-15215, CVE-2019-15216, CVE-2019-15217, CVE-2019-15218, CVE-2019-15219, CVE-2019-15220, CVE-2019-15221, CVE-2019-15222, CVE-2019-15223, CVE-2019-15291, CVE-2019-15292, CVE-2019-15504, CVE-2019-15505, CVE-2019-15538, CVE-2019-15666, CVE-2019-15807, CVE-2019-15916, CVE-2019-15917, CVE-2019-15918, CVE-2019-15919, CVE-2019-15920, CVE-2019-15921, CVE-2019-15922, CVE-2019-15923, CVE-2019-15924, CVE-2019-15925, CVE-2019-15926, CVE-2019-15927, CVE-2019-16229, CVE-2019-16230, CVE-2019-16231, CVE-2019-16232, CVE-2019-16233, CVE-2019-16234, CVE-2019-16413, CVE-2019-16714, CVE-2019-16746, CVE-2019-16921, CVE-2019-16994, CVE-2019-16995, CVE-2019-17052, CVE-2019-17053, CVE-2019-17054, CVE-2019-17055, CVE-2019-17056, CVE-2019-17075, CVE-2019-17133, CVE-2019-17351, CVE-2019-17666, CVE-2019-18198, CVE-2019-18282, CVE-2019-18660, CVE-2019-18675, CVE-2019-18683, CVE-2019-18786, CVE-2019-18805, CVE-2019-18806, CVE-2019-18807, CVE-2019-18808, CVE-2019-18809, CVE-2019-18810, CVE-2019-18811, CVE-2019-18812, CVE-2019-18813, CVE-2019-18814, CVE-2019-18885, CVE-2019-19036, CVE-2019-19037, CVE-2019-19039, CVE-2019-19043, CVE-2019-19044, CVE-2019-19045, CVE-2019-19046, CVE-2019-19047, CVE-2019-19048, CVE-2019-19049, CVE-2019-19050, CVE-2019-19051, CVE-2019-19052, CVE-2019-19053, CVE-2019-19054, CVE-2019-19055, CVE-2019-19056, CVE-2019-19057, CVE-2019-19058, CVE-2019-19059, CVE-2019-19060, CVE-2019-19061, CVE-2019-19062, CVE-2019-19063, CVE-2019-19064, CVE-2019-19065, CVE-2019-19066, CVE-2019-19067, CVE-2019-19068, CVE-2019-19069, CVE-2019-19070, CVE-2019-19071, CVE-2019-19072, CVE-2019-19073, CVE-2019-19074, CVE-2019-19075, CVE-2019-19076, CVE-2019-19077, CVE-2019-19078, CVE-2019-19079, CVE-2019-19080, CVE-2019-19081, CVE-2019-19082, CVE-2019-19083, CVE-2019-19227, CVE-2019-19241, CVE-2019-19252, CVE-2019-19318, CVE-2019-19319, CVE-2019-19332, CVE-2019-19338, CVE-2019-19377, CVE-2019-19447, CVE-2019-19448, CVE-2019-19449, CVE-2019-19462, CVE-2019-19523, CVE-2019-19524, CVE-2019-19525, CVE-2019-19526, CVE-2019-19527, CVE-2019-19528, CVE-2019-19529, CVE-2019-19530, CVE-2019-19531, CVE-2019-19532, CVE-2019-19533, CVE-2019-19534, CVE-2019-19535, CVE-2019-19536, CVE-2019-19537, CVE-2019-19543, CVE-2019-19602, CVE-2019-19767, CVE-2019-19768, CVE-2019-19769, CVE-2019-19770, CVE-2019-19807, CVE-2019-19813, CVE-2019-19815, CVE-2019-19816, CVE-2019-19922, CVE-2019-19927, CVE-2019-19947, CVE-2019-19965, CVE-2019-19966, CVE-2019-1999, CVE-2019-20054, CVE-2019-20095, CVE-2019-20096, CVE-2019-2024, CVE-2019-2025, CVE-2019-20422, CVE-2019-2054, CVE-2019-20636, CVE-2019-20806, CVE-2019-20810, CVE-2019-20811, CVE-2019-20812, CVE-2019-20908, CVE-2019-20934, CVE-2019-2101, CVE-2019-

2181, CVE-2019-2182, CVE-2019-2213, CVE-2019-2214, CVE-2019-2215, CVE-2019-25044, CVE-2019-25045, CVE-2019-3016, CVE-2019-3459, CVE-2019-3460, CVE-2019-3701, CVE-2019-3819, CVE-2019-3837, CVE-2019-3846, CVE-2019-3874, CVE-2019-3882, CVE-2019-3887, CVE-2019-3892, CVE-2019-3896, CVE-2019-3900, CVE-2019-3901, CVE-2019-5108, CVE-2019-6133, CVE-2019-6974, CVE-2019-7221, CVE-2019-7222, CVE-2019-7308, CVE-2019-8912, CVE-2019-8956, CVE-2019-8980, CVE-2019-9003, CVE-2019-9162, CVE-2019-9213, CVE-2019-9245, CVE-2019-9444, CVE-2019-9445, CVE-2019-9453, CVE-2019-9454, CVE-2019-9455, CVE-2019-9456, CVE-2019-9457, CVE-2019-9458, CVE-2019-9466, CVE-2019-9500, CVE-2019-9503, CVE-2019-9506, CVE-2019-9857, CVE-2020-0009, CVE-2020-0030, CVE-2020-0041, CVE-2020-0066, CVE-2020-0067, CVE-2020-0110, CVE-2020-0255, CVE-2020-0305, CVE-2020-0404, CVE-2020-0423, CVE-2020-0427, CVE-2020-0429, CVE-2020-0430, CVE-2020-0431, CVE-2020-0432, CVE-2020-0433, CVE-2020-0435, CVE-2020-0444, CVE-2020-0465, CVE-2020-0466, CVE-2020-0543, CVE-2020-10135, CVE-2020-10690, CVE-2020-10711, CVE-2020-10720, CVE-2020-10732, CVE-2020-10742, CVE-2020-10751, CVE-2020-10757, CVE-2020-10766, CVE-2020-10767, CVE-2020-10768, CVE-2020-10769, CVE-2020-10773, CVE-2020-10781, CVE-2020-10942, CVE-2020-11494, CVE-2020-11565, CVE-2020-11608, CVE-2020-11609, CVE-2020-11668, CVE-2020-11669, CVE-2020-11884, CVE-2020-12114, CVE-2020-12351, CVE-2020-12352, CVE-2020-12464, CVE-2020-12465, CVE-2020-12652, CVE-2020-12653, CVE-2020-12654, CVE-2020-12655, CVE-2020-12656, CVE-2020-12657, CVE-2020-12659, CVE-2020-12768, CVE-2020-12769, CVE-2020-12770, CVE-2020-12771, CVE-2020-12826, CVE-2020-12888, CVE-2020-12912, CVE-2020-13143, CVE-2020-13974, CVE-2020-14305, CVE-2020-14314, CVE-2020-14331, CVE-2020-14351, CVE-2020-14353, CVE-2020-14356, CVE-2020-14381, CVE-2020-14385, CVE-2020-14386, CVE-2020-14390, CVE-2020-14416, CVE-2020-15393, CVE-2020-15436, CVE-2020-15437, CVE-2020-15780, CVE-2020-15852, CVE-2020-16119, CVE-2020-16120, CVE-2020-16166, CVE-2020-1749, CVE-2020-24394, CVE-2020-24490, CVE-2020-24586, CVE-2020-24587, CVE-2020-24588, CVE-2020-25211, CVE-2020-25212, CVE-2020-25221, CVE-2020-25284, CVE-2020-25285, CVE-2020-25639, CVE-2020-25641, CVE-2020-25643, CVE-2020-25645, CVE-2020-25656, CVE-2020-25668, CVE-2020-25669, CVE-2020-25670, CVE-2020-25671, CVE-2020-25672, CVE-2020-25673, CVE-2020-25704, CVE-2020-25705, CVE-2020-26088, CVE-2020-26139, CVE-2020-26141, CVE-2020-26145, CVE-2020-26147, CVE-2020-26541, CVE-2020-26555, CVE-2020-26558, CVE-2020-27066, CVE-2020-27067, CVE-2020-27068, CVE-2020-27152, CVE-2020-27170, CVE-2020-27171, CVE-2020-27194, CVE-2020-2732, CVE-2020-27418, CVE-2020-27673, CVE-2020-27675, CVE-2020-27777, CVE-2020-27784, CVE-2020-27786, CVE-2020-27815, CVE-2020-27820, CVE-2020-27825, CVE-2020-27830, CVE-2020-27835, CVE-2020-28097, CVE-2020-28374, CVE-2020-28588, CVE-2020-28915, CVE-2020-28941, CVE-2020-28974, CVE-2020-29368, CVE-2020-29369, CVE-2020-29370, CVE-2020-29371, CVE-2020-29372, CVE-2020-29373, CVE-2020-29374, CVE-2020-29534, CVE-2020-29568, CVE-2020-29569, CVE-2020-29660, CVE-2020-29661, CVE-2020-35499, CVE-2020-35508, CVE-2020-35513, CVE-2020-35519, CVE-2020-36158, CVE-2020-36310, CVE-2020-36311, CVE-2020-36312, CVE-2020-36313, CVE-2020-36322, CVE-2020-36385, CVE-2020-36386, CVE-2020-36387, CVE-2020-36516, CVE-2020-36557, CVE-2020-36558, CVE-2020-36691, CVE-2020-36694, CVE-2020-36766, CVE-2020-3702, CVE-2020-4788, CVE-2020-7053, CVE-2020-8428, CVE-2020-8647, CVE-2020-8648, CVE-2020-8649, CVE-2020-8694, CVE-2020-8834, CVE-2020-8835, CVE-2020-8992, CVE-2020-9383, CVE-2020-9391, CVE-2021-0129, CVE-2021-0342, CVE-2021-0447, CVE-2021-0448, CVE-2021-0512, CVE-2021-0605, CVE-2021-0707, CVE-2021-0920, CVE-2021-0929, CVE-2021-0935, CVE-2021-0937, CVE-2021-0938, CVE-2021-0941,

CVE-2021-1048, CVE-2021-20177, CVE-2021-20194, CVE-2021-20226, CVE-2021-20239, CVE-2021-20261, CVE-2021-20265, CVE-2021-20268, CVE-2021-20292, CVE-2021-20317, CVE-2021-20320, CVE-2021-20321, CVE-2021-20322, CVE-2021-21781, CVE-2021-22543, CVE-2021-22555, CVE-2021-22600, CVE-2021-23133, CVE-2021-23134, CVE-2021-26401, CVE-2021-26708, CVE-2021-26930, CVE-2021-26931, CVE-2021-26932, CVE-2021-27363, CVE-2021-27364, CVE-2021-27365, CVE-2021-28038, CVE-2021-28039, CVE-2021-28375, CVE-2021-28660, CVE-2021-28688, CVE-2021-28691, CVE-2021-28711, CVE-2021-28712, CVE-2021-28713, CVE-2021-28714, CVE-2021-28715, CVE-2021-28950, CVE-2021-28951, CVE-2021-28952, CVE-2021-28964, CVE-2021-28971, CVE-2021-28972, CVE-2021-29154, CVE-2021-29155, CVE-2021-29264, CVE-2021-29265, CVE-2021-29266, CVE-2021-29646, CVE-2021-29647, CVE-2021-29648, CVE-2021-29649, CVE-2021-29650, CVE-2021-29657, CVE-2021-30002, CVE-2021-30178, CVE-2021-31440, CVE-2021-3178, CVE-2021-31829, CVE-2021-31916, CVE-2021-32399, CVE-2021-32606, CVE-2021-33033, CVE-2021-33034, CVE-2021-33098, CVE-2021-33135, CVE-2021-33200, CVE-2021-3347, CVE-2021-3348, CVE-2021-33624, CVE-2021-33655, CVE-2021-33656, CVE-2021-33909, CVE-2021-3411, CVE-2021-3428, CVE-2021-3444, CVE-2021-34556, CVE-2021-34693, CVE-2021-3483, CVE-2021-34866, CVE-2021-3489, CVE-2021-3490, CVE-2021-3491, CVE-2021-34981, CVE-2021-3501, CVE-2021-35039, CVE-2021-3506, CVE-2021-3543, CVE-2021-35477, CVE-2021-3564, CVE-2021-3573, CVE-2021-3587, CVE-2021-3600, CVE-2021-3609, CVE-2021-3612, CVE-2021-3635, CVE-2021-3640, CVE-2021-3653, CVE-2021-3655, CVE-2021-3656, CVE-2021-3659, CVE-2021-3679, CVE-2021-3715, CVE-2021-37159, CVE-2021-3732, CVE-2021-3736, CVE-2021-3739, CVE-2021-3743, CVE-2021-3744, CVE-2021-3752, CVE-2021-3753, CVE-2021-37576, CVE-2021-3759, CVE-2021-3760, CVE-2021-3764, CVE-2021-3772, CVE-2021-38160, CVE-2021-38166, CVE-2021-38198, CVE-2021-38199, CVE-2021-38200, CVE-2021-38201, CVE-2021-38202, CVE-2021-38203, CVE-2021-38204, CVE-2021-38205, CVE-2021-38206, CVE-2021-38207, CVE-2021-38208, CVE-2021-38209, CVE-2021-38300, CVE-2021-3894, CVE-2021-3896, CVE-2021-3923, CVE-2021-39633, CVE-2021-39634, CVE-2021-39636, CVE-2021-39648, CVE-2021-39656, CVE-2021-39657, CVE-2021-39685, CVE-2021-39686, CVE-2021-39698, CVE-2021-39711, CVE-2021-39713, CVE-2021-39714, CVE-2021-4001, CVE-2021-4002, CVE-2021-4028, CVE-2021-4032, CVE-2021-4037, CVE-2021-40490, CVE-2021-4083, CVE-2021-4090, CVE-2021-4093, CVE-2021-4095, CVE-2021-41073, CVE-2021-4135, CVE-2021-4148, CVE-2021-4149, CVE-2021-4154, CVE-2021-4155, CVE-2021-4157, CVE-2021-4159, CVE-2021-41864, CVE-2021-4197, CVE-2021-42008, CVE-2021-4202, CVE-2021-4203, CVE-2021-4218, CVE-2021-42252, CVE-2021-42327, CVE-2021-42739, CVE-2021-43056, CVE-2021-43057, CVE-2021-43267, CVE-2021-43389, CVE-2021-43975, CVE-2021-43976, CVE-2021-44733, CVE-2021-45095, CVE-2021-45100, CVE-2021-45402, CVE-2021-45469, CVE-2021-45480, CVE-2021-45485, CVE-2021-45486, CVE-2021-45868, CVE-2021-46283, CVE-2022-0001, CVE-2022-0002, CVE-2022-0168, CVE-2022-0171, CVE-2022-0185, CVE-2022-0264, CVE-2022-0286, CVE-2022-0322, CVE-2022-0330, CVE-2022-0433, CVE-2022-0435, CVE-2022-0487, CVE-2022-0492, CVE-2022-0494, CVE-2022-0516, CVE-2022-0617, CVE-2022-0644, CVE-2022-0646, CVE-2022-0742, CVE-2022-0812, CVE-2022-0847, CVE-2022-0850, CVE-2022-0854, CVE-2022-0995, CVE-2022-1011, CVE-2022-1012, CVE-2022-1015, CVE-2022-1016, CVE-2022-1043, CVE-2022-1048, CVE-2022-1055, CVE-2022-1158, CVE-2022-1184, CVE-2022-1195, CVE-2022-1198, CVE-2022-1199, CVE-2022-1204, CVE-2022-1205, CVE-2022-1353, CVE-2022-1419, CVE-2022-1462, CVE-2022-1516, CVE-2022-1651, CVE-2022-1652, CVE-2022-1671, CVE-2022-1678, CVE-2022-1679, CVE-2022-1729, CVE-2022-1734, CVE-2022-1786, CVE-2022-1789, CVE-2022-1836, CVE-2022-1852, CVE-2022-1882, CVE-2022-1943, CVE-

2022-1966, CVE-2022-1972, CVE-2022-1973, CVE-2022-1974, CVE-2022-1975, CVE-2022-1976, CVE-2022-1998, CVE-2022-20008, CVE-2022-20132, CVE-2022-20141, CVE-2022-20153, CVE-2022-20154, CVE-2022-20158, CVE-2022-20166, CVE-2022-20368, CVE-2022-20369, CVE-2022-20421, CVE-2022-20422, CVE-2022-20423, CVE-2022-20565, CVE-2022-20566, CVE-2022-20567, CVE-2022-20572, CVE-2022-2078, CVE-2022-21123, CVE-2022-21125, CVE-2022-21166, CVE-2022-21385, CVE-2022-21499, CVE-2022-21505, CVE-2022-2153, CVE-2022-2196, CVE-2022-22942, CVE-2022-23036, CVE-2022-23037, CVE-2022-23038, CVE-2022-23039, CVE-2022-23040, CVE-2022-23041, CVE-2022-23042, CVE-2022-2308, CVE-2022-2318, CVE-2022-2380, CVE-2022-23816, CVE-2022-23960, CVE-2022-24122, CVE-2022-24448, CVE-2022-24958, CVE-2022-24959, CVE-2022-2503, CVE-2022-25258, CVE-2022-25375, CVE-2022-25636, CVE-2022-2585, CVE-2022-2586, CVE-2022-2588, CVE-2022-2590, CVE-2022-2602, CVE-2022-26365, CVE-2022-26373, CVE-2022-2639, CVE-2022-26490, CVE-2022-2663, CVE-2022-26966, CVE-2022-27223, CVE-2022-27666, CVE-2022-2785, CVE-2022-27950, CVE-2022-28356, CVE-2022-28388, CVE-2022-28389, CVE-2022-28390, CVE-2022-2873, CVE-2022-28796, CVE-2022-28893, CVE-2022-2905, CVE-2022-29156, CVE-2022-2938, CVE-2022-29581, CVE-2022-29582, CVE-2022-2959, CVE-2022-2964, CVE-2022-2977, CVE-2022-2978, CVE-2022-29900, CVE-2022-29901, CVE-2022-29968, CVE-2022-3028, CVE-2022-30594, CVE-2022-3061, CVE-2022-3077, CVE-2022-3078, CVE-2022-3103, CVE-2022-3104, CVE-2022-3105, CVE-2022-3106, CVE-2022-3107, CVE-2022-3110, CVE-2022-3111, CVE-2022-3112, CVE-2022-3113, CVE-2022-3114, CVE-2022-3115, CVE-2022-3169, CVE-2022-3170, CVE-2022-3202, CVE-2022-32250, CVE-2022-32296, CVE-2022-3239, CVE-2022-32981, CVE-2022-3303, CVE-2022-33740, CVE-2022-33741, CVE-2022-33742, CVE-2022-33743, CVE-2022-33744, CVE-2022-33981, CVE-2022-3424, CVE-2022-3435, CVE-2022-34494, CVE-2022-34495, CVE-2022-34918, CVE-2022-3521, CVE-2022-3524, CVE-2022-3526, CVE-2022-3531, CVE-2022-3532, CVE-2022-3534, CVE-2022-3535, CVE-2022-3541, CVE-2022-3542, CVE-2022-3543, CVE-2022-3545, CVE-2022-3564, CVE-2022-3565, CVE-2022-3577, CVE-2022-3586, CVE-2022-3594, CVE-2022-36123, CVE-2022-3619, CVE-2022-3621, CVE-2022-3623, CVE-2022-3625, CVE-2022-3628, CVE-2022-36280, CVE-2022-3629, CVE-2022-3630, CVE-2022-3633, CVE-2022-3635, CVE-2022-3640, CVE-2022-3643, CVE-2022-3646, CVE-2022-3649, CVE-2022-36879, CVE-2022-36946, CVE-2022-3707, CVE-2022-3910, CVE-2022-39189, CVE-2022-39190, CVE-2022-3977, CVE-2022-39842, CVE-2022-40307, CVE-2022-40476, CVE-2022-40768, CVE-2022-4095, CVE-2022-40982, CVE-2022-41218, CVE-2022-41222, CVE-2022-4127, CVE-2022-4128, CVE-2022-4129, CVE-2022-4139, CVE-2022-41674, CVE-2022-41849, CVE-2022-41850, CVE-2022-41858, CVE-2022-42328, CVE-2022-42329, CVE-2022-42432, CVE-2022-4269, CVE-2022-42703, CVE-2022-42719, CVE-2022-42720, CVE-2022-42721, CVE-2022-42722, CVE-2022-42895, CVE-2022-42896, CVE-2022-43750, CVE-2022-4378, CVE-2022-4379, CVE-2022-4382, CVE-2022-43945, CVE-2022-45869, CVE-2022-45886, CVE-2022-45887, CVE-2022-45888, CVE-2022-45919, CVE-2022-45934, CVE-2022-4662, CVE-2022-4744, CVE-2022-47518, CVE-2022-47519, CVE-2022-47520, CVE-2022-47521, CVE-2022-47929, CVE-2022-47938, CVE-2022-47939, CVE-2022-47940, CVE-2022-47941, CVE-2022-47942, CVE-2022-47943, CVE-2022-4842, CVE-2022-48423, CVE-2022-48424, CVE-2022-48425, CVE-2022-48502, CVE-2023-0030, CVE-2023-0045, CVE-2023-0047, CVE-2023-0122, CVE-2023-0160, CVE-2023-0179, CVE-2023-0210, CVE-2023-0240, CVE-2023-0266, CVE-2023-0394, CVE-2023-0458, CVE-2023-0459, CVE-2023-0461, CVE-2023-0468, CVE-2023-0469, CVE-2023-0590, CVE-2023-0615, CVE-2023-1032, CVE-2023-1073, CVE-2023-1074, CVE-2023-1076, CVE-2023-1077, CVE-2023-1078, CVE-2023-1079, CVE-2023-1095, CVE-2023-1118, CVE-2023-1192, CVE-2023-1194, CVE-2023-1195, CVE-2023-1206, CVE-2023-

1249, CVE-2023-1252, CVE-2023-1281, CVE-2023-1380, CVE-2023-1382, CVE-2023-1390, CVE-2023-1513, CVE-2023-1582, CVE-2023-1583, CVE-2023-1611, CVE-2023-1637, CVE-2023-1652, CVE-2023-1670, CVE-2023-1829, CVE-2023-1838, CVE-2023-1855, CVE-2023-1859, CVE-2023-1989, CVE-2023-1990, CVE-2023-1998, CVE-2023-2002, CVE-2023-2006, CVE-2023-2008, CVE-2023-2019, CVE-2023-20569, CVE-2023-20588, CVE-2023-20593, CVE-2023-20938, CVE-2023-21102, CVE-2023-21106, CVE-2023-2124, CVE-2023-21255, CVE-2023-21264, CVE-2023-2156, CVE-2023-2162, CVE-2023-2163, CVE-2023-2166, CVE-2023-2177, CVE-2023-2194, CVE-2023-2235, CVE-2023-2236, CVE-2023-2248, CVE-2023-2269, CVE-2023-22996, CVE-2023-22997, CVE-2023-22998, CVE-2023-22999, CVE-2023-23001, CVE-2023-23002, CVE-2023-23003, CVE-2023-23004, CVE-2023-23005, CVE-2023-23006, CVE-2023-23454, CVE-2023-23455, CVE-2023-23559, CVE-2023-2483, CVE-2023-25012, CVE-2023-2513, CVE-2023-25775, CVE-2023-2598, CVE-2023-26544, CVE-2023-26545, CVE-2023-26605, CVE-2023-26606, CVE-2023-26607, CVE-2023-28327, CVE-2023-28328, CVE-2023-28410, CVE-2023-28464, CVE-2023-28466, CVE-2023-2860, CVE-2023-28772, CVE-2023-28866, CVE-2023-2898, CVE-2023-2985, CVE-2023-3006, CVE-2023-30456, CVE-2023-30772, CVE-2023-3090, CVE-2023-3106, CVE-2023-3111, CVE-2023-3117, CVE-2023-31248, CVE-2023-3141, CVE-2023-31436, CVE-2023-3159, CVE-2023-3161, CVE-2023-3212, CVE-2023-3220, CVE-2023-32233, CVE-2023-32247, CVE-2023-32248, CVE-2023-32250, CVE-2023-32252, CVE-2023-32254, CVE-2023-32257, CVE-2023-32258, CVE-2023-32269, CVE-2023-3268, CVE-2023-3269, CVE-2023-3312, CVE-2023-3317, CVE-2023-33203, CVE-2023-33250, CVE-2023-33288, CVE-2023-3338, CVE-2023-3355, CVE-2023-3357, CVE-2023-3358, CVE-2023-3359, CVE-2023-3390, CVE-2023-33951, CVE-2023-33952, CVE-2023-34255, CVE-2023-34256, CVE-2023-34319, CVE-2023-3439, CVE-2023-35001, CVE-2023-3567, CVE-2023-35788, CVE-2023-35823, CVE-2023-35824, CVE-2023-35826, CVE-2023-35828, CVE-2023-35829, CVE-2023-3609, CVE-2023-3610, CVE-2023-3611, CVE-2023-37453, CVE-2023-3772, CVE-2023-3773, CVE-2023-3776, CVE-2023-3777, CVE-2023-3812, CVE-2023-38409, CVE-2023-38426, CVE-2023-38427, CVE-2023-38428, CVE-2023-38429, CVE-2023-38430, CVE-2023-38431, CVE-2023-38432, CVE-2023-3863, CVE-2023-3865, CVE-2023-3866, CVE-2023-3867, CVE-2023-39189, CVE-2023-39192, CVE-2023-39193, CVE-2023-39194, CVE-2023-4004, CVE-2023-4015, CVE-2023-40283, CVE-2023-4128, CVE-2023-4132, CVE-2023-4147, CVE-2023-4155, CVE-2023-4194, CVE-2023-4206, CVE-2023-4207, CVE-2023-4208, CVE-2023-4273, CVE-2023-42752, CVE-2023-42753, CVE-2023-42755, CVE-2023-42756, CVE-2023-4385, CVE-2023-4387, CVE-2023-4389, CVE-2023-4394, CVE-2023-44466, CVE-2023-4459, CVE-2023-4569, CVE-2023-45862, CVE-2023-45871, CVE-2023-4611, CVE-2023-4623, CVE-2023-4732, CVE-2023-4921 and CVE-2023-5345

- **linux-yocto/5.15:** Ignore CVE-2022-45886, CVE-2022-45887, CVE-2022-45919, CVE-2022-48502, CVE-2023-0160, CVE-2023-1206, CVE-2023-20593, CVE-2023-21264, CVE-2023-2898, CVE-2023-31248, CVE-2023-33250, CVE-2023-34319, CVE-2023-35001, CVE-2023-3611, CVE-2023-37453, CVE-2023-3773, CVE-2023-3776, CVE-2023-3777, CVE-2023-38432, CVE-2023-3863, CVE-2023-3865, CVE-2023-3866, CVE-2023-4004, CVE-2023-4015, CVE-2023-4132, CVE-2023-4147, CVE-2023-4194, CVE-2023-4385, CVE-2023-4387, CVE-2023-4389, CVE-2023-4394, CVE-2023-4459 and CVE-2023-4611
- **openssl:** Fix CVE-2023-4807 and CVE-2023-5363
- **python3-git:** Fix CVE-2023-40590 and CVE-2023-41040
- **python3-urllib3:** Fix CVE-2023-43804

- qemu: Ignore CVE-2023-2680
- ruby: Fix CVE-2023-36617
- shadow: Fix CVE-2023-4641
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-3576 and CVE-2023-40745
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-5441 and CVE-2023-5535
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2023-32439
- xdg-utils: Fix CVE-2022-4055
- xserver-xorg: ignore CVE-2022-3553 (XQuartz-specific)
- zlib: Fix CVE-2023-45853

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.14

- SECURITY.md: Add file
- apt: add missing <csdint> for uint16\_t
- bind: update to 9.18.19
- bitbake: SECURITY.md: add file
- bitbake: bitbake-getvar: Add a quiet command line argument
- bitbake: bitbake-worker/runqueue: Avoid unnecessary bytes object copies
- brief-yoctoprojectqs: use new CDN mirror for sstate
- bsp-guide: bsp.rst: replace reference to wiki
- bsp-guide: bsp: skip Intel machines no longer supported in Poky
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- ccache: fix build with gcc-13
- cml1: Fix KCONFIG\_CONFIG\_COMMAND not conveyed fully in do\_menuconfig
- contributor-guide/style-guide: Add a note about task idempotence
- contributor-guide/style-guide: Refer to recipes, not packages
- contributor-guide: deprecate “Accepted” patch status
- contributor-guide: discourage marking patches as Inappropriate
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add more patch tagging examples
- contributor-guide: recipe-style-guide: add section about CVE patches
- contributor-guide: style-guide: discourage using Pending patch status
- dev-manual: add security team processes

- dev-manual: fix testimage usage instructions
- dev-manual: layers: Add notes about layer.conf
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst: add missing parenthesis to “Patching Code” section
- dev-manual: new-recipe.rst: replace reference to wiki
- dev-manual: start.rst: remove obsolete reference
- dev-manual: wic: update “wic list images” output
- dev/ref-manual: Document *INIT\_MANAGER*
- fontcache.bbclass: avoid native recipes depending on target fontconfig
- glibc: Update to latest on stable 2.35 branch (c84018a05aec..)
- json-c: define *CVE\_VERSION*
- kernel.bbclass: Add force flag to rm calls
- libxpm: upgrade to 3.5.17
- linux-firmware: create separate packages
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20230804
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.197
- linux-yocto: update CVE exclusions
- manuals: correct “yocto-linux” by “linux-yocto”
- manuals: update linux-yocto append examples
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.13
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.12
- overview: Add note about non-reproducibility side effects
- package\_rpm: Allow compression mode override
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.14
- profile-manual: aesthetic cleanups
- python3-git: upgrade to 3.1.37
- python3-jinja2: fix for the ptest result format
- python3-urllib3: upgrade to 1.26.17
- ref-manual: Fix *PACKAGECONFIG* term and add an example
- ref-manual: Warn about *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE* skipping native recipes
- ref-manual: releases.svg: Scarthgap is now version 5.0

- ref-manual: variables: add *RECIPE\_SYSROOT* and *RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE*
- ref-manual: variables: add *TOOLCHAIN\_OPTIONS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: add example for *SYSROOT\_DIRS* variable
- ref-manual: variables: provide no-match example for *COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE*
- sdk-manual: appendix-obtain: improve and update descriptions
- test-manual: reproducible-builds: stop mentioning LTO bug
- uboot-extlinux-config.bbclass: fix missed override syntax migration
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.2048

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.14

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.14

- Alexander Kanavin
- Archana Polampalli
- Armin Kuster
- Arne Schwerdt
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chaitanya Vadrevu
- Colin McAllister
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Etienne Cordonnier
- Fahad Arslan
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Jaeyoon Jung
- Joshua Watt
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa



- Meenali Gupta
- Michael Opdenacker
- Narpat Mali
- Niko Mauno
- Paul Eggleton
- Paulo Neves
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert P. J. Day
- Roland Hieber
- Ross Burton
- Ryan Eatmon
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Wang Mingyu
- Yash Shinde
- Yogita Urade

### Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.14

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: [kirkstone](#)
- Tag: [yocto-4.0.14](#)
- Git Revision: [d8d6d921fad14b82167d9f031d4fca06b5e01883](#)
- Release Artefact: [poky-d8d6d921fad14b82167d9f031d4fca06b5e01883](#)

- sha: 46a6301e3921ee67cfe6be7ea544d6257f0c0f02ef15c5091287e024ff02d5f5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/poky-d8d6d921fad14b82167d9f031d4fca06b5e01883.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/poky-d8d6d921fad14b82167d9f031d4fca06b5e01883.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.14
- Git Revision: 0eb8e67aa6833df0cde29833568a70e65c21d7e5
- Release Artefact: oecore-0eb8e67aa6833df0cde29833568a70e65c21d7e5
- sha: d510a7067b87ba935b8a7c9f9608d0e06b057009ea753ed190ddfacc7195ecc5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/oecore-0eb8e67aa6833df0cde29833568a70e65c21d7e5.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/oecore-0eb8e67aa6833df0cde29833568a70e65c21d7e5.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.14
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.14
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.14
- Git Revision: 6c1ffa9091d0c53a100e8c8c15122d28642034bd
- Release Artefact: bitbake-6c1ffa9091d0c53a100e8c8c15122d28642034bd
- sha: 1ceffc3b3359063341530c989a3606c897d862b61111538e683f101b02a360a2
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/bitbake-6c1ffa9091d0c53a100e8c8c15122d28642034bd.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.14/bitbake-6c1ffa9091d0c53a100e8c8c15122d28642034bd.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.14
- Git Revision: 260b446a1a75d99399a3421cd8d6ba276f508f37

## 15.6.17 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.15 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.15

- avahi: Fix CVE-2023-1981, CVE-2023-38469, CVE-2023-38470, CVE-2023-38471, CVE-2023-38472 and CVE-2023-38473
- binutils: Fix CVE-2022-47007, CVE-2022-47010 and CVE-2022-48064
- bluez5: Fix CVE-2023-45866
- ghostscript: Ignore GhostPCL CVE-2023-38560
- gnutls: Fix CVE-2023-5981
- go: Ignore CVE-2023-45283 and CVE-2023-45284
- grub: Fix CVE-2023-4692 and CVE-2023-4693
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: Fix CVE-2023-44429
- libsndfile: Fix CVE-2022-33065
- libwebp: Fix CVE-2023-4863

- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-5678
- python3-cryptography: Fix CVE-2023-49083
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-1544
- sudo: CVE-2023-42456 and CVE-2023-42465
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-41175
- vim: Fix CVE-2023-46246, CVE-2023-48231, CVE-2023-48232, CVE-2023-48233, CVE-2023-48234, CVE-2023-48235, CVE-2023-48236, CVE-2023-48237 and CVE-2023-48706
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-5367 and CVE-2023-5380
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-5367

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.15

- bash: changes to SIGINT handler while waiting for a child
- bitbake: Fix disk space monitoring on cephfs
- bitbake: bitbake-getvar: Make `--quiet` work with `--recipe`
- bitbake: runqueue.py: fix PSI check logic
- bitbake: runqueue: Add pressure change logging
- bitbake: runqueue: convert deferral messages from `bb.note` to `bb.debug`
- bitbake: runqueue: fix PSI check calculation
- bitbake: runqueue: show more pressure data
- bitbake: runqueue: show number of currently running bitbake threads when pressure changes
- bitbake: tinfoil: Do not fail when logging is disabled and full config is used
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cve-check: don't warn if a patch is remote
- cve-check: slightly more verbose warning when adding the same package twice
- cve-check: sort the package list in the JSON report
- cve-exclusion\_5.10.inc: update for 5.10.202
- go: Fix issue in DNS resolver
- goarch: Move Go architecture mapping to a library
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: enable glx/opengl support
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.202
- manuals: update class references

- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.14
- native: Clear TUNE\_FEATURES/ABIEXTENSION
- openssh: drop sudo from ptest dependencies
- overview-manual: concepts: Add Bitbake Tasks Map
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.15
- python3-jinja2: Fixed ptest result output as per the standard
- ref-manual: classes: explain cml1 class name
- ref-manual: update *SDK\_NAME* variable documentation
- ref-manual: variables: add *RECIPE\_MAINTAINER*
- ref-manual: variables: document OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_\* variables
- ref-manual: variables: mention new CDN for *SSTATE\_MIRRORS*
- rust-common: Set llvm-target correctly for cross SDK targets
- rust-cross-canadian: Fix ordering of target json config generation
- rust-cross/rust-common: Merge arm target handling code to fix cross-canadian
- rust-cross: Simplify the rust\_gen\_target calls
- rust-llvm: Allow overriding LLVM target archs
- sdk-manual: extensible.rst: remove instructions for using SDK functionality directly in a yocto build
- sudo: upgrade to 1.9.15p2
- systemtap\_git: fix used uninitialized error
- vim: Improve locale handling
- vim: Upgrade to 9.0.2130
- vim: use upstream generated .po files

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.15

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.15

- Alexander Kanavin
- Archana Polampalli
- BELHADJ SALEM Talel
- Bruce Ashfield

- Chaitanya Vadrevu
- Chen Qi
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Lee Chee Yang
- Li Wang
- Martin Jansa
- Meenali Gupta
- Michael Opendenacker
- Mikko Rapeli
- Narpat Mali
- Niko Mauno
- Ninad Palsule
- Niranjan Pradhan
- Paul Eggleton
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Samantha Jalabert
- Sanjana
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wenlin Kang
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.15

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: 755632c2fcab43aa05cdcfa529727064b045073c
- Release Artefact: poky-755632c2fcab43aa05cdcfa529727064b045073c
- sha: b40b43bd270d21a420c399981f9cfe0eb999f15e051fc2c89d124f249cdc0bd5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/poky-755632c2fcab43aa05cdcfa529727064b045073c.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/poky-755632c2fcab43aa05cdcfa529727064b045073c.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: eea685e1caafd8e8121006d3f8b5d0b8a4f2a933
- Release Artefact: oecore-eea685e1caafd8e8121006d3f8b5d0b8a4f2a933
- sha: ddc3d4a2c8a097f2aa7132ae716affacc44b119c616a1eefb7db56caa7fc79e
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/oecore-eea685e1caafd8e8121006d3f8b5d0b8a4f2a933.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/oecore-eea685e1caafd8e8121006d3f8b5d0b8a4f2a933.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: 42a1c9fe698a03feb34c5bba223c6e6e0350925b
- Release Artefact: bitbake-42a1c9fe698a03feb34c5bba223c6e6e0350925b
- sha: 64c684ccd661fa13e25c859dfc68d66bec79281da0f4f81b0d6a9995acb659b5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/bitbake-42a1c9fe698a03feb34c5bba223c6e6e0350925b.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.15/bitbake-42a1c9fe698a03feb34c5bba223c6e6e0350925b.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.15
- Git Revision: 08fda7a5601393617b1ecfe89229459e14a90b1d

## 15.6.18 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.16 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.16

- cpio: Fix CVE-2023-7207
- curl: Revert “curl: Backport fix CVE-2023-32001”
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-46218
- dropbear: Fix CVE-2023-48795
- ffmpeg: Fix CVE-2022-3964 and CVE-2022-3965



- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-46751
- gnutls: Fix CVE-2024-0553 and CVE-2024-0567
- go: Fix CVE-2023-39326
- openssh: Fix CVE-2023-48795, CVE-2023-51384 and CVE-2023-51385
- openssl: Fix CVE-2023-6129 and CVE-2023-6237
- pam: Fix CVE-2024-22365
- perl: Fix CVE-2023-47038
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-5088
- sqlite3: Fix CVE-2023-7104
- systemd: Fix CVE-2023-7008
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-6228
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2023-6377, CVE-2023-6478, CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0229, CVE-2024-0408, CVE-2024-0409, CVE-2024-21885 and CVE-2024-21886
- zlib: Ignore CVE-2023-6992

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.16

- bitbake: asynrcpc: Add context manager API
- bitbake: data: Add missing dependency handling of remove operator
- bitbake: lib/bb: Add workaround for libgcc issues with python 3.8 and 3.9
- bitbake: toastergui: verify that an existing layer path is given
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- contributor-guide: add License-Update tag
- contributor-guide: fix command option
- contributor-guide: use “apt” instead of “aptitude”
- cpio: upgrade to 2.14
- cve-update-nvd2-native: faster requests with API keys
- cve-update-nvd2-native: increase the delay between subsequent request failures
- cve-update-nvd2-native: make number of fetch attempts configurable
- cve-update-nvd2-native: remove unused variable CVE\_SOCKET\_TIMEOUT
- dev-manual: Discourage the use of SRC\_URI[md5sum]
- dev-manual: layers: update link to YP Compatible form

- dev-manual: runtime-testing: fix test module name
- dev-manual: start.rst: update use of Download page
- docs:what-i-wish-id-known.rst: fix URL
- docs: document VSCode extension
- docs:brief-yoctoprojectqs:index.rst: align variable order with default local.conf
- docs:migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.15
- docs:migration-guides: release 3.5 is actually 4.0
- elfutils: Disable stringop-overflow warning for build host
- externalsrc: Ensure *SRCREV* is processed before accessing *SRC\_URI*
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20231030
- manuals: Add *CONVERSION\_CMD* definition
- manuals: Add *UBOOT\_BINARY*, extend *UBOOT\_CONFIG*
- perl: upgrade to 5.34.3
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.16
- pybootchartgui: fix 2 SyntaxWarnings
- python3-ptest: skip test\_storlines
- ref-manual: Fix reference to MIRRORS/PREMIRRORS defaults
- ref-manual: classes: remove insserv bbclass
- ref-manual: releases.svg: update nanbiel release status
- ref-manual: resources: sync with master branch
- ref-manual: update tested and supported distros
- test-manual: add links to python unittest
- test-manual: add or improve hyperlinks
- test-manual: explicit or fix file paths
- test-manual: resource updates
- test-manual: text and formatting fixes
- test-manual: use working example
- testimage: Exclude wtmp from target-dumper commands
- testimage: drop target\_dumper, host\_dumper, and monitor\_dumper
- tzdata: Upgrade to 2023d

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.16

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.16

- Aatir Manzur
- Archana Polampalli
- Dhairya Nagodra
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Enguerrand de Ribaucourt
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Insu Park
- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder
- Jörg Sommer
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- mark.yang
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Maxin B. John
- Michael Opdenacker
- Paul Barker
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Peter Marko
- Poonam Jadhav
- Richard Purdie
- Shubham Kulkarni
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Sourav Pramanik
- Steve Sakoman

- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.16

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: 54af8c5e80ebf63707ef4e51cc9d374f716da603
- Release Artefact: poky-54af8c5e80ebf63707ef4e51cc9d374f716da603
- sha: a53ec3a661cf56ca40c0fbf1500288c2c20abe94896d66a572bc5ccf5d92e9d6
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/poky-54af8c5e80ebf63707ef4e51cc9d374f716da603.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/poky-54af8c5e80ebf63707ef4e51cc9d374f716da603.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: a744a897f0ea7d34c31c024c13031221f9a85f24
- Release Artefact: oecore-a744a897f0ea7d34c31c024c13031221f9a85f24
- sha: 8c2bc9487597b0caa9f5a1d72b18cfd1ddc7e6d91f0f051313563d6af95aeec
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/oecore-a744a897f0ea7d34c31c024c13031221f9a85f24.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/oecore-a744a897f0ea7d34c31c024c13031221f9a85f24.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7

- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: ee090484cc25d760b8c20f18add17b5eff485b40
- Release Artefact: bitbake-ee090484cc25d760b8c20f18add17b5eff485b40
- sha: 479e3a57ae9fbc2aa95292a7554caef113bbfb28c226ed19547b8dde1c95314
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/bitbake-ee090484cc25d760b8c20f18add17b5eff485b40.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.16/bitbake-ee090484cc25d760b8c20f18add17b5eff485b40.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.16
- Git Revision: aba67b58711019a6ba439b2b77337f813ed799ac

## 15.6.19 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.17 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.17

- bind: Fix CVE-2023-4408, CVE-2023-5517, CVE-2023-5679, CVE-2023-50868 and CVE-2023-50387
- binutils: Fix CVE-2023-39129 and CVE-2023-39130
- curl: Fix CVE-2023-46219
- curl: Ignore CVE-2023-42915
- gcc: Ignore CVE-2023-4039
- gdb: Fix CVE-2023-39129 and CVE-2023-39130
- glibc: Ignore CVE-2023-0687
- go: Fix CVE-2023-29406, CVE-2023-45285, CVE-2023-45287, CVE-2023-45289, CVE-2023-45290, CVE-2024-24784 and CVE-2024-24785
- less: Fix CVE-2022-48624
- libgit2: Fix CVE-2024-24575 and CVE-2024-24577
- libuv: fix CVE-2024-24806
- libxml2: Fix for CVE-2024-25062
- linux-yocto/5.15: Fix CVE-2022-36402, CVE-2022-40982, CVE-2022-47940, CVE-2023-1193, CVE-2023-1194, CVE-2023-3772, CVE-2023-3867, CVE-2023-4128, CVE-2023-4206, CVE-2023-4207, CVE-2023-4208, CVE-2023-4244, CVE-2023-4273, CVE-2023-4563, CVE-2023-4569, CVE-2023-4623, CVE-2023-4881, CVE-2023-4921, CVE-2023-5158, CVE-2023-5717, CVE-2023-6040, CVE-2023-6121, CVE-2023-6176, CVE-2023-6546, CVE-2023-6606, CVE-2023-6622, CVE-2023-6817, CVE-2023-6915, CVE-2023-6931, CVE-2023-6932, CVE-2023-20569, CVE-2023-20588, CVE-2023-25775, CVE-2023-31085, CVE-2023-32247, CVE-2023-32250, CVE-2023-32252, CVE-2023-32254, CVE-2023-32257, CVE-2023-32258, CVE-2023-34324, CVE-2023-35827, CVE-2023-38427, CVE-2023-38430, CVE-2023-38431, CVE-2023-39189, CVE-2023-39192, CVE-2023-39193, CVE-2023-39194, CVE-2023-39198, CVE-2023-40283, CVE-2023-42752, CVE-2023-42753, CVE-2023-42754, CVE-2023-42755, CVE-2023-45871, CVE-2023-46343, CVE-2023-46813, CVE-2023-46838, CVE-2023-46862, CVE-2023-51042, CVE-2023-51779, CVE-2023-52340, CVE-2023-52429, CVE-2023-52435, CVE-2023-52436, CVE-2023-52438, CVE-2023-52439, CVE-2023-52441, CVE-2023-52442, CVE-2023-52443, CVE-2023-52444, CVE-2023-52445, CVE-2023-52448, CVE-2023-52449, CVE-2023-52451, CVE-2023-52454, CVE-2023-52456, CVE-2023-52457, CVE-2023-52458, CVE-2023-52463, CVE-2023-52464, CVE-2024-0340, CVE-2024-0584, CVE-2024-0607, CVE-2024-0641, CVE-2024-0646, CVE-2024-1085, CVE-2024-1086, CVE-2024-1151, CVE-2024-22705, CVE-2024-23849, CVE-2024-23850, CVE-2024-23851, CVE-2024-24860, CVE-2024-26586, CVE-2024-26589, CVE-2024-26591, CVE-2024-26592, CVE-2024-26593, CVE-2024-26594, CVE-2024-26597 and CVE-2024-26598
- linux-yocto/5.15: Ignore CVE-2020-27418, CVE-2020-36766, CVE-2021-33630, CVE-2021-33631, CVE-2022-48619, CVE-2023-2430, CVE-2023-4610, CVE-2023-4732, CVE-2023-5090, CVE-2023-5178, CVE-

2023-5197, CVE-2023-5345, CVE-2023-5633, CVE-2023-5972, CVE-2023-6111, CVE-2023-6200, CVE-2023-6531, CVE-2023-6679, CVE-2023-7192, CVE-2023-40791, CVE-2023-42756, CVE-2023-44466, CVE-2023-45862, CVE-2023-45863, CVE-2023-45898, CVE-2023-51043, CVE-2023-51780, CVE-2023-51781, CVE-2023-51782, CVE-2023-52433, CVE-2023-52440, CVE-2023-52446, CVE-2023-52450, CVE-2023-52453, CVE-2023-52455, CVE-2023-52459, CVE-2023-52460, CVE-2023-52461, CVE-2023-52462, CVE-2024-0193, CVE-2024-0443, CVE-2024-0562, CVE-2024-0582, CVE-2024-0639, CVE-2024-0775, CVE-2024-26581, CVE-2024-26582, CVE-2024-26590, CVE-2024-26596 and CVE-2024-26599

- **linux-yocto/5.10:** Fix CVE-2023-6040, CVE-2023-6121, CVE-2023-6606, CVE-2023-6817, CVE-2023-6915, CVE-2023-6931, CVE-2023-6932, CVE-2023-39198, CVE-2023-46838, CVE-2023-51779, CVE-2023-51780, CVE-2023-51781, CVE-2023-51782, CVE-2023-52340, CVE-2024-0584 and CVE-2024-0646
- **linux-yocto/5.10:** Ignore CVE-2021-33630, CVE-2021-33631, CVE-2022-1508, CVE-2022-36402, CVE-2022-48619, CVE-2023-2430, CVE-2023-4610, CVE-2023-5972, CVE-2023-6039, CVE-2023-6200, CVE-2023-6531, CVE-2023-6546, CVE-2023-6622, CVE-2023-6679, CVE-2023-7192, CVE-2023-46343, CVE-2023-51042, CVE-2023-51043, CVE-2024-0193, CVE-2024-0443, CVE-2024-0562, CVE-2024-0582, CVE-2024-0639, CVE-2024-0641, CVE-2024-0775, CVE-2024-1085 and CVE-2024-22705
- **openssl:** Fix CVE-2024-0727
- **python3-pycryptodome:** Fix CVE-2023-52323
- **qemu:** Fix CVE-2023-6693, CVE-2023-42467 and CVE-2024-24474
- **vim:** Fix CVE-2024-22667
- **xwayland:** Fix CVE-2023-6377 and CVE-2023-6478

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.17

- **bind:** Upgrade to 9.18.24
- **bitbake:** bitbake/codeparser.py: address ast module deprecations in py 3.12
- **bitbake:** bitbake/lib/bs4/tests/test\_tree.py: python 3.12 regex
- **bitbake:** codeparser: replace deprecated ast.Str and 's'
- **bitbake:** fetch2: Ensure that git LFS objects are available
- **bitbake:** tests/fetch: Add real git lfs tests and decorator
- **bitbake:** tests/fetch: git-lfs restore \_find\_git\_lfs
- **bitbake:** toaster/toastergui: Bug-fix verify given layer path only if import/add local layer
- **build-appliance-image:** Update to kirkstone head revision
- **cmake:** Unset CMAKE\_CXX\_IMPLICIT\_INCLUDE\_DIRECTORIES
- **contributor-guide:** fix lore URL
- **curl:** don't enable debug builds

- cve\_check: cleanup logging
- dbus: Add missing *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- dev-manual: sbom: Rephrase spdx creation
- dev-manual: runtime-testing: gen-tapdevs need iptables installed
- dev-manual: packages: clarify shared *PR* service constraint
- dev-manual: packages: need enough free space
- dev-manual: start: remove idle line
- feature-microblaze-versions.inc: python 3.12 regex
- ghostscript: correct *LICENSE* with AGPLv3
- image-live.bbclass: LIVE\_ROOTFS\_TYPE support compression
- kernel.bbclass: Set pkg-config variables for building modules
- kernel.bbclass: introduce KERNEL\_LOCALVERSION
- kernel: fix localversion in v6.3+
- kernel: make LOCALVERSION consistent between recipes
- ldconfig-native: Fix to point correctly on the DT\_NEEDED entries in an ELF file
- librsvg: Fix do\_package\_qa error for librsvg
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20231211
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.210
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.150
- manuals: add minimum RAM requirements
- manuals: suppress excess use of “following” word
- manuals: update disk space requirements
- manuals: update references to buildtools
- manuals: updates for building on Windows (WSL 2)
- meta/lib/oeqa: python 3.12 regex
- meta/recipes: python 3.12 regex
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.16
- oeqa/selftest/oelib/buildhistory: git default branch
- oeqa/selftest/recipepool: downgrade meson version to not use pyproject.toml
- oeqa/selftest/recipepool: expect meson.bb



- oeqa/selftest/recipepool: fix for python 3.12
- oeqa/selftest/runtime\_test: only run the virgl tests on qemux86-64
- oeqa: replace deprecated assertEquals
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.13
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.17
- populate\_sdk\_ext: use ConfigParser instead of SafeConfigParser
- python3-jinja2: upgrade to 3.1.3
- recipepool/create\_buildsys\_python: use importlib instead of imp
- ref-manual: system-requirements: recommend buildtools for not supported distros
- ref-manual: system-requirements: add info on buildtools-make-tarball
- ref-manual: release-process: grammar fix
- ref-manual: system-requirements: fix AlmaLinux variable name
- ref-manual: system-requirements: modify anchor
- ref-manual: system-requirements: remove outdated note
- ref-manual: system-requirements: simplify supported distro requirements
- ref-manual: system-requirements: update packages to build docs
- scripts/runqemu: add qmp socket support
- scripts/runqemu: direct mesa to use its own drivers, rather than ones provided by host distro
- scripts/runqemu: fix regex escape sequences
- scripts: python 3.12 regex
- selftest: skip virgl gtk/sdl test on ubuntu 18.04
- systemd: Only add myhostname to nsswitch.conf if in *PACKAGECONFIG*
- tzdata : Upgrade to 2024a
- u-boot: Move UBOOT\_INITIAL\_ENV back to u-boot.inc
- useradd-example: do not use unsupported clear text password
- vim: upgrade to v9.0.2190
- yocto-bsp: update to v5.15.150

### **Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.17**

- N/A

### **Contributors to Yocto-4.0.17**

- Adrian Freihofer
- Alassane Yattara
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexander Sverdlin
- Archana Polampalli
- Baruch Siach
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Chris Laplante
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Dhairya Nagodra
- Fabien Mahot
- Fabio Estevam
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Hugo SIMELIERE
- Jermain Horsman
- Kai Kang
- Lee Chee Yang
- Ludovic Jozeau
- Michael Opendenacker
- Ming Liu
- Munehisa Kamata
- Narpat Mali
- Nikhil R
- Paul Eggleton
- Paulo Neves
- Peter Marko

- Philip Lorenz
- Poonam Jadhav
- Priyal Doshi
- Ross Burton
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Tim Orling
- Trevor Gamblin
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vivek Kumbhar
- Wang Mingyu
- Zahir Hussain

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.17

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.17`
- Git Revision: `6d1a878bbf24c66f7186b270f823fcdf82e35383`
- Release Artefact: `poky-6d1a878bbf24c66f7186b270f823fcdf82e35383`
- sha: `3bc3010340b674f7b0dd0a7997f0167b2240b794fbd4aa28c0c4217bddd15e30`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/poky-6d1a878bbf24c66f7186b270f823fcdf82e35383.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/poky-6d1a878bbf24c66f7186b270f823fcdf82e35383.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.17`
- Git Revision: `2501534c9581c6c3439f525d630be11554a57d24`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-2501534c9581c6c3439f525d630be11554a57d24`

- sha: 52cc6cce9e920bdce078584b89136e81cc01e0c55616fab5fca6c3e04264c88e
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/oecore-2501534c9581c6c3439f525d630be11554a57d24.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/oecore-2501534c9581c6c3439f525d630be11554a57d24.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.17
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.17
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### meta-clang

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-clang>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.17
- Git Revision: eebe4ff2e539f3ffb01c5060cc4ca8b226ea8b52
- Release Artefact: meta-clang-eebe4ff2e539f3ffb01c5060cc4ca8b226ea8b52
- sha: 3299e96e069a22c0971e903fbc191f2427effc83d910ac51bf0237caad01d17

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-clang-eebe4ff2e539f3ffb01c5060cc4ca8b226ea8b52.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/meta-clang-eebe4ff2e539f3ffb01c5060cc4ca8b226ea8b52.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.17
- Git Revision: 40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607
- Release Artefact: bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607
- sha: 5d20a0e4c5d0fce44bd84778168714a261a30a4b83f67c88df3b8a7e7115e444
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.17/bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.17
- Git Revision: 08ce7db2aa3a38deb8f5aa59bafc78542986babb

## 15.6.20 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.18 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.18

- curl: Fix CVE-2024-2398
- expat: fix CVE-2023-52426 and CVE-2024-28757
- libssh2: fix CVE-2023-48795
- ncurses: Fix CVE-2023-50495
- nhttp2: Fix CVE-2024-28182 and CVE-2023-44487
- openssh: Ignore CVE-2023-51767
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-2511
- perl: Ignore CVE-2023-47100
- python3-cryptography: Fix CVE-2024-26130
- python3-urllib3: Fix CVE-2023-45803
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-6683

- ruby: fix CVE-2024-27281
- rust: Ignore CVE-2024-24576
- tiff: Fix CVE-2023-52356 and CVE-2023-6277
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2024-31080 and CVE-2024-31081
- xwayland: Fix CVE-2023-6816, CVE-2024-0408 and CVE-2024-0409

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.18

- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- common-licenses: Backport missing license
- contributor-guide: add notes for tests
- contributor-guide: be more specific about meta-\* trees
- cups: fix typo in CVE-2023-32360 backport patch
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Add an age threshold for incremental update
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Fix CVE configuration update
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Fix typo in comment
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Remove duplicated CVE\_CHECK\_DB\_FILE definition
- cve-update-nvd2-native: Remove rejected CVE from database
- cve-update-nvd2-native: nvd\_request\_next: Improve comment
- dev-manual: improve descriptions of ‘bitbake -S printdiff’
- dev-manual: packages: fix capitalization
- docs: conf.py: properly escape backslashes for latex\_elements
- gcc: Backport sanitizer fix for 32-bit ALSR
- glibc: Fix subscript typos for get\_nscd\_addresses
- kernel-dev: join mkdir commands with -p
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20240220
- manuals: add initial sphinx-lint support
- manuals: add initial stylechecks with Vale
- manuals: document VIRTUAL-RUNTIME variables
- manuals: fix duplicate “stylecheck” target
- manuals: fix incorrect double backticks
- manuals: fix trailing spaces

- manuals: refer to new yocto-patches mailing list wherever appropriate
- manuals: remove tab characters
- manuals: replace hyphens with em dashes
- manuals: use “manual page(s)”
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.17
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.18
- profile-manual: usage.rst: fix reference to bug report
- profile-manual: usage.rst: formatting fixes
- profile-manual: usage.rst: further style improvements
- python3-urllib3: Upgrade to v1.26.18
- ref-manual: add documentation of the variable *SPDX\_NAMESPACE\_PREFIX*
- ref-manual: tasks: do\_cleanall: recommend using ‘-f’ instead
- ref-manual: tasks: do\_cleansstate: recommend using ‘-f’ instead for a shared sstate
- ref-manual: variables: adding multiple groups in *GROUPADD\_PARAM*
- ref-manual: variables: correct sdk installation default path
- stress-ng: avoid calling sync during do\_compile
- systemd: Fix vlan qos mapping
- tcl: Add a way to skip ptests
- tcl: skip async and event tests in run-ptest
- tcl: skip timing-dependent tests in run-ptest
- valgrind: skip intermittently failing ptest
- wireless-regdb: Upgrade to 2024.01.23
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.4 for glibc 2.39

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.18

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.18

- Alex Kiernan
- Alex Stewart
- Alexander Kanavin

- BELOUARGA Mohamed
- Claus Stovgaard
- Colin McAllister
- Geoff Parker
- Haitao Liu
- Harish Sadineni
- Johan Bezem
- Jonathan GUILLOT
- Jörg Sommer
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Luca Ceresoli
- Martin Jansa
- Meenali Gupta
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Peter Marko
- Quentin Schulz
- Ross Burton
- Sana Kazi
- Simone Weiß
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Tan Wen Yan
- Vijay Anusuri
- Wang Mingyu
- Yoann Congal
- Yogita Urade
- Zahir Hussain



## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.18

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: 31751bba1c789f15f574773a659b8017d7bcf440
- Release Artefact: poky-31751bba1c789f15f574773a659b8017d7bcf440
- sha: 72d5aa65c3c37766ebc24b212740272c1d52342468548f9c070241d3522ad2ca
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/poky-31751bba1c789f15f574773a659b8017d7bcf440.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/poky-31751bba1c789f15f574773a659b8017d7bcf440.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: b7182571242dc4e23e5250a449d90348e62a6abc
- Release Artefact: oecore-b7182571242dc4e23e5250a449d90348e62a6abc
- sha: 6f257e50c10ebae673dcf61a833b3270db6d22781f02f6794a370aac839f1020
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/oecore-b7182571242dc4e23e5250a449d90348e62a6abc.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/oecore-b7182571242dc4e23e5250a449d90348e62a6abc.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: 40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607
- Release Artefact: bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607
- sha: 5d20a0e4c5d0fce44bd84778168714a261a30a4b83f67c88df3b8a7e7115e444
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.18/bitbake-40fd5f4eef7460ca67f32cfce8e229e67e1ff607.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.18
- Git Revision: fd1423141e7458ba557db465c171b0b4e9063987

## 15.6.21 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.19 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.19

- bluez5: Fix CVE-2023-27349, CVE-2023-50229 and CVE-2023-50230
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-52722, CVE-2024-29510, CVE-2024-33869, CVE-2024-33870 and CVE-2024-33871
- git: Fix CVE-2024-32002, CVE-2024-32004, CVE-2024-32020, CVE-2024-32021 and CVE-2024-32465
- glibc: Fix CVE-2024-2961, CVE-2024-33599, CVE-2024-33600, CVE-2024-33601 and CVE-2024-33602

- gnutls: Fix CVE-2024-28834 and CVE-2024-28835
- go: Fix CVE-2023-45288
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: Fix CVE-2023-44446, CVE-2023-50186 and CVE-2024-0444
- less: Fix CVE-2024-32487
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2024-26256
- libarchive: Fix multiple null deference and heap overflow in pax writer (no CVE assigned)
- linux-yocto/5.15: Fix CVE-2023-6270, CVE-2023-7042, CVE-2023-52447, CVE-2023-52620, CVE-2024-22099, CVE-2024-26622, CVE-2024-26651, CVE-2024-26659, CVE-2024-26688, CVE-2024-26782, CVE-2024-26787, CVE-2024-26788, CVE-2024-26790, CVE-2024-26791, CVE-2024-26793, CVE-2024-26795, CVE-2024-26798, CVE-2024-26801, CVE-2024-26802, CVE-2024-26803, CVE-2024-26804, CVE-2024-26805 and CVE-2024-26809
- linux-yocto/5.15: Ignore CVE-2019-25160, CVE-2019-25162, CVE-2020-36775, CVE-2020-36776, CVE-2020-36777, CVE-2020-36778, CVE-2020-36779, CVE-2020-36780, CVE-2020-36781, CVE-2020-36782, CVE-2020-36783, CVE-2020-36784, CVE-2020-36785, CVE-2020-36786, CVE-2020-36787, CVE-2021-46904, CVE-2021-46905, CVE-2021-46906, CVE-2021-46908, CVE-2021-46909, CVE-2021-46910, CVE-2021-46911, CVE-2021-46912, CVE-2021-46913, CVE-2021-46914, CVE-2021-46915, CVE-2021-46916, CVE-2021-46917, CVE-2021-46918, CVE-2021-46919, CVE-2021-46920, CVE-2021-46921, CVE-2021-46922, CVE-2021-46923, CVE-2021-46924, CVE-2021-46925, CVE-2021-46926, CVE-2021-46927, CVE-2021-46928, CVE-2021-46929, CVE-2021-46930, CVE-2021-46931, CVE-2021-46932, CVE-2021-46933, CVE-2021-46934, CVE-2021-46935, CVE-2021-46936, CVE-2021-46937, CVE-2021-46938, CVE-2021-46939, CVE-2021-46940, CVE-2021-46941, CVE-2021-46942, CVE-2021-46943, CVE-2021-46944, CVE-2021-46945, CVE-2021-46947, CVE-2021-46948, CVE-2021-46949, CVE-2021-46950, CVE-2021-46951, CVE-2021-46952, CVE-2021-46953, CVE-2021-46954, CVE-2021-46955, CVE-2021-46956, CVE-2021-46957, CVE-2021-46958, CVE-2021-46959, CVE-2021-46960, CVE-2021-46961, CVE-2021-46962, CVE-2021-46963, CVE-2021-46964, CVE-2021-46965, CVE-2021-46966, CVE-2021-46967, CVE-2021-46968, CVE-2021-46969, CVE-2021-46970, CVE-2021-46971, CVE-2021-46972, CVE-2021-46973, CVE-2021-46974, CVE-2021-46976, CVE-2021-46977, CVE-2021-46978, CVE-2021-46979, CVE-2021-46980, CVE-2021-46981, CVE-2021-46982, CVE-2021-46983, CVE-2021-46984, CVE-2021-46985, CVE-2021-46986, CVE-2021-46987, CVE-2021-46988, CVE-2021-46989, CVE-2021-46990, CVE-2021-46991, CVE-2021-46992, CVE-2021-46993, CVE-2021-46994, CVE-2021-46995, CVE-2021-46996, CVE-2021-46997, CVE-2021-46998, CVE-2021-46999, CVE-2021-47000, CVE-2021-47001, CVE-2021-47002, CVE-2021-47003, CVE-2021-47004, CVE-2021-47005, CVE-2021-47006, CVE-2021-47007, CVE-2021-47008, CVE-2021-47009, CVE-2021-47010, CVE-2021-47011, CVE-2021-47012, CVE-2021-47013, CVE-2021-47014, CVE-2021-47015, CVE-2021-47016, CVE-2021-47017, CVE-2021-47018, CVE-2021-47019, CVE-2021-47020, CVE-2021-47021, CVE-2021-47022, CVE-2021-47023, CVE-2021-47024, CVE-2021-47025, CVE-2021-47026, CVE-2021-47027, CVE-2021-47028, CVE-2021-47029, CVE-2021-47030, CVE-2021-47031, CVE-2021-47032, CVE-2021-47033, CVE-2021-47034, CVE-2021-47035, CVE-2021-47036, CVE-2021-47037, CVE-2021-47038, CVE-2021-47039, CVE-2021-47040, CVE-2021-47041, CVE-2021-47042, CVE-2021-47043, CVE-2021-47044, CVE-2021-47045, CVE-2021-47046, CVE-2021-47047, CVE-2021-47048, CVE-

2021-47049, CVE-2021-47050, CVE-2021-47051, CVE-2021-47052, CVE-2021-47053, CVE-2021-47054, CVE-2021-47055, CVE-2021-47056, CVE-2021-47057, CVE-2021-47058, CVE-2021-47059, CVE-2021-47060, CVE-2021-47061, CVE-2021-47062, CVE-2021-47063, CVE-2021-47064, CVE-2021-47065, CVE-2021-47066, CVE-2021-47067, CVE-2021-47068, CVE-2021-47069, CVE-2021-47070, CVE-2021-47071, CVE-2021-47072, CVE-2021-47073, CVE-2021-47074, CVE-2021-47075, CVE-2021-47076, CVE-2021-47077, CVE-2021-47078, CVE-2021-47079, CVE-2021-47080, CVE-2021-47081, CVE-2021-47082, CVE-2021-47083, CVE-2021-47086, CVE-2021-47087, CVE-2021-47088, CVE-2021-47089, CVE-2021-47090, CVE-2021-47091, CVE-2021-47092, CVE-2021-47093, CVE-2021-47094, CVE-2021-47095, CVE-2021-47096, CVE-2021-47097, CVE-2021-47098, CVE-2021-47099, CVE-2021-47100, CVE-2021-47101, CVE-2021-47102, CVE-2021-47103, CVE-2021-47104, CVE-2021-47105, CVE-2021-47106, CVE-2021-47107, CVE-2021-47108, CVE-2021-47109, CVE-2021-47110, CVE-2021-47111, CVE-2021-47112, CVE-2021-47113, CVE-2021-47114, CVE-2021-47116, CVE-2021-47117, CVE-2021-47118, CVE-2021-47119, CVE-2021-47120, CVE-2021-47121, CVE-2021-47122, CVE-2021-47123, CVE-2021-47124, CVE-2021-47125, CVE-2021-47126, CVE-2021-47127, CVE-2021-47128, CVE-2021-47129, CVE-2021-47130, CVE-2021-47131, CVE-2021-47132, CVE-2021-47133, CVE-2021-47134, CVE-2021-47135, CVE-2021-47136, CVE-2021-47137, CVE-2021-47138, CVE-2021-47139, CVE-2021-47140, CVE-2021-47141, CVE-2021-47142, CVE-2021-47143, CVE-2021-47144, CVE-2021-47145, CVE-2021-47146, CVE-2021-47147, CVE-2021-47148, CVE-2021-47149, CVE-2021-47150, CVE-2021-47151, CVE-2021-47152, CVE-2021-47153, CVE-2021-47158, CVE-2021-47159, CVE-2021-47160, CVE-2021-47161, CVE-2021-47162, CVE-2021-47163, CVE-2021-47164, CVE-2021-47165, CVE-2021-47166, CVE-2021-47167, CVE-2021-47168, CVE-2021-47169, CVE-2021-47170, CVE-2021-47171, CVE-2021-47172, CVE-2021-47173, CVE-2021-47174, CVE-2021-47175, CVE-2021-47176, CVE-2021-47177, CVE-2021-47178, CVE-2021-47179 and CVE-2021-47180

- **linux-yocto/5.15 (cont.):** Ignore CVE-2022-48626, CVE-2022-48627, CVE-2022-48629, CVE-2022-48630, CVE-2023-6356, CVE-2023-6536, CVE-2023-52434, CVE-2023-52465, CVE-2023-52467, CVE-2023-52468, CVE-2023-52469, CVE-2023-52470, CVE-2023-52471, CVE-2023-52472, CVE-2023-52473, CVE-2023-52474, CVE-2023-52475, CVE-2023-52476, CVE-2023-52477, CVE-2023-52478, CVE-2023-52479, CVE-2023-52480, CVE-2023-52482, CVE-2023-52483, CVE-2023-52484, CVE-2023-52486, CVE-2023-52487, CVE-2023-52489, CVE-2023-52490, CVE-2023-52491, CVE-2023-52492, CVE-2023-52493, CVE-2023-52494, CVE-2023-52495, CVE-2023-52497, CVE-2023-52498, CVE-2023-52499, CVE-2023-52500, CVE-2023-52501, CVE-2023-52502, CVE-2023-52503, CVE-2023-52504, CVE-2023-52505, CVE-2023-52507, CVE-2023-52509, CVE-2023-52510, CVE-2023-52511, CVE-2023-52512, CVE-2023-52513, CVE-2023-52515, CVE-2023-52516, CVE-2023-52517, CVE-2023-52518, CVE-2023-52519, CVE-2023-52520, CVE-2023-52522, CVE-2023-52523, CVE-2023-52524, CVE-2023-52525, CVE-2023-52526, CVE-2023-52527, CVE-2023-52528, CVE-2023-52529, CVE-2023-52531, CVE-2023-52559, CVE-2023-52560, CVE-2023-52562, CVE-2023-52563, CVE-2023-52564, CVE-2023-52566, CVE-2023-52567, CVE-2023-52570, CVE-2023-52573, CVE-2023-52574, CVE-2023-52575, CVE-2023-52577, CVE-2023-52578, CVE-2023-52580, CVE-2023-52581, CVE-2023-52583, CVE-2023-52587, CVE-2023-52588, CVE-2023-52594, CVE-2023-52595, CVE-2023-52597, CVE-2023-52598, CVE-2023-52599, CVE-2023-52600, CVE-2023-52601, CVE-2023-52602, CVE-2023-52603, CVE-2023-52604, CVE-2023-52606, CVE-2023-52607, CVE-2023-52608, CVE-2023-52609, CVE-2023-52610, CVE-2023-52611, CVE-2023-52612, CVE-2023-52613, CVE-2023-52614, CVE-2023-52615, CVE-2023-52616, CVE-2023-52617, CVE-2023-52618, CVE-2023-52619, CVE-

2023-52622, CVE-2023-52623, CVE-2023-52626, CVE-2023-52627, CVE-2023-52628, CVE-2023-52630, CVE-2023-52631, CVE-2023-52633, CVE-2023-52635, CVE-2023-52636, CVE-2023-52637, CVE-2023-52638, CVE-2023-52640, CVE-2023-52641, CVE-2024-0565, CVE-2024-0841, CVE-2024-23196, CVE-2024-26587, CVE-2024-26588, CVE-2024-26600, CVE-2024-26601, CVE-2024-26602, CVE-2024-26603, CVE-2024-26604, CVE-2024-26605, CVE-2024-26606, CVE-2024-26608, CVE-2024-26610, CVE-2024-26611, CVE-2024-26612, CVE-2024-26614, CVE-2024-26615, CVE-2024-26616, CVE-2024-26617, CVE-2024-26618, CVE-2024-26619, CVE-2024-26620, CVE-2024-26621, CVE-2024-26625, CVE-2024-26626, CVE-2024-26627, CVE-2024-26629, CVE-2024-26630, CVE-2024-26631, CVE-2024-26632, CVE-2024-26633, CVE-2024-26634, CVE-2024-26635, CVE-2024-26636, CVE-2024-26637, CVE-2024-26638, CVE-2024-26639, CVE-2024-26640, CVE-2024-26641, CVE-2024-26643, CVE-2024-26644, CVE-2024-26645, CVE-2024-26649, CVE-2024-26652, CVE-2024-26653, CVE-2024-26657, CVE-2024-26660, CVE-2024-26663, CVE-2024-26664, CVE-2024-26665, CVE-2024-26666, CVE-2024-26667, CVE-2024-26668, CVE-2024-26670, CVE-2024-26671, CVE-2024-26673, CVE-2024-26674, CVE-2024-26675, CVE-2024-26676, CVE-2024-26678, CVE-2024-26679, CVE-2024-26681, CVE-2024-26682, CVE-2024-26683, CVE-2024-26684, CVE-2024-26685, CVE-2024-26689, CVE-2024-26690, CVE-2024-26692, CVE-2024-26693, CVE-2024-26694, CVE-2024-26695, CVE-2024-26696, CVE-2024-26697, CVE-2024-26698, CVE-2024-26702, CVE-2024-26703, CVE-2024-26704, CVE-2024-26705, CVE-2024-26707, CVE-2024-26708, CVE-2024-26709, CVE-2024-26710, CVE-2024-26711, CVE-2024-26712, CVE-2024-26715, CVE-2024-26716, CVE-2024-26717, CVE-2024-26720, CVE-2024-26721, CVE-2024-26722, CVE-2024-26723, CVE-2024-26724, CVE-2024-26725, CVE-2024-26727, CVE-2024-26728, CVE-2024-26729, CVE-2024-26730, CVE-2024-26731, CVE-2024-26732, CVE-2024-26733, CVE-2024-26734, CVE-2024-26735, CVE-2024-26736, CVE-2024-26737, CVE-2024-26741, CVE-2024-26742, CVE-2024-26743, CVE-2024-26744, CVE-2024-26746, CVE-2024-26747, CVE-2024-26748, CVE-2024-26749, CVE-2024-26750, CVE-2024-26751, CVE-2024-26752, CVE-2024-26753, CVE-2024-26754, CVE-2024-26755, CVE-2024-26760, CVE-2024-26761, CVE-2024-26762, CVE-2024-26763, CVE-2024-26764, CVE-2024-26766, CVE-2024-26769, CVE-2024-26771, CVE-2024-26772, CVE-2024-26773, CVE-2024-26774, CVE-2024-26776, CVE-2024-26777, CVE-2024-26778, CVE-2024-26779, CVE-2024-26780, CVE-2024-26781, CVE-2024-26783, CVE-2024-26785, CVE-2024-26786, CVE-2024-26792, CVE-2024-26794, CVE-2024-26796, CVE-2024-26799, CVE-2024-26800, CVE-2024-26807 and CVE-2024-26808

- ncurses: Fix CVE-2023-45918
- ofono: Fix CVE-2023-4233 and CVE-2023-4234
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-4603
- util-linux: Fix CVE-2024-28085
- xserver-xorg: Fix CVE-2024-31082 and CVE-2024-31083

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.19

- binutils: Rename CVE-2022-38126 patch to [CVE-2022-35205](#)
- bitbake: parse: Improve/fix cache invalidation via mtime
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- go-mod.bbclass: do not pack go mod cache
- dev-manual: update custom distribution section
- docs: poky.yaml.in: drop mesa/sdl from essential host packages
- docs: standards.md: align with master branch
- glibc: Update to latest on stable 2.35 branch ([54a666dc5c...](#))
- go.bbclass: fix path to linker in native Go builds
- go.bbclass: Always pass interpreter to linker
- initscripts: Add custom mount args for /var/lib
- kernel.bbclass: check if directory exists before removing empty module directory
- libpciaccess: Remove duplicated license entry
- linux-yocto/5.15: cfg: remove obsolete CONFIG\_NFSD\_V3 option
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.157
- migration-notes: add release notes for 4.0.18
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.19
- ppp: Add RSA-MD in *LICENSE*
- python3: Upgrade to 3.10.14
- ref-manual: update releases.svg
- ref-manual: variables: Update default *INHERIT\_DISTRO* value
- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: Only set DROPBEAR\_RSAKEY\_DIR once
- systemd-systemctl: Fix WantedBy processing

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.19

- N/A

## Contributors to Yocto-4.0.19

- Alexander Kanavin
- Archana Polampalli
- Bhabu Bindu
- Bob Henz
- Bruce Ashfield
- Colin McAllister
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Geoff Parker
- Heiko Thole
- Joerg Vehlow
- Lee Chee Yang
- Michael Glembotzki
- Michael Opdenacker
- Paul Eggleton
- Peter Marko
- Poonam Jadhav
- Richard Purdie
- Soumya Sambu
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Steve Sakoman
- Vijay Anusuri
- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.19

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.19`
- Git Revision: `e139e9d0ce343ba77a09601a976c92acd562c9df`
- Release Artefact: `poky-e139e9d0ce343ba77a09601a976c92acd562c9df`

- sha: 3e568af60ee599e262a359b50446c6cbe239481d8be2ee55403bda497735d636
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/poky-e139e9d0ce343ba77a09601a976c92acd562c9df.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/poky-e139e9d0ce343ba77a09601a976c92acd562c9df.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.19
- Git Revision: ab2649ef6c83f0ae7cac554a72e6bea4dcda0e99
- Release Artefact: oecore-ab2649ef6c83f0ae7cac554a72e6bea4dcda0e99
- sha: abc7601650651a2d2260f7e7e9e2e0709f25233148d66cb2d9481775b7b59a0c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/oecore-ab2649ef6c83f0ae7cac554a72e6bea4dcda0e99.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/oecore-ab2649ef6c83f0ae7cac554a72e6bea4dcda0e99.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.19
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.19
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d



- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.19
- Git Revision: 5a90927f31c4f9fccbe5d9d07d08e6e69485baa8
- Release Artefact: bitbake-5a90927f31c4f9fccbe5d9d07d08e6e69485baa8
- sha: e64b7f747718d10565d733057a8e6ee592c6b64983c7ffe623f9315ad35b6e0c
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/bitbake-5a90927f31c4f9fccbe5d9d07d08e6e69485baa8.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.19/bitbake-5a90927f31c4f9fccbe5d9d07d08e6e69485baa8.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.19
- Git Revision: 78b8d5b18274a41ffec43ca4e136abc717585f6d

## 15.6.22 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.20 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.20

- acpica: Fix CVE-2024-24856
- glib-2.0: Fix CVE-2024-34397
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: Fix CVE-2024-4453
- libxml2: Fix CVE-2024-34459
- openssh: fix CVE-2024-6387
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-4741 and CVE-2024-5535
- ruby: fix CVE-2024-27280
- wget: Fix for CVE-2024-38428

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.20

- bitbake: tests/fetch: Tweak test to match upstream repo url change Upstream changed their urls, update our test to match.
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- glibc-tests: Add missing bash ptest dependency
- glibc-tests: correctly pull in the actual tests when installing -ptest package
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates
- gobject-introspection: Do not hardcode objdump name
- linuxloader: add -armhf on arm only for `TARGET_FPU` 'hard'
- man-pages: add an alternative link name for crypt\_r.3
- man-pages: remove conflict pages
- migration-guides: add release notes for 4.0.19
- openssl: Upgrade 3.0.13 -> 3.0.14
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.20

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.20

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.20

- Archana Polampalli
- Changqing Li
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Jonas Gorski
- Jose Quaresma
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Peter Marko
- Poonam Jadhav
- Siddharth Doshi
- Steve Sakoman
- Thomas Perrot
- Vijay Anusuri

- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.20

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `6bd3969d32730538608e680653e032e66958fe84`
- Release Artefact: `poky-6bd3969d32730538608e680653e032e66958fe84`
- sha: `b7ef1bd5ba1af257c4eb07a59b51d69e147723aea010eb2da99ea30dcbbbe2d9`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/poky-6bd3969d32730538608e680653e032e66958fe84.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/poky-6bd3969d32730538608e680653e032e66958fe84.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `5d97b0576e98a2cf402abab1a1edcab223545d87`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-5d97b0576e98a2cf402abab1a1edcab223545d87`
- sha: `4064a32b8ff1ad8a98aa15e75b27585d2b27236c8cdfa4a28af6d6fef99b93c0`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/oecore-5d97b0576e98a2cf402abab1a1edcab223545d87.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/oecore-5d97b0576e98a2cf402abab1a1edcab223545d87.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7`
- Release Artefact: `meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7`
- sha: `7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25`

- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a`
- Release Artefact: `meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a`
- sha: `c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d`
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: `2.0`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `734b0ea3dfe45eb16ee60f0c2c388e22af4040e0`
- Release Artefact: `bitbake-734b0ea3dfe45eb16ee60f0c2c388e22af4040e0`
- sha: `99f4c6786fec790fd6c4577b5dea3c97c580cc4815bd409ce554a68ee99b0180`
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/bitbake-734b0ea3dfe45eb16ee60f0c2c388e22af4040e0.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.20/bitbake-734b0ea3dfe45eb16ee60f0c2c388e22af4040e0.tar.bz2>

### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.20`
- Git Revision: `b15b1d369edf33cd91232fefa0278e7e89653a01`

## 15.6.23 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.21 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.21

- bind: Fix CVE-2024-4076, CVE-2024-1737, CVE-2024-0760 and CVE-2024-1975
- apr: Fix CVE-2023-49582
- busybox: Fix CVE-2023-42363, CVE-2023-42364, CVE-2023-42365, CVE-2023-42366 and CVE-2021-42380
- curl: Ignore CVE-2024-32928
- curl: Fix CVE-2024-7264
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2024-29506, CVE-2024-29509 and CVE-2024-29511
- go: Fix CVE-2024-24789 and CVE-2024-24791
- gtk+3: Fix CVE-2024-6655
- libarchive: Ignore CVE-2024-37407
- libyaml: Ignore CVE-2024-35325, CVE-2024-35326 and CVE-2024-35328
- linux-yocto/5.15: Fix CVE-2022-48772, CVE-2024-35972, CVE-2024-35984, CVE-2024-35990, CVE-2024-35997, CVE-2024-36008, CVE-2024-36270, CVE-2024-36489, CVE-2024-36897, CVE-2024-36938, CVE-2024-36965, CVE-2024-36967, CVE-2024-36969, CVE-2024-36971, CVE-2024-36978, CVE-2024-38546, CVE-2024-38547, CVE-2024-38549, CVE-2024-38552, CVE-2024-38555, CVE-2024-38571, CVE-2024-38583, CVE-2024-38591, CVE-2024-38597, CVE-2024-38598, CVE-2024-38600, CVE-2024-38627, CVE-2024-38633, CVE-2024-38661, CVE-2024-38662, CVE-2024-38780, CVE-2024-39277, CVE-2024-39292, CVE-2024-39301, CVE-2024-39466, CVE-2024-39468, CVE-2024-39471, CVE-2024-39475, CVE-2024-39476, CVE-2024-39480, CVE-2024-39482, CVE-2024-39484, CVE-2024-39487, CVE-2024-39489, CVE-2024-39493, CVE-2024-39495, CVE-2024-39506, CVE-2024-40902, CVE-2024-40911, CVE-2024-40912, CVE-2024-40932, CVE-2024-40934, CVE-2024-40954, CVE-2024-40956, CVE-2024-40957, CVE-2024-40958, CVE-2024-40959, CVE-2024-40960, CVE-2024-40961, CVE-2024-40967, CVE-2024-40970, CVE-2024-40980, CVE-2024-40981, CVE-2024-40994, CVE-2024-40995, CVE-2024-41000, CVE-2024-41002, CVE-2024-41006, CVE-2024-41007, CVE-2024-41046, CVE-2024-41049, CVE-2024-41055, CVE-2024-41064, CVE-2024-41070, CVE-2024-41073, CVE-2024-41087, CVE-2024-41089, CVE-2024-41092, CVE-2024-41093, CVE-2024-41095, CVE-2024-41097, CVE-2024-42068, CVE-2024-42070, CVE-2024-42076, CVE-2024-42077, CVE-2024-42080, CVE-2024-42082, CVE-2024-42085, CVE-2024-42090, CVE-2024-42093, CVE-2024-42094, CVE-2024-42101, CVE-2024-42102, CVE-2024-42104, CVE-2024-42109, CVE-2024-42140, CVE-2024-42148, CVE-2024-42152, CVE-2024-42153, CVE-2024-42154, CVE-2024-42157, CVE-2024-42161, CVE-2024-42223, CVE-2024-42224, CVE-2024-42225, CVE-2024-42229, CVE-2024-42232, CVE-2024-42236, CVE-2024-42244 and CVE-2024-42247
- llvm: Fix CVE-2023-46049 and CVE-2024-31852
- ofono: fix CVE-2023-2794
- orc: Fix CVE-2024-40897

- python3-certifi: Fix [CVE-2024-39689](#)
- python3-jinja2: Fix [CVE-2024-34064](#)
- python3: Fix [CVE-2024-8088](#)
- qemu: Fix [CVE-2024-7409](#)
- ruby: Fix for [CVE-2024-27282](#)
- tiff: Fix [CVE-2024-7006](#)
- vim: Fix [CVE-2024-22667](#), [CVE-2024-41957](#), [CVE-2024-41965](#) and [CVE-2024-43374](#)
- wpa-supPLICANT: Fix [CVE-2023-52160](#)

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.21

- apr: upgrade to 1.7.5
- bind: Upgrade to 9.18.28
- bitbake: data\_smart: Improve performance for VariableHistory
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cryptodev-module: Fix build for linux 5.10.220
- gcc-runtime: remove bashism
- grub: fs/fat: Don't error when mtime is 0
- image\_types.bbclass: Use `-force` also with lz4,lzop
- libsoup: fix compile error on centos7
- linux-yocto/5.15: upgrade to v5.15.164
- lttng-modules: Upgrade to 2.13.14
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.20
- orc: upgrade to 0.4.39
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.21
- python3-jinja2: upgrade to 3.1.4
- python3-pycryptodome(x): use `python_setuptools_build_meta` build class
- python3: add `PACKAGECONFIG[editline]`
- ref-manual: fix typo and move `SYSROOT_DIRS` example
- sqlite3: CVE\_ID correction for [CVE-2023-7104](#) as patched
- sqlite3: Rename patch for [CVE-2022-35737](#)
- uboot-sign: Fix index error in `concat_dtb_helper()` with multiple configs

- vim: upgrade to 9.1.0682
- wireless-regdb: upgrade to 2024.07.04

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.21

- N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.21

- Archana Polampalli
- Ashish Sharma
- Bruce Ashfield
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Divya Chellam
- Florian Amstutz
- Guocai He
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Hugo SIMELIERE
- Lee Chee Yang
- Leon Anavi
- Matthias Pritschet
- Ming Liu
- Niko Mauno
- Peter Marko
- Robert Yang
- Rohini Sangam
- Ross Burton
- Siddharth Doshi
- Soumya Sambu
- Steve Sakoman
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vrushti Dabhi
- Wang Mingyu

- Yogita Urade

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.21

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: 4cdc553814640851cce85f84ee9c0b58646cd33b
- Release Artefact: poky-4cdc553814640851cce85f84ee9c0b58646cd33b
- sha: 460e3a4ede491a9b66c5d262cd9498d5bcca1f2d880885342b08dc32b967f33d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/poky-4cdc553814640851cce85f84ee9c0b58646cd33b.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/poky-4cdc553814640851cce85f84ee9c0b58646cd33b.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: c40a3fec49942ac6d25ba33e57e801a550e252c9
- Release Artefact: oecore-c40a3fec49942ac6d25ba33e57e801a550e252c9
- sha: afc2aaf312f9fb2590ae006615557ec605c98eff42bc380a1b2d6e39cfd8930
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/oecore-c40a3fec49942ac6d25ba33e57e801a550e252c9.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/oecore-c40a3fec49942ac6d25ba33e57e801a550e252c9.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25



- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: ec2a99a077da9aa0e99e8b05e0c65dcbd45864b1
- Release Artefact: bitbake-ec2a99a077da9aa0e99e8b05e0c65dcbd45864b1
- sha: 1cb102f4c8dbd067f0262072e4e629ec7cb423103111ccdde75a09fcb8f55e5f
- Download      Locations:                    <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/bitbake-ec2a99a077da9aa0e99e8b05e0c65dcbd45864b1.tar.bz2>      <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.21/bitbake-ec2a99a077da9aa0e99e8b05e0c65dcbd45864b1.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.21
- Git Revision: 512025edd9b3b6b8d0938b35bb6188c9f3b7f17d

## 15.6.24 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.22 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.22

- cups: Fix CVE-2024-35235 and CVE-2024-47175
- curl: Fix CVE-2024-8096
- expat: Fix CVE-2024-45490, CVE-2024-45491 and CVE-2024-45492
- gnupg: Ignore CVE-2022-3219
- libpcap: Fix CVE-2023-7256 and CVE-2024-8006
- linux-yocto/5.10: Fix CVE-2022-48772, CVE-2023-52434, CVE-2023-52447, CVE-2023-52458, CVE-2024-0841, CVE-2024-26601, CVE-2024-26882, CVE-2024-26883, CVE-2024-26884, CVE-2024-26885, CVE-2024-26898, CVE-2024-26901, CVE-2024-26903, CVE-2024-26907, CVE-2024-26934, CVE-2024-26978, CVE-2024-27013, CVE-2024-27020, CVE-2024-35972, CVE-2024-35978, CVE-2024-35982, CVE-2024-35984, CVE-2024-35990, CVE-2024-35997, CVE-2024-36008, CVE-2024-36270, CVE-2024-36489, CVE-2024-36902, CVE-2024-36971, CVE-2024-36978, CVE-2024-38546, CVE-2024-38547, CVE-2024-38549, CVE-2024-38552, CVE-2024-38555, CVE-2024-38583, CVE-2024-38590, CVE-2024-38597, CVE-2024-38598, CVE-2024-38627, CVE-2024-38633, CVE-2024-38661, CVE-2024-38662, CVE-2024-38780, CVE-2024-39292, CVE-2024-39301, CVE-2024-39468, CVE-2024-39471, CVE-2024-39475, CVE-2024-39476, CVE-2024-39480, CVE-2024-39482, CVE-2024-39484, CVE-2024-39487, CVE-2024-39489, CVE-2024-39495, CVE-2024-39506, CVE-2024-40902, CVE-2024-40904, CVE-2024-40905, CVE-2024-40912, CVE-2024-40932, CVE-2024-40934, CVE-2024-40958, CVE-2024-40959, CVE-2024-40960, CVE-2024-40961, CVE-2024-40980, CVE-2024-40981, CVE-2024-40995, CVE-2024-41000, CVE-2024-41006, CVE-2024-41007, CVE-2024-41012, CVE-2024-41040, CVE-2024-41046, CVE-2024-41049, CVE-2024-41059, CVE-2024-41063, CVE-2024-41064, CVE-2024-41070, CVE-2024-41087, CVE-2024-41089, CVE-2024-41092, CVE-2024-41095, CVE-2024-41097, CVE-2024-42070, CVE-2024-42076, CVE-2024-42077, CVE-2024-42082, CVE-2024-42090, CVE-2024-42093, CVE-2024-42094, CVE-2024-42101, CVE-2024-42102, CVE-2024-42104, CVE-2024-42131, CVE-2024-42137, CVE-2024-42148, CVE-2024-42152, CVE-2024-42153, CVE-2024-42154, CVE-2024-42157, CVE-2024-42161, CVE-2024-42223, CVE-2024-42224, CVE-2024-42229, CVE-2024-42232, CVE-2024-42236, CVE-2024-42244 and CVE-2024-42247
- linux-yocto/5.15: Fix CVE-2023-52889, CVE-2024-41011, CVE-2024-42114, CVE-2024-42259, CVE-2024-42271, CVE-2024-42272, CVE-2024-42277, CVE-2024-42280, CVE-2024-42283, CVE-2024-42284, CVE-2024-42285, CVE-2024-42286, CVE-2024-42287, CVE-2024-42288, CVE-2024-42289, CVE-2024-42301, CVE-2024-42302, CVE-2024-42309, CVE-2024-42310, CVE-2024-42311, CVE-2024-42313, CVE-2024-43817, CVE-2024-43828, CVE-2024-43854, CVE-2024-43856, CVE-2024-43858, CVE-2024-43860, CVE-2024-43861, CVE-2024-43863, CVE-2024-43871, CVE-2024-43873, CVE-2024-43882, CVE-2024-43889, CVE-2024-43890, CVE-2024-43893, CVE-2024-43894, CVE-2024-43902, CVE-2024-43907, CVE-2024-43908, CVE-2024-43909, CVE-2024-43914, CVE-2024-44934, CVE-2024-44935, CVE-2024-44944, CVE-2024-44947, CVE-2024-44952, CVE-2024-44954, CVE-2024-44958, CVE-2024-44960, CVE-2024-44965, CVE-2024-44966, CVE-2024-44969, CVE-2024-44971, CVE-2024-44982, CVE-2024-44983, CVE-2024-44985, CVE-2024-44986, CVE-2024-44987, CVE-2024-44988, CVE-2024-44989, CVE-2024-44990, CVE-

2024-44995, CVE-2024-44998, CVE-2024-44999, CVE-2024-45003, CVE-2024-45006, CVE-2024-45011, CVE-2024-45016, CVE-2024-45018, CVE-2024-45021, CVE-2024-45025, CVE-2024-45026, CVE-2024-45028, CVE-2024-46673, CVE-2024-46674, CVE-2024-46675, CVE-2024-46676, CVE-2024-46677, CVE-2024-46679, CVE-2024-46685, CVE-2024-46689, CVE-2024-46702 and CVE-2024-46707

- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-6119
- procps: Fix CVE-2023-4016
- python3: Fix CVE-2023-27043, CVE-2024-4030, CVE-2024-4032, CVE-2024-6923, CVE-2024-6232, CVE-2024-7592 and CVE-2024-8088
- qemu: Fix CVE-2024-4467
- rust: Ignore CVE-2024-43402
- webkitgtk: Fix CVE-2024-40779
- wpa-supPLICANT: Ignore CVE-2024-5290
- wpa-supPLICANT: Fix CVE-2024-3596

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.22

- bintuils: stable 2.38 branch update
- bitbake: fetch2/wget: Canonicalize *DL\_DIR* paths for wget2 compatibility
- bitbake: fetch/wget: Move files into place atomically
- bitbake: hashserv: tests: Omit client in slow server start test
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Tweak to work on Fedora40
- bitbake: wget: Make wget `-passive-ftp` option conditional on ftp/ftps
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- buildhistory: Fix intermittent package file list creation
- buildhistory: Restoring files from preserve list
- buildhistory: Simplify intercept call sites and drop SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNC usage
- busybox: Fix cut with `-s` flag
- cdrtools-native: fix build with gcc-14
- curl: free old conn better on reuse
- cve-exclusion: Drop the version comparision/warning
- dejagnu: Fix *LICENSE* (change to GPL-3.0-only)
- doc/features: remove duplicate word in distribution feature ext2
- gcc: upgrade to v11.5

- gcr: Fix *LICENSE* (change to LGPL-2.0-only)
- glibc: stable 2.35 branch updates
- install-buildtools: fix “test installation” step
- install-buildtools: remove md5 checksum validation
- install-buildtools: support buildtools-make-tarball and update to 4.1
- iw: Fix *LICENSE* (change to ISC)
- kmscube: Add patch to fix -int-conversion build error
- lib/oeqa: rename assertRaisesRegexp to assertRaisesRegex
- libedit: Make docs generation deterministic
- linux-yocto/5.10: fix NFSV3 config warning
- linux-yocto/5.10: remove obsolete options
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.223
- linux-yocto/5.15: update to v5.15.166
- meta-world-pkgdata: Inherit nopackages
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.21
- openssl: Upgrade to 3.0.15
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.22
- populate\_sdk\_base: inherit nopackages
- python3: Upgrade to 3.10.15
- ruby: Make docs generation deterministic
- runqemu: keep generating tap devices
- scripts/install-buildtools: Update to 4.0.21
- selftest/runtime\_test/virgl: Disable for all fedora
- testexport: fallback for empty *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*
- testimage: fallback for empty *IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME*
- tiff: Fix *LICENSE* (change to libtiff)
- udev-extraconf: Add collect flag to mount
- unzip: Fix *LICENSE* (change to Info-ZIP)
- valgrind: disable avx\_estimate\_insn.vgtest
- wpa-supplciant: Patch security advisory 2024-2

- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.5 for gcc 14
- yocto-uninative: Update to 4.6 for glibc 2.40
- zip: Fix *LICENSE* (change to Info-ZIP)
- zstd: fix *LICENSE* statement (change to “BSD-3-Clause | GPL-2.0-only” )

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.22

- `oeqa/runtime`: the `beaglebone-yocto` target fails the `parselogs` runtime test due to unexpected kernel error messages in the log (see [bug 15624](#) on Bugzilla).

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.22

- Aleksandar Nikolic
- Alexandre Belloni
- Archana Polampalli
- Bruce Ashfield
- Colin McAllister
- Deepthi Hemraj
- Divya Chellam
- Hitendra Prajapati
- Hugo SIMELIERE
- Jinfeng Wang
- Joshua Watt
- Jörg Sommer
- Konrad Weihmann
- Lee Chee Yang
- Martin Jansa
- Massimiliano Minella
- Michael Halstead
- Mingli Yu
- Niko Mauno
- Paul Eggleton
- Pedro Ferreira
- Peter Marko

- Purushottam Choudhary
- Richard Purdie
- Rob Woolley
- Rohini Sangam
- Ross Burton
- Rudolf J Streif
- Siddharth Doshi
- Steve Sakoman
- Vijay Anusuri
- Vivek Kumbhar

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.22

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.22`
- Git Revision: `7e87dc422d972e0dc98372318fc63a76347d16`
- Release Artefact: `poky-7e87dc422d972e0dc98372318fc63a76347d16`
- sha: `5058e7b2474f8cb73c19e776ef58d9784321ef42109d5982747c8c432531239f`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/poky-7e87dc422d972e0dc98372318fc63a76347d16.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/poky-7e87dc422d972e0dc98372318fc63a76347d16.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: `kirkstone`
- Tag: `yocto-4.0.22`
- Git Revision: `f09fca692f96c9c428e89c5ef53fbc92ac0c9bf`
- Release Artefact: `oecore-f09fca692f96c9c428e89c5ef53fbc92ac0c9bf`
- sha: `378bcc840ba9fbf06a15fea1b5dacdd446f3ad4d85115d708e7bbb20629cdeb4`
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/oecore-f09fca692f96c9c428e89c5ef53fbc92ac0c9bf.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/oecore-f09fca692f96c9c428e89c5ef53fbc92ac0c9bf.tar.bz2>

meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.22
- Git Revision: f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7
- sha: 7d57167c19077f4ab95623d55a24c2267a3a3fb5ed83688659b4c03586373b25
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/meta-mingw-f6b38ce3c90e1600d41c2ebb41e152936a0357d7.tar.bz2>

meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.22
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.22
- Git Revision: eb5c1ce6b1b8f33535ff7b9263ec7648044163ea
- Release Artefact: bitbake-eb5c1ce6b1b8f33535ff7b9263ec7648044163ea
- sha: 473d3e9539160633f3de9d88cce69123f6c623e4c8ab35beb7875868564593cf
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/bitbake-eb5c1ce6b1b8f33535ff7b9263ec7648044163ea.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.22/bitbake-eb5c1ce6b1b8f33535ff7b9263ec7648044163ea.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>

- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.22
- Git Revision: 2169a52a24ebd1906039c42632bae6c4285a3aca

## 15.6.25 Release notes for Yocto-4.0.23 (Kirkstone)

### Security Fixes in Yocto-4.0.23

- curl: Fix CVE-2024-9681
- expat: Fix CVE-2024-50602
- gcc: Ignore CVE-2023-4039
- ghostscript: Fix CVE-2023-46361 and CVE-2024-29508
- gstreamer1.0: Ignore CVE-2024-0444
- libarchive: Fix CVE-2024-48957 and CVE-2024-48958
- openssl: Fix CVE-2024-9143
- orc: Fix CVE-2024-40897
- python3: Ignore CVE-2023-27043, CVE-2024-6232 and CVE-2024-7592
- qemu: Fix CVE-2023-3019
- vim: Fix CVE-2024-43790, CVE-2024-43802, CVE-2024-45306 and CVE-2024-47814
- zstd: Fix CVE-2022-4899

### Fixes in Yocto-4.0.23

- at-spi2-core: backport a patch to fix build with gcc-14 on host
- bitbake: bitbake: doc/user-manual: Update the BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM
- bitbake: codeparser: Fix handling of string AST nodes with older Python versions
- bitbake: fetch2/git: Use quote from shlex, not pipes
- bitbake: gitsm: Add call\_process\_submodules() to remove duplicated code
- bitbake: gitsm: Remove downloads/tmpdir when failed
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Use our own mirror of mobile-broadband-provider to decouple from gnome gitlab
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Use our own mirror of sysprof to decouple from gnome gitlab
- bmap-tools: update *HOMEPAGE* and *SRC\_URI*
- build-appliance-image: Update to kirkstone head revision
- cmake: Fix sporadic issues when determining compiler internals



- cracklib: Modify patch to compile with GCC 14
- cve-check: add CVSS vector string to CVE database and reports
- cve-check: add support for cvss v4.0
- cve\_check: Use a local copy of the database during builds
- dev-manual: document how to provide confs from layer.conf
- documentation: Makefile: add SPHINXLINTDOCS to specify subset to sphinx-lint
- documentation: Makefile: fix epub and latexpdf targets
- documentation: README: add instruction to run Vale on a subset
- documentation: brief-yoctoprojectqs: update BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM for new infrastructure
- documentation: conf.py: add a bitbake\_git extlink
- documentation: rename :cve: role to :cve\_nist:
- documentation: styles: vocabularies: Yocto: add sstate
- documnetation: contributor-guide: Remove duplicated words
- gcc: restore a patch for Neoverse N2 core
- glib-2.0: patch regression of [CVE-2023-32665](#)
- kmscube: create\_framebuffer: backport modifier fix
- libffi: backport a fix to build libffi-native with gcc-14
- linux-firmware: Upgrade to 20240909
- local.conf.sample: update BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM for new infrastructure
- migration-guide: add release notes for 4.0.22
- migration-guide: release-notes-4.0: update BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM for new infrastructure
- nativesdk-intercept: Fix bad intercept chgrp/chown logic
- orc: Upgrade to 0.4.40
- overlayfs-etc: add option to skip creation of mount dirs
- overview-manual: concepts: add details on package splitting
- package: Switch debug source handling to use prefix map
- patch.py: Use shlex instead of deprecated pipe
- poky.conf: bump version for 4.0.23
- pseudo: Disable LFS on 32bit arches
- pseudo: Fix envp bug and add posix\_spawn wrapper

- pseudo: Fix to work with glibc 2.40
- pseudo: Switch back to the master branch
- pseudo: Update to include logic fix
- pseudo: Update to include open symlink handling bugfix
- pseudo: Update to pull in fchmodat fix
- pseudo: Update to pull in fd leak fix
- pseudo: Update to pull in gcc14 fix and missing statvfs64 intercept
- pseudo: Update to pull in linux-libc-headers race fix
- pseudo: Update to pull in python 3.12+ fix
- pseudo: Update to pull in syncfs probe fix
- ref-manual: add description for the “sysroot” term
- ref-manual: add missing CVE\_CHECK manifest variables
- ref-manual: add missing *EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_DEVICETREE* variable
- ref-manual: add missing *OPKGBUILDCMD* variable
- ref-manual: devtool-reference: document missing commands
- ref-manual: devtool-reference: refresh example outputs
- ref-manual: introduce *CVE\_CHECK\_REPORT\_PATCHED* variable
- ref-manual: release-process: add a reference to the doc’ s release
- ref-manual: release-process: refresh the current LTS releases
- ref-manual: release-process: update releases.svg
- ref-manual: release-process: update releases.svg with month after “Current”
- ref-manual: structure.rst: document missing tmp/ dirs
- ref-manual: variables: add SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS\* variables
- syslinux: Disable error on implicit-function-declaration
- util-linux: Define pidfd\_\* function signatures
- vala: add -Wno-error=incompatible-pointer-types work around
- vim: Upgrade to 9.1.0764
- xmlto: backport a patch to fix build with gcc-14 on host
- zip: Fix build with gcc-14
- zip: Make configure checks to be more robust

### Known Issues in Yocto-4.0.23

-N/A

### Contributors to Yocto-4.0.23

- Aleksandar Nikolic
- Alexandre Belloni
- Antoine Lubineau
- Antonin Godard
- Archana Polampalli
- Ashish Sharma
- Baruch Siach
- Eilís ‘pidge’ Ní Fhlannagáin
- Jose Quaresma
- Julien Stephan
- Khem Raj
- Lee Chee Yang
- Macpaul Lin
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Ola x Nilsson
- Peter Marko
- Philip Lorenz
- Randolph Sapp
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Rohini Sangam
- Ruiqiang Hao
- Siddharth Doshi
- Steve Sakoman
- Talel BELHAJSALEM
- Wang Mingyu

- Yogita Urade
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

## Repositories / Downloads for Yocto-4.0.23

### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: 8e092852b63e998d990b8f8e1aa91297dec4430f
- Release Artefact: poky-8e092852b63e998d990b8f8e1aa91297dec4430f
- sha: 339d34d8432070dac948449e732ebf06a888eeb27ff548958b2395c9446b029d
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/poky-8e092852b63e998d990b8f8e1aa91297dec4430f.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/poky-8e092852b63e998d990b8f8e1aa91297dec4430f.tar.bz2>

### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: fb45c5cf8c2b663af293acb069d446610f77ff1a
- Release Artefact: oecore-fb45c5cf8c2b663af293acb069d446610f77ff1a
- sha: 1d394370ea7d43fb885ab8a952d6d1e43f1a850745a5152d5ead5565a283a0f5
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/oecore-fb45c5cf8c2b663af293acb069d446610f77ff1a.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/oecore-fb45c5cf8c2b663af293acb069d446610f77ff1a.tar.bz2>

### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: 87c22abb1f11be430caf4372e6b833dc7d77564e
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-87c22abb1f11be430caf4372e6b833dc7d77564e
- sha: f0bc4873e2e0319fb9d6d6ab9b98eb3f89664d4339a167d2db6a787dd12bc1a8

- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/meta-mingw-87c22abb1f11be430caf4372e6b833dc7d77564e.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/meta-mingw-87c22abb1f11be430caf4372e6b833dc7d77564e.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a
- sha: c386f59f8a672747dc3d0be1d4234b6039273d0e57933eb87caa20f56b9cca6d
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/meta-gplv2-d2f8b5cdb285b72a4ed93450f6703ca27aa42e8a.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 2.0
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: fb73c495c45d1d4107cfd60b67a5b4f11a99647b
- Release Artefact: bitbake-fb73c495c45d1d4107cfd60b67a5b4f11a99647b
- sha: 5cd271299951f25912a2e8d4de6d8769a4c0bb3bbcf90815be41f23fd299a0b
- Download Locations: <https://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/bitbake-fb73c495c45d1d4107cfd60b67a5b4f11a99647b.tar.bz2> <https://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-4.0.23/bitbake-fb73c495c45d1d4107cfd60b67a5b4f11a99647b.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: kirkstone
- Tag: yocto-4.0.23
- Git Revision: TBD

## 15.7 Release 3.4 (honister)

### 15.7.1 Migration notes for 3.4 (honister)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 3.4 Release (codename “honister” ) from the prior release.

#### Override syntax changes

In this release, the `:` character replaces the use of `_` to refer to an override, most commonly when making a conditional assignment of a variable. This means that an entry like:

```
SRC_URI_qemux86 = "file://somefile"
```

now becomes:

```
SRC_URI:qemux86 = "file://somefile"
```

since `qemux86` is an override. This applies to any use of override syntax, so the following:

```
SRC_URI_append = " file://somefile"
SRC_URI_append_qemux86 = " file://somefile2"
SRC_URI_remove_qemux86-64 = "file://somefile3"
SRC_URI_prepend_qemuarm = "file://somefile4 "
FILES_${PN}-ptest = "${bindir}/xyz"
IMAGE_CMD_tar = "tar"
BASE_LIB_tune-cortexa76 = "lib"
SRCREV_pn-bash = "abc"
BB_TASK_NICE_LEVEL_task-testimage = '0'
```

would now become:

```
SRC_URI:append = " file://somefile"
SRC_URI:append:qemux86 = " file://somefile2"
SRC_URI:remove:qemux86-64 = "file://somefile3"
SRC_URI:prepend:qemuarm = "file://somefile4 "
FILES:${PN}-ptest = "${bindir}/xyz"
IMAGE_CMD:tar = "tar"
BASE_LIB:tune-cortexa76 = "lib"
SRCREV:pn-bash = "abc"
BB_TASK_NICE_LEVEL:task-testimage = '0'
```

This also applies to [variable queries to the datastore](#), for example using `getVar` and similar so `d.getVar("RDEPENDS_${PN}")` becomes `d.getVar("RDEPENDS:${PN}")`.

Whilst some of these are fairly obvious such as *MACHINE* and *DISTRO* overrides, some are less obvious, for example the packaging variables such as *RDEPENDS*, *FILES* and so on taking package names (e.g. `${PN}`, `${PN}-ptest`) as overrides. These overrides are not always in *OVERRIDES* but applied conditionally in specific contexts such as packaging. `task-<taskname>` is another context specific override, the context being specific tasks in that case. Tune overrides are another special case where some code does use them as overrides but some does not. We plan to try and make the tune code use overrides more consistently in the future.

There are some variables which do not use override syntax which include the suffix to variables in `layer.conf` files such as *BBFILE\_PATTERN*, *SRCREV\_XXX* where `XXX` is a name from *SRC\_URI* and *PREFERRED\_VERSION\_XXX*. In particular, `layer.conf` suffixes may be the same as a *DISTRO* override causing some confusion. We do plan to try and improve consistency as these issues are identified.

To help with migration of layers, a script has been provided in OE-Core. Once configured with the overrides used by a layer, this can be run as:

```
<oe-core>/scripts/contrib/convert-overrides.py <layerdir>
```

#### Note

Please read the notes in the script as it isn't entirely automatic and it isn't expected to handle every case. In particular, it needs to be told which overrides the layer uses (usually machine and distro names/overrides) and the result should be carefully checked since it can be a little enthusiastic and will convert references to `_append`, `_remove` and `_prepend` in function and variable names.

For reference, this conversion is important as it allows BitBake to more reliably determine what is an override and what is not, as underscores are also used in variable names without intending to be overrides. This should allow us to proceed with other syntax improvements and simplifications for usability. It also means BitBake no longer has to guess and maintain large lookup lists just in case e.g. `functionname` in `my_functionname` is an override, and thus should improve efficiency.

## New host dependencies

The `lz4c`, `pzstd` and `zstd` commands are now required to be installed on the build host to support LZ4 and Zstandard compression functionality. These are typically provided by `lz4` and `zstd` packages in most Linux distributions. Alternatively they are available as part of *buildtools* tarball if your distribution does not provide them. For more information see *Required Packages for the Build Host*.

## Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed in this release:

- `assimp`: problematic from a licensing perspective and no longer needed by anything else
- `clutter-1.0`: legacy component moved to meta-gnome
- `clutter-gst-3.0`: legacy component moved to meta-gnome

- `clutter-gtk-1.0`: legacy component moved to meta-gnome
- `cogl-1.0`: legacy component moved to meta-gnome
- `core-image-clutter`: removed along with clutter
- `linux-yocto`: removed version 5.4 recipes (5.14 and 5.10 still provided)
- `mklibs-native`: not actively tested and upstream mklibs still requires Python 2
- `mx-1.0`: obsolete (last release 2012) and isn't used by anything in any known layer
- `packagegroup-core-clutter`: removed along with clutter

### Removed classes

- `clutter`: moved to meta-gnome along with clutter itself
- `image-mklibs`: not actively tested and upstream mklibs still requires Python 2
- `meta`: no longer useful. Recipes that need to skip installing packages should inherit *nopackages* instead.

### Prelinking disabled by default

Recent tests have shown that prelinking works only when PIE is not enabled (see [here](#) and [here](#)), and as PIE is both a desirable security feature, and the only configuration provided and tested by the Yocto Project, there is simply no sense in continuing to enable prelink.

There's also a concern that no one is maintaining the code, and there are open bugs (including [this serious one](#)). Given that prelink does intricate address arithmetic and rewriting of binaries the best option is to disable the feature. It is recommended that you consider disabling this feature in your own configuration if it is currently enabled.

### Virtual runtime provides

Recipes shouldn't use the `virtual/` string in *RPROVIDES* and *RDEPENDS* —it is confusing because `virtual/` has no special meaning in *RPROVIDES* and *RDEPENDS* (unlike in the corresponding build-time *PROVIDES* and *DEPENDS*).

### Tune files moved to architecture-specific directories

The tune files found in `conf/machine/include` have now been moved into their respective architecture name directories under that same location; e.g. x86 tune files have moved into an `x86` subdirectory, MIPS tune files have moved into a `mips` subdirectory, etc. The ARM tunes have an extra level (`armv8a`, `armv8m`, etc.) and some have been renamed to make them uniform with the rest of the tunes. See [this commit](#) for reference.

If you have any references to tune files (e.g. in custom machine configuration files) they will need to be updated.



## Extensible SDK host extension

For a normal SDK, some layers append to `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK` unconditionally which is fine, until the eSDK tries to override the variable to its own values. Instead of installing packages specified in this variable it uses native recipes instead—a very different approach. This has led to confusing errors when binaries are added to the SDK but not relocated.

To avoid these issues, a new `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK_ESDK` variable has been created. If you wish to extend what is installed in the host portion of the eSDK then you will now need to set this variable.

## Package/recipe splitting

- `perl-cross` has been split out from the main `perl` recipe to its own `perlcross` recipe for maintenance reasons. If you have `bbappends` for the `perl` recipe then these may need extending.
- The `wayland` recipe now packages its binaries in a `wayland-tools` package rather than putting them into `wayland-dev`.
- Xwayland has been split out of the `xserver-xorg` tree and thus is now in its own `xwayland` recipe. If you need Xwayland in your image then you may now need to add it explicitly.
- The `rpm` package no longer has `rpm-build` in its `RRECOMMENDS`; if by chance you still need `rpm` package building functionality in your image and you have not already done so then you should add `rpm-build` to your image explicitly.
- The Python `statistics` standard module is now packaged in its own `python3-statistics` package instead of `python3-misc` as previously.

## Image / SDK generation changes

- Recursive dependencies on the `do_build` task are now disabled when building SDKs. These are generally not needed; in the unlikely event that you do encounter problems then it will probably be as a result of missing explicit dependencies that need to be added.
- Errors during “complementary” package installation (e.g. for `*-dbg` and `*-dev` packages) during image construction are no longer ignored. Historically some of these packages had installation problems, that is no longer the case. In the unlikely event that you see errors as a result, you will need to fix the installation/packaging issues.
- When building an image, only packages that will be used in building the image (i.e. the first entry in `PACKAGE_CLASSES`) will be produced if multiple package types are enabled (which is not a typical configuration). If in your CI system you need to have the original behaviour, use `bitbake --runall build <target>`.
- The `-lic` package is no longer automatically added to `RRECOMMENDS` for every other package when `LICENSE_CREATE_PACKAGE` is set to “1”. If you wish all license packages to be installed corresponding to packages in your image, then you should instead add the new `lic-pkgs` feature to `IMAGE_FEATURES`.

## Miscellaneous

- Certificates are now properly checked when BitBake fetches sources over HTTPS. If you receive errors as a result for your custom recipes, you will need to use a mirror or address the issue with the operators of the server in question.
- `avahi` has had its GTK+ support disabled by default. If you wish to re-enable it, set `AVAHI_GTK = "gtk3"` in a `bbappend` for the `avahi` recipe or in your custom distro configuration file.
- Setting the `BUILD_REPRODUCIBLE_BINARIES` variable to “0” no longer uses a strangely old fallback date of April 2011, it instead disables building reproducible binaries as you would logically expect.
- Setting `noexec/nostamp/fakeroot` varflags to any value besides “1” will now trigger a warning. These should be either set to “1” to enable, or not set at all to disable.
- The previously deprecated `COMPRESS_CMD` and `CVE_CHECK_CVE_WHITELIST` variables have been removed. Use `CONVERSION_CMD` and `CVE_CHECK_WHITELIST` (replaced by `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE` in version 4.0) respectively instead.
- The obsolete `oe_machinstall` function previously provided in the `utils` class has been removed. For machine-specific installation it is recommended that you use the built-in override support in the `fetcher` or overrides in general instead.
- The `-P` (`--clear-password`) option can no longer be used with `useradd` and `usermod` entries in `EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS`. It was being implemented using a custom patch to the `shadow` recipe which clashed with a `-P` option that was added upstream in `shadow` version 4.9, and in any case is fundamentally insecure. Hardcoded passwords are still supported but they need to be hashed, see examples in `EXTRA_USERS_PARAMS`.

## 15.7.2 Release notes for 3.4 (honister)

### New Features / Enhancements in 3.4

- Linux kernel 5.14, glibc 2.34 and ~280 other recipe upgrades
- Switched override character to ‘:’ (replacing ‘\_’) for more robust parsing and improved performance —see the above migration guide for help
- Rust integrated into core, providing rust support for cross-compilation and SDK
- New `create-spdx` class for creating SPDX SBoM documents
- New recipes: `cargo`, `core-image-ptest-all`, `core-image-ptest-fast`, `core-image-weston-sdk`, `erofs-utils`, `gcompat`, `gi-docgen`, `libmicrohttpd`, `libseccomp`, `libstd-rs`, `perlcross`, `python3-markdown`, `python3-pyyaml`, `python3-smartypants`, `python3-typogrify`, `rust`, `rust-cross`, `rust-cross-canadian`, `rust-hello-world`, `rust-llvm`, `rust-tools-cross-canadian`, `rustfmt`, `xwayland`
- Several optimisations to reduce unnecessary task dependencies for faster builds
- `seccomp` integrated into core, with additional enabling for `gnutls`, `systemd`, `qemu`
- New `overlayfs` class to help generate `overlayfs` mount units

- debuginfod support now enabled by default
- Switched several recipes over to using OpenSSL instead of GnuTLS (wpa-supPLICANT, curl, glib-networking) or disable GnuTLS (cups) by default
- Improvements to LTO plugin installation and reproducibility
- Architecture-specific enhancements:
  - glibc: Enable memory tagging for aarch64
  - testimage: remove aarch64 xorg exclusion
  - arch-arm\*: add better support for gcc march extensions
  - tune-cortexm\*: add support for all Arm Cortex-M processors
  - tune-cortexr\*: add support for all Arm Cortex-R processors
  - arch-armv4: Allow -march=armv4
  - qemuarm\*: use virtio graphics
  - baremetal-helloworld: Enable RISC-V 64/32 port
  - ldconfig-native: Add RISC-V support
  - qemuriscv: Enable 4 core emulation
  - Add ARC support in gdb, dpkg, dhcpcd
  - conf/machine-sdk: Add ppc64 SDK machine
  - libjpeg-turbo: Handle powerpc64le without Altivec
  - pixman: Handle PowerPC without Altivec
  - mesa: enable gallium Intel drivers when building for x86
  - mesa: enable crocus driver for older Intel graphics
- Kernel-related enhancements:
  - Support zstd-compressed modules and *Initramfs* images
  - Allow opt-out of split kernel modules
  - linux-yocto-dev: base *AUTOREV* on specified version
  - kernel-yocto: provide debug / summary information for metadata
  - kernel-uboot: Handle gzip and lzo compression options
  - linux-yocto/5.14: added devupstream support
  - linux-yocto: add vfat to *KERNEL\_FEATURES* when *MACHINE\_FEATURES* include vfat
  - linux-yocto: enable TYPEC\_TCPCI in usbc fragment

- Image-related enhancements:
  - New erofs, erofs-lz4 and erofs-lz4hc image types
  - New squashfs-zst and cpio.zst image types
  - New lic-pkgs *IMAGE\_FEATURES* item to install all license packages
  - Added zsync metadata conversion support
  - Use xargs to set file timestamps for significant (>90%) do\_image speedup
  - Find .ko.gz and .ko.xz kernel modules as well when determining need to run depmod on an image
  - Show formatted error messages instead of tracebacks for systemctl errors
  - No longer ignore installation failures in complementary package installation
  - Remove ldconfig auxiliary cache when not needed
- wic enhancements:
  - Added erofs filesystem support
  - Added `--extra-space` argument to leave extra space after last partition
  - Added `--no-fstab-update` part option to allow using the stock fstab
  - bootimg-efi: added Unified Kernel Image option
  - bootimg-pcbios: use label provided when formatting a DOS partition
- SDK-related enhancements:
  - Enable *do\_populate\_sdk* with multilibs
  - New *SDKPATHINSTALL* variable decouples default install path from built in path to avoid rebuilding *nativesdk* components on e.g. *DISTRO\_VERSION* changes
  - eSDK: Error if trying to generate an eSDK from a multiconfig
  - eSDK: introduce *TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK\_ESDK* to be used in place of *TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK* to add components to the host part of the eSDK
- BitBake enhancements:
  - New bitbake-getvar helper command to query a variable value (with history)
  - bitbake-layers: layerindex-fetch: add `--fetchdir` parameter
  - bitbake-layers: show-recipes: add skip reason to output
  - bitbake-diffsigs: sort diff output for consistency
  - Allow setting upstream for local hash equivalence server
  - fetch2/s3: allow to use credentials and switch profile from environment variables
  - fetch2/s3: Add progress handler for S3 cp command

- fetch2/npm: Support npm archives with missing search directory mode
- fetch2/npmsw: Add support for local tarball and link sources
- fetch2/svn: Allow peg-revision functionality to be disabled
- fetch2/wget: verify certificates for HTTPS/FTPS by default
- fetch2/wget: Enable FTPS
- prserv: added read-only mode
- prserv: replaced XML RPC with modern asynrpc implementation
- Numerous warning/error message improvements
- New *PACKAGECONFIG* options in btrfs-tools, ccache, coreutils, cups, dbus, elfutils, ffmpeg, findutils, glib-2.0, gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad, gstreamer1.0-plugins-base, libarchive, libnotify, libpsl, man-db, mesa, ovmf, parted, prelink, qemu, rpm, shadow, systemd, tar, vim, weston
- u-boot enhancements:
  - Make SPL suffix configurable
  - Make `UBOOT_BINARYNAME` configurable
  - Package `extlinux.conf` separately
  - Allow deploying the u-boot DTB
- opensbi: Add support for specifying a device tree
- busybox enhancements:
  - Added `tmpdir` option into `mktemp` applet
  - Support mounting swap via labels
  - Enable long options for enabled applets
- Move tune files to architecture subdirectories
- buildstats: log host data on failure separately to task specific file
- buildstats: collect “at interval” and “on failure” logs in the same file
- Ptest enhancements:
  - `ptest-runner`: install script to collect system data on failure
  - Added ptest support to `python3-hypothesis`, `python3-jinja2`, `python3-markupsafe`
  - Enhanced ptest support in `ltnng`, `util-linux`, and others
  - New leaner ptest image recipes based upon `core-image-minimal`
- `scripts/contrib/image-manifest`: add new script
- Add beginnings of Android target support

- devtool upgrade: rebase override-only patches as well
- devtool: print a warning on upgrades if *PREFERRED\_VERSION* is set
- systemd: set zstd as default compression option
- init-manager-systemd: add a weak VIRTUAL-RUNTIME\_dev\_manager assignment
- Add proper unpack dependency for .zst compressed archives
- util-linux: build chfn and chsh by default
- qemu: use 4 cores in qemu guests
- runqemu: decouple bios and kernel options
- qemu: add a hint on how to enable CPU render nodes when a suitable GPU is absent
- devupstream: Allow support of native class extensions
- Prelinking now disabled in default configuration
- python3: statistics module moved to its own python3-statistics package
- pypi: allow override of PyPI archive name
- Allow global override of go lang GO\_DYNLINK
- buildhistory enhancements:
  - Add option to strip path prefix
  - Add output file listing package information
  - Label packages providing per-file dependencies in depends.dot
- New gi-docgen class for GNOME library documentation
- meson.bbclass: Make the default buildtype “debug” if *DEBUG\_BUILD* is 1
- distro\_features\_check: expand with *IMAGE\_FEATURES*
- Add extended packagedata in JSON format
- local.conf.sample: Update sstate mirror entry with new hash equivalence setting
- poky: Use https in default *PREMIRRORS*
- reproducible\_build.bbclass: Enable -Wdate-time
- yocto-check-layer: ensure that all layer dependencies are tested too
- core-image-multilib-example: base on weston, and not sato
- npm.bbclass: Allow nodedir to be overridden by *NPM\_NODEDIR*
- cve-extra-exclusions.inc: add exclusion list for intractable CVE’ s
- license\_image.bbclass: Detect broken symlinks

- sysstat: make the service start automatically
- sanity: Add error check for ‘%’ in build path
- sanity: Further improve directory sanity tests
- sanity.bbclass: mention `CONNECTIVITY_CHECK_URIS` in network failure message
- tzdata: Allow controlling zoneinfo binary format
- oe-time-dd-test.sh: add options and refactor
- vim: add option to disable NLS support
- zstd: Include pzstd in the build
- mirrors.bbclass: provide additional rule for git repo fallbacks
- own-mirrors: Add support for s3:// scheme in `SOURCE_MIRROR_URL`
- common-licenses: add missing SPDX licences
- Add MAINTAINERS.md file to record subsystem maintainers

### Known Issues in 3.4

- Build failures have been reported when running on host Linux systems with FIPS enabled (such as RHEL 8.0 with the FIPS mode enabled). For more details please see [bug #14609](#).

### Recipe Licenses changes in 3.4

The following corrections have been made to the `LICENSE` values set by recipes:

- acpica: correct `LICENSE` to “Intel | BSD-3-Clause | GPLv2”
- dtc: correct `LICENSE` to “GPLv2 | BSD-2-Clause”
- e2fsprogs: correct `LICENSE` to “GPLv2 & LGPLv2 & BSD-3-Clause & MIT”
- ffmpeg: correct `LICENSE` to “GPLv2+ & LGPLv2.1+ & ISC & MIT & BSD-2-Clause & BSD-3-Clause & IJG”
- flac: correct `LICENSE` to “GFDL-1.2 & GPLv2+ & LGPLv2.1+ & BSD-3-Clause”
- flex: correct `LICENSE` to “BSD-3-Clause & LGPL-2.0+”
- font-util: correct `LICENSE` to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-4-Clause & BSD-2-Clause”
- glib-2.0: correct `LICENSE` to “LGPLv2.1+ & BSD-3-Clause & PD”
- gobject-introspection: correct `LICENSE` to “LGPLv2+ & GPLv2+ & MIT” (add MIT license)
- hdparm: correct `LICENSE` to “BSD-2-Clause & GPLv2 & hdparm”
- iputils: correct `LICENSE` to “BSD-3-Clause & GPLv2+”
- libcap: correct `LICENSE` to “BSD-3-Clause | GPLv2”
- libevent: correct `LICENSE` to “BSD-3-Clause & MIT”

- libjitterentropy: correct *LICENSE* to “GPLv2+ | BSD-3-Clause”
- libpam: correct *LICENSE* to “GPLv2+ | BSD-3-Clause”
- libwpe: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-2-Clause”
- libx11-compose-data: correct *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-4-Clause & BSD-2-Clause”
- libx11: correct *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-4-Clause & BSD-2-Clause”
- libxfont2: correct *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-4-Clause & BSD-2-Clause”
- libxfont: correct *LICENSE* to “MIT & MIT-style & BSD-3-Clause”
- lsof: correct *LICENSE* to reflect that it uses a BSD-like (but not exactly BSD) license ( “Spencer-94” )
- nfs-utils: correct *LICENSE* to “MIT & GPLv2+ & BSD-3-Clause”
- ovmf: correct license to “BSD-2-Clause-Patent”
- ppp: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-3-Clause & BSD-3-Clause-Attribution & GPLv2+ & LGPLv2+ & PD”
- python3-packaging: correct *LICENSE* to “Apache-2.0 | BSD-2-Clause”
- python-async-test: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-3-Clause”
- quota: remove BSD license (only BSD licensed part of the code was removed in 4.05)
- shadow: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-3-Clause | Artistic-1.0”
- shadow-sysroot: set *LICENSE* the same as shadow
- sudo: correct *LICENSE* to “ISC & BSD-3-Clause & BSD-2-Clause & Zlib”
- swig: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-3-Clause & GPLv3”
- valgrind: correct license to “GPLv2 & GPLv2+ & BSD-3-Clause”
- webkitgtk: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-2-Clause & LGPLv2+”
- wpebackend-fdo: correct *LICENSE* to “BSD-2-Clause”
- xinetd: correct *LICENSE* to reflect that it uses a unique BSD-like (but not exactly BSD) license

### Other license-related notes:

- When creating recipes for Python software, recipetool will now treat “BSD” as “BSD-3-Clause” for the purposes of setting *LICENSE*, as that is the most common understanding.
- Please be aware that an *Initramfs* bundled with the kernel using *INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE* should only contain GPLv2-compatible software; this is now mentioned in the documentation.



## Security Fixes in 3.4

- apr: CVE-2021-35940
- aspell: CVE-2019-25051
- avahi: CVE-2021-3468, CVE-2021-36217
- binutils: CVE-2021-20197
- bluez: CVE-2021-3658
- busybox: CVE-2021-28831
- cairo: CVE-2020-35492
- cpio: CVE-2021-38185
- expat: CVE-2013-0340
- ffmpeg: CVE-2020-20446, CVE-2020-22015, CVE-2020-22021, CVE-2020-22033, CVE-2020-22019, CVE-2021-33815, CVE-2021-38171, CVE-2020-20453
- glibc: CVE-2021-33574, CVE-2021-38604
- inetutils: CVE-2021-40491
- libgcrypt: CVE-2021-40528
- linux-yocto/5.10, 5.14: CVE-2021-3653, CVE-2021-3656
- lz4: CVE-2021-3520
- nettle: CVE-2021-20305
- openssl: CVE-2021-3711, CVE-2021-3712
- perl: CVE-2021-36770
- python3: CVE-2021-29921
- python3-pip: CVE-2021-3572
- qemu: CVE-2020-27821, CVE-2020-29443, CVE-2020-35517, CVE-2021-3392, CVE-2021-3409, CVE-2021-3416, CVE-2021-3527, CVE-2021-3544, CVE-2021-3545, CVE-2021-3546, CVE-2021-3682, CVE-2021-20181, CVE-2021-20221, CVE-2021-20257, CVE-2021-20263
- rpm: CVE-2021-3421, CVE-2021-20271
- rsync: CVE-2020-14387
- util-linux: CVE-2021-37600
- vim: CVE-2021-3770, CVE-2021-3778
- wpa-supPLICANT: CVE-2021-30004
- xdg-utils: CVE-2020-27748

- xserver-xorg: [CVE-2021-3472](#)

### Recipe Upgrades in 3.4

- acl 2.2.53 -> 2.3.1
- acpica 20210105 -> 20210730
- alsa-lib 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5.1
- alsa-plugins 1.2.2 -> 1.2.5
- alsa-tools 1.2.2 -> 1.2.5
- alsa-topology-conf 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5.1
- alsa-ucm-conf 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5.1
- alsa-utils 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5.1
- alsa-utils-scripts 1.2.4 -> 1.2.5.1
- apt 2.2.2 -> 2.2.4
- at 3.2.1 -> 3.2.2
- at-spi2-core 2.38.0 -> 2.40.3
- autoconf-archive 2019.01.06 -> 2021.02.19
- babeltrace2 2.0.3 -> 2.0.4
- bash 5.1 -> 5.1.8
- bind 9.16.16 -> 9.16.20
- binutils 2.36.1 -> 2.37
- binutils-cross 2.36.1 -> 2.37
- binutils-cross-canadian 2.36.1 -> 2.37
- binutils-cross-testsuite 2.36.1 -> 2.37
- binutils-crosssdk 2.36.1 -> 2.37
- bison 3.7.5 -> 3.7.6
- blktrace 1.2.0+gitX -> 1.3.0+gitX
- bluez5 5.56 -> 5.61
- boost 1.75.0 -> 1.77.0
- boost-build-native 4.3.0 -> 4.4.1
- btrfs-tools 5.10.1 -> 5.13.1
- busybox 1.33.1 -> 1.34.0

- busybox-inittab 1.33.0 -> 1.34.0
- ccache 4.2 -> 4.4
- cmake 3.19.5 -> 3.21.1
- cmake-native 3.19.5 -> 3.21.1
- connman 1.39 -> 1.40
- createrepo-c 0.17.0 -> 0.17.4
- cronie 1.5.5 -> 1.5.7
- cross-localedef-native 2.33 -> 2.34
- cups 2.3.3 -> 2.3.3op2
- curl 7.75.0 -> 7.78.0
- dbus-glib 0.110 -> 0.112
- dejagnu 1.6.2 -> 1.6.3
- diffoscope 172 -> 181
- diffutils 3.7 -> 3.8
- distcc 3.3.5 -> 3.4
- dnf 4.6.0 -> 4.8.0
- dpkg 1.20.7.1 -> 1.20.9
- dtc 1.6.0 -> 1.6.1
- e2fsprogs 1.46.1 -> 1.46.4
- elfutils 0.183 -> 0.185
- ell 0.38 -> 0.43
- enchant2 2.2.15 -> 2.3.1
- epiphany 3.38.2 -> 40.3
- ethtool 5.10 -> 5.13
- expat 2.2.10 -> 2.4.1
- ffmpeg 4.3.2 -> 4.4
- file 5.39 -> 5.40
- freetype 2.10.4 -> 2.11.0
- gcc 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcc-cross 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0

- gcc-cross-canadian 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcc-crosssdk 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcc-runtime 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcc-sanitizers 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcc-source 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- gcr 3.38.1 -> 3.40.0
- gdb 10.1 -> 10.2
- gdb-cross 10.1 -> 10.2
- gdb-cross-canadian 10.1 -> 10.2
- gdk-pixbuf 2.40.0 -> 2.42.6
- ghostscript 9.53.3 -> 9.54.0
- git 2.31.1 -> 2.33.0
- glib-2.0 2.66.7 -> 2.68.4
- glib-networking 2.66.0 -> 2.68.2
- glibc 2.33 -> 2.34
- glibc-locale 2.33 -> 2.34
- glibc-mtrace 2.33 -> 2.34
- glibc-scripts 2.33 -> 2.34
- glibc-testsuite 2.33 -> 2.34
- glslang 11.2.0 -> 11.5.0
- gnome-desktop-testing 2018.1 -> 2021.1
- gnu-config 20210125+gitX -> 20210722+gitX
- gnu-efi 3.0.12 -> 3.0.14
- gnupg 2.2.27 -> 2.3.1
- gobject-introspection 1.66.1 -> 1.68.0
- gpgme 1.15.1 -> 1.16.0
- gptfdisk 1.0.7 -> 1.0.8
- grep 3.6 -> 3.7
- grub 2.04+2.06~rc1 -> 2.06
- grub-efi 2.04+2.06~rc1 -> 2.06

- gsettings-desktop-schemas 3.38.0 -> 40.0
- gtk+3 3.24.25 -> 3.24.30
- harfbuzz 2.7.4 -> 2.9.0
- hdparm 9.60 -> 9.62
- help2man 1.48.2 -> 1.48.4
- hwlatdetect 1.10 -> 2.1
- i2c-tools 4.2 -> 4.3
- icu 68.2 -> 69.1
- igt-gpu-tools 1.25+gitX -> 1.26
- inetutils 2.0 -> 2.1
- iproute2 5.11.0 -> 5.13.0
- iputils s20200821 -> 20210722
- json-glib 1.6.2 -> 1.6.4
- kexec-tools 2.0.21 -> 2.0.22
- kmod 28 -> 29
- kmod-native 28 -> 29
- less 563 -> 590
- libassuan 2.5.4 -> 2.5.5
- libcap 2.48 -> 2.51
- libcgrouper 0.41 -> 2.0
- libcomps 0.1.15 -> 0.1.17
- libconvert-asn1-perl 0.27 -> 0.31
- libdazzle 3.38.0 -> 3.40.0
- libdnf 0.58.0 -> 0.63.1
- libdrm 2.4.104 -> 2.4.107
- libedit 20210216-3.1 -> 20210714-3.1
- libepoxy 1.5.5 -> 1.5.9
- liberation-fonts 2.00.1 -> 2.1.4
- libffi 3.3 -> 3.4.2
- libfm 1.3.1 -> 1.3.2

- libgcc 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- libgcc-initial 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- libgcrypt 1.9.3 -> 1.9.4
- libgfortran 10.2.0 -> 11.2.0
- libgit2 1.1.0 -> 1.1.1
- libglu 9.0.1 -> 9.0.2
- libgpg-error 1.41 -> 1.42
- libgudev 234 -> 237
- libhandy 1.2.0 -> 1.2.3
- libical 3.0.9 -> 3.0.10
- libidn2 2.3.0 -> 2.3.2
- libinput 1.16.4 -> 1.18.1
- libjitterentropy 3.0.1 -> 3.1.0
- libjpeg-turbo 2.0.6 -> 2.1.1
- libksba 1.5.0 -> 1.6.0
- libmodulemd 2.12.0 -> 2.13.0
- libnsl2 1.3.0 -> 2.0.0
- libnss-mdns 0.14.1 -> 0.15.1
- libogg 1.3.4 -> 1.3.5
- libpcap 1.10.0 -> 1.10.1
- libpcre 8.44 -> 8.45
- libpcre2 10.36 -> 10.37
- libportal 0.3 -> 0.4
- librepo 1.13.0 -> 1.14.1
- libsdl2 2.0.14 -> 2.0.16
- libsolv 0.7.17 -> 0.7.19
- libtasn1 4.16.0 -> 4.17.0
- libtest-needs-perl 0.002006 -> 0.002009
- libtirpc 1.3.1 -> 1.3.2
- libubootenv 0.3.1 -> 0.3.2

- libucontext 0.10+X -> 1.1+X
- liburcu 0.12.2 -> 0.13.0
- libuv 1.41.0 -> 1.42.0
- libva 2.10.0 -> 2.12.0
- libva-initial 2.10.0 -> 2.12.0
- libva-utils 2.10.0 -> 2.12.0
- libwebp 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- libwpe 1.8.0 -> 1.10.1
- libx11 1.7.0 -> 1.7.2
- libxcrypt 4.4.18 -> 4.4.25
- libxcrypt-compat 4.4.18 -> 4.4.25
- libxfixes 5.0.3 -> 6.0.0
- libxfont2 2.0.4 -> 2.0.5
- libxft 2.3.3 -> 2.3.4
- libxi 1.7.10 -> 1.7.99.2
- libxkbcommon 1.0.3 -> 1.3.0
- libxml2 2.9.10 -> 2.9.12
- libxres 1.2.0 -> 1.2.1
- linux-libc-headers 5.10 -> 5.14
- linux-yocto 5.4.144+gitX, 5.10.63+gitX -> 5.10.70+gitX, 5.14.9+gitX
- linux-yocto-dev 5.12++gitX -> 5.15++gitX
- linux-yocto-rt 5.4.144+gitX, 5.10.63+gitX -> 5.10.70+gitX, 5.14.9+gitX
- linux-yocto-tiny 5.4.144+gitX, 5.10.63+gitX -> 5.10.70+gitX, 5.14.9+gitX
- llvm 11.1.0 -> 12.0.1
- log4cplus 2.0.6 -> 2.0.7
- logrotate 3.18.0 -> 3.18.1
- ltp 20210121 -> 20210524
- lttng-modules 2.12.6 -> 2.13.0
- lttng-tools 2.12.4 -> 2.13.0
- lttng-ust 2.12.1 -> 2.13.0

- m4 1.4.18 -> 1.4.19
- m4-native 1.4.18 -> 1.4.19
- man-pages 5.10 -> 5.12
- mc 4.8.26 -> 4.8.27
- mesa 21.0.3 -> 21.2.1
- mesa-gl 21.0.3 -> 21.2.1
- meson 0.57.1 -> 0.58.1
- mmc-utils 0.1+gitX (73d6c59af8d1 ...) -> 0.1+gitX (43282e80e174...)
- mobile-broadband-provider-info 20201225 -> 20210805
- mpg123 1.26.4 -> 1.28.2
- mtd-utils 2.1.2 -> 2.1.3
- mtools 4.0.26 -> 4.0.35
- musl 1.2.2+gitX (e5d2823631bb...) -> 1.2.2+gitX (3f701faace7a...)
- nativesdk-meson 0.57.1 -> 0.58.1
- netbase 6.2 -> 6.3
- nfs-utils 2.5.3 -> 2.5.4
- ofono 1.31 -> 1.32
- openssh 8.5p1 -> 8.7p1
- opkg 0.4.4 -> 0.4.5
- opkg-utils 0.4.3 -> 0.4.5
- ovmf edk2-stable202102 -> edk2-stable202105
- p11-kit 0.23.22 -> 0.24.0
- pango 1.48.2 -> 1.48.9
- patchelf 0.12 -> 0.13
- perl 5.32.1 -> 5.34.0
- piglit 1.0+gitX (d4d9353b7290...) -> 1.0+gitX (6a4be9e9946d...)
- pkgconf 1.7.3 -> 1.8.0
- powertop 2.13 -> 2.14
- pseudo 1.9.0+gitX (b988b0a6b8af ...) -> 1.9.0+gitX (0cda3ba5f94a...)
- pulseaudio 14.2 -> 15.0



- puzzles 0.0+gitX (84cb4c6701e0…) -> 0.0+gitX (8f3413c31ffd…)
- python3 3.9.5 -> 3.9.6
- python3-attrs 20.3.0 -> 21.2.0
- python3-cython 0.29.22 -> 0.29.24
- python3-dbus 1.2.16 -> 1.2.18
- python3-dbusmock 0.22.0 -> 0.23.1
- python3-docutils 0.16 -> 0.17.1
- python3-git 3.1.14 -> 3.1.20
- python3-gitdb 4.0.5 -> 4.0.7
- python3-hypothesis 6.2.0 -> 6.15.0
- python3-importlib-metadata 3.4.0 -> 4.6.4
- python3-iniparse 0.4 -> 0.5
- python3-jinja2 2.11.3 -> 3.0.1
- python3-libarchive-c 2.9 -> 3.1
- python3-magic 0.4.22 -> 0.4.24
- python3-mako 1.1.4 -> 1.1.5
- python3-markupsafe 1.1.1 -> 2.0.1
- python3-more-itertools 8.7.0 -> 8.8.0
- python3-numpy 1.20.1 -> 1.21.2
- python3-packaging 20.9 -> 21.0
- python3-pathlib2 2.3.5 -> 2.3.6
- python3-pbr 5.4.4 -> 5.6.0
- python3-pip 20.0.2 -> 21.2.4
- python3-pluggy 0.13.1 -> 1.0.0
- python3-pycairo 1.20.0 -> 1.20.1
- python3-pygments 2.8.1 -> 2.10.0
- python3-pyobject 3.38.0 -> 3.40.1
- python3-pytest 6.2.2 -> 6.2.4
- python3-scons 3.1.2 -> 4.2.0
- python3-scons-native 3.1.2 -> 4.2.0

- python3-setuptools 54.1.1 -> 57.4.0
- python3-setuptools-scm 5.0.1 -> 6.0.1
- python3-six 1.15.0 -> 1.16.0
- python3-sortedcontainers 2.3.0 -> 2.4.0
- python3-testtools 2.4.0 -> 2.5.0
- python3-zipp 3.4.1 -> 3.5.0
- qemu 5.2.0 -> 6.0.0
- qemu-native 5.2.0 -> 6.0.0
- qemu-system-native 5.2.0 -> 6.0.0
- re2c 2.0.3 -> 2.2
- rng-tools 6.11 -> 6.14
- rpcbind 1.2.5 -> 1.2.6
- rt-tests 1.10 -> 2.1
- ruby 3.0.1 -> 3.0.2
- rxvt-unicode 9.22 -> 9.26
- shaderc 2020.5 -> 2021.1
- shadow 4.8.1 -> 4.9
- spirv-tools 2020.7 -> 2021.2
- sqlite3 3.35.0 -> 3.36.0
- squashfs-tools 4.4 -> 4.5
- strace 5.11 -> 5.14
- stress-ng 0.12.05 -> 0.13.00
- sudo 1.9.6p1 -> 1.9.7p2
- swig 3.0.12 -> 4.0.2
- sysklogd 2.2.2 -> 2.2.3
- systemd 247.6 -> 249.3
- systemd-boot 247.6 -> 249.3
- systemd-conf 247.6 -> 1.0
- systemtap 4.4 -> 4.5
- systemtap-native 4.4 -> 4.5

- systemtap-uprobes 4.4 -> 4.5
- tcf-agent 1.7.0+gitX (a022ef2f1acf…) -> 1.7.0+gitX (2735e3d6b7ec…)
- texinfo 6.7 -> 6.8
- tiff 4.2.0 -> 4.3.0
- u-boot 2021.01 -> 2021.07
- u-boot-tools 2021.01 -> 2021.07
- usbutils 013 -> 014
- util-linux 2.36.2 -> 2.37.2
- util-linux-libuuid 2.36.2 -> 2.37.2
- vala 0.50.4 -> 0.52.5
- valgrind 3.16.1 -> 3.17.0
- virglrenderer 0.8.2 -> 0.9.1
- vte 0.62.2 -> 0.64.2
- vulkan-headers 1.2.170.0 -> 1.2.182.0
- vulkan-loader 1.2.170.0 -> 1.2.182.0
- vulkan-samples git (55cebd9e7cc4…) -> git (d2187278cb66…)
- vulkan-tools 1.2.170.0 -> 1.2.182.0
- wayland-protocols 1.20 -> 1.21
- webkitgtk 2.30.5 -> 2.32.3
- wireless-regdb 2021.04.21 -> 2021.07.14
- wpebackend-fdo 1.8.0 -> 1.10.0
- x264 r3039+gitX (544c61f08219…) -> r3039+gitX (5db6aa6cab1b…)
- xeyes 1.1.2 -> 1.2.0
- xf86-input-libinput 0.30.0 -> 1.1.0
- xkbcomp 1.4.4 -> 1.4.5
- xkeyboard-config 2.32 -> 2.33
- xorgproto 2020.1 -> 2021.4.99.2
- xserver-xorg 1.20.10 -> 1.20.13
- zstd 1.4.9 -> 1.5.0

## Contributors to 3.4

Thanks to the following people who contributed to this release:

- Adam Romanek
- Alejandro Hernandez Samaniego
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Alexey Brodtkin
- Alex Stewart
- Alistair Francis
- Anatol Belski
- Anders Wallin
- Andrea Adami
- Andreas Müller
- Andrej Valek
- Andres Beltran
- Andrey Zhizhikin
- Anibal Limon
- Anthony Bagwell
- Anton Blanchard
- Anuj Mittal
- Armin Kuster
- Asfak Rahman
- Bastian Krause
- Bernhard Rosenkränzer
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Rafael Giani
- Chandana kalluri
- Changhyeok Bae
- Changqing Li
- Chanho Park

- Chen Qi
- Chris Laplante
- Christophe Chapuis
- Christoph Muellner
- Claudius Heine
- Damian Wrobel
- Daniel Ammann
- Daniel Gomez
- Daniel McGregor
- Daniel Wagenknecht
- Denys Dmytriyenko
- Devendra Tewari
- Diego Sueiro
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Douglas Royds
- Dragos-Marian Panait
- Drew Moseley
- Enrico Scholz
- Fabio Berton
- Florian Amstutz
- Gavin Li
- Guillaume Champagne
- Harald Brinkmann
- Henning Schild
- He Zhe
- Hongxu Jia
- Hsia-Jun (Randy) Li
- Jean Bouchard
- Joe Slater
- Jonas Höppner

- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma
- Joshua Watt
- Justin Bronder
- Kai Kang
- Kenfe-Mickael Laventure
- Kevin Hao
- Khairul Rohaizzat Jamaluddin
- Khem Raj
- Kiran Surendran
- Konrad Weihmann
- Kristian Klausen
- Kyle Russell
- Lee Chee Yang
- Lei Maohui
- Luca Boccassi
- Marco Felsch
- Marcus Comstedt
- Marek Vasut
- Mark Hatle
- Markus Volk
- Marta Rybczynska
- Martin Jansa
- Matthias Klein
- Matthias Schiffer
- Matt Madison
- Matt Spencer
- Max Krummenacher
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Ho

- Michael Opdenacker
- Mike Crowe
- Mikko Rapeli
- Ming Liu
- Mingli Yu
- Minjae Kim
- Nicolas Dechesne
- Niels Avonds
- Nikolay Papenkov
- Nisha Parrakat
- Olaf Mandel
- Oleksandr Kravchuk
- Oleksandr Popovych
- Oliver Kranz
- Otavio Salvador
- Patrick Williams
- Paul Barker
- Paul Eggleton
- Paul Gortmaker
- Paulo Cesar Zaneti
- Peter Bergin
- Peter Budny
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Petr Vorel
- Przemyslaw Gorszkowski
- Purushottam Choudhary
- Qiang Zhang
- Quentin Schulz
- Ralph Siemsen
- Randy MacLeod

- Ranjitsinh Rathod
- Rasmus Villemoes
- Reto Schneider
- Richard Purdie
- Richard Weinberger
- Robert Joslyn
- Robert P. J. Day
- Robert Yang
- Romain Naour
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Samuli Piippo
- Saul Wold
- Scott Murray
- Scott Weaver
- Stefan Ghinea
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Stefano Babic
- Stefan Wiehler
- Steve Sakoman
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Perrot
- Tim Orling
- Tom Pollard
- Tom Rini
- Tony Battersby
- Tony Tascioglu
- Trevor Gamblin
- Trevor Woerner
- Ulrich Ölmann



- Valentin Danaïla
- Vinay Kumar
- Vineela Tummalapalli
- Vinícius Ossanes Aquino
- Vivien Didelot
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Wang Mingyu
- Wes Lindauer
- William A. Kennington III
- Yanfei Xu
- Yann Dirson
- Yi Fan Yu
- Yi Zhao
- Zang Ruochen
- Zheng Ruoqin
- Zoltan Boszormenyi

## Repositories / Downloads for 3.4

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4
- Git Revision: f6d1126fff213460dc6954a5d5fc168606d76b66
- Release Artefact: poky-f6d1126fff213460dc6954a5d5fc168606d76b66
- sha: 11e8f5760f704eed1ac37a5b09b1a831b5254d66459be75b06a72128c63e0411
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/poky-f6d1126fff213460dc6954a5d5fc168606d76b66.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4/poky-f6d1126fff213460dc6954a5d5fc168606d76b66.tar.bz2>

openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: honister

- Tag: 2021-10-honister
- Git Revision: bb1dea6806f084364b6017db2567f438e805aef0
- Release Artefact: oecore-bb1dea6806f084364b6017db2567f438e805aef0
- sha: 9a356c407c567b1c26e535cad235204b0462cb79321fefb0844324a6020b31f4
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/oecore-bb1dea6806f084364b6017db2567f438e805aef0.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto-3.4/oecore-bb1dea6806f084364b6017db2567f438e805aef0.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4
- Git Revision: f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- sha: d4305d638ef80948584526c8ca386a8cf77933dff8a3b8da98d26a5c40fcc11
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>

#### meta-intel

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-intel>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4
- Git Revision: 90170cf85fe35b4e8dc00eee50053c0205276b63
- Release Artefact: meta-intel-90170cf85fe35b4e8dc00eee50053c0205276b63
- sha: 2b3b43386dfcaaa880d819c1ae88b1251b55fb12c622af3d0936c3dc338491fc
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-intel-90170cf85fe35b4e8dc00eee50053c0205276b63.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-intel-90170cf85fe35b4e8dc00eee50053c0205276b63.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4
- Git Revision: f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400

- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- sha: ef8e2b1ec1fb43dbee4ff6990ac736315c7bc2d8c8e79249e1d337558657d3fe
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 1.52
- Tag: 2021-10-honister
- Git Revision: c78ebac71ec976fdf27ea24767057882870f5c60
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c78ebac71ec976fdf27ea24767057882870f5c60
- sha: 8077c7e7528cd73ef488ef74de3943ec66cae361459e5b630fb3cbe89c498d3d
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/bitbake-c78ebac71ec976fdf27ea24767057882870f5c60.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4/bitbake-c78ebac71ec976fdf27ea24767057882870f5c60.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4
- Git Revision: d75c5450ecf56c8ac799a633ee9ac459e88f91fc

### 15.7.3 Release notes for 3.4.1 (honister)

#### Known Issues in 3.4.1

- `bsps-hw.bsp-hw.Test_Seek_bar_and_volume_control` manual test case failure

#### Security Fixes in 3.4.1

- glibc: Backport fix for CVE-2021-43396
- vim: add patch number to CVE-2021-3778 patch
- vim: fix CVE-2021-3796, CVE-2021-3872, and CVE-2021-3875
- squashfs-tools: follow-up fix for CVE-2021-41072
- avahi: update CVE id fixed by local-ping.patch
- squashfs-tools: fix CVE-2021-41072

- ffmpeg: fix CVE-2021-38114
- curl: fix CVE-2021-22945, CVE-2021-22946 and CVE-2021-22947

### Fixes in 3.4.1

- bitbake.conf: Fix corruption of GNOME mirror url
- bitbake.conf: Use wayland distro feature for native builds
- bitbake: Revert “parse/ast: Show errors for append/prepend/remove operators combined with +=/=.”
- bitbake: bitbake-worker: Add debug when unpickle fails
- bitbake: cooker: Fix task-depends.dot for multiconfig targets
- bitbake: cooker: Handle parse threads disappearing to avoid hangs
- bitbake: cooker: Handle parsing results queue race
- bitbake: cooker: Remove debug code, oops :(
- bitbake: cooker: check if upstream hash equivalence server is available
- bitbake: fetch/git: Handle github dropping git:// support
- bitbake: fetch/wget: Add timeout for checkstatus calls (30s)
- bitbake: fetch2/perforce: Fix typo
- bitbake: fetch2: Fix url remap issue and add testcase
- bitbake: fetch2: fix downloadfilename issue with premirror
- bitbake: fetch: Handle mirror user/password replacements correctly
- bitbake: parse/ast: Show errors for append/prepend/remove operators combined with +=/=.
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix runall option handling
- bitbake: runqueue: Fix runall option task deletion ordering issue
- bitbake: test/fetch: Update urls to match upstream branch name changes
- bitbake: tests/fetch.py: add test case to ensure downloadfilename is used for premirror
- bitbake: tests/fetch.py: fix premirror test cases
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Update github urls
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Update pcre.org address after github changes
- bitbake: tests/runqueue: Ensure hashserv exits before deleting files
- bitbake: utils: Handle lockfile filenames that are too long for filesystems
- bootchart2: Don't compile Python modules
- build-appliance-image: Update to honister head revision

- buildhistory: Fix package output files for SDKs
- busybox: 1.34.0 -> 1.34.1
- ca-certificates: update 20210119 -> 20211016
- classes/populate\_sdk\_base: Add setscene tasks
- conf: update for release 3.4
- convert-srcuri.py: use regex to check space in *SRC\_URI*
- create-spdx: Fix key errors in do\_create\_runtime\_spdx
- create-spdx: Protect against None from *LICENSE\_PATH*
- create-spdx: Set the Organization field via a variable
- create-spdx: add create\_annotation function
- create-spdx: cross recipes are native also
- create\_spdx: ensure is\_work\_shared() is unique
- cups: Fix missing installation of cups sysv init scripts
- docs: poky.yaml: updates for 3.4
- dpkg: Install dkpg-perl scripts to versioned perl directory
- glibc-version.inc: remove branch= from *GLIBC\_GIT\_URI*
- go-helloworld/glide: Fix urls
- go.bbclass: Allow adding parameters to go ldflags
- go: upgrade 1.16.7 -> 1.16.8
- gst-devtools: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gst-examples: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-libav: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-omx: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-python: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5

- gstreamer1.0: 1.18.4 -> 1.18.5
- insane.bbclass: Add a check for directories that are expected to be empty
- kernel-devsrc: Add vdso.lds and other build files for riscv64 as well
- libnewt: Use python3targetconfig to fix reproducibility issue
- libpcrc/llibpcrc2: correct *SRC\_URI*
- libx11-compose-data: Update *LICENSE* to better reflect reality
- libx11: Update *LICENSE* to better reflect reality
- libxml2: Use python3targetconfig to fix reproducibility issue
- linunistring: Add missing gperf-native dependency
- linux-firmware: upgrade to 20211027
- linux-yocto-dev: Ensure *DEPENDS* matches recent 5.14 kernel changes
- linux-yocto-rt/5.10: update to -rt54
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.78
- linux-yocto/5.14: common-pc: enable CONFIG\_ATA\_PIIX as built-in
- linux-yocto/5.14: update to v5.14.17
- linux-yocto: add libmpc-native to *DEPENDS*
- lttng-tools: replace ad hoc ptest fixup with upstream fixes
- manuals: releases.rst: move gatesgarth to outdated releases section
- mesa: Enable svga for x86 only
- mesa: upgrade 21.2.1 -> 21.2.4
- meson.bbclass: Remove empty egg-info directories before running meson
- meson: install native file in sdk
- meson: move lang args to the right section
- meson: set objcopy in the cross and native toolchain files
- meta/scripts: Manual git url branch additions
- meta: Add explicit branch to git *SRC\_URIs*
- migration-3.4: add additional migration info
- migration-3.4: add some extra packaging notes
- migration-3.4: tweak overrides change section
- migration: tweak introduction section

- mirrors: Add kernel.org sources mirror for downloads.yoctoproject.org
- mirrors: Add uninative mirror on kernel.org
- nativesdk-packagegroup-sdk-host.bb: Update host tools for wayland
- oeqa/runtime/parselogs: modified drm error in common errors list
- oeqa/selftest/sstatetests: fix typo ware -> were
- oeqa: Update cleanup code to wait for hashserv exit
- opkg: Fix poor operator combination choice
- ovmf: update 202105 -> 202108
- patch.bbclass: when the patch fails show more info on the fatal error
- poky.conf: bump version for 3.4.1 honister release
- poky.yaml: add lz4 and zstd to essential host packages
- poky.yaml: fix lz4 package name for older Ubuntu versions
- pseudo: Add fcntl64 wrapper
- python3-setuptools: \_distutils/sysconfig fix
- python3: update to 3.9.7
- qemu.inc: Remove empty egg-info directories before running meson
- recipes: Update github.com urls to use https
- ref-manual: Update how to set a useradd password
- ref-manual: document “reproducible\_build” class and *SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH*
- ref-manual: document BUILD\_REPRODUCIBLE\_BINARIES
- ref-manual: document *TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK\_ESDK*
- ref-manual: remove meta class
- ref-manual: update system requirements
- releases.rst: fix release number for 3.3.3
- scripts/convert-srcuri: Update *SRC\_URI* conversion script to handle github url changes
- scripts/lib/wic/help.py: Update Fedora Kickstart URLs
- scripts/oe-package-browser: Fix after overrides change
- scripts/oe-package-browser: Handle no packages being built
- spdx.py: Add annotation to relationship
- sstate: Account for reserved characters when shortening sstate filenames

- sstate: another fix for touching files inside pseudo
- sstate: fix touching files inside pseudo
- staging: Fix autoconf-native rebuild failure
- strace: fix build against 5.15 kernel/kernel-headers
- strace: show test suite log on failure
- stress-ng: convert to git, website is down
- systemd: add missing include for musl
- tar: filter CVEs using vendor name
- test-manual: how to enable reproducible builds
- testimage: fix unclosed testdata file
- tzdata: update 2021d to 2021d
- uninative: Add version to uninative tarball name
- waffle: convert to git, website is down
- wayland: Fix wayland-tools packaging
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2021.07.14 -> 2021.08.28
- wpa-supPLICANT: Match package override to *PACKAGES* for pkg\_postinst

### Contributors to 3.4.1

- Ahmed Hossam
- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Andrej Valek
- Andres Beltran
- Anuj Mittal
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chen Qi
- Claus Stovgaard
- Daiane Angolini
- Hsia-Jun(Randy) Li
- Jon Mason
- Jose Quaresma



- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang
- Khem Raj
- Kiran Surendran
- Manuel Leonhardt
- Michael Opdenacker
- Oleksandr Kravchuk
- Pablo Saavedra
- Paul Eggleton
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Quentin Schulz
- Ralph Siemsen
- Randy Li
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Sakib Sajal
- Saul Wold
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Tim Orling
- Tom Hochstein
- Yureka

### Repositories / Downloads for 3.4.1

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: `honister`
- Tag: `yocto-3.4.1`
- Git Revision: `b53230c08d9f02ecaf35b4f0b70512abff10ae11`
- Release Artefact: `poky-b53230c08d9f02ecaf35b4f0b70512abff10ae11`
- sha: `57d49e2afafb555baf65643acf752464f0eb7842b964713a5de7530c392de159`

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/poky-b53230c08d9f02ecaf35b4f0b70512abbf10ae11.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/poky-b53230c08d9f02ecaf35b4f0b70512abbf10ae11.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.1
- Git Revision: f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- sha: d4305d638ef80948584526c8ca386a8cf77933dff8a3b8da98d26a5c40fcc11
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.1
- Git Revision: f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- sha: ef8e2b1ec1fb43dbee4ff6990ac736315c7bc2d8c8e79249e1d337558657d3fe
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 1.52
- Tag: yocto-3.4.1
- Git Revision: 44a83b373e1fc34c93cd4a6c6cf8b73b230c1520
- Release Artefact: bitbake-44a83b373e1fc34c93cd4a6c6cf8b73b230c1520
- sha: 03d50c1318d88d62eb01d359412ea5a8014ef506266629a2bd43ab3a2ef19430

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/bitbake-44a83b373e1fc34c93cd4a6c6cf8b73b230c1520.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.1/bitbake-44a83b373e1fc34c93cd4a6c6cf8b73b230c1520.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.1
- Git Revision: b250eda5a0beba8acc9641c55a5b0e30594b5178

## 15.7.4 Release notes for 3.4.2 (honister)

### Security Fixes in 3.4.2

- tiff: backport fix for CVE-2022-22844
- glibc : Fix CVE-2021-3999
- glibc : Fix CVE-2021-3998
- glibc : Fix CVE-2022-23219
- glibc : Fix CVE-2022-23218
- lighttpd: backport a fix for CVE-2022-22707
- speex: fix CVE-2020-23903
- linux-yocto/5.10: amdgpu: updates for CVE-2021-42327
- libsndfile1: fix CVE-2021-4156
- xserver-xorg: whitelist two CVEs
- grub2: fix CVE-2021-3981
- xserver-xorg: update *CVE\_PRODUCT*
- binutils: CVE-2021-42574
- gcc: Fix CVE-2021-42574
- gcc: Fix CVE-2021-35465
- cve-extra-exclusions: add db CVEs to exclusion list
- gcc: Add CVE-2021-37322 to the list of CVEs to ignore
- bind: fix CVE-2021-25219
- openssh: fix CVE-2021-41617
- ncurses: fix CVE-2021-39537

- vim: fix CVE-2021-3968 and CVE-2021-3973
- vim: fix CVE-2021-3927 and CVE-2021-3928
- gmp: fix CVE-2021-43618

### Fixes in 3.4.2

- build-appliance-image: Update to honister head revision
- poky.conf: bump version for 3.4.2 release
- libxml2: Backport python3-lxml workaround patch
- core-image-sato-sdk: allocate more memory when in qemu
- vim: upgrade to patch 4269
- vim: update to include latest CVE fixes
- expat: upgrade to 2.4.4
- libusb1: correct *SRC\_URI*
- yocto-check-layer: add debug output for the layers that were found
- linux-firmware: Add CLM blob to linux-firmware-bcm4373 package
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.93
- icu: fix make\_icudata dependencies
- sstate: Improve failure to obtain archive message/handling
- insane.bbclass: Correct package\_qa\_check\_empty\_dirs()
- sstate: A third fix for for touching files inside pseudo
- kernel: introduce python3-dtschema-wrapper
- vim: upgrade to 8.2 patch 3752
- bootchart2: Add missing python3-math dependency
- socat: update *SRC\_URI*
- pigz: fix one failure of command “unpigz -l”
- linux-yocto/5.14: update genericx86\* machines to v5.14.21
- linux-yocto/5.10: update genericx86\* machines to v5.10.87
- go: upgrade 1.16.10 -> 1.16.13
- linux-yocto/5.10/cfg: add kcov feature fragment
- linux-yocto/5.14: fix arm 32bit -rt warnings
- oeqa/sstate: Fix allarch samesigs test

- rootfs-postcommands.bbclass: Make two comments use the new variable syntax
- cve-check: add lockfile to task
- lib/oe/reproducible: correctly set .git location when recursively looking for git repos
- epiphany: Update 40.3 -> 40.6
- scripts/buildhistory-diff: drop use of distutils
- scripts: Update to use exec\_module() instead of load\_module()
- vulkan-loader: inherit pkgconfig
- webkitgtk: Add reproducibility fix
- openssl: Add reproducibility fix
- rpm: remove tmp folder created during install
- package\_manager: ipk: Fix host manifest generation
- bitbake: utils: Update to use exec\_module() instead of load\_module()
- linux-yocto: add libmpc-native to *DEPENDS*
- ref-manual: fix patch documentation
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Drop gnu urls from wget connectivity test
- bitbake: fetch: npm: Use temporary file for empty user config
- bitbake: fetch: npm: Quote destdir in run chmod command
- bitbake: process: Do not mix stderr with stdout
- xserver-xorg: upgrade 1.20.13 -> 1.20.14
- python3-pyelftools: Depend on debugger, pprint
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20211027 -> 20211216
- oeqa/selftest/bbtests: Use YP sources mirror instead of GNU
- systemd: Fix systemd-journal-gateway user/groups
- license.bbclass: implement ast.NodeVisitor.visit\_Constant
- oe/license: implement ast.NodeVisitor.visit\_Constant
- packagedata.py: silence a DeprecationWarning
- uboot-sign: fix the concatenation when multiple U-BOOT configurations are specified
- runqemu: check the qemu PID has been set before kill()ing it
- selftest/devtool: Check branch in git fetch
- recipetool: Set master branch only as fallback

- kern-tools: bug fixes and kgit-gconfig
- linux-yocto-rt/5.10: update to -rt56
- linux-yocto/5.14: update to v5.14.21
- python3: upgrade 3.9.7 -> 3.9.9
- bitbake: lib/pyinotify.py: Remove deprecated module asyncore
- updates for recent releases
- libdrm: upgrade 2.4.108 -> 2.4.109
- patch.py: Initialize git repo before patching
- boost: Fix build on arches with no atomics
- boost: allow searching for python310
- recipetool: extend curl detection when creating recipes
- recipetool: handle GitLab URLs like we do GitHub
- README.OE-Core.md: update URLs
- libtool: change the default AR\_FLAGS from “cru” to “cr”
- libtool: Update patchset to match those submitted upstream
- scripts/checklayer/common.py: Fixed a minor grammatical error
- oeqa/parselogs: Fix quoting
- oeqa/utils/dump: Fix typo
- systemd: update 249.6 -> 249.7
- glibc: Fix i586/c3 support
- wic: support rootdev identified by partition label
- buildhistory: Fix serevs output
- classes/crate-fetch: Ensure crate fetcher is available
- rootfs-postcommands: update systemd\_create\_users
- classes/meson: Add optional rust definitions
- rust-cross: Replace *TARGET\_ARCH* with *TUNE\_PKGARCH*
- maintainers.inc: fix up rust-cross entry
- rust-cross: Fix directory not deleted for race glibc vs. musl
- wic: use shutil.which
- bitbake: data\_smart.py: Skip old override syntax checking for anonymous functions

- documentation: conf.py: fix version of bitbake objects.inv
- updates for release 3.3.4

### Contributors to 3.4.2

- Alexander Kanavin
- Alexandre Belloni
- Anton Mikanovich
- Anuj Mittal
- Bruce Ashfield
- Carlos Rafael Giani
- Chaitanya Vadrevu
- Changqing Li
- Dhruva Gole
- Florian Amstutz
- Joshua Watt
- Kai Kang
- Khairul Rohaizzat Jamaluddin
- Khem Raj
- Konrad Weihmann
- Kory Maincent
- Li Wang
- Marek Vasut
- Markus Volk
- Martin Jansa
- Max Krummenacher
- Michael Opdenacker
- Mingli Yu
- Oleksiy Obitotsky
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Pgowda

- Quentin Schulz
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Ross Burton
- Rudolf J Streif
- Sakib Sajal
- Samuli Piippo
- Schmidt, Adriaan
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Steve Sakoman
- Sundeep KOKKONDA
- Teoh Jay Shen
- Thomas Perrot
- Tim Orling
- Vyacheslav Yurkov
- Yongxin Liu
- pgowda
- Wang Mingyu

## Repositories / Downloads for 3.4.2

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: e0ab08bb6a32916b457d221021e7f402ffa36b1a
- Release Artefact: poky-e0ab08bb6a32916b457d221021e7f402ffa36b1a
- sha: 8580dc5067ee426fe347a0d0f7a74c29ba539120bbe8438332339a9c8bce00fd
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/poky-e0ab08bb6a32916b457d221021e7f402ffa36b1a.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/poky-e0ab08bb6a32916b457d221021e7f402ffa36b1a.tar.bz2>

openembedded-core



- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: 418a9c4c31615a9e3e011fc2b21fb7154bc6c93a
- Release Artefact: oecore-418a9c4c31615a9e3e011fc2b21fb7154bc6c93a
- sha: f2ca94a5a7ec669d4c208d1729930dfc1b917846dbb2393d01d6d5856fcbc6de
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/oecore-418a9c4c31615a9e3e011fc2b21fb7154bc6c93a.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/oecore-418a9c4c31615a9e3e011fc2b21fb7154bc6c93a.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- sha: d4305d638ef80948584526c8ca386a8cf77933dff8a3b8da98d26a5c40fcc11
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- sha: ef8e2b1ec1fb43dbee4ff6990ac736315c7bc2d8c8e79249e1d337558657d3fe
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 1.52

- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: c039182c79e2ccc54fff5d7f4f266340014ca6e0
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c039182c79e2ccc54fff5d7f4f266340014ca6e0
- sha: bd80297f8d8aa40cbcc8a3d4e23a5223454b305350adf34cd29b5fb65c1b4c52
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/bitbake-c039182c79e2ccc54fff5d7f4f266340014ca6e0.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.2/bitbake-c039182c79e2ccc54fff5d7f4f266340014ca6e0.tar.bz2>

yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.2
- Git Revision: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/3061d3d62054a5c3b9e16bfce4bcd186fa7a23d2> </yocto-docs/commit/?3061d3d62054a5c3b9e16bfce4bcd186fa7a23d2>

## 15.7.5 Release notes for 3.4.3 (honister)

### Security Fixes in 3.4.3

- ghostscript: fix CVE-2021-3781
- ghostscript: fix CVE-2021-45949
- tiff: Add backports for two CVEs from upstream (CVE-2022-0561 & CVE-2022-0562)
- gcc : Fix CVE-2021-46195
- virglrenderer: fix CVE-2022-0135 and CVE-2022-0175
- binutils: Add fix for CVE-2021-45078

### Fixes in 3.4.3

- Revert “cve-check: add lockfile to task”
- asciidoc: update git repository
- bitbake: build: Tweak exception handling for setscene tasks
- bitbake: contrib: Fix hash server Dockerfile dependencies
- bitbake: cooker: Improve parsing failure from handled exception usability
- bitbake: data\_smart: Fix overrides file/line message additions
- bitbake: fetch2: ssh: username and password are optional
- bitbake: tests/fetch: Handle upstream master -> main branch change

- bitbake: utils: Ensure shell function failure in python logging is correct
- build-appliance-image: Update to honister head revision
- build-appliance-image: Update to honister head revision
- coreutils: remove obsolete ignored CVE list
- crate-fetch: fix setscene failures
- cups: Add `--with-dbusdir` to `EXTRA_OECONF` for deterministic build
- cve-check: create directory of `CVE_CHECK_MANIFEST` before copy
- cve-check: `get_cve_info` should open the database read-only
- default-distrovars.inc: Switch connectivity check to a yoctoproject.org page
- depmodwrapper-cross: add config directory option
- devtool: deploy-target: Remove stripped binaries in pseudo context
- devtool: explicitly set main or master branches in upgrades when available
- docs: fix hardcoded link warning messages
- documentation: conf.py: update for 3.4.2
- documentation: prepare for 3.4.3 release
- expat: Upgrade to 2.4.7
- gcc-target: fix glob to remove `gcc-<version>` binary
- gcsections: add `nativesdk-cairo` to exclude list
- go: update to 1.16.15
- gst-devtools: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gst-examples: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-libav: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-omx: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-bad: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-base: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-good: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-plugins-ugly: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-python: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-rtsp-server: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- gstreamer1.0-vaapi: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6

- gstreamer1.0: 1.18.5 -> 1.18.6
- harfbuzz: upgrade 2.9.0 -> 2.9.1
- initramfs-framework: unmount automounts before switch\_root
- kernel-devsrc: do not copy Module.symvers file during install
- libarchive : update to 3.5.3
- libpcap: Disable DPDK explicitly
- libxml-parser-perl: Add missing *RDEPENDS*
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20211216 -> 20220209
- linux-yocto/5.10: Fix ramoops/ftrace
- linux-yocto/5.10: features/zram: remove CONFIG\_ZRAM\_DEF\_COMP
- linux-yocto/5.10: fix dssall build error with binutils 2.3.8
- linux-yocto/5.10: ppc/riscv: fix build with binutils 2.3.8
- linux-yocto/5.10: update genericx86\* machines to v5.10.99
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.103
- mc: fix build if ncurses have been configured without wide characters
- oeqa/buildtools: Switch to our webserver instead of example.com
- patch.py: Prevent git repo reinitialization
- perl: Improve and update module RPDEPENDS
- poky.conf: bump version for 3.4.3 honister release
- qemuboot: Fix build error if UNINATIVE\_LOADER is unset
- quilt: Disable external sendmail for deterministic build
- recipetool: Fix circular reference in *SRC\_URI*
- releases: update to include 3.3.5
- releases: update to include 3.4.2
- rootfs-postcommands: amend systemd\_create\_users add user to group check
- ruby: update 3.0.2 -> 3.0.3
- scripts/runqemu-ifdown: Don't treat the last iptables command as special
- sdk: fix search for dynamic loader
- selftest: recipetool: Correct the URI for socat
- sstate: inside the threadedpool don't write to the shared localdata

- uninative: Upgrade to 3.5
- util-linux: upgrade to 2.37.4
- vim: Update to 8.2.4524 for further CVE fixes
- wic: Use custom kernel path if provided
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2021.08.28 -> 2022.02.18
- zip: modify when match.S is built

### Contributors to 3.4.3

- Alexander Kanavin
- Anuj Mittal
- Bill Pittman
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chee Yang Lee
- Christian Eggers
- Daniel Gomez
- Daniel Müller
- Daniel Wagenknecht
- Florian Amstutz
- Joe Slater
- Jose Quaresma
- Justin Bronder
- Lee Chee Yang
- Michael Halstead
- Michael Opdenacker
- Oleksandr Ocheretnyi
- Oleksandr Suvorov
- Pavel Zhukov
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Richard Purdie
- Robert Yang
- Ross Burton

- Sakib Sajal
- Saul Wold
- Sean Anderson
- Stefan Herbrechtsmeier
- Tamizharasan Kumar
- Tean Cunningham
- Zoltán Böszörményi
- pgowda
- Wang Mingyu

### Repositories / Downloads for 3.4.3

#### poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: ee68ae307fd951b9de6b31dc6713ea29186b7749
- Release Artefact: poky-ee68ae307fd951b9de6b31dc6713ea29186b7749
- sha: 92c3d73c3e74f0e1d5c2ab2836ce3a3accbe47772cea70df3755845e0db1379b
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/poky-ee68ae307fd951b9de6b31dc6713ea29186b7749.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/poky-ee68ae307fd951b9de6b31dc6713ea29186b7749.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: ebca8f3ac9372b7ebb3d39e8f7f930b63b481448
- Release Artefact: oecore-ebca8f3ac9372b7ebb3d39e8f7f930b63b481448
- sha: f28e503f6f6c0bcd9192dbd528f8e3c7bcea504c089117e0094d9a4f315f4b9f
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/oecore-ebca8f3ac9372b7ebb3d39e8f7f930b63b481448.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/oecore-ebca8f3ac9372b7ebb3d39e8f7f930b63b481448.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- sha: d4305d638ef80948584526c8ca386a8cf77933dff8a3b8da98d26a5c40fcc11
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- sha: ef8e2b1ec1fb43dbee4ff6990ac736315c7bc2d8c8e79249e1d337558657d3fe
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 1.52
- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: 43dcb2b2a2b95a5c959be57bca94fb7190ea6257
- Release Artefact: bitbake-43dcb2b2a2b95a5c959be57bca94fb7190ea6257
- sha: 92497ff97fed81dcc6d3e202969fb63ca983a8f5d9d91cafc6aee88312f79cf9
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/bitbake-43dcb2b2a2b95a5c959be57bca94fb7190ea6257.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.3/bitbake-43dcb2b2a2b95a5c959be57bca94fb7190ea6257.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: honister

- Tag: yocto-3.4.3
- Git Revision: 15f46f97d9cad558c19fc1dc19cfbe3720271d04

## 15.7.6 Release notes for 3.4.4 (honister)

### Security Fixes in 3.4.4

- tiff: fix CVE-2022-0865, CVE-2022-0891, CVE-2022-0907, CVE-2022-0908, CVE-2022-0909 and CVE-2022-0924
- xz: fix CVE-2022-1271
- unzip: fix CVE-2021-4217
- zlib: fix CVE-2018-25032
- grub: ignore CVE-2021-46705

### Fixes in 3.4.4

- alsa-tools: Ensure we install correctly
- bitbake.conf: mark all directories as safe for git to read
- bitbake: knotty: display active tasks when printing keepAlive() message
- bitbake: knotty: reduce keep-alive timeout from 5000s (83 minutes) to 10 minutes
- bitbake: server/process: Disable gc around critical section
- bitbake: server/xmlrpcserver: Add missing xmlrpcclient import
- bitbake: toaster: Fix *IMAGE\_INSTALL* issues with *\_append* vs *:append*
- bitbake: toaster: fixtures replace gatesgarth
- build-appliance-image: Update to honister head revision
- conf.py/poky.yaml: Move version information to poky.yaml and read in conf.py
- conf/machine: fix QEMU x86 sound options
- devupstream: fix handling of *SRC\_URI*
- documentation: update for 3.4.4 release
- externalsrc/devtool: Fix to work with fixed export function flags handling
- gmp: add missing COPYINGv3
- gnu-config: update *SRC\_URI*
- libxml2: fix CVE-2022-23308 regression
- libxml2: move to gitlab.gnome.org



- libxml2: update to 2.9.13
- libxshmfence: Correct *LICENSE* to HPND
- license\_image.bbclass: close package.manifest file
- linux-firmware: correct license for ar3k firmware
- linux-firmware: upgrade 20220310 -> 20220411
- linux-yocto-rt/5.10: update to -rt61
- linux-yocto/5.10: cfg/debug: add configs for kcsan
- linux-yocto/5.10: split vtpm for more granular inclusion
- linux-yocto/5.10: update to v5.10.109
- linux-yocto: nohz\_full boot arg fix
- oe-pkgdata-util: Adapt to the new variable override syntax
- oeqa/selftest/devtool: ensure Git username is set before upgrade tests
- poky.conf: bump version for 3.4.4 release
- pseudo: Add patch to workaround paths with crazy lengths
- pseudo: Fix handling of absolute links
- sanity: Add warning for local hasheqiv server with remote sstate mirrors
- scripts/runqemu: Fix memory limits for qemu86-64
- shadow-native: Simplify and fix syslog disable patch
- tiff: Add marker for CVE-2022-1056 being fixed
- toaster: Fix broken overrides usage
- u-boot: Inherit pkgconfig
- uninative: Upgrade to 3.6 with gcc 12 support
- vim: Upgrade 8.2.4524 -> 8.2.4681
- virglrenderer: update *SRC\_URI*
- webkitgtk: update to 2.32.4
- wireless-regdb: upgrade 2022.02.18 -> 2022.04.08

## Known Issues

There were a couple of known autobuilder intermittent bugs that occurred during release testing but these are not regressions in the release.

## Contributors to 3.4.4

- Alexandre Belloni
- Anuj Mittal
- Bruce Ashfield
- Chee Yang Lee
- Dmitry Baryshkov
- Joe Slater
- Konrad Weihmann
- Martin Jansa
- Michael Opdenacker
- Minjae Kim
- Peter Kjellerstedt
- Ralph Siemsen
- Richard Purdie
- Ross Burton
- Tim Orling
- Wang Mingyu
- Zheng Ruoqin

## Repositories / Downloads for 3.4.4

poky

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: 780eeec8851950ee6ac07a2a398ba937206bd2e4
- Release Artefact: poky-780eeec8851950ee6ac07a2a398ba937206bd2e4
- sha: 09558927064454ec2492da376156b716d9fd14aae57196435d742db7bfdb4b95

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/poky-780eeec8851950ee6ac07a2a398ba937206bd2e4.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/poky-780eeec8851950ee6ac07a2a398ba937206bd2e4.tar.bz2>

#### openembedded-core

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/openembedded-core>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: 1a6f5e27249afb6fb4d47c523b62b5dd2482a69d
- Release Artefact: oecore-1a6f5e27249afb6fb4d47c523b62b5dd2482a69d
- sha: b8354ca457756384139a579b9e51f1ba854013c99add90c0c4c6ef68421fede5
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/oecore-1a6f5e27249afb6fb4d47c523b62b5dd2482a69d.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/oecore-1a6f5e27249afb6fb4d47c523b62b5dd2482a69d.tar.bz2>

#### meta-mingw

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-mingw>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- Release Artefact: meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8
- sha: d4305d638ef80948584526c8ca386a8cf77933dff8a3b8da98d26a5c40fcc11
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2> <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/meta-mingw-f5d761cbd5c957e4405c5d40b0c236d263c916a8.tar.bz2>

#### meta-gplv2

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-gplv2>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- Release Artefact: meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400
- sha: ef8e2b1ec1fb43dbec4ff6990ac736315c7bc2d8c8e79249e1d337558657d3fe

- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/meta-gplv2-f04e4369bf9dd3385165281b9fa2ed1043b0e400.tar.bz2>

#### bitbake

- Repository Location: <https://git.openembedded.org/bitbake>
- Branch: 1.52
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: c2d8f9b2137bd4a98eb0f51519493131773e7517
- Release Artefact: bitbake-c2d8f9b2137bd4a98eb0f51519493131773e7517
- sha: a8b6217f2d63975bbf49f430e11046608023ee2827faa893b15d9a0d702cf833
- Download Locations: <http://downloads.yoctoproject.org/releases/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/bitbake-c2d8f9b2137bd4a98eb0f51519493131773e7517.tar.bz2>, <http://mirrors.kernel.org/yocto/yocto/yocto-3.4.4/bitbake-c2d8f9b2137bd4a98eb0f51519493131773e7517.tar.bz2>

#### yocto-docs

- Repository Location: <https://git.yoctoproject.org/yocto-docs>
- Branch: honister
- Tag: yocto-3.4.4
- Git Revision: 5ead7d39aaf9044078dff27f462e29a8e31d89e4

## 15.8 Release 3.3 (hardknott)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 3.3 Release (codename “hardknott” ) from the prior release.

### 15.8.1 Minimum system requirements

You will now need at least Python 3.6 installed on your build host. Most recent distributions provide this, but should you be building on a distribution that does not have it, you can use the *buildtools* tarball (easily installable using `scripts/install-buildtools`)—see *Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions* for details.

### 15.8.2 Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `go-dep`: obsolete with the advent of `go` modules
- `gst-validate`: replaced by `gst-devtools`
- `linux-yocto`: removed 5.8 version recipes (5.4 / 5.10 still provided)

- `vulkan-demos`: replaced by `vulkan-samples`

### 15.8.3 Single version common license file naming

Some license files in `meta/files/common-licenses` have been renamed to match current SPDX naming conventions:

- `AGPL-3.0` -> `AGPL-3.0-only`
- `GPL-1.0` -> `GPL-1.0-only`
- `GPL-2.0` -> `GPL-2.0-only`
- `GPL-3.0` -> `GPL-3.0-only`
- `LGPL-2.0` -> `LGPL-2.0-only`
- `LGPL-2.1` -> `LGPL-2.1-only`
- `LGPL-3.0` -> `LGPL-3.0-only`

Additionally, corresponding “-or-later” suffixed files have been added e.g. `GPL-2.0-or-later`.

It is not required that you change `LICENSE` values as there are mappings from the original names in place; however, in rare cases where you have a recipe which sets `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM` to point to file(s) in `meta/files/common-licenses` (which in any case is not recommended) you will need to update those.

### 15.8.4 New `python3targetconfig` class

A new `python3targetconfig` class has been created for situations where you would previously have inherited the `python3native` class but need access to target configuration data (such as correct installation directories). Recipes where this situation applies should be changed to inherit `python3targetconfig` instead of `python3native`. This also adds a dependency on target `python3`, so it should only be used where appropriate in order to avoid unnecessarily lengthening builds.

Some example recipes where this change has been made: `gpgme`, `libcap-ng`, `python3-pycairo`.

### 15.8.5 `setup.py` path for Python modules

In a Python module, sometimes `setup.py` can be buried deep in the source tree. Previously this was handled in recipes by setting `S` to point to the subdirectory within the source where `setup.py` is located. However with the recent *pseudo* changes, some Python modules make changes to files beneath `${S}`, for example:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/git/python/pythonmodule"
```

then in `setup.py` it works with source code in a relative fashion, such as `../../src`. This causes *pseudo* to fail as it isn't able to track the paths properly. This release introduces a new `DISTUTILS_SETUP_PATH` variable so that recipes can specify it explicitly, for example:

```
S = "${WORKDIR}/git"
DISTUTILS_SETUP_PATH = "${S}/python/pythonmodule"
```

Recipes that inherit from `distutils3` (or `setuptools3` which itself inherits `distutils3`) that also set `S` to point to a Python module within a subdirectory in the aforementioned manner should be changed to set `DISTUTILS_SETUP_PATH` instead.

## 15.8.6 BitBake changes

- BitBake is now configured to use a default `umask` of `022` for all tasks (specified via a new `BB_DEFAULT_UMASK` variable). If needed, `umask` can still be set on a per-task basis via the `umask` varflag on the task function, but that is unlikely to be necessary in most cases.
- If a version specified in `PREFERRED_VERSION` is not available this will now trigger a warning instead of just a note, making such issues more visible.

## 15.8.7 Packaging changes

The following packaging changes have been made; in all cases the main package still depends upon the split out packages so you should not need to do anything unless you want to take advantage of the improved granularity:

- `dbus`: `-common` and `-tools` split out
- `iproute2`: split `ip` binary to its own package
- `net-tools`: split `mii-tool` into its own package
- `procps`: split `ps` and `sysctl` into their own packages
- `rpm`: split build and extra functionality into separate packages
- `sudo`: split `sudo` binary into `sudo-sudo` and `libs` into `sudo-lib`
- `systemtap`: examples, Python scripts and runtime material split out
- `util-linux`: `libuuid` has been split out to its own `util-linux-libuuid` recipe (and corresponding packages) to avoid circular dependencies if `libcrypt` support is enabled in `util-linux`. (`util-linux` depends upon `util-linux-libuuid`.)

## 15.8.8 Miscellaneous changes

- The default poky `DISTRO_VERSION` value now uses the core metadata's git hash (i.e. `METADATA_REVISION`) rather than the date (i.e. `DATE`) to reduce one small source of non-reproducibility. You can of course specify your own `DISTRO_VERSION` value as desired (particularly if you create your own custom distro configuration).
- `adwaita-icon-theme` version 3.34.3 has been added back, and is selected as the default via `PREFERRED_VERSION` in `meta/conf/distro/include/default-versions.inc` due to newer versions not working well with `librsvg` 2.40. `librsvg` is not practically upgradeable at the moment as it has been ported to Rust, and Rust is not (yet) in OE-Core, but this will change in a future release.

- `ffmpeg` is now configured to disable GPL-licensed portions by default to make it harder to accidentally violate the GPL. To explicitly enable GPL licensed portions, add `gpl` to `PACKAGECONFIG` for `ffmpeg` using a `bbappend` (or use `PACKAGECONFIG_append_pn-ffmpeg = " gpl "` in your configuration.)
- `connman` is now set to conflict with `systemd-networkd` as they overlap functionally and may interfere with each other at runtime.
- Canonical SPDX license names are now used in image license manifests in order to avoid aliases of the same license from showing up together (e.g. `GPLv2` and `GPL-2.0`)

## 15.9 Release 3.2 (gatesgarth)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 3.2 Release (codename “gatesgarth”) from the prior release.

### 15.9.1 Minimum system requirements

`gcc` version 6.0 is now required at minimum on the build host. For older host distributions where this is not available, you can use the `buildtools-extended` tarball (easily installable using `scripts/install-buildtools`).

### 15.9.2 Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `bjam-native`: replaced by `boost-build-native`
- `avahi-ui`: folded into the main `avahi` recipe —the GTK UI can be disabled using `PACKAGECONFIG` for `avahi`.
- `build-compare`: no longer needed with the removal of the `packagefeed-stability` class
- `dhcp`: obsolete, functionally replaced by `dhcpcd` and `kea`
- `libmodulemd-v1`: replaced by `libmodulemd`
- `packagegroup-core-device-devel`: obsolete

### 15.9.3 Removed classes

The following classes (`.bbclass` files) have been removed:

- `spdx`: obsolete —the Yocto Project is a strong supporter of SPDX, but this class was old code using a dated approach and had the potential to be misleading. The `meta-sdpsscanner` layer is a much more modern and active approach to handling this and is recommended as a replacement.
- `packagefeed-stability`: this class had become obsolete with the advent of hash equivalence and reproducible builds.

## 15.9.4 pseudo path filtering and mismatch behaviour

pseudo now operates on a filtered subset of files. This is a significant change to the way pseudo operates within OpenEmbedded —by default, pseudo monitors and logs (adds to its database) any file created or modified whilst in a `fakeroot` environment. However, there are large numbers of files that we simply don't care about the permissions of whilst in that `fakeroot` context, for example `/${S}`, `/${B}`, `/${T}`, `/${SSTATE_DIR}`, the central sstate control directories, and others.

As of this release, new functionality in pseudo is enabled to ignore these directory trees (controlled using a new `PSEUDO_IGNORE_PATHS` variable) resulting in a cleaner database with less chance of “stray” mismatches if files are modified outside pseudo context. It also should reduce some overhead from pseudo as the interprocess round trip to the server is avoided.

There is a possible complication where some existing recipe may break, for example, a recipe was found to be writing to `/${B}/install` for `make install` in `do_install` and since `/${B}` is listed as not to be tracked, there were errors trying to `chown root` for files in this location. Another example was the `tc1` recipe where the source directory `S` is set to a subdirectory of the source tree but files were written out to the directory structure above that subdirectory. For these types of cases in your own recipes, extend `PSEUDO_IGNORE_PATHS` to cover additional paths that pseudo should not be monitoring.

In addition, pseudo's behaviour on mismatches has now been changed —rather than doing what turns out to be a rather dangerous “fixup” if it sees a file with a different path but the same inode as another file it has previously seen, pseudo will throw an `abort()` and direct you to a [wiki page](#) that explains how to deal with this.

## 15.9.5 `MLPREFIX` now required for multilib when runtime dependencies conditionally added

In order to solve some previously intractable problems with runtime dependencies and multilib, a change was made that now requires the `MLPREFIX` value to be explicitly prepended to package names being added as dependencies (e.g. in `RDEPENDS` and `RRECOMMENDS` values) where the dependency is conditionally added.

If you have anonymous Python or in-line Python conditionally adding dependencies in your custom recipes, and you intend for those recipes to work with multilib, then you will need to ensure that `/${MLPREFIX}` is prefixed on the package names in the dependencies, for example (from the `glibc` recipe):

```
RRECOMMENDS_${PN} = "${@bb.utils.contains('DISTRO_FEATURES', 'ldconfig', '`${MLPREFIX}
↳ldconfig', '', d)}"
```

This also applies when conditionally adding packages to `PACKAGES` where those packages have dependencies, for example (from the `alsa-plugins` recipe):

```
PACKAGES += "${@bb.utils.contains('PACKAGECONFIG', 'pulseaudio', 'alsa-plugins-
↳pulseaudio-conf', '', d)}"
...
RDEPENDS_${PN}-pulseaudio-conf += "\
    `${MLPREFIX}libasound-module-conf-pulse \
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    ${MLPREFIX}libasound-module-ctl-pulse \
    ${MLPREFIX}libasound-module-pcm-pulse \
"

```

## 15.9.6 packagegroup-core-device-devel no longer included in images built for qemu\* machines

`packagegroup-core-device-devel` was previously added automatically to images built for `qemu*` machines, however the purpose of the group and what it should contain is no longer clear, and in general, adding userspace development items to images is best done at the image/class level; thus this packagegroup was removed.

This packagegroup previously pulled in the following:

- `distcc-config`
- `nfs-export-root`
- `bash`
- `binutils-symlinks`

If you still need any of these in your image built for a `qemu*` machine then you will add them explicitly to `IMAGE_INSTALL` or another appropriate place in the dependency chain for your image (if you have not already done so).

## 15.9.7 DHCP server/client replaced

The `dhcp` software package has become unmaintained and thus has been functionally replaced by `dhcpcd` (client) and `kea` (server). You will need to replace references to the recipe/package names as appropriate —most commonly, at the package level `dhcp-client` should be replaced by `dhcpcd` and `dhcp-server` should be replaced by `kea`. If you have any custom configuration files for these they will need to be adapted —refer to the upstream documentation for `dhcpcd` and `kea` for further details.

## 15.9.8 Packaging changes

- `python3`: the `urllib` Python package has now moved into the core package, as it is used more commonly than just `netclient` (e.g. email, xml, mimetypes, pydoc). In addition, the `pathlib` module is now also part of the core package.
- `iptables`: `iptables-apply` and `ip6tables-apply` have been split out to their own package to avoid a `bash` dependency in the main `iptables` package

## 15.9.9 Package QA check changes

Previously, the following package QA checks triggered warnings, however they can be indicators of genuine underlying problems and are therefore now treated as errors:

- *already-stripped*
- *compile-host-path*
- *installed-vs-shipped*
- *ldflags*
- *pn-overrides*
- *rpaths*
- *staticdev*
- *unknown-configure-option*
- *useless-rpaths*

In addition, the following new checks were added and default to triggering an error:

- *shebang-size*: Check for shebang (#!) lines longer than 128 characters, which can give an error at runtime depending on the operating system.
- *unhandled-features-check*: Check if any of the variables supported by the *features\_check* class is set while not inheriting the class itself.
- *missing-update-alternatives*: Check if the recipe sets the *ALTERNATIVE* variable for any of its packages, and does not inherit the *update-alternatives* class.
- A trailing slash or duplicated slashes in the value of *S* or *B* will now trigger a warning so that they can be removed and path comparisons can be more reliable —remove any instances of these in your recipes if the warning is displayed.

## 15.9.10 Globbing no longer supported in `file://` entries in `SRC_URI`

Globbing (\* and ? wildcards) in `file://` URLs within *SRC\_URI* did not properly support file checksums, thus changes to the source files would not always change the *do\_fetch* task checksum, and consequently would not ensure that the changed files would be incorporated in subsequent builds.

Unfortunately it is not practical to make globbing work generically here, so the decision was taken to remove support for globs in `file://` URLs. If you have any usage of these in your recipes, then you will now need to either add each of the files that you expect to match explicitly, or alternatively if you still need files to be pulled in dynamically, put the files into a subdirectory and reference that instead.

### 15.9.11 `deploy` class now cleans `DEPLOYDIR` before `do_deploy`

`do_deploy` as implemented in the `deploy` class now cleans up `${DEPLOYDIR}` before running, just as `do_install` cleans up `${D}` before running. This reduces the risk of `DEPLOYDIR` being accidentally contaminated by files from previous runs, possibly even with different config, in case of incremental builds.

Most recipes and classes that inherit the `deploy` class or interact with `do_deploy` are unlikely to be affected by this unless they add `prefuncs` to `do_deploy` which also put files into `${DEPLOYDIR}` —these should be refactored to use `do_deploy_prepend` instead.

### 15.9.12 Custom SDK / SDK-style recipes need to include `nativesdk-sdk-provides-dummy`

All `nativesdk` packages require `/bin/sh` due to their postinstall scriptlets, thus this package has to be dummy-provided within the SDK and `nativesdk-sdk-provides-dummy` now does this. If you have a custom SDK recipe (or your own SDK-style recipe similar to e.g. `buildtools-tarball`), you will need to ensure `nativesdk-sdk-provides-dummy` or an equivalent is included in `TOOLCHAIN_HOST_TASK`.

### 15.9.13 `ld.so.conf` now moved back to main `glibc` package

There are cases where one doesn't want `ldconfig` on target (e.g. for read-only root filesystems, it's rather pointless), yet one still needs `/etc/ld.so.conf` to be present at image build time:

When some recipe installs libraries to a non-standard location, and therefore installs in a file in `/etc/ld.so.conf.d/foo.conf`, we need `/etc/ld.so.conf` containing:

```
include /etc/ld.so.conf.d/*.conf
```

in order to get those other locations picked up.

Thus `/etc/ld.so.conf` is now in the main `glibc` package so that there's always an `ld.so.conf` present when the build-time `ldconfig` runs towards the end of image construction.

The `ld.so.conf` and `ld.so.conf.d/*.conf` files do not take up significant space (at least not compared to the ~700kB `ldconfig` binary), and they might be needed in case `ldconfig` is installable, so they are left in place after the image is built. Technically it would be possible to remove them if desired, though it would not be trivial if you still wanted the build-time `ldconfig` to function (`ROOTFS_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND` will not work as `ldconfig` is run after the functions referred to by that variable).

### 15.9.14 Host DRI drivers now used for GL support within `runqemu`

`runqemu` now uses the mesa-native libraries everywhere `virgl` is used (i.e. when `gl`, `gl-es` or `egl-headless` options are specified), but instructs them to load DRI drivers from the host. Unfortunately this may not work well with proprietary graphics drivers such as those from Nvidia; if you are using such drivers then you may need to switch to an alternative (such as Nouveau in the case of Nvidia hardware) or avoid using the GL options.

### 15.9.15 Initramfs images now use a blank suffix

The reference *Initramfs* images (`core-image-minimal-initramfs`, `core-image-tiny-initramfs` and `core-image-testmaster-initramfs`) now set an empty string for `IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX`, which otherwise defaults to `".rootfs"`. These images aren't root filesystems and thus the `rootfs` label didn't make sense. If you are looking for the output files generated by these image recipes directly then you will need to adapt to the new naming without the `.rootfs` part.

### 15.9.16 Image artifact name variables now centralised in `image-artifact-names` class

The defaults for the following image artifact name variables have been moved from `bitbake.conf` to a new `image-artifact-names` class:

- `IMAGE_BASENAME`
- `IMAGE_LINK_NAME`
- `IMAGE_NAME`
- `IMAGE_NAME_SUFFIX`
- `IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX`

Image-related classes now inherit this class, and typically these variables are only referenced within image recipes so those will be unaffected by this change. However if you have references to these variables in either a recipe that is not an image or a class that is enabled globally, then those will now need to be changed to `inherit image-artifact-names`.

### 15.9.17 Miscellaneous changes

- Support for the long-deprecated `PACKAGE_GROUP` variable has now been removed —replace any remaining instances with `FEATURE_PACKAGES`.
- The `FILESPATHPKG` variable, having been previously deprecated, has now been removed. Replace any remaining references with appropriate use of `FILESEXTRAPATHS`.
- Erroneous use of `inherit +=` (instead of `INHERIT +=`) in a configuration file now triggers an error instead of silently being ignored.
- `ptest` support has been removed from the `kbd` recipe, as upstream has moved to `autotest` which is difficult to work with in a cross-compilation environment.
- `oe.utils.is_machine_specific()` and `oe.utils.machine_paths()` have been removed as their utility was questionable. In the unlikely event that you have references to these in your own code, then the code will need to be reworked.
- The `i2ctransfer` module is now disabled by default when building `busybox` in order to be consistent with disabling the other `i2c` tools there. If you do wish the `i2ctransfer` module to be built in `BusyBox` then add `CONFIG_I2CTRANSFER=y` to your custom `BusyBox` configuration.

- In the `Upstream-Status` header convention for patches, `Accepted` has been replaced with `Backport` as these almost always mean the same thing i.e. the patch is already upstream and may need to be removed in a future recipe upgrade. If you are adding these headers to your own patches then use `Backport` to indicate that the patch has been sent upstream.
- The `tune-supersparc.inc` tune file has been removed as it does not appear to be widely used and no longer works.

## 15.10 Release 3.1 (dunfell)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 3.1 Release (codename “dunfell” ) from the prior release.

### 15.10.1 Minimum system requirements

The following versions / requirements of build host components have been updated:

- gcc 5.0
- python 3.5
- tar 1.28
- `rpcgen` is now required on the host (part of the `libc-dev-bin` package on Ubuntu, Debian and related distributions, and the `glibc` package on RPM-based distributions).

Additionally, the `makeinfo` and `pod2man` tools are *no longer* required on the host.

### 15.10.2 mpc8315e-rdb machine removed

The MPC8315E-RDB machine is old/obsolete and unobtainable, thus given the maintenance burden the `mpc8315e-rdb` machine configuration that supported it has been removed in this release. The removal does leave a gap in official PowerPC reference hardware support; this may change in future if a suitable machine with accompanying support resources is found.

### 15.10.3 Python 2 removed

Due to the expiration of upstream support in January 2020, support for Python 2 has now been removed; it is recommended that you use Python 3 instead. If absolutely needed there is a meta-python2 community layer containing Python 2, related classes and various Python 2-based modules, however it should not be considered as supported.

### 15.10.4 Reproducible builds now enabled by default

In order to avoid unnecessary differences in output files (aiding binary reproducibility), the Poky distribution configuration (`DISTRO = "poky"`) now inherits the `reproducible_build` class by default.

### 15.10.5 Impact of ptest feature is now more significant

The Poky distribution configuration (`DISTRO = "poky"`) enables ptests by default to enable runtime testing of various components. In this release, a dependency needed to be added that has resulted in a significant increase in the number of components that will be built just when building a simple image such as `core-image-minimal`. If you do not need runtime tests enabled for core components, then it is recommended that you remove “ptest” from `DISTRO_FEATURES` to save a significant amount of build time e.g. by adding the following in your configuration:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES_remove = "ptest"
```

### 15.10.6 Removed recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `chkconfig`: obsolete
- `console-tools`: obsolete
- `enchant`: replaced by `enchant2`
- `foomatic-filters`: obsolete
- `libidn`: no longer needed, moved to meta-oe
- `libmodulemd`: replaced by `libmodulemd-v1`
- `linux-yocto`: drop 4.19, 5.2 version recipes (5.4 now provided)
- `nspr`: no longer needed, moved to meta-oe
- `nss`: no longer needed, moved to meta-oe
- `python`: Python 2 removed (Python 3 preferred)
- `python-setuptools`: Python 2 version removed (`python3-setuptools` preferred)
- `sysprof`: no longer needed, moved to meta-oe
- `texi2html`: obsolete
- `u-boot-fw-utils`: functionally replaced by `libubootenv`

### 15.10.7 `features_check` class replaces `distro_features_check`

The `distro_features_check` class has had its functionality expanded, now supporting `ANY_OF_MACHINE_FEATURES`, `REQUIRED_MACHINE_FEATURES`, `CONFLICT_MACHINE_FEATURES`, `ANY_OF_COMBINED_FEATURES`, `REQUIRED_COMBINED_FEATURES`, `CONFLICT_COMBINED_FEATURES`. As a result the class has now been renamed to `features_check`; the `distro_features_check` class still exists but generates a warning and redirects to the new class. In preparation for a future removal of the old class it is recommended that you update recipes currently inheriting `distro_features_check` to inherit `features_check` instead.

### 15.10.8 Removed classes

The following classes have been removed:

- `distutils-base`: moved to `meta-python2`
- `distutils`: moved to `meta-python2`
- `libc-common`: merged into the `glibc` recipe as nothing else used it.
- `python-dir`: moved to `meta-python2`
- `pythonnative`: moved to `meta-python2`
- `setuptools`: moved to `meta-python2`
- `tinderclient`: dropped as it was obsolete.

### 15.10.9 SRC\_URI checksum behaviour

Previously, recipes by tradition included both SHA256 and MD5 checksums for remotely fetched files in `SRC_URI`, even though only one is actually mandated. However, the MD5 checksum does not add much given its inherent weakness; thus when a checksum fails only the SHA256 sum will now be printed. The `md5sum` will still be verified if it is specified.

### 15.10.10 npm fetcher changes

The npm fetcher has been completely reworked in this release. The npm fetcher now only fetches the package source itself and no longer the dependencies; there is now also an `npmshw` fetcher which explicitly fetches the shrinkwrap file and the dependencies. This removes the slightly awkward `NPM_LOCKDOWN` and `NPM_SHRINKWRAP` variables which pointed to local files; the lockdown file is no longer needed at all. Additionally, the package name in `npm://` entries in `SRC_URI` is now specified using a `package` parameter instead of the earlier `name` which overlapped with the generic `name` parameter. All recipes using the npm fetcher will need to be changed as a result.

An example of the new scheme:

```
SRC_URI = "npm://registry.npmjs.org;package=array-flatten;version=1.1.1 \
          npmshw://${THISDIR}/npm-shrinkwrap.json"
```

Another example where the sources are fetched from git rather than an npm repository:

```
SRC_URI = "git://github.com/foo/bar.git;protocol=https \
          npmshw://${THISDIR}/npm-shrinkwrap.json"
```

`devtool` and `recipetool` have also been updated to match with the npm fetcher changes. Other than producing working and more complete recipes for npm sources, there is also a minor change to the command line for `devtool`: the `--fetch-dev` option has been renamed to `--npm-dev` as it is npm-specific.

### 15.10.11 Packaging changes

- `intltool` has been removed from `packagegroup-core-sdk` as it is rarely needed to build modern software —`gettext` can do most of the things it used to be needed for. `intltool` has also been removed from `packagegroup-core-self-hosted` as it is not needed to for standard builds.
- `git`: `git-am`, `git-difftool`, `git-submodule`, and `git-request-pull` are no longer perl-based, so are now installed with the main `git` package instead of within `git-perltools`.
- The `ldconfig` binary built as part of `glibc` has now been moved to its own `ldconfig` package (note no `glibc-` prefix). This package is in the *RRECOMMENDS* of the main `glibc` package if `ldconfig` is present in *DIS-TRO\_FEATURES*.
- `libevent` now splits each shared library into its own package (as Debian does). Since these are shared libraries and will be pulled in through the normal shared library dependency handling, there should be no impact to existing configurations other than less unnecessary libraries being installed in some cases.
- `linux-firmware` now has a new package for `bcm4366c` and includes available NVRAM config files into the `bcm43340`, `bcm43362`, `bcm43430` and `bcm4356-pcie` packages.
- `harfbuzz` now splits the new `libharfbuzz-subset.so` library into its own package to reduce the main package size in cases where `libharfbuzz-subset.so` is not needed.

### 15.10.12 Additional warnings

Warnings will now be shown at *do\_package\_qa* time in the following circumstances:

- A recipe installs `.desktop` files containing `MimeType` keys but does not inherit the new *mime-xdg* class
- A recipe installs `.xml` files into `${datadir}/mime/packages` but does not inherit the *mime* class

### 15.10.13 `wic` image type now used instead of `live` by default for x86

`conf/machine/include/x86-base.inc` (inherited by most x86 machine configurations) now specifies `wic` instead of `live` by default in *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*. The `live` image type will likely be removed in a future release so it is recommended that you use `wic` instead.

### 15.10.14 Miscellaneous changes

- The undocumented `SRC_DISTRIBUTE_LICENSES` variable has now been removed in favour of a new `AVAILABLE_LICENSES` variable which is dynamically set based upon license files found in `${COMMON_LICENSE_DIR}` and `${LICENSE_PATH}`.
- The tune definition for big-endian microblaze machines is now `microblaze` instead of `microblazeeb`.
- `newlib` no longer has built-in syscalls. `libgloss` should then provide the syscalls, `crt0.o` and other functions that are no longer part of `newlib` itself. If you are using `TCLIBC = "newlib"` this now means that you must link applications with both `newlib` and `libgloss`, whereas before `newlib` would run in many configurations by itself.



## 15.11 Release 3.0 (zeus)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 3.0 Release (codename “zeus” ) from the prior release.

### 15.11.1 Init System Selection

Changing the init system manager previously required setting a number of different variables. You can now change the manager by setting the `INIT_MANAGER` variable and the corresponding include files (i.e. `conf/distro/include/init-manager-*.conf`). Include files are provided for four values: “none”, “sysvinit”, “systemd”, and “mdev-busybox”. The default value, “none”, for `INIT_MANAGER` should allow your current settings to continue working. However, it is advisable to explicitly set `INIT_MANAGER`.

### 15.11.2 LSB Support Removed

Linux Standard Base (LSB) as a standard is not current, and is not well suited for embedded applications. Support can be continued in a separate layer if needed. However, presently LSB support has been removed from the core.

As a result of this change, the `poky-lsb` derivative distribution configuration that was also used for testing alternative configurations has been replaced with a `poky-altcfg` distribution that has LSB parts removed.

### 15.11.3 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed.

- `core-image-lsb-dev`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `core-image-lsb`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `core-image-lsb-sdk`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `cve-check-tool`: Functionally replaced by the `cve-update-db` recipe and `cve-check` class.
- `eglinf`: No longer maintained. `eglinf` from `mesa-demos` is an adequate and maintained alternative.
- `gcc-8.3`: Version 8.3 removed. Replaced by 9.2.
- `gnome-themes-standard`: Only needed by `gtk+ 2.x`, which has been removed.
- `gtk+`: GTK+ 2 is obsolete and has been replaced by `gtk+3`.
- `irda-utils`: Has become obsolete. IrDA support has been removed from the Linux kernel in version 4.17 and later.
- `libnewt-python`: `libnewt` Python support merged into main `libnewt` recipe.
- `libsdl`: Replaced by newer `libsdl2`.
- `libx11-diet`: Became obsolete.
- `libxx86dga`: Removed obsolete client library.

- `libxx86misc`: Removed. Library is redundant.
- `linux-yocto`: Version 5.0 removed, which is now redundant (5.2 / 4.19 present).
- `lsbinitscripts`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `lsb`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `lsbtest`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `openssl10`: Replaced by newer `openssl` version 1.1.
- `packagegroup-core-lsb`: Part of removed LSB support.
- `python-nose`: Removed the Python 2.x version of the recipe.
- `python-numpy`: Removed the Python 2.x version of the recipe.
- `python-scons`: Removed the Python 2.x version of the recipe.
- `source-highlight`: No longer needed.
- `stress`: Replaced by `stress-ng`.
- `vulkan`: Split into `vulkan-loader`, `vulkan-headers`, and `vulkan-tools`.
- `weston-conf`: Functionality moved to `weston-init`.

### 15.11.4 Packaging Changes

The following packaging changes have occurred.

- The [Epiphany](#) browser has been dropped from `packagegroup-self-hosted` as it has not been needed inside `build-appliance-image` for quite some time and was causing resource problems.
- `libcap-ng` Python support has been moved to a separate `libcap-ng-python` recipe to streamline the build process when the Python bindings are not needed.
- `libdrm` now packages the file `amdgpu.ids` into a separate `libdrm-amdgpu` package.
- `python3`: The `runpy` module is now in the `python3-core` package as it is required to support the common “`python3 -m`” command usage.
- `distcc` now provides separate `distcc-client` and `distcc-server` packages as typically one or the other are needed, rather than both.
- `python*-setuptools` recipes now separately package the `pkg_resources` module in a `python-pkg-resources` / `python3-pkg-resources` package as the module is useful independent of the rest of the `setuptools` package. The main `python-setuptools` / `python3-setuptools` package depends on this new package so you should only need to update dependencies unless you want to take advantage of the increased granularity.

### 15.11.5 CVE Checking

`cve-check-tool` has been functionally replaced by a new `cve-update-db` recipe and functionality built into the `cve-check` class. The result uses NVD JSON data feeds rather than the deprecated XML feeds that `cve-check-tool` was using, supports CVSSv3 scoring, and makes other improvements.

Additionally, the `CVE_CHECK_CVE_WHITELIST` variable has been replaced by `CVE_CHECK_WHITELIST` (replaced by `CVE_CHECK_IGNORE` in version 4.0).

### 15.11.6 BitBake Changes

The following BitBake changes have occurred.

- `addtask` statements now properly validate dependent tasks. Previously, an invalid task was silently ignored. With this change, the invalid task generates a warning.
- Other invalid `addtask` and `deltask` usages now trigger these warnings: “multiple target tasks arguments with `addtask / deltask`”, and “multiple before/after clauses”.
- The “multiconfig” prefix is now shortened to “mc”. “multiconfig” will continue to work, however it may be removed in a future release.
- The `bitbake -g` command no longer generates a `recipe-depends.dot` file as the contents (i.e. a reprocessed version of `task-depends.dot`) were confusing.
- The `bb.build.FuncFailed` exception, previously raised by `bb.build.exec_func()` when certain other exceptions have occurred, has been removed. The real underlying exceptions will be raised instead. If you have calls to `bb.build.exec_func()` in custom classes or `tinifol-using` scripts, any references to `bb.build.FuncFailed` should be cleaned up.
- Additionally, the `bb.build.exec_func()` no longer accepts the “pythonexception” parameter. The function now always raises exceptions. Remove this argument in any calls to `bb.build.exec_func()` in custom classes or scripts.
- The `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION2` variable is no longer used. In the unlikely event that you have any references to it, they should be removed.
- The `RunQueueExecuteScenequeue` and `RunQueueExecuteTasks` events have been removed since `setscene` tasks are now executed as part of the normal `runqueue`. Any event handling code in custom classes or scripts that handles these two events need to be updated.
- The arguments passed to functions used with `BB_HASHCHECK_FUNCTION` have changed. If you are using your own custom hash check function, see <https://git.yoctoproject.org/poky/commit/?id=40a5e193c4ba45c928fccd899415ea56b5417725> for details.
- Task specifications in `BB_TASKDEPDATA` and class implementations used in signature generator classes now use “<fn>:<task>” everywhere rather than the “.” delimiter that was being used in some places. This change makes it consistent with all areas in the code. Custom signature generator classes and code that reads `BB_TASKDEPDATA` need to be updated to use ‘:’ as a separator rather than ‘.’.

### 15.11.7 Sanity Checks

The following sanity check changes occurred.

- *SRC\_URI* is now checked for usage of two problematic items:
  - “\${PN}” prefix/suffix use — warnings always appear if \${PN} is used. You must fix the issue regardless of whether multiconfig or anything else that would cause prefixing/suffixing to happen.
  - Github archive tarballs — these are not guaranteed to be stable. Consequently, it is likely that the tarballs will be refreshed and thus the *SRC\_URI* checksums will fail to apply. It is recommended that you fetch either an official release tarball or a specific revision from the actual Git repository instead.

Either one of these items now trigger a warning by default. If you wish to disable this check, remove `src-uri-bad` from *WARN\_QA*.

- The `file-rdeps` runtime dependency check no longer expands *RDEPENDS* recursively as there is no mechanism to ensure they can be fully computed, and thus races sometimes result in errors either showing up or not. Thus, you might now see errors for missing runtime dependencies that were previously satisfied recursively. Here is an example: package A contains a shell script starting with `#!/bin/bash` but has no dependency on `bash`. However, package A depends on package B, which does depend on `bash`. You need to add the missing dependency or dependencies to resolve the warning.
- Setting `DEPENDS_${PN}` anywhere (i.e. typically in a recipe) now triggers an error. The error is triggered because *DEPENDS* is not a package-specific variable unlike *RDEPENDS*. You should set *DEPENDS* instead.
- `systemd` currently does not work well with the `musl` C library because only upstream officially supports linking the library with `glibc`. Thus, a warning is shown when building `systemd` in conjunction with `musl`.

### 15.11.8 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes have occurred.

- The `gnome` class has been removed because it now does very little. You should update recipes that previously inherited this class to do the following:

```
inherit gnomebase gtk-icon-cache gconf mime
```

- The `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-dtb.inc` file has been removed. This file was previously deprecated in favor of setting *KERNEL\_DEVICETREE* in any kernel recipe and only produced a warning. Remove any `include` or `require` statements pointing to this file.
- *TARGET\_CFLAGS*, *TARGET\_CPPFLAGS*, *TARGET\_CXXFLAGS*, and *TARGET\_LDFLAGS* are no longer exported to the external environment. This change did not require any changes to core recipes, which is a good indicator that no changes will be required. However, if for some reason the software being built by one of your recipes is expecting these variables to be set, then building the recipe will fail. In such cases, you must either export the variable or variables in the recipe or change the scripts so that exporting is not necessary.

- You must change the host distro identifier used in *NATIVE LSBSTRING* to use all lowercase characters even if it does not contain a version number. This change is necessary only if you are not using *uninative* and *SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS*.
- In the `base-files` recipe, writing the hostname into `/etc/hosts` and `/etc/hostname` is now done within the main `do_install` function rather than in the `do_install_basefilesissue` function. The reason for the change is because `do_install_basefilesissue` is more easily overridden without having to duplicate the hostname functionality. If you have done the latter (e.g. in a `base-files` `bbappend`), then you should remove it from your customized `do_install_basefilesissue` function.
- The `wic --expand` command now uses commas to separate “key:value” pairs rather than hyphens.

**Note**

The `wic` command-line help is not updated.

You must update any scripts or commands where you use `wic --expand` with multiple “key:value” pairs.

- UEFI image variable settings have been moved from various places to a central `conf/image-uefi.conf`. This change should not influence any existing configuration as the `meta/conf/image-uefi.conf` in the core meta-data sets defaults that can be overridden in the same manner as before.
- `conf/distro/include/world-broken.inc` has been removed. For cases where certain recipes need to be disabled when using the `musl` C library, these recipes now have `COMPATIBLE_HOST_libc-musl` set with a comment that explains why.

## 15.12 Release 2.7 (warrior)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.7 Release (codename “warrior”) from the prior release.

### 15.12.1 BitBake Changes

The following changes have been made to BitBake:

- BitBake now checks anonymous Python functions and pure Python functions (e.g. `def funcname:`) in the metadata for tab indentation. If found, BitBake produces a warning.
- BitBake now checks *BBFILE\_COLLECTIONS* for duplicate entries and triggers an error if any are found.

### 15.12.2 Eclipse Support Removed

Support for the Eclipse IDE has been removed. Support continues for those releases prior to 2.7 that did include support. The 2.7 release does not include the Eclipse Yocto plugin.

### 15.12.3 `qemu-native` Splits the System and User-Mode Parts

The system and user-mode parts of `qemu-native` are now split. `qemu-native` provides the user-mode components and `qemu-system-native` provides the system components. If you have recipes that depend on QEMU's system emulation functionality at build time, they should now depend upon `qemu-system-native` instead of `qemu-native`.

### 15.12.4 The `upstream-tracking.inc` File Has Been Removed

The previously deprecated `upstream-tracking.inc` file is now removed. Any `UPSTREAM_TRACKING*` variables are now set in the corresponding recipes instead.

Remove any references you have to the `upstream-tracking.inc` file in your configuration.

### 15.12.5 The `DISTRO_FEATURES_LIBC` Variable Has Been Removed

The `DISTRO_FEATURES_LIBC` variable is no longer used. The ability to configure `glibc` using `kconfig` has been removed for quite some time making the `libc-*` features set no longer effective.

Remove any references you have to `DISTRO_FEATURES_LIBC` in your own layers.

### 15.12.6 License Value Corrections

The following corrections have been made to the `LICENSE` values set by recipes:

- `socat`: Corrected `LICENSE` to be “GPLv2” rather than “GPLv2+” .
- `libgfortran`: Set license to “GPL-3.0-with-GCC-exception” .
- `elfutils`: Removed “Elfutils-Exception” and set to “GPLv2” for shared libraries

### 15.12.7 Packaging Changes

This section provides information about packaging changes.

- `bind`: The `nsupdate` binary has been moved to the `bind-utils` package.
- `Debug split`: The default debug split has been changed to create separate source packages (i.e. `package_name-dbg` and `package_name-src`). If you are currently using `dbg-pkgs` in `IMAGE_FEATURES` to bring in debug symbols and you still need the sources, you must now also add `src-pkgs` to `IMAGE_FEATURES`. Source packages remain in the target portion of the SDK by default, unless you have set your own value for `SDKIMAGE_FEATURES` that does not include `src-pkgs`.
- `Mount all using util-linux`: `/etc/default/mountall` has moved into the `-mount` sub-package.
- `Splitting binaries using util-linux`: `util-linux` now splits each binary into its own package for fine-grained control. The main `util-linux` package pulls in the individual binary packages using the `RRECOMMENDS` and `RDEPENDS` variables. As a result, existing images should not see any changes assuming `NO_RECOMMENDATIONS` is not set.
- `netbase/base-files`: `/etc/hosts` has moved from `netbase` to `base-files`.

- `tzdata`: The main package has been converted to an empty meta package that pulls in all `tzdata` packages by default.
- `lrzsz`: This package has been removed from `packagegroup-self-hosted` and `packagegroup-core-tools-testapps`. The X/Y/ZModem support is less likely to be needed on modern systems. If you are relying on these packagegroups to include the `lrzsz` package in your image, you now need to explicitly add the package.

## 15.12.8 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `gcc`: Drop version 7.3 recipes. Version 8.3 now remains.
- `linux-yocto`: Drop versions 4.14 and 4.18 recipes. Versions 4.19 and 5.0 remain.
- `go`: Drop version 1.9 recipes. Versions 1.11 and 1.12 remain.
- `xvideo-tests`: Became obsolete.
- `libart-lgpl`: Became obsolete.
- `gtk-icon-utils-native`: These tools are now provided by `gtk+3-native`
- `gcc-cross-initial`: No longer needed. `gcc-cross/gcc-crosssdk` is now used instead.
- `gcc-crosssdk-initial`: No longer needed. `gcc-cross/gcc-crosssdk` is now used instead.
- `glibc-initial`: Removed because the benefits of having it for `site_config` are currently outweighed by the cost of building the recipe.

## 15.12.9 Removed Classes

The following classes have been removed:

- `distutils-tools`: This class was never used.
- `bugzilla.bbclass`: Became obsolete.
- `distrodata`: This functionally has been replaced by a more modern tinfoil-based implementation.

## 15.12.10 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes occurred:

- The `distro` subdirectory of the Poky repository has been removed from the top-level `scripts` directory.
- Perl now builds for the target using `perl-cross` for better maintainability and improved build performance. This change should not present any problems unless you have heavily customized your Perl recipe.
- `arm-tunes`: Removed the “-march” option if `mcpu` is already added.
- `update-alternatives`: Convert file renames to `PACKAGE_PREPROCESS_FUNCS`

- `base/pixbufcache`: Obsolete `sstatecompletions` code has been removed.
- `native` class: `RDEPENDS` handling has been enabled.
- `inetutils`: This recipe has rsh disabled.

## 15.13 Release 2.6 (thud)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.6 Release (codename “thud” ) from the prior release.

### 15.13.1 GCC 8.2 is Now Used by Default

The GNU Compiler Collection version 8.2 is now used by default for compilation. For more information on what has changed in the GCC 8.x release, see <https://gcc.gnu.org/gcc-8/changes.html>.

If you still need to compile with version 7.x, GCC 7.3 is also provided. You can select this version by setting the `and` and can be selected by setting the `GCCVERSION` variable to “7.%” in your configuration.

### 15.13.2 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `beecrypt`: No longer needed since moving to RPM 4.
- `bigreqsproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `calibrateproto`: Removed in favor of `xinput`.
- `compositeproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `damageproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `dmxproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `dri2proto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `dri3proto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `eee-acpi-scripts`: Became obsolete.
- `fixesproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `fontproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `fstests`: Became obsolete.
- `gccmakedep`: No longer used.
- `glproto`: Replaced by `xorgproto`.
- `gnome-desktop3`: No longer needed. This recipe has moved to `meta-oe`.
- `icon-naming-utils`: No longer used since the Sato theme was removed in 2016.



- *inputproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *kbproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *libusb-compat*: Became obsolete.
- *libuser*: Became obsolete.
- *libnfsidmap*: No longer an external requirement since *nfs-utils* 2.2.1. *libnfsidmap* is now integrated.
- *libxcalibrate*: No longer needed with *xinput*
- *mktemp*: Became obsolete. The *mktemp* command is provided by both *busybox* and *coreutils*.
- *ossp-uuid*: Is not being maintained and has mostly been replaced by *uuid.h* in *util-linux*.
- *pax-utils*: No longer needed. Previous QA tests that did use this recipe are now done at build time.
- *pcmciautils*: Became obsolete.
- *pixz*: No longer needed. *xz* now supports multi-threaded compression.
- *presentproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *randrproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *recordproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *renderproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *resourceproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *scrnsaverproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *trace-cmd*: Became obsolete. *perf* replaced this recipe's functionality.
- *videoproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *wireless-tools*: Became obsolete. Superseded by *iw*.
- *xcmiscproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xextproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xf86dgaproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xf86driproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xf86miscproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xf86-video-omapfb*: Became obsolete. Use kernel modesetting driver instead.
- *xf86-video-omap*: Became obsolete. Use kernel modesetting driver instead.
- *xf86vidmodeproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xineramaproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.
- *xproto*: Replaced by *xorgproto*.

- *yasm*: No longer needed since previous usages are now satisfied by *nasm*.

### 15.13.3 Packaging Changes

The following packaging changes have been made:

- *cmake*: *cmake.m4* and *toolchain* files have been moved to the main package.
- *iptables*: The *iptables* modules have been split into separate packages.
- *alsa-lib*: *libasound* is now in the main *alsa-lib* package instead of *libasound*.
- *glibc*: *libnss-db* is now in its own package along with a */var/db/makedbs.sh* script to update databases.
- *python and python3*: The main package has been removed from the recipe. You must install specific packages or *python-modules / python3-modules* for everything.
- *systemtap*: Moved *systemtap-exporter* into its own package.

### 15.13.4 XOrg Protocol dependencies

The *\*proto* upstream repositories have been combined into one “*xorgproto*” repository. Thus, the corresponding recipes have also been combined into a single *xorgproto* recipe. Any recipes that depend upon the older *\*proto* recipes need to be changed to depend on the newer *xorgproto* recipe instead.

For names of recipes removed because of this repository change, see the *Removed Recipes* section.

### 15.13.5 *distutils* and *distutils3* Now Prevent Fetching Dependencies During the *do\_configure* Task

Previously, it was possible for Python recipes that inherited the *distutils* and *distutils3* classes to fetch code during the *do\_configure* task to satisfy dependencies mentioned in *setup.py* if those dependencies were not provided in the sysroot (i.e. recipes providing the dependencies were missing from *DEPENDS*).

#### Note

This change affects classes beyond just the two mentioned (i.e. *distutils* and *distutils3*). Any recipe that inherits *distutils\** classes are affected. For example, the *setuptools* and *setuptools3* recipes are affected since they inherit the *distutils\** classes.

Fetching these types of dependencies that are not provided in the sysroot negatively affects the ability to reproduce builds. This type of fetching is now explicitly disabled. Consequently, any missing dependencies in Python recipes that use these classes now result in an error during the *do\_configure* task.

### 15.13.6 linux-yocto Configuration Audit Issues Now Correctly Reported

Due to a bug, the kernel configuration audit functionality was not writing out any resulting warnings during the build. This issue is now corrected. You might notice these warnings now if you have a custom kernel configuration with a `linux-yocto` style kernel recipe.

### 15.13.7 Image/Kernel Artifact Naming Changes

The following changes have been made:

- Name variables (e.g. `IMAGE_NAME`) use a new `IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX` variable instead of `DATETIME`. Using `IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX` allows easier and more direct changes.

The `IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX` variable is set in the `bitbake.conf` configuration file as follows:

```
IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX = "-${DATETIME}"
```

- Several variables have changed names for consistency:

Old Variable Name	New Variable Name
=====	=====
<code>KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME</code>	<code>KERNEL_IMAGE_NAME</code>
<code>KERNEL_IMAGE_SYMLINK_NAME</code>	<code>KERNEL_IMAGE_LINK_NAME</code>
<code>MODULE_TARBALL_BASE_NAME</code>	<code>MODULE_TARBALL_NAME</code>
<code>MODULE_TARBALL_SYMLINK_NAME</code>	<code>MODULE_TARBALL_LINK_NAME</code>
<code>INITRAMFS_BASE_NAME</code>	<code>INITRAMFS_NAME</code>

- The `MODULE_IMAGE_BASE_NAME` variable has been removed. The module tarball name is now controlled directly with the `MODULE_TARBALL_NAME` variable.
- The `KERNEL_DTB_NAME` and `KERNEL_DTB_LINK_NAME` variables have been introduced to control kernel Device Tree Binary (DTB) artifact names instead of mangling `KERNEL_IMAGE_*` variables.
- The `KERNEL_FIT_NAME` and `KERNEL_FIT_LINK_NAME` variables have been introduced to specify the name of flattened image tree (FIT) kernel images similar to other deployed artifacts.
- The `MODULE_TARBALL_NAME` and `MODULE_TARBALL_LINK_NAME` variable values no longer include the “module-” prefix or “.tgz” suffix. These parts are now hardcoded so that the values are consistent with other artifact naming variables.
- Added the `INITRAMFS_LINK_NAME` variable so that the symlink can be controlled similarly to other artifact types.
- `INITRAMFS_NAME` now uses “`${PKGE}-${PKGVERSION}-${PKGR}-${MACHINE}${IMAGE_VERSION_SUFFIX}`” instead of “`${PV}-${PR}-${MACHINE}-${DATETIME}`”, which makes it consistent with other variables.

### 15.13.8 SERIAL\_CONSOLE Deprecated

The `SERIAL_CONSOLE` variable has been functionally replaced by the `SERIAL_CONSOLES` variable for some time. With the Yocto Project 2.6 release, `SERIAL_CONSOLE` has been officially deprecated.

`SERIAL_CONSOLE` will continue to work as before for the 2.6 release. However, for the sake of future compatibility, it is recommended that you replace all instances of `SERIAL_CONSOLE` with `SERIAL_CONSOLES`.

#### Note

The only difference in usage is that `SERIAL_CONSOLES` expects entries to be separated using semicolons as compared to `SERIAL_CONSOLE`, which expects spaces.

### 15.13.9 Configure Script Reports Unknown Options as Errors

If the configure script reports an unknown option, this now triggers a QA error instead of a warning. Any recipes that previously got away with specifying such unknown options now need to be fixed.

### 15.13.10 Override Changes

The following changes have occurred:

- **The `virtclass-native` and `virtclass-nativesdk` Overrides Have Been Removed:** The `virtclass-native` and `virtclass-nativesdk` overrides have been deprecated since 2012 in favor of `class-native` and `class-nativesdk`, respectively. Both `virtclass-native` and `virtclass-nativesdk` are now dropped.

#### Note

The `virtclass-multilib-` overrides for `multilib` are still valid.

- **The `forcevariable` Override Now Has a Higher Priority Than `libc` Overrides:** The `forcevariable` override is documented to be the highest priority override. However, due to a long-standing quirk of how `OVERRIDES` is set, the `libc` overrides (e.g. `libc-glibc`, `libc-musl`, and so forth) erroneously had a higher priority. This issue is now corrected.

It is likely this change will not cause any problems. However, it is possible with some unusual configurations that you might see a change in behavior if you were relying on the previous behavior. Be sure to check how you use `forcevariable` and `libc-*` overrides in your custom layers and configuration files to ensure they make sense.

- **The `build-${BUILD_OS}` Override Has Been Removed:** The `build-${BUILD_OS}`, which is typically `build-linux`, override has been removed because building on a host operating system other than a recent version of Linux is neither supported nor recommended. Dropping the override avoids giving the impression that other host operating systems might be supported.

- The “\_remove” operator now preserves whitespace. Consequently, when specifying list items to remove, be aware that leading and trailing whitespace resulting from the removal is retained.

See the “[Removal \(Override Style Syntax\)](#)” section in the BitBake User Manual for a detailed example.

### 15.13.11 systemd Configuration is Now Split Into systemd-conf

The configuration for the `systemd` recipe has been moved into a `systemd-conf` recipe. Moving this configuration to a separate recipe avoids the `systemd` recipe from becoming machine-specific for cases where machine-specific configurations need to be applied (e.g. for `qemu*` machines).

Currently, the new recipe packages the following files:

```

${sysconfdir}/machine-id
${sysconfdir}/systemd/coredump.conf
${sysconfdir}/systemd/journald.conf
${sysconfdir}/systemd/logind.conf
${sysconfdir}/systemd/system.conf
${sysconfdir}/systemd/user.conf

```

If you previously used `bbappend` files to append the `systemd` recipe to change any of the listed files, you must do so for the `systemd-conf` recipe instead.

### 15.13.12 Automatic Testing Changes

This section provides information about automatic testing changes:

- **TEST\_IMAGE Variable Removed:** Prior to this release, you set the `TEST_IMAGE` variable to “1” to enable automatic testing for successfully built images. The `TEST_IMAGE` variable no longer exists and has been replaced by the `TESTIMAGE_AUTO` variable.
- **Inheriting the `testimage` and `testsdk` classes:** best practices now dictate that you use the `IMAGE_CLASSES` variable rather than the `INHERIT` variable when you inherit the `testimage` and `testsdk` classes used for automatic testing.

### 15.13.13 OpenSSL Changes

OpenSSL has been upgraded from 1.0 to 1.1. By default, this upgrade could cause problems for recipes that have both versions in their dependency chains. The problem is that both versions cannot be installed together at build time.

#### Note

It is possible to have both versions of the library at runtime.

### 15.13.14 BitBake Changes

The server logfile `bitbake-cookerdaemon.log` is now always placed in the *Build Directory* instead of the current directory.

### 15.13.15 Security Changes

The Poky distribution now uses security compiler flags by default. Inclusion of these flags could cause new failures due to stricter checking for various potential security issues in code.

### 15.13.16 Post Installation Changes

You must explicitly mark post installs to defer to the target. If you want to explicitly defer a postinstall to first boot on the target rather than at root filesystem creation time, use `pkg_postinst_ontarget()` or call `postinst_intercept_delay_to_first_boot` from `pkg_postinst()`. Any failure of a `pkg_postinst()` script (including exit 1) triggers an error during the *do\_rootfs* task.

For more information on post-installation behavior, see the “*Post-Installation Scripts*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 15.13.17 Python 3 Profile-Guided Optimization

The `python3` recipe now enables profile-guided optimization. Using this optimization requires a little extra build time in exchange for improved performance on the target at runtime. Additionally, the optimization is only enabled if the current *MACHINE* has support for user-mode emulation in QEMU (i.e. “`qemu-usermode`” is in *MACHINE\_FEATURES*, which it is by default).

If you wish to disable Python profile-guided optimization regardless of the value of *MACHINE\_FEATURES*, then ensure that *PACKAGECONFIG* for the `python3` recipe does not contain “`pgo`”. You could accomplish the latter using the following at the configuration level:

```
PACKAGECONFIG_remove_pn-python3 = "pgo"
```

Alternatively, you can set *PACKAGECONFIG* using an append file for the `python3` recipe.

### 15.13.18 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes occurred:

- Default to using the Thumb-2 instruction set for `armv7a` and above. If you have any custom recipes that build software that needs to be built with the ARM instruction set, change the recipe to set the instruction set as follows:

```
ARM_INSTRUCTION_SET = "arm"
```

- `run-postinsts` no longer uses `/etc/*-postinsts` for `dpkg/opkg` in favor of built-in postinst support. RPM behavior remains unchanged.

- The `NOISO` and `NOHDD` variables are no longer used. You now control building `*.iso` and `*.hddimg` image types directly by using the `IMAGE_FSTYPES` variable.
- The `scripts/contrib/mkefidisk.sh` has been removed in favor of `Wic`.
- `kernel-modules` has been removed from `RRECOMMENDS` for `qemumips` and `qemumips64` machines. Removal also impacts the `x86-base.inc` file.

#### Note

`genericx86` and `genericx86-64` retain `kernel-modules` as part of the `RRECOMMENDS` variable setting.

- The `LGPLv2_WHITELIST_GPL-3.0` variable has been removed. If you are setting this variable in your configuration, set or append it to the `WHITELIST_GPL-3.0` variable instead.
- `${ASNEEDED}` is now included in the `TARGET_LDFLAGS` variable directly. The remaining definitions from `meta/conf/distro/include/as-needed.inc` have been moved to corresponding recipes.
- Support for DSA host keys has been dropped from the OpenSSH recipes. If you are still using DSA keys, you must switch over to a more secure algorithm as recommended by OpenSSH upstream.
- The `dhcp` recipe now uses the `dhcpd6.conf` configuration file in `dhcpd6.service` for IPv6 DHCP rather than re-using `dhcpd.conf`, which is now reserved for IPv4.

## 15.14 Release 2.5 (sumo)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.5 Release (codename “sumo”) from the prior release.

### 15.14.1 Packaging Changes

This section provides information about packaging changes that have occurred:

- `bind-libs`: The libraries packaged by the `bind` recipe are in a separate `bind-libs` package.
- `libfm-gtk`: The `libfm` GTK+ bindings are split into a separate `libfm-gtk` package.
- `flex-libfl`: The `flex` recipe splits out `libfl` into a separate `flex-libfl` package to avoid too many dependencies being pulled in where only the library is needed.
- `grub-efi`: The `grub-efi` configuration is split into a separate `grub-bootconf` recipe. However, the dependency relationship from `grub-efi` is through a virtual/`grub-bootconf` provider making it possible to have your own recipe provide the dependency. Alternatively, you can use a BitBake append file to bring the configuration back into the `grub-efi` recipe.
- *armv7a Legacy Package Feed Support*: Legacy support is removed for transitioning from `armv7a` to `armv7a-vfp-neon` in package feeds, which was previously enabled by setting `PKGARCHCOMPAT_ARMV7A`. This transition occurred in 2011 and active package feeds should by now be updated to the new naming.

## 15.14.2 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `gcc`: The version 6.4 recipes are replaced by 7.x.
- `gst-player`: Renamed to `gst-examples` as per upstream.
- `hostap-utils`: This software package is obsolete.
- `latencytop`: This recipe is no longer maintained upstream. The last release was in 2009.
- `libpfm4`: The only file that requires this recipe is `oprofile`, which has been removed.
- `linux-yocto`: The version 4.4, 4.9, and 4.10 recipes have been removed. Versions 4.12, 4.14, and 4.15 remain.
- `man`: This recipe has been replaced by modern `man-db`.
- `mkelfimage`: This tool has been removed in the upstream coreboot project, and is no longer needed with the removal of the ELF image type.
- `nativesdk-postinst-intercept`: This recipe is not maintained.
- `neon`: This software package is no longer maintained upstream and is no longer needed by anything in OpenEmbedded-Core.
- `oprofile`: The functionality of this recipe is replaced by `perf` and keeping compatibility on an ongoing basis with `musl` is difficult.
- `pax`: This software package is obsolete.
- `stat`: This software package is not maintained upstream. `coreutils` provides a modern `stat` binary.
- `zisofs-tools-native`: This recipe is no longer needed because the compressed ISO image feature has been removed.

## 15.14.3 Scripts and Tools Changes

- `yocto-bsp`, `yocto-kernel`, and `yocto-layer`: The `yocto-bsp`, `yocto-kernel`, and `yocto-layer` scripts previously shipped with poky but not in OpenEmbedded-Core have been removed. These scripts are not maintained and are outdated. In many cases, they are also limited in scope. The `bitbake-layers create-layer` command is a direct replacement for `yocto-layer`. See the documentation to create a BSP or kernel recipe in the “*BSP Kernel Recipe Example*” section.
- `devtool finish`: `devtool finish` now exits with an error if there are uncommitted changes or a rebase/am in progress in the recipe’s source repository. If this error occurs, there might be uncommitted changes that will not be included in updates to the patches applied by the recipe. A `-f/–force` option is provided for situations that the uncommitted changes are inconsequential and you want to proceed regardless.
- `scripts/oe-setup-rpmrepo` script: The functionality of `scripts/oe-setup-rpmrepo` is replaced by `bitbake package-index`.



- `scripts/test-dependencies.sh` script: The script is largely made obsolete by the recipe-specific sysroots functionality introduced in the previous release.

#### 15.14.4 BitBake Changes

- The `--runall` option has changed. There are two different behaviors people might want:
  - *Behavior A*: For a given target (or set of targets) look through the task graph and run task X only if it is present and will be built.
  - *Behavior B*: For a given target (or set of targets) look through the task graph and run task X if any recipe in the taskgraph has such a target, even if it is not in the original task graph.

The `--runall` option now performs “Behavior B”. Previously `--runall` behaved like “Behavior A”. A `--runonly` option has been added to retain the ability to perform “Behavior A”.

- Several explicit “run this task for all recipes in the dependency tree” tasks have been removed (e.g. `fetchall`, `checkuri`, and the `*all` tasks provided by the `distrodata` and `archiver` classes). There is a BitBake option to complete this for any arbitrary task. For example:

```
bitbake <target> -c fetchall
```

should now be replaced with:

```
bitbake <target> --runall=fetch
```

#### 15.14.5 Python and Python 3 Changes

Here are auto-packaging changes to Python and Python 3:

The script-managed `python-*-manifest.inc` files that were previously used to generate Python and Python 3 packages have been replaced with a JSON-based file that is easier to read and maintain. A new task is available for maintainers of the Python recipes to update the JSON file when upgrading to new Python versions. You can now edit the file directly instead of having to edit a script and run it to update the file.

One particular change to note is that the Python recipes no longer have build-time provides for their packages. This assumes `python-foo` is one of the packages provided by the Python recipe. You can no longer run `bitbake python-foo` or have a `DEPENDS` on `python-foo`, but doing either of the following causes the package to work as expected:

```
IMAGE_INSTALL_append = " python-foo"
```

or

```
RDEPENDS_${PN} = "python-foo"
```

The earlier build-time provides behavior was a quirk of the way the Python manifest file was created. For more information on this change please see [this commit](#).

## 15.14.6 Miscellaneous Changes

- The *kernel* class supports building packages for multiple kernels. If your kernel recipe or `.bbappend` file mentions packaging at all, you should replace references to the kernel in package names with `${KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME}`. For example, if you disable automatic installation of the kernel image using `RDEPENDS_kernel-base = ""` you can avoid warnings using `RDEPENDS_${KERNEL_PACKAGE_NAME}-base = ""` instead.
- The *buildhistory* class commits changes to the repository by default so you no longer need to set `BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"`. If you want to disable commits you need to set `BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "0"` in your configuration.
- The *beaglebone* reference machine has been renamed to *beaglebone-yocto*. The *beaglebone-yocto* BSP is a reference implementation using only mainline components available in OpenEmbedded-Core and *meta-yocto-bsp*, whereas Texas Instruments maintains a full-featured BSP in the *meta-ti* layer. This rename avoids the previous name clash that existed between the two BSPs.
- The *update-alternatives* class no longer works with SysV `init` scripts because this usage has been problematic. Also, the *syslogd* recipe no longer uses *update-alternatives* because it is incompatible with other implementations.
- By default, the *cmake* class uses *ninja* instead of *make* for building. This improves build performance. If a recipe is broken with *ninja*, then the recipe can set `OECMAKE_GENERATOR = "Unix Makefiles"` to change back to *make*.
- The previously deprecated `base_*` functions have been removed in favor of their replacements in *meta/lib/oe* and *bitbake/lib/bb*. These are typically used from recipes and classes. Any references to the old functions must be updated. The following table shows the removed functions and their replacements:

<i>Removed</i>	<i>Replacement</i>
<code>base_path_join()</code>	<code>oe.path.join()</code>
<code>base_path_relative()</code>	<code>oe.path.relative()</code>
<code>base_path_out()</code>	<code>oe.path.format_display()</code>
<code>base_read_file()</code>	<code>oe.utils.read_file()</code>
<code>base_ifelse()</code>	<code>oe.utils.ifelse()</code>
<code>base_conditional()</code>	<code>oe.utils.conditional()</code>
<code>base_less_or_equal()</code>	<code>oe.utils.less_or_equal()</code>
<code>base_version_less_or_equal()</code>	<code>oe.utils.version_less_or_equal()</code>
<code>base_contains()</code>	<code>bb.utils.contains()</code>
<code>base_both_contain()</code>	<code>oe.utils.both_contain()</code>
<code>base_prune_suffix()</code>	<code>oe.utils.prune_suffix()</code>
<code>oe_filter()</code>	<code>oe.utils.str_filter()</code>
<code>oe_filter_out()</code>	<code>oe.utils.str_filter_out()</code> (or use the <code>_remove</code> operator)

- Using `exit 1` to explicitly defer a postinstall script until first boot is now deprecated since it is not an obvious

mechanism and can mask actual errors. If you want to explicitly defer a postinstall to first boot on the target rather than at `rootfs` creation time, use `pkg_postinst_ontarget()` or call `postinst_intercept_delay_to_first_boot` from `pkg_postinst()`. Any failure of a `pkg_postinst()` script (including `exit 1`) will trigger a warning during `do_rootfs`.

For more information, see the “*Post-Installation Scripts*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- The `elf` image type has been removed. This image type was removed because the `mkelfimage` tool that was required to create it is no longer provided by coreboot upstream and required updating every time `binutils` updated.
- Support for `.iso` image compression (previously enabled through `COMPRESSISO = "1"`) has been removed. The userspace tools (`zisofs-tools`) are unmaintained and `squashfs` provides better performance and compression. In order to build a live image with `squashfs+lz4` compression enabled you should now set `LIVE_ROOTFS_TYPE = "squashfs-lz4"` and ensure that `live` is in `IMAGE_FSTYPES`.
- Recipes with an unconditional dependency on `libpam` are only buildable with `pam` in `DISTRO_FEATURES`. If the dependency is truly optional then it is recommended that the dependency be conditional upon `pam` being in `DISTRO_FEATURES`.
- For EFI-based machines, the bootloader (`grub-efi` by default) is installed into the image at `/boot`. `Wic` can be used to split the bootloader into separate boot and root filesystem partitions if necessary.
- Patches whose context does not match exactly (i.e. where patch reports “fuzz” when applying) will generate a warning. For an example of this see [this commit](#).
- Layers are expected to set `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT_layername` to match the version(s) of OpenEmbedded-Core they are compatible with. This is specified as codenames using spaces to separate multiple values (e.g. “`rocko sumo`”). If a layer does not set `LAYERSERIES_COMPAT_layername`, a warning will be shown. If a layer sets a value that does not include the current version ( “`sumo`” for the 2.5 release), then an error will be produced.
- The `TZ` environment variable is set to “`UTC`” within the build environment in order to fix reproducibility problems in some recipes.

## 15.15 Release 2.4 (rocko)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.4 Release (codename “`rocko`”) from the prior release.

### 15.15.1 Memory Resident Mode

A persistent mode is now available in BitBake’s default operation, replacing its previous “memory resident mode” (i.e. `oe-init-build-env-memres`). Now you only need to set `BB_SERVER_TIMEOUT` to a timeout (in seconds) and BitBake’s server stays resident for that amount of time between invocations. The `oe-init-build-env-memres` script has been removed since a separate environment setup script is no longer needed.

## 15.15.2 Packaging Changes

This section provides information about packaging changes that have occurred:

- **python3 Changes:**
  - The main “python3” package now brings in all of the standard Python 3 distribution rather than a subset. This behavior matches what is expected based on traditional Linux distributions. If you wish to install a subset of Python 3, specify `python-core` plus one or more of the individual packages that are still produced.
  - `python3`: The `bz2.py`, `lzma.py`, and `_compression.py` scripts have been moved from the `python3-misc` package to the `python3-compression` package.
- **binutils:** The `libbfd` library is now packaged in a separate “libbfd” package. This packaging saves space when certain tools (e.g. `perf`) are installed. In such cases, the tools only need `libbfd` rather than all the packages in `binutils`.
- **util-linux Changes:**
  - The `su` program is now packaged in a separate “util-linux-su” package, which is only built when “pam” is listed in the `DISTRO_FEATURES` variable. `util-linux` should not be installed unless it is needed because `su` is normally provided through the shadow file format. The main `util-linux` package has runtime dependencies (i.e. `RDEPENDS`) on the `util-linux-su` package when “pam” is in `DISTRO_FEATURES`.
  - The `switch_root` program is now packaged in a separate “util-linux-switch-root” package for small *Initramfs* images that do not need the whole `util-linux` package or the `busybox` binary, which are both much larger than `switch_root`. The main `util-linux` package has a recommended runtime dependency (i.e. `RRECOMMENDS`) on the `util-linux-switch-root` package.
  - The `ionice` program is now packaged in a separate “util-linux-ionice” package. The main `util-linux` package has a recommended runtime dependency (i.e. `RRECOMMENDS`) on the `util-linux-ionice` package.
- **initscripts:** The `sushell` program is now packaged in a separate “initscripts-sushell” package. This packaging change allows systems to pull `sushell` in when `selinux` is enabled. The change also eliminates needing to pull in the entire `initscripts` package. The main `initscripts` package has a runtime dependency (i.e. `RDEPENDS`) on the `sushell` package when “selinux” is in `DISTRO_FEATURES`.
- **glib-2.0:** The `glib-2.0` package now has a recommended runtime dependency (i.e. `RRECOMMENDS`) on the `shared-mime-info` package, since large portions of GIO are not useful without the MIME database. You can remove the dependency by using the `BAD_RECOMMENDATIONS` variable if `shared-mime-info` is too large and is not required.
- **Go Standard Runtime:** The Go standard runtime has been split out from the main `go` recipe into a separate `go-runtime` recipe.

### 15.15.3 Removed Recipes

- `acpitests`: This recipe is not maintained.
- `autogen-native`: No longer required by Grub, oe-core, or meta-oe.
- `bdwgc`: Nothing in OpenEmbedded-Core requires this recipe. It has moved to meta-oe.
- `byacc`: This recipe was only needed by rpm 5.x and has moved to meta-oe.
- `gcc (5.4)`: The 5.4 series dropped the recipe in favor of 6.3 / 7.2.
- `gnome-common`: Deprecated upstream and no longer needed.
- `go-bootstrap-native`: Go 1.9 does its own bootstrapping so this recipe has been removed.
- `guile`: This recipe was only needed by `autogen-native` and `remake`. The recipe is no longer needed by either of these programs.
- `libclass-isa-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `libdumpvalue-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `libenv-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `libfile-checktree-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `libi18n-collate-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `libiconv`: This recipe was only needed for `uclibc`, which was removed in the previous release. `glibc` and `musl` have their own implementations. `meta-mingw` still needs `libiconv`, so it has been moved to `meta-mingw`.
- `libpng12`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB. The current `libpng` is 1.6.x.
- `libpod-plainer-perl`: This recipe was previously needed for LSB 4, no longer needed.
- `linux-yocto (4.1)`: This recipe was removed in favor of 4.4, 4.9, 4.10 and 4.12.
- `mailx`: This recipe was previously only needed for LSB compatibility, and upstream is defunct.
- `mesa (git version only)`: The git version recipe was stale with respect to the release version.
- `ofono (git version only)`: The git version recipe was stale with respect to the release version.
- `portmap`: This recipe is obsolete and is superseded by `rpcbind`.
- `python3-pygpme`: This recipe is old and unmaintained. It was previously required by `dnf`, which has switched to official `gpme` Python bindings.
- `python-async`: This recipe has been removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `python-gitdb`: This recipe has been removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `python-git`: This recipe was removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `python-mako`: This recipe was removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `python-pexpect`: This recipe was removed in favor of the Python 3 version.

- `python-ptyprocess`: This recipe was removed in favor of Python the 3 version.
- `python-pycurl`: Nothing is using this recipe in OpenEmbedded-Core (i.e. `meta-oe`).
- `python-six`: This recipe was removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `python-smmap`: This recipe was removed in favor of the Python 3 version.
- `remake`: Using `remake` as the provider of `virtual/make` is broken. Consequently, this recipe is not needed in OpenEmbedded-Core.

### 15.15.4 Kernel Device Tree Move

Kernel Device Tree support is now easier to enable in a kernel recipe. The Device Tree code has moved to a *kernel-devicetree* class. Functionality is automatically enabled for any recipe that inherits the *kernel* class and sets the *KERNEL\_DEVICETREE* variable. The previous mechanism for doing this, `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-dtb.inc`, is still available to avoid breakage, but triggers a deprecation warning. Future releases of the Yocto Project will remove `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-dtb.inc`. It is advisable to remove any `require` statements that request `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-dtb.inc` from any custom kernel recipes you might have. This will avoid breakage in post 2.4 releases.

### 15.15.5 Package QA Changes

- The “unsafe-references-in-scripts” QA check has been removed.
- If you refer to `${COREBASE}/LICENSE` within *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* you receive a warning because this file is a description of the license for OE-Core. Use `${COMMON_LICENSE_DIR}/MIT` if your recipe is MIT-licensed and you cannot use the preferred method of referring to a file within the source tree.

### 15.15.6 README File Changes

- The main Poky `README` file has been moved to the `meta-poky` layer and has been renamed `README.poky`. A symlink has been created so that references to the old location work.
- The `README.hardware` file has been moved to `meta-yocto-bsp`. A symlink has been created so that references to the old location work.
- A `README.qemu` file has been created with coverage of the `qemu*` machines.

### 15.15.7 Miscellaneous Changes

- The `ROOTFS_PKGMANAGE_BOOTSTRAP` variable and any references to it have been removed. You should remove this variable from any custom recipes.
- The `meta-yocto` directory has been removed.

**Note**

In the Yocto Project 2.1 release meta-yocto was renamed to meta-poky and the meta-yocto subdirectory remained to avoid breaking existing configurations.

- The `maintainers.inc` file, which tracks maintainers by listing a primary person responsible for each recipe in OE-Core, has been moved from `meta-poky` to OE-Core (i.e. from `meta-poky/conf/distro/include` to `meta/conf/distro/include`).
- The `buildhistory` class now makes a single commit per build rather than one commit per subdirectory in the repository. This behavior assumes the commits are enabled with `BUILDHISTORY_COMMIT = "1"`, which is typical. Previously, the `buildhistory` class made one commit per subdirectory in the repository in order to make it easier to see the changes for a particular subdirectory. To view a particular change, specify that subdirectory as the last parameter on the `git show` or `git diff` commands.
- The `x86-base.inc` file, which is included by all x86-based machine configurations, now sets `IMAGE_FSTYPES` using `+=` to “live” rather than appending with `+=`. This change makes the default easier to override.
- BitBake fires multiple “BuildStarted” events when multiconfig is enabled (one per configuration). For more information, see the “Events” section in the BitBake User Manual.
- By default, the `security_flags.inc` file sets a `GCCPIE` variable with an option to enable Position Independent Executables (PIE) within `gcc`. Enabling PIE in the GNU C Compiler (GCC), makes Return Oriented Programming (ROP) attacks much more difficult to execute.
- OE-Core now provides a `bitbake-layers` plugin that implements a “create-layer” subcommand. The implementation of this subcommand has resulted in the `yocto-layer` script being deprecated and will likely be removed in the next Yocto Project release.
- The `vmdk`, `vdi`, and `qcow2` image file types are now used in conjunction with the “wic” image type through `CONVERSION_CMD`. Consequently, the equivalent image types are now `wic.vmdk`, `wic.vdi`, and `wic.qcow2`, respectively.
- `do_image_<type>[depends]` has replaced `IMAGE_DEPENDS_<type>`. If you have your own classes that implement custom image types, then you need to update them.
- OpenSSL 1.1 has been introduced. However, the default is still 1.0.x through the `PREFERRED_VERSION` variable. This preference is set is due to the remaining compatibility issues with other software. The `PROVIDES` variable in the `openssl 1.0` recipe now includes “`openssl10`” as a marker that can be used in `DEPENDS` within recipes that build software that still depend on OpenSSL 1.0.
- To ensure consistent behavior, BitBake’s “-r” and “-R” options (i.e. prefile and postfile), which are used to read or post-read additional configuration files from the command line, now only affect the current BitBake command. Before these BitBake changes, these options would “stick” for future executions.

## 15.16 Release 2.3 (pyro)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.3 Release (codename “pyro” ) from the prior release.

### 15.16.1 Recipe-specific Sysroots

The OpenEmbedded build system now uses one sysroot per recipe to resolve long-standing issues with configuration script auto-detection of undeclared dependencies. Consequently, you might find that some of your previously written custom recipes are missing declared dependencies, particularly those dependencies that are incidentally built earlier in a typical build process and thus are already likely to be present in the shared sysroot in previous releases.

Consider the following:

- *Declare Build-Time Dependencies:* Because of this new feature, you must explicitly declare all build-time dependencies for your recipe. If you do not declare these dependencies, they are not populated into the sysroot for the recipe.
- *Specify Pre-Installation and Post-Installation Native Tool Dependencies:* You must specifically specify any special native tool dependencies of `pkg_preinst` and `pkg_postinst` scripts by using the `PACKAGE_WRITE_DEPS` variable. Specifying these dependencies ensures that these tools are available if these scripts need to be run on the build host during the `do_rootfs` task.

As an example, see the `dbus` recipe. You will see that this recipe has a `pkg_postinst` that calls `systemctl` if “systemd” is in `DISTRO_FEATURES`. In the example, `systemd-systemctl-native` is added to `PACKAGE_WRITE_DEPS`, which is also conditional on “systemd” being in `DISTRO_FEATURES`.

- *Examine Recipes that Use SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS:* You need to examine any recipe that uses `SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS` and determine steps to take.

Functions added to `SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS` are still called as they were in previous Yocto Project releases. However, since a separate sysroot is now being populated for every recipe and if existing functions being called through `SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS` are doing relocation, then you will need to change these to use a post-installation script that is installed by a function added to `SYSROOT_PREPROCESS_FUNCS`.

For an example, see the `pixbufcache` class in `meta/classes/` in the *Yocto Project Source Repositories*.

#### Note

The `SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS` variable itself is now deprecated in favor of the `do_populate_sysroot[postfuncs]` task. Consequently, if you do still have any function or functions that need to be called after the sysroot component is created for a recipe, then you would be well advised to take steps to use a post installation script as described previously. Taking these steps prepares your code for when `SSTATEPOSTINSTFUNCS` is removed in a future Yocto Project release.

- *Specify the Sysroot when Using Certain External Scripts:* Because the shared sysroot is now gone, the scripts



`oe-find-native-sysroot` and `oe-run-native` have been changed such that you need to specify which recipe's `STAGING_DIR_NATIVE` is used.

#### Note

You can find more information on how recipe-specific sysroots work in the “*staging*” section.

### 15.16.2 PATH Variable

Within the environment used to run build tasks, the environment variable `PATH` is now sanitized such that the normal native binary paths (`/bin`, `/sbin`, `/usr/bin` and so forth) are removed and a directory containing symbolic links linking only to the binaries from the host mentioned in the `HOSTTOOLS` and `HOSTTOOLS_NONFATAL` variables is added to `PATH`.

Consequently, any native binaries provided by the host that you need to call needs to be in one of these two variables at the configuration level.

Alternatively, you can add a native recipe (i.e. `-native`) that provides the binary to the recipe's `DEPENDS` value.

#### Note

`PATH` is not sanitized in the same way within `devshell`. If it were, you would have difficulty running host tools for development and debugging within the shell.

### 15.16.3 Changes to Scripts

The following changes to scripts took place:

- `oe-find-native-sysroot`: The usage for the `oe-find-native-sysroot` script has changed to the following:

```
$ . oe-find-native-sysroot recipe
```

You must now supply a recipe for `recipe` as part of the command. Prior to the Yocto Project 2.3 release, it was not necessary to provide the script with the command.

- `oe-run-native`: The usage for the `oe-run-native` script has changed to the following:

```
$ oe-run-native native_recipe tool
```

You must supply the name of the native recipe and the tool you want to run as part of the command. Prior to the Yocto Project 2.3 release, it was not necessary to provide the native recipe with the command.

- `cleanup-workdir`: The `cleanup-workdir` script has been removed because the script was found to be deleting files it should not have, which lead to broken build trees. Rather than trying to delete portions of `TMPDIR` and getting it wrong, it is recommended that you delete `TMPDIR` and have it restored from shared state (`sstate`) on subsequent builds.

- `wipe-sysroot`: The `wipe-sysroot` script has been removed as it is no longer needed with recipe-specific sysroots.

## 15.16.4 Changes to Functions

The previously deprecated `bb.data.getVar()`, `bb.data.setVar()`, and related functions have been removed in favor of `d.getVar()`, `d.setVar()`, and so forth.

You need to fix any references to these old functions.

## 15.16.5 BitBake Changes

The following changes took place for BitBake:

- *BitBake's Graphical Dependency Explorer UI Replaced*: BitBake's graphical dependency explorer UI `depexp` was replaced by `taskexp` ("Task Explorer"), which provides a graphical way of exploring the `task-depends.dot` file. The data presented by Task Explorer is much more accurate than the data that was presented by `depexp`. Being able to visualize the data is an often requested feature as standard `*.dot` file viewers cannot usually cope with the size of the `task-depends.dot` file.
- *BitBake "-g" Output Changes*: The `package-depends.dot` and `pn-depends.dot` files as previously generated using the `bitbake -g` command have been removed. A `recipe-depends.dot` file is now generated as a collapsed version of `task-depends.dot` instead.

The reason for this change is because `package-depends.dot` and `pn-depends.dot` largely date back to a time before task-based execution and do not take into account task-level dependencies between recipes, which could be misleading.

- *Mirror Variable Splitting Changes*: Mirror variables including `MIRRORS`, `PREMIRRORS`, and `SSTATE_MIRRORS` can now separate values entirely with spaces. Consequently, you no longer need `"\n"`. BitBake looks for pairs of values, which simplifies usage. There should be no change required to existing mirror variable values themselves.
- *The Subversion (SVN) Fetcher Uses an "ssh" Parameter and Not an "rsh" Parameter*: The SVN fetcher now takes an `"ssh"` parameter instead of an `"rsh"` parameter. This new optional parameter is used when the `"protocol"` parameter is set to `"svn+ssh"`. You can only use the new parameter to specify the `ssh` program used by SVN. The SVN fetcher passes the new parameter through the `SVN_SSH` environment variable during the `do_fetch` task. See the ["Subversion \(SVN\) Fetcher \(svn://\)"](#) section in the BitBake User Manual for additional information.
- `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION` and `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION2` Removed: Because the mechanism they were part of is no longer necessary with recipe-specific sysroots, the `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION` and `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION2` variables have been removed.

### 15.16.6 Absolute Symbolic Links

Absolute symbolic links (symlinks) within staged files are no longer permitted and now trigger an error. Any explicit creation of symlinks can use the `lnr` script, which is a replacement for `ln -r`.

If the build scripts in the software that the recipe is building are creating a number of absolute symlinks that need to be corrected, you can inherit `relative_symlinks` within the recipe to turn those absolute symlinks into relative symlinks.

### 15.16.7 GPLv2 Versions of GPLv3 Recipes Moved

Older GPLv2 versions of GPLv3 recipes have moved to a separate `meta-gplv2` layer.

If you use `INCOMPATIBLE_LICENSE` to exclude GPLv3 or set `PREFERRED_VERSION` to substitute a GPLv2 version of a GPLv3 recipe, then you must add the `meta-gplv2` layer to your configuration.

#### Note

You can find `meta-gplv2` layer in the OpenEmbedded layer index at <https://layers.openembedded.org/layerindex/branch/master/layer/meta-gplv2>.

These relocated GPLv2 recipes do not receive the same level of maintenance as other core recipes. The recipes do not get security fixes and upstream no longer maintains them. In fact, the upstream community is actively hostile towards people that use the old versions of the recipes. Moving these recipes into a separate layer both makes the different needs of the recipes clearer and clearly identifies the number of these recipes.

#### Note

The long-term solution might be to move to BSD-licensed replacements of the GPLv3 components for those that need to exclude GPLv3-licensed components from the target system. This solution will be investigated for future Yocto Project releases.

### 15.16.8 Package Management Changes

The following package management changes took place:

- Smart package manager is replaced by DNF package manager. Smart has become unmaintained upstream, is not ported to Python 3.x. Consequently, Smart needed to be replaced. DNF is the only feasible candidate.

The change in functionality is that the on-target runtime package management from remote package feeds is now done with a different tool that has a different set of command-line options. If you have scripts that call the tool directly, or use its API, they need to be fixed.

For more information, see the [DNF Documentation](#).

- Rpm 5.x is replaced with Rpm 4.x. This is done for two major reasons:
  - DNF is API-incompatible with Rpm 5.x and porting it and maintaining the port is non-trivial.

- Rpm 5.x itself has limited maintenance upstream, and the Yocto Project is one of the very few remaining users.
- Berkeley DB 6.x is removed and Berkeley DB 5.x becomes the default:
  - Version 6.x of Berkeley DB has largely been rejected by the open source community due to its AGPLv3 license. As a result, most mainstream open source projects that require DB are still developed and tested with DB 5.x.
  - In OE-core, the only thing that was requiring DB 6.x was Rpm 5.x. Thus, no reason exists to continue carrying DB 6.x in OE-core.
- `createrepo` is replaced with `createrepo_c`.

`createrepo_c` is the current incarnation of the tool that generates remote repository metadata. It is written in C as compared to `createrepo`, which is written in Python. `createrepo_c` is faster and is maintained.
- Architecture-independent RPM packages are “noarch” instead of “all” .

This change was made because too many places in DNF/RPM4 stack already make that assumption. Only the filenames and the architecture tag has changed. Nothing else has changed in OE-core system, particularly in the *allarch* class.
- Signing of remote package feeds using `PACKAGE_FEED_SIGN` is not currently supported. This issue will be fully addressed in a future Yocto Project release. See [defect 11209](#) for more information on a solution to package feed signing with RPM in the Yocto Project 2.3 release.
- OPKG now uses the libsolv backend for resolving package dependencies by default. This is vastly superior to OPKG’s internal ad-hoc solver that was previously used. This change does have a small impact on disk (around 500 KB) and memory footprint.

**Note**

For further details on this change, see the [commit message](#).

## 15.16.9 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `linux-yocto 4.8`: Version 4.8 has been removed. Versions 4.1 (LTSI), 4.4 (LTS), 4.9 (LTS/LTSI) and 4.10 are now present.
- `python-smartpm`: Functionally replaced by `dnf`.
- `createrepo`: Replaced by the `createrepo-c` recipe.
- `rpmresolve`: No longer needed with the move to RPM 4 as RPM itself is used instead.
- `gststreamer`: Removed the GStreamer Git version recipes as they have been stale. `1.10.x` recipes are still present.

- `alsa-conf-base`: Merged into `alsa-conf` since `libasound` depended on both. Essentially, no way existed to install only one of these.
- `tremor`: Moved to `meta-multimedia`. Fixed-integer Vorbis decoding is not needed by current hardware. Thus, GStreamer's `ivorbis` plugin has been disabled by default eliminating the need for the `tremor` recipe in *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*.
- `gummiboot`: Replaced by `systemd-boot`.

### 15.16.10 Wic Changes

The following changes have been made to Wic:

#### Note

For more information on Wic, see the “*Creating Partitioned Images Using Wic*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

- *Default Output Directory Changed*: Wic's default output directory is now the current directory by default instead of the unusual `/var/tmp/wic`.  
The `-o` and `--outdir` options remain unchanged and are used to specify your preferred output directory if you do not want to use the default directory.
- *fsimage Plug-in Removed*: The Wic `fsimage` plugin has been removed as it duplicates functionality of the `rawcopy` plugin.

### 15.16.11 QA Changes

The following QA checks have changed:

- `unsafe-references-in-binaries`: The `unsafe-references-in-binaries` QA check, which was disabled by default, has now been removed. This check was intended to detect binaries in `/bin` that link to libraries in `/usr/lib` and have the case where the user has `/usr` on a separate filesystem to `/`.  
The removed QA check was buggy. Additionally, `/usr` residing on a separate partition from `/` is now a rare configuration. Consequently, `unsafe-references-in-binaries` was removed.
- `file-rdeps`: The `file-rdeps` QA check is now an error by default instead of a warning. Because it is an error instead of a warning, you need to address missing runtime dependencies.

For additional information, see the *insane* class and the “*Errors and Warnings*” section.

## 15.16.12 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes have occurred:

- In this release, a number of recipes have been changed to ignore the `largefile` *DISTRO\_FEATURES* item, enabling large file support unconditionally. This feature has always been enabled by default. Disabling the feature has not been widely tested.

### Note

Future releases of the Yocto Project will remove entirely the ability to disable the `largefile` feature, which would make it unconditionally enabled everywhere.

- If the *DISTRO\_VERSION* value contains the value of the *DATE* variable, which is the default between Poky releases, the *DATE* value is explicitly excluded from `/etc/issue` and `/etc/issue.net`, which is displayed at the login prompt, in order to avoid conflicts with Multilib enabled. Regardless, the *DATE* value is inaccurate if the `base-files` recipe is restored from shared state (`sstate`) rather than rebuilt.

If you need the build date recorded in `/etc/issue*` or anywhere else in your image, a better method is to define a post-processing function to do it and have the function called from *ROOTFS\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*. Doing so ensures the value is always up-to-date with the created image.

- Dropbear's `sinit` script now disables DSA host keys by default. This change is in line with the `systemd` service file, which supports RSA keys only, and with recent versions of OpenSSH, which deprecates DSA host keys.
- The *buildhistory* class now correctly uses tabs as separators between all columns in `installed-package-sizes.txt` in order to aid import into other tools.
- The `USE_LDCONFIG` variable has been replaced with the “`ldconfig`” *DISTRO\_FEATURES* feature. Distributions that previously set:

```
USE_LDCONFIG = "0"
```

should now instead use the following:

```
DISTRO_FEATURES_BACKFILL_CONSIDERED_append = " ldconfig"
```

- The default value of *COPYLEFT\_LICENSE\_INCLUDE* now includes all versions of AGPL licenses in addition to GPL and LGPL.

### Note

The default list is not intended to be guaranteed as a complete safe list. You should seek legal advice based on what you are distributing if you are unsure.

- Kernel module packages are now suffixed with the kernel version in order to allow module packages from multiple kernel versions to co-exist on a target system. If you wish to return to the previous naming scheme that does not include the version suffix, use the following:

```
KERNEL_MODULE_PACKAGE_SUFFIX = ""
```

- Removal of `libtool *.la` files is now enabled by default. The `*.la` files are not actually needed on Linux and relocating them is an unnecessary burden.

If you need to preserve these `.la` files (e.g. in a custom distribution), you must change `INHERIT_DISTRO` such that `“remove-libtool”` is not included in the value.

- Extensible SDKs built for GCC 5+ now refuse to install on a distribution where the host GCC version is 4.8 or 4.9. This change resulted from the fact that the installation is known to fail due to the way the `uninative` shared state (`sstate`) package is built. See the `uninative` class for additional information.
- All `native` and `nativesdk` recipes now use a separate `DISTRO_FEATURES` value instead of sharing the value used by recipes for the target, in order to avoid unnecessary rebuilds.

The `DISTRO_FEATURES` for `native` recipes is `DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVE` added to an intersection of `DISTRO_FEATURES` and `DISTRO_FEATURES_FILTER_NATIVE`.

For `nativesdk` recipes, the corresponding variables are `DISTRO_FEATURES_NATIVESDK` and `DISTRO_FEATURES_FILTER_NATIVESDK`.

- The `FILES_DIR` variable, which was previously deprecated and rarely used, has now been removed. You should change any recipes that set `FILES_DIR` to set `FILESPATH` instead.
- The `MULTIMACH_HOST_SYS` variable has been removed as it is no longer needed with recipe-specific sysroots.

## 15.17 Release 2.2 (morty)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.2 Release (codename “morty”) from the prior release.

### 15.17.1 Minimum Kernel Version

The minimum kernel version for the target system and for SDK is now 3.2.0, due to the upgrade to `glibc 2.24`. Specifically, for AArch64-based targets the version is 3.14. For Nios II-based targets, the minimum kernel version is 3.19.

#### Note

For x86 and x86\_64, you can reset `OLDEST_KERNEL` to anything down to 2.6.32 if desired.

## 15.17.2 Staging Directories in Sysroot Has Been Simplified

The way directories are staged in sysroot has been simplified and introduces the new `SYSROOT_DIRS`, `SYSROOT_DIRS_NATIVE`, and `SYSROOT_DIRS_BLACKLIST` (replaced by `SYSROOT_DIRS_IGNORE` in version 4.0). See the [v2 patch series on the OE-Core Mailing List](#) for additional information.

## 15.17.3 Removal of Old Images and Other Files in `tmp/deplo`y Now Enabled

Removal of old images and other files in `tmp/deplo`y/ is now enabled by default due to a new staging method used for those files. As a result of this change, the `RM_OLD_IMAGE` variable is now redundant.

## 15.17.4 Python Changes

The following changes for Python occurred:

### BitBake Now Requires Python 3.4+

BitBake requires Python 3.4 or greater.

### UTF-8 Locale Required on Build Host

A UTF-8 locale is required on the build host due to Python 3. Since C.UTF-8 is not a standard, the default is `en_US.UTF-8`.

### Metadata Must Now Use Python 3 Syntax

The metadata is now required to use Python 3 syntax. For help preparing metadata, see any of the many Python 3 porting guides available. Alternatively, you can reference the conversion commits for BitBake and you can use *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)* as a guide for changes. Particular areas of interest are:

- subprocess command-line pipes needing locale decoding
- the syntax for octal values changed
- the `iter*()` functions changed name
- iterators now return views, not lists
- changed names for Python modules

### Target Python Recipes Switched to Python 3

Most target Python recipes have now been switched to Python 3. Unfortunately, systems using RPM as a package manager and providing online package-manager support through SMART still require Python 2.

#### Note

Python 2 and recipes that use it can still be built for the target as with previous versions.



### buildtools-tarball Includes Python 3

The *buildtools* tarball now includes Python 3.

### 15.17.5 uClibc Replaced by musl

uClibc has been removed in favor of musl. Musl has matured, is better maintained, and is compatible with a wider range of applications as compared to uClibc.

### 15.17.6 $\${B}$ No Longer Default Working Directory for Tasks

$\${B}$  is no longer the default working directory for tasks. Consequently, any custom tasks you define now need to either have the `[dirs]` flag set, or the task needs to change into the appropriate working directory manually (e.g using `cd` for a shell task).

#### Note

The preferred method is to use the `[dirs]` flag.

### 15.17.7 *runqemu* Ported to Python

*runqemu* has been ported to Python and has changed behavior in some cases. Previous usage patterns continue to be supported.

The new *runqemu* is a Python script. Machine knowledge is no longer hardcoded into *runqemu*. You can choose to use the *qemuboot* configuration file to define the BSP's own arguments and to make it bootable with *runqemu*. If you use a configuration file, use the following form:

```
image-name-machine.qemuboot.conf
```

The configuration file enables fine-grained tuning of options passed to QEMU without the *runqemu* script hard-coding any knowledge about different machines. Using a configuration file is particularly convenient when trying to use QEMU with machines other than the *qemu\** machines in *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*. The *qemuboot.conf* file is generated by the *qemuboot* class when the root filesystem is being built (i.e. build rootfs). QEMU boot arguments can be set in BSP's configuration file and the *qemuboot* class will save them to *qemuboot.conf*.

If you want to use *runqemu* without a configuration file, use the following command form:

```
$ runqemu machine rootfs kernel [options]
```

Supported machines are as follows:

- *qemuarm*
- *qemuarm64*
- *qemux86*

- qemux86-64
- qemuppc
- qemumips
- qemumips64
- qemumipsel
- qemumips64el

Consider the following example, which uses the `qemux86-64` machine, provides a root filesystem, provides an image, and uses the `nographic` option:

```
$ runqemu qemux86-64 tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/core-image-minimal-qemux86-64.ext4_
↳tmp/deploy/images/qemux86-64/bzImage nographic
```

Here is a list of variables that can be set in configuration files such as `bsp.conf` to enable the BSP to be booted by `runqemu`:

```
QB_SYSTEM_NAME: QEMU name (e.g. "qemu-system-i386")
QB_OPT_APPEND: Options to append to QEMU (e.g. "-show-cursor")
QB_DEFAULT_KERNEL: Default kernel to boot (e.g. "bzImage")
QB_DEFAULT_FSTYPE: Default FSTYPE to boot (e.g. "ext4")
QB_MEM: Memory (e.g. "-m 512")
QB_MACHINE: QEMU machine (e.g. "-machine virt")
QB_CPU: QEMU cpu (e.g. "-cpu qemu32")
QB_CPU_KVM: Similar to QB_CPU except used for kvm support (e.g. "-cpu kvm64")
QB_KERNEL_CMDLINE_APPEND: Options to append to the kernel's -append
                           option (e.g. "console=ttyS0 console=tty")
QB_DTB: QEMU dtb name
QB_AUDIO_DRV: QEMU audio driver (e.g. "alsa", set it when support audio)
QB_AUDIO_OPT: QEMU audio option (e.g. "-soundhw ac97,es1370"), which is used
               when QB_AUDIO_DRV is set.
QB_KERNEL_ROOT: Kernel's root (e.g. /dev/vda)
QB_TAP_OPT: Network option for 'tap' mode (e.g.
        "-netdev tap,id=net0,ifname=@TAP@,script=no,downscript=no -device virtio-
↳net-device,netdev=net0").
        runqemu will replace "@TAP@" with the one that is used, such as tap0,
↳tap1 ...
QB_SLIRP_OPT: Network option for SLIRP mode (e.g. "-netdev user,id=net0 -device_
↳virtio-net-device,netdev=net0")
QB_ROOTFS_OPT: Used as rootfs (e.g.
        "-drive id=disk0,file=@ROOTFS@,if=none,format=raw -device virtio-blk-
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↪device,drive=disk0").
        runqemu will replace "@ROOTFS@" with the one which is used, such as
        core-image-minimal-qemuarm64.ext4.
QB_SERIAL_OPT: Serial port (e.g. "-serial mon:stdio")
QB_TCPSERIAL_OPT: tcp serial port option (e.g.
        "-device virtio-serial-device -chardev socket,id=virtcon,
↪port=@PORT@,host=127.0.0.1 -device      virtconsole,chardev=virtcon"
        runqemu will replace "@PORT@" with the port number which is used.

```

To use runqemu, set *IMAGE\_CLASSES* as follows and run runqemu:

#### Note

“QB” means “QEMU Boot” .

#### Note

For command-line syntax, use `runqemu help`.

```
IMAGE_CLASSES += "qemuboot"
```

### 15.17.8 Default Linker Hash Style Changed

The default linker hash style for `gcc-cross` is now “sysv” in order to catch recipes that are building software without using the OpenEmbedded *LDFLAGS*. This change could result in seeing some “No GNU\_HASH in the elf binary” QA issues when building such recipes. You need to fix these recipes so that they use the expected *LDFLAGS*. Depending on how the software is built, the build system used by the software (e.g. a Makefile) might need to be patched. However, sometimes making this fix is as simple as adding the following to the recipe:

```
TARGET_CC_ARCH += "${LDFLAGS}"
```

### 15.17.9 KERNEL\_IMAGE\_BASE\_NAME no Longer Uses KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE

The `KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME` variable no longer uses the *KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE* variable to create the image’s base name. Because the OpenEmbedded build system can now build multiple kernel image types, this part of the kernel image base name as been removed leaving only the following:

```
KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME ?= "${PKGNAME}-${PKGVERSION}-${PKGREVISION}-${MACHINE}-${DATETIME}"
```

If you have recipes or classes that use `KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME` directly, you might need to update the references to ensure they continue to work.

### 15.17.10 `IMGDEPLOYDIR` Replaces `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE` for Most Use Cases

The `IMGDEPLOYDIR` variable was introduced to allow sstate caching of image creation results. Image recipes defining custom `IMAGE_CMD` or doing postprocessing on the generated images need to be adapted to use `IMGDEPLOYDIR` instead of `DEPLOY_DIR_IMAGE`. `IMAGE_MANIFEST` creation and symlinking of the most recent image file will fail otherwise.

### 15.17.11 BitBake Changes

The following changes took place for BitBake:

- The “goggle” UI and standalone image-writer tool have been removed as they both require GTK+ 2.0 and were not being maintained.
- The Perforce fetcher now supports `SRCREV` for specifying the source revision to use, be it `#{AUTOREV}`, change-list number, p4date, or label, in preference to separate `SRC_URI` parameters to specify these. This change is more in-line with how the other fetchers work for source control systems. Recipes that fetch from Perforce will need to be updated to use `SRCREV` in place of specifying the source revision within `SRC_URI`.
- Some of BitBake’s internal code structures for accessing the recipe cache needed to be changed to support the new multi-configuration functionality. These changes will affect external tools that use BitBake’s tinfoil module. For information on these changes, see the changes made to the scripts supplied with OpenEmbedded-Core: 1 and 2.
- The task management code has been rewritten to avoid using ID indirection in order to improve performance. This change is unlikely to cause any problems for most users. However, the `setscene` verification function as pointed to by `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION` needed to change signature. Consequently, a new variable named `BB_SETSCENE_VERIFY_FUNCTION2` has been added allowing multiple versions of BitBake to work with suitably written metadata, which includes OpenEmbedded-Core and Poky. Anyone with custom BitBake task scheduler code might also need to update the code to handle the new structure.

### 15.17.12 Swabber has Been Removed

Swabber, a tool that was intended to detect host contamination in the build process, has been removed, as it has been unmaintained and unused for some time and was never particularly effective. The OpenEmbedded build system has since incorporated a number of mechanisms including enhanced QA checks that mean that there is less of a need for such a tool.

### 15.17.13 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `augeas`: No longer needed and has been moved to `meta-oe`.
- `directfb`: Unmaintained and has been moved to `meta-oe`.

- `gcc`: Removed 4.9 version. Versions 5.4 and 6.2 are still present.
- `gnome-doc-utils`: No longer needed.
- `gtk-doc-stub`: Replaced by `gtk-doc`.
- `gtk-engines`: No longer needed and has been moved to `meta-gnome`.
- `gtk-sato-engine`: Became obsolete.
- `libglade`: No longer needed and has been moved to `meta-oe`.
- `libmad`: Unmaintained and functionally replaced by `libmpg123`. `libmad` has been moved to `meta-oe`.
- `libowl`: Became obsolete.
- `libxsettings-client`: No longer needed.
- `oh-puzzles`: Functionally replaced by `puzzles`.
- `oprofileui`: Became obsolete. OProfile has been largely supplanted by `perf`.
- `packagegroup-core-directfb.bb`: Removed.
- `core-image-directfb.bb`: Removed.
- `pointercal`: No longer needed and has been moved to `meta-oe`.
- `python-imaging`: No longer needed and moved to `meta-python`.
- `python-pyrex`: No longer needed and moved to `meta-python`.
- `sato-icon-theme`: Became obsolete.
- `swabber-native`: Swabber has been removed. See the *entry on Swabber*.
- `tslib`: No longer needed and has been moved to `meta-oe`.
- `uclibc`: Removed in favor of `musl`.
- `xtscal`: No longer needed and moved to `meta-oe`.

### 15.17.14 Removed Classes

The following classes have been removed:

- `distutils-native-base`: No longer needed.
- `distutils3-native-base`: No longer needed.
- `sdl`: Only set *DEPENDS* and *SECTION*, which are better set within the recipe instead.
- `sip`: Mostly unused.
- `swabber`: See the *entry on Swabber*.

### 15.17.15 Minor Packaging Changes

The following minor packaging changes have occurred:

- `grub`: Split `grub-editenv` into its own package.
- `systemd`: Split container and vm related units into a new package, `systemd-container`.
- `util-linux`: Moved `prlimit` to a separate `util-linux-prlimit` package.

### 15.17.16 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes have occurred:

- `package_regex.inc`: Removed because the definitions `package_regex.inc` previously contained have been moved to their respective recipes.
- Both `devtool add` and `recipetool create` now use a fixed `SRCREV` by default when fetching from a Git repository. You can override this in either case to use `#{AUTOREV}` instead by using the `-a` or `--autorev` command-line option
- `distcc`: GTK+ UI is now disabled by default.
- `packagegroup-core-tools-testapps`: Removed `Piglit`.
- `image`: Renamed `COMPRESS(ION)` to `CONVERSION`. This change means that `COMPRESSIONTYPES`, `COMPRESS_DEPENDS` and `COMPRESS_CMD` are deprecated in favor of `CONVERSIONTYPES`, `CONVERSION_DEPENDS` and `CONVERSION_CMD`. The `COMPRESS*` variable names will still work in the 2.2 release but metadata that does not need to be backwards-compatible should be changed to use the new names as the `COMPRESS*` ones will be removed in a future release.
- `gtk-doc`: A full version of `gtk-doc` is now made available. However, some old software might not be capable of using the current version of `gtk-doc` to build documentation. You need to change recipes that build such software so that they explicitly disable building documentation with `gtk-doc`.

## 15.18 Release 2.1 (krogoth)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.1 Release (codename “krogoth”) from the prior release.

### 15.18.1 Variable Expansion in Python Functions

Variable expressions, such as `#{VARIABLE}` no longer expand automatically within Python functions. Suppressing expansion was done to allow Python functions to construct shell scripts or other code for situations in which you do not want such expressions expanded. For any existing code that relies on these expansions, you need to change the expansions to expand the value of individual variables through `d.getVar()`. To alternatively expand more complex expressions, use `d.expand()`.

### 15.18.2 Overrides Must Now be Lower-Case

The convention for overrides has always been for them to be lower-case characters. This practice is now a requirement as BitBake's datastore now assumes lower-case characters in order to give a slight performance boost during parsing. In practical terms, this requirement means that anything that ends up in *OVERRIDES* must now appear in lower-case characters (e.g. values for *MACHINE*, *TARGET\_ARCH*, *DISTRO*, and also recipe names if `_pn-recipe` overrides are to be effective).

### 15.18.3 Expand Parameter to `getVar()` and `getVarFlag()` is Now Mandatory

The expand parameter to `getVar()` and `getVarFlag()` previously defaulted to `False` if not specified. Now, however, no default exists so one must be specified. You must change any `getVar()` calls that do not specify the final expand parameter to calls that do specify the parameter. You can run the following `sed` command at the base of a layer to make this change:

```
sed -e 's:\(\.getVar([\^,()]*\)):\1, False):g' -i `grep -ril getVar *`
sed -e 's:\(\.getVarFlag([\^,()]*, [\^,()]*\)):\1, False):g' -i `grep -ril getVarFlag *`
```

#### Note

The reason for this change is that it prepares the way for changing the default to `True` in a future Yocto Project release. This future change is a much more sensible default than `False`. However, the change needs to be made gradually as a sudden change of the default would potentially cause side-effects that would be difficult to detect.

### 15.18.4 Makefile Environment Changes

*EXTRA\_OEMAKE* now defaults to `""` instead of `"-e MAKEFLAGS="`. Setting *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* to `"-e MAKEFLAGS="` by default was a historical accident that has required many classes (e.g. *autotools\**, *module*) and recipes to override this default in order to work with sensible build systems. When upgrading to the release, you must edit any recipe that relies upon this old default by either setting *EXTRA\_OEMAKE* back to `"-e MAKEFLAGS="` or by explicitly setting any required variable value overrides using *EXTRA\_OEMAKE*, which is typically only needed when a Makefile sets a default value for a variable that is inappropriate for cross-compilation using the `"="` operator rather than the `"?="` operator.

### 15.18.5 `libexecdir` Reverted to `${prefix}/libexec`

The use of `${libdir}/${BPN}` as `libexecdir` is different as compared to all other mainstream distributions, which either uses `${prefix}/libexec` or `${libdir}`. The use is also contrary to the GNU Coding Standards (i.e. [https://www.gnu.org/prep/standards/html\\_node/Directory-Variables.html](https://www.gnu.org/prep/standards/html_node/Directory-Variables.html)) that suggest `${prefix}/libexec` and also notes that any package-specific nesting should be done by the package itself. Finally, having `libexecdir` change between recipes makes it very difficult for different recipes to invoke binaries that have been installed into `libexecdir`. The Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (i.e. [https://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/FHS\\_3.0/fhs/ch04s07.html](https://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/FHS_3.0/fhs/ch04s07.html)) now recognizes

the use of `${prefix}/libexec/`, giving distributions the choice between `${prefix}/lib` or `${prefix}/libexec` without breaking FHS.

### 15.18.6 `ac_cv_sizeof_off_t` is No Longer Cached in Site Files

For recipes inheriting the `autotools*` class, `ac_cv_sizeof_off_t` is no longer cached in the site files for `autoconf`. The reason for this change is because the `ac_cv_sizeof_off_t` value is not necessarily static per architecture as was previously assumed. Rather, the value changes based on whether large file support is enabled. For most software that uses `autoconf`, this change should not be a problem. However, if you have a recipe that bypasses the standard `do_configure` task from the `autotools*` class and the software the recipe is building uses a very old version of `autoconf`, the recipe might be incapable of determining the correct size of `off_t` during `do_configure`.

The best course of action is to patch the software as necessary to allow the default implementation from the `autotools*` class to work such that `autoreconf` succeeds and produces a working configure script, and to remove the overridden `do_configure` task such that the default implementation does get used.

### 15.18.7 Image Generation is Now Split Out from Filesystem Generation

Previously, for image recipes the `do_rootfs` task assembled the filesystem and then from that filesystem generated images. With this Yocto Project release, image generation is split into separate `do_image` tasks for clarity both in operation and in the code.

For most cases, this change does not present any problems. However, if you have made customizations that directly modify the `do_rootfs` task or that mention `do_rootfs`, you might need to update those changes. In particular, if you had added any tasks after `do_rootfs`, you should make edits so that those tasks are after the `do_image_complete` task rather than after `do_rootfs` so that your added tasks run at the correct time.

A minor part of this restructuring is that the post-processing definitions and functions have been moved from the `image` class to the `rootfs-postcommands` class. Functionally, however, they remain unchanged.

### 15.18.8 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed in the 2.1 release:

- `gcc` version 4.8: Versions 4.9 and 5.3 remain.
- `qt4`: All support for Qt 4.x has been moved out to a separate `meta-qt4` layer because Qt 4 is no longer supported upstream.
- `x11vnc`: Moved to the `meta-oe` layer.
- `linux-yocto-3.14`: No longer supported.
- `linux-yocto-3.19`: No longer supported.
- `libjpeg`: Replaced by the `libjpeg-turbo` recipe.
- `pth`: Became obsolete.
- `liboil`: Recipe is no longer needed and has been moved to the `meta-multimedia` layer.



- `gtk-theme-torturer`: Recipe is no longer needed and has been moved to the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `gnome-mime-data`: Recipe is no longer needed and has been moved to the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `udev`: Replaced by the `eudev` recipe for compatibility when using `sysvinit` with newer kernels.
- `python-pygtk`: Recipe became obsolete.
- `adt-installer`: Recipe became obsolete. See the “*ADT Removed*” section for more information.

### 15.18.9 Class Changes

The following classes have changed:

- `autotools_stage`: Removed because the `autotools*` class now provides its functionality. Recipes that inherited from `autotools_stage` should now inherit from `autotools*` instead.
- `boot-directdisk`: Merged into the `image-vm` class. The `boot-directdisk` class was rarely directly used. Consequently, this change should not cause any issues.
- `bootimg`: Merged into the `image-live` class. The `bootimg` class was rarely directly used. Consequently, this change should not cause any issues.
- `packageinfo`: Removed due to its limited use by the Hob UI, which has itself been removed.

### 15.18.10 Build System User Interface Changes

The following changes have been made to the build system user interface:

- *Hob GTK+-based UI*: Removed because it is unmaintained and based on the outdated GTK+ 2 library. The Toaster web-based UI is much more capable and is actively maintained. See the “*Using the Toaster Web Interface*” section in the Toaster User Manual for more information on this interface.
- “*puccho*” *BitBake UI*: Removed because is unmaintained and no longer useful.

### 15.18.11 ADT Removed

The Application Development Toolkit (ADT) has been removed because its functionality almost completely overlapped with the *standard SDK* and the *extensible SDK*. For information on these SDKs and how to build and use them, see the *Yocto Project Application Development and the Extensible Software Development Kit (eSDK)* manual.

#### Note

The Yocto Project Eclipse IDE Plug-in is still supported and is not affected by this change.

### 15.18.12 Poky Reference Distribution Changes

The following changes have been made for the Poky distribution:

- The `meta-yocto` layer has been renamed to `meta-poky` to better match its purpose, which is to provide the Poky reference distribution. The `meta-yocto-bsp` layer retains its original name since it provides reference machines for the Yocto Project and it is otherwise unrelated to Poky. References to `meta-yocto` in your `conf/bblayers.conf` should automatically be updated, so you should not need to change anything unless you are relying on this naming elsewhere.
- The `uninative` class is now enabled by default in Poky. This class attempts to isolate the build system from the host distribution's C library and makes re-use of native shared state artifacts across different host distributions practical. With this class enabled, a tarball containing a pre-built C library is downloaded at the start of the build.

The `uninative` class is enabled through the `meta/conf/distro/include/yocto-uninative.inc` file, which for those not using the Poky distribution, can include to easily enable the same functionality.

Alternatively, if you wish to build your own `uninative` tarball, you can do so by building the `uninative-tarball` recipe, making it available to your build machines (e.g. over HTTP/HTTPS) and setting a similar configuration as the one set by `yocto-uninative.inc`.

- Static library generation, for most cases, is now disabled by default in the Poky distribution. Disabling this generation saves some build time as well as the size used for build output artifacts.

Disabling this library generation is accomplished through a `meta/conf/distro/include/no-static-libs.inc`, which for those not using the Poky distribution can easily include to enable the same functionality.

Any recipe that needs to opt-out of having the `--disable-static` option specified on the `configure` command line either because it is not a supported option for the `configure` script or because static libraries are needed should set the following variable:

```
DISABLE_STATIC = ""
```

- The separate `poky-tiny` distribution now uses the `musl` C library instead of a heavily pared down `glibc`. Using `musl` results in a smaller distribution and facilitates much greater maintainability because `musl` is designed to have a small footprint.

If you have used `poky-tiny` and have customized the `glibc` configuration you will need to redo those customizations with `musl` when upgrading to the new release.

### 15.18.13 Packaging Changes

The following changes have been made to packaging:

- The `runuser` and `mountpoint` binaries, which were previously in the main `util-linux` package, have been split out into the `util-linux-runuser` and `util-linux-mountpoint` packages, respectively.
- The `python-elementtree` package has been merged into the `python-xml` package.

### 15.18.14 Tuning File Changes

The following changes have been made to the tuning files:

- The “no-thumb-interwork” tuning feature has been dropped from the ARM tune include files. Because interworking is required for ARM EABI, attempting to disable it through a tuning feature no longer makes sense.

#### Note

Support for ARM OABI was deprecated in gcc 4.7.

- The `tune-cortexm*.inc` and `tune-cortexr4.inc` files have been removed because they are poorly tested. Until the OpenEmbedded build system officially gains support for CPUs without an MMU, these tuning files would probably be better maintained in a separate layer if needed.

### 15.18.15 Supporting GObject Introspection

This release supports generation of GLib Introspective Repository (GIR) files through GObject introspection, which is the standard mechanism for accessing GObject-based software from runtime environments. You can enable, disable, and test the generation of this data. See the “*Enabling GObject Introspection Support*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual for more information.

### 15.18.16 Miscellaneous Changes

These additional changes exist:

- The minimum Git version has been increased to 1.8.3.1. If your host distribution does not provide a sufficiently recent version, you can install the *buildtools*, which will provide it. See the *Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions* section for more information on the *buildtools* tarball.
- The buggy and incomplete support for the RPM version 4 package manager has been removed. The well-tested and maintained support for RPM version 5 remains.
- Previously, the following list of packages were removed if package-management was not in *IMAGE\_FEATURES*, regardless of any dependencies:

```
update-rc.d
base-passwd
shadow
update-alternatives
run-postinsts
```

With the Yocto Project 2.1 release, these packages are only removed if “read-only-rootfs” is in *IMAGE\_FEATURES*, since they might still be needed for a read-write image even in the absence of a package manager (e.g. if users need to be added, modified, or removed at runtime).

- The `devtool modify` command now defaults to extracting the source since that is most commonly expected. The `-x` or `--extract` options are now no-ops. If you wish to provide your own existing source tree, you will now need to specify either the `-n` or `--no-extract` options when running `devtool modify`.
- If the formfactor for a machine is either not supplied or does not specify whether a keyboard is attached, then the default is to assume a keyboard is attached rather than assume no keyboard. This change primarily affects the Sato UI.
- The `.debug` directory packaging is now automatic. If your recipe builds software that installs binaries into directories other than the standard ones, you no longer need to take care of setting `FILES_${PN}-dbg` to pick up the resulting `.debug` directories as these directories are automatically found and added.
- Inaccurate disk and CPU percentage data has been dropped from `buildstats` output. This data has been replaced with `getrusage()` data and corrected IO statistics. You will probably need to update any custom code that reads the `buildstats` data.
- The `meta/conf/distro/include/package_regex.inc` is now deprecated. The contents of this file have been moved to individual recipes.

#### Note

Because this file will likely be removed in a future Yocto Project release, it is suggested that you remove any references to the file that might be in your configuration.

- The `v86d/uvesafb` has been removed from the `genericx86` and `genericx86-64` reference machines, which are provided by the `meta-yocto-bsp` layer. Most modern x86 boards do not rely on this file and it only adds kernel error messages during startup. If you do still need to support `uvesafb`, you can simply add `v86d` to your image.
- Build sysroot paths are now removed from debug symbol files. Removing these paths means that remote GDB using an unstripped build system sysroot will no longer work (although this was never documented to work). The supported method to accomplish something similar is to set `IMAGE_GEN_DEBUGFS` to `"1"`, which will generate a companion debug image containing unstripped binaries and associated debug sources alongside the image.

## 15.19 Release 2.0 (jethro)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 2.0 Release (codename “jethro”) from the prior release.

### 15.19.1 GCC 5

The default compiler is now GCC 5.2. This change has required fixes for compilation errors in a number of other recipes.

One important example is a fix for when the Linux kernel freezes at boot time on ARM when built with GCC 5. If you are using your own kernel recipe or source tree and building for ARM, you will likely need to apply this [patch](#). The standard

linux-yocto kernel source tree already has a workaround for the same issue.

For further details, see <https://gcc.gnu.org/gcc-5/changes.html> and the porting guide at [https://gcc.gnu.org/gcc-5/porting\\_to.html](https://gcc.gnu.org/gcc-5/porting_to.html).

Alternatively, you can switch back to GCC 4.9 or 4.8 by setting *GCCVERSION* in your configuration, as follows:

```
GCCVERSION = "4.9%"
```

## 15.19.2 Gstreamer 0.10 Removed

Gstreamer 0.10 has been removed in favor of Gstreamer 1.x. As part of the change, recipes for Gstreamer 0.10 and related software are now located in *meta-multimedia*. This change results in Qt4 having Phonon and Gstreamer support in QtWebkit disabled by default.

## 15.19.3 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been moved or removed:

- *bluez4*: The recipe is obsolete and has been moved due to *bluez5* becoming fully integrated. The *bluez4* recipe now resides in *meta-oe*.
- *gamin*: The recipe is obsolete and has been removed.
- *gnome-icon-theme*: The recipe's functionality has been replaced by *adwaita-icon-theme*.
- *Gstreamer 0.10 Recipes*: Recipes for Gstreamer 0.10 have been removed in favor of the recipes for Gstreamer 1.x.
- *insserv*: The recipe is obsolete and has been removed.
- *libunique*: The recipe is no longer used and has been moved to *meta-oe*.
- *midori*: The recipe's functionality has been replaced by *epiphany*.
- *python-gst*: The recipe is obsolete and has been removed since it only contains bindings for Gstreamer 0.10.
- *qt-mobility*: The recipe is obsolete and has been removed since it requires Gstreamer 0.10, which has been replaced.
- *subversion*: All 1.6.x versions of this recipe have been removed.
- *webkit-gtk*: The older 1.8.3 version of this recipe has been removed in favor of *webkitgtk*.

## 15.19.4 BitBake datastore improvements

The method by which BitBake's datastore handles overrides has changed. Overrides are now applied dynamically and `bb.data.update_data()` is now a no-op. Thus, `bb.data.update_data()` is no longer required in order to apply the correct overrides. In practice, this change is unlikely to require any changes to Metadata. However, these minor changes in behavior exist:

- All potential overrides are now visible in the variable history as seen when you run the following:

```
$ bitbake -e
```

- `d.delVar('VARNAME')` and `d.setVar('VARNAME', None)` result in the variable and all of its overrides being cleared out. Before the change, only the non-overridden values were cleared.

### 15.19.5 Shell Message Function Changes

The shell versions of the BitBake message functions (i.e. `bbdebug`, `bbnote`, `bbwarn`, `bbplain`, `bberror`, and `bbfatal`) are now connected through to their BitBake equivalents `bb.debug()`, `bb.note()`, `bb.warn()`, `bb.plain()`, `bb.error()`, and `bb.fatal()`, respectively. Thus, those message functions that you would expect to be printed by the BitBake UI are now actually printed. In practice, this change means two things:

- If you now see messages on the console that you did not previously see as a result of this change, you might need to clean up the calls to `bbwarn`, `bberror`, and so forth. Or, you might want to simply remove the calls.
- The `bbfatal` message function now suppresses the full error log in the UI, which means any calls to `bbfatal` where you still wish to see the full error log should be replaced by `die` or `bbfatal_log`.

### 15.19.6 Extra Development/Debug Package Cleanup

The following recipes have had extra `dev/dbg` packages removed:

- `acl`
- `apmd`
- `aspell`
- `attr`
- `augeas`
- `bzip2`
- `cogl`
- `curl`
- `elfutils`
- `gcc-target`
- `libgcc`
- `libtool`
- `libxmu`
- `opkg`
- `pciutils`
- `rpm`

- `sysfsutils`
- `tiff`
- `xz`

All of the above recipes now conform to the standard packaging scheme where a single `-dev`, `-dbg`, and `-staticdev` package exists per recipe.

### 15.19.7 Recipe Maintenance Tracking Data Moved to OE-Core

Maintenance tracking data for recipes that was previously part of `meta-yocto` has been moved to *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*. The change includes `package_regex.inc` and `distro_alias.inc`, which are typically enabled when using the `distrodata` class. Additionally, the contents of `upstream_tracking.inc` has now been split out to the relevant recipes.

### 15.19.8 Automatic Stale Sysroot File Cleanup

Stale files from recipes that no longer exist in the current configuration are now automatically removed from `sysroot` as well as removed from any other place managed by shared state. This automatic cleanup means that the build system now properly handles situations such as renaming the build system side of recipes, removal of layers from `bblayers.conf`, and *DISTRO\_FEATURES* changes.

Additionally, work directories for old versions of recipes are now pruned. If you wish to disable pruning old work directories, you can set the following variable in your configuration:

```
SSTATE_PRUNE_OBSOLETEWORKDIR = "0"
```

### 15.19.9 `linux-yocto` Kernel Metadata Repository Now Split from Source

The `linux-yocto` tree has up to now been a combined set of kernel changes and configuration (meta) data carried in a single tree. While this format is effective at keeping kernel configuration and source modifications synchronized, it is not always obvious to developers how to manipulate the Metadata as compared to the source.

Metadata processing has now been removed from the *kernel-yocto* class and the external Metadata repository `yocto-kernel-cache`, which has always been used to seed the `linux-yocto` “meta” branch. This separate `linux-yocto` cache repository is now the primary location for this data. Due to this change, `linux-yocto` is no longer able to process combined trees. Thus, if you need to have your own combined kernel repository, you must do the split there as well and update your recipes accordingly. See the `meta/recipes-kernel/linux/linux-yocto_4.1.bb` recipe for an example.

### 15.19.10 Additional QA checks

The following QA checks have been added:

- Added a “host-user-contaminated” check for ownership issues for packaged files outside of `/home`. The check looks for files that are incorrectly owned by the user that ran BitBake instead of owned by a valid user in the target system.
- Added an “invalid-chars” check for invalid (non-UTF8) characters in recipe metadata variable values (i.e. *DESCRIPTION*, *SUMMARY*, *LICENSE*, and *SECTION*). Some package managers do not support these characters.
- Added an “invalid-packageconfig” check for any options specified in *PACKAGECONFIG* that do not match any *PACKAGECONFIG* option defined for the recipe.

### 15.19.11 Miscellaneous Changes

These additional changes exist:

- `gtk-update-icon-cache` has been renamed to `gtk-icon-utils`.
- The `tools-profile` *IMAGE\_FEATURES* item as well as its corresponding `packagegroup` and `package-group-core-tools-profile` no longer bring in `oprofile`. Bringing in `oprofile` was originally added to aid compilation on resource-constrained targets. However, this aid has not been widely used and is not likely to be used going forward due to the more powerful target platforms and the existence of better cross-compilation tools.
- The *IMAGE\_FSTYPES* variable’s default value now specifies `ext4` instead of `ext3`.
- All support for the `PRINC` variable has been removed.
- The `packagegroup-core-full-cmdline` `packagegroup` no longer brings in `lighttpd` due to the fact that bringing in `lighttpd` is not really in line with the `packagegroup`’s purpose, which is to add full versions of command-line tools that by default are provided by `busybox`.

## 15.20 Release 1.8 (fido)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.8 Release (codename “fido” ) from the prior release.

### 15.20.1 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `owl-video`: Functionality replaced by `gst-player`.
- `gaku`: Functionality replaced by `gst-player`.
- `gnome-desktop`: This recipe is now available in `meta-gnome` and is no longer needed.
- `gsettings-desktop-schemas`: This recipe is now available in `meta-gnome` and is no longer needed.



- `python-argparse`: The `argparse` module is already provided in the default Python distribution in a package named `python-argparse`. Consequently, the separate `python-argparse` recipe is no longer needed.
- `telepathy-python`, `libtelepathy`, `telepathy-glib`, `telepathy-idle`, `telepathy-mission-control`: All these recipes have moved to `meta-oe` and are consequently no longer needed by any recipes in `OpenEmbedded-Core`.
- `linux-yocto_3.10` and `linux-yocto_3.17`: Support for the `linux-yocto` 3.10 and 3.17 kernels has been dropped. Support for the 3.14 kernel remains, while support for 3.19 kernel has been added.
- `poky-feed-config-opkg`: This recipe has become obsolete and is no longer needed. Use `distro-feed-config` from `meta-oe` instead.
- `libav 0.8.x`: `libav 9.x` is now used.
- `sed-native`: No longer needed. A working version of `sed` is expected to be provided by the host distribution.

## 15.20.2 BlueZ 4.x / 5.x Selection

Proper built-in support for selecting BlueZ 5.x in preference to the default of 4.x now exists. To use BlueZ 5.x, simply add “bluez5” to your `DISTRO_FEATURES` value. If you had previously added append files (`*.bbappend`) to make this selection, you can now remove them.

Additionally, a `bluetooth` class has been added to make selection of the appropriate bluetooth support within a recipe a little easier. If you wish to make use of this class in a recipe, add something such as the following:

```
inherit bluetooth
PACKAGECONFIG ??= "${@bb.utils.contains('DISTRO_FEATURES', 'bluetooth', '${BLUEZ}', '
↳', d)}"
PACKAGECONFIG[bluez4] = "--enable-bluetooth,--disable-bluetooth,bluez4"
PACKAGECONFIG[bluez5] = "--enable-bluez5,--disable-bluez5,bluez5"
```

## 15.20.3 Kernel Build Changes

The kernel build process was changed to place the source in a common shared work area and to place build artifacts separately in the source code tree. In theory, migration paths have been provided for most common usages in kernel recipes but this might not work in all cases. In particular, users need to ensure that `${S}` (source files) and `${B}` (build artifacts) are used correctly in functions such as `do_configure` and `do_install`. For kernel recipes that do not inherit from `kernel-yocto` or include `linux-yocto.inc`, you might wish to refer to the `linux.inc` file in the `meta-oe` layer for the kinds of changes you need to make. For reference, here is the [commit](#) where the `linux.inc` file in `meta-oe` was updated.

Recipes that rely on the kernel source code and do not inherit the `module` classes might need to add explicit dependencies on the `do_shared_workdir` kernel task, for example:

```
do_configure[depends] += "virtual/kernel:do_shared_workdir"
```

## 15.20.4 SSL 3.0 is Now Disabled in OpenSSL

SSL 3.0 is now disabled when building OpenSSL. Disabling SSL 3.0 avoids any lingering instances of the POODLE vulnerability. If you feel you must re-enable SSL 3.0, then you can add an append file (`*.bbappend`) for the `openssl` recipe to remove “-no-ssl3” from `EXTRA_OECONF`.

## 15.20.5 Default Sysroot Poisoning

`gcc`'s default sysroot and include directories are now “poisoned”. In other words, the sysroot and include directories are being redirected to a non-existent location in order to catch when host directories are being used due to the correct options not being passed. This poisoning applies both to the cross-compiler used within the build and to the cross-compiler produced in the SDK.

If this change causes something in the build to fail, it almost certainly means the various compiler flags and commands are not being passed correctly to the underlying piece of software. In such cases, you need to take corrective steps.

## 15.20.6 Rebuild Improvements

Changes have been made to the `base`, `autotools*`, and `cmake` classes to clean out generated files when the `do_configure` task needs to be re-executed.

One of the improvements is to attempt to run “make clean” during the `do_configure` task if a `Makefile` exists. Some software packages do not provide a working clean target within their make files. If you have such recipes, you need to set `CLEANBROKEN` to “1” within the recipe, for example:

```
CLEANBROKEN = "1"
```

## 15.20.7 QA Check and Validation Changes

The following QA Check and Validation Changes have occurred:

- Usage of `PRINC` previously triggered a warning. It now triggers an error. You should remove any remaining usage of `PRINC` in any recipe or append file.
- An additional QA check has been added to detect usage of `#{D}` in `FILES` values where `D` values should not be used at all. The same check ensures that `$(D)` is used in `pkg_preinst/pkg_postinst/pkg_prerm/pkg_postrm` functions instead of `#{D}`.
- `S` now needs to be set to a valid value within a recipe. If `S` is not set in the recipe, the directory is not automatically created. If `S` does not point to a directory that exists at the time the `do_unpack` task finishes, a warning will be shown.
- `LICENSE` is now validated for correct formatting of multiple licenses. If the format is invalid (e.g. multiple licenses are specified with no operators to specify how the multiple licenses interact), then a warning will be shown.

## 15.20.8 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous changes have occurred:

- The `send-error-report` script now expects a “-s” option to be specified before the server address. This assumes a server address is being specified.
- The `oe-pkgdata-util` script now expects a “-p” option to be specified before the `pkgdata` directory, which is now optional. If the `pkgdata` directory is not specified, the script will run BitBake to query `PKGDATA_DIR` from the build environment.

## 15.21 Release 1.7 (dizzy)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.7 Release (codename “dizzy” ) from the prior release.

### 15.21.1 Changes to Setting QEMU PACKAGECONFIG Options in `local.conf`

The QEMU recipe now uses a number of `PACKAGECONFIG` options to enable various optional features. The method used to set defaults for these options means that existing `local.conf` files will need to be modified to append to `PACKAGECONFIG` for `qemu-native` and `nativesdk-qemu` instead of setting it. In other words, to enable graphical output for QEMU, you should now have these lines in `local.conf`:

```
PACKAGECONFIG_append_pn-qemu-native = " sdl"
PACKAGECONFIG_append_pn-nativesdk-qemu = " sdl"
```

### 15.21.2 Minimum Git version

The minimum `Git` version required on the build host is now 1.7.8 because the `--list` option is now required by BitBake’s Git fetcher. As always, if your host distribution does not provide a version of Git that meets this requirement, you can use the `buildtools` tarball that does. See the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” section for more information.

### 15.21.3 Autotools Class Changes

The following `autotools*` class changes occurred:

- *A separate `:term:Build Directory` is now used by default:`* The `autotools*` class has been changed to use a directory for building (`B`), which is separate from the source directory (`S`). This is commonly referred to as `B != S`, or an out-of-tree build.

If the software being built is already capable of building in a directory separate from the source, you do not need to do anything. However, if the software is not capable of being built in this manner, you will need to either patch the software so that it can build separately, or you will need to change the recipe to inherit the `autotools-brokensep` class instead of the `autotools*` or `autotools_stage` classes.

- The `--foreign` option is no longer passed to `automake` when running `autoconf`: This option tells `automake` that a particular software package does not follow the GNU standards and therefore should not be expected to distribute certain files such as `ChangeLog`, `AUTHORS`, and so forth. Because the majority of upstream software packages already tell `automake` to enable foreign mode themselves, the option is mostly superfluous. However, some recipes will need patches for this change. You can easily make the change by patching `configure.ac` so that it passes “foreign” to `AM_INIT_AUTOMAKE()`. See [this commit](#) for an example showing how to make the patch.

## 15.21.4 Binary Configuration Scripts Disabled

Some of the core recipes that package binary configuration scripts now disable the scripts due to the scripts previously requiring error-prone path substitution. Software that links against these libraries using these scripts should use the much more robust `pkg-config` instead. The list of recipes changed in this version (and their configuration scripts) is as follows:

```
directfb (directfb-config)
freetype (freetype-config)
gpgme (gpgme-config)
libassuan (libassuan-config)
libcroco (croco-6.0-config)
libgcrypt (libgcrypt-config)
libgpg-error (gpg-error-config)
libksba (ksba-config)
libpcap (pcap-config)
libpcre (pcre-config)
libpng (libpng-config, libpng16-config)
libsdl (sdl-config)
libusb-compat (libusb-config)
libxml2 (xml2-config)
libxslt (xslt-config)
ncurses (ncurses-config)
neon (neon-config)
npth (npth-config)
pth (pth-config)
taglib (taglib-config)
```

Additionally, support for `pkg-config` has been added to some recipes in the previous list in the rare cases where the upstream software package does not already provide it.

### 15.21.5 `eglibc 2.19` Replaced with `glibc 2.20`

Because `eglibc` and `glibc` were already fairly close, this replacement should not require any significant changes to other software that links to `eglibc`. However, there were a number of minor changes in `glibc 2.20` upstream that could require patching some software (e.g. the removal of the `_BSD_SOURCE` feature test macro).

`glibc 2.20` requires version 2.6.32 or greater of the Linux kernel. Thus, older kernels will no longer be usable in conjunction with it.

For full details on the changes in `glibc 2.20`, see the upstream release notes [here](#).

### 15.21.6 Kernel Module Autoloading

The `module_autoload_*` variable is now deprecated and a new `KERNEL_MODULE_AUTOLOAD` variable should be used instead. Also, `module_conf_*` must now be used in conjunction with a new `KERNEL_MODULE_PROBECONF` variable. The new variables no longer require you to specify the module name as part of the variable name. This change not only simplifies usage but also allows the values of these variables to be appropriately incorporated into task signatures and thus trigger the appropriate tasks to re-execute when changed. You should replace any references to `module_autoload_*` with `KERNEL_MODULE_AUTOLOAD`, and add any modules for which `module_conf_*` is specified to `KERNEL_MODULE_PROBECONF`.

### 15.21.7 QA Check Changes

The following changes have occurred to the QA check process:

- Additional QA checks `file-rdeps` and `build-deps` have been added in order to verify that file dependencies are satisfied (e.g. package contains a script requiring `/bin/bash`) and build-time dependencies are declared, respectively. For more information, please see the “*QA Error and Warning Messages*” chapter.
- Package QA checks are now performed during a new `do_package_qa` task rather than being part of the `do_package` task. This allows more parallel execution. This change is unlikely to be an issue except for highly customized recipes that disable packaging tasks themselves by marking them as `noexec`. For those packages, you will need to disable the `do_package_qa` task as well.
- Files being overwritten during the `do_populate_sysroot` task now trigger an error instead of a warning. Recipes should not be overwriting files written to the sysroot by other recipes. If you have these types of recipes, you need to alter them so that they do not overwrite these files.

You might now receive this error after changes in configuration or metadata resulting in orphaned files being left in the sysroot. If you do receive this error, the way to resolve the issue is to delete your `TMPDIR` or to move it out of the way and then re-start the build. Anything that has been fully built up to that point and does not need rebuilding will be restored from the shared state cache and the rest of the build will be able to proceed as normal.

## 15.21.8 Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `x-load`: This recipe has been superseded by U-Boot SPL for all Cortex-based TI SoCs. For legacy boards, the `meta-ti` layer, which contains a maintained recipe, should be used instead.
- `ubootchart`: This recipe is obsolete. A `bootchart2` recipe has been added to functionally replace it.
- `linux-yocto 3.4`: Support for the `linux-yocto 3.4` kernel has been dropped. Support for the 3.10 and 3.14 kernels remains, while support for version 3.17 has been added.
- `eglibc` has been removed in favor of `glibc`. See the “*eglibc 2.19 Replaced with glibc 2.20*” section for more information.

## 15.21.9 Miscellaneous Changes

The following miscellaneous change occurred:

- The build history feature now writes `build-id.txt` instead of `build-id`. Additionally, `build-id.txt` now contains the full build header as printed by BitBake upon starting the build. You should manually remove old “`build-id`” files from your existing build history repositories to avoid confusion. For information on the build history feature, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 15.22 Release 1.6 (daisy)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.6 Release (codename “`daisy`”) from the prior release.

### 15.22.1 archiver Class

The *archiver* class has been rewritten and its configuration has been simplified. For more details on the source archiver, see the “*Maintaining Open Source License Compliance During Your Product’s Lifecycle*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 15.22.2 Packaging Changes

The following packaging changes have been made:

- The `binutils` recipe no longer produces a `binutils-symlinks` package. `update-alternatives` is now used to handle the preferred `binutils` variant on the target instead.
- The `tc` (traffic control) utilities have been split out of the main `iproute2` package and put into the `iproute2-tc` package.
- The `gtk-engines` schemas have been moved to a dedicated `gtk-engines-schemas` package.

- The `armv7a` with thumb package architecture suffix has changed. The suffix for these packages with the thumb optimization enabled is “t2” as it should be. Use of this suffix was not the case in the 1.5 release. Architecture names will change within package feeds as a result.

### 15.22.3 BitBake

The following changes have been made to *BitBake*.

#### Matching Branch Requirement for Git Fetching

When fetching source from a Git repository using `SRC_URI`, BitBake will now validate the `SRCREV` value against the branch. You can specify the branch using the following form:

```
SRC_URI = "git://server.name/repository;branch=branchname"
```

If you do not specify a branch, BitBake looks in the default “master” branch.

Alternatively, if you need to bypass this check (e.g. if you are fetching a revision corresponding to a tag that is not on any branch), you can add “;nobranch=1” to the end of the URL within `SRC_URI`.

#### Python Definition substitutions

BitBake had some previously deprecated Python definitions within its `bb` module removed. You should use their sub-module counterparts instead:

- `bb.MalformedUrl`: Use `bb.fetch.MalformedUrl`.
- `bb.encodeurl`: Use `bb.fetch.encodeurl`.
- `bb.decodeurl`: Use `bb.fetch.decodeurl`.
- `bb.mkdirhier`: Use `bb.utils.mkdirhier`.
- `bb.movefile`: Use `bb.utils.movefile`.
- `bb.copyfile`: Use `bb.utils.copyfile`.
- `bb.which`: Use `bb.utils.which`.
- `bb.vercmp_string`: Use `bb.utils.vercmp_string`.
- `bb.vercmp`: Use `bb.utils.vercmp`.

#### SVK Fetcher

The SVK fetcher has been removed from BitBake.

## Console Output Error Redirection

The BitBake console UI will now output errors to `stderr` instead of `stdout`. Consequently, if you are piping or redirecting the output of `bitbake` to somewhere else, and you wish to retain the errors, you will need to add `2>&1` (or something similar) to the end of your `bitbake` command line.

## `task-taskname` Overrides

`task-taskname` overrides have been adjusted so that tasks whose names contain underscores have the underscores replaced by hyphens for the override so that they now function properly. For example, the task override for `do_populate_sdk` is `task-populate-sdk`.

## 15.22.4 Changes to Variables

The following variables have changed. For information on the OpenEmbedded build system variables, see the “*Variables Glossary*” Chapter.

### `TMPDIR`

`TMPDIR` can no longer be on an NFS mount. NFS does not offer full POSIX locking and inode consistency and can cause unexpected issues if used to store `TMPDIR`.

The check for this occurs on startup. If `TMPDIR` is detected on an NFS mount, an error occurs.

### `PRINC`

The `PRINC` variable has been deprecated and triggers a warning if detected during a build. For `PR` increments on changes, use the `PR` service instead. You can find out more about this service in the “*Working With a PR Service*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### `IMAGE_TYPES`

The “`sum.jffs2`” option for `IMAGE_TYPES` has been replaced by the “`jffs2.sum`” option, which fits the processing order.

### `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST`

The `COPY_LIC_MANIFEST` variable must now be set to “1” rather than any value in order to enable it.

### `COPY_LIC_DIRS`

The `COPY_LIC_DIRS` variable must now be set to “1” rather than any value in order to enable it.

### `PACKAGE_GROUP`

The `PACKAGE_GROUP` variable has been renamed to `FEATURE_PACKAGES` to more accurately reflect its purpose. You can still use `PACKAGE_GROUP` but the OpenEmbedded build system produces a warning message when it encounters the variable.



## Preprocess and Post Process Command Variable Behavior

The following variables now expect a semicolon separated list of functions to call and not arbitrary shell commands:

- *ROOTFS\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND*
- *ROOTFS\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*
- *SDK\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*
- *POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_TARGET\_COMMAND*
- *POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_HOST\_COMMAND*
- *IMAGE\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND*
- *IMAGE\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND*
- *ROOTFS\_POSTUNINSTALL\_COMMAND*
- *ROOTFS\_POSTINSTALL\_COMMAND*

For migration purposes, you can simply wrap shell commands in a shell function and then call the function. Here is an example:

```
my_postprocess_function() {
    echo "hello" > ${IMAGE_ROOTFS}/hello.txt
}
ROOTFS_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND += "my_postprocess_function; "
```

### 15.22.5 Package Test (ptest)

Package Tests (ptest) are built but not installed by default. For information on using Package Tests, see the “*Testing Packages With ptest*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual. See also the “*ptest*” section.

### 15.22.6 Build Changes

Separate build and source directories have been enabled by default for selected recipes where it is known to work and for all recipes that inherit the *cmake* class. In future releases the *autotools\** class will enable a separate *Build Directory* by default as well. Recipes building Autotools-based software that fails to build with a separate *Build Directory* should be changed to inherit from the *autotools-brokensep* class instead of the *autotools\** or *autotools\_stage* classes.

### 15.22.7 qemu-native

*qemu-native* now builds without SDL-based graphical output support by default. The following additional lines are needed in your *local.conf* to enable it:

```
PACKAGECONFIG_pn-qemu-native = "sdl"
ASSUME_PROVIDED += "libsdl-native"
```

#### Note

The default `local.conf` contains these statements. Consequently, if you are building a headless system and using a default `local.conf` file, you will need comment these two lines out.

### 15.22.8 `core-image-basic`

`core-image-basic` has been renamed to `core-image-full-cmdline`.

In addition to `core-image-basic` being renamed, `packagegroup-core-basic` has been renamed to `packagegroup-core-full-cmdline` to match.

### 15.22.9 Licensing

The top-level *LICENSE* file has been changed to better describe the license of the various components of *OpenEmbedded-Core (OE-Core)*. However, the licensing itself remains unchanged.

Normally, this change would not cause any side-effects. However, some recipes point to this file within *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* (as `${COREBASE}/LICENSE`) and thus the accompanying checksum must be changed from `3f40d7994397109285ec7b81fdeb3b58` to `4d92cd373abda3937c2bc47fbc49d690`. A better alternative is to have *LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM* point to a file describing the license that is distributed with the source that the recipe is building, if possible, rather than pointing to `${COREBASE}/LICENSE`.

### 15.22.10 `CFLAGS` Options

The “-fpermissive” option has been removed from the default *CFLAGS* value. You need to take action on individual recipes that fail when building with this option. You need to either patch the recipes to fix the issues reported by the compiler, or you need to add “-fpermissive” to *CFLAGS* in the recipes.

### 15.22.11 Custom Image Output Types

Custom image output types, as selected using *IMAGE\_FSTYPES*, must declare their dependencies on other image types (if any) using a new *IMAGE\_TYPEDEP* variable.

### 15.22.12 Tasks

The `do_package_write` task has been removed. The task is no longer needed.

### 15.22.13 `update-alternative` Provider

The default `update-alternatives` provider has been changed from `opkg` to `opkg-utils`. This change resolves some troublesome circular dependencies. The runtime package has also been renamed from `update-alternatives-cworth` to `update-alternatives-opkg`.

### 15.22.14 `virtclass` Overrides

The `virtclass` overrides are now deprecated. Use the equivalent class overrides instead (e.g. `virtclass-native` becomes `class-native`.)

### 15.22.15 Removed and Renamed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed:

- `packagegroup-toolset-native` —this recipe is largely unused.
- `linux-yocto-3.8` —support for the Linux yocto 3.8 kernel has been dropped. Support for the 3.10 and 3.14 kernels have been added with the `linux-yocto-3.10` and `linux-yocto-3.14` recipes.
- `ocf-linux` —this recipe has been functionally replaced using `cryptodev-linux`.
- `genext2fs` —`genext2fs` is no longer used by the build system and is unmaintained upstream.
- `js` —this provided an ancient version of Mozilla’s javascript engine that is no longer needed.
- `zaurusd` —the recipe has been moved to the `meta-handheld` layer.
- `eglibc 2.17` —replaced by the `eglibc 2.19` recipe.
- `gcc 4.7.2` —replaced by the now stable `gcc 4.8.2`.
- `external-sourcery-toolchain` —this recipe is now maintained in the `meta-sourcery` layer.
- `linux-libc-headers-yocto 3.4+git` —now using version 3.10 of the `linux-libc-headers` by default.
- `meta-toolchain-gmae` —this recipe is obsolete.
- `packagegroup-core-sdk-gmae` —this recipe is obsolete.
- `packagegroup-core-standalone-gmae-sdk-target` —this recipe is obsolete.

### 15.22.16 Removed Classes

The following classes have become obsolete and have been removed:

- `module_strip`
- `pkg_metainfo`
- `pkg_distribute`
- `image-empty`

### 15.22.17 Reference Board Support Packages (BSPs)

The following reference BSPs changes occurred:

- The BeagleBoard (`beagleboard`) ARM reference hardware has been replaced by the BeagleBone (`beaglebone`) hardware.

- The RouterStation Pro (`routerstationpro`) MIPS reference hardware has been replaced by the EdgeRouter Lite (`edgerouter`) hardware.

The previous reference BSPs for the `beagleboard` and `routerstationpro` machines are still available in a new `meta-yocto-bsp-old` layer in the [Source Repositories](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-yocto-bsp-old/) at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-yocto-bsp-old/>.

## 15.23 Release 1.5 (dora)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.5 Release (codename “dora” ) from the prior release.

### 15.23.1 Host Dependency Changes

The OpenEmbedded build system now has some additional requirements on the host system:

- Python 2.7.3+
- Tar 1.24+
- Git 1.7.8+
- Patched version of Make if you are using 3.82. Most distributions that provide Make 3.82 use the patched version.

If the Linux distribution you are using on your build host does not provide packages for these, you can install and use the Buildtools tarball, which provides an SDK-like environment containing them.

For more information on this requirement, see the “*Required Git, tar, Python, make and gcc Versions*” section.

### 15.23.2 `atom-pc` Board Support Package (BSP)

The `atom-pc` hardware reference BSP has been replaced by a `genericx86` BSP. This BSP is not necessarily guaranteed to work on all x86 hardware, but it will run on a wider range of systems than the `atom-pc` did.

#### Note

Additionally, a `genericx86-64` BSP has been added for 64-bit Atom systems.

### 15.23.3 BitBake

The following changes have been made that relate to BitBake:

- BitBake now supports a `_remove` operator. The addition of this operator means you will have to rename any items in recipe space (functions, variables) whose names currently contain `_remove_` or end with `_remove` to avoid unexpected behavior.
- BitBake’s global method pool has been removed. This method is not particularly useful and led to clashes between recipes containing functions that had the same name.

- The “none” server backend has been removed. The “process” server backend has been serving well as the default for a long time now.
- The `bitbake-runtask` script has been removed.
- `_${P}` and `_${PF}` are no longer added to *PROVIDES* by default in `bitbake.conf`. These version-specific *PROVIDES* items were seldom used. Attempting to use them could result in two versions being built simultaneously rather than just one version due to the way BitBake resolves dependencies.

### 15.23.4 QA Warnings

The following changes have been made to the package QA checks:

- If you have customized *ERROR\_QA* or *WARN\_QA* values in your configuration, check that they contain all of the issues that you wish to be reported. Previous Yocto Project versions contained a bug that meant that any item not mentioned in *ERROR\_QA* or *WARN\_QA* would be treated as a warning. Consequently, several important items were not already in the default value of *WARN\_QA*. All of the possible QA checks are now documented in the “*insane*” section.
- An additional QA check has been added to check if `/usr/share/info/dir` is being installed. Your recipe should delete this file within *do\_install* if “make install” is installing it.
- If you are using the *buildhistory* class, the check for the package version going backwards is now controlled using a standard QA check. Thus, if you have customized your *ERROR\_QA* or *WARN\_QA* values and still wish to have this check performed, you should add “version-going-backwards” to your value for one or the other variables depending on how you wish it to be handled. See the documented QA checks in the “*insane*” section.

### 15.23.5 Directory Layout Changes

The following directory changes exist:

- Output SDK installer files are now named to include the image name and tuning architecture through the *SDK\_NAME* variable.
- Images and related files are now installed into a directory that is specific to the machine, instead of a parent directory containing output files for multiple machines. The *DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE* variable continues to point to the directory containing images for the current *MACHINE* and should be used anywhere there is a need to refer to this directory. The `runqemu` script now uses this variable to find images and kernel binaries and will use BitBake to determine the directory. Alternatively, you can set the *DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE* variable in the external environment.
- When *buildhistory* is enabled, its output is now written under the *Build Directory* rather than *TMPDIR*. Doing so makes it easier to delete *TMPDIR* and preserve the build history. Additionally, data for produced SDKs is now split by *IMAGE\_NAME*.
- When *buildhistory* is enabled, its output is now written under the *Build Directory* rather than *TMPDIR*. Doing so makes it easier to delete *TMPDIR* and preserve the build history. Additionally, data for produced SDKs is now split by *IMAGE\_NAME*.

- The `pkgdata` directory produced as part of the packaging process has been collapsed into a single machine-specific directory. This directory is located under `sysroots` and uses a machine-specific name (i.e. `tmp/sysroots/machine/pkgdata`).

### 15.23.6 Shortened Git `SRCREV` Values

BitBake will now shorten revisions from Git repositories from the normal 40 characters down to 10 characters within `SRCPV` for improved usability in path and filenames. This change should be safe within contexts where these revisions are used because the chances of spatially close collisions is very low. Distant collisions are not a major issue in the way the values are used.

### 15.23.7 `IMAGE_FEATURES`

The following changes have been made that relate to `IMAGE_FEATURES`:

- The value of `IMAGE_FEATURES` is now validated to ensure invalid feature items are not added. Some users mistakenly add package names to this variable instead of using `IMAGE_INSTALL` in order to have the package added to the image, which does not work. This change is intended to catch those kinds of situations. Valid `IMAGE_FEATURES` are drawn from `PACKAGE_GROUP` definitions, `COMPLEMENTARY_GLOB` and a new “validitems” varflag on `IMAGE_FEATURES`. The “validitems” varflag change allows additional features to be added if they are not provided using the previous two mechanisms.
- The previously deprecated “apps-console-core” `IMAGE_FEATURES` item is no longer supported. Add “splash” to `IMAGE_FEATURES` if you wish to have the splash screen enabled, since this is all that apps-console-core was doing.

### 15.23.8 `/run`

The `/run` directory from the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard 3.0 has been introduced. You can find some of the implications for this change [here](#). The change also means that recipes that install files to `/var/run` must be changed. You can find a guide on how to make these changes [here](#).

### 15.23.9 Removal of Package Manager Database Within Image Recipes

The `image core-image-minimal` no longer adds `remove_packaging_data_files` to `ROOTFS_POSTPROCESS_COMMAND`. This addition is now handled automatically when “package-management” is not in `IMAGE_FEATURES`. If you have custom image recipes that make this addition, you should remove the lines, as they are not needed and might interfere with correct operation of postinstall scripts.

### 15.23.10 Images Now Rebuild Only on Changes Instead of Every Time

The `do_rootfs` and other related image construction tasks are no longer marked as “nostamp”. Consequently, they will only be re-executed when their inputs have changed. Previous versions of the OpenEmbedded build system always rebuilt the image when requested rather than when necessary.

### 15.23.11 Task Recipes

The previously deprecated `task.bbclass` has now been dropped. For recipes that previously inherited from this class, you should rename them from `task-*` to `packagegroup-*` and inherit `packagegroup` instead.

For more information, see the “*packagegroup*” section.

### 15.23.12 BusyBox

By default, we now split BusyBox into two binaries: one that is `suid root` for those components that need it, and another for the rest of the components. Splitting BusyBox allows for optimization that eliminates the `tinylogin` recipe as recommended by upstream. You can disable this split by setting `BUSYBOX_SPLIT_SUID` to “0” .

### 15.23.13 Automated Image Testing

A new automated image testing framework has been added through the `testimage` classes. This framework replaces the older `imagetest-qemu` framework.

You can learn more about performing automated image tests in the “*Performing Automated Runtime Testing*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 15.23.14 Build History

The changes to Build History are:

- Installed package sizes: `installed-package-sizes.txt` for an image now records the size of the files installed by each package instead of the size of each compressed package archive file.
- The dependency graphs (`depends*.dot`) now use the actual package names instead of replacing dashes, dots and plus signs with underscores.
- The `buildhistory-diff` and `buildhistory-collect-srcrevs` utilities have improved command-line handling. Use the `--help` option for each utility for more information on the new syntax.

For more information on Build History, see the “*Maintaining Build Output Quality*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

### 15.23.15 udev

The changes to `udev` are:

- `udev` no longer brings in `udev-extraconf` automatically through `RRECOMMENDS`, since this was originally intended to be optional. If you need the extra rules, then add `udev-extraconf` to your image.
- `udev` no longer brings in `pciutils-ids` or `usbutils-ids` through `RRECOMMENDS`. These are not needed by `udev` itself and removing them saves around 350KB.

### 15.23.16 Removed and Renamed Recipes

- The `linux-yocto 3.2` kernel has been removed.
- `libtool-nativesdk` has been renamed to `nativesdk-libtool`.
- `tinylogin` has been removed. It has been replaced by a `suid` portion of Busybox. See the “*BusyBox*” section for more information.
- `external-python-tarball` has been renamed to `buildtools-tarball`.
- `web-webkit` has been removed. It has been functionally replaced by `midori`.
- `imake` has been removed. It is no longer needed by any other recipe.
- `transfig-native` has been removed. It is no longer needed by any other recipe.
- `anjuta-remote-run` has been removed. Anjuta IDE integration has not been officially supported for several releases.

### 15.23.17 Other Changes

Here is a list of short entries describing other changes:

- `run-postinsts`: Make this generic.
- `base-files`: Remove the unnecessary `media/xxx` directories.
- `alsa-state`: Provide an empty `asound.conf` by default.
- `classes/image`: Ensure *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS* supports pre-renamed package names.
- `classes/rootfs_rpm`: Implement *BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS* for RPM.
- `systemd`: Remove `systemd_unitdir` if `systemd` is not in *DISTRO\_FEATURES*.
- `systemd`: Remove `init.d` dir if `systemd` unit file is present and `sysvinit` is not a distro feature.
- `libpam`: Deny all services for the `OTHER` entries.
- *image*: Move `runtime_mapping_rename` to avoid conflict with `multilib`. See [YOCTO #4993](#) in Bugzilla for more information.
- `linux-dtb`: Use kernel build system to generate the `dtb` files.
- `kern-tools`: Switch from `guilt` to new `kgit-s2q` tool.

## 15.24 Release 1.4 (dylan)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.4 Release (codename “*dylan*”) from the prior release.



### 15.24.1 BitBake

Differences include the following:

- *Comment Continuation:* If a comment ends with a line continuation (\) character, then the next line must also be a comment. Any instance where this is not the case, now triggers a warning. You must either remove the continuation character, or be sure the next line is a comment.
- *Package Name Overrides:* The runtime package specific variables *RDEPENDS*, *RRECOMMENDS*, *RSUGGESTS*, *RPROVIDES*, *RCONFLICTS*, *RREPLACES*, *FILES*, *ALLOW\_EMPTY*, and the pre, post, install, and uninstall script functions *pkg\_preinst*, *pkg\_postinst*, *pkg\_prerm*, and *pkg\_postrm* should always have a package name override. For example, use *RDEPENDS\_\${PN}* for the main package instead of *RDEPENDS*. BitBake uses more strict checks when it parses recipes.

### 15.24.2 Build Behavior

Differences include the following:

- *Shared State Code:* The shared state code has been optimized to avoid running unnecessary tasks. For example, the following no longer populates the target sysroot since that is not necessary:

```
$ bitbake -c rootfs some-image
```

Instead, the system just needs to extract the output package contents, re-create the packages, and construct the root filesystem. This change is unlikely to cause any problems unless you have missing declared dependencies.

- *Scanning Directory Names:* When scanning for files in *SRC\_URI*, the build system now uses *FILESOVERRIDES* instead of *OVERRIDES* for the directory names. In general, the values previously in *OVERRIDES* are now in *FILESOVERRIDES* as well. However, if you relied upon an additional value you previously added to *OVERRIDES*, you might now need to add it to *FILESOVERRIDES* unless you are already adding it through the *MACHINEOVERRIDES* or *DISTROOVERRIDES* variables, as appropriate. For more related changes, see the “*Variables*” section.

### 15.24.3 Proxies and Fetching Source

A new `oe-git-proxy` script has been added to replace previous methods of handling proxies and fetching source from Git. See the `meta-yocto/conf/site.conf.sample` file for information on how to use this script.

### 15.24.4 Custom Interfaces File (netbase change)

If you have created your own custom `etc/network/interfaces` file by creating an append file for the `netbase` recipe, you now need to create an append file for the `init-ifupdown` recipe instead, which you can find in the *Source Directory* at `meta/recipes-core/init-ifupdown`. For information on how to use append files, see the “*Appending Other Layers Metadata With Your Layer*” section in the Yocto Project Development Tasks Manual.

## 15.24.5 Remote Debugging

Support for remote debugging with the Eclipse IDE is now separated into an image feature (`eclipse-debug`) that corresponds to the `packagegroup-core-eclipse-debug` package group. Previously, the debugging feature was included through the `tools-debug` image feature, which corresponds to the `packagegroup-core-tools-debug` package group.

## 15.24.6 Variables

The following variables have changed:

- `SANITY_TESTED_DISTROS`: This variable now uses a distribution ID, which is composed of the host distributor ID followed by the release. Previously, `SANITY_TESTED_DISTROS` was composed of the description field. For example, “Ubuntu 12.10” becomes “Ubuntu-12.10”. You do not need to worry about this change if you are not specifically setting this variable, or if you are specifically setting it to “”.
- `SRC_URI`: The `PN`, `PF`, `P`, and `FILE_DIRNAME` directories have been dropped from the default value of the `FILESPATH` variable, which is used as the search path for finding files referred to in `SRC_URI`. If you have a recipe that relied upon these directories, which would be unusual, then you will need to add the appropriate paths within the recipe or, alternatively, rearrange the files. The most common locations are still covered by `BP`, `BPN`, and “files”, which all remain in the default value of `FILESPATH`.

## 15.24.7 Target Package Management with RPM

If runtime package management is enabled and the RPM backend is selected, Smart is now installed for package download, dependency resolution, and upgrades instead of Zypper. For more information on how to use Smart, run the following command on the target:

```
smart --help
```

## 15.24.8 Recipes Moved

The following recipes were moved from their previous locations because they are no longer used by anything in the OpenEmbedded-Core:

- `clutter-box2d`: Now resides in the `meta-oe` layer.
- `evolution-data-server`: Now resides in the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `gthumb`: Now resides in the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `gtkhtml2`: Now resides in the `meta-oe` layer.
- `gupnp`: Now resides in the `meta-multimedia` layer.
- `gypsy`: Now resides in the `meta-oe` layer.
- `libcanberra`: Now resides in the `meta-gnome` layer.

- `libgdata`: Now resides in the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `libmusicbrainz`: Now resides in the `meta-multimedia` layer.
- `metacity`: Now resides in the `meta-gnome` layer.
- `polkit`: Now resides in the `meta-oe` layer.
- `zeroconf`: Now resides in the `meta-networking` layer.

### 15.24.9 Removals and Renames

The following list shows what has been removed or renamed:

- `evieext`: Removed because it has been removed from `xserver` since 2008.
- `Gtk+ DirectFB`: Removed support because upstream `Gtk+` no longer supports it as of version 2.18.
- `libxfontcache` / `xfontcacheproto`: Removed because they were removed from the Xorg server in 2008.
- `libxp` / `libxprintapputil` / `libxprintutil` / `printproto`: Removed because the XPrint server was removed from Xorg in 2008.
- `libxtrap` / `xtrapproto`: Removed because their functionality was broken upstream.
- `linux-yocto 3.0 kernel`: Removed with `linux-yocto 3.8` kernel being added. The `linux-yocto 3.2` and `linux-yocto 3.4` kernels remain as part of the release.
- `lsbsetup`: Removed with functionality now provided by `lsbtest`.
- `matchbox-stroke`: Removed because it was never more than a proof-of-concept.
- `matchbox-wm-2` / `matchbox-theme-sato-2`: Removed because they are not maintained. However, `matchbox-wm` and `matchbox-theme-sato` are still provided.
- `mesa-dri`: Renamed to `mesa`.
- `mesa-xlib`: Removed because it was no longer useful.
- `mutter`: Removed because nothing ever uses it and the recipe is very old.
- `orinoco-conf`: Removed because it has become obsolete.
- `update-modules`: Removed because it is no longer used. The kernel module `postinstall` and `postrm` scripts can now do the same task without the use of this script.
- `web`: Removed because it is not maintained. Superseded by `web-webkit`.
- `xf86bigfontproto`: Removed because upstream it has been disabled by default since 2007. Nothing uses `xf86bigfontproto`.
- `xf86rushproto`: Removed because its dependency in `xserver` was spurious and it was removed in 2005.
- `zypper` / `libzypp` / `sat-solver`: Removed and been functionally replaced with `Smart` (`python-smartpm`) when RPM packaging is used and package management is enabled on the target.

## 15.25 Release 1.3 (danny)

This section provides migration information for moving to the Yocto Project 1.3 Release (codename “danny” ) from the prior release.

### 15.25.1 Local Configuration

Differences include changes for `SSTATE_MIRRORS` and `bblayers.conf`.

#### SSTATE\_MIRRORS

The shared state cache (sstate-cache), as pointed to by `SSTATE_DIR`, by default now has two-character subdirectories to prevent issues arising from too many files in the same directory. Also, native sstate-cache packages, which are built to run on the host system, will go into a subdirectory named using the distro ID string. If you copy the newly structured sstate-cache to a mirror location (either local or remote) and then point to it in `SSTATE_MIRRORS`, you need to append “PATH” to the end of the mirror URL so that the path used by BitBake before the mirror substitution is appended to the path used to access the mirror. Here is an example:

```
SSTATE_MIRRORS = "file://.* http://someserver.tld/share/sstate/PATH"
```

#### bblayers.conf

The `meta-yocto` layer consists of two parts that correspond to the Poky reference distribution and the reference hardware Board Support Packages (BSPs), respectively: `meta-yocto` and `meta-yocto-bsp`. When running BitBake for the first time after upgrading, your `conf/bblayers.conf` file will be updated to handle this change and you will be asked to re-run or restart for the changes to take effect.

### 15.25.2 Recipes

Differences include changes for the following:

#### Python Function Whitespace

All Python functions must now use four spaces for indentation. Previously, an inconsistent mix of spaces and tabs existed, which made extending these functions using `_append` or `_prepend` complicated given that Python treats whitespace as syntactically significant. If you are defining or extending any Python functions (e.g. `populate_packages`, `do_unpack`, `do_patch` and so forth) in custom recipes or classes, you need to ensure you are using consistent four-space indentation.

#### proto= in SRC\_URI

Any use of `proto=` in `SRC_URI` needs to be changed to `protocol=`. In particular, this applies to the following URIs:

- `svn://`
- `bzr://`
- `hg://`

- `osc://`

Other URIs were already using `protocol=`. This change improves consistency.

## nativesdk

The suffix `nativesdk` is now implemented as a prefix, which simplifies a lot of the packaging code for *nativesdk* recipes. All custom *nativesdk* recipes, which are relocatable packages that are native to `SDK_ARCH`, and any references need to be updated to use `nativesdk-*` instead of `*-nativesdk`.

## Task Recipes

“Task” recipes are now known as “Package groups” and have been renamed from `task-*.bb` to `packagegroup-*.bb`. Existing references to the previous `task-*` names should work in most cases as there is an automatic upgrade path for most packages. However, you should update references in your own recipes and configurations as they could be removed in future releases. You should also rename any custom `task-*` recipes to `packagegroup-*`, and change them to inherit *packagegroup* instead of *task*, as well as taking the opportunity to remove anything now handled by *packagegroup*, such as providing `-dev` and `-dbg` packages, setting `LIC_FILES_CHKSUM`, and so forth. See the *packagegroup* section for further details.

## IMAGE\_FEATURES

Image recipes that previously included `apps-console-core` in *IMAGE\_FEATURES* should now include `splash` instead to enable the boot-up splash screen. Retaining `apps-console-core` will still include the splash screen but generates a warning. The `apps-x11-core` and `apps-x11-games` *IMAGE\_FEATURES* features have been removed.

## Removed Recipes

The following recipes have been removed. For most of them, it is unlikely that you would have any references to them in your own *Metadata*. However, you should check your metadata against this list to be sure:

- `libx11-trim`: Replaced by `libx11`, which has a negligible size difference with modern Xorg.
- `xserver-xorg-lite`: Use `xserver-xorg`, which has a negligible size difference when DRI and GLX modules are not installed.
- `xserver-kdrive`: Effectively unmaintained for many years.
- `mesa-xlib`: No longer serves any purpose.
- `galago`: Replaced by `telepathy`.
- `gail`: Functionality was integrated into GTK+ 2.13.
- `eggdbus`: No longer needed.
- `gcc-*-intermediate`: The build has been restructured to avoid the need for this step.
- `libgsmd`: Unmaintained for many years. Functionality now provided by `ofono` instead.

- *contacts, dates, tasks, eds-tools*: Largely unmaintained PIM application suite. It has been moved to `meta-gnome` in `meta-openembedded`.

In addition to the previously listed changes, the `meta-demoapps` directory has also been removed because the recipes in it were not being maintained and many had become obsolete or broken. Additionally, these recipes were not parsed in the default configuration. Many of these recipes are already provided in an updated and maintained form within the OpenEmbedded community layers such as `meta-oe` and `meta-gnome`. For the remainder, you can now find them in the `meta-extras` repository, which is in the [Source Repositories](https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-extras/) at <https://git.yoctoproject.org/meta-extras/>.

### 15.25.3 Linux Kernel Naming

The naming scheme for kernel output binaries has been changed to now include *PE* as part of the filename:

```
KERNEL_IMAGE_BASE_NAME ?= "${KERNEL_IMAGETYPE}-${PE}-${PV}-${PR}-${MACHINE}-${DATETIME}"
```

Because the *PE* variable is not set by default, these binary files could result with names that include two dash characters. Here is an example:

```
bzImage--3.10.9+git0+cd502a8814_7144bcc4b8-r0-qemux86-64-20130830085431.bin
```

---

The Yocto Project ®

[<docs@lists.yoctoproject.org>](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org)

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 UK: England & Wales](#) as published by Creative Commons.

To report any inaccuracies or problems with this (or any other Yocto Project) manual, or to send additions or changes, please send email/patches to the Yocto Project documentation mailing list at [docs@lists.yoctoproject.org](mailto:docs@lists.yoctoproject.org) or log into the [Liberia Chat](#) #yocto channel.

## SUPPORTED RELEASE MANUALS

### 16.1 Release Series 5.1 (styhead)

- 5.1 Documentation
- 5.1.1 Documentation

### 16.2 Release Series 5.0 (scarthgap)

- 5.0 Documentation
- 5.0.1 Documentation
- 5.0.2 Documentation
- 5.0.3 Documentation
- 5.0.4 Documentation
- 5.0.5 Documentation
- 5.0.6 Documentation

### 16.3 Release Series 4.0 (kirkstone)

- 4.0 Documentation
- 4.0.1 Documentation
- 4.0.2 Documentation
- 4.0.3 Documentation
- 4.0.4 Documentation
- 4.0.5 Documentation
- 4.0.6 Documentation
- 4.0.7 Documentation

- 4.0.8 Documentation
- 4.0.9 Documentation
- 4.0.10 Documentation
- 4.0.11 Documentation
- 4.0.12 Documentation
- 4.0.13 Documentation
- 4.0.14 Documentation
- 4.0.15 Documentation
- 4.0.16 Documentation
- 4.0.17 Documentation
- 4.0.18 Documentation
- 4.0.19 Documentation
- 4.0.20 Documentation
- 4.0.21 Documentation
- 4.0.22 Documentation
- 4.0.23 Documentation



## OUTDATED RELEASE MANUALS

### 17.1 Release Series 4.3 (nanbiel)

- 4.3 Documentation
- 4.3.1 Documentation
- 4.3.2 Documentation
- 4.3.3 Documentation
- 4.3.4 Documentation

### 17.2 Release Series 4.2 (mickledore)

- 4.2 Documentation
- 4.2.1 Documentation
- 4.2.2 Documentation
- 4.2.3 Documentation
- 4.2.4 Documentation

### 17.3 Release Series 4.1 (langdale)

- 4.1 Documentation
- 4.1.1 Documentation
- 4.1.2 Documentation
- 4.1.3 Documentation
- 4.1.4 Documentation

## 17.4 Release Series 3.4 (honister)

- 3.4 Documentation
- 3.4.1 Documentation
- 3.4.2 Documentation
- 3.4.3 Documentation
- 3.4.4 Documentation

## 17.5 Release Series 3.3 (hardknott)

- 3.3 Documentation
- 3.3.1 Documentation
- 3.3.2 Documentation
- 3.3.3 Documentation
- 3.3.4 Documentation
- 3.3.5 Documentation
- 3.3.6 Documentation

## 17.6 Release Series 3.2 (gatesgarth)

- 3.2 Documentation
- 3.2.1 Documentation
- 3.2.2 Documentation
- 3.2.3 Documentation
- 3.2.4 Documentation

## 17.7 Release Series 3.1 (dunfell)

- 3.1 Documentation
- 3.1 Documentation
- 3.1.1 Documentation
- 3.1.1 Documentation
- 3.1.2 Documentation
- 3.1.2 Documentation

- 3.1.3 Documentation
- 3.1.4 Documentation
- 3.1.5 Documentation
- 3.1.6 Documentation
- 3.1.7 Documentation
- 3.1.8 Documentation
- 3.1.9 Documentation
- 3.1.10 Documentation
- 3.1.11 Documentation
- 3.1.12 Documentation
- 3.1.13 Documentation
- 3.1.14 Documentation
- 3.1.15 Documentation
- 3.1.16 Documentation
- 3.1.17 Documentation
- 3.1.18 Documentation
- 3.1.19 Documentation
- 3.1.20 Documentation
- 3.1.21 Documentation
- 3.1.22 Documentation
- 3.1.23 Documentation
- 3.1.24 Documentation
- 3.1.25 Documentation
- 3.1.26 Documentation
- 3.1.27 Documentation
- 3.1.28 Documentation
- 3.1.29 Documentation
- 3.1.30 Documentation
- 3.1.31 Documentation
- 3.1.32 Documentation

- 3.1.33 Documentation

## 17.8 Release Series 3.0 (zeus)

- 3.0 Documentation
- 3.0.1 Documentation
- 3.0.2 Documentation
- 3.0.3 Documentation
- 3.0.4 Documentation

## 17.9 Release Series 2.7 (warrior)

- 2.7 Documentation
- 2.7.1 Documentation
- 2.7.2 Documentation
- 2.7.3 Documentation
- 2.7.4 Documentation

## 17.10 Release Series 2.6 (thud)

- 2.6 Documentation
- 2.6.1 Documentation
- 2.6.2 Documentation
- 2.6.3 Documentation
- 2.6.4 Documentation

## 17.11 Release Series 2.5 (sumo)

- 2.5 Documentation
- 2.5.1 Documentation
- 2.5.2 Documentation
- 2.5.3 Documentation
- 2.5.3 Documentation

## 17.12 Release Series 2.4 (rocko)

- [2.4 Documentation](#)
- [2.4.1 Documentation](#)
- [2.4.2 Documentation](#)
- [2.4.3 Documentation](#)
- [2.4.4 Documentation](#)

## 17.13 Release Series 2.3 (pyro)

- [2.3 Documentation](#)
- [2.3.1 Documentation](#)
- [2.3.2 Documentation](#)
- [2.3.3 Documentation](#)
- [2.3.4 Documentation](#)

## 17.14 Release Series 2.2 (morty)

- [2.2 Documentation](#)
- [2.2.1 Documentation](#)
- [2.2.2 Documentation](#)
- [2.2.3 Documentation](#)

## 17.15 Release Series 2.1 (krogoth)

- [2.1 Documentation](#)
- [2.1.1 Documentation](#)
- [2.1.2 Documentation](#)
- [2.1.3 Documentation](#)

## 17.16 Release Series 2.0 (jethro)

- [1.9 Documentation](#)
- [2.0 Documentation](#)
- [2.0.1 Documentation](#)

- 2.0.2 Documentation
- 2.0.3 Documentation

## 17.17 Release Series 1.8 (fido)

- 1.8 Documentation
- 1.8.1 Documentation
- 1.8.2 Documentation

## 17.18 Release Series 1.7 (dizzy)

- 1.7 Documentation
- 1.7 Documentation
- 1.7.1 Documentation
- 1.7.1 Documentation
- 1.7.2 Documentation
- 1.7.3 Documentation

## 17.19 Release Series 1.6 (daisy)

- 1.6 Documentation
- 1.6 Documentation
- 1.6.1 Documentation
- 1.6.1 Documentation
- 1.6.2 Documentation
- 1.6.2 Documentation
- 1.6.3 Documentation

## 17.20 Release Series 1.5 (dora)

- 1.5 Documentation
- 1.5 Documentation
- 1.5.1 Documentation
- 1.5.2 Documentation

- 1.5.2 Documentation
- 1.5.3 Documentation
- 1.5.3 Documentation
- 1.5.4 Documentation
- 1.5.4 Documentation

## 17.21 Release Series 1.4 (dylan)

- 1.4 Documentation
- 1.4.1 Documentation
- 1.4.2 Documentation
- 1.4.3 Documentation
- 1.4.4 Documentation
- 1.4.4 Documentation
- 1.4.5 Documentation

## 17.22 Release Series 1.3 (danny)

- 1.3 Documentation
- 1.3.1 Documentation
- 1.3.2 Documentation

## 17.23 Release Series 1.2 (denzil)

- 1.2 Documentation
- 1.2 Documentation
- 1.2.1 Documentation
- 1.2.2 Documentation

## 17.24 Release Series 1.1 (edison)

- 1.1 Documentation
- 1.1 Documentation
- 1.1.1 Documentation

- [1.1.1 Documentation](#)
- [1.1.2 Documentation](#)

## **17.25 Release Series 1.0 (bernard)**

- [1.0 Documentation](#)
- [1.0 Documentation](#)
- [1.0.1 Documentation](#)
- [1.0.2 Documentation](#)

## **17.26 Release Series 0.9 (laverne)**

- [0.9 Documentation](#)



---

CHAPTER  
**EIGHTEEN**

---

**INDEX**



## DOCUMENTATION DOWNLOADS

The documentation can be downloaded in file formats to be read offline or on another device. The currently supported formats are linked below:

- [EPub](#)
- [PDF](#)



## A

ABIEXTENSION, [248](#)  
 ALLOW\_EMPTY, [248](#)  
 ALTERNATIVE, [248](#)  
 ALTERNATIVE\_LINK\_NAME, [249](#)  
 ALTERNATIVE\_PRIORITY, [249](#)  
 ALTERNATIVE\_TARGET, [249](#)  
 ANY\_OF\_DISTRO\_FEATURES, [250](#)  
 APPEND, [250](#)  
 Append Files, [129](#)  
 AR, [250](#)  
 ARCHIVER\_MODE, [250](#)  
 AS, [251](#)  
 ASSUME\_PROVIDED, [251](#)  
 ASSUME\_SHLIBS, [251](#)  
 AUTO\_LIBNAME\_PKGS, [251](#)  
 AUTO\_SYSLINUXMENU, [251](#)  
 AUTOREV, [251](#)  
 AVAILTUNES, [252](#)  
 AZ\_SAS, [252](#)

## B

B, [252](#)  
 BAD\_RECOMMENDATIONS, [252](#)  
 BASE\_LIB, [253](#)  
 BASE\_WORKDIR, [253](#)  
 BB\_ALLOWED\_NETWORKS, [253](#)  
 BB\_BASEHASH\_IGNORE\_VARS, [253](#)  
 BB\_CACHEDIR, [253](#)  
 BB\_CHECK\_SSL\_CERTS, [254](#)  
 BB\_CONSOLELOG, [254](#)  
 BB\_CURRENTTASK, [254](#)  
 BB\_DANGLINGAPPENDS\_WARNONLY, [254](#)

BB\_DEFAULT\_TASK, [254](#)  
 BB\_DEFAULT\_UMASK, [254](#)  
 BB\_DISKMON\_DIRS, [254](#)  
 BB\_DISKMON\_WARNINTERVAL, [255](#)  
 BB\_ENV\_PASSTHROUGH, [256](#)  
 BB\_ENV\_PASSTHROUGH\_ADDITIONS, [256](#)  
 BB\_FETCH\_PREMIRRORONLY, [256](#)  
 BB\_FILENAME, [257](#)  
 BB\_GENERATE\_MIRROR\_TARBALLS, [257](#)  
 BB\_GENERATE\_SHALLOW\_TARBALLS, [257](#)  
 BB\_GIT\_SHALLOW, [257](#)  
 BB\_GIT\_SHALLOW\_DEPTH, [257](#)  
 BB\_HASHCHECK\_FUNCTION, [257](#)  
 BB\_HASHCONFIG\_IGNORE\_VARS, [257](#)  
 BB\_HASHSERVE, [257](#)  
 BB\_HASHSERVE\_UPSTREAM, [257](#)  
 BB\_INVALIDCONF, [257](#)  
 BB\_LOADFACTOR\_MAX, [257](#)  
 BB\_LOGCONFIG, [257](#)  
 BB\_LOGFMT, [257](#)  
 BB\_MULTI\_PROVIDER\_ALLOWED, [258](#)  
 BB\_NICE\_LEVEL, [258](#)  
 BB\_NO\_NETWORK, [258](#)  
 BB\_NUMBER\_PARSE\_THREADS, [258](#)  
 BB\_NUMBER\_THREADS, [258](#)  
 BB\_ORIGENV, [258](#)  
 BB\_PRESERVE\_ENV, [258](#)  
 BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_CPU, [259](#)  
 BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_IO, [259](#)  
 BB\_PRESSURE\_MAX\_MEMORY, [259](#)  
 BB\_RUNFMT, [259](#)  
 BB\_RUNTASK, [259](#)  
 BB\_SCHEDULER, [259](#)

BB\_SCHEDULERS, [259](#)  
BB\_SERVER\_TIMEOUT, [259](#)  
BB\_SETSCENE\_DEPVALID, [259](#)  
BB\_SIGNATURE\_EXCLUDE\_FLAGS, [259](#)  
BB\_SIGNATURE\_HANDLER, [259](#)  
BB\_SRCREV\_POLICY, [259](#)  
BB\_STRICT\_CHECKSUM, [259](#)  
BB\_TASK\_IONICE\_LEVEL, [259](#)  
BB\_TASK\_NICE\_LEVEL, [260](#)  
BB\_TASKHASH, [260](#)  
BB\_VERBOSE\_LOGS, [260](#)  
BB\_WORKERCONTEXT, [260](#)  
BBCLASSEXTEND, [260](#)  
BBDEBUG, [260](#)  
BBFILE\_COLLECTIONS, [260](#)  
BBFILE\_PATTERN, [260](#)  
BBFILE\_PRIORITY, [261](#)  
BBFILES, [261](#)  
BBFILES\_DYNAMIC, [261](#)  
BBINCLUDED, [262](#)  
BBINCLUDELOGS, [262](#)  
BBINCLUDELOGS\_LINES, [262](#)  
BBLAYERS, [262](#)  
BBLAYERS\_FETCH\_DIR, [262](#)  
BBMASK, [262](#)  
BBMULTICONFIG, [263](#)  
BBPATH, [263](#)  
BBSERVER, [263](#)  
BBTARGETS, [263](#)  
BINCONFIG, [263](#)  
BINCONFIG\_GLOB, [264](#)  
BitBake, [129](#)  
BITBAKE\_UI, [264](#)  
Board Support Package (*BSP*), [129](#)  
BP, [264](#)  
BPN, [264](#)  
BUGTRACKER, [264](#)  
Build Directory, [129](#)  
Build Host, [130](#)  
BUILD\_ARCH, [264](#)  
BUILD\_AS\_ARCH, [264](#)  
BUILD\_CC\_ARCH, [265](#)

BUILD\_CCLD, [265](#)  
BUILD\_CFLAGS, [265](#)  
BUILD\_CPPFLAGS, [265](#)  
BUILD\_CXXFLAGS, [265](#)  
BUILD\_FC, [265](#)  
BUILD\_LD, [265](#)  
BUILD\_LD\_ARCH, [265](#)  
BUILD\_LDFLAGS, [265](#)  
BUILD\_OPTIMIZATION, [265](#)  
BUILD\_OS, [265](#)  
BUILD\_PREFIX, [265](#)  
BUILD\_STRIP, [266](#)  
BUILD\_SYS, [266](#)  
BUILD\_VENDOR, [266](#)  
BUILDDIR, [266](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT, [266](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_COMMIT\_AUTHOR, [266](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_DIR, [266](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_FEATURES, [267](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_IMAGE\_FILES, [267](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_PATH\_PREFIX\_STRIP, [267](#)  
BUILDHISTORY\_PUSH\_REPO, [267](#)  
BUILDNAME, [268](#)  
BUILDSDK\_CFLAGS, [268](#)  
BUILDSDK\_CPPFLAGS, [268](#)  
BUILDSDK\_CXXFLAGS, [268](#)  
BUILDSDK\_LDFLAGS, [268](#)  
BUILDSTATS\_BASE, [268](#)  
buildtools, [130](#)  
buildtools-extended, [130](#)  
buildtools-make, [131](#)  
BUSYBOX\_SPLIT\_SUID, [268](#)  
BZRDIR, [268](#)

## C

CACHE, [268](#)  
CC, [268](#)  
CFLAGS, [268](#)  
Classes, [131](#)  
CLASSOVERRIDE, [269](#)  
CLEANBROKEN, [269](#)  
COMBINED\_FEATURES, [269](#)

- COMMERCIAL\_AUDIO\_PLUGINS, [269](#)  
 COMMERCIAL\_VIDEO\_PLUGINS, [270](#)  
 COMMON\_LICENSE\_DIR, [270](#)  
 COMPATIBLE\_HOST, [270](#)  
 COMPATIBLE\_MACHINE, [270](#)  
 COMPLEMENTARY\_GLOB, [271](#)  
 COMPONENTS\_DIR, [271](#)  
 CONF\_VERSION, [271](#)  
 CONFFILES, [271](#)  
 CONFIG\_INITRAMFS\_SOURCE, [272](#)  
 CONFIG\_SITE, [272](#)  
 Configuration File, [131](#)  
 CONFIGURE\_FLAGS, [272](#)  
 CONFLICT\_DISTRO\_FEATURES, [272](#)  
 Container Layer, [131](#)  
 CONVERSION\_CMD, [272](#)  
 COPY\_LIC\_DIRS, [273](#)  
 COPY\_LIC\_MANIFEST, [273](#)  
 COPYLEFT\_LICENSE\_EXCLUDE, [273](#)  
 COPYLEFT\_LICENSE\_INCLUDE, [274](#)  
 COPYLEFT\_PN\_EXCLUDE, [274](#)  
 COPYLEFT\_PN\_INCLUDE, [274](#)  
 COPYLEFT\_RECIPE\_TYPES, [274](#)  
 CORE\_IMAGE\_EXTRA\_INSTALL, [274](#)  
 COREBASE, [274](#)  
 COREBASE\_FILES, [274](#)  
 CPP, [275](#)  
 CPPFLAGS, [275](#)  
 CROSS\_COMPILE, [275](#)  
 Cross-Development Toolchain, [131](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_CREATE\_MANIFEST, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_IGNORE, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_MANIFEST\_JSON, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_MANIFEST\_JSON\_SUFFIX, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_REPORT\_PATCHED, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_SHOW\_WARNINGS, [275](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_SKIP\_RECIPE, [276](#)  
 CVE\_CHECK\_STATUSMAP, [276](#)  
 CVE\_DB\_INCR\_UPDATE\_AGE\_THRES, [276](#)  
 CVE\_DB\_UPDATE\_INTERVAL, [276](#)  
 CVE\_PRODUCT, [276](#)  
 CVE\_STATUS, [276](#)  
 CVE\_STATUS\_GROUPS, [277](#)  
 CVE\_VERSION, [277](#)  
 CVSDIR, [277](#)  
 CXX, [277](#)  
 CXXFLAGS, [277](#)
- ## D
- D, [277](#)  
 DATE, [278](#)  
 DATETIME, [278](#)  
 DEBIAN\_NOAUTONAME, [278](#)  
 DEBIANNAME, [278](#)  
 DEBUG\_BUILD, [278](#)  
 DEBUG\_OPTIMIZATION, [278](#)  
 DEBUG\_PREFIX\_MAP, [278](#)  
 DEFAULT\_PREFERENCE, [278](#)  
 DEFAULTTUNE, [279](#)  
 DEPENDS, [279](#)  
 DEPLOY\_DIR, [280](#)  
 DEPLOY\_DIR\_DEB, [280](#)  
 DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE, [280](#)  
 DEPLOY\_DIR\_IPK, [281](#)  
 DEPLOY\_DIR\_RPM, [281](#)  
 DEPLOYDIR, [281](#)  
 DESCRIPTION, [281](#)  
 DEV\_PKG\_DEPENDENCY, [281](#)  
 DISABLE\_STATIC, [281](#)  
 DISTRO, [282](#)  
 DISTRO\_CODENAME, [282](#)  
 DISTRO\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS, [282](#)  
 DISTRO\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS, [282](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES, [282](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_DEFAULT, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_FILTER\_NATIVE, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_FILTER\_NATIVESDK, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_NATIVE, [283](#)  
 DISTRO\_FEATURES\_NATIVESDK, [284](#)  
 DISTRO\_NAME, [284](#)  
 DISTRO\_VERSION, [284](#)  
 DISTROOVERRIDES, [284](#)

DL\_DIR, [284](#)

DOC\_COMPRESS, [285](#)

DT\_FILES, [285](#)

DT\_FILES\_PATH, [285](#)

DT\_PADDING\_SIZE, [285](#)

## E

EFI\_PROVIDER, [285](#)

EFI\_UKI\_DIR, [286](#)

EFI\_UKI\_PATH, [286](#)

ENABLE\_BINARY\_LOCALE\_GENERATION, [286](#)

ERR\_REPORT\_DIR, [286](#)

ERROR\_QA, [286](#)

ESDK\_CLASS\_INHERIT\_DISABLE, [286](#)

ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_ALLOW, [286](#)

ESDK\_LOCALCONF\_REMOVE, [287](#)

EXCLUDE\_FROM\_SHLIBS, [287](#)

EXCLUDE\_FROM\_WORLD, [287](#)

EXTENDPE, [288](#)

EXTENDPKG, [288](#)

Extensible Software Development Kit (*eSDK*),  
[132](#)

EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_DEVICETREE, [288](#)

EXTERNAL\_KERNEL\_TOOLS, [288](#)

EXTERNAL\_TOOLCHAIN, [288](#)

EXTERNALSRC, [288](#)

EXTERNALSRC\_BUILD, [289](#)

EXTRA\_AUTORECONF, [289](#)

EXTRA\_IMAGE\_FEATURES, [289](#)

EXTRA\_IMAGECMD, [290](#)

EXTRA\_IMAGEDEPENDS, [290](#)

EXTRA\_OECMAKE, [290](#)

EXTRA\_OECONF, [290](#)

EXTRA\_OEMAKE, [290](#)

EXTRA\_OEMESON, [290](#)

EXTRA\_OESCONS, [290](#)

EXTRA\_USERS\_PARAMS, [291](#)

EXTRANATIVEPATH, [292](#)

## F

FAKEROOT, [292](#)

FAKEROOTBASEENV, [292](#)

FAKEROOTCMD, [292](#)

FAKEROOTDIRS, [292](#)

FAKEROOTENV, [292](#)

FAKEROOTNOENV, [292](#)

FEATURE\_PACKAGES, [292](#)

FEED\_DEPLOYDIR\_BASE\_URI, [293](#)

FETCHCMD, [293](#)

FILE, [293](#)

FILES, [293](#)

FILES\_SOLIBSDEV, [294](#)

FILESEXTRAPATHS, [294](#)

FILESOVERRIDES, [295](#)

FILES\_PATH, [295](#)

FILESYSTEM\_PERMS\_TABLES, [296](#)

FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS, [297](#)

FIT\_CONF\_DEFAULT\_DTB, [297](#)

FIT\_DESC, [297](#)

FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS, [297](#)

FIT\_HASH\_ALG, [297](#)

FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG, [297](#)

FIT\_KERNEL\_COMP\_ALG\_EXTENSION, [297](#)

FIT\_KEY\_GENRSA\_ARGS, [297](#)

FIT\_KEY\_REQ\_ARGS, [298](#)

FIT\_KEY\_SIGN\_PKCS, [298](#)

FIT\_PAD\_ALG, [298](#)

FIT\_SIGN\_ALG, [298](#)

FIT\_SIGN\_INDIVIDUAL, [298](#)

FIT\_SIGN\_NUMBITS, [298](#)

FONT\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS, [298](#)

FONT\_PACKAGES, [298](#)

FORCE\_RO\_REMOVE, [298](#)

FULL\_OPTIMIZATION, [298](#)

## G

GCCPIE, [298](#)

GCCVERSION, [299](#)

GDB, [299](#)

GIR\_EXTRA\_LIBS\_PATH, [299](#)

GITDIR, [299](#)

GITHUB\_BASE\_URI, [299](#)

GLIBC\_GENERATE\_LOCALES, [299](#)

GO\_IMPORT, [299](#)



GO\_INSTALL, [300](#)  
 GO\_INSTALL\_FILTEROUT, [300](#)  
 GO\_WORKDIR, [300](#)  
 GROUPADD\_PARAM, [300](#)  
 GROUPEMS\_PARAM, [301](#)  
 GRUB\_GFXSERIAL, [301](#)  
 GRUB\_OPTS, [301](#)  
 GRUB\_TIMEOUT, [301](#)  
 GTKIMMODULES\_PACKAGES, [301](#)

## H

HGDIR, [301](#)  
 HOMEPAGE, [301](#)  
 HOST\_ARCH, [301](#)  
 HOST\_CC\_ARCH, [302](#)  
 HOST\_OS, [302](#)  
 HOST\_PREFIX, [302](#)  
 HOST\_SYS, [302](#)  
 HOST\_VENDOR, [302](#)  
 HOSTTOOLS, [303](#)  
 HOSTTOOLS\_NONFATAL, [303](#)

## I

ICECC\_CLASS\_DISABLE, [303](#)  
 ICECC\_DISABLED, [303](#)  
 ICECC\_ENV\_EXEC, [303](#)  
 ICECC\_PARALLEL\_MAKE, [303](#)  
 ICECC\_PATH, [304](#)  
 ICECC\_RECIPE\_DISABLE, [304](#)  
 ICECC\_RECIPE\_ENABLE, [304](#)  
 Image, [132](#)  
 IMAGE\_BASENAME, [304](#)  
 IMAGE\_BOOT\_FILES, [304](#)  
 IMAGE\_BUILDINFO\_FILE, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_BUILDINFO\_VARS, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_CLASSES, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_CMD, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_DEVICE\_TABLES, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_EFI\_BOOT\_FILES, [305](#)  
 IMAGE\_FEATURES, [306](#)  
 IMAGE\_FSTYPES, [306](#)  
 IMAGE\_INSTALL, [307](#)  
 IMAGE\_LINGUAS, [307](#)  
 IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME, [308](#)  
 IMAGE\_MACHINE\_SUFFIX, [308](#)  
 IMAGE\_MANIFEST, [308](#)  
 IMAGE\_NAME, [309](#)  
 IMAGE\_NAME\_SUFFIX, [309](#)  
 IMAGE\_OVERHEAD\_FACTOR, [309](#)  
 IMAGE\_PKGTYPE, [309](#)  
 IMAGE\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND, [310](#)  
 IMAGE\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND, [310](#)  
 IMAGE\_ROOTFS, [310](#)  
 IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_ALIGNMENT, [310](#)  
 IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_EXTRA\_SPACE, [310](#)  
 IMAGE\_ROOTFS\_SIZE, [311](#)  
 IMAGE\_TYPEDEP, [311](#)  
 IMAGE\_TYPES, [311](#)  
 IMAGE\_VERSION\_SUFFIX, [313](#)  
 IMGDEPLOYDIR, [313](#)  
 INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE, [313](#)  
 INCOMPATIBLE\_LICENSE\_EXCEPTIONS, [314](#)  
 INHERIT, [314](#)  
 INHERIT\_DISTRO, [314](#)  
 INHIBIT\_DEFAULT\_DEPS, [314](#)  
 INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT, [314](#)  
 INHIBIT\_PACKAGE\_STRIP, [314](#)  
 INHIBIT\_SYSROOT\_STRIP, [315](#)  
 INIT\_MANAGER, [315](#)  
 Initramfs, [132](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_DEPLOY\_DIR\_IMAGE, [315](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_FSTYPES, [315](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_IMAGE, [316](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_BUNDLE, [316](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_IMAGE\_NAME, [317](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_LINK\_NAME, [317](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_MULTICONFIG, [318](#)  
 INITRAMFS\_NAME, [318](#)  
 INITRD, [318](#)  
 INITRD\_IMAGE, [318](#)  
 INITSRIPT\_NAME, [318](#)  
 INITSRIPT\_PACKAGES, [318](#)  
 INITSRIPT\_PARAMS, [318](#)  
 INSANE\_SKIP, [319](#)

INSTALL\_TIMEZONE\_FILE, [319](#)

IPK\_FEED\_URIS, [319](#)

## K

KARCH, [319](#)

KBRANCH, [319](#)

KBUILD\_DEFCONFIG, [320](#)

KCONFIG\_MODE, [320](#)

KERNEL\_ALT\_IMAGETYPE, [321](#)

KERNEL\_ARTIFACT\_NAME, [321](#)

KERNEL\_CLASSES, [321](#)

KERNEL\_DANGLING\_FEATURES\_WARN\_ONLY, [321](#)

KERNEL\_DEBUG\_TIMESTAMPS, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DEPLOY\_DEPEND, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DEVICETREE, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DEVICETREE\_BUNDLE, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DTB\_LINK\_NAME, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DTB\_NAME, [322](#)

KERNEL\_DTBDEST, [323](#)

KERNEL\_DTBVENDORED, [323](#)

KERNEL\_DTC\_FLAGS, [323](#)

KERNEL\_EXTRA\_ARGS, [323](#)

KERNEL\_FEATURES, [323](#)

KERNEL\_FIT\_LINK\_NAME, [324](#)

KERNEL\_FIT\_NAME, [324](#)

KERNEL\_IMAGE\_LINK\_NAME, [324](#)

KERNEL\_IMAGE\_MAXSIZE, [324](#)

KERNEL\_IMAGE\_NAME, [324](#)

KERNEL\_IMAGETYPE, [325](#)

KERNEL\_IMAGETYPES, [325](#)

KERNEL\_LOCALVERSION, [325](#)

KERNEL\_MODULE\_AUTOLOAD, [325](#)

KERNEL\_MODULE\_PROBECONF, [325](#)

KERNEL\_PACKAGE\_NAME, [326](#)

KERNEL\_PATH, [326](#)

KERNEL\_SRC, [326](#)

KERNEL\_STRIP, [326](#)

KERNEL\_VERSION, [326](#)

KERNELDEPMODDEPEND, [326](#)

KFEATURE\_DESCRIPTION, [326](#)

KMACHINE, [327](#)

KTYPE, [327](#)

## L

LABELS, [327](#)

Layer, [132](#)

LAYERDEPENDS, [327](#)

LAYERDIR, [327](#)

LAYERDIR\_RE, [328](#)

LAYERRECOMMENDS, [328](#)

LAYERSERIES\_COMPAT, [328](#)

LAYERVERSION, [328](#)

LD, [328](#)

LDFLAGS, [328](#)

LEAD\_SONAME, [328](#)

LIC\_FILES\_CHKSUM, [328](#)

LICENSE, [329](#)

LICENSE\_CREATE\_PACKAGE, [329](#)

LICENSE\_FLAGS, [330](#)

LICENSE\_FLAGS\_ACCEPTED, [330](#)

LICENSE\_FLAGS\_DETAILS, [330](#)

LICENSE\_PATH, [330](#)

LINUX\_KERNEL\_TYPE, [330](#)

LINUX\_VERSION, [330](#)

LINUX\_VERSION\_EXTENSION, [331](#)

LOG\_DIR, [331](#)

LTS, [133](#)

## M

MACHINE, [331](#)

MACHINE\_ARCH, [332](#)

MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS, [332](#)

MACHINE\_ESSENTIAL\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS, [332](#)

MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RDEPENDS, [333](#)

MACHINE\_EXTRA\_RRECOMMENDS, [333](#)

MACHINE\_FEATURES, [334](#)

MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL, [334](#)

MACHINE\_FEATURES\_BACKFILL\_CONSIDERED, [334](#)

MACHINEOVERRIDES, [334](#)

MAINTAINER, [335](#)

MESON\_BUILDTYPE, [335](#)

MESON\_TARGET, [335](#)

Metadata, [133](#)

METADATA\_BRANCH, [335](#)

METADATA\_REVISION, [335](#)

MIME\_XDG\_PACKAGES, **335**

MIRRORS, **335**

Mixin, **133**

MLPREFIX, **335**

module\_autoload, **336**

module\_conf, **336**

MODULE\_TARBALL\_DEPLOY, **337**

MODULE\_TARBALL\_LINK\_NAME, **337**

MODULE\_TARBALL\_NAME, **337**

MOUNT\_BASE, **337**

MULTIMACH\_TARGET\_SYS, **337**

## N

NATIVESBSTRING, **338**

NM, **338**

NO\_GENERIC\_LICENSE, **338**

NO\_RECOMMENDATIONS, **338**

NOAUTOPACKAGEDEBUG, **339**

NON\_MULTILIB\_RECIPES, **339**

## O

OBJCOPY, **339**

OBJDUMP, **339**

OE\_BINCONFIG\_EXTRA\_MANGLE, **339**

OE\_IMPORTS, **339**

OE\_INIT\_ENV\_SCRIPT, **340**

OE\_TERMINAL, **340**

OECPMAKE\_GENERATOR, **340**

OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_PACKAGE, **340**

OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_SSTATE\_TARGETS, **340**

OEQA\_REPRODUCIBLE\_TEST\_TARGET, **340**

OEROOT, **340**

OLDEST\_KERNEL, **341**

OpenEmbedded Build System, **133**

OpenEmbedded-Core (*OE-Core*), **133**

OPKG\_MAKE\_INDEX\_EXTRA\_PARAMS, **341**

OPKGBUILDCMD, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_DEVICE, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_EXPOSE\_LOWER, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_FSTYPE, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_MOUNT\_OPTIONS, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_MOUNT\_POINT, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_ETC\_USE\_ORIG\_INIT\_NAME, **341**

OVERLAYFS\_MOUNT\_POINT, **342**

OVERLAYFS\_QA\_SKIP, **342**

OVERLAYFS\_WRITABLE\_PATHS, **342**

OVERRIDES, **342**

## P

P, **343**

P4DIR, **343**

Package, **134**

Package Groups, **134**

PACKAGE\_ADD\_METADATA, **343**

PACKAGE\_ARCH, **343**

PACKAGE\_ARCHS, **344**

PACKAGE\_BEFORE\_PN, **344**

PACKAGE\_CLASSES, **344**

PACKAGE\_DEBUG\_SPLIT\_STYLE, **344**

PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE, **345**

PACKAGE\_EXCLUDE\_COMPLEMENTARY, **345**

PACKAGE\_EXTRA\_ARCHS, **345**

PACKAGE\_FEED\_ARCHS, **346**

PACKAGE\_FEED\_BASE\_PATHS, **346**

PACKAGE\_FEED\_URI, **347**

PACKAGE\_INSTALL, **347**

PACKAGE\_INSTALL\_ATTEMPTONLY, **348**

PACKAGE\_PREPROCESS\_FUNCS, **348**

PACKAGE\_WRITE\_DEPS, **348**

PACKAGECONFIG, **348**

PACKAGECONFIG\_CONFARGS, **350**

PACKAGEGROUP\_DISABLE\_COMPLEMENTARY, **350**

PACKAGES, **350**

PACKAGES\_DYNAMIC, **350**

PACKAGESPLITFUNCS, **351**

PARALLEL\_MAKE, **351**

PARALLEL\_MAKEINST, **352**

PATCHRESOLVE, **352**

PATCHTOOL, **352**

PE, **352**

PEP517\_WHEEL\_PATH, **352**

PERSISTENT\_DIR, **353**

PF, **353**

PIXBUF\_PACKAGES, **353**

PKG, **353**  
PKG\_CONFIG\_PATH, **353**  
PKGDIR, **353**  
PKGDATA\_DIR, **353**  
PKGDEST, **353**  
PKGDESTWORK, **354**  
PKGE, **354**  
PKGR, **354**  
PKGVS, **354**  
PN, **354**  
Poky, **134**  
POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_HOST\_COMMAND, **354**  
POPULATE\_SDK\_POST\_TARGET\_COMMAND, **355**  
PR, **355**  
PREFERRED\_PROVIDER, **355**  
PREFERRED\_PROVIDERS, **356**  
PREFERRED\_VERSION, **356**  
PREMIRRORS, **357**  
PRIORITY, **358**  
PRIVATE\_LIBS, **358**  
PROVIDES, **358**  
PRSERV\_HOST, **359**  
PSEUDO\_IGNORE\_PATHS, **359**  
PTEST\_ENABLED, **359**  
PV, **359**  
PYPI\_PACKAGE, **360**  
PYTHON\_ABI, **360**

## Q

QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS, **360**  
QA\_EMPTY\_DIRS\_RECOMMENDATION, **360**

## R

RANLIB, **360**  
RCONFLICTS, **360**  
RDEPENDS, **361**  
Recipe, **134**  
RECIPE\_MAINTAINER, **363**  
RECIPE\_NO\_UPDATE\_REASON, **363**  
RECIPE\_SYSROOT, **363**  
RECIPE\_SYSROOT\_NATIVE, **363**  
Reference Kit, **134**

REPODIR, **363**  
REQUIRED\_DISTRO\_FEATURES, **363**  
REQUIRED\_VERSION, **364**  
RM\_WORK\_EXCLUDE, **364**  
ROOT\_HOME, **364**  
ROOTFS, **364**  
ROOTFS\_POSTINSTALL\_COMMAND, **364**  
ROOTFS\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND, **365**  
ROOTFS\_POSTUNINSTALL\_COMMAND, **365**  
ROOTFS\_PREPROCESS\_COMMAND, **365**  
RPMBUILD\_EXTRA\_PARAMS, **365**  
RPROVIDES, **365**  
RRECOMMENDS, **366**  
RREPLACES, **367**  
RSUGGESTS, **367**  
RUST\_CHANNEL, **367**

## S

s, **368**  
SANITY\_REQUIRED\_UTILITIES, **368**  
SANITY\_TESTED\_DISTROS, **368**  
SBOM, **135**  
SDK\_ARCH, **368**  
SDK\_ARCHIVE\_TYPE, **368**  
SDK\_BUILDINFO\_FILE, **368**  
SDK\_CUSTOM\_TEMPLATECONF, **369**  
SDK\_DEPLOY, **369**  
SDK\_DIR, **369**  
SDK\_EXT\_TYPE, **369**  
SDK\_HOST\_MANIFEST, **369**  
SDK\_INCLUDE\_PKGDATA, **370**  
SDK\_INCLUDE\_TOOLCHAIN, **370**  
SDK\_NAME, **370**  
SDK\_OS, **370**  
SDK\_OUTPUT, **370**  
SDK\_PACKAGE\_ARCHS, **371**  
SDK\_POSTPROCESS\_COMMAND, **371**  
SDK\_PREFIX, **371**  
SDK\_RECRDEP\_TASKS, **371**  
SDK\_SYS, **371**  
SDK\_TARGET\_MANIFEST, **371**  
SDK\_TARGETS, **372**

SDK\_TITLE, [372](#)  
 SDK\_TOOLCHAIN\_LANGS, [372](#)  
 SDK\_UPDATE\_URL, [372](#)  
 SDK\_VENDOR, [372](#)  
 SDK\_VERSION, [372](#)  
 SDK\_ZIP\_OPTIONS, [372](#)  
 SDKEXTPATH, [372](#)  
 SDKIMAGE\_FEATURES, [373](#)  
 SDKMACHINE, [373](#)  
 SDKPATH, [373](#)  
 SDKPATHINSTALL, [373](#)  
 SDKTARGETSYSROOT, [373](#)  
 SECTION, [373](#)  
 SELECTED\_OPTIMIZATION, [373](#)  
 SERIAL\_CONSOLES, [374](#)  
 SETUPTOOLS\_BUILD\_ARGS, [374](#)  
 SETUPTOOLS\_INSTALL\_ARGS, [374](#)  
 SETUPTOOLS\_SETUP\_PATH, [374](#)  
 SIGGEN\_EXCLUDE\_SAFE\_RECIPE\_DEPS, [374](#)  
 SIGGEN\_EXCLUDERECIPES\_ABISAFE, [375](#)  
 SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS, [375](#)  
 SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS\_TASKSIG\_CHECK, [375](#)  
 SIGGEN\_LOCKEDSIGS\_TYPES, [376](#)  
 SITEINFO\_BITS, [376](#)  
 SITEINFO\_ENDIANNES, [376](#)  
 SKIP\_FILEDEPS, [376](#)  
 SKIP\_RECIPE, [376](#)  
 SOC\_FAMILY, [376](#)  
 SOLIBS, [377](#)  
 SOLIBSDEV, [377](#)  
 Source Directory, [135](#)  
 SOURCE\_DATE\_EPOCH, [377](#)  
 SOURCE\_MIRROR\_FETCH, [377](#)  
 SOURCE\_MIRROR\_URL, [377](#)  
 SPDX, [136](#)  
 SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_PACKAGED, [378](#)  
 SPDX\_ARCHIVE\_SOURCES, [378](#)  
 SPDX\_CUSTOM\_ANNOTATION\_VARS, [378](#)  
 SPDX\_INCLUDE\_SOURCES, [379](#)  
 SPDX\_NAMESPACE\_PREFIX, [379](#)  
 SPDX\_PRETTY, [379](#)  
 SPDXLICENSEMAP, [380](#)  
 SPECIAL\_PKGSUFFIX, [380](#)  
 SPL\_BINARY, [380](#)  
 SPL\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS, [380](#)  
 SPL\_SIGN\_ENABLE, [380](#)  
 SPL\_SIGN\_KEYDIR, [380](#)  
 SPL\_SIGN\_KEYNAME, [381](#)  
 SPLASH, [381](#)  
 SPLASH\_IMAGES, [381](#)  
 SRC\_URI, [381](#)  
 SRC\_URI\_OVERRIDES\_PACKAGE\_ARCH, [382](#)  
 SRCDATE, [382](#)  
 SRCPV, [382](#)  
 SRCREV, [382](#)  
 SRCREV\_FORMAT, [383](#)  
 SRCTREECOVEREDTASKS, [383](#)  
 SSTATE\_DIR, [383](#)  
 SSTATE\_EXCLUDEDEPS\_SYSROOT, [383](#)  
 SSTATE\_MIRROR\_ALLOW\_NETWORK, [384](#)  
 SSTATE\_MIRRORS, [384](#)  
 SSTATE\_SCAN\_FILES, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_BASE\_LIBDIR\_NATIVE, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_BASELIBDIR, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_BINDIR, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_BINDIR\_CROSS, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_BINDIR\_NATIVE, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_DATADIR, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_DATADIR\_NATIVE, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_DIR, [385](#)  
 STAGING\_DIR\_HOST, [386](#)  
 STAGING\_DIR\_NATIVE, [386](#)  
 STAGING\_DIR\_TARGET, [386](#)  
 STAGING\_ETCDIR\_NATIVE, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_EXECPREFIXDIR, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_INCDIR, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_INCDIR\_NATIVE, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_KERNEL\_BUILDDIR, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_KERNEL\_DIR, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_LIBDIR, [387](#)  
 STAGING\_LIBDIR\_NATIVE, [387](#)  
 STAMP, [387](#)  
 STAMPCLEAN, [387](#)  
 STAMPS\_DIR, [388](#)

STRIP, [388](#)  
SUMMARY, [388](#)  
SVNDR, [388](#)  
SYSLINUX\_DEFAULT\_CONSOLE, [388](#)  
SYSLINUX\_OPTS, [388](#)  
SYSLINUX\_SERIAL, [388](#)  
SYSLINUX\_SERIAL\_TTY, [388](#)  
SYSLINUX\_SPLASH, [388](#)  
Sysroot, [136](#)  
SYSROOT\_DESTDIR, [389](#)  
SYSROOT\_DIRS, [389](#)  
SYSROOT\_DIRS\_IGNORE, [390](#)  
SYSROOT\_DIRS\_NATIVE, [390](#)  
SYSROOT\_PREPROCESS\_FUNCS, [390](#)  
SYSTEMD\_AUTO\_ENABLE, [391](#)  
SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_CFG, [391](#)  
SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_ENTRIES, [391](#)  
SYSTEMD\_BOOT\_TIMEOUT, [391](#)  
SYSTEMD\_DEFAULT\_TARGET, [391](#)  
SYSTEMD\_PACKAGES, [392](#)  
SYSTEMD\_SERVICE, [392](#)  
SYSVINIT\_ENABLED\_GETTYS, [392](#)

## T

T, [392](#)  
TARGET\_ARCH, [392](#)  
TARGET\_AS\_ARCH, [393](#)  
TARGET\_CC\_ARCH, [393](#)  
TARGET\_CC\_KERNEL\_ARCH, [393](#)  
TARGET\_CFLAGS, [393](#)  
TARGET\_CPPFLAGS, [393](#)  
TARGET\_CXXFLAGS, [393](#)  
TARGET\_DBGSRC\_DIR, [394](#)  
TARGET\_FPU, [394](#)  
TARGET\_LD\_ARCH, [394](#)  
TARGET\_LDFLAGS, [394](#)  
TARGET\_OS, [394](#)  
TARGET\_PREFIX, [394](#)  
TARGET\_SYS, [394](#)  
TARGET\_VENDOR, [395](#)  
Task, [136](#)  
TC\_CXX\_RUNTIME, [395](#)

TCLIBC, [395](#)  
TCLIBCAPPEND, [395](#)  
TCMODE, [395](#)  
TEMPLATECONF, [396](#)  
TEST\_EXPORT\_DIR, [396](#)  
TEST\_EXPORT\_ONLY, [396](#)  
TEST\_LOG\_DIR, [396](#)  
TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_CMD, [396](#)  
TEST\_POWERCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS, [397](#)  
TEST\_QEMUBOOT\_TIMEOUT, [397](#)  
TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_CMD, [397](#)  
TEST\_SERIALCONTROL\_EXTRA\_ARGS, [397](#)  
TEST\_SERVER\_IP, [397](#)  
TEST\_SUITES, [397](#)  
TEST\_TARGET, [398](#)  
TEST\_TARGET\_IP, [399](#)  
TESTIMAGE\_AUTO, [399](#)  
TESTIMAGE\_FAILED\_QA\_ARTIFACTS, [399](#)  
THISDIR, [399](#)  
TIME, [399](#)  
TMPDIR, [399](#)  
Toaster, [136](#)  
TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK, [400](#)  
TOOLCHAIN\_HOST\_TASK\_ESDK, [400](#)  
TOOLCHAIN\_OPTIONS, [400](#)  
TOOLCHAIN\_OUTPUTNAME, [400](#)  
TOOLCHAIN\_TARGET\_TASK, [401](#)  
TOPDIR, [401](#)  
TRANSLATED\_TARGET\_ARCH, [401](#)  
TUNE\_ARCH, [401](#)  
TUNE\_ASARGS, [402](#)  
TUNE\_CCARGS, [402](#)  
TUNE\_FEATURES, [402](#)  
TUNE\_LDARGS, [402](#)  
TUNE\_PKGARCH, [403](#)  
TUNECONFLICTS[feature], [403](#)  
TUNEVALID[feature], [403](#)

## U

UBOOT\_BINARY, [403](#)  
UBOOT\_CONFIG, [404](#)  
UBOOT\_DTB\_LOADADDRESS, [404](#)

UBOOT\_DTBO\_LOADADDRESS, [404](#)  
 UBOOT\_ENTRYPOINT, [404](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_ADDRESS\_CELLS, [404](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_DESC, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_GENERATE\_KEYS, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_HASH\_ALG, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_GENRSA\_ARGS, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_REQ\_ARGS, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_KEY\_SIGN\_PKCS, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_ALG, [405](#)  
 UBOOT\_FIT\_SIGN\_NUMBITS, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_FITIMAGE\_ENABLE, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_LOADADDRESS, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_LOCALVERSION, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_MACHINE, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_MAKE\_TARGET, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_MKIMAGE, [406](#)  
 UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_DTCOPTS, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_KERNEL\_TYPE, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_SIGN, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_MKIMAGE\_SIGN\_ARGS, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_RD\_ENTRYPOINT, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_RD\_LOADADDRESS, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_SIGN\_ENABLE, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYDIR, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_SIGN\_KEYNAME, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_SUFFIX, [407](#)  
 UBOOT\_TARGET, [407](#)  
 UNKNOWN\_CONFIGURE\_OPT\_IGNORE, [408](#)  
 UPDATERCPN, [408](#)  
 Upstream, [137](#)  
 UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_COMMITS, [408](#)  
 UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_GITTAGREGEX, [408](#)  
 UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_REGEX, [408](#)  
 UPSTREAM\_CHECK\_URI, [409](#)  
 UPSTREAM\_VERSION\_UNKNOWN, [409](#)  
 USE\_DEVFS, [409](#)  
 USE\_VT, [409](#)  
 USER\_CLASSES, [409](#)  
 USERADD\_DEPENDS, [409](#)  
 USERADD\_ERROR\_DYNAMIC, [410](#)  
 USERADD\_GID\_TABLES, [410](#)

USERADD\_PACKAGES, [410](#)  
 USERADD\_PARAM, [411](#)  
 USERADD\_UID\_TABLES, [411](#)  
 USERADDEXTENSION, [411](#)

## V

VIRTUAL-RUNTIME, [412](#)  
 VOLATILE\_LOG\_DIR, [412](#)  
 VOLATILE\_TMP\_DIR, [412](#)

## W

WARN\_QA, [412](#)  
 WATCHDOG\_TIMEOUT, [413](#)  
 WIRELESS\_DAEMON, [413](#)  
 WKS\_FILE, [413](#)  
 WKS\_FILE\_DEPENDS, [413](#)  
 WKS\_FILES, [413](#)  
 WORKDIR, [413](#)

## X

XSERVER, [414](#)  
 XZ\_MEMLIMIT, [414](#)  
 XZ\_THREADS, [414](#)

## Z

ZSTD\_THREADS, [414](#)